WAC 296-44-21253  Clearance of wires, conductors, and cables from buildings, bridges, rail cars, swimming pools, and other installations.  (1) Application.  The basic vertical and horizontal clearances specified in WAC 296-44-21253 (2), (3), (4), (5), and (8) apply under the following conditions.

(a) Horizontal clearances.  Clearances shall be applied with the wire, conductor, or cable displaced from rest by a six pound per square foot wind at final sag at 60°F.  This may be reduced to four pounds per square foot (190 Pa) wind in areas sheltered by buildings, terrain, or other obstacles.  The displacement of the wire, conductor, or cable shall include deflection of suspension insulators and flexible structures.

Note:  No wind displacement is required for communication conductors and cables, guys, messengers, surge protection wires, neutral conductors meeting WAC 296-44-21209 (5)(a) supply cables of all voltages meeting WAC 296-44-21209 (3)(a) and supply cables of 0 to 750 V meeting WAC 296-44-21209 (3)(b) or (c).

(b) Vertical clearance.

(i) Conductor temperature of 60°F, no wind, with final unloaded sag in the wire, conductors, or cables, or with initial unloaded sag in cases where these facilities are maintained approximately at initial unloaded sags.

(ii) Span lengths not greater than the following:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Span Lengths</th>
<th>Loading District</th>
<th>(feet)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Heavy</td>
<td>175</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Medium</td>
<td>250</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Light</td>
<td>350</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note:  One hundred fifty feet in heavy-loading district and two hundred twenty-five feet in medium-loading district for three-strand conductors, each of which is 0.09 inches or less in diameter.

(c) Diagonal clearance.  The horizontal clearance governs above the roof level or top of an installation to the point where the diagonal equals the vertical clearance requirement.  Similarly, the horizontal clearance governs above or below projections from buildings, signs, or other installations to the point where the diagonal equals the vertical clearance requirement.  The fifteen feet for roofs accessible to pedestrians agrees with Table 212-1 for spaces and ways accessible to pedestrians only.  From this point the diagonal clearance shall equal the vertical clearance as shown in Figure 212-7.  This rule should not be interpreted as restricting the installation of a trolley-contact conductor over the approximate center line of the track it serves.

V = Minimum vertical clearance, measured either diagonally or vertically.

H = Minimum horizontal clearance.

Fig. 212-7

Clearance Diagram for Building and Other Structures
(Re: Table 212-7)

(2) Clearances of wires, conductors, and cables from other supporting structures.

Wires, conductors, or cables of one line passing near a lighting support, traffic signal support, or a supporting structure of a second line, without being attached thereto, shall have clearance from any part of such structure not less than the following:

(a) A minimum horizontal clearance of five feet for voltages up to 50 kilovolts.

(b) A minimum vertical clearance of six feet for voltages below 15 kilovolts and a minimum vertical clearance of seven feet for voltages between 15 and 50 kilovolts.

Note 1:  Where the voltage does not exceed 300 V to ground and the cables meet the requirements of WAC 296-44-21209 (3)(a), (b) or (c), the vertical and horizontal clearances may be reduced to four feet measured at 60°F without wind deflection.

Note:  Clearances of wires, conductors, and cables from adjacent line structure guy wires are given in WAC 296-44-21241.

Note 2:  The vertical clearances may be reduced by two feet if both of the following conditions are met:

(i) The wires, conductors, or cables above and the supporting structure of another line below are operated and maintained by the same utility.

(ii) Employees do not work above the top of the supporting structure unless:

(A) The upper circuit is de-energized or temporarily insulated or repositioned, or

(B) Other equivalent measures are taken.

Table 212-7 Clearance of Wires, Conductors, and Cables Passing by but Not Attached to Building and Other Installations Except Bridges

(Voltages are phase to ground for effectively grounded circuits and those other circuits where all ground faults are cleared by promptly deenergizing the faulted section, both initially and following subsequent breaker operations.  See the definitions section for voltages of other systems.)
Title 296 WAC: Labor and Industries, Department of

Communication conductors and cables, guys, messengers, surge protection wires, neutral conductors meeting WAC 296-44-21209 (5)(a), supply cables of all voltages meeting WAC 296-44-21209 (3)(a), and supply cables of 0 to 750 V meeting WAC 296-44-21209 (3)(b) or (c)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Clearance of</th>
<th>Open supply line conductors to walls and projections</th>
<th>Open supply line conductors to unguarded windows</th>
<th>Open supply line conductors to balconies and areas accessible to pedestrians</th>
<th>Vertical above roofs or projections not accessible to pedestrians</th>
<th>Above or below balconies and roofs accessible to pedestrians</th>
<th>Above roofs accessible to truck traffic</th>
<th>Above roofs accessible to vehicles but not subject to truck traffic</th>
<th>Signs, chimneys, radio and television antennas, tanks, and other installations not classified as buildings or bridges</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>(ft)</td>
<td>3 3.5 15 6 7</td>
<td>3 3.5 5 6 7</td>
<td>3 3.5 5 6 7</td>
<td>3 3.5 5 6 7</td>
<td>8 15 15 15 15</td>
<td>18 20 20 20 21</td>
<td>10 15 20 20 21</td>
<td>3 3 15 6 7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(ft)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1. Where building, sign, chimney, antenna, tank, or other installation does not require maintenance such as painting, washing, changing of sign letters, or other operation which would require persons to work or pass between supply conductors and structure, the clearance may be reduced to three feet.

2. Where available space will not permit this value, the clearance may be reduced to the maximum practical clearance but the minimum clearance may not be less than three feet provided the conductors, including splices and taps, have covering which provides sufficient dielectric to prevent a short circuit in case of a momentary contact between the conductors and a grounded surface.

3. A roof, balcony, or area is considered accessible to pedestrians if the means of access is through a doorway, ramp, stairway, or permanently mounted ladder.

4. The required clearances shall be to the closest approach of motorized signs or moving portions of installations covered by WAC 296-44-21253.

5. This clearance may be reduced to twelve feet to supply conductors limited to 300 V to ground.

6. For the purpose of this rule, trucks are defined as any vehicles exceeding eight feet in height.

7. This clearance may be reduced to three in for the grounded portions of guys.

(3) Clearances of wires, conductors, and cables from buildings, signs, chimneys, radio and television antennas, tanks, and other installations except bridges.

(a) Ladder space. Where buildings or other installations exceed three stories (or fifty feet) in height, overhead lines should be arranged where practical so that a clear space or zone at least six feet wide will be left either adjacent to the building or beginning not over eight feet from the building, to facilitate the raising of ladders where necessary for fire fighting.

Note: This requirement does not apply where it is the unvarying rule of the local fire departments to exclude the use of ladders in alleys or other restricted places which are generally occupied by supply conductors and cables.

(b) Basic clearances. Unguarded or accessible supply wires, conductors, or cables may be run either beside or over buildings or other installations and any projections therefrom. The vertical and horizontal clearances of such wires, conductors, or cables shall be not less than the values given in Table 212-7.

(c) Guarding of supply conductors. Where the clearances set forth in Table 212-7 cannot be obtained, supply conductors shall be guarded.

Note: Metal-clad supply cables meeting WAC 296-44-21209 (3)(a) are considered to be guarded within the meaning of this rule.

(d) Supply conductors attached to buildings. Where the permanent attachment of supply conductors of any class to building is necessary for an entrance, such conductors shall meet the following requirements:

(i) Conductors of more than 300 volts to ground shall not be carried along or near the surface of the building unless they are guarded or made inaccessible.

(ii) Clearance of wires from building surface shall be not less than those required in Table 212-16 (WAC 296-44-21265 (5)(a)) for clearance of conductors from supports.

(iii) Service-drop conductors shall not be readily accessible and when not in excess of 600 volts they shall have a clearance of not less than the following:

(A) Eight feet from the highest point of roofs or balconies over which they pass.

Note 1: Where the voltage between conductors does not exceed 300 volts and the roof or balcony is not readily accessible, the clearance may be not less than three feet. A roof or balcony is considered readily accessible if the means of access is through a doorway, ramp, stairway, or permanently mounted ladder.

Note 2: Service-drop conductors of 300 volts or less which do not pass over other than a maximum of four feet of the overhang portion of the roof for the purpose of terminating at a (through-the-roof) service raceway or approved support may be maintained at a minimum of eighteen inches from any portion of the roof over which they pass.

(B) Three feet in any direction from windows, doors, porches, fire escapes, or similar locations.

[Title 296 WAC—page 850]
Note 1: This does not apply to service-drop conductors meeting WAC 296-44-21209 (3)(c) above the top level of a window.

Note 2: This does not apply to windows that are not designed to open.

5. Communications conductors attached to buildings. Communications conductors and cables may be attached directly to buildings.

6. Clearances of wires, conductors, and cables from bridges.

(a) Basic clearances. Supply wires, conductors, and cables which pass under, over, or near a bridge shall have basic vertical and horizontal clearances therefrom not less than given in Table 212-8.

Note: This rule does not apply to guys, span wires, effectively grounded surge protection wires, neutrals meeting WAC 296-44-21209 (5)(a), and supply cables meeting WAC 296-44-21209 (3)(a).

Table 212-8. Clearance of Supply Wires Conductors and Cables from Bridges

(Voltages are phase to ground for effectively grounded circuits and those other circuits where all ground faults are cleared by promptly deenergizing the faulted section, both initially and following breaker operations. See definitions section for voltages of other systems.)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Supply cables meeting WAC 296-44-21209 (3)(b) or (c)</th>
<th>Open supply line conductors</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>296-44-21209</td>
<td>0 to 750 V to 8.7 to 22 to</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>750 V</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(ft)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>8.7 kV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>22 kV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>50 kV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(ft)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clearances over bridges' 1</td>
<td>(ft)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Attached 2</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Not attached</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clearance beside, under, or within bridge structure 4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Readily accessible portions of any bridge</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>including wing, walls, and bridge attachments' 6</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Attached 3</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Not attached</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ordinarily inaccessible portions of bridges</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(other than brick, concrete, or masonry)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>and from abutments 3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Attached 3</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Not attached</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1 Where over traveled ways on or near bridges, the clearances of WAC 296-44-21230 apply also.
2 Bridge seats of steel bridges carried on masonry, brick, or concrete abutments which require frequent access for inspection shall be considered as readily accessible portions.
3 Clearances from supply conductors to supporting arms and brackets attached to bridges shall be the same as specified in Table 212-16 (WAC 296-44-21265 (5)(a)) if the supporting arms and brackets are owned, operated, or maintained by the same utility.
4 Conduits should have the clearances given in this row increased as much as is practical.
5 Where conductors passing under bridges are adequately guarded against contact by unauthorized persons and can be deenergized for maintenance of the bridge, clearances of the conductors from the bridge, at any point, may have the clearances specified in Table 221-16 for clearance from surfaces of support arms plus one-half the final unloaded sag of the conductor at that point.
6 Where the bridge has moving parts, such as a lift bridge, the required clearances shall be maintained throughout the full range of movement of the bridge or any attachment thereto.
7 Where permitted by the bridge owner, supply cables may be run in rigid conduit attached directly to the bridge. Refer to WAC 296-44-350 through 296-44-49121 for installation rules.

(b) Guarding trolley-contact conductors located under bridges.

(i) Where guarding is required. Guarding is required where the trolley-contact conductor is located so that a trolley pole leaving the conductor can make simultaneous contact between it and the bridge structure.

(ii) Nature of guarding. Guarding shall consist of a substantial inverted trough of nonconductive material located above the contact conductor, or of other suitable means of preventing contact between the trolley support and the bridge structure.

(5) Minimum clearance of wires, conductors, or cables installed over or near swimming areas.

(a) Swimming pools. Where wires, conductors, or cables cross over a swimming pool or the surrounding area within twenty-five feet of the edge of the pool, the clearances in any direction shall be as shown in Fig. 212-8. The values of A, B, and C are specified in Table 212-9.

(b) Beaches and waterways restricted to swimming.

Where rescue poles are used by lifeguards at supervised swimming beaches, the required vertical and horizontal clearances shall be as specified in Table 212-9. Where rescue poles are not used, the minimum clearances shall be as specified in WAC 296-44-21230.

c) Waterways subject to water skiing. The minimum vertical clearance shall be the same as that specified in WAC 296-44-21230.

(1997 Ed.)
Table 212-9. Clearance of Wires, Conductors, and Cables Passing Over or Near Swimming Areas

(Voltages are phase to ground for effectively grounded circuits and those other circuits where all ground faults are cleared by promptly deenergizing the faulted section, both initially and following subsequent breaker operations. See the definitions section for voltages of other systems.)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>A: Clearance in any direction from the water level, edge of pool, base of diving platform, or anchored raft</th>
<th>B: Clearance in any direction to the diving platform or tower</th>
<th>C: Vertical clearance over adjacent land</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Open supply line conductors of 0 to 22 kV meeting WAC 296-44-21209</td>
<td>Open supply line conductors over 750 V meeting WAC 296-44-21209</td>
<td>Clearance shall be as required by WAC 296-44-21230.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

A, B, and C are shown in Figure 212-8.

(6) Additional clearance. Greater clearances than the basic clearances specified in WAC 296-44-21253 (2), (3), (4) and (5) shall be provided where the conditions exceed the basic conditions specified in Rule 234A. All increases are cumulative.

(a) Voltages exceeding 50 kilovolts. The basic vertical and horizontal clearances specified in WAC 296-44-21253 (2), (3), (4) and (5) shall be increased at the following rates:

(i) For voltages between 50 and 470 kilovolts, the clearances specified in WAC 296-44-21253 (2), (3), (4) and (5) shall be increased at the rate of 0.4 inch per kilovolt in excess of 50 kilovolts. For voltages exceeding 470 kilovolts, the clearance shall be determined by the alternate method given by WAC 296-44-21253(7). All clearances for lines over 50 kilovolts shall be based on the maximum operating voltage.

(ii) The additional clearance for voltages in excess of 50 kilovolts specified in WAC 296-44-21253 (6)(a)(i) shall be increased three percent for each one thousand feet in excess of thirty-three hundred feet above mean sea level.

(iii) For voltages exceeding 98 kilovolts alternating current to ground, or 139 kilovolts direct current to ground, either the clearances shall be increased or the electric field, or the effects thereof, shall be reduced by other means, as required, to limit the current due to electrostatic effects to 5.0 milliamperes, rms, if any ungrounded metal fence, building, sign, chimney, radio or television antenna, tank containing nonflammables or other installation, or any ungrounded metal attachments thereto where short-circuited to ground. For this determination, the conductor sag shall be at final unloaded sag at 120°F.

(b) Sag increase.

(i) No additional clearance is required for trolley and electrified railroad contact conductors.

(ii) No additional clearance is required where span lengths are less than those listed in WAC 296-44-21253 (1)(b)(ii) and the maximum conductor temperature for which the supply line is designed to operate is 120°F or less.

(iii) Where supply lines are designed to operate at or below a conductor temperature of 120°F and spans are longer than specified in WAC 296-44-21253 (1)(b)(ii) the minimum vertical clearance at midspan shall be increased by 0.1 foot for each ten feet in excess of span length over such limits. The maximum additional clearance need not exceed the arithmetic difference between final unloaded sag at a conductor temperature of 60°F, no wind, and final sag at the following conductor temperature and condition, whichever difference is greater, computed for the crossing span.

(A) 32°F, no wind, with radial thickness of ice, if any, specified in WAC 296-44-26309(2) for the loading district concerned.

Note: The additional clearances for ice loadings are not applicable to swimming pools (WAC 296-44-21253 (5)(a)).

(B) 120°F, no wind.

(iv) Where supply lines are designed to operate at conductor temperature above 120°F regardless of span length, the minimum vertical clearance at midspan specified in WAC 296-44-21253 (2), (3), (4), (5) and (6)(a) shall be increased by the difference between final unloaded sag at a conductor temperature of 60°F, no wind, and final sag at the following conductor temperature and condition, whichever difference is greater computed for the crossing span.

(A) 32°F, no wind, with radial thickness of ice, if any, specified in WAC 296-44-26309(2) for the loading district concerned.

Note: The additional clearances for ice loadings are not applicable to swimming pools (WAC 296-44-21253 (5)(a)).

(B) The maximum conductor temperature for which the supply line is designed to operate, with no horizontal displacement.

(v) Where minimum clearance is not at midspan, the additional clearances specified in WAC 296-44-21253 (6)(b)(iii) and (iv) may be reduced by multiplying by the following factors:

[Title 296 WAC—page 852]
Distance from nearer support+ of crossing span to point of crossing in percentage of crossing span length

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Percentage</th>
<th>Factors</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>0.19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>0.36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>0.51</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20</td>
<td>0.64</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25</td>
<td>0.75</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30</td>
<td>0.84</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>35</td>
<td>0.91</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>40</td>
<td>0.96</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>45</td>
<td>0.99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>50</td>
<td>1.00</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1 Interpolate for intermediate values.

In applying the above rules, the "point of crossing" is the location of any topographical feature which is the determinant of the clearance.

(7) Alternate clearances for voltages exceeding 98 kilovolts alternating current to ground or 139 kilovolts direct current to ground. The clearances specified in WAC 296-44-21253 (2), (3), (4), (5) and (6) may be reduced for circuits with known switching surge factors but shall not be less than the values computed by adding the reference distance to the electrical component of clearance.

(a) Sag conditions.

(i) Minimum vertical clearances shall be maintained under the following conductor temperatures and conditions:

(A) 32°F, no wind, with radial thickness of ice specified in WAC 296-44-26309(2) for the loading district concerned.
(B) 120°F, no wind.
(C) Maximum conductor temperature for which the line is designed to operate, if greater than 120°F.

(ii) Horizontal and diagonal clearances shall be maintained under the conditions specified in WAC 296-44-21253 (1)(a) and (c).

(b) Reference distances.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Reference distance</th>
<th>Horizontal (ft)</th>
<th>Vertical (ft)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>(i) Buildings</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(ii) Signs, chimneys, radio and television antennas, tanks, and other installations not classified as bridges or buildings</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(iii) Superstructure of bridges 1 1</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(iv) Supporting structures of another line</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(v) Dimension A of Figure 234-2</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(vi) Dimension B of Figure 234-2</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>14</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1 Where overtraveled ways on or near bridges, the clearances of WAC 296-44-21253 apply also.

2 Where the bridge has moving parts, such as a lift bridge, the required clearances shall be maintained throughout the full range of movement of the bridge or any attachment thereto.

(c) Electrical component of clearance.

(i) The clearance computed by the following equation and listed in Table 212-10 shall be added to the reference distance specified in WAC 296-44-21253 (7)(b):

\[ D = 3.28 \left[ \frac{\sqrt{V \cdot (PU) \cdot a}}{500 K} \right]^{1.667} c \]  

where

- \( V \) maximum alternating current crest operating voltage to ground or maximum direct current operating voltage to ground in kilovolts;
- \( PU \) maximum switching surge factor expressed in per-unit peak voltage to ground and defined as a switching surge level for circuit breakers corresponding to ninety-eight percent probability that the maximum switching surge generated per breaker operation does not exceed this surge level, or the maximum anticipated switching surge level generated by other means, whichever is greater;
- \( a = 1.15 \), the allowance for three standard deviations;
- \( b = 1.03 \), the allowance for nonstandard atmospheric conditions;
- \( c = \) margin of safety
  - 1.2 for vertical clearances
  - 1.0 for horizontal clearances
- \( K = 1.15 \), the configuration factor for conductor-to-plane gap.

(ii) The value of \( D \) above shall be increased by three percent for each one thousand feet in excess of fifteen hundred feet above mean sea level.

(d) Limit. The clearances derived from WAC 296-44-21253 (7)(b) and (c) shall not be less than the basic clearances of WAC 296-44-21253(2), Tables 212-7 and 212-8, computed for 98 kilovolts alternating current rms to ground by WAC 296-44-21253 (6)(a).

Table 212-10. Electrical Component of Clearance to Buildings, Bridges, and Other Installations in WAC 296-44-21253 (7)(c)(iii)

(Add three percent for each one thousand feet in excess of fifteen hundred feet above mean sea level.)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Maximum operating voltage phase to phase (kV)</th>
<th>Switching surge factor (per unit)</th>
<th>Switching surge (kV)</th>
<th>Electrical component of clearances</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>242</td>
<td>2.0</td>
<td>395</td>
<td>2.7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>362</td>
<td>1.5</td>
<td>532</td>
<td>4.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>550</td>
<td>1.6</td>
<td>719</td>
<td>7.5</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(1997 Ed.)
(8) Clearance to rail cars. Where overhead wires, conductors, or cables run along railroad tracks, the minimum clearance in any direction shall be as shown in Figure 212-9. The values of V and H are defined as follows:

- **V**: minimum vertical clearance from the wire, conductor, or cable above the top of the rail as specified in WAC 296-44-21230 minus twenty feet the assumed height of the rail car;
- **H**: minimum horizontal clearance from the wire, conductor, or cable to the nearest rail, which is equal to the required vertical clearance above the rail minus fifteen feet as computed by the lesser of the following:
  1. WAC 296-44-21230 (1) and (2)(a).
  2. WAC 296-44-21230(4).

These clearances are computed for railroads handling standard rail cars as common carriers in interchange service with other railroads. Where wires, conductors, or cables run along mine, logging, and similar railways which handle only cars smaller than standard freight cars, the value of H may be reduced by one-half the difference between the width of a standard rail car (ten feet, eight inches) and the width of the narrower car.

Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040 and 49.17.050. 86-16-007 (Order 86-26), § 296-44-21253, filed 7/25/86.

Reviser's note: The brackets and enclosed material in the text of the above section occurred in the copy filed by the agency.
(B) For line conductors of AWG No. 2 or larger: Clearance = 0.3 in per kilovolt + 8\(\sqrt{S/12}\) (Table 212-13 shows selected values up to 46 kV.)

(C) For voltages exceeding 814 kilovolts, the clearance shall be determined by the alternate method given by WAC 296-44-21265 (2)(c).

Table 212-11. Minimum Horizontal Clearance at Supports Between Wires, Conductors, or Cables

(All voltages are between conductors involved except for railway feeders, which are to ground. The voltage between line conductors of different phases of different circuits shall be the phasor difference of the voltages of both circuits. If the two conductors of different circuits are of like phase, the lower voltage conductor shall be considered grounded for the purpose of determining the clearance between them.)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Class of circuit</th>
<th>Clearance (in)</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Open communication conductors</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>Preferable minimum. Does not apply at conductor transposition points.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Permitted where pin spacings less than 6 in have been in regular use. Does not apply at conductor transposition points.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Railway feeders:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0 to 750 V, AWG No 4/0 or larger</td>
<td>12</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0 to 750 V, smaller than AWG No 4/0</td>
<td>12</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>750 V to 8.7 kV</td>
<td>12</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Supply conductors of the same circuit:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0 to 8.7 kV</td>
<td>12</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8.7 to 50 kV</td>
<td>12 plus 0.4 per kV over 8.7 kV</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Above 50 kV</td>
<td>no value specified</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Supply conductors of different circuits:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0 to 8.7 kV</td>
<td>12</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8.7 to 50 kV</td>
<td>12 plus 0.4 per kV over 8.7 kV</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>50 to 814 kV</td>
<td>28.5 plus 0.4 per kV over 50 kV</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table 212-12. Horizontal Clearances at Supports Between Line Conductors Smaller than AWG No. 2 Based on Sags

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Voltage between conductors (kV)</th>
<th>Horizontal clearance (in)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>36</td>
<td>48</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note: Clearance determined by Table 212-11, WAC 296-44-21265 (2)(a)(ii). 

(D) The clearance for voltages exceeding 50 kilovolts specified in WAC 296-44-21265 (2)(a)(ii)(A) and (B) shall be increased three percent for each one thousand feet in excess of thirty-three hundred feet above mean sea level. All clearances for lines over 50 kilovolts shall be based on the maximum operating voltage.

(b) Suspension insulators. Where suspension insulators are used and are not restrained from movement, the clearance between conductors shall be increased so that one string of insulators may swing transversely throughout a range of deflection where such deflection would reduce the horizontal clearance between two wires, conductors, or cables.

(c) Alternate clearances for different circuits where one or both circuits exceed 98 kilovolts, alternating current, to ground or 139 kilovolts direct current to ground. The clearances specified in WAC 296-44-21265 (2)(a) and (b) may be reduced for circuits with known switching surge factors but shall not be less than the clearances derived from other obstacles. The displacement of the wires, conductors, and cables shall include deflection of flexible structures and fittings, where such deflection would reduce the horizontal clearance between two wires, conductors, or cables.

(1997 Ed.)
the following computations. For these computations, communication conductors and cables, guys, messengers, neutral conductors meeting WAC 296-44-21209 (5)(a), and supply cables, meeting WAC 296-44-21209 (3)(a) shall be considered line conductors at zero voltage.

(i) Clearance.

(A) The alternate basic clearance computed from the following equation and listed in Table 212-14 is the minimum electrical clearance between conductors of different circuits which shall be maintained under the expected loading conditions:

\[
D = 3.28 \left[ \frac{V_L - L \cdot (PU) - a}{500 K} \right]^{1.667} b \quad \text{(feet)}
\]

Table 212-14. Electrical Clearances in WAC 296-44-21265 (2)(c)(i)(A)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Maximum operating voltage phase to phase (kV)</th>
<th>Switching surge factor (Per unit)</th>
<th>Switching surge factor (kV)</th>
<th>Electrical component of clearance (ft)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>242</td>
<td>2.6 or less</td>
<td>890 or less</td>
<td>6.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2.8</td>
<td>958</td>
<td>7.2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>3.0</td>
<td>1027</td>
<td>8.1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>3.2 or more</td>
<td>1095 or more</td>
<td>8.8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>362</td>
<td>1.8</td>
<td>893 c. less</td>
<td>6.4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2.0</td>
<td>1024</td>
<td>8.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2.2</td>
<td>1126</td>
<td>9.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2.4</td>
<td>1228</td>
<td>10.9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2.6</td>
<td>1330</td>
<td>12.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2.7 or more</td>
<td>1382 or more</td>
<td>12.8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>550</td>
<td>1.6</td>
<td>1245</td>
<td>11.2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1.8</td>
<td>1399</td>
<td>13.6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2.0</td>
<td>1555</td>
<td>16.2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2.2</td>
<td>1711</td>
<td>19.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2.3</td>
<td>1789 or more</td>
<td>19.1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>800</td>
<td>1.6</td>
<td>1810</td>
<td>20.8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1.8</td>
<td>2037</td>
<td>25.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1.9 or more</td>
<td>2149 or more</td>
<td>27.4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1. Limited by WAC 296-44-21265 (2)(c)(ii).
2. Need not be greater than specified in WAC 296-44-21265 (2)(a) and (b).

Where:

- \(V_L\) is maximum alternating current crest operating voltage in kilovolts between phases of different circuits or maximum direct current operating voltage between poles of different circuits. If the phases are of the same phase and voltage magnitude one phase conductor shall be considered grounded;

- \(L\) is PU maximum switching surge factor expressed in per-unit peak operating voltage between phases of different circuits and defined as a switching surge level between phases for circuit breakers corresponding to ninety-eight percent probability that the maximum switching surge generated per breaker operation does not exceed this surge level, or the maximum anticipated switching surge level generated by other means, whichever is greater;

- \(a = 1.15\), the allowance for three standard deviations;

- \(b = 1.03\), the allowance for nonstandard atmospheric conditions;

- \(K = 1.4\), the configuration factor for a conductor-to-conductor gap.

(B) The value of \(D\) shall be increased three percent for each one thousand feet in excess of fifteen hundred feet above mean sea level.

(ii) Limit. The clearance derived from WAC 296-44-21265 (2)(c)(i) shall not be less than the basic clearances given in Table 212-11 computed for 169 kilovolts alternating current.

(3) Vertical clearance between line conductors. All line wires, conductors, and cables located at different levels on the same supporting structure shall have vertical clearances not less than the following.

(a) Basic clearance for conductors of same or different circuits. The clearances given in Table 212-15 shall apply to linewires, conductors, or cables of 0 to 50 kV attached to supports. No value is specified for clearances between conductors of the same circuit exceeding 50 kV.

Table 212-15. Vertical Clearances in WAC 296-44-21265 (2)(c)(ii)(A)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Maximum operating voltage phase to phase (kV)</th>
<th>Clearance (feet)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>500</td>
<td>15.9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>500</td>
<td>19.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>500</td>
<td>20.8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>500</td>
<td>21.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>500</td>
<td>22.7</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1. Limited by WAC 296-44-21265 (2)(c)(ii).
2. Need not be greater than specified in WAC 296-44-21265 (2)(a) and (b).

Note 1: Line wires, conductors, or cables on vertical racks or separate brackets placed vertically and meeting the requirements of WAC 296-44-21265(7) may have spacings as specified in that rule.

Note 2: Where communication service drops cross under supply conductors on a common crossing structure, the clearance between the communication conductor and an effectively grounded supply conductor may be reduced to four inches provided the clearance between the communication conductor and supply conductors not effectively grounded meets the requirements of WAC 296-44-21265(3) as appropriate.

Note 3: Supply service drops of 0-750 V running above and parallel to communication service drops may have a minimum spacing of twelve inches at any point in the span including the point of and at their attachment to the building. Provided the nongrounded conductors are insulated and that a clearance of forty inches is maintained between the two services at the pole.

Note 4: This rule does not apply to conductors of the same circuit meeting WAC 296-44-21209(4).

(b) Additional clearances. Greater clearances than given in Table 212-15 (WAC 296-44-21265 (3)(c)(a)) shall be provided under the following conditions. The increases are cumulative where more than one is applicable.

(i) Voltages exceeding 50 kilovolts.

(A) For voltages between 50 and 814 kilovolts, the clearance between conductors of different circuits shall be increased 0.4 inches per kilovolt in excess of 50 kV.

Note: For voltages to ground exceeding 98 kV alternating current or 139 kV direct current, clearances less than those required above are permitted for systems with known switching surge factors. (See WAC 296-44-21265 (3)(c)(c)).

(B) The increase in clearance for voltages in excess of 50 kV specified in WAC 296-44-21265 (3)(b)(ii)(A) shall be increased three percent for each one thousand feet in excess of thirty-three hundred feet above mean sea level.

(C) All clearances for lines over 50 kV shall be based on the maximum operating voltage.

(D) No value is specified for clearances between conductors of the same circuit.

(ii) Conductors of different sags on same support.

(A) Line conductors, supported at different levels on the same structure shall have vertical clearances at the supporting structures so adjusted that the minimum clearance at any point in the span shall be not less than any of the following with the upper conductor at its final unloaded sag at the
maximum temperature for which the conductor is designed to operate and the lower conductor at its final unloaded sag under the same ambient conditions and without electrical loading.

(I) For voltages less than 50 kilovolts between conductors, seventy-five percent of that required at the supports by Table 212-15.

(II) For voltages more than 50 kilovolts between conductors, the value specified in WAC 296-44-21265 (3)(b)(ii)(A)(i) increased in accordance with WAC 296-44-21265 (3)(b)(i).

(B) Sags should be readjusted when necessary to accomplish the foregoing, but not reduced sufficiently to conflict with the requirements of WAC 296-44-27821 (8)(b). In cases where conductors of different sizes are strung to the same sag for the sake of appearance or to maintain unreduced clearance throughout storms, the chosen sag should be such as will keep the smallest conductor involved in compliance with the sag requirements of WAC 296-44-27821 (8)(b).

(C) For span lengths in excess of one hundred fifty feet, vertical clearance at the structure between open supply conductors and communication cables or conductors shall be adjusted so that under conditions of conductor temperature of 60°F, no wind and final unloaded sag, no open supply conductor of 750 volts or less shall be lower in the span than a straight line joining the points of support of the highest communications cable or conductor, and no open supply conductor of over 750 volts but less than 50 kilovolts shall be lower in the span than thirty inches above such a straight line.

Note: Effectively grounded supply conductors associated with systems of 50 kilovolts or less need meet only the provisions of WAC 296-44-21265 (3)(b)(ii)(A).

(c) Alternate clearances for different circuits where one or both exceed 98 kilovolts, alternating current, or 139 kilovolts direct current to ground. The clearances specified in WAC 296-44-21265 (3)(a) and (b) may be reduced for circuits with known switching surge factors, but shall not be less than the crossing clearances required by WAC 296-44-21241 (3)(c).

Table 212-15. Minimum Vertical Clearance at Supports Between Line Conductors
(All voltages are between conductors.)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Conductor Type</th>
<th>Clearances</th>
<th>Supply conductors; preferably at higher levels</th>
<th>15,000 to 50,000 volts</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Open wire, 0 to 750 volts; cables, all voltages,</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>having effectively grounded continuous metal</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Communication</td>
<td>Feet</td>
<td>Feet</td>
<td>Feet</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>conductors:</td>
<td>Feet</td>
<td>Feet</td>
<td>Feet</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>General</td>
<td>11/4</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Used in operation</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>of supply lines</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Supply conductors:</td>
<td></td>
<td>7</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0 to 750 volts</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>750 volts to 5,000</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8,700 volts to 15,000</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8,700 volts to 15,000</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>If worked on alive</td>
<td></td>
<td>4</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with long-handled</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tools, and adjacent</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>circuits are neither</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>killed nor covered</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with shields or</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>protectors</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>If not worked on</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>alive except when</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>adjacent circuits</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(either above or</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>below) are killed or</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>covered by shields</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or protectors, or</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>by the use of long-</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>handled tools not</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>requiring linemen</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>to go between live</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>wires</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Exceeding 15,000,</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>but not exceeding</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>50,000 volts</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1. Where supply circuits of 600 volts or less, with transmitted power of 5000 watts or less, are run below communication circuits in accordance with WAC 296-44-19409 (2)(b) the clearance may be reduced to two feet.

2. In localities where the practice has been established of placing on jointly used poles, crossarms carrying supply circuits of less than 300 volts to ground and crossarms carrying communication circuits at a vertical separation less than specified in the table, such existing construction may be continued until the said poles are replaced provided that:

The minimum separation between existing crossarms is not less than two feet, and that:
Extensions to the existing construction shall conform to the clearance requirements specified in Table 212-15. When communication conductors are all in cable, a supply crossarm carrying only wires of not more than 300 volts to ground may be placed at not less than two feet above the point of attachment of the cable to the pole provided that:

- The nearest supply wire on such crossarm shall be at least thirty inches horizontally from the center of the pole, and that:
- The cable be placed so as not otherwise to obstruct the climbing space.

Where conductors are operated by different utilities, a minimum vertical spacing of four feet is required.

These values do not apply to adjacent crossarms carrying phases of the same circuit or circuits.

This value may be reduced to four feet where secondary vertical-rack construction is used on one side or face of pole, or on two sides where conductors are deadened, only. Service contacts are permitted in addition.

A primary buckarm not less than eight feet long supporting not more than two conductors in the end pin positions or one lateral primary conductor dead-ended on the pole, may be placed in the seven foot spacing provided that this spacing is not reduced to less than five feet.

---

(4) Diagonal clearance between line wires, conductors, and cables located at different levels on the same supporting structure. No wire, conductor, or cable may be closer to any other wire, conductor, or cable than defined by the dashed line in Fig. 212-11, where V and H are determined in accordance with other parts of WAC 296-44-21265.

(5) Clearances in any direction from line conductors to supports, and to vertical or lateral conductors, span or guy wires attached to the same support.

(a) Fixed supports. Clearances shall not be less than given in Table 212-16.

Note: For voltages exceeding 98 kilovolts alternating current to ground or 139 kilovolts direct current to ground, clearances less than those required by Table 212-16 are permitted to systems with known switching surge factor. (See WAC 296-44-21265 (5)(c)).

(b) Suspension insulators. Where suspension insulators are used and are not restrained from movement, the clearance shall be increased so that the string of insulators may swing transversely throughout a range of insulator swing up to its maximum design swing angle without reducing the values given in WAC 296-44-21265 (5)(a). The maximum design swing angle shall be based on a six pound per square foot wind on the conductor at final sag at 60°F. This may be reduced to a four pound per square foot wind in areas sheltered by buildings, terrain, or other obstacles. The displacement of the wires, conductors, and cables shall include deflection of flexible structures and fittings, where such deflection would reduce the clearance.
Safety Standards—Electrical Construction Code

Clearance Diagram for Energized Conductor

Table 212-16. Minimum Clearance in Any Direction from Line Conductors to Supports and to Vertical or Lateral Conductors, Span, or Guy Wires Attached to the Same Support

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Clearance of line conductors from</th>
<th>Communication lines</th>
<th>Supply lines</th>
<th>Circuit phase-to-phase voltage</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>In general (in)</td>
<td>On jointly used structures (in)</td>
<td>0 to 8.7 kV (in)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vertical and lateral conductors:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Of the same circuit</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Of other circuits</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Span or guy wires, or messengers attached to same structure:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>When parallel to line</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Anchor guys</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>All other</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Surface of support arms</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Surface of structures:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>On jointly used structures</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>All other</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

For guy wires, if practical. For clearances between span wires and communication conductors, see WAC 296-44-21287(3). On jointly used structures, guys which pass within twelve inches of supply conductors, and also pass within twelve inches of communication cables, shall be protected with a suitable insulating covering where the guy passes the supply conductors, unless the guy is effectively grounded or insulated with a strain insulator at a point below the lowest supply conductor and above the highest communication cable.

The minimum clearance from an insulated or effectively grounded guy to a communication cable may be reduced to three inches when abrasion protection is provided on the guy or communication cable. Communication conductors may be attached to supports on the sides or bottom of crossarms or surfaces of poles with less clearances. This clearance applies only to supply conductors at the support below communication conductors, on jointly used structures.

(1997 Ed.)

[Title 296 WAC—page 859]
Where supply conductors are above communication conductors, this clearance may be reduced to three inches except for supply conductors of 0 to 750 V whose clearance may be reduced to one inch.

All clearances for line over 50 kV shall be based on the maximum operating voltage. For voltages exceeding 814 kV, the clearance shall be determined by the alternate method given by WAC 296-44-21265 (5)(c).

For supply circuits of 0 to 750 V, this clearance may be reduced to three inches.

A neutral conductor meeting WAC 296-44-21209 (5)(a) may be attached directly to the structure surface.

Guys and messengers may be attached to the same strain plates or to the same through bolts.

Where open supply circuits of 0 to 750 V and supply cables of all voltages meeting WAC 296-44-21209 (3)(a), (b) or (c), this clearance may be reduced to one inch.

The additional clearance for voltages in excess of 50 kV specified in Table 212-16 shall be increased three percent for each one thousand feet in excess of thirty-three hundred feet above mean sea level.

Where circuit is effectively grounded and neutral conductor meets WAC 296-44-21209 (5)(a), phase-to-neutral voltage shall be used to determine clearance from phase conductor to surface of support arms.

These clearances may be reduced by not more than twenty-five percent to a guy insulated, provided that full clearance is maintained to its metallic end fittings and the guy wires. The clearance to an uninsulated section of a guy between two insulators may be reduced by not more than twenty-five percent provided that full clearance is maintained to the uninsulated portion of the guy.

(c) Alternate clearances for voltages exceeding 98 kV alternating current to ground or 139 kV direct current to ground. The clearances specified in WAC 296-44-21265 (5)(a) and (b) may be reduced for circuits with known switching surge factors but shall not be less than the following.

(i) Alternate clearances to anchor guys, and vertical or lateral conductors. The alternate clearances shall not be less than the crossing clearances required by WAC 296-44-21241 (2)(b) and (3)(c) for the conductor voltages concerned. For the purpose of this rule, anchor guys shall be assumed to be at ground potential.

(ii) Alternate clearance to surface of support arms and structures.

(A) Alternate clearance.

(I) Basic computation. The alternate clearance computed from the following equation is the minimum electrical clearance which shall be maintained under the expected loading conditions. For convenience, clearances for typical system voltages are shown in Table 212-17.

\[
D = 39.37 \left[ \frac{V \cdot (PU) \cdot a}{500 K} \right]^{1.667} \text{ (in)}
\]

where
\( V \) maximum alternating current crest operating voltage to ground or maximum direct current operating voltage to ground in kilovolts;
\( PU \) maximum switching surge factor expressed in per-unit peak voltage to ground and defined as a switching surge level for circuit breakers corresponding to ninety-eight percent probability that the maximum switching surge generated per breaker operation does not exceed this surge level, or the maximum anticipated switching surge level generated by other means, whichever is greater;
\( a = 1.15 \), the allowance for three standard deviations with fixed insulator supports;
\( a = 1.05 \), the allowance for one standard deviation with free swinging insulators;
\( b = 1.03 \), the allowance for nonstandard atmospheric conditions;
\( K = 1.2 \), the configuration factor for conductor-to-tower window.

(II) Atmospheric correction. The value of \( D \) shall be increased three percent for each one thousand feet in excess of fifteen hundred feet above mean sea level.

(B) Limits. The alternate clearance shall not be less than the clearance of Table 212-16 for 169 kV alternating current. The alternate clearance shall be checked for adequacy of clearance to workmen and increased, if necessary, where work is to be done on the structure while the circuit is energized. (Also see chapter 296-45 WAC.)

(6) Clearance between supply circuits of different voltage classifications on the same support arm. Supply circuits of any one voltage classification as given in Table 212-15 may be maintained on the same support arm with supply circuits of the next consecutive voltage classification only under one or more of the following conditions:

(a) If they occupy positions on opposite sides of the structure.

Table 212-17. Minimum Clearance in Any Direction from Line Conductors to Supports

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Maximum operating voltage phase to phase (kV)</th>
<th>Switching surge factor (per unit)</th>
<th>Switching surge (kV)</th>
<th>Free swinging at maximum angle</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>242</td>
<td>2.4</td>
<td>474</td>
<td>35 (35)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>262</td>
<td>2.6</td>
<td>514</td>
<td>40 (35)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>282</td>
<td>2.8</td>
<td>553</td>
<td>45 (38)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>302</td>
<td>3.0</td>
<td>593</td>
<td>50 (43)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>322</td>
<td>3.2</td>
<td>632</td>
<td>50 (48)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>362</td>
<td>1.6</td>
<td>473</td>
<td>35 (35)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>382</td>
<td>1.8</td>
<td>532</td>
<td>42 (36)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>402</td>
<td>2.0</td>
<td>591</td>
<td>50 (48)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>422</td>
<td>2.2</td>
<td>650</td>
<td>59 (51)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>442</td>
<td>2.4</td>
<td>709</td>
<td>68 (59)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>462</td>
<td>2.5</td>
<td>739</td>
<td>73 (63)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>550</td>
<td>1.6</td>
<td>719</td>
<td>70 (60)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>800</td>
<td>1.6</td>
<td>1045</td>
<td>130 (111)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1241</td>
<td>1.9</td>
<td>1241</td>
<td>130 (111)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200</td>
<td>2.0</td>
<td>1306</td>
<td>130 (111)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1 Limited by WAC 296-44-21265 (5)(c)(iii)(B).
2 Need not be greater than specified in WAC 296-44-21265 (5)(a) and (b).
3 If in bridge-arm or sidearm construction, the clearance is not less than the climbing space required for the higher voltage concerned and provided for in WAC 296-44-21273.
4 If the higher voltage conductors occupy the outer positions and the lower voltage conductors occupy the inner positions.
5 If series lighting or similar supply circuits are ordinarily dead during periods of work on or above the support arm concerned.

[Title 296 WAC—page 860] (1997 Ed.)
(e) If the two circuits concerned are communication circuits used in the operation of supply lines, and supply circuits of less than 8.7 kilovolts, and are owned by the same utility, provided they are installed as specified in WAC 296-44-21265 (6)(a) or (b).

(7) Conductor spacing: Vertical racks. Conductors or cables may be carried on vertical racks or separate brackets other than wood placed vertically on one side of the structure and securely attached thereto with less clearance between the wires, conductors, or cables than specified in WAC 296-44-21265(3) if all the following conditions are met:

(a) The voltage shall not be more than 750 volts, except supply cables and conductors meeting WAC 296-44-21209 (3)(a) or (b) which may carry any voltage.

(b) Conductors shall be of the same material or materials, except that different materials may be used if their sag-tension characteristics and arrangement are such that the spacing specified in WAC 296-44-21265(7)(c) is maintained under all service conditions.

(c) Vertical spacing between conductors shall be not less than the following:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Span length (ft)</th>
<th>Vertical spacing between conductors (in)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0 to 150</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>150 to 200</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200 to 250</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>250 to 300</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note: The vertical spacing may be reduced where the conductors are held apart by intermediate spacers, but may not be less than four inches.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040 and 49.17.050. 86-16-007 (Order 86-26), § 296-44-21265, filed 7/25/86.]

WAC 296-44-21273 Climbing space. (1) Location and dimensions.

(a) A climbing space having the horizontal dimensions specified in subsection (5) of this section shall be provided past any conductors, crossarms, or other parts.

(b) The climbing space shall be provided on all poles and structures.

(c) The climbing space shall extend vertically past any conductor or other part between levels above and below the conductor as specified in subsections (5), (6), (7), and (8) of this section. The position of the climbing space shall be maintained for at least forty inches above and below any limiting conductor level and where the limiting conductor levels are separated six feet or more, the climbing space may be rotated by not more than one-fourth of the distance around the pole between any such levels. Where the climbing space is on the face or back of the pole, this space may be considered as in either quadrant to the right or left for the purpose of interpreting this rule.

(d) The climbing space shall include not less than one quadrant nor more than one-half of the pole cross-section.

(2) Portions of supporting structures in climbing space. Portions of the pole or structure when included in one side or corner of the climbing space, are not considered to obstruct the climbing space, providing that such inclusion into the climbing space does not exceed twenty-five percent of the total area of the specified climbing space. Where such a condition exists, additional space shall be added to the original spacing to compensate for the loss of clearances.

(3) Crossarm location relative to climbing space. All single crossarms shall be located on the same face and side of the pole to avoid unnecessarily obstructing the climbing space through the different conductor levels. One arm of sets of double crossarms protruding into the climbing space shall not be considered as an obstruction in the climbing space.

(4) Location of supply and communication apparatus relative to climbing space. Transformers, regulators, lightning arresters, fuse mountings, switches, service brackets, communication terminal cans, and service drop hooks and other attachments shall be mounted outside the climbing space. Pole steps shall be placed so that they do not interfere with the climbing space.

(5) Climbing space through conductors on crossarms.

(a) Conductors of same voltage classification on same crossarm. Climbing space between conductors shall be of the horizontal dimensions specified in Table 212-18 of this section, and shall be provided both along and across the line, and shall be projected vertically not less than forty inches above and below the limiting conductors. Where communication conductors are above supply conductors of more than 8,700 volts, the climbing space shall be projected vertically at least sixty inches above the highest supply conductor.

Note: This rule does not apply if it is the unvarying practice of the employers concerned to prohibit employees from ascending beyond the conductors of the given line, unless the line is killed.

(b) Conductors of different voltage classifications on same crossarm. The climbing space shall be that required by Table 212-18 of this section for the highest voltage of any conductor bounding the climbing space. The climbing space shall extend vertically to the limits specified in (a) of this subsection, and the exception thereto.

(6) Climbing space on buckarm construction. The full width of climbing space shall be maintained on buckarm construction and shall extend vertically in the same position at least forty inches (or sixty inches where required by subsection (5)(a)) above and below any limiting conductor.

Method of providing climbing space on buckarm construction. With circuits of less than 5,000 volts and span lengths not exceeding one hundred fifty feet and sags not exceeding fifteen inches for wires of No. 2 and larger sizes, or thirty inches for wires smaller than No. 2, a six-pin crossarm having pin spacing of fourteen and one-half inches may be used to provide a thirty-inch climbing space on one corner of a junction pole by omitting the pole pins on all arms, and inserting pins midway between the remaining pins so as to give a spacing of seven and one-fourth inches, provided that each conductor on the end of every arm is tied to the same side of its insulator, and that the spacing on the next pole is not less than fourteen and one-half inches.

(7) Climbing space past vertical conductors. One vertical run or riser encased in suitable conduit or other protective covering not over two inches outside diameter and securely attached to the surface of the pole or structure and/or a ground wire attached to the surface of the pole, are

(1997 Ed.)
allowed in the climbing space. It is recommended that this practice be avoided whenever practical.

(8) Climbing space near ridge-pin conductors. The climbing space specified in Table 212-18 shall be provided above the top crossarm to the ridge-pin conductor but need not be carried past it.

Table 212-18. Minimum Horizontal Clearance Between Conductors Bounding the Climbing Space

(All voltages are between the two conductors bounding the climbing space except for communications conductors which are voltage to ground. Where the two conductors are in different circuits, the voltage between conductors shall be the arithmetic sum of the voltages of each conductor to ground for a grounded circuit or phase to phase for an ungrounded circuit.)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Character of conductors adjacent to climbing space</th>
<th>Voltage of conductors</th>
<th>On structures used solely by communication conductors</th>
<th>Supply conductors above communication conductors</th>
<th>Communication conductors above supply conductors</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Communication conductors</td>
<td>0 to 150 V</td>
<td>no requirements</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>no requirements</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>exceeding 150 V</td>
<td>24 recommended</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>24 recommended</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Supply cables meeting WAC 296-44-21209 (3)(a)</td>
<td>all voltages</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>no requirements</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Supply cables meeting WAC 296-44-21209 (3)(b) or (c)</td>
<td>all voltages</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Open supply line conductors and supply cables meeting WAC 296-44-21209(4)</td>
<td>0 to 300 V</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300 V to 8.7 kV</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8.7 kV to 28 kV</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>36</td>
<td>36</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28 kV to 38 kV</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>40</td>
<td>40</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>38 kV to 50 kV</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>46</td>
<td>46</td>
<td>46</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>50 kV to 73 kV</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>54</td>
<td>54</td>
<td>54</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>exceeding 73 kV</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1 This relation of levels is not, in general, desirable and should be avoided.

2 Climbing space shall be the same as required for the supply conductors immediately above, with a maximum of thirty inches except that a climbing space of sixteen inches across the line may be employed for communication cables or conductors where the only supply conductors at a higher level are secondaries (0 to 750 V) supplying airport or airway marker lights or crossing over the communication line and attached to the pole top or to a pole top extension fixture.
WAC 296-44-21279 Working space. (1) Location of working spaces. Working spaces shall be provided on the climbing face of the structure at each side of the climbing space.

(2) Dimensions of working spaces.
   (a) Along the support arm. The working space shall extend from the climbing space to the outmost conductor position on the support arm.

   (b) At right angles to the support arm. The working space shall have the same dimension as the climbing space (see WAC 296-44-21273(5)). This dimension shall be measured horizontally from the face of the support arm.

   (c) Vertically. The working space shall have a height not less than that required by WAC 296-44-21265 for the vertical separation of line conductors carried at different levels on the same support.

(3) Location of vertical and lateral conductors relative to working spaces. The working spaces shall not be obstructed by vertical or lateral conductors. Such conductors shall be located on the opposite side of the pole from the climbing side or on the climbing side of the pole at a distance from the support arm at least as great as the width of climbing space required for the highest voltage conductors concerned. Vertical conductors enclosed in suitable conduit may be attached on the climbing side of the structure, in compliance with WAC 296-44-21273(7).

(4) Location of buckarms relative to working spaces. Buckarms may be used under any of the following conditions, provided the climbing space is maintained. Climbing space may be obtained as in WAC 296-44-21273(6).

   (a) Standard height of working space. Lateral working space of the height required by Table 212-15 shall be provided between the lateral conductors attached to the buckarm and the line conductors. This may be accomplished by increasing the spacing between the line support arms as shown in Figure 212-14.

   (b) Reduced height of working space. Buckarms may be inserted at reduced spacing when the conductors on the buckarms are attached to conductors on one adjacent linearm as follows: Where wires are of 0 to 750 volts spacing may be reduced to twelve inches; where wires are of 750 to 15,000 volts spacing may be reduced to eighteen inches.
WAC 296-44-21287 Vertical clearance between certain communication and supply facilities located on the same structure. (1) Equipment. For the purpose of measuring clearances under this rule, "equipment" shall be taken to mean noncurrent-carrying metal parts of equipment, including metal supports for cables or conductors, and metal support braces which are attached to metal supports or are less than one inch from transformer cases or hangers which are not effectively grounded.

(2) Clearances in general. Vertical clearances between supply conductors and communication equipment, between communication conductors and supply equipment, and between supply and communication equipment shall be as specified in Table 212-19 except as provided in WAC 296-44-21287(3).

Table 212-19. Vertical Clearances Between Supply Conductors and Communication Equipment, Between Communication Conductors and Supply Equipment, and Between Supply and Communication Equipment

(Voltages are phase to ground for effectively grounded circuits and those other circuits where all ground faults are cleared by promptly deenergizing the faulted section, both initially and following subsequent breaker operations. See the definition section for voltages of other systems.)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Supply voltage (kV)</th>
<th>Vertical clearance (in)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0 to 8.7</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8.7 to 50</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>over 50</td>
<td>60 plus 0.4 per kV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>over 50 kV</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1. Where noncurrent carrying parts of equipment are effectively grounded consistently throughout well-defined areas and where communication is at lower levels, clearances may be reduced to thirty inches.

(3) Clearances for span wires or brackets. Span wires or brackets carrying luminaires or trolley conductors shall have at least the vertical clearances in inches from communication equipment set forth in Table 212-20.

Table 212-20. Vertical Clearance of Span Wires and Brackets from Communications Lines

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Carrying luminaires</th>
<th>Carrying trolley conductors</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Not effectively grounded (inches)</td>
<td>Effectively grounded (inches)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Above communication support arms</td>
<td>'20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Below communication support arms</td>
<td>'40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Above messengers carrying communication cables</td>
<td>'20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Below messengers carrying communication cables</td>
<td>'40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>From terminal box of communication cables</td>
<td>'20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>From communication brackets, bridle wire rings, or drive hooks</td>
<td>'16</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1. This may be reduced to twelve inches for either span wires or metal parts of brackets at points forty inches or more from the structure surface.

2. Where it is not practical to obtain a clearance of one foot from terminal boxes of communication cables, all metal parts of terminals shall have the greatest possible separation from fixtures or span wires including all supporting screws and bolts of both attachments.

3. This may be reduced to twenty-four inches for luminaires operating at less than 150 volts to ground.

4. This may be reduced to twenty inches for luminaires operating at less than 150 volts to ground.

WAC 296-44-21295 Clearances of vertical and lateral conductors from other wires and surfaces on the same support. Vertical and lateral conductors shall have the clearances and separations required by this rule from other conductors, wires, or surfaces on the same support.

Note 1: This rule does not prohibit the placing of supply circuits of the same or next voltage classification in the same duct, if each circuit or set of wires is enclosed in a metal sheath.

Note 2: This rule does not prohibit the placing of paired communication conductors in rings attached directly to the structure or to messenger.
Note 3: This rule does not prohibit placing grounding conductors, neutral conductors meeting WAC 296-44-21209 (5)(a), supply cables meeting WAC 296-44-21209 (3)(a), or conductors physically protected by enclosing in conduit, directly on the support.

Note 4: This rule does not prohibit placing properly insulated supply circuits of 600 volts or less and not exceeding 5000 watts in the same cable with control circuits with which they are associated.

(1) Location of vertical or lateral conductors relative to climbing spaces, working spaces, and pole steps. Vertical or lateral conductors shall be located so that they do not obstruct climbing spaces, or lateral working spaces between line conductors at different levels, or interfere with the safe use of pole steps.

Note: This rule does not apply to portions of the structure which workers do not ascend while the conductors in question are alive.

(2) Conductors not in conduit. Conductors not encased in conduit shall have the same clearances from conduits as from other surfaces of structures.

(3) Mechanical protection near ground. Where within eight feet of the ground, all vertical conductors, cables, and grounding wires shall be protected by a covering which gives suitable mechanical protection. For grounding wires from surge arresters, the protective covering just specified shall be of wood molding or of other nonmetallic material giving equivalent mechanical protection.

Note 1: This covering may be omitted from armored cables or cables installed in a grounded metal conduit.

Note 2: This covering may be omitted from lead-sheathed cables used in rural districts.

Note 3: This covering may be omitted from vertical runs of communication cables or conductors.

Note 4: This covering may be omitted from grounding wires used in rural districts or in any area where the grounding wire is one of a number of grounding wires used to provide multiple grounds.

Note 5: This covering may be omitted from wires which are used solely to protect poles from lightning.

(4) Requirements for vertical and lateral supply conductors on supply line structures or within supply space on jointly used structures.

(a) General clearances. In general, clearances shall be not less than the values specified in Table 212-21 or WAC 296-44-21265(5).

(b) Special cases. The following requirements apply only to portions of a structure which workers ascend while the conductors in question are alive.

(i) Sidearm construction. Vertical conductors in cables meeting WAC 296-44-21209 (3)(a) and grounding wires may be run without insulating protection from supply line conductors on structures used only for supply lines and employing sidearm construction on the side of the structure opposite to the line conductors if climbing space is provided on the line-conductor side of the structure.

(ii) Conductors to luminaires. On structures used only for supply lines, open wires may be run from the supply line arm directly to the head of a luminaire, provided the clearances of Table 212-21 are obtained and the open wires are substantially supported at both ends.

(iii) Conductors of less than 300 volts. Vertical or lateral secondary supply conductors of not more than 300 volts to ground may be run in multiple-conductor cable attached directly to the structure surface or to support arms in such a manner as to avoid abrasion at the point of attachment. Each conductor of such cable which is not effectively grounded, or the entire cable assembly, shall have an insulating covering required for a conductor of at least 600 volts.

(iv) Other conditions. If open wire conductors are within four feet of the pole, vertical conductors shall be run in one of the following ways.

Table 212-21. Clearance of Vertical and Lateral Conductors
(Circuit Phase-to-Phase Voltage)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Clearance of vertical and lateral conductors (feet)</th>
<th>0 to 8.7 kV</th>
<th>8.7 to 50 kV</th>
<th>Over 50 kV</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>From surfaces of supports</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>3 plus 0.2</td>
<td>per kV over 8.7 kV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>11 plus 0.2</td>
<td>per kV over 50 kV</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>From span, guy, and messenger wires</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>6 plus 0.4</td>
<td>23 plus 0.4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>per kV over 8.7 kV</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1 A neutral conductor meeting WAC 296-44-21209 (5)(a) may be attached directly to the structure surface.
2 For supply circuits of 0 to 750 V this clearance may be reduced to one inch.
3 Multiplier may be reduced to 0.25 inch/kV for anchor guys.
4 The additional clearance for voltages in excess of 50 kV specified in Table 212-21, shall be increased three percent for each one thousand feet in excess of thirty-three hundred feet above mean sea level.
5 For cables meeting WAC 296-44-21209 (3)(c) and operating at 0 to 750 V, this may be reduced to two inches.

Table 212-22. Clearances Between Open Vertical Conductors and Pole Center

(Voltages are phase to ground for effectively grounded circuits and those other circuits where all ground faults are cleared by promptly deenergizing the faulted section, both initially and following subsequent breaker operations. See the definition section for voltages of other systems.)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Voltage (kV)</th>
<th>Distance above and below open supply conductors where clearances apply (feet)</th>
<th>Minimum clearance between vertical conductor and pole center (inches)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0 to 8.7</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8.7 to 16</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16 to 22</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22 to 30</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>26</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30 to 50</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>34</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(A) Open vertical conductors shall have the clearances given in Table 212-22 within the zone specified in the table.
(B) Within the zone above and below open supply conductor as given in Table 212-22 vertical and lateral conductors may be enclosed in nonmetallic conduit, or in cable protected by an insulating covering and may be run on the pole surface.
(C) Supply grounding conductors may be run on the pole surface without molding except as required by WAC 296-44-2129S(5) for mechanical protection near the ground.

(1997 Ed.)
(5) Requirements for vertical and lateral communication conductors on communication line structures or within the communication space on jointly used structures.

(a) Clearances from wires. The clearances of uninsulated vertical and lateral conductors from other conductors (except those in the same ring run) and from guy, span, or messenger wires shall be three inches.

(b) Clearances from supporting structure surfaces. Vertical and lateral insulated communication conductors may be attached directly to a structure. They shall have a vertical clearance of at least forty inches from any supply conductors (other than vertical runs or luminaire leads) of 8.7 kilovolts or less, or sixty inches if more than 8.7 kilovolts.

Note: These clearances do not apply where the supply circuits involved are those carried in the manner specified in WAC 296-44-19409 (2)(b).

(6) Requirements for vertical supply conductors passing through communication space on jointly used line structures.

(a) Grounded metal-sheathed cables. Grounded metal-sheathed cables may be fastened directly to the surface of the line structure. Such cables shall be protected with suitable nonmetallic covering when the line structure also carries trolley attachments or when an ungrounded luminaire is attached below the communication cable. The grounded metal-sheathed cable shall be protected with a nonmetallic covering for a distance of forty inches above the highest communication wire and six feet below the lowest trolley attachment or ungrounded luminaire fixture.

(b) Jacketed multiple-conductor cables. Jacketed multiple-conductor cables operating at voltages not exceeding 300 volts to ground may be attached directly to the surface of the line structure. Each conductor shall be insulated for a potential of at least 600 volts. Where used as aerial services, the point where such cables leave the structure shall be at least forty inches above the highest or forty inches below the lowest communication attachment. All splices and connections in the cable shall be insulated. No additional protection is required.

(c) Grounded metal covering. Conductors of all voltages may be run in effectively grounded metal covering. Such metal covering shall be protected with a nonmetallic covering under the same conditions and to the same extent as required for grounded metal-sheathed cables in WAC 296-44-21295 (6)(a).

(d) Suspended from supply support arm. Lamp leads of lighting circuits may be run from supply support arms directly to a bracket or luminaire under the following conditions:

(i) The vertical run shall consist of paired wires or multiple-conductor cable securely attached at both ends to suitable brackets and insulators.

(ii) The vertical run shall be held taut at least forty inches from the surface of the pole through the communication space at least twelve inches beyond the end of any communication support arm by which it passes, and at least six inches from communication drop wires, and at least twenty inches from any communication cable.

(iii) Insulators attached to luminaire brackets for supporting the vertical run shall be capable of meeting, in the position in which they are installed, the same flashover requirements as the luminaire insulators.

Note: These clearances do not apply where the supply circuits involved are those carried in the manner specified in WAC 296-44-19409 (2)(b).

(iv) Each conductor of the vertical run shall be AWG No. 10 or larger.

(e) Supply grounding conductors.

(i) Supply grounding conductors may be run bare where there are no trolley attachments or ungrounded street lighting fixtures, or both, located below the communication attachment provided:

(A) The grounding conductor is directly (metallically) connected to a conductor which forms part of an effective grounding system; and

(B) The grounding conductor has no connection to supply equipment between the grounding electrode and the effectively grounded conductor unless the supply equipment has additional connections to the effectively grounded conductor.

(ii) Supply grounding conductors not conforming to WAC 296-44-21295 (6)(e)(i) shall be protected with a suitable nonmetallic covering to the same extent as required for grounded metal-sheathed cables in WAC 296-44-21295 (6)(a).

(f) Clearance from through bolts. Vertical runs of supply conductors or cables shall have a clearance of not less than two inches from exposed through bolts and other exposed metal objects attached thereto which are associated with communication line equipment.

Note: Vertical runs of effectively grounded supply conductors may have a clearance of one inch from the end of exposed communication through bolts.

(g) Multiple conductor cables. Multiple conductor cables operating at voltages not exceeding 600 V between conductors may be attached directly to the surface of the line structure if protected by nonmetallic covering. Each conductor shall be insulated for a potential of at least 600 V. Where used as aerial services, the point where such cables leave the structure shall be at least forty inches above the highest or forty inches below the lowest communications attachment. All splices and connections in the cable shall be insulated.

(7) Requirements for vertical communication conductors passing through supply space on jointly used structures. All vertical runs of communication conductors passing through supply space shall be installed as follows.

(a) Metal-sheath communication cables. Vertical runs of metal-sheath communication cables shall be covered with wood molding, or other suitable nonmetallic material, where they pass trolley feeders or other supply line conductors. This nonmetallic covering shall extend from a point forty inches above the highest trolley feeders, or other supply conductors, to a point six feet below the lowest trolley feeders or other supply conductors, but need not extend below the top of any mechanical protection which may be provided near the ground.

Note: Communication cables may be run vertically on the pole through space occupied by railroad signal supply circuits in the lower position, as permitted in WAC 296-44-19409 (2)(b), without nonmetallic covering within the supply space.

(b) Communication conductors. Vertical runs of insulated communication conductors shall be covered with wood molding, or other suitable nonmetallic material, to the extent required for metal-sheathed communication cables in WAC...
Note: Communication conductors may be run vertically on the structure through space occupied by railroad-signal supply circuits in the lower position, as permitted in WAC 296-44-19409 (2)(b), without nonmetallic covering within the supply space.

(c) Communication grounding conductors. Vertical communication grounding conductors shall be covered with wood molding or other nonmetallic material between points at least six feet below and forty inches above any trolley feeders or other supply line conductors by which they pass.

Note: Communication grounding conductors may be run vertically on the structure through space occupied by railroad-signal supply circuits in the lower position, as permitted in WAC 296-44-19409 (2)(b), without nonmetallic covering within the supply space.

(d) Separation from through bolts. Vertical runs of communication conductors shall have a clearance of one-eighth of the pole circumference but not less than two inches from through bolts and other metal objects attached thereto which are associated with supply line equipment.

Note: Vertical runs of effectively grounded communications conductors may have a separation of one inch from the end of supply through bolts.

WAC 296-44-242 Grades of construction.

WAC 296-44-24205 General. (1) The grades of construction are specified in this section on the basis of the required strengths for safety. Where two or more conditions define the grade of construction required, the grade used shall be the highest one required by any of the conditions.

(2) For the purposes of this section, the voltage values for direct-current circuits shall be considered equivalent to the rms values for alternating-current circuits.

WAC 296-44-24213 Application of grades of construction to different situations. (1) Supply cables. For the purposes of these rules, supply cables are classified by two types as follows:

Type 1
Supply cables conforming to WAC 296-44-21209 (3)(a), (b) or (c) shall be installed in accordance with WAC 296-44-27821 (9)(a).

Type 2
All other supply cables are required to have the same grade of construction as open-wire supply conductors of the same voltage.

(2) Order of grades. The relative order of grades for supply and communication conductors and supporting structures is B, C, and N, Grade B being the highest. Grade D is specified only for communication lines, and here it is higher than Grade N. Grade D cannot be directly compared with Grades B and C, but subsection (3)(c)(ii) of this section provides for conditions when such a combination of construction requirements exists.

(3) At crossings. Wires, conductors, or other cables of one line are considered to be at crossings when they cross over another line, whether or not on a common supporting structure, or when they cross over or overhang a railroad track or the traveled way of a limited access highway. Joint-use or collinear construction in itself is not considered to be at crossings.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>When crossing over</th>
<th>Communication conductor grades</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Railroad tracks and supply lines of 0 to 750 V to ground, or Type 1 supply cables of all voltages</td>
<td>D</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Railroad tracks and supply lines exceeding 750 V to ground</td>
<td>B</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(a) Grade of upper line. Conductors and supporting structures of a line crossing over another line shall have the grade of construction specified in subsection (3)(c) of this section, WAC 296-44-24221 and 296-44-24233.

(b) Grade of lower line. Conductors and supporting structures of a line crossing under another line need only have the grades of construction which would be required if the line at the higher level were not there.

(c) Multiple crossings.

(i) Where a line crosses in one span over two or more other lines, or where one line crosses over a span of a second line, which span in turn crosses a span of a third line, the grade of construction of the uppermost line shall be not less than the highest grade which would be required of either one of the lower lines when crossing the other lower line.

(ii) Where communication conductors cross over supply conductors and railroad tracks in the same span, the grades of construction shall be in accordance with those listed in Table 242-1. It is recommended that the placing of communication conductors above supply conductors generally be avoided unless the supply conductors are trolley-contact conductors and their associated feeders.

Table 242-1. Grades of Construction for Communication Conductors Crossing Over Railroad Tracks and Supply Lines

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>When crossing over</th>
<th>Communication conductor grades</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Railroad tracks and supply lines of 0 to 750 V to ground, or Type 1 supply cables of all voltages</td>
<td>D</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Railroad tracks and supply lines exceeding 750 V to ground</td>
<td>B</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
TABLE 242-2

GRADES OF CONSTRUCTION FOR SUPPLY CONDUCTORS ALONE, AT CROSSING, OR ON THE SAME STRUCTURES WITH OTHER CONDUCTORS

(The voltages listed in this table are phase to ground values for: effectively grounded a. c. circuits, two wire grounded circuits, or center grounded d. c. circuits; otherwise phase to phase values shall be used. The grade of construction for supply conductors, as indicated across the top of the table, must also meet the requirements for any lines at lower levels except when otherwise noted).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Supply Conductors at higher levels</th>
<th>Constant-potential supply conductors</th>
<th>Constant current supply conductors</th>
<th>Communication conductors used exclusively in the operation and run as supply lines</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Conductors, tracks and rights of way at lower levels</td>
<td>0 - 0.75</td>
<td>0.75 - 8.7</td>
<td>Exceeding 8.7 kV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Open or Cable</td>
<td>Urban</td>
<td>Rural</td>
<td>Urban</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Exclusive private rights-of-way</td>
<td>N</td>
<td>N</td>
<td>2N</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Common or public rights-of-way</td>
<td>N</td>
<td>N</td>
<td>C</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Railroad tracks and limited access highways</td>
<td>B</td>
<td>B</td>
<td>B</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Constant potential supply conductors

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Conductors, tracks and rights of way at lower levels</th>
<th>0 to 750 V</th>
<th>750 V to 8.7 kV</th>
<th>Exceeding 8.7 kV</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Open or Cable</td>
<td>N</td>
<td>5C</td>
<td>5B</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Open</td>
<td>N</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>B</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cable</td>
<td>N</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>B</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Constant current supply conductors: Open or cable

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Conductors, tracks and rights of way at lower levels</th>
<th>B, C, or N; see WAC 296-44-24221(1) &amp; 296-44-24221(3)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Communication conductors: Open or cable, used exclusively in the operation of supply lines</td>
<td>B, C, or N; see WAC 296-44-24221(3) &amp; 296-44-24221(3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Communication conductor: Urban or rural, open or cable</td>
<td>B, C, or N; see WAC 296-44-24221(3)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The words "open" and "cable" appearing in the headings have the following meanings as applied to supply conductors: Cable means the Type I cables described in subsection (1) of this section; open means open wire and Type 2 cables. Lines that can fall outside the exclusive private rights-of-way shall comply with the grades specified for lines not on exclusive private rights-of-way. Supply conductors shall meet the requirements of Grade B construction if the supply circuits will not be promptly deenergized, both
WAC 296-44-24221 Grades of construction for conductors. The grades of construction required for conductors are given in Tables 242-2 and 242-3. For the purpose of these tables certain classes of circuits are treated as follows:

1. Constant-current circuit conductors. The grade of construction for conductors of a constant-current supply circuit involved with a communication circuit and not in Type 1 cable shall be based on either its current rating or on the open-circuit voltage rating of the transformer supplying such circuit, as set forth in Tables 242-2 and 242-3. When the constant current supply circuit is in Type 1 cable, the grade of construction shall be based on its nominal full-load voltage.

2. Railway feeder and trolley-contact circuit conductors. Railway feeder and trolley contact circuit conductors shall be considered as supply conductors for the purpose of determining the required grade of construction.

3. Communication circuit conductors used exclusively in the operation of supply lines. Communication circuit conductors used exclusively in the operation of supply lines shall have their grade of construction determined as follows:

   a. By the requirements for ordinary communication circuits when conforming to WAC 296-44-31783 (1)(c).

   b. By the requirements for supply circuits when defined by WAC 296-44-31783 (1)(d).

4. Fire alarm circuit conductors. Fire alarm circuit conductors shall be considered as other communication circuit conductors except that they shall always meet Grade D construction where the span length is from zero to one hundred fifty feet and Grade C construction where the span length exceeds one hundred fifty feet.

5. Neutral conductors of supply circuits. Supply-circuit neutral conductors, which are effectively grounded throughout their length and are not located above supply conductors of more than 750 volts to ground, shall have the same grade of construction as supply conductors of not more than 750 volts to ground, except that they need not meet any insula-

Table 242-3. Grades of Construction for Communication Conductors Alone, or in Upper Position of Crossing or on Joint Poles

(The voltages listed in this table are phase to ground values for: effectively grounded ac circuits, two wire grounded circuits, or center grounded dc circuits; otherwise phase to phase values shall be used. The grade of construction for supply conductors, as indicated across the top of the table, must also meet the requirements for any lines at lower levels except when otherwise noted.)

1 The words "open" and "cable" appearing in the headlines have the following meaning as applied to supply conductors: Cable means Type 1 cables as described in WAC 296-44-24213 (1)(a); open means open wire and also Type 2 cables, as described in WAC 296-44-24213 (1)(b). Where constant current circuits are in Type 1 cable, the grade of construction shall be based on the nominal full-load voltage. Grade C construction may be used if the open circuit voltage of the transformer supplying the circuit does not exceed 2.9 kV. See subsection (3) of this section.

2 Surge protection wires. Surge protection wires shall be of the same grade of construction as the supply conductors with which they are associated.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040 and 49.17.050. 86-16-007 (Order 86-26), § 296-44-22421, filed 7/25/86.]

Table 242-3. Grades of Construction for Communication Conductors Alone, or in Upper Position of Crossing or on Joint Poles

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Conductors, tracks, and rights-of-way at lower levels</th>
<th>Communication conductors (Communication conductors, rural or urban, open or cable, including communication conductors run as such, but used exclusively in the operation of supply lines.)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Exclusive private right-of-way</td>
<td>N</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Common or public rights-of-way</td>
<td>N</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Railroad tracks and limited access highways</td>
<td>D</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Constant potential supply conductors¹ 0 to 750 V Open or cable</td>
<td>N</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>750 V to 2.9 kV Open or cable</td>
<td>C</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Exceeding 2.9 kV Open Cable</td>
<td>B</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Constant current supply conductors¹ 0 to 7.5 A Open¹</td>
<td>C</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Exceeding 7.5 A Open¹</td>
<td>'B</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Communication conductors, open or cable, used exclusively in the operation of supply lines Communication conductors, open or cable, urban or rural</td>
<td>B, C, or N</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

[Title 296 WAC—page 869]
WAC 296-44-24233 Grades of construction for line supports. (1) Structures. The grade of construction shall be that required for the highest grade of conductors supported except as modified by the following:

(a) The grade of construction of jointly used structures, or structures used only by communication lines, need not be increased merely because the communication wires are carried on such structures cross over trolley-contact conductors of 0 to 750 volts to ground.

(b) Structures carrying Grade C or D fire alarm conductors, where alone, or where concerned only with other communication conductors, need meet only the requirements of Grade N.

(c) Structures carrying supply service drops of 0 to 750 volts to ground shall have at least the grade of construction required for supply line conductors of the same voltage.

(d) Where the communication lines cross over supply conductors and a railroad in the same span and Grade B is required by WAC 296-44-24213 (3)(c)(ii) for the communication conductors, due to the presence of railroad tracks, the grade of the structures shall be D.

(e) The grade of construction required for a conflicting structure (first circuit) shall be determined from the requirements of WAC 296-44-24221 for crossings. The conflicting structure’s conductors (first circuit) shall be assumed to cross the other circuit’s conductors (second circuit) for the purposes of determining the grade of construction required for the conflicting structure.

Note: The resulting structure grade requirement could result in a higher grade of construction for the structure than for the conductors carried thereon.

(2) Crossarms and support arms. The grade of construction shall be that required for the highest grade of conductors carried by the arm concerned except as modified by the following:

(a) The grade of construction of arms carrying only communication conductors need not be increased merely because the conductors cross over trolley-contact conductors of 0 to 750 volts to ground.

(b) Arms carrying Grade C or D fire alarm conductors, where alone or where concerned with other communication conductors, need meet only the requirements for Grade N.

(c) Arms carrying supply service drops of 0 to 750 volts to ground shall have at least the grade of construction required for supply line conductors of the same voltage.

(d) Where communication lines cross over supply conductors and a railroad in the same span and Grade B is required by WAC 296-44-24213 (3)(c)(ii) for the communication conductors, due to the presence of railroad tracks, the grade of the arm shall be D.

(3) Pins, armless construction brackets, insulators, and conductor fastenings. The grade of construction for pins and armless construction brackets, insulators, and conductor fastenings shall be that required for the conductor concerned except as modified by the following:

(a) The grade of construction need not be increased merely because the supported conductors cross over trolley-contact conductors of 0 to 750 volts to ground.

(b) Grade N construction is sufficient when only Grade C or D fire alarm conductors or other communication conductors are concerned.

(c) Supply service drops of 0 to 750 volts to ground only require the same grade of construction as supply-line conductors of the same voltage.

(d) When Grade B construction is required by WAC 296-44-24213 (3)(c)(ii) for the communication conductors due to the presence of railroad tracks, Grade D construction shall be used when supporting communication lines which cross over supply conductors and a railroad in the same span.

(e) When communication conductors are required to meet Grade B or C, only the requirements for mechanical strength for these grades is required.

(f) Insulators for use on open conductor supply lines shall meet the requirements of WAC 296-44-295 for all grades of construction.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040 and 49.17.050. 86-16-007 (Order 86-26), § 296-44-24233, filed 7/25/86.]

WAC 296-44-263 Loading for Grades B, C, and D.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040 and 49.17.050. 86-16-007 (Order 86-26), § 296-44-263, filed 7/25/86.]

WAC 296-44-26309 General loading requirements and maps. (1) General.

(a) It is necessary to assume the loadings which may be expected to occur on a line because of wind and ice during all seasons of the year. These minimum weather loadings shall be the values of loading resulting from the application of subsection (2) or (3) of this section. Where both rules apply, the required loading shall be that which, when combined with the appropriate overload capacity factors, has the greater effect on strength requirements.

(b) Where construction or maintenance loads exceed those imposed by (a) of this subsection, which may occur more frequently in light loading areas, the assumed loadings shall be increased accordingly.

(c) It is recognized that loadings actually experienced in certain areas in each of the loading districts may be greater, or in some cases, may be less than those specified in these rules. In the absence of a detailed loading analysis, no reduction in the loadings specified therein shall be made without approval of the administrative authority.

(2) Combined ice and wind loading. Three general degrees of loading due to weather conditions are recognized and are designated as heavy, medium, and light loading. Figure 263-1 shows the districts in the states in which these loadings are normally applicable.

Note: The localities are classified in the different loading districts according to the relative simultaneous prevalence of wind velocity and thickness of ice which accumulates on wires. Light loading is for places where little, if any, ice accumulates on wires.

Table 263-1 shows the minimum radial thicknesses of ice and the wind pressures to be used in calculating loadings. Ice is assumed to weigh fifty-seven pounds per cubic foot.

(3) Extreme wind loading. Figure 263-2 is a wind map of the United States which shows the minimum horizontal wind pressures to be used for calculating loads upon tall structures. For wind pressure at a specific location use a value not less than that of the nearest pressure line. If any
portion of a structure or supported facilities is located in excess of sixty feet above ground or water level, these wind pressures shall be applied to the entire structure and supported facilities without ice covering.

Table 263-1 Ice, Wind and Temperature

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Loading District (for use with WAC 296-44-26309(2))</th>
<th>Extreme Wind Loading (for use with WAC 296-44-26309(3))</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Heavy</td>
<td>Medium</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------</td>
<td>--------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Radial thickness of ice (in)</td>
<td>0.50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Horizontal wind pressure in pounds per square foot</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Temperature (°F)</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Fig. 263-1
General Loading Map of United States with Respect to Loading of Overhead Lines

Extreme Wind Pressure and Force Per Unit Area at 30 Feet Above Ground (Based on Fastest Wind)

Note 1: The values of wind pressure given in Figure 263-3 represent the loading of wind upon cylindrical surfaces at thirty feet above ground level. They are based upon fifty year isotachs given in ANSI A58.1-1972 [6]. These have been converted from miles per hour to pressure on cylindrical surfaces by the formulas pressure in lb/ft² = 0.00256 (‘mi/h)² and rounding the values obtained.

Note 2: Wind velocity usually increases with height; therefore, experience may show that the wind pressures specified herein need to be further increased.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040 and 49.17.050. 86-16-007 (Order 86-26), § 296-44-26309, filed 7/25/86.]

Reviser's note: The brackets and enclosed material in the text of the above section occurred in the copy filed by the agency.
WAC 296-44-26321  Conductor loading.  (1) General.  Ice and wind loads shall be as specified in WAC 296-44-26309.

(a) Where a cable is attached to a messenger, the specified loadings shall be applied to both cable and messenger.

(b) In determining wind loadings on a bare stranded conductor or multiconductor cable, the assumed projected area shall be that of a smooth cylinder whose outside diameter is the same as that of the conductor or cable.

Note: Experience has shown that as the size of multiconductor cable decreases, the actual projected area decreases, but the roughness factor increases and offsets the reduction in projected area.

(c) In determining loadings on ice-covered bare stranded conductor or multiconductor cables, the coating of ice shall be considered a hollow cylinder touching the outer strands of the bare stranded conductor or the outer circumference of the multiconductor cable. For bundled conductors, the coating of ice shall be considered as individual hollow cylinders around each subconductor.

(2) Loading components. The components of loading and total loading shall be as follows:

(a) Vertical loading component. The vertical load on a conductor or messenger shall be its own weight plus the weight of conductors, spacers, or equipment which it supports, ice covered where specified in WAC 296-44-26309.

(b) Horizontal loading component. The horizontal load shall be the horizontal wind pressure specified in WAC 296-44-26309 applied at right angles to the direction of the line to the projected area of the conductor or messenger and conductors, spacers, or equipment which it supports, ice covered where specified in WAC 296-44-26309.

(c) Total loading. The total load on a conductor or messenger shall be the resultant of Components 1 and 2 above, calculated at the temperature specified in Table 263-2, to which resultant has been added the constant specified in Table 263-2. In all cases the conductor or messenger tension shall be computed from this total loading.

Table 263-2 Temperatures and Constants

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Temperature (°F)</th>
<th>Heavy</th>
<th>Medium</th>
<th>Light</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Constant to be added to the resultant (all conductors) in pounds per ft</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>+15</td>
<td>+30</td>
<td>+60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0.30</td>
<td>0.20</td>
<td>0.05</td>
<td>0.0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The transverse loading from conductors and messengers shall include the following.

(a) Transverse loading from conductors and messengers. The transverse loading from conductors and messengers shall be the horizontal loading specified in WAC 296-44-26321. For supporting structures carrying more than ten wires, not including cables supported by messengers, where the pin spacing does not exceed fifteen inches, the transverse wind load shall be calculated on two-thirds of the total number of such wires with a minimum of ten wires, except in light loading areas defined by WAC 296-44-26309.

(b) Structure loading. The transverse loading upon structures and equipment shall be computed by applying, at right angles to the direction of the line, the appropriate horizontal wind pressure given in WAC 296-44-26309. This pressure shall be applied upon the projected areas of the structures and equipment supported thereon, without ice covering. The following shape factors shall be applied.

(i) Cylindrical structures and components. Wind loads on straight or tapered cylindrical structures or structures composed of numerous narrow relatively flat panels which combine to form a total cross section that is approximately circular or elliptical in shape shall be computed from the assumed wind pressure specified in WAC 296-44-26309 applied to the projected area of one face multiplied by a shape factor of 1.0.

(ii) Flat surfaced structures and components. Wind loads on flat surfaced structures, having solid or enclosed flat sides and an overall cross section that is substantially square or rectangular, shall be computed from the assumed unit wind pressure specified in WAC 296-44-26309 applied to the projected area of one face multiplied by a shape factor of 1.6 to allow for pressure on flat surfaces.

(iii) Latticed structures. Wind loads on essentially square or rectangular latticed structures or components shall be computed from the assumed unit wind pressures specified in WAC 296-44-26309 applied to the sum of the projected areas of the members of the front face multiplied by a shape factor of 3.2 to allow for wind pressure if structural members are flat surfaced or 2.0 if structural surfaces are cylindrical. The total, however, need not exceed the load which would occur on a solid structure of the same outside dimension.

Note: The shape factors listed under (b)(i), (ii) and (iii) of this subsection may be reduced if wind tunnel tests or rational aerodynamic analysis produce evidence that such a reduction is justifiable. In the absence of such tests or analyses, the factors given above shall be considered to be minimum values.

(c) At angles. Where a change in direction of wires occurs, the loading upon the structure, including guys, shall be assumed to be a resultant load equal to the vector sum of the transverse wind load as derived above and the resultant load imposed by the wires due to their change in direction. In deriving these loadings, a wind direction shall be assumed to be a resultant load equal to the vector sum of the transverse wind load as derived above and the resultant load imposed by the wires due to their change in direction. In deriving these loadings, a wind direction shall be assumed which will give the maximum resultant load, proper reduction being made in loading to account for the reduced wind load.
pressure on the wires resulting from the angularity of the application of the wind to the wires.

(d) Span lengths. The calculated transverse load shall be based upon the average of the actual lengths of the two spans adjacent to the structure concerned.

(3) Assumed longitudinal loading.

(a) Change in grade of construction. The longitudinal loading upon supporting structures, including poles, towers, and guys at the ends of sections required to be of Grade B construction, when located in lines of lower than Grade B construction, shall be taken as an unbalanced pull in the direction of the higher grade section equal to the larger of the following values:

(i) The pull of two-thirds, and in no case less than two of the conductors which have rated breaking strength of three thousand pounds or less, such two-thirds of the conductors being selected so as to produce the maximum stress in the support.

(ii) The pull of one conductor when there are eight or less conductors (including overhead ground wires) having rated breaking strength of more than three thousand pounds and the pull of two conductors when there are more than eight conductors, such conductors being selected so as to produce the maximum stress in the support.

(b) Jointly used poles at crossings over railroads, communication lines, or limited access highways. Where a joint line crosses over a railroad, a communication line, or a limited access highway, and Grade B is required for the crossing span, the tension in the communication conductors of the joint line shall be considered as limited to one-half their rated breaking strength, provided they are smaller than WG No. 8 Stl, if of steel, or AWG No. 6 if of copper.

(c) Dead ends. The longitudinal loading upon supporting structures at dead ends for line terminations shall be taken as an unbalanced pull equal to the tensions of all conductors and messengers (including overhead ground wires); except that with spans in each direction from the dead-end structure, the unbalance pull shall be taken as the difference in tensions.

(d) Unequal spans and unequal vertical loading. Where longitudinal loads can be created by the difference in tensions in the wires in adjacent spans caused by unequal vertical loading or unequal spans, the structures should be capable of supporting this unbalanced longitudinal loading.

(e) Stringing loads. Proper allowance should be made for longitudinal loads which may be produced on the structures by wire stringing operations.

(f) Longitudinal capability. It is recommended that structures having a longitudinal strength capability be provided at reasonable intervals along the line.

(g) Communication conductors on unguyed supports at railroad crossings and limited access highways. The longitudinal loading shall be assumed equal to an unbalanced pull in the direction of the crossing of all open-wire conductors supported, the pull of each conductor being taken as fifty percent of its rated breaking strength in the heavy loading district, thirty-three and one-third percent in the medium loading district, and twenty-two and one-fourth percent in the light loading district.

(4) Simultaneous application of loads. Where a combination of vertical, transverse, or longitudinal loads may occur simultaneously, the structure shall be designed to withstand the simultaneous application of these loads.

Note: Under the extreme wind conditions of WAC 296-44-26309(3), an oblique wind may require greater structural strength than that computed under subsections (2) and (3) of this section.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040 and 49.17.050. 86-16-007 (Order 86-26), § 296-44-26333, filed 7/25/86.]

PART F—INSTALLATION AND MAINTENANCE OF ELECTRIC SUPPLY AND COMMUNICATION LINES

WAC 296-44-278 Strength requirements.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040 and 49.17.050. 86-16-007 (Order 86-26), § 296-44-278, filed 7/25/86.]

WAC 296-44-27809 Preliminary assumptions. (1) It is recognized that deformation, deflections, or displacement of parts of the structure will, in some cases, change the effects of the loads assumed. In the calculation of stresses, allowance may be made for such deformation, deflection or displacement of supporting structures including poles, towers, guys, crossarms, pins, conductor fastenings, and insulators when the effects can be accurately evaluated. Such deformation, deflection, or displacement should be calculated using the WAC 296-44-26309 loads prior to application of the overload factors required by this section. For crossings or conflicts, the calculations shall be subject to mutual agreement.

(2) It is recognized that newly developed materials may become available. It is further recognized that, while these materials are in the process of development, they must be tested and evaluated. Trial installations are permitted where qualified supervision is provided.

(3) The overload capacity factors shown in the tables of this section apply for the combined ice and wind loading conditions specified in WAC 296-44-26309(2). For the extreme wind loading conditions specified in WAC 296-44-26309(3), an overload capacity factor of not less than 1.0 shall be applied for structures and their foundations, and 1.25 for other supported facilities.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040 and 49.17.050. 86-16-007 (Order 86-26), § 296-44-27809, filed 7/25/86.]

WAC 296-44-27821 Grades B and C construction. (1) Supporting structure. The strength requirements for supporting structures may be met by the structures alone or with the aid of guys and/or braces.

(a) Metal, prestressed, and reinforced concrete structures. The structures shall be designed to withstand the loads in WAC 296-44-26333 multiplied by the appropriate overload capacity factors given in Tables 278-1 or 278-2. (Where guys are used, see WAC 296-44-27821(3).)

(i) Minimum strength. All structures (including those below sixty feet) shall withstand, without conductors, the extreme wind pressure in WAC 296-44-26333, applied in any direction on the structure times an overload capacity factor of 1.0. A gust factor appropriate for the wind pressure and structure height should be considered.
(ii) Strength at angles in a line. At an angle in a line, the strength of the support shall be sufficient to withstand the total transverse loadings specified in WAC 296-44-26333 multiplied by the appropriate overload capacity factor for transverse strength given in Table 278-1 or 278-2.

(b) Wood structures. Wood structures shall be of such material and dimensions as to meet the following requirements. (Where guys are used, see WAC 296-44-27821(3).

(i) Designated fiber stress.

(A) Natural wood poles of various species meeting the requirements of ANSI 05.1-1979 [18], shall be considered as having the designated fiber stresses set forth in that standard.

(B) Appropriate adjustments in designated fiber stresses shall be made for sawn or laminated wood.

Table 278-1. Overload Capacity Factors for Reinforced Concrete Structures (Not Prestressed)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Overload capacity factors</th>
<th>Grade B</th>
<th>Grade C</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Vertical strength</td>
<td>4.0</td>
<td>2.67</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Transverse strength</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wind load</td>
<td>4.0</td>
<td>2.67</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wire tension load at angles</td>
<td>2.0</td>
<td>1.33</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Longitudinal strength</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>In general</td>
<td>1.0</td>
<td>no requirement</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>At dead ends</td>
<td>2.0</td>
<td>1.33</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note: The factors in this table apply for the loading conditions of WAC 296-44-26309(2). For extreme wind loading conditions see WAC 296-44-27809(3).

Table 278-2. Overload Capacity Factors for Metal and Prestressed Concrete Structures

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Overload capacity factors</th>
<th>Grade B</th>
<th>Grade C</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Vertical strength</td>
<td>1.50</td>
<td>1.10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Transverse strength</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wind load</td>
<td>2.50</td>
<td>2.20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wire tension load at angles</td>
<td>1.65</td>
<td>1.10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Longitudinal strength</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>At crossings</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>In general</td>
<td>1.10</td>
<td>no requirement</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>At dead ends</td>
<td>1.65</td>
<td>1.10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Elsewhere</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>In general</td>
<td>1.00</td>
<td>no requirement</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>At dead ends</td>
<td>1.65</td>
<td>1.10</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note: The factors in this table apply for the loading conditions of WAC 296-44-26309(2). For extreme wind loading conditions see WAC 296-44-27809(3).

(ii) Transverse and vertical strength. Wood structures shall be designed to withstand the transverse and vertical loads in WAC 296-44-26333, multiplied by the appropriate overload capacity factor given in Table 278-3, without exceeding the designated fiber stress.

Note: When installed, naturally grown wood poles acting as single based structures or unbraced multiple pole structures, shall meet the requirements of WAC 296-44-27821 (1)(b)(ii) or (iii) without exceeding the designated fiber stress at the ground line for unguyed poles or at the point of attachment for guyed poles.

(iii) Longitudinal and dead-end strength. Wood structures shall be designed to withstand the longitudinal and dead-end loadings in WAC 296-44-26333 multiplied by the appropriate overload capacity factor in Table 278-3 without exceeding the designated fiber stress.

Note 1: At a Grade B crossing, in a straight section of line, wood structures complying with the transverse strength requirements of WAC 296-44-27821 (1)(b)(ii), without the use of transverse guys shall be considered as having the required longitudinal strength, providing the longitudinal strength is comparable to the transverse strength of the structure. This exception does not modify the requirements of this rule for dead-ends.

Note 2: At a Grade B crossing of a supply line over a highway or a communication line where there is an angle in the supply line, wood structures shall be considered as having the required longitudinal strength if all of the following conditions are met:

(A) The angle is not over twenty degrees.

(B) The angle structure is guyed in the plane of the resultant of the conductor tensions. The tension in this guy under the loading in WAC 296-44-26333 multiplied by an overload capacity factor of 2.0 shall not exceed the allowable guy value specified in WAC 296-44-27821(3).

(C) The angle structure has sufficient strength to withstand, without guys, the transverse loading of WAC 296-44-26333, which would exist if there were no angle at that structure with an overload capacity factor of 4.0 when installed or 2.67 at replacement.

Note 3: When installed, naturally grown wood poles acting as single based structures or unbraced multiple pole structures, shall meet the requirements of WAC 296-44-27821 (1)(b)(ii) or (iii) without exceeding the designated fiber stress at the ground line for unguyed poles or at the point of attachment for guyed poles.

(iv) Strength at angles in a line. At an angle in the line, the wood structure shall be designed to withstand the total transverse loading in WAC 296-44-26333 multiplied by the appropriate overload capacity factor given in Table 278-3 without exceeding the designated fiber stress.

Table 278-3 Overload Capacity Factors for Wood Structures

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Overload capacity factors</th>
<th>Grade B</th>
<th>Grade C</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Transverse (wind) strength</td>
<td>4.0</td>
<td>2.67</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vertical strength</td>
<td>4.0</td>
<td>2.67</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>At crossings</td>
<td>2.0</td>
<td>1.33</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Elsewhere</td>
<td>2.0</td>
<td>1.33</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Longitudinal Strength</td>
<td>1.33</td>
<td>1.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>At dead-ends</td>
<td>2.00</td>
<td>1.33</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Notes: (1) Where structures are built for temporary service the overload capacity factors at replacement may be used
provided that the designated fiber stress is not exceeded during the life of the structure.

(2) The factors in this table apply for the loading conditions of WAC 296-44-26309(2). For extreme wind loading conditions, see WAC 296-44-27809(3).

(3) Metal portions of a structure, except guys, may use the overload capacity factors for metal shown in Table 278-2.

(v) Strength of guyed poles. Guyed poles shall be designed as columns, resisting the vertical component of the tension in the guy plus any other vertical loads on such poles.

(vi) Spliced and stub-reinforced poles. The use of stub reinforcements or permanent splices at any section along the pole that develops the required strength of the pole is permitted, provided the remainder of the pole is in good condition and is of sufficient size to develop its required strength.

(vii) Average strength of three poles. A pole (single-base structure) not individually meeting the transverse strength requirements will be permitted when reinforced by a stronger pole on each side, if the average strength of the three poles meets the transverse strength requirements, and the weak pole has not less than seventy-five percent of the required strength. An extra pole inserted in a normal span for the purpose of supporting a service drop may be ignored.

Note: This rule does not apply to crossings over railroads, communication lines, or limited access highways.

(c) Transverse-strength requirements for structures where side guying is required, but can only be installed at a distance.

Grade B: In the case of structures where, because of very heavy or numerous conductors or relatively long spans, the transverse-strength requirements of this section cannot be met except by the use of side guys or special structures, and if it is physically impractical to employ side guys, the transverse-strength requirements may be met by side-guying the line at each side of, and as near as practical to, the crossing, or other transversely weak structure, and with a distance between such side-guyed structures of not over eight hundred feet provided that:

(i) The side-guyed structures for each such section of eight hundred feet or less shall be constructed to withstand the calculated transverse load due to wind on the supports and ice-covered conductors, on the entire section between the side-guyed structures.

(ii) The line between such side-guyed structures shall be substantially in a straight line and the average length of span between the side-guyed structures shall not exceed one hundred fifty feet.

(iii) The entire section between the transversely strong structures shall comply with the highest grade of construction concerned in the given section, except as to the transverse strength of the intermediate poles or towers.

Grade C: The above provisions do not apply to Grade C.

(d) Longitudinal-strength requirements for sections of higher grade in lines of a lower grade construction.

(i) Methods of providing longitudinal-strength.

Grade B: The longitudinal-strength requirements for sections of line of higher grade in lines of a lower grade (for assumed longitudinal loading, see WAC 296-44-26333) may be met by placing supporting structures of the required longi-

dinal-strength at either end of the higher grade section of the line.

Where this is impractical, the supporting structures of the required longitudinal-strength may be located one or more span lengths away from the section of higher grade, within five hundred feet on either side and with not more than eight hundred feet between the longitudinally strong structures, provided such structures and the line between them meet the requirements as to transverse strength and stringing of conductors, of the highest grade occurring in the section, and provided that the line between the longitudinally strong structure is approximately straight or suitably guyed.

The requirements may also be met by distributing the head guys over two or more structures on either side of the crossing, such structures and the line between them complying with the requirements for the crossing as to transverse strength and as to conductors and their fastenings. Where it is impractical to provide the longitudinal-strength, the longitudinal loads shall be reduced by increasing the conductor sags. This may require greater conductor separations. (See WAC 296-44-21265(2).)

Grade C: The above provisions do not apply to Grade C.

(ii) Flexible supports.

Grade B: When supports of the section of higher grade are capable of considerable deflection in the direction of the line, as with wood or concrete poles, or some types of metal poles and towers, it may be necessary to increase the normal clearances specified in WAC 296-44-212 or to provide head guys or special reinforcement to prevent such deflection.

Flexible metal structures may have to be head-guyed or otherwise reinforced to prevent reduction in the clearances required in WAC 296-44-212.

Grade C: The above provision does not apply to Grade C.

Table 278-4. Overload Capacity Factors for Foundations and Settings

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Overload capacity factors</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Grade B</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vertical strength</td>
<td>1.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Transverse strength</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wind load</td>
<td>2.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wire tension load</td>
<td>1.65</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Longitudinal strength</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>In general</td>
<td>1.1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>At dead ends</td>
<td>1.65</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note: The factors in this table apply for the loading conditions of WAC 296-44-26309(2). For extreme wind loading conditions, see WAC 296-44-27809(3).

(2) Strength of foundations and settings. The loadings in WAC 296-44-26333 multiplied by the overload factors given in Table 278-4 shall be applied to the structure. Foundations and settings shall be designed or be determined by experience to withstand the reactions resulting from these applied loadings.

Note: Excessive movement of foundations and guy anchors may reduce structure strength or impair clearances.

(3) Strength of guys and guy anchors. The general requirements for guys and guy insulators are covered under WAC 296-44-31729 and 296-44-31738, respectively. Guy
The text details the requirements for guy wires and crossarms in structures, including:

- **Vertical strength**: Crossarms must withstand the vertical loads specified in WAC 296-44-26333, multiplied by the overload capacity factors in Table 278-5, without exceeding ninety percent of the rated breaking strength of the guy.

- **Longitudinal strength**: Crossarms must withstand the loads in WAC 296-44-26333, multiplied by the overload factors given in Table 278-2, without exceeding ninety percent of the rated breaking strength of the guy.

- **Bracing**: Crossarms shall be securely supported by bracing, if necessary, so as to support safely all expected loads to which they may be subjected in use including line personnel working on them.

**Table 278-5. Overload Capacity Factors for Guys**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Transverse strength</th>
<th>Grade B</th>
<th>Grade C</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Wind load</td>
<td>2.67</td>
<td>2.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wire tension load</td>
<td>1.5</td>
<td>1.15</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Table 278-6. Minimum Dimensions of Crossarm Cross Section**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number of pins</th>
<th>Grade B</th>
<th>Grade C</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2 or 4 in:</td>
<td>3 X 4</td>
<td>2 3/4 X 3 3/4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Grade B: Where conductor tensions are limited to two thousand pounds and such conductors are supported on pin insulators, double wood pins and ties or their equivalent, will be considered to meet the requirements of WAC 296-44-27821 (6)(a)(i).

Grade C: No requirement.

(iii) At dead ends and at ends of higher grade construction in line of lower grade.

Grade B: Pins and ties or other conductor fastenings connected to the structure at a dead end or at each end of the higher grade section shall be of sufficient strength to withstand at all times without exceeding their ultimate strength, an unbalanced pull due to the conductor loading specified in WAC 296-44-26321.

Grade C: This requirement is not applicable except for dead ends.

(iv) At ends of transversely weak sections.

Grade B: Pins and ties or other conductor fastenings connected to the structure at each end of the transversely weak section as described in WAC 296-44-27821 (1)(c) shall be such as to withstand at all times without exceeding their ultimate strength, the unbalanced pull in the direction of the transversely weak section of the conductor supported, under the loading prescribed in WAC 296-44-26321.

Grade C: No requirement.

(b) Double pins and conductor fastenings.

Grade B: Where wood pins are used, double pins and conductor fastenings shall be used where double crossarms or brackets are required by WAC 296-44-27821 (4)(e).

Note: The above does not apply where communication cables or conductors cross below supply conductors and either are attached to the same pole, or where supply conductors are continuous and of uniform tension in a crossing span and each adjacent span. This exception does not apply in the case of railroad crossings and limited access highway crossings except by mutual agreement.

Grade C: No requirement.

(c) Single supports used in lieu of double wood pins.

A single conductor support and its conductor fastening when used in lieu of double wood pins shall develop strength equivalent to double wood pins and their conductor fastenings as specified in WAC 296-44-27821 (6)(a)(i).

(7) Armless construction.

(a) General. Open conductor armless construction is a type of open conductor supply line construction in which conductors are individually supported at the structure without the use of crossarms.

(b) Insulating material. Strength of insulating material shall meet the requirements of WAC 296-44-295.

(c) Other components. Strengths of other components shall meet the appropriate requirements of WAC 296-44-27809 and 296-44-27821.

(8) Open supply conductors.

(a) Minimum sizes of supply conductors. Supply conductors shall have a rated breaking strength and an overall diameter of metallic conductor not less than that of medium-hard-drawn copper of the AWG size shown in Table 278-7 except that conductors made entirely of bare or galvanized iron or steel shall have an overall diameter not less than Stl. WG of the gage sizes shown.

Note 1: At railroad crossings, for stranded conductors, other than those in which a central core is entirely covered by the outside wires, any individual wire of such a stranded conductor containing steel shall be not less than 0.100 inch in diameter if copper or aluminum clad and not less than 0.115 inch in diameter if otherwise protected or if bare.

Note 2: Service drops of 0 to 750 volts to ground may have the sizes set forth in WAC 296-44-27847(5).

(b) Sags and tensions. Conductor sags shall be such that, under the assumed loading of WAC 296-44-26321 for the district concerned, the tensions of the conductor shall not be more than sixty percent of its rated breaking strength. Also the tension at 60°F without external load, shall not exceed the following percentages of the conductor rated breaking strength:

Initial unloaded tension 35 percent
Final unloaded tension 25 percent

Table 278-7. Minimum Conductor Sizes

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Grade of Construction</th>
<th>Gage Size</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>B</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1 For No. 6 and No. 8 medium-hard-drawn copper wire, the nominal diameters are 0.1620 and 0.1285 inches and the minimum values of breaking load are one thousand ten pounds and 643.9 pounds respectively. For steel wire gage, the nominal diameters are 0.192 inches for No. 6 and 0.162 inches for No. 8.

Note: In the case of conductors having a cross-section of a generally triangular shape, such as cables composed of three wires, the final unloaded tension at 60°F shall not exceed thirty percent of the rated breaking strength of the conductor.

Note 1: The above limitations are based on the use of recognized methods for avoiding fatigue failures by minimizing chafing and stress concentration. If such practices are not followed, lower tensions should be employed.

Note 2: The factors listed above apply for the loading conditions of WAC 296-44-26309(2). For extreme wind loading conditions, see WAC 296-44-27821(3).

(c) Splices, taps, and dead-end fittings.

(i) Splices should be avoided in crossings and adjacent spans. If it is impractical to avoid such splices, they shall be of such a type and so made as to have a strength substantially equal to that of the conductor on which they are placed.

(ii) Taps should be avoided in crossing spans but if required shall be of a type which will not impair the strength of the conductors to which they are attached.

(iii) Dead-end fittings, including the attachment hardware, shall have sufficient strength to withstand the maximum tension resulting from the loads in WAC 296-44-26321 multiplied by an overload factor of 1.65.

(d) Trolley-contact conductors. In order to provide for wear, no trolley-contact conductor shall be installed of less size than AWG No. 0, if of copper, or AWG No. 4, if of silicon bronze.

(9) Supply cable messengers. Messengers shall be stranded and shall not be stressed beyond sixty percent of their rated breaking strength under the loadings specified in WAC 296-44-26321.

Note 1: There are no strength requirements for cables supported by messengers.
Grade C: Sizes and sags shall be as follows: Spans zero to one hundred feet—No requirements. Spans exceeding one hundred feet—No sag requirements. Each conductor shall have a rated breaking strength of not less than one hundred seventy pounds.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040 and 49.17.050. 86-16-007 (Order 86-26), § 296-44-27821, filed 7/25/86.]

Reviser's note: The brackets and enclosed material in the text of the above section occurred in the copy filed by the agency.

WAC 296-44-27833 Grade D construction. (1) Poles.

(a) Designated fiber stress. Natural wood poles of various species meeting the requirements of ANSI 05.1-1979 [18] shall be considered as having the designated fiber stresses set forth in that standard.

(b) Strength of unguyed poles. Unguyed poles shall withstand the vertical and transverse loads in WAC 296-44-26333 (1) and (2), and the longitudinal loads in WAC 296-44-26333 (3)(g), multiplied by the overload capacity factors given in Table 278-8 without exceeding the designated fiber stress.

(c) Strength of guyed poles. Guyed poles shall be designed as columns, resisting the vertical component of the tension in the guy plus any other vertical loads on such poles.

(d) Spliced and stub-reinforced poles. The use of stub-reinforcements or permanent splices at any section along the pole that develops the required strength of the pole is permitted, provided the remainder of the pole is in good condition and is of sufficient size to develop its required strength.

Table 278-8. Overload Capacity Factors for Unguyed Wood Poles

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Overload capacity factors</th>
<th>Vertical and transverse strength</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>When installed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vertical and transverse strength</td>
<td>4.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Longitudinal strength</td>
<td>1.33</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note: The factors in this table apply for the loading conditions of WAC 296-44-26309(2). For extreme wind loading conditions, see WAC 296-44-27809(3).

(2) Pole settings. Foundations and settings for unguyed poles shall be such as to withstand the loads assumed in WAC 296-44-26333 (1), (2) and (3).

(3) Guys.

(a) General. The general requirements for guys are covered in WAC 296-44-31729 and 296-44-31738.

(b) Side guys. Side guys or braces shall be installed on poles supporting the crossing span where required to withstand the loads specified in WAC 296-44-26333.

Note 1: Side guys are not required where the crossing poles have the transverse strength specified in WAC 296-44-27833 (1)(b) without the reduction for conductor shielding otherwise allowed in WAC 296-44-26333 (2)(a).
Safety Standards—Electrical Construction Code 296-44-27833

Note 2: Where a line crossing a railroad or highway changes direction more than ten degrees at either crossing support, the side guy within the angle may be omitted.

Note 3: This rule does not apply to crossing poles under the special conditions set forth in WAC 296-44-27833 (3)(e).

(c) Longitudinal guys. Longitudinal (head) guys shall be provided where required to meet the longitudinal strength requirements of WAC 296-44-26333.

Note: Longitudinal guys are not required where the crossing poles have the longitudinal strength specified in WAC 296-44-27833 (1)(b), or for lines carrying only aerial cable. For lines carrying both open wire and aerial cable, head guying is required only for the number of open wires in excess of ten if the cable is supported by a six thousand pound messenger, or for the number of open wires in excess of twenty if the cable is supported by a ten thousand pound or stronger messenger.

(d) Strength of guys.

(i) Guys shall be of such material and dimensions to withstand the transverse and longitudinal loads in WAC 296-44-26333, multiplied by the overload capacity factors given in Table 278-9, without exceeding ninety percent of their rated breaking strength.

(ii) At an angle in the line, the guy shall be of such material and dimension to withstand the total transverse loads in WAC 296-44-26333, multiplied by the overload capacity factors given in Table 278-10 without exceeding ninety percent of the rated breaking strength of the guy.

Table 278-9. Overload Capacity Factors for Guys

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Overload capacity factors</th>
<th>Longitudinal strength</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>In general</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>At dead ends</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Transverse strength</td>
<td>2.67</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Longitudinal strength</td>
<td>1.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1.5</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note: The factors in the table apply for the loading conditions of WAC 296-44-26309(2). For extreme wind loading conditions, see WAC 296-44-27809(3).

Table 278-10. Overload Capacity Factors for Guys at Angles in the Line

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Overload capacity factors</th>
<th>Grade B</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Transverse strength</td>
<td>2.67</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wind load</td>
<td>1.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wire tension load</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(e) Where guying is required but cannot be installed on the crossing pole. When the transverse-strength requirements cannot be met except by side-guys and it is physically impractical to employ side-guys, the transverse-strength requirements may be met by side-guying the line at each side of, and as near as is practical to, the crossing or other transversely weak structure, and with a distance between such side-guyed structures of not over eight hundred feet provided that:

(i) The side-guyed structures for each such section of eight hundred feet or less shall be constructed to withstand the calculated transverse load due to wind on the supports and ice covered conductors, on the entire section between the side-guyed structures.

(ii) The line between such side-guyed structures shall be substantially in a straight line and the average length of span between the side-guyed structures shall not exceed one hundred fifty feet.

(iii) The entire section between the transversely strong structures shall comply with the highest grade of construction concerned in the given section, except as to the transverse strength of the intermediate structures.

(4) Crossarms.

(a) Material and minimum size. Wood crossarms of Southern pine or Douglas fir supporting the crossing span shall have a cross section not less than those shown in Table 278-11. Crossarms of other suitable timber or of other materials may be used provided they are of equivalent strength.

(b) Double crossarms. Double crossarms or a support of equivalent strength shall be used at each crossing pole.

Note: Single dead-end type crossarms may be used where it is necessary to dead-end conductors of the crossing span, provided such crossarms and associated dead-end fastenings are of sufficient size and strength to withstand the maximum tension of the conductors under the loading specified in WAC 296-44-26321 and provided further that the conductors are dead-ended on insulators so designed and installed that the conductor will not fail in the event of insulator breakage.

Table 278-11. Minimum Dimensions of Crossarm Cross Sections

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Maximum number of wires to be carried</th>
<th>Nominal length (ft)</th>
<th>Cross section (in)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>4 1/2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>4 1/2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1 Where crossarms are bored for one-half inch steel pins, three inch by four and one-half inch crossarms may be used.
2 Permitted in medium and light-loading districts only.

(5) Brackets and racks. Wood brackets may be used only in duplicate or if otherwise designed so as to afford two points of support for each conductor. Single metal brackets, racks, drive hooks or other fixtures may be used if designed and attached in such manner as to withstand the full dead-end pull of the wires supported.

(6) Pins.

(a) Strength. Insulator pins shall have sufficient strength to withstand all expected loads to which they may be subjected.

(b) Size.

(i) Wood pins. Wood pins shall be sound and straight grained with a diameter of shank not less than one and one-fourth inch.

(ii) Metal pins. Steel or iron pins shall have diameters of shank not less than one-half inch.

(1997 Ed.)
(7) Insulators. Each insulator shall be of such pattern, design, and material that when mounted it will withstand without injury and without being pulled off the pin, all expected loads to which they may be subjected.

(8) Conductors.

(a) Size. Conductors of the crossing span, if of hard-drawn copper or galvanized steel, shall have sizes not less than given in the specifications (i) and (ii) that follow. Conductors of material other than the above shall be of such size and so strung as to have a mechanical strength not less than that of the sizes of copper conductors given in specifications (i) and (ii) that follow.

(i) Ordinary span lengths. The sizes in Table 278-12 apply.

(ii) Long spans. If spans in excess of those specified in Table 278-12 are necessary, the size of conductors shall be increased so that the stress in the conductor will not exceed the limitations of WAC 296-44-27833 (8)(c).

(b) Paired conductors without messengers. Paired wires without a supporting messenger shall be eliminated as far as practical but where used shall meet the following requirements.

Table 278-12. Minimum Wire Sizes With Respect to Loading District and Span Length

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Spans</th>
<th>Minimum wire sizes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(ft)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Heavy-loading district</td>
<td>0-125 126-150</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Medium-loading district</td>
<td>0-150 151-175</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Light-loading district</td>
<td>0-175 176-200</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Copper, hard-drawn (AWG)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Steel, galvanized (steel WG)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(i) In general</td>
<td>10 9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(ii) In rural districts of arid regions</td>
<td>10 8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aluminum or copper clad steel (AWG)</td>
<td>12 10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(i) Strength. Each conductor shall have a rated breaking strength of one hundred seventy pounds.

(ii) Limiting span lengths. Paired wires shall not be used without a supporting messenger in spans longer than one hundred feet in the heavy loading district, one hundred twenty-five feet in the medium loading district, and one hundred fifty feet in the light loading district.

(c) Sags. Conductor sags shall be such that, under the assumed loading or WAC 296-44-26321 for the district concerned, and assuming rigid structures for the purpose of calculations, the tension of the conductor shall not be more than sixty percent of its rated breaking strength. Also the final unloaded tensions at 60°F shall not exceed twenty-five percent of the conductor rated breaking strength.

(d) Splices and taps. Splices shall, as far as practical, be avoided in the crossing and adjacent spans. If it is impractical to avoid such splices, they shall be of such type and so made as to have a strength substantially equal to that of the conductor in which they are placed.

Taps shall be avoided in the crossing span where practical, but if required shall be of a type which will not impair the strength of the conductors to which they are attached.

(9) Messengers.

(a) Minimum size. Messengers shall be stranded material with a rated breaking strength of six thousand pounds.

(b) Sags and tensions. Multiple-conductor cables and their messengers shall be so suspended that when they are subjected to the loading prescribed in WAC 296-44-26321, the tension in the messenger shall not exceed sixty percent of its rated breaking strength.

Note: The factor in WAC 296-44-27833 (9)(b) applies for the loading conditions of WAC 296-44-26321, except for extreme windloading conditions where WAC 296-44-27809(3) applies.

WAC 296-44-27847 Grade N construction.

(1) Poles. Poles used for lines for which neither Grade B, C, or D is required shall be of such initial size and so guyed or braced, where necessary, as to withstand all expected loads to which they may be subjected, including line personnel working on them. Such poles and stubs on highways shall be located as far as is practical from the traveled portion of highways. The number of crossings over highways should be kept to a minimum. Such poles and stubs located within falling distance of the traveled way of highways, or so located that their failure would permit wires, cables, guys, or other equipment to fall into the traveled way of the highway, or would reduce the clearances specified in Table 212-1 over the highway, shall be periodically inspected and maintained in safe condition.

(2) Guys. The general requirements for guys are covered in WAC 296-44-31729 and 296-44-31738.

(3) Crossarm strength. Crossarms shall be securely supported by bracing, if necessary, to withstand all expected loads to which they may be subjected, including line personnel working on them.

Note: Double crossarms are generally used at crossings, unbalanced corners, and dead-ends, in order to permit conductor fastenings at two insulators to prevent slipping, although single crossarms might provide sufficient strength. To secure extra strength, double crossarms are frequently used, and crossarm guys are sometimes used.

(4) Supply-line conductors.

Size. Supply-line conductors shall be not smaller than the sizes listed in Table 278-13.

Recommendation: It is recommended that these minimum sizes for copper and steel be not used in spans longer than one hundred fifty feet for the heavy-loading district, and one hundred seventy-five feet for the medium-loading and light-loading districts.
Safety Standards—Electrical Construction Code

(5) Service drops.
(a) Size of open-wire service drops.
(i) Not over 750 volts. Service drops shall be as required by (1) or (2):
(A) Spans not exceeding one hundred fifty feet. Sizes shall not be smaller than those specified in Table 278-14.

Table 278-13. Grade N Minimum Sizes for Supply Line Conductors

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>(AWG for Copper and Aluminum; WG Stl. for Steel)</th>
<th>Urban</th>
<th>Rural</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Soft copper</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Medium or hard-drawn copper</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Steel</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Stranded aluminum:</th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EC</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACSR</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ALLOY</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACAR</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(B) Spans exceeding one hundred fifty feet. Sizes shall not be smaller than required for Grade C (WAC 296-44-27821 (8)(a)).

(ii) Exceeding 750 volts. Sizes of service drops of more than 750 volts shall not be less than required for supply-line conductors of the same voltage.

(b) Tension of open-wire service drops. The tension of the service drop conductors shall not exceed the strength of the conductor attachment or its support under the expected loadings.

(c) Cabled service drops. Service conductors may be grouped together in a cable, provided the following requirements are met:

(i) Size. The size of each conductor shall not be less than required for drops of separate conductors. (WAC 296-44-27847 (5)(a).)

(ii) Tension of cabled service drops. The tension of the service drop conductors shall not exceed the strength of the conductor attachment or its support under the expected loadings.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Situation</th>
<th>Soft drawn</th>
<th>Medium or hard drawn</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Alone</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Concerned with communication conductor</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Over supply conductors</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>of 0 to 750 V</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>750 V to 8.7 kV</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Exceeding 8.7 kV</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Over trolley-contact conductors</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>conductors 0 to 750 V</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ac or dc</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Exceeding 750 V</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ac or dc</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Notes:
1. Installation of service drops of not more than 750 V above supply lines of more than 750 V should be avoided where practical.
2. Where ACSR or aluminum alloy is used, the minimum size shall be No. 6 wire.

(6) Trolley-contact conductors. In order to provide for wear, no trolley-contact conductors shall be installed of less size than AWG No. 0, if of copper, or AWG No. 4, if of silicon bronze.

(7) Communication conductors. There are no specific requirements for Grade N communication line conductors or service drops.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040 and 49.17.050. 86-16-007 (Order 86-26), § 296-44-29501, filed 7/25/86.]

WAC 296-44-29501 Line insulation.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040 and 49.17.050. 86-16-007 (Order 86-26), § 296-44-29501, filed 7/25/86.]

WAC 296-44-29509 Application of rule. These requirements apply only to open conductor supply lines.

Note 1: See WAC 296-44-24233 (3)(f).

Note 2: See WAC 296-44-24221(5) for insulation requirements for neutral conductors.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040 and 49.17.050. 86-16-007 (Order 86-26), § 296-44-29509, filed 7/25/86.]

WAC 296-44-29515 Material and marking. Insulators for operation of supply circuits shall be made of wet process porcelain or other material which will provide equivalent or better electrical and mechanical performance. Insulators for use at or above 2.3 kilovolts between conductors shall be marked by the maker with his name or trademark and an identification mark or markings which will permit determination of the electrical and mechanical properties. The marking shall be applied so as not to reduce the electrical or mechanical strength of the insulator.

(1997 Ed.)
WAC 296-44-29523 Ratio of flashover to puncture voltage. Insulators shall be designed so that the ratio of their rated low frequency dry flashover voltage to low frequency puncture voltage is in conformance with applicable American National Standards. When a standard does not exist, this ratio shall not exceed seventy-five percent.

The applicable American National Standards are:
- ANSI C29.1-1982 [9].
- ANSI C29.2-1982 [10].
- ANSI C29.4-1977 [12].
- ANSI C29.5-1977 [13].
- ANSI C29.7-1982 [15].

WAC 296-44-29529 Insulation level. The rated dry flashover voltage of the insulator or insulators, when tested in accordance with ANSI C29.1-1982 [9] shall not be less than that shown in Table 295-1, unless based on a qualified engineering study. Higher insulation levels than those shown in Table 295-1, or other effective means, shall be used where severe lightning, high atmospheric contamination, or other unfavorable conditions exist. Insulation levels for system voltages in excess of those shown shall be based on a qualified engineering study.

Table 295-1. Insulation Level Requirements

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Nominal voltage (between phases) (kV)</th>
<th>Minimum rated dry flashover voltage of insulators1 (kV)</th>
<th>Nominal voltage (between phases) (kV)</th>
<th>Minimum rated dry flashover voltage of insulators1 (kV)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0.75</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>46</td>
<td>125</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.4</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>69</td>
<td>175</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.9</td>
<td>39</td>
<td>115</td>
<td>315</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13.2</td>
<td>55</td>
<td>138</td>
<td>390</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>23.0</td>
<td>75</td>
<td>161</td>
<td>445</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>34.5</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>230</td>
<td>640</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1 Interpolate for intermediate values.

WAC 296-44-29539 Factory tests. Each insulator or insulating part thereof for use on circuits operating at or above 2.3 kilovolts between conductors shall be tested by the manufacturer in accordance with applicable American National Standards or, where such standards do not exist, other good engineering practices to assure their performance.

The applicable American National Standards are listed in WAC 296-44-29523.

WAC 296-44-29541 Special insulator applications.

1. Insulators for constant-current circuits. Insulators for use on constant-current circuits shall be selected on the basis of the rated full load voltage of the supply transformer.

2. Insulators for single-phase circuits directly connected to three-phase circuits. Insulators used on single-phase circuits directly connected to three-phase circuits (without intervening isolating transformers) shall have an insulation level not less than that required for the three-phase circuit.

WAC 296-44-29551 Protection against arcing and other damage. In installing and maintaining insulators and conductors, precautions shall be taken to prevent as far as is practical any damage which might render the conductors or insulators liable to fall. Precautions shall also be taken to prevent, as far as is practical, any arc from forming or prevent any arc which might be formed from injuring or burning any parts of the supporting structures, insulators, or conductors.

WAC 296-44-29563 Mechanical strength of insulators. Insulators shall withstand all the loads specified in WAC 296-44-263 except those of WAC 296-44-26309(3) without exceeding the following percentage of their rated ultimate strength:

- Cantilever: 40 percent
- Compression: 50 percent
- Tension: 50 percent

Note 1: The rated ultimate mechanical strength of suspension type insulators is considered to be the rated "combined mechanical and electrical strength."

Note 2: See ANSI C29.1-1982 [9].

WAC 296-44-29572 Aerial cable systems.

1. Electrical requirements.

(a) Covered or insulated conductors not meeting the requirements of WAC 296-44-21209 (3)(a), (b) or (c) shall be considered as bare conductors for all insulation requirements.

(b) The insulators or insulating supports shall meet the requirements of WAC 296-44-29529.

(c) The systems shall be so designed and installed to minimize long term deterioration from electrical stress.

2. Mechanical requirements.
(a) Insulators other than spacers used to support aerial cable systems shall meet the requirements of WAC 296-44-29563.

(b) Insulating spacers used in spacer cable systems shall withstand the loads specified in WAC 296-44-263 (except those of WAC 296-44-26309(3)) without exceeding fifty percent of their rated ultimate strength.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040 and 49.17.050. 86-16-007 (Order 86-26), § 296-44-29572, filed 7/25/86.]

WAC 296-44-317 Miscellaneous requirements.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040 and 49.17.050. 86-16-007 (Order 86-26), § 296-44-317, filed 7/25/86.]

WAC 296-44-31709 Structures for overhead lines.

(1) Supporting structures.

(a) Protection of structures.

(i) Mechanical injury. Appropriate physical protection shall be provided for supporting structures subject to vehicular traffic abrasion which would materially affect their strength.

(ii) Climbing. Readily climbable supporting structures, such as closely latticed poles or towers, including those attached to bridges, carrying open supply conductors energized at more than 300 volts, which are adjacent to roads, regularly travelled pedestrian thoroughfares, or places where persons frequently gather (such as schools or public playgrounds) shall be equipped with barriers to inhibit climbing by unqualified persons or posted with appropriate warning signs.

Note: This rule does not apply where the right-of-way is fenced.

(iii) Fire. Supporting structures shall be placed and maintained so as to be exposed as little as is practical to brush, grass, rubbish, or building fires.

(iv) Attached to bridges. Supporting structures attached to bridges for the purpose of carrying open supply conductors exceeding 600 volts shall be posted with appropriate warning signs.

(b) Steps. Steps permanently installed on supporting structures shall not be closer than eight feet from the ground or other accessible surface.

Note: This rule does not apply where supporting structures are isolated.

(c) Identification. Supporting structures, including those on bridges, on which supply or communication conductors are maintained shall be so constructed, located, marked, or numbered so as to facilitate identification by employees authorized to work thereon. Date of installation of such structures should be recorded where practical by the owner.

(d) Obstructions. Signs, posters, notices, and other attachments shall not be placed on supporting structures without concurrence of the owner. Supporting structures should be kept free from other climbing hazards such as tacks, nails, vines, and through bolts not properly trimmed.

(e) Decorative lighting. Attachment of decorative lighting on structures shall not be made without the concurrence of the owners and occupants.

(2) Unusual conductor supports. Where conductors are attached to structures other than those used solely or principally for their support, all rules shall be complied with as far as they apply. Such additional precautions as may be deemed necessary by the administrative authority shall be taken to avoid damage to the structures or injury to the persons using them. The supporting of conductors on trees and roofs should be avoided.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040 and 49.17.050. 86-16-007 (Order 86-26), § 296-44-31709, filed 7/25/86.]

WAC 296-44-31719 Tree trimming.

(1) General.

(a) Trees which may interfere with ungrounded supply conductors should be trimmed or removed.

Note: Normal tree growth, the combined movement of trees and conductors under adverse weather conditions, voltage, and sagging of conductors at elevated temperatures are among the factors to be considered in determining the extent of trimming required.

(b) Where trimming or removal is not practical, the conductor should be separated from the tree with suitable materials or devices to avoid conductor damage by abrasion and grounding of the circuit through the tree.

(2) At line crossings, railroad crossings, and limited access highway crossings. The crossing span and the adjoining span on each side of the crossing should be kept free from overhanging or decayed trees or limbs which otherwise might fall into the line.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040 and 49.17.050. 86-16-007 (Order 86-26), § 296-44-31719, filed 7/25/86.]

WAC 296-44-31729 Guying and bracing.

(1) Where used. When the loads to be imposed on supporting structures are greater than can be safely supported by the structures alone, additional strength shall be provided by the use of guys, braces, or other suitable construction. Such measures shall also be used where necessary to prevent undue increase of sags in adjacent spans as well as to provide sufficient strength for those supports on which the loads are considerably unbalanced, for example, at corners, angles, dead ends, large differences in span lengths, and changes of grade of construction.

(2) Strength. The strength of the guy or brace shall meet the requirements of WAC 296-44-278 for the applicable grade of construction. For guy wires conforming to ANSI/ASTM Standards, the minimum breaking strength value therein defined shall be the rated breaking strength required in this code.

(3) Point of attachment. The guy or brace should be attached to the structure as near as is practical to the center of the conductor load to be sustained. However, on lines exceeding 8.7 kilovolts the location of the guy or brace may be adjusted to minimize the reduction of the insulation offered by nonmetallic support arms and supporting structures.

(4) Guy fastenings. Guys having an ultimate strength of two thousand pounds or more and subject to small radius bends should be stranded and should be protected by suitable guy thimbles or their equivalent. Cedar and other softwood poles around which any guy having an ultimate strength of ten thousand pounds or more is wrapped should be protected by the use of suitable guy shims.

Where there is a tendency for the guy to slip off the shim, guy hooks or other suitable means of preventing this

(1997 Ed.)
action should be used. Shims are not necessary in the case of supplementary guys, such as storm guys.

(5) Guy markers (guy guards). The ground end of anchor guys, exposed to pedestrian traffic, shall be provided with a substantial and conspicuous marker not less than eight feet long.

Note: Visibility of markers can be improved by the use of color or color patterns which provide contrast with the surroundings.

(6) Electrolysis. Where anchors and rods are subject to electrolysis, suitable measures should be taken to minimize corrosion from this source.

(7) Anchor rods.

(a) Anchor rods should be installed so as to be in line with the pull of the attached guy when under load.

Note: This is not required for anchor rods installed in rock or concrete.

(b) The anchor rod assembly shall have an ultimate strength not less than that required of the guy.

WAC 296-44-31729 Supplementary guys. Such as storm guys.

WAC 296-44-31738 Insulators in guys attached to supporting structures. (1) Properties of guy insulators.

(a) Material. Insulators shall be made of wet process porcelain, wood, glass fiber, reinforced plastic or other material of suitable mechanical and electrical properties.

(b) Electrical strength. The guy insulator shall have a rated dry flashover voltage at least double the nominal line voltage and a rated wet flashover voltage at least as high as the nominal line voltage between conductors of the guyed circuit. A guy insulator may consist of one or more units.

(c) Mechanical strength. The rated ultimate strength of the guy insulator shall be at least equal to the rated breaking strength of the guy in which it is installed.

(2) Use of guy insulators.

(a) Ungrounded guys attached to supporting structures carrying open supply conductors of more than 300 volts, or if exposed to such conductors, shall be insulated.

Note: Guys grounded in accordance with WAC 296-44-18261 (3)(b) need not be insulated.

Note: A guy insulator is not required if the guy is attached to a supporting structure on private right-of-way if all the supply circuits exceeding 300 volts meet the requirements of WAC 296-44-19409 (2)(b).

(b) Insulators shall be installed as follows:

(i) All insulators shall be located at least eight feet above the ground.

(ii) Where hazard would exist with one insulator, two or more guys shall be placed so as to include, insofar as is practical, the exposed section of the guy between them.

(iii) Insulators shall be so placed that in case any guy sags down upon another, the insulators will not become ineffective.

(3) Corrosion protection. An insulator in the guy strand used exclusively for the elimination of corrosion of metal in ground rods, anchors, anchor rods, or pipe in an effectively grounded system, shall not be classified as a guy insulator and shall not reduce the mechanical strength of the guy.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040 and 49.17.050. 86-16-007 (Order 86-26), § 296-44-31738, filed 7/25/86.]


(a) Material. Insulators shall be made of wet process porcelain, wood, fiberglass, or other material of suitable mechanical and electrical properties.

(b) Insulation level. The insulation level of span-wire insulators shall meet the requirements of WAC 296-44-29539.

A hanger insulator, where used to provide single insulation as permitted by subsection (2) of this section shall meet the requirements of WAC 296-44-29539.

(c) Mechanical strength. The rated ultimate strength of the span-wire insulator shall be at least equal to the rated breaking strength of the span-wire in which it is installed.

(2) Use of span-wire insulators.

(a) All span-wires, including bracket span-wires, shall have a suitable insulator (in addition to an insulated hanger if used) inserted between each point of support of the span-wire and the luminaire or trolley-contact conductor supported.

Note 1: Single insulation, as provided by an insulated hanger, may be permitted when the span-wire or bracket is supported on wood poles supporting only trolley, railway feeder, or communication conductors used in the operation of the railway concerned.

Note 2: Insulators are not required if the span-wire is effectively grounded.

Note 3: This rule does not apply to insulated feeder taps used as span-wires.

(b) In case insulated hangers are not used, the insulator shall be located so that in the event of a broken wire the energized part of the span-wire cannot be reached from the ground.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040 and 49.17.050. 86-16-007 (Order 86-26), § 296-44-31749, filed 7/25/86.]

WAC 296-44-31757 Overhead conductors. (1) Identification. All conductors of electric-supply and communication lines should, as far as is practical, be arranged to occupy uniform positions throughout, or shall be constructed, located, marked, numbered, or attached to distinctive insulators or crossarms, so as to facilitate identification by employees authorized to work thereon. This does not prohibit systematic transposition of conductors.

(2) Branch connections.

(a) Connections to circuits, service loops, and equipment in overhead construction shall be accessible to authorized employees.

(b) Connections shall be supported and placed so that swinging or sagging cannot bring them in contact with other conductors or interfere with the safe use of pole steps, or reduce the climbing or lateral working space.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040 and 49.17.050. 86-16-007 (Order 86-26), § 296-44-31757, filed 7/25/86.]

WAC 296-44-31765 Equipment on supporting structures. (1) Identification. All equipment of electric-supply and communication lines should be arranged to occupy uniform positions throughout or shall be constructed,
located, marked, or numbered so as to facilitate identification by employees authorized to work thereon.

(2) Location. All supply and communication equipment such as transformers, regulators, capacitors, amplifiers, loading coils, surge arresters, switches, etc., when located below conductors or other attachments, shall be mounted outside of the climbing space required in WAC 296-44-212.

(3) Guarding. Exposed energized parts of equipment such as switches, circuit breakers, surge arresters, etc., shall be enclosed or guarded if all of the following conditions apply:

(a) The equipment is located below the top conductor support.

(b) The equipment is located on the climbing side of the structure.

(4) Clearance above ground. Equipment shall be mounted at not less than the following heights above ground, measured to the lower projection of such equipment:

(a) Equipment cases which are effectively grounded, or ungrounded cases which contain equipment connected to circuits of nor more than 150 volts:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Height</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Over traveled portions of roadway</td>
<td>16 feet</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Over shoulder of roadway</td>
<td>15 feet</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Over walkways</td>
<td>10 feet</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note 1: The bottom of the housing of traffic control signals suspended over the traveled portion of the roadway shall be not less than fifteen feet nor more than nineteen feet above the grade at the center of the roadway.

Note 2: Effectively grounded equipment cases such as fire alarm boxes, traffic control boxes, or meters may be mounted over a walkway at a lower level for accessibility provided such equipment does not unduly obstruct the walkway.

(b) Ungrounded equipment cases which contain equipment connected to circuits of more than 150 volts shall have the same clearances above ground as specified for rigid live parts in WAC 296-44-21230(3).

(5) Clearances from buildings, bridges, or other structures.

(a) Effectively grounded equipment cases may be located on or adjacent to buildings, bridges, or other structures provided that all exposed live parts of such equipment are located so that the clearances for open supply line conductors as specified in WAC 296-44-21253 (3), (4) and (6) are maintained.

(b) Equipment cases which are not effectively grounded shall be located so that the clearances for open supply line conductors of WAC 296-44-21253 (3), (4) and (6) are maintained.

(c) Equipment cases shall be located so as not to serve as a means of approach to exposed live parts by unqualified persons.

(6) Street and area lighting.

(a) All exposed ungrounded conductive parts of luminaires and their supports which are not insulated from current-carrying parts shall be maintained at not less than twenty inches from the surface of their supporting structure:

Note 1: This may be reduced to five inches if located on the side of the structure opposite the designated climbing space.

Note 2: This does not apply where the equipment is located at the top or other vertical portion of the structure which is not subject to climbing.

(b) The lowering rope or chain for luminaires arranged to be lowered for examination or maintenance shall be of a material and strength designed to withstand climatic conditions and to sustain the luminaire safely. The lowering rope or chain, its supports, and fastenings shall be examined periodically.

(c) Insulators, as specified in WAC 296-44-31738(1), should be inserted at least eight feet from the ground in metallic suspension ropes or chains supporting lighting units of series circuits.

(d) A suitable device shall be provided by which each lamp on series lighting circuits of more than 300 volts may be safely disconnected from the circuit before the lamp is handled.

Note: This rule does not apply where the lamps are always worked on from suitable insulated platforms or aerial lift devices, or handled with suitable insulated tools, and treated as under full voltage of the circuit concerned.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040 and 49.17.050. 86-16-007 (Order 86-26), § 296-44-31765, filed 7/25/86.]

WAC 296-44-31772 Communications protective requirements. (1) Where required. Where communications apparatus is handled by other than qualified persons, it shall be protected by one or more of the means listed in subsection (2) of this section if such apparatus is permanently connected to lines subject to any of the following:

(a) Lightning.

(b) Possible contact with supply conductors whose voltage to ground exceeds 300 volts.

(c) Transient rise in ground potential exceeding 300 volts.

(d) Steady state induced voltage of a hazardous level.

Note: When communications cables will be in the vicinity of supply stations where large ground currents may flow, the effect of these currents on communications circuits should be evaluated.

(2) Means of protection. Where communications apparatus is required to be protected under subsection (1) of this section protective means adequate to withstand the voltage expected to be impressed shall be provided by insulation, protected where necessary by arresters used in conjunction with fusible elements. Severe conditions may require the use of additional devices such as auxiliary arresters, drainage coils, neutralizing transformers, or isolating devices.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040 and 49.17.050. 86-16-007 (Order 86-26), § 296-44-31772, filed 7/25/86.]

WAC 296-44-31783 Circuits of one class used exclusively in the operation of circuits of another class. (1) Overhead communication circuits used exclusively in the operation of supply circuits.

(a) Communication circuits used exclusively in the operation of supply lines may be run either as ordinary communication circuits or as supply circuits under the conditions specified in (c) and (d) of this subsection, respectively. After the selection of the type of communication circuit construction and protection for a section, such construction and protection shall be consistently adhered to throughout the extent of such section of the communication system.
(b) Communication circuits used in operation of supply lines shall be isolated or guarded at all points so as to be inaccessible to the public.

(c) Communication circuits used in the operation of supply lines may be run as ordinary communication conductors under the following conditions:
(i) Where such circuits are below supply conductors in the operation of which they are used (including high-voltage trolley feeders) at crossings, conflicts, or on commonly used poles, provided:
   (A) Such communication circuits occupy a position below all other supply conductors or equipment at crossings, conflicts, or on commonly used poles.
   (B) Such communication circuits and their connected equipment are adequately guarded and are accessible only to authorized persons.
   (ii) Where such circuits are below supply conductors in the operation of which they are used and are above other supply or communication conductors at wire crossings, conflicts, or on the same poles, provided the communication circuits are protected by fuseless surge arresters, drainage coils, or other suitable devices to prevent the communication circuit voltage from normally exceeding 400 volts to ground.

   Note: The grades of construction for communication conductors with inverted levels apply.

(d) Communication circuits used in the operation of supply lines shall comply with all requirements for the supply lines with which they are used, where they do not comply with the provisions of (c)(i) or (ii) of this subsection.

   Note 1: If the voltage of the supply conductors concerned exceeds 8.7 kilovolts, the communication conductors need only meet the requirements for supply conductors of 5 to 8.7 kilovolts.

   Note 2: Where the supply conductors are required to meet Grade C, the size of the communication conductors may be the same as for Grade D (see WAC 296-44-27833 (9)(b)) for spans up to one hundred fifty feet.

(2) Supply circuits used exclusively in the operation of communication circuits. Circuits used for supplying power solely to apparatus forming part of a communications system shall be installed as follows:
   (a) Open wire circuits shall have the grades of construction, clearances, insulation, etc., prescribed elsewhere in these rules for supply or communication circuits of the voltage concerned.
   (b) Special circuits operating at voltages in excess of 400 volts to ground and used for supplying power solely to communications equipment may be included in communications cables under the following conditions:
      (i) Such cables shall have a conductive sheath or shield which is effectively grounded and each such circuit shall be carried on conductors which are individually enclosed with an effectively grounded shield.
      (ii) All circuits in such cables shall be owned or operated by one party and shall be maintained only by qualified personnel.
      (iii) Supply circuits included in such cables shall be terminated at points accessible only to qualified personnel.
      (iv) Communications circuits brought out of such cables, if they do not terminate in a repeater station or terminal office, shall be protected or arranged so that in the event of failure within the cable, the voltage on the communication circuit will not exceed 400 volts to ground.
   (v) Terminal apparatus for the power supply shall be so arranged that the live parts are inaccessible when such supply circuits are energized.

   Note: The requirements of this section do not apply to the supply circuits of 600 volts or less where the transmitted power does not exceed 5 kilowatts and the installation complies with WAC 296-44-19409 (2)(b).

[WAC 296-44-31792 Electric railway construction.]

(1) Trolley-contact conductor fastenings. All overhead trolley-contact conductors shall be supported and arranged so that the breaking of a single contact conductor fastening will not allow the trolley conductor live span-wire, or current-carrying connection to come within ten feet (measured vertically) from the ground, or from any platform accessible to the public.

   Span-wire insulation for trolley-contact conductors shall comply with WAC 296-44-31749.

   (2) High voltage contact conductors. Trolley-contact conductors energized at more than 750 volts shall be suspended so as to minimize the possibility of a break, and in such a way that, if broken at one point, the conductor will not come within twelve feet (measured vertically) of the ground, or any platform accessible to the public.

   (3) Third rails. Third rails shall be protected by adequate guards composed of wood or other suitable insulating material.

   Note: This rule does not apply where third rails are on fenced right-of-way.

   (4) Prevention of loss of contact at railroad crossings at grade. At crossings at grade with other railroads or other electrified railway systems, contact conductors shall be arranged as set forth in specifications of (a), (b), (c), and (d) of this subsection, whichever apply:
      (a) Where the crossing span exceeds one hundred feet catenary construction shall be used for overhead trolley-contact conductors.
      (b) When pole trolleys, using either wheels or sliding shoes, are used:
         (i) The trolley-contact conductor shall be provided with live trolley guards of suitable construction; or
         (ii) The trolley-contact conductor should be at a uniform height above its own track throughout the crossing span and the next adjoining spans. Where it is not practical to maintain a uniform height, the change in height shall be made in a gradual manner.

   Note: (b) of this subsection does not apply where the crossing is protected by signals or interlocking.

   (c) When pantograph type collectors are used, the contact conductor and track through the crossing should be maintained in a condition where rocking of pantograph-equipped cars or locomotives will not de-wire the pantograph. If this cannot be done, auxiliary contact conductors shall be installed. Wire height shall conform with (b) of this subsection.

   (d) Where two electrified tracks cross:
(i) When the trolley-contact conductors are energized from different supply circuits, or from different phases of the same circuit, the trolley-conductor crossover shall be designed to insulate both conductors from each other. The design shall not permit either trolley collector to contact any conductor or part energized at a different voltage than at which it is designed to operate.

(ii) Trolley-contact crossovers used to insulate trolley conductors of the same voltage but of different circuit sections shall be designed to prevent both sections being simultaneously contacted by the trolley collector.

(e) When third rail construction is used, and the length of the third rail gap at the crossings is such that a car or locomotive stopping on the crossing can lose propulsion power, the crossing shall be protected by signals or interlocking.

(5) Guards under bridges. Trolley guards of suitable construction shall be provided where the trolley-contact conductor is so located that a trolley pole leaving the conductor can make simultaneous contact between it and the bridge structure.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040 and 49.17.050. 86-16-007 (Order 86-26), § 296-44-31792, filed 7/25/86.]

PART G—INSTALLATION, MAINTENANCE OF UNDERGROUND ELECTRIC SUPPLY AND COMMUNICATION LINES

WAC 296-44-350 Safety rules for the installation and maintenance of underground electric-supply and communication lines.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040 and 49.17.050. 86-16-007 (Order 86-26), § 296-44-350, filed 7/25/86.]

WAC 296-44-35009 Purpose. The purpose of WAC 296-44-350 through 296-44-49121 is the practical safeguarding of persons during the installation, operation, or maintenance of underground or buried supply and communication cables and associated equipment.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040 and 49.17.050. 86-16-007 (Order 86-26), § 296-44-35009, filed 7/25/86.]

WAC 296-44-35021 Scope. WAC 296-44-350 through 296-44-49121 cover supply and communication cables and equipment in underground or buried systems. The rules cover the associated structural arrangements and the extension of such systems into buildings. It also covers the cables and equipment employed primarily for the utilization of electric power when such cables and equipment are used by the utility in the exercise of its function as a utility. They do not cover installations in electric supply stations.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040 and 49.17.050. 86-16-007 (Order 86-26), § 296-44-35021, filed 7/25/86.]

WAC 296-44-365 General requirements applying to underground lines. The introduction WAC 296-44-005, 296-44-013 and 296-44-016 definitions WAC 296-44-011, list of referenced documents WAC 296-44-017, and grounding methods WAC 296-44-023 shall apply to the requirements of WAC 296-44-350 through 296-44-49121.

(WAC 296-44-3651 Grounding of circuits and equipment. (1) Methods. The methods to be used for grounding of circuits and equipment are given in WAC 296-44-023.

(2) Conductive parts to be grounded. Cable sheaths and shields (except conductor shields), equipment frames and cases (including pad-mounted devices), and conductive lighting poles shall be effectively grounded. Ducts and riser
guards of conductive material which enclose electric supply lines shall be effectively grounded.

Note: This rule does not apply to parts which are eight feet or more above readily accessible surfaces or are otherwise isolated or guarded.

(3) Use of earth as part of circuit. Supply circuits shall not be designed to use the earth normally as the sole conductor for any part of the circuit.

WAC 296-44-36563 Communication protective requirements. (1) Where required. Where communications apparatus is handled by other than qualified persons, it shall be protected by one or more of the means listed in subsection (2) of this section if such apparatus is permanently connected to lines subject to any of the following:

(a) Lightning.
(b) Possible contact with supply conductors whose voltage exceeds 300 V.
(c) Transient rise in ground potential exceeding 300 V.
(d) Steady-state induced voltage of a hazardous level.

Note: When communications cables will be in the vicinity of supply stations where large ground currents may flow, the effect of these currents on communications circuits should be evaluated.

(2) Means of protection. Where communications apparatus is required to be protected under subsection (1) of this section, protective means adequate to withstand the voltage expected to be impressed shall be provided by insulation, protected where necessary by arresters. Severe conditions may require the use of additional devices such as auxiliary arresters, drainage coils, neutralizing transformers, or isolating devices.

WAC 296-44-36575 Induced voltage. Rules covering supply line influence and communication line susceptiveness have not been detailed in this code. Cooperative procedures are recommended to minimize steady state voltages induced from proximate facilities. Therefore, reasonable advance notice should be given to owners or operators of other known proximate facilities which may be adversely affected by new construction or changes in existing facilities.

WAC 296-44-370 Strength requirements—Grade N construction. (1) Poles and towers. Poles used for lines for which neither Grade B, C or D is required shall be of such initial size and so guyed or braced, where necessary, as to withstand safely the loads to which they may be subjected, including linemen working on them. Such poles and stubs on state and federal highways shall be located as far as practicable from the traveled portion of such highways. The number of crossings over such highways should be kept to a minimum. Such poles and stubs located within falling distance of the traveled portion of such highways, or so located that their failure would permit wires, cables, guys, or other equipment to fall into the traveled portion of the highway, or would reduce the clearances specified in Table 1 over the traveled portion of such highways, shall be periodically inspected and maintained in safe condition.

(2) Guys. The general requirements for guys are covered under "miscellaneous requirements" (WAC 296-44-400 through 296-44-427).

(3) Crossarm strength. Crossarms shall be securely supported, by bracing if necessary, so as to support safety loads to which they may be subjected in use, including linemen working on them. Any crossarm, or buckarm, shall be capable of supporting a vertical load of 225 pounds at either extremity, in addition to the weight of the conductors.

(4) Supply-line conductors. (a) Material. All supply-line conductors shall be of material or combinations of materials which will not corrode excessively under the prevailing conditions.

(b) Size. Supply-line conductors shall be not smaller than the following:

Table 27.—Grade N minimum sizes for supply-line conductors

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>(AWG for copper and aluminum; Stl. WG for steel)</th>
<th>Urban</th>
<th>Rural</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Soft copper</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Medium or hard-drawn copper</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Steel</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Urban and rural</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Spans 150 feet or less</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stranded aluminum:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Not reinforced</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Steel-reinforced</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Recommendation: It is recommended that, except as modified in WAC 296-44-364 (6)(b), these minimum sizes for copper and steel not to be used in spans longer than 150 feet for the heavy-loading district, and 175 feet for the medium and light-loading districts.

(5) Supply services. (a) Material. All supply service conductors shall be of material or combinations of materials which will not corrode excessively under the prevailing conditions.

(b) Size of open-wire services. (i) Not over 750 volts between conductors. Supply-service leads of not over 750 volts between conductors shall not be smaller than required by (A) or (B) below:

(A) Spans not exceeding 150 feet. Sizes shall be not smaller than specified in Table 28.
Table 28.—Minimum sizes of service leads carrying 750 volts or less

(All voltages are between conductors except trolley-contact conductors where voltages are to ground)

(AWG for copper; Stl. WG for steel)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Situation</th>
<th>Copper wire Soft- Medium or drawn hard-drawn</th>
<th>Steel wire</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Alone</td>
<td>10 12 12</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Concerned with communication conductors</td>
<td>10 12 12</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Over supply conductors of—</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0 to 750 volts</td>
<td>10 12 12</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>750 to 8,700 volts</td>
<td>8 10 12</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Exceeding 8,700 volts</td>
<td>6 8 9</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Over trolley-contact conductors</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0 to 750 volts ac or de</td>
<td>8 10 12</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Exceeding 750 volts ac or de</td>
<td>6 8 9</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Installation of service leads of not more than 750 volts above supply lines of more than 750 volts should be avoided where practicable.

(B) Spans exceeding 150 feet. Sizes shall be not smaller than required for Grade C. (WAC 296-44-364 (6)(b).)

(ii) Exceeding 750 volts between conductors. Sizes of supply-service leads of more than 750 volts between conductors shall be not less than required for supply-line conductors of the same voltage.

(c) Sag, open-wire services.

(i) Not over 750 volts between conductors. Supply service leads of not over 750 volts between conductors shall have sags not less than shown in Table 29.

Table 29.—Sags for open-wire services

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Span lengths</th>
<th>Sag</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Feet</td>
<td>Inches</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100 or less</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100 to 125</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>125 to 150</td>
<td>27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Exceeding 150</td>
<td>Grade C sags.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(ii) Exceeding 750 volts between conductors. Supply service leads of more than 750 volts between conductors shall comply as to sags with the requirements for supply line conductors of the same voltage.

(d) Cabled services. Supply service leads may be grouped together in a cable, provided the following requirements are met:

(i) Size. The size of each conductor shall be not less than required for leads of separate conductors (subsection (5)(b)).

(ii) Sag. The sag of the cable should be not less than required for leads of separate conductors (subsection (5)(c)).

(iii) Insulation. The insulation should be sufficient to withstand twice the normal operating voltage.

(6) Lightning-protection wires. Lightning-protection wires paralleling the line conductors shall be regarded, in respect to size and material requirements, as supply conductors.

(7) Trolley-contact conductors. In order to provide for wear, no trolley-contact conductors shall be installed of less size than No. 0, if of copper, or No. 4, if of silicon bronze.

(8) Cradles at supply-line crossing. Cradles should not be used.

Note: It is less expensive and better to build the supply line strong enough to withstand extreme conditions than to build a cradle of sufficient strength to catch and hold the supply line if it falls.

(9) Communication conductors. There are no specific requirements for Grade N communication line conductors or service drops.

[§ 26 (part), filed 3/23/60, effective 12/1/58.]

WAC 296-44-386 Underground conduit systems.

Note: While it is often the practice to use duct and conduit interchangeably, duct, as used herein, is a single enclosed raceway for conductors or cable; conduit is a structure containing one or more ducts; and conduit system is the combination of conduit, conduits, manholes, handholes, and/or vaults joined to form an integrated whole.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040 and 49.17.050. 86-16-007 (Order 86-26), § 296-44-386, filed 7/25/86.]

WAC 296-44-38609 Location. (1) Routing.

(a) General.

(i) Conduit systems should be subject to the least disturbance practical. Conduit systems extending parallel to other subsurface structures should not be located directly over or under other subsurface structures. If this is not practical, the rule on clearances, as stated in subsection (2) of this section, should be followed.

(ii) Conduit alignment should be such that there are no protrusions which would be harmful to the cable.

(iii) When bends are required, the minimum radius shall be sufficiently large to prevent damage to cable being installed in the conduit.

Recommendation: The maximum change of direction in any plane between lengths of straight rigid conduit without the use of bends should be limited to 5°.

(b) Natural hazards. Routes through unstable soils such as mud, shifting soil, etc., or through highly corrosive soils, should be avoided. If construction is required in these soils, the conduit should be constructed in such a manner as to minimize movement and/or corrosion or both.

(c) Highways and streets. When conduit must be installed longitudinally under the roadway, it should be installed in the shoulder or, to the extent practical, within the limits of one lane of traffic.

(d) Bridges and tunnels. The conduit system shall be located so as to minimize the possibility of damage by traffic. It should be located to provide safe access for inspection or maintenance of both the structure and the conduit system.

(e) Crossing railroad tracks.

(i) The top of the conduit system should be located not less than thirty-six inches below the top of the rails of a street railway or fifty inches below the top of the rails of a railroad. Where unusual conditions exist or where proposed
construction would interfere with existing installations, a greater depth then specified above may be required.

Note: Where this is impractical, or for other reasons, this clearance may be reduced by agreement between the parties concerned. In no case, however, shall the top of the conduit or any conduit protection extend higher than the bottom of the ballast section which is subject to working or cleaning.

(ii) At crossings under railroads, manholes, handholes, and vaults should not, where practical, be located in the roadbed.

(f) Submarine crossing. Submarine crossings should be routed, installed, or both so they will be protected from erosion by tidal action or currents. They should not be located where ships normally anchor.

(2) Clearances from other underground installations.

(a) General. The clearance between a conduit system and other underground structures paralleling it should be as large as necessary to permit maintenance of the system without damage to the paralleling structures. A conduit which crosses another subsurface structure shall have a minimum clearance sufficient to prevent damage to either structure. These clearances should be determined by the parties involved.

Note: When conduit crosses a manhole, vault, or subway tunnel roof, it may be supported directly on the roof with the concurrence of all parties involved.

(b) Separations between supply and communications conduit systems. Conduit systems to be occupied by communications conductors shall be separated from conduit systems to be used for supply systems by:

(i) Three inches of concrete.
(ii) Four inches of masonry.
(iii) Twelve inches of well tamped earth.

Note: Lesser separations may be used where the parties concur.

(c) Sewers, sanitary and storm.

(i) If conditions require a conduit to be installed parallel to and directly over a sanitary or storm sewer, it may be done provided both parties are in agreement as to the method.

(ii) Where a conduit run crosses a sewer it shall be designed to have suitable support on each side of the sewer to prevent transferring any direct load onto the sewer.

(d) Water lines. Conduit should be installed as far as is practical from a water main in order to protect it from being undermined if the main breaks. Conduit which crosses over a water main shall be designed to have suitable support on each side as required to prevent transferring any direct loads onto the main.

(e) Fuel lines. Conduit should have sufficient clearance from fuel lines to permit the use of pipe maintenance equipment. Conduit and fuel lines shall not enter the same manhole.

(f) Steam lines. Conduit should be so installed as to prevent detrimental heat transfer between the steam and conduit systems.

WAC 296-44-38628 Excavation and backfill. (1) Trench. The bottom of the trench should be undisturbed, tamped, or relatively smooth earth. Where the excavation is in rock, the conduit should be laid on a protective layer of clean tamped backfill.

(2) Quality of backfill. All backfill should be free of materials that may damage the conduit system.

Recommendation: Backfill within six inches of the conduit should be free of solid material greater than four inches in maximum dimension or with sharp edges likely to damage it. The balance of backfill should be free of solid material greater than eight inches in maximum dimension. Backfill material should be adequately compacted.

WAC 296-44-38641 Ducts and joints. (1) General.
(a) Duct material shall be corrosion resistant and suitable for the intended environment.

(b) Duct materials, the construction of the conduit, or both shall be designed so that a cable fault in one duct would not damage the conduit to such an extent that it would cause damage to cables in adjacent ducts.

(c) The conduit system shall be designed to withstand external forces to which it may be subjected by the surface loadings set forth in WAC 296-44-38653(1) except that impact loading may be reduced one-third for each foot of cover so no impact loading need be considered when cover is three feet or more.

(d) The internal finish of the duct shall be free of sharp edges or burrs which could damage supply cable.

(2) Installation.

(a) Restraint. Conduit, including terminations and bends, should be suitably restrained by backfill, concrete envelope, anchors, or other means to maintain its design position under stress of installation procedures, cable pulling operations, and other conditions such as settling and hydraulic or frost uplift.

(b) Joints. Ducts shall be joined in a manner sufficient to prevent solid matter from entering the conduit line. Joints shall form a sufficiently continuous smooth interior surface between joining duct sections so that supply cable will not be damaged when pulled past the joint.

(c) Externally coated pipe. When conditions are such that externally coated pipe is required, the coating shall be corrosion resistant and should be inspected, tested, or both, to see that the coating is continuous and intact prior to backfill. Precautions shall be taken to prevent damage to the coating when backfilling.

(d) Building walls. Conduit installed through a building wall shall have internal and external seals intended to prevent the entrance of gas into the building insofar as practical. The use of seals may be supplemented by gas venting devices in order to minimize building up of positive gas pressures in the conduit.

(e) Bridges.

(i) Conduit installed in bridges shall include the capability to allow for expansion and contraction of the bridge.

(ii) Conduits passing through a bridge abutment should be installed so as to avoid or resist any shear due to soil settlement.

(iii) Conduit of conductive material installed on bridges shall be effectively grounded.
(f) In vicinity of manholes. Conduit should be installed on compacted soil or otherwise supported when entering a manhole to prevent shear stress on the conduit at the point of manhole entrance.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040 and 49.17.050. 86-16-007 (Order 86-26), § 296-44-38641, filed 7/25/86.]

WAC 296-44-38653 Manholes, handholes and vaults. (1) Strength. Manholes, handholes, and vaults shall be designed to sustain all expected loads which may be imposed upon the structure. The horizontal design loads, vertical design loads, or both shall consist of dead load, live load, equipment load, impact, load due to water table, frost, and any other load expected to be imposed upon the structure, to occur adjacent to the structure, or both. The structure shall sustain the combination of vertical and lateral loading that produces the maximum shear and bending moments in the structure.

(a) In roadway areas, the live load shall consist of the weight of a moving tractor-semitrailer truck illustrated in Figure 386-1. The vehicle wheel load shall be considered applied to an area as indicated in Figure 386-2. In the case of multilane pavements, the structure shall sustain the combination of loadings which result in vertical and lateral structure loadings which produce the maximum shear and bending moments in the structure.

Note: Loads imposed by equipment used in road construction may exceed loads to which the completed road may be subjected.

(b) In designing structures not subject to vehicular loading, the minimum live load shall be three hundred pounds per square foot.

(c) Live loads shall be increased by thirty percent for impact.

(d) When hydraulic, frost, or other uplift will be encountered, the structure shall either be of sufficient weight or so restrained as to withstand this force. The weight of equipment installed in the structure is not to be considered as part of the structure weight.

(e) Where pulling iron facilities are furnished, they should be installed with a factor of safety of 2 based on the expected load to be applied to the pulling iron.

(2) Dimensions. Manholes shall meet the following requirements: A clear working space sufficient for performing the necessary work shall be maintained. The horizontal dimensions of the clear working space shall be not less than three feet. The vertical dimensions shall be not less than six feet except in manholes where the opening is within one foot horizontally, of the adjacent interior side wall of the manhole.

Note 1: Where one boundary of the working space is an unoccupied wall and the opposite boundary consists of cables only, the horizontal working space between these boundaries may be reduced to thirty inches.

Note 2: In manholes containing only communications cables, equipment, or both, one horizontal dimension of the working space may be reduced to not less than two feet provided the other horizontal dimension is increased so that the sum of the two dimensions is at least six feet.

(3) Manhole access openings.

(a) Round access openings in a manhole containing supply cables shall be not less than twenty-six inches in diameter. Round access openings in any manhole containing communication cables only, or manholes containing supply cables and having a fixed ladder which does not obstruct the opening, shall be not less than twenty-four inches in diameter. Rectangular access openings should have dimensions not less than twenty-six inches by twenty-two inches.

(b) Openings shall be free of protrusions which will injure personnel or prevent quick egress.

(4) Covers.

(a) Manholes and handholes, when not being worked in, shall be securely closed by covers of sufficient weight or...
(b) Covers should be suitable [suitably] designed or restrained so that they cannot fall into manholes or protrude into manholes sufficiently far to contact cable or equipment.

(c) Strength of covers and their supporting structure shall be at least sufficient to sustain the applicable loads of subsection (1) of this section.

(5) Access.

(a) Vault or manhole openings shall be located so that safe access can be provided. When in the highway, they should be located outside of the paved roadway when practical. They should be located outside the area of street intersections and crosswalks whenever practical to reduce the traffic hazards to the men working at these locations.

(b)(i) Personnel access openings in vaults or manholes should be located so that they are not directly over the cable or equipment. Where these openings interfere with curbs, etc., they can be located over the cable if one of the following is provided:

(A) A conspicuous warning sign.
(B) A protective barrier over the cable.
(C) A fixed ladder.

(ii) In vaults, other types of openings may be located over equipment to facilitate work on this equipment.

(6) Access doors.

(a) Where accessible to the public, access doors to utility tunnels and vaults shall be locked unless qualified persons are in attendance to prevent entry by unqualified persons.

(b) Such doors shall be designed so that a person on the inside may exit when the door is locked from the outside.

Note: This rule does not apply where the only means of locking is by padlock and the latching system is so arranged that the padlock can be opened on the latching system to prevent locking from the outside.

(7) Ladder requirements. Fixed ladders shall be corrosion resistant.

Reviser's note: The brackets and enclosed material in the text of the above section occurred in the copy filed by the agency.

WAC 296-44-398 Supply cable.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040 and 49.17.050. 86-16-007 (Order 86-26), § 296-44-398, filed 7/25/86.]

WAC 296-44-39809 General.

Reviser's note: The brackets and enclosed material in the text of the above section occurred in the copy filed by the agency.

WAC 296-44-39823 Sheaths and jackets. Sheaths, jackets, or both shall be provided when necessary to protect the insulation or shielding from moisture or other adverse environmental conditions.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040 and 49.17.050. 86-16-007 (Order 86-26), § 296-44-39823, filed 7/25/86.]

WAC 296-44-39842 Shielding. (1) General.

(a) Conductor shielding should, and insulation shielding shall, be provided as specified by an applicable document issued by a nationally recognized cable standardization organization.

Note: Typical cable standardization organizations include: The Association of Edison Illuminating Companies, the Insulated Cable Engineers Association and the National Electrical Manufacturers Association.

(b) Insulation shielding may be sectionalized provided that each section is effectively grounded.

(2) Material.

(a) The shielding system may consist of semiconducting materials, nonmagnetic metal, or both. The shielding adjacent to the insulation shall be designed to remain in intimate contact with the insulation under all operating conditions.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040 and 49.17.050. 86-16-007 (Order 86-26), § 296-44-39842, filed 7/25/86.]
WAC 296-44-39855  Cable accessories and joints. (1) Cable accessories and joints shall be designed to withstand the mechanical, thermal, environmental, and electrical stresses expected during operation. (2) Cable accessories and joints shall be designed and constructed in such a manner that each component of the cable and joint is protected from harmful effects of the other components. (3) Cable accessories and joints shall be designed and constructed to maintain the structural integrity of the cables to which they are applied and to withstand the magnitude and duration of the fault current expected during operation, except in the immediate vicinity of the fault. (4) For insulating joints, see WAC 296-44-39842 (1)(b). 

WAC 296-44-41321 Installation. (1) General. (a) Bending of the supply cable during handling, installation, and operation shall be controlled to avoid damage. (b) Pulling tensions and sidewall pressures on the supply cable should be limited to avoid damage. 

Note: Manufacturers' recommendations may be used as a guide.

(c) Ducts should be cleaned of foreign material which could damage the supply cable during pulling operations. (d) Cable lubricants shall not be detrimental to cable or conduit systems. (e) On slopes or vertical runs, consideration should be given to restraining cables to prevent downhill movement. (f) Supply, control, and communication cables shall not be installed in the same duct unless the cables are maintained or operated by the same utility. (2) Cable in manholes and vaults. (a) Supports. (i) Cable supports shall be designed to withstand both live and static loading and should be compatible with the environment. (ii) Supports shall be provided to maintain specified separation between cables.

(b) Shielding material shall either be designed to resist excessive corrosion under the expected operating conditions or shall be protected. 

WAC 296-44-413 General. (1) WAC 296-44-398 shall apply to supply cable in underground structures. (2) On systems operating above 2 kV to ground, the design of the conductors or cables installed in nonmetallic conduit should consider the need for an effectively grounded shield, a sheath, or both. 

WAC 296-44-41309 Minimum Separation Between Supply and Communications Facilities in Joint-Use Manholes and Vaults

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Supply Voltage</th>
<th>Surface to Surface (in)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0 to 15,000</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15,001 to 50,000</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>50,001 to 120,000</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>120,001 and above</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note: These separations do not apply to grounding conductors. Otherwise at each manhole or other access opening of the conduit system. 

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Supply Voltage</th>
<th>Surface to Surface (in)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0 to 15,000</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15,001 to 50,000</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>50,001 to 120,000</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>120,001 and above</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note 2: These separations may be reduced by mutual agreement between the parties concerned when suitable barriers or guards are installed. 

Notes: This rule does not apply where the position of a cable, in conjunction with diagrams or maps supplied to workers, gives sufficient identification.

(B) All identification shall be of a corrosion-resistant material suitable for the environment. 

(C) All identification shall be of such quality and located so as to be readable with auxiliary lighting. 

(ii) Joint-use manholes. Where cables in a manhole are maintained or operated by different utilities or are of supply and communication usage, they shall be permanently marked as to company, type of use, or both. 

(1997 Ed.)
WAC 296-44-41333 Grounding and bonding. (1) Insulation shielding of cable and joints shall be effectively grounded.

(2) Cable sheaths or shields which are connected to ground at a manhole shall be bonded or connected to a common ground.

(3) Bonding and grounding leads shall be of a corrosion resistant material suitable for the environment or suitably protected.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040 and 49.17.050. 86-16-007 (Order 86-26), § 296-44-41333, filed 7/25/86.]

WAC 296-44-41341 Fireproofing. Although fireproofing is not a requirement, it may be provided in accordance with each utility's normal service reliability practice to provide protection from external fire.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040 and 49.17.050. 86-16-007 (Order 86-26), § 296-44-41341, filed 7/25/86.]

WAC 296-44-41359 Communication cables containing special supply circuits. Special circuits operating at voltages in excess of 400 V to ground and used for supplying power solely to communications equipment may be included in communications cables under the following conditions:

(1) Such cables shall have a conductive sheath or shield which shall be effectively grounded and each such circuit shall be carried on conductors which are individually enclosed with an effectively grounded shield.

(2) All circuits in such cables shall be owned or operated by one party and shall be maintained only by qualified personnel.

(3) Supply circuits included in such cables shall be terminated at points accessible only to qualified employees.

(4) Communications circuits brought out of such cables, if they do not terminate in a repeater station or terminal office, shall be protected or arranged so that in event of a failure within the cable, the voltage on the communications circuit will not exceed 400 V to ground.

(5) Terminal apparatus for the power supply shall be so arranged that live parts are inaccessible when such supply circuits are energized.

(6) Such cables shall be identified, and the identification shall meet the pertinent requirements of WAC 296-44-41321 (2)(c).

Note: The requirements of WAC 296-44-41359(1) do not apply to supply circuits of 550 V or less which carry power not in excess of 3200 W.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040 and 49.17.050. 86-16-007 (Order 86-26), § 296-44-41359, filed 7/25/86.]

WAC 296-44-425 Direct buried cable.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040 and 49.17.050. 86-16-007 (Order 86-26), § 296-44-425, filed 7/25/86.]

WAC 296-44-42509 General. (1) WAC 296-44-398 through 296-44-398855 shall apply to direct buried supply cable.

(2) Cables operating above 600 V to ground shall have a continuous shield, sheath, or concentric neutral which is effectively grounded.

(3) Cables of the same circuit operating below 600 V to ground and without an effectively grounded shield or sheath shall be placed in close proximity (no intentional separation) to each other.

(4) Communications cables containing special circuits supplying power solely to communications equipment shall comply with the requirements of WAC 296-44-41359 (1)(a) through (e).

[Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040 and 49.17.050. 86-16-007 (Order 86-26), § 296-44-42509, filed 7/25/86.]

WAC 296-44-42521 Location and routing. (1) General.

(a) Cables should be located so as to be subject to the least disturbance practical. Cables to be installed parallel to other subsurface structures should not be located directly over or under other subsurface structure, but if this is not practical, the rules on clearances in WAC 296-44-42533 should be followed.

(b) Cables should be installed in as straight and direct a line as practical. Where bends are required, the minimum radius shall be sufficiently large to prevent damage to the cable being installed.

(c) Cable systems should be routed so as to allow safe access for construction, inspection, and maintenance.

(d) The location of structures in the path of the project-ed cable route shall, as far as practical, be determined prior to trenching, plowing, or boring operation.

(2) Natural hazards. Routes through unstable soil such as mud, shifting soils, corrosive soils, or other natural hazards, should be avoided. If burying is required through areas with natural hazards, the cables shall be constructed and installed in such a manner as to protect them from damage. Such protective measures should be compatible with other installations in the area.

(3) Other conditions.

(a) Swimming pools. Supply cable should not be installed within five feet of a swimming pool or its auxiliary equipment. If five feet is not attainable, supplemental mechanical protection shall be provided.

(b) Buildings and other structures. Cable should not be installed directly under building or storage tank foundations. Where a cable must be installed under such a structure, the structure shall be suitably supported to prevent transfer of a harmful load onto the cable.

(c) Railroad tracks.

(i) The installation of cable longitudinally under the ballast section for railroad tracks should be avoided. Where cable must be installed longitudinally under the ballast section of a railroad, it should be located at a depth of not less than fifty inches below the top of the rail.

Note: Where this is impractical, or for other reasons, this clearance may be reduced by agreement between the parties concerned.

Note: Where unusual conditions exist or where proposed construction would interfere with existing installations, a greater depth than specified above would be required.
(ii) Where a cable crosses under railroad tracks, the same clearances indicated in WAC 296-44-38609 (1)(e) shall apply.

(d) Highways and streets. The installation of cable longitudinally under traveled surfaces of highways and streets should be avoided. When cable must be installed longitudinally under the roadway, it should be installed in the shoulder or, if this is not practical, within the limits of one lane of traffic to the extent practical.

(e) Submarine crossings. Submarine crossings should be routed, installed, or both, so they will be protected from erosion by tidal action or currents. They should not be located where ships normally anchor.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040 and 49.17.050. 86-16-007 (Order 86-26), § 296-44-42521, filed 7/25/86.]

WAC 296-44-42533 Clearances from other underground structures (sewers, water lines, fuel lines, building foundations, steam lines, other supply or communication conductors not in random separation, etc.)

(1) Horizontal clearance. The horizontal clearance between direct buried cable and other underground structures shall be controlled at a minimum of twelve inches or larger as necessary to permit access to and maintenance of either facility without damage to the other. Installations with less than twelve inch horizontal separation shall conform with requirements of subsection (3) of this section, WAC 296-44-42559, or both.

(2) Crossings.

(a) Where a cable crosses under another underground structure, the structure shall be suitably supported to prevent transfer of the harmful load onto the cable system.

(b) Where a cable crosses over another underground structure, the cable shall be suitably supported to prevent transfer of the harmful load onto the structure.

(c) Adequate support may be provided by installing the facilities with sufficient vertical separation.

(d) Adequate vertical clearance shall be maintained to permit access to and maintenance of either facility without damage to the other. A vertical clearance of twelve inches is, in general, considered adequate but the parties involved may agree to a lesser separation.

(3) Parallel facilities. If conditions require a cable system to be installed with less than twelve inches horizontal separation or directly over and parallel to another underground structure (or another underground structure installed directly over and parallel to a cable), it may be done providing all parties are in agreement as to the method. Adequate vertical clearance shall be maintained to permit access to and maintenance of either facility without damage to the other.

(4) Thermal protection. Cable should be installed with sufficient clearance from other underground structures, such as steam or cryogenic lines, to avoid thermal damage to the cable. Where it is not practical to provide adequate clearance, a suitable thermal barrier shall be placed between the two facilities.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040 and 49.17.050. 86-16-007 (Order 86-26), § 296-44-42533, filed 7/25/86.]

WAC 296-44-42541 Installation.

(1) Trenching. The bottom of the trench receiving direct buried cable should be relatively smooth undisturbed earth, well tamped earth, or sand. When excavation is in rock or rocky soils, the cable should be laid on a protective layer of well tamped backfill. Backfill within four inches of the cable should be free of materials that may damage the cable. Backfill should be adequately compacted. Machine compaction should not be used within six inches of the cable.

(2) Plowing.

(a) Plowing in of cable in soil containing rock or other solid material should be done in such a manner that the solid material will not damage the cable, either during the plowing operation or afterward.

(b) The design of cable plowing equipment and the plowing-in operation should be such that the cable will not be damaged by bending, side-wall pressure, or excessive cable tension.

(3) Boring. Where a cable system is to be installed by boring and the soil and surface loading conditions are such that solid material in the region may damage the cable, the cable shall be adequately protected.

(4) Depth of burial.

(a) The distance between the top of a cable and the surface under which it is installed (depth of burial) shall be sufficient to protect the cable from injury or damage imposed by expected surface usage.

(b) Burial depths as indicated in this section are considered adequate, except as noted in (ii), (iii) and (iv) following.

(i) Supply cables or conductors

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Voltage phase-to-phase</th>
<th>Depth of Burial (in)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0 to 600</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>601 to 50,000</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>50,001 and above</td>
<td>42</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note: Street light cables operating at not more than 150 V to ground may be buried at a depth not less than eighteen inches.

(ii) In areas where frost conditions could damage cables, greater burial depths than indicated above may be desirable.

(iii) Lesser depths than indicated above may be used where supplemental protection is provided.

(iv) Where the surface is not to final grade, under which a cable is to be installed, the cable should be placed so as to meet or exceed the requirements indicated above, both at the time of installation and subsequent thereto.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040 and 49.17.050. 86-16-007 (Order 86-26), § 296-44-42541, filed 7/25/86.]

WAC 296-44-42559 Random separation—Additional requirements. These rules apply to cables or conductors when the radial separation between them will be less than twelve inches.

(1) Supply cables or conductors. The cables or conductors of a supply circuit and those of another supply circuit may be buried together at the same depth with no deliberate separation between facilities, provided all parties involved are in agreement.

(2) Communication cables or conductors. The cables or conductors of a communication circuit and those of another
communication circuit may be buried together and at the same depth with no deliberate separation between facilities, provided all parties involved are in agreement.

(3) Supply and communication cables or conductors. Supply cables or conductors and communication cables or conductors may be buried together at the same depth with no deliberate separation between facilities, provided all parties involved are in agreement and the following requirements are met:

(a) Voltage.
   (i) Grounded supply systems shall not be operated in excess of 22,000 V to ground.
   (ii) Ungrounded supply systems shall not be operated in excess of 5,300 V phase-to-phase.
   (b) Bare or semiconducting jacketed grounded conductor.
      (i) A supply facility operating above 300 V to ground shall include a bare or semiconducting jacketed grounded conductor in continuous contact with the earth. This conductor, adequate for the expected magnitude and duration of the fault current which may be imposed, shall be one of the following:
         (A) A sheath, an insulation shield, or both;
         (B) Multiple concentric conductors closely spaced circumferentially;
         (C) A separate conductor in contact with the earth and in close proximity to the cable, where such cable or cables also have a grounded sheath or shield not necessarily in contact with the earth. The sheath, shield, or both, as well as the separate conductor, shall be adequate for the expected magnitude and duration of the fault currents which may be imposed.

Note: This is applicable when a cable in nonmetallic duct is considered as a direct buried cable installation and random separation is desired.

Note: Where buried cable passes through a short section of conduit such as under a roadway, the contact with earth of the grounded conductor can be omitted, provided the grounded conductor is continuous through the conduit.

(ii) The bare conductor or conductors in contact with the earth shall be of suitable corrosion resistant material. The conductor covered by a semiconducting jacket shall be compatible with the jacketing compound.

(iii) The radial resistivity of the semiconducting jacket shall not be more than one hundred meter ohms and shall remain essentially stable in service. The radial resistivity of the jacket material is that value calculated from measurements on a unit length of cable, of the resistance between the concentric neutral and a surrounding conducting medium. Radial resistivity is equal to the resistance of a unit length times the surface area of jacket divided by the average thickness of the jacket over the neutral conductors. All dimensions are to be expressed in meters.

(c) Ungrounded supply systems. Cables of an ungrounded supply system operating above 300 V shall be of effectively grounded concentric shield construction in continuous contact with the earth. Such cables shall be maintained in close proximity to each other.

(4) Multiple cable systems. More than one cable system buried in random separation may be treated as one system when considering clearance from other underground structures or facilities.

(5) Protection.
   (a) Supply circuits operating above 300 V to ground or 600 V between conductors shall be so constructed, operated, and maintained that when faulted, they shall be promptly deenergized initially or following subsequent protective device operation (phase-to-ground faults for grounded circuits, phase-to-phase faults for ungrounded circuits).
   (b) Ungrounded supply circuits operating above 300 V shall be equipped with a ground fault indication system.
   (c) Communication protective devices shall be adequate for the voltage and currents expected to be impressed on them in the event of contact with the supply conductors.
   (d) Adequate bonding shall be provided between the effectively grounded supply conductor or conductors and the communication cable shield or sheath at intervals which should not exceed one thousand feet.
   (e) In the vicinity of supply stations where large ground currents may flow, the effect of these currents on communication circuits should be evaluated before communication cables are placed in random separation with supply cables.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040 and 49.17.050. 86-16-007 (Order 86-26), § 296-44-42559, filed 7/25/86.]

**WAC 296-44-440 Risers.**

[Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040 and 49.17.050. 86-16-007 (Order 86-26), § 296-44-440, filed 7/25/86.]

**WAC 296-44-4409 General.** (1) Mechanical protection for supply conductors or cables shall be provided as required by WAC 296-44-170 through 296-44-31792. This protection should extend at least one foot below ground level.

   (2) Supply conductors or cable should rise vertically from the cable trench with only such deviation as necessary to permit a reasonable cable bending radius.

   (3) Exposed conductive pipes or guards containing supply conductors or cables shall be grounded in accordance with WAC 296-44-36551.

   (4) All supply conductors or cables from underground systems which connect to overhead systems shall be protected by a metal pipe or conduit which gives mechanical protection up to a point not less than eight feet above the ground and forty inches above communications circuits for public use. Schedule 80 PVC (polyvinyl chloride) piping shall be acceptable as a substitute for metal on both high and low voltage conductors. The conductor on the pole above eight feet will be covered with wood molding or other suitable protective material.

[Statutory Authority: Chapter 49.17 RCW. 89-11-035 (Order 89-03), § 296-44-4409, filed 5/15/89, effective 6/30/89. Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040 and 49.17.050. 86-16-007 (Order 86-26), § 296-44-4409, filed 7/25/86.]

**WAC 296-44-44021 Installation.** (1) The installation should be designed so that water does not stand in riser pipes above the frost line.

   (2) Conductors or cables shall be supported in a manner designed to prevent damage to conductors, cables, or terminals.

   (3) Where conductors or cables enter the riser pipe or elbow, they shall be installed in such a manner that shall
minimize the possibility of damage due to relative movement of the cable and pipe.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040 and 49.17.050. 86-16-007 (Order 86-26), § 296-44-44021, filed 7/25/86.]

WAC 296-44-44033 Pole risers—Additional requirements. (1) Risers shall be located on the pole so as to provide climbing space (see WAC 296-44-21273).

(2) The number, size, and location of riser ducts or guards shall be limited to allow adequate access for climbing.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040 and 49.17.050. 86-16-007 (Order 86-26), § 296-44-44033, filed 7/25/86.]

WAC 296-44-44047 Pad-mounted installations. (1) Supply conductors or cables rising from the trench to transformers, switchgear, or other equipment mounted on pads shall be so placed and arranged that they will not bear on the edges of holes through the pad nor the edges of bends or other duct work below the pad.

(2) Cable entering pad-mounted equipment shall be maintained substantially at adequate depth for the voltage class until it becomes protected by being directly under the pad, unless other suitable mechanical protection is provided.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040 and 49.17.050. 86-16-007 (Order 86-26), § 296-44-44047, filed 7/25/86.]

WAC 296-44-4452 Supply cable terminations.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040 and 49.17.050. 86-16-007 (Order 86-26), § 296-44-4452, filed 7/25/86.]

WAC 296-44-45209 General. (1) Cable terminations shall be designed and constructed to meet the requirements of WAC 296-44-39855.

(2) Riser terminations not located within a vault, pad-mounted equipment, or similar enclosure shall be installed in a manner designed to assure that clearance specified in Parts 1 and 2 of this code are maintained.

(3) A cable termination shall be designed to prevent moisture penetration into the cable where such penetration is detrimental to the cable.

(4) Where clearances between parts at different potentials are reduced below those adequate for the voltage and BIL (basic impulse insulation level), suitable insulating barriers or fully insulated terminals shall be provided to meet the required equivalent clearances.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040 and 49.17.050. 86-16-007 (Order 86-26), § 296-44-45209, filed 7/25/86.]

WAC 296-44-45219 Support at terminations. (1) Cable terminations shall be installed in a manner designed to maintain their installed position.

(2) Where necessary, cable shall be supported or secured in a manner designed to prevent the transfer of damaging mechanical stresses to the termination, equipment, or structure.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040 and 49.17.050. 86-16-007 (Order 86-26), § 296-44-45219, filed 7/25/86.]

WAC 296-44-45231 Identification. Suitable circuit identification shall be provided for all terminations.

Note: This requirement does not apply where the position of the termination, in conjunction with diagrams or maps supplied to workmen, gives sufficient identification.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040 and 49.17.050. 86-16-007 (Order 86-26), § 296-44-45231, filed 7/25/86.]

WAC 296-44-45243 Separations and clearances in enclosures or vaults. (1) Adequate electrical clearances and separations of supply terminations shall be maintained, both between conductors and between conductors and ground, consistent with the type of terminator used.

(2) Where exposed live parts are in an enclosure, clearances and separations or insulating barriers adequate for the voltages and the design BIL shall be provided.

(3) Where a termination is in a vault, uninsulated live parts are permissible provided they are guarded or isolated.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040 and 49.17.050. 86-16-007 (Order 86-26), § 296-44-45243, filed 7/25/86.]

WAC 296-44-45257 Grounding. (1) All exposed conducting surfaces of the termination device, other than live parts and equipment to which it is attached, shall be effectively grounded, bonded, or both.

(2) Conductive structures supporting cable terminations shall be effectively grounded.

Note: Grounding, bonding, or both is not required where the above parts are isolated or guarded.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040 and 49.17.050. 86-16-007 (Order 86-26), § 296-44-45257, filed 7/25/86.]

PART H—INSTALLATION AND MAINTENANCE OF ELECTRIC UTILIZATION EQUIPMENT

WAC 296-44-467 Equipment.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040 and 49.17.050. 86-16-007 (Order 86-26), § 296-44-467, filed 7/25/86.]

WAC 296-44-46709 General. (1) Equipment includes:

(a) Buses, transformers, switches, etc., installed for the operation of the electric-supply system.

(b) Repeaters, loading coils, etc., installed for the operation of the communication system.

(c) Auxiliary equipment such as sump pumps, convenience outlets, etc., installed incidental to the presence of the supply or communication systems.

(2) Where equipment is to be installed in a joint-use manhole, it shall be done with the concurrence of all parties concerned.

(3) Supporting structures, including racks, hangers, or pads and their foundations shall be designed to sustain all loads and stresses expected to be imposed by the supported equipment including those stresses caused by its operation.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040 and 49.17.050. 86-16-007 (Order 86-26), § 296-44-46709, filed 7/25/86.]

WAC 296-44-46733 Design. (1) The expected thermal, chemical, mechanical, and environmental conditions
WAC 296-44-46739 Location in underground structures. (1) Equipment shall not obstruct personnel access openings in manholes or vaults nor shall it prevent easy egress by men working in the structures containing the equipment.

(2) Equipment shall not be installed closer than eight inches to the back of fixed ladders and shall not interfere with the proper use of such ladders.

(3) Equipment should be arranged in a manhole or vault to permit installation, operation, and maintenance of all items in such structures.

(4) Switching devices which have provision for manual or electrical operation shall be operable from a safe position. This may be accomplished by use of portable auxiliary devices, temporarily attached.

(5) Equipment should not interfere with drainage of the structure.

(6) Equipment shall not interfere with the ability to ventilate any structure or enclosure.

WAC 296-44-46747 Installation. (1) Provisions for lifting, rolling to final position, and mounting shall be adequate for the weight of the device.

(2) Live parts shall be guarded or isolated to prevent contact by persons in a normal position adjacent to the equipment.

(3) Operating levers, inspection facilities, and test facilities shall be visible and readily accessible when equipment is in final location without moving permanent connections.

(4) Live parts shall be isolated or protected from exposure to conducting liquids or other material expected to be present in the structure containing the equipment.

(5) Operating controls of supply equipment, readily accessible to unauthorized personnel, shall be secured by bolts, locks, or seals.

WAC 296-44-46755 Grounding. (1) Cases and enclosures made of conductive material shall be effectively grounded or guarded.

(2) Guards constructed of conductive material shall be effectively grounded.

WAC 296-44-46761 Identification. Where transformers, regulators, or other similar equipment operate in multiple, tags, diagrams, or other suitable means shall be used to indicate that fact.

WAC 296-44-491 Installation in tunnels.

WAC 296-44-49109 General. (1) The installation of supply and communication facilities in tunnels shall meet the applicable requirements contained elsewhere in WAC 296-44-350 through 296-44-49121 as supplemented or modified by this section.

(2) Where the space occupied by supply or communications facilities in a tunnel is accessible to other than qualified persons, or where supply conductors do not meet the requirements of WAC 296-44-350 through 296-44-49121 for cable systems, the installation shall be in accordance with the applicable requirements of WAC 296-44-170 through 296-44-31792.

(3) All parties concerned must be in agreement with the design of the structure and designs proposed for installations within it.

WAC 296-44-49121 Environment. (1) When the tunnel is accessible to the public or when workers must enter the structure to install, operate, or maintain the facilities in it, the design shall provide a controlled safe environment including where necessary, barriers, detectors, alarms, ventilation, pumps, and adequate safety devices for all facilities. Controlled safe environment shall include:
(a) Design to avoid poisonous or suffocation atmosphere.
(b) Design to protect persons from pressurized lines, fire, explosion, and high temperatures.
(c) Design to avoid unsafe conditions due to induced voltages.
(d) Design to prevent hazards due to flooding.
(e) Design to assure egress; two directions for egress shall be provided for all points in tunnels.
(f) Working space, in accordance with WAC 296-44-38653(2), the boundary of which shall be a minimum of two feet away from vehicular operating space or from exposed moving parts of machinery.
(g) Safeguards designed to protect workers from hazards due to the operation of vehicles or other machinery in tunnels.
(h) Unobstructed walkways for workers in tunnels.
(2) A condition of occupancy in multiple-use tunnels by supply and communications facilities shall be that the design and installation of all facilities is coordinated to provide a safe environment for the operation of supply facilities, communications facilities, or both. Safe environment for facilities shall include:
(a) Means to protect equipment from harmful effects of humidity or temperature.
(b) Means to protect equipment from harmful effects of liquids or gases.
(c) Coordinated design and operation of corrosion control systems.
[Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040 and 49.17.050. 86-16-007 (Order 86-20), §296-44-49121, filed 7/25/86.]

WAC 296-44-850 Pole lines that overbuild or underbuild existing pole lines. No company shall construct a pole line which will overbuild or underbuild the existing pole lines of any company without first giving such company fifteen days' notice in writing or receiving the permission of the company affected: Provided, That this rule shall not apply to wires crossing over or under existing wires at an angle in excess of fifteen degrees: Provided further, That this rule shall only apply when either the existing or the proposed line is to be operated at a potential in excess of 5,000 volts.
[Rule 34, filed 8/3/61.]

WAC 296-44-855 High potential lines overbuilding telephone, telegraph, or signal wires. Wires or cables carrying electricity at a potential of 750 volts or more, overbuilding telephone, telegraph, or signal wires shall have a minimum size of wire No. 6 B & S gauge annealed copper or its equivalent in strength: Provided further, That this rule shall only apply when either the existing or the proposed line is to be operated at a potential in excess of 5,000 volts.
[Rule 35, filed 8/3/61.]

WAC 296-44-860 Crossings over railroads, street railroads, telephone, telegraph, signal or other power lines—General requirements. All wires or cables carrying electric current shall be run, placed, erected and maintained on crossings over railroads, street railroads, telephone, telegraph, signal or other power lines, in accordance with the following specifications: (1) Location: The poles, or towers, shall be located as far as practicable from inflammable material or structures.
(2) The poles, or towers, supporting the crossing span, and the adjoining span on each side preferable shall be in a straight line.
(3) Power wires or cables shall cross above the telegraph, telephone, and similar wires wherever practicable.
(4) Cradles or overhead bridges shall not be used.
(5) Crossing spans shall have a minimum length of 150 feet, except by permission of the commission,* and the difference in length of the crossing and adjoining spans generally shall not be more than fifty percent of the length of the crossing span.
(6) Clearance: Poles shall not be located less than twelve feet from the nearest rail of mainline track, nor less than six feet from the nearest rail of sidings, except by permission of the commission,* At loading sidings sufficient space shall be left for a driveway.
(7) The separation of conductors supported by pin insulators shall not be less than:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Line voltage</th>
<th>Separation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Not exceeding 750 volts</td>
<td>10 inches</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Exceeding 750 volts</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>but not exceeding 7,500</td>
<td>12 inches</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Exceeding 7,500 volts</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>but not exceeding 15,000</td>
<td>22 inches</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Exceeding 15,000 volts</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>but not exceeding 27,000</td>
<td>30 inches</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Exceeding 27,000 volts</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>but not exceeding 35,000</td>
<td>36 inches</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Exceeding 35,000 volts</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>but not exceeding 47,000</td>
<td>45 inches</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Exceeding 47,000 volts</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>but not exceeding 70,000</td>
<td>60 inches</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note 1.—This requirement does not apply to wires of the same phase or polarity between which there is no difference of potential.

Note 2.—The separation of conductors in series are or incandescent circuits where the potential is not in excess of 10,000 volts need not exceed 12 inches.

(8) When supported by insulators of the disc or suspension type, the wire in the crossing span and the next adjoining spans shall be so attached to the insulators that a break in the span next adjoining the crossing span will not reduce the clearance specified more than twenty-five percent.

*Public service commission abolished. Duties devolve upon director of labor and industries, RCW 43.22.050.

(9) Conductors: The normal mechanical tension in the conductors generally shall be the same in the crossing span and in the adjoining span on each side.
(10) The conductors shall not be spliced in the crossing span, nor in the adjoining span on either side when there are more than two spans between crossings.
(11) The method of supporting the conductors at the poles, or towers, shall be such as to hold the wires, under maximum loading, to the supporting structures, in case of broken insulators, or wires broken or burned at the insulator, without allowing an amount of slip which would materially reduce the clearance specified.
(12) Crossarms: Double crossarms shall be used on the poles or towers supporting crossing spans having a potential...
in excess of 15,000 volts where the strength of the conductor is less than that of No. 2 B. & S. gauge annealed copper.

(13) Guys: Wooden poles supporting crossing spans having a length of one hundred and twenty-five feet or more, and the next adjoining poles shall be headguyed away from the crossing span in all cases where the potential is in excess of 15,000 volts.

(14) Strain insulators shall not be used in guying steel structures, and are not required on wooden poles if the guy is effectually grounded, except within the incorporated limits of any city or town as provided in RCW 19.29.010(11).

(15) Clearing: The space around the poles, or towers, shall be kept free from inflammable material, underbrush and grass.

(16) Temperature: In the computation of stresses and clearances, and in erection, provision shall be made for a variation in temperature from minus 20 degrees Fahrenheit to plus 120 degrees Fahrenheit. A suitable modification in the temperature requirements shall be made for regions in which the above limits would not fairly represent the extreme range of temperature.

WAC 296-44-865 Crossings over railroads, street railroads, telephone, telegraph, signal or other power lines—Loads. (1) The conductors shall be considered as uniformly loaded throughout their length, with a load equal to the resultant of the dead load plus the weight of a layer of ice one-half inch in thickness, and a wind pressure of 8.0 pounds per square foot on the ice-covered diameter, at a temperature of 0 degrees Fahrenheit.

(2) The weight of ice shall be assumed as 57 pounds per cubic foot (0.033 pounds per cubic inch).

(3) Insulators, pins, and conductor attachments shall be designed to withstand, with the designated factor of safety, the tension in the conductors under the maximum loading.

(4) The poles, or towers, shall be designed to withstand, with the designated factor of safety, the combined stress from their own weight, the wind pressure on the pole, or tower, and the above wire loading on the crossing span and the next adjoining span on each side. The wind pressure on the poles, or towers, shall be assumed at 13 pounds per square foot on the projected area of solid or close structures, and on one and one-half times the projected area of latticed structures.

(5) The poles, or towers, shall also be designed to withstand the loads specified in subsection (4) above combined with the unbalanced tension of:

- 2 broken wires for poles, or towers, carrying 5 wires or less.
- 3 broken wires for poles, or towers, carrying 6 to 10 wires.
- 4 broken wires for poles, or towers, carrying 11 or more wires.

(6) Crossarms shall be designed to withstand the loading specified in subsection (4) above combined with the unbalanced tension of one wire broken at the pin farthest from the pole.

(7) The poles, or towers, may be permitted a reasonable deflection under the specified loading, provided that such deflection does not reduce the clearances specified more than 25 percent, or produce stresses in excess of those specified in WAC 296-44-875.

WAC 296-44-870 Crossings over railroads, street railroads, telephone, telegraph, signal or other power lines—Factors of safety. (1) The ultimate unit stresses divided by the allowable unit stress shall be not less than the following:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Material</th>
<th>Factor of Safety</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Wires and cables</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pins</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Insulators, conductor attachments and guys</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wooden poles and crossarms</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Structural steel</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reinforced concrete poles and crossarms</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Foundations</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(2) Insulators: Each insulator shall be subjected to a dry flash over test for five consecutive minutes at the following test voltages:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Line voltage</th>
<th>Test voltage</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Less than 30,000</td>
<td>3 times line voltage</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Exceeding 30,000 but not exceeding 50,000</td>
<td>2 1/2 times line voltage</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Exceeding 50,000</td>
<td>2 1/4 times line voltage</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Each insulator shall further be so designed that, with excessive potential, at rated frequency, failure will first occur by flash over and not by puncture.

(3) Each separate part of a built-up insulator shall be subjected to its dry flash over test for five consecutive minutes. The minimum test voltage for each given part of a built-up insulator shall be the potential difference across such part when the assembled insulator is subjected to test as specified in subsection (2) above.

(4) Each insulator shall be subjected to a wet flash over test, under a precipitation of water of one-fifth of an inch per minute, at an inclination of forty-five degrees to the axis of the insulator at the following test voltages:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Line voltage</th>
<th>Test voltage</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Less than 30,000</td>
<td>2 times line voltage</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Exceeding 30,000</td>
<td>1 3/4 times line voltage</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(5) Test voltage above 35,000 volts shall be determined by the A.I.E.E. Standard Spark-Gap Method.

(6) Test voltages below 35,000 volts shall be determined by transformer ratio.

(7) Conductors: The conductors shall be of copper, aluminum or other noncorrodible material or of steel covered with such noncorrodible material.

(8) Conductors shall be of such mechanical strength that when subjected to the most severe loading conditions specified in WAC 296-44-865(1), the tension will not exceed fifty percent of the ultimate strength of the conductor and that under the maximum deflection from such loading the clearances specified will not be reduced.

(9) Insulators for use on lines operated at a potential in excess of 5,000 volts shall be of porcelain or such other material and design that the insulator will have a mechanical strength equivalent to a porcelain insulator, conforming in dielectric strength to subsections 2-6 above.

(10) Strain insulators for guys shall have an ultimate strength of not less than twice that of the guy in which
### Safety Standards—Electrical Construction Code

#### WAC 296-44-875 Crossings over railroads, street railroads, telephone, telegraph, signal or other power lines—Working unit stresses. Obtained by dividing the ultimate breaking strength by the factors of safety given in WAC 296-44-870(1).

(1) Structural steel:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Lbs. Per Sq. In.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Tension</td>
<td>18,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Shear</td>
<td>14,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Compression</td>
<td>18,000 - 60D equals radius of gyration, R</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(2) Rivets, pins:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Lbs. Per Sq. In.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Shear</td>
<td>10,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bending</td>
<td>20,000</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(3) Bolts:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Lbs. Per Sq. In.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Shear</td>
<td>8,500</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bending</td>
<td>17,000</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(4) Wires and cables:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Material</th>
<th>Lbs. Per Sq. In.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Copper hard drawn, sold B. &amp; S. G. 4-0, 3-0, 2-0</td>
<td>25,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Copper hard drawn, solid B. &amp; S. G. 1-0</td>
<td>27,500</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Copper hard drawn, sold B. &amp; S. G. No. 1</td>
<td>28,500</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Copper hard drawn, solid B. &amp; S. G. Nos. 2, 4, 6, 8</td>
<td>30,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Copper hard drawn, stranded B. &amp; S. G.</td>
<td>17,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Copper soft drawn, stranded B. &amp; S. G.</td>
<td>30,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Copper soft drawn, stranded B. &amp; S. G. 1-0</td>
<td>17,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aluminum, hard drawn, stranded, B. &amp; S. G. under 4-0</td>
<td>12,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aluminum, hard drawn, stranded, B. &amp; S. G. 4-0 and over</td>
<td>11,500</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### WAC 296-44-880 Crossings over railroads, street railroads, telephone, telegraph, signal or other power lines—Clearance.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CLEARANCE</th>
<th>Rails of Buildings</th>
<th>Telephone, Telegraph and Signal wires</th>
<th>Power Lines 750 Volts and less, Except Trolley wires</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>The following clearances shall be maintained in all crossings spans</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Telephone, telegraph and signal wires</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>2' above or below*</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Power lines 750 volts and less, except trolley wires</td>
<td>25' 4'</td>
<td>More 300V 3' above</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Power lines more than 750 volts and less than 7,500 volts</td>
<td>28' 6'</td>
<td>3' above</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Power lines more than 7,500 volts and less than 15,000 volts</td>
<td>28' 6'</td>
<td>7' above</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Power lines over 15,000 volts or more</td>
<td>34' 8'</td>
<td>7' above</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Trolley wires</td>
<td>22</td>
<td>4' below</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Drops and service wires</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>2' above or below</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Less 300V</td>
<td>2' above</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>More 300V</td>
<td>3' below</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Note: This only applies in the case of guys placed in observance of WAC 296-44-870(13).
CLEARANCE
The following clearances shall be maintained in all crossing spans:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Power Lines</th>
<th>Power Lines</th>
<th>Power Trolley Lines</th>
<th>Trolley Wires</th>
<th>Drops and service wires</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>more than 7,500 volts</td>
<td>and less than 7,500 volts</td>
<td>or more than 15,000 volts</td>
<td>or more than 7,500 volts</td>
<td>or more than 7,500 volts</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note: Above clearances are subject to local ordinances and laws.
State highways are governed by franchise.
For voltages above 50 kv: Basic clearance at 50 kv plus 0.5 ins. per kv in excess of 50 kv.

Ref: WAC 296-44-316(1) Table 1, WAC 296-44-322 (3) and (4) Tables 4 and 5.
[Figure 1, (codified as WAC 296-44-8801), filed 3/23/60, effective 12/1/58.]

[Title 296 WAC—page 902]
WAC 296-44-88002 Figure 2—Basic wire crossing clearance.

**BASIC WIRE CROSSING CLEARANCES**

Fig. 2

Clearances above ground for underground risers and horizontal clearance of poles from hydrants, curbs and railroads.

*1 WAC 296-44-313(1).
*2 WAC 296-44-313(3).

WAC 296-44-88003 Figure 5—Clearances above ground for underground risers and horizontal clearance of poles from hydrants, curbs and railroads.

WAC 296-44-88004 Illustration—Working space.
Note: The climbing space at communication conductors shall be the same as required for supply conductors immediately above, with a maximum of 30\". (Footnote 2 - Table 10)

The climbing space of supply conductors shall be that required by Table 10 for the highest voltage conductor bounding the climbing space and where this voltage level is 40\" or less above or below the next lower voltage level than the larger space shall be required. (The vertical separation of conductors on standard pin supports are the regular points for reference.)

Illustration, (codified as WAC 296-44-88004), filed 3/23/60, effective 12/1/58.


MINIMUM CLEARANCES BETWEEN CONDUCTORS AND FROM CONDUCTORS TO GUYS, SURFACES OF POLES, CROSSARMS, VERTICAL OR LATERAL CONDUCTORS ATTACHED TO FIXED SUPPORTS.

These clearances graphically represented are basic minimums and are not intended to represent absolute allowable clearances under these rules.

Note: If suspension insulators are not restrained from movement, these clearances are to be maintained with insulator swing of 45\° on steel supports or 30\° on wooden supports.

INTERPOLATION: For vertical and lateral conductors of over 8700 volts OF THE SAME CIRCUIT - 3 ins. plus 0.25 in. for each 1000 volts. OF OTHER CIRCUITS - 6 ins. plus 0.4 in. for each 1000 volts.

REF. WAC 296-44-325 - Tables 6 and 9
WAC 296-44-334 (5)(c)


WAC 296-44-328(3) A single cross arm at any conductor level is considered as an obstruction in the climbing space. WAC 296-44-328(4).

WAC 296-44-328 (1)(c) "A" - "B" - "C" - & "D" Pole quadrants of the dimensions specified in Table #10 for the voltage of the conductor concerned.

If climbing space is located in quadrant "B," then it may be rotated to quadrant "A" or "C" in any 6 ft. conductor separation.

"E" Climbing space on back of pole and may be shifted to quadrants "A" or "B" at 40 inches below limiting conductor levels, or to "C" or "D" in any 6 ft. conductor spacing by the shortest path.

WAC 296-44-331(4) Location of buckarms in relation to linearms.

Note: Conductors supported in standard 29 1/2 in. pin spaces which conflict with the climbing space requirements shall be considered in compliance with the 30 in. climbing space as specified in WAC 296-44-328.

[Figure, (codified as WAC 296-44-88006), filed 3/23/60, effective 12/1/58.]
WAC 296-44-88007  Illustration—Climbing space.

Note: The following application of these rules will be made when secondary racks installed according to WAC 296-44-325 (1)(d) are involved.

(1) Secondary racks will be considered the same as crossarms for the application of Table 11 and dimensions as per WAC 296-44-334(1) will apply.

(2) The top and bottom conductors will be the limiting conductors as per WAC 296-44-328 (5)(a).

[ILLUSTRATION, (codified as WAC 296-44-88007), filed 3/23/60, effective 12/1/58.]

WAC 296-44-88008  Illustration—Climbing space.

[ILLUSTRATION, (codified as WAC 296-44-88008), filed 3/23/60, effective 12/1/58.]

Ref. - WAC 296-44-334 (1)(a).
FOOTNOTE 7 OF TABLE #11.

[ILLUSTRATION, (codified as WAC 296-44-88009), filed 3/23/60, effective 12/1/58.]

(1997 Ed.)

[Title 296 WAC—page 905]
WAC 296-44-88010  Figure 11.A—Minimum vertical separation between horizontal crossarms.

Fig. 11.A

Minimum vertical separation between horizontal crossarms of the same utility and communication circuits.

Ref.  WAC 296-44-334 - Table 11
Exception: See WAC 296-44-334 (1)(a), Table 11-Footnote 6.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Where crossarm separation is:</th>
<th>Separation between conductors may be reduced to:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2 Ft.</td>
<td>16 ins.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3 Ft.</td>
<td>28 ins.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4 Ft.</td>
<td>40 ins.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6 Ft.</td>
<td>60 ins.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7 Ft.</td>
<td>70 ins.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

[Figure 11.A, (codified as WAC 296-44-88010), filed 3/23/60, effective 12/1/58.]

WAC 296-44-88011  Illustration—Climbing space—Location and spacing of crossarms.

WAC 296-44-400 (1)(f)  Length or distance from butt of pole to butt gain or other marking that will indicate depth of pole setting.

WAC 296-44-400 (1)(f)  Butt gain or other permanent marking.

WAC 296-44-328(3)  Face of pole, preferred for the location of line arms.

"D" Cut gains for the location and spacing of crossarms.

"E" Back of pole. Preferred location of climbing space.

[Illustration, (codified as WAC 296-44-88011), filed 3/23/60, effective 12/1/58.]

Chapter 296-45 WAC
SAFETY STANDARDS—ELECTRICAL WORKERS

WAC
296-45-60013  Hand and portable powered tools.
296-45-650  Electrical workers safety rules—Foreword.
296-45-65003  Scope and application.
Chapter 296-45

Safety Standards—Electrical Workers

DISPOSITION OF SECTIONS FORMERLY CODIFIED IN THIS CHAPTER

296-45-010 General. [§ 296-45-010, filed 1/3/68; § I, Rules 1.1 through 1.9, filed 3/23/60, effective 2/3/56.] Repealed by Order 76-38, filed 12/30/76.


296-45-050 Employer’s responsibility. [§ II, Rules 2.1 through 2.11, filed 3/23/60, effective 2/3/56.] Repealed by Order 76-38, filed 12/30/76.


296-45-070 Employees’ responsibility. [§ II, Rules 2.24 through 2.31, filed 3/23/60, effective 2/3/56.] Repealed by Order 76-38, filed 12/30/76.


296-45-090 Industrial hygiene. [§ III, Rules 3.5 through 3.7, filed 3/23/60, effective 2/3/56.] Repealed by Order 76-38, filed 12/30/76.


296-45-300 Number of men required to do work safely. [§ V, Rules 5.3 through 5.5, filed 3/23/60, effective 2/3/56.] Repealed by Order 76-38, filed 12/30/76.

296-45-310 Replacing or pulling fuses. [§ V, Rules 5.6 through 5.8, filed 3/23/60, effective 2/3/56.] Repealed by Order 76-38, filed 12/30/76.

[Title 296 WAC—page 907]
Chapter 296-45  

Title 296 WAC: Labor and Industries, Department of

296-45-320 Electric utility employee operated motor cranes, "A" frames, aerial lift equipment, hole digger, winches, etc. [§ V, Rule 5.5, filed 3/23/60, effective 2/3/56.] Repealed by Order 76-38, filed 12/30/76.

296-45-330 Working on or near energized lines or equipment. [§ V, Rules 5.10 through 5.15, filed 3/23/60, effective 2/3/56.] Repealed by Order 76-38, filed 12/30/76.

296-45-340 Stringing or removing wires. [§ V, Rule 5.16, filed 3/23/60, effective 2/3/56.] Repealed by Order 76-38, filed 12/30/76.


296-45-360 Safe working practices. [§ V, Rules 5.18 through 5.46, filed 3/23/60, effective 2/3/56.] Repealed by Order 76-38, filed 12/30/76.

296-45-370 Overhead lines—Working above energized circuits over 5 KV. [§ V, Rules 5.47 through 5.50, filed 3/23/60, effective 2/3/56.] Repealed by Order 76-38, filed 12/30/76.

296-45-380 Overhead lines—Using hot line tools. [§ V, Rules 5.51 through 5.54, filed 3/23/60, effective 2/3/56.] Repealed by Order 76-38, filed 12/30/76.


296-45-400 Overhead lines—Foreign operations. [§ V, Rule 5.57, filed 3/23/60, effective 2/3/56.] Repealed by Order 76-38, filed 12/30/76.

296-45-410 Overhead lines—Tree trimming. [§ V, Rule 5.58, filed 3/23/60, effective 2/3/56.] Repealed by Order 76-38, filed 12/30/76.


296-45-430 Substations and generating plants—General. [§ V, Rules 5.60 through 5.64, filed 3/23/60, effective 2/3/56.] Repealed by Order 76-38, filed 12/30/76.


296-45-450 Number of men required to work safely. [§ V, Rule 5.66, filed 3/23/60, effective 2/3/56.] Repealed by Order 76-38, filed 12/30/76.

296-45-460 Safe working practices. [§ V, Rules 5.67 through 5.78, filed 3/23/60, effective 2/3/56.] Repealed by Order 76-38, filed 12/30/76.


WAC 296-45-60013 Hand and portable powered tools. (1) General requirements.

(a) The employer shall assure that each hand and portable powered tool, including any tool provided by an employee, is maintained in serviceable condition.

(b) The employer shall assure that each tool, including any tool provided by an employee, is inspected before initial use during each workshift. At a minimum, the inspection shall include the following:

(i) Handles and guards, to assure that they are sound; tight-fitting, properly shaped, free of splinters and sharp edges, and in place;

(ii) Controls, to assure proper function;

(iii) Chain-saw chains, to assure proper adjustment;

(iv) Chain-saw mufflers, to assure that they are operational and in place;

(v) Chain brakes and nose shielding devices, to assure that they are in place and function properly;

(vi) Heads of shock, impact-driven and driving tools, to assure that there is no mushrooming;

(vii) Cutting edges, to assure that they are sharp and properly shaped; and

(viii) All other safety devices, to assure that they are in place and function properly.

(c) The employer shall assure that each tool is used only for purposes for which it has been designed.

(d) When the head of any shock, impact-driven or driving tool begins to chip, it shall be repaired or removed from service.

(e) The cutting edge of each tool shall be sharpened in accordance with manufacturer's specifications whenever it becomes dull during the workshift.

(f) Each tool shall be stored in the provided location when not being used at a work site.

(g) Racks, boxes, holsters or other means shall be provided, arranged and used for the transportation of tools so that a hazard is not created for any vehicle operator or passenger.

(2) Gasoline engine power chain saws.

(a) Each chain saw placed into initial service after February 9, 1995, shall be equipped with a chain brake and shall otherwise meet the requirements of the ANSI B175.1-1991 "Safety Requirements for Gasoline-Powered Chain Saws." Each chain saw placed into service before February 9, 1995, shall be equipped with a protective device.
that minimizes chain saw kickback i.e., reduced kickback bar, chains, bar tip guard or chain brake. No chain saw kickback device shall be removed or otherwise disabled.

(b) The chain saw shall be operated and adjusted in accordance with the manufacturer’s instructions.

(c) The chain saw shall be fueled at least 10 feet (3 m) from any open flame or other source of ignition.

(d) The chain saw shall be started at least 10 feet (3 m) from the fueling area.

(e) The chain saw shall be started on the ground or where otherwise firmly supported. Drop-starting a chain saw is prohibited.

(f) The chain saw shall be started with the chain brake engaged.

(g) The chain saw shall be held with the thumbs and fingers of both hands encircling the handles during operation unless the employer demonstrates that a greater hazard is posed by keeping both hands on the chain saw in that particular situation.

(h) The chain saw operator shall be certain of footing before starting to cut. The chain saw shall not be used in a position or at a distance that could cause the operator to become off-balance, to have insecure footing, or to relinquish a firm grip on the saw.

(i) Prior to felling any tree, the chain saw operator shall clear away brush or other potential obstacles which might interfere with cutting the tree or using the retreat path.

(j) The chain saw shall not be used to cut directly overhead.

(k) The chain saw shall be carried in a manner that will prevent operator contact with the cutting chain and muffler.

(l) The chain saw shall be shut off or the throttle released before the feller starts their retreat.

(m) The chain saw shall be shut down or the chain brake shall be engaged whenever a saw is carried further than 50 feet (15.2 m). The chain saw shall be shut down or the chain brake shall be engaged when a saw is carried less than 50 feet if conditions such as, but not limited to, the terrain, underbrush and slippery surfaces, may create a hazard for an employee.

(n) Each power saw weighing more than 15 pounds (6.8 kilograms, service weight) that is used in trees shall be supported by a separate line, except when work is performed from an aerial lift and except during topping or removing operations where no supporting limb will be available, and the following:

(i) Each power saw shall be equipped with a control that will return the saw to idling speed when released;

(ii) Each power saw shall be equipped with a clutch and shall be so adjusted that the clutch will not engage the chain drive at idling speed;

(iii) A power saw shall be started on the ground or where it is otherwise firmly supported. Drop starting of saws over 15 pounds (6.8 kg) is permitted outside of the bucket of an aerial lift only if the area below the lift is clear of personnel;

(iv) A power saw engine may be started and operated only when all employees other than the operator are clear of the saw;

(v) A power saw may not be running when the saw is being carried up into a tree by an employee; and

(vi) Power saw engines shall be stopped for all cleaning, refueling, adjustments, and repairs to the saw or motor, except as the manufacturer’s servicing procedures require otherwise.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040, 49.17.050 and 49.17.060. 96-22-013, § 296-45-60013, filed 10/28/96, effective 1/1/97.]

WAC 296-45-65003 Scope and application. (1) The work for which this chapter is enacted is a specialized type of construction work and, insofar as it is specialized, such operations, procedures and work require a particular type of rule or regulation which is generally embodied within this chapter. The purpose of this chapter shall be to avoid those hazards peculiar to the industry, the purpose for which this chapter is designed, and this chapter shall include employees and employers whose business and work include power distribution and transmission lines. The standards apply to all such construction work of an electrical nature regardless of the general nature of the business. The criterion for application of this chapter shall be the nature of the particular work to be or which is being performed. That work which is intended to be encompassed within the provisions of the mandatory and recommended provisions of this
chapter shall include that work, conditions, practices, means, operations and processes performed at or on power distribution and transmission line installations, regardless of location, whether such installation for power distribution is (are) above ground or below ground, and shall include such adjacent and supporting structures as are fairly encompassed by these regulations.

Generally, the nature of the work will be such that industrial insurance premiums could reasonably be said to be reportable; (as of the effective date of this chapter) under WAC 296-17-521 (Class 5-8); WAC 296-17-522 (Class 6-1); and WAC 296-17-539 (Class 13-1). This guideline applies insofar as said class either directly or indirectly is related to the construction, erection, maintenance, repair, alteration, or other operation involving power distribution and transmission lines.

(2) Communication lines and work directed communications lines as defined in chapter 296-32 WAC (safety rules for telecommunications) are subject to the provisions of chapter 296-32 WAC and are not encompassed within the scope of this chapter.

(3) These standards shall apply to installations under the exclusive control of electric utilities used for the purpose of communications or metering, or for generation, control, transformation, transmission, and distribution of electric energy, which are located in buildings used exclusively by the electric utilities for such purposes, or located outdoors on property owned or leased by the electric utilities or on public highways, streets, roads, etc., or outdoors by established rights on private property.

(4) Operation, conditions, work methods and other work related situations or activities not specifically covered by this chapter are subject to the rules and regulations of chapter 296-24 WAC, general safety and health standards; chapter 296-62 WAC, general occupational health standards; chapter 296-155 WAC, safety standards for construction work; and, insofar as applicable to employee safety and health, such reference refers to the statute or code in effect at the time the work is being performed.

(5) Under certain circumstances, an employer may obtain a variance from the director of the department of labor and industries or an authorized representative. Until such time as a variance is granted, the employer and employees must comply with the mandatory provisions of this chapter. The procedure and requirements for variances are found in chapter 296-350 WAC.

(6) These rules shall not apply to the use of existing electrical installations during their lifetime, provided they are maintained in good condition and in accordance with the applicable safety factor requirements and the rules in effect at the time they were installed, and provided that reconstruction shall conform to the rules as herein provided.

(7) Any rule, regulation or standard contained within this chapter, if subject to interpretation, shall be interpreted so as to achieve employee safety, which is the ultimate purpose of this chapter.

(8) Should a rule or standard contained within this chapter conflict, in any manner, with a standard or rule contained within a general (horizontal) chapter, the standard or rule contained herein shall apply so long as the work being done is electrical work involving power distribution and transmission lines. Should a standard or rule contained within this chapter conflict, in any manner, with a standard or rule contained within a specialized (vertical) chapter (one which applies to a particular type of work), the standard or rule contained herein shall apply as long as the work being performed involves power distribution and transmission lines as hereinbefore defined. Should there be a conflict between two or more standards or rules contained within this chapter, the standard or rule which affords the worker greater safety shall apply.

(9) Neither the promulgation of these rules, nor anything contained in these rules shall be construed as affecting the relative status or civil rights or liabilities between employers and their employees and/or the employees of others and/or the public generally; nor shall the use herein of the words "duty" and "responsibility" or either, import or imply liability other than provided for in the industrial insurance and safety laws of the state of Washington, to any person for injuries due to negligence predicated upon failure to perform or discharge any such "duty" or "responsibility," but failure on the part of the employees, leadworker, or employer to comply with any compulsory rule may be cause for the department of labor and industries to take action in accordance with the industrial insurance and safety laws.

(10) "Shall" and "must" as used in this chapter make the provisions mandatory. "Should," "may," or "it is recommended" are used to indicate the provisions are not mandatory but are recommended.

(11) If any section, subsection, phrase, or provisions of this chapter or part thereof should be held invalid by any court for any reason, such invalidity shall not in any way affect the validity of the remainder of this chapter, unless such decision renders the remainder of the provision unintelligible, or changes the meaning of such other provision or provisions.

(12) When the language used in this chapter indicates that it is the responsibility, duty, or obligation of the leadworker or other employee, it shall also be the employer's responsibility, obligation, and duty.

Whenever this chapter refers to the provisions of another safety and health standard or statute affecting safety and health, such reference refers to the statute or code in effect at the time the work is being performed.

[Statutory Authority: Chapter 49.17 RCW. 94-20-057 (Order 94-16), § 296-45-65003, filed 9/30/94, effective 11/20/94; Order 76-38, § 296-45-65003, filed 12/30/76.]

WAC 296-45-65005 Definitions. These definitions are applicable to chapter 296-45 WAC.

(1) "Aerial manlift equipment." All types of equipment such as extended towers, boom-mounted cages or baskets, and truck-mounted ladders. This equipment is primarily designed to place personnel and equipment aloft to work on elevated structures and equipment.

(2) "Apprentice." An employee who is being trained to be journey level.

(3) "Approved." Meets or exceeds the recognized standards of safety within the industry.

(4) "Approved protectors." Gloves worn over rubber insulating gloves which are of such material or substance...
and so constructed as to protect the rubber gloves from abrasions, lacerations, or other physical damage which might otherwise occur to rubber gloves. Approved protectors must conform to the standards which are recognized by the industry.

5) "Automatic circuit recloser." A self-controlled device for automatically interrupting and reclosing an alternating current circuit with a predetermined sequence of opening and reclosing followed by resetting, hold closed, or lockout operation.

6) "Barrier." A physical obstruction which is intended to prevent contact with energized lines or equipment.

7) "Barricade." A physical obstruction such as tapes, screens, or cones intended to warn and limit access to a hazardous area.

8) "Belts." (a) "Lineman’s body belt." A waist belt of approved material with a front buckle, two "D" rings for attaching safety straps and multiple loop strap for holding tools. (b) "Strap." An adjustable leather, web, nylon, or other approved material in various lengths which permit free use of both hands in circling of post, pole, girder, etc. The safety strap permits the employee to assume a safe working position.

(c) "Construction belt." A strong leather, web, or other approved material belt at least 1 3/4 inches wide that may be equipped with fixed or adjustable "D" rings for attaching safety straps or lanyards.

(d) "Lanyard." A flexible line or strap of high tensile strength with snap hooks at one or both ends. They serve as safety straps or tail lines for use with belts or harness.

9) "Bond." An electrical connection from one conductive element to another for the purpose of minimizing potential differences or providing adequate conductivity for fault current or for mitigation of leakage current and electrolytic action.

10) "Bushing." An insulating structure including a through conductor, or providing a passageway for such a conductor, with provision for mounting on a barrier, conducting or otherwise, for the purpose of insulating the conductor from the barrier and conducting current from one side of the barrier to the other.

11) "Cable." A conductor with insulation, or a stranded conductor with or without insulation and other coverings (single-conductor cable) or a combination of conductors insulated from one another (multiple-conductor cable).

12) "Cable sheath." A protective covering applied to cables. A cable sheath may consist of multiple layers of which one or more is conductive.

13) "Circuit." A conductor or system of conductors through which an electric current is intended to flow.

14) "Clearance (operating power lines and equipment)." The certification by the proper authority that a specified line or piece of equipment is being turned over to the employee.

15) "Climbing space." The vertical space reserved along the side of poles or structures to permit ready access to equipment and conductors located on poles or structures.

16) "Communication lines." The conductors and their supporting or containing structures which are used for public or private signal or communication service: Provided, That such lines operate at potentials not exceeding 400 volts to ground or 600 volts between any two points of the circuit: Provided further, That the transmitted power does not exceed 150 watts. When operating at less than 150 volts, no limit is placed on the capacity of the system.

Communication lines generally include telephone, telegraph, cable antenna TV, railroad signal, data, clock, fire, police alarm, community television antenna, or other similar systems conforming with the above. Lines used for signaling purposes, but not included under the above definition, are considered as supply lines of the same voltage and are to be so run.

17) "Conductor." Any material, usually in the form of a wire, cable, or bus bar which is approved for carrying an electric current.

18) "Conductor shielding." An envelope which encloses the conductor of a cable and provides an equipotential surface in contact with the cable insulation.

19) "Current-carrying part." A conducting part intended to be connected in an electric circuit to a source of voltage. Noncurrent-carrying parts are those not intended to be so connected.

20) "De-energized (or dead)." Free from any electrical connection to a source of potential difference and from electrical charges. "Dead" is used only with reference to current-carrying parts which are sometimes alive or energized.

21) "Designated or authorized employee." A qualified person delegated to perform specific duties under the conditions existing.

22) "Effectively grounded." Intentionally connected to earth through a ground connection or connections of sufficiently low impedance and having sufficient current-carrying capacity to prevent the buildup of voltages which may result in undue hazard to connected equipment or to persons.

23) "Electric line truck." Any vehicle used to transport workers, tools, and material, which serves as a traveling workshop for electric power line construction and maintenance work. It may be equipped with a boom and auxiliary equipment for setting poles, digging holes, and elevating material and/or workers.

24) "Electric supply lines." Those conductors used to transmit electric energy together with necessary supporting and containing structures. Signal lines of more than 400 volts to ground are always electric supply lines if they are installed and used as electric supply lines.

25) "Emergency." An unforeseen occurrence endangering life, limb, or property.

26) "Enclosed." Surrounded by a case, cage, fence or otherwise which will protect the contained equipment and prevent accidental contact of a person with live parts.

27) "Energized, alive, or live." Electrically connected to a source of potential difference or electrically charged so as to have a potential different from that of the earth or different from that of adjacent conductors or equipment. Electrical connections of less than 100 volts are not considered energized. Communication or signal lines as defined in this chapter are not considered energized.

28) "Equipment." A general term which includes fittings, devices, appliances, fixtures, apparatus, and comparable equipment used as part of, or in connection with, an...
electrical power transmission and distribution system, or utility communication systems over 400 volts.

(29) "Exposed." Not isolated or guarded.

(30) "Fault current." As used in this chapter means the current that flows in an electrical system because of a defect in the circuit induced accidentally or otherwise.

(31) "Fixed ladder." A ladder which is permanently secured to a structure.

(32) "Foreman or leadworker." The person directly in charge of workers doing the work, regardless of title.

(33) "Foreign operation." Any business or work being performed which does not come within the mandatory scope and application of this chapter; an operation which would otherwise be subject to the provisions of this chapter may be subject to the provisions of another chapter in this chapter in the event the employees performing the particular work were not competent as defined within the provisions of this chapter.

(34) "Guarded." Protected by personnel, covered, fenced, or enclosed by means of approved casings, barrier rails, screens, mats, platforms, or other approved devices in accordance with standard barricading techniques designed to prevent dangerous approach or contact by persons or conductive objects.

(35) "Ground" (reference)." That conductive body, usually earth or a system ground, to which an electric potential is referenced.

(36) "Ground" (as a noun). A conductive connection, whether intentional or accidental, by which an electric circuit or equipment is connected to reference ground.

(37) "Ground" (as a verb). The connecting or establishment of a connection, whether by intention or accident, of an electric circuit or equipment to reference ground.

(38) "Grounding." For the purpose of these rules, means the act of placing shorts and grounds on de-energized conductors and equipment.

(39) "Grounding electrode (ground electrode)." A conductor embedded in the earth, used for maintaining ground potential on conductors connected to it, and for dissipating into the earth the current conducted to it.

(40) "Grounding electrode resistance." The resistance of the grounding electrode to earth.

(41) "Grounding electrode conductor (grounding conductor)." A conductor used to connect equipment or the grounded circuit of a wiring system to a grounding electrode.

(42) "Grounded conductor." A system or circuit conductor which is intentionally grounded.

(43) "Grounded system." A system of conductors in which at least one conductor or point (usually the middle wire, or neutral point of transformer or generator windings) is intentionally grounded either solidly or through a current-limiting device (not a current-interrupting device).

(44) "Groundperson." A member of crew working on ground under direction of a leadworker.

(45) "Hotline tools and ropes." Those tools and ropes which are specifically designed for work on energized high voltage lines and equipment.

(46) "Insulated." Separated from other conducting surfaces by a dielectric substance including air space offering a high resistance to the passage of current. When any object is said to be insulated, it is understood to be insulated in an approved manner for the conditions to which it is subjected.
(63) "Rubber." Any goods, equipment, or tool made out of either natural or synthetic rubber.

(64) "Unstable material." Earth material, other than running, that because of its nature or the influence of other conditions, cannot be depended upon to remain in place without extra support, such as would be furnished by a system of shoring.

(65) "Vault." An enclosure into which personnel may enter and used for the purpose of installing, operating, or maintaining equipment and cable.

(66) "Voltage." The effective (rms) potential difference between any two conductors or between a conductor and ground. Voltages are expressed in nominal values. The nominal voltage of a system or circuit is the value assigned to a system or circuit of a given voltage class for the purpose of convenient designation. The operating voltage of the system may vary above or below this value.

(67) "Voltage of an effectively grounded circuit." The voltage between any conductor and ground unless otherwise indicated.

(68) "Voltage of a circuit not effectively grounded." The voltage between any two conductors. If one circuit is directly connected to and supplied from another circuit of higher voltage (as in the case of an auto-transformer), both are considered as of the higher voltage, unless the circuit of lower voltage is effectively grounded, in which case its voltage is not determined by the circuit of higher voltage.

Direct connection implies electric connection as distinguished from connection merely through electromagnetic or electrostatic induction. Low voltage includes voltages from 100 to 600 volts. High voltage shall mean those voltages of 601 volts to 230,000. Extra high voltage means any voltage over 230,000 volts. Where the words "high voltage" are used in this chapter it shall include extra high voltage, unless otherwise specified.

[Statutory Authority: Chapter 49.17 RCW. 94-20-057 (Order 94-16), § 296-45-65005, filed 9/30/94, effective 11/20/94; Order 76-38, § 296-45-65005, filed 12/30/76.]

WAC 296-45-65009 Employer's responsibility. (1) The employer shall provide and maintain the necessary protective devices specified in these rules and require the employees to use them properly.

(2) The employer shall develop and maintain a hazard communication program as required by Part C, chapter 296-62 WAC, which will provide information to all employees relative to hazardous chemicals or substances to which they are exposed, or may become exposed, in the course of their employment.

(3) There shall be installed and maintained in every fixed establishment employing eight or more persons a safety bulletin board of a size to display and post safety bulletins, newsletters, posters, accident statistics and other safety educational material. It is recommended that safety bulletin boards be painted green and white.

(4) The employer shall require the leadworker to observe and enforce all safety rules and shall furnish a copy of the electrical workers' safety rules to each employee who is covered by these rules.

(5) The employer shall appoint only competent workers to supervise other employees and those appointed shall be responsible for the safety of the employees under their supervision.

(6) Training. Employees shall be trained in and familiar with the safety-related work practices, safety procedures, and other safety requirements in this section that pertain to their respective job assignments. Employees shall also be trained in and familiar with any other safety practices, including applicable emergency procedures (such as pole top and manhole rescue), that are not specifically addressed by this section but that are related to their work and are necessary for their safety.

(a) Qualified employees shall also be trained and competent in:

(i) The skills and techniques necessary to distinguish exposed live parts from other parts of electric equipment;

(ii) The skills and techniques necessary to determine the nominal voltage of exposed live parts;

(iii) The minimum approach distances specified in this section corresponding to the voltages to which the qualified employee will be exposed; and

(iv) The proper use of the special precautionary techniques, personal protective equipment, insulating and shielding materials, and insulated tools for working on or near exposed energized parts of electric equipment.

Note: For the purposes of this section, a person must have this training in order to be considered a qualified person.

(b) The employer shall determine, through regular supervision and through inspections conducted on at least an annual basis, that each employee is complying with the safety-related work practices required by this section.

(c) An employee shall receive additional training (or retraining) under any of the following conditions:

(i) If the supervision and annual inspections required by (b) of this subsection indicate that the employee is not complying with the safety-related work practices required by this section; or

(ii) If new technology, new types of equipment, or changes in procedures necessitate the use of safety-related work practices that are different from those which the employee would normally use; or

(iii) If he or she must employ safety-related work practices that are not normally used during his or her regular job duties.

Note: WISHA would consider tasks that are performed less often than once per year to necessitate retraining before the performance of the work practices involved.

(d) The training required by this subsection (6) shall be of the classroom or on-the-job type.

(e) The training shall establish employee proficiency in the work practices required by this section and shall introduce the procedures necessary for compliance with this section.

(f) The employer shall certify that each employee has received the training required by this subsection (6). This certification shall be made when the employee demonstrates proficiency in the work practices involved and shall be maintained for the duration of the employee's employment.

Note: Employment records that indicate that an employee has received the required training are an acceptable means of meeting this requirement.
once a month, which meetings shall be held at a reasonable time and place as selected by the employer. The employer shall require all employees subject to provisions of this chapter to attend said meetings: Provided, That employees whose presence is otherwise required by reason of an emergency or whose function is such that they cannot leave their station or cease their work without serious detriment to the service provided, such as dispatcher, may be excused from such meeting under those circumstances.

Minutes shall be kept of each safety meeting and retained for a period of one year.

(8) The employer or a representative(s) designated shall investigate all accidents or injuries of a serious nature and, where possible, take the proper remedial steps to prevent the occurrence of similar accidents.

(9) The employer shall furnish instructions stating the proper procedure in event of an emergency, which shall include the names of those individuals to be notified and methods of contacting them.

(10) The employer shall provide and make available to all employees accident report and safety suggestion forms.

(11) In the case of fatal accident, immediate notice shall be given by the employer or an authorized representative either by telephone or telegraph (collect) to the department of labor and industries, Olympia, Washington, or any of its branch offices. All such notices shall include time, place, and date of the accident and the employer's name.

(12) Nothing contained within this chapter shall prohibit an employer or an authorized representative from disciplining employees for failure to comply with the provisions of this or any other safety code.

WAC 296-45-65011 Leadworker's responsibility.

(1) Every leadworker shall understand these and any other applicable safety rules and comply therewith. Leadworkers shall require all employees under their direction or supervision to read this chapter and the provisions contained therein and require every employee subject to this chapter to be able to apply this chapter and any provision of this chapter on a day-to-day basis.

(2) Leadworkers shall inform employees under their supervision or direction of the type and voltage of circuits on or near which the employees are to work.

(3) Leadworkers shall require all employees under their supervision to properly use safety devices and equipment, including barricades, warning flags or signs, or any other device called for to protect employees.

WAC 296-45-65013 Leadworker-employee responsibility. (1) An employee shall protect his/her climbing and working space at all times if the conductors are so spaced that in climbing or working he/she will be, or where it is possible to come within, the minimum required distances specified in these rules.

(2) Leadworkers or supervisors shall in good faith consider verbal or written reports of hazardous conditions and shall, as soon as practicable, investigate and remedy same if warranted.

(3) When hazards are reported by employees, leadworkers and others having authority shall accept the report in a cooperative manner, and in no case shall an employee be reprimanded or penalized for reporting hazards or potential hazards.

(4) Leadworkers shall require all employees under their supervision to keep their belts, spurs, and straps in good working condition. When straps and belts are in poor condition or defective, they shall not be used.

(5) Before leaving a jobsite, leadworkers shall correct or arrange to give warning of any condition which might result in injury to employees.

(6) No employee shall be permitted or allowed to remain on the jobsite when under the influence of any intoxicating beverage or controlled substance or substances: Provided, That if an employee is taking prescription medication under the direction of a practicing physician and such prescription does not interfere with the safe performance of the work assigned, such employee may be permitted to work.

(7) No intoxicating beverages or controlled substances shall be consumed on the jobsite other than prescription medication as set forth above.

WAC 296-45-65015 Work required of leadworkers.

(1) A leadworker cannot properly supervise the work and look out for the safety of employees under their direction if required to work as a leadworker and a lineworker at the same time.

(2) Leadworkers should be constantly alert and shall not be required to serve in such dual capacity, except in crews of not more than two lineworkers, in which case they may work as one of the lineworkers.

(3) In crews of two lineworkers or less, each lineworker may have a groundworker but, if additional lineworkers or groundworkers are added to the crew, the leadworker shall confine his/her activities to supervising the work, as exhibited below:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Type of Crew</th>
<th>Minimum Requirements</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2 lineworkers</td>
<td>One lineworker as person-in-charge.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 lineworkers plus 1 groundworker</td>
<td>One lineworker as person-in-charge or climbing leadworker.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 lineworkers plus 2 groundworkers</td>
<td>One lineworker as person-in-charge or climbing leadworker.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 lineworkers plus any combination of 3 lineworkers or groundworkers</td>
<td>One nonclimbing leadworker.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

WAC 296-45-65017 Employee's responsibility. (1) Employees shall not engage in horseplay or scuffling while on the job or jobsite and the employer shall not permit horseplay or scuffling while on the jobsite or otherwise in the course of employment.

(1997 Ed.)
(2) During such time as any employee is working on or near any energized line or energized equipment in excess of 600 volts there shall be no talking or communication other than that which is absolutely necessary and essential for the safe and proper performance of the work. Should there be communication or talk from a person other than an employee, the work shall stop until such time as the distraction ceases.

(3) Employees shall report any hazardous or potentially hazardous condition, operation, means, or work in a constructive manner and shall not engage in personality conflicts.

(4) Neither the employer nor the employees shall throw or permit anything to be thrown from elevated position(s) or poles to the ground or lower level, nor shall anything be thrown from the ground or lower level to an elevated position, whether that elevated position is on a pole, aerial manlift or otherwise.

(5) Employees shall report all injuries, regardless of severity, to the employer or designated representative. Report forms furnished by the employer shall be used.

[Statutory Authority: Chapter 49.17 RCW. 94-20-057 (Order 94-16), § 296-45-65017, filed 9/30/94, effective 11/20/94; Order 76-38, § 296-45-65017, filed 12/20/76.]

WAC 296-45-65017 First aid. In addition to complying with the first aid provisions as found in Part A-1, chapter 296-24 WAC, all employees whose duties require them to work on energized wires, equipment, or to climb poles or related structures, shall take an approved course in controlling bleeding and cardiopulmonary resuscitation, and

1) All lineworkers shall be instructed in pole-top rescue and become and remain proficient in its application.

2) It is recommended that all employees receive basic first aid training.

3) Safety suggestion forms should, where possible, be used for suggesting the elimination of hazardous conditions and such reported suggestions shall be retained by the employer or an authorized representative.

[Statutory Authority: Chapter 49.17 RCW. 94-20-057 (Order 94-16), § 296-45-65019, filed 9/30/94, effective 11/20/94; Order 76-38, § 296-45-65019, filed 12/20/76.]

WAC 296-45-65021 Tools and protective equipment. (1) Protective equipment.

(a) Rubber protective equipment shall be in accordance as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item</th>
<th>Standard</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Rubber Insulating Gloves</td>
<td>(ASTM) D 120-87</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rubber Matting for Use Around</td>
<td>(ASTM) D 178-88</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Electrical Apparatus</td>
<td>(ASTM) D 1046-88a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rubber Insulating Blankets</td>
<td>(ASTM) D 1049-88</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rubber Insulating Hoods</td>
<td>(ASTM) D 1050-90</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rubber Insulating Line Hose</td>
<td>(ASTM) D 1051-87</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(b) No protective equipment or material other than rubber shall be used: Provided, That such other nonconductive equipment may be used if it provides equal or better (dielectric) electrical and mechanical protection than rubber protective equipment: Provided, That the employer obtain before placing in service, manufacturer’s data or other data to demonstrate that such nonrubber protective equipment provided equal or better electrical and mechanical protection than approved rubber equipment.

(c) Protective equipment shall not be used at voltages in excess of that for which the manufacturer has supplied data to the employer demonstrating that it is fit for such voltages.

(d) No protective equipment shall be modified, altered, or used for purposes other than those for which it is designed unless and until the manufacturer has, in writing, agreed or suggested that there be such modification, alteration, or use.

(e) High voltage rubber gloves shall have and pass a minimum dielectric test of at least 10,000 volts.

(f) Each rubber glove before it is used shall be inspected for defects and an approved air test performed. If, upon inspection, rubber gloves are either defective or appear to be defective, they shall not be used.

(g) Before being placed in service, all rubber protective equipment shall be numbered and records kept for test purposes and assignment.

(h) Rubber protective equipment shall not be used unless it has been dielectrically tested within six months and bears marking or identification of the date of the dielectric test: Provided, That all rubber gloves and rubber sleeves which are in service must be dielectrically tested every six months and shall not be used unless they have been tested within six months and bear marking or identification of the date of the last dielectric test.

(i) Whenever any rubber protective equipment is dielectrically tested, such testing shall be performed by a person or persons familiar with the testing procedure and in a facility which meets the recognized standards in the industry for such testing. All rubber gloves that are in service shall be tested at a voltage twice the amount for which such rubber equipment is used. Whenever a dielectric test is conducted, the rubber protective equipment shall also be visually inspected in detail for defects.

(j) Approved protectors shall be worn at all times over rubber gloves. Inner liners may be worn if desired.

(k) Rubber gloves when not in use shall be carried in an approved bag provided and designed for that purpose. It shall be provided by the employer and made available to the employees.

(l) Approved rubber gloves and carrying bag shall be assigned to each employee who works with, or is exposed to energized parts.

(m) Rubber protective equipment shall not be vulcanized or patched.

(n) A compartment or box shall be provided on each electric line truck, which box or compartment shall be used for storing rubber protective equipment. No equipment shall be stored in said compartment or box which can or could cause damage to the rubber equipment or goods placed in the compartment or box. Additionally, a separate container or compartment shall be provided for rubber blankets.

(o) Line hose shall not be doubled on themselves at any time. All blankets before storage must be wiped clean and rolled, not folded, before being placed in the container or box.

(p) Protective line equipment of material other than rubber shall be kept clean and visually inspected before each use.

(1997 Ed.)
(q) If protective line equipment of material other than rubber is found to be substantially defective or unsuitable for the purpose for which it is designed and intended, said protective line equipment shall not be used for personal protection of employees as may be required in Table 1 of this chapter. Said protective line equipment shall be marked defective but may be otherwise used unless the defect or damage to said protective line equipment creates additional safety hazards.

(r) Line hose or similar type of equipment shall not be used on voltages in excess of 15,000 volts as measured from phase to phase unless the manufacturer specifies otherwise.

(s) All protective hats shall be in accordance with the specifications of ANSI Z89.2-1971 Edition Industrial Protective Helmets for Electrical Workers, Class B, and shall be worn at the job site by employees who are exposed to overhead or electrical hazards.

(2) Personal climbing equipment. All lineworker body belts, safety straps, lanyards, hooks, and other similar equipment shall comply to this chapter. This rule shall not apply to personal climbing equipment in use at the effective date of this chapter during its lifetime provided such equipment is maintained in good condition and in accordance with the applicable safety rule and requirement in effect at the time such equipment was obtained.

(a) Safety lines shall not be used for shock loading and shall be used only for emergency rescue. All safety lines shall be a minimum one-half inch diameter and three- or four-strand first grade manila or its equivalent in strength (2,650 pounds) and durability.

(b) Defective ropes shall not be used and shall be replaced.

(c) Employees, when working from a hook ladder, must either belt themselves securely to the ladder, attach themselves to the structures by means of a safety line, or belt themselves to ladder safety equipment, which shall consist of a safety rope or belting threaded through the rungs or secured to the ladder at intervals of not more than three feet.

(d) Body belts with straps or lanyards shall be worn by employees working at an elevated position such as on poles, towers, or similar structures: Provided, That body belts and lanyards need not be used by employees while erecting transmission towers. Body belts and straps shall be inspected each day for defects before use. Defective body belts and straps shall not be used.

(e) Safety straps shall not be placed around poles above the cross-arm except where it is not possible for the strap to slide or be slipped over the top of the pole by inadvertence of the employee. Neither end of the strap shall be allowed to hang loose or dangle while the employee is ascending or descending poles or other structures.

(f) Body belts and safety straps shall not be stored with sharp-edged tools or near sharp objects. When a body belt, safety strap and climbers are kept in the same container, they shall be stored in such a manner as to avoid cutting or puncturing the material of the body belt or safety strap with the gaffs or climbers.

(g) Employees shall not attach metal hooks or other metal devices to body belts. Leather straps or rawhide thongs shall have hardwood or fibre crossbars. Leather straps and rawhide thongs shall not have metal or other conductive crossbars on them.
removed from service and examined and tested according to
this section before being returned to service.

(d) Live-line tools used for primary employee protection
shall be removed from service every two years and whenever
required under this subsection for examination, cleaning,
repair, and testing as follows:

(i) Each tool shall be thoroughly examined for defects.

(ii) If a defect or contamination that could adversely
affect the insulating qualities or mechanical integrity of
the live-line tool is found, the tool shall be repaired and refi­

296-65021

nished or shall be permanently removed from service. If no
such defect or contamination is found, the tool shall be
cleaned and waxed.

(iii) The tool shall be tested in accordance with this
section under the following conditions:

(A) After the tool has been repaired or refinished; and
(B) After the examination if repair or refinishing is not
performed, unless the tool is made of FRP rod or foam-filled
FRP tube and the employer can demonstrate that the tool has
no defects that could cause it to fail in use.

(iv) The test method used shall be designed to verify the
tool's integrity along its entire working length and, if the
tool is made of fiberglass-reinforced plastic, its integrity
under wet conditions.

(v) The voltage applied during the tests shall be as
follows:

(A) 75,000 volts per foot (2461 volts per centimeter) of
length for one minute if the tool is made of fiberglass; or
(B) 50,000 volts per foot (1640 volts per centimeter) of
length for one minute if the tool is made of wood; or
(C) Other tests that the employer can demonstrate are
equivalent.

Note: Guidelines for the examination, cleaning, repairing, and in-
service testing of live-line tools are contained in the Institute of
Electrical and Electronics Engineers Guide for In-Service
Maintenance and Electrical Testing of Live-Line Tools, IEEE

(e) Hot line tools and ropes shall be inspected each day
before use. They shall be stored and maintained and used in
such a manner as to prevent damage. Hot line tools and
ropes shall not be used for purposes other than line work.
Wood hot sticks shall be maintained with a surface coating
of varnish or other approved treatment to prevent the
absorption of moisture into the stick. The maintenance,
inspection, storage, and use of such equipment shall be in
conformance with the methods and standards recognized by
manufacturers and the industry.

(5) Measuring ropes and tapes. Measuring ropes or
measuring tapes which are metal or certain conductive
strands shall not be used when working on or near energized
lines or parts.

(6) Hand tools.

(a) All power hand tool switches shall comply with the
provisions of WAC 296-24-650 through 296-24-67005.

(i) Be equipped with three-wire cord having the ground
wire permanently connected to the tool frame and having a
means for grounding the other end of the cord except when
such three-wire cord increases the hazard to the employees
or where the hand held tool is double insulated and perma­
nently labeled "double insulated."

(ii) Be connected to the power supply by means of an
isolating transformer, or other isolated power supply.

(b) All hydraulic tools which are used on or around
energized lines or equipment shall use nonconductive hoses
having approved strength for the normal operating pressures.
The provisions of WAC 296-155-360 (4)(a) and (b) are
mandatory.

(c) All pneumatic tools which are used on or around
energized lines or equipment shall:

(i) Have nonconducting hoses having approved strength
for the normal operating pressures, and

(ii) Have an accumulator on the compressor to collect
moisture.

(7) Hand axes shall not be used when working over­
head.

(8) Small tools carried in body belts shall be placed so
as to present the least danger of coming into accidental
contact with live parts.

(9) All tools carried in workers' body belts shall be
sheathed: Provided, That tower erectors need not comply
with this rule except when working on or above electric
equipment which is not energized.

(10) Tools other than those which are carried in
workers' body belts shall not be carried up or lowered down
poles or similar structures in belts but shall be raised and
lowered by means of an approved container or hand line.

(11) All tools shall be kept in good working condition
and shall be properly stored. Defective tools shall be taken
out of service.

(12) Tools and loose material shall not be left at the top
of poles or structures.

(13) Tools shall be placed where they will not be the
cause of injury due to stepping or tripping on them.

(14) The surface and surface preservation of wood tools
such as ladders, spike poles, switch sticks, insulating plat­
forms used in electrical work shall be maintained. Only
transparent preservatives shall be used. Where ladders and
spike poles are not used on or near energized lines and are
inspected monthly by qualified inspectors, they may be
painted.

(15) Scaffolds shall be constructed and used in confor­
mance with the general safety and health standards, Part J-1,
chapter 296-24 WAC and the safety standards for construc­
tion work, Part J-1, chapter 296-155 WAC of the state of
Washington.

(16) Wearing apparel.

(a) Goggles, rubber gloves, respirators, and other such
personal protective devices shall not be interchanged among
employees unless they have been sanitized.

(b) Workers shall wear clothing appropriate to the
season and the kind of work being performed: Provided,
That shirts or jumpers with full length sleeves rolled down
and protective hats shall be worn when working on or near
live parts or while climbing poles.

(c) When working on or near energized parts, employees
shall not wear loose dangling watch chains, key chains, or
unnecessary metal of any type, and should not wear coats
with metal zippers.

(d) The employer shall train each employee who is
exposed to the hazards of flames or electric arcs in the
hazards involved.

(e) The employer shall ensure that each employee who
is exposed to the hazards of flames or electric arcs does not
wear clothing that, when exposed to flames or electric arcs,
could increase the extent of injury that would be sustained by the employee.

Note: Clothing made from the following types of fabrics, either alone or in blends, is prohibited by this subsection, unless the employee can demonstrate that the fabric has been treated to withstand the conditions that may be encountered or that the clothing is worn in such a manner as to eliminate the hazard involved. Acetate, nylon, polyester, rayon.

(17) When working at night, spotlights or portable lights for emergency lighting shall be provided and used as is necessary to perform work safely.

(18) Sanitary facilities. The requirements of Part B-1, chapter 296-24 WAC shall be complied with.

(19) Industrial hygiene. The requirements of chapter 296-62 WAC are mandatory unless they are inconsistent with this chapter.

(20) Fire extinguishers. Employees should know the location and how to operate fire extinguishers in the worksite vicinity.

(21) Foreign attachments and placards. Nails and unauthorized attachments should be removed before climbing above such attachments. When through bolts present a hazard to climbing, they shall be trimmed to a safe length.

(22) Working near or over water. When employees are engaged in work over or near water and when the danger of drowning exists, suitable flotation protection shall be provided and worn as required by Part A-2, chapter 296-24 WAC.

[WAC 296-45-65023 Clearances, operating power lines and equipment. Clearances, directly under the control of the power dispatcher or person acting in that capacity, shall be requested and executed by observing the following rules:

(1) Employers shall designate a qualified person or persons to act in the capacity of power dispatcher, also known as load dispatcher or system operator.

(2) No switch shall be operated and no clearance tag placed or removed without an order from the power dispatcher having jurisdiction, except where standing orders or regulations have been given covering such operations.

(3) In all cases, switching orders must be given directly to the employees in charge of operating the switches by the power dispatcher who has jurisdiction and such communications must be repeated back word for word to the speaker. When requesting clearance on lines under the control of the power dispatcher, a person requesting the clearance shall obtain the name of the dispatcher to whom the request was made and the dispatcher shall obtain the name of the person requesting the clearance; and assure that the person is qualified to receive such a clearance.

(4) Should it become necessary for a person holding a clearance to leave the job, he/she shall relinquish his/her clearance to the dispatcher and a new clearance shall be taken by another qualified person. In the event of an occurrence which renders it impossible to contact the individual who had a clearance on a given circuit or piece of equipment, that clearance may be released only by the next higher available official who is familiar with the work and has jurisdiction over the circuit or equipment.

(5) The dispatcher shall order clearance tags printed on red cardboard, or equivalent, not less than 2-1/4 inches by 4-1/2 inches, attached to all switches opened or checked open to provide clearance on any line or equipment for employees to work thereon.

(6) Clearance tags attached to substation control devices and to line switches beyond the switchyard of any substation; indicating the limits of the clearance involved; shall state the designation of the switch opened or checked open and tagged; the name of the person to whom the clearance is to be issued; the date and time the switch was opened or checked open; the name of the dispatcher ordering the switching and tagging; and the name of the person doing the switching and tagging.

(7) Clearance tags attached to airbreak switches opened within a substation shall indicate clearly that the line or equipment is cleared for employees to work thereon.

(8) In cases where more than one person will require clearance on the lines or parts of equipment, the power dispatcher must order complete sets of clearance tags for each person requesting clearance.

(9) When two or more crews are engaged in work at any one location on account of emergency or for other reasons, the proper authority may designate one of the leadworkers to act as leadworker of the combined crews for the purpose of obtaining clearances only.

(10) To meet unforeseen conditions, it will be permissible to tag isolated switches for the dispatcher and issue clearances against this tag. In tagging out inter-utility tie lines, the open switches on the foreign end of the line shall be tagged for the foreign dispatcher requesting the outage who will issue clearances to individuals of the organization against this tag.

(11) No work shall be performed on lines or equipment until the power dispatcher in control of such lines or equipment has clearly granted the clearance. The power dispatcher shall never grant a clearance on lines or equipment before all necessary protective tags are applied, and records of such clearance are clear and complete. Before considering any line or equipment to be de-energized, the power dispatcher shall assure that all switches which could possibly energize the line or equipment in question have been opened, all phases checked open, the switches tagged and, if possible, locked in the open position.

(12) Metal-clad, draw-out switchgear of over 600 volts in which the physical separation of the disconnecting parts is not visible may be used to clear a line or equipment, provided the switchgear is equipped with:

(a) A positive positioning means to insure that the disconnecting contacts are separated;

(b) An isolating shutter which moves into place between the separated contact for circuit isolation; and

(c) A mechanically-connected indicating means to show that the shutter is in place.

(13) In all other cases, only a visible break of all phases shall be regarded as clearing a line or equipment.

(14) Where two or more 5000-volt (or higher) lines are on the same pole or bus structure, arrangements must be made for simultaneous clearances on all such lines unless the
person who requested the clearance specifically states that less will be sufficient.

(15) In giving a clearance, the power dispatcher shall make certain that the person to whom the clearance is given is fully aware of the extent or the limits of the clearance.

(16) The person or persons to whom a clearance has been given shall make certain that all protective grounding or short-circuiting devices installed by him/her or persons under his/her direction are removed before clearing the line or equipment to the dispatcher for service.

(17) After receiving notification from the dispatcher that the necessary switching has been done, the person making the request shall take the following precautionary steps before any employee comes in direct contact with the circuit or equipment:

(a) The circuit or equipment shall be tested by generally accepted methods to make certain that it is de-energized.

(b) The circuit or equipment shall be grounded and shorted as prescribed in this section.

(18) No person shall make contact with a circuit or equipment that has not been taken out of service to be worked on until he/she has the circuit or equipment cleared and tagged by themselves or is working directly under the supervision of one who has the circuit or equipment cleared and tagged for themselves.

(19) No tag shall be removed and no lines or equipment energized until the clearance has been released to the dispatcher.

(20) There shall be a tag used on any switch, regardless of the voltage or type of construction, where workers are likely to be endangered by the closing of such switch and/or where the switch is not directly visible to the employee protected by the open switch.

[Statutory Authority: Chapter 49.17 RCW. 94-20-057 (Order 94-16), § 296-45-65023, filed 9/30/94, effective 11/20/94; Order 76-38, § 296-45-65023, filed 12/30/76.]

WAC 296-45-65026 Personal protective grounding.

(1) Purpose.

(a) Reduce the potential voltage differences across the worker: The primary function of personal protective grounds is to provide maximum safety for personnel while they are working on de-energized lines or equipment. This will be accomplished by making provisions which will reduce the potential voltage differences at the worksite (voltage across the worker) to a safe value in case the equipment or line being worked on is accidentally energized from any possible source.

(b) Protect from induced voltage: The secondary function is also to protect against induced voltage from adjacent parallel energized lines.

(c) Insure adequate operation of protective devices: The third function is to make the protective devices (relays and circuit breakers or fuses) disconnect the energizing source within a given time/current relationship.

(2) Application.

(a) Deenergized line: When an energized line over 600 volts is removed from service to be worked on, the line shall be treated as though it is energized until the line is cleared, tagged, tested, and grounded.

(b) Communication conductors: Bare wire communication conductors on power poles and structures are subject to these rules as energized lines and voltages in excess of 600 volts unless protected by insulating materials.

(c) New construction: The grounding rule is advisory, rather than compulsory, when work is being done on new construction that is known to be deenergized and it is not possible to energize the line.

(d) Minimum distance from ungrounded conductors: The minimum distance shown in Table 1 of WAC 296-45-65027(14) shall be maintained from ungrounded conductors at the work location. The ground may be omitted if the making of a ground is impractical, or the conditions resulting therefrom are more hazardous than working on the lines or equipment without grounding. However, all work must be done in accordance with this chapter as if the line or equipment is energized.

(3) Grounding equipment.

(a) Availability: Grounding equipment shall be available for use when work is being done on deenergized lines or equipment.

(b) Approved capacity: Grounding equipment shall be of approved current carrying capacity capable of accommodating the maximum fault current to which the line or equipment could be subjected.

(c) Approved connector: Grounding shall be made with an approved connector capable of conducting the available fault current.

(d) Approved ferrules and grounding clamps: Grounding jumpers shall have approved ferrules and grounding clamps that provide mechanical support for jumper cables independent of the electrical connection.

(e) Minimum conductance: A ground lead shall have a minimum conductance of #2 AWG copper.

(4) Testing prior to installation of ground. Before grounds are installed, the deenergized line or equipment shall be tested for voltage by the following approved methods:

(a) Tester testing: Approved testers (audio and/or visual) may be used; however, they shall be tested immediately before and after use to verify that the tester is in good working condition.

(b) Hot line tool testing: A deenergized line may be buzzed or tested, to insure that it is deenergized, using an approved hot line tool with a substantial piece of metal on the end.

(5) Attaching and removing ground(s).

(a) Inspection before use: Grounding equipment shall be given a visual inspection and all mechanical connections shall be checked for tightness before each use.

(b) Ground surface cleaning: The surface to which the ground is to be attached shall be clean before the grounding clamp is installed; otherwise, a self-cleaning clamp shall be used.

(c) Ground attachment procedure: When attaching ground(s), the ground end shall be firmly attached first to a reliable ground and then the other end shall be attached to the line or equipment by means of approved hot line tools.

(d) Ground removal procedure: No ground shall be removed until all employees are clear of the temporary grounded lines or equipment. In those instances where the specific line or equipment that has been previously energized at 600 volts or more is being taken out of service or moved
to another location, and it has been identified, isolated, tested and grounded, and the safe distances provided in Table 1 are maintained or barriers are installed to protect against contact with energized sources, and it is no longer possible to energize the line or equipment from any source, the grounds may be removed and the line or equipment may be removed from service or moved to another location. When removing the grounding set, it shall be disconnected from the line or equipment first with an approved hot line tool and lowered to a point below all energized conductors before the ground end is disconnected.

(6) Selection of ground location. Attached grounds: Ground(s) attached to each conductor being worked on are adequate when connected in a manner that will reduce the potential voltage difference across the worksite to a safe level. See examples: Figures A, B, and C.

(7) Testing without ground(s): Ground(s) may be temporarily removed when necessary for testing purposes. During a test procedure, with ground(s) removed, care shall be exercised.

(8) Conductor separation: In cases where the conductor separation at any pole or structure is so great as to make it impractical to apply shorts on all conductors, and where only one conductor is to be worked on, only that conductor which is to be worked on needs to be grounded.

(9) Ground personnel: In cases where ground rods or pole grounds are utilized for personal protective grounding, personnel working on the ground should maintain sufficient distance from such equipment or utilize other approved procedures designed to prevent "touch-and step potential" hazards.

Note: Touch potential hazards refers to the difference in voltage measured between the grounding equipment and a worker in contact with the grounding equipment at the time it is accidentally energized. Step potential hazards refers to the difference in voltage measured between the feet of the worker standing or walking in an electrical field created by high voltage being brought to earth.

---

[Title 296 WAC—page 920] (1997 Ed.)
WAC 296-45-65027 General requirements. (1) The live-line bare-handed technique is prohibited on voltages of 600 volts or more.

(2) Number of workers required to do work safely.

(a) Two competent electrical workers shall be required when performing work on energized high voltage lines or equipment within the distances as set forth in Table 1 of WAC 296-45-65026, filed 5/11/88.

Reviser's note: RCW 34.05.395 requires the use of underlining and deletion marks to indicate amendments to existing rules, and deems ineffectual changes not filed by the agency in this manner. The bracketed material in the above section does not appear to conform to the statutory requirement.

(b) In cases of necessity, the stand-by person may temporarily assist the other employee provided that they both work on wires or parts of the same phase or polarity. Both employees shall so position themselves so that the presence of the second person does not increase the hazard.

(c) While on patrol at night and operating a motor vehicle on public highways, there shall be two employees, at least one of whom shall be a journey level lineman or otherwise a competent or qualified employee. If repair to line or equipment is found to be of such nature as to require two lineworkers, work shall not proceed until additional help has been obtained provided that in cases of emergency where delay would increase the danger to life, limb, or substantial property, one employee may clear the hazard without assistance.

(3) When only one qualified employee is available and is required to work on high voltage, these circuits shall be de-energized while the work is performed except for emergencies.

(4) The provisions of subsection (2) of this section do not apply in the following circumstances:

(a) When re-fusing circuits or equipment with a hot stick.

(b) When operating switches by means of operating handle or switch sticks.

(c) When installing or removing a hot line clamp or other connected equipment that requires or permits spans of the one employee to extend beyond the distances as set forth in Table 1 of WAC 296-45-65026, filed 5/11/88.

(5) Initial determination.

(a) Before any work is performed, the location of energized lines and their condition, the location and condition of energized equipment, the condition of the poles, the location of circuits and equipment including power communication lines, CATV and fire alarm circuits, shall be determined as shall any other particular hazard of a particular work site.

(b) No work shall be performed on energized lines or parts until the voltage of such equipment and lines is determined.

(6) Employees shall not stand on or otherwise come in contact with transformer cases or similar equipment while working on energized lines or equipment.

(7) Employees and conducting objects shall not come within the minimum distances as set forth in Table 1 of energized lines or conductors, except:

(a) When working on voltages of 5 kv between phases or less employees may come within the distances as set forth in Table 1 if and so long as the employees are wearing approved rubber gloves, or use approved line hoses, rubber blankets, guards or barriers or similar approved protective equipment in such a manner as to protect against accidental contact, if the rubber gloves and other protective equipment is used in an approved manner.

(b) Nothing contained herein shall prevent the use of approved hot sticks on any voltage.

(8) Rubber gloves shall be worn or hot sticks used when placing protective equipment on or around energized conductors of voltages of 600 to 5,000 volts.

(9) Rubber gloves shall be worn or hot sticks used when removing tree branches, limbs, or similar objects from contact with high voltages or when such branch, branches, limbs or other conducting object is within the prohibited distance of Table 1. Rubber gloves shall be worn whenever the employee can touch or come within the prohibited distances as provided in Table 1.

(10) Employees should not wear rubber gloves while ascending or descending a pole until such time as the employees become so positioned that they are likely or capable of touching voltages of 600 or more.

(11) Rubber gloves, rubber blankets, and other recognized protective equipment are barriers when used. Such barriers can be used on voltages of 5,000 or less between phases.

(1997 Ed.)
(12) It shall not be permissible to consider one part of a high voltage switch or disconnect as de-energized for the purpose of doing work on it if the remainder of the switch or disconnect remains energized unless approved barriers are erected which will prevent employees who are doing the work on such equipment from coming in direct contact with the energized parts.

(13) Conductor support tools such as link sticks, strain carriers, and insulator cradles may be used: Provided, That the clear insulation is at least as long as the insulator string or the minimum distance specified in Table 1 for the operating voltage.

(14) Table 1—AC Live-Line Work Minimum Approach Distance

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Nominal voltage in kilovolts</th>
<th>Phase to ground exposure (ft-in)</th>
<th>Phase to phase exposure (ft-in)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0.05 to 1.0</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.1 to 15.0</td>
<td>2-1</td>
<td>0.64</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15.1 to 36.0</td>
<td>2-4</td>
<td>0.72</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>36.1 to 46.0</td>
<td>2-7</td>
<td>0.77</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>46.1 to 72.5</td>
<td>3-0</td>
<td>0.90</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>72.6 to 121</td>
<td>3-2</td>
<td>0.95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>138 to 145</td>
<td>3-7</td>
<td>1.09</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>161 to 169</td>
<td>4-0</td>
<td>1.22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>230 to 242</td>
<td>5-3</td>
<td>1.59</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>345 to 362</td>
<td>8-6</td>
<td>2.59</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>500 to 550</td>
<td>11-3</td>
<td>3.42</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>765 to 800</td>
<td>14-11</td>
<td>4.53</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note 1: These distances take into consideration the highest switching surge an employee will be exposed to on any system with air as the insulating medium and the maximum voltages shown.

Note 2: The clear live-line tool distance shall equal or exceed the values for the indicated voltage ranges.

*Avoid contact.

Table 2—AC Live-Line Work Minimum Approach Distance With Overvoltage Factor Phase-to-Ground Exposure

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Maximum anticipated per-unit transient overvoltage</th>
<th>Distance in feet-inches</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1.5 or lower</td>
<td>3-8 5-3 6-9 8-7 11-10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.6</td>
<td>3-10 5-7 7-4 9-5 13-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.7</td>
<td>4-1 6-0 7-11 10-3 14-4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.8</td>
<td>4-3 6-5 8-7 11-2 15-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note 1: The distance specified in this table may be applied only where the maximum anticipated per-unit transient overvoltage has been determined by engineering analysis and has been supplied by the employer. Table 1 applies otherwise.

Note 2: The distances specified in this table are the air, and live-line tool distances.

Table 3—AC Live-Line Work Minimum Approach Distance With Overvoltage Factor Phase-to-Phase Exposure

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Maximum anticipated per-unit transient overvoltage</th>
<th>Distance in feet-inches</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1.5 or lower</td>
<td>2-11 3-4 3-9 4-10 7-5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.6</td>
<td>3-0 3-5 3-10 4-11 7-9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.7</td>
<td>3-1 3-6 3-11 5-1 8-2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.8</td>
<td>3-2 3-7 4-0 5-3 8-6</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note 1: The distance specified in this table may be applied only where the maximum anticipated per-unit transient overvoltage has been determined by engineering analysis and has been supplied by the employer. Table 1 applies otherwise.

Note 2: The distances specified in this table are the air, and live-line tool distances.

Table 4—DC Live-Line Work Minimum Approach Distance With Overvoltage Factor

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Maximum line-to-ground voltage in kilovolts</th>
<th>Distance in feet-inches</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1.5 or lower</td>
<td>250 400 500 600 750</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.6</td>
<td>3-10 5-7 7-4 9-5 13-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.7</td>
<td>4-1 6-0 7-11 10-3 14-4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.8</td>
<td>4-3 6-5 8-7 11-2 15-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note 1: The distances specified in this table may be applied only where the maximum anticipated per-unit transient overvoltage has been determined by engineering analysis and has been supplied by the employer. However, if the transient overvoltage factor is not known, a factor of 1.8 shall be assumed.

Note 2: The distances specified in this table are the air, and live-line tool distances.
The clearance requirements as for permanent construction and protecting employees, lines, conductors or equipment during the course of construction shall be installed at the same clearance requirements as for permanent construction and with strength and safety factors as required to safely support the loads that may normally be imposed on them during their use.

(5) The safest possible working position shall be assumed before starting work in the vicinity of energized wires, lines, transformers or similar energized equipment.

(6) No work should be performed in inclement weather on high voltage equipment when conditions are such as to materially increase the hazards to the employees excepting emergency work necessary to restore service.

(7) While work is being performed overhead, tools and materials shall be placed in proper receptacles when not being used. Tools and materials shall not be thrown to or from the employees on the pole or other elevated position(s) but shall be raised and lowered by means of a handline and/or tool bag. Tools and loose materials shall not be left on poles, crossarms, ladders or other elevated structures or positions.

(8) Employees shall not work in elevated positions unless secured so as to prevent accidental falling. They shall be secured by a safety belt or other approved means except when ascending, descending or moving from one location to another while in an elevated position. Before an employee throws his/her weight on a belt, the employee shall determine that the snap or fasteners are properly engaged.

(9) When winches, trucks, or tractors are being used to raise poles, materials, to pull in wires, to pull slack or in any other operation, there shall be an operator at the controls unless the machinery or process is stopped.

(10) Leadworkers shall designate an employee to give signals when required.

(11) Raising poles, towers or fixtures in the close proximity of high voltage conductors shall be done under the supervision of a qualified employee.

(12) Employees shall not wear climbers on work where they are not required. Employees shall not continue to wear their climbers while working on the ground; except for momentary or short periods of time on the ground.

(13) After a capacitor has been disconnected from its source of supply, workers shall wait five minutes before short-circuiting and grounding them, unless the capacitor is equipped with an adequate grounding and/or short-circuiting device. Employees shall take care not to contact the terminals, jumpers, or line wires connected directly to capacitors until they have been properly short-circuited and/or grounded.

(14) After removal from service, short circuits shall remain on capacitors in storage until returned to service.

(15) Pulling or slacking shall be done only as directed by the lineworker overhead while hoisting or lowering materials by means of a block.

(16) Steel cables shall not be used to raise transformers, poles or any other material except when the cable is rigged below all energized parts at a sufficient distance to prevent any possibility of the cable or conductive material being raised from contacting unguarded energized parts, unless adequately spread, guarded or clearance is maintained as provided in Table 1. The term "energized parts" in this section means wires or equipment carrying more than 300 volts.

(17) Employees shall not crawl over insulator strings but shall use a platform or other approved device to work from when making dead ends or doing other work beyond strings.

---

### Table 5—Altitude Correction Factor

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Altitude (ft)</th>
<th>Correction Factor</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3000</td>
<td>1.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4000</td>
<td>1.02</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5000</td>
<td>1.05</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6000</td>
<td>1.08</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7000</td>
<td>1.11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8000</td>
<td>1.14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9000</td>
<td>1.17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10000</td>
<td>1.20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12000</td>
<td>1.25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14000</td>
<td>1.30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16000</td>
<td>1.35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18000</td>
<td>1.39</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20000</td>
<td>1.44</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note: If the work is performed at elevations greater than 3000 ft (900 m) above mean sea level, the minimum approach distance shall be determined by multiplying the distances in Table 1 by the correction factor corresponding to the altitude at which work is performed.

---

WAC 296-45-65029 Overhead lines.

(1) General.
When working on or with overhead lines, this section shall be complied with as well as the applicable divisions of any other section.

(2) Strength of span and its support.
(a) Precautions shall be taken to determine that the span and the supports thereof are of a strength so as to safely bear the weight of the employee(s) and the equipment used thereon.

(b) Before an employee climbs a pole, it shall be inspected or tested to determine that such pole is safe, both above and below the ground level. If the pole is found to be unsafe for climbing, it must be guyed or braced or otherwise supported in such a manner as to allow the employees to safely perform their work.

(c) Before moving conductors there shall be a thorough inspection for strength and good condition of the adjacent supporting poles, structures, and conductor supporting hardware. Approved safeguards shall be installed on such adjacent poles or structures as may be necessary to prevent unexpected or uncontrolled movement of these adjacent poles, structures or conductors supporting equipment or conductors.

(3) When setting, moving or removing poles using cranes, derricks, gin poles, A-frames, or similar equipment near energized lines or equipment, minimum clearances shall be maintained, as provided by Table 1 except when approved barriers or other line protecting devices have been installed.

(4) Temporary guard poles or structures. Guard poles, towers, or other guard structures installed for the purpose of protecting employees, lines, conductors or equipment during the course of construction shall be installed at the same clearance requirements as for permanent construction and with strength and safety factors as required to safely support the loads that may normally be imposed on them during their use.

---

[Statutory Authority: Chapter 49.17 RCW. 94-20-057 (Order 94-16), § 296-45-65027, filed 9/30/94, effective 11/20/94; Order 76-38, § 296-45-65027, filed 12/20/76.]
of insulators, at such distance that they cannot reach the work from the pole or fixture. While working on the platform or other device, they shall be secured with safety straps or a rope to prevent falling. The provision of this subsection does not apply to extra high voltage bundle conductors when the use of such equipment may produce additional hazard. Climbing over dead end assemblies is permissible only after they have been completed and pinned in the final position.

(18) When employees are working overhead, employees shall not dig or do any other work that exposes them to danger due to inattention of the work being performed overhead. Employees shall wear approved hard hats when it is necessary to be beneath overhead employees.

(19) Splicers platforms of the type commonly used for splicing or approved ladders securely hooked over or lashed to the strands may be used.

(20) When employees are required to climb through energized circuits of 2.1 KV or more, preventive measures shall be taken so as to minimize the possibility of contact with energized lines. This may include approved spreading and guarding of the energized conductors.

(21) Methods shall be used that will effectively prevent ropes, (excepting hot line ropes) including hand lines, equipment or materials passing through the conductor level from making contact with the energized conductor or equipment of voltages of 2.1 KV or more. This may include approved spreading or guarding.

(22) All lifting equipment shall be bonded to an effective ground or it shall be considered and worked as energized and barricaded when utilized within the prohibited distance of Table 1 or if during the use of such equipment it is possible that it could come within the prohibited distance of Table 1 it shall be considered energized and barricaded.

(23) Current transformer secondaries. The secondary of a current transformer may not be opened while the transformer is energized. If the primary of the current transformer cannot be deenergized before work is performed on an instrument, a relay, or other section of a current transformer secondary circuit, the circuit shall be bridged so that the current transformer secondary will not be opened.

(24) Series streetlighting. If the open-circuit voltage exceeds 600 volts, the series streetlighting circuit shall be worked in accordance with this section as appropriate. A series loop may only be opened after the streetlighting transformer has been deenergized and isolated from the source of supply or after the loop is bridged to avoid an open-circuit condition.

WAC 296-45-65031 Poles and pole settings. (1) All poles, the methods of use and installation of poles, insofar as they affect the employee safety, are subject to the relevant provisions of the electrical construction code, chapter 296-44 WAC.

(2) Pole holes shall not be left unattended or unguarded.

(3) Tag lines shall be of a nonconductive type when used in an area that will come within the prohibited distance of Table 1 or where it is possible that during use such line could come within the provisions of Table 1.

(4) Framing. During framing operations, employees shall not work under a pole or structure suspended by a crane, A-frame or similar equipment unless it is adequately supported.

[WAC 296-45-65031, filed 12/30/76.]

WAC 296-45-65033 Transmission line construction.

(1) Metal tower construction.

(a) When working with unstable material, the excavation for pad or pile-type footings in excess of four feet deep shall be either sloped to the angle of repose, or shored as provided in Part N, chapter 296-155 WAC. Ladders shall be used for ingress and egress to a pad or pile-type footing excavation, if such excavation is in excess of four feet in depth. Employees shall not enter excavation to clear, clean or free the auger unless shoring is first installed.

(b) A designated employee shall be used in directing mobile equipment when such equipment either is or could come within the area of the fault line of the footing excavation.

(c) No employee shall be permitted to remain in the footing when equipment is being spotted for placement or being moved within an area that is likely to disturb the soil of or in the area of the excavation. This rule applies to excavation regardless of whether the excavation is shored or not.

(d) When necessary to assure the stability of mobile equipment, the location of use for such equipment shall be graded and leveled.

(e) Tower assembly shall be carried out with a minimum exposure to employees for falling objects. Employees shall not work under overhead work unless it is required by the very process and there is no other feasible method of performing the work.

(f) During construction or assembly, guy lines shall be used to maintain and secure parts of sections in position in towers or equivalent means shall be used.

(g) Tower members and sections being assembled shall be supported by an approved method.

(2) No employees shall be permitted under a tower when it is in the process of erection or assembly, except as may be required to guide and secure the section being set.

(a) When erecting towers using hoisting equipment adjacent to energized lines or equipment, such lines or equipment shall be deenergized if practical. If the lines are not deenergized, additional caution shall be used, such as a competent qualified employee to watch in order to maintain the minimum clearance provided in Table 1.

(b) Erection cranes or similar equipment shall be set on firm, level foundations and when the equipment has outriggers, the outriggers shall be properly used.

(c) Tag lines shall be utilized to maintain control of tower sections until the section is positively secure.

(d) The load lines shall not be detached from the tower sections until the section is positively secure.

(e) Except during emergency restoration procedure, erection shall be discontinued in the event of high wind or other adverse weather conditions when such weather condi-
tions materially increase the hazard of the work being performed.

(f) All equipment and rigging shall be regularly inspected and maintained in safe operating condition.

(g) Traffic controls shall be maintained and used when crossing highways and railways with equipment as required by the provisions of Part E, chapter 296-155 WAC.

(h) A designated employee shall be used and shall observe in order to assure that equipment being moved under or near energized lines or equipment maintains the minimum distance as required in Table 1.

(3) Stringing or removing deenergized conductors.

(a) When stringing or removing deenergized conductors, the provisions of this subdivision shall be complied with.

(b) Prior to stringing operations, there shall be a briefing with all affected employees, setting forth the plan of operation and specifying the type of equipment to be used, grounding devices and procedures to be followed, crossover methods to be employed, and the clearance authorization required, together with any other matters which the particular situation requires. Where conducting objects might contact, or come within the prohibited distance as set forth in Table 1, energized circuits, lines or where there might be a voltage build-up, the conductor being installed or removed shall be grounded first or the employee isolated or insulated.

(c) If the existing line is to be deenergized, proper clearance authorization shall be secured, and the line grounded on both sides of the crossing or the line being crossed shall be treated as energized.

(d) When crossing over energized conductors in excess of 600 volts, rope, nets or guard structures shall be installed so as to prevent accidental contact with the energized conductor(s). Where reasonably practical, the automatic reclosing feature of the circuit interrupting device shall be made inoperative.

(e) When conductors are being strung in or removed, they shall be kept under positive control to prevent accidental contact with energized circuit.

(f) Guard structures members shall be of approved dimension, strength and securely supported to meet the purpose for which they are intended.

(g) Catch-off anchors, rigging and hoists shall be of ample capacity to prevent loss of the lines.

(h) Manufacturer’s load rating shall not be exceeded for stringing lines, pulling lines, sock connections, and all loadbearing hardware and accessories.

(i) Pulling lines and accessories shall be inspected prior to each use and replaced or repaired when damaged or when there is a reasonable basis to doubt the dependability of such lines or accessories. The provisions of WAC 296-155-330 (3)(d)(ii) concerning splices shall not apply to stringing and removing of deenergized conductors.

(j) Conductor grips shall not be used on wire ropes unless designed for that particular purpose.

(k) When the conductor or pulling line is being pulled (in motion) employees shall not be permitted directly under overhead operations, nor shall any employee be permitted on the crossarm.

(l) A transmission clipping crew shall have a minimum of two structures clipped in between the crew and the conductor being sagged. When working on bare deenergized conductors, clipping and tying crews shall work between grounds at all times. The grounds shall remain intact until the conductors are clipped in except on dead end structures.

(m) Except during emergency restoration procedures, work from structures shall be discontinued when there exists adverse weather conditions such as high wind or ice on the structures which would make the work more hazardous than usual.

(n) Removing, stringing and clipping operations shall be discontinued during the process of an electrical storm if such storm reasonably presents an additional hazard.

(o) Reel handling equipment, including pulling and braking machines, shall have ample capacity, operate smoothly and be leveled and aligned in accordance with the manufacturer’s operating instructions.

(p) Communication between the reel tender and pulling rig operator shall be provided and maintained.

(q) Each pull shall be snubbed or dead ended at both ends before subsequent pulls.

(4) Stringing near, above, below or otherwise adjacent to energized lines.

(a) Before stringing near, above, below, parallel to an existing line, there shall be a determination as to whether there is not there exists a possibility of a dangerously induced voltage buildup, particularly during switching and grounding fault conditions. Where such possibility of danger does exist, employer shall comply with provisions of subdivision (3)(a) through (3)(j) of this subsection in addition to the provisions of subsection (3) of this section unless the line is worked as energized.

(b) When stringing adjacent to or near energized lines, the tension stringing method or other methods which preclude accidental contact between the lines being pulled and any employee shall be used.

(c) All pulling and tensioning equipment shall be isolated, insulated or effectively grounded.

(d) A ground shall be installed at the tensioning reel set-up in order to ground each bare conductor, subconductor and overhead ground conductor during stringing operations.

(e) During stringing operations, each bare conductor, subconductor and overhead ground conductor shall be grounded at the first transmission structure adjacent to both the tensioning and pulling set-up and in increments so that no point is more than two miles from a ground, and

(i) The grounds shall be left in place until the conductor installation is completed.

(ii) Such grounds shall be removed as the last step of aerial cleanup.

(iii) Except for moving type grounds, the grounds shall be placed and removed with a hot stick.

(iv) Conductors, subconductors and overhead ground conductors shall be grounded at all dead-end or catch-off points.

(f) A ground shall be located at each side and within 10 feet of working areas where conductors, subconductors or overhead ground conductors are being spliced at ground level. The two ends to be spliced shall be bonded to each other.

(g) All conductors, subconductors and overhead ground conductors shall be bonded to the tower at any isolated tower where it may be necessary to complete work on the transmission line.

[Title 296 WAC—page 925]
(h) Work on dead-end towers shall require grounding on all deenergized lines.

(i) Removal of temporary guards: Temporary guards shall not be removed until the adjacent structures have been clipped: Provided, The guard structures may be removed if safety slings have first been installed on adjacent tower or structure.

(j) When performing work from the structure, clipping crews and all others working on conductors, subconductors, or overhead ground conductors shall be protected by individual grounds installed at each such work location.

(Statutory Authority: Chapter 49.17 RCW. 94-20-057 (Order 94-16), §296-45-65033, filed 9/30/94, effective 11/20/94; Order 76-38, § 296-45-65033, filed 12/30/76.)

WAC 296-45-65035 Substations. (1) Before work is performed on any electrically operated circuit breaker, it shall be cleared from the line and the control switch at the breaker opened. Where circuit breakers are operated by springs, solenoids or compressed air, or similar means, proper precautions shall be taken to prevent unauthorized or accidental operation of the device. This provision does not preclude repairs or adjustments that present no hazard to the employee.

(2) Disconnecting switches must be operated with approved sticks provided for that purpose unless said switches are provided with an operating mechanism having an insulated or grounded handle.

(3) Handles for manual operation of oil circuit breakers shall not be left in their sockets.

(4) Approved insulated platforms or mats shall be provided and used by employees while working on any live part of the switchboard on which any wire or appliance carries a potential in excess of 300 volts.

(5) All generators and motors having a potential of more than 300 volts shall have an approved insulated platform or mat, so arranged so as to permit the attendant to stand upon such a platform or mat when working upon live parts of such generator(s) or motor(s).

(6) Work near energized equipment.

(a) When work is performed in an energized substation, authorization shall be obtained from the designated, authorized employee before work is started.

(b) When work is to be done in an energized substation, the following shall be determined prior to the commencement of work:

(i) What facilities are energized, and

(ii) What protective equipment and precautions are necessary for the safety of personnel.

(c) Extraordinary caution shall be exercised in the handling of busbars, tower steel, materials and equipment in the vicinity of energized facilities. The provisions of Table 1 shall be complied with.

(7) Barricades and barriers.

(a) Barricades or barriers shall be installed to prevent accidental contact with energized lines or equipment.

(b) Where appropriate, signs indicating the hazard shall be posted on or near the barricade or barrier. These signs shall comply with the provisions of Part E, chapter 296-155 WAC.

(8) Control panels.

(a) Work on or adjacent to energized control panels shall be performed by designated employees only.

(b) Precautions shall be taken to prevent accidental operation of relays or other devices due to jarring, vibration, or improper wiring.

(9) Mechanized equipment.

(a) Use of vehicles, gin poles, cranes and other equipment in restricted or hazardous areas shall at all times be controlled by a designated employee.

(b) All mobile cranes and derricks shall be effectively grounded when being moved or operated in close proximity to energized lines or equipment, or where there exists a reasonable possibility that said equipment could accidently move within the prohibited distance as specified in Table 1, or the equipment shall be considered energized.

(10) Storage. The storage requirements of WAC 296-24-21501 through 296-24-21505 are mandatory.

(11) Fences.

(a) When a substation fence must be expanded or removed for construction purposes, a temporary fence affording similar protection shall be provided and installed when the site is unattended, approved interconnection with ground shall be maintained between the temporary fence and permanent fence.

(b) All gates to all unattended substations shall be locked, except when work is in progress.

(12) Footing excavation.

(a) Excavation for auger, pad and piling-type footings for structures and towers shall comply with the provisions set forth for metal tower construction. (See WAC 296-45-65033.)

(b) No employee shall enter an unsupported auger-type excavation if such excavation is in unstable material. Necessary clean-out shall be accomplished without entry.

(Statutory Authority: Chapter 49.17 RCW. 94-20-057 (Order 94-16), §296-45-65035, filed 9/30/94, effective 11/20/94; Order 76-38, § 296-45-65035, filed 12/30/76.)

WAC 296-45-65037 Underground. (1) Protective barriers, or approved guards and warning signs must be erected before removing manhole covers or making excavations in places accessible to vehicular or pedestrian traffic.

(2) Whenever an opening is made in the street, it shall be properly guarded or covered until same is closed and whenever an obstruction is left in the roadway after dark, it shall be marked with approved lights, flares or similar devices.

(3) When work is to be performed in a manhole or unventilated vault:

(a) No entry shall be permitted unless forced ventilation is provided or the atmosphere is found to be safe by testing for oxygen deficiency and the presence of explosive or potentially hazardous gases or fumes.

(b) When unsafe conditions are detected, by testing or other means, the work area shall be ventilated and otherwise made safe before entry.

(c) Provisions shall be made for a continuous supply of air as provided for in Part L, chapter 296-62 WAC.

(d) When forced ventilation is not used a method of monitoring said manhole or vault so as to prevent the occurrence of oxygen deficiency due to work being per-
formed in said manhole or vault, and to detect the presence of any explosive gases or fumes which may occur while the employees are working in said manhole or vault.

(4) When open flames are used or smoking is permitted in manholes, adequate mechanical forced air ventilation shall be used.

(5) Before using open flames in a manhole or excavation in an area where combustible gases or liquids may be present, such as near a gasoline service station, the atmosphere of the manhole or excavation shall be tested and found safe or cleared of the combustible gases or liquids prior to the entry.

(6) When work is to be performed in manholes containing any wires or appliances carrying electrical current, they shall be in a sanitary condition.

(7) A watchperson shall be kept at the surface when there is any hazard to the employees in the manhole and the watchperson should not leave the manhole unwatched until such time as all employees are out and the cover has been replaced.

(8) Care shall be taken to prevent the possibility of vehicles or pedestrians coming in contact with the wires and equipment.

(9) Trenching and excavating. During excavation or trenching, in order to prevent exposure of employees to the hazards created by damage to dangerous underground facilities, efforts shall be made to determine the location of such facilities and work conducted in a manner designed to avoid damage.

(10) No work shall be permitted to be done in any manhole or subway on any energized wire, cable or appliance carrying more than 300 volts of electricity by less than two competent or qualified persons who shall at all times, while performing such work, be in the same manhole or subway in which work is being done. This rule shall not apply to work on telephone, telegraph or signal wires.

(11) Trenching and excavation operations shall comply with the provisions of Part N, chapter 296-155 WAC.

(12) (a) Cables in manholes shall be accessible to employees and clear working space shall be maintained at all times.

(b) Where cables are not permanently identified by tags or otherwise, diagrams and information establishing positive identification and position of the cables shall be provided and supplied to the employees.

(c) Where multiple cables exist in an excavation, cables other than the one being worked on shall be physically protected when necessary.

(d) When multiple cables exist in an excavation, the cables to be worked on shall be identified by approved testing unless its identification is obvious by reason of the distinctive appearance.

(e) Before cutting into a high voltage cable or opening a high voltage splice, the cable shall be de-energized then clearance obtained, tested and then grounded in an approved manner. The cable to be worked on shall be identified by tags or equivalent means.

(f) When working on buried cables or cables in manholes, the metallic sheath continuity shall be maintained by bonding across the opening or by equivalent means.

(13) Insulated platforms or other protective devices shall be provided when work is to be done on energized wires or equipment in manholes.

(14) Tools and materials shall not be left on the ground around or near the manhole opening where they might be pushed or otherwise fall into the hole.

(15) Furnaces shall always be placed in a secure, level position on the downhill side of the manhole to avoid spillage of hot metals or compounds into the manhole.

(16) Materials shall not be thrown into or out of manholes but shall be placed in the proper receptacle and hoisted in and out by means of a rope.

(17) Pulling underground cable. When pulling cable(s) all employees shall be made aware of the hazard of being caught in the sheaves, lashings or winch gears. All employees shall stand clear of the pulling line when the pull is begun or when the line is under tension. This rule applies to all work performed by means of a winch.

(18) Fishing conduit or ducts. When fishing conduit or ducts, it shall first be determined that the fish tape or wires will not contact any energized line or equipment.

(19) WAC 296-45-65023 on clearances and WAC 296-45-65026 on grounding shall be complied with.
(g) Where different phases are in the same vault, enclosures, or parked in some manner that they could be looped, these phases shall be marked or identified.

(h) Bayonet fuses:
   (i) Bayonet fuses shall not be closed into suspected faults or overloads.
   (ii) Submersible U.G. transformer installations will require other methods of energizing or deenergizing and bayonet fuses shall not be used for this purpose.
   (iii) Bayonet fuses shall only be operated after pad-mount transformers have been properly vented.
   (iv) Bayonet fuses shall only be operated in accordance with manufacturing design and rating capabilities.

(2) Opening and guarding holes. Whenever a cover is to be removed from a manhole or underground vault, or making excavations in places accessible to vehicular or pedestrian traffic, the following precautions shall be taken:
   (a) Before removal or excavating, protective barriers or approved guards and warning signs shall be erected.
   (b) After dark, approved lights, reflectors, or similar devices shall be used.
   (c) Where permissible and practical, the truck shall also be placed to guard the work area.
   (d) A blow torch or other open flame shall never be used to melt ice around a manhole or underground vault cover.
   (e) Care shall be taken to prevent the possibility of vehicles coming in contact with the wires and equipment.

(3) Entering underground structures. Before entry into any manhole or underground vault, the following precautions shall be taken:
   (a) Observe subsection (2), opening and guarding holes.
   (b) Prior to entering an unventilated underground vault or manhole, an inspection shall be made to determine if any hazardous conditions exist. Appropriate safeguards shall be applied as required prior to the performance of any work.
   (c) No entry shall be permitted unless forced ventilation is provided or the atmosphere is found safe by testing for oxygen deficiency and for the presence of explosive gases or fumes.
   (d) Where unsafe conditions are detected, by testing or other means, the work area shall be ventilated and/or otherwise made safe before entry.
   (e) Provisions shall be made for a continuous supply of air as provided in Part L, chapter 296-62 WAC.
   (f) When forced ventilation is not used, a method of monitoring for oxygen deficiency and to detect the presence of any explosive gases or fumes shall be used.
   (g) In any emergency when it becomes necessary for an employee to enter an underground vault where oxygen deficiency, toxic or explosive gases are present, the employee shall use approved respiratory equipment, and a safety belt to which there is attached a fire retardant life line, attended by a qualified person stationed at the underground vault opening.
   (h) A watchperson shall be kept at the surface when there is any hazard to the employees in the manhole and they should not leave the manhole unwatched until such time as all employees are out and the cover has been replaced.
   (i) Except in emergency conditions, a ladder shall always be used when entering or leaving an underground vault.

(4) Working in manholes and underground vaults.
   (a) No work shall be permitted to be done in any manhole or subway on any energized wire, cable, or appliance carrying more than 300 volts of electricity by less than two qualified persons who shall at all times, while performing such work, be in the same manhole or subway in which work is being done. This rule shall not apply to work on telephone, telegraph, or signal wires or cables.
   (b) Cable in manholes or underground vaults shall be accessible to employees and a clear working space (see items (1)(b)(i) and (ii) of this section) shall be maintained at all times; and/or approved protective guards, barriers, etc. when installed and maintained in compliance with the rules of the department of labor and industries shall be considered as providing adequate working clearance for cables over 5 k.v.

If a manhole and/or underground vault is determined to be unsafe by the person in charge, no work shall be done in the manhole and/or vault until the unsafe condition is corrected or deenergized.

(c) No work shall be performed on cables or equipment unless they have been properly identified by an approved method.

(d) Tools and materials shall not be thrown into or out of manholes or underground vaults, but shall be placed in proper receptacles and hoisted in and out by means of an approved method.

(5) Working on cables.
   (a) Before any work is to be performed on underground cables and apparatus carrying high voltage, they shall be deenergized with the following exceptions:
      (i) Replacing fuses, operating switches, closing or opening load-break elbows, when approved protective devices are used.
      (ii) Work in the high-voltage compartment of pad-mounted transformers and similar equipment installed above ground, provided the work is done by approved methods.
   (b) Where multiple cables exist in an excavation or manhole, cables other than the one being worked on shall be protected.
   (c) Only one energized conductor shall be worked on at any one time, and protective means shall be used to insulate or isolate it from all others.
   (d) Any cables to be worked on shall be identified by approved testing unless its identification is obvious by reason of the distinctive appearance, such as, tags, color, or other approved methods.
   (e) Where work is to be performed on deenergized cables or equipment, the employee directly in charge of the work shall be responsible for determining that the conductors or equipment is deenergized.
   (f) After conductors or equipment are cleared for work and the proper clearances have been obtained (WAC 296-45-65023) tests shall be made to determine that the conductors or equipment are deenergized.
   (g) When working on underground cables, the metallic sheath continuity shall be maintained by bonding across the opening or by equivalent means.
   (h) When work is to be performed in manholes containing any wires or appliances carrying electrical current, they shall be in a sanitary condition.
(i) Insulated platforms or other protective devices shall be provided when work is to be done on energized wires or equipment in manholes.

(6) Grounding. A capacitance charge can remain in the high voltage cables after it has been disconnected from the circuit and a static-type arc can occur when grounds are applied to such cables.

(a) All high voltage cables and equipment that have been energized or could become energized shall be considered as energized until such cables have been grounded.

(b) Grounding shall be done at a point as near to the work locations as possible, except where their installations or use increases the working hazard.

(c) Grounds may be removed for test purposes.

(d) When work is to be done on cables or equipment of a high-voltage underground system, precautions to prevent back-feed shall be taken. This shall include either isolating or grounding of the secondary conductors.

(e) After testing the cable dead, approved grounding devices shall be used. They shall be first connected to a ground before being brought into contact with any deenergized conductors to be grounded. When removed they shall be removed from all circuit conductors before being disconnected from ground.

(f) After grounding the cable, if the worker is to work on cable between terminations, he/she must first spike the cable or use other approved methods of testing. If the cable is to be cut, it shall be cut only with approved hot cutters.

(7) Trenching and excavating.

(a) During excavation or trenching, in order to prevent exposure of employees to the hazards created by damage to underground facilities, the person in charge shall make every effort to determine the location of such facilities and conduct the work in a manner designed to avoid damage.

(b) Trenching and excavating operations shall comply with the provisions of Part N, chapter 296-155 WAC.

(c) All employees engaged in trenching and excavation operations shall have access at the work site to codes, and/or standards, applicable to such work or shall have been trained in the application of trenching and excavation standards.

(8) Pulling cables. When fishing conduits or ducts, it shall first be determined that the fish tape or wires will not contact any energized lines or equipment.

(9) Heating materials. Furnaces shall always be placed in a secure level position on the downhill side of the manhole to avoid spillage of hot metals or compounds in the manhole and/or underground vault.

(10) Definitions.

(a) Load-break elbow - a connector designed to close and interrupt current on energized circuits within the design current and voltage rating.

(b) Dead-break elbow - a connector designed to be separated and engaged on deenergized circuits only.

(c) Underground network distribution system - an underground electrical installation fed from multiple primary sources directly associated with area-wide secondary network connected into a common grid.

(d) Underground residential distribution system (URD) - an electrical installation normally fed from a single primary source which may feed one or more transformers with secondaries not connected to a common grid.

WAC 296-45-65039  Trolley maintenance, jump-erizing or bypassing.  (1) Energized trolley wire shall be jumpered when it is to be opened or cut.

(2) Reaching over trolley wire(s) or system(s). Lineworkers shall not reach over trolley wire(s) unless properly protected by line hose or rubber blanket.

(3) Reaching across sectional insulators. Lineworkers shall not reach across section insulator(s), insulated spacer(s) or insulated approach.

(4) Polarity on either side of sectionalizing breakers. Since the polarity on both sides of a sectionalizing insulator may be different, it is required that prior to performance of work, tests be performed with approved testing equipment to determine whether or not the polarity is the same or different on one side of the sectional insulator as compared with the other.

(5) Working on hangers. More than one truck crew shall not work on hangers attached to the same span at the same time, without rubber protection.

(6) Workers on hangers of opposite polarity. Trolley hangers and ears of opposite polarity shall not be worked on at the same time when trolley wire is energized.

(7) Checking electric switches. When electric switches are checked for operation, making it necessary to short circuit the contactor to each trolley wire, tools with insulated handles shall be used.

(8) Short circuit due to use of uninsulated or conductive long handled tools. When a hazard of short circuit exists, due to use of uninsulated or conductive long handled tools, approved protective rubber equipment shall be used as provided in this chapter.

(9) Trolley feeders. When work is to be performed on street railway trolley feeders where it is necessary for workers to work from metal or other grounded poles or fixtures or on poles or fixtures on which grounds are maintained, the feeders shall be deenergized unless the poles or fixtures are insulated before the work is started with approved protective devices in such manner that employees cannot become grounded while working on the feeders, and employees shall wear approved rubber gloves.

WAC 296-45-65041 Aerial manlift equipment. This section applies to aerial manlift equipment as defined in WAC 296-45-65005.

(1) A daily visual inspection and operating tests shall be made in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendation by the assigned operator.

(2) Aerial manlift equipment shall be of the type designed and maintained to meet the following safety factors:

(a) Stability test. All such equipment shall meet or exceed a safety factor of one and one-half to one in all working positions, based upon the posted working load.

(b) Structural and mechanical tests. All such equipment shall meet or exceed a safety factor of 2 to 1 in all working positions, based upon the manufacturer's maximum rated capacity.

The department of labor and industries will accept, in lieu of (b) of this subsection, the safety factor test data submitted by the manufacturer by a competent testing laboratory, or by a registered engineering firm. When and if there exists a reasonable doubt as to whether or not the equipment will meet the data required for stability in structural and mechanical testing, the department may require that such testing be performed on such equipment before it can be used. If the department in writing requires that the employer test its equipment or have such equipment tested, the employer will have a reasonable time within which to secure such information as is required by this rule.

(3) Employee shall not move any such equipment in the direction of an obstructed view unless the following requirements have been met. (An obstructed view exists even though the operator is able to see to the rear by reason of a system of mirrors or a mirror.)

(a) Vehicle can be backed up only when observer signals that it is safe to do so or the driver makes a walk-around inspection prior to backing up, or

(b) The vehicle has a reverse signal alarm audible above the surrounding noise level.

(4) Hydraulic fluids.

All hydraulic fluids used for the insulated section of derrick trucks, aerial lifts, and hydraulic tools which are used on or around energized lines or equipment shall be of the insulating type.

(5) Mechanical adjustment or repairs shall not be attempted or performed in the field except by a person qualified to perform such work.

(6) Malfunction or needed repairs of manlift equipment shall be reported to the employee responsible for such repairs as soon as is reasonably possible. Use of equipment which is known to be in need of repairs or is malfunctioning is prohibited when such deficiency creates an unsafe operating condition.

(7) No employee shall ride in the basket while traveling to or from job sites.

(8) When the support vehicle of any aerial manlift equipment is parked for operation at the jobsite, the brakes shall be set and when outriggers are used, they shall be positioned on pads or a solid surface. Use of outriggers is optional when the support vehicle of aerial manlift equipment is constructed in such a manner that makes the use of outriggers unnecessary, such as with torsion bar stabilizers or other devices that increase stability and eliminates the need for outriggers, even though installed on the vehicle. Wheel chocks shall be installed before using an aerial lift on an incline, provided they can be safely installed. All manufacturer's specifications shall be complied with.

(9) Safety check valves shall be installed in the outrigger hydraulic system which will automatically lock the outrigger in position in case of failure of the hydraulic system except when outriggers are equipped with mechanically self-locking device.

(10) The truck shall not be moved until the boom or ladder is cradled and/or fastened down, the outrigger retracted, and the power take-off disengaged, except for a short move when the truck can be moved with care and under the direction of the employee in the elevated position.

(11) Employees shall not sit or stand on the basket edge, stand on materials placed in or across the basket, or work from a ladder set inside the basket.

(12) The basket shall not be rested on a fixed object(s) so that the weight of the boom is either totally or partially supported by the basket.

(13) Neither the basket, supporting boom or ladder on aerial equipment shall come within the prohibited distance of energized high voltage conductors or equipment as set forth in Table 1 unless protective equipment is used. Special approved insulated tools, insulated fittings and insulated masts need not comply with this section.

(14) When the basket is being used in such a manner that it may contact energized high voltage lines or equipment, the vehicle shall be considered energized at line potential and the following safe practices shall be observed unless such equipment is grounded:

(a) Approved protective devices shall be used.

(b) Before physically contacting, entering or leaving the vehicle, all employees shall make sure that the boom and basket is stationary and not in contact with energized high voltage lines or equipment.

(15) While working in aerial equipment, employees shall wear an approved safety belt attached to the boom or basket, in a secure manner.

(16) No component of aerial devices shall be operated from the ground without permission from the employee in the basket except in case of emergency.

(17) Truck driver shall remain at tower controls while workers are working on towers except when the aerial manlift equipment has been properly chocked to prevent uncontrolled movement. Tower trucks shall be equipped with a reliable signaling device between the employees working on the tower and the truck driver.

(18) Working on truck towers. Employees shall not stand on tower gates or railings. Work shall not be done from plank(s) placed on tower railings.

(19) Tower truck railings. Towers shall have standard railings and toeboards around the tower and all railings shall be constructed of wood, fiberglass or other nonmetallic material. All railings shall be a vertical height of not less than 36 inches or more than 42 inches from the floor of the platform to the upper surface of the top rail. Intermediate railings shall be midway between the floor and the underside of the top rail. Tower gates shall be so constructed as to prevent accidental opening.

(20) Tower truck decks shall be kept clear of tools, wire and other materials and tools shall be kept in proper storage area when not in use.

(21) Lineworkers shall not wear climbers or spurs while working on a tower truck.

(22) Employees operating controls of aerial equipment shall not stand on the ground or on separate grounded surface unless wearing rubber gloves or standing on insulated board or mat, where equipment is exposed to or operated in the near vicinity of high voltage conductors.

(23) Operating levers or controls shall be kept clear of tools, materials or obstructions.
(24) Load limits as recommended by the manufacturer of aerial manlift equipment shall not be exceeded. Shock loading of the equipment is prohibited. 

(25) Employees shall not climb into or out of the basket or platform while it is elevated or change from one basket to another on dual basket equipment, except in case of emergency or when the employees involved agree that this is the safest way to perform the work. This exception shall not be used to circumvent safety rules. 

(26) Employees shall not be belted to adjacent poles, structures, or equipment while performing work from aerial devices. 

(27) Whenever it is necessary to work beyond the guarded traffic work area, extreme care shall be exercised and all precautions taken to insure the safety of the operation and the employees. 

(28) Power tools not in use shall be disconnected from external power sources. 

(29) Electrical, hydraulic or air tools shall have safety switches or devices to prevent accidental operation and, in addition, a quick means of disconnecting on electrically operated equipment shall be within easy reach of the operator. 

(30) Existing safety rules governing the use of hot line tools, rubber and other protective equipment and safe work practices while performing work from poles or structures shall also apply to work done from aerial manlift equipment. 

(31) The basket shall be kept clean and all tools not in use shall be secured or removed. 

(32) Approved warning light shall be operating when the boom leaves the cradle. This light shall be visible to approaching traffic when the boom is in position over any traveled area. 

(33) A braking system, independent of the drive-line braking system, shall be installed on all aerial manlift equipment where, from the engineering standpoint, it is feasible. 

(34) Safety check valves shall be installed in the hydraulic system of aerial manlift equipment to automatically lock the boom or ladder in position in case of failure to any part of the hydraulic pressure system. 

(35) All aerial manlift equipment shall have both upper and lower controls (except ladder trucks need not have upper controls). The upper controls shall not be capable of rendering the lower controls inoperative. The lower controls should be located at or near the base of the aerial structure. 

If the lower controls are used, the operator shall have a view of the elevated employee(s) or there shall be communication between the operator and the employee in the elevated aerial structure: Provided, That no employee shall be raised, lowered, or moved into or from the elevated position in any aerial manlift equipment unless there is another employee, not in the elevated aerial structure, available at the site to operate the lower controls, except as follows: 

(a) Where there is a fixed method permanently attached to or part of the equipment which will permit an employee to descend from the elevated position without lowering the elevated structure, or 

(b) Where there is a system which will provide operation from the elevated position in the event of failure or malfunction of the primary system. 

This section shall not be interpreted as an exception to any other rule in this chapter. 

(36) Controls in aerial manlift equipment shall be protected from accidental operation. Controls of the outriggers shall also be protected from accidental operation. Such protection may be by guarding or equivalent means. 

(37) The manufacturer's recommended maximum load limit shall be posted at a conspicuous place near each set of controls and shall be kept in a legible condition. 

(38) Side member guys on aerial ladders shall be insulated. 

(39) The manufacturer's operator's instructional manual shall be kept on the vehicle. 

(40) Operating instructions, proper sequence and maintenance procedures prescribed by the manufacturer for operation of the equipment shall be followed. 

[Statutory Authority: Chapter 49.17 RCW. 94-20-057 (Order 94-16), § 296-45-65041, filed 9/30/94, effective 11/20/94; 89-11-035 (Order 89-03), § 296-45-65041, filed 5/15/89, effective 6/30/89; Order 76-38, § 296-45-65041, filed 12/30/76.] 

WAC 296-45-65043 All motor vehicle and trailer operations. When motor vehicles and trailers are operated on public right-of-way, highways or similar areas, the equipment shall be operated and maintained in conformance with the motor vehicle code of the state of Washington, chapters 46.04 through 46.61 RCW. 

(1) Whenever and wherever such motor vehicle is operated, such equipment shall have a safe functioning brake and an emergency brake. In addition, all motor vehicles and trailers shall have such equipment as is necessary for the safe operation of the vehicle(s). 

(a) When traveling, employees must ride inside the vehicle and shall not ride on the sides or on the top, nor shall employees ascend or descend a motor vehicle when such vehicle is in motion. 

(b) Employees shall not ride on trailers except in cases where the trailer requires an employee to steer or brake the trailer. 

(c) A truck shall not be moved from place to place with the ladder erect other than when positioning the truck at a given location. This rule does not apply to approved tower or fixed ladder trucks. 

(d) Warning signs, flares and other protective devices shall be used which shall conform with the requirements for road construction or maintenance as set forth in chapter 46.37 RCW. 

(2) Vehicles shall be positioned as far off the driving lanes as possible, while performing emergency operations or repairs. The 4-way flashers and rotation amber lights shall be actuated. The rotating amber lights shall be visible at 360 degrees, in accordance with chapter 204-38 WAC. Safety cones shall be installed in front of and behind the vehicle. If the operation is for more than a short duration, they shall comply with traffic control procedures. 

[Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040 and 49.17.050. 82-08-026 (Order 82-10), § 296-45-65043, filed 3/30/82; Order 76-38, § 296-45-65043, filed 12/30/76.] 

WAC 296-45-65045 Material handling. (1) Prior to unloading steel, poles, crossarms and similar materials, the load shall be thoroughly examined to determine if the load 

[Title 296 WAC—page 931]
has shifted, binders or stakes have broken or the load is otherwise hazardous to employees. The hoist rope shall not be wrapped around the load. This provision shall not apply to electric construction crews when setting or removing poles.

(2) Pole handling.
   (a) During pole hauling operations, all loads shall be secured to prevent displacement, and a red flag shall be displayed at the trailing end of the longest pole.
   (b) While loading and unloading materials, roadways shall not be blocked unless approved traffic control is used.
   (c) When hauling poles during darkness, illuminated warning devices shall be attached to the trailing end of the longest pole in accordance with the state of Washington motor vehicle code.

(3) Tag lines. When necessary to control loads, tag lines or other approved devices shall be used.

(4) Oil filled equipment. During construction or repair of oil filled equipment, the oil may be stored in temporary containers other than those required by WAC 296-155-270, such as pillow tanks.

(5) Storage of tools and materials. All tools and materials shall be stored in a safe and orderly manner in yards for equipment and other areas.

WAC 296-45-65047 Specification for lineworker's belts and similar equipment. (1) All hardware for lineworker's body belts, safety straps and lanyards shall be drop forged or pressed steel and have a corrosive resistive finish tested to the American Society for Testing and Materials B117 as published in 1964 (50 hour test). Surfaces shall be smooth and free from sharp edges.

(a) All buckles shall be those guaranteed by the manufacturer as having at least a 2,000-pound tensile strength with a maximum permanent deformation no greater than one sixty-fourth inch.

(b) All "D" rings shall be those guaranteed by the manufacturer as having at least a 5,000-pound tensile strength without cracking or breaking.

(c) All snap hooks shall be those guaranteed by the manufacturer as having at least a 5,000-pound tensile strength without distortion sufficient to release the keeper.

(d) All fabric used for safety straps shall be guaranteed by the manufacturer as being capable of withstanding either AC or DC dielectric test of not less than 25,000 volts per foot "dry" for 3 minutes without visible deterioration.

(e) All fabric and leather used shall be that which has been represented by the manufacturer as having been tested for leakage current of 1 milliampere with a potential 3,000 volts when applied to the electrodes positioned 12 inches apart.

(f) The cushion part of the body belt may be either leather or other material provided that it;
   (i) Has no exposed rivets on the inside;
   (ii) Is at least 3 inches in width;
   (iii) Is at least five thirty-seconds inch thick, if made of leather; or have equivalent strength if made of other material.

(iv) Has pocket tabs that extend at least 1-1/2 inches down and three inches back of the inside of circle of each "D" ring for riveting on plier or tool pockets. On shifting "D" belts, this measurement for pocket tabs shall be taken when the "D" ring section is centered.

(v) A maximum of four tool loops shall be so situated on the body belt that four inches of the body belt in the center of the back, measuring from "D" ring to "D" ring, shall be free of tool loops and any other attachments.

(vi) All stitching shall be of minimum 42-pound weight nylon or equivalent thread and shall be lock stitched. Stitching parallel to an edge shall not be less than three-sixteenths inch from edge of narrowest member caught by the thread. The use of cross-stitching on leather is prohibited. Approved copper, steel or equivalent liners shall be used around the bar of "D" rings to reduce the wear.

(vii) The keeper of snap hooks shall have a spring tension that will not allow the keeper to begin to open with a weight of 2-1/2 pounds or less, but the keeper of snap hooks shall begin to open with a weight of four pounds, when the weight is supported on the keeper against the end of the nose.

(2) Testing lineworker's safety straps, body belts and lanyards shall be in accordance with the following procedure;

   (a) Attach one end of the safety strap or lanyard to a rigid support, the other end shall be attached to a 250-pound canvas bag of sand;

   (b) Allow the 250-pound canvas bag of sand to free fall 4 feet for (safety strap test) and 6 feet for (lanyard test), in each case stopping the fall of the 250-pound bag;

   (c) Failure of the strap or lanyard shall be indicated by any breakage, or slippage sufficient to permit the bag to fall free of the strap or lanyard. The entire body belt assembly shall be tested using one "D" ring. A safety strap or lanyard shall be used that is capable of passing the "impact loading test" and attached as required in item (a) of this subdivision. The body belt shall be secured to the 250-pound bag of sand at a point to simulate the waist of a man and allowed to drop as stated in item (b) of this subdivision. Failure of the body belt shall be indicated by any breakage, or slippage sufficient to permit the bag to fall free of the body belt.

   (d) Fall protection. Personal fall arrest equipment shall meet the requirements of Part C-1, chapter 296-155 WAC.

WAC 296-45-660 Tree trimming. The purpose of this chapter is to make the workplace free from hazard. All sections of this chapter which include WAC 296-45-660 in the section number will apply.

WAC 296-45-6601 Electrical hazards. (1) This section applies to tree trimming by contractors under WAC 296-17-506 (Class 1-6), tree trimming near energized power lines on utility property, governmental and privately owned systems.
(2) Definitions applicable to this section.

(a) "Aerial manlift equipment" - all types of equipment such as extended towers, boom-mounted cages or baskets and truck-mounted ladders. This equipment is primarily designed to place personnel and equipment aloft for working.

(b) "Qualified line-clearing tree trimmer" - a tree worker who through related training and on-the-job experience is familiar with the special techniques and hazards involved in line clearing.

(c) "Qualified line-clearing tree-trimmer trainee" - any worker regularly assigned to a line-clearing tree-trimming crew and undergoing related training and on-the-job training who, in the course of such training, has demonstrated the ability to perform duties safely at this level of training.

(d) "Tree trimming groundworker" - a member of crew working on the ground under the direction of leadworker or tree trimmer.

(3) First aid. In addition to complying with the first aid provisions as found in Part A-I, chapter 296-24 WAC, all employees whose duties require them to work near energized wires, or climb trees shall take an approved course in controlling bleeding and cardiopulmonary resuscitation, and be capable of aerial or tree rescue and remain proficient in its application.

[Statutory Authority: Chapter 49.17 RCW. 94-20-057 (Order 94-16), § 296-45-66001, filed 9/30/94, effective 11/20/94. Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040, 49.17.050 and 49.17.240. 81-13-053 (Order 81-9), § 296-45-66001, filed 6/17/81.]

WAC 296-45-66003 Tools and protective equipment. All protective hats shall be in accordance with the specifications of ANSI Z89.2-1971 Edition Industrial Protective Helmets for Electrical Workers, Class B, and shall be worn at the jobsite by employees who are exposed to overhead or electrical hazards.

(1) Defective ropes shall not be used and shall be replaced.

(2) Body belts with straps, saddles or lanyards shall be worn by employees working at an elevated position. Body belts, saddles and straps shall be inspected each day for defects before use. Defective body belts, saddles and straps shall not be used.

(3) Body belts, safety straps and saddles shall not be stored with any sharp-edged tools or near sharp objects. When a body belt, saddle, safety strap and climbers are kept in the same container, they shall be stored in such a manner as to avoid cutting or puncturing the material of the body belt, saddle or safety strap with the gaffs or climbers.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040, 49.17.050 and 49.17.240. 81-13-053 (Order 81-9), § 296-45-66003, filed 6/17/81.]

WAC 296-45-66005 Insulated tools used for tree trimming. (1) Only insulated tools having manufacturer’s certification of withstand the following minimum tests shall be used:

(a) 100,000 volts per foot of length for 5 minutes when the tool is made of fiberglass; or

(b) 75,000 volts per foot of length for 3 minutes when the tool is made of wood; or

(c) Other tests which equal or exceed (a) and (b) of this subsection.

(2) All insulated tools shall be visually inspected each day before use. All insulated tools shall be wiped clean before being used.

(3) Defective insulated tools shall not be used and shall be marked as defective and turned in for repair or replacement.

(4) Hand tools.

(a) All hydraulic tools which are used near energized lines or equipment shall use nonconductive hoses having approved strength for the normal operating pressures. The provisions of Part G, chapter 296-155 WAC are mandatory.

(b) All pneumatic tools which are used near energized lines or equipment shall:

(i) Have nonconducting hoses having approved strength for the normal operating pressures, and

(ii) Have an accumulator on the compressor to collect moisture.

(5) All tools shall be kept in good working condition and shall be properly stored. Defective tools shall be taken out of service.

(6) Wearing apparel. Goggles, hearing protection, respirators, and other such personal protective devices shall not be interchanged among employees unless they have been sanitized.

[Statutory Authority: Chapter 49.17 RCW. 94-20-057 (Order 94-16), § 296-45-66005, filed 9/30/94, effective 11/20/94. Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040, 49.17.050 and 49.17.240. 81-13-053 (Order 81-9), § 296-45-66005, filed 6/17/81.]

WAC 296-45-66007 Aerial manlift equipment. This section applies to aerial manlift equipment as defined in WAC 296-45-65005.

(1) A daily visual inspection and operating tests shall be made in accordance with the manufacturer’s recommendation by the assigned operator.

(2) Aerial manlift equipment shall be of the type designed and maintained to meet the following safety factors:

(a) Stability test. All such equipment shall meet or exceed a safety factor of one and one-half to one in all working positions, based upon the posted working load.

(b) Structural and mechanical tests. All such equipment shall meet or exceed a safety factor of 2 to 1 in all working positions, based upon the manufacturer’s maximum rated capacity.

(c) The department of labor and industries will accept, in lieu of subdivision (b) of this section, the safety factor test data submitted by the manufacturer by a competent testing laboratory, or by a registered engineering firm. When and if there exists a reasonable doubt as to whether or not the equipment will meet the data required for stability in structural and mechanical testing, the department may require that such testing be performed on such equipment before it can be used. If the department in writing requires that the employer test its equipment or have such equipment tested, the employer will have a reasonable time within which to secure such information as is required by this rule.

(3) Employee shall not move any such equipment in the direction of an obstructed view unless the following requirements have been met. (An obstructed view exists even though the operator is able to see to the rear by reason of a system of mirrors or a mirror.)
(a) Vehicle can be backed up only when observer signals that it is safe to do so or the driver makes a walk-around inspection prior to backing up, or
(b) The vehicle has a reverse signal alarm audible above the surrounding noise level.
(4) Hydraulic fluids. All hydraulic fluids used for the insulated section of derrick trucks, aerial lifts, and hydraulic tools which are used around energized lines or equipment shall be of the insulating type.
(5) Mechanical adjustment or repairs shall not be attempted or performed in the field except by a person qualified to perform such work.
(6) Malfunction or needed repairs of manlift equipment shall be reported to the employee responsible for such repairs as soon as is reasonably possible. Use of equipment which is known to be in need of repairs or is malfunctioning is prohibited when such deficiency creates an unsafe operating condition.
(7) No employee shall ride in the basket while traveling to or from jobsites.
(8) When any aerial manlift equipment is parked for operation at the jobsite, the brakes shall be set. Wheel chocks shall be used to prevent accidental movement while parked on an incline. If the aerial manlift equipment has outriggers, the outriggers shall be used in accordance with manufacturer’s specifications.
(9) Safety check valves shall be installed in the outrigger hydraulic system which will automatically lock the outrigger in position in case of failure of the hydraulic system except when outriggers are equipped with mechanically self-locking device.
(10) The truck shall not be moved until the boom or ladder is cradled and/or fastened down, the outrigger retracted, and the power take-off disengaged, except for a short move when the truck can be moved with care and under the direction of the employee in the elevated position.
(11) Employees shall not sit or stand on the basket edge, stand on materials placed in or across the basket, or work from a ladder set inside the basket.
(12) The basket shall not be rested on a fixed object(s) so that the weight of the boom is either totally or partially supported by the basket.
(13) Neither the basket, supporting boom or ladder on aerial equipment shall come within the prohibited distance of energized high voltage conductors or equipment as set forth in Table 1 unless protective equipment is installed by a qualified person.
(14) While working in aerial equipment employees shall wear an approved safety belt attached to the boom or basket, in a secure manner.
(15) No component of aerial devices shall be operated from the ground without permission from the employee in the basket except in case of emergency.
(16) Truck driver shall remain at tower controls while workers are working on towers except when the aerial manlift equipment has been properly checked to prevent uncontrolled movement. Tower trucks shall be equipped with a reliable signaling device between the employees working on the tower and the truck driver.
(17) Operating levers or controls shall be kept clear of tools, materials or obstructions.

(18) Load limits as recommended by the manufacturer of aerial manlift equipment shall not be exceeded. Shock loading of the equipment is prohibited.
(19) A tree trimmer may climb out of a basket into a tree or from a tree back into the basket so long as he is properly tied into the tree during the entire maneuver.
(20) Employees shall not belt to trees, structures, or equipment while performing work from aerial devices.
(21) Whenever it is necessary to work beyond the guarded traffic work area, extreme care shall be exercised and all precautions taken to ensure the safety of the operation and the employees.
(22) Power tools not in use shall be disconnected from external power sources.
(23) Electrical, hydraulic or air tools shall have safety switches or devices to prevent accidental operation and, in addition, a quick means of disconnecting on electrically operated equipment shall be within easy reach of the operator.
(24) The basket shall be kept clean and all tools not in use shall be secured or removed.
(25) Approved warning light shall be operating when the boom leaves the cradle. This light shall be visible to approaching traffic when the boom is in position over any traveled area.
(26) Safety check valves shall be installed in the hydraulic system of aerial manlift equipment to automatically lock the boom or ladder in position in case of failure to any part of the hydraulic pressure system.
(27) All aerial manlift equipment shall have both upper and lower controls (except ladder trucks need not have upper controls). The upper controls shall not be capable of rendering the lower controls inoperative. The lower controls should be located at or near the base of the aerial structure.
If the lower controls are used, the operator shall have a view of the elevated employee(s) or there shall be communication between the operator and the employee in the elevated aerial structure: Provided, That no employee shall be raised, lowered, or moved into or from the elevated position in any aerial manlift equipment unless there is another employee, not in the elevated aerial structure, available at the site to operate the lower controls, except as follows:
(a) Where there is a fixed method permanently attached to or part of the equipment which will permit an employee to descend from the elevated position without lowering the elevated structure, or
(b) Where there is a system which will provide operation from the elevated position in the event of failure or malfunction of the primary system.
This section shall not be interpreted as an exception to any other rule in this chapter.
(28) Controls in aerial manlift equipment shall be protected from accidental operation. Controls of the outriggers shall also be protected from accidental operation. Such protection may be by guarding or equivalent means.
(29) The manufacturer’s recommended maximum load limit shall be posted at a conspicuous place near each set of controls and shall be kept in a legible condition.
(30) The manufacturer’s operator’s instruction manual shall be kept on the vehicle.

[Statutory Authority: Chapter 49.17 RCW. 94-20-057 (Order 94-16), § 296-45-66007, filed 9/30/94, effective 11/20/94. Statutory Authority: RCW 1997 Ed.)
WAC 296-45-66009  All motor vehicle and trailer operations.  (1) When motor vehicles and trailers are operated on public right-of-way, highways or similar areas, the equipment shall be operated and maintained in conformance with the motor vehicle code of the state of Washington, chapters 46.04 through 46.61 RCW.

(2) Whenever and wherever such motor vehicle is operated, such equipment shall have a safe functioning brake and an emergency brake. In addition, all motor vehicles and trailers shall have such equipment as is necessary for the safe operation of the vehicle(s).

(3) When traveling, employees must ride inside the vehicle and shall not ride on the sides or on the top, nor shall employees ascend or descend a motor vehicle when such vehicle is in motion.

(4) Warning signs, flares and other protective devices shall be used which shall conform with the requirements for road construction or maintenance as set forth in chapter 46.37 RCW.

[Statutory Authority: Chapter 49.17 RCW. 94-20-057 (Order 94-16), § 296-45-66009, filed 9/30/94, effective 11/20/94. Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040, 49.17.050 and 49.17.240. 81-13-053 (Order 81-9), § 296-45-66009, filed 6/17/81.]

WAC 296-45-66011  Working in proximity to electrical hazards.  (1) Contractors shall ensure that a close inspection is made by the employee and by the leadworker or supervisor in charge before climbing, entering, or working around any tree, to determine whether an electrical power conductor passes through the tree, or passes within reaching distance of an employee working in the tree.

(2) Employees engaged in trimming, removing, or clearing trees from lines shall be required to consider all overhead electrical power conductors to be energized until such energized lines have been de-energized and grounded in accordance with the system policy.

(3) Only qualified line-clearing tree trimmer or tree trimming trainee familiar with the special techniques and hazards involved in line clearing, shall be permitted to perform the work if it is found that an electrical hazard exists.

(4) During all tree working operations aloft where an electrical hazard of more than 600 volts exists, there shall be a second employee or trainee qualified in line clearance tree trimming within normal voice communication.

(5) Where tree work is performed by employees qualified in line-clearing tree trimming and trainees qualified in line-clearing tree trimming, the clearances from energized conductors given in Table 1 shall apply.

(6) Branches hanging on an energized conductor may only be removed using approved insulated tools by a qualified line-clearing tree trimmer.

[Statutory Authority: Chapter 49.17 RCW. 94-20-057 (Order 94-16), § 296-45-66011, filed 9/30/94, effective 11/20/94. Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040, 49.17.050 and 49.17.240. 81-13-053 (Order 81-9), § 296-45-66011, filed 6/17/81.]

WAC 296-45-675  Rotorcraft/helicopter for power distribution and transmission line installation, construction and repair—Scope.  (1) These standards which include WAC 296-45-675 shall apply to work being done on or near any rotorcraft, helicopter crane, or similar device when such device is for power distribution and transmission line construction, alteration, repair or similar work.  These standards include work practices when such equipment is being or is about to be used and shall apply to the exclusion of any other standard should such other standard be in conflict with the standards contained herein.

(2) These rules shall be interpreted where necessary to achieve the protection of employees affected by the hazards particular to the helicopter operation and shall be so interpreted as not to conflict with any federal law or regulation governing the operation or maintenance of such craft.

[Order 76-38, § 296-45-675, filed 12/30/76.]

WAC 296-45-67503  Definitions.  (1) "Cargo hooks." A device attached or suspended from an aircraft which is used to connect an external load to the aircraft through direct couplings or by lead lines. This unit has both mechanical and electrical locking/unlocking means.

(2) "Designated employees." Those employees selected or designated by the employer to work under or near helicopters who have first been instructed in hooking, unhooking, guiding and securing the load, including the signalperson, all of whom have been instructed in the hazards of helicopter work and who know the provisions of this section.

(3) "Downwash." A down and outward air column from the main rotor system.

(4) "Ground personnel or crew." Those employees who are physically and mentally capable, who are familiar with
the hazards of helicopter use in power distribution and transmission line work, and who know these rules and the methods of operation.

(5) "Helicopter," "helicopter crane," and "rotorcraft." Those aircraft whose support in the air is derived solely from the reaction of a stream of air driven downward by propellers revolving around a vertical axis, which are designed for and capable of carrying external loads. The use of the word helicopter in these rules shall also mean helicopter crane, rotorcraft, or similar device.

(6) "Hooking and unhooking." That process by which an external load is either attached to or released from the cargo hook.

(7) "Positive guide system." A system or method of installing a load into position so that the load is capable of being released from the helicopter without being otherwise secured so that the load will remain in position permanently or until otherwise secured by physical means.

(8) "Rotors." That system of blades which rotates or revolves to supply lift or direction to the rotorcraft.

(9) "Approved rubber gloves." Rubber insulating gloves used for protection of electrical workers from electric shock while working on energized conductors and equipment.

(10) "Signalperson." That member of the ground crew that is designated by an employer to direct, signal and otherwise communicate with the operator of the helicopter.

(11) "Sling line." A strap, chain, rope or the like used to securely hold something being lifted, lowered, carried or otherwise suspended.

(12) "Sock line." A rope(s), cable(s) or similar line(s) which is used to pull a conductor line from a reel or to remove existing strung conductors from poles or towers.

(13) "Static charge." A stationary charge of electricity.

(14) "Tag line." A rope or similar device used to guide or control the direction or movement of a load.

[Statutory Authority: Chapter 49.17 RCW. 94-20-057 (Order 94-16), § 296-45-67503, filed 9/30/94, effective 11/20/94; Order 76-38, § 296-45-67503, filed 12/30/76.]

WAC 296-45-67509 Slings and tag lines. (1) Loads shall be properly slung so that there will be no slippage or shifting of the load and so that the load will not accidentally be dislodged from the helicopter.

(2) Tag lines shall be of such length as not to be capable of being accidentally drawn into or otherwise entering into the rotors.

(3) Pressed sleeves, wedged eyes, or equivalent means shall be used for all suspended loads.

[Order 76-38, § 296-45-67509, filed 12/30/76.]

WAC 296-45-67511 Cargo hooks. (1) All electrically operated cargo hooks shall have the electrical activating device which is so designed and installed as to prevent inadvertent or accidental operation. Such cargo hooks shall be equipped with an emergency mechanical or manual control for releasing the load. The electrical control shall be a double button single hand control.

(2) No electrical cargo hook shall be used unless, prior to that day’s operation, the releases are tested and functioning properly, both electrically and mechanically (manually).

(3) No employee shall be permitted to work under a hovering helicopter(s) unless the cargo hooks used comply with Federal Aviation Administration regulations governing such hooks.

[Order 76-38, § 296-45-67511, filed 12/30/76.]

WAC 296-45-67513 Personal protective equipment. Personal protective equipment when working on, under or in the near vicinity of helicopters:

(1) All employees shall wear eye protection of such design as to prevent the likelihood of dust or other substances from contacting the eye(s) of employees.

(2) All employees shall wear hard hats which shall be secured on the employee’s head by a chinstrap.

[Order 76-38, § 296-45-67513, filed 12/30/76.]

WAC 296-45-67515 Wearing apparel. No employee shall wear clothing or apparel which is either designed to or in fact can reasonably be expected to flap or otherwise react in a similar fashion in the downwash or air disturbance of a helicopter(s). No employee shall work on, under or in the near vicinity of a helicopter while wearing such apparel or
WAC 296-45-67517 Loose gear and objects. All loose gear, including lunch boxes, rope, cardboard, wire covers and similar items shall be removed or secured or otherwise made fast before the helicopter is started or allowed to approach such area. In the event the gear is not secured or fastened, it shall be removed and located outside the downwash at least 100 feet from the helicopter.

[Order 76-38, § 296-45-67517, filed 12/30/76.]

WAC 296-45-67519 Housekeeping. All helicopter landing, loading and unloading areas shall be maintained in a neat and orderly fashion so as to reduce the likelihood of flying materials, tripping, or other hazards attendant to the work being performed.

[Order 76-38, § 296-45-67519, filed 12/30/76.]

WAC 296-45-67521 Operator's responsibility. (1) The helicopter operator shall be responsible for the size, weight and manner in which loads are connected to the helicopter.

(2) No load shall be made if the helicopter operator believes the lift cannot safely be performed. The employer shall make certain that the operator of the helicopter is able to freely exercise their prerogative and judgment as to safe operation of the helicopter itself concerning size, weight and manner by which loads are connected.

(3) No employee shall work on, under, near or in conjunction with a helicopter whose operation does not correspond with the foregoing provisions.

[Statutory Authority: Chapter 49.17 RCW. 94-20-057 (Order 94-16), § 296-45-67521, filed 9/30/94, effective 11/20/94; Order 76-38, § 296-45-67521, filed 12/30/76.]

WAC 296-45-67523 Hooking and unhooking loads. No employee shall perform work under hovering helicopters: Provided, That qualified and capable employees may function under such craft for that limited period of time necessary to guide, secure, hook or unhook the loads. When guiding, securing, hooking or unhooking the load at elevated positions, employees shall be assisted by and use a positive positioning guide system. When under hovering helicopters at any other location, the employee shall have a safe means of ingress and egress, including readily available escape route or routes in the event of an emergency. No other work or work-related activity other than the aforementioned shall be permitted under hovering helicopters. Bolting of or otherwise permanently securing the structures is prohibited under hovering helicopters except that in the event of an unforeseen contingency of an emergency nature which represents a substantial hazard to life or property, an employee may do such work as is necessary to preserve life or protect substantial property.

[Order 76-38, § 296-45-67523, filed 12/30/76.]

WAC 296-45-67525 Static charge. All loads shall be grounded with a grounding device capable of discharging either the actual or potential static charge before ground personnel either touch or come close enough to touch the suspended load, or protective rubber gloves shall be worn by all ground personnel either touching the suspended load or who are likely to touch the load.

[Order 76-38, § 296-45-67525, filed 12/30/76.]

WAC 296-45-67527 Load permitted. (1) Weight of the external load shall not exceed the manufacturer's load limit.

(2) A helicopter shall not pull any cable, rope or similar line which is at any point attached to a fixed object other than the helicopter itself. Helicopters may pull a free-wheeling sock line so long as the end of the sock line is not tied to a reel, truck, or other fixed object. Such line cannot be tied to or otherwise secured to the roll-off reel other than by having been wrapped around such reel.

[Statutory Authority: Chapter 49.17 RCW. 94-20-057 (Order 94-16), § 296-45-67527, filed 9/30/94, effective 11/20/94; Order 76-38, § 296-45-67527, filed 12/30/76.]

WAC 296-45-67529 Visibility. Employees shall keep clear of and outside the downwash of the helicopters except as necessary to perform a permitted activity. Where reasonably practicable, reduced vision of the operator and ground crew shall be eliminated.

[Order 76-38, § 296-45-67529, filed 12/30/76.]

WAC 296-45-67531 Signal systems. (1) Communication shall be maintained between the air crew and ground personnel at all times. Such signal systems shall be understood by the air crew and the ground crew, including signal persons, prior to the hoisting of any load. There shall be constant radio and hand signals used. The signalperson shall have the sole and exclusive function during periods of loading and unloading of signaling and maintaining communications with the pilot. The signalperson shall be so dressed as to make their appearance distinguishable from other members of the ground crew by the operator of the craft. This may be by way of orange-colored gloves, vest, or other wearing apparel. In addition, the leadworker and one top person shall also have an operating transmitter and receiver.

(2) Designated employees may come within 50 feet of the helicopter when the rotor blades are turning, but no closer, other than to enter the craft or to hook or unhook the load or do other essential functions. Other employee(s) shall not come closer than 100 feet of the craft when it is operating.

[Statutory Authority: Chapter 49.17 RCW. 94-20-057 (Order 94-16), § 296-45-67531, filed 9/30/94, effective 11/20/94; Order 76-38, § 296-45-67531, filed 12/30/76.]

WAC 296-45-67533 Approaching the helicopter. Whenever approaching or leaving a helicopter with blades rotating, all employees shall remain in full view of pilot or operator and remain in a crouched position if within 50 feet of the helicopter. No employee shall approach the rear of
the helicopter unless directly authorized and directed by the operator of such craft to be there at that time. All employees when operating or working within 50 feet of the helicopter with blades turning are subject to the direction of the helicopter operator. No employee shall enter or leave the helicopter unless and until the place at which they enter or leave such craft is large enough for the helicopter itself to land.

[Order 76-38, § 296-45-67535, filed 12/30/76.]

WAC 296-45-67535 In helicopter. (1) While in the helicopter, safety belts will remain fastened at all times except when pilot or operator instructs otherwise or while entering or leaving the helicopter.

(2) No smoking in the helicopter unless otherwise permitted by the pilot.

(3) All rack cargo will be secured prior to and during takeoff and flight.

(4) All internal cargo will be secured or otherwise held.

(5) No gear shall be thrown toward or placed in front of the cockpit on or near plexiglass enclosure.

(6) No employee shall lean against or rub the plexiglass.

(7) No employee shall ride in or work under or near a helicopter with less than 15 minutes reserve fuel.

(8) No employee shall have sharp objects in their pocket while sitting in or on the helicopter.

(9) No employee shall touch any switch, knob, instrument, or other control or device in the cockpit unless specifically directed by the operator.

(10) No cargo shall be thrown into pans or cargo rack.

(11) No employee shall obscure or otherwise obstruct the pilot’s ability to visually see the instruments or flight path during flight or operation.

(12) No employee shall attempt to slow or stop the rotorcraft blades by hand unless directed or instructed to do so and aided by the pilot.

[Statutory Authority: Chapter 49.17 RCW. 94-20-057 (Order 94-16), § 296-45-67535, filed 9/30/94, effective 11/20/94; Order 76-38, § 296-45-67535, filed 12/30/76.]

WAC 296-45-67537 Sling and rigging. (1) The sling used for the external load shall be inspected each day before use. An employee designated as rigger, who shall be capable of properly inspecting the rigging, shall inspect the sling.

(2) No sling shall be used unless it has a minimum tensile strength of four times the load which will be carried or is being carried.

(3) No sling shall be used unless upon inspection it is determined to be in good condition and capable of the work which is to be performed.

[Order 76-38, § 296-45-67537, filed 12/30/76.]

WAC 296-45-67539 Personnel. All ground personnel shall be physically and mentally able to perform the work to which they are assigned, including being knowledgeable in these rules. There shall be a sufficient number of ground personnel so as to be able to safely guide, secure, hook and unhook the load.

[Order 76-38, § 296-45-67539, filed 12/30/76.]
shall be suspended until such time as conditions become suitable to resume refueling with the engines running.

(3) Helicopters with their engines stopped being refueled with aviation gasoline or Jet B (Turbine) type fuel, shall also comply with subsection (2)(a) through (g) of this section.

[Statutory Authority: Chapter 49.17 RCW. 89-11-035 (Order 89-03), § 296-45-67545, filed 5/15/89, effective 6/30/89.]

WAC 296-45-680 Communication facilities. (1) Microwave transmission. The employer shall ensure that no employee looks into an open waveguide or antenna that is connected to an energized microwave source.

(2) If the electromagnetic radiation level within an accessible area associated with microwave communications systems exceeds the radiation protection guide given in chapter 296-62 WAC, Part J-1. The area shall be posted with the warning symbol described in chapter 296-62 WAC, Part J-1. The lower half of the warning symbol shall include the following statements or ones that the employer can demonstrate are equivalent: Radiation in this area may exceed hazard limitations and special precautions are required. Obtain specific instruction before entering.

(3) When an employee works in an area where the electromagnetic radiation could exceed the radiation protection guide, the employer shall institute measures that ensure that the employee's exposure is not greater than that permitted by that guide. Such measures may include administrative and engineering controls and personal protective equipment.

(4) Power line carrier. Power line carrier work, including work on equipment used for coupling carrier current to power line conductors, shall be performed in accordance with the requirements of this section pertaining to work on energized lines.

[Statutory Authority: Chapter 49.17 RCW. 94-20-057 (Order 94-16), § 296-45-680, filed 9/30/94, effective 11/20/94.]

WAC 296-45-690 Power generation. (1) This section provides additional requirements and related work practices for power generating plants.

(a) Interlocks and other safety devices.

(i) Interlocks and other safety devices shall be maintained in a safe, operable condition.

(ii) No interlock or other safety device may be modified to defeat its function, except for test, repair, or adjustment of the device.

(b) Changing brushes. Before exciter or generator brushes are changed while the generator is in service, the exciter or generator field shall be checked to determine whether a ground condition exists. The brushes may not be changed while the generator is energized if a ground condition exists.

(c) Access and working space. Sufficient access and working space shall be provided and maintained about electric equipment to permit ready and safe operation and maintenance of such equipment.

Note: Guidelines for the dimensions of access and workspace about electric equipment in generating stations are contained in American National Standard-National Electrical Safety Code, ANSI C2-1987. Installations meeting the ANSI provisions comply with this section. An installation that does not conform to this ANSI standard will, nonetheless, be considered as complying with this section if the employer can demonstrate that the installation provides ready and safe access based on the following evidence:

'1. That the installation conforms to the edition of ANSI C2 that was in effect at the time the installation was made;

'2. That the configuration of the installation enables employees to maintain the minimum approach distances required by this section while they work on exposed, energized parts; and

'3. That the precautions taken when work is performed on the installation provide protection equivalent to the protection that would be provided by access and working space meeting ANSI C2-1987.'

(d) Guarding of rooms containing electric supply equipment.

(i) Rooms and spaces in which electric supply lines or equipment are installed shall meet the requirements of this section under the following conditions:

(A) If exposed live parts operating at 50 to 150 volts to ground are located within eight feet of the ground or other working surface inside the room or space;

(B) If live parts operating at 151 to 600 volts and located within eight feet of the ground or other working surface inside the room or space are guarded only by location, as permitted under this section; or

(C) If live parts operating at more than 600 volts are located within the room or space; unless:

(I) The live parts are enclosed within grounded, metal-enclosed equipment whose only openings are designed so that foreign objects inserted in these openings will be deflected from energized parts; or

(II) The live parts are installed at a height above ground and any other working surface that provides protection at the voltage to which they are energized corresponding to the protection provided by an eight-foot height at 50 volts.

(ii) The rooms and spaces shall be so enclosed within fences, screens, partitions, or walls as to minimize the possibility that unqualified persons will enter.

(iii) Signs warning unqualified persons to keep out shall be displayed at entrances to the rooms and spaces.

(iv) Entrances to rooms and spaces that are not under the observation of an attendant shall be kept locked.

(v) Unqualified persons may not enter the rooms or spaces while the electric supply lines or equipment are energized.

(e) Guarding of energized parts.

(i) Guards shall be provided around all live parts operating at more than 150 volts to ground without an insulating covering, unless the location of the live parts gives sufficient horizontal or vertical or a combination of these clearances to minimize the possibility of accidental employee contact.

Note: Guidelines for the dimensions of clearance distances about electric equipment in generating stations are contained in American National Standard-National Electrical Safety Code, ANSI C2-1987. Installations meeting the ANSI provisions comply with (c)(i) of this subsection. An installation that does not conform to this ANSI standard will, nonetheless, be considered as complying with (c)(i) of this subsection if the employer can demonstrate that the installation provides sufficient clearance based on the following evidence:

'1. That the installation conforms to the edition of ANSI C2 that was in effect at the time the installation was made;

'2. That each employee is isolated from energized parts at the point of closest approach; and

'3. That the precautions taken when work is performed on the installation provide protection equivalent to the protection that
would be provided by horizontal and vertical clearances meeting ANSI C2-1987.

(ii) Except for fuse replacement or other necessary access by qualified persons, the guarding of energized parts within a compartment shall be maintained during operation and maintenance functions to prevent accidental contact with energized parts and to prevent tools or other equipment from being dropped on energized parts.

(iii) When guards are removed from energized equipment, barriers shall be installed around the work area to prevent employees who are not working on the equipment, but who are in the area, from contacting the exposed live parts.

(f) Water or steam spaces. The following requirements apply to work in water and steam spaces associated with boilers:

(i) A designated employee shall inspect conditions before work is permitted and after its completion. Eye protection, or full face protection if necessary, shall be worn at all times when condenser, heater, or boiler tubes are being cleaned.

(ii) Where it is necessary for employees to work near tube ends during cleaning, shielding shall be installed at the tube ends.

(g) Chemical cleaning of boilers and pressure vessels. The following requirements apply to chemical cleaning of boilers and pressure vessels:

(i) Areas where chemical cleaning is in progress shall be cordoned off to restrict access during cleaning. If flammable liquids, gases, or vapors or combustible materials will be used or might be produced during the cleaning process, the following requirements also apply:
   (A) The area shall be posted with signs restricting entry and warning of the hazards of fire and explosion; and
   (B) Smoking, welding, and other possible ignition sources are prohibited in these restricted areas.

(ii) The number of personnel in the restricted area shall be limited to those necessary to accomplish the task safely.

(iii) There shall be ready access to water or showers for emergency use.

Note: See chapter 296-24 WAC, Part B for requirements that apply to the water supply and to washing facilities.

(iv) Employees in restricted areas shall wear protective equipment meeting the requirements of this chapter and including, but not limited to, protective clothing, boots, goggles, and gloves.

(h) Chlorine systems.

(i) Chlorine system enclosures shall be posted with signs restricting entry and warning of the hazard to health and the hazards of fire and explosion.

Note: See chapter 296-62 WAC for requirements necessary to protect the health of employees from the effects of chlorine.

(ii) Only designated employees may enter the restricted area. Additionally, the number of personnel shall be limited to those necessary to accomplish the task safely.

(iii) Emergency repair kits shall be available near the shelter or enclosure to allow for the prompt repair of leaks in chlorine lines, equipment, or containers.

(iv) Before repair procedures are started, chlorine tanks, pipes, and equipment shall be purged with dry air and isolated from other sources of chlorine.

(v) The employer shall ensure that chlorine is not mixed with materials that would react with the chlorine in a dangerously exothermic or other hazardous manner.

(i) Boilers.

(ii) Before internal furnace or ash hopper repair work is started, overhead areas shall be inspected for possible falling objects. If the hazard of falling objects exists, overhead protection such as planking or nets shall be provided.

(ii) When opening an operating boiler door, employees shall stand clear of the opening of the door to avoid the heat blast and gases which may escape from the boiler.

(j) Turbine generators.

(i) Smoking and other ignition sources are prohibited near hydrogen or hydrogen sealing systems, and signs warning of the danger of explosion and fire shall be posted.

(ii) Excessive hydrogen makeup or abnormal loss of pressure shall be considered as an emergency and shall be corrected immediately.

(iii) A sufficient quantity of inert gas shall be available to purge the hydrogen from the largest generator.

(k) Coal and ash handling.

(i) Only designated persons may operate railroad equipment.

(ii) Before a locomotive or locomotive crane is moved, a warning shall be given to employees in the area.

(iii) Employees engaged in switching or dumping cars may not use their feet to line up drawheads.

(iv) Drawheads and knuckles may not be shifted while locomotives or cars are in motion.

(v) When a railroad car is stopped for unloading, the car shall be secured from displacement that could endanger employees.

(vi) An emergency means of stopping dump operations shall be provided at railcar dumps.

(vii) The employer shall ensure that employees who work in coal- or ash-handling conveyor areas are trained and knowledgeable in conveyor operation and in the requirements of this section.

(viii) Employees may not ride a coal- or ash-handling conveyor belt at any time. Employees may not cross over the conveyor belt, except at walkways, unless the conveyor’s energy source has been deenergized and has been locked out or tagged in accordance with (d) of this subsection.

(ix) A conveyor that could cause injury when started may not be started until personnel in the area are alerted by a signal or by a designated person that the conveyor is about to start.

(x) If a conveyor that could cause injury when started is automatically controlled or is controlled from a remote location, an audible device shall be provided that sounds an alarm that will be recognized by each employee as a warning that the conveyor will start and that can be clearly heard at all points along the conveyor where personnel may be present. The warning device shall be actuated by the device starting the conveyor and shall continue for a period of time before the conveyor starts that is long enough to allow employees to move clear of the conveyor system. A visual warning may be used in place of the audible device if the
employer can demonstrate that it will provide an equally effective warning in the particular circumstances involved.

Note: Exception: If the employer can demonstrate that the system's function would be seriously hindered by the required time delay, warning signs may be provided in place of the audible warning device. If the system was installed before November 20, 1995, warning signs may be provided in place of the audible warning device until such time as the conveyor or its control system is rebuilt or rewired. These warning signs shall be clear, concise, and legible and shall indicate that conveyors and allied equipment may be started at any time, that danger exists, and that personnel must keep clear. These warning signs shall be provided along the conveyor at areas not guarded by position or location.

(xiv) An employee must not work on or beneath overhanging coal in coal bunkers, coal silos, or coal storage areas, unless the employee is protected from all hazards posed by shifting coal.

(xv) An employee entering a bunker or silo to dislodge the contents shall wear a body harness with lifeline attached. The lifeline shall be secured to a fixed support outside the bunker and shall be attended at all times by an employee located outside the bunker or facility.

(I) Hydroplants and equipment. Employees working on or close to water gates, valves, intakes, forebays, flumes, or other locations where increased or decreased water flow or levels may pose a significant hazard shall be warned and shall vacate such dangerous areas before water flow changes are made.

Note: Installations in electric power generation facilities that are not an integral part of, or inextricably commingled with, power generation processes or equipment are covered under chapter 296-24 WAC.

Note 2: Lockout and tagging procedures that comply with chapter 296-24 WAC will also be deemed to comply with this section if the procedures address the hazards covered by this section.

(2) General.
(a) The employer shall establish a program consisting of energy control procedures, employee training, and periodic inspections to ensure that, before any employee performs any servicing or maintenance on a machine or equipment where the unexpected energizing, start up, or release of stored energy could occur and cause injury, the machine or equipment is isolated from the energy source and rendered inoperative.

(b) The employer's energy control program under this section shall meet the following requirements:
(i) If an energy isolating device is not capable of being locked out, the employer's program shall use a tagout system.
(ii) If an energy isolating device is capable of being locked out, the employer's program shall use lockout, unless the employer can demonstrate that the use of a tagout system will provide full employee protection as follows:

(A) When a tagout device is used on an energy isolating device which is capable of being locked out, the tagout device shall be attached at the same location that the lockout device would have been attached, and the employer shall demonstrate that the tagout program will provide a level of safety equivalent to that obtained by the use of a lockout program.

(B) In demonstrating that a level of safety is achieved in the tagout program equivalent to the level of safety obtained by the use of a lockout program, the employer shall demonstrate full compliance with all tagout-related provisions of this standard together with such additional elements as are necessary to provide the equivalent safety available from the use of a lockout device. Additional means to be considered as part of the demonstration of full employee protection shall include the implementation of additional safety measures such as the removal of an isolating circuit element, blocking of a controlling switch, opening of an extra disconnecting device, or the removal of a valve handle to reduce the likelihood of inadvertent energizing.

(c) After March 20, 1995, whenever replacement or major repair, renovation, or modification of a machine or equipment is performed, and whenever new machines or equipment are installed, energy isolating devices for such machines or equipment shall be designed to accept a lockout device.

(d) Procedures shall be developed, documented, and used for the control of potentially hazardous energy covered by this section.

(e) The procedure shall clearly and specifically outline the scope, purpose, responsibility, authorization, rules, and techniques to be applied to the control of hazardous energy,

Note 1: Locations that are hazardous because of the presence of combustible dust are classified as Class II hazardous locations. See chapter 296-24 WAC, Part L.

(xviii) An employee may not walk on or beneath overhanging coal in coal bunkers, coal silos, or coal storage areas, unless the employee is protected from all hazards posed by shifting coal.

[Statutory Authority: Chapter 49.17 RCW. 94-20-057 (Order 94-16), § 296-45-690, filed 9/30/94, effective 11/20/94.]

WAC 296-45-695 Hazardous energy control (lockout/tagout) procedures. (1) Application. The provisions of this section apply to the use of lockout/tagout procedures for the control of energy sources in installations for the purpose of electric power generation, including related equipment for communication or metering. Locking and tagging procedures for the deenergizing of electric energy sources which are used exclusively for purposes of transmission and distribution are addressed by WAC 296-45-65023.
and the measures to enforce compliance including, but not limited to, the following:

(i) A specific statement of the intended use of this procedure;

(ii) Specific procedural steps for shutting down, isolating, blocking and securing machines or equipment to control hazardous energy;

(iii) Specific procedural steps for the placement, removal, and transfer of lockout devices or tagout devices and the responsibility for them; and

(iv) Specific requirements for testing a machine or equipment to determine and verify the effectiveness of lockout devices, tagout devices, and other energy control measures.

(f) The employer shall conduct a periodic inspection of the energy control procedure at least annually to ensure that the procedure and the provisions of this section are being followed.

(i) The periodic inspection shall be performed by an authorized employee who is not using the energy control procedure being inspected.

(ii) The periodic inspection shall be designed to identify and correct any deviations or inadequacies.

(iii) If lockout is used for energy control, the periodic inspection shall include a review, between the inspector and each authorized employee, of that employee’s responsibilities under the energy control procedure being inspected.

(iv) Where tagout is used for energy control, the periodic inspection shall include a review, between the inspector and each authorized and affected employee, of that employee’s responsibilities under the energy control procedure being inspected, and the elements set forth in this section.

(v) The employer shall certify that the inspections required have been accomplished. The certification shall identify the machine or equipment on which the energy control procedure was being used, the date of the inspection, the employees included in the inspection, and the person performing the inspection.

Note: If normal work schedule and operation records demonstrate adequate inspection activity and contain the required information, no additional certification is required.

(g) The employer shall provide training to ensure that the purpose and function of the energy control program are understood by employees and that the knowledge and skills required for the safe application, usage, and removal of energy controls are acquired by employees. The training shall include the following:

(i) Each authorized employee shall receive training in the recognition of applicable hazardous energy sources, the type and magnitude of energy available in the workplace, and in the methods and means necessary for energy isolation and control.

(ii) Each affected employee shall be instructed in the purpose and use of the energy control procedure.

(iii) All other employees whose work operations are or may be in an area where energy control procedures may be used shall be instructed about the procedures and about the prohibition relating to attempts to restart or reenergize machines or equipment that are locked out or tagged out.

(h) When tagout systems are used, employees shall also be trained in the following limitations of tags:

(i) Tags are essentially warning devices affixed to energy isolating devices and do not provide the physical restraint on those devices that is provided by a lock.

(ii) When a tag is attached to an energy isolating means, it is not to be removed without authorization of the authorized person responsible for it, and it is never to be bypassed, ignored, or otherwise defeated.

(iii) Tags must be legible and understandable by all authorized employees, affected employees, and all other employees whose work operations are or may be in the area, in order to be effective.

(iv) Tags and their means of attachment must be made of materials which will withstand the environmental conditions encountered in the workplace.

(v) Tags may evoke a false sense of security, and their meaning needs to be understood as part of the overall energy control program.

(vi) Tags must be securely attached to energy isolating devices so that they cannot be inadvertently or accidentally detached during use.

(3) Retraining shall be provided by the employer as follows:

(a) Retraining shall be provided for all authorized and affected employees whenever there is a change in their job assignments, a change in machines, equipment, or processes that present a new hazard or whenever there is a change in the energy control procedures.

(b) Retraining shall also be conducted whenever a periodic inspection reveals, or whenever the employer has reason to believe, that there are deviations from or inadequacies in an employee’s knowledge or use of the energy control procedures.

(c) The retraining shall reestablish employee proficiency and shall introduce new or revised control methods and procedures, as necessary.

(d) The employer shall certify that employee training has been accomplished and is being kept up to date. The certification shall contain each employee’s name and dates of training.

(4) Protective materials and hardware.

(a) Locks, tags, chains, wedges, key blocks, adapter pins, self-locking fasteners, or other hardware shall be provided by the employer for isolating, securing, or blocking of machines or equipment from energy sources.

(b) Lockout devices and tagout devices shall be singularly identified; shall be the only devices used for controlling energy; may not be used for other purposes; and shall meet the following requirements:

(i) Lockout devices and tagout devices shall be capable of withstanding the environment to which they are exposed for the maximum period of time that exposure is expected.

(ii) Tagout devices shall be constructed and printed so that exposure to weather conditions or wet and damp locations will not cause the tag to deteriorate or the message on the tag to become illegible.

(iii) Tagout devices shall be so constructed as not to deteriorate when used in corrosive environments.

(c) Lockout devices and tagout devices shall be standardized within the facility in at least one of the following.
Criteria: Color, shape, size. Additionally, in the case of tagout devices, print and format shall be standardized.

Lockout devices shall be substantial enough to prevent removal without the use of excessive force or unusual techniques, such as with the use of bolt cutters or metal cutting tools.

Tagout devices, including their means of attachment, shall be substantial enough to prevent inadvertent or accidental removal. Tagout device attachment means shall be of a nonreusable type, attachable by hand, self-locking, and nonreleasable with a minimum unlocking strength of no less than fifty pounds and shall have the general design and basic characteristics of being at least equivalent to a one-piece, all-environment-tolerant nylon cable tie.

Each lockout or tagout device shall include provisions for the identification of the employee applying the device.

Tagout devices shall warn against hazardous conditions if the machine or equipment is energized and shall include a legend such as the following: Do Not Start, Do Not Open, Do Not Close, Do Not Energize, Do Not Operate.

Note: For specific provisions covering accident prevention tags, see chapter 296-24 WAC.

Energy isolation. Lockout and tagout device application and removal may only be performed by the authorized employees who are performing the servicing or maintenance.

Notification. Affected employees shall be notified by the employer or authorized employee of the application and removal of lockout or tagout devices. Notification shall be given before the controls are applied and after they are removed from the machine or equipment.

Note: See that the second notification takes place before the machine or equipment is reenergized.

Lockout/tagout application. The established procedures for the application of energy control (the lockout or tagout procedures) shall include the following elements and actions, and these procedures shall be performed in the following sequence:

(a) Before an authorized or affected employee turns off a machine or equipment, the authorized employee shall have knowledge of the type and magnitude of the energy, the hazards of the energy to be controlled, and the method or means to control the energy.

(b) The machine or equipment shall be turned off or shut down using the procedures established for the machine or equipment. An orderly shutdown shall be used to avoid any additional or increased hazards to employees as a result of the equipment stoppage.

(c) All energy isolating devices that are needed to control the energy to the machine or equipment shall be physically located and operated in such a manner as to isolate the machine or equipment from energy sources.

(d) Lockout or tagout devices shall be affixed to each energy isolating device by the authorized employees.

(i) Lockout devices shall be attached in a manner that will hold the energy isolating devices in a "safe" or "off" position.

(ii) Tagout devices shall be affixed in such a manner as will clearly indicate that the operation or movement of energy isolating devices from the "safe" or "off" position is prohibited.

(e) Where tagout devices are used with energy isolating devices designed with the capability of being locked out, the tag attachment shall be fastened at the same point at which the lock would have been attached.

(f) Where a tag cannot be affixed directly to the energy isolating device, the tag shall be located as close as safely possible to the device, in a position that will be immediately obvious to anyone attempting to operate the device.

(8) Following the application of lockout or tagout devices to energy isolating devices, all potentially hazardous stored or residual energy shall be relieved, disconnected, restrained, or otherwise rendered safe.

(a) If there is a possibility of reaccumulation of stored energy to a hazardous level, verification of isolation shall be continued until the servicing or maintenance is completed or until the possibility of such accumulation no longer exists.

(b) Before starting work on machines or equipment that have been locked out or tagged out, the authorized employee shall verify that isolation and deenergizing of the machine or equipment have been accomplished. If normally energized parts will be exposed to contact by an employee while the machine or equipment is deenergized, a test shall be performed to ensure that these parts are deenergized.

(9) Release from lockout/tagout. Before lockout or tagout devices are removed and energy is restored to the machine or equipment, procedures shall be followed and actions taken by the authorized employee to ensure the following:

(a) The work area shall be inspected to ensure that nonessential items have been removed and that machine or equipment components are operationally intact.

(b) The work area shall be checked to ensure that all employees have been safely positioned or removed.

(c) After lockout or tagout devices have been removed and before a machine or equipment is started, affected employees shall be notified that the lockout or tagout devices have been removed.

(d) Each lockout or tagout device shall be removed from each energy isolating device by the authorized employee who applied the lockout or tagout device. However, if that employee is not available to remove it, the device may be removed under the direction of the employer, provided that specific procedures and training for such removal have been developed, documented, and incorporated into the employer's energy control program. The employer shall demonstrate that the specific procedure provides a degree of safety equivalent to that provided by the removal of the device by the authorized employee who applied it. The specific procedure shall include at least the following elements:

(i) Verification by the employer that the authorized employee who applied the device is not at the facility;

(ii) Making all reasonable efforts to contact the authorized employee to inform him or her that his or her lockout or tagout device has been removed; and

(iii) Ensuring that the authorized employee has this knowledge before he or she resumes work at that facility.

(10) Additional requirements.

(a) If the lockout or tagout devices must be temporarily removed from energy isolating devices and the machine or equipment must be energized to test or position the machine,
equipment, or component thereof, the following sequence of actions shall be followed:

(i) Clear the machine or equipment of tools and materials in accordance with this section;
(ii) Remove employees from the machine or equipment area in accordance with this section;
(iii) Remove the lockout or tagout devices as specified in this section;
(iv) Energize and proceed with the testing or positioning; and
(v) Deenergize all systems and reapply energy control measures in accordance with this section to continue the servicing or maintenance.

(b) When servicing or maintenance is performed by a crew, craft, department, or other group, they shall use a procedure which affords the employees a level of protection equivalent to that provided by the implementation of a personal lockout or tagout device. Group lockout or tagout devices shall be used in accordance with the procedures required by the following specific requirements:

(i) Primary responsibility shall be vested in an authorized employee for a set number of employees working under the protection of a group lockout or tagout device (such as an operations lock);
(ii) Provision shall be made for the authorized employee to ascertain the exposure status of all individual group members with regard to the lockout or tagout of the machine or equipment;
(iii) When more than one crew, craft, department, or other group is involved, assignment of overall job-associated lockout or tagout control responsibility shall be given to an authorized employee designated to coordinate affected work and shall remove those devices when he or she stops working on the machine or equipment being serviced or maintained.

(c) Procedures shall be used during shift or personnel changes to ensure the continuity of lockout or tagout protection, including provision for the orderly transfer of lockout or tagout device protection between off-going and on-coming employees, to minimize their exposure to hazards from the unexpected energizing or start-up of the machine or equipment or from the release of stored energy.

(d) Whenever outside servicing personnel are to be engaged in activities covered by this section, the on-site employer and the outside employer shall inform each other of their respective lockout or tagout procedures, and each employer shall ensure that his or her personnel understand and comply with restrictions and prohibitions of the energy control procedures being used.

(e) If energy isolating devices are installed in a central location under the exclusive control of a system operator, the following requirements apply:

(i) The employer shall use a procedure that affords employees a level of protection equivalent to that provided by the implementation of a personal lockout or tagout device.
(ii) The system operator shall place and remove lockout and tagout devices in place of the authorized employee.

(iii) Provisions shall be made to identify the authorized employee who is responsible for (that is, being protected by) the lockout or tagout device, to transfer responsibility for lockout and tagout devices, and to ensure that an authorized employee requesting removal or transfer of a lockout or tagout device is the one responsible for it before the device is removed or transferred.

[Statutory Authority: Chapter 49.17 RCW. 94-20-057 (Order 94-16). § 296-45-695, filed 9/30/94, effective 11/20/94.]

WAC 296-45-700 Testing and test facilities. (1) Application. This section provides for safe work practices for high-voltage and high-power testing performed in laboratories, shops, and substations, and in the field and on electric transmission and distribution lines and equipment. It applies only to testing involving interim measurements utilizing high voltage, high power, or combinations of both, and not to testing involving continuous measurements as in routine metering, relaying, and normal line work.

Note: Routine inspection and maintenance measurements made by qualified employees are considered to be routine line work and are not included in the scope of subsection (1) of this section, as long as the hazards related to the use of intrinsic high-voltage or high-power sources require only the normal precautions associated with routine operation and maintenance work required in the other subsections of this section. Two typical examples of such excluded test work procedures are "phasing-out" testing and testing for a "no-voltage" condition.

(2) General requirements.

(a) The employer shall establish and enforce work practices for the protection of each worker from the hazards of high-voltage or high-power testing at all test areas, temporary and permanent. Such work practices shall include, as a minimum, test area guarding, grounding, and the safe use of measuring and control circuits. A means providing for periodic safety checks of field test areas shall also be included.

(b) Employees shall be trained in safe work practices upon their initial assignment to the test area, with periodic reviews and updates provided as required by subsections of this section.

(c) Guarding of test areas.

(a) Permanent test areas shall be guarded by walls, fences, or barriers designed to keep employees out of the test areas.

(b) In field testing, or at a temporary test site where permanent fences and gates are not provided, one of the following means shall be used to prevent unauthorized employees from entering:

(i) The test area shall be guarded by the use of distinctively colored safety tape that is supported approximately waist high and to which safety signs are attached;

(ii) The test area shall be guarded by a barrier or barricade that limits access to the test area to a degree equivalent, physically and visually, to the barricade specified in this section; or

(iii) The test area shall be guarded by one or more test observers stationed so that the entire area can be monitored.

(c) The barriers required by this section shall be removed when the protection they provide is no longer needed.

[Title 296 WAC—page 944]
(d) Guarding shall be provided within test areas to control access to test equipment or to apparatus under test that may become energized as part of the testing by either direct or inductive coupling, in order to prevent accidental employee contact with energized parts.

(4) Grounding practices.
(a) The employer shall establish and implement safe grounding practices for the test facility.

(i) All conductive parts accessible to the test operator during the time the equipment is operating at high voltage shall be maintained at ground potential except for portions of the equipment that are isolated from the test operator by guarding.

(ii) Wherever ungrounded terminals of test equipment or apparatus under test may be present, they shall be treated as energized until determined by tests to be deenergized.

(b) Visible grounds shall be applied, either automatically or manually with properly insulated tools, to the high-voltage circuits after they are deenergized and before work is performed on the circuit or item or apparatus under test. Common ground connections shall be solidly connected to the test equipment and the apparatus under test.

(c) In high-power testing, an isolated ground-return conductor system shall be provided so that no intentional passage of current, with its attendant voltage rise, can occur in the ground grid or in the earth. However, an isolated ground-return conductor need not be provided if the employer can demonstrate that both the following conditions are met:

(i) An isolated ground-return conductor cannot be provided due to the distance of the test site from the electric energy source; and

(ii) Employees are protected from any hazardous step and touch potentials that may develop during the test.

Note: See Appendix C of this chapter for information on measures that can be taken to protect employees from hazardous step and touch potentials.

(d) In tests in which grounding of test equipment by means of the equipment grounding conductor located in the equipment power cord cannot be used due to increased hazards to test personnel or the prevention of satisfactory measurements, a ground that the employer can demonstrate affords equivalent safety shall be provided, and the safety ground shall be clearly indicated in the test set-up.

(e) When the test area is entered after equipment is deenergized, a ground shall be placed on the high-voltage terminal and any other exposed terminals.

(i) High capacitance equipment or apparatus shall be discharged through a resistor rated for the available energy.

(ii) A direct ground shall be applied to the exposed terminals when the stored energy drops to a level at which it is safe to do so.

(f) If a test trailer or test vehicle is used in field testing, its chassis shall be grounded. Protection against hazardous touch potentials with respect to the vehicle, instrument panels, and other conductive parts accessible to employees shall be provided by bonding, insulation, or isolation.

(5) Control and measuring circuits.
(a) Control wiring, meter connections, test leads and cables may not be run from a test area unless they are contained in a grounded metallic sheath and terminated in a grounded metallic enclosure or unless other precautions are taken that the employer can demonstrate as ensuring equivalent safety.

(b) Meters and other instruments with accessible terminals or parts shall be isolated from test personnel to protect against hazards arising from such terminals and parts becoming energized during testing. If this isolation is provided by locating test equipment in metal compartments with viewing windows, interlocks shall be provided to interrupt the power supply if the compartment cover is opened.

(c) The routing and connections of temporary wiring shall be made secure against damage, accidental interruptions and other hazards. To the maximum extent possible, signal, control, ground, and power cables shall be kept separate.

(d) If employees will be present in the test area during testing, a test observer shall be present. The test observer shall be capable of implementing the immediate deenergizing of test circuits for safety purposes.

(6) Safety check.
(a) Safety practices governing employee work at temporary or field test areas shall provide for a routine check of such test areas for safety at the beginning of each series of tests.

(b) The test operator in charge shall conduct these routine safety checks before each series of tests and shall verify at least the following conditions:

(i) That barriers and guards are in workable condition and are properly placed to isolate hazardous areas;

(ii) That system test status signals, if used, are in operable condition;

(iii) That test power disconnects are clearly marked and readily available in an emergency;

(iv) That ground connections are clearly identifiable;

(v) That personal protective equipment is provided and used;

(vi) That signal, ground, and power cables are properly separated.

[Statutory Authority: Chapter 49.17 RCW. 94-20-057 (Order 94-16), § 296-45-700, filed 9/30/94, effective 11/20/94.]

Chapter 296-46 WAC
SAFETY STANDARDS—INSTALLING ELECTRIC WIRES AND EQUIPMENT—ADMINISTRATIVE RULES
296-46-324 Knob-and-tube wiring.
296-46-336 Nonmetallic cable systems.
296-46-348 Electrical metallic tubing.
296-46-360 Amusement rides or structures, carnivals, circuses, and similar traveling shows.
296-46-365 Concerts, motion picture productions, stage shows, and similar shows.
296-46-370 Boat moorages, floating buildings, and similar installations.
296-46-422 Water heater circuit.
296-46-4201 Transformers.
296-46-480 Location of pad-mounted transformers.
296-46-490 Location of total underground transformers.
296-46-495 Electrical work permits and fees.
296-46-514 Service stations and propane equipment.
296-46-600 Electrical signs.
296-46-680 Electrical equipment associated with spas, hot tubs, swimming pools or hydrotherapy bathtubs.
296-46-700 Emergency systems.
296-46-702 Optional standby systems.
296-46-710 Identification of cables.
296-46-725 Class 2 and Class 3 cables.
296-46-770 Optical fiber cables.
296-46-910 Inspection fees.
296-46-915 Electrical contractor license, administrator certificate and examination, and copy fees.
296-46-920 Civil penalty.
296-46-930 Electrical contractor license and administrator certificate designation.
296-46-935 Exemptions.
296-46-940 Electrical contractor license.
296-46-950 Administrators certificate.

**DISPOSITION OF SECTIONS FORMERLY CODIFIED IN THIS CHAPTER**


296-46-265 Conductors of different systems. [Order 74-43, § 296-46-265 (codified as WAC 296-46-265), filed 12/19/74.] Repealed by 78-02-098 (Order 77-31), filed 1/31/78.

296-46-270 Metallic plumbing lines. [Statutory Authority: RCW 19.28.060, 78-02-098 (Order 77-31), § 296-46-270, filed 7/17/84.] Repealed by 84-15-051 (Order 84-10), filed 7/17/84.


Chapter 296-46 Title 296 WAC: Labor and Industries, Department of

[Page 946]

(1997 Ed.)
The 1993 edition of the National Electrical Code (NFPA 70 - 1993) including Appendix B, the 1990 edition of Centrifugal Fire Pumps (NFPA 20 - 1990) and the 1985 edition of Emergency and Standby Power Systems (NFPA 110 - 1985) are hereby adopted by reference as part of this chapter. Other codes, manuals, and reference works referred to in this chapter are available for inspection and review in the Olympia office of the electrical section of the department during business hours. Where there is any conflict between this chapter and the National Electrical Code (NFPA 70), Centrifugal Fire Pumps (NFPA 20) or Emergency and Standby Power Systems (NFPA 110) and the National Electrical Code (NFPA 70), the National Electrical Code shall be followed.

Electrical inspectors will give information as to the meaning or application of the National Electrical Code, the standard on Centrifugal Fire Pumps and the standard on Emergency and Standby Power Systems and this chapter, but will not lay out work or act as consultants for contractors, owners, or users.

The department is authorized to enforce city electrical ordinances where those governmental agencies do not make electrical inspections under an established program.

Where electrical equipment is installed to obtain a series combination rating, the identification as required by Section 110-22 shall be in the form of an adhesive label or decal or similar approved means that is suitable for the environment and is substantially yellow in color. The words "CAUTION - SERIES RATED SYSTEM" shall be printed or engraved on the label or decal in block letters at least 1/2 inch high and in a contrasting color.

WAC 296-46-110 Classification or definition of occupancies. (1) Educational facility refers to a building or portion of a building used primarily for educational purposes and shall include buildings used for the gathering of groups of six or more persons for purposes of instruction. Educational occupancy includes, but is not restricted to: Schools, colleges, academies, and universities.

(2) Institutional facility refers to a building or portion of a building used primarily for detention and correctional occupancies where some degree of restraint or security is required. Such occupancies shall include, but are not
restricted to: Penal institutions, reformatories, jails, detention centers, correctional centers, and residential-restrained care.

(3) Health or personal care facility. Health or personal care facility refers to buildings or parts of buildings that contain but are not limited to facilities such as a hospital, nursing home, alcoholism hospital, psychiatric hospital, boarding home, alcoholism treatment facility, maternity home, birth center or childbirth center, residential treatment facility for psychiatrically impaired children and youths, and renal hemodialysis clinics that are licensed by the department of social and health services; and medical, dental or chiropractic offices or clinics, outpatient or ambulatory surgical clinics, and such other health care occupancies where patients who may be unable to provide for their own needs and safety without the assistance of another person are treated.

(a) Boarding home means any home or other institution, however named, which is advertised, announced, or maintained for the express or implied purpose of providing board and domiciliary care to three or more aged persons not related by blood or marriage to the operator. It shall not include any home, institution, or section thereof which is otherwise licensed and regulated under the provisions of state law providing specifically for the licensing and regulation of such home, institution, or section thereof.

(b) Private alcoholism hospital means an institution, facility, building, or equivalent designed, organized, maintained, and operated to provide diagnosis, treatment, and care of individuals demonstrating signs or symptoms of alcoholism, including the complications of associated substance use and other medical diseases that can be appropriately treated and cared for in the facility and providing accommodations, medical services, and other necessary services over a continuous period of twenty-four hours or more for two or more individuals unrelated to the operator, provided that this chapter shall not apply to any facility, agency, or other entity which shall be both owned and operated by a public or governmental body.

(c) Detoxification means care or treatment of an intoxicated person during a period where the individual recovers from the effects of intoxication.

(d) Private psychiatric hospital means an institution, facility, building, or agency specializing in the diagnosis, care, and treatment of individuals demonstrating signs and/or symptoms of mental disorder as defined in RCW 71.05.020(2), and providing accommodations and other necessary services over a continuous period of twenty-four hours or more for two or more individuals not related to the operator, provided that this chapter shall not apply to any facility, agency, or other entity which shall be both owned and operated by a public or governmental body.

(e) Alcoholism treatment facility means a private place or establishment, other than a licensed hospital, operated primarily for the treatment of alcoholism.

(f) Maternity home means any home, place, hospital, or institution in which facilities are maintained for the care of four or more women, not related by blood or marriage to the operator, during pregnancy or during or within ten days after delivery: Provided, however, that this definition shall not apply to any hospital approved by the American College of Surgeons, American Osteopathic Association or its successor.

(g) Birth center or childbirth center means a type of maternity home which is a house, building, or equivalent organized to provide facilities and staff to support a birth service, provided that the birth service is limited to low-risk maternal clients during the intrapartum period.

(h) Residential treatment facility for psychiatrically impaired children and youth means a residence, place, or facility designed and organized to provide twenty-four hour residential care and long-term individualized, active treatment for clients who have been diagnosed or evaluated as psychiatrically impaired.

(i) Ambulatory surgical center or ASC means any distinct entity that operates exclusively for the purpose of providing surgical services to patients not requiring hospitalization or that has an agreement with HFCA under Medicare to participate as an ASC.

(j) Renal hemodialysis clinic is a facility in a building or part of a building which is approved to furnish the full spectrum of diagnostic, therapeutic, and rehabilitative services required for the care of renal dialysis patients (including inpatient dialysis furnished directly or under arrangement).

(k) Adult residential treatment facility means a residence, place, or facility designed and organized primarily to provide twenty-four hour residential care, crisis and short-term care, and/or long-term individualized active treatment and rehabilitation for clients diagnosed or evaluated as psychiatrically impaired or chronically mentally ill as defined herein or in chapter 204, Laws of 1982.

(l) Private adult treatment home means a dwelling which is the residence or home of two adults providing food, shelter, beds, and care for two or fewer psychiatrically impaired clients, provided these clients are detained under chapter 71.05 RCW and the dwelling is certified as an evaluation and treatment facility under chapter 71.05 RCW.

(m) Group care facility means a facility maintained and operated for the care of a group of children on a twenty-four-hour basis.

(4) Licensed day care centers.

(a) "Day care center" means an agency that provides care for thirteen or more children either within the abode of the licensee or within a building or portion of a building used for such purposes for periods of less than twenty-four hours.

(b) "Mini day care center" means:

(i) Day care center for the care of twelve or fewer children in a facility other than the family abode of the person or persons under whose direct care and supervision the child is placed; or

(ii) The care of from seven through twelve children in the family abode of such person or persons.


WAC 296-46-140 Plan review for educational, institutional or health care facilities and other buildings.

(1997 Ed.)
(1) All electrical plans for new or altered electrical installations in educational, institutional, and health or personal care occupancies classified or defined in WAC 296-46-130 and as indicated in WAC 296-46-150, Table 1 or 2 shall be reviewed and approved by the department before the electrical installation or alteration is begun. Plans for these electrical installations within cities that perform electrical inspections within their jurisdiction, and provide an electrical plan review program that equals or exceeds the department's program in plans examiner minimum qualifications, policies and procedures, may be submitted to that city for review rather than to the department. Approved plans shall be available on the job site for use during the electrical installation or alteration and for use by the electrical inspector. Refer plans for department review to the Electrical Inspection Section, Department of Labor and Industries, P.O. Box 44460, Olympia, Washington 98504-4460. Please refer to WAC 296-46-910 for required fees for plan review.

(2) Plans to be reviewed by the department must be legible, identify the name and classification of the facility, clearly indicate the scope and nature of the installation and the person or firm responsible for the electrical plans. The plans shall clearly show the electrical installation or alteration in floor plan view, include switchboard and/or panelboard schedules and when a service or feeder is to be installed or altered, shall include a riser diagram, load calculation, fault current calculation and interrupting rating of equipment. Where existing electrical systems are to supply additional loads, the plans shall include documentation that proves adequate capacity and ratings.

(3) Plan review for new or altered electrical installations of other types of construction may be voluntarily requested by the owner or other interested parties.

(4) For existing structures where additions or alterations to services are proposed, NEC Article 220 shall govern, except that, in addition to the provisions of Paragraph 220-35, the following alternative shall be considered acceptable for feeders:

If maximum demand data for one-year period is not available, other means of load measurement may be acceptable to establish demand on existing feeders. In any case, the following data are required:

(a) The date of the measurements.
(b) A diagram of the electrical system identifying the point(s) of measurement.
(c) Building demand measured continuously on the highest-loaded phase of the feeder over a thirty-day period, with demand peak clearly identified. (Peak demand shall be defined as the maximum average demand over a fifteen-minute interval.)
(d) Copies of thirty-day measurements, such as significant segments of chart recordings, or logs of readings from KW demand meters, adjusted for power factor. Copies of twelve-month service demand showing the highest demand for each month.
(e) The adjusted maximum annual demand in KVA, which shall include appropriate adjustments for seasonal loads, as shown by the twelve-month service demand. Also any occupancy adjustment that may be required and, any load changes which should be expected from planned changes in building use during the succeeding twelve months.

Plan submittal shall be accompanied by a written statement, stamped and signed by a registered professional engineer, attesting to the validity of these data.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Health or Personal Care Facility</th>
<th>Power, Lighting, or Class I Circuits</th>
<th>Patient Care Areas</th>
<th>Emergency Power, Lighting or Signalling</th>
<th>Low Voltage Systems</th>
<th>Special Requirements</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Hospital</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>6,7</td>
<td>4,5,10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nursing home</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>6,7</td>
<td>4,10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Boarding home</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>6,7</td>
<td>4,10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alcoholism hospital</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>6,7</td>
<td>4,10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Detoxification facilities</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>6,7</td>
<td>4,10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Psychiatric hospital</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>6,7</td>
<td>4,5,10</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

WAC 296-46-150 Wiring methods for designated building occupancies. Wiring methods, equipment and devices for health or personal care, educational and institutional facilities as defined or classified in WAC 296-46-130 and for places of assembly for one hundred or more persons shall comply with Table 1 or 2 and the notes thereto. For determining the occupant load of places of assembly, the methods of the currently adopted edition of the Uniform Building Code shall be used.
Installing Electric Wires and Equipment

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Facility</th>
<th>Power, Lighting or Class 1 Circuits</th>
<th>Emergency Power, Lighting</th>
<th>Low Voltage Systems</th>
<th>Special Requirements</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Educational Institutional</td>
<td>2.9</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>6.7</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Place of assembly for 100 or more persons</td>
<td>3.9</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>6.7</td>
<td>4,5,10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Day care center for thirty or more children</td>
<td>2.9</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>6.7</td>
<td>4,5,10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Day care center licensed for less than thirty children</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>7.8</td>
<td>4,5,10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Licensed mini day care center</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>7.8</td>
<td>4,5</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Notes for Tables 1 and 2

1. Not used.
2. Metallic raceways and MI cable, or MC and AC cables where the outer metal jacket is an approved grounding means of a listed cable and containing an insulated equipment grounding conductor of the proper ampacity.
3. Wiring methods in accordance with the National Electrical Code.
4. Ground-fault circuit-interrupter protection of 15 or 20 ampere, 125 volt receptacles within a bathroom or shower room or within five feet of a basin that is located in a patient room.
5. Tamper resistant receptacles in licensed day care facilities and pediatric or psychiatric patient care areas for 15 or 20 ampere, 125 volt receptacles. Tamper resistant receptacles shall, by construction, limit improper access to energized contacts.
6. Fire alarm, nurse call, public address systems used to give directions during an emergency situation or other emergency systems shall be installed in a metallic raceway.
7. Class 2 or 3 limited energy systems and communication systems including telephone, intercom, data processing or similar systems shall be permitted to be installed as open cable systems in compliance with the National Electrical Code.

8. Fire alarm systems shall be permitted to be installed as open cable systems in compliance with the National Electrical Code.

9. Rigid nonmetallic raceways shall be permitted to be installed outside of buildings, in the earth or in concrete on or below grade.

10. Plan review required.


**WAC 296-46-180** Meter installation. Except as otherwise permitted by the serving utility, the height of the center of the service meter shall not be more than 7 feet or less than 5 feet above finished grade or the floor below the meter. Secondary instrument transformer conductors for metering shall not be permitted in the service raceway.


**WAC 296-46-21008** Branch circuits. An individual branch circuit shall be provided for the receptacle outlet(s) for dwelling unit bathrooms as defined in the National Electrical Code. Whether one or more circuits are used, these circuits shall not supply other loads.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 19.28.060, 19.28.010(1) and 19.28.600. 93-06-072, § 296-46-21008, filed 3/2/93, effective 4/2/93; 90-19-015, § 296-46-21008, filed 9/10/90, effective 10/11/90.]

**WAC 296-46-21052** Receptacles and switches. (1) Receptacles and switches shall not be placed face-up on counter tops or at other locations where subject to moisture or debris entering the device.

(2) Where located out of traffic areas in dwelling units, formed or welded metal boxes that are mounted in a substantial manner such as directly to a framing member shall be permitted for floor receptacle outlets. An approved metal cover plate that provides protection from debris entering the device shall be used.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 19.28.060, 19.28.010(1) and 19.28.600. 93-06-072, § 296-46-21052, filed 3/2/93, effective 4/2/93; 90-19-015, § 296-46-21052, filed 9/10/90, effective 10/11/90.]

**WAC 296-46-220** Branch circuit and feeder calculations. (1) Where unfinished spaces adaptable to future dwelling unit living area are not readily accessible to the service or branch circuit panelboard, circuits shall be taken to the area and terminated in a suitable box. The box shall contain an identification of the intended purpose of the circuit(s). Adequate space and capacity shall be provided in the branch circuit panelboard serving the intended load.

(2) Occupancy lighting loads. In determining feeder and service entrance conductor sizes and equipment ratings, the currently adopted Washington state energy code unit lighting power allowance table and footnotes may be used in lieu of NEC Table 220-3 (b).


**WAC 296-46-225** Outside branch circuits and feeders. For the purpose of Article 225-8 (b) of the National Electrical Code, additional buildings or structures on the same property and under single management shall be supplied by a single branch circuit or feeder, unless the provisions of the exceptions to NEC Article 230-2 apply. If application of one of these exceptions allow additional supplies, a permanent plaque or directory shall be installed at each supply location denoting all other supplies to the building or structure and the location of each.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 19.28.060, 19.28.010(1) and 19.28.600. 93-06-072, § 296-46-225, filed 3/2/93, effective 4/2/93.]

**WAC 296-46-23001** Service requirements. (1) The serving utility shall be consulted by the owner, the owner’s agent, or the contractor making the installation regarding the service entrance location and meter equipment requirements before installing the service and equipment. Provisions for a meter and related equipment, an attachment of a service drop, or an underground service lateral shall be made at a location acceptable to the serving utility. The point of attachment for a service drop shall permit the clearances required by the National Electrical Code.

(2) A fire wall shall have a minimum two-hour rating as defined by the Uniform Building Code to be considered a building separation in accordance with Article 100 of the National Electrical Code. Buildings of more than one hour fire rated construction shall have a fire wall separation in compliance with the Uniform Building Code.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 19.28.060, 19.28.010(1) and 19.28.600. 90-19-015, § 296-46-23001, filed 9/10/90, effective 10/11/90.]

**WAC 296-46-23028** Service or other masts. Conduit extended through the roof to provide means of attaching the service drop or other conductors shall be no smaller than 2-inch rigid steel galvanized conduit, shall provide a structurally sound attachment for the conductors and shall be equipped with a properly installed flashing at the roof line. The installation shall comply with drawings E-101 and/or E-102, or shall provide equivalent strength by other approved means. Masts for altered or relocated installations shall be permitted to comply with drawing E-103.
Installing Electric Wires and Equipment 296-46-23028

Notes to drawings E-101, E-102, and E-103.

1. An approved roof flashing shall be installed on each mast where it passes through a roof. Plastic, nonhardening mastic shall be placed between lead-type flashings and the conduit. Neoprene type flashings shall also be permitted to be used.

2. Masts shall be braced, secured, and supported in such a manner that no pressure from the attached conductors will be exerted on a roof flashing, meter base, or other enclosures.

3. Utilization of couplings for a mast are permitted only below the point the mast is braced, secured, or supported.

4. Except as otherwise required by the serving utility, service mast support guys shall be installed if the service drop attaches to the mast more than 24 inches above the roof line or if the service drop is greater than 100 feet in length from the pole or support. Masts for support of other than service drops shall comply with this requirement as well.

5. Intermediate support masts shall be installed in an approved manner with methods identical or equal to those required for service masts.

6. For altered services, where it is impractical to install U bolt mast supports due to interior walls remaining closed, it shall be permissible to use other alternate mast support methods such as heavy gauge, galvanized, electrical channel material that is secured to two or more wooden studs with 5/16 inch diameter or larger galvanized lag bolts.

WAC 296-46-23040 Service conductors. (1) Service entrance conductors shall extend at least 18 inches from the service head to permit connection to the service drop.

2(a) The installation of service conductors not exceeding 600 volts nominal, within a building or structure shall be limited to the following methods: Galvanized or aluminum rigid metal conduit; galvanized intermediate metal conduit; wireways; busways; auxiliary gutters; rigid nonmetallic conduit; cablebus; or mineral-insulated, metal-sheathed cable (type MI).

(b) The installation of service conductors exceeding 600 volts, nominal, within a building or structure shall be limited to the following methods: Galvanized rigid metal conduit; galvanized intermediate metal conduit; metal-clad cable that is exposed for its entire length; cablebus; or busways.

3) Service conductors under the exclusive control of the serving utility, where installed within a building or structure shall be installed in rigid steel galvanized conduit or Schedule 80 nonmetallic conduit. The grounded service conductor shall be permitted to be identified with a yellow jacket or with one or more yellow stripes.

4) Multiple-occupancy buildings. A second or additional underground service lateral to a building having more than one occupancy shall be permitted to be installed at a location separate from other service laterals to the building provided that all the following conditions are complied with:
(a) Each service lateral is sized in accordance with the National Electrical Code for the calculated load to be served by the conductors;
(b) Each service lateral terminates in service equipment that is located in or on a unit served by the service equipment;
(c) The service laterals originate at the same transformer or power supply;
(d) The service equipment is separated at least fifteen feet from other service equipment in or on the building; and
(e) A permanent directory, suitable for the environment, is placed at each service equipment location that identifies all other service equipment locations in or on the building and the area or units served by each.

Exception: Service laterals for two-family dwellings are permitted to terminate in meter enclosures that are permitted to be located less than 15 feet apart.

5) The service raceway or cable shall extend no more than fifteen feet inside a building or structure.

WAC 296-46-23062 Service equipment. (1) Service equipment, sub-panels, and similar electrical equipment shall be installed so that they are readily accessible and shall not be installed in bathrooms, clothes closets, shower rooms, cupboards, or attics, or above washers, clothes dryers, or...
plumbed-in fixtures. All indoor service equipment and sub-panel equipment shall be adequately illuminated.

(2) Temporary construction service equipment shall not be used for other than construction purposes and shall be disconnected when the permanent service is connected unless an extension for a definite period of time is granted by the department.

(3) Equipment ground fault protection systems required by the National Electrical Code shall be tested prior to being placed into service to verify proper installation and operation of the system as determined by the manufacturer's published instructions. The test shall be performed by a firm that is approved by the department and has qualified personnel and proper equipment to perform the tests required.

WAC 296-46-30001 Support of raceways and cables. Raceways, cables, and boxes shall be permitted to be supported from Number 9 and larger suspended ceiling support wires under the following conditions:

(1) Raceways and cables are not larger than 3/4 inch trade size.

(2) No more than two raceways or cables are supported by a support wire.

(3) Raceways and cables are secured to the support wires by fittings designed and manufactured for the purpose.

(4) The support wires are securely fastened to the structural ceiling and to the ceiling grid system.

(5) The raceways or cables serve equipment that is located within the ceiling cavity or is mounted on or supported by the ceiling grid system.

(6) Where not prohibited by the building code official.

WAC 296-46-316 Duct bank conductor ampacities. (1) For the purpose of determining ampacities of conductors in underground duct bank installations where:

(a) The ducts maintain at least 7 1/2" on center spacing

(b) The loads served are calculated according to the provisions of the currently adopted edition of the NEC Article 220.

(c) Derating of conductors required by Note 8, to the aforementioned tables, shall still apply when the conductors within an individual duct exceed three conductors.

The ampacities of insulated copper conductors 2,001 through 8,000 volts and ninety degrees C rated and installed in underground ducts containing not more than three conductors shall be as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SIZE</th>
<th>AMPACITY COPPER</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>85</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>110</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>145</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>170</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1/0</td>
<td>195</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2/0</td>
<td>220</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3/0</td>
<td>250</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4/0</td>
<td>290</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

WAC 296-46-336 Nonmetallic cable systems. All electrical equipment grounding conductors for nonmetallic cable systems shall be completely made up at the time of the inspection.

(2) It shall be permissible to determine the ampacities of conductors from the tables and accompanying notes in Appendix B of the National Electrical Code for applications covered directly by the tables.

(3) Underground conductors whose ampacity is determined from the National Electrical Code Table 310-16 shall be derated in accordance with Note 8 to Ampacity Tables of 0 to 2000 volts, where stacked or bundled (less than 2-inch spacing) a distance equal to 10 feet or 10 percent of the circuit length, whichever is less.

(4) All neutral conductors of 208/120 3 phase 4-wire wye system supplying electrical power to areas used for office occupancy shall be considered to be a current carrying conductor in accordance with Note 10 (c) to Tables 310 of the NEC.
WAC 296-46-348 Electrical metallic tubing. In addition to complying with the provisions of Article 348 of the National Electrical Code, electrical metallic tubing shall not be installed in direct contact with the earth or in concrete on or below grade. See also section 300-6 of the National Electrical Code.

Electrical metallic tubing shall not be installed as the wiring method for service entrance conductors inside a building.


WAC 296-46-360 Amusement rides or structures, carnivals, circuses, and similar traveling shows. (1) Electrical installations. Service equipment, separately derived systems, feeders and circuits for each amusement ride, structure or concession and the interconnection of each ride, structure or concession, shall comply with the National Electrical Code and this chapter.

(2) Feeders and circuits for portable rides, structures or concessions shall be listed and labeled, multiconductor cord of a type identified in Table 400-4 of the National Electrical Code for hard usage or extra hard usage or as permitted under the conditions in this chapter, by individual, single conductor power cable. Ampacity shall be determined from the appropriate Table 400-5(A) or 400-5(B) in the National Electrical Code including all notes thereto.

(3) Flexible multiconductor cords shall be connected to equipment by approved connectors designed for the purpose or by listed cord caps. Individual conductors of multiconductor cords in sizes #2 AWG and larger shall be permitted to be connected by listed and labeled connection systems (receptacles and plugs) that ensure by design, first-make, last-break of the equipment grounding conductor. Where conductors are connected individually by such connection systems, the outer jacket of multiconductor cord shall be secured to the electrical equipment independent from the receptacles and plugs by approved cable grips that are installed in a manner to prevent pressure from being applied to the receptacles and plugs.

(4) Individual, single conductor, insulated, portable power cable of a type identified in Table 400-4 of the National Electrical Code for extra hard usage, in sizes 1/0 AWG and larger, shall be permitted to be used in the electrical distribution system provided that:

(a) All conductors of the feeder or circuit including the equipment grounding conductor originate in the same electrical equipment and terminate in the same equipment.

(b) All conductors of the feeder or circuit including the ungrounded, grounded, and equipment grounding conductors are run together and, except for portions installed within approved cable protection systems, and installed to comply with Article 520-53 of the National Electrical Code.

(c) All conductors including the grounded circuit conductor (neutral) if used, the equipment grounding conductor and the ungrounded conductors are listed and labeled cable of the same size, conductor material and insulation.

(d) The cables are secured to the electrical equipment independent from the cable receptacles and plugs by approved cable grips that prevent pressure from being applied to the connectors.

(e) The cables are connected to electrical equipment by approved listed and labeled connection systems that ensure by design, first-make, last-break of the equipment grounding conductor.

(5) Disconnecting means. A separate, enclosed, externally operable fused switch or circuit breaker, shall be installed on each amusement ride, structure or concession to disconnect all electrical equipment. The disconnecting means shall be readily accessible and identified as the disconnecting means. Where more than one power supply is employed, the disconnecting means shall be grouped.

(6) Rotating equipment. Components of amusement rides or structures that rotate more than three hundred sixty degrees and which have electrically operated equipment, shall be supplied by approved collector rings that shall be totally enclosed or located so they are accessible to authorized personnel only. The collector rings shall be factory produced with an equipment grounding segment having a voltage and current rating that equals or exceeds the rating of the current carrying segments. Collector rings shall have an ampacity not less than one hundred twenty-five percent of the full-load current of the largest device served plus the full-load current of all other devices served. Collector rings for control and signal purposes shall have an ampacity not less than one hundred twenty-five percent of the full-load current of the largest device served plus the full-load current of all other devices served.

(7) Equipment grounding. All noncurrent parts of amusement rides and structures shall be grounded by an equipment grounding conductor routed with the feeder or circuit conductors in accordance with the National Electrical Code and these rules. The metallic structure shall not be used as a current carrying conductor.

Exception: The metallic structure shall be permitted to be used as the return path for low voltage systems that do not exceed thirty volts, provided that the ungrounded conductors are protected by an overcurrent device in accordance with the National Electrical Code and the system is factory built for such use.

(8) Existing amusement rides, concessions or games electrical systems shall comply with the National Electrical Code and shall be maintained in full compliance. Where new amusement rides, concessions or games are purchased, manufactured or constructed, or where existing rides, concessions or games have major modification, the electrical system shall comply with this chapter and the edition of the National Electrical Code in effect at that time. All rides, concessions, and games shall be identified in or on the disconnecting means as well as by make, model and serial number in records furnished to the department with the edition of the National Electrical Code the electrical system is intended to comply with.


(1997 Ed.)
WAC 296-46-365 Concerts, motion picture productions, stage shows, and similar shows. (1) Service equipment, separately derived systems, feeders and circuits for concerts, motion picture productions, stage shows, and similar shows, shall comply with the National Electrical Code and this chapter.

(2) All feeders that are field installed shall be of a type and size identified in Article 520-53(b).

(3) Ampacity of cords and cables shall be determined from the appropriate table 400-5(a) or 400-5(b) in the National Electrical Code including all notes thereto.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 19.28.060, 19.28.010(1) and 19.28.600. 93-06-072, §296-46-365, filed 3/2/93, effective 4/2/93.]

WAC 296-46-370 Boat moorages, floating buildings, and similar installations. Docks, wharves, boat moorages, floating buildings, and similar facilities in addition to complying with the appropriate sections of Article 553 or Article 555 of the National Electrical Code shall have a service disconnect located on the shoreline.

Where shore power is provided, each floating building or boat moorage berth shall have a disconnecting means located within sight of and not more than fifty feet from each floating building or berth. The disconnecting means shall be installed adjacent to but not in or on the floating building. Conductors in excess of 600 volts, nominal shall not be installed on floating portions of marinas, docks, or wharves. Refer to the Fire Protection Standard for Marinas and Boatyards, NFPA 303 for additional information.


WAC 296-46-422 Water heater circuit. Water heaters which have a rated circuit load in excess of 3,500 watts at 240 volts shall be provided with branch circuit conductors not smaller than No. 10 AWG copper or equal.


WAC 296-46-45001 Transformers. (1) Dry type transformers shall be rated not less than the load served as determined in accordance with Article 220 of the National Electrical Code.

(2) A readily accessible, externally operable, load break rated disconnecting means and overcurrent protection shall be provided on the line side of power transformers. Overcurrent protection shall comply with Article 450 of the National Electrical Code.

(3) See WAC 296-46-480 for location of pad-mounted transformers and WAC 296-46-490 for location of total underground transformers.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 19.28.060, 19.28.010(1) and 19.28.600. 90-19-015, §296-46-45001, filed 9/10/90, effective 10/11/90.]

WAC 296-46-480 Location of pad-mounted transformers. (1) A pad-mounted transformer installation is an installation of an oil-filled transformer outdoors in which installation of all bushings, handholes, and live and operating parts are guarded by a solid metal enclosure secured so that they are accessible to authorized qualified personnel only. This does not prohibit the use of approved glass monitoring devices or properly baffled ventilators.

(2) If a pad-mounted transformer is to be installed next to a structure of combustible material, it shall not be installed closer than eight feet to the structure. This eight foot separation shall be measured from the nearest metal portion of the pad-mounted transformer installation to the nearest building features required to be safeguarded. If there are overhanging eaves or roof lines of combustible material on a standard single story structure, the eight foot measurement should be made to provide eight feet of clear space between the eaves and the nearest metal portion of the pad-mounted transformer installed outside a vertical line extended from the ends of the eaves to the ground if this distance is at least eight feet horizontally from all combustible walls. In addition, the grade of the ground at the location of the pad-mounted transformer shall be such that any oil leaking from the transformer will flow away from the building and will not form pools. As an exception to subsection (2) of this section, in an urban residential area that has an improved alleyway, and in which a pad-mounted transformer is to be installed next to a noninhabited structure of combustible material the transformer shall not be installed closer than two feet to the structure.

(3) Pad-mounted transformers shall not be installed nearer than two feet, measured horizontally, to a noncombustible building surface having no doors, windows, or other openings closer to the transformer than eight feet.

(4) Pad-mounted transformers should not be located where they are exposed to damage by automobiles, trucks, or other mobile machinery. If transformers are installed in areas subject to traffic other than pedestrian traffic, they shall be provided with additional guarding.

(5) Pad-mounted transformer installations shall be effectively grounded as provided in Section 250-51 of the National Electrical Code.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 19.28.010 and 19.28.600. 84-15-051 (Order 84-10), §296-46-490, filed 7/17/84. Statutory Authority: RCW 19.28.060. 78-02-098 (Order 77-31), §296-46-480, filed 1/31/78; Order 69-2, §296-46-480, filed 2/28/69, effective 4/1/69.]

WAC 296-46-490 Location of total underground transformers. Enclosures for total underground oil filled transformers shall not be located within eight feet of a doorway or fire escape. Adequate space shall be maintained above the total underground transformer enclosure so that a boom may be used to lift the transformer.


WAC 296-46-495 Electrical work permits and fees. (1) Where an electrical work permit is required by chapter 19.28 RCW or this chapter, inspections shall not be made, equipment energized, nor services connected unless an electrical work permit is completely and legibly filled out and readily available. The classification or type of facility to be inspected and the scope of the electrical work to be
performed shall be clearly shown on the electrical work permit. The address where the inspection is to be made shall be identifiable from the street, road or highway that serves the premises. Driving directions and/or a legible map must be provided for the inspectors’ use.

(2) Except for emergency repairs to existing electrical systems, electrical work permits shall be obtained prior to beginning the installation or alteration. An electrical work permit for emergency repairs to existing electrical systems shall be obtained no later than the next business day.

(3) The electrical work permit application shall be posted on the job site at a conspicuous location prior to beginning electrical work and at all times electrical work is performed.

(4) Electrical work permits shall expire one year after the date of purchase unless electrical work is actively and consistently in progress. Electrical work permits for temporary construction activity shall expire ninety days after suspended construction and no later than one year after purchase.

(5) Fees shall be paid in accordance with the inspection fee schedule WAC 296-46-910.

(6) Each person, firm, partnership, corporation, or other entity shall furnish an electrical work permit for the installation, alteration, or other electrical work performed or to be performed by that entity. Each electrical work permit application shall be signed by the electrical contractor’s administrator (or designee) or the person, or authorized representative of the firm, partnership, corporation, or other entity that is performing or responsible for the electrical installation or alteration.

(7) An electrical work permit is required for installation, alteration, or maintenance of electrical systems except for replacement of circuit breakers or fuses, for replacement of snap switches, receptacle outlets or heating elements, replacement of contactors, relays, timers, starters, or similar control components or for plug-in appliances or travel trailers.

WAC 296-46-514 Service stations and propane equipment. In addition to complying with Article 514 of the National Electrical Code, each circuit leading to or through a gasoline pump shall be provided with an emergency disconnect switch or other approved means which shall simultaneously disconnect all circuit conductors including the grounded circuit conductor if any.

The disconnecting means or operator shall be substantially red in color and identified with a sign as the emergency disconnecting means. The disconnecting means or operator shall be readily accessible and shall be located outdoors and within sight of the gasoline pump or dispenser the disconnect controls. For multicircuit installations an electrically held contactor shall be permitted to be used.

WAC 296-46-600 Electrical signs. (1) Portable outdoor signs. A weatherproof receptacle outlet that is weatherproof with the supply cord connected shall be installed within six feet of each electrical sign. Extension cords shall not be permitted to supply portable outdoor signs. All new portable outdoor electrical signs shall be listed and labeled by an electrical testing laboratory that is accredited by the department. Existing portable signs that are not listed and labeled or do not have ground-fault circuit-interrupter protection, as required by section 600-11 of the National Electrical Code, shall have ground-fault circuit-interrupter protection provided in the branch circuit that supplies the portable sign.

(2) Awning signs. Lighting fixtures in outdoor awnings shall be listed as suitable for wet locations and be connected by a wiring method suitable for wet locations. Fluorescent lighting fixtures shall be located at least six inches from the awning fabric. Incandescent lamps or fixtures shall be located at least eighteen inches from the awning fabric. A disconnecting means shall be located as per NEC 600-2.

Exception: Listed awning signs shall be installed in compliance with the manufacturer’s instructions and the National Electrical Code.


(a) RCW 19.28.005(9) "Industrial control panel" means a factory-wired or user-wired assembly of industrial control equipment such as motor controllers, switches, relays, power supplies, computers, cathode ray tubes, transducers, and auxiliary devices. The panel may include disconnect means and motor branch circuit protective devices.

These assemblies are used in industrial, manufacturing, and food processing plants.

(b) "Industrial plants" do not include:

(i) Municipal or other government facilities.

(ii) Educational facilities or portions thereof.

(iii) Institutional facilities or portions thereof.

(iv) Other installations not used for direct production purposes.

(c) "Manufacturing plants" do not include:

(i) Home workshops.

(ii) Municipal or other governmental facilities.

(iii) Education facilities or portions thereof.

(iv) Institutional facilities or portions thereof.

(v) Other installations not used for direct production purposes.

(d) "Food processing plants" do not include:

(i) Restaurants.

(ii) Farming, ranching, or dairy farm operations.

(e) "Utilization equipment" is the machine or machines and its integral components which are controlled by the "industrial control panel(s)" defined in this section.

(1997 Ed.)
(2) "Industrial control panels" will be determined to meet the minimum electrical safety standards for installations by:

(a) Listing, labeling, or other indication of acceptability (including a report of field evaluation) by a testing laboratory accredited for such category of equipment by the department; or

(b) Report of field evaluation by a firm approved by the department to perform the evaluation; or

(c) Inspection by department electrical inspectors for compliance with codes and rules adopted under this chapter; or

(d) Special department inspection requested by "industrial control panel" owner or agent.

(3) "Utilization equipment" will be determined to comply with codes and rules for installation by:

(a) Listing, labeling, or other indication of acceptability (including a report of field evaluation) by a testing laboratory accredited for such category of equipment by the department; or

(b) Inspections by department electrical inspectors.

(4) Fees for special inspections by the department required under subsection (2)(d) of this section, including the time to prepare reports, will be calculated under WAC 296-46-910 (5)(n).

(5) Fees for the inspections by the department under subsections (2)(a), (b), (c) and (3)(a), (b) of this section will be included in the electrical work permit fee calculated for the installation and will not be a separate inspection fee as required under subsection (4) of this section.

(6) Requests for the special inspections under subsection (2)(d) of this section will be on department furnished forms that identify the request as an "industrial control panel" inspection.

(7) Procedures for the special inspection:

(a) The department may require that electrical power to the industrial control panel be deenergized and locked out or disconnected while performing the inspection.

(b) The department may authorize use of the industrial control panel prior to its inspection.

(c) All components of the industrial control panel shall be marked in compliance with NEC Section 110-21. The special inspection requestor shall supply a statement from the manufacturer stating the industrial control panel and its components conform to the requirements of the National Electrical Code, currently adopted Edition; chapter 296-46 WAC; and other standards currently adopted by the department and that they are safe for the intended use. This statement will be furnished to the department prior to a special inspection being performed and will become a part of the permanent special inspection file kept by the department.

(d) Deficiencies:

(i) Will be referenced by the department citing the appropriate code or rule by publication and section (it is expected that the inspector, when asked, will explain his or her interpretation of the code or rule, identifying the deficiency).

(ii) Will be required to be corrected prior to approval by the department.

(iii) Will be required to be corrected, and the department will be notified of such corrections within fifteen days of the date the deficiency was formally identified by the department; or when a longer time is requested by the customer, the department will determine an appropriate time frame consistent with the reason for the request.

The department may authorize the industrial control panel to be, or remain, energized and in service while the deficiencies are being corrected.

(e) Inspection, approval, and correction notices will be in triplicate. A copy will be given to the owner or operator of the facility and to the permittee.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 19.28.010, 19.28.060 and 19.28.250. 94-01-005, § 296-46-670, filed 12/1/93, effective 1/1/94.]

WAC 296-46-680 Electrical equipment associated with spas, hot tubs, swimming pools or hydromassage bathtubs. (1) Electrical installations. In addition to complying with the statute, the National Electrical Code, and this chapter, the installation shall comply with electrical testing laboratory standards applicable to the specific equipment or installation.

(2) Package spa or hot tubs. Electrical heating, pumping, filtering, and/or control equipment installed within five feet of a spa or hot tub shall be listed as a package with the spa or hot tub.

(3) Skid packs. A factory assembly of electrical heating, pumping, filtering, and/or control equipment (skid pack) which shall be installed more than five feet from a spa or hot tub shall be listed as a package unit.

(4) Field assembly of listed electrical equipment for a spa, hot tub, or swim spa. Field installed, listed electrical equipment (as distinguished from recognized components) for a hot tub, spa, or swim spa shall be permitted to be located at least five feet from the hot tub, spa or swim spa, provided that:

(a) The heater is listed as a "spa heater or swimming pool heater"; and

(b) The pump is listed as a "spa pump" or "swimming pool/spa pump" (the pump may be combined with a filter assembly); and

(c) Other listed equipment such as panelboards, conduit, and wire are suitable for the environment and comply with the applicable codes.

(5) Field assembly of listed electrical equipment for swimming pools. Field installed, listed electrical equipment (as distinguished from recognized components) for a swimming pool shall be permitted to be located at least five feet from the swimming pool provided that:

(a) The heater is listed as a "swimming pool heater or a spa heater"; and

(b) The pump is listed as a "swimming pool pump" or "spa pump" or "swimming pool/spa pump"; and

(c) Other equipment such as panelboards, conduit, and wire are suitable for the environment and comply with the applicable codes.

(6) Hydromassage bathtubs. Hydromassage bathtubs shall be listed as a unit and bear a listing mark which reads "hydromassage bathtub."

(7) Manufacturers instructions shall be followed as a part of the listing requirements.

The field assembly or installation of "recognized components" shall not be permitted.
The five foot separation of electrical components may be reduced by the installation of a permanent barrier, such as a solid wall, fixed glass windows or doors, etc. The five foot separation will be determined by the shortest path or route that a cord can travel from the spa, hot tub, swim spa, or swimming pool to an object.

(8) Replacement of electrical equipment. Electrical components which have failed and require replacement shall be replaced with identical products unless the replacement part is no longer available, in which case, a similar product may be substituted provided that the electrical characteristics are identical and that the mechanical and grounding integrity of the equipment is maintained. Recognized components or listed equipment will be permitted to be replaced in kind. Cut-away type display models will not be expected to bear a listing mark and shall not be sold for other than display purposes.


WAC 296-46-700 Emergency systems. (1) Exit and emergency lights shall be installed in accordance with the National Electrical Code, Article 700, and currently adopted edition of the Uniform Building Code in all health or personal care facilities defined in WAC 296-46-130, educational facilities, institutional facilities, hotels, motels, and places of assembly for one hundred or more persons. Installation shall be made in strict accordance with the National Electrical Code, Article 700, and WAC 296-46-150.

(2) Fire alarm systems. Fire alarm systems required by a city, county or state ordinance, statute, or regulation shall be installed in accordance with the National Electrical Code and this chapter. Power-limited fire alarm systems shall be permitted to be installed in metallic raceways using conductors shown in Section 760-16(b) of the National Electrical Code for nonpower-limited circuits or those 600 volt conductors which are rated for 90 degrees C or greater in Table 310-13 of the National Electrical Code.

(3) Junction boxes for fire alarm systems other than the surface raceway type, shall be substantially red in color. Power-limited fire protective signalling circuit conductors shall be durably and plainly marked in or on junction boxes or other enclosures to indicate that it is a power-limited fire protective signalling circuit. Conductors for light, heat, or power shall not be installed in any enclosure, raceway, cable, compartment, outlet box, or similar fitting containing fire alarm conductors.

(4) All boxes and enclosures, including transfer switches, generators, and power panels for emergency systems and circuits shall be permanently marked with an adhesive label or decal or similar approved means that is suitable for the environment and is substantially red in color.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 19.28.060, 19.28.010(1) and 19.28.600. 93-06-072, § 296-46-700, filed 3/2/93, effective 4/2/93; 90-19-015, § 296-46-700, filed 9/10/90, effective 10/11/90.]

WAC 296-46-702 Optional standby systems. Optional standby systems derived from portable generators shall meet all of the requirements of NEC Article 702.

WAC 296-46-710 Identification of cables. Each cable operating at over 600v and installed as customer owned systems shall be legibly marked at each termination point and at each point the cable is accessible. The required marking shall include; phase designation, operating voltage, and circuit number if applicable.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 19.28.060, 19.28.010(1) and 19.28.600. 93-06-072, § 296-46-710, filed 3/2/93, effective 4/2/93.]

WAC 296-46-725 Class 2 and Class 3 cables. Class 2 and Class 3 cables shall be secured in compliance with Section 336-15 of the National Electrical Code and shall be secured to boxes in compliance with Section 370-7 of the National Electrical Code. Raceways for Class 2 and Class 3 conductors shall be installed in accordance with Chapter 3 of the National Electrical Code.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 19.28.060, 19.28.010(1) and 19.28.600. 90-19-015, § 296-46-725, filed 9/10/90, effective 10/11/90.]

WAC 296-46-770 Optical fiber cables. Optical fiber cables shall be secured in compliance with Section 336-15 of the National Electrical Code.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 19.28.060, 19.28.010(1) and 19.28.600. 90-19-015, § 296-46-770, filed 9/10/90, effective 10/11/90.]

WAC 296-46-910 Inspection fees. To calculate the inspection fees, the amperage is based on the conductor ampacity or the overcurrent device rating.

(1) RESIDENTIAL

(a) Single and two family residential (new construction)

(i) First 1300 sq. ft. or less .......... $60

(ii) Each additional 500 sq. ft. or portion of ......... $20

Note: When not inspected at same time as service, refer to (b) of this subsection

(b) Multifamily residential (new construction)

Each service and or feeder

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Service Ampacity</th>
<th>Service</th>
<th>Feeder</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0 to 200</td>
<td>65</td>
<td>$20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>201 to 400</td>
<td>80</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>401 to 600</td>
<td>110</td>
<td>55</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>601 to 800</td>
<td>140</td>
<td>75</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>801 and over</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>150</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(c) Single family or multifamily altered services including circuits

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Service Ampacity</th>
<th>Service or Feeder</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0 to 200</td>
<td>$55</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>201 to 600</td>
<td>80</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>over 600</td>
<td>120</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(1997 Ed.)
(ii) Maintenance or repair of meter or mast (no alterations to service or feeder) $30
(d) Single or multi-family residential circuits only (no service inspection)
(i) 1 to 4 circuits (see note) $40
(ii) Each additional circuit 5

Note: Total fee per panel not to exceed (c)(i) of this subsection

Service/Feeder

(e) Mobile homes; mobile home parks; and RV parks
(i) Mobile home service or feeder only $40
(ii) Mobile home service and feeder 65
(iii) Mobile home park sites and RV park sites
(A) First service or feeder 40
(B) Each additional service; or a feeder inspected at same time as service 25

Note: For master service installations, see subsection (2).

(2) COMMERCIAL/INDUSTRIAL

(a) Service/feeder; and feeders inspected at the same time as service (circuits included)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Ampacity</th>
<th>Service/Feeder</th>
<th>Service/Feeder</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0 to 100</td>
<td>$ 65</td>
<td>$ 40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>101 to 200</td>
<td>80</td>
<td>50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>201 to 400</td>
<td>150</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>401 to 600</td>
<td>175</td>
<td>70</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>601 to 800</td>
<td>225</td>
<td>95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>801 to 1000</td>
<td>275</td>
<td>115</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Over 1000</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>160</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(ii) Over 600 volts surcharge $50
(b) Altered services or feeders (no circuits)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Ampacity</th>
<th>Service/Feeder</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0 to 200</td>
<td>$ 65</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>201 to 600</td>
<td>150</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>601 to 1000</td>
<td>225</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Over 1000</td>
<td>250</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(ii) Over 600 volts surcharge $50
(iii) Maintenance or repair of meter or mast (no alteration of service equipment) 55

c) Circuits only

(i) First five circuits per branch circuit panel $50
(ii) Each additional circuit per branch circuit panel 5

Note: Total fee per panel not to exceed (a)(i) of this subsection service/feeder

(3) TEMPORARY SERVICES

(a) Residential $35

(b) Commercial/industrial

Service or Feeder

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Ampacity</th>
<th>Fee</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0 to 100</td>
<td>$40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>101 to 200</td>
<td>50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>201 to 400</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>401 to 600</td>
<td>80</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Over 600</td>
<td>90</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Each additional feeder inspected at the same time as service or first feeder add 50% of the fee above.

(4) IRRIGATION MACHINES, PUMPS AND EQUIPMENT

Irrigation machines

(a) Each tower when inspected at same time as service and feeder $5
(b) When not inspected at same time as service and feeders - first 6 $60
Each additional tower per (a) of this subsection $5

(5) MISCELLANEOUS - commercial/industrial and residential

(a) Thermostats

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Ampacity</th>
<th>Fee</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0 to 200</td>
<td>$30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>201 to 600</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>601 to 1000</td>
<td>50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Over 1000</td>
<td>80</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(c) Signs and outline lighting

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Ampacity</th>
<th>Fee</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0 to 200</td>
<td>$30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>201 to 600</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>601 to 1000</td>
<td>50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Over 1000</td>
<td>80</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(f) Emergency inspections requested outside normal work hours. Regular fee plus surcharge of $75

(g) Generators

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Ampacity</th>
<th>Fee</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0 to 200</td>
<td>$30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>201 to 600</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>601 to 1000</td>
<td>50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Over 1000</td>
<td>80</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(h) Annual permit fee for plant location employing regular electrical maintenance staff - Each inspection two hour maximum.

Fee Inspections

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Inspections</th>
<th>Fee</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1 to 3 plant electricians</td>
<td>$1,430</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4 to 6 plant electricians</td>
<td>2,860</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Installing Electric Wires and Equipment

296-46-910

7 to 12 plant electricians 4,290 36
13 to 25 plant electricians 5,720 52
more than 25 plant electricians 7,150 52

(i) Carnival inspections
(ii) First field inspection each year
(A) Each ride and generator truck $15
(B) Each remote distribution equipment, concession or gaming show $75
(C) Minimum fee $30

(ii) Subsequent inspections
(A) First 10 rides, concessions, generators, remote distribution equipment or gaming show $150
(B) Each additional ride, concession, generator, remote distribution equipment or gaming show $50

(j) Trip fees
(i) Requests to inspect existing installations $60
(ii) Submitter notifies the department that work is ready for inspection when it is not $30
(iii) Additional inspection required because submittler has provided wrong address $30
(iv) More than one additional inspection required to inspect corrections; or for repeated neglect, carelessness, or improperly installed electrical work $30
(v) Each trip necessary to remove a noncompliance notice $30
(vi) Corrections have not been made in the prescribed time, unless an exception has been requested and granted $30

(k) Double fees will be charged for:
(i) Installations that are covered or concealed before inspection.
(ii) Failure to obtain an electrical work permit prior to beginning the installation or alteration.

Exception: Electrical work permits for emergency repairs to existing electrical systems shall be obtained the next business day.

(l) Progress inspections
On partial or progress inspections, each one-half hour $30

(m) Plan review fee
(i) Fee is thirty-five percent of the electrical work permit fee as determined by WAC 296-46-495, plus a plan submission fee of $50
(ii) Supplemental submissions of plans per hour or fraction of an hour $60

(n) Other inspections
Inspections not covered by above inspection fees shall be charged portal to portal per hour $60

WAC 296-46-915 Electrical contractor license, administrator certificate and examination, and copy fees.

(1) General or specialty contractor license (per twenty-four month period) $200
(2) Administrator certificate examination application (nonrefundable) $25
(3) Administrator original certificate (submitted with application) $60
(4) Administrator certificate renewal (per twenty-four month period) $75
(5) Late renewal of administrator certificate (per twenty-four month period) $150
(6) Transfer of administrator designation within 10 days $150
(7) Certified copy of each document (maximum $44 per file)
   (a) $20 first document
   (b) $2 each additional document

WAC 296-46-920 Civil penalty. A person, firm, partnership, corporation or other entity that violates a provision of chapter 19.28 RCW, chapter 296-46 or 296-401 WAC is liable for a civil penalty based upon the following schedule.

(1) Offering to perform, submitting a bid for, installing or maintaining conductors or equipment that convey or utilize electrical current without having an unexpired, unrevoked and unsuspended electrical contractor license.

   (a) First offense: $500
   (b) Second offense: $1,000
   (c) Third offense: $3,000
   (d) Each offense thereafter: $5,000

(2) Employing an individual for the purposes of RCW 19.28.510 through 19.28.620 who does not possess a valid certificate of competency or training certificate.

   (a) First offense: $50
   (b) Second offense: $100
   (c) Each offense thereafter: $250

(3) Working as an electrician or electrical trainee in the electrical construction trade without having a valid certificate of competency or electrical training certificate.

   (a) First offense: $50
   (b) Second offense: $100
   (c) Each offense thereafter: $250

(4) Employing electricians and trainees in an improper ratio.

   (a) First offense: $50
   (b) Second offense: $100
   (c) Each additional offense: $250

(5) Failing to provide supervision to an electrical trainee as required by RCW 19.28.510.

   (a) First offense: $50
   (b) Second offense: $100
   (c) Each additional offense: $250

(6) Working as an electrical trainee without proper supervision as required by RCW 19.28.510.

   (a) First offense: $50
   (b) Second offense: $100
   (c) Each additional offense: $250

[Title 296 WAC—page 961]
(7) Performing electrical installations, alterations or maintenance outside the scope of the firm’s specialty electrical contractors license. 

(8) Selling or exchanging electrical equipment associated with spas, hot tubs, swimming pools or hydromassage bathtubs which is not listed and labeled by an approved electrical testing laboratory.

Definition: The sale or exchange of electrical components associated with hot tubs, spas, swimming pools or hydromassage bathtubs means: “Sell, offer for sale, advertise, display for sale, dispose of by way of gift, loan, rental, lease, premium, barter or exchange.”

(9) Violating any of the provisions of chapter 19.28 RCW or chapters 296-46 or 296-401 WAC which are not identified in subsections (1) through (8) of this section.

(10) Each day that a violation occurs will be a separate offense. A violation will be a "second" or "additional" offense only if it occurs within one year from the first violation.

(11) In case of continued, repeated or gross violation of the provisions of chapter 19.28 RCW, chapter 296-46 or 296-401 WAC or if property damage or bodily injury occurs as a result of the failure of a person, firm, partnership, corporation, or other entity to comply with chapter 19.28 RCW, the department may double the penalty amounts shown in subsections (1) through (9) of this section.

WAC 296-46-930 Electrical contractor license and administrator certificate designation. See RCW 19.28.-120.

(1) General electrical license and/or administrator’s certificate encompasses all phases and all types of electrical installations.

(2) Specialty (limited) electrical licenses and/or administrator’s certificates are as follows:

(a) Residential (02): Limited to the wiring of one and two family dwellings, or multifamily dwellings not exceeding three floors above grade. All wiring to be in nonmetallic sheathed cable, except service and/or feeders. This specialty does not include wiring commercial occupancies such as motels, hotels, offices, or stores.

(b) Pump and irrigation (03): Limited to the electrical connection of domestic and irrigation water pumps, circular irrigating systems and related pumps and pump houses. This specialty license includes circuits, feeders, controls, and services to supply said pumps.

(c) Signs (04): Limited to placement and connection of signs and outline lighting, the electrical supply, related controls and associated circuit extensions thereto; and the installation of a maximum 60 ampere, 120/240 volt single phase service to supply power to a remote sign only.

(d) Domestic appliances (05): Limited to the electrical connection of household appliances and the wiring thereto; such as hot water heaters, ranges, dishwashers, clothes dryers, oil and gas furnaces, and similar appliances. This specialty license includes circuits to the appliances; however, it does not include the installation of service and/or feeders or circuits to electric furnaces and heat pump equipment.

(e) Limited energy system (06): Limited to the installation of signaling and power limited circuits and related equipment. Such license includes the installation of fire protection signaling systems, intrusion alarms, nonutility owned communications systems, and such similar low energy circuits and equipment.

(f) Nonresidential maintenance (07): Limited to maintenance, repair and replacement of electrical equipment and conductors on industrial or commercial premises. This specialty certificate of license does not include maintenance activities in hotel, motel, or dwelling units.

(3) Combination specialty electrical contractor license. The department may issue a combination specialty electrical contractor license to a firm which qualifies for more than one specialty electrical contractor license. The license shall plainly indicate the specialty licenses which are included in the combination electrical contractor license.

(4) Combination specialty electrical administrator certificate. The department may issue a combination specialty administrator certificate to an individual who qualifies for more than one specialty administrators’ certificate. The combination specialty administrators’ certificate shall plainly indicate the specialty administrators’ certificate the holder has qualified for.

WAC 296-46-935 Exemptions. (1) Definitions. The following definitions apply throughout this section.

(a) "Electrical equipment" includes electric lines, wires, apparatus, materials, and equipment.

(b) "License" means a license required under RCW 19.28.120.

(c) "Point of contact" means the point at which a customer’s electrical system connects to the serving electrical utilities system.

(d) "Solicit" means to initiate the sale of services by advertisement or other means of offering one’s services.

(e) For the purposes of RCW 19.28.200, electrical equipment not owned by a utility is "under the control of the serving electrical utility":

(i) If the equipment is located in a vault, room, closet, or similar enclosure that is secured by a lock or seal such that access is restricted to the serving electrical utilities personnel; or

(ii) If the serving electrical utility is obligated by contract to maintain the equipment and the contract provides that access to the equipment is restricted to the serving electrical utilities personnel.

(f) "Utility system" means electrical equipment owned by or under the control of a serving electrical utility that is used for the transmission or distribution of electricity from the source of supply to the point of contact at the premises or property to be supplied.

(g) "Utilization voltage" means the voltage level employed by the utilities customer for connection to lighting fixtures, motors, heaters, or other electrically operated equipment other than power transformers.

[Title 296 WAC—page 962]
(2) Utility system exemption. Neither a serving electrical utility nor a contractor employed by the serving electrical utility is required to have a license for work on the "utility system" or on service connections or on meters and other apparatus or appliances used to measure the consumption of electricity.

(3) Street lighting exemption. A serving electrical utility is not required to have a license to work on electrical equipment used in the lighting of streets, alleys, ways, or public areas or squares.

(4) Customer owned equipment exemption. A serving electrical utility is not required to have a license to work on electrical equipment owned by a commercial, industrial, or public institution customer if:
   a. The utility has not solicited such work; and
   b. Such equipment:
      i. Is located outside a building or structure; and
      ii. The work performed is on the primary side of the customer's transformer(s) which produces power at the customer's utilization voltage.

(5) Independent power production equipment exemption. A serving electrical utility is not required to have a license to work on electrical equipment owned by a customer that is an independent power producer if:
   a. The customer has entered into an agreement to sell electricity to a utility or to a third party; and
   b. The electrical equipment is used to transmit electricity from the terminals of an electrical generating unit located on premises used by the customer to the point of interconnection with the utility system.

(6) Exempted equipment and installations. No person, firm, partnership, corporation, or other entity is required to have a license for work on electrical equipment and installations thereof that are exempted by RCW 19.28.010.

(7) Exemption from inspection.
   a. The work of a serving electrical utility and its contractors on the utility system is not subject to inspection.
   b. Work covered by the National Electrical Code is subject to inspection except for work exempted by Section 90-2(B)(5) of the 1981 edition of the National Electrical Code.

(8) Permits to be obtained by customers. Whenever a serving electrical utility does work for a customer under one of the exemptions in this section and the work is subject to inspection, the customer is responsible for obtaining all permits that are required.

WAC 296-46-940  Electrical contractor license. (1) The department shall issue an electrical contractor license to a person, firm, partnership, corporation or other entity that complies with RCW 19.28.120 which shall expire twenty-four months following the date of issue. The department may issue an electrical contractor license for a period greater or less than twenty-four months for the purpose of equalizing the number of electrical contractor licenses which expire each month. The department shall prorate the electrical contractor license fee according to the number of months in the license period. All subsequent licenses shall be issued for a twenty-four month period.

(2) Cash or securities deposit release. A cash or security deposit which has been filed with the department in lieu of a surety bond, shall not be released until one year after the date the electrical contractor notifies the department in writing, that the person, firm, partnership, corporation, or other entity who (which) has been issued the electrical contractor license, has ceased to do business in the state of Washington.


WAC 296-46-950  Administrators certificate. (1) The department shall issue an administrator certificate to a person who qualifies for a certificate in accordance with RCW 19.28.125. The first certificate issued shall expire on the person's birthdate at least one year and not more than three years from the date of issue. If a person was born in an even numbered year, the certificate shall expire on the holder's even numbered birthdate. If the person was born in an odd numbered year, the certificate shall expire on the holder's odd numbered birthdate. The department shall prorate the administrators certificate fee according to the number of months or major portions of months in a certificate period. All subsequent certificates shall be issued for a twenty-four month period. The signature of a person who desires to renew their certificate shall be notarized.

(2) Effective July 1, 1987, an administrator designated on the electrical contractor license shall be a member of the firm who shall fulfill the duties of a full-time supervisory employee, or be a full-time supervisory employee. In determining whether the person is a member of the firm, the department shall require that the person is named as the sole proprietor, a partner or an officer in a corporation as shown on the electrical contractor license application on file with the department. In determining whether a person is a full-time supervisory employee, the department shall consider whether the person is on the electrical contractor's full-time payroll; receives a regular salary or wage similar to other employees; has supervisory responsibility for work performed by the electrical contractor and carries out the duties shown in RCW 19.28.125(2).


Chapter 296-49 WAC

GOVERNOR'S MOBILE HOME AND RECREATIONAL VEHICLE ADVISORY BOARD

WAC 296-49-005  Foreword.
296-49-010  Definitions.
296-49-015  Officers.
296-49-020  Internal management.
296-49-025  Duties.
296-49-030  Hearings.
296-49-035  Appearance and practice before board.
296-49-040  Solicitation of business unethical.
296-49-045  Standards of ethical conduct.
296-49-050  Appearance by former employee.
296-49-055  Former employee as expert witness.
296-49-060  Computation of time.
296-49-065  Administrative Procedure Act.
Chapter 296-49  Title 296 WAC: Labor and Industries, Department of

DISPOSITION OF SECTIONS FORMERLY CODIFIED IN THIS CHAPTER


WAC 296-49-005 Foreword. The state mobile home and travel trailer law, RCW 43.22.420, establishes the governor appointed mobile home and recreational vehicle advisory board and fixes its administrative responsibilities. The advisory board’s principal function is to assist the director of labor and industries in adopting and promulgating reasonable rules and regulations in furtherance of safety to life and property with respect to plumbing, heating and electrical installations, minimum inspection procedures and the adoption of rules and regulations pertaining to the manufacture of mobile homes and recreational vehicles. While the advisory board will, upon request of the director of the department of labor and industries or the mobile home and recreational vehicle section thereof, aid in the administrative interpretation of the national codes and rules and regulations covering standards for plumbing, heating and electrical installations in the state of Washington, it will not function as board of appeal nor will it render decisions concerning the application or interpretation of any adopted rules and regulations to any person, firm or corporation engaged in the business of manufacturing mobile homes or recreational vehicles.

The primary purpose of the following rules is to provide a uniform procedure whereby persons, firms or corporations interested in communicating with the department of labor and industries on any subject matter relative to rules and regulations which should be adopted, amended or repealed for plumbing, heating or electrical installations in the state of Washington or relative to the operation of the mobile home and recreational vehicle section of such department may be heard.

[Order 70-3, § 296-49-005, filed 4/29/70.]

WAC 296-49-010 Definitions. Whenever used in these rules, the words:

Board: Shall mean the Washington state mobile home and recreational vehicle advisory board appointed by the governor pursuant to RCW 43.22.420.

Department: Shall mean the department of labor and industries of the state of Washington.

Director: Shall mean the director of the department of labor and industries.

Regular meeting: Shall mean the quarterly meetings held by the board on the last Friday of the months February, May, August and November.

Special meeting: Shall mean any meeting of the board called by the chairman thereof or the director and held at times other than the regular meetings.

[Order 70-3, § 296-49-010, filed 4/29/70.]

WAC 296-49-015 Officers. In addition to the chairman and secretary of the board, as provided for by RCW 43.22.420, the board shall elect from its members a vice chairman who shall perform all functions of the chairman in his absence.

[Order 70-3, § 296-49-015, filed 4/29/70.]

WAC 296-49-020 Internal management. The board shall adopt written rules of procedure for its internal management which shall include, Roberts’ Rules of Order, Revised, copies of such rules of procedure shall be made available to interested persons upon written request.

[Order 70-3, § 296-49-020, filed 4/29/70.]

WAC 296-49-025 Duties. (1) The board shall study proposed rules and regulations submitted to it by the director or by the mobile home and recreational vehicle section of the department and shall make recommendations to the director concerning their adoption and promulgation.

(2) The board shall further develop and submit for consideration to the director administrative procedures, organizational plans and rules relating to improving the function of the mobile home and recreational vehicle section.

(3) The board shall at each regular or special meeting consider any written proposals made by any persons, firms or corporations for new rules or regulations or for changes in administrative procedures of the mobile home and recreational vehicle section provided such proposals are submitted in writing to the secretary of the board at least fifteen days prior to any such meeting so that the same may be properly included on the agenda for such meeting.

[Order 70-3, § 296-49-025, filed 4/29/70.]

WAC 296-49-030 Hearings. Any person, firm or corporation desiring to be heard on any subject matter relative to rules or regulations which should be adopted, amended or repealed for plumbing, heating and electrical installations in the state of Washington, or relative to the operation of the mobile home and recreational vehicle section of such department at any regular meeting of the board shall present a written request to that effect to the secretary of the board at least fifteen days prior to the next regular meeting, setting forth a summary of any and all proposals on which the hearing is requested.

[Order 70-3, § 296-49-030, filed 4/29/70.]

WAC 296-49-035 Appearance and practice before board. No person may appear in a representative capacity before the board other than the following:

(1) Attorneys at law duly qualified and entitled to practice before the supreme court of the state of Washington.

(2) Attorneys at law duly qualified and entitled to practice before the highest court of record of any other state, if the attorneys at law of the state of Washington are permitted to appear in a representative capacity before administrative agencies of such other state, and if not otherwise prohibited by Washington state law.

(3) A bona fide owner, officer, partner, or full-time employee of an individual, firm, association, organization, partnership, or corporation who appears for such individual, firm, association, organization, partnership or corporation or a person (other than an attorney at law as provided in

[Title 296 WAC—page 964]
subparagraphs (1) and (2) above) appointed in writing to represent an individual, firm, association, organization, partnership or corporation.

[Order 70-3, § 296-49-035, filed 4/29/70.]

WAC 296-49-040 Solicitation of business unethical. It shall be unethical for persons acting in a representative capacity before the board to solicit business by circulars, advertisements or by personal communication or interviews not warranted by personal relations, provided that such representatives may publish or circulate business cards. It is equally unethical to procure business by solicitors of any kind.

[Order 70-3, § 296-49-040, filed 4/29/70.]

WAC 296-49-045 Standards of ethical conduct. All persons appearing in proceedings before the board in a representative capacity shall conform to the standards of ethical conduct required of attorneys before the courts of Washington. If any such person does not conform to such standards, the board may decline to permit such person to appear in a representative capacity in any proceeding before the board.

[Order 70-3, § 296-49-045, filed 4/29/70.]

WAC 296-49-050 Appearance by former employee. No former employee of the board or member of the attorney general's staff may at any time after severing his employment with the board or the attorney general appear, except with the written permission of the board, in a representative capacity on behalf of others in any proceeding wherein he previously took an active part as a representative of the board.

[Order 70-3, § 296-49-050, filed 4/29/70.]

WAC 296-49-055 Former employee as expert witness. No former employee of the board shall at any time after severing his employment with the board appear, except with the written permission of the board, as an expert witness on behalf of other parties in any proceeding wherein he previously took an active part in the investigation as a representative of the board.

[Order 70-3, § 296-49-055, filed 4/29/70.]

WAC 296-49-060 Computation of time. In computing any period of time prescribed or allowed by the board rules, by order of the board or by any applicable statute, the day of the act, event, or default after which the designated period of time begins to run is not to be included. The last day of the period so computed is to be included.

[Order 70-3, § 296-49-060, filed 4/29/70.]

WAC 296-49-065 Administrative Procedure Act. All proceedings regarding supplemental rules and regulations shall comply, where applicable, with the provisions of the Administrative Procedure Act, chapter 34.04 RCW, and any amendments thereto.

[Order 70-3, § 296-49-065, filed 4/29/70.]

(1997 Ed.)
es such equipment, except where removal is essential to
prevent further accident. Where necessary to remove the
victim such equipment may be moved only to the extent of
making possible such removal.

(3) Immediately upon notification of accident, depart-
ment representative shall inform employer when investigator
will be available. If circumstances exist whereby investiga-
tion will be delayed, department representative may permit
employer to proceed with normal job operations.

(4) Upon arrival of division of safety investigator, em-
ployer shall assign to assist the investigator, the immediate
supervisor and all employees who were eye witnesses to the
accident, or whoever the investigator deems necessary to
complete his investigation. Each witness shall give his own
version and there shall be no discriminatory action taken for
anyone testifying in any investigation.

(5) To prohibit any employee from working on or being
in the vicinity of any job while under the influence of or
affected by intoxicants. Employers shall be responsible for
the actions of any employee known to be in an intoxicated
condition while on the job.

(6) Assume the responsibility of work assignment so
that no member of any production or maintenance crew shall
be required to work in a position or location so isolated from
other members of the crew that he is not in ordinary calling
distance in case of an emergency.

(7) Make sure that every man has been trained for the
work he is assigned to and has been thoroughly instructed in
his duties and responsibilities.

[Rule 1, filed 3/23/60, effective 8/15/57.]

WAC 296-50-040 Employee's responsibility. He
shall not report to the job while under the influence of intox-
cicants and shall not use intoxicants or drugs covered by the
federal narcotics act while on the job.

To advise inexperienced fellow employees of safe ways
to do their work and warn them of dangers to be guarded
against.

Employees shall wear, use and properly care for personal-
protective safety equipment issued to them and return
same to employer on termination of employment.

Workmen exposed to overhead hazards shall wear ap-
proved safety hats.

Employees should wear safety shoes when their feet are
exposed to hazards of falling materials.

Safety inspector plan.

Settlement of disputes (safety inspectors).

Safety committee plan.

Settlement of disputes (safety committee).

Safety educational reports.

Safety bulletin board.

[Rule 2, filed 3/23/60, effective 8/15/57.]

WAC 296-50-050 Minimum requirements for first aid.
(1) RCW 51.36.030 provides that: "Every employer,
who employs less than fifty workmen, shall keep at his plant
a first aid kit equipped as required by the department with
materials for first aid to his injured workmen. Every
employer who employs within a radius of one-half mile of
any plant or establishment fifty or more workmen, shall keep
one first aid station equipped as required by the department
with materials for first aid to his injured workmen, and shall
 cooperate with the department in training one or more
employees in first aid to the injured. The maintenance of
such first aid kits and stations shall be deemed to be a part
of any educational standards established under the provisions
of sections 7734 and 7736."

(2) Adequate provisions for the first aid treatment of
injured persons shall be maintained at all times in every
industrial establishment and on every operation covered by
the act.

(3) Employers shall arrange to have as many workmen
as possible take a full course in first aid training.

(4) There shall be at least one employee who has either
a Red Cross, U.S. Bureau of Mines, or department of labor
and industries current first aid certificate available during all
operating hours in each plant, department or branch estab-
lishment employing less than 15 persons. (A current first
aid certificate is one which is less than 3 years old.)

(5) There shall be at least two employees who have
either Red Cross, U.S. Bureau of Mines, or department of
labor and industries current first aid certificates available
during all operating hours in each plant, department, or
branch establishment employing more than 15 persons. (A
current first aid certificate is one which is less than 3 years
old.)

[Rule 3, filed 3/23/60, effective 8/15/57.]

*Reviser's note: Section 7734 above is now RCW 49.16.050.
Section 7736, which was repealed by Laws of 1927, section 19, page 762,
read as follows: "The educational standards for coal mines and coal mining
shall be prescribed by a board hereby created to be known as the 'state mining
board' consisting of two members to be appointed by the state safety
board."

For later law see RCW 43.22.120 et seq. and 78.40.780 et seq.

WAC 296-50-060 First-aid kit. (1) A first-aid kit
shall be available on small construction jobs, line crews, and
other transient or short duration jobs. On all such opera-
tions, or at small plants or division establishments employing
less than fifty workmen, there shall be a first-aid kit contain-
ing the following supplies or their equals as recognized by
the plant or establishment medical director or medical
consultant, or by the department of labor and industries.

1 package iodine applicators (not less than 6) and 1
package antiseptic applicators (not less than 6) containing
some other approved antiseptic.

1 package aromatic spirits of ammonia ampoules and 1
package of ammonia inhalants in ampoules.

1 package water soluble base burn treatment.

6 triangle bandages 40" size.

1 tourniquet - buckle type.

1 1/2" x 5 yards Z. O. adhesive (sterilized).

6 compress bandages 4" x 4" pads (sterilized and
individually wrapped in water proof packages).

4 compress bandages 2" x 2" pads (sterilized and
individually wrapped in water proof packages).

2 2" roller bandages (sterilized).

6 3" x 3" gauze pads (sterilized and individually
wrapped).

1 package 3/4" x 1" water proof adhesive compresses
(100 in package).

1 pair scissors and 1 pair tweezers.

(1997 Ed.)
Proper antidotes for poisons to which workers may be exposed.

1 package approved eye dressing.

A chart showing clearly the pressure points and tourniquet points of the human body shall be fastened on the inside of the cover or door of the container for ready reference.

(2) All crew trucks, power shovels, cranes, locomotives, loaders, cats, logging trucks, speeders, freight trucks and similar equipment and vehicles shall be equipped with a standard dust and moisture proof first-aid kit (a moisture proof kit is one having a rubber seal around the inside of either of the closing edges to keep moisture from entering kit when closed) containing the following items:

1 package iodine applicators (not less than 6) and 1 package antiseptic applicators (not less than 6) containing some other approved antiseptic.

4 triangle bandages 40".
3 2" compress bandages.
3 4" compress bandages.
1 package 3/4" or 1" waterproof adhesive compresses (16 in package).

1 tourniquet - buckle type.
1 pair scissors and 1 pair tweezers.
1 package aromatic spirits of ammonia ampoules for internal use.

1 package ammonia inhalants in ampoules.
1 package water soluble base burn treatment.
2 packages 3" x 3" sterile gauze pads - 4 to a package.
1 package 18" x 36" gauze (sterile).
1 package 36" x 36" gauze (sterile).
1 package approved eye dressing.
2 2" roller bandages (sterilized).
1 chart showing clearly the pressure points and tourniquet points of the human body shall be fastened on the inside of the cover of the container for ready reference.

(3) In addition to the first-aid kit which must be kept on the equipment or at the place of work, there shall be available within the closest practicable distance from the operations (not to exceed 1/2 mile) the following items:

1 set of arm and leg splints.
2 all wool blankets (properly protected and marked).
1 stretcher.

(4) First-aid instructors will, upon request, be furnished to industries by the division of safety of the department of labor and industries.

(5) All foremen, supervisors, or persons in direct charge of crews should have either a Red Cross, U.S. Bureau of Mines, or department of labor and industries current first-aid certificate; it being understood that a certificate is void 3 years from date of issue.

(6) Workers whose injuries require the use of a stretcher or ambulance or while being transported by other means shall be accompanied to the hospital by an attendant other than the driver. This attendant shall be first-aid trained if possible, and shall ride with the patient.

(7) All ambulances used to transport injured workers shall be equipped with a fracture board as approved by the department of labor and industries.

(1997 Ed.)
1 cot, complete with springs, mattress, blankets and 2 pillows (if both men and women are employed in the plant or establishment, privacy shall be provided).
2 hot water bottles.
1 emergency first aid kit, 24 unit size.
Some means of sterilizing tweezers shall be provided for.

(2) The foregoing minimum safety educational and first aid program, of necessity, is briefly covered, and calls for less than average safety work. It is not anticipated that there will be conflict with other existing programs or requirements. It is expected that these minimum requirements will become the basis on which a more complete program, suited to the size and the needs of the individual establishment, will be set up.

(3) Where any firm or majority group of employees of any firm finds that these educational standards cannot be adhered to in the operation involved, an application for adoption of a different plan of safety organization (on the form furnished by the department) may be filed with the division of safety, department of labor and industries. After full investigation of the operation of the firm, and consultation with the management and employees, the department may, if it is found that these educational standards cannot be complied with, approve the plan proposed or another type of plan recommended by the department (at its option) provided it conforms to the following provisions:
   (a) The plan provides full management-employee participation.
   (b) The plan is based on sound principles of accident prevention.
   (c) The result will not be less than that provided in these educational standards.
   (d) Any plan approved may be canceled on 30 days' notice by the department of labor and industries.

(4) No safety program will run itself. To be successful, the wholehearted interest of the employees' group and management must not only be behind the program, but the fact must also be readily apparent to all.

[Rule 5, filed 3/23/60, effective 8/15/57.]

WAC 296-50-080 General regulations. (1) Smoking is positively prohibited on the plant site except in buildings designated.

(2) No matches or lighters shall be permitted in the plant area except in locations designated by management.

(3) A search of the employees for matches shall be made frequently, and at no time shall the interval between searches exceed one month.

(4) Special clothing and shoes free of metal fasteners shall be worn by all employees regularly working in buildings where explosives are handled. Powder shoes shall not be resoled. Any pockets provided should be constructed of cloth mesh.

(5) Neither the shoes or the special clothing as set forth in (4) above shall be worn off the premises but shall be left in the change room.

(6) New employee shall not handle explosives or operate any equipment in connection with the manufacture of explosives until he has received thorough instructions in accordance with established practices.

(7) Employees shall not engage in practical jokes or horseplay.

(8) All tools and brooms must be kept in their proper place when not in use.

(9) Gloves must be changed frequently.

(10) Oily rags, waste and refuse must be kept in special covered containers and contents removed to the waste quite frequently.

(11) All fire equipment such as extinguishers, hose, etc., shall be kept in good condition and inspected quarterly.

(12) All employees shall be instructed in the use of fire extinguishers and other fire apparatus.

(13) Great care shall be exercised in the handling and transportation of all explosives and acids.

(14) Any material known to be contaminated shall not be sent to the powder line.

(15) All major equipment used in connection with the manufacture of explosives shall be grounded and grounding inspected at regular intervals to be determined by management.

(16) Dope cans or buggies shall be kept covered or inverted at all times except when being filled or emptied.

(17) Breathing of fumes of oxides of nitrogen is to be avoided. Should an employee inhale a sufficient amount to cause irritation, the employee should cease work immediately and report to first aid station.

(18) Instruction shall be posted in the first-aid station pertaining to the treatment of acid burns and nitric oxide vapors.

(19) Goggles shall be worn by employees grinding sulphur, and respirators shall be stand-by equipment in case of bad atmospheric conditions.

(20) All buildings used in the manufacture of explosives shall be kept clean at all times. Daily, weekly and other regular cleanup schedules shall be established.

(21) No explosives in excess of the normal house limit shall be allowed to remain in operating buildings over night.

(22) Suitable maintenance and lubricating schedules shall be set up for each piece of powder machinery.

(23) All electric switches operating equipment shall be turned off during lunch period and at termination of shift.

(24) Equipment in buildings where explosives are manufactured shall not be worked on unless switch is locked in open position, except for minor adjustments.

(25) Shield shall be provided around all acid valves.

(26) Respirators shall be washed daily and cartridges changed when once used.

(27) All safety doors and exits in the houses handling explosives shall be kept clean at all times. Two alternate exits such as chutes or outside stairways shall be provided for each floor.

(28) Rubber mats or suitable shoe cleaning devices shall be provided and used when entering and before leaving the building.

(29) Do not make any repairs to equipment or to buildings until they have been thoroughly cleaned.

(30) All tools shall be handled carefully and oil desensitizer used liberally on the parts being worked on.

(31) Extreme care shall be used by all employees in connection with the use of or repairing of acid equipment.
(32) Any unusual conditions occurring should be reported to supervision immediately.
(33) Goggles and rubber gloves should be worn when working on acid cars.
(34) Brooms should be washed frequently.
(35) Employees in powder operations shall not respond to fire alarms to fight fire in clothing contaminated with powder or nitro-cotton.
(36) Operations in all buildings when explosives are being manufactured shall be closed down when there is an electric storm in the vicinity; all light and power switches shall be pulled, and employees are to go to change house until storm is over, except N.G. line must be secured.
(37) Whenever the state explosive inspector enters the plant to inspect the powder line, arrangements shall be made previously by the inspector in setting the date and time of inspection. While the inspection is in progress, the powder line shall not operate.
(38) In order to guard against inadvertent trespasses, all explosive manufacturing plants must be enclosed on all sides by a substantial fence of at least four barbed wires with warning signs (white background - red letters) attached at 100 ft. intervals, reading as follows: EXPLOSIVES—DANGER—KEEP OUT.
If natural barriers such as rivers, lakes, high cliffs, etc., form a boundary line, no fencing shall be required.

WAC 296-50-090 Dope house. (1) Clean and inspect dope screens and brushes twice each shift. Leave screens out overnight. Oil machinery once per shift.
(2) Where electro magnets are used and when ammeter shows less than 3 amperes through magnets, trouble must be corrected before continuing operation.
(3) Keep spare screen on hand at all times for replacing screens with holes, or breaks. Remove defective screen from house immediately after it is replaced.
(4) All materials for delivery to the mixing house shall be thoroughly screened. Dope which falls on the floor under the screen should be swept up and hand screened into the mixing to which it belongs.
(5) Do not send hot dopes to mixing houses. Notify foreman or supervisor if unusual temperatures exist.
(6) Never slide sulfur over floor or down chutes or drop into an empty bin. (Sulfur is subject to static electricity and friction fires and must be handled carefully.) Keep bins full at all times.
(7) Keep dope cans or buggies covered or inverted at all times except when filling or emptying. Examine buggies' interior before filling.
(8) Collect all foreign objects from screen or magnet and send to powder line foreman. Report immediately any unusual material.
(9) Keep house clean and as free of dust as possible at all times.
(10) The following tools are permitted in this building:
    Wooden or rubber mallets
    Bronze bars on thong
    Metal-clad thermometer on thong
    Aluminum scoops or
    Shovels of aluminum or wood

(1997 Ed.)

(11) Daily clean-up. Remove screen, clean (wash if necessary) and inspect. Leave screen out overnight. Clean scales, radiators and all interior with compressed air and brush. Brush dirt from exterior of screen and dope cans or buggies. Sweep floors and send all sweepings to waste shed when the accumulation justifies.
(12) Weekly clean-up. In addition to daily clean-up, blow and brush down ceiling, walls and equipment and clean platforms outside the house. Sweep motor room.
(13) Semiannual clean-up. Remove dopes and wash down house.
(14) Powder uniforms and shoes in accordance with WAC 296-50-080(4) must be worn by employees in this house. Goggles and respirators shall be provided for use where needed, particularly when blowing or brushing down a house.
(15) Never work on equipment without pulling switches and locking the starting equipment, except for minor repairs. Pull all electric switches at the end of operating day.
(16) Inspect screens twice each shift or oftener, reporting any holes or breaks immediately to supervisor. Remove defective screen from house for repairs immediately.
(17) Where electro magnets are used, make certain that magnet lights are on during operation of screens. Remove tramp iron from magnets twice per shift and deliver accumulation to the line foreman at regular intervals.
(18) Check grounding frequently. The safety of the powder lines is dependent on receiving supplies free of foreign materials. Do not send any material to the lines unless every reasonable precaution has been taken to eliminate contamination.
(19) Before starting repairs on equipment, such as bins, dryers and screens, adequate precautions should be taken to prevent contamination with foreign substances. Check house and equipment for loose parts after repairs are made.
(20) Keep house clean.
(21) Keep tools, brooms, implements, etc. (when not in use) in the boards, racks or paper bags provided for them.
(22) Keep materials neatly and safely piled and protected to prevent entrance of any foreign material.
(23) See that all fire-fighting equipment is maintained in adequate condition for use at all times.
(24) Keep all bearings well lubricated and free from dust accumulation.
(25) All material prepared for delivery to the powder lines must be screened through six mesh stainless steel screen.
(26) Oily waste and rags must be placed in covered cans provided for that purpose. Clean rags and waste shall be kept in separate covered cans.
(27) Keep oily waste cans outside of buildings.
(28) No welding or open lights to be used at any time in this house without it being washed down prior, and written permission by the management is required.

[Rules B-1 through B-28, filed 3/23/60, effective 8/15/57.]
WAC 296-50-100  Dynamite mixing house.  (1) Man limit - 3 employees, except supervision and truckers, provided, however, that 5 men may be used in tray-bagging operations where open tray is used for bagging and the operation is entirely manual.

(2) Oil machines and inspect carefully before starting to see that all equipment is in proper operating condition and that no foreign material is in bowls.  See that bonding is secure.  Run bowls empty for a short interval.

(3) If machine is not operating satisfactorily, shut down and notify foreman.

(4) Inspect screens used over bowls carefully before starting operation and before each mixing.

(5) If powder does not appear normal or there is any indication that it will not work satisfactorily for cartridging machines, notify foreman.

(6) Clean accumulation of dopes from equipment over bowl and edge of bowl after each dope is dumped.

(7) Sweep floor after each mixing.

(8) Do not hold more powder in the house than is necessary for smooth operation.  Mixed powder must not be held in mixer, except under unusual circumstances.

(9) Do not clean bowl or wheels while mixer is in motion.

(10) Examine buggies interior before adding any powder.

(11) It is advisable to use a respirator while shoveling out powder or working over the bowl.

(12) Not more than one N.G. buggy shall be permitted in this house at a time.

(13) The following equipment is allowed in this building while machine is in operation:

- Wooden shovels
- Wooden hoe and wooden scraper
- Floor broom
- Whisk brooms on tongs
- Aluminum dust pan
- Wall thermometer in a case
- Oil can
- Nitro-cotton scale
- Fibre hand scoop
- Permissible flash light
- Plastic bottles
- Rubber mallet
- Wooden box for rags and cloth

(14) All tools shall be handled carefully and oil desensitizer used liberally on the parts being worked on.  Before resuming operation, all tools and pieces of equipment shall be accounted for to be certain they do not become a hazard to the operation.

(15) Daily clean-up.  Remove all powder and nitro-cotton from building and wipe inside of mixer and wheels.  Wipe outside of N.G. buggy before returning to neutralizing house.  Brush off powder buggies and trucks, and sweep floor thoroughly, sending sweepings to waste shed.  Sweep platforms, track and motor rooms.

If mixer is operated more than one shift, the floor shall be thoroughly clean at end of earlier shift, and house left in orderly condition.  Motors shall be stopped.  Incoming operator shall inspect bowls and equipment before starting motors.

(16) The weekly clean-up shall be established in accordance with safe practices and such clean-up shall be agreed upon by management and the state safety inspector.

(17) Management is held responsible for the strict observance of all the above rules.

(18) See that all fire-fighting equipment is maintained in adequate condition for use at any time.

WAC 296-50-110  Dynamite pack machine house.  (1) Man limit - 3 employees, except supervision and truckers, provided that in cases where bag-packing and long length, large diameter cartridges are packed, 4 men shall be the limit.

(2) Before starting machine for the day or after repairs or changes, inspect it thoroughly for foreign material and see that all moving parts are oiled.  Inspect inside of hopper, install stirrers and examine tamps.  Operate machine empty for a short interval.  It is very important that machine be accurately lined up and correctly timed.

(3) If machine is not operating satisfactorily, shut down and notify foreman.  If any part of equipment is missing or tools unaccounted for, the machine must be shut down, the foreman called and all powder in the house screened, if the part is not located.

(4) Do not replace a broken shear-pin in drive shaft and restart machine until, (a) the foreman has been notified, (b) the powder has been cleaned from the hopper and sent to the waste opening house for screening and (c) you have assured yourself that machine is in satisfactory operating condition.

(5) Do not tighten tamps while machine is in motion.

(6) Keep floor clean.  Remove powder from under front of machine as often as a hazard would indicate.  Floor sweepings should be screened and sent to the waste house.

(7) Keep covers on buggies except when shoveling powder out, or filling with cartridge powder.

(8) Check drive to stirrers to see that there is no slippage.  If it is slipping, shut down machine and notify foreman at once.  Keep stirrer bearing well oiled.  Applies to Starrett type of machine.

(9) No spare parts are to be kept in house, fan or motor rooms or in waste shed.  Keep in parts house.

(10) The following miscellaneous equipment is allowed in house while machine is in operation:

- Wooden or aluminum hoes
- Wooden shovels
- Wooden or aluminum floor scrapers
- Floor brooms
- Oil cans
- Scale (stick count) chart
- Aluminum dust pans on thong
- Whisk brooms on thong
- Wall thermometer
- Wooden tamp on thong

(11) All tools shall be handled carefully and oil desensitizer used liberally on the parts being worked on.  Before resuming operation, all tools and pieces of equipment shall be accounted for to be certain they do not become a hazard to the operation.

[Title 296 WAC—page 970]
(12) Clean-up for machine change or repairs. All powder must be cleaned from the hopper. Clean loose powder from machine and floor and remove all powder, including waste, from the house. When changing stirrers, tamps and nipple plate, it is necessary to clean the hopper thoroughly in addition to doing the above.

For major repairs to house or machine, make clean-up as specified below for weekly clean-up.

No powder shall be delivered to building until machine operator advises that machine is ready for operation.

(13) Remove all waste and cartridge powder from buildings before starting machine clean-up. Clean powder hoppers and stirrers. Clean off all parts of machine and radiators. Remove all dry clean powder recovered to the waste house for screening. Sweep floor thoroughly and send dirty sweepings to waste shed. Leave stirrers out for operators to install on the following operating day. Sweep outside platforms and track. If the house is operated two shifts, at the end of the first shift all powder is put into hopper and worked down to the allowable limit and the floor swept. All waste and sweepings shall be removed.

(14) The weekly clean-up shall be established in accordance with safe practices and such clean-up shall be agreed upon by management and the state safety inspector.

(15) Management is responsible for the enforcement of all of the above rules.

(16) See that all fire-fighting equipment is maintained in adequate condition for use at any time.

[Rules D-1 through D-16, filed 3/23/60, effective 8/15/57.]

WAC 296-50-120 Gelatin mixing house. (1) Man limit - 3 employees, except supervision and truckers.

(2) Lubricate all machinery thoroughly and inspect bowls and stirrers carefully before starting up on each shift, to insure that all equipment is in good operating condition and the bowls are free of foreign material. Where figure eight type of mixer is used, house operator should check clearance of mixer paddles each morning before starting by passing the hand under and around end of paddles to determine if there is satisfactory clearance at these points. Run empty bowls for a short interval and lower and raise paddles.

(3) Dope screens above mixers. These screens shall be inspected daily and before each mixing.

(4) Shut down and notify foreman if machine is not working properly.

(5) Where figure eight mixer is used, stirrers must be locked. Lock wheels on both sides in the "up" position while digging out or dumping powder, and lock wheels on both sides in the "down" position before starting to mix. Removable covers must be in place over the mixing bowls while mixing is in operation.

(6) Floor around bowl shall be swept after each mixing and sweepings stored in a closed container and sent to the waste shed.

(7) Mixing house buggies shall be inspected for foreign material before filling from mixer.

(8) Wooden shovels or scraper should be used to remove powder from stirrers on figure eight mixer.

(9) Mixing bowl temperatures shall not exceed 130°F.

(10) Not more than one N.G. buggy shall be permitted in this house at a time. The buggy shall be removed from the house after emptying.

(11) Do not add any material; use brush or whisk broom on any object within the immediate vicinity of a figure eight mixer while it is in operation; do not take sample from bowl while it is in operation.

(12) Floors to be kept clean. Walls and equipment to be maintained reasonably free of dust.

(13) The following miscellaneous equipment is permitted in this building while machine is in operation:

- Wooden or aluminum hoes
- Wooden shovels
- Wooden or aluminum floor scrapers
- Floor brooms
- Oil cans
- Scale (stick count) chart
- Aluminum dust pans on thong
- Whisk brooms on thong
- Wall thermometer
- Wooden tamp on thong

(14) All tools shall be handled carefully and oil desensitizer used liberally on the parts being worked on. Before resuming operation, all tools and pieces of equipment shall be accounted for to be certain they do not become a hazard to the operation.

(15) Daily clean-up. Clean thoroughly with solvent the inside of bowl and stirrers. Brush off powder buggies and trucks. Wipe outside of N.G. buggy before returning to store house. Brush down outside of bowls. Sweep floors, platforms, track and motor rooms. Send all sweepings to waste shed. It is recommended that goggles be used in clean-up operations.

If mixer is operated more than one shift, the floor shall be swept thoroughly at end of earlier shift and house left in orderly condition. Motors shall be stopped and electric switches disconnected. Incoming operator shall inspect bowls and equipment before starting motors.

(16) The weekly clean-up shall be established in accordance with safe practices and such clean-up shall be agreed upon by management and the state safety inspector.

(17) The management is held responsible for the strict observance of all of the above rules.

[Rules E-1 through E-17, filed 3/23/60, effective 8/15/57.]

WAC 296-50-130 Gelatin cartridge machine house. (1) Man limit - 3 employees, except supervision and truckers.

(2) Before starting machine for the day or after repairs or changes, inspect carefully to see that machine is well oiled and bowl is free of foreign material. For Starrett Stuffer type of machine, check rigidity of worms. Operate machinery empty for a short interval.

(3) If machine is not operating satisfactorily, shut down and notify foreman. Do not attempt to run powder which is too stiff.

(4) If any part of equipment is missing or tool unaccounted for, the machine must be shut down and the foreman called. Do not start it again until missing material
is found or inspection of machine and powder has shown it safe to resume operations.

(5) When feeding powder into bowl, care should be exercised in keeping the hands well out of the bowl and away from worm to avoid injury.

(6) Clean tables and floor frequently, storing waste in closed containers for removal to waste shed.

(7) All tools shall be handled carefully and oil desensitizer used liberally on the parts being worked on. If removed string nipple plate nuts on a thong or aluminum wire and immerse in engine oil until plate is again assembled.

(8) Keep no spare parts in house, fan or motor houses or waste shed. Keep only in parts house.

(9) No tools are permitted in this building while the machine is running. The following miscellaneous equipment is allowed in house while machine is in operation:

- Wooden shovel
- Scale
- Cartridge chart
- Aluminum dust pan on thong
- Floor brooms
- Whisk brooms and counter brushes on thong
- Oil can
- Floor scraper
- Wall thermometer
- Brass screwdriver on counter-weight
- Hand scraper

(10) On Starrett Stuffer machine make certain that auger is secured in threaded coupling before starting machine. Always check to see that machine is operating in proper direction so that auger will not screw out.

(11) Where Starrett Stuffer machine is used, make sure that auger, when out of place, has ample clearance between liner and check clearance between nipple plate by turning machine by hand after nipple plate is assembled.

(12) On Starrett Stuffer, always use a gasket which has been freshly lubricated with oil between nipple plate and bowl. Oil resistant synthetic rubber is preferable.

(13) All tools shall be handled carefully and oil desensitizer used liberally on the parts being worked on. Before resuming operation, all tools and pieces of equipment shall be accounted for to be certain they do not become a hazard to the operation.

(14) Daily clean-up. Remove all punched and unpunched powder from the house and cut off power to machine motor before starting the machine clean-up. Remove and clean the nipple plate and horizontal auger. Wipe inside and outside of bowl, vertical worms and inside of lower worm housing as well as possible with rags and solvent. Leave nipple off until start of next shift. Clean crimper and leave crimper head in oil overnight. Clean floor and table carefully and wipe with solvent if necessary. Send sweepings to waste shed.

(15) The weekly clean-up shall be established in accordance with safe practices and such clean-up shall be agreed upon by management and the state safety inspector.

(16) The management is responsible for the enforcement of the above rules.

(17) See that all fire-fighting equipment is maintained in adequate condition for use at any time.

Title 296 WAC: Labor and Industries, Department of

WAC 296-50-140 Handpack house. (1) Man limit - 3 employees, except supervision and truckers.

(2) Keep powder in buggies covered as much as possible.

(3) Keep floor and benches clean. Store sweepings in covered container and send to waste shed frequently.

(4) Spare equipment shall be stored in spare parts house. No parts shall be stored in waste shed, fan or motor rooms.

(5) The following miscellaneous equipment is allowed in this building:

- Wooden shovels
- Wooden or aluminum hoes
- Wooden tamps
- Whisk brooms on thong
- Wooden or aluminum floor scrapers
- Scale (stick count) chart
- Aluminum hand scoops
- Floor brooms

(6) At end of day, remove powder from building, clean equipment and sweep floors, platforms and track thoroughly.

(7) The management is responsible for the enforcement of the above rules.

(8) See that all fire-fighting equipment is maintained in adequate condition for use at any time.

WAC 296-50-150 Waste opening house. (1) Man limit - 3 employees, except supervision and truckers.

(2) Hardwood wedges and rubber mallets shall be used to open wooden cases.

(3) Open cartridges with short knife or wooden spatula attached to long rawhide thong or opening boards.

(4) Inspect screens before use and often during the day. Clean and deliver to repairman immediately any screen found to be defective.

(5) Screen all dynamite grades, except semi-gel, by brushing through the screen. Semi-gel may be opened and rolled with an all wood rolling pin on a table to facilitate inspection for foreign material, semi-gel may also be screened. Gelatin grades shall be unrolled and inspected.

(6) Under normal conditions full size cartridges or large pieces of powder should not be sent to the burning ground but should be cut or broken into small pieces before delivery to waste shed.

(7) The following miscellaneous equipment is allowed in this building during opening operations:

- Solid knives on thongs (or a cutting bench)
- Wooden shovels
- Wooden spatulas on thongs
- Powder screens
- Wooden floor scraper
- Scale
- Floor brooms
- Whisk brooms on thong and aluminum scoop
- Counter brush on thong
- Brass picks on thong
- Wall thermometer

[Rules F-1 through F-17, filed 3/23/60, effective 8/15/57.]

[Rules G-1 through G-8, filed 3/23/60, effective 8/15/57.]

[Rules G-1 through G-8, filed 3/23/60, effective 8/15/57.]

[Title 296 WAC—page 972] (1997 Ed.)
(8) House shall be kept orderly and be cleaned thoroughly at end of shift.
(9) The management is held responsible for the strict observance of the above rules.
(10) See that all fire-fighting equipment is maintained in adequate condition for use at any time.

WAC 296-50-160 Box packing house. (1) Man limit - 6 employees, except supervision and truckers.
(2) Paraffin temperature in the dip pot must not exceed 220 degrees F.
(3) Machines in this house shall be kept clean and the bearings oiled.
(4) No explosives in excess of the normal house limit shall be allowed to remain in building overnight.
(5) Do not handle cases roughly.
(6) Inspect cases carefully and remove all protruding nails.
(7) Keep floor swept and loose nails cleaned up.
(8) The following tools and miscellaneous equipment are permitted in this house:

- 1 Pair pliers
- 1 Screwdriver
- 1 Crescent or end wrench for nailing
- 1 Box scraper
- 1 Wire cutter
- 1 Butcher knife
- Scales
- Paraffin transfer tube
- 1 Floor scraper, aluminum
- 1 Metal-clad thermometer on thong
- 1 Oil can
- 1 Set stencils with brush and pot
- 2 Test weights - 25 lbs. and 50 lbs.
- Box lining forms
- 2 Floor brooms
- 2 Aluminum dust pans
- Or other necessary items

(9) Daily clean-up. Clean nailing machine, roller conveyor, scales and radiators each evening with appropriate tools. Scrape and sweep floor. Shut off steam in paraffin heater kettle. Remove and clean dip tank screen. Remove sludge from the dip tank, mix with sawdust and transfer to waste shed. (At plants where paraffin is pumped to dip tank, leave tank empty overnight and noon.) Sweep platforms, track and magazine cars. Clean powder buggies and replace paper in bottom. If house is operated more than one shift, the floors shall be thoroughly cleaned at end of each shift.
(10) The management is responsible for the strict observance of all the above rules.

WAC 296-50-170 Powder repair shop. (1) This building is classed as an explosive building and general rules for powder apply here. Approved shoes and uniforms are required.
(2) No powder shall be brought into this building at any time.
(3) All parts shall be thoroughly cleaned of powder.

(1997 Ed.)
(8) Weekly clean-up. Clean and inspect all equipment, water drains, ditch, etc. Paint catch boxes and gutters if needed. Clean glycerin heater house.  
(9) Periodic clean-up. Test air and steam accumulators (monthly). Empty and clean large drowners. Clean glycerin scale tanks. At least biennially examine interior of all acid blow cases.  
(10) The management is held responsible for the enforcement of all these rules.  

WAC 296-50-200 N.G. neutralizing house and store house.  
(1) Man limit - 2 employees, except supervision.  
(2) Start ventilator fan and wait a few minutes before entering house.  
(3) Inspect all rubber hoses on tanks and buggies daily for any signs of leakage. Replace all hose where any sign of deterioration exists.  
(4) Carrying of N.G. in buckets shall be avoided as much as possible.  
(5) In case of N.G. spill, sponge up N.G. into a bucket and put in catch box, wipe thoroughly with sponge and soda ash solution and clean thoroughly with N.G. Remover. Report spills to management at once.  
(6) N.G. sponges must be kept in weak soda solution when not in use, and wiping rags must be kept in closed container.  
(7) Sweep up or mop floor and keep house clean and tidy at all times.  
(8) Wash N.G. buggies at end of day. Always leave fresh or weak soda water in N.G. buggy tanks overnight.  
(9) At the end of each week the catch boxes and all equipment not containing N.G. in storage must be emptied of water and thoroughly scrubbed out and refilled with fresh water.  
(10) The following is the only miscellaneous equipment allowed in this building except when it is being cleaned for repairs:  
  Rubber buckets  
  Sample carrier  
  Hose  
  Plastic or rubber covered scale  
  Weights and balance  
  Clock in box  
  Lead pan for sample bottles  
  Blue litmus paper  
  2 brooms  
  Tank markers  
  Brom phenol blue solution  
  Thermometers  
  Hydrometers  
  Rubber covered flashlight on thong for wrist  
  Rubber dipper  
  2 dust pans  

WAC 296-50-210 Acid operations.  
(1) The greatest care must be observed in the handling and transportation of acids. Avoid doing things which will cause splashing.  
(2) Wash acid or ammonia burns with great quantities of water over a long period of time, then report to hospital.  
(3) Every employee working with acids should know the location of and how to operate the safety showers. Test them every shift and do not permit obstructions in front of them. If shower is not nearby, have bucket of water at hand for use in case of acid burns when making repairs or when operation is being carried on.  
(4) Use water from drinking fountain to wash acid out of eye or use the eye cup and solution provided for this purpose. Report any accident immediately to foreman, supervisor or hospital.  
(5) Nitrous fumes: Breathing of nitrous fumes is to be avoided and any man who has inhaled sufficient to cause even slight irritation should cease work immediately and report to the foreman and proceed to the plant hospital at once. He should not exert himself after exposure to the fumes because complete rest is the best first-aid treatment to prevent serious complications. Men exposed to red fumes, even though they do not produce coughing, must follow the above rule. When it is absolutely necessary to enter an area laden with these fumes, a gas mask must be worn.  
(6) Know the location and use of the gas masks for acid and ammonia fumes and use them when fumes are strong. Return any mask that has been used to laboratory for inspection and repairs.  
(7) Glasses shall be worn by all employees in acid area at all times except when performing duties requiring goggles. Approved type acid goggles must be worn whenever acid or ammonia is outside, or may get out of, its normal pipe line or tank. This includes taking samples, working on valves, gaskets or pumps, measuring tanks, or carrying on any work where acid or ammonia might reasonably be expected to come in contact with the eyes.  
(8) Under especially hazardous conditions, a rubber suit and helmet must be worn.  
(9) Employees should wear proper clothing and "safety" shoes. Hats with brims must be worn around operations for protection against drips from overhead lines and equipment. Rubber gloves should be worn when sampling acid and handling equipment contaminated with acid and anhydrous ammonia.  
(10) All ladders other than step-ladders or special ladders must be equipped with spiked feet or other approved friction feet. When used on concrete or smooth floors, plants must be placed under the spiked feet and the ladder must be securely fastened to prevent slipping. If this cannot be done, another man must hold the ladder.  
(11) Repair work on acid equipment must not be started until water is at hand. Whenever possible, acid equipment should be washed off thoroughly with fresh water before repairs are started.  
(12) Before opening a line for repairs, be certain that the line is drained, all valves are closed and locked, and motors or pumps which deliver acid through the lines are locked out. Remove blanks, valve tags and motor locks when work is completed.  
(13) When braking flanges in a pipe line, or removing a flange from a vessel, make sure there is no pressure on the line or vessel. Do not take all bolts out. At least two nuts must remain on two bolts in a loosened condition until the joint is broken and possible pressure released. Stand away.
from the flange when actually breaking the line so that if acid spurts out it will not come in contact with you.

(14) Observe the following rules before entering any acid tank: (a) Disconnect and blank off all connections, (b) wash and neutralize interior, (c) obtain permission to enter from foreman or supervisor who has inspected the tank and seen that all precautions and preparations have been made, (d) be equipped with protective clothing, goggles, gas masks, if necessary, and safety harness with line attached. Two men shall be in attendance outside tank to render assistance, if required.

(15) Always wear a gas mask when entering a brick-line tank which has been used for acid.

(16) Acid samples must be conveyed in suitable carriers and rubber gloves must be worn while taking samples.

(17) It is recommended that safety shields be in place around bonnets of valves, pipe flanges and over pumps at all times. Tighten bolts on valves and pumps frequently, and repack when necessary.

(18) Report to your foreman or supervisor at once any unsafe condition or any apparatus which is leaking acid or seems likely to become leaky. Block off entire area whenever there is an acid leak.

(19) Do not use a carbon tetrachloride fire extinguisher where it may come in contact with acid. Carbon tetrachlor-ride and acid react to form phosgene, a poisonous gas.

[Rules M-1 through M-19, filed 3/23/60, effective 8/15/57.]

WAC 296-50-220 Spare parts houses. (1) No powder is to be brought into this building at any time.

(2) All powder is to be cleaned from spare parts before delivering to storage.

(3) Floors, benches, and racks shall be kept clean and in order.

(4) The following rules govern the cleaning of powder machine equipment for storage:
Parts are to be cleaned of all powder as they are removed from the machine unless special cleaning facilities are provided elsewhere.

[Rules N-1 through N-4, filed 3/23/60, effective 8/15/57.]

WAC 296-50-230 Nitrocotton screening and drying houses. (1) Matches, torches, or other flame-producing devices are strictly prohibited in nitrocotton areas. Only nonsparking tools are permitted.

(2) The walls and floor of nitrocotton dryer building and screening building when in regular use should be washed or brushed down each week.

Hoops and nuts on nitrocotton barrels or containers must be wet with water prior to removing them and prior to placing them back on the containers, also the socket wrench used for this purpose must be wet with water.

(3) Extreme cleanliness must be maintained in all nitrocotton operations. Waste or dirty nitrocotton should never be mixed with other refuse or waste material.

(4) Dry nitrocotton is extremely hazardous and after cotton has been dried, extraordinary precautions must be observed in handling.

(5) Do not store nitrocotton in open containers.

(6) Employees whose clothing may contain or be covered with nitrocotton must not answer fire alarms, assist in fighting fires or leave plant until clothing has been changed.

(7) Under no condition is frozen nitrocotton to be opened and handled. It must be thawed before removing from drums and screening.

(8) Steel drums shall be opened outside, or at least in a place removed from the screening operation.

(9) The nitrocotton shall be taken from the drums by means of wooden tools or a fibre scoop, or brass cotton fork.

(10) All wet nitrocotton shall be screened before delivery to the drying and mixing houses.

(11) Dry nitrocotton containing less than 5% moisture shall never be screened.

(12) The drums, when emptied, must be thoroughly cleaned of all nitrocotton, both inside and out.

(13) Partially filled drums of unused nitrocotton shall be removed from screen room and carefully closed to prevent evaporation of moisture, making the precaution of wetting clamp and drum before closing.

(14) Screened nitrocotton shall be placed in covered fibre cans, or aluminum barrels, or paper bags.

(15) The amount of nitrocotton in the screening house shall be held to a minimum and never exceed the posted limit.

(16) The screening house must be clean at all times.

(17) The following miscellaneous equipment is stored outside, in a cabinet, for opening drums before taking them into the building:

2 Brass socket wrenches on thong
1 Brass end wrench on thong
1 Wooden wedge
1 Rubber mallet

(18) Only screened nitrocotton shall be placed on the dryer.

(19) Wooden boxes, fibre cans and aluminum barrels are the only containers that may be taken into the dryer.

(20) Do not allow air temperature to exceed 135°F.

(21) Operators and visitors are not permitted to wear rubber soled shoes or overshoes in dry house.

(22) Care should be used in discharging dryer to keep friction to a minimum.

(23) Check ground connections from supporting screen under cloth.

(24) The miscellaneous equipment permitted in this house is a wooden hoe, a wooden shovel, and broom.

(25) Clean-up. The floors shall be kept clean at all times. The walls, ceilings, floors, and air ducts from the blower shall be washed at frequent intervals to prevent an accumulation.

(26) The management is held responsible for the observance of the above rules.

(27) See that all fire-fighting equipment is maintained in adequate condition for use at any time.

[Rules O-1 through O-27, filed 3/23/60, effective 8/15/57.]
SAFETY STANDARDS FOR THE POSSESSION AND HANDLING OF EXPLOSIVES

PART A—GENERAL

Scope and application.
Incorporation of standards of national organizations and federal agencies.

PART B—EXPLOSIVES LICENSING

Basic legal obligations.
Licenses—Information verification.
Revoking or suspending licenses.
Dealer’s license.
License for manufacturing.
Purchase license.
User’s (blaster’s) license.
Storage magazine license requirements.
License and inspections.
Storage magazine license fees.

PART C—MAGAZINE CONSTRUCTION

Construction of magazines.

PART D—EXPLOSIVES STORAGE

Storage of caps with other explosives prohibited.
Storage of explosives.
Storage of ammonium nitrate.
Storage of blasting agents and supplies.
Quantity and distance table for separation between magazines.
Recommended separation distances of ammonium nitrate and blasting agents from explosives or blasting agents.

PART E—EXPLOSIVES TRANSPORTATION

Transportation.

PART F—USE OF EXPLOSIVES

Use of explosives and blasting agents.

PART G—MISCELLANEOUS

Coal mining code unaffected.

PART H—APPENDICES

Appendix I—IME two-compartment transportation units (mandatory).
Appendix II—Radio frequency warning signs (mandatory).
Appendix III—ATF regulations.

DISPOSITION OF SECTIONS FORMERLY CODIFIED IN THIS CHAPTER

296-52-010
Introduction. [Statutory Authority: Chapters 42.30 and 43.22 RCW, RCW 49.17.040, 49.17.050 and 49.17.240. 78-07-052 (Order 78-10), § 296-52-010, filed 6/28/78; Order 70-4, § 296-52-010, filed 4/29/70.] Repealed by 86-10-044 (Order 86-24), filed 5/6/86. Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040 and 49.17.050.

296-52-012
Incorporation of standards of national organizations and federal agencies. [Order 75-41, § 296-52-012, filed 12/19/75; Repealed by 86-10-044 (Order 86-24), filed 5/6/86. Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040 and 49.17.050.]

296-52-020
Purpose. [Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040 and 49.17.050. 82-02-003 (Order 81-32), § 296-52-020, filed 12/24/81; Order 70-4, § 296-52-020, filed 4/29/70.] Repealed by 86-10-044 (Order 86-24), filed 5/6/86. Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040 and 49.17.050.

296-52-025
Variance and procedure. [Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040 and 49.17.050. 82-02-003 (Order 81-32), § 296-52-025, filed 12/24/81; Order 75-41, § 296-52-025, filed 12/19/75.] Repealed by 86-10-044 (Order 86-24), filed 5/6/86. Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040 and 49.17.050.

296-52-027
Equipment approval by nonstate agency or organization. [Order 75-41, § 296-52-027, filed 12/19/75.] Repealed by 86-10-044 (Order 86-24), filed 5/6/86. Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040 and 49.17.050.

296-52-030
Definitions. [Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040 and 49.17.050.]

296-52-040
User’s (blaster’s) license. [Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040 and 49.17.050. 85-01-022 (Order 84-24), § 296-52-040, filed 12/11/84; 81-07-048 (Order 81-4), § 296-52-040, filed 3/17/81; Order 75-41, § 296-52-040, filed 12/19/75; Order 70-4, § 296-52-040, filed 4/25/70.] Repealed by 86-10-044 (Order 86-24), filed 5/6/86. Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040 and 49.17.050.

296-52-043
Use of explosives and blasting agents. [Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040 and 49.17.050. 85-01-022 (Order 84-24), § 296-52-043, filed 12/11/84; 82-08-026 (Order 82-10), § 296-52-043, filed 3/30/82; 81-07-048 (Order 81-4), § 296-52-043, filed 3/17/81; Order 76-6, § 296-52-043, filed 3/17/76; Order 75-41, § 296-52-043, filed 12/19/75.] Repealed by 86-10-044 (Order 86-24), filed 5/6/86. Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040 and 49.17.050.

296-52-050
Transportation. [Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040 and 49.17.050. 82-02-003 (Order 81-32), § 296-52-050, filed 12/24/81; 81-07-048 (Order 81-4), § 296-52-050, filed 3/17/81; Order 75-41, § 296-52-050, filed 12/19/75; Order 70-4, § 296-52-050, filed 4/25/70.] Repealed by 86-10-044 (Order 86-24), filed 5/6/86. Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040 and 49.17.050.

296-52-060

296-52-080

296-52-090
Construction of magazines. [Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040 and 49.17.050. 85-01-022 (Order 84-24), § 296-52-090, filed 12/11/84; 82-08-026 (Order 82-10), § 296-52-090, filed 3/30/82; 81-07-048 (Order 81-4), § 296-52-090, filed 3/17/81; Order 75-41, § 296-52-090, filed 12/19/75; Order 70-4, § 296-52-090, filed 4/25/70.] Repealed by 86-10-044 (Order 86-24), filed 5/6/86. Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040 and 49.17.050.

296-52-095

296-52-100
Quantity and distance tables for storage. [Order 75-41, § 296-52-100, filed 12/19/75; Order 70-4, § 296-52-100, filed 4/25/70.] Repealed by 86-10-044 (Order 86-24),
Possession and Handling of Explosives

296-52-110

296-52-120

296-52-140

296-52-150

296-52-160

296-52-165

296-52-167

296-52-170

296-52-180

296-52-190

296-52-200

296-52-220

296-52-230

296-52-260

296-52-270

296-52-330

(1997 Ed.)

filed 5/6/86. Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040 and
49.17.050.
Limit on storage quantity. [Order 70-4, § 296-52-110,
filed 4/29/70.] Repealed by 86-10-4 (Order 86-24), filed
5/6/86. Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17 .040 and
49.17.050.
Quantity and distance tables for factory buildings. [Order
70-4, § 296-52-120, filed 4/29/70.] Repealed by 86-10-4
(Order 86-24), filed 5/6/86. Statutory Authority: RCW
49.17.040 and 49.17.050.
Quantity and distance table for separation between magazines. [Order 75-41, § 296-52-140, filed 12/19/75; Order
70-4, § 296-52-140, filed 4/29/70.] Repealed by 86-10044 (Order 86-24), filed 5/6/86. Statutory Authority:
RCW 49.17.040 and 49.17.050.
Storage of blasting caps with other explosives prohibited.
[Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040 and 49.17.050. 8202-003 (Order 81-32), § 296-52-150, filed 12/24/81; Order
70-4, § 296-52-150, filed 4/29/70.] Repealed by 86-10044 (Order 86-24), filed 5/6/86. Statutory Authority:
RCW 49.17.040 and 49.17.050.
License for manufacturing. [Statutory Authority: RCW
49.17 .040 and 49.17 .050. 85-01-022 (Order 84-24), §
296-52-160, filed 12/11/84; Order 70-4, § 296-52-160,
filed 4/29/70.] Repealed by 86-10-044 (Order 86-24),
filed 5/6/86. Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040 and
49.17.050.
Blasting agents. [Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040
and 49.17.050. 82-02-003 (Order 81-32), § 296-52-165,
filed 12/24/81; Order 76-6, § 296-52-165, filed 3/1/76;
Order 75-41, § 296-52-165, filed 12/19/75.] Repealed by
86-10-044 (Order 86-24), filed 5/6/86. Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040 and 49.17.050.
Water gel (slurry) explosives and blasting agents. [Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040 and 49.17.050. 82-02003 (Order 81-32), § 296-52-167, filed 12/24/81; Order
75-41, § 296-52-167, filed 12/19/75.] Repealed by 86-10044 (Order 86-24), filed 5/6/86. Statutory Authority:
RCW 49.17.040 and 49.17.050.
Storage magazine license. [Order 70-4, § 296-52-170,
filed 4/29/70.] Repealed by 86-10-4 (Order 86-24), filed
5/6/86. Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17 .040 and
49.17.050.
Storage magazine license fees. [Order 70-4, § 296-52180, filed 4/29/70.] Repealed by 86-10-4 (Order 86-24),
filed 5/6/86. Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040 and
49.17.050.
Dealer's license. [Order 76-6, § 296-52-190, filed 3/1/76;
Order 70-4, § 296-52-190, filed 4/29/70.] Repealed by
86-10-044 (Order 86-24), filed 5/6/86. Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040 and 49.17.050.
Annual inspection. [Order 70-4, § 296-52-200, filed
4/29/70.] Repealed by 86-10-4 (Order 86-24 ), filed
5/6/86. Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040 and
49.17.050.
Purchaser's license. [Order 70-4, § 296-52-220, filed
4/29/70.) Repealed by 86-10-4 (Order 86-24), filed
5/6/86. Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17 .040 and
49.17.050.
Unlawful access to explosives. [Order 70-4, § 296-52230, filed 4/29/70.) Repealed by 86-10-4 (Order 86-24),
filed 5/6/86. Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040 and
49.17.050.
Coal mining code unaffected. [Order 70-4, § 296-52-260,
filed 4/29/70.) Repealed by 86-10-4 (Order 86-24), filed
5/6/86. Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040 and
49.17.050.
Shipments out-of-state. [Order 70-4, § 296-52-270, filed
4/29/70.) Repealed by 86-10-4 (Order 86-24), filed
5/6/86. Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17 .040 and
49.17.050.
Explosives containers to be marked-Penalty. [Order 704, § 296-52-330, filed 4/29/70.] Repealed by 86-10-4
(Order 86-24), filed 5/6/86. Statutory Authority: RCW
49.17.040 and 49.17.050.

296-52-350

296-52-360

296-52-370

296-52-380

296-52-390

296-52-400

296-52-473

296-52-9001

296-52-9002

296-52-9003

296-52-9004

296-52-9005

296-52-9006

Chapter 296-52

Small arms ammunition, primers, and propellantsTransportation regulations. [Order 70-4, § 296-52-350,
filed 4/29/70.] Repealed by 86-10-4 (Order 86-24), filed
5/6/86. Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17 .040 and
49.17.050.
Small arms ammunition, primers, and propellantsSeparation from flammable materials. [Order 70-4, § 29652-360, filed 4/29/70.] Repealed by 86-10-4 (Order 8624), filed 5/6/86. Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040
and 49.17.050.
Smokeless propellants and black powder, transportation,
storage and display requirements. [Order 76-6, § 296-52370, filed 3/1/76; Order 70-4, § 296-52-370, filed
4/29/70.] Repealed by 86-10-044 (Order 86-24), filed
5/6/86. Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040 and
49.17.050.
Small arms ammunition primers, transportation, storage,
and display requirements. [Order 76-6, § 296-52-380,
filed 3/1/76; Order 70-4, § 296-52-380, filed 4/29/70.]
Repealed by 86-10-044 (Order 86-24 ), filed 5/6/86.
Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040 and 49.17.050.
Storage of ammonium nitrate. [Statutory Authority:
RCW 49.17.040 and 49.17.050. 82-02-003 (Order 81-32),
§ 296-52-390, filed 12/24/81; Order 76-6, § 296-52-390,
filed 3/1/76; Order 75-41, § 296-52-390, filed 12/19/75;
Order 70-4, § 296-52-390, filed 4/29/70.] Repealed by
86-10-044 (Order 86-24), filed 5/6/86. Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040 and 49.17.050.
Enforcement. [Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040 and
49.17.050. 85-01-022 (Order 84-24), § 296-52-400, filed
12/11/84; Order 70-4, § 296-52-400, filed 4/29/70.]
Repealed by 86-10-044 (Order 86-24), filed 5/6/86.
Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040 and 49.17.050.
Quantity and distance tables for storage. [Statutory
Authority: RCW 49.17.040 and 49.17.050. 86-10-044
(Order 86-24), § 296-52-473, filed 5/6/86.] Repealed by
90-03-029 (Order 89-20), filed 1/11/90, effective 2/26/90.
Statutory Authority: Chapter 49.17 RCW.
Appendix Figure I-Application for user's (blaster's)
license. [Statutory Authority: RCW 49 .17 .040 and
49 .17 .050. 82-02-003 (Order 81-32), § 296-52-900 I, filed
12/24/81; Order 75-41, Appendix Figure I (codified as
WAC 296-52-9001), filed 12/19/75; Order 70-4, Appendix
Figure I, filed 4/29/70.] Repealed by 85-01-022 (Order
84-24 ), filed 12/ 11/84. Statutory Authority: RCW
49.17.040 and 49.17.050.
Appendix Figure 2-Request for inspection. [Statutory
Authority: RCW 49.17.040 and 49.17.050. 82-02-003
(Order 81-32), § 296-52-9002, filed 12/24/81; Order 70-4,
Appendix Figure 2 (codified as WAC 296-52-9002), filed
4/29/70.] Repealed by 85-01-022 (Order 84-24), filed
12/11/84. Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040 and
49.17.050.
Appendix Figure 3-Application for license to manufacture explosives. [Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040
and 49.17.050. 82-02-003 (Order 81-32), § 296-52-9003,
filed 12/24/81; Order 70-4, Appendix Figure 3 (codified as
WAC 296-52-9003), filed 4/29/70.] Repealed by 85-01022 (Order 84-24), filed 12/11/84. Statutory Authority:
RCW 49.17.040 and 49.17.050.
Appendix Figure 4-Application for license to operate a
storage magazine for explosives. [Order 75-41, Appendix
Figure 4 (codified as WAC 296-52-9004), filed 12/19/75;
Order 70-4, Appendix Figure 4, filed 4/29/70.] Repealed
by 85-01-022 (Order 84-24), filed 12/11/84. Statutory
Authority: RCW 49.17.040 and 49.17.050.
Appendix Figure 5-Application for dealer's license.
[Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040 and 49.17.050. 8202-003 (Order 81-32), § 296-52-9005, filed 12/24/81;
Order 70-4, Appendix Figure 5 (codified as WAC 296-529005), filed 4/29/70.] Repealed by 85-01-022 (Order 8424), filed 12/11/84. Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040
and 49.17.050.
Appendix Figure 6-Application for license to purchase
explosives. [Statutory Authority: RCW 49 .17 .040 and
49.17.050. 82-02-003 (Order 81-32), § 296-52-9006, filed

[Title 296 WAC-page 977]


WAC 296-52-401 Scope and application. (1) This chapter is adopted pursuant to the State Explosives Act, RCW 70.74.020, in accordance with chapter 34.05 RCW, the Administrative Procedure Act, and chapter 49.17 RCW, the Washington Industrial Safety and Health Act.

(2) This chapter shall be identified as chapter 296-52 WAC, "safety standards for possession, handling and use of explosives" and hereafter be called the "explosive code."

(3) This chapter shall apply to:

(a) All aspects of manufacture, possession, storage, selling, purchase, transportation, and the use of explosives or blasting agents as defined in this chapter.

(b) Any person, partnership, company, corporation, or other entity, including governmental agencies, except:

(i) Storage, handling, and use of (noncommercial) military explosives while under the control of the United States Government and/or United States Military authorities.

(ii) Those instances and actions identified by RCW 70.74.191, "Exemptions."

(4) Fireworks regulations.

(a) "Common fireworks" classified as Class C explosives (International Designation 1.4) by the U.S. Department of Transportation shall be exempt from all requirements of this chapter. Common fireworks are subject to the requirements of chapter 70.77 RCW, State fireworks law, and chapter 212-17 WAC, fireworks regulations administered by the state department of community trade and economic development, fire protection services division.

(b) Fireworks classified as Class A or Class B explosives, (International Designation 1.1, 1.2 or 1.3) shall be subject to the storage (only) requirements of this chapter and shall be stored in magazines licensed by the department of labor and industries when unattended.

Notes: Fire protection services division administers requirements of the Uniform Fire Code and Uniform Building Code for Class C common fireworks storage.

(5) The manufacture of explosives or pyrotechnics, as defined in this chapter, shall comply with the requirements of chapter 296-67 WAC, Safety standards for process safety management of highly hazardous chemicals.

(6) The enforcing authority of this chapter, the department of labor and industries, recognizes the obligation of other law enforcement agencies to enforce specific aspects or sections of chapter 70.74 RCW, the State Explosives Act, under local ordinance and with joint and shared authority as granted by RCW 70.74.201. The department of labor and industries shall cooperate with all other law enforcement agencies in carrying out the intent of the explosive code and the State Explosives Act.

(7) In all activities governed by the State Explosives Act, chapter 70.74 RCW, the director shall administer this chapter with the full resources of the department of labor and industries. Where materials classified by this chapter as explosives or blasting agents may be found or where the director has reasonable cause to expect they exist, administration of this chapter shall include the right of entry for inspection purposes into any location, facility, or equipment at any such times as the director or his designated representative deems appropriate and to issue penalty sanctions for all instances found not to be in compliance with the requirements of this chapter.

[Statutory Authority: Chapter 49.17 RCW. 95-07-014, § 296-52-401, filed 3/6/95, effective 4/20/95; 92-17-022 (Order 92-06), § 296-52-401, filed 8/10/92, effective 9/10/92; 88-23-054 (Order 88-23), § 296-52-401, filed 11/14/88. Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040 and 49.17.050, 86-10-044 (Order 86-24), § 296-52-401, filed 5/6/86.]

WAC 296-52-405 Incorporation of standards of national organizations and federal agencies. (1) Whenever a provision of this chapter incorporates by reference a national code or portion thereof which has been adopted by and is currently administered by another state agency, compliance with those provisions adopted and administered by such other state agency, if from a more recent edition of such national code, will be deemed to be prima facie evidence of compliance with the provisions of this chapter.

(2) Whenever a provision of this chapter incorporates therein provisions of the Code of Federal Regulations (CFR) or any other regulations adopted by an agency of the federal government, that provision of this chapter shall be construed to mean that compliance with such regulations shall be prima facie evidence of compliance with the provisions of this chapter.

(3) Whenever a provision of this chapter incorporates therein provisions of the Code of Federal Regulations, the provisions so incorporated shall be those in effect on the date of effective of this chapter, unless the content of the incorporating section specifies otherwise.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040 and 49.17.050. 86-10-044 (Order 86-24), § 296-52-405, filed 5/6/86.]

WAC 296-52-409 Variance and procedure. Realizing that conditions may exist in operations under which certain state standards will not have practical application, the director of the department of labor and industries or his authorized representative may, pursuant to this section, RCW 49.17.080 and/or 49.17.090 and appropriate administrative rules of this state and the department of labor and industries and upon receipt of application and after adequate investigation by the department, permit a variation from these requirements when other means of providing an equivalent measure of protection are afforded. Such variation granted shall be limited to the particular case or cases covered in the application for variance and may be revoked for cause. The permit for variance shall be conspicuously posted on the premises and shall remain posted during the time it is in effect. All requests for variances from safety and health standards included in this or any other chapter of Title 296 WAC, shall be made in writing to the director of the department of labor and industries at Olympia, Washington, or his/her duly authorized representative, the assistant
director, division of consultation and compliance, department of labor and industries, Olympia, Washington. Variance application forms may be obtained from the department upon request.

[Statutory Authority: Chapter 49.17 RCW. 95-07-014, § 296-52-409, filed 3/6/95, effective 4/20/95. Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040 and 49.17.050. 86-10-044 (Order 86-24), § 296-52-409, filed 3/6/86.]

WAC 296-52-413 Equipment approval by nonstate agency or organization. Whenever a provision of this chapter states that only that equipment or those processes approved by an agency or organization other than the department of labor and industries, such as the Underwriters Laboratories, Mine Safety and Health Administration or the National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health, shall be construed to mean that approval of such equipment or process by the designated agency or group shall be prima facie evidence of compliance with the provision of this chapter.

[Statutory Authority: Chapter 49.17 RCW. 95-07-014, § 296-52-413, filed 3/6/95, effective 4/20/95. Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040 and 49.17.050. 86-10-044 (Order 86-24), § 296-52-413, filed 3/6/86.]

WAC 296-52-417 Definitions. Definitions as used in this chapter, unless a different meaning is plainly required by the context:

"American Table of Distances" means American Table of Distances for Storage of Explosives as revised and approved by the Institute of the Makers of Explosives.

"Approved storage facility" means a facility for the storage of explosive materials conforming to the requirements of this part and covered by a license or permit issued under authority of the department of labor and industries. (See WAC 296-52-441.)

"Attend" means the physical presence of an authorized person within the field of vision of explosives. The said attendant shall be awake, alert and not engaged in activities which may divert attention so that in case of an emergency the attendant can get to the explosives quickly and without interference, except for brief periods of necessary absence, during which absence simple theft of explosives is not ordinarily possible.

"Authorized," "approved" or "approval" means authorized, approved, or approval by the department of labor and industries or other approving agency or individual as specified by the provisions of this chapter.

"Authorized person" means a person approved or assigned by the employer, owner, or licensee to perform a specific type of duty or duties or to be at a specific location or locations at the jobsite.

"Barricaded" means the effective screening of a building containing explosives from a magazine or other building, railway, or highway by a natural or an artificial barrier. A straight line from the top of any sidewall of the building containing explosives to the eave line of any magazine or other building or to a point twelve feet above the center of a railway or highway shall pass through such barrier.

"Blast area" means the area of a blast within the influence of flying rock missiles, gases, and concussion.

"Blast pattern" means the plan of the drill holes laid out on a bench; an expression of the burden distance and the spacing distance and their relationship to each other.

"Blast site" means the area where explosive material is handled during loading, including the perimeter of blast holes and 50 feet in all directions from loaded holes or holes to be loaded. In underground mines 15 feet of solid rib or pillar can be substituted for the 50 foot distance.

"Blaster" means that qualified person in charge of and responsible for the loading and firing of a blast.

"Blaster in charge" shall mean a licensed blaster who is fully qualified in the blasting process to be used including all aspects of storage, handling and use as recommended by the manufacturer and as required by this chapter. He/she shall be adequately trained and experienced as to be capable of recognizing hazardous conditions throughout the blast site and has the authority to take prompt corrective action.

"Blasting agent" means any material or mixture consisting of a fuel and oxidizer, intended for blasting, not otherwise classified as an explosive, and in which none of the ingredients are classified as an explosive, provided that the finished product, as mixed and packaged for use or shipment, cannot be detonated when unconfined by means of a No. 8 test blasting cap.

"Blockholing" means the breaking of boulders by firing a charge of explosives that has been loaded in a drill hole.

"Competent person" means one who is capable of identifying existing and predictable hazards in the surroundings or working conditions which are unsanitary, hazardous, or dangerous to personnel or property, and who has authorization to take prompt corrective action to eliminate them.

"Conveyance" means any unit for transporting explosives or blasting agents, including but not limited to trucks, trailers, rail cars, barges, and vessels.

"Day box" means a box which is not approved as a magazine for unattended storage of explosives. Such box may be used for storage of explosives during working hours on a job site, provided that it shall always be guarded against theft, particularly in inhabited areas, and shall be attended or locked and secured against outright lifting, as the risk demands. Caps shall be safely separated from other explosives. Such day boxes shall be marked with the word "explosives" and be constructed in accordance with WAC 296-52-453(7).

"Dealer" means any person who purchases explosives or blasting agents for the sole purpose of resale, and not for use or consumption.

"Department" means the department of labor and industries.

"Detonating cord" means a round, flexible cord containing a center core of high explosive and used to initiate other explosives.

"Detonator" means any device containing any initiating or primary explosive that is used for initiating detonation. The term includes, but is not limited to, electric blasting caps of instantaneous and delay types, blasting caps for use with safety fuses, detonating cord delay connectors, and nonelectric instantaneous and delay blasting caps which use detonating cord, shock tube, or any other replacement for electric leg wires.

"Director" means the director of the department of labor and industries, or the designated representative.
"Efficient artificial barricade" means an artificial mound or properly revetted wall of earth of a minimum thickness of not less than three feet or such other artificial barricade as approved by the department of labor and industries.

"Electric blasting cap" means a blasting detonator designed for and capable of detonation by means of an electric current.

"Electric blasting circuitry" means:
• Bus wire. An expendable wire, used in parallel or series, in parallel circuits, to which are connected the leg wires of electric blasting caps.
• Connecting wire. An insulated expendable wire used between electric blasting caps and the leading wires or between the bus wire and the leading wires.
• Leading wire. An insulated wire used between the electric power source and the electric blasting cap circuit.
• Permanent blasting wire. A permanently mounted insulated wire used between the electric power source and the electric blasting cap circuit.

"Electric delay blasting caps" means caps designed to detonate at a predetermined period of time after energy is applied to the ignition system.

"Emulsion" means an explosive material containing substantial amounts of oxidizer dissolved in water droplets, surrounded by an immiscible fuel, or droplets of an immiscible fuel surrounded by water containing substantial amounts of oxidizer.

"Explosive" or "explosives" whenever used in this chapter means any chemical compound or mechanical mixture that is commonly used or intended for the purpose of producing an explosion, that contains any oxidizing and combustible units, or other ingredients, in such proportions, quantities or packing, that an ignition by fire, by friction, by concussion, by percussion, or by detonation of any part of the compound or mixture may cause such a sudden generation of highly heated gases that the resultant gaseous pressures are capable of producing destructive effects on contiguous objects or of destroying life or limb. In addition, the term "explosives" shall include all material which is classified as Class A, Class B, and Class C explosives by the federal Department of Transportation. For the purposes of this chapter small arms ammunition, small arms ammunition primers, smokeless powder not exceeding fifty pounds, and black powder not exceeding five pounds shall not be defined as explosives unless possessed or used for a purpose inconsistent with small arms use or other lawful purpose.

Note 1: As excerpted from RCW 70.74.010(4), classification of explosives shall include but not be limited to the following:
(a) Class A explosives: (Possessing detonating hazard) dynamite, nitroglycerin, picric acid, lead azide, fulminate of mercury, black powder exceeding five pounds, blasting caps in quantities of 100 or more, and detonating primers.
(b) Class B explosives: (Possessing flammable hazard) propellant explosives, including smokeless propellants exceeding fifty pounds.
(c) Class C explosives: (Including certain types of manufactured articles which contain Class A or Class B explosives, or both, as components but in restricted quantities) blasting caps in quantities of 1000 or less.

Note 2: Under the authority of RCW 70.74.020(3), the department of labor and industries will accept federal (U.S. Department of Transportation and/or Bureau of Alcohol, Tobacco and Firearms) international identification marking on explosives and/or explosives containers or packaging in lieu of Washington state designated marking as defined in RCW 70.74.010 (Class A, B or C) and required by RCW 70.74.300. See Appendix III, WAC 296-52-555.

"Explosive-actuated power devices" means any tool or special mechanized device which is actuated by explosives, but not to include propellant-actuated power devices.

"Explosives manufacturing building" means any building or other structure (excepting magazines) containing explosives, in which the manufacture of explosives, or any processing involving explosives, is carried on, and any building where explosives are used as a component part or ingredient in the manufacture of any article or device.

"Explosives manufacturing plant" means all lands, with the buildings situated thereon, used in connection with the manufacturing or processing of explosives or in which any process involving explosives is carried on, or the storage of explosives thereat, as well as any premises where explosives are used as a component part or ingredient in the manufacture of any article or device.

"Factory building" means the same as "manufacturing building."

"Forbidden or not acceptable explosives" means explosives which are forbidden or not acceptable for transportation by common carriers by rail freight, rail express, highway, or water in accordance with the regulations of the federal Department of Transportation.

"Fuse (safety)” means a flexible cord containing an internal burning medium by which fire or flame is conveyed at a continuous and uniform rate from the point of ignition to the point of use, usually a fuse detonator.

"Fuse cap (fuse detonator)” means a detonator which is initiated by a safety fuse; also referred to as an ordinary blasting cap.

"Fuse lighters” means special devices for the purpose of igniting safety fuse.

"Handler” means any person/individual who handles explosives for purposes of transporting, moving, or assisting a licensed user (blaster) in loading, firing, blasting, or disposing of explosives and blasting agents. This does not include employees of a licensed manufacturer engaged in manufacturing process, drivers of common carriers or contract haulers.

"Handloader" means any person who engages in the noncommercial assembling of small arms ammunition for personal use, specifically the operation of installing new primers, powder, and projectiles into cartridge cases.

"Handloader components” means small arms ammunition, small arms ammunition primers, smokeless powder not exceeding fifty pounds, and black powder as used in muzzle loading firearms not exceeding five pounds.

"Highway” shall mean and include any public street, public alley, or public road.

"Improvised device” means a device which is fabricated with explosives or destructive, lethal, noxious, pyrotechnic, or incendiary chemicals and which is designed to disfigure, destroy, distract, or harass.

"Inhabited building” means only a building regularly occupied in whole or in part as a habitation for human
beings, or any church, schoolhouse, railroad station, store, or other building where people are accustomed to assemble, other than any building or structure occupied in connection with the manufacture, transportation, storage, or use of explosives.

"Low explosives" means explosives materials which can be caused to deflagrate when confined, (for example, black powder, safety fuses, igniters, igniter cords, fuse lighters, and "special fireworks" defined as Class B explosives by U.S. Department of Transportation regulations in 49 CFR Part 173, except for bulk salutes).

"Magazine" means any building, structure or container, other than an explosive manufacturing building, approved for the storage of explosive materials.

"Manufacturer" means any person engaged in the business of manufacturing explosive materials for purposes of sale, distribution, or use, provided that the term manufacturing shall not include inserting a detonator into a cast booster or a stick of high explosive product to make a primer for loading into a blasthole. The term manufacturer also shall not include nor be applicable to the act of on-blast site mixing, either by hand or by mechanical apparatus, binary components, ammonium nitrate and fuel oil and/or emulsion products to create explosives for immediate down-blasthole delivery. This defined exclusion is limited to materials and components which are not classified by U.S. DOT as explosives until after they are mixed.

"Mudcapping" is also commonly known as "bulldozing" and "dobyining."

"Natural barricade" means any natural hill, mound, wall, or barrier composed of earth or rock or other solid material of a minimum thickness of not less than three feet. With site specific department approval, an acceptable natural barricade may be a stand of mature timber of sufficient density that the surrounding exposures which require protection cannot be seen from the magazine when the trees are bare of leaves.

"Nonelectric delay blasting cap" means a blasting cap with an integral delay element in conjunction with and capable of being detonated by a detonation impulse or signal from miniaturized detonating cord or shock tube.

"Oxidizer" means a substance that yields oxygen readily to stimulate the combustion of organic matter or other fuel.

"Permanent magazines" means magazines that are permanently fastened to a foundation and that are left unattended. The capacity of said permanent magazines shall not exceed the limits stated in RCW 70.74.040. Permanent magazines shall be approved and licensed.

"Person" means any individual, firm, copartnership, corporation, company, association, joint stock association, and including any trustee, receiver, assignee, or personal representative thereof.

"Person responsible," for an explosives magazine, means the legal person who actually operates the magazine and who is responsible for the proper storage, protection and removal of the explosives. The responsible person may be the owner or the lessee or the authorized operator of the magazine.

"Portable magazines" also called "field" magazines means magazines that are designed to be unattended and that are not permanently fastened to a foundation. Said magazines shall be so constructed or secured that they can not be readily lifted and carried away by unauthorized persons. The capacity of said portable magazines shall be limited to the amount of explosives required for efficient operation. Portable magazines shall be approved and licensed.

"Possess" means the physical possession of explosives in one's hand, vehicle, magazine or building.

"Primary blasting" means the blasting operation by which the original rock formation is dislodged from its natural location.

"Primer" means a unit, package, cartridge, or container of explosives into which a detonator or detonating cord is inserted or attached to initiate other explosives or blasting agents.

"Propellant-actuated power device" means any tool or special mechanized device or gas generator system which is actuated by a propellant or which releases and directs work through a propellant charge.

"Public conveyance" means any railroad car, streetcar, ferry, cab, bus, airplane, or other vehicle which is carrying passengers for hire.

"Public utility transmission system" means power transmission lines over 10 kV, telephone cables, or microwave transmission systems, or buried or exposed pipelines carrying water, natural gas, petroleum, or crude oil, or refined products and chemicals, whose services are regulated by the utilities and transportation commission, municipal, or other publicly owned systems.

"Purchaser" means any person who buys, accepts, or receives any explosives or blasting agents.

"Pyrotechnics" means any combustible or explosive compositions or manufactured articles designed and prepared for the purpose of producing audible or visible effects which are commonly referred to as fireworks.

"Qualified person" means one who, by possession of a recognized degree, certificate, or professional standing, or who by extensive knowledge, training, and experience, has successfully demonstrated his ability to solve or resolve problems relating to the subject matter, the work, or the project.

"Railroad" means any steam, electric, or other railroad which carries passengers for hire.

"Railroad freight car" means cars that are built for and loaded with explosives and operated in accordance with DOT rules.

"Safety fuse" means a flexible cord containing an internal burning medium by which fire is conveyed at a continuous and uniform rate for the purpose of firing blasting caps.

"Secondary blasting" means the reduction of oversize material by the use of explosives to the dimension required for handling, including mudcapping and blockholing.
"Semicontductive hose" means a hose with an electrical resistance high enough to limit flow of stray electric currents to safe levels, yet not so high as to prevent drainage of static electric charges to ground; hose of not more than 2 meg-ohms resistance over its entire length and of not less than 5,000 ohms per foot meets the requirement.

"Shall" means that the rule establishes a minimum standard which is mandatory.

"Shock tube" means a small diameter plastic tube for initiating detonators. It contains a limited amount of reactive material so that the energy that is transmitted through the tube by means of a detonation wave is guided through and confined within the walls of the tube.

"Should" means recommended.

"Small arms ammunition" means any shotgun, rifle, pistol, or revolver cartridge, and cartridges for propellant-actuated power devices and industrial guns. Military-type ammunition containing explosive bursting charges, incendiary, tracer, spotting, or pyrotechnic projectiles is excluded from this definition.

"Small arms ammunition primers" means small percussion-sensitive explosive charges encased in a cap or capsule and used to ignite propellant powder and shall include percussion caps as used in muzzle loaders.

"Smokeless propellants" means solid chemicals or solid chemical mixtures in excess of fifty pounds which function by rapid combustion.

"Special industrial explosive devices" means explosive-actuated power devices and propellant-actuated power devices.

"Special industrial explosives materials" means shaped materials and sheet forms and various other extrusions, pellets, and packages of high explosives, which include dynamite, trinitrotoluene (TNT), pentaerythritol tetranitrate (PETN), hexahydro-1, 3, 5-trinitro-s-triazine (RDX), and other similar compounds used for high-energy-rate forming, expanding, and shaping in metal fabrication, and for dismemberment and quick reduction of scrap metal.

"Springing" means the creation of a pocket in the bottom of a drill hole by the use of a moderate quantity of explosives in order that larger quantities or explosives may be inserted therein.

"Sprung holes" means to spring or chamber the bottom of the drilled hole to allow room for additional explosives as a bottom load.

"Stemming" means a suitable inert incombustible material or device used to confine or separate explosives in a drill hole, or to cover explosives in mudcapping.

"Trailer" means semitrailers or full trailers as defined by DOT, that are built for and loaded with explosives and operated in accordance with DOT rules.

"User" means any natural person, manufacturer, or blaster who acquires, purchases, or uses explosives as an ultimate consumer or who supervises such use.

"Water gels or slurry explosives" comprise a wide variety of materials used for blasting. They all contain substantial proportions of water and high proportions of ammonium nitrate, some of which is in solution in the water. Two broad classes of water gels are:

- Those which are sensitized by a material classed as an explosive; these are sensitized with metals such as aluminum or with other fuels. Water gels may be premixed at an explosives plant or mixed at the site immediately before delivery into the bore hole.

"DOT specification" are regulations of the Department of Transportation published in 49 CFR Chapter I.

PART B—EXPLOSIVES LICENSING

WAC 296-52-419 Basic legal obligations. (1) It is unlawful for any person to manufacture, purchase, sell, offer for sale, use, possess, transport, or store any explosive improvised device, or components that are intended to be assembled into an explosive or improvised device without having a validly issued license from the department of labor and industries which license has not been revoked or suspended. Violation of this section is a Class C felony.

(2) Upon notice from the department of labor and industries or any law enforcement agency having jurisdiction, a person manufacturing, purchasing, selling, offering for sale, using, possessing, transporting, or storing any explosives, improvised device, or components of explosives or improvised devices without a license shall immediately surrender those explosives, improvised devices, or components to the department or to the respective law enforcement agency.

(3) At any time that the director of labor and industries requests the surrender of explosives, improvised devices, or components of explosives or improvised devices from any person pursuant to subsection (2) of this section, the director may in addition request the attorney general to make application to the superior court of the county in which the unlawful practice exists for a temporary restraining order or such other relief as appears to be appropriate under the circumstances.

(4) Miscellaneous provisions—general hazard. No person shall store, handle, or transport explosives or blasting agents when such storage, handling, and transportation of explosives or blasting agents constitutes an undue hazard to life.

(5) No person, except the director of labor and industries or the director’s authorized agent, the owner, the owner’s agent, or a person authorized to enter by the owner or owner’s agent, or a law enforcement officer acting within his or her official capacity, may enter any explosives manufacturing building, magazine or car, vehicle or other common carrier containing explosives in this state. Violation of this section is a gross misdemeanor punishable under chapter 9A.20 RCW.

(6) Unless otherwise allowed to do so under this chapter, a person who exhibits a device designed, assembled, fabricated, or manufactured, to convey the appearance of an explosive or improvised device, and who intends to, and does, intimidate or harass a person, is guilty of a Class C felony.

(7) Discharge of firearms or igniting flame near explosives.
(a) No person shall discharge any firearms at or against any magazine or explosives manufacturing buildings or ignite any flame or flame-producing device nearer than fifty feet from said magazine or explosives manufacturing building.

(b) No person shall discharge a firearm at a magazine or at explosive material.

(8) Every person who maliciously places any explosive or improvised device in, upon, under, against, or near any building, car, vessel, railroad track, airplane, public utility transmission system, or structure, in such a manner or under such circumstances as to destroy or injure it if exploded, shall be punished as follows:

(a) If the circumstances or surroundings are such that the safety of any person might be endangered by the explosion, by imprisonment in a state correctional facility for not more than twenty years.

(b) In every other case by imprisonment in a state correctional facility for not more than five years.

(9) It shall be unlawful for any person to abandon explosives or improvised devices. Violation of this section is a gross misdemeanor punishable under chapter 9A.20 RCW.

(10) If any provision of this act or its application to any person or circumstance is held invalid, the remainder of the act or the application of the provisions to other persons or circumstances is not affected.

(11) This chapter shall not preclude local jurisdictions such as city or county government, or other government authorities such as the Washington utilities and transportation commission or Washington state patrol from adopting and administering local ordinances or Washington Administrative Code regulations relating to explosives. Said rules and regulations however shall not diminish or replace any regulation of this chapter which will be administered by the director of labor and industries in all applications where explosives are stored, kept or had, without regard for employer-employee relationship.

WAC 296-52-421 Licenses—Information verification. (1) Any information request by the department, in order to verify statements in an application or in order to facilitate a department inquiry, shall be supplied prior to the issuance or renewal of a license.

(2) The director of labor and industries shall require, as a condition precedent to the original issuance or renewal of any explosive license, fingerprinting and criminal history record information checks of every applicant.

(a) In the case of a corporation, fingerprinting and criminal history record information checks shall be required for the management officials directly responsible for the operations where the explosives are used if such persons have not previously had their fingerprints recorded with the department of labor and industries.

(b) In the case of a partnership, fingerprinting and criminal history record information checks shall be required of all general partners.

(c) Such fingerprints as are required by the department of labor and industries shall be submitted on forms provided by the department to the identification section of the Washington state patrol and to the identification division of the Federal Bureau of Investigation in order that agencies may search their records for prior convictions of the individuals fingerprinted.

(d) The Washington state patrol shall provide to the director of labor and industries such criminal record information as the director may request.

(e) The applicant shall give full cooperation to the department of labor and industries and shall assist the department of labor and industries in all aspects of fingerprinting and criminal history record information check.

(f) The applicant may be required to pay a fee not to exceed twenty dollars to the agency that performs the fingerprinting and criminal history process.

(3) The director of labor and industries shall not issue a license to manufacture, purchase, store, use, or deal with explosives to:

(a) Any persons under twenty-one years of age;

(b) Any person whose license is suspended or whose license has been revoked, except as provided in WAC 296-52-423;

(c) Any person who has been convicted in this state or elsewhere of a violent offense as defined in RCW 9.94A.030, perjury, false swearing, or bomb threats or a crime involving a schedule I or II controlled substance, or any other drug or alcohol related offenses, unless such other drug or alcohol related offense does not reflect a drug or alcohol dependency.

Exception: The director of labor and industries may issue a license if the person suffering a drug or alcohol related dependency is participating in or has completed an alcohol or drug recovery program acceptable to the department of labor and industries and has established control of their alcohol or drug dependency. The director of labor and industries shall require the applicant to provide proof of such participation and control.

(d) Any person who has previously been adjudged to be mentally ill or insane, or to be incompetent due to any mental disability or disease and who has not at the time of application been restored to competency.

(e) The department shall not issue or reissue an explosives license to any individual who is physically handicapped or diseased to an extent that he or she cannot safely pursue or continue all normal aspects of an explosives occupation. Disqualifying physical impairments may include but are not limited to examples such as blindness, deafness, or subject to epileptic or diabetic seizures or coma.

(f) A license holder of any unexpired license(s) shall surrender such license(s) to the department upon request for identified cause. Such surrender is subject to appeal to refute the contention of cause with verification of physical ability by a qualified physician.

Note: See also WAC 296-52-425 and 296-52-433.
WAC 296-52-423 Revoking or suspending licenses.

(1) The department of labor and industries shall revoke and not renew the license of any person holding a manufacturer, dealer, purchaser, user, or storage license upon conviction of any of the following offenses, which conviction has become final:

(a) A violent offense as defined in RCW 9.94A.030;

(b) A crime involving perjury or false swearing, including the making of a false affidavit or statement under oath to the department of labor and industries in an application or report made pursuant to this title;

(c) A crime involving bomb threats;

(d) A crime involving a schedule I or II controlled substance, or any other drug or alcohol related offense, unless such other drug or alcohol related offense does not reflect a drug or alcohol dependency.

Conditional exception: The department of labor and industries may issue a conditional renewal of the license to any convicted person suffering a drug or alcohol dependency who is participating in an alcoholism or drug recovery program acceptable to the department of labor and industries and has established control of their alcohol or drug dependency. The department of labor and industries shall require the applicant to provide proof of such participation and control.

(e) A crime relating to possession, use, transfer, or sale of explosives under this chapter or any other chapter of the Revised Code of Washington.

(2) The department of labor and industries shall revoke the license of any person adjudged to be mentally ill or insane, or to be incompetent due to any mental disability or disease. The director shall not renew the license until the person has been restored to competency.

(3) The department of labor and industries is authorized to suspend, for a period of time not to exceed six months, the license of any person who has violated this chapter or the rules promulgated pursuant to this chapter.

(4) The department of labor and industries may revoke the license of any person who has repeatedly violated this chapter or the rules promulgated pursuant to this chapter, or who has twice had his or her license suspended under this chapter.

(5) Upon receipt of notification by the department of labor and industries of revocation or suspension, a licensee must surrender immediately to the department any or all such licenses revoked or suspended. License fees will not be refunded for any licenses which are revoked for cause.

[Statutory Authority: Chapter 49.17 RCW. 95-07-014, § 296-52-424, filed 3/6/95, effective 4/20/95; 88-23-054 (Order 88-25), § 296-52-424, filed 11/14/88.]

WAC 296-52-425 Dealer's license. (RCW 70.74.130 and 70.74.230, apply.)

(1) The application for a dealer’s license to buy explosives for the sole purpose of resale shall be made to Department of Labor and Industries, Olympia.

(2) Original license applications and/or application for renewal shall be completed on forms available from the department and shall comply with all requirements of WAC 296-52-421. The license fee shall be thirty-seven dollars and shall increase to fifty dollars two years after the effective date of this section.

(3) The license shall be renewed annually, no later than the expiration date.

(4) When an order for explosives is placed in person, by telephone, or in writing by a purchaser, the seller shall request proper authorization and identification from the purchaser and shall record the purchaser’s license number.

(5) A dealer shall not distribute explosive materials to a company or individual on the order of a person who does not appear on the up to date list of representatives or agents and if the person does appear on the list, the dealer shall verify the identity of such person.

Exception: The above regulation(s) shall not apply to licensed common carrier companies when said common carrier is not purchasing the explosives but is merely transferring the materials from the seller to the purchaser and the transfer practices comply with current state and federal DOT regulations.

(6) Dealers records,

(a) A dealer’s record of all explosives purchased and sold as defined in RCW 70.74.010, shall be kept on file and a copy transmitted not later than the tenth of every month to the department.

(b) The purchaser’s name and license number shall be stated on dealer’s record, and the name of the person authorized by the purchaser to physically receive the explosives.

(c) The dealer shall ascertain the identity of the individual who receives the explosives from a picture-type identification card, such as a driver’s license. The recipient shall sign a receipt, documenting the explosives received and said receipt shall be retained by the dealer for not less than one year from the date of purchase.

(7) Any package, cask, or can containing any explosive, nitroglycerin, dynamite, or powder that is put up for sale, or is delivered to any warehouseman, dock, depot, or common carrier shall be properly labeled thereon to indicate its explosive classification.

(8) If the explosives are delivered by the dealer or dealer’s authorized agent to an explosives magazine, the license number of said magazine and the legal signature of the recipient, properly authorized and identified, shall be obtained.

(9) No person shall sell, display, or expose for sale any explosive, improvised device or blasting agent on any highway, street, sidewalk, public way, or public place.


WAC 296-52-429 License for manufacturing. RCW 70.74.110 and 70.74.144, apply.

(1) No person, partnership, firm, company or corporation shall manufacture explosives or blasting agents or use any process involving explosives as a component part in the manufacture of any device, article or product without first obtaining a manufacturer’s license from the department of labor and industries.

(2) The application for license for manufacturing explosives and/or blasting agents shall be made to Depart-
ment of Labor and Industries, Division of Consultation and Compliance, Olympia. The license fee for either an original license or a renewal shall be thirty-seven dollars and shall increase to fifty dollars two years after the effective date of this section.

(3) The application for original license or renewal shall be completed on forms available from the department and shall provide the following information:

(a) Location of place of manufacture or processing;
(b) Kind of explosives manufactured, processed, or used;
(c) The distance that such explosives manufacturing building is located or intended to be located from the other factory buildings, magazines, inhabited buildings, railroads, highways, and public utility transmission systems;
(d) The name and address of the applicant;
(e) The reason for desiring to manufacture explosives;
(f) The applicant's citizenship, if the applicant is an individual;
(g) If the applicant is a partnership, the names and addresses of the partners and their citizenship;
(h) If the applicant is an association or corporation, the names and addresses of the officers and directors thereof, and their citizenship; and
(i) Such other pertinent information as the director of labor and industries shall require to effectuate the purpose of this chapter.

(4) Each application for license shall be accompanied by a site plan of the proposed or existing manufacturing facilities. The plan shall show:

(a) The distance each manufacturing building is located from other buildings on the premises where people are employed, from other occupied buildings on adjoining property, from buildings where customers are served, from public highways and utility transmission systems.
(b) The site plan shall demonstrate compliance with all applicable requirements of chapter 70.74 RCW, the State Explosives Act as it exists at the time of this adoption or is hereafter amended; with applicable requirements of chapter 296-50 WAC, Safety standards—Manufacture of explosives; with the separation/location requirements of this chapter.
(c) The site plan shall identify and describe all natural or artificial barricades which are utilized to influence minimum permissible separation distances.
(d) The site plan shall identify the nature of and kind of work carried on in each building.
(e) The site plan shall specify the maximum amount and kind of explosives or blasting agents which will be permitted in each building or magazine at any one time.

(5) The application for license shall comply with all requirements of WAC 296-52-421.

(6) Upon receipt of a completed application meeting all requirements of this section, the department will schedule an inspection of the premises at the earliest time possible.

(7) The department will issue a license to the applicant(s) provided that:

(a) The required inspection confirms that the site plan is accurate and the facilities comply with applicable regulations of the department;
(b) The applicant(s) or operating superintendent and employees are sufficiently trained and experienced in the manufacture of explosives.

(1997 Ed.)

(8) A license to manufacture explosives and/or blasting agents shall be valid for not more than one year from the date of issue unless suspended or revoked by the department.

(9) A copy of the site plan and manufacturer's license shall be posted in the main office of each manufacturing plant.

(a) The site plan shall be maintained to reflect current status of manufacturing facilities, occupancy changes, etc.
(b) The department shall be notified when significant change occurs in the site plan. If the change is of such nature or magnitude as to make compliance with all requirements of this chapter questionable, the license holder shall consult with the department before changing the operations.

(10) Specific applicable requirements for the manufacture of explosives and blasting agents are codified and distributed in chapter 296-50 WAC, Safety standards—Manufacture of explosives.


WAC 296-52-433 Purchaser's license. RCW 70.74.135 and 70.74.137, apply.

(1) No person, firm, partnership, or corporation and including public agencies, shall be permitted to purchase explosives or blasting agents without a valid license as issued by the department of labor and industries.

(2) Applicants desiring to purchase explosives or blasting agents, except hand loader components as defined in this chapter, shall make application for license to the department of labor and industries. Application forms may be obtained at all department district offices, and from explosives dealers.

(3) Applicants shall comply with all requirements of WAC 296-52-421 and shall have a current user (blaster) license issued by the department. The purchaser's license fee shall be ten dollars and shall increase to fifteen dollars two years after the effective date of this section.

(4) Applicants shall be required to furnish at least the following information:

(a) The location where explosives are to be used;
(b) The kind and amount of explosives to be used;
(c) The name and address of the applicant;
(d) The reason for desiring to use explosives;
(e) The citizenship of the applicant, if the applicant is an individual;
(f) If the applicant is a partnership, the names and addresses of the partners and their citizenship;
(g) If the applicant is an association or corporation, the names and addresses of the officers and directors thereof and their citizenship;
(h) Documented proof of ownership of a licensed storage magazine or a signed authorization to use another person's licensed magazine; or the purchaser shall sign a statement certifying that the explosives will not be stored.
(i) Such other pertinent information as the director of the department of labor and industries shall require to effectuate the purposes of this chapter.

(5) The department will grant a purchaser's license after all legal requirements have been fulfilled.

[Title 296 WAC—page 985]
WAC 296-52-437  User's (blaster's) license.  RCW 70.74.020 and 70.74.142, apply.

1. No person, firm, partnership, or corporation shall use, blast, or dispose of explosives and/or blasting agents unless in possession of a valid user's (blaster's) license issued by the department of labor and industries.

2. The application for a user's (blaster's) license to use, blast, or dispose explosives and blasting agents shall be made to Department of Labor and Industries, Division of Consultation and Compliance, Olympia.

   a. Application forms may be obtained at all department district offices, and from explosives dealers.

   b. The license is valid for one year from date of issuance. The license fee shall be ten dollars and shall increase to fifteen dollars two years after the effective date of this section.

   c. Applicants shall comply with all requirements of WAC 296-52-421.

   d. User (blaster) may be required to verify name of licensed purchaser, which will be confirmed and approved by the department.

3. In addition to the submission of the application form, all new applicants, all applicants requesting change in classification of their license, and all applicants who have not renewed their user (blaster) license within sixty days of expiration will be required to submit a resume of successful blasting experience, properly witnessed, and to pass a written examination prepared and administered by the department.

4. User (blaster) qualifications:

   a. A user (blaster) shall be able to understand and give written and oral orders.

   b. A user (blaster) shall be in good physical condition and not be addicted to narcotics, intoxicants, or similar types of drugs. This rule does not apply to persons taking prescription drugs and/or narcotics as directed by a physician providing such use shall not endanger the worker or others.

   c. A user (blaster) shall be qualified by reason of training, knowledge, and experience, in the field of transporting, storing, handling, and use of explosives, and have a working knowledge of state and local laws and regulations which pertain to explosives.

   d. User (blaster) shall be required to furnish satisfactory evidence of competency in handling explosives and performing in a safe manner the type of blasting that will be required.

   e. The user (blaster) shall be knowledgeable and competent in the use of each type of blasting method used.

4. The department will issue a user's license card which shall state the limitations imposed on the licensee and shall be presented by the user to authorized persons, upon request, together with valid personal identification.

5. A "hand loader" as defined in this chapter, does not require a user's license.


WAC 296-52-441  Storage magazine license requirements.  RCW 70.74.120, applies.

1. All explosives or blasting agents as defined in this chapter shall be kept or stored in magazines licensed by the department and which comply with the construction, location, and security requirements established by this chapter.

2. Any person engaged in keeping or storing explosives or blasting agents shall make application to the department for an operating license for each storage magazine before engaging in the activity of keeping or storing explosives or blasting agents. Applications shall be made to the Department of Labor and Industries, Division of Consultation and Compliance, Olympia, WA 98504.

3. License applicants shall meet the requirements of WAC 296-52-421.

4. License applicants or the officers, agents, or employees of the applicant shall demonstrate sufficient experience in the handling of explosives, including the storage requirements for the different types of explosives or blasting agents to be stored.

5. Each application shall include the following information:

   a. The name and address of the applicant;

   b. The reason for desiring to store or possess explosives;

   c. The citizenship of the applicant if the applicant is an individual;

   d. If the applicant is a partnership, the names and addresses of the partners and their citizenship;

   e. If the applicant is an association or corporation, the names and addresses of the officers and directors thereof and their citizenship;

   f. The location of the magazine, if then existing, or in case of a new magazine, the proposed location of such magazine;

   g. The kind of explosives that are kept or stored or possessed or intended to be kept or stored or possessed and the maximum quantity that is intended to be kept or stored or possessed thereat;

   h. The distance that such magazine is located or intended to be located from other magazines, inhabited buildings, explosives manufacturing buildings, railroads, highways, and public utility transmission systems;

[Title 296 WAC—page 986]
(i) And such other pertinent information as the director of the department of labor and industries shall require to effectuate the purpose of this chapter.

(6) A license number shall be permanently affixed on the inside and outside of each storage magazine. This license number will stay with each magazine during its life.

(7) If the magazine is used or leased by a person other than the owner, such other person shall then be responsible for the safe operation of the magazine, and for obtaining of the license.

When the responsibility for a magazine is transferred from one person to another, the transferee shall immediately notify the department, stating the magazine license number. The transferee shall execute a new application and pay the fee for one year, based on WAC 296-52-449.

(8) When a magazine is moved, altered or destroyed, the responsible person shall notify the department stating the magazine license number. When a magazine is altered, the alterations made shall be stated.

The moving of a magazine on a job site within a reasonable distance from its original location stated on the application is permitted without notifying the department; provided, that the new location complies with the Explosives Act and Explosives Code, and that the magazine can be quickly located for an inspection.

(9) Licenses will be issued pursuant to the procedures identified in WAC 296-52-445. The license fees are published in WAC 296-52-449.

[Statutory Authority: Chapter 49.17 RCW. 95-07-014, § 296-52-441, filed 3/6/95, effective 4/20/95; 88-23-054 (Order 88-25), § 296-52-441, filed 11/14/88. Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040 and 49.17.050. 86-10-044 (Order 86-24), § 296-52-441, filed 5/6/86.]

WAC 296-52-445 Licenses and inspections. RCW 70.74.150, applies.

(1) Upon receipt of a completed application for license, the department will schedule the necessary inspection or examination at the earliest available and mutually agreeable date.

(2) Explosives manufacturing plants and all Class 2, 3, 4, or 5 magazines shall be inspected before being placed in operation or service and at annual intervals thereafter. New licenses or renewal licenses shall be issued for a period not to exceed one year. Class 1 magazines may be inspected and licensed for a period not to exceed two years.

(3) Each explosives license shall identify the operating limits for that license.

(4) Each license shall be valid until the specified expiration date or until suspended or revoked by the department.

(5) Any change in the conditions around a manufacturing plant or magazine shall be promptly identified to the department if such change could influence compliance with all requirements of this chapter. Such change(s) could include but are not limited to examples such as: Construction of occupied buildings, public utilities transmission systems, roads or railroads nearer said manufacturing plant or magazine.


PART C—MAGAZINE CONSTRUCTION

WAC 296-52-453 Construction of magazines. (1) Construction of all explosive storage magazines must comply with Washington state and Bureau of Alcohol, Tobacco, and Firearms regulations.

(2) Construction of permanent storage facilities.

(a) General. A Class 1 storage facility shall be a permanent structure; a building, an igloo or army-type structure, a tunnel, or a dugout. It shall be bullet-resistant, fire-resistant, weather-resistant, theft-resistant, and well ventilated.

(b) Buildings. All building type storage facilities shall be constructed of masonry, wood, metal, or a combination of these materials and shall have no openings except for entrances and ventilation. Ground around such storage facilities shall slope away for drainage.

(c) Masonry wall construction. Masonry wall construction shall consist of brick, concrete, tile, cement block, or cinder block and shall be not less than 6 inches in thickness. Hollow masonry units used in construction shall have all hollow spaces filled with well tamped coarse dry sand or weak concrete (a mixture of one part cement and eight parts of sand with enough water to dampen the mixture while tamping in place). Interior wall shall be covered with a nonsparking material.

(d) Fabricated metal wall construction. Metal wall construction shall consist of sectional sheets of steel or aluminum not less than number 14 gauge, securely fastened to a metal framework. Such metal wall construction shall be either lined inside with brick, solid cement blocks, hardwood not less than 4 inches in thickness or material of equivalent strength, or shall have at least a 6 inch sand fill between interior and exterior walls. Interior walls shall be constructed of or covered with a nonsparking material.

(e) Wood frame wall construction. The exterior of outer wood walls shall be covered with iron or aluminum not less than number 26 gauge. An inner wall of nonsparking

WAC 296-52-449 Storage magazine license fees. RCW 70.74.140, applies.

The annual license fee for operating each magazine has been established by the department and shall be as shown in the following table:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Maximum weight (pounds) of explosives permitted in each magazine</th>
<th>Maximum number of blasting caps permitted in each magazine</th>
<th>Annual fee (dollars) for each magazine</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>200</td>
<td>133,000</td>
<td>20.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1,000</td>
<td>667,000</td>
<td>35.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5,000</td>
<td>3,335,000</td>
<td>50.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10,000</td>
<td>6,670,000</td>
<td>60.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>50,000</td>
<td>33,350,000</td>
<td>75.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Max. 300,000</td>
<td>Max. 200,000,000</td>
<td>100.00</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Any permanent magazine licensed for two years shall pay twice the license fee shown.


(1997 Ed.)
(f) Floors. Floors shall be constructed of a nonsparking material and shall be strong enough to bear the weight of the maximum quantity to be stored.

(g) Foundations. Foundations shall be constructed of brick, concrete, cement block, stone, or wood posts. If piers or posts are used, in lieu of a continuous foundation, the space under the buildings shall be enclosed with metal.

(h) Roof.

(i) Except for buildings with fabricated metal roofs, the outer roof shall be covered with no less than number 26-gauge iron or aluminum fastened to a 7/8-inch sheathing.

(ii) Where it is possible for a bullet to be fired directly through the roof and into the storage facility at such an angle that the bullet would strike a point below the top of inner walls, storage facilities shall be protected by one of the following methods:

(A) A sand tray shall be located at the tops of inner walls covering the entire ceiling area, except that necessary for ventilation, lined with a layer of building paper, and filled with not less than 4 inches of coarse dry sand.

(B) A fabricated metal roof shall be constructed of 3/16-inch plate steel lined with 4 inches of hardwood or material of equivalent strength (for each additional 1/16-inch of plate steel, the hardwood or material of equivalent strength lining may be decreased one inch).

(j) Doors. All doors shall be constructed of 1/4-inch plate steel and lined with 2 inches of hardwood or material of equivalent strength. Hinges and hasps shall be attached to the doors by welding, riveting or bolting (nuts on inside of door). They shall be installed in such a manner that the hinges and hasps cannot be removed when the doors are closed and locked.

(k) Ventilation. Except at doorways, a 2-inch air space shall be left around ceilings and the perimeter of floors. Foundation ventilators shall be not less than 4 by 6 inches. Vents in the foundation, roof, or gables shall be screened and offset.

(l) Exposed metal. No sparking metal construction shall be exposed below the top of walls in the interior of storage facilities and all nails therein shall be blind-nailed, countersunk or nonsparking.

(m) Igloos, army-type structures, tunnels and dugouts. Storage facilities shall be constructed of reinforced concrete, masonry, metal or a combination of these materials. They shall have an earthmound covering of not less than 24 inches on the top, sides and rear unless the magazine meets the requirements of (h)(ii) of this subsection. Interior walls and floors shall be covered with a nonsparking material. Storage facilities of this type shall also be constructed in conformity with the requirements of subsection (1)(a), (b), (f), (i), (j), (k) and (l) of this section.

(3) Construction of portable (field) storage facilities.

(a) General. A Class 2 storage facility shall be a box, a trailer, a semitrailer or other mobile facility. It shall be bullet-resistant, fire-resistant, weather-resistant, theft-resistant, and well ventilated. Portable magazines shall be at least one cubic yard in size. The floor shall be supported to prevent direct contact with the ground. The ground around magazines shall slope away for drainage or other adequate drainage provided. When unattended, vehicular magazines shall have wheels removed or otherwise effectively immobilized by kingpin locking devices or other methods approved by the department.

(b) Construction. The exterior and doors shall be constructed of not less than 1/4-inch steel and lined with at least two inches of hardwood. Magazines with top openings shall have lids with water-resistant seals or shall overlap the sides by at least one inch when in a closed position.

(c) Hinges and hasps. Hinges and hasps shall be attached to doors by welding, riveting, or bolting (nuts on inside of door). Hinges and hasps shall be installed so that they cannot be removed when the doors are closed and locked.

(d) Locks. Each door shall be equipped with two mortise locks; or with two padlocks fastened in separate hasps and staples; or with a combination of mortise lock and a padlock, or with a mortise lock that requires two keys to open; or a three-point lock. Padlocks shall have at least five tumblers and a case-hardened shackle of at least 3/8-inch diameter. Padlocks shall be protected with not less than 1/4-inch steel hoods constructed so as to prevent sawing or lever action on the locks, hasps, and staples. These requirements do not apply to magazine doors that are adequately secured on the inside by means of a bolt, lock, or bar that cannot be actuated from the outside.

(e) Ventilation. Except at doorways, a 2-inch air space shall be left around ceilings and the perimeter of floors. Foundation ventilators shall be not less than 4 by 6 inches. Vents in the foundation, roof, or gables shall be screened and offset.

(f) Exposed metal. No sparking metal construction shall be exposed below the top of walls in the interior of storage facilities and all nails therein shall be blind-nailed, countersunk or nonsparking.

Note: The following alternatives may be used. (All steel and wood dimensions indicated are actual thicknesses. To meet the concrete block and brick dimensions indicated, the manufacturer's represented thicknesses may be used.)

(i) Exterior of 5/8-inch steel, lined with an interior of any type of nonsparking material.

(ii) Exterior of 1/2-inch steel, lined with an interior of not less than 3/8-inch plywood.


(iv) Exterior of 3/8-inch steel, lined with an interior of three inches of softwood or 2-1/4-inches of plywood.

(v) Exterior of 1/4-inch steel, lined with an interior of five inches of softwood or 5-1/4-inches of plywood.

(1997 Ed.)

(vii) Exterior of 3/16-inch steel, lined with an interior of seven inches of softwood or 6-3/4 inches of plywood.


(ix) Exterior of 1/8-inch steel, lined with an interior of five inches of hardwood.

(x) Exterior of 1/8-inch steel, lined with an interior of nine inches of softwood.

(xi) Exterior of 1/8-inch steel, lined with an intermediate layer of four inches of hardwood and an interior lining of 3/4-inch plywood.

(xii) Exterior of any type of fire-resistant material which is structurally sound, lined with an intermediate layer of four inches solid concrete block or four inches solid brick or four inches of solid concrete, and an interior lining of 1/2-inch plywood placed securely against the masonry lining.

(xiii) Standard eight-inch concrete block with voids filled with well-tamped sand/cement mixture.

(xiv) Standard eight-inch solid brick.

(xv) Exterior of any type of fire-resistant material which is structurally sound, lined with an intermediate six-inch space filled with well-tamped dry sand or well-tamped sand/cement mixture.

(xvi) Exterior of 1/8-inch steel, lined with a first intermediate layer of 3/4-inch plywood, a second intermediate layer of 3-5/8-inch well-tamped dry sand or sand/cement mixture and an interior lining of 3/4-inch plywood.

(xvii) Exterior of any type of fire-resistant material, lined with a first intermediate layer of 3/4-inch plywood, a second intermediate layer of 3-5/8-inch well-tamped dry sand or sand/cement mixture, a third intermediate layer of 3/4-inch plywood, and a fourth intermediate layer of two inches of hardwood or 14-gauge steel and an interior lining of 3/4-inch plywood.

(xviii) Eight-inch thick solid concrete.

(4) Construction of detonator (blasting cap) indoor storage facilities.

(a) General. Class 3 storage facility for detonators (blasting caps) in quantities of 1,000 or less shall be fire-resistant and theft-resistant. They need not be bullet-resistant and weather-resistant if the locked uninhabited building in which they are stored provide protection from the weather and from bullet penetration.

(b) Construction. Sides, bottoms and covers shall be constructed of not less than number 12-gauge metal and lined with a nonsparking material.
When unattended, vehicular storage facilities shall have wheels removed or otherwise effectively immobilized by kingpin locking devices or other methods approved by the department.

(b) Construction. The doors shall be constructed of solid wood or metal.

(c) Hinges and hasps. Hinges and hasps shall be attached to doors by welding, riveting, or bolting (nuts on inside of door). Hinges and hasps shall be installed so that they cannot be removed when the doors are closed and locked.

(d) Locks. Each door shall be equipped with two mortise locks; or with two padlocks fastened in separate hasps and staples; or with a combination of mortise lock and a padlock, or with a mortise lock that requires two keys to open; or a three-point lock. Padlocks shall have at least five tumblers and a case-hardened shackle of at least 3/8-inch diameter. Padlocks shall be protected by a steel hood having at least 3/8-inch diameter, if the door hinges and lock hasp are securely fastened to the magazine and to the door frame. These requirements do not apply to magazine doors that are adequately secured on the inside by means of a bolt, lock, or bar that cannot be actuated from the outside.

(7) Construction of day box storage facilities for explosives.

(a) General. A temporary storage facility shall be a day box. It must be fire-resistant, weather-resistant and theft-resistant. The ground around such storage facilities shall slope away for drainage.

(b) Construction. A day box shall be constructed of not less than number 12-gauge (.1046 inches) steel, lined with at least 1/4-inch steel hoods constructed so as to prevent sawing or lever action on the locks, hasps, and staples.

(c) Hinges and hasps. Hinges and hasps shall be attached to doors by welding, riveting, or bolting (nuts on inside of door). Hinges and hasps shall be installed so that they cannot be removed when the doors are closed and locked.

(d) Locks. One steel padlock (which need not be protected by a steel hood) having at least 3/8-inch diameter, if the door hinges and lock hasp are securely fastened to the magazine and to the door frame. These requirements do not apply to magazine doors that are adequately secured on the inside by means of a bolt, lock, or bar that cannot be actuated from the outside.

Note: Trailers, semitrailers, and similar vehicular magazines may, for each door, be locked with one steel padlock (which need not be protected by a steel hood) having at least 3/8-inch diameter, if the door hinges and lock hasp are securely fastened to the magazine and to the door frame. These requirements do not apply to magazine doors that are adequately secured on the inside by means of a bolt, lock, or bar that cannot be actuated from the outside.

(8) Construction of day box storage facilities for detonators (blasting caps).

(a) General. Temporary storage facilities for blasting caps in quantities of 1,000 or less.

(b) Construction. Sides, bottoms and covers shall be constructed of number 12-gauge metal and lined with a nonsparking material.

(c) Hinges and hasps shall be attached thereto by welding.

(d) Locks. A single five-tumbler proof lock shall be sufficient for locking purposes.

(e) Unattended storage. No explosive materials shall be left in such facilities if unattended. The explosive materials contained therein shall be removed to licensed storage facilities for unattended storage.

(9) Magazine heating systems requirements, NFPA Code No. 495, “Manufacture, Transportation, Storage and Use of Explosive Materials, 1992,” and the following will apply:

(a) Magazines requiring heat shall be heated by either hot water radiant heating within the magazine building; or air directed into the magazine building over either hot water or low pressure steam (15 psig) coils located outside the magazine building.

(b) The magazine heating systems shall meet the following requirements:

(i) The radiant heating coils within the building shall be installed in such a manner that the explosive materials or their containers cannot contact the coils and air is free to circulate between the coils and the explosive materials or their containers.

(ii) The heating ducts shall be installed in such a manner that the hot air discharge from the duct is not directed against the explosive materials or their containers.

(iii) The heating device used in connection with a magazine shall have controls which prevent the ambient building temperature from exceeding 130°F.

(iv) The electric fan or pump used in the heating system for a magazine shall be mounted outside and separate from the wall of the magazine and shall be grounded.

(v) The electric fan motor and the controls for electrical heating devices used in heating water or steam shall have overloads and disconnects, which comply with the National Electrical Code, (National Fire Protection Association, NFPA No. 70-1992). All electrical switch gear shall be located a minimum distance of 25 feet from the magazine.

(vi) The heating source for water or steam shall be separated from the magazine by a distance of not less than 25 feet when electrical and 50 feet when fuel-fired. The area between the heating unit and the magazine shall be cleared of all combustible materials.

(vii) The storage of explosive materials and their containers in the magazine shall allow uniform air circulation so temperature uniformity can be maintained throughout the explosive materials.

(10) Lighting.

(a) Battery-activated safety lights or battery-activated safety lanterns may be used in explosives storage magazines.

(b) Electric lighting used in any explosives storage magazine shall meet the standards prescribed by the "National Electrical Code," (National Fire Protection Association, NFPA No. 70-1992), for the conditions present in the magazine at any time. All electrical switches shall be located outside of the magazine and also meet the standards prescribed by the National Electrical Code.

(Statutory Authority: Chapter 49.17 RCW. 95-07-014, § 296-52-453, filed 3/6/95, effective 4/20/95. Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040 and 49.17.050. 86-10-044 (Order 86-24). § 296-52-453, filed 5/6/86.)

PART D—EXPLOSIVES STORAGE

WAC 296-52-457 Storage of caps with other explosives prohibited. No blasting caps, or other detonating or fulminating caps, or detonators, or flame-producing devices
WAC 296-52-461 Storage of explosives. (1) General.
(a) All Class A, Class B, Class C explosives, and special industrial explosives, and any newly developed and unclassified explosives, shall be kept in magazines which meet the requirements as defined in chapter 70.74 RCW and chapter 296-52 WAC, unless they are in the process of manufacture, being physically handled in the operating process, being used or being transported to a place of storage or use. No explosives and no detonators (blasting caps) in quantities of 1,001 or more shall be stored in any building or structure except a Class 1, permanent, magazine that has been approved and licensed.

(b) Subsection (1) of this section does not apply to:
(i) Stocks of small arms ammunition, propellant-actuated power cartridges, small arms ammunition primers in quantities of less than 750,000, smokeless propellants in quantities of less than 150 pounds or black powder, as used in muzzle loading firearms, in quantities of less than 25 pounds;
(ii) Explosive-actuated power devices when in quantities less than 50 pounds net weight of explosives;
(iii) Fuse lighters and fuse igniters;
(iv) Safety fuses other than cordeau detonant fuses.
(2) Quantity restrictions. Explosive materials in excess of 300,000 pounds or blasting caps in excess of 20,000,000 shall not be stored in one storage magazine.

(3) Inventory and responsibility.
(a) Magazines shall be in the charge of a qualified person at all times who shall be at least twenty-one years of age, and who shall be held responsible for the enforcement of all safety precautions.
(b) All explosives shall be accounted for at all times. Explosives not being used shall be kept in a locked magazine, unavailable to persons not authorized to handle them. The employer shall maintain an inventory and use record of all explosives.
(c) Any person or company storing explosive material shall inspect their magazine at least every seven days. This inspection need not be an inventory, but must be sufficient to determine whether there has been unauthorized entry or attempted entry into the magazines or unauthorized removal of the contents of the magazines.

(i) The person conducting weekly inspection must be familiar with the magazine being inspected and the contents.
(ii) The inspecting person shall date and sign the inspection log, inventory sheet or other record upon completion of each inspection.
(iii) The proof of weekly inspection shall be maintained for not less than one year.

(d) A person who knows of a theft or loss of explosives for which that person is responsible under this chapter shall report the theft or loss to the local law enforcement agency within twenty-four hours of discovery of the theft or loss. The local law enforcement agency shall immediately report the theft or loss to the department of labor and industries.

It is recommended that any person who knows of an attempted unauthorized entry should report same to the local law enforcement agency.

(4) Surrounding area.
(a) Firearms (except firearms carried by qualified guards and qualified law enforcement officers) shall not be permitted inside of or within 50 feet of magazines.
(b) The area surrounding magazines is to be kept clear of rubbish, brush, dry grass, or trees (except of live trees more than 10 feet tall), for not less than 25 feet in all directions.
(c) Volatile materials are to be kept a distance of not less than 50 feet from outdoor magazines. Living foliage which is used to stabilize earthen covering of a magazine need not be removed.
(d) Smoking, matches, open flames, and spark-producing devices are not permitted:
(i) In any magazine;
(ii) Within 50 feet of any outdoor magazine; or
(iii) Within any room containing an indoor magazine.

(5) Signs. The premises on which a magazine is located shall be conspicuously marked with signs as illustrated below. Such signs shall warn any person approaching the magazine of the presence of explosives, but shall be so located that a bullet passing directly through the face of the sign will not strike the magazine.
DANGER: EXPLOSIVES STORAGE AREA. KEEP OUT. NO SHOOTING. DO NOT FIGHT EXPLOSIVE FIRES.
PHONE: __________

Note: The phone number should be that of the individual or company responsible for the contents of the magazine.

Approved U.S. Department of Transportation placards must remain on Class 5 trailers, containing blasting agents while unattended.

(6) Temporary storage at a site for blasting operations shall be located away from neighboring inhabited buildings, railways, highways, and other magazines. A distance of at least one hundred and fifty feet shall be maintained between magazines and the work in progress when the quantity of explosives kept therein is in excess of 25 pounds, and at least 50 feet when the quantity of explosives is 25 pounds or less.

(7) Explosives recovered from blasting misfires shall be placed separately in an approved magazine until competent personnel have determined from the manufacturer the method of disposal. Suspected defective caps recovered from blasting misfires shall not be reused. Such explosives and caps shall then be disposed of in the manner recommended by the manufacturer.

(8) Storage within magazines.
(a) Explosives which are not conspicuously age date marked by the manufacturer shall be marked with the manufacturing date before being stored in the magazine.

Note: Unidentified explosives confiscated by law enforcement may be marked with the confiscation date if the manufacturer's date is unknown.

(b) Explosive materials within a magazine shall not be placed directly against interior walls, and must not be stored so as to interfere with ventilation. To prevent contact of stored explosive materials with the interior walls, a nonsparking lattice work or other nonsparking material may be used.

(c) Packages of explosives shall be laid flat with the top side up and shall be piled in a stable manner.

Exception: Nitroglycerin based dynamite in long-term storage may be inverted (turned top down) at intervals recommended by the product manufacturer.

(d) Corresponding grades and brands shall be stored together in such a manner that brands and grade marks show. All stocks shall be stored so as to be easily counted and checked.

(e) Black powder when stored in magazines with other explosives shall be stored separately. Black powder stored in kegs shall be stored on ends, bungs down, or on side, seams down.

(f) When any kind of explosive is removed from a magazine for use, the oldest explosive of that particular kind shall always be taken first.

(g) Except with respect to fiberboard or other nonmetal containers, containers of explosives shall not be unpacked or repacked in a magazine nor within 50 feet of a magazine or in close proximity to other explosives.

(h) Tools used for opening packages of explosives shall be constructed of nonsparking materials, except that nonsparking metallic slitters may be used for opening fiberboard boxes. A wood wedge and a fiber, rubber, or wood mallet shall be used for opening or closing wood packages of explosives. Opened packages of explosives shall be securely closed before being returned to a magazine.

(i) Magazines shall not be used for the storage of any metal tools nor any commodity except explosives, blasting agents and blasting supplies.

(j) Magazine floors shall be regularly swept, kept clean, dry, free of grit, paper, empty used packages, and rubbish. Brooms and other cleaning utensils shall not have any spark-producing metal parts. Sweepings from floors of magazines shall be properly disposed of. Magazine floors stained with nitroglycerin shall be cleaned according to instructions by the manufacturer.

(k) When any explosive has deteriorated to an extent that it is in an unstable or dangerous condition, or if nitroglycerin leaks from any explosives, then the person in possession of such explosive shall immediately proceed to destroy such explosive in accordance with the instructions of the manufacturer. Only experienced persons shall be allowed to do the work of destroying explosives.

(l) Magazine repairs.

(i) All explosives shall be removed from the magazine and the floor shall be cleaned before commencing repairs inside a magazine.

(ii) When making outside repairs on a magazine and the work could cause sparks or fire, all explosives shall be removed from the magazine before commencing repair activities.

(iii) Explosives removed from a magazine under repair shall be placed in another magazine or placed a safe distance
from the magazine under repair and shall be properly attended until returned to the magazine.

(9) Underground storage.
(a) Explosives and related materials shall be stored in approved facilities required under the provisions of chapter 296-52 WAC.
(b) No explosives or blasting agents shall be permanently stored in any underground operation until the operation has been developed to the point where at least two modes of exit have been developed.
(c) Permanent underground storage magazines shall be at least 300 feet from any shaft, adit, or active underground working area.
(d) Permanent underground magazines containing detonators shall not be located closer than 50 feet to any magazine containing other explosives or blasting agents.
(e) Upon the approach of an electrical storm, unless a greater hazard would be created thereby, explosives at the adit or the top of any shaft leading to where persons are working shall be moved away from such location a distance equal to that required for inhabited buildings, as listed in Table H-20.

(10) All explosive manufacturing buildings and magazines in which explosives or blasting agents, except small arms ammunition and smokeless powder are had, kept, or stored, must be located at distances from inhabited buildings, railroads and highways in conformity with the following quantity and distance tables, and these tables shall be the basis on which applications for license for storage shall be made and license for storage issued, as provided in RCW 70.74.110 and 70.74.120. Blasting and electric blasting caps in strength through number 8 shall be rated as one and one-half pounds of explosives per one thousand caps. Blasting and electric blasting caps of strength higher than number 8 shall be computed on the combined weight of explosives.

(11) When two or more storage magazines are located on the same property, each magazine must comply with the minimum distances specified from inhabited buildings, railways, and highways, and in addition, they should be separated from each other by not less than the distances shown for "separation of magazines", except that the quantity of explosives contained in cap magazines shall govern in regard to the spacing of said cap magazines from magazines containing other explosives. If any two or more magazines are separated from each other by less than the specified "separation of magazines" distances, then such two or more magazines, as a group, must be considered as one magazine, and the total quantity of explosives stored in such group must be treated as if stored in a single magazine located on the site of any magazine of the group, and must comply with the minimum of distances specified from other magazines, inhabited buildings, railways and highways.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Quantity of Explosives (In Pounds)</th>
<th>Inhabited Buildings</th>
<th>Public Highways Class A to D_</th>
<th>Passenger Railways and Public Highways: With Traffic Volume of More Than 3,000 Vehicles Per Day</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Over 2</td>
<td>Not Over 5</td>
<td>Barricaded 70</td>
<td>140</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>90</td>
<td>180</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>110</td>
<td>220</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>125</td>
<td>250</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30</td>
<td>40</td>
<td>140</td>
<td>280</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>40</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>150</td>
<td>300</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>50</td>
<td>75</td>
<td>170</td>
<td>340</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>75</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>190</td>
<td>380</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100</td>
<td>125</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>400</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>125</td>
<td>150</td>
<td>215</td>
<td>430</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>150</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>235</td>
<td>470</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200</td>
<td>250</td>
<td>255</td>
<td>510</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>250</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>270</td>
<td>540</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>295</td>
<td>599</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>400</td>
<td>500</td>
<td>320</td>
<td>640</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>500</td>
<td>600</td>
<td>340</td>
<td>680</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>600</td>
<td>700</td>
<td>355</td>
<td>710</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>700</td>
<td>800</td>
<td>375</td>
<td>750</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>800</td>
<td>900</td>
<td>390</td>
<td>780</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>900</td>
<td>1,000</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>800</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1,000</td>
<td>1,200</td>
<td>425</td>
<td>850</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1,200</td>
<td>1,400</td>
<td>450</td>
<td>900</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1,400</td>
<td>1,600</td>
<td>470</td>
<td>940</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1,600</td>
<td>1,800</td>
<td>490</td>
<td>980</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Quantity of Explosives</td>
<td>Distances (in Feet)</td>
<td>Passenger Railways and Public Highways: With Traffic Volume of More Than 3,000 Vehicles Per Day</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------------------</td>
<td>--------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(In Pounds)</td>
<td>Inhabited Buildings</td>
<td>Public Highways Class A to D_1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Barricaded</td>
<td>Unbarricaded</td>
<td>Barricaded</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Over</td>
<td>Not Over</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1,800</td>
<td>2,000</td>
<td>505</td>
<td>1,010</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2,000</td>
<td>2,500</td>
<td>545</td>
<td>1,090</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2,500</td>
<td>3,000</td>
<td>580</td>
<td>1,160</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3,000</td>
<td>4,000</td>
<td>635</td>
<td>1,270</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4,000</td>
<td>5,000</td>
<td>685</td>
<td>1,370</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5,000</td>
<td>6,000</td>
<td>730</td>
<td>1,460</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6,000</td>
<td>7,000</td>
<td>770</td>
<td>1,540</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7,000</td>
<td>8,000</td>
<td>800</td>
<td>1,600</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8,000</td>
<td>9,000</td>
<td>835</td>
<td>1,670</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9,000</td>
<td>10,000</td>
<td>865</td>
<td>1,730</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10,000</td>
<td>12,000</td>
<td>875</td>
<td>1,750</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12,000</td>
<td>14,000</td>
<td>885</td>
<td>1,770</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14,000</td>
<td>16,000</td>
<td>900</td>
<td>1,800</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16,000</td>
<td>18,000</td>
<td>940</td>
<td>1,880</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18,000</td>
<td>20,000</td>
<td>975</td>
<td>1,950</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20,000</td>
<td>25,000</td>
<td>1,055</td>
<td>2,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25,000</td>
<td>30,000</td>
<td>1,130</td>
<td>2,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30,000</td>
<td>35,000</td>
<td>1,205</td>
<td>2,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>35,000</td>
<td>40,000</td>
<td>1,275</td>
<td>2,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>40,000</td>
<td>45,000</td>
<td>1,340</td>
<td>2,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>45,000</td>
<td>50,000</td>
<td>1,400</td>
<td>2,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>50,000</td>
<td>55,000</td>
<td>1,460</td>
<td>2,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>55,000</td>
<td>60,000</td>
<td>1,515</td>
<td>2,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>60,000</td>
<td>65,000</td>
<td>1,565</td>
<td>2,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>65,000</td>
<td>70,000</td>
<td>1,610</td>
<td>2,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>70,000</td>
<td>75,000</td>
<td>1,655</td>
<td>2,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>75,000</td>
<td>80,000</td>
<td>1,695</td>
<td>2,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>80,000</td>
<td>85,000</td>
<td>1,730</td>
<td>2,000</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**Title 296 WAC: Labor and Industries, Department of**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Quantity of Explosives (In Pounds)</th>
<th>Distances (in Feet)</th>
<th>Inhabited Buildings</th>
<th>Public Highways Class A to D&lt;sub&gt;<em>2</em>&lt;/sub&gt;</th>
<th>Passenger Railways and Public Highways: With Traffic Volume of More Than 3,000 Vehicles Per Day</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Over 85,000, Not Over 90,000</td>
<td>Barricaded 1,760, Unbarricaded 2,000</td>
<td>Barricaded 530, Unbarricaded 1,060</td>
<td>Barricaded 1,344, Unbarricaded 2,000</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>90,000</td>
<td>1,790</td>
<td>540</td>
<td>1,080</td>
<td>1,368, 2,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>95,000</td>
<td>1,815</td>
<td>545</td>
<td>1,090</td>
<td>1,392, 2,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100,000</td>
<td>110,000</td>
<td>1,835</td>
<td>550</td>
<td>1,100, 1,437, 2,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Over 110,000, Not Over 120,000</td>
<td>1,855</td>
<td>555</td>
<td>1,110</td>
<td>1,479, 2,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>120,000</td>
<td>130,000</td>
<td>1,875</td>
<td>560</td>
<td>1,120, 1,521, 2,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>130,000</td>
<td>140,000</td>
<td>1,890</td>
<td>565</td>
<td>1,130, 1,557, 2,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>140,000</td>
<td>150,000</td>
<td>1,900</td>
<td>570</td>
<td>1,140, 1,593, 2,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>150,000</td>
<td>160,000</td>
<td>1,935</td>
<td>580</td>
<td>1,160, 1,629, 2,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>160,000</td>
<td>170,000</td>
<td>1,965</td>
<td>590</td>
<td>1,180, 1,662, 2,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>170,000</td>
<td>180,000</td>
<td>1,990</td>
<td>600</td>
<td>1,200, 1,695, 2,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>180,000</td>
<td>190,000</td>
<td>2,010</td>
<td>605</td>
<td>1,210, 1,725, 2,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>190,000</td>
<td>200,000</td>
<td>2,030</td>
<td>610</td>
<td>1,220, 1,755, 2,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200,000</td>
<td>210,000</td>
<td>2,055</td>
<td>620</td>
<td>1,240, 1,782, 2,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>210,000</td>
<td>230,000</td>
<td>2,100</td>
<td>635</td>
<td>1,270, 1,836, 2,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>230,000</td>
<td>250,000</td>
<td>2,155</td>
<td>650</td>
<td>1,300, 1,890, 2,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>250,000</td>
<td>275,000</td>
<td>2,215</td>
<td>670</td>
<td>1,340, 1,950, 2,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>275,000</td>
<td>300,000</td>
<td>2,275</td>
<td>690</td>
<td>1,380, 2,000, 2,000</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

***Note 1: Terms used in Table H-20 are found in WAC 296-52-417.***

***Note 2: Source of Table data is BATTF (6/90) §§5.218.***

(Statutory Authority: Chapter 49.17 RCW. 95-07-014, § 296-52-461, filed 3/6/95, effective 4/20/95; 92-17-022 (Order 92-06), § 296-52-461, filed 8/10/92, effective 9/10/92; 90-03-029 (Order 89-20), § 296-52-461, filed 1/11/90, effective 2/26/90. Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040 and 49.17.050. 86-10-044 (Order 86-24), § 296-52-461, filed 5/6/86.)

**WAC 296-52-465 Storage of ammonium nitrate.**

(1) Scope and definitions.

(a) Except as provided in (d) of this subsection applies to the storage of ammonium nitrate in the form of crystals, flakes, granules, or prills including fertilizer grade, dynamite grade, nitrous oxide grade, technical grade, and other mixtures containing 60 percent or more ammonium nitrate by weight but does not apply to blasting agents.

(b) This section does not apply to the transportation of ammonium nitrate while such transportation is being conducted under U.S. DOT jurisdiction and in compliance with DOT regulations (see 49 CFR Part 173).

(c) This section does not apply to storage under the jurisdiction of and in compliance with the regulations of the United States Coast Guard (see 46 CFR Parts 146-149).

(d) This section shall not apply to storage of ammonium nitrate and ammonium nitrate mixtures which are more sensitive than allowed by the "Definition and Test Procedures for Ammonium Nitrate Fertilizers" from the FERTILIZER INSTITUTE. Storage of ammonium nitrate which is above the sensitivity criteria shall comply with WAC 296-52-469, Storage of Blasting Agents and Supplies.

[Title 296 WAC—page 996] (1997 Ed.)
Possession and Handling of Explosives 296-52-465

(c) Nothing in this section shall apply to the production of ammonium nitrate or to the storage of ammonium nitrate on the premises of the producing plant, provided that no distinct undue hazard to employees or the public is created.

(f) The definition and test procedures for ammonium nitrate fertilizer are those found in the bulletin, "Definition and test procedures for ammonium nitrate fertilizer," available from the Fertilizer Institute, 501 2nd St. N.E., Washington, D.C. 20006. This definition limits the contents of organic materials, metals, sulfur, etc., in a product that may be classified ammonium nitrate fertilizer.

(g) The standards for ammonium nitrate (nitrous oxide grade) are those found in the "specifications, properties, and recommendations for packaging, transportation, storage, and use of ammonium nitrate," available from the Compressed Gas Association, Inc., 1235 Jefferson Davis Highway, Suite 1004, Arlington, VA 22202-4100.

(2) General provisions.

(a) This subsection applies to all persons storing, having, or keeping ammonium nitrate, and to the owner or lessee of any building, premises, or structure in which ammonium nitrate is stored in quantities of 1,000 pounds (454 kg) or more.

(b) Approval of large quantity storage shall be subject to due consideration of the fire and explosion hazards, including exposure to toxic vapors from burning or decomposing ammonium nitrate.

(c) Storage buildings shall not have basements unless the basements are open on at least one side. Storage buildings shall not be over one story in height.

(d) Storage buildings shall have adequate ventilation or of a construction that will be self-ventilating in the event of fire.

(e) The wall on the exposed side of a storage building within 50 feet (15.2 m) of a combustible building, forest, piles of combustible materials and similar exposure hazards shall be of fire-resistive construction. (See NFPA Std. 220, Type 1 Construction.) In lieu of the fire-resistive wall, other suitable means of exposure protection such as a free standing wall may be used. The roof coverings shall be Class C or better, as defined in Roof Coverings, NFPA 203M-1970.

(f) All flooring in storage and handling areas, shall be of noncombustible material or protected against impregnation by ammonium nitrate and shall be without open drains, traps, tunnels, pits, or pockets into which any molten ammonium nitrate could flow and be confined in the event of fire.

(g) The continued use of an existing storage building or structure not in strict conformity with this section may be approved in cases where such continued use will not constitute a hazard to life or adjoining property.

(h) Buildings and structures shall be dry and free from water seepage through the roof, walls, and floors.

(3) Storage of ammonium nitrate in bags, drums, or other containers.

(a) Bags and containers used for ammonium nitrate must comply with specifications and standards required for use in interstate commerce (see 49 CFR Chapter I).

(b) Containers used on the premises in the actual manufacturing or processing need not comply with provisions of (a) of this subsection.

(c) Containers of ammonium nitrate shall not be accepted for storage when the temperature of the ammonium nitrate exceeds 130°F (54.4°C).

(d) Bags of ammonium nitrate shall not be stored within 30 inches (76 cm) of the storage building walls and partitions.

(e) The height of piles shall not exceed 20 feet (6.1 m). The width of piles shall not exceed 20 feet (6.1 m) and the length 50 feet (15.2 m) except that where the building is of noncombustible construction or is protected by automatic sprinklers the length of piles shall not be limited. In no case shall the ammonium nitrate be stacked closer than 36 inches (0.9 m) below the roof or supporting and spreader beams overhead.

(f) Aisles shall be provided to separate piles by a clear space of not less than 3 feet (0.9 m) in width. At least one service or main aisle in the storage area shall be not less than 4 feet (1.2 m) in width.

(4) Storage of bulk ammonium nitrate.

(a) Warehouses shall have adequate ventilation or be capable of adequate ventilation in case of fire.

(b) Unless constructed of noncombustible material or unless adequate facilities for fighting a roof fire are available, bulk storage structures shall not exceed a height of 40 feet (12.2 m).

(c) Bins shall be clean and free of materials which may contaminate ammonium nitrate.

(d) Due to the corrosive and reactive properties of ammonium nitrate, and to avoid contamination, galvanized iron, copper, lead, and zinc shall not be used in a bin construction unless suitably protected. Aluminum bins and wooden bins protected against impregnation by ammonium nitrate are permissible. The partitions dividing the ammonium nitrate storage from other products which would contaminate the ammonium nitrate shall be of tight construction.

(e) The ammonium nitrate storage bins or piles shall be clearly identified by signs reading "ammonium nitrate" with letters at least 2 inches (5 cm) high.

(f) Piles or bins shall be so sized and arranged that all material in the pile is moved out periodically in order to minimize possible caking of the stored ammonium nitrate.

(g) Height or depth of piles shall be limited by the pressure-setting tendency of the product. However, in no case shall the ammonium nitrate be piled higher at any point than 36 inches (0.9 m) below the roof or supporting and spreader beams overhead.

(h) Ammonium nitrate shall not be accepted for storage when the temperature of the product exceeds 130°F (54.4°C).

(i) Dynamite, other explosives, and blasting agents shall not be used to break up or loosen caked ammonium nitrate.

(5) Contaminants.

(a) Ammonium nitrate shall be in a separate building or shall be separated by approved type firewalls of not less than 1 hour fire-resistance rating from storage or organic chemicals, acids, or other corrosive materials, materials that may require blasting during processing or handling, compressed flammable gases, flammable and combustible materials or other contaminating substances, including but not limited to animal fats, baled cotton, baled rags, baled scrap paper, bleaching powder, burlap or cotton bags, caustic soda, coal, coke, charcoal, cork, camphor, excelsior, fibers of any kind,
fish oils, fish meal, foam rubber, hay, lubricating oil, linseed oil, or other oxidizable or drying oils, naphthalene, oakum, oiled clothing, oiled paper, oiled textiles, paint, straw, sawdust, wood shavings, or vegetable oils. Walls referred to in this subsection need extend only to the underside of the roof.

(b) In lieu of separation walls, ammonium nitrate may be separated from the materials referred to in (a) of this subsection by a space of at least 30 feet (9.1 m).

(c) Flammable liquids such as gasoline, kerosene, solvents, and light fuel oils shall not be stored on the premises except when such storage conforms to WAC 296-24-330, and when walls and sills or curbs are provided in accordance with (a) or (b) of this subsection.

(d) LP-Gas shall not be stored on the premises except when such storage conforms to WAC 296-24-475.

(e) Sulfur and finely divided metals shall not be stored in the same building with ammonium nitrate except when such storage conforms to chapter 296-52 WAC and NFPA Std. 495, Explosive Materials Code.

(f) Explosives and blasting agents shall not be stored in the same building with ammonium nitrate except on the premises of makers, distributors, and user-compounders of explosives or blasting agents.

(g) Where explosives or blasting agents are stored in separate buildings, other than on the premises of makers, distributors, and user-compounders of explosives or blasting agents, they shall be separated from the ammonium nitrate by the distances and/or barricades specified in Table H-22 of WAC 296-52-481, but by not less than 50 feet (15.2 m).

(h) Storage and/or operations on the premises of makers, distributors, and user-compounders of explosives or blasting agents shall be in conformity with chapter 296-52 WAC.

(6) General precautions.

(a) Electrical installations shall conform to the requirements of chapter 296-24 WAC, Part L, for ordinary locations. They shall be designed to minimize damage from corrosion.

(b) In areas where lightning storms are prevalent, lightning protection shall be provided. (See the Lightning Protection Code, NFPA 78-1992.)

(c) Provisions shall be made to prevent unauthorized personnel from entering the ammonium nitrate storage area.

(7) Fire protection.

(a) Not more than 2,500 (2270 metric) tons of bagged ammonium nitrate shall be stored in a building or structure not equipped with an automatic sprinkler system. Sprinkler systems shall be of the approved type and installed in accordance with WAC 296-24-607.

(b) Suitable fire control devices such as small hose or portable fire extinguishers shall be provided throughout the warehouse and in the loading and unloading areas. Suitable fire control devices shall comply with the requirements of WAC 296-24-592 and 296-24-602.

(c) Water supplies and fire hydrants shall be available in accordance with recognized good practices.

WAC 296-52-469 Storage of blasting agents and supplies. (1) Blasting agents or ammonium nitrate, when stored in conjunction with explosives, shall be stored in the manner set forth in WAC 296-52-453 (2)(a) for explosives. The mass of blasting agents and one-half the mass of ammonium nitrate shall be included when computing the total quality of explosives for determining distance requirements.

(2) Blasting agents, when stored entirely separate from explosives, may be stored in the manner set forth in WAC 296-52-453 (5) and (6) or in one-story warehouses (without basements) which shall be:

(a) Noncombustible or fire resistive;
(b) Constructed so as to eliminate open floor drains and piping into which molten materials could flow and be confined in case of fire;
(c) Weather resistant;
(d) Well ventilated; and
(e) Equipped with a strong door kept securely locked except when open for business.

(3) Semitrailer or full-trailer vans used for highway or on-site transportation of the blasting agents are satisfactory for temporarily storing these materials, provided they are located in accordance with Table H-21 with respect to inhabited buildings, passenger railways, and public highways and according to Table H-22 with respect to one another. Trailers shall be provided with substantial means for locking, and the trailer doors shall be kept locked, except during the time of placement and removal of stocks of blasting agents.

(4) Warehouses used for the storage of blasting agents shall be located in accordance with the provisions of Table H-21 with respect to inhabited buildings, passenger railways, and public highways, and according to Table H-22 with respect to one another.

(5) If both blasting agents and ammonium nitrate are handled or stored within the distance limitations prescribed in Table H-21, one-half the mass of the ammonium nitrate shall be added to the mass of the blasting agent when computing the total quality of explosives for determining the proper distance.

(6) Smoking, matches, open flames, spark producing devices, and firearms are prohibited inside of or within 50 feet (15.2 m) of any warehouse used for the storage of blasting agents. Combustible materials shall not be stored within 50 feet (15.2 m) of warehouses used for the storage of blasting agents.

(7) The interior of warehouses used for the storage of blasting agents shall be kept clean and free from debris and empty containers. Spilled materials shall be cleaned up promptly and safely removed. Combustible materials, flammable liquids, corrosive acids, chlorates, or nitrates shall not be stored in any warehouse used for blasting agents unless separated therefrom by a fire resistive separation of not less than one hour resistance. The provisions of this subsection shall not prohibit the storage of blasting agents together with nonexplosive blasting supplies.

(8) Piles of ammonium nitrate and warehouses containing ammonium nitrate shall be adequately separated from readily combustible fuels.

(9) Caked oxidizers, either in bags or in bulk, shall not be loosened by blasting.
Possession and Handling of Explosives

(10) Every warehouse used for the storage of blasting agents shall be under the supervision of a competent person who shall be not less than twenty-one years of age.

[Statutory Authority: Chapter 49.17 RCW, 95-07-014, § 296-52-469, filed 3/6/95, effective 4/20/95. Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040 and 49.17.050, 86-10-044 (Order 86-24), § 296-52-469, filed 5/6/86.]

WAC 296-52-477 Quantity and distance table for separation between magazines. Magazines containing blasting caps and electric blasting caps shall be separated from other magazines containing like contents, or from magazines containing explosives by distances in the following table.

| TABLE H-21 |
| QUANTITY AND DISTANCE TABLE FOR SEPARATION BETWEEN MAGAZINES CONTAINING EXPLOSIVES |

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Pounds Over</th>
<th>Pounds Not Over</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Separation Distance in Feet Between Magazines Not Barricaded Barricaded</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>40</td>
<td>50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>50</td>
<td>75</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>75</td>
<td>100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100</td>
<td>125</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>125</td>
<td>150</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>150</td>
<td>200</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200</td>
<td>250</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>250</td>
<td>300</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300</td>
<td>400</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>400</td>
<td>500</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>500</td>
<td>600</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>600</td>
<td>700</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>700</td>
<td>800</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>800</td>
<td>900</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>900</td>
<td>1,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1,000</td>
<td>1,200</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1,200</td>
<td>1,400</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1,400</td>
<td>1,600</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1,600</td>
<td>1,800</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1,800</td>
<td>2,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2,000</td>
<td>2,500</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2,500</td>
<td>3,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3,000</td>
<td>4,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4,000</td>
<td>5,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5,000</td>
<td>6,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6,000</td>
<td>7,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7,000</td>
<td>8,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8,000</td>
<td>9,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9,000</td>
<td>10,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10,000</td>
<td>12,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12,000</td>
<td>14,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14,000</td>
<td>16,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16,000</td>
<td>18,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18,000</td>
<td>20,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20,000</td>
<td>25,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25,000</td>
<td>30,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30,000</td>
<td>35,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>35,000</td>
<td>40,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>40,000</td>
<td>45,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>45,000</td>
<td>50,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>50,000</td>
<td>55,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>55,000</td>
<td>60,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>60,000</td>
<td>65,000</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note 1. The term "natural barricade" is defined in WAC 296-52-417.

Note 2. Efficient artificial barricade is defined in WAC 296-52-417.

Note 3. "Barricaded" means that a building containing explosives is effectually screened from a magazine, building, railway, or highway, either by a natural barricade, or by an artificial barricade of such height that a straight line from the top of any sidewall of the building containing explosives to the eave line of any magazine, or building, or to a point 12 feet above the center of a railway or highway, will pass through such intervening natural or artificial barricade.

Note 4. This table applies only to the manufacture and permanent storage of commercial explosives. It is not applicable to transportation of explosives, or any handling or temporary storage necessary or incident thereto. It is not intended to apply to bombs, projectiles, or other heavily encased explosives.

[Statutory Authority: Chapter 49.17 RCW, 95-07-014, § 296-52-477, filed 3/6/95, effective 4/20/95; 90-03-029 (Order 89-20), § 296-52-477, filed 11/11/90, effective 2/26/90. Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040 and 49.17.050, 86-10-044 (Order 86-24), § 296-52-477, filed 5/6/86.]

WAC 296-52-481 Recommended separation distances of ammonium nitrate and blasting agents from explosives or blasting agents.

| TABLE H-22 |
| TABLE OF RECOMMENDED SEPARATION DISTANCES OF AMMONIUM NITRATE AND BLASTING AGENTS FROM EXPLOSIVES OR BLASTING AGENTS |

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Donor weight</th>
<th>Minimum separation distance of receptor when barricaded (ft.)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Pounds over</td>
<td>Pounds not over</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ammonium nitrate</td>
<td>Blasting agent</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(1997 Ed.)

[Title 296 WAC—page 999]
Title 296 WAC: Labor and Industries, Department of

Notes to table of recommended separation distances of ammonium nitrate and blasting agents from explosives or blasting agents:

Note 1. These distances apply to the separation of stores only. Table H-20 shall be used in determining separation distances from inhabited buildings, passenger railways, and public highways.

Note 2. When the ammonium nitrate and/or blasting agent is not barricaded, the distances shown in the table shall be multiplied by six. These distances allow for the possibility of high-velocity metal fragments from mixers, hoppers, truck bodies, sheet metal structures, metal containers, and the like which may enclose the "donor." Where storage is in bullet-resistant magazines recommended for explosives or where the storage is protected by a bullet-resistant wall, distances, and barricade thicknesses in excess of those prescribed in Table H-20 are not required.

Note 3. The distances in the table apply to ammonium nitrate that passes the insensitivity test prescribed in the definition of ammonium nitrate fertilizer promulgated by the Fertilizer Institute and ammonium nitrate failing to pass said test shall be stored at separation distances determined by competent persons. (*Definition and Test Procedures for Ammonium Nitrate Fertilizer, The Fertilizer Institute, formerly the National Plant Food Institute, November 1964.)

Note 4. These distances apply to nitro-carbo-nitrates and blasting agents which pass the insensitivity test prescribed in the United States Department of Transportation (DOT) regulations.

Note 5. Acceptable barricades include either natural or artificial barricades as defined in WAC 296-52-417.

Note 6. When the ammonium nitrate must be counted in determining the distances to be maintained from inhabited buildings, passenger railways, and public highways, it may be counted at one-half its actual weight because its blast effect is lower.

Note 7. Guide to use of table of recommended separation distances of ammonium nitrate and blasting agents from explosives or blasting agents.

(a) Sketch location of all potential donor and acceptor materials together with the maximum mass of material to be allowed in that vicinity. (Potential donors are high explosives, blasting agents, and combination of masses of detonating materials. Potential acceptors are high explosives, blasting agents, and ammonium nitrate.)

(b) Consider separately each donor mass in combination with each acceptor mass. If the masses are closer than table allowance (distances measured between nearest edges), the combination of masses becomes a new potential donor of weight equal to the total mass. When individual masses are considered as donors, distances to potential acceptors shall be measured between edges. When combined masses within propagating distance of each other are considered as a donor, the appropriate distance to the edge of potential acceptors shall be computed as a weighted distance from the combined masses:

\[
D_{i} = \frac{M_{i}D_{i}}{M_{i}} + \frac{M_{j}D_{j}}{M_{j}}
\]

(i) Calculation of weighted distance from combined masses:

Let \( M_{1}, M_{2}, \ldots, M_{n} \) be donor masses to be combined. \( M_{i} \) is a potential acceptor mass. \( D_{i} \) is distance from \( M_{1} \) to \( M_{i} \) (edge to edge). \( D_{i} \) is distance from \( M_{i} \) to \( M_{i} \) (edge to edge), etc.

To find weighted distance \( D_{1}, \ldots, n \) from combined masses to \( M_{i} \), add the products of the individual masses and distances and divide the total by the sum of the masses thus:

\[
D_{(1,\ldots,n)} = \frac{M_{1}D_{1} + M_{2}D_{2} + \ldots + M_{n}D_{n}}{M_{1} + M_{2} + \ldots + M_{n}}
\]

Propagation is possible if either an individual donor mass is less than the tabulated distance from an acceptor or a combined mass is less than the weighted distance from an acceptor.

(c) In determining the distances separating highways, railroads, and inhabited buildings from potential explosions (as prescribed in Table H-20), the sum of all masses which may propagate (i.e., lie at distances less than prescribed in the Table) from either individual or combined donor masses are included. However, when the ammonium nitrate must be included, only 50 percent of its weight shall be used because of its reduced blast effects. In applying Table H-21 to distances from highways, railroads, and inhabited buildings, distances are measured from the nearest edge of potentially explodable material.

(d) When all or part of a potential acceptor comprises Explosives Class A as defined in DOT regulations, storage in bullet-resistant magazines is required. Safe distances to stores in bullet-resistant magazines may be obtained from the intermagazine distances prescribed in Table H-21.

(e) Barricades with line-of-sight openings between potential donors and acceptors which permit blast or missiles to move directly between masses.

(f) Good housekeeping practices shall be maintained around any bin containing ammonium nitrate or blasting agent. This includes keeping weeds and other combustible materials cleared within 25 feet of such bin. Accumulation of spilled product on the ground shall be prevented.

[Statutory Authority: Chapter 49.17 RCW, 95-07-014, § 296-52-481, filed 3/6/95, effective 4/20/95; 90-03-029 (Order 89-20), § 296-52-481, filed 1/11/90, effective 2/26/90. Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040 and 49.17.050. 86-10-044 (Order 86-24), § 296-52-481, filed 5/6/86.]

Reviser's note: The brackets and enclosed material in the text of the above section occurred in the copy filed by the agency.

WAC 296-52-485 Quantity and distance tables for manufacturing buildings. All explosives manufacturing buildings shall be located one from the other and from other buildings on explosives manufacturing plants in which persons are regularly employed, and all magazines shall be located from factory buildings and buildings on explosives plants in which persons are regularly employed, in conformity with the intraprocess plant quantity and distance table below.

[Title 296 WAC—page 1000] (1997 Ed.)
TABLE H-23

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Pounds Over</th>
<th>Pounds Not Over</th>
<th>Distance Feet</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Separate Building or Within Substantial Dividing Walls</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>50</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>80</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>120</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>130</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>400</td>
<td>500</td>
<td>140</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>500</td>
<td>750</td>
<td>160</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>750</td>
<td>1,000</td>
<td>180</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1,000</td>
<td>1,500</td>
<td>210</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1,500</td>
<td>2,000</td>
<td>230</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2,000</td>
<td>3,000</td>
<td>260</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3,000</td>
<td>4,000</td>
<td>280</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4,000</td>
<td>5,000</td>
<td>300</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5,000</td>
<td>6,000</td>
<td>320</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6,000</td>
<td>7,000</td>
<td>340</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7,000</td>
<td>8,000</td>
<td>360</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8,000</td>
<td>9,000</td>
<td>380</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9,000</td>
<td>10,000</td>
<td>400</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10,000</td>
<td>12,500</td>
<td>420</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12,500</td>
<td>15,000</td>
<td>450</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15,000</td>
<td>17,500</td>
<td>470</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17,500</td>
<td>20,000</td>
<td>490</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20,000</td>
<td>25,000</td>
<td>530</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25,000</td>
<td>30,000</td>
<td>560</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30,000</td>
<td>35,000</td>
<td>590</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>35,000</td>
<td>40,000</td>
<td>620</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>40,000</td>
<td>45,000</td>
<td>640</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>45,000</td>
<td>50,000</td>
<td>660</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>50,000</td>
<td>55,000</td>
<td>680</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>55,000</td>
<td>60,000</td>
<td>700</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>60,000</td>
<td>65,000</td>
<td>720</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>65,000</td>
<td>70,000</td>
<td>740</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>70,000</td>
<td>75,000</td>
<td>770</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>75,000</td>
<td>80,000</td>
<td>780</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>80,000</td>
<td>85,000</td>
<td>790</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>85,000</td>
<td>90,000</td>
<td>800</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>90,000</td>
<td>95,000</td>
<td>820</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>95,000</td>
<td>100,000</td>
<td>830</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100,000</td>
<td>125,000</td>
<td>900</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>125,000</td>
<td>150,000</td>
<td>950</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>150,000</td>
<td>175,000</td>
<td>1,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>175,000</td>
<td>200,000</td>
<td>1,050</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200,000</td>
<td>225,000</td>
<td>1,100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>225,000</td>
<td>250,000</td>
<td>1,150</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>250,000</td>
<td>275,000</td>
<td>1,200</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>275,000</td>
<td>300,000</td>
<td>1,250</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

[Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040 and 49.17.050. 86-10-044 (Order 86-24), § 296-52-485, filed 5/6/86.]

WAC 296-52-487 Low explosives. (1) Magazines which are restricted to the storage of only Class C (low explosives) as defined in this chapter, or classified as low explosives by the Bureau of Alcohol, Tobacco and Firearms, may be located in accordance with Table H-24.

(2) Detonators shall not be stored with any other low explosives.

(1997 Ed.)

PART E—EXPLOSIVES TRANSPORTATION

WAC 296-52-489 Transportation. (1) Regulations governing the transportation of explosives on public highways are adopted by the United States Department of Transportation (see 49 CFR Parts 100 through 199) and the Washington Utilities and transportation commission and administered by the Washington state patrol.

(2) The regulations of this section shall be applicable in and-on job sites and off-highway roads. The department of labor and industries shall administer these regulations in locations such as but not limited to: Construction or mining access roads and blast sites; off-highway forest roads including both publicly and privately owned logging roads, haul roads or general access roads.

Note: Examples of publicly owned off-highway roads where these regulations are applicable shall include, but are not limited to: U.S. Forest Service roads, Bureau of Land Management roads, state department of natural resources roads, but specifically not including the state or interstate highway system.

(a) No person shall be allowed to smoke, carry matches or any other flame-producing device, except guards or commissioned law enforcement officers, to carry any firearms or loaded cartridges while in or near a motor vehicle transporting explosives; or drive, load, or unload such vehicle in a careless or reckless manner.

(b) Explosives shall not be carried on any vehicle while vehicle is being used to transport workers other than driver and two persons.

(c) Explosives shall be transferred from a disabled vehicle to another, only when proper and qualified supervision is provided. Local fire and police departments shall be
promptly notified in congested areas. In remote areas they shall be notified if appropriate.

(d) Other materials or supplies shall not be placed on or in the cargo space of a conveyance containing explosives, detonating cord or detonators, except carrying safety fuse, and properly secured, nonsparking equipment used expressly in the handling of such explosives will be permissible.

(3) Transportation vehicles.

(a) All vehicles used for transporting explosives shall be strong enough to carry the load without difficulty and be in good mechanical condition. The cargo compartment(s) shall have a tight floor and must not have any exposed spark producing metal on the inside which could come into contact with explosives cargo.

(b) Explosives vehicles used on any roadway which is open to public travel shall comply with WAC 296-52-550, Appendix II.

(c) Open top explosives transportation vehicles may only be used on the jobsite or on roads which are not open to public travel (while laden with explosives). In open top vehicles or trailers, explosives may only be transported in the original DOT approved shipping container(s)/box(es) or a daybox or portable magazine which complies with the requirements of this chapter. In all instances the explosive container(s), box(es), daybox or portable magazine shall be secured to the bed of the vehicle or trailer.

(i) If an explosives transportation vehicle or trailer does not have a fully enclosed cargo area with nonsparking interior, the cargo bed and all explosive cargo shall be covered with a flameproof and moisture-proof tarpaulin or other effective protection against moisture and sparks. Whenever tarpaulins are used for covering explosives, both the tarpaulin and the explosives container shall be secured to the body of the truck bed by means of rope, wire, or other equally efficient tie downs.

(ii) Packages of explosives shall not be loaded above the sides on open-sided vehicles.

(4) Vehicles shall be placarded and displayed as specified by the United States Department of Transportation, CFR 49-1981, Parts 100 through 199. Placards shall remain on the vehicle until all explosives have been removed from the vehicle.

(5)(a) Each motor vehicle used for transporting explosives shall be equipped with a minimum of two extinguishers, each having a rating of at least 2A 10BC. The driver shall be trained in the use of the extinguishers on the vehicle.

(i) Only extinguishers listed or approved by a nationally recognized testing laboratory shall be deemed suitable for use on explosives-carrying vehicles. Refer to WAC 296-24-58501(19) for definition of listed, and federal regulation 29 CFR 1910.7 for nationally recognized testing laboratory.

(ii) Extinguishers shall be filled and ready for immediate use and readily available. Extinguishers shall be examined periodically by a competent person.

(b) A motor vehicle used for transporting explosives shall be given the following inspection to determine that it is in proper condition for safe transportation of explosives:

(i) Fire extinguishers shall be filled and in working order.

(ii) All electrical wiring shall be completely protected and securely fastened to prevent short-circuiting.

(iii) Chassis, motor, pan, and underside of body shall be reasonably clean and free of excess oil and grease.

(iv) Fuel tank and feedline shall be secure and have no leaks.

(v) Brakes, lights, horn, windshield wipers, and steering apparatus shall function properly.

(vi) Tires shall be checked for proper inflation and defects.

(vii) The vehicle shall be in proper condition in every other respect and acceptable for handling explosives.

(c) Motor vehicles or conveyances carrying explosives, blasting agents, or blasting supplies, shall not be taken inside a garage or shop for repairs or servicing.

(6) Operation of transportation vehicles.

(a) Vehicles transporting explosives shall only be driven by and be in the charge of a licensed driver who is not less than twenty-one years of age, physically fit, careful, capable, reliable, able to read and write the English language, and not addicted to the use, or under the influence of intoxicants, narcotics, or other dangerous drugs. This rule does not apply to persons taking prescription drugs and/or narcotics as directed by a physician providing such use shall not endanger the worker or others. They shall be familiar with the traffic regulations, state laws, and the provisions of this section.

(b) Parking. A motor vehicle which contains Class A or Class B explosives must not be parked under any of the following circumstances:

(i) On or within 5 feet of the traveled portion of a public street or highway;

(ii) On private property (including premises of a fueling or eating facility) without the knowledge and consent of the person who is in charge of the property and who is aware of the nature of the hazardous materials the vehicle contains;

(iii) Within 300 feet of a bridge, tunnel, dwelling, building, or place where people work, congregate, or assemble, except for brief periods when the necessities of operation require the vehicle to be parked and make it impracticable to park the vehicle in any other place.

(c) Every motor vehicle transporting any quantity of Class A or Class B explosives shall, at all times, be attended by a driver or other attendant of the motor carrier. This attendant shall have been made aware of the class of the explosive material in the vehicle and of its inherent dangers, and shall have been instructed in the measures and procedures to be followed in order to protect the public from those dangers. The attendant shall have been made familiar with the vehicle to which assigned, and shall be trained, supplied with the necessary means, and authorized to move the vehicle when required.

(i) For the purpose of this subdivision, a motor vehicle shall be deemed "attended" only when the driver or other attendant is physically on or in the vehicle, or has the
vehicle within the driver or attendants field of vision and can reach it quickly and without any kind of interference; "attended" also means that the driver or attendant is awake, alert, and not engaged in other duties or activities which may divert their attention from the vehicle.

(ii) An explosive laden vehicle may be left unattended for a period not to exceed 48 hours provided that:

(A) The vehicle is parked in a designated parking lot which complies with NFPA Std. 498 and with the appropriate clearance table of this chapter for the type and quantity of explosives carried;

(B) The designated parking lot is correctly bermed and walled or fenced and gated to prevent unauthorized entry;

(C) The designated lot is inspected and approved by the department of labor and industries and is provided with a full-time security patrol at all times when explosives are present;

(D) Trucks used for explosives delivery which contain only blasting agents (International Class 1.5 D) and no high explosives need not be attended provided the vehicle is locked to prevent movement of the vehicle, the cargo compartments are locked to prevent theft, the vehicle is parked according to all applicable storage distance requirements, and the vehicle is located in a secured area which restricts entry to the area by unauthorized personnel.

(d) No spark-producing metal, spark-producing tools, oils, matches, firearms, electric storage batteries, flammable substances, acids, oxidizing materials, or corrosive compounds shall be carried in the body of any motor truck and/or vehicle transporting explosives, unless the loading of such dangerous articles and the explosives comply with U.S. Department of Transportation regulations.

(e) Vehicles transporting explosives shall avoid congested areas and heavy traffic.

(f) Delivery and issue of explosives shall only be made by and to authorized persons and into authorized magazines or authorized temporary storage or handling area.

7) Transporting blasting caps and explosives in the same vehicle.

(a) Fuse type blasting caps, blasting caps with safety fuse and/or blasting caps with metal clad mild detonating fuse shall not be transported in the same vehicle or trailer with other explosives.

(b) Blasting caps rated by U.S. DOT as nonmass detonating may be transported in the same vehicle or trailer with other explosives when:

(i) The caps are carried in DOT approved shipping containers;

(ii) The truck or trailer complies with Appendix 1, WAC 296-52-550.

(8) When primers are made up at a central primer house for use in high speed tunneling, the following shall apply:

(a) Only enough primers shall be made up for each round of blasting.

(b) The primers shall be placed in separate containers or bins, categorized by degree of delay in such a manner so as to prevent them from physical impact.

(c) Explosives carried in the same magazine shall be separated by 1/4-inch steel, covered on each side by four inches of hardwood planking, or equivalent.

(d) Hoist operators shall be notified before explosives or blasting agents are transported in a shaft conveyance.

(e) Only a state approved powder car or conveyance shall be used underground.

(f) The number of primers for one round will be removed from the state approved car or vehicle at the face or heading after the drilling has been completed and the holes readied for loading. After loading the charge, the powder car or vehicle will be withdrawn from the tunnel.

(g) Wires on electric caps shall be kept shunted until wired to the bus wires.

(h) The powder car or conveyance shall be inspected daily for lights, brakes and external damage to electrical circuitry. The electrical system shall be checked weekly to detect any failures that may constitute an electrical hazard and a written certification record of such inspection shall be kept on file for the duration of the job. The certification record shall contain the date of inspection, the serial number or other positive identification of the unit being inspected and the signature of the person performing the inspection.

(i) The installation of auxiliary lights on truck beds, which are powered by the truck’s electrical system, shall be prohibited.

(j) No one, except the operator, the helper, and/or the powderperson, shall be permitted to ride on a conveyance transporting explosives and blasting agents.

(k) No person shall ride in any shaft conveyance transporting explosives and blasting agents.

(l) No explosives or blasting agents shall be transported on a crew-haul trip.

(m) The car or conveyance containing explosives or blasting agents shall be pulled, not pushed, whenever possible.

(n) The powder car or conveyance especially built for the purpose of transporting explosives or blasting agents shall bear a reflectorized sign on each side with the word "explosives" in letters not less than 4 inches in height; upon a background of sharply contrasting color.

(o) Compartments for transporting detonators and explosives in the same car or conveyance shall be physically separated by a distance of 24 inches or by a solid partition at least 6 inches thick.

(p) Detonators and other explosives shall not be transported at the same time in any shaft conveyance.

(q) Detonators and/or blasting agents, not in original containers, shall be placed in a suitable container when transported manually.

(r) No explosives or blasting agents shall be transported on any locomotive. At least two car lengths shall separate the locomotive from the powder car.

(9) When explosives are carried to the blasting site from the main storage magazines by the blaster or helper:

(a) Special insulated containers or original DOT shipping containers shall be used for this purpose, either boxes or bags, one container for explosives and one for detonators.

(b) Detonators or explosives shall never be carried in pockets of clothing.

[Statutory Authority: Chapter 49.17 RCW. 95-07-014, § 296-52-489, filed 3/6/95, effective 4/20/95; 92-17-022 (Order 92-06), § 296-52-489, filed 8/10/92, effective 9/10/92; 91-03-044 (Order 90-18), § 296-52-489, filed 11/1/88. Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040 and 49.17.050. 86-10-044 (Order 86-24), § 296-52-489, filed 5/6/86.]
PART F—USE OF EXPLOSIVES


(a) While explosives are being handled or used, smoking, matches, or any other source of fire or flame shall not be allowed within 100 feet of the blast site. No person shall be allowed to handle explosives while under the influence of intoxicating liquors, narcotics, or other dangerous drugs. This rule does not apply to persons taking prescription drugs and/or narcotics as directed by a physician providing such use shall not endanger the worker or others.

(b) Original containers or day box magazines shall be used for taking detonators and other explosives from storage magazines to the blast site.

(c) When blasting is done in congested areas or in close proximity to a structure, railway, or highway or any other installation that may be damaged, the blast shall be covered before firing with a mat or other suitable protective material that is capable of preventing fragments from being thrown.

(d) Persons authorized to prepare explosive charges or conduct blasting operations shall use every reasonable precaution, including but not limited to warning signals, flags and barricades or blasting mats to insure the safety of the general public and workers.

(e) Blasting operations shall be conducted during daylight hours whenever possible.

(f) Whenever blasting is being conducted in the vicinity of gas, electric, water, fire alarm, telephone, telegraph, and steam utilities, the user (blaster) shall notify the appropriate representatives of such utilities at least twenty-four hours in advance of blasting, specifying the location and intended time of such blasting. Verbal notice shall be confirmed with written notice. The blaster shall ensure that appropriate measures for safe control have been taken.

(g) Due precaution shall be taken to prevent unintended discharge of blasting caps from extraneous electric current or from transmitted radio frequency (RF) energy. Examples:

Common sources of extraneous electricity include but are not limited to adjacent powerlines, dust storms and lightening storms.

Common sources of hazardous RF transmissions include but are not limited to: (MOBILE) citizen band (CB) or side band radio transmitters, VHF (FM) radio transmitters, UHF cellular telephones and radar transmitters. (FIXED LOCATION TRANSMITTERS) base stations for CB, side band or FM radio communications, UHF cellular telephone transmitters and service extension repeater systems, AM and FM (commercial) radio broadcast transmitters, TV broadcast transmitters and repeater system transmitters, surface scan and radio navigation beacons.

(h) Low flying aircraft and in particular military aircraft create the most common serious RF exposures. These highly unpredictable mobile transmitters are very powerful and transmit on a broad spectrum of frequencies including radar, laser and all common communications bands. Probably the two most dangerous examples are low flying automatic terrain following guidance systems and airplanes which are equipped to jam all common radar and communications frequencies for a distance of several miles around the airborne transmitters.

(i) Precautions to prevent unintended discharge of electric blasting caps from extraneous electric currents or RF transmission shall include:

(i) Positive identification of voltages in electrical transmission and distribution lines and specific required clearance for each specific system; and

(ii) Complete suspension of all blasting operations and removal of all personnel from the blast site during the approach and progress of heavy dust storms which may create static lightening or conventional thunder and lightening storms; and

(iii) The posting of signs warning against the use of radio frequency transmitters including CBs, mobile phones and two-way radios. The required signs shall be placed in a manner to sufficiently warn transmitter users, including all routes into the required clearance zone around where electric blasting caps are used.

(A) The required clearance zone for construction and/or demolition operations shall be 1000 feet;

(B) The required clearance zone for general industry operations which are not subject to construction requirements shall be 350 feet.

Note: See Appendix II, WAC 296-52-552 for illustrations and specific posting requirements.

(iv) Ensuring that mobile RF transmitters which are less than 100 feet away from electrical blasting caps are deenergized or disconnected when the caps are not fully contained in the original DOT shipping containers; and

(v) Fixed location RF transmitters represent a higher level of hazard to both storage and/or blasting operations involving electric caps because the transmitters are more powerful and transmit dangerous levels of RF exposure over much greater distances. Storage or blasting operations with electric caps shall only be carried out in full compliance with the appropriate recommended distance tables published in INSTITUTE OF MAKERS OF EXPLOSIVES (I.M.E.) Publication No. 20, 1988, "SAFETY GUIDE FOR THE PREVENTION OF RADIO FREQUENCY HAZARDS IN THE USE OF COMMERCIAL ELECTRIC DETONATORS (Blasting Caps)"; and

(vi) When necessary to conduct blasting operations within the required separation distances specified in I.M.E. Pamphlet 20-1988, the storage and use of electric blasting caps shall be prohibited on the site and only detonating cord, safety fuse, shock tube or other approved nonelectric systems may be used.

(j) No fire shall be fought where the fire is in imminent danger of contact with explosives. All employees shall be removed to a safe area and the fire area guarded against intruders.

(k) Electric detonators shall be shunted until wired into the blasting circuit.

(l) Explosives shall not be handled near open flames, uncontrolled sparks or energized electric circuits.

(m) Delivery and issue of explosives shall only be made by and to authorized persons and into authorized magazines or approved temporary storage or handling area.

(n) Blaster in charge.

(i) The blast site shall be under the control of a fully qualified and currently licensed "blaster in charge" throughout the course of every blasting operation. That obligation
shall commence with a site survey to determine potential safety conflicts with: Public utility transmission systems, dwellings or other occupied buildings, roads or railroads, radio frequency transmitters, preexisting explosives storage magazines.

(ii) Whenever the site survey identifies conditions which conflict with safe blasting operations, the blaster in charge shall prepare a written site blasting plan before beginning blasting operations. The written plan shall identify the methods, materials, procedures and/or engineering calculations which will be used to address each identified conflicting condition.

Note 1. When the site survey identifies that no conflicting conditions exist, a written blasting plan is not required.

Note 2. Written blasting plans may be discarded at the end of a job provided that no blasting incident has occurred which resulted in bodily injury or property damage.

(iii) All on-site transportation, storage, loading and firing of explosives shall be supervised by the blaster in charge. Trainees and inexperienced personnel shall work only under direct supervision of licensed personnel fully qualified in the blasting method in use, including safety procedures and blasting signals in use at that site.

(iv) The site blasting plan shall include designated safe location(s) for personnel during actual blasting and a method for determining when all personnel are accounted for in the designated safe location(s).

Note: It is desirable that all potential means of egress into the blast site should be under observation immediately prior to each blast. The observer(s) should be provided with a means of communication with the blaster in charge.

(o) The employer shall permit only competent and authorized personnel to handle explosives.

(p) No explosive shall be loaded or used underground in the presence of combustible gases or combustible dusts unless approved as permissible by MSHA.

(q) In either electric or nonelectric blasting, the firing line(s) shall not be connected to the blast initiating device until all personnel have been accounted for and removed from the blast danger area or are in a blast shelter or other location which affords adequate protection.

(2) Storage at use sites.

(a) Empty boxes and paper and fiber packing materials which have previously contained high explosives shall not be used again for any purpose, but shall be destroyed by burning at the blast site or at an approved isolated location out of doors, and no person shall be nearer than 100 feet after the burning has started.

(b) When opening kegs or wooden cases, no sparking metal tools shall be used; wooden wedges and either wood, fiber or rubber mallets shall be used. Nonsparking metallic slitters may be used for opening fiberboard cases.

(c) Should cartridges or packages of explosives show signs of deterioration, the manufacturer or the department shall be notified. Such explosives must be carefully set aside and properly disposed of.

(3) Loading of explosives or blasting agents in blast holes.

(a) Procedures that permit safe and efficient loading shall be established before loading is started.

(b) All drill holes shall be sufficiently large to admit freely the insertion of the cartridges of explosives. Holes shall be checked prior to loading to determine depth and conditions.

(c) Tamping shall be done only with wood rods or with approved plastic tamping poles without exposed metal parts, but nonsparking metal connectors may be used for jointed poles. Violent tamping shall be avoided. The primer shall never be tamped.

(d) No holes shall be loaded except those to be fired in the next round of blasting. After loading, all remaining explosives and detonators shall be immediately returned to an authorized magazine or day box.

(e) Drilling shall not be started until all remaining butts of old holes are examined for unexploded charges, and if any are found, they shall be refired before work proceeds.

(f) When a charge of explosives has been exploded in a bore hole to enlarge or "spring" it, an interval of at least two hours must be allowed to pass before an additional charge of explosives can be loaded into the hole.

Note: There may be an exception made to this rule provided the sprung hole is thoroughly wet down with water before it is loaded.

(g) No person shall be allowed to deepen drill holes which have contained explosives or blasting agents.

(h) No explosives or blasting agents shall be left unattended at blast sites unless stored in a licensed magazine.

(i) Users (blasters) shall not load, store or use explosives closer than the length of the steel being used for drilling and in no event nearer than fifty feet of drilling operations.

(j) Machines and all tools not used for loading explosives into bore holes shall be removed from the immediate location of holes being loaded with explosives. Equipment shall not be operated within 50 feet of loaded holes except when equipment is needed to add burden, mats or tracking of drills out of the loading area.

(k) Powerlines and portable electric cables for equipment being used shall be kept a safe distance from explosives or blasting agents being loaded into drill holes. Cables in the proximity of the blast area shall be deenergized and locked out by the blaster.

(l) Holes shall not be drilled where there is danger of intersecting a charged or misfired hole.

(m) All blast holes in open work shall be stemmed to the collar or to a point which will confine the charge.

(n) No explosives for underground operations other than those in Fume Class 1, as set forth by the Institute of Makers of Explosives, shall be used; however, explosives complying with the requirements of Fume Class 2 and Fume Class 3 may be used if adequate ventilation has been provided.

(o) Warning signs, indicating a blast area, shall be maintained at all approaches to the blast area. The warning sign lettering shall not be less that 4 inches in height on a contrasting background. All loaded stumps must be marked for identification on logging sites.

(p) A bore hole shall never be sprung when it is adjacent to or near a hole which has been loaded. Flashlight batteries shall not be used as a power source (blasting machine) for springing holes.

(1997 Ed.)
(q) No loaded holes shall be left unattended or unprotected.

(r) The user (blaster) shall keep an accurate, up-to-date record of explosives, blasting agents, and blasting supplies used in a blast and shall keep an accurate running inventory of all explosives and blasting agents stored on the operation.

(s) When loading blasting agents pneumatically over primed boosters, semiconductive delivery hose shall be used and the equipment shall be bonded and grounded.

(4) Initiation of explosive charges - electric blasting.

(a) Blasting cap leg wires shall be kept short-circuited (shunted) until they are connected into the circuit for firing.

(b) Before adopting any system of electrical firing, the user (blaster) shall conduct a thorough survey for extraneous currents, and all dangerous currents shall be eliminated before any holes are loaded.

(c) In any single blast using electric blasting caps, all caps shall be of the same style or function and be of the same manufacture and compatible with each other.

(d) Electric blasting shall be carried out by using blasting circuits or power circuits in accordance with the electric blasting cap manufacturer's recommendations.

(e) The firing line shall be checked with an approved testing device at the terminals before being connected to the blasting machine or other power source.

(f) The circuit including all caps shall be tested with an approved testing device before being connected to the firing line.

(g) When firing a circuit of electric blasting caps, care shall be exercised to ensure that an adequate quantity of delivered current is available, in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.

(h) Connecting wires and lead wires shall be insulated single solid wires of sufficient current-carrying capacity, and shall not be less than twenty gauge (American wire gauge) solid core insulated wire.

(i) Firing line or lead wires shall be solid single wires of sufficient current-carrying capacity, and shall not be less than fourteen gauge (American wire gauge) solid core insulated wire. Bus wires - depends on the size of the blast, fourteen gauge (American wire gauge) copper is recommended.

(j) The ends of lead wires which are to be connected to a firing device shall be shorted by twisting them together or otherwise shunting them before they are connected to the leg wires or connecting wires, and they shall be kept in the control of the person who is doing the loading until loading is completed and the leg wires attached. Lead wires shall not be attached to the firing device until the blaster is ready to fire the shot and must be attached by the user (blaster) themselves.

(k) The ends of the leg wires on electric detonators shall be shorted in a similar manner and not separated other than for testing until all holes are loaded and the loader is ready to connect the leg wires to the connecting wires or lead wires.

(l) When firing electrically, the insulation on all firing lines shall be adequate and in good condition.

(m) A power circuit used for firing electric blasting caps shall not be grounded.

(n) In underground operations when firing from a power circuit, a safety switch shall be placed at intervals in the permanent firing line. This switch shall be made so it can be locked only in the "off" position and shall be provided with a short-circuiting arrangement of the firing lines to the cap circuit.

(o) In underground operations there shall be a "lightning" gap of at least 5 feet in the firing system ahead of the main firing switch; that is, between this switch and the source of power. This gap shall be bridged by a flexible jumper cord just before firing the blast.

(p) When firing from a power circuit, the firing switch shall be locked in the open or "off" position at all times, except when firing. It shall be so designed that the firing lines to the cap circuit are automatically short-circuited when the switch is in the "off" position. Keys to this switch shall be entrusted only to the user (blaster).

(q) Blasting machines shall be in good condition and the efficiency of the machine shall be tested periodically to make certain that it can deliver power at its rated capacity.

(r) When firing with blasting machines, the connections shall be made as recommended by the manufacturer of the electric blasting caps used.

(s) The number of electric blasting caps connected to a blasting machine shall not be in excess of its rated capacity. Furthermore, in primary blasting, a series circuit shall contain no more caps than the limits recommended by the manufacturer of the electric blasting caps in use.

(t) The blaster in charge shall be in charge of the blasting machines, and no other person shall connect the lead wires to the machine.

(u) Users (blasters), when testing circuits to charged holes, shall use only blasting testers especially designed for this purpose.

(v) Whenever the possibility exists that a lead line or blasting wire might be thrown over live overhead powerlines, communication lines, utility services, or other services or structures by the force of an explosion, care shall be taken to see that the total length of wires are kept too short to hit the lines, that the wires are securely anchored to the ground and owners or operators are notified. If those requirements cannot be satisfied, a nonelectric system shall be used.

(w) In electrical firing, only the person making lead wire connections shall fire the shot. All connections shall be made from the bore hole back to the source of firing current, and the lead wires shall remain shorted and not be connected to the blasting machine or other source of current until the charge is to be fired.

(x) After firing an electric blast from a blasting machine, the leading wires shall be immediately disconnected from the machine and short-circuited.

(y) When electric blasting caps have been used, workers shall not return to misfired holes for at least thirty minutes.

(5) Use of safety fuse.

(a) A fuse that is deteriorated or damaged in any way shall not be used.

(b) The hanging of fuse on nails or other projections which will cause a sharp bend to be formed in the fuse is prohibited.

(c) Before capping safety fuse, a short length shall be cut from the end of the supply reel so as to assure a fresh cut end in each blasting cap.
(d) Only a cap crimper of approved design shall be used for attaching blasting caps to safety fuse. Crimpers shall be kept in good repair and accessible for use.

(e) No unused cap or short capped fuse shall be placed in any hole to be blasted; such unused detonators shall be removed from the working place and disposed of or stored in licensed magazine.

(f) No fuse shall be capped, or primers made up, in any magazine or near any possible source of ignition.

(g) Capping of fuse and making of primers shall only be done in a place selected for this purpose and at least one hundred feet distant from any storage magazine.

(h) Fuse must be cut long enough to reach beyond the collar of the bore hole and in no case less than three feet. When shooting choker holes, not less than three feet of fuse shall be used.

(i) At least two persons shall be present when multiple cap and fuse blasting is done by hand lighting methods.

(j) Not more than 12 fuses shall be lighted by each blaster when hand lighting devices are used. However, when two or more safety fuses in a group are lighted as one by means of igniter cord, or other similar fuse-lighting devices, they may be considered as one fuse.

(k) The so-called "drop fuse" method of dropping or pushing a primer or any explosive with a lighted fuse attached is prohibited.

(l) Cap and fuse shall not be used for firing mudcap charges unless charges are separated sufficiently to prevent one charge from dislodging other shots in the blast.

(m) When blasting with safety fuses, consideration shall be given to the length and burning rate of the fuse. Sufficient time, with a margin of safety, shall always be provided for the blaster to reach a place of safety.

(n) The burning rate of the safety fuse in use at any time shall be measured, posted in conspicuous locations, and brought to the attention of all workers concerned with blasting. No fuse shall be used that burns faster than one foot in forty seconds or slower than one foot in fifty-five seconds.

(o) For use in wet places the joint between the cap and fuse shall be waterproofed with a compound prepared for this purpose.

(p) In making up primers only nonsparking skewers shall be used for punching the hole in the cartridge to insert the capped fuse. No blasting cap shall be inserted in the explosives without first making a hole in the cartridge of proper size or using a standard cap crimper.

(q) Only sufficient primers for one day's use shall be made up at one time. They shall be stored in a box type magazine in which no other explosives are stored.

(r) Any loose cartridges of explosives, detonators, primers and capped fuse unused at the end of the shift shall be returned to their respective magazines and locked up.

(s) Safety fuse and caps shall only be used for conventional blasting where:

(i) Excessive electricity or radio frequency transmissions make the use of electric cap and wire systems dangerous;

(ii) Overhead electric transmission lines cannot be deenergized and there is danger that blasting wires may be thrown into the overhead lines during a blast;

(iii) For avalanche control hand charges;

(iv) For specialized applications where cap and fuse is more suitable than electric or other nonelectric initiation systems.

(6) Use of detonating cord.

(a) Care shall be taken to select a detonating cord consistent with the type and physical condition of the bore hole and stemming and the type of explosives used.

(b) Detonating cord shall be handled and used with the same respect and care given other explosives.

(c) For quantity and distance purposes detonating fuse up to 60 grains per foot should be calculated as equivalent to 9 lbs. of high explosives per 1,000 feet. Heavier cord loads should be rated proportionately.

(d) Trunk lines in multiple-row blasts shall make one or more complete loops, with crossings between loops at intervals of not over two hundred feet.

(e) All detonating cord knots shall be tight and all connections shall be kept at right angles to the trunk lines.

(f) The line of detonating cord extending out of a bore hole or from a charge shall be cut from the supply spool before loading the remainder of the bore hole or placing additional charges.

(g) Detonating cord shall be handled and used with care to avoid damaging or severing the cord during and after loading and hooking-up.

(h) Detonating cord connections shall be competent and positive in accordance with approved and recommended methods. Knot-type or other cord-to-cord connections shall be made only with detonating cord in which the explosive core is dry.

(i) All detonating cord trunklines and branchlines shall be free of loops, sharp kinks, or angles that direct the cord back toward the oncoming line of detonation.

(j) All detonating cord connections shall be inspected before firing the blast.

(k) When detonating cord millisecond-delay connectors or short-interval-delay electric blasting caps are used with detonating cord, the practice shall conform strictly to the manufacturer's recommendations.

(l) When connecting a blasting cap or an electric blasting cap to detonating cord, the cap shall be taped or otherwise attached securely along the side or the end of the detonating cord, with the end of the cap containing the explosive charge pointed in the direction in which the detonation is to proceed.

(m) Detonators for firing the trunkline shall not be brought to the loading area nor attached to the detonating cord until everything else is in readiness for the blast.

(7) Initiation of explosive charges - nonelectric blasting.

(a) All nonelectric initiation systems and components of these systems shall be used in accordance with their manufacturers recommendations and instructions.

(b) All members of the blasting crew shall be instructed in the safe use of the initiation system and its components. It shall be the duty of the blaster in charge to provide adequate on-the-job training and supervision in the safe use of such systems.

(c) When a nonelectric shock tube initiation system is used, the tubing shall be free of all knots and tight kinks. The shock tube shall be free of cuts or abrasions that could expose the core to moisture.
(d) All blasting operations shall cease during the approach and progress of a thunderstorm, regardless of the type of initiation system used, and all personnel shall withdraw to a place of safety.

(e) When an explosive bulk truck or other vehicle is operated on a blast site, care shall be taken to ensure that the vehicle does not tread on the tubing, connectors, or any surface delay component. If a vehicle operated on a blast site must pass over loaded blastholes, precautions shall be made to consolidate these elements at the collar of the hole to prevent vehicle contact.

(f) Before firing the shot, the blaster in charge shall make a visual inspection to ensure that the initiation system is hooked up in accordance with the manufacturers recommendations.

(8) Firing the blast.
(a) A code of blasting signals equivalent to Table T-1 shall be posted on one or more conspicuous places at the operation, and all employees shall be required to familiarize themselves with the code and conform to it. Warning signs shall be placed at suitable locations.
(b) All charges shall be covered with blasting mats or other protective material before firing, where blasting may cause injury or damage by flying rock or debris.
(c) Before a blast is fired, a loud warning signal shall be given by the blaster in charge, who has made certain that all surplus explosives are in a safe place and all employees, vehicles, and equipment are at a safe distance, or under sufficient cover.
(d) Flaggers shall be safely stationed on highways which pass through the danger zone so as to stop traffic during blasting operations.
(e) It shall be the duty of the blaster to fix the time of blasting. The blaster shall conduct all blasting operations and no shot shall be fired without the blasters' approval.
(f) Before firing an underground blast, warning shall be given, and all possible entries into the blasting area, and any entrances to any working place where a drift, raise, or other opening is about to hole through, shall be carefully guarded.

The blaster shall make sure that all employees are out of the blast area before firing a blast.

TABLE T-1

| WARNING SIGNAL | — A 1-minute series of long blasts 5 minutes prior to blast signal. |
| BLAST SIGNAL   | — A series of short blasts 1 minute prior to the shot. |
| ALL CLEAR SIGNAL | — A prolonged blast following the inspection of blast area. |

(9) Inspection after blasting.
(a) Immediately after the blast has been fired, the firing line shall be disconnected from the blasting machine, or where power switches are used, they shall be locked open or in the off position.
(b) Sufficient time shall be allowed, not less than fifteen minutes in tunnels, for the smoke and fumes to leave the blasted area before returning to the shot. An inspection of the area and the surrounding rubble shall be made by the user (blaster) to determine if all charges have been exploded before employees are allowed to return to the operation, and in tunnels, after the muck pile has been wetted down.

(10) Misfires.
(a) If a misfire is found, the user (blaster) shall provide proper safeguards for excluding all employees or other personnel from the danger zone.
(b) No other work shall be done except that necessary to remove the hazard of the misfire and only those employees necessary to do the work shall remain in the danger zone.
(c) No attempt shall be made to extract explosives from any charged or misfired hole; a new primer shall be put in and the hole reblasted. If refiring of the misfired hole presents a hazard, the explosives may be removed by washing out with water or, where the misfire is under water, blown out with air.
(d) If there are any misfires while using cap and fuse, all employees shall remain away from the charge for at least one hour. Misfires shall be handled under the direction of the person in charge of the blasting.
(e) When electric blasting caps have been used, workers shall not return to misfired holes for at least thirty minutes. All wires shall be carefully traced and a search made for unexploded charges.
(f) If explosives are suspected of burning in a hole, all persons in the endangered area shall move to a safe location and no one shall return to the hole until the danger has passed, but in no case within one hour.
(g) No drilling, digging, or picking shall be permitted until all missed holes have been detonated or the authorized representative has approved that work can proceed.

(11) Underwater blasting.
(a) A user (blaster) shall conduct all blasting operations, and no shot shall be fired without the blasters approval.
(b) Loading tubes and casings of dissimilar metals shall not be used because of possible electric transient currents from galvanic action of the metals and water.
(c) Only water-resistant initiation systems shall be used for underwater blasting. Loading shall be done through a nonsparking loading tube when tube is necessary.
(d) No blast shall be fired while any vessel under way is closer than 1,500 feet to the blasting area. Those on board vessels or craft moored or anchored within 1,500 feet shall be notified before a blast is fired.
(e) No blast shall be fired while any swimming or diving operations are in progress in the vicinity of the blasting area. If such operations are in progress, signals and arrangements shall be agreed upon to assure that no blast shall be fired while any persons are in the water.
(f) Blasting flags shall be displayed.
(g) The storage and handling of explosives aboard vessels used in underwater blasting operations shall be according to provisions outlined herein on handling and storing explosives.
(h) When more than one charge is placed under water, a float device shall be attached to an element of each charge in such manner that it will be released by the firing. Misfires shall be handled in accordance with the requirements of WAC 296-52-493(10).

(12) Blasting in excavation work in pressurized air locks.
WAC 296-52-497 Blasting agents. (1) General. Unless otherwise set forth in this section, blasting agents, excluding water gels, shall be transported, stored, and used in the same manner as explosives. Water gels are covered in WAC 296-52-501.

(2) Fixed location mixing.

(a) Detonators and explosives shall not be stored or kept in tunnels, shafts, or caissons. Detonators and explosives for each round shall be taken directly from the magazines to the blasting zone and immediately loaded. Detonators and explosives left over after loading a round shall be removed from the working chamber before the connecting wires are connected up. Explosives in transit shall not be left unattended.

(b) When detonators or explosives are brought into an air lock, no employee except the powderperson, user (blaster), lock tender and the employees necessary for carrying, shall be permitted to enter the air lock. No material, supplies, or equipment shall be brought through with the explosives.

(c) Primers, detonators and explosives shall be taken separately into pressure working chambers.

(d) The user (blaster) or powderperson shall be responsible for the receipt, unloading, storage, and on-site transportation of explosives and detonators.

(e) All metal pipes, rails, air locks, and steel tunnel lining shall be electrically bonded together and grounded at or near the portal or shaft, and such pipes and rails shall be cross-bonded together at not less than 1,000-foot intervals throughout the length of the tunnel. In addition, each air supply pipe shall be grounded at its delivery end.

(f) The explosives suitable for use in wet holes shall be water-resistant and shall be Fume Class 1, or other approved explosives.

(g) When tunnel excavation in rock face is approaching mixed face, and when tunnel excavation is in mixed face, blasting shall be performed with light charges and with light burden on each hole. Advance drilling shall be performed as tunnel excavation in rock face approaches mixed face, to determine the general nature and extent of rock cover and the remaining distance ahead to soft ground as excavation advances.

(13) Vibration and damage control. Blasting operations in or adjacent to cofferdams, piers, underwater structures, buildings, structures, or other facilities shall be carefully planned with full consideration for all forces and conditions involved.

(14) Black blasting powder shall not be used for blasting.

(15) No person shall store, handle, or transport explosives or blasting agents when such storage, handling, and transportation of explosives or blasting agents constitutes an undue hazard to life.

(16) It shall be unlawful for any person to abandon explosives or explosive substances.

[Statutory Authority: Chapter 49.17 RCW. 95-07-014, § 296-52-493, filed 3/6/95, effective 4/20/95; 92-17-022 (Order 92-06), § 296-52-493, filed 8/10/92, effective 9/10/92; 91-03-044 (Order 90-18), § 296-52-493, filed 1/10/91, effective 2/12/91. Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040 and 49.17.050. 86-10-044 (Order 86-24), § 296-52-493, filed 5/6/86.]

(a) Buildings or other facilities used for mixing blasting agents shall be located, with respect to inhabited buildings, passenger railroads, and public highways, in accordance with Table H-20. In determining the distance separating highways, railroads, and inhabited buildings from potential explosions (as prescribed in Table H-20), the sum of all masses which may propagate (i.e., lie at distances less than prescribed in Table H-22) from either individual or combined donor masses are included. However, when the ammonium nitrate must be included, only fifty percent of its weight shall be used because of its reduced blast effects.

(b) Buildings used for the mixing of blasting agents shall conform to the requirements of this section.

(i) Buildings shall be of noncombustible construction or sheet metal on wood studs.

(ii) Floors in a mixing plant shall be of concrete or of other nonabsorbent materials.

(iii) All fuel oil storage facilities shall be separated from the mixing plant and located in such a manner that in case of tank rupture, the oil will drain away from the mixing plant building.

(iv) The building shall be well ventilated.

(v) Heating units which do not depend on combustion processes, when properly designed and located, may be used in the building. All direct sources of heat shall be located outside the mixing building.

(vi) All internal-combustion engines used for electric power generation shall be located outside the mixing plant building, or shall be properly ventilated and isolated by a firewall. The exhaust systems on all such engines shall be located so any spark emission cannot be a hazard to any materials in or adjacent to the plant.

(c) Equipment used for mixing blasting agents shall conform to the requirements of this subsection.

(i) The design of the mixer shall minimize the possibility of frictional heating, compaction, and especially confinement. All bearings and drive assemblies shall be mounted outside the mixer and protected against the accumulation of dust. All surfaces shall be accessible for cleaning.

(ii) Mixing and packaging equipment shall be constructed of materials compatible with the fuel-ammonium nitrate composition.

(iii) Suitable means shall be provided to prevent the flow of fuel oil to the mixer in case of fire. In gravity flow systems an automatic spring-loaded shutoff valve with fusible link shall be installed.

(d) The provisions of this subsection shall be considered when determining blasting agent compositions.

(i) The sensitivity of the blasting agent shall be determined by means of a No. 8 test blasting cap at regular intervals and after every change in formulation.

(ii) Oxidizers of small particle size, such as crushed ammonium nitrate prills or fines, may be more sensitive than coarser products and shall, therefore, be handled with greater care.

(iii) No hydrocarbon liquid fuel with flashpoint lower than that of No. 2 diesel fuel oil 125°F. minimum shall be used.

(iv) Crude oil and crankcase oil shall not be used.

(v) Metal powders such as aluminum shall be kept dry and shall be stored in containers or bins which are moisture-
resistant or weathertight. Solid fuels shall be used in such manner as to minimize dust explosion hazards.

(vi) Peroxides and chlorates shall not be used.

(e) All electrical switches, controls, motors, and lights located in the mixing room shall conform to the requirements in chapter 296-24 WAC, Part I; otherwise they shall be located outside the mixing room. The frame of the mixer and all other equipment that may be used shall be electrically bonded and be provided with a continuous path to the ground.

(f) Safety precautions at mixing plants shall include the requirements of this subsection.

(i) Floors shall be constructed so as to eliminate floor drains and piping into which molten materials could flow and be confined in case of fire.

(ii) The floors and equipment of the mixing and packaging room shall be cleaned regularly and thoroughly to prevent accumulation of oxidizers or fuels and other sensitizers.

(iii) The entire mixing and packaging plant shall be cleaned regularly and thoroughly to prevent excessive accumulation of dust.

(iv) Smoking, matches, open flames, spark-producing devices, and firearms (except firearms carried by law enforcement bomb squad members or qualified guards) shall not be permitted inside of or within 50 feet of any building or facility used for the mixing of blasting agents.

(v) The land surrounding the mixing plant shall be kept clear of brush, dried grass, leaves, and other materials for a distance of at least 25 feet.

(vi) Empty ammonium nitrate bags shall be disposed of daily in a safe manner.

(vii) No welding shall be permitted or open flames used in or around the mixing or storage area of the plant unless the equipment or area has been completely washed down and all oxidizer material removed.

(viii) Before welding or repairs to hollow shafts, all oxidizer material shall be removed from the outside and inside of the shaft and the shaft vented with a minimum one-half inch diameter opening.

(ix) Explosives shall not be permitted inside of or within 50 feet of any building or facility used for the mixing of blasting agents.

(3) Bulk delivery and mixing vehicles.

(a) The provisions of this subsection shall apply to off-highway private operations as well as to all public highway movements.

(b) A bulk vehicle body for delivering and mixing blasting agents shall conform with the requirements of this subsection.

(i) The body shall be constructed of noncombustible materials.

(ii) Vehicles used to transport bulk premixed blasting agents on public highways shall have closed bodies.

(iii) All moving parts of the mixing system shall be designed as to prevent a heat buildup. Shafts or axles which contact the product shall have outboard bearings with 1-inch minimum clearance between the bearings and the outside of the product container. Particular attention shall be given to the clearances on all moving parts.

(iv) A bulk delivery vehicle shall be strong enough to carry the load without difficulty and be in good mechanical condition.

(c) Operation of bulk delivery vehicles shall conform to the requirements of WAC 296-52-489(2). These include the placarding requirements as specified by department of transportation.

(i) The operator shall be trained in the safe operation of the vehicle together with its mixing, conveying, and related equipment. The employer shall assure that the operator is familiar with the commodities being delivered and the general procedure for handling emergency situations.

(ii) The hauling of either blasting caps or other explosives but not both, shall be permitted on bulk trucks provided that a special wood or nonferrous-lined container is installed for the explosives. Such blasting caps or other explosives shall be in DOT-specified shipping containers: See 49 CFR Chapter I.

(iii) No person shall smoke, carry matches or any flame-producing device, or carry any firearms while in or about bulk vehicles effecting the mixing transfer or down-the-hole loading of blasting agents at or near the blasting site.

(iv) Caution shall be exercised in the movement of the vehicle in the blasting area to avoid driving the vehicle on or dragging hoses over firing lines, cap wires, or explosive materials. The employer shall assure that the driver, in moving the vehicle, has assistance of a second person to guide the driver’s movements.

(v) No intransit mixing of materials shall be performed.

(d) Pneumatic loading from bulk delivery vehicles into blastholes primed with electric blasting caps or other static-sensitive systems shall conform to the requirements of this subsection.

(i) A Positive grounding device shall be used to prevent the accumulation of static electricity.

(ii) A discharge hose shall be used that has a resistance range that will prevent conducting stray currents, but that is conductive enough to bleed off static buildup.

(iii) A qualified person shall evaluate all systems to determine if they will adequately dissipate static under potential field conditions.

(e) Repairs to bulk delivery vehicles shall conform to the requirements of this section.

(i) No welding or open flames shall be used on or around any part of the delivery equipment unless it has been completely washed down and all oxidizer material removed.

(ii) Before welding or making repairs to hollow shafts, the shaft shall be thoroughly cleaned inside and out and vented with a minimum one-half-inch diameter opening.

(4) Bulk storage bins.

(a) The bin, including supports, shall be constructed of compatible materials, waterproof, and adequately supported and braced to withstand the combination of all loads including impact forces arising from product movement within the bin and accidental vehicle contact with the support legs.

(b) The bin discharge gate shall be designed to provide a closure tight enough to prevent leakage of the stored product. Provision shall also be made so that the gate can be locked.

(c) Bin loading manways or access hatches shall be hinged or otherwise attached to the bin and be designed to permit locking.

[Title 296 WAC—page 1010] (1997 Ed.)
(d) Any electrically driven conveyors for loading or unloading bins shall conform to the requirements of chapter 296-24 WAC, Part L. They shall be designed to minimize damage from corrosion.

(e) Bins containing blasting agent shall be located, with respect to inhabited buildings, passenger railroads, and public highways, in accordance with Table H-20 and separation from other blasting agent storage and explosives storage shall be in conformity with Table H-22.

(f) Bins containing ammonium nitrate shall be separated from blasting agent storage and explosives storage in conformity with Table H-22.

(5) Transportation of packaged blasting agents.

(a) When blasting agents are transported in the same vehicle with explosives, all of the requirements of WAC 296-52-489 shall be complied with.

(b) Vehicles transporting blasting agents shall only be driven by and in charge of a driver at least twenty-one years of age who is capable, careful, reliable, and in possession of a valid motor vehicle operator's license. Such a person shall also be familiar with the states vehicle and traffic laws.

(c) No matches, firearms, acids, or other corrosive liquids shall be carried in the bed or body of any vehicle containing blasting agents.

(d) No person shall be permitted to ride upon, drive, load, or unload a vehicle containing blasting agents while smoking or under the influence of intoxicants, narcotics, or other dangerous drugs.

(e) It is prohibited for any person to transport or carry any blasting agents upon any public vehicle carrying passengers for hire.

(f) Vehicles transporting blasting agents shall be in safe operating condition at all times.

(g) When offering blasting agents for transportation on public highways the packaging, marking, and labeling of containers of blasting agents shall comply with the requirements of DOT.

(h) Vehicles used for transporting blasting agents on public highways shall be placarded in accordance with DOT regulations.

(6) Use of blasting agents. Persons using blasting agents shall comply with all of the applicable provisions of WAC 296-52-493.

[Statutory Authority: Chapter 49.17 RCW. 95-07-014, § 296-52-497, filed 3/6/95, effective 4/20/95; 91-03-044 (Order 90-18), § 296-52-497, filed 1/10/91, effective 2/12/91. Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040 and 49.17.050. 86-10-044 (Order 86-24), § 296-52-497, filed 5/6/86.]

WAC 296-52-501 Water gel (slurry) explosives and blasting agents. (1) General provisions. Unless otherwise set forth in this section, water gels and emulsions shall be transported, stored and used in the same manner as explosives or blasting agents in accordance with the classification of the product.

(2) Types and classifications.

(a) Water gels and emulsion explosives containing a substance in itself classified as an explosive shall be classified as an explosive and manufactured, transported, stored, and used as specified for "explosives" in this section, except as noted in subsection (d) of this section.

(b) Water gels and emulsion explosives containing no substance in itself classified as an explosive and which are cap-sensitive as defined in WAC 296-52-417 under blasting agent shall be classified as an explosive and manufactured, transported, stored and used as specified for "explosives" in this section.

(c) Water gels and emulsion blasting agents containing no substance in itself classified as an explosive and which are not cap-sensitive as defined in WAC 296-52-417 under blasting agent shall be classified as blasting agents and manufactured, transported, stored, and used as specified for "blasting agents" in this section.

(d) When tests on specific formulations of water gels result in department of transportation classification as a Class B explosive, bullet-resistant magazines are not required, see WAC 296-52-453.

(3) Fixed location mixing.

(a)(i) Buildings or other facilities used for manufacturing emulsions and water gels shall be located with respect to inhabited buildings, passenger railroads and public highways, in accordance with Table H-21.

(ii) In determining the distances separating highways, railroads, and inhabited buildings from potential explosions (as prescribed in Table H-20), the sum of all masses that may propagate (i.e., lie at distances less than prescribed in Table H-22) from either individual or combined donor masses are included. However, when the ammonium nitrate must be included, only fifty percent of its weight shall be used because of its reduced blast effects.

(b) Buildings used for the manufacture of emulsions of water gels shall conform to the requirements of this subsection.

(i) Buildings shall be of noncombustible construction or sheet metal on wood studs.

(ii) Floors in a mixing plant shall be of concrete or of other nonabsorbent materials.

(iii) Where fuel oil is used all fuel oil storage facilities shall be separated from the manufacturing plant and located in such a manner that in case of tank rupture, the oil will drain away from the manufacturing plant building.

(iv) The building shall be well ventilated. Heating units that do not depend on combustion processes, when properly designed and located, may be used in the building. All direct sources of heat shall be provided exclusively from units located outside of the mixing building.

(v) All internal-combustion engines used for electric power generation shall be located outside the mixing plant building, or shall be properly ventilated and isolated by a firewall. The exhaust systems on all such engines shall be located so any spark emission cannot be a hazard to any materials in or adjacent to the plant.

(c) Ingredients of emulsion and water gels shall conform to the requirements of this subsection.

(i) Ingredients in themselves classified as Class A or Class B explosives shall be stored in conformity with WAC 296-52-461.

(ii) Nitrate-water solutions may be stored in tank cars, tank trucks, or fixed tanks without quantity or distance limitations. Spills or leaks which may contaminate combustible materials shall be cleaned up immediately.

(iii) Metal powders such as aluminum shall be kept dry and shall be stored in containers or bins which are moisture-resistant or weather tight. Solid fuels shall be used in such manner as to minimize dust explosion hazards.
(iv) Ingredients shall not be stored with incompatible materials.

(v) Peroxides and chlorates shall not be used.

(d) Mixing equipment shall comply with the requirements of this subsection.

(i) The design of the processing equipment, including mixing and conveying equipment, shall be compatible with the relative sensitivity of the materials being handled. Equipment shall be designed to minimize the possibility of frictional heating, compaction, overloading, and confinement.

(ii) Both equipment and handling procedures shall be designed to prevent the introduction of foreign objects or materials.

(iii) Mixers, pumps, valves, and related equipment shall be designed to permit regular and periodic flushing, cleaning, dismantling, and inspection.

(iv) All electrical equipment including wiring, switches, controls, motors, and lights, shall conform to the requirements of chapter 296-24 WAC, Part L.

(v) All electric motors and generators shall be provided with suitable overload protection devices. Electrical generators, motors, proportioning devices, and all other electrical enclosures shall be electrically bonded. The grounding conductor to all such electrical equipment shall be effectively bonded to the service-entrance ground connection and to all equipment ground connections in a manner so as to provide a continuous path to ground.

(e) Mixing facilities shall comply with the fire prevention requirements of this subsection.

(i) The mixing, loading, and ingredient transfer areas where residues or spilled materials may accumulate shall be cleaned periodically. A cleaning and collection system for dangerous residues shall be provided.

(ii) A daily visual inspection shall be made of the mixing, conveying, and electrical equipment to establish that such equipment is in good operating condition. A program of systematic maintenance shall be conducted on a regular schedule.

(iii) Heaters which are not dependent on the combustion process within the heating unit may be used within the confines of processing buildings, or compartments, if provided with temperature and safety controls and located away from combustible materials and the finished product.

(4) Bulk delivery and mixing vehicles.

(a) The design of vehicles shall comply with the requirements of this subsection.

(i) Vehicles used over public highways for the bulk transportation of emulsion and water gels or of ingredients classified as dangerous commodities, shall meet the requirements of the department of transportation and shall meet the requirements of WAC 296-52-489 and 296-52-497 of this section.

(ii) When electric power is supplied by a self-contained motor generator located on the vehicle the generator shall be at a point separate from where the water gel is discharged.

(iii) The design of processing equipment and general requirements shall conform to subsection (3)(c) and (d) of this section.

(iv) A positive action parking brake which will set the wheel brakes on at least one axle shall be provided on vehicles when equipped with air brakes and shall be used during bulk delivery operations. Wheel chocks shall supplement parking brakes whenever conditions may require.

(b) Operation of bulk delivery and mixing vehicles shall comply with the requirements of this subsection.

(i) The placarding requirements contained in DOT regulations apply to vehicles carrying water gel explosives or blasting agents.

(ii) The operator shall be trained in the safe operation of the vehicle together with its mixing, conveying, and related equipment. The operator shall be familiar with the commodities being delivered and the general procedure for handling emergency situations.

(iii) The hauling of either blasting caps or other explosives, but not both, shall be permitted on bulk trucks provided that a special wood or nonferrous-lined container is installed for the explosives. Such blasting caps or other explosives shall be in DOT-specified shipping containers; see 49 CFR Chapter I.

(iv) No person shall be allowed to smoke, carry matches or any flame-producing device, or carry any firearms while in or about bulk vehicles effecting the mixing, transfer, or down-the-hole loading of water gels at or near the blasting site.

(v) Caution shall be exercised in the movement of the vehicle in the blasting area to avoid driving the vehicle on or dragging hoses over firing lines, cap wires, or explosive materials. The employer shall furnish the driver the assistance of a second person to guide the driver’s movements.

(vi) No intransit mixing of materials shall be performed.

(vii) The location chosen for water gel or ingredient transfer from a support vehicle into the bore hole loading vehicle shall be away from the blasthole site when the bore holes are loaded or in the process of being loaded.

[Statutory Authority: Chapter 49.17 RCW. 95-07-014, § 296-52-501, filed 3/6/95, effective 4/20/95. Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040 and 49.17.050. 86-10-044 (Order 86-24), § 296-52-501, filed 5/6/86.]

PART G—MISCELLANEOUS

WAC 296-52-505 Coal mining code unaffected.
RCW 70.74.210 applies.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040 and 49.17.050. 86-10-044 (Order 86-24), § 296-52-505, filed 5/6/86.]

WAC 296-52-509 Small arms ammunition, primers, propellants and black powder. Storage, transportation, and display requirements.

(1) Scope. This section does not apply to in-process storage and intra-plant transportation during manufacture of small arms ammunition, small arms primers, and smokeless propellants.

(2) No quantity limitations are imposed on the storage of small arms ammunition in warehouses, retail stores, and other general occupancy facilities, except those imposed by limitations of storage facilities.

(3) Small arms ammunition shall be separated from flammable liquids, flammable solids as classified in 49 CFR, Part 172, and from oxidizing materials by a fire-resistant wall of one-hour rating or by a distance of 25 feet.
(4) Small arms ammunition shall not be stored together with class A or class B explosives unless the storage facility is adequate for this latter storage.

(5) Small arms smokeless propellants.
   (a) Small arms smokeless propellant (class B) shall be packed, stored and transported in DOT approved shipping containers. The following shall apply.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Maximum Pounds Permitted</th>
<th>Special Restrictions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Private residence or car</td>
<td>25 pounds or less</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Private residence or car</td>
<td>25 to 50 pounds</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dealer's warehouse</td>
<td>150 pounds</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dealer's display</td>
<td>75 pounds</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(b) Quantities in excess of 50 pounds shall be transported in accordance with federal department of transportation regulations. Quantities in excess of 150 pounds shall be stored in approved, licensed magazines as required in WAC 296-52-441 and 296-52-453.

(c) All smokeless propellants shall be stored in shipping containers specified in 49 CFR 173.93 for smokeless propellants.

(d) Commercial stocks of smokeless propellants over 20 pounds and not more than 100 pounds shall be stored in portable wooden boxes having walls of at least 1 inch nominal thickness.

(e) Commercial stocks in quantities not to exceed 150 pounds shall be stored in nonportable storage cabinets having wooden walls of at least 1 inch nominal thickness.

(f) Quantities in excess of 150 pounds shall be stored in magazines in accordance with WAC 296-52-461.

(6) Small arms ammunition primers.
   (a) Small arms ammunition primers shall be packed, stored, and transported in DOT approved shipping containers. They shall be separate from flammable liquids, flammable solids, and oxidizing materials by a fire-resistant wall of one-hour rating or by a distance of 25 feet. The following shall also apply.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Maximum Number Permitted</th>
<th>Special Restrictions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Private residence</td>
<td>10,000 primers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Private car</td>
<td>25,000 primers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dealer's display</td>
<td>10,000 primers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dealer's warehouse</td>
<td>750,000 primers</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(b) Quantities in excess of 750,000 primers shall be stored in approved, licensed magazines as required by WAC 296-52-441 and 296-52-453.

(7) Black powder, as used in muzzle loading firearms, shall be packed, stored and transported in DOT approved shipping containers and the following shall apply.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Maximum Pounds Permitted</th>
<th>Special Restrictions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Private residence</td>
<td>5 pounds</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Private car</td>
<td>5 pounds</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dealer's warehouse</td>
<td>25 pounds</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dealer's display</td>
<td>4 pounds</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(8) Quantities in excess of 25 pounds of black powder, as used in muzzle loading firearms, shall be stored in approved, licensed magazines as required by WAC 296-52-441 and 296-52-453.

(9) Black powder manufactured for muzzle loading firearms shall not be used for blasting operations.

[Statutory Authority: Chapter 49.17 RCW. 95-07-014, § 296-52-509, filed 3/6/95, effective 4/20/95; 90-03-029 (Order 89-20), § 296-52-509, filed 1/11/90, effective 2/26/90. Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040 and 49.17.050. 86-10-044 (Order 86-24), § 296-52-509, filed 5/6/86.]

WAC 296-52-510 Explosives at piers, railway stations, and cars or vessels not otherwise specified in this standard. (1) Railway cars. Except in an emergency and with permission of the local authority, no person shall have or keep explosives in a railway car unless said car and contents are handed over to the United States Department of Transportation, or the Transportation of Explosives, 49 CFR Chapter I.

(2) Packing and marking. No person shall deliver any explosive to any carrier unless such explosive conforms in all respects, including marking and packaging, to the United States Department of Transportation Regulations for the Transportation of Explosives.

(3) Marking cars. Every railway car containing explosives which has reached its designation, or is stopped in transit so as no longer to be in interstate commerce, shall have attached to both sides and ends of the car, cards with the words “explosives—handle carefully—keep fire away” in red letters at least 1 1/2 inches high on a white background.

(4) Storage. Any explosives at a railway facility, truck terminal, pier, wharf, harbor facility, or airport terminal whether for delivery to a consignee, or forwarded to some other destination shall be kept in a safe place, isolated as far as practicable and in such manner that they can be easily and quickly removed.

(5) Hours of transfer. Explosives shall not be delivered to or received from any railway station, truck terminal, pier, wharf, harbor facility, or airport terminal between the hours of sunset and sunrise.

[Title 296 WAC—page 1013]
PART H—APPENDICES

WAC 296-52-550 Appendix I—IME two-compartment transportation units (mandatory). Storage of blasting caps (detonators) in the same magazine with other explosives is prohibited by WAC 296-52-457. The department of labor and industries (DLI) recognizes that it is often operationally desirable to transport both caps and other explosives in the same vehicle or trailer unit. Then, after the explosives laden vehicle arrives at the blast site, to utilize that vehicle or trailer unit as a mobile "day box" from which to dispense explosives into loading operations or into storage magazines.

The Institute of Makers of Explosives (IME) pamphlet No. 22, as revised in 1993, publishes construction criteria for two-compartment transportation units which are accepted by both the Bureau of Alcohol, Tobacco and Firearms (ATF) and U.S. Department of Transportation (DOT) for this purpose.

(1) Department of labor and industries will accept these "IME transportation units" as being approved for transporting both caps and explosives in the same vehicle or trailer, subject to the following:

(a) The dual-compartment units are constructed to the applicable IME specifications which are published in this Appendix I for the convenience of state users; and

(b) The units are correctly maintained and used in accordance with applicable federal regulations and this chapter (see in particular WAC 296-52-489); and

(c) Only blasting caps which are classified by DOT as being nonmass-detonating are permitted to be transported in dual compartment units; and

(d) Detonators shall not be transported in the same compartment with other explosives or blasting agents; and

(e) Both the detonators and explosives, in separate appropriate compartments, shall be contained in the original DOT approved packages/containers; and

(f) The packages/containers shall be stacked or otherwise restrained from being easily displaced about the compartment during transit; and

(g) Even though constructed on the same motor vehicle or trailer frame, each compartment will be considered a separate container with individual construction and security requirements; and

(h) These IME transportation units are constructed to specifications which are greatly less bullet resistant and theft resistant than standard portable magazines. For that reason, these units cannot be utilized for unattended storage in this state; and

(i) On two compartment units, both compartments must be securely attached to the vehicle or trailer.

(2) Construction specifications.

(a) Each compartment must provide for total enclosure of the blasting caps or explosives.

(b) The partition between the explosives storage compartment and the blasting cap compartment must be of laminate construction consisting of A/C grade or better exterior plywood, gypsum board (sheetrock) and low carbon steel plates. In order of arrangement, the laminate must conform to the following, with minimum thickness of each lamination as indicated:

- 1/2 Inch plywood;
- 1/2 Inch gypsum board (sheetrock);
- 1/8 Inch low carbon steel; and
- 1/4 Inch plywood.

With the 1/4 inch plywood facing the explosives storage compartment.

See Appendix I-C for details of laminate construction. The door to the blasting cap compartment must be of metal construction or solid wood covered with metal. The outside walls and top must be of the same construction as the rest of the vehicle or trailer.

(c) As an alternative to the construction requirements shown in (b) of this subsection, a container for use only as illustrated in Appendix I-A may be used when constructed as follows:

(i) The top, lid or door, and the sides and bottom of each container must be of laminate construction consisting of A/C grade or better exterior plywood, solid hardwood, gypsum board (sheetrock), and sheet metal. In order of arrangement, the laminate must conform to the following, with minimum thickness of each lamination as indicated:

- 1/4 Inch plywood;
- 1 Inch solid hardwood;
- 1/2 Inch plywood;
- 1/2 Inch gypsum board (sheetrock)
  (or 1/4 inch particle board); and
- 22 Gauge sheet metal.

Constructed inside to outside in that order. See Appendix I-D for detail of laminate construction.

(ii) The hardwood must be fastened together with wood screws, the 1/2 inch plywood must be fastened to the hardwood with wood screws, the inner 1/4 inch plywood must be fastened to the hardwood with adhesive, and the 22 gauge sheet metal must be attached to the exterior of the container with screws.

(d) The laminate composite material must be securely bound together by waterproof adhesive or other equally effective means.

(e) The steel plates at the joints of laminations must be secured by continuous fillet welds.

(f) All interior surfaces of the container or compartment must be constructed so as to prevent contact of contents with any sparking metal.

(g) There must be direct access into each compartment from outside the vehicle.

(h) Each container or compartment must have a snug fitting continuous piano-type hinged lid or door equipped with a locking device (or devices).

(i) Without permitting direct access to contents under normal conditions, the locking or hinging mechanisms must permit at least one edge of the lid or door to rise or move outward at least 1/2 inch when subjected to internal pressure.

(j) The exterior of the container or compartment must be weather-resistant.
Part II, Appendices
Chapter 296-52 WAC
Safety Standards for the Possession
and Handling of Explosives

APPENDIX I-A
PERMANENTLY MOUNTED CONTAINERS

Figure 1

Figure 2

NOTE: The configurations shown in Figures 1 and 2 are equally applicable to multi-axle and "cab-over" vehicles.

[Diagrams: Courtesy of IME]

APPENDIX I-B
COMPARTMENTS

Figure 1

Figure 2

Figure 3

NOTE: The configurations shown in Figures 1 and 2 are equally applicable to multi-axle and "cab-over" vehicles.

[Diagrams: Courtesy of IME]
APPENDIX I-C

Sketch of laminate construction for container or compartment for electric blasting caps use, as illustrated in Appendix A, B, and E.

APPENDIX I-E

PORTABLE WHEELED TRAILERS

Sketch of laminate construction for container or compartment for electric blasting caps; restricted to use as illustrated in Appendix A.

[Diagrams: Courtesy of IME]

[Statutory Authority: Chapter 49.17 RCW. 95-07-014, § 296-52-550, filed 3/6/95, effective 4/20/95.]

[Title 296 WAC—page 1016]
Possession and Handling of Explosives

WAC 296-52-552 Appendix II—Radio frequency warning signs (mandatory). (1) This chapter requires that blasters using electric blasting caps shall post warning signs to prohibit the use of radio frequency transmitters within a clearance zone around all locations where the electric caps are being used. This appendix provides specific sign illustrations and posting instructions.

(a) In construction operations, including demolition, the clearance zone around electric caps shall be 1000 feet.

(b) In general industry operations not subject to construction requirements, the clearance zone around electric caps shall be 350 feet.

(c) On public highways, the Washington utilities and transportation commission and Washington department of transportation requires compliance with ANSI D6.1-1988, the Uniform Traffic Control Devices manual. On private roads under the jurisdiction of the department of labor and industries, strict compliance with ANSI is not required provided that: All roads or right of ways where RF transmitters would be carried are adequately posted to achieve the necessary notice; the signs are maintained in the necessary positions throughout the time when electric caps are present.

(2) Signs shall be reflectorized or illuminated to show the same shape, color and wording in both daylight or night when blasting is being done during hours of darkness.

(3) The signs shall be "CONSTRUCTION ORANGE" with black letters and borders, all upper case letters, not less than the sizes shown.

Note: Larger signs may be required where the highway speed limit is more than 55 M.P.H.

(4) Site survey.

(a) To comply with this section, the blaster in charge shall conduct, or cause to be conducted, an accurate survey of the entire intended blast site. The survey shall determine the clearance points where any road(s) or right-of-way(s) enter and exit the required clearance zone.

(b) If the blast zone moves along as the job progresses, the 1000 foot clearance zone shall be adjusted to correctly maintain the permissible clearance borders at all times.

(5) The "TURN OFF 2-WAY RADIO" sign shall be posted at the beginning of the blast zone minimum clearance point.

(6) The "BLASTING ZONE 1000 FEET" sign shall be posted in sequence 1000 feet ahead of the "TURN OFF 2-WAY RADIO" sign.

In very slow vehicle travel zones such as off-road construction right-of-ways, rock pits or quarries, the separation distance between the signs may be reduced to as little as 300 feet.

(7) The "END BLASTING ZONE" sign shall be posted past the point where the blasting zone clearance limit ends.

(8) The warning signs required by the appendix shall be prominently displayed at all times when blasting operations are being conducted with an electric blasting cap initiation system. Blasting operations being conducted shall include any and all times when electric caps are present and have been removed from the original DOT approved shipping container.

(9) The blasting signs shall be covered or removed when blasting operations are not being conducted.

STANDARD WARNING SIGNS

![Diagram of warning signs]

(10) New "TURN OFF 2-WAY RADIO" signs purchased after the effective date of this standard shall be modified to read "TURN OFF CB, MOBILE PHONE, 2-WAY RADIO."

(a) Modified signs may be used in place of the currently required sign immediately.

(b) Modified signs shall replace all currently required 2-way radio signs before January 1, 2000.
Title 296 WAC: Labor and Industries, Department of

[Statutory Authority: Chapter 49.17 RCW. 95-07-014, § 296-52-552, filed 3/6/95, effective 4/20/95.]

WAC 296-52-555 Appendix III—ATF regulations.
U.S. Department of Transportation Regulations as Excerpted from 49 CFR Part 173, 10/01/92 Edition.

Subpart C-Definitions, Classification, and Packaging for Class 1
Source: Amdt. 173-224, 55 FR 52617, Dec. 21, 1990, unless otherwise noted.

§ 173.50 Class 1-definitions. (a) Explosive. For the purpose of this subchapter, an explosive means any substance or article, including a device, which is designed to function by explosion (i.e., an extremely rapid release of gas and heat) or which, by chemical reaction within itself, is able to function in a similar manner even if not designed to function by explosion, unless the substance or article is otherwise classed under the provision of this subchapter.

(b) Explosives in Class 1 are divided into six divisions as follows:

(1) Division 1.1 consists of explosives that have a mass explosion hazard. A mass explosion is one which affects almost the entire load instantaneously.

(2) Division 1.2 consists of explosives that have a projection hazard but not a mass explosion hazard.

(3) Division 1.3 consists of explosives that have a fire hazard and either a minor blast hazard or a minor projection hazard or both, but not a mass explosion hazard.

(4) Division 1.4 consists of explosives that present a minor explosion hazard. The explosive effects are largely confined to the package and no projection of fragments of appreciable size or range is to be expected. An external fire must not cause virtually instantaneous explosion of almost the entire contents of this package.

(5) Division 1.5\(^{1}\) consists of very insensitive explosives. This division is comprised of substances which have a mass explosion hazard but are so insensitive that there is very little probability of initiation or of transition from burning to detonation under normal conditions of transport.

(6) Division 1.6\(^{2}\) consists of extremely insensitive articles which do not have a mass explosive hazard. This division is comprised of articles which contain extremely insensitive detonating substances and which demonstrate a negligible probability of accidental initiation or propagation.

\(^{1}\)The probability of transition from burning to detonation is greater when large quantities are transported in a vessel.

\(^{2}\)The risk from articles of Division 1.6 is limited to the explosion of a single article.

§ Classification codes and compatibility groups of explosives.

(a) This classification code for an explosive, which is assigned by the Associate Administrator for Hazardous Materials Safety in accordance with this subpart, consists of the division number followed by the compatibility group letter. Compatibility group letters are used to specify the controls for the transportation, and storage related thereto, of explosives and to prevent an increase in hazard that might result if certain explosives were stored together. Transportation compatibility requirements for carriers are prescribed in §§ 174.81, 175.78, 176.83 and 177.848 of this subchapter for transportation by rail, air, vessel, and public highway, respectively, and storage incidental thereto.

(b) Compatibility groups and classification codes for the various types of explosives are set forth in the following table. The table sets forth compatibility groups and classification codes for substances and articles described in the first column.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Description of substances or article to be classified</th>
<th>Compatibility Group</th>
<th>Classification Code</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Primary explosive substance.</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>1.1A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Article containing a primary explosive substance and not containing two or more effective protective features.</td>
<td>B</td>
<td>1.1B</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Propellant explosive substance or other deflagrating explosive substance or article containing such explosive substance.</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>1.2B</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Secondary detonating explosive substance or black powder or article containing a secondary detonating explosive substance, in each case without means of initiation and without a propelling charge, or article containing a primary explosive substance and containing two or more effective protective features.</td>
<td>D</td>
<td>1.4C</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>E</td>
<td>1.1E</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(1997 Ed.)
Possession and Handling of Explosives

Article containing a secondary detonating explosive substance, without means of initiation, with a propelling charge (other than one containing flammable liquid or hypergolic liquid).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Current Classification</th>
<th>Class Name Prior to January 1, 1991</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Division 1.1</td>
<td>Class A explosives</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Division 1.2</td>
<td>Class A or Class B explosives</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Division 1.3</td>
<td>Class B explosives</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Division 1.4</td>
<td>Class C explosives</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Division 1.5</td>
<td>Blasting agents</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Division 1.6</td>
<td>No applicable hazard class</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

§ 173.53 Provisions for using old classifications of explosives.

Where the classification system in effect prior to January 1, 1991, is referenced in State or local laws, ordinances or regulations not pertaining to the transportation of hazardous materials, the following table may be used to compare old and new hazard class names:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Current Classification</th>
<th>Class Name Prior to January 1, 1991</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Division 1.1</td>
<td>Class A explosives</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Division 1.2</td>
<td>Class A or Class B explosives</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Division 1.3</td>
<td>Class B explosives</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Division 1.4</td>
<td>Class C explosives</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Division 1.5</td>
<td>Blasting agents</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Division 1.6</td>
<td>No applicable hazard class</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## Part H, Appendices
### Chapter 296-52 WAC
#### Safety Standards for the Possession and Handling of Explosives

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Bureau of Alcohol, Tobacco and Firearms</th>
<th>Ammonium perchlorate having particle size less than 15 microns.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>[Notice No. 695]</td>
<td>Ammonium perchlorate composite propellant.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Ammonium picrate (picrate of ammonia, Explosive D).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ammonium salt lattice with isomorphously substituted inorganic salts.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ANFO (ammonium nitrate-fuel oil).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>B</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Baratol.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Barconol.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BEAF (1,2-bis (2-3-difluoro-2-nitroacetoxyethane)).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Black powder.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Black powder based explosive mixtures, including non cap sensitive slurry and water-gel explosives</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Blasting caps.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Blasting gelatin.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Blasting powder.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BTNEC (bis (trinitroethyl) carbonate).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BTNEN (1,2,4 butanetriol trinitrate).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BTN (1,2,4 butanetriol trinitrate).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Butyl tetryl.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Calcium nitrate explosive mixture.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Cellulose hexanitrate explosive mixture.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Chlorate explosive mixtures.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Composition A and variations.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Composition B and variations.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Composition C and variations.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Copper acetylide.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Cyanuric trioxide.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Cyclophosphamidetetranitramine (RDX).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Cyclotetramethylenetetranitramine (HMX).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Cyclonitritene-trinitramine (ROX).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Cyclotol.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>DATB (diaminotrinitrobenzene).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>DDNP (diazodinitrophlorom).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>DEGND (dicyclohexyl dinitrate).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Detonating cord.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Detonators.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Diethyl dimethyl dinitrate composition.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Diminitrotoluenes.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Dinitroglycerine (glycerol dinitrate).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Dinitrophenol.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Dinitrophenolates.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Dinitrilotetranitramine-sodium nitrate explosive mixtures.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>DIPAM.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Diphenyl sulfone.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Diphencyclammin.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>DNPD (dinitropentanano nitrite).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>E</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDDN (ethylene diamine dinitrinate)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Edna</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Ednartol</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDNP (ethyl 4,4-dipropylenanitrate)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Erythritol tetranitrate explosives</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Esters of nitro-substituted alcohols</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EGDN (ethylene glycol dinitrate)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Ethyl-tetryl.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Explosive conitrates</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Explosive gelatins</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Explosive mixtures containing oxygen releasing inorganic salts and hydrocarbons</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Explosive mixtures containing oxygen releasing inorganic salts and nitro bodies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Explosive mixtures containing oxygen releasing inorganic salts and water insoluble fuels</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Explosive mixtures containing oxygen releasing inorganic salts and water soluble fuels</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Explosive mixtures containing sensitized nitromethane</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Explosive mixtures containing tetranitromethane (nitroform)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Explosive nitro compounds of aromatic hydrocarbons</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Explosive organic nitrate mixtures</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Explosive liquids</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Explosive powders</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>F</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Flash powder</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Fulminate of mercury</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Fulminate of silver</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Fulminating gold</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Fulminating mercury</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Fulminating platinum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Fulminating silver</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>List of Explosive Materials</th>
<th>Dictorimethyleneteritriramine (RDX).</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>Cyclotetramethylenetetranitramine (HMX).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Acetylides of heavy metals.</td>
<td>Cyclonitritene-trinitramine (ROX).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aluminum containing polymeric propellant.</td>
<td>Cyclotol.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aluminum ophthome explosive.</td>
<td>DATB (diaminotrinitrobenzene).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Amidex.</td>
<td>DDNP (diazodinitrophlorom).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Amatol.</td>
<td>DEGND (dicyclohexyl dinitrate).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ammonal.</td>
<td>Detonating cord.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ammonial.</td>
<td>Diethyl dimethyl dinitrate composition.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ammonium nitrate explosive mixtures (cap sensitive).</td>
<td>Dinitrilotetranitramine-sodium nitrate explosive mixtures.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ammonium nitrate explosive mixtures (non cap sensitive).</td>
<td>DIPAM.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ammonium perchlorate having particle size less than 15 microns.</td>
<td>Dicyclammin.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ammonium perchlorate composite propellant.</td>
<td>Dinitrophenol.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ammonium picrate (picrate of ammonia, Explosive D).</td>
<td>Dinitrophenolates.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ammonium nitrate explosive mixtures (cap sensitive).</td>
<td>Dinitrilotetranitramine-sodium nitrate explosive mixtures.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ammonium nitrate explosive mixtures (non cap sensitive).</td>
<td>DIPAM.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

[Title 296 WAC—page 1020] (1997 Ed.)
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>G</th>
<th>Mercury oxalate</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Gelatinized nitrocellulose</td>
<td>Nitric acid and carboxylic acid</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gem-dinitro aliphatic explosive mixtures</td>
<td>fuel explosive</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Guanyl nitrosamine tetrazene</td>
<td>Nitric acid explosive mixtures</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Guanyl nitrosamine guanylidene hydrazine</td>
<td>Nitro aromatic explosive mixtures</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>H</td>
<td>Mercury tetryl</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Heavy metal azides</td>
<td>Nitroglycerine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hexanitrodiphenylamine</td>
<td>[NG, RNG, nitre, glyceryl trinitrate, trinitroglycerine]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hexanitrostilbene</td>
<td>Nitroguanidine explosives</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hexogen (RDX)</td>
<td>Nitroparaffins Explosive Grade and ammonium nitrate mixtures</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hexoxane or octagene and a nitro N-methylaniline</td>
<td>Nitronium perchlorate-propellant mixtures</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hexolites</td>
<td>Nitro-substituted carboxylic acids</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HMX [cyclo-1,3,5,7-tetramethyl-2,4,6,8-tetranitramine; Octogen]</td>
<td>Nitroso compound</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hydrazinium nitrate/hydrazine/aluminum explosive system</td>
<td>Octogen (HMX)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hydrazoic acid</td>
<td>Octol [75% HMX, 25% TNT]</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>I</th>
<th>Organic amine nitrates</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Igniter cord</td>
<td>Organic nitramines</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Igniters</td>
<td>Smokeless powder</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Initiating tube systems</td>
<td>Soda</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sodium azide explosive mixture</td>
<td>Water-in-oil emulsion explosive compositions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sodium dinitro-ortho-cresolate</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sodium nitrate-potassium nitrate explosive mixture</td>
<td>Xanthomonas hydrophilic colloid explosive mixture</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sodium picramate</td>
<td>Water bearing explosives having salts of oxidizing acids and nitrogen bases, sulfates, or sulfamates (cap sensitive)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Special fireworks</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Squibs</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Squary acid explosives</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tacot [tetranitro-2,3,5,6-dibeno-1,3a, 4,6a-tetrazapentalene]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TATB [triaminotri nitrobenzene]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TEGDN [triethylene glycol dinitrate]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Terrazine [terazine, terrazine, 1(5-tetrazol)-4-guanyl tetrazene hydrate]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Terrinitrocresazole</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tetryl [2,4,6 tetraino-N-methylaniline]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tetrytol</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thickened inorganic oxidizer salt slurried explosive mixture</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TMETN (trimethylol ethane trinitrate)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TNEF [trinitro ethyl formal]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TNEOC [trinitro ethylonohcarbonate]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TNEOF [trinitro ethyl orthoformal]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TNT [trinitro toluene, trityl, urthe, triton]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tropex</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Trinite</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Trimethylol ethyl methane trinitrate composition</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Trimethylolthane trinitrate-nitrocellulose</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Trimonite</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Trinitroanisole</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Trinitrobenzene</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Trinitrobenzolic acid</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Trinitrocresol</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Trinitro-meta-cresol</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Trinitronaphthalene</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Trinitophenol</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Trinitrophloroglucinol</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Trinitroresorcinol</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tritonal</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Urea nitrate</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>U</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>W</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

[Statutory Authority: Chapter 49.17 RCW. 95-07-014, § 296-52-555, filed 3/6/95, effective 4/20/95.]

[Title 296 WAC—page 1022]
SAFETY STANDARDS—LOGGING OPERATIONS

Chapter 296-54 WAC

296-54-501 Scope and application.
296-54-502 Variance.
296-54-505 Definitions applicable to this chapter.
296-54-507 Management's responsibility.
296-54-509 Employee's responsibility.
296-54-511 Personal protective equipment.
296-54-513 Safety education, training and first-aid requirements.
296-54-515 General requirements.
296-54-517 Camps.
296-54-519 Motor vehicles.
296-54-521 Transportation of crews by use of speeders and trailers.
296-54-523 Methods of crew transportation other than those specified.
296-54-525 Railroad construction and maintenance.
296-54-527 Truck roads.
296-54-529 Felling and bucking—General.
296-54-531 Power saws and power equipment.
296-54-533 Felling and bucking—Springboards and tree jacking.
296-54-537 Tree pulling.
296-54-538 Mechanized falling.
296-54-539 Climbing equipment and passline.
296-54-541 Selection of spar, tail and intermediate trees.
296-54-543 General requirements.
296-54-545 Rigging—Wood spar trees.
296-54-547 Rigging—Tail tree.
296-54-549 Lines, straps and guyline attachments—Steel spars.
296-54-551 Yarding, loading, skidding and chipping machines—General requirements.
296-54-553 Yarding, loading and skidding machines—Mobile towers and boom-type yarding and loading machines.
296-54-555 Yarding—General requirements.
296-54-557 Yarding—Tractors, skidders and rough terrain log loaders (to include feller bunchers and tree shears).
296-54-559 Yarding—Helicopters and helicopter cranes.
296-54-561 Log loading—General requirements.
296-54-563 Log loading—Special requirements.
296-54-565 Log loading—Self-loading log trucks.
296-54-567 Motor truck log transportation—General requirements.
296-54-569 Motor truck log transportation—Brake requirements.
296-54-571 Motor truck log transportation—Trailer hitches and safety chains.
296-54-573 Motor truck log transportation—Reaches and bunks.
296-54-575 Motor truck log transportation—Stakes, stake extensions and chock blocks.
296-54-577 Motor truck log transportation—Wrappers and binders.
296-54-579 Motor truck log transportation—Miscellaneous requirements.
296-54-581 Motor truck log transportation—Steered trailers.
296-54-583 Stationary log truck trailer loading.
296-54-585 Log unloading, booms, and rafting grounds—Storage and sorting areas—General requirements.
296-54-587 Water dumps.
296-54-589 Boom and rafting grounds.
296-54-591 Boats and mechanical devices on waters.
296-54-593 Dry land sorting and storage.
296-54-595 Railroad operations.
296-54-597 Railroad maintenance—Loading or unloading.
296-54-599 Truck and equipment maintenance shops.
296-54-601 Signals and signal systems.
296-54-603 Electric signal systems.
296-54-605 Radio systems used for voice communication, activation of audible signals, or equipment.
296-54-607 Radio signal systems—Specifications and test procedures.
296-54-99002 Appendix I—Figure 2—High lead yarding system.
296-54-99003 Appendix I—Figure 3—North Bend yarding system.
296-54-99004 Appendix I—Figure 4—Slack skyline yarding system.
296-54-99007 Appendix I—Figure 7—Heel boom loading.
296-54-99008 Appendix I—Figure 8—Gouyline loading.

Appendix 1—Figure 9—Hayrack boom loading.
Appendix 1—Figure 10—Spreader bar loading.

DISPOSITION OF SECTIONS FORMERLY CODIFIED IN THIS CHAPTER

Chapter 296-54 WAC—page 1023
296-54-170 Transportation of crews by use of speeders and trailers. [Order 72-14, § 296-54-170, filed 7/31/72, effective 9/1/72; Rules, § V, effective 7/10/67; Rules (part), filed 7/6/61; Rules (part), filed 7/6/61, 1/2/65; Rules (part), filed 6/2/67, effective 7/10/67; Rules (part), filed 7/31/72, effective 9/1/72; Rules (part), filed 7/6/61; Rules (part), filed 7/31/72, effective 9/1/72; Rules, § V, filed 6/2/67, effective 7/10/67; Rules (part), filed 7/6/61; Rules (part), filed 3/23/60.] Repealed by 79-10-081 (Order 79-14), filed 9/21/79. Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040, 49.17.150 and 49.17.240.


296-54-185 Methods of crew transportation other than those specified. [Order 72-14, § 296-54-185, filed 7/31/72, effective 9/1/72.] Repealed by 79-10-081 (Order 79-14), filed 9/21/79. Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040, 49.17.150 and 49.17.240.

296-54-190 Rigging. [Order 72-14, § 296-54-190, filed 7/31/72, effective 9/1/72; Rules, § VIII, filed 6/2/67, effective 7/10/67; Rules (part), filed 7/6/61; Rules (part), filed 3/23/60; Addendum, filed 3/30/62.] Repealed by 79-10-081 (Order 79-14), filed 9/21/79. Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040, 49.17.150 and 49.17.240.

296-54-195 Additional requirements for portable spars and boom type yarding and loading machines. [Order 72-14, § 296-54-195, filed 7/31/72, effective 9/1/72.] Repealed by 79-10-081 (Order 79-14), filed 9/21/79. Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040, 49.17.150 and 49.17.240.

296-54-200 Yarding. [Order 72-14, § 296-54-200, filed 7/31/72, effective 9/1/72; Rules, § XII, filed 6/2/67, effective 7/10/67; Rules (part), filed 7/6/61; Rules (part), filed 3/23/60.] Repealed by 79-10-081 (Order 79-14), filed 9/21/79. Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040, 49.17.150 and 49.17.240.

296-54-205 Yarding—Signal transmission, signaling equipment and related items. [Rules BA-2 through BA-11, effective 1/2/65; Rules L-4, L-5, L-6, L-16, L-22 through L-27, filed 7/6/61; Rules (part), filed 3/23/60.] Superseded by Rules, filed 6/27/67, effective 7/10/67. See WAC 296-54-350 through 296-54-393.


296-54-215 Canopy guards, barricades, seat belts, screens and other items required for industrial equipment. [Order 72-14, § 296-54-215, filed 7/31/72, effective 9/1/72.] Repealed by 79-10-081 (Order 79-14), filed 9/21/79. Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040, 49.17.150 and 49.17.240.

296-54-220 Roll-over protective structures and overhead protection. [Order 72-14, § 296-54-220, filed 7/31/72, effective 9/1/72.] Repealed by 79-10-081 (Order 79-14), filed 9/21/79. Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040, 49.17.150 and 49.17.240.

296-54-225 Braking systems for tractors and other mobile equipment. [Order 72-14, § 296-54-225, filed 7/31/72, effective 9/1/72.] Repealed by 79-10-081 (Order 79-14), filed 9/21/79. Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040, 49.17.150 and 49.17.240.


[Title 296 WAC—page 1024]
Safety Standards—Logging Operations  Chapter 296-54

296-54-335 Stationary log truck trailer loading. [Order 72-14, § 296-54-335, filed 7/31/72, effective 9/1/72.] Repealed by 79-10-081 (Order 79-14), filed 9/21/79. Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040, 49.17.150 and 49.17.240.


296-54-370 Slackline whistle signals. [Order 72-14, § 296-54-370, filed 7/31/72, effective 9/1/72; Rules, § XXI (part), filed 6/2/67, effective 7/10/67; Rules (part), filed 7/6/61; Rules (part), filed 3/23/60.] Repealed by 79-10-081 (Order 79-14), filed 9/21/79. Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040, 49.17.150 and 49.17.240.

296-54-380 High lead logging whistle signals. [Order 72-14, § 296-54-380, filed 7/31/72, effective 9/1/72; Rules, § XXI (part), filed 6/2/67, effective 7/10/67; Rules AB-1, effective 1/2/65; Rule Z-3, filed 7/6/61; Rules (part), filed 3/23/60.] Repealed by 79-10-081 (Order 79-14), filed 9/21/79. Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040, 49.17.150 and 49.17.240.


296-54-393 Radio systems used for voice communications, activation of audible signals or equipment. [Order 72-14, § 296-54-393, filed 7/31/72, effective 9/1/72; Rules, § XXI (part), filed 6/2/67, effective 7/10/67.] Repealed by 79-10-081 (Order 79-14), filed 9/21/79. Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040, 49.17.150 and 49.17.240.

296-54-39301 Form No. 157—Application for permit to operate radio signal system in designated area. [Order 72-14, Form No. 157 (codified as WAC 296-54-39301), filed 7/31/72, effective 9/1/72.] Repealed by 79-10-081 (Order 79-14), filed 9/21/79. Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040, 49.17.150 and 49.17.240.


296-54-400 Radio-signaling systems—Minimum requirements. [Order 72-14, § 296-54-400, filed 7/31/72, effective 9/1/72.] Repealed by 79-10-081 (Order 79-14), filed 9/21/79. Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040, 49.17.150 and 49.17.240.

296-54-450 Rules and regulations of the state board of health concerning labor camps. [Rules (part), filed 7/6/61, 3/23/60.] Decodified. See WAC 296-54-130, and chapters 296-26 and 248-60 WAC.

WAC 296-54-501 Scope and application. This standard establishes safety practices, means, methods and operations for all types of logging, regardless of the end use of the wood. These types of activities include, but are not limited to, pulpwood and timber harvesting and the logging of sawlogs, veneer bolts, poles, pilings and other forest products. The requirements herein contained do not apply to log handling at sawmills, plywood mills, pulp mills or other manufacturing operations governed by their own specific safety standards.

These requirements are minimum safety requirements and shall augment other safety standards developed by the department which are of a general nature and apply to all industrial operations such as those contained in the general safety standards, chapter 296-24 WAC; occupational health standards, chapter 296-62 WAC; or others which may be applicable. Regulations adopted by the department concerning certain types of equipment or conditions, such as metal and nonmetallic mines, quarries, pits and crushing operations, chapter 296-61 WAC, and possession, handling and use of explosives, chapter 296-52 WAC shall be complied with when applicable.

Copies of all society of automotive engineers reports (SAE) referred to in these standards are on file in all regional offices of the department of labor and industries, and may be reviewed by any interested person. Individuals desiring to obtain copies of such material shall arrange to do so directly from the publishers or from other sources. The department of labor and industries will not assume the responsibility of acquiring such material for uses other than its own needs.
**WAC 296-54-503 Variance.** The assistant director may, upon receipt of application and after adequate investigation by the department, permit a variation from these requirements when an approved alternate means or manner of protection is provided, which affords an equivalent measure of safety as required by the rule from which a variance is requested.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040, 49.17.150 and 49.17.240. 79-10-081 (Order 79-14), § 296-54-503, filed 9/21/79.]

**WAC 296-54-505 Definitions applicable to this chapter.** A-frame - a structure made of two independent columns fastened together at the top and separated by a reasonable width at the bottom to stabilize the unit from tipping sideways.

An operation - any place where logging or log related activities are taking place.

Approved - approved by the department of labor and industries.

Arch - any device attached to the back of a vehicle and used for raising one end of logs to facilitate movement.

Authorized person - a person approved or assigned by the employer to perform a specific type of duty(s) or to be at a specific location at a certain time(s).

Backcut (felling cut) - the cut in a felling operation made on the opposite side from the undercut.

Ballistic nylon - a nylon fabric of high tensile properties designed to provide protection from lacerations.

Barrier - a fence, wall or railing to prevent passage or approach.

Base of tree - that portion of a natural tree not more than three feet above ground level.

Bight of the line - any area where a person is exposed to a controlled or uncontrolled moving line.

Binder - a hinged lever assembly for connecting the ends of a wrapper to tighten the wrapper around the load of logs or materials.

Boomboat - any boat used to push or pull logs, booms, bundles, or bags, in booming ground operations.

Boomscooter - a small boat, usually less than fourteen feet in length, equipped with an outboard motor, having directional pushing capabilities of 360 degrees.

Brailing - when tiers of logs, poles, or piles are fastened together with a type of dogline and the ends of the side members are then fastened together for towing.

Brow log - a log or a suitable substitute placed parallel to any roadway at a landing or dump to protect the carrier and facilitate the safe loading or unloading of logs, timber products, or materials.

Buck - means the process of severing a tree into sections (logs or bolts).

Butt - the bottom of the felled part of a tree.

Butt welding - the practice of welding something end to end.

Cable yarding - the movement of felled trees or logs from the area where they are felled to the landing on a system composed of a cable suspended from spars and/or towers. The trees or logs may be either dragged across the ground on the cable or carried while suspended from the cable.

Chock - a block, often wedge shaped, which is used to prevent movement; e.g., a log from rolling, a wheel from turning.

Choker - a length of wire rope with attachments for encircling the end of a log to be yarded.

Competent person - one who is capable of identifying hazards in the surrounding or working conditions which are unsanitary, hazardous or dangerous.

Corner block - the first block the haulback passes through on its way to the tail block.

Crotch line - two short lines attached to the same ring or shackle, used for loading or unloading.

Danger trees - any tree of any height, dead or alive, that presents a hazard to workers because of rot, root, stem or limb damage, lean, or any other observable condition created by natural process or man-made activity.

Debark - to remove bark from trees or logs. Debark generally denotes mechanical means as opposed to manual peeling.

Deck - a stack of trees or logs.

Designated person - an employee who has the requisite knowledge, training, and experience to perform specific duties.

Dog line - type of line used to fasten logs or timber products together by the use of dogs.

Domino felling - the partial cutting of multiple trees which are left standing and then pushed over with a pusher tree.

Double ended logs - two logs end to end on the same lay.

Drop lines - a short line attached to the carriage or carriage block which is used as an extension to the main line.

Drum - a mechanical device on which line is spooled or unspooled.

Dry land storage - decks of logs stored for future removal or use.

Dutchman - A block used to change direction of line lead.

A method of falling timber consisting of inserting a piece of material into one side of the undercut to assist in pulling a tree against the lean or a section of the undercut can be left in a corner to accomplish the same purpose.

Experienced person - a person who has been trained and has participated in the subject process for a period of time long enough to thoroughly acquaint the person with all facets of the process.

F.O.P.S. - falling object protective structure.

Fair lead - sheaves, rolls, or a combination thereof arranged to receive a line coming from any direction for proper line spooling on to a drum.

Fell (fall) - to cut down trees.

Feller (faller) - an employee who fells trees.

Front end loader - a mobile machine mounted on a wheeled or tracked chassis, equipped with a grapple, tusk, bucket, or fork-lift device, and employed in the loading, unloading, stacking, or sorting of logs or materials.
Grounded - the placement of a component of a machine on the ground or on a device where it is firmly supported. Grounded may also relate to the placement of a tree on the ground or a method to dissipate static or electrical charges.

Guarded - covered, shielded, fenced, enclosed, or otherwise protected by means of suitable enclosures, covers, casings, shields, troughs, railings, screens, mats, or platforms, or by location, to prevent injury.

Guard rail - a railing to restrain a person.

Guylines - a line used to support or stabilize a spar.

Gypsy drum - a mechanical device wherein the line is not attached to the drum and is manually spooled to control the line movement on and off the drum.

Haulback - a line used to pull the buttrigging and mainline to the logs to be yarded.

Haulback block - any block the haulback line passes through including the corner block and tailblock.

Hay rack - a type of loading boom where two tongs are used and logs are suspended.

A transporting vehicle with multiple sets of bunks attached to a rigid frame usually used for hauling logs.

Hazardous falling area - the area within a circle centered on the tree being felled and having a radius not less than twice the height of that tree.

Head tree - the tree where yarding and/or loading takes place. (See spar)

Heel boom - a type of loading boom where one tong is used and one end of the log is pulled up against the boom.

High lead - a system of logging wherein the main line is threaded through the main line block, which is attached near the top of the spar, to obtain a lift of the logs being yarded.

Hobol and/or hitchhiker - a free or unattached log that is picked up by a turn and is transported with the turn.

Hooktender - the worker that supervises the method of moving the logs from the woods to the landing.

Hydraulic jack - a mechanical device, powered by internal pressure, used to control the direction in which a tree is to be felled.

In the clear - being in a position where the possibility of harmful physical contact is minimized.

Jackstrawed - trees or logs piled in an unorderly manner.

Jaggers - any projecting broken wire in a strand of cable.

Knob - a metal ferrule attached to the end of a line.

Landing - any place where logs are laid after being yarded, awaiting subsequent handling, loading, and hauling.

Lift tree - an intermediate support for skylines.

Limbing - to cut branches off felled or standing trees.

Loading boom - any structure projecting from a pivot point to guide a log when lifted.

Lodged tree (hung tree) - a tree leaning against another tree or object which prevents it from falling to the ground.

Logging operations - operations associated with felling and moving trees and logs from the stump to the point of delivery, such as, but not limited to, marking, felling, bucking, limbing, debarking, chipping, yarding, loading, unloading, storing, and transporting machines, equipment and personnel from one site to another.

Log dump - a place where logs are removed from transporting equipment. It may be either dry land or water, parbuckled over a brow log or removed by machine.

Logging machine - a machine used or intended for use to yard, move, or handle logs, trees, chunks, trailers, and related materials or equipment. This shall include self-loading log trucks only during the loading and unloading process.

Log - a tree segment suitable for subsequent processing into lumber, pulpwood, or other wood products, including but not limited to poles, piling, peeler blocks, sections and/or bolts.

Log stacker - a mobile machine mounted on a wheeled or tracked chassis, equipped with a frontally mounted grapple, tusk, or forklift device, and employed in the loading, unloading, stacking, or sorting of logs.

Long sticks - an overlength log that creates a hazard by exceeding the safe perimeters of the landing.

Machine - a piece of stationary or mobile equipment having a self-contained power plant, that is operated off-road and used for the movement of material. Machines include but are not limited to tractors, skidders, front-end loaders, scrapers, graders, bulldozers, swing yarders (rough terrain logging shovels), log stackers and mechanical felling devices, such as tree shears and feller-bunchers.

Mainline - the line attached to the buttrigging used to pull logs to the landing.

Matchcutting - the felling of trees without using an undercut.

Mechanized falling - felling of standing timber by a self-propelled mobile wheeled or tracked machine equipped with a shear or other powered cutting device.

Mechanized feller - any such machine as described in WAC 296-54-535 and 296-54-537, and includes feller/bunchers and similar machines performing multiple functions.

Mobile log loader - a self-propelled log loading machine mounted on wheels or tracks.

Mobile yarder - a logging machine mounted on wheels, tracks, or skids, incorporating a vertical or inclined spar, tower, or boom.

Must - the same as "shall" and is mandatory.

New area or setting - a location of operations when both the loading station and the yarder are moved.

Pass line - a small line threaded through a block at the top of the spar to assist the high climber.

Permissible (as applied to any device, equipment or appliance) - such device, equipment, or appliance has the formal approval of the United States Bureau of Mines, American Standards Association, or National Board of Fire Underwriters.

Portable spar or tower - a movable engineered structure designed to be used in a manner similar to which a wood spar tree would be used.

Qualified person - a person, who by possession of a recognized degree, certificate, professional standing, or by extensive knowledge, training, and experience, has successfully demonstrated ability to solve or resolve problems relating to the subject matter, the work, or the project.

Rated capacity - the maximum load a system, vehicle, machine or piece of equipment was designed by the manufacturer to handle.
Reach - a steel tube or wood timber or pole connected to the truck and inserted through a tunnel on the trailer. It steers the trailer when loaded and pulls the trailer when empty.

Receding line - the line on a skidder or slackline comparable to the haulback line on a yarder.

Reload - an area where logs are dumped and reloaded or transferred as a unit to another mode of transportation.

Rollway - any place where logs are dumped and they roll or slide to their resting place.

Root wad - the ball of a tree root and dirt that is pulled from the ground when a tree is uprooted.

R.O.P.S. - roll over protection structure.

Running line - any line which moves.

Safety factor - the ratio of breaking strength to a safe working strength or loading.

Safety glass - a type of glass that will not shatter when broken.

Sail block - a block hung inverted on the sail guy to hold the tong block in proper position.

Scaler - the person who measures the diameter and length of the logs, determines species and grade, and makes deductions for footage calculations.

Serviceable condition - a state or ability of a tool, machine, vehicle or other device to operate as it was intended by the manufacturer to operate.

Shall - a requirement that is mandatory.

Shear log - a log placed in a strategic location to divert passage of objects.

Shore skids - any group of timbers spaced a short distance apart on which logs are rolled.

Signal person - the person designated to give signals to the machine operator.

Siwash - to change the lead of a line with a physical object such as a stump or tree instead of a block.

Skidder - a machine or animal used to move logs or trees to a landing.

Skidding - movement of logs or trees on the surface of the ground to the place where they are to be loaded.

Skyline - the line suspended between two points on which a block or carriage travels.

Slackline - a form of skyline where the skyline cable is spooled on a donkey drum and can be raised or lowered.

Slack puller - any weight or mechanical device used to increase the movement of a line when its own weight is inadequate.

Slope (grade) - the increase or decrease in altitude over a horizontal distance expressed as a percentage. For example, change of altitude of 20 feet (6 m) over a horizontal distance of 100 feet (30 m) is expressed as a 20 percent slope.

Snag - a dead standing tree or a portion thereof. (See Danger tree)

Spar/spar tree - a device rigged for highlead, skyline or slackline yarding.

Speeder - a small self-powered vehicle that runs on a railroad track.

Springboard - a board with an iron tip used by fallers to stand on while working above ground level.

Spring pole - a tree, segment of a tree, limb, or sapling which is under stress or tension due to the pressure or weight of another object.

Square lead - the angle of 90 degrees.

Squirrel - a weight used to swing a boom when the power unit does not have enough drums to do it mechanically.

Squirrel tree - a topped tree, guyed if necessary, near the spar tree in which the counter balance (squirrel) of a tree rigged boom is hung.

Swiftness - a two or more boom sticks wrapped together on which boom persons walk or work.

Strap - any short piece of line with an eye or "D" in each end.

Strawline - a small line used for miscellaneous purposes.

Strip - a definite location of timber on which one or more cutting crews work.

Swamping - the falling or cutting of brush around or along a specified place.

Swifter - a piece of equipment used to tie the side sticks of a log raft together to keep the raft from spreading.

Swing cut - a back cut in which the holding wood on one side is cut through.

Tail block - the haulback block at the back end of the show.

Tail hold - an anchor used for making fast any line or block.

Tail tree - the tree at the opposite end from the head tree on which the skyline or other type rigging is hung.

Tie down - a chain, cable, steel strips or fiber webbing and binders attached to a truck, trailer or other conveyance as a means to secure loads and to prevent them from shifting or moving when they are being transported.

Tight line - when either the mainline or haulback are held and power is exerted on the other or when power is exerted on both at the same time.

Tong line block - the block hung in a boom through which the tong line operates.

Tongue - a device used to pull and/or steer a trailer.

Topping - cutting off the top section of a standing tree.

Tower - (see portable spar or tower).

Tractor - a machine of wheel or track design used in logging.

Tractor logging - the use of any wheeled or tracked vehicle in the skidding or yarding of logs.

Transfer (as used in loading) - changing of logs in a unit from one mode of transportation to another.

Tree jack - a grooved saddle of wood or metal rollers contained within two steel plates, attached to a tree with a strap, used as a guide for skyline, sail guy, or similar static line. It is also formed to prevent a sharp bend in the line.

Tree plates - steel bars sometimes shaped as elongated J's, which are fastened near the top of a tree to hold guylines and prevent them from cutting into the tree when tightened. The hooks of the J are also used to prevent the mainline block strap from sliding down the tree.

Tree pulling - a method of falling trees in which the tree is pulled down with a line.

Turn - any log or group of logs attached by some means to power and moved from a point of rest to a landing.

Undercut - a notch cut in a tree to guide the direction of the tree fall and to prevent splitting or kickback.
Vehicle/crew bus - a car, bus, truck, trailer or semi-trailer owned, leased, or rented by the employer that is used for transportation of employees or movement of material.

WAC - Washington Administrative Code.

Waistline - that portion of the haulback running between the corner block and the tail block.

Winching - the winding of cable or rope onto a spool or drum.

Wrapper rack - barrier used to protect a person while yarding.

Yarding (donkey) - a machine with a series of drums used to yard logs.

Yarding - the movement of logs from the place where they are felled to a landing.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040, 49.17.050 and 49.17.060. 96-22-013, § 296-54-505, filed 10/28/96, effective 1/1/97. Statutory Authority: Chapter 49.17 RCW. 87-24-051 (Order 87-24), § 296-54-505, filed 11/30/87. Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040, 49.17.050, 49.17.240, chapters 43.22 and 42.30 RCW. 80-11-057 (Order 80-15), § 296-54-505, filed 8/20/80. Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040, 49.17.150 and 49.17.240. 79-10-081 (Order 79-14), § 296-54-505, filed 9/21/79.]

WAC 296-54-507 Management's responsibility. In addition to observance of the general safety and health standards:

(1) The employer shall assume the responsibility of safety training for new employees.

(2) The employer shall develop and maintain a hazard communication program as required by chapter 296-62 WAC, Part C, which will provide information to all employees relative to hazardous chemicals or substances to which they are exposed, or may become exposed, in the course of their employment.

(3) The employer shall assume the responsibility of work assignments so that no employee shall be allowed to work in a position or location so isolated that he/she is not within ordinary calling distance of another employee who can render assistance in case of emergency. In any operation where cutting, yarding, loading, or a combination of these duties is carried on, there shall be a minimum of two employees who shall work as a team and shall be in visual or hearing contact with one another to allow prompt awareness of injury or cessation of work activity of one employee by the other. No employee shall be left alone for a period of time to exceed fifteen minutes without visual or hearing contact. In addition, there shall be some system of back-up communication in the near proximity to enable an employee to call for assistance in case of emergency.

Note: This does not apply to operators of motor vehicles, watchers or certain other jobs which, by their nature, are singular employee assignments. However, a definite procedure for checking the welfare of all employees during their working hours shall be instituted and all employees so advised.

(4) The employer shall establish a method of checking the employees in from the woods at the end of each shift. Each immediate supervisor shall be responsible for his/her crew being accounted for. This standard also includes operators of all movable equipment.

(5) Prior to the commencement of logging operations in a new area or setting, a safety meeting shall be held and a plan shall be developed and implemented whereby management shall ascertain by direct supervision that the work is being carried out with special emphasis on safety and safe work practices.

(6) When extreme weather or other extreme conditions are such that additional hazards arise, additional precautions shall be taken to assure safe operations. If the operation cannot be made safe because of the aforementioned conditions, the work shall be discontinued until safe to resume.

(7) Danger trees within reach of landings, roads, rigging, buildings or work areas shall be either felled before regular operations begin or work shall be arranged so that employees shall not be exposed to hazards involved.

(8) Management shall ensure that intoxicating beverages and narcotics are not permitted or used by employees on or in the vicinity of the work site. Management shall cause employees under the influence of alcohol or narcotics to be removed from the work site. This requirement does not apply to employees taking prescription drugs and/or narcotics as directed by a physician providing such use shall not endanger the employee or others.

[Statutory Authority: Chapter 49.17 RCW. 94-16-145, § 296-54-507, filed 8/3/94, effective 9/12/94; 89-11-035 (Order 89-03), § 296-54-507, filed 5/15/89, effective 6/30/89. Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040, 49.17.050, 49.17.240, chapters 43.22 and 42.30 RCW. 80-11-057 (Order 80-15), § 296-54-507, filed 8/20/80. Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040, 49.17.150 and 49.17.240. 79-10-081 (Order 79-14), § 296-54-507, filed 9/21/79.]

WAC 296-54-509 Employee's responsibility. (1) Employees shall coordinate and cooperate with management and other employees in an attempt to eliminate accidents.

(2) Employees shall study and observe all safe work practices governing their work.

(3) They should offer safety suggestions, wherein such suggestions may contribute to a safer work environment.

(4) Intoxicating beverages and narcotics shall not be permitted or used by employees in or around the work sites. Employees under the influence of alcohol or narcotics shall not be permitted on the work site. This rule does not apply to employees taking prescription drugs and/or narcotics as directed by a physician providing such use shall not endanger the employee or others.

(5) Employees shall conduct themselves in a workman-like manner while on the work site.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040, 49.17.150 and 49.17.240. 79-10-081 (Order 79-14), § 296-54-507, filed 9/21/79.]

WAC 296-54-511 Personal protective equipment. (1) General requirements.

(a) Protective equipment, including personal protective equipment for eyes, face, head, hearing and extremities, protective clothing, respiratory devices and protective shields and barriers, shall be used, and maintained in a sanitary and reliable condition wherever it is necessary by reason of hazards of processes or environment, chemical hazards, radiological hazards or mechanical irritants encountered in a manner capable of causing injury or impairment in the function of any part of the body through absorption, inhalation or physical contact.

(b) The employer shall assure that personal protective equipment, including any personal protective equipment
provided by an employee, is maintained in a serviceable condition.

(c) Design. All personal protective equipment shall be of safe design and construction for the work to be performed. All safety belts and attachments shall meet the requirements of section 3 of ANSI A10.14-1975.

(d) The employer shall assure that personal protective equipment, including any personal protective equipment provided by an employee, is inspected before initial use during each workshift. Defects or damage shall be repaired or unserviceable personal protective equipment shall be replaced before work is commenced.

(2) Eye and face protection. The employer shall provide, at no cost to the employee, and assure that each employee wears the following:

(a) Eye protection meeting the requirements of chapter 296-24 WAC, Part A-2 where there is potential for eye injury due to falling or flying objects; and

(b) Face protection meeting the requirements of chapter 296-24 WAC, Part A-2 where there is potential for facial injury such as, but not limited to, operating a chipper. Logger-type mesh screens may be worn by employees performing chain saw operations and yarning. Note to subsection (2): The employee does not have to wear a separate eye protection device where face protection covering both the eyes and face is worn.

(3) Respiratory protection. The respiratory protection requirements of the general occupational health standards, chapter 296-62 WAC, shall apply.

(4) Occupational head protection. The employer shall provide, at no cost to the employee, and assure that all employees involved in the logging operation or any of its related activities wears head protection, unless such employees are protected by F.O.P.S., cabs or canopies, meeting the requirements of this chapter. Protective helmets shall be maintained in serviceable condition.

(a) Protective helmets purchased after February 20, 1995, shall comply with ANSI Z89.1-1986, "American National Standard for Personnel Protection—Protective Headwear for Industrial Workers—Requirements," which is incorporated by reference, or shall be demonstrated to be equally effective.

(b) Protective helmets purchased before February 20, 1995, shall comply with the ANSI standard "American National Standard Safety Requirements for Industrial Head Protection," ANSI Z89.1-1969, or shall be demonstrated by the employer to be equally effective.

(5) Personal flotation devices. Employees working on, over or along water, where the danger of drowning exists, shall be provided with and shall wear approved personal flotation devices in accordance with General safety and health standards, WAC 296-24-086.

(6) Occupational footwear. The employer shall assure that each employee wears fire protection, such as heavy-duty logging boots that are waterproof or water repellent, cover and provide support to the ankle. The employer shall assure that each employee who operates a chain saw wears foot protection that is constructed with cut-resistant material which will protect the employee against contact with a running chain saw. Example: The traditional heavy-duty logging boot will meet the cut-resistant requirements of this subsection.

(a) All employees whose duties require them to walk on logs or boomsticks, shall wear sharp-calked (boots) shoes, or the equivalent, except when conditions such as ice, snow, etc., render calks ineffective. When calks are ineffective and other footwear does not afford suitable protection, workers shall not be required to work on logs or boomsticks.

(b) When nonslip type shoes or boots afford a greater degree of employee protection than calk (boots) shoes, such as at scaling stations, log sorting yards, etc., then this type footwear may be worn in lieu of calk shoes providing firm ankle support and secure footing are maintained.

(7) Leg protection. The employer shall provide, at no cost to the employee, and assure that each employee who operates a chain saw wears leg protection constructed with cut-resistant material, such as ballistic nylon. The leg protection shall cover the full length of the thigh to the top of the boot on each leg to protect against contact with a moving, chain saw.

Exception: This requirement does not apply when an employee is working as a climber if the employer demonstrates that a greater hazard is posed by wearing leg protection in the particular situation, or when an employee is working from a vehicular mounted elevating and rotating work platform meeting the requirements of chapter 296-24 WAC, Part J-2, Vehicle-mounted elevating and rotating work platforms.

(8) Hand protection. The employer shall provide, at no cost to the employee, and assure that each employee handling wire rope or other rough materials wears hand protection which provides adequate protection from puncture wounds, cuts and lacerations.

(9) Hearing protection. The hearing protection requirements of the general occupational health standards, chapter 296-62 WAC, shall apply.

(10) Protective clothing. Employees working on landings or in log sorting yards, when working on or from the ground, shall wear highly visible hard hats and/or yellow or orange vests, or similarly colored garments, to enable equipment operators to readily see them. It is recommended that such hard hats and vests or outer garments be of a luminous or reflectorized material. Employees performing duties of a flagperson shall wear a hard hat and vest or garment of contrasting colors. Warning vests and hard hats worn at night shall be of a reflectorized material.

Note: See chapter 296-24 WAC, Part A-2, for additional personal protective equipment requirements.


WAC 296-54-513 Safety education, training and first-aid requirements. The general safety and health standards, WAC 296-24-040 through 296-24-055 accident prevention program requirements are applicable to this chapter.
(1) Training. The employer shall provide training for each employee, including supervisors, at no cost to the employee.

(2) Frequency. Training shall be provided as follows:
(a) Before an employee is assigned to work independently on new tasks, tools, equipment, machines or vehicles; and
(b) Whenever an employee demonstrates unsafe job performance.

(3) Content. At a minimum, training shall consist of the following elements:
(a) Safe performance of assigned work tasks;
(b) Safe use, operation and maintenance of tools, machines and vehicles the employee uses or operates, including emphasis on understanding and following the manufacturer's operating and maintenance instructions, warnings and precautions;
(c) Recognition of safety and health hazards associated with the employee's specific work tasks, including the use of measures and work practices to prevent or control those hazards;
(d) Recognition, prevention and control of other safety and health hazards in the logging industry;
(e) Procedures, practices and requirements of the employer's work site; and
(f) The requirements of this chapter.

(4) Training of an employee due to unsafe job performance, or assignment of new work tasks, tools, equipment, machines, or vehicles; may be limited to those elements in subsection (3) of this section which are relevant to the circumstances giving rise to the need for training.

(5) Portability of training.
(a) Each current employee who has received training in the particular elements specified in subsection (3) of this section shall not be required to be retrained in those elements.
(b) Each new employee who has received training in the particular elements specified in subsection (3) of this section shall not be required to be retrained in those elements prior to initial assignment.

(c) The employer shall train each current and new employee in those elements for which the employee has not received training.

(d) The employer is responsible for ensuring that each current and new employee can properly and safely perform the work tasks and operate the tools, equipment, machines, and vehicles used in their job.

(6) Each new employee and each employee who is required to be trained as specified in subsection (2) of this section, shall work under the close supervision of a designated person until the employee demonstrates to the employer the ability to safely perform their new duties independently.

(7) First-aid training.
(a) The employer shall assure that each employee, including supervisors, receives or has received first-aid and CPR training.
(b) First-aid and CPR training shall comply with the requirements of this section and WAC 296-24-060 (3)(e), Part A-1.
(c) The employer shall assure that each employee's first-aid and CPR training and/or certificate of training remain current.

(1997 Ed.)

Note: First-aid trained personnel at sorting yards may be provided as prescribed in WAC 296-24-060 "First-aid training and certification."

(8) All training shall be conducted by a designated person.

(9) The employer shall assure that all training required by this standard is presented in a manner that the employee is able to understand. The employer shall assure that all training materials used are appropriate in content and vocabulary to the educational level, literacy, and language skills of the employees being trained.

(10) Certification of training.
(a) The employer shall verify compliance with subsection (1) of this section by preparing a written certification record. The written certification record shall contain the name or other identity of the employee trained, the date(s) of the training, and the signature of the person who conducted the training or the signature of the employer.
(b) The most recent training certification shall be maintained.

(11) Safety and health meetings.
The employer shall hold safety and health meetings as necessary and at least each month for each employee. Safety and health meetings may be conducted individually, in crew meetings, in larger groups, or as part of other staff meetings.

(12) First-aid kits. The employer shall provide first-aid kits at each work site where trees are being cut (e.g., felling, bucking, limbing), at each active landing, and on each employee transport vehicle. The number of first-aid kits and the content of each kit shall reflect the degree of isolation, the number of employees, and the hazards reasonably anticipated at the work site.

(13) First-aid kits shall meet the requirements of WAC 296-24-065 of the general safety and health standard. The size and quantity of first-aid kits can be determined by the following table:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number of employees assigned to worksite</th>
<th>Minimum first-aid supplies required at worksite</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1-5</td>
<td>10 package kit*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6-15</td>
<td>16 package kit*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16-50</td>
<td>24 package kit*</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Refer to WAC 296-24-065(7) for a list of required contents.

(14) When required by the department, there shall be available within the closest practicable distance from the operations (not to exceed 1/2 mile) the following items:

1 set of arm and leg splints.
2 all wool blankets or blankets equal in strength and fire resistance (properly protected and marked).
1 stretcher. (For crew and emergency vehicles, see WAC 296-54-519(11).)

(15) The employer shall maintain the contents of each first-aid kit in a serviceable condition.

(16) First-aid kits shall also be equipped with the following items:
(a) Latex gloves (1 pr.).
(b) Resuscitation equipment such as resuscitation bag, airway, or pocket mask.
WAC 296-54-515 General requirements. (1) Emergency stops. Speed limiting devices, safety stops or emergency shut down devices or shut off valves shall be provided, with the controls so located that in the event of an emergency, the prime mover may be shut down from a safe place.

(2) Machine operators. Machine operators shall be experienced in operating the equipment they are using, except that inexperienced persons may operate the equipment to gain experience while in training and may do so only while working under immediate supervision of an experienced authorized person.

(3) Refueling vehicles. Each machine, vehicle, and portable powered tool shall not be fueled while the motors are running with the exception of helicopters, which is permitted under certain conditions. (See WAC 296-54-559(36)).

(4) Hydraulic lines. If failure of hydraulic lines would create a hazard to an equipment operator while at the operating station, safeguards shall be installed in such a manner as to eliminate the hazard. All hydraulic lines shall be maintained free of leaks and shall be shielded from damage wherever possible.

(5) Defective equipment.

(a) Equipment in need of repair shall be reported to management in writing as soon as possible and such equipment shall not be used until repairs are completed if there is a possible hazard to safety of the operator or other employees.

(b) The employer shall assure that each vehicle used to perform any logging operation is maintained in serviceable condition.

(c) The employer shall assure that each vehicle used to perform any logging operation is inspected before initial use during each workshift. Defects or damage shall be repaired or the unserviceable vehicle shall be replaced before work is commenced.

(6) Lock out - tag out. Procedures for lock out - tag out shall be established and implemented to prevent the accidental starting of equipment that is shut down for repairs, maintenance or adjustments.

(7) Control marking. The controls of all machines shall be marked as to their purpose in the operation of the machine.

(8) Metal objects. Metal objects driven into trees or logs shall be removed immediately after serving their intended purpose.

(9) Fire protection. The employer shall provide and maintain portable fire extinguishers on each machine and vehicle in accordance with the requirements of chapter 296-24 WAC, Part G-3, Fire suppression equipment.

(10) Hand and portable powered tools.

(a) The employer shall assure that each hand and portable powered tool, including any tool provided by an employee, is maintained in serviceable condition.

(b) The employer shall assure that each tool, including any tool provided by an employee, is inspected before initial use during each workshift. At a minimum, the inspection shall include the following:

(i) Handles and guards, to assure that they are sound, tight-fitting, (properly shaped, free of splinters and sharp edges, and in place);

(ii) Controls, to assure proper function;

(iii) Chain saw chains, to assure proper adjustment;

(iv) Chain saw mufflers, to assure that they are operational and in place;

(v) Chain brakes and/or nose shielding devices, to assure that they are in place and function properly;

(vi) Heads of shock, impact-driven and driving tools, to assure that there is no mushrooming.

(c) The employer shall assure that each tool is used only for purposes for which it has been designed.

(d) When the head of any shock, impact-driven or driving tool begins to chip, it shall be repaired or removed from service.

(e) The cutting edge of each tool shall be sharpened in accordance with manufacturer's specifications whenever it becomes dull during the workshift.

(f) Each tool shall be stored in the provided location when not being used at a work site.

(g) Hand and portable powered tools and other hand-held equipment not addressed by this chapter shall be maintained and used in accordance with the general safety and health standards, WAC 296-24-650.

(11) Flammable and combustible liquids shall be stored, handled, transported and used in accordance with the requirements of chapter 296-24 WAC, Part E, and the following:

(a) Flammable and combustible liquids shall not be transported in the driver compartment or in any passenger-occupied area of a machine or vehicle.

(b) Flammable or combustible liquids, including chainsaw and diesel fuel, may be used to start a fire, provided the employer assures that in the particular situation its use does not create a hazard for an employee.

(12) Smoking prohibited. Smoking shall be prohibited in battery charging areas and within fifty feet of all refueling operations. Precautions shall be taken to prevent open flames, sparks or electric arcs in battery charging or refueling areas.

(13) Charging batteries. When charging batteries, the vent caps shall be kept in place to avoid electrolyte spray. Care shall be taken to ensure caps are functioning. The battery (or compartment) cover(s) shall be open to dissipate heat.

(14) Uncovered batteries. Tools and other metallic objects shall be kept away from the tops of uncovered batteries.

(15) Work areas.

(a) Employees shall be spaced and the duties of each employee shall be organized so the actions of one employee will not create a hazard for any other employee.

(b) Work areas shall be assigned so that trees cannot fall into an adjacent occupied work area. The distance between adjacent occupied work areas shall be at least two tree lengths of the trees being felled. The distance between adjacent occupied work areas shall reflect the degree of slope, the density of the growth, the height of the trees, the soil structure and other hazards reasonably anticipated at that
work site. A distance of greater than two tree lengths shall be maintained between adjacent occupied work areas on any slope where rolling or sliding of trees or logs is reasonably foreseeable.

(16) Signaling and signal equipment. Engine noise, such as from a chain saw, is not an acceptable means of signaling. Signaling and signal equipment shall comply with the requirements of this chapter.

(17) Overhead electric lines.
   (a) Logging operations near overhead electric lines shall be done in accordance with the requirements of WAC 296-54-557(25).
   (b) Special precautions shall be taken to prevent trees from falling into power lines. The employer shall notify the power company immediately if a felled tree makes contact with any power line. If it appears that a tree will hit a power line, the power company shall be notified before it is attempted to fall the tree. If an unsuspected tree does contact a power line, each employee shall remain clear of the area until the power company advises that there are no electrical hazards.

(18) Explosives and blasting agents. Explosives and blasting agents shall be stored, handled, transported, and used in accordance with the requirements of chapter 296-52 WAC, Possession and handling of explosives.

(19) Seat belts. For each vehicle or machine (equipped with ROPS/FOPS or overhead guards), including any vehicle or machine provided by an employee, the employer shall assure:
   (a) That a seat belt is provided for each vehicle or machine operator;
   (b) That each employee uses the available seat belt while the vehicle or machine is being operated;
   (c) That each employee securely and tightly fastens the seat belt to restrain the employee within the vehicle or machine cab;
   (d) That each machine seat belt meets the requirements of the Society of Automotive Engineers Standard SAE J386, June 1985, "Operator Restraint Systems for Off-Road Work Machines." Prior to February 9, 1995, seat belts and assemblies shall be designed, constructed and maintained to conform to the requirements specified in the Society of automotive engineers technical report J386 or J333a. Seat belts need not be provided for equipment which is designed for stand-up operations;
   (e) That seat belts are not removed from any vehicle or machine. The employer shall replace each seat belt which has been removed from any vehicle or machine that was equipped with seat belts at the time of manufacture; and
   (f) That each seat belt is maintained in a serviceable condition.

(20) The rated capacity of any vehicle transporting a machine shall not be exceeded.

(21) Machines shall be loaded, secured and unloaded in a manner so that it will not create a hazard for any employee.

WAC 296-54-517 Camps. Rules, regulations and standards for camps shall be in accordance with WAC 296-24-125.

WAC 296-54-519 Motor vehicles. (1) Seats. The seats of each vehicle shall be securely fastened.

(2) Seat belts. The driver of a crew vehicle shall be provided with and shall wear a seat belt according to the provisions of WAC 296-54-515(19).

(3) Barricade. After May 1, 1980, a substantial barricade shall be provided behind the driver of a crew bus or vehicle that will transport nine or more passengers. The barricade shall extend from the floor to at least a level even with the top of the driver's head.

(4) Safe entrance and exits. Adequate provisions shall be made for safe entrance and exits. Mounting steps and handholds shall be provided for each vehicle wherever it is necessary to prevent an employee from being injured when entering or leaving the vehicle.

(5) Enclosed racks. When equipment or tools are carried inside the vehicle, racks, boxes, holsters or other means shall be provided, arranged and used for the transportation of tools so that a hazard is not created for any vehicle operator or passenger.

(6) Vehicle to be stopped. Persons shall not enter or exit from any vehicle until the vehicle is completely stopped.

(7) Keep within vehicle. Persons shall keep all parts of the body within the vehicle.

(8) Stoves prohibited. Provisions shall be made for heat and light in the passenger portion of the vehicle. Use of stoves in vehicles is prohibited.

(9) Emergency exit. On vehicles designed to transport nine or more passengers, an emergency exit not less than six and one-half square feet in area, with the smaller dimension being not less than 18 inches, shall be placed at the back of the vehicle or near the back on the side opposite the regular entrance. The route to and egress from the exit must be unobstructed at all times.

(10) Fire extinguisher. When no fuel is transported in the crew vehicle, a minimum rated 5/BC dry chemical fire extinguisher shall be kept in the passenger compartment. When fuel is transported on the crew vehicle in accordance with subsection (14) of this section, a minimum rated 10/BC dry chemical fire extinguisher shall be kept in the passenger compartment. The extinguishing agent shall be nontoxic and preferably a noncorrosive type.

(11) Crew and emergency vehicles. Vehicles designed to transport five or more passengers shall be equipped with stretchers, two blankets, and first-aid kits. If used as a means of transporting injured persons, it shall be designed to enable persons to pass a loaded stretcher into the vehicle. Provisions shall be made for proper securing of the stretcher.

(12) Exhaust systems. Exhaust systems shall be designed and maintained to eliminate the exposure of passengers to toxic agents.

(13) The employer shall assure that operating and maintenance instructions are available in each vehicle. Each 

[Title 296 WAC—page 1033]
vehicle operator and maintenance employee shall comply with the operating and maintenance instructions.

(14) Limitation of transportation of fuels. Fuels shall be transported or stored only in approved safety containers. Enclosed areas where fuels are carried or stored shall be vented in such a manner that a hazardous concentration of fumes cannot accumulate. All containers or drums shall be properly secured to the vehicle while being transported. Commercially built vehicles of the pick-up or flatbed type with a seating capacity of not to exceed six persons may be used to carry fuels in or on the bed of such vehicles, providing such fuels are not carried in the crew compartment. Van-type vehicles may be used to carry fuels only when a vapor-proof bulkhead is installed between the passenger compartment and storage compartment. Not more than forty-two gallons of gasoline may be carried or stored in the compartment and each container shall have a capacity not exceeding seven gallons.

(15) Motor vehicle laws. Motor vehicles used as crew vehicles regularly for the transportation of workers shall be covered against the weather and equipped and operated in conformity with applicable state of Washington motor vehicle laws.

(16) Operator’s license. The employer shall assure that all operators of crew vehicles are experienced drivers and have a valid operator’s license for the class of vehicle being operated.

(17) Daily vehicle check. Operators of crew vehicles shall check brakes and lights daily and shall keep windshield and mirrors clean.

(18) Good repair. Crew vehicles shall be maintained in good repair and safe condition.

(19) Dump trucks. Dump trucks shall only be used in an emergency to transport workers and shall be equipped with adequate safety chains or locking devices which will eliminate the possibility of the body of the truck being raised while employees are riding in the truck. Emergency shall mean any unforeseen circumstances which calls for immediate action when danger to life or danger from fire exists.

(20) Means of signaling. An effective means of signaling shall be provided for communication between the driver and the passengers being transported when they are in separate compartments.

(21) Load limit. The passenger load limit of a crew vehicle shall not exceed the seating capacity of the vehicle.

(22) Vehicle check. Crew vehicles shall be thoroughly inspected by a mechanic for defects which could create a hazardous condition for operation. Such inspections shall be carried out at least every month. Defects known to the operator shall be reported in writing to the mechanic or person in charge. If defects are found, they shall be corrected before the vehicle is used for the transportation of crews.

WAC 296-54-521 Transportation of crews by use of speeders and trailers. (1) Braking systems. All speeders shall be equipped with two separate and independently operated braking systems either of which shall be of sufficient capacity to lock all wheels when speeder is fully loaded.

(2) Sanding methods. All speeders used for transporting crews shall be equipped with methods for sanding tracks, operative for both directions of travel.

(3) Lights, windshield wipers. Electric lights of sufficient candle power and range so that vehicle can be stopped within the range of the beam, and which will shine in the direction of travel, shall be provided on all speeders. Adequate tail lights shall be installed and maintained in good order. Automatic windshield wipers of sufficient capacity to maintain clear visibility shall be installed on all speeders.

(4) Trailers. When trailers are coupled behind speeders, they shall be equipped with two separate and independent braking systems, either shall be of sufficient capacity to lock all wheels when the trailer is fully loaded. One of these shall be power operated and shall be controlled from the speeder; the other manually operated from the trailer. One person shall be designated to operate this brake in case of emergency.

(5) Trailer coupling. All trailers shall be coupled to speeders with metal couplings and safety chains or straps of sufficient strength to withstand the impact caused by a broken coupling.

(6) Trailer not to coast. No trailer shall coast or be used as a crew car without being attached to a speeder.

WAC 296-54-523 Methods of crew transportation other than those specified. Special approval. Persons or firms desiring to transport crews by methods other than those specified in these rules shall so inform the department of labor and industries, so that an evaluation of that method may be made. Should the proposed method be found to afford a measure of safety acceptable to the department of labor and industries, a written order stating that finding shall be issued to the person or firm concerned by the department of labor and industries and the proposed method may be utilized.

WAC 296-54-525 Railroad construction and maintenance. (1) Construction. All construction shall be according to safe logging practice as to size of rails, ties, track accessories and methods of installing same.

(2) Rail guards. Rail guards shall be placed on main lines and spurs, consistent with type of traffic and general local conditions.

(3) Rail anchors. Rail anchors of approved design shall be installed wherever practicable.

(4) Frogs, switches and guard rail ends. Frogs, switches and ends of guard rails shall have either patent or wooden foot guard blocking installed.

(5) Slip plates. Slip plates shall be used under all switches and switch points.
(6) Wire for telephone lines. All above ground wire for permanent telegraph or telephone lines used for dispatching must be well strung on insulators and shall be clear of ground and obstruction.

(7) Insulators. Where telephone lines are strung under or near power lines, foot stools mounted on insulators in front of telephone boxes must be used, unless other protection is provided, which affords a substantially equivalent measure of safety.

(8) Trestles. Foundations, pile trestles, framed bent trestles, mud sills, or other framework of all structures shall be adequate to support the maximum imposed loads without exceeding the maximum safe working unit stresses. Such structure shall be maintained in good condition and repair and shall be inspected at least annually by a qualified person and a record maintained of inspection which shall be made available to the division of industrial safety and health on request.

(9) Wooden guard. Outside wooden guard rails shall be installed on all railroad bridges except that outside wooden rails will not be required where inside steel guard rails are used. They shall extend not less than six inches above the top of the ties and shall be bolted or spiked to ties at intervals of not more than five feet. Spacer blocks shall be used unless ties are spiked to stringers, or guard rails are dapped to avoid need for spacer blocks.

(10) Bridge ties. Regular bridge ties of not less than ten feet in length shall be used on all railroad bridges constructed after the effective date of these standards.

(11) Safety platforms. On trestles and bridges whose length exceeds two hundred fifty feet, safety platforms providing safe standing space for two persons shall be installed and spaced so that a person on the trestle or bridge is never more than one hundred twenty-five feet from a safety platform or the end of the bridge or structure.

(12) Bridges and trestles used as footways. All railroad bridges and trestles used habitually as footways shall be provided with a plank walkway not less than twelve inches wide and two inches thick, located between the rails, and shall extend from end to end of bridge or trestle.

(13) Walkway. A suitable substantial walkway not less than three feet wide with handrail shall be installed on bridges or trestles where train crews are required to perform routine inspection or repair work on trains. Substantial platforms and handrails shall be provided where switches are located on bridges or trestles. Adequate clearance shall be allowed for the throw of the switch.

(14) Clearing right of way. All dangerous trees, snags or brush shall be cleared a safe distance from both sides of the track and any obstruction that will create a transportation hazard shall be removed.

(15) Secure footing at switches. Material shall be provided which will promote secure footing at places alongside the track where employees customarily perform duties, such as inspect loads, set brakes by hand or throw switches.

(16) Clearance between tracks. The distance between any main tracks and side track shall be such that there shall be a clearance of four feet between bunk ends and locomotive cabs.

(17) Clearances. The minimum horizontal clearances on each side of the center line of standard gauge mainline railroads shall be eight feet, and the vertical clearance shall be twenty-two feet above the top of each rail (in accordance with standard railroad engineering practices).

(18) Derailers.

(a) Derailers shall be installed and used on all landings, passing tracks and spurs where cars are left on a grade.

(b) These derailers shall be located in such a manner that they will be close to standing equipment and will not operate to create a hazard to buildings and other railroad lines.

(c) Derailers shall not be located on the inside rail on a sharp curve.

(d) Derailed signs shall be set on both sides of the track even with derailers.

(e) When a derailler is no longer needed, it shall be removed or rendered inoperative.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040, 49.17.150 and 49.17.240. 79-10-081 (Order 79-14), § 296-54-525, filed 9/21/79.]

WAC 296-54-527 Truck roads. (1) Truck road grades. Truck road grades shall not be too steep for safe operation of logging or work trucks which operate over them and shall not exceed twenty percent in any case unless a positive means of lowering trucks is provided.

(2) Truck road surfaces.

(a) Truck roads shall be of sufficient width and evenness to insure the safe operation of equipment.

(b) Hazards such as broken planking, deep holes, large rocks, logs, etc., which prevent the safe operation of equipment, shall be immediately corrected.

(c) Road width. On blind curves, truck roads shall be of sufficient width for two trucks to pass, or some type of signal system shall be maintained or speed limited to such that the vehicle can be stopped in one-half the visible distance.

(3) Safe roadways. All danger trees shall be felled a safe distance back from the roadway. Rocks, which present a hazard, shall be cleared from banks. Brush and other materials that obstruct the view at intersections or on sharp curves shall be cleared. (This subsection is applicable only to those portions of roads under direct control of the employer.)

(4) Bridges. All structures shall be adequate to support the maximum imposed loads without exceeding the maximum safe working unit stresses. All bridges shall have an adequate number of reflectors to clearly define the entrance to the bridge. All structures shall be maintained in good condition and repair and shall be inspected at least annually by a qualified authorized person and a record maintained of each inspection, which shall be made available to the division of industrial safety and health, department of labor and industries on request.

(5) Shear rails. Shear rails shall be installed on both outside edges of bridges. The shear rails must be securely fastened and made of material capable of withstand the impact generated by contact with the wheels of a loaded vehicle. The top of the shear rails shall be not less than fifteen inches above the bridge surface. Bridges in use prior to the effective date of these regulations with outside shear rails of a minimum of ten inches high or center type shear rails of not less than five inches high are permissible until such time repairs are needed. [Title 296 WAC—page 1035]
(6) Control of dust on logging roads. Measures shall be instituted which will minimize dust to such degree that visibility will not be reduced beyond the point where an operator can safely operate a vehicle. Vehicle operators shall govern the speed of vehicles by road conditions.


[Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040, 49.17.050, 49.17.240, chapters 43.22 and 42.30 RCW. 80-11-057 (Order 80-15), § 296-54-527, filed 8/20/80. Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040, 49.17.150 and 49.17.240. 79-10-081 (Order 79-14), § 296-54-527, filed 9/21/79.]

WAC 296-54-529 Falling and bucking—General.

(1) Before starting to fall or buck any tree or snag, conditions such as, but not limited to, snow and ice accumulation, the wind, the lean of tree, dead limbs, and the location of other trees, shall be evaluated by the feller and precautions taken so a hazard is not created for an employee. Accumulations of snow and ice that may create a hazard for an employee shall be removed before felling is commenced in the area or the area shall be avoided. Snags which are unsafe to cut shall be blown down with explosives or felled by other safe methods.

(2) No employee shall approach a feller closer than two tree lengths of trees being felled until the feller has acknowledged that it is safe to do so, unless the employer demonstrates that a team of employees is necessary to manually fell a particular tree.

(3) Before falling or bucking any tree:

(a) A sufficient work area shall be swamped;
(b) The feller shall plan and clear a retreat path; and
(i) The retreat path shall extend diagonally away from the expected felling line unless the employer demonstrates that such a retreat path poses a greater hazard than an alternate retreat path; and
(ii) An escape path shall be used as soon as the tree or snag is committed to fall, roll, or slide.
(4) Warning to be given. Fallers shall give timely and adequate warning prior to falling each tree; such warning shall be given with the saw motor at idle or shut off. Persons in the area shall give response to the faller and shall also notify faller(s) when they are in the clear.

(5) A competent person, properly experienced in this type of work, shall be placed in charge of falling and bucking operations. Inexperienced workers shall not be allowed to fall timber or buck logs unless working under the direct supervision of an experienced worker.

(6) Each danger tree shall be carefully checked for signs of loose bark, broken branches and limbs or other damage before they are felled or removed. Accessible loose bark and other damage that may create a hazard for an employee shall be removed or held in place before felling or removing the tree. When a danger tree has elevated loose bark which cannot be removed, the buddy system shall be used to watch for and give warning of falling bark or other hazards.

(7) Tools of fallers and buckers, such as axes, sledges, wedges, saws, spring boards, etc., must be maintained in safe condition. Case hardened or battered sledges and wedges shall not be used.

(8) Trees shall not be felled if the falling tree can endanger any worker or strike any line or any unit in the operation.

(9) When practical, strips shall be laid out so cutters face out into opening when starting strip, and all trees shall be felled into the open whenever conditions permit.

(10) Trade leaners. Cutters shall not fall into another strip; leaners on the line shall be traded.

(11) When there is danger from kickback of a sapling, the same must be either undercut or felled.

(12) Cutters shall place an adequate undercut and leave sufficient holding wood to insure the tree will fall in the intended direction. When required, mechanical means shall be used to accomplish this objective.

(13) Cutters shall be careful their chopping range is unobstructed.

(14) Cutters shall confer with their supervisor regarding a safe manner of performing the work and in unusually hazardous situations shall not proceed with the work until their method has been approved by their supervisor.

(15) The person in charge of cutting crews shall regularly inspect the work of the cutting crews and shall be responsible for seeing the work is performed in a proper and safe manner.

(16) Domino felling of trees, including danger trees, is prohibited. The definition of domino felling does not include the felling of a single danger tree by felling another single tree into it.

(17) Cutters shall be assigned to work in locations where they are in contact with others or their welfare shall be checked on as provided for by WAC 296-54-507(3).

(18) Persons in charge of cutting crews shall account for all persons in their crews being on hand when work ceases as provided for by WAC 296-54-507(4).

(19) All fallers and buckers shall have a current first-aid card.

(20) All fallers and buckers shall carry or have with them in near proximity at all times, an axe, a minimum of two wedges, a whistle and a first-aid kit. The whistle shall be carried on their person.

(21) While manual felling is in progress, no yarding machine shall be operated within two tree lengths of trees being manually felled. Exception: This provision does not apply to yarding machines performing tree pulling operations or grounding of hazard trees according to WAC 296-54-557(24).

(22) Wedges shall be of soft metal, hardwood or plastic.

(23) Wedges shall be driven with a hammer or other suitable tool. Double-bitted axes or pulaskies shall not be used for this purpose.

(24) While wedging, fallers shall watch for falling limbs or other material that might be jarred loose. Cutting of holding wood in lieu of using wedges is prohibited.

(25) Undercuts are required except in matchcutting, and shall be large enough to safely guide trees and eliminate the possibility of splitting. Trees with no perceptible lean having undercuts to a depth of one-fourth of the diameter of the tree with a face opening equal to one-fifth of the diameter of the tree, will be assumed to be within reasonable compliance with this rule. Swing cuts are prohibited except by an experienced person.
(26) Undercuts shall be completely removed except when a Dutchman is required on either side of the cut.

(27) Backcuts.

(a) All backcuts shall be as level as possible and shall leave sufficient hinge wood to hold the tree to the stump until the tree is committed to the path of fall in the intended direction.

(i) The backcut alignment on larger trees shall be approximately two inches above the undercut hinge point to provide a platform to help prevent kickback when the holding wood breaks off.

(ii) On moderate or smaller size trees the backcut alignment shall be above the undercut but can be less than two inches.

(b) In tree-pulling operations the backcut may be at or below the undercut hinge point.

(c) A backcut shall be made in each tree being felled.

(28) Trees with face cuts or backcuts shall not be left standing. When a tree is not completely felled, the faller shall clearly mark the tree, shall discontinue work in the hazardous area and notify the immediate supervisor. The supervisor shall be responsible for notifying all workers who might be endangered and shall take appropriate measures to ensure that the tree is safely felled before other work is undertaken in the hazardous area.

(29) To avoid use of wedges, which might dislodge loose bark or other material, snags shall be felled in the direction of lean unless other means (mechanical or dynamite) are used.

(30) Lodged trees shall be clearly marked and identified by a predetermined method and all persons in the area shall be instructed not to pass or work within two tree lengths of such trees except to ground them.

(31) Work areas shall be assigned so that a tree cannot fall into an adjacent occupied work area. The distance between work areas shall be at least twice the height of the trees being felled. A greater distance may be required on downhill slopes depending on the degree of the slope and on the type of trees and other considerations.

(32) Where felled trees are likely to roll and endanger workers, cutting shall proceed from the bottom toward the top of the slope, and performed uphill from previously felled timber.

(33) Cutters shall not be placed on a hillside immediately below each other or below other operations where there is probable danger.

(34) Fallers shall be informed of the movement and location of buckers or other cutters placed, passing or approaching the vicinity of trees being felled.

(35) A flagperson(s) shall be assigned on roads where hazardous conditions are created from falling trees. Where there is no through traffic, such as on a dead end road, warning signs or barricades shall be used.

(36) No tree or danger tree shall be felled by one cutter where and when the assistance of a fellow cutter is necessary to minimize the dangers or hazards involved.

(37) Cutters shall be in the clear as the tree falls.

(38) Undercuts and backcuts shall be made at a height above the highest ground level to enable the cutter to safely begin the cut, control the tree, and have freedom of movement for a quick escape to be in the clear from a falling tree.

(39) When falling, a positive means, method or procedure that will prevent accidental cutting of necessary holding wood shall be established and followed. Particular care shall be taken to hold enough wood to guide the tree or snag and prevent it prematurely slipping or twisting from the stump.

(40) The undercut shall not be made while buckers or other workers are in an area into which the tree could fall.

(41) Matchcutting should not be permitted and shall be prohibited for trees larger than six inches in diameter breast high.

(42) The tree (and root wad if applicable) shall be carefully examined to determine which way the logs (and root wad) will roll, drop, or swing when the cut is completed. No worker shall be allowed in this danger zone during cutting.

(43) Logs shall be completely bucked through whenever possible. If it becomes hazardous to complete a cut, then the log shall be marked and identified by a predetermined method. Rigging crews shall be instructed to recognize such marks and when possible, cutters shall warn the rigging crew of locations where such unfinished cuts remain.

(44) Cutters shall give timely warning to all persons within range of any log which may have a tendency to roll after being cut off.

(45) Propping of logs or trees as a means to protect workers downslope from the logs or trees, shall be prohibited.

(46) Logs shall not be jackstrawed when being bucked in piles or decks at a landing.

(47) The chain saw shall not be used to cut directly over head.

(48) The chain saw operator shall be certain of footing before starting to cut. The chain saw shall not be used in a position or at a distance that could cause the operator to become off-balance, to have insecure footing, or to relinquish a firm grip on the saw.

WAC 296-54-531 Power saws and power equipment.

(1) Operators shall inspect chain saws daily to ensure that handles and guards are in place, and controls and other moving parts are functional.

(a) Each chain saw placed into initial service after February 9, 1995, shall be equipped with a chain brake and, shall otherwise meet the requirements of the ANSI B175.1-1991 "Safety Requirements for Gasoline-Powered Chain Saws" and the requirements of this chapter; and

(b) Each chain saw placed into service before February 9, 1995, shall be equipped with a protective device that minimizes chain saw kickback i.e., reduced kick back bar, chains, bar tip guard or chain brake; and

(c) No chain saw kick back device shall be removed or otherwise disabled.

(2) Fuel outdoors. The chain saw shall be fueled outdoors at least fifty feet (15.2 meters) from persons smoking or from other potential sources of ignition.
(3) Chain saws shall not be operated unless equipped with a muffler.

(4) Chain saws shall be operated and adjusted in accordance with the manufacturer’s instructions and the requirements of this chapter.

(5) Combustion-engine type power saws shall be equipped with a positive means of stopping the engine.

(6) Electric power saws shall be equipped with an automatic (deadman type) control switch. Saws with faulty switches shall not be used.

(7) Unless the carburetor is being adjusted, the saw shall be shut off before any adjustments or repairs are made to the saw, chain or bar.

(8) Combustion-engine type power saws shall be equipped with a clutch.

(9) The chain saw clutch shall be properly adjusted to prevent the chain from moving when the engine is at idle speed.

(10) Power chain saws with faulty clutches shall not be used.

(11) The bar shall be handled only when the power chain saw motor is shut off.

(12) Power chain saws shall have the drive end of the bar guarded.

(13) Combustion-engine driven power saws shall be equipped with an automatic throttle control (deadman type), which will return the engine to idle speed upon release of the throttle (idle speed is when the engine is running and the chain does not rotate on the bar).

(14) When falling of tree is completed, the power saw motor shall be at idle or shut off. The power saw motor shall also be shut off while fueling.

(15) Saw pinching and subsequent chain saw kickback shall be prevented by using wedges, levers, guidelines, and saw placement, or by undercutting.

(16) The chain saw shall be started at least 10 feet (3 m) from the fueling area.

(17) Reserve fuel shall be handled and stored in accordance with WAC 296-54-515(11).

(18) Hand-held files shall be equipped with a handle.

(19) Only experienced cutters shall buck windfalls.

(20) The chain saw shall be started on the ground or where otherwise firmly supported. Drop starting a chain saw is prohibited.

(21) Chain saws equipped with chain brakes shall be started with the chain brake engaged.

(22) The chain saw shall be held with the thumbs and fingers of both hands encircling the handles during operation unless the employer demonstrates that a greater hazard is posed by keeping both hands on the chain saw in that particular situation.

(23) The chain saw shall be carried in a manner that will prevent operator contact with the cutting chain and muffler.

(24) The chain saw shall be shut off or at idle before the feller starts to retreat.

(25) The chain saw shall be shut down or the chain brake shall be engaged whenever a saw is carried further than 50 feet (15.2 m). The chain saw shall be shut down or the chain brake shall be engaged when a saw is carried less than 50 feet if conditions such as, but not limited to, the terrain, underbrush and slippery surfaces, may create a hazard for an employee.

WAC 296-54-533 Falling and bucking—Springboards and tree jacking. (1) Springboards shall be of clear, straight-grained sound stock of sufficient length, width and strength and shall be replaced when they will no longer safely support the expected load at the extreme end.

(2) Springboard irons shall be well lipped and firmly attached with bolts or a means of attachment furnishing equivalent strength.

(3) Two workers shall be present when falling any tree or snag when springboards are used.

(4) Power saw chains shall be stopped while shifting springboards.

(5) Jack plates shall be used with hydraulic tree jacks and the base plate shall be seated on solid wood inside the bark ring as close to level as possible.

(6) Two workers shall be present at all times during the use of tree jacks.

(7) Wedges shall be used as a follow-up method while using tree jacks. The wedges shall be continuously moved in as the tree is jacked.

(8) Effective January 1, 1980, all hydraulic tree jacks shall be equipped with an operable velocity fuse (check valve) and the pump shall be equipped with an operable pressure gauge.

(9) When tree jacking, the facecut shall be nominally one-fourth the diameter of the tree.

(10) The vertical height of the facecut shall be not less than one-fifth of the diameter of the tree when tree jacking.

Note: See Figure No. 1, for illustrations of undercuts.
UNDERCUTS

(A) Conventional undercut. Can be made with parallel saw cut and axe diagonal cut or both cuts with the saw. Generally used on trees of small diameter.

(B) Both cuts made with the saw. Leaves square-end log. Same as (A), except that waste is put on the stump.

(C) Two parallel cuts with the saw. The material between the cuts is chipped out with an axe-adz (pulaski) combination. Used on trees over 30 inches in diameter.

(D) Three parallel cuts with the saw, leaving a step. Same in principle as (C). Used on trees of very large diameters.

Item

1. Undercut depth
2. Undercut height
3. Holding wood
4. Backcut

[Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040, 49.17.050 and 49.17.060, 96-22-013, § 296-54-533, filed 10/28/96, effective 1/1/97. Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040, 49.17.050, 49.17.240, chapters 43.22 and 42.30 RCW, 80-11-057 (Order 80-15), § 296-54-533, filed 9/20/80. Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040, 49.17.150 and 49.17.240. 79-10-081 (Order 79-14), § 296-54-533, filed 9/21/79.]

WAC 296-54-537 Mechanized falling. (1) When using selfpropelled mobile falling devices, a watchman and/or warning signs shall be posted at appropriate locations indicating that devices of this type are being used to fall trees.

(2) Self-propelled mobile falling equipment used for falling trees shall be designed in a manner or shall have auxiliary equipment installed which will cause the tree to fall in the intended direction.

(3) Mechanized falling shall be conducted in such a manner as not to endanger persons or equipment.

(4) Where a mechanized feller incorporates a cab structure having a single entrance door, it shall be equipped with an alternate means of escape from the cab should the door be blocked in the event of vehicle rollover or fire. Cab doors shall be fitted with latches operable from both sides of the door.

(5) No employee shall approach a mechanical felling operation closer than two tree lengths of the trees being felled until the machine operator has acknowledged that it is safe to do so.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040, 49.17.050 and 49.17.060, 96-22-013, § 296-54-537, filed 10/28/96, effective 1/1/97. Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040, 49.17.050, 49.17.240, chapters 43.22 and 42.30 RCW, 79-10-081 (Order 79-14), § 296-54-537, filed 9/21/79.]

WAC 296-54-539 Climbing equipment and passline. (1) Standard climbing equipment shall be furnished by the employer; however, this shall not be construed to mean that the climber may not use personal equipment, provided it meets the following standards and is permitted by the employer. The climbing ropes shall be of steelcore type. The climber may fasten climbing rope by passing it through "D" rings fastened to the belt and around his body before tying it to itself. When topping standing trees, it is recommended that a steel chain of 3/16-inch or larger, with appropriate fittings attached, shall be used in addition to the

(1997 Ed.)
equipment assembly having a breaking strength of not less than twenty thousand four hundred pounds.

The equipment shall include:
(a) A safety belt with double "D" rings;
(b) Steel spurs long and sharp enough to hold in any tree in which they are used; and
(c) A climbing rope made of wire-core hemp, wire or chain construction.

(17) When the climber is using a chain saw in the tree, the climbing rope shall be made of material that cannot be severed by the saw.

(18) Lineman hooks shall not be used as spurs.

(19) When power saws are used in topping or limbing standing trees, the weight of the saw shall not exceed thirty pounds.

(20) Tools used by the climber, except the power saw, shall be safely secured to climbers belt when not in use.

(21) Snaps shall not be used on a climber’s rope unless a secondary safety device between the belt and snap is used.

(22) A climber’s rope shall encircle the tree before the climber leaves the ground except when the climber is riding the passline.

(23) While the climber is working in the tree, persons shall keep at sufficient distance from the tree to be clear of falling objects.

(24) When used, passline fair-leads shall be kept in alignment and free from fouling at all times.

(25) Spikes, used by the climber as a temporary aid in hanging rigging, shall be removed before the tree is used for logging.

(26) Loose equipment, rigging or material shall either be removed from the tree or securely fastened.

(27) All spar trees shall be equipped with passlines that shall:
(a) Be not less than 5/16-inch and not be over 1/2-inch in diameter;
(b) Not be subjected to any sawing on other lines or rigging, and kept clear of all moving lines and rigging;
(c) Be of one continuous length and in good condition with no splices, knots, molles, or eye-to-eye splices between the ends;
(d) Be long enough to provide three wraps on the drum before the climber leaves the ground.

(28) Drums used for passlines shall have sufficient flange depth to prevent the passline from running off the drum at any time.

(29) Passline chains shall:
(a) Be not less than 5/16-inch alloy or 3/8-inch high test chain and shall not contain cold shuts or wire strands;
(b) Be attached to the end of the passline with a screw-pin shackle, a slip-pin shackle with a nut and molle, or a ring large enough to prevent going through the pass block; and
(c) Be fitted with links or rings to prevent workers from being pulled into the passline block.

(30) Pass blocks shall:
(a) Be inspected before placing in each spar and the necessary replacements or repairs made before they are hung;
(b) Have the shells bolted under the sheaves;
(c) Have the bearing pin securely locked and nuts keyed or the block be of the type which positively secures the nut and pin;
(d) Equipped with sheaves not less than six inches in diameter; and
(e) Comply with applicable portions of WAC 296-54-539, pertaining to blocks.

(31) When workers are required to go up vertical metal spars, passlines, chains and blocks shall be provided and used.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040, 49.17.050 and 49.17.060. 96-22-013, § 296-54-539, filed 10/28/96, effective 1/1/97. Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040, 49.17.050, 49.17.240, chapters 43.22 and 42.30 RCW. 80-]
WAC 296-54-541 Selection of spar, tail and intermediate trees. (1) Douglas fir or spruce shall be used as spar, tail, or intermediate support trees when they are available. If other species must be used, additional guylines, tree plates, or other precautions shall be taken to insure the tree will withstand the strains to be imposed.

(2) Spar, tail and intermediate support trees shall be examined carefully for defects before being selected. They shall be sound, straight, green and of sufficient diameter to withstand the strains to be imposed.

(3) Trees having defects that impair their strength shall not be used for spar, tail or intermediate support trees. Raised trees shall be identified and marked as such.

(4) Before raising spar trees, dummy trees shall be topped and guyed with three guylines equivalent in breaking strength to the mainline.

WAC 296-54-543 General requirements. (1) Rigging.

(a) Rigging shall be arranged and operated so rigging or loads will not foul, or saw against lines, straps, blocks or other equipment.

(b) A thorough inspection of all blocks, straps, guylines and other rigging shall be made before they are placed in positions for use. Inspections shall include an examination for damaged, cracked or worn parts, loose nuts and bolts, and of lubrication, and the condition of straps and guylines. All necessary repairs or replacements for safe operation shall be made before the rigging is used.

(c) Rigging equipment, when not in use, shall be stored so as to not present a hazard to employees.

(d) Running lines shall be arranged so workers will not be required to work in the bight. When this is not possible, workers shall move out of the bight of lines before the lines are tightened or moved.

(2) Shackles.

(a) Shackles with screw pins should have either a molle or cotter key when used to fasten guylines to spar trees.

(b) All shackles used to hang blocks, jacks, or rigging on trees or loading booms shall have the pins fastened by a nut secured with a cotter pin or molle. When used, molles shall be as large as the pin hole will accommodate and with the loose ends rolled in.

(c) The size of the opening between the jaws of shackles used to hang blocks, jacks, rigging, and for joining or attaching lines, shall not be more than one inch greater than the size of the rope, swivel, shackle, or similar device to which it is attached.

(d) All shackles used for mainline or skyline extensions shall be of a type designed for that purpose.

(e) Shackles used other than for mainline extension connections, shall be of the screw-pin type or with the pin secured by a nut and cotter pin or molle, except as specified elsewhere for specific purposes.

(f) Shackles, swivels, links and tree plates shall be replaced or repaired when they will not safely support the imposed strains of their intended use.

(g) Shackles shall not be loaded in excess of the working load recommended by the manufacturer.

(h) All shackles must be made of forged steel or material of equivalent strength and one size larger than the line it connects.

(3) Straps.

(a) Safety straps of appropriate size shall be placed on all high load blocks; also other blocks whenever practicable. Safety straps shall be shackled, with closed end of shackle up, to a guyline which extends as near as possible at right angles with power unit, but shall not be placed on a guyline having an extension within one hundred feet of the tree. When the top guyline on which the safety strap of the high lead block is fastened is changed, safety strap must be attached to another guyline or loosened guyline tightened after change.

(b) All tree straps shall be at least 1/4-inch larger than the pulling line. If impossible to use safety strap, all tree straps shall be 1/2-inch larger than the pulling line.

(c) All straps in back of show must be as large as the running line.

(d) All blocks other than passline and straw line lead blocks shall be hung in both eyes or "D's" of straps. Threading eye through eye is prohibited.

(e) Skyline jack shall not be hung by double strap through shackle and hanging jack in two eyes.

(f) Tree straps shall initially be made of new wire rope when made up. They shall be replaced when there is evidence of damage or broken wires.

(g) A guyline safety strap or equivalent device shall be installed at the top of metal spars to prevent guylines from falling more than five feet in case of structural or mechanical failure of the guyline attachment.

(h) Metal spar guyline safety straps or equivalent devices shall be equal to the strength of the guyline.

(i) Nylon straps may be used in accordance with manufacturer recommendations.

(j) Nylon straps shall be removed from service when the wear reaches the limits prescribed by the manufacturer. The person responsible for inspecting the condition of rigging shall be aware of these limits.

(4) Guylines.

(a) All component parts of the guyline system on head tree shall be of equal or greater strength than the mainline and guylines shall be properly spaced to effectively oppose the pull of the mainline.

(b) Guylines on wood spar trees shall be secured to solid stumps with not less than two and one-half complete wraps with at least six staples or eight railroad spikes driven solidly into sound wood on the first and last wrap. The bark shall be removed and the stump adequately notched or other equivalent means be used to prevent movement of the line on the stump or tree. Guyline stumps shall be inspected periodically. Guylines may be secured to properly installed "deadmen" when suitable stumps are not available. It is permissible, on the tail tree, to secure the guylines by placing three wraps around a tree or stump and securing them properly by use of clamps.
(c) When a mainline of 7/8-inch or less is used, the spar shall be supported by at least five top guylines or other positive means of supporting the spar.

(d) When tail hold on skyline is choked on stump, there shall be no excessive bight against shackle.

(e) In removing guylines and skylines from stumps, etc.:

(i) A reversed safety wrap shall be put on and secured before loosening the last wrap.

(ii) An experienced person shall be in charge loosening guylines or skylines using proper precautions, and giving warning before lines are released.

(iii) Safety holdbacks shall be used when necessary for the safety of workers.

(iv) Powder or power shall be used for releasing the last wrap on skylines.

(f) Guylines shall be used with any logging equipment when required by the equipment manufacturer.

(g) Guying shall not be less than the minimum recommended by the equipment manufacturer.

(h) Top guys on vertical metal and wooden spars which require five or more guylines shall be so arranged that at least three guys oppose the pull of the load, with at least one guyline anchored adjacent to the yarding quarter.

(i) Guylines shall be of plow steel or better material, and shall be maintained in good condition.

(j) When side blocking or lateral yarding, lateral stability to the head spar tree shall be insured by guylines sufficient in number, breaking strength and spacing.

(k) All guylines shall be kept well tightened while the spar, tree, equipment or rigging they support is in use.

(l) All trees that interfere with proper alignment, placement or tightening of guylines shall be felled.

(m) Guylines shall be hung in a manner to prevent a bight or fouling when they are tightened.

(n) All spliced guyline eyes shall be tucked at least three times.

(o) Extensions to guylines shall be:

(i) Equal in strength to the guyline to which they are attached; and

(ii) Connected only by a shackle connecting two spliced eyes or by double-end hooks. Connections shall have at least one and one-half times the strength of the guyline.

(p) Portable metal spars and their appurtenances shall be inspected by a qualified person each time the spar is lowered and at any time its safe condition is in doubt. When damage from over-stress is noted or suspected, the part in question shall be inspected by a suitable method and found to be safe, or the part repaired or replaced before the spar is again used.

(q) No person shall go up a raised metal spar unless suitable passline equipment is provided and used.

(r) Repairs, modifications or additions which affect the capacity or safe operation of metal spars shall be made only under the direction of a registered engineer and within the manufacturer's recommendations.

(i) In no case shall the original safety factor of the equipment be reduced.

(ii) If such modifications or additions are made, the identification plate required by WAC 296-54-553(1) shall reflect such changes.

(s) When using skylines 7/8-inch or smaller, tail trees shall be supported by at least two guylines when the rigging is placed on the tail tree at a height greater than five times the tree diameter (dbh) or higher than ten feet from the highest ground point, whichever is lower.

(t) When using skylines one inch or larger, tail trees shall be supported by at least four guylines when the rigging is placed on the tail tree at a height greater than five times the tree diameter (dbh) or higher than ten feet from the highest ground point whichever is lower.

(u) Tail trees shall be supported by additional guylines if necessary to insure stability of the tree.

(v) Wood head spar trees shall be guyed as follows:

(i) All spar trees one hundred ten feet and over in height shall be provided with a minimum of six top guys and three buckle guys, each of which shall be substantially equal in strength to the strength of the mainline. This requirement, however, shall not be construed as applying where more than three buckle guys are specifically required.

(ii) Spar trees used for loading and yarding at the same time, or for loading and swinging at the same time, or supporting a skyline yarding system, shall have not less than six top and four buckle guylines each of which shall be substantially equal in strength to the strength of the mainline.

(iii) Spar trees under one hundred ten feet high used only for yarding with heavy equipment (over 7/8-inch mainline) shall have not less than six top guys each of which shall be substantially equal in strength to the strength of the mainline.

(iv) Spar trees used for yarding with light equipment (7/8-inch or smaller mainline) shall be guyed in such a manner that strains will be imposed on not less than two guylines. If less than five top guys are used, guylines shall be at least 1/4-inch larger than the mainline.

(v) More guylines shall be added if there is any doubt as to the stability of any spar tree, raised tree, tail trees and lift trees, or other equipment or rigging they support.

(w) Guylines shall alternately be passed around the wood spar in opposite directions to prevent twisting of the spar.

(x) Guylines shall be attached to the upper portion of the wood spar by means of shackles.

(y) A-frames shall be guyed by at least two quarter-guylines and one snap guyline or equivalent means to prevent A-frame from tipping back.

(5) Anchoring.

(a) Stump anchors used for fastening guylines and skylines shall be carefully chosen as to position, height and strength. When necessary, stump anchors shall be tied back in a manner that will distribute the load.

(b) Stump anchors shall be barked where attachments are to be made, or devices designed to accomplish the same purpose shall be used.

(c) Stump anchors shall be notched to a depth not greater than one and one-half times the diameter of the line to be attached.

(d) Deadman anchors may be used if properly installed. Guylines shall not be directly attached to deadman anchors. Suitable straps or equally effective means shall be used for this purpose.

(e) Rock bolts and other types of imbedded anchors may be used if properly designed and installed.

(f) Stumps, trees and imbedded type guyline anchors shall be regularly inspected while the operation is in prog-
ress. Insecure or hazardous anchors shall be immediately corrected.

(g) Workers shall not stand close to the stump, or in the bight of lines as the guyline or wraps are being tightened.

(6) Blocks.
(a) All blocks shall:
(i) Not be used for heavier strains or lines than those for which they are constructed;
(ii) Be fitted with line guards and shall be designed and used in a manner that prevents fouling, with the exception of special line blocks not designed with line guards;
(iii) Be kept in proper alignment when in use;
(iv) Have bearing and yoke pins of a material that will safely withstand the strains imposed and shall be securely fastened;
(v) Have sheaves of a size designated for the size of the wire rope used.
(b) Blocks with cracked or excessively worn sheaves shall not be used.
(c) Lead blocks used for yarding, swinging, loading and unloading used in wood spars shall:
(i) Be of the type and construction designed for this purpose;
(ii) Be bolted with not less than two bolts through the shells below the sheaves in a manner that will retain the sheave and line in case of bearing pin failure (this does not apply to haulback lead blocks); and
(iii) Mainline blocks shall have a sheave diameter of not less than twenty times the diameter of the mainline.
(d) Block bearing shall be kept well lubricated.
(e) All blocks must be of steel construction or of material of equal or greater strength and so hung that they will not strike or interfere with other blocks or rigging.
(f) All pins in blocks shall be properly secured by "Molle Hogans" or keys of the largest size the pin hole will accommodate. When blocks are hung in trees, threaded pins and nuts shall be used.
(g) Sufficient corner or tail blocks to distribute the stress on anchors and attachments shall be used on all logging systems.
(h) Blocks used to lead lines directly to yarding, loading or unloading machines other than passline or strawline blocks shall be hung by the following method: In both eyes or "D"s of straps; threading eye through eye is prohibited.
(i) Tail, side or corner blocks used in yarding shall be hung in both eyes of straps.

(7) Wire rope.
(a) Wire rope shall be of the same or better grade as originally recommended by the equipment manufacturer.
(b) Wire rope shall be removed from service when any of the following conditions exist:
(i) In running ropes, six randomly distributed broken wires in one lay or three broken wires in one strand in one lay;
(ii) Wear of one-third the original diameter of outside individual wires. Kinking, crushing, bird-caging, or any other damage resulting in distortion of the rope structure;
(iii) Evidence of any heat damage from any cause;
(iv) Reductions from nominal diameter of more than 3/64-inch for diameters to and including 3/4-inch, 1/16-inch for diameters 7/8-inch to 1-1/8-inch, inclusive, 3/32-inch for diameters 1-1/4-inches to 1-1/2-inches inclusive;
(v) In standing ropes, more than two broken wires in one lay in sections beyond end connections or more than one broken wire at an end connection;
(vi) In standing ropes, when twelve and one-half percent of the wires are broken within a distance of one wrap (lay); and
(vii) Corroded, damaged or improperly applied end connections.
(c) Wire rope shall be kept lubricated as conditions of use require.
(8) Splicing wire rope.
(a) Marlin spikes or needles in good condition and large enough for the size of the line being spliced, shall be used for splicing.
(b) When available, and practical to use, a patented wire cutter shall be used. If using a wire axe to cut cable, the hammer used to strike the axe shall be made of soft nonspalling type material. Eye and face protection shall be worn in accordance with WAC 296-54-511(2).
(c) Short splices, eye-to-eye splices, cat's paws, knots, molles and rolled eyes are prohibited except for use in the moving of slack lines. Knots will be permitted for use on single drum tractors and grapple pick-up lines when properly tied.
(d) Wire rope 1/2-inch or less in diameter may be tucked two times provided the rope is used only as straw line.
(e) Splices other than eye splices in lang lay lines are prohibited. Eye splices in lang lay lines shall be tucked at least four times.
(f) Long splices shall be used for permanently joining "regular lay" running lines.
(g) When U-bolt wire rope clips (clamps) are used to form eyes on high strength wire rope, an additional clip (clamp) for each grade of line above improved plow steel shall be used over and above the following table: (See Figure No. 2, following this section, for proper application of wire rope clips.)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Improved Plow Steel Diameter of Rope</th>
<th>Number of Clips Forged</th>
<th>Required Other Material</th>
<th>Minimum Space Between Clips</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3/8 to 5/8 inch</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>3-3/4 inches</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3/4 inch</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>4-1/2 inches</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7/8 inch</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>5-1/4 inches</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 inch</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>6 inches</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1-1/8 inch</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>6-3/4 inches</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1-1/4 inch</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>7-1/2 inches</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1-3/8 inch</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>8-1/4 inches</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1-1/2 inch</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>9 inches</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(h) All line eye splices shall be tucked at least three full tucks. D's and knobs are recommended for line ends.
(i) Two lines may be connected by a long splice, or by shackles or patent links of the next size larger than the line being used where practical. Double "Molle Hogans" may be used on drop lines only and single "Molle Hogans" may be used on strawline.
(j) Splicing of two lines together for loading line or pass line is prohibited.
(k) Safe margin of line must be used for making long splices. The following table shows comparative safe lengths as to size of cable in making long splices:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Rope Diameter</th>
<th>To Be Unravelled</th>
<th>Total Length</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1/4&quot;</td>
<td>8'</td>
<td>16'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3/8&quot;</td>
<td>8'</td>
<td>16'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1/2&quot;</td>
<td>10'</td>
<td>20'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5/8&quot;</td>
<td>13'</td>
<td>26'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3/4&quot;</td>
<td>15'</td>
<td>30'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7/8&quot;</td>
<td>18'</td>
<td>36'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1&quot;</td>
<td>20'</td>
<td>40'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1-1/8&quot;</td>
<td>23'</td>
<td>46'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1-1/4&quot;</td>
<td>25'</td>
<td>50'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1-3/8&quot;</td>
<td>28'</td>
<td>56'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1-1/2&quot;</td>
<td>30'</td>
<td>60'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1-5/8&quot;</td>
<td>33'</td>
<td>66'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1-3/4&quot;</td>
<td>35'</td>
<td>70'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1-7/8&quot;</td>
<td>38'</td>
<td>76'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2&quot;</td>
<td>40'</td>
<td>80'</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(9) Miscellaneous requirements.

(a) All lines, straps, blocks, shackles, swivels, etc., shall be inspected frequently and shall be used only when found to be in good condition. Such items shall be of sufficient size and strength as to safely withstand the stress which can be imposed by the maximum pull of the power unit against such equipment or devices as rigged or used in that particular logging operation.

(b) When used or second-hand cables are purchased, they shall not be used for any purpose until inspection determines they will withstand the maximum imposed strain.

(c) Skyline shall be anchored by placing three full wraps around tail hold and staples or spikes shall be used to securely hold each wrap or choked and secured with a shackle or three wraps and at least three clamps securely tightened.

(d) When using haulback lines greater than 7/8-inch diameter on interlocking drum-type yarders, additional precautions shall be taken to prevent the corner blocks or tail blocks from dislodging the anchors to which the blocks are secured.

(e) Where “dutchman” is used, either for yarding or on skyline, a block of heavy construction must be used. Regular tree shoe or jack may be used for “dutchman” on skyline. Cable must be fastened securely.

(f) Choker drops shall be connected to the butt rigging by knobs or shackles. The use of molles or cold shuts is prohibited in all components of the butt rigging. All butt rigging shall be designed to prevent loss of chokers and defective swivels shall not be used. Open hooks shall not be used to connect lines to the butt rigging.

(g) When heel tackle is fastened near machine, safety line must be placed in such manner that in case of breakage, lines shall not strike power unit and endanger operator.

(h) Only in case of necessity shall any metallic object be driven into a log. The metal must be removed immediately when splice or other work is completed. Stumps shall be used whenever possible for splicing.

Clips should be spaced at least six rope diameters apart to get the maximum holding power and should always be attached with the base or saddle of the clip against the longer or “live” end of the rope. The “U” bolt goes over the dead end. This is the only right way. Do not reverse the clips or stagger them. Otherwise the “U” bolt will cut into the live rope when the load is applied. After the rope has been used and is under tension, the clips should again be tightened to take up any looseness caused by the tension reducing the rope diameter. Remember that even when properly applied, a clip fastening has only about eighty percent of the strength of the rope and far less than that when on wrong.

Wood spar trees shall be of sound material of sufficient size and strength to withstand any stresses which may be imposed by any equipment used for that specific operation. The top of the tree shall extend not more than sixteen feet above the top guylines on spar trees over fifty feet in height. Spar trees less than fifty feet in height shall extend no more than eight feet above the top guylines. School marms used as spar trees shall be topped at the forks. Spar trees, except cedar, must be barked where guylines, straps, bull blocks and tree plates are placed.

(2) Spar trees must be topped and limbs must be cut off close so that running lines will not foul or saw on protruding knots.

(3) At least four tree plates shall be placed under top guylines on spar trees over fifty feet in height and at least three tree plates shall be used on spar trees less than fifty feet in height.

(4) Tree plates shall be equipped with lugs or other suitable means of holding them in place.

[Title 296 WAC—page 1044]
(5) When spar trees are raised, stumps used for snubbing shall be properly notched. Guylines shall be held by some mechanical means. Snubbing by hand is prohibited.

(6) All rub trees shall be limbed and topped.

(7) Guylines.

(a) Wood spar trees using a line greater than 7/8-inch and used as loading and yarding trees shall have at least six top guys and four buckle guys, providing a sail guy is used.

(b) Wood spar trees using a mainline greater than 7/8-inch and used only as yarding trees shall have at least six top guys and, at least three buckle guys shall be used.

(c) Wood spar trees used for loading only with crotch line, spreader bar or swinging boom shall have at least four top guys and, at least three buckle guys shall be used.

(d) Wood spar trees used for any skyline system of logging shall have additional guylines as are necessary to assure rigidity of tree at skyline jack, skidding block, receding and transfer line blocks, and loading rigging.

(e) Wood spar trees used for transfer shall have at least five top guys and, at least three buckle guys shall be used.

(f) When high lead block is hung below buckle guys, at least three top guys of equal strength to the mainline shall be used to keep the top from swaying.

(g) When buckle guys are required, they shall be installed on the tree where they will provide the maximum effectiveness.

(8) Loose material such as bark, spikes, straps or chains not in use and slabs caused by bumping logs of chafing straps must be removed from the spar tree. Heavy bark shall be removed from trees used for a permanent installation.

Note: See Figure No. 3 for rigging illustrations.

WAC 296-54-547 Rigging—Tail tree. (1) No work shall continue on tail tree while the climber is working on the head tree or vice versa, if trees are connected by any line.

(2) Tail trees shall be adequately guyed to withstand any stress to which the tree may be subjected. Live (slackline) or standing skylines may be anchored to the base of standing trees only if no part of the tree will enter the work area (cutting unit) if pulled over. The guylines shall be anchored as low as possible to the base of the tree. If using a live (slackline) standing or running (Grabinski) skyline, the tail tree need not be topped provided the slackline or skyline passes through a jack or block on the tree before being anchored. At least two guylines shall be installed to support the tail tree and may be anchored to the base of standing trees if the above conditions are complied with. Attaching the end of the skyline or slackline to the base of the tail tree is prohibited.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040, 49.17.150 and 49.17.240. 79-10-081 (Order 79-14), § 296-54-545, filed 9/21/79.]
machine provided by an employee, is maintained in serviceable condition and the following:

(a) The employer shall assure that each machine, including any machine provided by an employee, is inspected before initial use during each workshift. Defects or damage shall be repaired or the unserviceable machine shall be replaced before work is commenced.

(b) The employer shall assure that operating and maintenance instructions are available on the machine or in the area where the machine is being operated. Each machine operator and maintenance employee shall comply with the operating and maintenance instructions.

(c) Each machine shall be operated only from the operator’s station or as otherwise recommended by the manufacturer.

(d) No employee shall ride on any load.

(2) Overhead protection and other barriers shall be installed to protect the operator from lines, limbs and other moving materials on or over all yarding, loading or skidding machines. The overhead cab covering shall be of solid material and shall extend over the entire canopy.

Exception: Tower or spar type cable yarders may be equipped with a "sunroof" viewport in the solid material cab cover to enable the operator to see the top of the spar while seated in the normal operating position. When a viewport is provided it shall be constructed to sustain the same structural loading factors as the solid material cover or the viewport shall also be covered by standard cab-opening guards.

(3) When using a yarder, loader or skidding machine, the location of the machine or position of the yarder shall be such that the operator will not be endangered by incoming logs or debris.

(4) Logging machines and their components shall be securely anchored to their bases.

(5) A safe and adequate means of access and egress to all parts of logging machinery where persons must go shall be provided and maintained in a safe and uncluttered condition. Machine access systems, meeting the specifications of the Society of Automotive Engineers, SAE J185, June 1988, "Recommended Practice for Access Systems for Off-Road Machines," shall be provided for each machine where the operator or any other employee must climb onto the machine to enter the cab or to perform maintenance. Walking and working surfaces of each machine and machine work station shall have a slip-resistant surface to assure safe footing.

(6) Any logging equipment having a single cab entrance door, shall be equipped with an alternate means of escape from the cab should the door be blocked in the event of vehicle rollover or fire. Door latches shall be operable from both sides.

(7) Logging machines shall be kept free of flammable waste materials and any materials which might contribute to slipping, tripping or falling.

(8) Logging machine engines shall be stopped during inspection or repairing, except where operation is required for adjustment.

(9) Grab rails shall be provided and maintained in good repair on all walkways of stationary units elevated more than four feet.

(10) Standard safeguards shall be provided at every place on a machine where persons may be exposed to contact with revolving parts or pinchpoints during normal operations.

(11) To protect workers from exposure to the hazardous pinchpoint area between the rotating superstructure and the nonrotating undercarriage of any logging machine, signs shall be conspicuously posted on all sides of that type machine warning workers: "DANGER - STAY CLEAR." This requirement shall not apply when:

(a) The distance from the highest point of the undercarriage to the lowest point of the rotating superstructure is greater than eighteen inches. This applies only to that portion of the rotating superstructure that swings directly over the undercarriage;

(b) The distance from the ground to the lowest point of the rotating superstructure is greater than five feet six inches. This applies only to that portion of the rotating superstructure that swings directly over the undercarriage;

(c) On crawler-type track-mounted logging machines only, the rotating superstructure is positioned at a right angle to the tracks, and the distance from the side of the cab to the extreme end of the track is four feet or less. This exemption shall apply to side barricades only; barricades between the tracks at both ends of any crawler-type logging machine are required regardless of the right angle dimension.

(12) Items of personal property, tools or other miscellaneous materials shall not be stored on or near any logging machine if retrieval of such items would expose a worker to the hazardous pinchpoint referred to in subsection (11) of this section.

(13) Workers shall approach the hazardous pinchpoint area referenced in subsection (11) of this section, only after informing the operator of their intent and receiving acknowledgment that the operator understands their intention. All such machines shall be stopped while any worker is in the hazardous pinchpoint area.

(14) A minimum distance of thirty-six inch clearance shall be maintained between the counterweight of a loading machine and trees, logs, banks, trucks, etc., while the machine is in operation. If this clearance cannot be maintained, suitable barricades with warning signs attached, similar to a standard guardrail, shall be installed to isolate the hazardous area. "DANGER—36 inch clearance" shall be marked in contrasting colors on sides and face of counterweight on shovels, loaders and other swing-type logging equipment.

(15) Guarding.

(a) Each machine shall be equipped with guarding to protect employees from exposed moving elements, such as but not limited to, shafts, pulleys, belts on conveyors, and gears, in accordance with the requirements of this standard and chapter 296-24 WAC, Part C, Machinery and machine guarding.

(b) Each machine used for debarking, limbing and chipping shall be equipped with guarding to protect employees from flying wood chunks, logs, chips, bark, limbs and other material in accordance with the requirements of chapter 296-24 WAC, Part C, Machinery and machine guarding.

(16) Stationary logging machines and their components shall be securely anchored or otherwise stabilized to prevent movement while yarding or skidding.
(17) Ends of drum lines shall be securely fastened to the drum and at least three wraps shall be maintained on the drum at all times. (This rule does not apply to tractor winch lines.)

(18) Such units shall not be tied to any part of the towing unit, when they are being moved on truck and trailer units.

(19) Logs shall not be moved, swung or held over any persons.

(20) Logs shall be blocked or secured to prevent movement. Log decks shall be maintained in a safe condition and shall not present a hazard of logs rolling or sliding on workers.

(21) Brakes shall be set and brake locking devices engaged on logging machines when the operator leaves his normal operating position.

(22) Guylines drum controls and outrigger controls shall be separated, color coded or marked in a manner that will prevent engaging of the wrong control.

(23) Exhaust systems.
   (a) Engines not equipped with turbochargers shall comply with the department of natural resources chapter 332-24 WAC requirements for spark emitting equipment; and
   (b) Each machine muffler provided by the manufacturer, or their equivalent, shall be in place at all times the machine is in operation; and
   (c) Exhaust pipes shall be located or insulated to protect workers from accidental contact with the pipes or muffler and shall direct exhaust gases away from the operator and other persons.

(24) Glass on logging machines shall be safety glass or equivalent and shall be free of deposits of oil, mud, or defects that could endanger the operator or other persons. When transparent material is used to enclose the upper portion of the cab, it shall be made of safety glass or other material that the employer demonstrates provides equivalent protection and visibility.

(25) Broken or defective glass shall be removed and replaced.

(26) Where safety glass or equivalent, does not provide adequate operator protection from flying chokers, chunks, saplings, limbs, etc., an additional metal screen and/or barrier shall be provided over the safety glass. The operator's vision shall not be impaired. Barriers shall consist of 1/4-inch diameter woven wire material with maximum two inch openings, 3/4-inch diameter steel rod with eight inch maximum openings in any direction or barriers so designed and constructed to provide equivalent operator protection. Such barriers shall be installed no closer than four inches to the glass to enable keeping the glass clean.

(27) Except for hydraulic drums, brakes shall be installed on all logging machines and maintained in effective working condition. Brake levers shall be provided with a ratchet or other effective means for securely holding drums. Brakes shall be tested prior to putting the machine in operation. If defective, they shall be repaired immediately.

(28) A stable base shall be provided under outriggers or leveling pads and a means shall be provided to hold outriggers in both the retracted and extended position.

(29) Abrasive contact with hydraulic hose, tubing or fittings shall be eliminated before further use and defective hydraulic hoses, lines and fittings shall be replaced.

(30) When moving logging machines, the driver or operator shall have a clear and unobstructed view of the direction of travel. When this is not possible, a signalperson with a clear and unobstructed view of the direction of travel shall be designated and used to direct movement of the machine.

(31) Where a signalperson is used, the equipment operator shall move the equipment only on signal from the designated signalperson and only when the signal is distinct and clearly understood.

(32) When moving power units, persons other than the operator and the person in charge shall not be permitted to ride thereon.

(33) All obstructions which may reach the operator while moving machines, shall be removed.

(34) Only shackles with threaded pins shall be used for connecting moving rigging.

(35) Anchors used for moving power units shall be carefully chosen and must be stable.

(36) When snubbing a machine down a steep slope, use the mainline for snubbing and pull with the haulback whenever possible.

(37) Self-powered mobile logging machines of the type where towers or spars can be raised, shall not travel on steep road grades unless they are securely snubbed or towed.

(38) When moving, all persons working on the landing shall stay in the clear of the machine and shall inform the operator of their intention to approach or be near the machine.

(39) Service brakes shall be provided on crawler crane-type logging machines that will bring the machine to a complete stop from normal travel speeds.

(40) A traction lock or brake or an equivalent locking and braking system shall be provided on crawler crane-type machines that is capable of holding the machine stationary under normal working conditions, and on any grade the machine is capable of negotiating.

(41) No modifications or additions which affect the capacity or safe operation of the equipment shall be made by the employer without written approval of the manufacturer or a qualified engineer. If such modifications or changes are made, the capacity, operation and maintenance instruction plates, tags, or decals, shall be changed accordingly. In no case shall the original safety factor of the equipment be reduced.

(42) Equipment shall be classed and used according to the manufacturer's rating. Where low gear ratios or other devices are installed to increase the line pull in accordance with subsection (41) of this section, the size of the rigging shall be increased accordingly so that it will safely withstand the increased strains.

(43) Every tractor, skidder, front-end loader, scraper, grader and dozer shall be equipped with a roll-over protective structure (R.O.P.S.). Such structures shall be installed, tested and maintained in accordance with:
   (a) WAC 296-155-950 through 296-155-965 of the safety standards for construction, if manufactured prior to October 21, 1979.
(b) The society of automotive engineers SAE 1040a-1975, "performance criteria for roll-over protective structures (ROPS) for earthmoving, construction, logging and industrial vehicles," if manufactured after the effective date of this chapter.

(44) The ROPS shall be of sufficient height and width so that it will not impair the movements of the operator or prevent his immediate escape from the vehicle in emergencies and shall allow as much visibility as possible. Clearance above the deck and the ROPS of the vehicle at points of egress shall not be less than fifty-two inches (1.3 meters).

(45) Certified roll-over protective systems shall be identified by a metal tag permanently attached to the ROPS in a position where it may be easily read from the ground. The tag shall be permanently and clearly stamped, etched or embossed indicating the name and address of the certifying manufacturer or registered professional engineer, the ROPS model number (if any) and the vehicle make, model or serial number the ROPS is designed to fit.

(46) Roll-over protective structure systems shall be maintained in a manner that will preserve their original strength. Welding shall be performed by qualified welders only. (A qualified welder is defined under "welder qualification" in American Welding Society A.W.S. A3.0-69.)

(47) Every tractor, skidder, front-end loader, log stacker, forklift truck, scraper, grader and dozer shall be equipped with a FOPS. Such structures shall be installed, tested and maintained in accordance with:

   (a) The society of automotive engineers SAE J231-1971, "minimum performance criteria for falling object protective structures (F.O.P.S.) prior to February 9, 1995."

   (b) Society of automotive engineers SAE J231, January 1981, "minimum performance criteria for falling object protective structures (FOPS) for each tractor, skidder, log stacker, log loader and mechanized felling device, such as tree shears or feller-buncher, placed into initial service after February 9, 1995."

   (c) The employer shall replace FOPS which have been removed from any machine.

(48) Vehicles equipped with ROPS or FOPS as required in subsections (43) and (47) of this section, shall comply with the society of automotive engineers SAE J397a-1972, "deflection limiting volume for laboratory evaluation of roll-over protective structures (ROPS) and falling object protective structures (FOPS) of construction and industrial vehicles." Vehicles placed into initial service after February 9, 1995, shall meet the requirements of SAE J397-1988.

(49) The opening in the rear of the ROPS on the crawler or rubber-tired tractors (skidders) shall be covered with 1/4-inch diameter woven wire having not less than 1-1/2-inches or more than 2-inch mesh, or material which will afford equivalent protection for the operator. The covering shall be affixed to the structural members so that ample clearance is provided between the screen and the back of the operator. Structural members shall be free from projections which would tend to puncture or tear flesh or clothing. Suitable safeguards or barricades shall be installed in addition to the screen, to protect the operator where there is a possibility of being struck by any material that could enter from the rear.

(50) Crawler and rubber-tired tractors (skidders) working in areas where limbs or brush may endanger the operator shall be guarded. Shear or deflector guards shall be installed on each side of the vehicle at an angle leading forward and down from the top front edge of the canopy of the vehicle, which will tend to slide the brush or limbs up and over the top of the canopy. Open mesh material with openings of a size that will reject the entrance of an object larger than 1-3/4-inches in diameter, shall be extended forward as far as possible from the rear corners of the cab sides to give the maximum protection against obstacles, branches, etc. entering the cab area. Deflectors shall also be installed ahead of the operator to deflect whipping saplings and branches. These shall be located so as not to impede ingress or egress from the compartment area. The floor and lower portion of the cab shall be completely enclosed with solid material, except at entrances, to prevent the operator from being injured by obstacles which otherwise could enter the cab compartment.

(51) Enclosures for agricultural and industrial tractors manufactured after September 1, 1972, shall be constructed, designed and installed as detailed in the society of automotive engineers technical report J168. Each machine manufactured after August 1, 1996, shall have a cab that is fully enclosed with mesh material with openings no greater than 2 inches (5.08 cm) at its lease dimension. The cab may be enclosed with other material(s) where the employer demonstrates such material(s) provides equivalent protection and visibility. Exception: Equivalent visibility is not required for the lower portion of the cab where there are control panels or similar obstructions in the cab, or where visibility is not necessary for safe operation of the machine.

(52) All bidirectional machines, such as rollers, compactors, front-end loaders, log stackers, log loaders, bulldozers, shovels, and similar equipment, shall be equipped with a horn distinguishable from the surrounding noise level, which shall be operated as needed when the machine is moving in either direction. The horn shall be maintained in an operative condition.

(53) No employer shall permit earthmoving, compacting, or yarding equipment, which has an obstructed view to the rear, to be used in reverse gear unless the equipment has in operation a reverse signal alarm distinguishable from the surrounding noise level or an employee signals that it is safe to do so.

(54) Overhead guards. Each forklift shall be equipped with an overhead guard meeting the requirements of the American Society of Mechanical Engineers, ASME B56.6-1992 (with addenda), "Safety Standard for Rough Terrain Forklift Trucks."

(55) Chipping (in woods locations).

   (a) Chipper access covers or doors shall not be opened until the drum or disc is at a complete stop.

   (b) Infeed and discharge ports shall be guarded to prevent contact with the disc, knives, or blower blades.

   (c) The chipper shall be shut down and locked out in accordance with the requirements of chapter 296-24 WAC, Part A-4 when an employee performs any servicing or maintenance.

   (d) Detached trailer chippers shall be chocked during usage on any slope where rolling or sliding of the chipper is reasonably foreseeable.

---

WAC 296-54-553 Yarding, loading and skidding machines—Mobile towers and boom-type yarding and loading machines. (1) Portable (mobile) tower specification plate. A specification plate shall be permanently attached to the base of each portable (mobile) tower so it can be easily read by a person standing on the ground or on the base platform. It shall contain the following information:

(a) Name and address of manufacturer and model number;

(b) The maximum diameter of the mainline or skyline for which the unit is designed and size of haulback and mainline to be used together if drums are interlocking or automatic tensioning type;

(c) The number and size of guylines required to stabilize the unit;

(d) The maximum length and capacity of a loading boom or similar equipment which may be attached if the structure is engineered for such;

(e) If the unit is designed for use on any skyline system of logging; and

(f) Maximum degree of inclination from vertical at which the spar (tower) may be used.

(2) The critical parts of portable spars (towers) shall be inspected by a qualified person at reasonable intervals while in service and each time the spar (tower) is lowered. If indication of failure or weakness is noted or suspected, the part shall be inspected by an approved method and found to be safe, or it shall be repaired or replaced before the operation is allowed to proceed.

(3) Blocks and fair leads shall be so located that there will be no chafing or sawing of any line or part of the structure.

(4) Guyline attachments.

(a) Power guylines used for stabilizing any unit may be chocked around an adequately notched stump if using a shackle or approved choker attachment. Three full wraps or more must be placed around an adequately notched stump to secure the guyline if clamps are used. Guyline extensions shall be properly shackled to the guylines.

(b) When using a deadman anchor to support a guyline, the connection shall be made by properly shackling both eyes of the anchor strap to the guyline.

(c) If guylines on metal spars or towers are not power guylines, they shall be secured to stumps or anchorages in the same manner as guylines on wood spar trees.

(5) Power driven devices shall be securely anchored when used to tighten guylines. Holding of such devices manually is prohibited.

(6) Machine stabilization.

(a) Machines or equipment shall be stabilized by their design or the attachment of guylines or other devices which will prevent the machine from overturning. Machine operators shall be advised of the stability limitations of the equipment.

(b) If stabilization of a machine is dependent upon the use of hydraulic outriggers, a pilot operated hydraulic check valve or other locking device shall be installed to prohibit the outrigger from retracting in case a hydraulic line breaks, except when proper blocking is provided.

(7) A qualified person shall direct each raising or lowering of a portable spar or tower.

(8) All persons not engaged in the actual raising or lowering of portable spars or towers shall stay in the clear during such operations.

(9) Guylines required in rigging spars or towers shall be evenly spooled to prevent fouling.

(10) Portable spars or towers shall be leveled to provide even line spooling and avoid excessive stress on component parts.

(11) The portable spar or tower shall be lowered or supported so the stability of the machine is not impaired during movement of the portable spar or tower.

(12) Guylines of portable spars or towers shall not be anchored to standing trees if the unit is used for yarding as a head tree.

(13) Timbers used for masts or booms shall be straight-grained, solid, and capable of withstanding the working load.

(14) Boom points of timber booms shall be equipped with metal straps, plates, or other devices as needed to properly secure eyebolts and fittings used to support lines, blocks, or other rigging.

(15) All mobile vehicles on which yarding equipment, towers, spars, masts or booms are installed, shall be maintained in a safe operating condition.

(16) A-frames shall be secured against displacement and the tops shall be securely bolted or lashed to prevent displacement.

(17) When any portable-type tower, A-frame or spar is used, the base shall be securely and solidly supported.

(18) All loading, unloading and skidding machines shall be equipped with a horn or whistle which is audible above the surrounding noise level. Such horn or whistle shall be maintained in an operative condition.

WAC 296-54-555 Yarding—General requirements. (1) Workers shall be alert and be positioned in the clear where they will not be exposed to the hazards of moving logs, saplings, root wads, chunks, rigging, or any other material which might be put in motion by the rigging or turn, before the "go ahead" signal is given. They shall remain in the clear at all times while the rigging is moving.

(2) No person shall be near rigging which is stopped at a hangup, until the rigging has been slacked to reduce the hazard.

(3) No person shall stand or remain within the bight of any running line, nor in a position where he could be struck by a line were it to break or come loose.

(4) Whenever possible, chokers shall be set from the uphill side of a log. Persons shall not be on the lower side of a log which appears to be unstable or likely to roll.

(5) Wire rope used for chokers shall not exceed seventy-five percent of the breaking strength of the mainline.

(6) Chokers shall be placed near the end of the log/tree whenever possible.

[Title 296 WAC—page 1049]
Exception: A longer butt attachment point may be used when abnormally long logs or tree-length logs are being yarded and the long-butt is necessary to safely land the logs/trees on the available landing space.

(7) When pulling lines, do not stand close to fair leads or blocks.

(8) Lines shall not be guided on drums with hands or feet. The use of a bar or equivalent means is recommended.

(9) Yarding with more than one unit on any one head spar is prohibited.

(10) The angle between the power unit, the high lead block, and the mainline road shall not exceed a square lead on rigged spars. When using portable spars or towers, the location of the machine or position of the operator shall be such that the operator shall not be endangered by incoming logs.

(11) When there is danger of tail block straps slipping up or off the stump or tree, the stump or tree shall be adequately notched or the line properly wrapped and secured. When the tail tree or stump is not secure, it shall be tied back.

(12) When yarding is being done during the hours of darkness, the area shall be provided with illumination which will allow persons to safely perform their duties. The source of illumination shall be located and directed creating a minimum of shadows and glare. If using a portable tail-hold, lights shall be directed on the equipment to allow the person to visually ascertain that the tail-hold equipment remains stabilized.

(13) No person shall be required or allowed to ride on a turn of logs or rigging excepting the passline. The practice of holding on to moving rigging or chokers to assist a person by being pulled uphill shall be prohibited.

(14) Wire rope shall be wound evenly on the drum and not be allowed to lap one layer on another in an irregular manner. Sheaves shall be smooth and free from defects that could cause rope damage.

(15) Chaser shall be sure that turns are safely landed before approaching to remove the chokers.

(16) Signaling machine operator at landings by throwing bark, chips or other material in the air is prohibited. Whistle or hand signals shall be used at all times.

(17) Logs shall not be landed while loaders or chasers are working in the chutes. Logs shall not be removed from yarder tree by the loader or tractor while the chaser is unhooking a turn from the yarder.

(18) Landings shall be as level as possible and of sufficient size to safely accommodate the majority of type turns to be yarded. At least two-thirds of the log shall rest on the ground or other substantial material when landed. Logs shall be set on the ground or deck and not dropped when being landed. Long sticks shall be safely removed before additional logs are landed.

(19) Chokers shall not be used on a grapple system when the yarder operator cannot clearly see the persons setting the choker, unless conventional whistle signals are used.

(20) Landings shall be free of root wads, limbs, tops, etc., that constitute a safety hazard.

(21) When shorter logs are yarded in the same turn with long sticks, the shorter logs shall be landed and chokers released before the long stick choker is released.

Note: See Figures No. 4-A and 4-B for Standard Hand Signals for High Lead Logging.

(22) Each yarded tree/log shall be placed in a location that does not create a hazard for an employee and an orderly manner so that the trees/logs are stable before bucking or limbing is commenced.
STANDARD HAND SIGNALS FOR HIGH LEAD LOGGING

1. Mainline ahead, normal. Raise one arm.
2. Mainline ahead, fast. One arm raised, hand fluttering.
4. Stop any moving line and hold.
5. Slack the mainline, easy. Both hands extended at sides fluttering hands.
6. Ahead on haulback, normal speed. One arm extended rotating.
8. Slack the haulback. Extend hand out flat and pat back of hand with other hand.
10. Ahead on strawline. Touch hand to bent elbow.
11. Ahead on strawline, slow. and then

[Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040, [49.17].050 and [49.17].060. 96-22-013, § 296-54-555, filed 10/28/96, effective 1/1/97. Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040, 49.17.050, 49.17.240, chapters 43.22 and 42.30 RCW. 80-11-057 (Order 80-15), § 296-54-555, filed 8/20/80. Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040, 49.17.150 and 49.17.240. 79-10-081 (Order 79-14), § 296-54-555, filed 9/21/79.]

WAC 296-54-557 Yarding—Tractors, skidders and rough terrain log loaders (to include feller bunchers and tree shears). (1) Operators shall ensure that all persons are safely in the clear before initiating or continuing the movement of any mobile equipment. The machine shall be operated at such a distance from employees and other machines such that operation will not create a hazard for an employee.

(2) No person shall ride on any mobile equipment, except where adequate and protected seats, or other safe facilities have been provided.

(3) While in use, tractors and skidders shall be maintained in a safe operable condition, with all guards in proper places.

(4) No person shall be under a tractor or other mobile equipment, or be placed in a hazardous position around the equipment without first making certain it cannot move or be moved by another person.

(5) Prior to working on tractor or skidder blades, arches, or other equipment, the equipment must be blocked up lowered to the ground or otherwise secured against slipping or falling.

(6) When making repairs to tractor or skidder equipment, such as blades, arches, etc., the engine shall be
stopped. The engine may be run when necessary for making adjustments to the engine or equipment.

7) Operators shall operate and control their machines in a safe manner and avoid operations in areas where machine stability may not be maintained.

8) The following safe work procedures shall be adhered to:
   (a) When hobo logs are picked up with a log turn, the turn shall be dropped to free the hobo.
   (b) No line shall be allowed to trail behind the tractor or skidder where it may hang up and snap forward.
   (c) Each machine shall be positioned during winching so the machine and winch are operated within their design limits.
   (d) Grapple skidded log turns shall be evenly bunched with squared butt ends, securely grappled and safely positioned before travel commences.
   (e) Before climbing or descending grades, the proper gear shall be selected to allow the engine to govern the tractor speed.
   (f) On side hills, an abrupt turn uphill shall be avoided. The tractor or skidder shall be backed downhill first then turned uphill. The turn may be slacked off as necessary to permit this maneuver.
   (g) The operator shall, before leaving a tractor or skidder, lower the blade to the ground and apply the parking brake.
   (h) Tractor or skidder speed shall be adjusted to the circumstances prevailing. Excessive or uncontrolled speed shall be avoided.
   (i) Winch lines on logging tractors or skidders shall be attached to the drum with a break-away device.
   (j) When hand signals are required for giving instructions to the tractor or skidder operator, the signals as illustrated in Figure No. 5 shall be used.

10) Brakes.
   (a) Service brakes shall be sufficient to stop and hold each machine and its rated load capacity on the slopes over which it is being operated. They shall be effective whether or not the engine is running and regardless of the direction of travel.
   (b) Each machine placed into initial service on or after September 8, 1995, shall also be equipped with back-up or secondary brakes that are capable of stopping the machine regardless of the direction of travel or whether the engine is running; and parking brakes that are capable of continuously holding a stopped machine stationary.

11) Tractors and skidders shall be provided with a brake locking device that will hold the machine indefinitely on any grade on which it is being operated.

12) Operating a tractor or skidder with defective steering or braking devices is prohibited.

13) Arches shall be equipped with line guards.

14) Where tractor and skidder operators or helpers, because of the nature or their work duties, are required to wear caked soled footwear, the decks and operating foot controls shall be covered with a suitable nonslip material.

15) Glass used in windshields or in cabs shall be of "safety glass." Broken or cracked glass shall be replaced as soon as practical. Barriers shall be provided, as needed, to protect the glass from being broken by using screen, bars or other material. The protective material shall be a type that will not create a hazard by undue impairment of the operators' vision.

16) Barriers shall be constructed of at least 1/4-inch diameter woven wire with two inch maximum openings or other material providing equivalent protection. The barrier shall be installed at least four inches from the glass to provide space to clean the glass.

17) Enclosed-type cabs installed on mobile equipment shall have two means of exit. One may be deemed as an emergency exit and be available for use at all times, regardless of the position of the side arms or other movable parts of the machine. (An easily removable window will be acceptable as the emergency exit if it is of adequate size for a person to readily exit through.)

18) Before the operator leaves the operator's station of a machine, it shall be secured as follows:
   (a) The parking brake or brake locks shall be applied;
   (b) The transmission shall be placed in the manufacturer's specified park position; and
   (c) Each moving element such as, but not limited to blades, buckets, saws and shears, shall be lowered to the ground or otherwise secured.

19) No load shall exceed the rated capacity of the pallet, trailer, or other carrier.

20) Seat belts required by WAC 296-54-515(19) shall have buckles of the quick release type, designed to minimize the possibility of accidental release.

21) Before a tractor or skidder is started or moved, the operator shall be certain nothing is in the way that could be set in motion by the movement of the machine thereby endangering persons.

22) A log or turn shall not be moved until all persons are in the clear (behind the turn and on the uphill side on sloping ground).

23) Towed equipment, such as but not limited to, skid pans, pallets, arches, and trailers, shall be attached to each machine or vehicle in such a manner as to allow a full ninety degree turn; to prevent overrunning of the towing machine or vehicle; and to assure that the operator is always in control of the towed equipment.

24) Tractors or skidders shall not be operated within a radius of two tree heights of trees being felled unless called upon by the cutter or faller to ground lodged trees. All cutters shall be notified of the tractor or skidder entrance into the area and all felling within two tree lengths of the tractor or skidder shall be stopped.

25) Except where electrical distribution and transmission lines have been de-energized and visibly grounded at point of work or where insulating barriers, not a part of or an attachment to the equipment or machinery, have been erected to prevent physical contact with the lines, equipment or machines shall be operated proximate to power lines only in accordance with the following:
   (a) For lines rated 50 kV or below, minimum clearance between the lines and any part of the equipment or machine shall be ten feet;
   (b) For lines rated over 50 kV, minimum clearance between the lines and any part of the equipment or machine shall be ten feet plus 0.4 inch for each 1 kV over 50 kV, or twice the length of the line insulator, but never less than ten feet;

[Title 296 WAC—page 1052]
(c) In transit with no load and boom or extended equipment lowered, the equipment clearance shall be a minimum of four feet for voltages less than 50 kV, and ten feet for voltages over 50 kV up to and including 345 kV, and sixteen feet for voltages up to and including 750 kV;

(d) A person shall be designated to observe clearance of the equipment and give timely warning for all operations where it is difficult for the operator to maintain the desired clearance by visual means;

(e) Any overhead wire shall be considered to be an energized line unless and until the person owning such line or the electrical utility authorities indicate it is not an energized line and it has been visibly grounded.

(26) Log piles and decks shall be located and constructed to provide working areas around them that will accommodate the safe movement of personnel and machinery.

(27) Braking systems required by subsection (10) of this section, shall be capable of stopping the equipment fully loaded as specified in the society of automotive engineers technical reports listed in subdivisions (a), (b), (c) or (d) of this subsection and shall be installed by June 30, 1973. All rubber-tired tractors or other types of mobile equipment listed below, manufactured after the effective date of these standards, shall have braking systems and requirements specified in the applicable technical reports of the society of automotive engineers as follows:

(a) Brake systems for off-highway, rubber-tired, self-propelled scrapers shall meet or exceed the requirements outlined in SAE technical report J319b.

(b) Brake systems for off-highway, rubber-tired, front-end loaders, log stackers and dozers (skidders) shall meet or exceed the requirements outlined in SAE technical report J237.

(c) Brake systems for rubber-tired, self-propelled graders shall meet or exceed the requirements outlined in SAE technical report J236.

(d) Brake systems for off-highway trucks and wagons shall meet or exceed the requirements outlined in SAE technical report J166.

(28) The yarding machine or vehicle, including its load, shall be operated with safe clearance from all obstructions.

(29) The overhead covering of each cab shall be of solid material and shall extend over the entire canopy.

(30) If a hydraulic or pneumatic storage device can move the moving elements such as, but not limited to, blades, buckets, saws and shears, after the machine is shut down, the pressure or stored energy from the element shall be discharged as specified by the manufacturer.

### STANDARD SIGNALS FOR TRACTOR LOGGING

1. Ahead on mainline.

2. To slack mainline to unhook choker—wave hand extended, palm down.

3. Stop any moving line and hold.

4. To stop tractor—hold one hand out with palm down.

5. Go ahead on tractor.

6. When hooker wants tractor to back in he slaps his butt. If tractor is to head in he puts finger on top of his head.

7. Hooker’s signal of where to drop chokers. He stands near where he wants chokers dropped and signals when to drop chokers by swinging both hands as illustrated.

WAC 296-54-559. Yarding—Helicopters and helicopter cranes. (1) Helicopters and helicopter cranes shall comply with any applicable regulations of the Federal Aviation Administration.

(2) Prior to each day's operation, a briefing shall be conducted. This briefing shall set forth the plan of operation for the pilot and ground personnel.

(3) A take-off path from the log pickup point shall be established, and shall be made known to all workers in that area before the first turn of logs is moved.

(4) The helicopter flight path to and from the drop zone shall be designated and no equipment or personnel (other than flight personnel necessary to assist landing and take-off) will occupy these areas during helicopter arrival or departure.

(5) The approach to the landing shall be clear and long enough to prevent tree tops from being pulled into the landing.

(6) The helicopter shall not pass over an area in which cutters are working at a height which would cause the rotor wash to inhibit a cutter’s ability to safely control a tree or dislodge limbs.

(7) Drop zones shall be twice the nominal length of logs to be landed.

(8) The drop zone shall be no less than one hundred twenty-five feet from the loading or decking area.

(9) Separate areas shall be designated for landing logs and fueling the helicopter(s).

(10) The yarding helicopter shall be equipped with a siren to warn workers of any hazardous situation.

(11) Workers shall remain in the clear as chokers are being delivered, and under no circumstances will workers move under the helicopter that is delivering the chokers or take hold of the chokers before they have been released by the helicopter.

(12) Log pickup shall be arranged in a manner that the hook up crew will not work on slopes below felled and bucked timber.

(13) If the load must be lightened, the hook shall be placed on the ground on the uphill side of the turn before the hooker approaches to release the excess logs.

(14) Landing crew shall be in the clear before logs are dropped.

(15) One end of all the logs in the turn shall be touching the ground and lowered to an angle of not more than 45° from the horizontal before the chokers are released.

(16) Logs shall be laid on the ground and the helicopter will be completely free of the choker(s) before workers approach the logs.

(17) If the load will not release from the hook, the load and the hook shall be on the ground before workers approach to release the hook manually.

(18) Loads shall be properly slung. Tag lines shall be of a length that will not permit their being drawn up into rotors. Pressed sleeve, swaged eyes, or equivalent means shall be used for all freely suspended loads to prevent hand splices from spinning open or cable clamps from loosening.

(19) All electrically operated cargo hooks shall have the electrical activating device so designed and installed as to prevent inadvertent operation. In addition, these cargo hooks shall be equipped with an emergency mechanical control for releasing the load. The hooks shall be tested prior to each day’s operation to determine that the release functions properly, both electrically and mechanically.

(20)(a) Personal protective equipment for employees receiving the load shall consist of complete eye protection and hard hats secured by chinstraps, and high visibility vests or outer garments.

(b) Loose-fitting clothing likely to flap in the downwash, and thus be snagged on hoist line, shall not be worn.

(21) Every practical precaution shall be taken to provide for the protection of employees from flying objects in the rotor downwash. All loose gear within one hundred feet of the place of lifting of the load, depositing the load, and all other areas susceptible to rotor downwash shall be secured or removed.

(22) Good housekeeping shall be maintained in all helicopter loading and unloading areas.

(23) The helicopter operator shall be responsible for size, weight, and manner in which loads are connected to the helicopter. If, for any reason, the helicopter operator believes the lift cannot be made safely, the lift shall not be made.

(24) Employees shall not perform work under hovering craft except for that limited period of time necessary to guide, secure, hook and unhook loads. Regardless of whether the hoisting or unhooking of a load takes place on the ground or other location in an elevated work position in structural members, a safe means of access and egress, to include an unprogrammed emergency escape route or routes, shall be provided for the employees hooking or unhooking loads.

(25) Static charge on the suspended load shall be dissipated with a grounding device before ground personnel touch the suspended load, or protective rubber gloves shall be worn by all ground personnel touching the suspended load.

(26) The weight of an external load shall not exceed the manufacturer’s rating.

(27) Hoist wires or other gear, except for pulling lines or conductors that are allowed to “pay out” from a container or roll off a reel, shall not be attached to any fixed ground structure, or allowed to foul on any fixed structure.

(28) When visibility is reduced by dust or other conditions, ground personnel shall exercise special caution to keep clear of main and stabilizing rotors. Precautions shall also be taken by the employer to eliminate as far as practical reduced visibility.

(29) Signal systems between aircrew and ground personnel shall be understood and checked in advance of hoisting the load. This applies to either radio or hand signal systems. Hand signals shall be as shown in Figure 6.

(30) No unauthorized person shall be allowed to approach within fifty feet of the helicopter when the rotor blades are turning.

(31) Whenever approaching or leaving a helicopter with blades rotating, all employees shall remain in full view of
the pilot and keep in a crouched position. Employees shall avoid the area from the cockpit or cabin rearward unless authorized by the helicopter operator to work there.

(32) Sufficient ground personnel shall be provided, when required, for safe helicopter loading and unloading operations.

(33) There shall be constant reliable communication between the pilot, and a designated employee of the ground crew who acts as a signalperson during the period of loading and unloading. This signalperson shall be distinctly recognizable from other ground personnel.

(34) Open fires shall not be permitted in an area that could result in such fires being spread by the rotor downwash.

(35) Under no circumstances shall the refueling of any type helicopter with either aviation gasoline or Jet B (turbine) type fuel be permitted while the engines are running.

(36) Helicopters using Jet A (turbine-kerosene) type fuel may be refueled with engines running provided the following criteria is met:
   (a) No unauthorized persons shall be allowed within fifty feet of the refueling operation or fueling equipment.
   (b) A minimum of one thirty-pound fire extinguisher, or a combination of same, good for class A, B and C fires, shall be provided within one hundred feet on the upwind side of the refueling operation.
   (c) All fueling personnel shall be thoroughly trained in the refueling operation and in the use of the available fire extinguishing equipment they may be expected to utilize.
   (d) There shall be no smoking, open flames, exposed flame heaters, flare pots or open flame lights within fifty feet of the refueling area or fueling equipment. All entrances to the refueling area shall be posted with "NO SMOKING" signs.
   (e) Due to the numerous causes of static electricity, it shall be considered present at all times. Prior to starting refueling operations, the fueling equipment and the helicopter shall be grounded and the fueling nozzle shall be electrically bonded to the helicopter. The use of conductive hose shall not be accepted to accomplish this bonding. All grounding and bonding connections shall be electrically and mechanically firm, to clean unpainted metal parts.
   (f) To control spills, fuel shall be pumped either by hand or power. Pouring or gravity flow shall not be permitted. Self-closing nozzles or deadman controls shall be used and shall not be blocked open. Nozzles shall not be dragged along the ground.
   (g) In case of a spill, the fueling operation shall be immediately stopped until such time as the person-in-charge determines that it is safe to resume the refueling operation.

(37) Helicopters with their engines stopped being refueled with aviation gasoline or Jet B (turbine) type fuel, shall also comply with subsection (36)(a) through (g) of this section.

(38) Hook on persons in logging operations shall wear contrasting colored hard hats, with chinstraps, and high visibility vests or outer garments to enable the helicopter operator to readily identify their location.

(39) Riding the load or hook of a helicopter is prohibited except in the case of an emergency with the proper safety gear.
HELI OPTER HAND SIGNALS

1. Takeoff. Right hand behind back; left hand pointing up.

2. Land. Arms crossed in front of body and pointing downward.

3. Hold-Hover. The signal "Hold" is executed by placing arms over head with clenched fists.

4. Move forward. Combination of arm and hand movement in a collecting motion, pulling toward body.

5. Move rearward. Hands above arm, palms out, using a shoving motion.


7. Move right. Left arm extended horizontally; right arm sweeps upward to position over head.

8. Move left. Right arm extended horizontally; left arm sweeps upward to position over head.

9. Move upward. Arms extended, "palms up; arms sweeping up.


Note: See Figures No. 7-A through 7-P, for illustrations of various types of cable logging systems. See Figures No. 7-Q through 7-U, for illustrations of whistle signals used on various cable logging systems.

[Title 296 WAC—page 1056]
Figure 7E

WAISTLINE

TIGHTENING THE SLACKPULLING LINE RAISES & ROTATES THE TONGLINE SHEAVE, MAKING CONTACT WITH THE IDLER SHEAVES, RESULTING IN A VISE LIKE GRIP ON THE TONGLINE. APPLYING A LOAD TO THE TONGLINE RELEASES THE GRIP.

Figure 7F
Safety Standards—Logging Operations

HIGH LEAD LOGGING WHISTLE SIGNALS

- Means longer spacing between signals.

1 short
Stop all lines.

3 short
Ahead slow on mainline.

3 short or more
Slack mainline.

2 short
Ahead on haulback.

2 short-2 short
Ahead slow on haulback.

3 short
Ahead on strawline.

3 short-1 short
Slack strawline.

3 short-1 short-3 short
Standing tight line.

3 short-2 short
Tight line while lines are running, or break if running tight.

1 short
When rigging is in: Strawline back on haulback.

3 short / plus "X" number of shorts
When rigging is in: Indicates number of sections of strawline back on rigging.

3 short-1 short-2 short
Strawline back on rigging.

1 short
When rigging is in: Chaser inspect and repair rigging.

2 short
When rigging is in: No chokers back.

2 short-1 short / plus "X" number of shorts
Number of chokers back.

2 short-4 short
Number of coils of strawline wanted.

3 medium
Hooker.

3 medium-4 short
Hooker and that crew.

5 long
Climber.

4 long
Foreman.

1 long-1 short
Start or stop work.

7 long-2 short
Person injured, call transportation and stretcher.

1 long-1 short repeated
Fire.

Grabinski system

2 short-1 short
Slack mainline and haulback together.

2 long
Take off or put on rider block.

SKIDDER WHISTLE SIGNALS

- Means longer spacing between signals.

1 short
Stops moving carriage—stops or goes ahead on slack puller, as case may be, if carriage is stopped.

2 short
Go ahead on skidding line holding carriage.

1 short-2 short
Pick up skidding line, easy.

2 short-1 short
Shake up carriage to clear choker.

2 short-2 short
Ahead on receding line.

3 short
Ahead on carriage, holding at present level, using interlock.

3 short-3 short
Ahead easy on skidding line.

2 short-2 short-2 short
Slack skyline, cable down.

2 short-2 short-2 short-1 short
Pick up skyline, cable up.

2 short-2 short-4 short
Slack receding line.

2 short-4 short
Slack skidding line.

2 short-2 short-1 short
Tighten all lines.

1 short-4 short
Slack off slack puller.

1 short-2 short
Pick up slack puller when slack.

2 short-2 short / plus "X" number of shorts
When carriage is in: Number of chokers wanted.

2 short-2 short-1 long
Bull choker.

1 short
When carriage is in: Inspect butt rigging.

2 short-4 short / 1 short
For each additional ten feet of tong line.

1 long / plus "X" number of shorts
Number of coils of strawline wanted.

5 medium
Tail or second rigger.

5 medium-4 short
Tail or second rigger and that crew.

2 medium
Skidder head rigger.

3 medium-4 short
Hooker and that crew.

2 long
Ahead on transfer.

2 long-4 short
Slack transfer.

1 short-3 short
Ahead on carriage with slack puller line.

1 long
Ahead on strawline.

1 long-4 short
Slack strawline.

1 long-3 short
Ahead easy on strawline.

5 long
Climber.

4 long
Foreman.

1 long-1 short
Start or stop work.

7 long-2 short
Person injured, call transportation and stretcher.

1 long-1 short repeated
Fire.

Figure 7-Q

(1997 Ed.)

[Title 296 WAC—page 1065]
SLACKLINE WHISTLE SIGNALS

- Means longer spacing between signals.

2 short-2 short-2 short-1 short .............. First cable up when road has been changed and tail hold made fast.
2 short-2 short short .................. Drop skyline.
1 short .......................... Stop any moving line.
1 long .................................. When logging, slack skyline.
2 short .................................. Ahead on skyline.
1 long-2 short ......................... Ahead easy on skyline.
3 short .................................. Ahead on skidding line, holding haulback.
3 short-3 short ........................ Ahead easy on skidding line with slack haulback.
4 short / 2 short-2 short ........... Slack skidding line.
2 short-2 short / 2 short-2 short .... Ahead easy on haulback with slack skidding line.
2 short-2 short ....................... Ahead on haulback.
2 short-2 short-4 short ............... Slack haulback.
2 short / 3 short ........................ Pick up skyline and skid.
2 short / 2 short-2 short .......... Pick up skyline and skin.
2 short-3 short-2 short-2 short ....... When carriage is in: Strawline back on haulback.
3 short-1 short ......................... When carriage is in: Strawline back on carriage.
3 short-1 short-2 short ................ When carriage is in: Strawline back on carriage.
3 short-1 short ......................... When strawline is out: Ahead on strawline.
3 short-2 short ......................... Ahead on strawline.
3 short-1 short-4 short ............... Slack strawline.
3 short-1 short-3 short ............... Pull easy on strawline.
2 long .................................. Ahead on transfer.
2 long-4 short ........................ Slack transfer.
2 long-2 short-2 short ............... When carriage is in: Transfer back on carriage.
1 long / plus "X" number of shorts ............... When carriage is in: Number of coils.
2 short-2 short-1 short / plus "X" number of shorts .......... When carriage is in: Number of chokers.
1 short .................................. When carriage is in: Inspect rigging, repair and send back.
2 short-2 short-4 short ............... When carriage is in: Slack haulback and hold all lines until 1 short is blown-then send back.
3 short-3 short ........................ When carriage is in: Send back powder.
5 medium ................................ Tail rigger.
5 medium-4 short ..................... Tail rigger and that crew.
3 medium .............................. Head hooker.
3 medium-4 short ..................... Second hooker and that crew.
5 long .................................. Climber.

RUNNING SKYLINE WHISTLE SIGNALS

- Means longer spacing between signals.

1 short .................................. Stop all moving lines
2 short .................................. Skin carriage back
2 short-1 short ....................... Slack haulback
2 short-2 short ....................... Skin carriage easy
2 short-3 short ....................... Standing tight line
1 short-2 short ....................... Ahead on drop line
4 short .................................. Slack drop line
1 short-4 short ....................... Slack both mainlines
1 short-1 short ....................... Stop drop line going up and move carriage forward
3 short .................................. Move carriage forward
3 short-3 short ....................... Move carriage forward easy
3 short-1 short ....................... When strawline is out: Ahead on strawline
3 short-1 short-4 short ............... Slack strawline
3 short .................................. When carriage is in: Strawline
3 short-X short ....................... When carriage is in: Number sections
3 short-1 short-2 short ................ When carriage is in: Strawline back on carriage
3 short-X short ....................... When carriage is in: Number of chokers
2 short-X short ....................... When carriage is in: Inspect rigging, repair and send back
4 short .................................. When carriage is in: Hold all lines until 2 shorts, then send back
1 short .................................. When carriage is in: Hold all lines until 2 shorts, then send back
3 medium ................................ Head hooker
3 medium-4 short ..................... Hooker and that crew
4 long .................................. Foreman
1 long-1 short ....................... Start or stop work
7 long-2 short ....................... Person injured; call transportation and stretcher
1 long-1 short (repeated) .............. Fire
3 short-1 long ......................... Acknowledged by engineer to signify hazardous turn

Figure 7-S

Figure 7-T

(1997 Ed.)
TENSION SYSTEM SIGNALS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>4 short</td>
<td>Release tension</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 short</td>
<td>Stop carriage and start unspooling tong line</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 short</td>
<td>Stop tong line</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 short</td>
<td>Resume unspooling tong line</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 short</td>
<td>Will stop any moving line or slack tong line when carriage is stopped</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 short-2 short</td>
<td>Go into interlock and go back</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 short-4 short</td>
<td>Slack haulback and let carriage down</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

After turn is set

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2 short</td>
<td>Go ahead on tong line</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 short-3 short</td>
<td>Go ahead easy on tong line</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3 short</td>
<td>Go into interlock and take carriage to landing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3 short-3 short</td>
<td>Ahead on carriage easy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 short-2 short</td>
<td>Increase tension on tong line when carriage is going in</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>short-1 short</td>
<td>Decrease tension on tong line when carriage is going in</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Figure 7-U


**WAC 296-54-561 Log loading—General requirements.** (1) Loading operators shall have a clear view of the loading and of the cars or trucks being loaded.

(2) Persons shall not ride logs, tongs, grapples or other loading devices.

(3) The use of plain spiked loading hooks without a bell is prohibited for loading logs.

(4) All limbs or knots that would project beyond the stakes or legal height shall be removed before the log is loaded on the car or truck.

(5) When the loading operator is not able to see the loading operation, signals shall be given by a designated person, who shall have a clear view of the operations and shall be visible to the operator. Hand signals used shall be as illustrated in Figure No. 7, following WAC 296-54-565.

(6) Logs shall not be swung or suspended over occupied equipment by loading machines on landings. Persons shall not stand or walk under suspended logs.

(7) No one shall ride loads while cars or trucks are being spotted or dropped, except those whose regular duties require them to do so.

(8) Cars and trucks shall not be moved until the head loader or loading machine operator is positive that all persons are in the clear.

(9) When grapples, trip tongs or similar devices are used in the loading operation, they shall be lowered to the ground whenever the machine is unattended. If the device can tip or fall over, it shall be laid on its side on the ground.

(10) While logs are being loaded, no one shall remain on the load, chain deck or behind the cab protector. Any unattached material shall be removed from the top of the cab protector before the truck is moved from the landing.

(11) To control the movement of a log truck being loaded, a positive audible means of communication shall be established between the truck driver and the loading machine operator. The established means of communication shall be familiar to all employees on the landing and shall include a danger signal to warn employees in case of an emergency. If a movable loader is being used, the loader operator shall sound a warning signal before moving the loader. The signals so used shall be easily distinguishable from other whistle or horn signals used in the landing area.

(12) When signals are used at a loading, reload or deck to control the movement of logging trucks in accordance with subsection (11) of this section, the following signals shall be used:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1 short</td>
<td>Stop</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 short</td>
<td>Ahead</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 shorts</td>
<td>Back</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 shorts then 2 shorts</td>
<td>Wrapper</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3 shorts</td>
<td>Check scales</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 long-repeated</td>
<td>Danger</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 long</td>
<td>Loader moving</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(13) No person shall be permitted alongside or under the trucks being loaded or on the load until communication has been established with the loading machine operator and truck driver and assurance has been received that it is safe to be there.

(14) Power saws shall not be operated on top of loaded logging trucks.

(15) Standing underneath a suspended trailer or its reach is prohibited.

(16) The outside bunks (bottom tier) shall be loaded tight against the stakes.

(17) Logs shall be loaded in a manner to prevent undue strain on wrappers, binders, bunk stakes and chains or straps.

Note: Logs shall be considered to be "within the stakes" when one-half the log diameter is below the top of the stakes.

(18) Logs in any tier or layer unsecured by stakes or chalk blocks shall be well saddled and have their diameter centers inside the diameter centers of the outer logs of the next lower tier or layer.

(19) Bunk and wing logs shall extend not less than twelve inches beyond the front and rear bunks or stakes. On rigid type bunks, they shall extend not less than six inches beyond the front and rear bunks or stakes.
(20) Double ended logs, above the stakes, shall not be loaded on the side of the load from which the binders or wrappers are intended to be released from.

(21) Logs shall be loaded in a manner that will not impair full and free movement of the truck and trailer.

(22) Each log not contained within the stakes shall be secured with at least two wrappers before the truck leaves the immediate landing area.

(23) Loads or logs shall not be moved or shifted while wrappers and binders are being applied or adjusted.

(24) Stable loads. Loads shall be built up or loaded in a manner to be stable without the use of wrappers. Wrappers shall be considered only as precautionary measures to ensure stability of the load.

(25) Loading equipment maintained. All loading machines and equipment shall be maintained in a safe condition. The critical parts of such equipment, such as bolts in base plates, etc., that cannot be inspected while in operation, shall be inspected at reasonable intervals by a qualified person when the machine is shutdown. If indications of failure or weakness is noted or suspected, the parts in question shall be examined by an approved method and if found to be defective, shall be repaired or replaced before the equipment is put back into operation.

(26) Tongs pulling out. Where there is a danger of tongs or hooks pulling out of the log, straps shall be used. Tongs may be used on extra-large logs provided the logs are barked and notched to provide a secure hold.

(27) The transport vehicle shall be positioned to provide working clearance between the vehicle and the deck.

(28) Only the loading or unloading machine operator and other personnel the employer demonstrates are essential shall be in the work area during loading and unloading.

(3) Persons shall not work under a slack puller. A warning line, of sufficient length to reach the ground at all positions, shall be hung from any slack puller.

(4) Where a backstop of a loading machine is so constructed that it could crush the operator's cab should the heel boom be pulled or pushed too far backward, positive boom stops shall be installed.

(5) All mobile fork-lift type log handling machines shall be equipped with a means or mechanism to prevent the logs from leaving or rolling off the forks, and shall be used at all times while moving logs.

WAC 296-54-565 Log loading—Self-loading log trucks. (1) A safe means of access and egress shall be provided to the operator's loading work station.

(2) Self-loading log truck operators shall not unload their own load unless a positive means of securing the logs has been provided when binders and wrappers are removed.

(3) New self-loading log trucks purchased and put in operation after January 1, 1980, shall be equipped with:

(a) A check valve installed on the jib boom; and

(b) A seat that is offset from the point of attachment of the boom. The seat and boom structure shall rotate concurrently.

(4) The operator of a self-loading log truck shall not heel the log over the operator's work station.

WAC 296-54-565 Log loading—Self-loading log trucks. (1)(a) Loading machines shall be equipped with an effective parking braking system which is not dependent on the air or hydraulic pressure which is used to stop the machine while traveling.

(b) A braking system shall be installed on the load line and boom supporting equipment which shall be capable of stopping and holding, in any position, the maximum load for which the loading machine is designed. The equipment shall be of such design as to lower the boom with power. Booms not having power down shall be dogged before workers enter the hazardous area around the boom. Workers shall not be under any boom while it is being held by the brake.

(2) A minimum distance of thirty-six-inch clearance shall be maintained between the counterweight of a loading machine and trees, logs, banks, trucks, etc., while the machine is in operation. If this clearance cannot be maintained, suitable barricades with warning signs attached, similar to a standard guardrail, shall be installed to isolate the hazardous area. "DANGER - 36-inch clearance" shall be marked in contrasting colors on sides and face of counterweight on shovels, loaders and other swing-type logging equipment.
STANDARD SIGNALS for LOADING LOGS

1. Place log on left side of truck or car.
2. Place log on right side of truck or car.
3. Place log in center of load.
4. Hit log into lay.
5. Long log.
6. Place peak log on load.
7. Roll log into lay on load.
8. Pick tong up in the clear.
9. Load finished.


WAC 296-54-567 Motor truck log transportation—General requirements. (1) Prior to use, the operator shall make a complete daily inspection of the truck and trailer with particular attention to steering apparatus, lights and reflectors, brake boosters, brake hoses and connections, reaches, and hitches (couplings). The brakes shall be tested before and after movement of the vehicle. The operator shall submit a written list of necessary repairs to a person designated by the employer.

(2) Any defective parts that would make the vehicle unsafe to operate, shall be replaced or repaired before the vehicle is placed in service.

(3) All motor vehicles operated on public roads shall comply with the rules of the regulatory body having jurisdiction. Motor vehicles used on roads not under the control of the state department of transportation, counties or cities shall be equipped with accessories necessary for a safe operation including operable head lamps and at least two tail lamps and brake lamps which shall emit a red light plainly visible from a distance of one thousand feet to the rear and shall
also have two reflectors visible at night from three hundred fifty feet when directly in front of properly adjusted motor vehicle head lamps.

(4) Truck tires worn beyond a point of safety or not meeting the safety requirements of the jurisdiction having authority as to tread wear and tire conditions, shall not be used.

(5) The driver shall do everything reasonably possible to keep the truck under control at all times and shall not operate in excess of a speed at which the driver can stop the truck in one-half the distance between the range of unobstructed vision.

(6) The area between the truck frame members, extending from the cab rearward as far as necessary to provide a safe work area, shall be covered with suitable nonslip type material. Log trucks which have logs loaded at stations shall be provided with a platform on each side extending outward from the frame members at least eighteen inches, and shall be sixteen inches long or as near this dimension as the design of the truck will permit. The treading surface of the platforms shall be of nonslip type material and the platform shall be capable of safely supporting a five hundred pound load.

(7) To protect the operator of vehicles from loads, a substantial bulkhead shall be provided behind the cab which shall extend up to the height of the cab.

(8) If logs must be scaled or branded while the loading operation is being carried on, the loading operation shall cease while the scaling or branding is being done so that the scaler or person doing the branding is not subjected to any hazards created by the loading operation.

(9) When at the dump or reload or where logs are scaled or branded on the truck, the logs shall be scaled or branded before the binders are released.

(10) All vehicles, where vision of the operator in the direction of travel is impaired by the load or vehicle, shall be moved only on a signal from a worker who shall have a clear view in the direction in which the vehicle is to be moved.

(11) Where a bridge or other roadway structure is posted with a load limit sign, log truck drivers or operators of other heavy equipment are prohibited from driving a load in excess of the posted limit over such structure.

(12) Persons shall be allowed to ride only when in the cab of the log truck.

(13) All trucks shall keep to the right side of the road except where the road is plainly and adequately posted for left side travel.

(14) A method shall be provided to assure that the trailer will remain mounted on the truck while driving on highways or logging roads.

(15) When trucks are towed on any road, the person guiding the vehicle being towed shall, by prearranged signals, govern the speed of travel. The towing of vehicles shall be done at a reasonable speed and in a prudent manner. A tow cable or chain over fifteen feet in length shall have a white flag affixed at the approximate center, however, it is recommended that a rigid tow bar be used for this purpose.

(16) All air lines, air chambers and systems shall be free of leaks and be able to maintain air pressure on constant brake application with the motor shut-off for one minute, or air pressure does not drop more than 4 p.s.i. in one minute with the engine running at idling speed and the service brake applied.

(17) All rubber-tired motor vehicles shall be equipped with fenders. Mud flaps may be used in lieu of fenders whenever the motor vehicle is not designed for fenders.

(18) Seat belts and anchorages meeting the requirements of 49 CFR Part 571 (D.O.T. Federal Motor Vehicle Safety Standards) shall be installed and used in all motor vehicles.

(19) All trucks shall be equipped with doors with operable latches, or a safety bar or strap shall be provided in lieu of the door.

(20) All trucks shall be equipped with a means to protect the operator from inclement weather.

(21) Log trucks shall not approach a landing while there is danger from incoming logs.

(22) Log truck drivers shall stop their vehicle, dismount, check and tighten loose load wrappers and binders, either just before or immediately after leaving a private road to enter a public road. While enroute, the operator shall check and tighten the wrappers/tie downs whenever there is reason to believe that the wrappers/tie downs have loosened or the load has shifted.


WAC 296-54-569 Motor truck log transportation—Brake requirements. (1) Motor logging trucks and trailers shall be equipped with brakes or other control methods which will safely stop and hold the maximum load on the maximum grade. When unattended trucks are parked on a grade, in addition to setting the brakes, the wheels shall be chocked or blocked.

(2) All trucks equipped with air brakes shall be also equipped with a readily visual or audible low air pressure warning device in good working order.

(3) Engine-type brakes shall be considered as auxiliary controls, not a substitute for the requirement for a service brake system.

(4) Brake drums shall be maintained free of cracks, breaks or defects. Defective brake drums, cans, shoes or air lines shall be immediately repaired or replaced.


WAC 296-54-571 Motor truck log transportation—Trailer hitches and safety chains. (1) All log truck and trailer combinations shall be equipped with approved hitches (couplings) which shall:

(a) Be capable of withstanding, in any direction, the potential stresses imposed;

(b) Be of a design which would not be rendered inoperative by dirt and debris and shall be locked securely and positively:

(c) Be attached to the truck frame or extension of the truck frame by means of not less than four machine bolts and nuts (120,000 p.s.i. material or better) 3/4-inch diameter or larger, secured by lock nuts. Other means of attachment
(d) Hitches (couplings) or parts that are broken, cracked, excessively worn, or otherwise defective hitches shall be repaired before use.

(2) Each log truck and trailer combination or log truck and independent trailer combination shall be provided with two or more safety chains or cables with a rated breaking strength of not less than the gross weight of the towed vehicle, be capable of holding the trailer in line in case of failure of the hitch assembly, and be as follows:

(a) Be permanently attached to the frame of the truck or an extension of the truck frame;

(b) Form a separate continuous connection between the truck frame or extension of the truck frame and the reach or trailer;

(c) Be attached not more than twelve inches from the eye of the reach or trailer;

(d) Be of a length short enough to prevent the trailer reach or tongue from contacting the ground in the event of disengagement from the truck;

(e) Be of a design to provide a positive connection that cannot be rendered inoperative by any condition of use or exposure.

(3) Safety chains and cables shall be replaced immediately if they contain cut, cracked, or excessively worn links, or frayed, stranded, or otherwise defective wire rope.

(4) Butt welding of safety chain links to reach truck frame, or extension of truck frame is prohibited.

(5) Cold-shuts may be used in safety chains provided they are welded shut and one size larger than the chain being used.

(6) There shall be no welding or hole drilling in frames on which the manufacturer recommends this not be done.

WAC 296-54-573 Motor truck log transportation—Reaches and bunks. (1) Log trailers shall be connected to tractors by reaches of a size and strength to withstand all normal imposed stresses. Spliced wooden reaches shall not be used. Proper repair of metal reaches by welding will be permitted if done by a qualified welder.

(2) Hand-holds or other facilities shall be installed on trailer tongues or trailer reaches if workers are required to manually assist in coupling them to their tractors or trucks.

(3) A positive means, other than clamp and in addition to the clamp, shall be installed on the reach of log truck trailers when the trailers are being towed without a load.

(4) Persons shall never enter the area below a suspended load of logs. At dumps where the load must remain suspended above the bunks until the truck is moved away, and when the trailer is the type with a compensating pin in the reach, a method shall be utilized which will allow the trailer to be towed away from the danger area.

(5) The reaches of unloaded trailers being towed shall be provided with and use a minimum one-inch pin near the end or an equally effective means to prevent pulling or stripping through the tunnel.

(6) Reach locks, clamps, or tighteners shall be of the type that will securely lock the reach in the tunnel.
WAC 296-54-577 Motor truck log transportation—Wrappers and binders. (1) On log trucks equipped with stakes, the following requirements shall apply: 
(a) In the hauling of a one log load, one wrapper chain or cable shall be required and secured to the rear bunk. The log shall be properly blocked or secured in a manner which will prevent it from rolling or shifting. An additional wrapper secured to the front bunk is optional.
(b) In the hauling of two log loads, not less than two wrapper chains or cables shall be used to secure the load. The logs shall be properly blocked to prevent them from rolling or shifting.
(c) On loads consisting of three or four logs not over forty-four feet in length, the load shall be secured by not less than two properly spaced wrapper chains or cables. Ends of short logs not secured by such wrappers shall be secured with extra wrappers. If any log is over forty-four feet in length, the load shall be secured by not less than three properly spaced wrappers.
(d) Loads consisting of five or more logs, when the logs are all seventeen feet or less in length, shall be secured by not less than two properly spaced wrappers. Loads consisting of five or more logs, when any log is over seventeen feet in length, shall be secured by not less than three properly spaced wrappers.
(2) On log trucks equipped with chock blocks, the following requirements shall apply:
(a) In the hauling of a one log load, one wrapper chain or cable shall be required and secured to the rear bunk and the log shall be properly blocked in a manner to prevent it from rolling or shifting.
(b) One additional wrapper chain or cable shall be required on log trucks using chock blocks over and above the requirements in subdivisions (1)(c) and (d) of this section.
(3) In the case of short logs loaded crosswise, the following method of securing the load shall be used if the truck or trailer is not provided with solid ends of a height sufficient to prevent any log in the load from rolling off: Not less than two chock blocks shall be used at each open end of the vehicle and the load shall be held with at least two wrapper chains or cables. The wrappers shall be firmly attached to the end of the truck or trailer. Rigid standards or stakes may be used in lieu of chock blocks but each such standard or stake shall be either rigidly connected to the bed of the truck or trailer or shall be placed in a tight-fitting socket at least 12 inches in depth. Other means furnishing equivalent security may be acceptable.
(4) When two wrappers are required, they shall be applied within six feet of the front and rear bunks. When more than two wrappers are required, the front and back binder shall be applied within six feet of the front and rear bunks.
(5) To properly secure short logs, binders shall be placed near the end, not less than twelve inches from the end of the log.
(6) No log loaded on top or in outside saddles of a load shall be transported unless secured by not less than two wrapper chains or cables, one of which shall be placed near each end of such log.
(7) All wrappers and binders shall be fastened in place prior to tightening to prevent the displacement of logs on the top of the load.
(8) All wrapper chains or cables, except in the case of one log loads, shall entirely surround the load. This does not apply to gut-wrappers.
(9) Gut-wrappers, when used, shall be adjusted so as to be tightened by, but not carry the weight of the logs above them.
(10) A warning shall be given before throwing wrappers over the load and care shall be taken to avoid striking other persons with the wrapper.
(11) Wrappers and binders shall be placed and tightened around the completed load before the truck leaves the immediate loading area.
(12) While moving logs, poles, or log chunks within sorting or mill yards, that could roll or slide off the truck due to snow or ice conditions, or the logs or log chunks do not extend beyond the stakes, at least two wrappers and binders shall be used regardless of the height of the load.
(13) Wrapper chains or cables, binders, fasteners, or attachments thereof, used for any purpose as required by these standards, shall have a minimum breaking strength of not less than fifteen thousand pounds and shall be rigged so that it can be safely released.

Note: 3/8-inch hi-test steel chain, 7/16-inch improved plow steel wire rope of 6x19 or 6x37 construction, or materials having equivalent strength, when in compliance with the requirements herein contained, will be acceptable. (The diameter of the wire rope is immaterial as long as it meets the minimum breaking strength requirements.)

(14) A loaded logging truck required to have wrappers by this section, may be moved within the loading area without wrappers only if such movement does not present a hazard to workers.
(15) For the purposes of this standard, applied bundle straps or banding are not acceptable as wrappers and binders.
(16) All loose ends of wrapper chains or cables shall be securely fastened so as to prevent their swinging free in a manner that will create a hazard.

[Title 296 WAC—page 1072] (1997 Ed.)
(17) Binders for securing wrappers on logging trucks shall be fitted with hooks of proper size and design for the wrapper chain being used.

(18) Wrappers shall be removed from service when any of the following conditions exist:
(a) Excessively worn links on chains;
(b) Deformed or stretched chain links;
(c) Cracked chain links;
(d) Frayed, stranded, knotted, or otherwise defective wire rope.

(19) Pipe extension handles (swedes) for tightening or securing binders shall be limited to not longer than thirty-six inches. Care shall be taken that a sufficient amount of the pipe extends over the binder handle.

(20) Defective binders shall be immediately removed from service.

Note: See Figures 9-A and 9-B for illustrations of placement and number of wrappers.

PLACEMENT AND NUMBER OF WRAPPERS

One Log Load

One wrapper required which shall be secured to the rear bunk. The log shall be blocked or secured in a manner to prevent it from rolling or shifting. An additional wrapper secured to the front bunk is optional.

Two Log Load

A minimum of two wrappers required. Logs shall be blocked to prevent them from rolling or shifting. If all logs are not contained by the stakes, additional wrappers required.

Three Or Four Log Load 44 Ft. Or Less

A minimum of two wrappers required. If all logs are not contained by the stakes, additional wrappers required.

Three Or Four Log Loads More Than 44 Feet

A minimum of three wrappers required. If all logs are not contained by the stakes, additional wrappers required.
Five Or Six Log Load
All Logs 17 Feet Or Less

A minimum of two wrappers required. If all logs are not contained by the stakes, additional wrappers required.

Seven Or More Log Load
All Logs 17 Feet Or Less

A minimum of two wrappers required. If all logs are not contained by the stakes, additional wrappers required.

Five Or More Log Load
If Any Logs Are More Than 17 Feet

A minimum of three wrappers are required. If all logs are not contained by the stakes, additional wrappers required.

Proper Support For Logs

Not more than approximately one-third the weight of any log shall extend beyond the end of the logs or bunk supporting it.

Outside Logs Or Top Logs

All outside (wing) or top logs shall be secured by a wrapper near but not within 12 inches of each end.
A Wrapper Shall Be Near Each Bunk

Each load shall be secured by having a wrapper within 6 feet of each bunk except on one log loads.

Short Logs Loaded Crosswise

A minimum of two wrappers are required and two chocks or stakes shall be used on the open end of the truck.

Note: All loads of logs on logging trucks equipped with chock blocks instead of stakes, shall have at least one additional wrapper over and above the requirements for trucks equipped with stakes, excepting on one and two log loads and trucks with short logs loaded crosswise.

WAC 296-54-579 Motor truck log transportation—Miscellaneous requirements. (1) No truck wheel shall have more than twenty-five percent of the lugs missing or defective.

(2) All truck wheels shall be maintained free of cracks, breaks, or defects.

(3) Windshields on all equipment shall be provided with windshield wipers in good working condition.

(4) Mule train trailers shall have a platform on the trailer tongue at least twelve inches by twenty-four inches made of nonslip material and capable of supporting at least three hundred pounds. The platform shall be of the self-cleaning type.

(5) Logs shall be loaded so that not more than approximately one-third of the weight of any log shall extend beyond the end of the logs or bunk supporting it.

(6) Trailer loading and unloading straps, links, or chains shall be fastened securely to the trailer frame and used in hoisting the trailer. The connections shall be maintained in good condition and shall not be attached to the trailer bunk. The use of molles for this purpose is prohibited.

(7) In unloading trailers from trucks, trailers shall be hoisted clear, the truck driven forward a safe distance, and the trailer lowered to within one foot of the roadway before persons approach the trailer or reach.

(8) Trailer hoisting or unloading straps shall be constructed and installed in a manner enabling the loading or unloading machine to engage the strap without manual personal contact.

(9) All motor vehicles shall be equipped with a horn that is audible above the surrounding noise level. The horn shall be sounded before operating the vehicle in reverse gear and sounded intermittently during the entire backing operation. The horn shall be maintained in an operative condition.

(1997 Ed.)

WAC 296-54-581 Motor truck log transportation—Steered trailers. Steered trailers, not controlled from the truck cab, shall be designed, constructed, and operated as follows:

(1) A secure seat with substantial foot rest shall be provided for the operator at the rear of the bunk. Any arrangement that permits the operator to ride in front of the bunk is prohibited unless a false bunk or other adequate protection is provided for the operator.

(2) The seat for the operator shall be so arranged that he has an unobstructed exit from both sides and the rear.

(3) The bunk support shall be so constructed that the operator has a clear view ahead at all times.

(4) Adequate means of communication shall be provided between the operator and the truck driver.

(5) Eye protection and respirator shall be provided for the operator.

(6) The trailer shall be equipped with fenders or splash plates to protect the operator from mud and dust so far as possible.

(7) If used during periods of reduced visibility on roads not under the control of the state department of transportation, counties, or cities, the trailer shall be equipped with head, tail, turn and stop lights.

WAC 296-54-583 Stationary log truck trailer loading. (1) All loading devices shall be designed, constructed, and maintained in such a manner as to have a five to one safety factor for the rated load capacity.

(2) Loaders shall be constructed of such height and width that they can be safely used to load the maximum-sized trailers they will be expected to handle without hanging up or striking the equipment.

(3) Electric-powered trailer loading devices shall be equipped with a switch or device which will govern the upper direction of travel of the load line to a safe limit.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040, 49.17.150 and 49.17.240. 79-10-081 (Order 79-14), § 296-54-579, filed 9/21/79.]
(4) Electric motors used for hoisting purposes shall be equipped with approved overload switches or breakers.

(5) All electrical switch controls shall not exceed twenty-four volts. All control switches shall be of the momentary contact type which require continuous manual pressure for hoist to operate.

(6) Pendent-type control switches shall be suspended by a chain or other suitable device which will prevent placing a strain on the electrical cable.

(7) Pendent shall be so installed that when retracted the control switch shall not touch the ground.

(8) All electrical equipment shall be weatherproof-type or adequately protected from the weather, and shall meet or exceed the requirements of the National Electrical Code as promulgated by the director of the department of labor and industries pursuant to RCW 19.28.060.

(9) Trailer loaders, except A-frame type or bridge crane, shall be equipped with reach guides or devices which will keep reach in proper alignment. A tag rope or other safe guidance device shall be used to guide trailers being loaded by use of an A-frame type loader.

(10) Access roads and the area around the trailer loading devices shall be kept free of standing water and debris and maintained in good repair.

(11) The maximum capacity load to be lifted shall be posted in a conspicuous location where it can be easily seen by any person operating the hoist.

(12) Trailer loading equipment shall be periodically inspected at least every thirty days and shall be maintained in good repair. A written report shall be made and signed by the person making the inspection and kept on file by the company for twelve months.

(13) A lifting test shall be conducted annually on each loading device and a written record showing the date, name of person conducting the test, amount of weight lifted and results shall be kept in the office of the employer or at the site. The test weight shall be at least one hundred twenty-five percent of the maximum rated load but not more than one hundred thirty percent of the maximum rated load.

(14) Each drum shall be designed and arranged in such a manner that the line will maintain lead and spool evenly without chafing, crossing or kinking.

(15) A braking system shall be installed which shall have the capability of safely braking and holding one and one-half times weight of the full rated load.

(16) When trailers are to be loaded after dark, sufficient artificial lights shall be provided for a safe operation.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040, 49.17.150 and 49.17.240. 79-10-081 (Order 79-14), § 296-54-583, filed 9/21/79]

WAC 296-54-585 Log unloading, booms, and rafting grounds—Storage and sorting areas—General requirements. (1) At no time shall one person be permitted to work alone.

(2) (a) Employees working on over or along water, where the danger of drowning exists, shall be provided with and shall wear approved personal flotation devices.

(b) Employees are not considered exposed to the danger of drowning when:

(i) The water depth is known to be less than chest deep on the exposed individual;

(ii) When working behind standard height and strength guardrails;

(iii) When working inside operating cabs or stations which eliminate the possibility of accidentally falling into the water;

(iv) When wearing approved safety belts with lifeline attached so as to preclude the possibility of falling into the water.

(c) Prior to and after each use, personal flotation devices shall be inspected for defects which would reduce their designed effectiveness. Defective personal flotation devices shall not be used.

(d) To meet the approved criteria required by subdivision (a), a personal flotation device shall be approved by the United States Coast Guard as a Type I PFD, Type II PFD, Type III PFD, or Type V PFD, or their equivalent, pursuant to 46 CFR 160 (Coast Guard Lifesaving Equipment Specifications) and 33 CFR 175.23 (Coast Guard table of devices equivalent to personal flotation devices). Ski belt or inflatable type personal flotation devices are specifically prohibited.

(3) In operations where regular logging machinery, rigging, etc., is used, the applicable sections of these rules shall apply.

(4) Artificial lights shall be provided and used where work is to be done between the hours of sunset and sunrise. Such lights shall be located in a manner that will be reasonably free of glare and provide uniform distribution of illumination and avoid sharply defined shadows.

(5) On all log dumps, adequate power for the method used for unloading shall be provided. All machines used for hoisting, reloading or lowering purposes shall be of approved design and sufficient power to control or hold the maximum load imposed in mid-air.

(6) Binders shall not be released from any load until an effective safeguard is provided.

(7) All mobile log handling machines shall be equipped with a means or mechanism which will prevent the logs from accidentally leaving the forks, and shall be used.

(8) The operator of the unloading machine shall have an unobstructed view of the unloading area or shall make certain no one is in the area where the logs are to be unloaded. Rearview mirrors shall be installed on mobile log handling equipment to assist the operator in ascertaining that the area behind the machine is clear before backing up.

(9) Unloading lines shall be so arranged that it is not necessary for the workman to attach them on the pond or dump side of the load.

(10) Life rings with a minimum of ninety feet of one-fourth-inch line with a minimum breaking strength of five hundred pounds attached, shall be provided at convenient points adjacent to water which is five feet or more in depth. Life rings shall be a minimum of thirty inches outside diameter and seventeen inches inside diameter and be maintained so as to retain a thirty-two pound positive buoyancy.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040, 49.17.150 and 49.17.240. 79-10-081 (Order 79-14), § 296-54-585, filed 9/21/79]

WAC 296-54-587 Water dumps. (1) All water dumps shall have brow logs except when logs are lifted from
the load. If portable equipment is used, adequate stops shall be provided to prevent equipment from running off the dump.

(2) Where necessary for persons to walk alongside loads and equipment on trestles or fills, a minimum twenty-two inch wide walkway shall be provided, unless otherwise specified.

(3) All decks and plankways on log dumps must be kept in good repair and free from bark and other debris. Roadways shall not be inclined more than one inch to twelve inches across the driving surface.

(4) The use of small bridge-over logs, planking or timbers, between regular foot logs, or walkways, which will not support the weight of at least three persons are prohibited. All regular foot logs shall be barked on upper side.

(5) Electric powered hoists using hand-held cord remote controls in grounded locations, shall be actuated by circuits operating at no more than twenty-four volts. All control switches shall be of the momentary contact type which requires continuous manual pressure for the hoist to operate.

(6) Roadbeds at log dumps shall be hard packed gravel, heavy planking, or equivalent material, and shall be of sufficient width and even surface to insure safe operation of equipment.

(7) Where logs are unloaded on to rollways, sufficient space shall be provided between the top of the skids and the ground to clear the body of a person.

(8) When a brow log is used with a parbuckle system, all persons are prohibited from going between the brow log and the load of logs at any time.

(9) A positive safeguard shall be provided to prevent logs from leaving the loads on the side opposite the dump. Unloading lines, crotch lines or equally effective means shall be arranged and used in a manner to prevent any log from swinging or rolling back.

(10) All persons shall remain in the clear until all moving equipment has come to a complete stop.

(11) Logs shall not be unloaded by peaves or similar manual methods, unless means are provided and used that eliminate the danger from rolling or swinging logs.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040, 49.17.150 and 49.17.240. 79-10-081 (Order 79-14), §296-54-587, filed 9/21/79.]

WAC 296-54-589 Boom and rafting grounds. (1) Breaking of log jams by peavy method is prohibited, except in river drive or when jam occurs away from mechanical means or the dump.

(2) Wooden pike poles shall be of continuous, straight-grained No. 1 material. Defective poles, blunt or dull pikes shall not be used. Conductive pike poles shall not be used where there is a possibility of coming in contact with energized electrical conductors.

(3) Stiff booms shall be made by fastening not less than two boom sticks together. The width of a stiff boom shall not be less than thirty-six inches measured outside to outside of the logs. The boom sticks shall be fastened together with not less than 4" x 6" cross ties, or cable lashings notched into the boom sticks may be used when stiff booms are exposed to heavy swells. Stiff booms shall be kept free of loose bark and shall be maintained in good repair.

(4) A walkway thirty-six inches wide with standard hand railing shall be provided from the shore end of stiff boom to shore.

(5) All sorting gaps shall have a substantial stiff boom on each side of gaps. Such stiff booms or walkways shall be planked over.

(6)(a) Boom sticks shall be reasonably straight with no protruding knots or loose bark. They shall be capable of supporting above the water line at either end the weight of one worker and equipment or two hundred fifty pounds.

(b) Foot logs shall be reasonably straight with no protruding knots or loose bark and shall be of sufficient size to support above the water line at either end the weight of two workers and equipment or five hundred pounds.

(7) Boom sticks which have been condemned as unsafe shall be marked by three chopped crosses ten feet from the butt end, and such sticks shall not be used as boom sticks.

(8) Gaps between boom sticks shall not exceed twenty-four inches. All wire shall be removed from boom sticks and boom chains before they are re-used or hung in rafting stalls.

(9) When permanent cable swifter are used they shall be arranged so that they are within easy reach of rafter without rolling boom sticks on which they are fastened. When cables become hazardous to use because of jaggers, they shall be discarded.

(10) When floating donkeys or other power-driven machinery is used on boom, it shall be placed on a raft or float with enough buoyancy to keep the deck of such raft or float well above water. Wherever persons walk, the deck of the raft or float shall be planked over with not less than two inch planking, and kept in good repair.

(11) When doglines used in rafting, brailing or stowing logs become hazardous to use because of jaggers, they shall be discarded.

(12) Storing, sorting or any boom work, other than boom boat operations, shall require a minimum of two persons.

(13) Sufficient walkways and floats shall be installed and securely anchored, to provide safe passage for workers.

(14) Walkways alongside sorting gaps shall not be less than four feet wide. Other walkways shall be not less than twenty-two inches wide.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040, 49.17.150 and 49.17.240. 79-10-081 (Order 79-14), §296-54-589, filed 9/21/79.]

WAC 296-54-591 Boats and mechanical devices on waters. (1) Prior to starting the boat motor, any spilled fuel shall be removed and vapors shall be exhausted from any area in which they may accumulate.

(2) The bilge area shall be kept clean and oil, grease, fuel, or highly combustible materials shall not be allowed to accumulate.

(3) Adequate ventilation equipment shall be provided and used for the bilge area to prevent the accumulation of toxic or explosive gases or vapors.

(4) Adequate ventilation equipment shall be provided and used for the cabin area on enclosed-cabin type boats to prevent an accumulation of harmful gases or vapors.

(5) Deck and cabin lighting shall be provided and used where necessary to provide safe levels of illumination aboard
boats. Boats operated during the period from sunset to sunrise, or in conditions of restricted visibility, shall display navigation lights as required by the United States Coast Guard. Searchlights or floodlights shall be provided to facilitate safe navigation and to illuminate working or boarding areas adjacent to the craft.

(6) On craft used by workers wearing caked shoes, all areas where the operator or workers must stand or walk shall be made of or be covered with wood or other suitable matting or nonslip material and such covering shall be maintained in good condition.

(7) Each boat shall be provided with a fire extinguisher and life ring with at least fifty feet of one-fourth inch line attached. On log broncs, boomscooters, or other small boomboats where all occupants are required to wear life saving devices and a life ring would present a tripping hazard, the life ring may be omitted.

(8)(a) Along docks, walkways, or other fixed installations on or adjacent to open water more than five feet deep, approved life rings with at least ninety feet of one-fourth inch line attached, shall be provided. The life rings shall be spaced at intervals not to exceed two hundred feet and shall be kept in easily visible and readily accessible locations.

(b) When employees are assigned work at other casual locations where exposure to drowning exists, at least one approved life ring with at least ninety feet of line attached, shall be provided in the immediate vicinity of the work assigned.

(c) Where work is assigned over water where the vertical drop from an accidental fall would exceed fifty feet, special arrangements shall be made with and approved by the department of labor and industries prior to such assignment.

(d) Lines attached to life rings on fixed installations shall be at least ninety feet in length, at least one-fourth-inch in diameter, and have a minimum breaking strength of five hundred pounds. Similar lines attached to life rings on boats shall be at least fifty feet in length.

(e) Life rings must be United States Coast Guard approved thirty-inch size.

(f) Life rings and attached lines shall be maintained to retain at least seventy-five percent of their designed buoyancy and strength.

(9) Log broncs, boomscooters, and boomboats shall not be loaded with personnel or equipment so as to adversely affect their stability or seaworthiness.

(10) Boats shall not be operated at an excessive speed or handled recklessly.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040, 49.17.150 and 49.17.240. 79-10-081 (Order 79-14), § 296-54-591, filed 9/21/79.]

WAC 296-54-593 Dry land sorting and storage. (1) Unauthorized foot and vehicle traffic shall not be permitted in the sorting or storage area.

(2) Logs shall be stored in a safe and orderly manner. Roadways and traffic lanes shall be kept clear of protruding ends of logs and debris.

(3) Dry deck log storage areas shall be kept orderly and maintained in a condition conducive to safe operation of mobile equipment. Roadways and walkways shall have a smooth hard-packed surface wide enough to permit a safe operation. Bark, mud, and other debris shall not be allowed to accumulate to the extent it constitutes a hazard to the operation.

(4) At log dumps, sorting and storage areas, an effective means shall be provided and used to control dust.

(5) Only an authorized person shall operate or ride any lift truck, log stacker, or log unloader.

(6) Signaling log unloader operators at dry deck areas by throwing bark or chips in the air is prohibited. Hand, horn signals or other safe, effective means shall be used at all times.

(7) Unnecessary talking to operator while engaged in operating controls of log stacker or log unloader is forbidden.

(8) Lift forks and arms of unloading machines shall be lowered to their lowest position, and all equipment brakes set prior to the operator leaving the machine unattended.

(9) Log unloaders or stackers shall not be moved about the premises for distances greater than absolutely necessary with the lift extended above the driver's head or with loads lifted higher than is necessary for vision.

(10) When truck drivers are out of the cab, they shall be in the clear, and in view of the log unloader before the lift forks are moved under the load and the lift is made.

(11) Where logs are offloaded onto a dry deck by means of unloading lines, a mechanism shall be used which is self-releasing. Employees shall be prohibited from ascending dry decks to release unloading lines.

(12) Persons shall not position themselves in the hazardous area near or under loads of logs being lifted, moved or suspended.

(13) Jackets or vests of fluorescent or other high visibility material shall be worn by persons working on dry land log storages. Hard hats shall be of a contrasting color or shall have high visibility tape affixed thereon.

(14) Log unloaders and log stackers designed in a manner whereby logs being handled may jeopardize the safety of the operator shall be provided with overhead protection and any other safeguards needed to afford adequate protection.

(15) Log unloaders and log stackers shall be equipped with a horn or other audible warning device. If vision is impaired or restricted to the rear, the warning device shall be sounded before operating the vehicle in reverse gear and sounded intermittently during the entire backing operation. The warning device shall be maintained in an operative condition.

(16) Each log-handling machine shall be equipped with a braking system which is capable of stopping and holding the machine with maximum load on any grade on which it may be required to work.

(17) A limit stop, which will prevent the lift arms from over-traveling, shall be installed on electric powered log unloaders.

(18) Shear guards shall be installed on unloading machines and similar types of equipment on which the arms pivot and move alongside the operator creating a pinch point at that location.

(19) All forklift type machines shall be equipped with grapple arms and the arms shall be used whenever logs are being moved.

[Title 296 WAC—page 1078]
(20) When log trucks are loaded by the use of a log stacker and the lay of any log is higher than the stakes, the log stacker shall remain against the completed load, or other suitable protection provided, to prevent the logs from falling until at least two wrappers and binders have been applied.

(21) All binders and wrappers shall remain on the load until an approved safeguard has been provided to prevent logs from rolling off the side of the truck or trailer when binders are released. A shear log, or equivalent means, shall be provided to ensure the log truck will be stationed close enough to the wrapper rack so that a log cannot fall between the log truck and the wrapper rack when removing binders and wrappers. At least one binder shall remain secured while relocating or tightening other binders. Crotch lines, forklifts, log stackers, log unloaders, or other effective means shall be used for this purpose.

(22) An extra wrapper or metal band of equal strength shall be placed to hold the logs when it is necessary to remove a wrapper to prevent it from being fouled by the unloading machine.

(23) Machines of the type having arms which block the regular exit when in the up position, shall have an emergency exit installed.

(24) Seat provided. Riding on any part of a log handling machine except under the canopy guard is prohibited.

(25) Identification tags shall not be applied or pulled unless logs are resting in a stationary place, such as bunks, cradles, skids, or sorting tables.

(26) No person shall approach the immediate vicinity of a forklift-type log handling machine without first notifying the operator of the person's intention and receiving an acknowledgement from the operator.

(27) When forklift-type machines are used to load, unload, or handle trailers, a positive means of holding the lifting attachment to the fork shall be installed and used.

(28) When dry land log dumps use unloading methods similar to those of water dumps, the safety standards for water dumps shall apply to dry land dumps.

(29) When logs are handled between the hours of sunset and sunrise or other periods of poor visibility, illumination shall be provided consistent with chapter 296-62 WAC, general occupational health standards, pertaining to illumination.

(30) Air operated stake releases shall be in conformity with the following requirements:

(a) The air supply shall be taken from the "wet" air reservoir or from the accessory air line to a spring loaded, normally closed control valve.

(b) The control valve shall be located in the cab, positioned so that it is accessible only from the operator's position.

(c) The control valve shall be fitted with a spring loaded cover or be otherwise guarded against inadvertent operation.

(d) A separate air line shall extend from the control valve to the tractor and trailer stake release chambers. The air line shall be clearly identified or installed in such a manner as to preclude it from being mistaken for the service or emergency air line.

(31) Each deck shall be constructed and located so it is stable and provides each employee with enough room to safely move and work in the area.

WAC 296-54-595 Railroad operations. (1) All persons employed in any service on trains or rail operations, which are not engaged in interstate commerce, are subject to and shall be conversant with all rules and special instructions.

(2) Employees must render every assistance in their power in carrying out these rules and special instructions and must report to the proper official any violation thereof.

(3) Accidents, detention of trains or speeders, failure in supply of fuel or water, defects in track, bridges, or signals, must be properly reported to the supervisor by the quickest possible method.

(4) Any logging railroad may maintain a special set of operating rules applicable to their operation, provided that said rules are acceptable to the division of industrial safety and health, department of labor and industries.

(5) Each logging railroad operation which has more than one piece of railroad equipment in operation, must have a dispatcher on duty. All equipment must receive clearance from dispatcher.

(6) Train crew size shall be dependent upon the number of persons needed to safely operate the train under all prevailing conditions; however, when necessary to set hand brakes, two or more persons shall be assigned to set the brakes and give signals.

(7) All locomotives shall be equipped with sanding devices for both rails, front and rear, in proper working order. Clean, dry sand should be used.

(8) Locomotives shall be equipped with power brakes (air or steam) on all driving wheels. Tenders also shall have power brakes.

(9) All locomotives and speeders, operating between sunset and sunrise or other periods of reduced visibility, shall be equipped with and use head lights which shine in the direction of travel. The lights shall be of sufficient candlepower so the train can be stopped within range of the light beam. Cab lights shall be provided and maintained so the operators can see from their required positions the gauges and equipment necessary for operation.

(10) All locomotives shall be equipped with proper grab irons, hand holds, steps, and running boards.

(11) All locomotives shall be equipped with automatic couplers, suitable for low or high draw-bars.

(12) On all rolling stock, wheels which have sharp or badly worn flanges, shall be replaced. Avoid the use of flat wheels.

(13) All locomotives with tender shall have an apron of proper length and width to insure safety and which shall be roughened to insure secure footing.

(14) Handholds and footboards shall be provided on locomotive cranes, except where cab overhangs end of car.

(15) Trains and speeders shall not exceed a safe speed.

(16) A terminal test of air brakes shall be made by trainmen before leaving the terminal. Enginemen shall not proceed until they are satisfied by brake action that brakes are able to control the train.


[Title 296 WAC—page 1079]
All of the cars in a train shall have their brakes in good operating condition.

On railroads where joint operations of two or more firms are necessary, trains shall not be dispatched less than fifteen minutes apart. Red lights shall be displayed on the rear of such trains at night or when visibility is poor.

Whenever cars are left on grades, derailed shall be provided. Derailed signs shall be placed near derailed. In setting out equipment, care shall be used in seeing that proper clearance is provided.

Standard pressure for mountain grades requires a pressure of ninety pounds in train pipe, one hundred ten pounds in main reservoirs (low pressure) and one hundred thirty pounds in high pressure to insure quick releasing of brakes and recharging of auxiliaries. Engineer shall see that the engine carries these pressures and that sanders, both forward and rear, are in working order. On all heavy grades the high pressure retaining valve must be used and before train is started from landing, a test of brakes must be made and piston travel adjusted, if necessary, and retaining valves put up. Engineer shall start train away from landing slowly, giving wheels a chance to roll before applying brakes and, to avoid skidding of wheels, using sand freely. Brakes should then be applied immediately and released, allowing the retaining valves to hold the train while train pipe and auxiliaries are being recharged. Train speed shall be held to the required rate by setting and releasing brakes as it is necessary to control train.

When it is necessary to leave loads on pass while switching a side, loads must be left close to derailed, air set and sufficient hand brakes set up, before cutting engine from train.

Engine must see car or signal person when making couplings, giving train crew ample time to align drawheads and open knuckles of coupler, especially on curves, except when using radios.

Drawbars should not be aligned with the foot while cars or engines are in motion. Train crew shall not climb between cars while in motion. Engineers shall not drift too close to switches which are to be thrown. Position of switch points should always be observed after throwing switch. Switch lever should be pushed firmly into the notch before leaving the switch. No persons except trainmen, unless authorized, shall ride on engine foot-boards. No object shall be thrown from train or engine while in motion. Bell shall be rung or whistle blown, before moving locomotive.

No equipment shall be pushed ahead of locomotive unless a brake tender is on head car in constant view of engineer or second brake tender in position to intercept and pass signal to engineer.

In addition to air brakes, hand brakes must be provided on all cars and maintained in good working order.

Hand brakes must be easily accessible to brake tenders when cars are loaded. When wheels or staff brakes are used they should be placed on the side opposite the brow log at the dump to prevent their damage when cars are unloaded. All switch throws, walkways and cleared areas for brake tenders shall be on the hand brake side.

All brake hickey shall be made from three-fourths inch hexagon steel (high grade) and be twenty-four inches with a good claw on one end to fit the wheel and a knob on opposite end to prevent slipping from brakeman's hand.

All railroad trucks and cars, where brakes are set by hand while in motion, shall have good footboards and toeboards on the brake end.

A ten inch bunk block is recommended on all trucks to prevent logs from slipping over block.

All cars other than logging trucks must have hand hold and foot steps to permit persons to get on and off easily and safely.

All cars and trucks regularly operated must have automatic couplers.

Locomotives and caboos shall carry the following equipment:

1 red light (lantern type)
3 red flags
At least 3 fuses

When a train stops between telephones, or where the rear of a train extends beyond yard limits, the rear of the train must be properly protected.

Whistle sign board shall be placed one thousand two hundred feet from each side of highway crossings.

A rail clamp shall be placed to hold cars left on a grade on main line or spurs.

All cars and trucks shall be legibly numbered so that those with defects may be reported and taken out of service. Each locomotive, speeder, or other self-propelled vehicles shall be numbered, or otherwise made readily identifiable.

All cars used for hauling logs shall be equipped with patent stake bunks, or bunks with chock blocks and/or chains, so constructed that block can be released from opposite end of bunk unless solid stakes are used.

All main line trains of more than ten loaded cars shall have a caboose at the rear of the train.

All operations having both truck roads and railroads, shall post signs at intersections same as public crossings.

Engine whistle signals. The following engine whistle signals are established as standard and are taken from the American Association of Railroads. The signals prescribed are illustrated by "o" for short sounds and "-" for long sounds. Audible whistle shall be sounded when approaching camps, junctions, grade crossings and other prescribed places in conformation with the American Association of Railroads:

One short . . . . . . . . . . . (o) Stop, apply brakes.
Two long . . . . . . . . . . . (--) Release brakes.
Three long . . . . . . . . . . . (-) When running, train parted, to be repeated until answered by hand signal.

Two short . . . . . . . . . . . (0o) Answer to any signals not otherwise provided for.
Three short . . . . . . . . . . . (ooo) When train is standing back.
Four short . . . . . . . . . . . (ooooo) Call for signals.
Two long, two short . . . . . (---0o) Approaching highway crossing at grade.
One long . . . . . . . . . . . (-) Approaching station, rollway, chute, crossing, junctions, and derailed. When standing, air leak.

[Title 296 WAC—page 1080]

(1997 Ed.)
Six long .......................... (— — —) Repeated at intervals, call for section crew, train derailed.

One long, three short .......... (-ooo) Flagger to go back and protect rear of train.

Four long .......................... (——) Foreman.

Five long .......................... (———) Flagger to return from any direction.

Long, short .......................... (-o-o-o) Repeated four or more times, fire alarm.

Seven long, two short ........... (——— — —) Flagger to return, person hurt.

One long, one short ................ (-o) Repeated at intervals, closing down.

Groups of shorts repeated ...... (0000000) Danger of runaway.

Unnecessary use of whistle is prohibited.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040, 49.17.050, 49.17.240, chapters 43.22 and 42.30 RCW. 80-11-057 (Order 80-15), § 296-54-595, filed 8/20/80. Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040, 49.17.150 and 49.17.240. 79-10-081 (Order 79-14), § 296-54-595, filed 9/21/79.]

WAC 296-54-597 Railroad maintenance—Loading or unloading. (1) Track gangs, bridge crews, etc., when working on railroads in use shall place a yellow caution flag by day and a yellow lantern by night a sufficient distance both directions from the crew to protect them against approaching equipment. The operator of said equipment shall acknowledge the signal by two short blasts of the whistle or horn and proceed with caution.

When said crews are removing or replacing a rail or are performing any other work that would make it necessary for approaching equipment to come to a stop, they shall place a red flag by day and a red lantern by night in the center of the track a sufficient distance in both directions from the crew to protect them against said equipment. The operator of approaching equipment shall acknowledge the signal by one short blast of the whistle or horn and shall come to a dead stop and remain standing until the signal is removed by the person who placed it, or until investigation proves that the track is safe for passage. If a flagger is used, the above provision need not apply.

(2) Where clearance is scant, warning signs or signals shall be posted.

(3) Switch throws should be kept well oiled and targets and signs in good legible condition.

(4) Standard clearances shall be maintained at all points on the right of way except where necessarily restricted where loading or unloading operations are performed or at water tanks, fuel tanks, etc. Warning signs shall be posted at all such locations.

(5) Whenever workers are repairing, working on or in railroad equipment, loading or unloading cars or performing other duties where there is danger of the railroad equipment being struck by other moving railroad equipment; proper means, methods or safeguards shall be used to protect such workers. A derail shall be used to prevent other rail equipment from contacting such cars or equipment or endangering the work crew. After cars are spotted, blue flags shall be placed in the center of the tracks at least fifty feet from the end car during the day and blue lights shall be installed at such locations at night. Flags, lanterns and derails shall be removed only by the person placing them unless they are to remain posted for a longer period of time, in which case one person on each oncoming shift shall be responsible to ascertain that they are in place and they shall not remove such safeguards until that person investigates to make certain all persons are in the clear. Operators of approaching equipment shall not pass or remove a flag or lantern which is properly posted. Cars or other equipment shall not be placed where it will obscure the signal from an operator controlling approaching equipment.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040, 49.17.050 and 49.17.060. 96-22-013, § 296-54-595, filed 10/28/96, effective 1/1/97. Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040, 49.17.150 and 49.17.240. 79-10-081 (Order 79-14), § 296-54-595, filed 9/21/79.]

WAC 296-54-599 Truck and equipment maintenance shops. It is recognized that the usual hazards encountered in maintenance shops performing work on logging and related equipment would be very similar to those found in general repair, machine or welding shops; therefore, the rules contained in the general safety and health standards and other applicable safety standards promulgated and administered by the department of labor and industries shall apply to such places of work.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040, 49.17.150 and 49.17.240. 79-10-081 (Order 79-14), § 296-54-599, filed 9/21/79.]

WAC 296-54-601 Signals and signal systems. (1) Standard hand or whistle signals as described or illustrated herein, shall be used for the movement of rigging, logs, or equipment when using a high lead, slackline, or cable skidder system for yarding. For hand signal illustrations, see Figure 4.

(2) Voice communications may be used for yarding under the following conditions:

(a) Voice communications by use of radio frequencies may be used to transmit instructions and directions to the yarder operator when using a grapple type logging system, providing no person is in a hazardous area near live rigging.

(b) Voice communication may be used to instruct the yarder operator when picking up an occasional log with the use of a choker on a grapple system, providing the grapple is on the ground prior to the setting of the choker and that no lines are moved by the operator until the person setting the choker has returned to a safe location away from any running lines. At no time shall chokers be used on the grapple system during the hours of darkness or during periods of reduced visibility to such extent that the yarder operator cannot clearly see the setting of the choker. When a number of logs are required to be yarded by using chokers instead of the grapple, the requirements specified for high lead type of logging shall apply.

(c) Voice communications by use of radio frequencies may be used to transmit instructions and directions to the yarder operator when using a balloon system for yarding.

The person operating the radio shall ascertain that all crew members are in the clear before transmitting instructions which would cause any line or turn to move. The person giving such instructions shall keep the crew members
informed as to which movements will commence. The whistle shall be blown before moving any running line.

(4) The Federal Communications Commission rules require that assigned call letters be used in conjunction with voice communications.

(3) Voice communications on the same radio frequencies used to transmit skyline, highlead, slackline, or skidder whistle signals (154.57 and 154.60 MHz channels), shall be prohibited.

Note: If voice is received on 154.57 or 154.60 MHz channels, it is recommended the Assistant Director, Department of Labor and Industries, P.O. Box 44650, Olympia, Washington 98504-4650 (phone (360) 902-5428) be contacted as soon as possible to enable the department to ascertain the source of the voice transmission.

(4) If a standard signal is not listed for an unusual or new situation, a hand or whistle signal other than any listed for the type of yarding being done may be used for the specific situation only. Any special signals so developed shall be understood by all persons required to work in the area which may be affected by their use.

(5) A copy of the standard hand and whistle signals shall be posted on the yarder and at places where crews congregate. For tractor logging operations, hand signals shall be posted at places frequented by the crew members such as in crew buses, etc.

(6) Only one person in any crew shall give signals at the point where chokers are being set. Any person is authorized to give a stop signal when a person is in danger or other emergency condition is apparent.

(7) Hand signals are permitted only when the signal person is in plain sight of the machine operator and when visibility is such that the signals are discernible. Hand signals may be used at any time as an emergency stop signal.

(8) Throwing of any type of material as a signal is prohibited.

(9) The use of a jerk wire signal system for any type of yarding operation is prohibited.

(10) All persons shall be in the clear before any signal is given to move the rigging, logs, or turns, and movement of rigging, logs, or turns shall not commence until after the proper signals have been given.

(11) Machine operators shall not move any line unless the signal received is clear and distinct. If in doubt, the operator shall repeat the signal as understood and wait for confirmation.

(12) A horn or whistle which is automatically activated by the radio or electric signaling system shall be used on each yarder used for skyline, high lead, skidder or slackline system of yarding, except where hand signals are permissible. The horn or whistle shall emit a sound which will be clearly audible to all persons in the affected area. Such a horn or whistle shall also be required on combination yarding and loading machines and tree pullers. Audible signals are not necessary on grapple or other yarding systems where persons are not exposed to the movement of logs or rigging.

(13) Each unit of the signal or control system in use, shall be tested daily before operations begin. Audible signals used for test purposes shall not include signals used for the movement of lines or materials.

(14) Citizen band (CB) radios shall not be used to activate any signal, machine, or process, either automatically or by voice. This shall not prohibit the use of CB radios for communication between sides, vehicles, work units, or for emergency situations.

(15) When audible whistle signals are being used simultaneously by yarding and loading machines at a landing, signal whistle or horn tones used in connection with machine movements shall be so differentiated as to distinctively identify any intended work movement of either machine.

WAC 296-54-603 Electric signal systems. (1) Where an electrical signal system is used, all wire and attachments shall be of the weatherproof type and all connections shall be weatherproof.

(2) Electric signal systems shall be properly installed and adjusted. They shall be protected against accidental signaling and shall be maintained in good operating condition at all times. Sufficient signal wire shall be provided to enable good voice contact between the whistle punk and rigging crew at all times.

WAC 296-54-605 Radio systems used for voice communication, activation of audible signals, or equipment. (1) Every employer who uses a radio signaling or control system (voice or functions) shall comply with or exceed the minimum requirements specified in this section.

(2) A valid operating permit shall be obtained by the owner from the department of labor and industries, prior to putting into use any radio signaling or control system (voice or functions) intended to be used in conjunction with any type of cable logging operation. Permits will be issued only for systems licensed for such use and using those carrier frequencies as authorized by the Federal Communications Commission. In addition, permits will be granted only when tone or function frequencies are compatible with other radio systems in use and when in compliance with all other applicable requirements contained in this safety standard.

(3) The department of labor and industries reserves the right to designate the use of radio frequencies for certain purposes or functions, for example, certain frequencies may be used for voice transmission of instruction, others for tone coded functions, or activation of signaling devices. No single tone sets shall be permitted for logging purposes. The department may also designate which tone frequencies may be used for the activation of a signaling device or for control of equipment on certain federal communication assigned carrier frequencies.

(4) A list of tone frequencies which may be used with any Federal Communications Commission assigned carrier frequencies will be made available by the department to any interested person, firm, or corporation upon request.
(5) The department shall assign the area or areas in which a radio signaling system may be used and shall so mark on the permit. Radio signaling systems shall not be used in any area other than indicated on the permit. (See Figure 10 for map of areas.)

(6) The person or firm name on the permit shall be the same as the person or firm operating the radio signaling system except for loaner or rental sets. A person or firm using a loaner or rental set shall be responsible for the radio signal system as if they were the owner of the set. The application for a permit to use a radio signaling system shall contain the following information:

(a) Name and address of applicant.
(b) The radio frequencies of the radio signaling device in MHz.
(c) The tone frequency or frequencies of the radio signaling system used to activate a horn, whistle, or control equipment in Hz. The security gate, or pulse tone, shall be shown first.
(d) The name of the manufacturer of the radio signaling system.
(e) The serial number of the receiving unit.
(f) The state assigned area or location in which the unit will operate.
(g) Indicate type of signaling used.
(h) From whom the system was purchased or acquired, and the date of acquisition of the system.
(i) Intended use and function of system.

(7) The permit granted by the department shall be attached to the case of the receiver of the radio signaling system for which it is granted.

(8) Each radio receiver shall have its radio carrier frequency in MHz and tone frequency(s) in Hz indicated on the outside case of the receiver. The manufacturer’s name and serial number shall also be permanently indicated on the outside of the case. When the duration or width of the tone frequencies performs a function, the one duration/width shall also be permanently indicated on the outside of the receiver case. Each transmitter shall be identified with its receiver. Two or more receivers in operation simultaneously on the same tone frequency shall be prohibited.

(9) It shall be the responsibility of the owner of any radio signaling system to notify the department of labor and industries, immediately, if the signal system is:

(a) Permanently retired (in what manner and date retired).
(b) Sold (submit name and address of purchaser and date sold).
(c) Removed from the state (name of state to which moved and date moved).
(d) Stolen (date).

(10) Two operable transmitters shall be carried by separate individuals at the point where chokers are being set at all times when transmitters are being used for tone signaling by persons around the live rigging in the choker setting area. Only one radio transmitter shall be required if in the possession of a signalperson who has no other duties and remains in an area where there are no hazards created by the moving rigging or logs. If the total crew consists of a yarder operator and one person in the rigging, only one transmitter is required provided a positive system is institut-
APPLICATION FOR PERMIT
TO OPERATE RADIO SIGNAL SYSTEM IN DESIGNATED AREA

Radio Carrier Frequency

Tone Coding Frequency

Serial No.

Name of Manufacturer of Signal System

Firm Name

Address

By

Intended Function of Unit:

Voice communication

Whistle signal

Control Equipment

Area in which Unit will be Operated:

1

2

3

Area in which Unit will be Operated (Area map included in Safety Standards for Logging Operations)

Type of Tone:

Sequential

Simultaneous

If other specify type

System to be Used For:

Grapple

Highlead, Slackline, Skidder

Balloon

System Purchased or Acquired From

Date System Purchased or Acquired: Day Month Year

Mail Permit to

Date Application Mailed to Division of Safety

Date Permit Issued

APPLICATION FOR PERMIT
TO OPERATE RADIO SIGNAL SYSTEM
IN DESIGNATED AREA

Firm name

Address

City

State

ZIP+4

Radio carrier frequency

Receiver's serial no.

Tone coding frequencies

Name of manufacturer of signal system

Intended function of unit:

Voice communication

Whistle signal

Control equipment

System to be used for:

Grapple

Highlead, Slackline, Skidder

Balloon

Area in which unit will be operated

1

2

3

Type of tone:

Sequential

Simultaneous

If other specify type

System purchased or acquired from

Date system purchased or acquired:

Mail permit to:

Address

City

State

ZIP+4

Department Use Only

Date Permit Issued

F416-087-000 app for permit 9-94

Title 296 WAC: Labor and Industries, Department of Labor and Industries, State of Washington, Division of Safety.
Figure No. 10

STATE OF WASHINGTON
DEPT. OF LABOR & INDUSTRIES DIV. OF SAFETY
PERMIT #
TO OPERATE MULTI-TONE RADIO SIGNAL SYSTEM
IN DESIGNATED AREA.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Model</th>
<th>Serial</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Carrier Frequency</th>
<th>MHz</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Tones</th>
<th>Hz</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

AREA

Firm Name

Issued by

S. F. No. 153-12-77-13C 28416.

Dept. of Labor & Industries
Div. of Consultation & Compliance
P.O. Box 44650
Olympia, WA 98504-4650

RADIO PERMIT

TO OPERATE MULTI-TONE RADIO SIGNAL SYSTEM IN DESIGNATED AREA.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>MODEL</th>
<th>SERIAL</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CARRIER FREQUENCY</th>
<th>MHz</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>TONES</th>
<th>Hz</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

AREA

FIRM NAME

ISSUED BY

F416-086-000 RADIO PERMIT 10-88

(1997 Ed.) [Title 296 WAC—page 1085]
A permit issued by the department of labor and industries shall be attached to the outside of the receiver which shall indicate the area in which the radio signaling equipment may be used.

(Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040, [49.17].050 and [49.17].060. 96-22-013, § 296-54-605, filed 10/28/96, effective 1/1/97. Statutory Authority: Chapter 49.17 RCW. 88-23-054 (Order 88-25), § 296-54-605, filed 11/14/88. Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040, 49.17.150 and 49.17.240. 79-10-081 (Order 79-14), § 296-54-605, filed 9/21/79.)

Reviser's note: RCW 34.05.395 requires the use of underlining and deletion marks to indicate amendments to existing rules, and deems ineffectual changes not filed by the agency in this manner. The bracketed material in the above section does not appear to conform to the statutory requirement.

WAC 296-54-607 Radio signal systems—Specifications and test procedures. All radio-signaling systems put into use for the first time after the effective date of these rules shall meet or exceed the following requirements, specifications, tolerance, and tests and such systems, when altered or repaired, shall meet the same minimum requirements.

1. Radio-signaling systems used to transmit whistle signals or control functions of equipment associated with skyline, highlead, slackline, or cable skidder systems of logging shall transmit and decode only by the use of authorized multi-tone frequencies. Only sequential tones may be used to transmit signals or control equipment when utilizing carrier frequencies of 154.57 or 154.60 MHz.

2. The receiver sensitivity shall be capable of attaining .6 microvolt, or greater, for 12 db SINAD ratio for VHF frequencies and .7 microvolt, or greater, for UHF frequencies. Effective January 1, 1984, all radio systems receiver sensitivity shall be capable of attaining .4 microvolt, or greater, for 12 db SINAD ratio for VHF frequencies and .5 microvolt, or greater, for UHF frequencies. When interference is a factor, the receiver may be desensitized in the furtherance of safety by a person qualified in accordance with WAC 296-54-605(15).

3. The receiver spurious attenuation shall be at least 40 db when measured by the 20 db quieting method. On all new radio systems put into service after the effective date of these standards, the receiver spurious attenuation shall be at least 60 db when measured by the 20 db quieting method. Effective January 1, 1984, all new radio signal systems shall be required to have receiver spurious attenuation of at least 70 db when measured by the 20 db quieting method and
shall have image response attenuation of 60 db when measured by the 20 db quieting method. Effective January 1, 1989, all radio signal systems shall be required to have receiver spurious attenuation of at least 70 db when measured by the 20 db quieting method and image response attenuation of 60 db when measured by the 20 db quieting method.

Note: Spurious response attenuation is a measure of the receiver's ability to discriminate between a desired signal to which it is resonant and an undesired signal at any other frequency to which it is also responsive.

(4) The receiver selectivity shall be more than 40 db plus or minus 30 KHz. All new radio signal systems put into service after the effective date of these standards, the receiver selectivity shall be at least 60 db plus or minus 30 KHz. Effective January 1, 1984, all new radio signal systems purchased and used shall have receiver selectivity of at least 80 db plus or minus 30 KHz. Effective January 1, 1989, all radio signal systems shall have receiver selectivity of at least 80 db plus or minus 30 KHz, when measured by the E.I.A. SINAD method.

(5) The receiver-decoder tone frequency stability shall not exceed .006 (.6%) above or below the assigned tone frequency.

(6) The drift of a transmitter-encoder tone shall not exceed .006 (.6%) above or below the assigned tone frequency.

(7) Parts of the radio-signaling system affected by moisture, which may be subjected to the entrance of moisture during use, shall be weatherproofed. Transmitters shall be tested within fifteen minutes after being subjected to the following conditions and shall have the ability to continue functioning properly. The transmitter and receiver shall be placed in a humidity chamber for eight hours where the humidity has been maintained at not less than ninety percent and where a 40°C. temperature has been maintained.

(8) Radio-signaling system units shall operate within tolerances specified at any temperature within the range of -30°C. to +60°C.

(9) Switches of transmitters used to send whistle signals or activate equipment associated with high lead, slackline, or cable skidder systems of logging shall be designed in such a manner whereby two buttons, motions or a combination of these shall be required simultaneously to cause activation of the system. Arrangement of the activating switches shall be such that the operator can transmit signals easily but cannot easily activate a control or command function accidentally.

(10) All receivers intended to be mounted on or in the yarder or similar equipment, and all portable transmitters, shall continue to maintain specified mechanical and electrical performance during and after being subjected to vibration of the magnitude and amplitude as follows:

The equipment shall be vibrated with simple harmonic motion having an amplitude of 0.015" (total excursion 0.03") with the frequency varied uniformly between 10 and 30 Hz and an amplitude of 0.0075" (total excursion 0.015") with the frequency varied uniformly between 30 and 60 Hz. The entire cycle of frequencies for each group (i.e., 10 to 30 cycles and 30 to 60 cycles) shall be accomplished in five minutes and repeated three times. The above motion shall be applied for a total period of thirty minutes in each direction, namely, the directions parallel to both axes of the base and perpendicular to the plane of the base.

(11) All portable transmitters shall continue to maintain specified mechanical and electrical performance after being subjected to a shock test as follows:

The equipment shall be dropped once on each of five surfaces from a height of four feet onto a smooth concrete floor.

(12) Transmitters operating on carrier frequencies of 154.57 MHz and on 154.60 MHz shall be limited on maximum power output not to exceed 500 mW measured at the antenna terminals.

(13) To minimize the possibility of interference with other signaling systems, the input power of transmitters operating in the 450 MHz range should be limited to only the amount needed to transmit to the receiver of the system effectively.
WAC 296-54-99008  Appendix I—Figure 8—Guyline loading.

Figure 8.

[Order 72-14, Figure 8 (codified as WAC 296-54-99008), filed 7/31/72, effective 9/1/72.]

WAC 296-54-99009  Appendix I—Figure 9—Hayrack boom loading.

Figure 9.

[Order 72-14, Figure 9 (codified as WAC 296-54-99009), filed 7/31/72, effective 9/1/72.]
WAC 296-54-99010 Appendix I—Figure 10—Spreader bar loading.

[Order 72-14, Figure 10 (codified as WAC 296-54-99010), filed 7/31/72, effective 9/1/72.]

Chapter 296-56 WAC
SAFETY STANDARDS—LONGSHORE, STEVEDORE AND RELATED WATERFRONT OPERATIONS

PART A—GENERAL
296-56-600 Marine terminals.
296-56-6001 Scope and applicability.
296-56-6003 Variance and procedure.
296-56-6005 Definitions.
296-56-6007 Housekeeping.
296-56-6009 Accident prevention program.

PART B—WATERFRONT OPERATIONS
296-56-6011 Slinging.
296-56-6013 Stacking of cargo and pallets.
296-56-6015 Coopering.
296-56-6017 Line handling.
296-56-6019 Standard gauge railroad operations.
296-56-6021 Signals displayed by each maintenance crew.
296-56-6023 Warning flags or lights.
296-56-6025 Signals unobscured.
296-56-6027 Audible warning system.
296-56-6029 Safety observer on railroad switching.
296-56-6031 Warning at road crossing.
296-56-6033 Flying switches.
296-56-6035 Clearance from railroad tracks.
296-56-6037 Car plates.
296-56-6039 Dockboards (bridge plates).
296-56-6041 Log handling.
296-56-6043 Movement of barges and railcars.
296-56-6045 Communication.
296-56-6047 Open fires.

PART C—HAZARDOUS ATMOSPHERES AND MATERIALS
296-56-6049 Hazardous cargo.
296-56-6051 Handling explosives or hazardous materials.
296-56-6053 Hazardous atmospheres and substances.
296-56-6055 Carbon monoxide.
296-56-6057 Fumigants, pesticides, insecticides and hazardous preservatives.

PART D—FIRST AID, OPERATOR QUALIFICATIONS
296-56-6059 First-aid and lifesaving facilities.
296-56-6060 First-aid training and certification.
296-56-6062 First-aid kit.
296-56-6065 First-aid station.
296-56-6067 First-aid room.
296-56-6099 Personnel.

PART E—CARGO HANDLING GEAR AND EQUIPMENT
296-56-6071 House falls.
296-56-6073 Miscellaneous auxiliary gear.
296-56-6075 Cargo boards and other type pallet boards.
296-56-6077 Powered industrial trucks.
296-56-6079 General rules applicable to vehicles.
296-56-6081 Multipiece and single-piece rim wheels.
296-56-6083 Cranes and derricks.
296-56-6085 Crane load and limit devices.
296-56-6087 Winches.
296-56-6089 Conveyors.
296-56-6091 Spouts, chutes, hoppers, bins, and associated equipment.
296-56-6093 Certification of marine terminal material handling devices.
296-56-6095 Advisory crane certification panel.
296-56-6097 Unit proof load test and inspection.
296-56-6098 Examination and inspection of cranes and derricks.
296-56-6099 Hand tools.

PART F—SPECIALIZED TERMINALS
296-56-6101 General.
296-56-6103 Terminals handling intermodal containers or roll-on roll-off operations.
296-56-6105 Grain elevator terminals.
296-56-6107 Terminal facilities handling menhaden and similar species of fish.

PART G—PERSONAL PROTECTION
296-56-6109 Eye protection.
296-56-6110 Respiratory protection.
296-56-6111 Head protection.
296-56-6113 Foot protection.
296-56-6115 Other protective measures.
296-56-6117 Maintenance and load limits.
296-56-6119 Protection from falling.
296-56-6121 Minimum safety requirements for docks and dock facilities.

(1977 Ed.)
PART H—MANLIFTS—ELECTRIC


[Title 296 WAC—page 1093]
Waterfront Operations

Chapter 296-56

Form—Appendix E—Certificate of unit test and/or examination of crane, derrick, or other material handling device. [Order 74-14, Appendix E (codified as WAC 296-56-99004), filed 4/22/74; Form, filed 5/26/69, effective 7/1/69.] Repealed by 86-03-064 (Order 86-02), filed 1/17/86. Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040 and 49.17.050.

Form—Appendix F—Standard procedure—Testing and examination cranes, derricks, or material handling devices longshore, stevedore, and related waterfront operations. [Order 74-14, Appendix F (codified as WAC 296-56-99005), filed 4/22/74.] Repealed by 86-03-064 (Order 86-02), filed 1/17/86. Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040 and 49.17.050.

Form—Appendix G—Standard procedure—Testing and inspection cargo spouts, suckers and similar equipment longshore, stevedore and related waterfront operations. [Order 74-14, Appendix G (codified as WAC 296-56-99006), filed 4/22/74.] Repealed by 86-03-064 (Order 86-02), filed 1/17/86. Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040 and 49.17.050.

PART A—GENERAL

WAC 296-56-600 Marine terminals.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040 and 49.17.050. 85-01-022 (Order 84-24), § 296-56-600, filed 12/11/84.]

WAC 296-56-60001 Scope and applicability. (1) The rules included in this chapter apply throughout the state of Washington, to any and all waterfront operations under the jurisdiction of the department of labor and industries, division of consultation and compliance.

(2) These minimum requirements are promulgated in order to augment the general safety and health standards, and any other safety and health standards promulgated by the department of labor and industries which are applicable to all places of employment under the jurisdiction of the department of labor and industries. The rules of this chapter, and the rules of chapters 296-24 and 296-62 WAC are applicable to all longshore, stevedore and related waterfront operations: Provided, That such rules shall not be applicable to those operations under the exclusive safety jurisdiction of the federal government.

(3) The provisions of this chapter shall prevail in the event of a conflict with, or duplication of, provisions contained in chapters 296-24 and 296-62 WAC. Specific standards which are applicable include, but are not limited to:

(a) Electrical—Chapter 296-24 WAC Part L.
(b) Toxic and hazardous substances are regulated by chapter 296-62 WAC. Where references to this chapter are given they are for informational purposes only. Where specific requirements of this chapter conflict with the provisions of chapter 296-62 WAC this chapter prevails. Chapter 296-62 WAC does not apply when a substance or cargo is contained within a manufacturer's original, sealed, intact means of packaging or containment complying with the department of transportation or International Maritime Organization requirements.
(c) Hearing conservation—Chapter 296-62 WAC Part K.
(d) Standards for commercial diving operations—Chapter 296-37 WAC.
(e) Safety requirements for scaffolding—Chapter 296-24 WAC Part J-1.

(1997 Ed.)
(f) Safe practices of abrasive blasting operations—Chapter 296-24 WAC Part H-2.

(g) Access to employee exposure and medical records—Chapter 296-62 WAC Part B.

(h) Respiratory protection—Chapter 296-62 WAC Part E.

(i) Safety standards for grain handling facilities—Chapter 296-99 WAC.

(j) Hazard communication purpose—Chapter 296-62 WAC Part C.

(k) Asbestos—Chapters 296-62 Part I-1 and 296-65 WAC.

(l) Permit - required confined spaces and confined space—Chapter 296-62 WAC Part M.

(m) Servicing multi-piece and single-piece rim wheels—Chapter 296-24 WAC Part D.

(4) The provisions of this chapter do not apply to the following:

(a) Fully automated bulk coal handling facilities contiguous to electrical power generating plants.

(b) Facilities subject to the regulations of the office of pipeline safety regulation of the materials transportation bureau, department of transportation, to the extent such regulations apply.

(5) WAC 296-62-074 shall apply to the exposure of every employee to cadmium in every employment and place of employment covered by chapter 296-56 WAC in lieu of any different standard on exposures to cadmium that would otherwise be applicable by virtue of those sections.

[Statutory Authority: Chapter 49.17 RCW. 95-04-007, § 296-56-60001, filed 1/18/95, effective 3/1/95; 93-07-044 (Order 93-01), § 296-56-60001, filed 3/13/93, effective 4/27/93. Statutory Authority: Chapter 49.17 RCW and RCW 49.17.040, [49.17].050 and [49.17].060. 92-22-067 (Order 92-06), § 296-56-60001, filed 10/30/92, effective 12/8/92. Statutory Authority: Chapter 49.17 RCW. 91-24-017 (Order 91-07), § 296-56-60001, filed 11/22/91, effective 12/24/91; 89-11-035 (Order 89-03), § 296-56-60001, filed 5/15/89, effective 6/30/89; 88-14-108 (Order 88-11), § 296-56-60001, filed 7/6/88. Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040 and 49.17.050. 86-03-064 (Order 86-02), § 296-56-60001, filed 1/17/86; 85-10-004 (Order 85-09), § 296-56-60001, filed 4/19/85; 85-01-022 (Order 84-24), § 296-56-60001, filed 12/11/84.]

**WAC 296-56-60003 Variance and procedure.** Conditions may exist under which certain state standards will not have practical application. In these cases, the director of the department of labor and industries has made provisions for the issuance of variances. The director or his/her authorized representative may, pursuant to this section, RCW 49.17.080 and 49.17.090, and WAC 296-350-200 through 296-350-270, upon receipt of application and after investigation by the department, permit a variation from the requirements of this chapter. Any variance is limited to the particular case and application. It shall remain posted during the time which it is in effect. Variance application forms may be obtained from the department.

[Statutory Authority: Chapter 49.17 RCW. 95-04-007, § 296-56-60003, filed 1/18/95, effective 3/1/95. Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040 and 49.17.050. 86-03-064 (Order 86-02), § 296-56-60003, filed 1/17/86; 85-01-022 (Order 84-24), § 296-56-60003, filed 12/11/84.]

**WAC 296-56-60005 Definitions.** (1) "Apron" means that open portion of a marine terminal immediately adjacent to a vessel berth and used in the direct transfer of cargo between the terminal and vessel.

(2) "Assistant director for the division of consultation and compliance" means the assistant director of consultation and compliance, department of labor and industries or his/her authorized representative.

(3) "Authorized," in reference to an employee’s assignment, means selected by the employer for that purpose.

(4) "Cargo door" (transit shed door) means a door designed to permit transfer of cargo to and from a marine terminal structure.

(5) "Cargo packaging" means any method of containment for shipment, including cases, cartons, crates and sacks, but excluding large units such as intermodal containers, vans or similar devices.

(6) "Confined space" means a space that:

(a) Is large enough and so configured that an employee can bodily enter and perform assigned work; and

(b) Has limited or restricted means for entry or exit (for example, tanks, vessels, silos, storage bins, hoppers, vaults, and pits are spaces that may have limited means of entry); and

(c) Is not designed for continuous employee occupancy.

(7) "Conveyor" means a device designed exclusively for transporting bulk materials, packages or objects in a predetermined path and having fixed or selective points of loading or discharge.

(8) "Danger zone" means any place in or about a machine or piece of equipment where an employee may be struck by or caught between moving parts, caught between moving and stationary objects or parts of the machine, caught between the material and a moving part of the machine, burned by hot surfaces or exposed to electric shock. Examples of danger zones are nip and shear points, shear lines, drive mechanisms, and areas beneath counterweights.

(9) "Designated person" means a person who possesses specialized abilities in a specific area and is assigned by the employer to perform a specific task in that area.

(10) "Dock" means a wharf or pier forming all or part of a waterfront facility, including marginal or quayside berthing facilities; not to be confused with "loading dock" as at a transit shed or container freight station, or with the body of water between piers or wharves.

(11) "Dock facilities" includes all piers, wharves, sheds, aprons, dolphins, cranes, or other gear or equipment owned or controlled by the dock or facility owner, where cargo or materials are loaded, moved or handled to or from a vessel.

(12) "Dockboard" (bridge plate or car plate) means a device utilized to span the gap between railroad cars, or between railroad cars or highway vehicles and the loading dock or platform. A car plate may be fixed, adjustable, portable, powered, or unpowered.

(13) "Enclosed space" means an indoor space, other than a confined space, that may contain or accumulate a hazardous atmosphere due to inadequate natural ventilation. Examples of enclosed spaces are trailers, railcars, and storage rooms.

(14) "Examination," as applied to material handling devices required to be certified by this chapter, means a comprehensive survey consisting of the criteria outlined in WAC 296-56-60093 through 296-56-60097.
section is supplemented by a unit proof test in the case of annual survey.

(15) "Flammable atmosphere" means an atmosphere containing more than ten percent of the lower flammable limit (LEL) of a flammable or combustible vapor or dust mixed with air. Such atmospheres are usually toxic as well as flammable.

(16) "Front-end attachments."
(a) As applied to power-operated industrial trucks, means the various devices, such as roll clamps, rotating and sideshifting carriages, magnets, rams, crane arms or booms, load stabilizers, scoops, buckets, and dumping bins, attached to the load end for handling lifts as single or multiple units.
(b) As applied to cranes, means various attachments applied to the basic machine for the performance of functions such as lifting, clamshell or magnet services.

(17) "Fumigant" is a substance or mixture of substances, used to kill pests or prevent infestation, which is a gas or is rapidly or progressively transformed to the gaseous state even though some nongaseous or particulate matter may remain and be dispersed in the treatment space.

(18) "Hazardous cargo, material, substance or atmosphere" means:
(a) Any substance listed in chapter 296-62 WAC;
(b) Any material in the hazardous materials table and hazardous materials communications regulations of the Department of Transportation, 49 CFR Part 172;
(c) Any article not properly described by a name in the hazardous materials table and hazardous materials communications regulations of the Department of Transportation, 49 CFR Part 172, but which is properly classified under the definition of those categories of dangerous articles given in 49 CFR Part 173;
(d) Atmospheres having concentrations of airborne chemicals in excess of permissible exposure limits as defined in chapter 296-62 WAC; or
(e) Any atmosphere with an oxygen content of less than nineteen and one-half percent by volume.

(19) "House falls" means spans and supporting members, winches, blocks, and standing and running rigging forming part of a marine terminal and used with a vessel's cargo gear to load or unload by means of married falls.

(20) "Inspection," as applied to material handling devices required to be certified by this chapter, includes a complete visual examination of all visible parts of the device.

(21) "Intermodal container" means a reusable cargo container of rigid construction and rectangular configuration intended to contain one or more articles of cargo or bulk commodities for transportation by water and one or more other transport modes without intermediate cargo handling. The term includes completely enclosed units, open top units, fractional height units, units incorporating liquid or gas tanks and other variations fitting into the container system, demountable or with attached wheels. It does not include cylinders, drums, crates, cases, cartons, packages, sacks, unitized loads or any other form of packaging.

(22) "Loose gear" means removable or replaceable components of equipment or devices which may be used with or as a part of assembled material handling units for purposes such as making connections, changing line direction and multiplying mechanical advantage. Examples include shackles and snatch blocks.

(23) "Marina" means a small harbor or boat basin providing dockage, supplies, and services for small craft.

(24) "Marine terminal" means wharves, bulkheads, quays, piers, docks and other berthing locations and adjacent storage or contiguous areas and structures associated with the primary movement of cargo or materials from vessel to shore or shore to vessel. It includes structures which are devoted to receiving, handling, holding, consolidation, loading or delivery of waterborne shipments and passengers, and areas devoted to the maintenance of the terminal or equipment. The term does not include production or manufacturing areas having their own docking facilities and located at a marine terminal nor storage facilities directly associated with these production or manufacturing areas.

(25) "Permit-required confined space (permit space)" means a confined space that has one or more of the following characteristics:
(a) Contains or has a potential to contain a hazardous atmosphere;
(b) Contains a material that has the potential for engulfing an entrant;
(c) Has an internal configuration such that an entrant could be trapped or asphyxiated by inwardly converging walls or by a floor which slopes downward and tapers to a smaller cross-section; or
(d) Contains any other recognized serious safety or health hazard.

WAC 296-56-60007 Housekeeping. (1) Active work areas shall be kept free of equipment and materials not in use, and clear of debris, projecting nails, strapping and other sharp objects not necessary for the work in progress.

(2) Hatch beams, covers, and pontoons placed in terminal working areas shall be stowed in stable piles with beams secured against tipping or falling. Alternatively, beams may be laid on their sides. When beams and pontoons are stowed in tiers more than one high, dunnage or other suitable material shall be used under and between tiers.

(3) Cargo and material shall not obstruct access to vessels, cranes, vehicles, or buildings. Means of access and egress within buildings shall be unobstructed.

(4) The employer shall eliminate, to the extent possible, conditions causing slippery working or walking surfaces in immediate work areas used by employees.

WAC 296-56-60009 Accident prevention program. (1) An accident prevention program, which provides equitable management-employee participation, shall be established in all establishments, industrial plants, or operations.
(2) It shall be the responsibility of the employer to initiate and maintain the accident prevention program necessary to comply with this section. The division of consultation and compliance may be contacted for assistance in initiating and maintaining an effective accident prevention program.

(3) All accident prevention programs shall be tailored to the needs of the particular operation.

(4) Employer and employee representatives, as elected, delegated or appointed, shall attend and actively take part in frequent and regular safety committee meetings.

(5) Accident prevention programs shall provide for employer-employee safety meetings and frequent and regular safety inspections of job sites, materials, equipment, and operating procedures.

(6) A record of safety activities, such as inspections and meetings, shall be maintained by the employer for a period covering the previous twelve months and shall be made available, upon request, to noncompliance personnel of the department of labor and industries.

(7) Employees shall individually comply with all safety rules and cooperate with management in carrying out the accident prevention program.

(8) To make effective the preceding statement and promote on-the-job accident prevention, committees shall be established in each port. These committees shall consist of an equal number of port and stevedore company and longshoremen representatives at the job level with the industry or company safety supervisor serving as secretary and coordinator. Some functions of the committee are to maintain the interest of the workers in accident prevention by providing for their actual participation in the program, to direct their attention to the real causes of accidents, and to provide a means for making practical use of their intimate knowledge of working conditions and practices.

(9) It is intended that this program will produce mutually practical and effective recommendations regarding correction of accident-producing circumstances and conditions.

[Statutory Authority: Chapter 49.17 RCW. 95-04-007, § 296-56-60009, filed 1/18/95, effective 3/1/95. Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040 and 49.17.050. 86-03-064 (Order 86-02), § 296-56-60011, filed 1/17/86; 85-01-022 (Order 84-24), § 296-56-60011, filed 12/11/84.]

PART B—WATERFRONT OPERATIONS

WAC 296-56-60011 Slinging. (1) Drafts shall be safely slung before being hoisted. Loose dunnage or debris hanging or protruding from loads shall be removed.

(2) Bales of cotton, wool, cork, wood pulp, gunny bags, or similar articles shall be hoisted only by straps strong enough to support the weight of the bale. At least two hooks, each in a separate strap, shall be used.

(3) Unitized loads bound by bands or straps shall only be hoisted by the banding or strapping if the banding or strapping is suitable for hoisting and is strong enough to support the weight of the load.

(4) Additional means of hoisting shall be employed to ensure safe lifting of unitized loads having damaged banding or strapping.

(5) Case hooks shall be used only with cases designed to be hoisted by these hooks.

(6) Loads requiring continuous manual guidance during handling shall be guided by guide ropes (tag lines) that are long enough to control the load.

(7) Intermodal containers shall be handled in accordance with WAC 296-56-60103.

(8) Cargo handling bridles, such as pallet bridles, which are to remain attached to the hoisting gear while hoisting successive drafts, shall be attached by shackles, or other positive means shall be taken to prevent them from becoming accidentally disengaged from the cargo hook.

(9) Drafts of lumber, pipe, dunnage and other pieces, the top layer of which is not bound by the sling, shall be slung in such a manner as to prevent sliders. Double slings shall be used on unstrapped dunnage, except, when due to the size of hatch or deep tank openings, it is impractical to use them.

(10) Hand loaded buckets, tubs, bins and baskets used in handling bulk cargo shall not be loaded above their rim.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040 and 49.17.050. 85-01-022 (Order 84-24), § 296-56-60011, filed 12/11/84.]

WAC 296-56-60013 Stacking of cargo and pallets. Cargo, pallets, and other material stored in tiers shall be stacked in such a manner as to provide stability against sliding and collapse.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040 and 49.17.050. 85-01-022 (Order 84-24), § 296-56-60013, filed 12/11/84.]

WAC 296-56-60015 Coopering. Repair and reconditioning of damaged or leaking cargo packaging (coopering) shall be performed so as not to endanger employees.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040 and 49.17.050. 85-01-022 (Order 84-24), § 296-56-60015, filed 12/11/84.]

WAC 296-56-60017 Line handling. (1) In order to provide safe access for handling lines while mooring and unmooring vessels, cargo or material shall not be stowed or vehicles placed where they obstruct the work surface.

(2) When stringpiece or apron width is insufficient for safe footing, grab lines on rails shall be installed on the sides of permanent structures. (**Stringpiece** means a narrow walkway between the water edge of a berth and a shed or other structure.)

(3) Areas around bitts or cleats where workers perform their duties as line handlers shall be lighted as required by this chapter. There shall be a nonslip surface around each bitt or cleat.

(4) Walkways on which mooring hausers must be moved may have the handrail omitted on the line handling side provided a six inch by six inch toeboard is installed.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040 and 49.17.050. 86-03-064 (Order 86-02), § 296-56-60017, filed 1/17/86; 85-01-022 (Order 84-24), § 296-56-60017, filed 12/11/84.]

WAC 296-56-60019 Standard gauge railroad operations. WAC 296-56-60019 through 296-56-60041 apply to standard gauge railroad operations.
(1) Work shall be performed in railcars only if floors of the railcars are in visibly safe condition for the work activity being conducted and the equipment being used.

(2) A route shall be established to allow employees to pass to and from places of employment without passing under, over or through railcars, or between cars less than ten feet (3 m) apart on the same track.

(3) The employer shall direct that no employees remain in railcars after work is concluded. No employee shall remain in a railcar after work is concluded.

(4) Railcars shall be chocked or otherwise prevented from moving:
   (a) While dockboards or carplates are in position; or
   (b) While employees are working within, on or under the railcars or near the tracks at the ends of the cars.

(5) When employees are working in, on, or under a railcar, positive means shall be taken to protect them from exposure to impact from moving railcars.

(6) Work being carried on, in, or under cars which subjects employees to the hazard of moving railroad equipment shall be protected by flags and derails set a minimum of fifty feet from one or both ends of the worksite. Where the spur track switch is less than fifty feet from the work location, the switch padlocked in the open position may take the place of the derail. The blue flag shall be placed at that point.

(7) Before cars are moved, unsecured and over-hanging stakes, wire straps, banding, and similar objects shall be removed or placed so as not to create hazards.

(8) The employer shall institute all necessary controls during railcar movement to safeguard personnel. If winches or capstans are employed for movement, employees shall stand clear of the hauling rope and shall not stand between the rope and the cars.

(9) Before being opened fully, doors shall be opened slightly to ensure that the load has not shifted during transit. Special precautions shall be taken if the doors being opened are visibly damaged.

(10) If power industrial trucks are used to open freight car doors, the trucks or the railcar doors shall be equipped with door opening attachments. Employees shall stand clear of the railcar doors while they are being opened and closed.

(11) Only railcar door openers or power trucks equipped with door opening attachments shall be used to open jammed doors.

(12) Employees shall not remain in or on gondolas or flat cars when drafts that create overhead, caught-in, caught-between or struck-by hazards are being landed in or on the railcar. End gates, if raised, shall be secured.

(13) Operators of railcar dumps shall have an unrestricted view of dumping operations and shall have emergency means of stopping movement.

(14) Recessed railroad switches shall be enclosed to provide a level surface.

(15) Warning signs shall be posted where doorways open onto tracks, at blind corners and at similar places where vision may be restricted.

(16) Warning signs shall be posted if insufficient clearance for personnel exists between railcars and structures.

WAC 296-56-60021 Signals displayed by each maintenance crew. Each maintenance crew shall display and remove its own set of blue signals.

WAC 296-56-60023 Warning flags or lights. A blue flag, bright colored flag or blue light shall be displayed at one or both ends of an engine, car or train to indicate that workers are under or about the railway equipment. When such warning devices are displayed, the equipment shall not be coupled to or moved. On a dead end spur, a blue light or flag may be displayed adjacent to the switch opening while cars are being loaded or unloaded.

WAC 296-56-60025 Signals unobscured. Equipment which could obscure signals shall not be placed on the track.

WAC 296-56-60027 Audible warning system. A clearly audible warning system shall be employed when cars are being moved in areas where workers may be in the vicinity of the tracks. When the audible warning signal might not be heard above the surrounding noises, a person shall be delegated and stationed close enough to the track crew to warn them, by contact, of the oncoming equipment.

WAC 296-56-60029 Safety observer on railroad switching. When persons are required to work between railway cars, underneath railway cars or in areas where switching is done, there shall be a person charged with the responsibility to warn of an approaching switch of the railway car or cars, unless other reasonable and practical safeguards are provided.

WAC 296-56-60031 Warning at road crossing. An audible whistle, horn or bell shall be sounded by the locomotive engineer to give adequate warning prior to switching across any road crossing. Whenever cars are pushed with a locomotive, a signalman shall be located at the crossing to give signals in conjunction with other warnings by the engineer.
WAC 296-56-60033 Flying switches. Flying switches shall not be used when switching railroad equipment in congested areas or across roadways or walkways.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040 and 49.17.050. 85-01-022 (Order 84-24), § 296-56-60033, filed 12/11/84.]

WAC 296-56-60035 Clearance from railroad tracks. Materials shall not be stacked or piled closer than eight and one-half feet from the center line of the railroad tracks.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040 and 49.17.050. 85-01-022 (Order 84-24), § 296-56-60035, filed 12/11/84.]

WAC 296-56-60037 Car plates. Whenever workers are required to move cargo into or out of a railroad car, a railway car plate shall be used which shall meet the following specifications:

(1) All car plates shall be strong enough to carry maximum loads with a safety factor of three.

(2) All car plates shall be provided with positive stops to prevent shifting of plates. One set of these stops shall be adjustable to allow for different spaces between car door and platform.

(3) Car plates shall be so shaped that edges will always bear on the floor of car and platform to prevent "teetering" or rocking.

(4) All car plates shall have skid resistant surfaces.

(5) All car plates shall be provided with toe or guard plates at the sides with a minimum height of four inches.

(6) All car plates must bear no less than six inches back from edge of platform.

(7) Maximum capacity of car plates shall be marked in a conspicuous place.

(8) Car plates shall be provided with an appropriate fixture to enable the plates to be lifted and moved by fork trucks.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040 and 49.17.050. 86-03-064 (Order 86-02), § 296-56-60037, filed 1/17/86; 85-01-022 (Order 84-24), § 296-56-60037, filed 12/11/84.]

WAC 296-56-60039 Dockboards (bridge plates). (1) Portable and powered dockboards shall be strong enough to carry the load imposed.

(2) Portable dockboards shall be secured in position, either by being anchored or equipped with devices which will prevent slipping.

(3) Powered dockboards shall be designed and constructed in accordance with commercial standards CS202-56 (1956) Industrial Lifts and Hinged Loading Ramps published by the United States Department of Commerce.

(4) Handholds or other effective means, shall be provided on portable dockboards to permit safe handling.

(5) Positive protection shall be provided to prevent railroad cars from being moved while dockboards or bridge plates are in position.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040 and 49.17.050. 86-03-064 (Order 86-02), § 296-56-60039, filed 1/17/86; 85-01-022 (Order 84-24), § 296-56-60039, filed 12/11/84.]

WAC 296-56-60041 Log handling. (1) The employer shall ensure that structures (bunks) used to contain logs have rounded corners and rounded structural parts to avoid sling damage.

(2) Two or more binders or equivalently safe means of containment shall remain on logging trucks and railcars to secure logs during movement of the truck or car within the terminal. During unloading, logs shall be prevented from moving while binders are being removed.

(3) Logs shall be hoisted by two slings or by other gear designed for safe hoisting.

(4) Logs placed adjacent to vehicle curbs on the dock shall not be over one tier high unless placed in bunks or so stacked as not to roll or otherwise creating a hazard to employees.

(5) Before logs are slung up from the dock, they shall be stably supported to prevent spreading and to allow passage of slings beneath the load. When bunks or similar retaining devices are used, no log shall be higher than the stanchions or retaining members of the device.

(6) A draft of logs for hoisting aboard ship shall not vary in length more than twenty percent.

(7) Audible alarms.

(a) All bidirectional machines, shall be equipped with a horn, distinguishable from the surrounding noise level, which shall be operated as needed when the machine is moving in either direction. The horn shall be maintained in operable condition.

(b) Automatic back-up alarms shall be installed on bidirectional equipment used to handle logs or containers and shall be maintained in operable condition.

[Statutory Authority: Chapter 49.17 RCW and RCW 49.17.040, 49.17.050 and [49.17].060. 92-22-067 (Order 92-06), § 296-56-60041, filed 10/30/92, effective 12/8/92. Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040 and 49.17.050. 86-03-064 (Order 86-02), § 296-56-60041, filed 1/17/86; 85-01-022 (Order 84-24), § 296-56-60041, filed 12/11/84.]

WAC 296-56-60043 Movement of barges and railcars. Barges and railcars shall not be moved by cargo runners (running rigging) from vessel cargo booms, cranes, or other equipment not suitable for the purpose.

[Statutory Authority: Chapter 49.17 RCW and RCW 49.17.040, 49.17.050 and [49.17].060. 92-22-067 (Order 92-06), § 296-56-60043, filed 10/30/92, effective 12/8/92. Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040 and 49.17.050. 86-03-064 (Order 86-02), § 296-56-60043, filed 1/17/86; 85-01-022 (Order 84-24), § 296-56-60043, filed 12/11/84.]

WAC 296-56-60045 Communication. (1) Radio. When practical and safe, crane operators shall be provided with a radio or telephone to be in contact with the signalman or crane chaser in those cases where a signalman or crane chaser is required.

(2) Interference. Cargo handling operations shall not be carried on when noise-producing maintenance, construction or repair work interferes with communication of warnings or instructions.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040 and 49.17.050. 85-10-004 (Order 85-09), § 296-56-60045, filed 4/19/85; 85-01-022 (Order 84-24), § 296-56-60045, filed 12/11/84.]

WAC 296-56-60047 Open fires. Open fires and fires in drums or similar containers are prohibited.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040 and 49.17.050. 85-01-022 (Order 84-24), § 296-56-60047, filed 12/11/84.]

(1997 Ed.)
PART C—HAZARDOUS ATMOSPHERES AND MATERIALS

WAC 296-56-60049 Hazardous cargo. (1) Before cargo handling operations begin, the employer shall ascertain whether any hazardous cargo is to be handled and shall determine the nature of the hazard. The employer shall inform employees of the nature of any hazard and any special precautions to be taken to prevent employee exposure, and shall instruct employees to notify the employer of any leaks or spills.

(2) All hazardous cargo shall be slung and secured so that neither the draft nor individual packages can fall as a result of tipping the draft or slackening of the supporting gear.

(3) If hazardous cargo is spilled or if its packaging leaks, employees shall be removed from the affected area until the employer has ascertained the specific hazards, provided any equipment, clothing, ventilation and fire protection equipment necessary to eliminate or protect against the hazard. Cleanup employees shall be instructed as to the safe method of cleaning up and disposing of the spill, and handling and disposing of leaking containers.

(4) The Department of Transportation and the United States Coast Guard impose requirements related to handling, storing and transportation of hazardous cargo (see 33 CFR Part 126, 46 CFR, 49 CFR).

[Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040 and 49.17.050. 86-03-064 (Order 86-02), § 296-56-60049, filed 1/17/86; 85-01-022 (Order 84-24), § 296-56-60049, filed 12/11/84.]

WAC 296-56-60051 Handling explosives or hazardous materials. (1) All workers handling explosive or other hazardous material which is properly labeled pursuant to the Washington State Labeling Code, chapters 296-62 and 296-64 WAC, promulgated by the department of labor and industries; or the Explosive Act, chapter 70.74 RCW and chapter 296-52 WAC; or the Federal and Washington State Drug, Food and Cosmetic Acts; the Federal Insecticide, Fungicide and Rodenticide Act, the Washington Pesticide Act, chapter 17.21 RCW; the Federal Hazardous Substances Labeling Act; or the Interstate Commerce Commission and Foreign Commerce regulations; or explosives or other dangerous cargo which is reasonably known by the employer to be mislabeled or to be lacking a required label, shall be thoroughly informed by the employer of the explosive or hazardous nature of the cargo.

(2) In all shipping operations including, but not limited to, handling, storage, and preparation, compliance with the standards of the Interstate Commerce Commission, the United States Coast Guard, or the safety rules developed by the Institute of Makers of Explosives shall be deemed proper and safe methods of operation.

(3) Handling of breakage. If breakage should occur while handling explosives or other hazardous materials, the foreman shall order the work in the immediate area to cease until the hazard has been removed. It shall be the responsibility of the employer to use a safe method of handling such breakage and placing it in a remote, safe location.

(4) No smoking. All workers supervising or engaged in the handling, hoisting, stowing of explosives, combustible oxidizing materials or flammable materials shall smoke only in designated areas. No person shall smoke within one hundred feet of any location where such materials are handled or stored.

(5) Loading chute. In chuting packaged explosives, care must be exercised to ensure that one package is taken from the mat before starting another. Each package shall be completely removed from the mat before another is placed on the chute.

(6) Specifications for chutes. In the loading of explosive merchandise in package form where chutes are used, the chutes shall be constructed only of wood. All fastenings shall be of wooden pins, dowelings, or pegs. Metal fastenings may be used, provided they are countersunk.

(7) Mattress landing buffer. The bottoms of the chutes shall be provided with a stuffed mattress not less than four inches thick and of sufficient width and length to allow for safe landing of packages.

(8) Drafts of hazardous or explosive cargo shall be so slung and secured that neither the draft nor individual packages can fall as a result of tipping the draft or slackening the supporting gear.

WAC 296-56-60053 Hazardous atmospheres and substances. (1) Purpose and scope. This section covers areas where a hazardous atmosphere or substance may exist, except where one or more of the following sections apply: WAC 296-56-60049 Hazardous cargo; WAC 296-56-60051 Handling explosives or hazardous materials; WAC 296-56-60055 Carbon monoxide; WAC 296-56-60057 Fumigants, pesticides, insecticides and hazardous preservatives; WAC 296-56-60107 Terminal facilities handling menhaden and similar species of fish; WAC 296-56-60235 Welding, cutting and heating (hot work); and WAC 296-56-60237 Spray painting.

(2) Determination of hazard.

(a) Whenever a room, building, vehicle, railcar or other space contains or has contained a hazardous atmosphere, a designated and appropriately equipped person shall test the atmosphere before entry to determine whether a hazardous atmosphere exists.

(b) Records of results of any tests required by this section shall be maintained for at least thirty days.

(3) Testing during ventilation. When mechanical ventilation is used to maintain a safe atmosphere, tests shall be made by a designated person to ensure that the atmosphere is not hazardous.

(4) Entry into hazardous atmospheres. Only designated persons shall enter hazardous atmospheres. The following provisions shall apply:

(a) Persons entering a space containing a hazardous atmosphere shall be protected by respiratory and emergency protective equipment meeting the requirements of WAC 296-62-071 through 296-62-07121;

(b) Persons entering a space containing a hazardous atmosphere shall be instructed in the nature of the hazard.
precautions to be taken, and the use of protective and emergency equipment. Standby observers, similarly equipped and instructed, shall continuously monitor the activity of employees within such space; and

(c) Except for emergency or rescue operations, employees shall not enter into any atmosphere which has been identified as flammable or oxygen deficient (less than nineteen and one-half percent oxygen). Persons who may be required to enter flammable or oxygen deficient atmospheres in emergency operations shall be instructed in the dangers attendant to those atmospheres and instructed in the use of self-contained breathing apparatus, which shall be utilized.

(d) To prevent inadvertent employee entry into spaces that have been identified as having hazardous, flammable or oxygen deficient atmospheres, appropriate warning signs or equivalent means shall be posted at all means of access to those spaces.

(5) When the packaging of asbestos cargo leaks, spillage shall be cleaned up by designated employees protected from the harmful effects of asbestos as required by WAC 296-62-07517 and chapter 296-65 WAC.

[Statutory Authority: Chapter 49.17 RCW and RCW 49.17.040, [49.17].050 and [49.17].060. 92-22-067 (Order 92-06), § 296-56-60053, filed 10/30/92, effective 12/8/92. Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040 and 49.17.050. 86-03-064 (Order 86-02), § 296-56-60053, filed 1/17/86; 85-01-022 (Order 84-24), § 296-56-60053, filed 12/11/84.]

WAC 296-56-60055 Carbon monoxide. (1) Exposure limits. The carbon monoxide content of the atmosphere in a room, building, vehicle, railcar or any enclosed space shall be maintained below fifty parts per million (0.005%) as an eight-hour time-weighted average. Employees shall be removed from the enclosed space if the carbon monoxide concentration exceeds one hundred parts per million (0.01%).

(2) Testing. Tests to determine carbon monoxide concentration shall be made whenever necessary to ensure that employee exposure does not exceed the limits specified in subsection (1) of this section.

(3) Instrumentation. Tests for carbon monoxide concentration shall be made by designated persons using gas detector tube units certified by NIOSH under 30 CFR Part 11 or other measuring instruments whose accuracy is as great or greater.

(4) Records. A record of the date, time, location and result of carbon monoxide tests shall be available for at least thirty days.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040 and 49.17.050. 86-03-064 (Order 86-02), § 296-56-60055, filed 1/17/86; 85-01-022 (Order 84-24), § 296-56-60055, filed 12/11/84.]

WAC 296-56-60057 Fumigants, pesticides, insecticides and hazardous preservatives. (1) Whenever cargo in a space is or has been stowed, handled, or treated with a fumigant, pesticide, insecticide, or hazardous preservative, a determination shall be made as to whether a hazardous atmosphere is present in the space. Only employees protected as required in subsection (5) of this section shall enter the space if it is hazardous.

(2) Tests to determine the atmospheric concentration of chemicals used to treat cargo shall be:

(a) Appropriate for the hazard involved;

(b) Conducted by designated persons; and

(e) Performed at the intervals necessary to ensure that employee exposure does not exceed the permissible exposure limit for the chemical involved, see chapter 296-62 WAC.

(3) Results of any tests shall be available for at least thirty days.

(4) Chemicals shall only be applied to cargoes by designated persons.

(5) Only designated persons shall enter hazardous atmospheres. Whenever a hazardous atmosphere is entered the following provisions apply.

(a) Persons entering a space containing a hazardous atmosphere shall be protected by respiratory and emergency protective equipment meeting the requirements of subpart G of this standard; and

(b) Persons entering a space containing a hazardous atmosphere shall be instructed in the nature of the hazard, precautions to be taken, and the use of protective and emergency equipment. Standby observers, similarly equipped and instructed, shall continuously monitor the activity of employees within such a space.

(6) Signs shall be clearly posted where fumigants, pesticides or hazardous preservatives have created a hazardous atmosphere. These signs shall note the danger, identify specific chemical hazards, and give appropriate information and precautions, including instructions for the emergency treatment of employees affected by any chemical in use.

[Statutory Authority: Chapter 49.17 RCW and RCW 49.17.040, [49.17].050 and [49.17].060. 92-22-067 (Order 92-06), § 296-56-60057, filed 10/30/92, effective 12/8/92. Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040 and 49.17.050. 86-03-064 (Order 86-02), § 296-56-60057, filed 1/17/86; 85-01-022 (Order 84-24), § 296-56-60057, filed 12/11/84.]

PART D—FIRST AID, OPERATOR QUALIFICATIONS

WAC 296-56-60059 First-aid and lifesaving facilities. (1) Employers shall instruct employees to report every injury, regardless of severity, to the employer.

(2) A first-aid kit shall be available at the worksite, and at least one person holding a valid first-aid certificate shall be at the worksite when work is in progress.

(3) First-aid kits shall be weatherproof and contain individual sealed packages for each item that must be kept sterile. Each kit shall include at least the following items: Gauze roller bandages, 1 inch and 2 inch (25.4 mm and 50.8 mm); gauze compress bandages, 4 inch (101.6 mm); adhesive bandages, 1 inch (25.4 mm); triangular bandage, 40 inch (101.6 cm); ammonia inhalants and ampules; antiseptic applicators or swabs; eye dressing; wire or thin board splints; forceps and tourniquet; and first-aid dressing.

(4) Stretchers permanently equipped with bridles for hoisting shall be readily accessible. A blanket or other suitable covering shall be available.

(5) Telephone or equivalent means of communication shall be readily available.

(6) Employees working on any bridge or structure leading to a detached vessel berthing installation shall wear United States Coast Guard approved personal flotation devices except where protected by railings, nets, or safety belts and lifelines.

(7) Life ladders. On all docks there shall be substantial built-in-place ladders, spaced at intervals not to exceed four...
hundred feet, to reach the lowest water use. When portable ladders are to be used, ladders may be bolted to the bullrail or dock structure, or ladders can be secured to an embedded eye bolt in a concrete dock surface. The immediate area where such ladders or fastenings are located shall be painted with a bright color or of a color which contrasts with the surrounding area. There shall be a ladder at each end of the dock.

(8) Life rings. On all docks there shall be life rings of an approved standard type, spaced at intervals not to exceed two hundred feet and so located as to be readily available in case of emergency, with ninety feet of line attached.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040 and 49.17.050. 86-03-064 (Order 86-02), § 296-56-60059, filed 1/17/86; 85-01-022 (Order 84-24), § 296-56-60059, filed 12/11/84.]

WAC 296-56-60060 First-aid training and certification. This section is designed to assure that all employees of this state are afforded quick and effective first-aid attention in the event of an on the job injury. To achieve this purpose the presence of personnel trained in first-aid procedures at or near those places where employees are working is required. Compliance with the provisions of this section may require the presence of more than one first-aid trained person.

(1) There shall be available at all worksites, at all times, a person or persons holding a valid certificate of first-aid training from the department of labor and industries, United States Bureau of Mines, the American Red Cross, or equivalent training that can be verified by documentary evidence. A valid first-aid certificate is one which is less than three years old. All foremen, supervisors, or persons in direct charge of crews shall have a valid first-aid certificate. If the duties or work of the foreman, supervisor or person in direct charge of the crew require an absence from the crew, another person holding a valid first-aid certificate shall be present. For the purposes of this section, a crew shall mean a group of two or more employees working at any worksite. If there is no foreman, supervisor or person in direct charge assigned to the crew, at least one employee shall have a valid first-aid certificate.

Note: In emergencies, foremen will be permitted to work up to thirty days without having the required certificate, providing an employee in the crew or another foreman in the immediate work area has the necessary certificate.

(2) Employers may be exempted from the requirements of this section, provided:

(a) They have previously submitted written evidence to the department that the worksite of their employees is within a two minute response time of an aid car, medic unit or established ambulance service with first-aid trained attendants.

(b) There is a back-up aid car, medic unit or established ambulance service within the two minute response time, or a first-aid trained person with readily available transportation is on the site of the posted emergency phone number for immediate dispatch in the event that the primary unit is not available.

(c) There are no traffic impediments, such as drawbridges, railroad tracks or similar traffic obstructions along the normal route of travel of the aid car, medic unit or established ambulance service that would delay arrival beyond the two minute response time.

(d) Emergency telephone numbers are posted on all first-aid kits and at all telephones at the worksite.

(e) The above services are available or exist at all times when more than one employee is at the worksite.

Note: Doctors' offices and clinics are not considered alternates to the exceptions enumerated in this subsection.

(3) Valid certification shall be achieved by passing a course of first-aid instruction and participation in practical application of the following subject matter:

- Bleeding control and bandaging.
- Practical methods of artificial respiration, including mouth to mouth and mouth to nose resuscitation.
- Closed chest heart massage.
- Poisons.
- Shock, unconsciousness, stroke.
- Burns, scalds.
- Sunstroke, heat exhaustion.
- Frostbite, freezing, hypothermia.
- Strains, sprains, hernias.
- Fractures, dislocation.
- Proper transportation of the injured.
- Bites, stings.
- Subjects covering specific health hazards likely to be encountered by co-workers of first-aid students enrolled in the course.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040 and 49.17.050. 86-03-064 (Order 86-02), § 296-56-60060, filed 1/17/86; 85-01-022 (Order 84-24), § 296-56-60060, filed 12/11/84.]

WAC 296-56-60062 First-aid kit. (1) All employers who employ men and women covered by the Washington Industrial Safety and Health Act, chapter 49.17 RCW, shall furnish first-aid kits as required by the department of labor and industries, (RCW 51.36.030).

(2) First-aid supplies shall be readily accessible when required.

(3) In the absence of readily accessible first-aid supplies such as first-aid kits, first-aid stations, first-aid rooms or their equivalent, all crew trucks, power shovels, cranes, locomotives, loaders, dozers, logging trucks, speeders, freight trucks, and similar equipment shall be equipped with not less than a ten package first-aid kit.

(4) All crew vehicles used for transporting workmen shall be equipped with not less than a ten package first-aid kit. When more than five employees are being transported on any one trip, the kit shall be increased in size to a 16, 24, or 36-package kit depending upon the number of personnel normally being transported.

(5) At least one first-aid kit shall be available on construction jobs, line crews, and other transient or short duration jobs. The size and quantity of first-aid kits required to be located at any site shall be determined by the number of personnel normally dependent upon each kit as outlined in the following table:

[Title 296 WAC—page 1103]
WAC 296-56-60062 Title 296 WAC: Labor and Industries, Department of

(6) Employers shall establish a procedure to assure that first-aid kits and required contents are maintained in a serviceable condition.

(7) First-aid kits shall contain at least the following items:

10 Package Kit
- 1 Pkg. Adhesive bandages, 1" (16 per pkg.)
- 1 Pkg. Bandage compress, 4" (1 per pkg.)
- 1 Pkg. Scissors* and tweezers (1 each per pkg.)
- 1 Pkg. Triangular bandage, 40" (1 per pkg.)
- 1 Pkg. Antiseptic soap or pads (3 per pkg.)
- 5 Pkgs. of consulting physician’s choice**

16 Package Kit
- 1 Pkg. Absorbent gauze, 24" x 72" (1 per pkg.)
- 1 Pkg. Adhesive bandages, 1" (16 per pkg.)
- 2 Pkgs. Bandage compresses, 4" (1 per pkg.)
- 1 Pkg. Eye dressing (1 per pkg.)
- 1 Pkg. Scissors* and tweezers (1 each per pkg.)
- 2 Pkgs. Triangular bandages, 40" (1 per pkg.)
- 1 Pkg. Antiseptic soap or pads (3 per pkg.)
- 7 Pkgs. of consulting physician’s choice**

24 Package Kit
- 2 Pkgs. Absorbent gauze, 24" x 72" (1 per pkg.)
- 2 Pkgs. Adhesive bandages, 1" (16 per pkg.)
- 2 Pkgs. Bandage compresses, 4" (1 per pkg.)
- 1 Pkg. Eye dressing (1 per pkg.)
- 1 Pkg. Scissors* and tweezers (1 each per pkg.)
- 6 Pkgs. Triangular bandages (1 per pkg.)
- 1 Pkg. Antiseptic soap or pads (3 per pkg.)
- 9 Pkgs. of consulting physician’s choice**

36 Package Kit
- 4 Pkgs. Absorbent gauze, 24" x 72" (1 per pkg.)
- 2 Pkgs. Adhesive bandages, 1" (16 per pkg.)
- 5 Pkgs. Bandage compresses, 4" (1 per pkg.)
- 2 Pkgs. Eye dressing (1 per pkg.)
- 1 Pkg. Scissors* and tweezers (1 each per pkg.)
- 8 Pkgs. Triangular bandages, 40" (1 per pkg.)
- 1 Pkg. Antiseptic soap or pads (3 per pkg.)
- 13 Pkgs. of consulting physician’s choice**

* Scissors shall be capable of cutting two layers of fifteen ounce cotton cloth or its equivalent.

** First-aid kits shall be maintained at the ten, sixteen, twenty-four or thirty-six package level. In the event the consulting physician chooses not to recommend items, the department of labor and industries shall be contacted for recommended items to complete the kit.

(8) Where the eyes or body of any person may be exposed to injurious chemicals or materials, suitable facilities for quick drenching or flushing of the eyes and body shall be provided within the work area for immediate emergency use.

(9) When practical, a poster shall be fastened and maintained either on or in the cover of each first-aid kit and at or near all phones plainly stating the phone numbers of available doctors, hospitals, and ambulance services within the district of the worksite.
(i) Holds a valid advanced first-aid certificate recognized by the department,  
(ii) Works in the vicinity of the first-aid room, and  
(iii) Does not perform other work of a nature that is likely to adversely affect the ability to administer first aid.

(5) First-aid rooms shall be equipped with items recommended by the consulting physician or plant medical officer and, at a minimum, shall contain a supply of the following:

- Antiseptic soap
- 3/4" or 1" adhesive compresses
- Adhesive knuckle bands
- 2" Bandage compresses
- 4" Bandage compresses
- 3" x 3" gauze pads
- Assorted sizes of large gauze pads
- 2" roller bandages
- 3" roller bandages
- 4" roller bandages
- Assorted adhesive tape rolls
- Eye dressings
- Ammonia inhalants
- Burn ointment
- Triangular bandages
- Scissors, forceps, razor and blades, medicine droppers
- Safety pins
- Drinking cups
- Rubbing alcohol
- Absorbent cotton
- Arm and leg splints
- Antidotes for specific industrial poisons
- Pressure points chart
- Stretcher
- Wool blankets and clean linen
- Hot water bottles
- Quick colds or ice bag
- Emergency first-aid kit
- A method of sterilizing instruments

(6) A poster shall be maintained on, or in the cover of, each first-aid cabinet and near each first-aid room phone. The poster shall state phone numbers of available doctors, hospitals, and ambulance services within the employer’s district.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040 and 49.17.050. 86-03-064 (Order 86-02), § 296-56-60069, filed 12/11/84.]

WAC 296-56-60069 Personnel. (1) Qualifications of machinery operators.

(a) Only those employees determined by the employer to be competent by reason of training or experience, who understand the signs, notices and operating instructions and are familiar with the signal code in use shall be permitted to operate a crane, winch, other power-operated cargo handling apparatus, or any power-operated vehicle, or give signals to the operator of any hoisting apparatus. Employees being trained and supervised by a designated individual may operate such machinery and give signals to operators during training.

(b) No employee known to have defective uncorrected eyesight or hearing, or to be suffering from heart disease, epilepsy, or similar ailments which may suddenly incapacitate the employee shall be permitted to operate a crane, winch, other power-operated cargo handling apparatus or a power-operated vehicle.

(c) Persons who have recovered from a heart attack shall be exempted from the provisions of (b) of this subsection, as it pertains to their heart condition, provided:

(i) A medical release is obtained from their attending medical doctor.

(ii) The release shall state that the operation of a crane, winch, power-operated cargo handling apparatus or power-operated vehicle, will not present a hazard to themselves or others.

(iii) An examination by a medical doctor, and renewal of the work release certification is required annually.

(2) Supervisory accident prevention proficiency.

(a) Immediate supervisors of cargo-handling operations of more than five persons shall satisfactorily complete a course in accident prevention. Employees newly assigned to supervisory duties shall be required to meet the provisions of this paragraph within ninety days of such assignment.

(b) The course shall consist of instruction suited to the particular operations involved.

(c) No minor under eighteen years of age shall be employed in occupations involving the operation of any power-operated hoisting apparatus or assisting in such operations by performing work such as hooking on or landing drafts, rigging gear, etc.

[Statutory Authority: Chapter 49.17 RCW. 89-11-035 (Order 89-03), § 296-56-60069, filed 5/15/89, effective 6/30/89. Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040 and 49.17.050. 86-01-022 (Order 85-09), § 296-56-60069, filed 4/19/85; 85-01-022 (Order 84-24), § 296-56-60069, filed 12/11/84.]

PART E—CARGO HANDLING GEAR AND EQUIPMENT

WAC 296-56-60071 House falls. (1) Span beams shall be secured to prevent accidental dislodgement.

(2) A safe means of access shall be provided for employees working with house fall blocks.

(3) Designated employees shall inspect chains, links, shackles, swivels, blocks and other loose gear used in house fall operations before each day’s use. Defective gear shall not be used.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040 and 49.17.050. 85-01-022 (Order 84-24), § 296-56-60071, filed 12/11/84.]

WAC 296-56-60073 Miscellaneous auxiliary gear. (1) Routine inspection.

(a) At the completion of each use, loose gear such as slings, chains, bridles, blocks, and hooks shall be so placed as to avoid damage to the gear. Loose gear shall be inspected and any defects corrected before re-use.

(b) All loose gear shall be inspected by the employer or his/her authorized representative before each use and, when necessary, at intervals during its use, to ensure that it is safe. Any gear which is found upon inspection to be unsafe shall not be used until it is made safe.

(c) Defective gear shall not be used. Distorted hooks, shackles, or similar gear shall be discarded.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040 and 49.17.050. 86-03-064 (Order 86-02), § 296-56-60069, filed 12/11/84.]

(1997 Ed.)
(d) Chains or other gear which have been lengthened, altered, or repaired by welding shall be properly heat treated, and before again being put into use, shall be tested and reexamined in the manner set forth in WAC 296-56-60097 and 296-56-60098.

(2) The employer shall maintain a record of the dates and results of the tests with each unit of gear concerned clearly identified. The records shall be available for examination by division of consultation and compliance personnel and the employee safety committee.

(3) Wire rope and wire rope slings.
   (a) The employer shall ascertain and adhere to the manufacturer's recommended ratings for wire rope and wire rope slings and shall have such ratings available at the terminal. When the manufacturer is unable to supply such ratings, the employer shall use the tables for wire rope and wire rope slings found in American National Safety Standard for Slings, ANSI/ASME B30.9-1984. A design safety factor of at least five shall be maintained for the common sizes of running wire used as falls, in purchases or in such uses as light load slings. Wire rope with a safety factor of less than five may be used only:
      (i) In specialized equipment, such as cranes designed to be used with lesser wire rope safety factors;
      (ii) In accordance with design factors in standing rigging applications; or
      (iii) For heavy lifts or other purposes for which a safety factor of five is impractical and for which the employer can demonstrate that equivalent safety is ensured.
   (b) Wire rope or wire rope slings exhibiting any of the following conditions shall not be used:
      (i) Ten randomly distributed broken wires in one rope lay or three or more broken wires in one strand in one rope lay;
      (ii) Kinking, crushing, bird caging, or other damage resulting in distortion of the wire rope structure;
      (iii) Evidence of heat damage;
      (iv) Excessive wear, corrosion, deformation or other defect in the wire or attachments, including cracks in attachments;
      (v) Any indication of strand or wire slippage in end attachments; or
      (vi) More than one broken wire in the close vicinity of a socket or swaged fitting.
   (c) Four by twenty-nine (4 x 29) wire rope shall not be used in any running rigging.
   (d) Protruding ends of strands in splices on slings and bridle shall be covered or blunted. Coverings shall be removable so that splices can be examined. Means used to cover or blunt ends shall not damage the wire.
   (e) Where wire rope clips are used to form eyes, the employer shall adhere to the manufacturer's recommendations, which shall be available at the terminal. If "U" bolt clips are used and the manufacturer's recommendations are not available, Table C-1 shall be used to determine the number and spacing of clips. "U" bolts shall be applied with the "U" section in contact with the dead end of the rope.

(f) Wire rope shall not be secured by knots.

(g) Eyes in wire rope bridle, slings, bull wires, or in single parts used for hoisting shall not be formed by wire rope clips or knots.

(h) Eye splices in wire ropes shall have at least three tucks with a whole strand of the rope and two tucks with one-half of the wire cut from each strand. Other forms of splices or connections which are demonstrated to be equally safe may be used.

(i) Except for eye splices in the ends of wires and for endless rope slings, each wire rope used in hoisting or lowering, or in bulling cargo, shall consist of one continuous piece without knot or splice.

(4) Natural fiber rope.
   (a) The employer shall ascertain the manufacturer's ratings for the specific natural fiber rope used and have such ratings available at the terminal. The manufacturer's ratings shall be adhered to and a minimum design safety factor of five maintained.
   (b) Eye splices shall consist of at least three full tucks. Short splices shall consist of at least six full tucks, three on each side of the center line.

(5) Synthetic rope.
   (a) The employer shall adhere to the manufacturer's ratings and use recommendations for the specific synthetic fiber rope used and shall have such ratings available at the terminal.
   (b) Unless otherwise recommended by the manufacturer, when synthetic fiber ropes are substituted for manila ropes of less than three inches (7.62 cm) circumference, the substitute shall be of equal size. Where substituted for manila rope of three inches or more in circumference, the size of the synthetic rope shall be determined from the formula:

\[ C_v = \sqrt{\frac{6}{C_m} + 4C_m} \]

Where \( C \) = the required circumference of the synthetic rope in inches, \( C_m \) = the circumference to the nearest one-quarter inch of a synthetic rope having a breaking strength not less than that of the size manila rope that would be required by subsection (4) of this section, and \( C_v \) = the circumference of manila rope in inches which would be required by subsection (4) of this section. In making such substitution, it shall be ascertained that the inherent characteristics of the synthetic fiber are suitable for hoisting.

(6) Removal of natural and synthetic rope from service. Natural or synthetic rope having any of the following defects shall be removed from service:
   (a) Abnormal wear;
   (b) Powdered fiber between strands;

---

**Table C-1 — Number and Spacing of U-Bolt Wire Rope Clips**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Improved plow steel, rope diameter (inches/(cm))</th>
<th>Minimum number of clips</th>
<th>Minimum spacing (inches/(cm))</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1/2 or less (1.3)</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5/8 (1.6)</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3/4 (1.9)</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 (2.5)</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 1/16 (2.7)</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 1/2 (2.9)</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

(Title 296 WAC—page 1106)
Waterfront Operations 296-56-60073

(c) Sufficient cut or broken fibers to affect the capacity of the rope;
(d) Variations in the size or roundness of strands;
(e) Discolorations other than stains not associated with rope damage;
(f) Rotting; or
(g) Distortion or other damage to attached hardware.

(7) Thimbles. Properly fitting thimbles shall be used where any rope is secured permanently to a ring, shackle or attachment, where practical.

(8) Synthetic web slings.
(a) Slings and nets or other combinations of more than one piece of synthetic webbing assembled and used as a single unit (synthetic web slings) shall not be used to hoist loads in excess of the sling’s rated capacity.
(b) Synthetic web slings shall be removed from service if they exhibit any of the following defects:
(i) Acid or caustic burns;
(ii) Melting or charring of any part of the sling surface;
(iii) Snags, punctures, tears or cuts;
(iv) Broken or worn stitches; or
(v) Distortion or damage to fittings.
(c) Defective synthetic web slings removed from service shall not be returned to service unless repaired by a sling manufacturer or similar entity. Each repaired sling shall be proof tested by the repairer to twice the slings’ rated capacity prior to its return to service. The employer shall retain a certificate of the proof test and make it available for examination.
(d) Synthetic web slings provided by the employer shall only be used in accordance with the manufacturer’s recommendations, which shall be made available upon request.
(e) Fittings shall have a breaking strength at least equal to that of the sling to which they are attached and shall be free of sharp edges.

(9) Chains and chain slings used for hoisting.
(a) The employer shall adhere to the manufacturer’s recommended ratings for safe working loads for the sizes of the wrought iron and alloy steel chains and chain slings used and shall have such ratings available. When the manufacturer is unable to provide such ratings, the employer shall use the tables for chains and chain slings found in American National Safety Standard for Slings, ANSI B30.9-1971.
(b) Proof coil steel chain, also known as common or hardware chain, and other chain not recommended by the manufacturer for slinging or hoisting shall not be used for slinging or hoisting.
(c)(i) Sling chains, including end fastenings, shall be inspected for visible defects before each day’s use and as often as necessary during use to ensure integrity of the sling.
(ii) Thorough inspections of chains in use shall be made quarterly to detect wear, defective welds, deformation, increase in length or stretch. The month of inspection shall be indicated on each chain by color of paint on a link or by other effective means.
(iii) Chains shall be removed from service when maximum allowable wear, as indicated in Table C-2, is reached at any point of link.
(iv) Chain slings shall be removed from service when stretch has increased the length of a measured section by more than five percent; when a link has a raised scarf or defective weld.
(v) Only designated persons shall inspect chains used for slinging and hoisting.

(d) Chains shall only be repaired under qualified supervision. Links or portions of chain defective under any of the criteria of WAC 296-56-60073 (9)(c) shall be replaced with properly dimensioned links or connections of material similar to that of the original chain. Before repaired chains are returned to service, they shall be tested to the proof test load recommended by the manufacturer for the original chain. Tests shall be performed by the manufacturer or shall be certified by an agency accredited for the purpose under WAC 296-56-60093. Test certificates shall be available at the terminal.
(e) Wrought iron chains in constant use shall be annealed or normalized at intervals not exceeding six months. Heat treatment certificates shall be available at the terminal. Alloy chains shall not be annealed.
(f) Kinked or knotted chains shall not be used for lifting. Chains shall not be shortened by bolting, wiring or knotting. Makeshift links or fasteners such as wire, bolts or rods shall not be used.
(g) Hooks, rings, links and attachments affixed to sling chains shall have rated capacities at least equal to that of the chains to which they are attached.
(h) Chain slings shall bear identification of size, grade and rated capacity.

(10) Shackles.
(a) If available, the manufacturer’s recommended safe working loads for shackles shall not be exceeded. In the absence of manufacturer’s recommendations, Table C-3 shall apply.
(b) Screw pin shackles used aloft in house fall or other gear, except in cargo hook assemblies, shall have their pins moused or otherwise effectively secured.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Table C-2 -- Maximum Allowable Wear at Any Point of Link</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Chain size (Inches)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1/4 (9/32)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3/8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1/2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5/8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3/4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7/8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 1/8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 1/4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 3/8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 1/2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 3/4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(1997 Ed.) [Title 296 WAC—page 1107]
Table C-3 -- Safe Working Loads for Shackles

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Material size</th>
<th>Pin diameter</th>
<th>Safe working load in 2,000 lb tons</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1/2</td>
<td>(1.5)</td>
<td>6/8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5/8</td>
<td>(1.8)</td>
<td>3/4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3/4</td>
<td>(1.3)</td>
<td>7/8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7/8</td>
<td>(2.2)</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>(2.2)</td>
<td>1 1/8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 1/8</td>
<td>(2.9)</td>
<td>1 1/4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 1/4</td>
<td>(3.2)</td>
<td>1 3/8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 3/8</td>
<td>(3.5)</td>
<td>1 1/2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 1/2</td>
<td>(3.8)</td>
<td>1 3/4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 3/4</td>
<td>(4.4)</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>(6.0)</td>
<td>2 1/4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(c) Tables G-2 through G-5 shall be used to determine the safe working loads of various sizes and classifications of improved plow steel wire rope slings with various types of terminals. For sizes, classifications and grades not included in these tables the safe working load recommended by the manufacturer for specific, identifiable products shall be followed, however, a safety factor of not less than five shall be maintained.

Table G-1

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Circumferences</th>
<th>Diameter in inches</th>
<th>Single Leg</th>
<th>60 Degrees</th>
<th>45 Degrees</th>
<th>30 Degrees</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3/4</td>
<td>5/16</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>204</td>
<td>170</td>
<td>120</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>5/16</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>204</td>
<td>170</td>
<td>120</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 1/2</td>
<td>5/16</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>204</td>
<td>170</td>
<td>120</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 3/8</td>
<td>5/16</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>204</td>
<td>170</td>
<td>120</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 1/2</td>
<td>5/16</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>204</td>
<td>170</td>
<td>120</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 3/4</td>
<td>5/16</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>204</td>
<td>170</td>
<td>120</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>5/16</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>204</td>
<td>170</td>
<td>120</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 1/4</td>
<td>5/16</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>204</td>
<td>170</td>
<td>120</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 1/2</td>
<td>5/16</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>204</td>
<td>170</td>
<td>120</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 3/4</td>
<td>5/16</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>204</td>
<td>170</td>
<td>120</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>5/16</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>204</td>
<td>170</td>
<td>120</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

TABLE G-2  Rated Capacities for Improved Plow Steel, Independent Wire Rope, Core, Wire Rope and Wire Slings (in Tons of 2,000 Pounds)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Rope Diameter</th>
<th>Vertical Attatchment</th>
<th>Choker Attatchment</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Inches</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>B</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5/16</td>
<td>1.0</td>
<td>2.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5/8</td>
<td>1.5</td>
<td>2.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3/4</td>
<td>2.0</td>
<td>3.0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table G-3  Rated Capacities for Improved Plow Steel, Independent Wire Rope Core, Wire Rope and Wire Slings (in Tons of 2,000 Pounds)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Rope Diameter</th>
<th>Vertical Attatchment</th>
<th>Choker Attatchment</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Inches</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>B</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5/16</td>
<td>1.0</td>
<td>2.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5/8</td>
<td>1.5</td>
<td>2.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3/4</td>
<td>2.0</td>
<td>3.0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(A) -- Socket or Swaged Terminals Attachment.
(B) -- Mechanical Sleeve Attachment.
(C) -- Hand Tucked Splice Attachment.

[Title 296 WAC—page 1108]  (1997 Ed.)
TABLE G-4 RATED CAPACITIES FOR IMPROVED FLOW STEEL, FIBER CORE, WIRE ROPE AND WIRE ROPE SLINGS (In Tons of 2,000 Pounds)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Rope dia. inches</th>
<th>Vertical Single leg</th>
<th>Choker 4 x 9 Classification</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1/4</td>
<td>.45 .54 .49 .61</td>
<td>.38 .37</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3/8</td>
<td>1.2 1.1 1.1 .91</td>
<td>.85 .80</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1/2</td>
<td>2.1 2.0 1.8 1.6</td>
<td>1.5 1.4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5/8</td>
<td>3.3 3.1 2.8 2.5</td>
<td>2.3 2.1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3/4</td>
<td>4.8 4.4 3.9 3.6</td>
<td>3.3 3.2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7/8</td>
<td>6.4 5.9 5.1 4.5</td>
<td>4.5 4.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>8.4 7.7 6.7 5.9</td>
<td>5.9 5.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1-1/8</td>
<td>10 9.5 8.4 7.1 6.3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

TABLE G-5 RATED CAPACITIES FOR IMPROVED FLOW STEEL, FIBER CORE, WIRE ROPE SLINGS (In Tons of 2,000 Pounds)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Two-leg bridle or basket lift</th>
<th>Vertical 45 Degree</th>
<th>A</th>
<th>B</th>
<th>C</th>
<th>A</th>
<th>B</th>
<th>C</th>
<th>A</th>
<th>B</th>
<th>C</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1/4</td>
<td>1.1 1.0 .99 .95</td>
<td>.93 .92</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3/8</td>
<td>2.4 2.3 2.1 2.1</td>
<td>2.1 2.1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1/2</td>
<td>4.2 4.0 3.7 3.7</td>
<td>3.7 3.7</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5/8</td>
<td>6.7 6.2 5.6 5.6</td>
<td>5.6 5.6</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3/4</td>
<td>9.5 8.8 7.9 7.9</td>
<td>7.9 7.9</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7/8</td>
<td>12 12 12 12</td>
<td>12 12</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>17 15 12 14</td>
<td>14 12</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1-1/2</td>
<td>31 19 17 18</td>
<td>18 16</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(11) Hooks other than hand hooks.

(97 Ed.)
WAC 296-56-60075 Cargo boards and other type pallet boards. (1) "Cargo board" means the typical wing or lip-type stevedore board hoisted to or from vessels by means of a bar bridle. "Other pallet boards" includes all other platforms used to hold cargo for the purpose of transporting it from place to place.

(2) All pallets and cargo boards shall be of such material and construction as to safely support and carry loads being handled.

(3) All cargo boards shall be sheathed (decked) top and bottom with the top sheathing being of two-inch lumber and extending at least six inches beyond the end stringers.

(4) The outer sheathing boards or boards adjacent thereto on cargo boards shall be fastened to the stringers by bolts and nuts. Other sheathing shall be fastened by bolts and nuts, drive screws (helically threaded nails), annular threaded nails, or fastenings of equivalent strength.

(5) Pallet boards, other than cargo boards, may be hoisted if safe means are provided for the type of board used.

(6) Loaded cargo or pallet boards which do not meet the requirements of this section shall be reboarded or placed on cargo boards meeting the requirements of this section before being hoisted, only if the weight of the load can be safely distributed on the cargo board.

(7) Cargo boards which are not loaded and secured so that the load will not tip or fall shall not be hoisted.

(8) Bridles used to handle flush-end or box-type pallets shall be of such a design as to prevent them from becoming disengaged from the pallet under load.

Note: In areas where a two lip cargo board is being used, that practice shall continue. The department of labor and industries recommends the use of the two lip cargo board.

WAC 296-56-60077 Powered industrial trucks. (1) Applicability. This section applies to every type of powered industrial truck used for material or equipment handling within a marine terminal. It does not apply to over-the-road vehicles.

(2) General.

(a) Modifications, such as adding counterweights, that might affect the vehicle's capacity or safety shall not be performed without either the manufacturer's prior written approval or the written approval of a professional engineer experienced with the equipment who has consulted with the manufacturer, if available. Capacity, operation and maintenance instruction plates, tags or decals shall be changed to conform to the equipment as modified.

(b) Unauthorized personnel shall not ride on powered industrial trucks. A safe place to ride shall be provided when riding is authorized.

(c) When a powered industrial truck is left unattended, load-engaging means shall be fully lowered, controls neutralized and brakes set. Unless the truck is in view and within twenty-five feet (7.6 m) of the operator, power shall be shut off. Wheels shall be blocked or curved if the truck is on an incline.

(d) Powered industrial trucks shall not be operated inside highway vehicles or railcars having damage which could affect operational safety.

(3) Replacement parts whose function might affect operational safety shall be equivalent in strength and performance capability to the original parts which they replace.

(d) Braking systems or other mechanisms used for braking shall be operable and in safe condition.

(4) Approved trucks.

(a) "Approved power-operated industrial truck" means one listed or approved for the intended use by a nationally recognized testing laboratory.

(b) Approved trucks acquired and used after February 15, 1972, shall bear a label or other identification indicating testing laboratory approval.

(c) When the atmosphere in an area is hazardous and the provisions of United States Coast Guard regulations at 33 CFR 126.15(e) do not apply, only power-operated industrial trucks approved for such locations shall be used.

(5) Duties of operator.

(a) A power-driven vehicle operator's special duties are:

(i) To operate the vehicle in a safe manner.

(ii) To test brakes, steering gear, lights, horns, or other warning devices, clutches, etc., before starting work.

[Title 296 WAC—page 1110]
(iii) To have the vehicle at all times under control so that it can be brought to an emergency stop in the clear space in front of the vehicle.

(iv) To back down any incline of two percent or more when traveling with a load on the fork lift jinney.

(b) Unobstructed view. When traveling, power-propelled vehicles shall at all times be operated in a manner giving the operator a reasonably unobstructed view in the direction of travel. Where this is impractical, the operator shall be directed in travel, by a person designated to do so.

(c) Employee riding safety. Operators and authorized passengers shall not be permitted to ride with legs or arms extending outside any vehicle nor shall they be permitted to ride while standing unless the vehicle is designed to be operated from a standing position.

(d) Moving vehicles. Vehicles shall be controlled manually while being pushed or towed except when a tow bar is used. Special precautions shall be taken when pushing vehicles where view is obstructed. Vehicles shall not be pushed with blades of a forklift.

(e) Moving highway trailers. In all cargo operations involving the use of highway trailers, trailers shall be moved in such a manner that the moving trailer is completely under control at all times. Special caution shall be exercised when such trailers are moving on inclines. Trailers shall be loaded in a manner which will prevent the cargo from shifting, and the load in the trailer shall be evenly distributed so as not to cause the trailer to tip to one side.

(f) Prohibited forms of riding. Riding on tongue or handles of trailers or forks of power-propelled vehicles is prohibited.

(g) Regular seats for riders. No one except the operator shall ride on power-driven vehicles unless regular seats are provided to accommodate passengers.

(h) Jumping on or off moving vehicles. Employees shall not jump on or off moving vehicles.

(i) Reporting defects. If a power-driven vehicle is at any time found to be in any way unsafe, the operator shall report same immediately to the person in charge and such vehicle shall not be used for production work until it has been made safe.

(j) Vehicle equipment and maintenance.

(a) Horns and lights. All power-propelled vehicles shall be provided with horns or other warning devices.

(b) Power-propelled vehicles used for night work, when required to travel away from an illuminated work area shall be equipped with a light or lights directed in the direction of travel in order to safely travel about the area.

(c) Guards on operator’s platform. Every power truck operated from an end platform or standing position shall be equipped with a substantial guard securely attached to the platform or frame of the vehicle in such a manner as to protect the operator from falling objects and so designed that the operator can easily mount or dismount from the operating station.

(d) Seat cushions. All vehicles having a driver’s seat shall be provided with resilient seat cushions fixed in place.

(e) Securing of counterbalances. Counterbalances of all power-driven vehicles shall be positively secured to prevent accidental dislodging, but may be a removable type which may be removed, if desired, prior to hoisting the vehicle.

(f) Exhaust pipes and mufflers. Exhaust pipes and mufflers of internal combustion engines, where workers are exposed to contact shall be isolated or insulated. Exhaust pipes shall be constructed to discharge not less than seventy-two inches above the floor on jinneys and eighty-four inches on forklifts or less than twenty inches from the floor.

(g) Ventilation where internal combustion vehicles are used. Internal combustion engines may be used only in areas where adequate ventilation is provided.

(h) Concentration levels of carbon monoxide gas created by powered industrial truck operations shall not exceed the levels specified in WAC 296-56-60055.

(i) When disputes arise concerning degree of concentration, methods of sampling to ascertain the conditions should be referred to a qualified industrial hygienist.

(j) Cargo truck couplings. Couplings installed on cargo trucks (four-wheelers) shall be of a type which will prevent accidental disengaging.

(k) Operating levers. Operating levers on power-driven vehicles shall be so placed as not to project toward the operator’s body.

(l) Front axle assembly. The front axle assembly on all trailers shall be securely fastened to the truck bed.

(m) Air line hook-up. Tractors hauling heavy duty highway trailers shall have an air line brake hook-up.

(n) Floor mats. On power-driven vehicles where the operator stands on a platform, resilient foot mats shall be securely attached.

(o) Cleaning vehicles. All power-propelled vehicles shall be cleaned at frequent intervals to remove any accumulation of dust and grease that may present a hazard.

(7) Forklift trucks.

(a) Overhead guards.

(i) When operators are exposed to overhead falling hazards, forklift trucks shall be equipped with securely attached overhead guards. Guards shall be constructed to protect the operator from falling boxes, cartons, packages, or similar objects.

(ii) Overhead guards shall not obstruct the operator’s view, and openings in the top of the guard shall not exceed six inches (15.2 cm) in one of the two directions, width or length. Larger openings are permitted if no opening allows the smallest unit of cargo being handled to fall through the guard.

(iii) Overhead guards shall be built so that failure of the vehicle’s mast tilting mechanism will not displace the guard.

(iv) An overhead guard, otherwise required by this paragraph, may be removed only when it would prevent a truck from entering a work space and if the operator is not exposed to low overhead obstructions in the work space.

(v) Overhead guards shall be large enough to extend over the operator during all truck operations, including forward tilt.

(b) Supplies to ship’s rail. Cargo or supplies shall not be hoisted to or from ship’s rail with a forklift. This does not apply to ramp or side port loading.

(c) Position of forks. When standing, lift forklift forks shall be lowered to floor. When moving, lift forklift forks shall be kept as low as possible.

(d) Forklift use in gangplank moving. Not less than two forklifts shall be used to place or remove gangplanks unless
projecting overhead members, crawler-type bulk-moving vehicles that are rider operated shall be equipped
with operator guards.

(iv) Employees on the platform shall be protected from vertical load backrest extension to prevent the load from falling backward. When the mast is positioned at maximum backward tilt. For this purpose, a "load backrest extension" means a device extending vertically from the fork carriage frame to prevent raised loads from falling backward.

(i) Forks. Forks, fork extensions and other attachments shall be secured so that they cannot be accidentally dislodged, and shall be used only in accordance with the manufacturer’s recommendations.

(j) Counterweights. Counterweights shall be so affixed that they cannot be accidentally dislodged.

(k) Capacities and weights.

(i) Forklift truck rated capacities, with and without removable counterweights, shall not be exceeded. Rated capacities shall be marked on the vehicle and shall be visible to the operator. The vehicle weight, with and without counterweight, shall be similarly marked.

(ii) If loads are lifted by two or more trucks working in unison, the total weight of the load shall not exceed the combined rated lifting capacity of all trucks involved.

(l) Lifting of employees. Employees may be elevated by forklift trucks only when a platform is secured to the lifting carriage or forks. The platform shall meet the following requirements:

(i) The platform shall have a railing complying with WAC 296-56-60123(3).

(ii) The platform shall have toeboards complying with WAC 296-56-60123(4), if tools or other objects could fall on employees below.

(iii) When the truck has controls which are elevated with the lifting carriage, means shall be provided for employees on the platform to shut off power to the vehicle.

(iv) Employees on the platform shall be protected from exposure to moving truck parts.

(v) The platform floor shall be skid resistant.

(vi) A truck operator shall be at the truck’s controls when employees are elevated unless the truck’s controls are elevated with the lifting carriage.

(vii) While employees are elevated, the truck may be moved only to make minor placement adjustments.

(8) Bulk cargo-moving vehicles.

(a) Where a seated operator may come into contact with hand grabs and footing necessary for safe ascent and descent.

(b) Guards and their attachment points shall be so designed as to be able to withstand, without excessive deflection, a load applied horizontally at the operator’s shoulder level equal to the drawbar pull of the machine.

(9) Straddle trucks.

(a) Accessibility. Straddle trucks shall have a permanent means of access to the operator’s station, including any handholds necessary for safe ascent and descent.

(b) Guarding.

(i) Main sprockets and chains to the wheels shall be guarded as follows:

(A) The upper sprocket shall be fully enclosed;

(B) The upper half of the lower sprocket shall be enclosed; and

(C) The drive chain shall be enclosed to a height of eight feet (2.6 m) except for that portion at the lower half of the lower sprocket.

(ii) Gears shall be fully enclosed and revolving parts which may be contacted by the operator shall be guarded.

(iii) When straddle trucks are used in the vicinity of employees, personnel-deflecting guards shall be provided around leading edges of front and rear wheels.

(c) Visibility. Operator visibility shall be provided in all directions of movement.

(10) Trailer-spotting tractors.

(a) Trailer-spotting tractors (fifth wheels) shall be fitted with any hand grabs and footing necessary for safe access to the fifth wheel.

(b) Rear cab windows shall be of safety glass or equivalent material.

WAC 296-56-60079 General rules applicable to vehicles. (1) The requirements of this section apply to general vehicle use within marine terminals except in cases where the provisions of subsections (3) and (13) of this section are preempted by regulations of the department of transportation.

(2) Private vehicle parking in marine terminals shall be allowed only in designated areas.

(3) Trailers shall not be disconnected from tractors at loading docks until the road wheels have been immobilized. The road wheels shall be immobilized from the time the brake system is disconnected until braking is again provided. Supplementary front end support shall be employed as necessary to prevent tipping when a trailer is entered by a material handling vehicle. Rear end support shall be employed if rear wheels are so far forward as to allow tipping when the trailer is entered.

(4) The employer shall direct motor vehicle operators to comply with any posted speed limits, other traffic control signs or signals, and written traffic instructions.

(5) Stop signs shall be posted at main entrances and exits of structures where visibility is impaired, and at blind intersections, unless direct traffic control, warning mirror systems or other systems of equivalent safety are provided.

(6) Vehicular routes, traffic rules and parking areas shall be established, identified and used.
(7) Vehicle drivers shall warn anyone in traffic lanes of the vehicle's approach.

(8) Signs indicating pedestrian traffic shall be clearly posted at vehicular check-in and check-out lines and similar locations where employees may be working.

(9) A distance of not less than twenty feet (4.5 m) shall be maintained between the first two vehicles in a check-in or check-out line, or vessel loading or discharging line. This distance shall be maintained between any vehicles behind which employees work.

(10) No unattended vehicle shall be left with its engine running unless secured against movement (see WAC 296-56-60077 for powered industrial trucks).

(11) When the rear of a vehicle is elevated to facilitate loading or discharging, a ramp shall be provided and secured. The vehicle shall be secured against accidental movement during loading or discharging.

(12) Only vehicle floors in safe condition shall be used.

(13) When flatbed trucks, platform containers or similar conveyances are loaded or discharged and the cargo consists of pipe or other products which could spread or roll to endanger employees, the cargo shall be contained to prevent movement.

(14) Vehicles used to transport employees within a terminal shall be maintained in safe working order and safety devices shall not be removed or made inoperable.

[Statutory Authority: Chapter 49.17 RCW and RCW 49.17.040, [49.17].050 and [49.17].060. 92-23-067 (Order 92-06), § 296-56-60079, filed 10/30/92, effective 12/8/92. Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040 and 49.17.050. 86-03-064 (Order 86-02), § 296-56-60079, filed 1/17/86; 85-01-022 (Order 84-24), § 296-56-60079, filed 12/11/84.]

WAC 296-56-60081 Multipeiece and single-piece rim wheels. Servicing of multipeice and single-piece rim wheels in marine terminal and other maritime work locations on large vehicles is regulated by requirements of WAC 296-24-21701.

[Statutory Authority: Chapter 49.17 RCW. 88-14-108 (Order 88-11), § 296-56-60081, filed 7/6/88. Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040 and 49.17.050. 86-03-064 (Order 86-02), § 296-56-60081, filed 1/17/86; 85-10-04 (Order 85-09), § 296-56-60081, filed 4/19/85; 85-01-022 (Order 84-24), § 296-56-60081, filed 12/11/84.]

WAC 296-56-60083 Cranes and derricks. (1) Scope.

(a) This section applies to every kind of crane and derrick and to any other type of equipment performing the functions of a crane or derrick except as noted in (b) of this subsection.

(b) This section does not apply to small industrial truck-type cranes, container handling toploaders and sideloaders, chain hoists, and mobile straddle-type cranes incapable of straddling two or more intermodal containers (sixteen feet (4.88 m) in width).

(2) Ratings.

(a) Except for bridge cranes covered by subsection (7) of this section, cranes and derricks having ratings that vary with boom length, radius (outreach) or other variables shall have a durable rating chart visible to the operator, covering the complete range of the manufacturer's (or design) capacity ratings. The rating chart shall include all operating radii (outreach) for all permissible boom lengths and jib lengths as applicable, with and without outriggers, and alternate ratings for optional equipment affecting such ratings. Precautions or warnings specified by the owner or manufacturer shall be included.

(b) The manufacturer's (or design) rated loads for the conditions of use shall not be exceeded.

(c) Designated working loads shall not be increased beyond the manufacturer's ratings or original design limitations unless such increase receives the manufacturer's approval. When the manufacturer's services are not available or where the equipment is of foreign manufacture, engineering design analysis shall be performed or approved by a person accredited for certifying the equipment under WAC 296-56-60093. Cranes shall conform with the manufacturer's specifications or any current ANSI standards that apply. Engineering design analysis shall be performed by a registered professional engineer competent in the field of cranes and derricks. Any structural changes necessitated by the change in rating shall be carried out.

(3) Radius indicator. When the rated load varies with the boom radius, the crane or derrick shall be fitted with a boom angle or radius indicator visible to the operator.

(4) Prohibited usage.

(a) Equipment shall not be used in a manner that exerts sideloading stresses upon the crane or derrick boom.

(b) No crane or derrick having a visible or known defect that affects safe operation shall be used.

(5) Protective devices.

(a) When exposed moving parts such as gears, chains and chain sprockets present a hazard to employees during crane and derrick operations, those parts shall be securely guarded.

(b) Crane hooks shall be latched or otherwise secured to prevent accidental load disengagement.

(c) When hoisting personnel in an approved man basket, the hook shall have a positive safety latch to prevent roll-outs.

(6) General.

(a) Operating controls.

(i) Crane and derrick operating controls shall be clearly marked, or a chart indicating their function shall be posted at the operator's position.

(ii) All crane controls shall operate in a uniform manner within a given port.

(iii) Overhead bridge and container gantry crane operating control levers shall be self-centering so that they will automatically move to the "off" position when the operator releases the control.

(b) Booms. Cranes with elevatable booms and without operable automatic limiting devices shall be provided with boom stops if boom elevation can exceed maximum design angles from the horizontal.

(c) Foot pedals. Foot pedals shall have a nonskid surface.

(d) Access. Ladders, stairways, stanchions, grab irons, foot steps or equivalent means shall be provided as necessary to ensure safe access to footwalks, cab platforms, the cab and any portion of the superstructure which employees must reach.

(i) Footwalks shall be of rigid construction, and shall be capable of supporting a load of one hundred pounds (4.79 kPa) per square foot.

[Title 296 WAC—page 1113]
(ii) If more than twenty feet (6.1 m) in height, vertical ladders shall comply with WAC 296-56-60209 (4), (5)(a), (5)(b)(iii) and (5)(b)(iv).

(iii) Stairways on cranes shall be equipped with rigid handrails meeting the requirements of WAC 296-56-60123 (5)(a).

(iv) If the top of a ladder or stairway or any position thereof is located where a moving part of a crane, such as a revolving house, could strike an employee ascending or descending the ladder or stairway, a prominent warning sign shall be posted at the foot of the ladder or stairway. A system of communication (such as a buzzer or bell) shall be established and maintained between the foot of the ladder or stairway and the operator’s cab.

(e) Operator’s station. The cab, controls, and mechanism of the equipment shall be so arranged that the operator has a clear view of the load or signal person, when one is used. Cab glass, when used, shall be safety plate glass or equivalent and good visibility shall be maintained through the glass. Clothing, tools and equipment shall be stored so as not to interfere with access, operation, or the operator’s view.

(f) Counterweights or ballast. Cranes shall be operated only with the specified type and amount of ballast or counterweights. Ballast or counterweight shall be located and secured only as provided in the manufacturer’s or design specifications, which shall be available.

(g) Outriggers. Outriggers shall be used according to the manufacturer’s specifications or design data, which shall be available. Floats, when used, shall be securely attached to the outriggers. Wood blocks or other support shall be of sufficient size to support the outrigger, free of defects that may affect safety and of sufficient width and length to prevent the crane from shifting or toppling under load.

(h) Exhaust gases. Engine exhaust gases shall be discharged away from the normal position of crane operating personnel.

(i) Electrical equipment shall be so located or enclosed that live parts will not be exposed to accidental contact. Designated persons may work on energized equipment only if necessary during inspection, maintenance, or repair.

(j) Fire extinguisher.

(i) At least one portable fire extinguisher of at least 5-BC rating or equivalent shall be accessible in the cab of the crane or derrick.

(ii) No portable fire extinguisher using carbon tetrachloride or chlorobromomethane extinguishing agents shall be used.

(k) Rope on drums. At least three full turns of rope shall remain on ungrooved drums, and two turns on grooved drums, under all operating conditions. Wire rope shall be secured to drums by clamps, U-bolts, shackles, or equivalent means. Fiber rope fastenings are prohibited.

(l) Assembly or disassembly of boom sections. Mobile crane booms being assembled or disassembled on the ground with or without the support of the boom harness shall be blocked to prevent dropping of the boom or boom sections.

(m) Brakes.

(i) Each independent hoisting unit of a crane shall be equipped with at least one holding brake, applied directly to the motor shaft or gear train.

(ii) Each independent hoisting unit of a crane, except worm geared hoists, the angle of whose worm is such as to prevent the load from accelerating in the lowering direction, shall, in addition to a holding brake, be equipped with a controlled braking means to control lowering speeds.

(iii) Holding brakes for hoist units shall have not less than the following percentage of the rated load hoisting torque at the point where the brake is applied:

(A) One hundred twenty-five percent when used with a controlled braking means.

(B) One hundred percent when used with a mechanically-controlled braking means.

(C) One hundred percent when two holding brakes are provided.

(iv) All power control braking means shall be capable of maintaining safe lowering speeds of rated loads.

(n) Each crane or derrick shall be equipped with sufficient lights to maintain five foot candles in the working area around the load hook. All crane ladders and machinery houses shall be illuminated at a minimum of two candle power.

(o) Light fixtures connected to the boom, gantry legs, or machinery house shall be provided with safety devices which will prevent the light fixture from falling in case of bracket failure.

(p) Electronic devices may be installed to prevent collision subject to approval of the accredited certification agency.

(q) On all rail gantry cranes, truck guards shall extend on the ends of the trucks, close to the top of the rail to prevent worker’s feet from being caught between the rail and wheel. This subsection does not apply if rail sweeps are present.

(r) All hydraulic cylinders used to control crane booms or to provide crane stability (outriggers) shall be equipped with a pilot operated check valve or a device which will prevent the boom or outrigger from retracting in case of failure of a component of the hydraulic system.

(s) Gantry cranes shall be provided with automatic rail clamps or other devices to prevent the crane from moving when not being used or when power is off.

(7) Rail-mounted cranes (excluding locomotive types).

(a) For the purposes of this section, rail-mounted cranes include bridge cranes and portal cranes.

(b) Rated load marking. The rated loads of bridge cranes shall be plainly marked on each side of the crane and in the cab. If there is more than one hoisting unit, each hoist shall have its rated load marked on it or on its load block. Marking shall be legible from the ground level.

(c) Wind-indicating devices.

(i) Each rail-mounted bridge and portal crane located outside of an enclosed structure shall be fitted with an operable wind-indicating device.

(ii) The wind indicating device shall provide a visible or audible warning to alert the operator of high wind conditions. That warning shall be transmitted whenever the following circumstances are present:

(A) When wind velocity reaches the warning speed, not exceeding the crane manufacturer’s recommendations; and

(B) When wind velocity reaches the shutdown speed, not exceeding the crane manufacturer’s recommendations, at which work is to be stopped and the crane secured.
(iii) Instructions. The employer shall post operating instructions for high wind conditions in the operator’s cab of each crane. Operators shall be directed to comply with these instructions. The instructions shall include procedures for responding to high wind alerts and for any coordination necessary with other cranes.

(d) Securing of cranes in high winds.
   (i) When the wind reaches the crane’s warning speed:
      (A) Gantry travel shall be stopped; and
      (B) The crane shall be readied for shutdown.
   (ii) When the wind reaches the crane’s shutdown speed:
      (A) Any portion of the crane spanning or partially spanning a vessel shall be moved clear of the vessel if safe to do so; and
      (B) The crane shall be secured against travel, using all available means of securing.

(e) The employer shall monitor local weather conditions by subscribing to a weather service or using equally effective means.

(f) Stops and bumpers.
   (i) The ends of all tracks shall be equipped with stops or bumpers. If a stop engages the tread of the wheel, it shall be of a height not less than the radius of the wheel.
   (ii) When more than one crane operates on the same runway or more than one trolley on the same bridge, each crane or trolley shall be equipped with bumpers or equivalent devices at adjacent ends subject to impact.

(g) Employee exposure to crane movement. When employees may be in the vicinity of the tracks, crane trucks shall be equipped with personnel-deflecting guards.

(h) Pedestrian clearance. If the track area is used for employee passage or for work, a minimum clearance of three feet (09 m) shall be provided between tracks or the structures of rail-mounted cranes and any other structure or obstruction. When the required clearance is not available on at least one side of the crane’s tracks, the area shall not be used and shall be marked and identified.

(i) Warning devices. Rail-mounted cranes shall be equipped with an effective audible and visible travel warning device which shall be used to warn employees who may be in the path of the moving crane.

(j) Communications.
   (i) Means of communication shall be provided between the operator’s cab and the base of the gantry of all rail-mounted cranes. This requirement may be met by telephone, radio, sound-signaling system or other effective methods, but not solely by hand-signaling.
   (ii) All rail-mounted cranes thirty ton and above capacity shall be equipped with a voice hailing device (PA system) from the operator to the ground, audible within one hundred feet.

(k) Cranes and crane operations—Scope and application. The sections of this chapter, WAC 296-56-60083 through 296-56-60099, apply to cranes and crane operations.

(l) Signal persons. A signal person shall be required when a crane operator’s visibility is obstructed. When a signal person is required to transmit hand signals, they shall be in such a position that the operator can plainly see the signals.

(m) Signals. All operators and signal persons shall use standard signals as illustrated for longshore crane operations. (See Appendices C and D, at the end of this chapter.)
(i) In transit with no load and boom lowered, the clearance shall be a minimum of four feet (1.2 m).

(ii) Boom guards. Cage-type boom guards, insulating links or proximity warning devices may be used on cranes, but they shall not be used in place of the clearances required by subsection (9)(e)(i) of this section.

(iii) Determination of energized lines. Any overhead line shall be presumed to be energized until the owner of the line indicates that it is not energized.

(10) Protection for employees being hoisted.

(a) No employee shall be hoisted by the load hoisting apparatus of a crane or derrick except:

(i) On intermodal container spreaders, equipped in accordance with this subsection; or

(ii) In a boatswain’s chair or other device rigged to prevent it from accidental disengagement from the hook or supporting member; or

(iii) On a platform meeting the following requirements:

(A) Enclosed by a railing or other means providing protection equivalent to that described in WAC 296-56-60123(3). If equipped with open railings, the platform shall be fitted with toe boards;

(B) Having a safety factor of four based on ultimate strength;

(C) Bearing a plate or permanent marking indicating maximum load rating, which shall not be exceeded, and the weight of the platform itself;

(D) Equipped with a device to prevent access doors, when used, from opening accidentally;

(E) Equipped with overhead protection for employees on the platform if they are exposed to falling objects or overhead hazards;

(F) Secured to the load line by means other than wedge and socket attachments, unless the free (bitter) end of the line is secured back to itself by a clamp placed as close above the wedge as possible.

(b) Except in an emergency, the hoisting mechanism of all overhead and container gantry cranes used to hoist personnel shall operate in power up and power down, with automatic brake application when not hoisting or lowering.

(c) Variable radius booms of a crane or derrick used to hoist personnel shall be so constructed or secured as to prevent accidental boom movement.

(d) Platforms or devices used to hoist employees shall be inspected for defects before each day’s use and shall be removed from service if defective.

(e) Employees being hoisted shall remain in continuous sight of and communication with the operator or signal person.

(f) Operators shall remain at the controls when employees are hoisted.

(g) Cranes shall not travel while employees are hoisted, except in emergency or in normal tier to tier transfer of employees during container operations.

(h) When intermodal container spreaders are used to transfer employees to or from the tops of containers, the spreaders shall be equipped with a personnel platform equipped with fixed railings, provided that the railings have one or more openings for access. The openings shall be fitted with a means of closure, such as chains with hooks.

Existing railings shall be at least thirty-six inches (0.91 m) in height. New railings installed after October 3, 1983 shall be forty-two inches (1.07 m), plus or minus three inches (7.6 cm), in height. The provisions of (a)(ii)(C), (D), and (F) of this subsection also apply to personnel platforms when container spreaders are used.

(i) Positive safety latch-type hooks or moused hooks shall be used.

(11) Routine inspection.

(a) Designated persons shall visually inspect each crane and derrick on each day of use for defects in functional operating components and shall report any defect found to the employer. The employer shall inform the operator of the findings.

(b) A designated person shall thoroughly inspect all functional components and accessible structural features of each crane or device at monthly intervals.

(c) Any defects found during such inspections which may create a safety hazard shall be corrected before further use. Repairs shall be performed only by designated persons.

(d) A record of monthly inspections shall be maintained for six months in or on the crane or derrick or at the terminal.

WAC 296-56-60085 Crane load and limit devices.

(1) Except as provided in subsection (8) of this section, every crane shall be fitted with a load indicating device or alternative device in proper working condition.

The type or model or any load indicating or alternate device which is used shall provide:

(a) A direct indication in the cab of actual weight hoisted or a means of determining this by referencing a weight indication to crane ratings posted and visible to the operator. The use of a dynamometer or simple scale alone shall not meet this requirement; or

(b) Indications in the cab according to the radius and load at the moment; or

(c) A direct means to prevent an overload from occurring.

(2) Accuracy of the devices required by this section shall be such that any indicated load (or limit), including the sum of actual weight hoisted and additional equipment or "add ons" such as slings, sensors, blocks, etc., is within the range from no less than ninety-five percent of the actual true total load (five percent overload) to one hundred ten percent of the actual true total load (ten percent underload). Such accuracy shall be required over the range of the daily operating variables to be expected under the conditions of use.

(3) The device shall permit the operator to determine, before making any lift, that the indicating or substitute system is operative. In the alternative, if a device is so mounted or attached to preclude such a determination, it may not be used unless it has been certified by the manufacturer to remain operable within the limits stated in subsection (2)
of this section for a specific period of use. Checks for accuracy, using known values of load, shall be performed at the time of every certification survey (see WAC 296-56-60093) and at such additional times as may be recommended by the manufacturer.

(4) When a load indicating device or alternative system is so arranged in the supporting system (crane structure) that its failure could cause the load to be dropped, its strength shall not be the limiting factor of the supporting system (crane structure).

(5) Marking shall be conspicuously placed giving: Units of measure in pounds or both pounds and kilograms, capacity of the indicating system, accuracy of the indicating system, and operating instructions and precautions. In the case of systems utilizing indications other than actual weights, the marking shall include data on: The means of measurement, capacity of the system, accuracy of the system, operating instructions and precautions. If the system used provides no read-out, but it is such as to automatically cease crane operation when the rated load limit under any specific condition of use is reached, marking shall be provided giving the make and model of the device installed, a description of what it does, how it is operated, and any necessary precautions regarding the system. All weight indications, other types of loading indications, and other data required shall be readily visible to the operator.

(6) All load indicating devices shall be operative over the full operating radius. Overall accuracy shall be based on actual applied load and not on full scale (full capacity) load.

Explanatory note. For example, if accuracy of the load indicating device is based on full scale load and the device is arbitrarily set at plus or minus ten percent, it would accept a reading between ninety thousand and one hundred ten thousand pounds, at full capacity of a machine with one hundred thousand pounds maximum rating, but would also allow a reading between zero and twenty thousand pounds, at that outreach (radius) at which the rating would be ten thousand pounds capacity—an unacceptable figure. If, however, accuracy is based on actual applied load under the same conditions, the acceptable range would remain the same with the one hundred thousand pound load but becomes a figure between nine thousand and eleven thousand pounds, a much different and acceptable condition, at the ten thousand pound load.

(7) When the device uses the radius as a factor in its use or in its operating indications, the indicated radius (which may be in feet and/or meters, or degrees of boom angle, depending on the system used) shall be a figure which is within the range of a figure no greater than one hundred percent of the actual radius to a figure which is no less than ninety-seven percent of the actual (true) radius. A conversion chart shall be provided whenever it is necessary to convert between degrees of radius and feet or meters.

(8) The load indicating device requirements of this section do not apply to a crane:

(a) Of trolley equipped bridge type while handling container known to be and identified as empty, or loaded, and in either case in compliance with the provisions of WAC 296-56-60103, or while hoisting other lifts by means of a lifting beam supplied by the crane manufacturer for the purpose, and in all cases within the crane rating;

(b) While handling bulk commodities or cargoes by means of clamshell bucket or magnet;

(c) While used to handle or hold hoses in connection with transfer of bulk liquids or other hose handled products; or

(d) While the crane is used exclusively to handle cargo or equipment the total actual gross weight of which is known by means of marking of the unit or units hoisted, when such total actual gross weight never exceeds eleven thousand two hundred pounds, and when eleven thousand two hundred pounds, is less than the rated capacity of the crane at the maximum outreach that is possible under the conditions of use at the time.

(9) Limit switches shall be installed on the main line and whip line assemblies which will deactivate the hoisting power when a load reaches the upper limits of travel and at such other places as required by this chapter. Line limit switches shall be tested prior to or at the beginning of each shift to determine if they are functioning properly. Any malfunction shall be reported to the person in charge immediately and shall be repaired at the first reasonable opportunity.

WAC 296-56-60087 Winches. (1) Moving winch parts which present hazards to employees shall be guarded.

(2) Winches shall have clearly identifiable and readily accessible stop controls.

(3) Portable winches shall be secured against accidental shifting while in use.

(4) Portable winches shall be fitted with limit switches if employees have access to areas from which it is possible to be drawn into the winch.

(5) The provisions of WAC 296-56-60083 (6)(k) apply to winches.

WAC 296-56-60089 Conveyors. (1) Guards.

(a) Danger zones at or adjacent to conveyors shall be guarded to protect employees.

(b) An elevated walkway with guardrail or equivalent means of protection shall be provided where employees cross over moving conveyors. Suitable guarding shall be provided when employees pass under moving conveyors.

(2) Moving parts. Conveyor rollers and wheels shall be secured in position.

(3) Positioning. Gravity conveyor sections shall be firmly placed and secured to prevent them from falling.

(4) Braking.

(a) When necessary for safe operation, provisions shall be made for braking objects at the delivery end of the conveyor.

(b) Conveyors using electrically released brakes shall be constructed so that the brakes cannot be released until power is applied, and the brakes are automatically engaged if the
(2) Direct communication shall be provided between the discharge or shipboard control end of loading spouts or chutes, and the point in the terminal from which the flow of cargo is controlled.

(3) Chute and hopper openings which present a hazard shall be guarded to prevent employees from falling through.

(4) When employees are working on hoppers, the hopper shall be equipped with a safe walkway and safe means of access.

(5) When necessary for the safety of employees, chutes shall be equipped with sideboards to afford protection from falling objects.

(6) Chutes shall be firmly placed and secured to prevent them from falling.

(7) When necessary for the safety of employees, provisions shall be made for braking objects other than bulk commodities at the delivery end of the chute.

(8) Before an employee enters an empty bin:
   (a) Personnel controlling the flow of cargo into the bin shall be notified of the entry; and
   (b) The power supply to the equipment carrying the cargo to the bin shall be turned off, locked out and tagged.

(9) Before an employee enters a bin containing a bulk commodity such as coal or sugar, the employer shall ensure that:
   (a) Personnel controlling the flow of cargo into the bin shall be notified of the entry;
   (b) The power supply to the equipment carrying the cargo to the bin shall be turned off, locked out and tagged;
   (c) The employee entering the bin shall wear a life-line and safety harness; and
   (d) A standby attendant equipped to perform a rescue shall be continuously stationed outside the bin until the employee has left the bin.

(10) Bin top openings that present a hazard to employees shall be covered to prevent employees from falling into bins.

(11) Chutes and hoppers shall be repaired only by designated persons.

(12)(a) Before power shoveling operations begin, a designated person shall inspect the equipment to be used. The inspection shall include at least the eye bolts, wires, and sheaves.

(b) Power shovels and associated equipment with defects affecting safe operation shall not be used.

(c) Before adjustments are made to a power shovel, wire, or associated equipment, the power supply to the shovel shall be turned off, locked out, and tagged, the belt stopped, and the hopper closed.

WAC 296-56-60093 Certification of marine terminal material handling devices. (1) The employer shall not use any material handling device listed in WAC 296-56-60098(8) until he/she has ascertained that the device has been certified, as evidenced by current and valid documents attesting to compliance with the requirements of WAC 296-56-60097 and 296-56-60098.
(2) Certification surveys are to be completed for the conditions of use found at the time such surveys are performed. Equipment owners or users may change the configurations of the equipment according to the manufacturer's specifications without affecting the established certification status for the equipment.

(3) These rules apply to employment within a marine terminal including the loading, unloading, movement, or other handling of cargo, ship's stores, or gear within the terminal or into or out of any land carrier, holding or consolidation area, or any other activity within and associated with the overall operation and functions of the terminal, such as the use and routine maintenance of facilities and equipment.

(4) Inspection and test certificates shall be issued only for that equipment which meets or exceeds the requirements specified in these rules. All inspection and test certificates shall be issued through the office of the assistant director of the division of consultation and compliance, department of labor and industries, and shall be valid for a period not to exceed one year from the date of issuance.

(5) Equipment requiring certification shall be inspected by representatives of the division of consultation and compliance; or individuals who have received a "certificate of competency" from the assistant director, division of consultation and compliance indicating that they are qualified and capable of performing such work.

(6) When deficiencies are found they shall be noted on forms provided for such purpose by the division of consultation and compliance. Copies shall be delivered to the owner of the equipment and the division of consultation and compliance at the headquarter's office by the person conducting such tests or inspections.

(7) A certificate of unit test or examination of equipment shall not be issued for any equipment found not to be in compliance with the provisions of this chapter.

(8) Persons desiring a "certificate of competency" shall demonstrate and document their capabilities and qualifications to the assistant director of the division of consultation and compliance, who will issue certificates to those persons who have demonstrated competency. The assistant director reserves the right to revoke such certificates at any time for cause. A "certificate of competency" shall be issued for a period of not more than three years. Applications for renewal may be made not more than sixty days prior to the expiration date shown on the certificate.

(9) The assistant director of the division of consultation and compliance or his/her representative, reserves the right to inspect such equipment or to witness or attend any test or inspection in order to ascertain the adequacy of any certification activity performed.

(10) Unless otherwise exempted, all cranes or derricks required to be certified by these regulations shall have a current test certificate posted in the operator's cab or station. No person shall operate such crane or derrick unless a current valid certificate is posted.

WAC 296-56-60095 Advisory crane certification panel. (1) Any person desiring a certificate of competency for crane inspection or certification shall make application to the assistant director of the division of consultation and compliance for the certificate of competency. The application shall include documentation of all qualifications, including all past experience, education, training and any other factors deemed to be relevant to the application.

(2) The advisory crane certification panel shall assist the assistant director of the division of consultation and compliance in his/her duties under this chapter. The panel shall consist of six members. Two members shall represent labor, two members shall represent management, and one member shall be a crane expert. The sixth member shall be chair of the panel. He/she shall be the assistant director of consultation and compliance or his/her designee. The panel shall be responsible for advising the assistant director as to the issuance of any certificate of competency. The panel shall review all applications for certificates of competency. Minutes of meetings shall be kept.

(3) In addition, the panel shall, upon request by the assistant director, render advice concerning any matter which is relevant to crane safety. The panel shall meet twice yearly or more often as deemed necessary by the chairman of the panel. Any panel member who is not an employee of the state of Washington shall serve voluntarily.

WAC 296-56-60097 Unit proof load test and inspection. Cranes and derricks shall be proof load tested, rated and certified in tons (2,000 lbs. = 1 ton). Cranes and derricks shall be inspected and unit proof load tested prior to being put into use, after any significant modification or repairs of structural parts, or when deemed necessary by the assistant director of consultation and compliance or his/her designee. However, each crane or derrick shall be unit proof load tested at least once during each twelve-month period. Unit proof load tests shall be carried out by the use of weights as a dead load. When use of weights for unit proof load tests is not possible or reasonable a dynamometer or other recording test equipment may be used. Such equipment shall be tested for accuracy with certified calibrating equipment within twelve months prior to being used and a copy of the certified calibration test shall be made available to authorized representatives of the division of consultation and compliance upon request.

The weight of the objects used for a dead load test shall be certified and a record of the weight shall be made available upon request. Any replacements or repairs deemed necessary by the person conducting a test shall be carried out before application of the required proof load unit test.

(1) The proof load tests for derricks shall be conducted as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Safe Working Load</th>
<th>Proof Load</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>to 20 tons</td>
<td>25% in excess</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20-50 tons</td>
<td>5 tons in excess</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
296-56-60097

Title 296 WAC: Labor and Industries, Department of

over 50 tons 10% in excess of manufacturer’s recommended lifting capacity.

Proof load shall be applied at the designed maximum and minimum boom angles or radii, or if this is impractical, as close to these as practical. The angles or radii of test shall be stated in the certificate of test. Proof loads shall be swung as far as possible in all directions. The weight of auxiliary handling devices such as spreader bars, robots, clams, magnets, or other gear shall be considered a part of the load. Brakes shall be tested by holding the proof load suspended without other mechanical assistance. After satisfactory completion of a unit proof load test the derrick and all component parts thereof shall be carefully examined and nondestructive tests may be conducted to assure that the equipment is safe for use and has not been damaged in the unit proof load testing process.

(2) Unit proof load tests for cranes shall be carried out with the boom in the least stable direction relative to the mounting, based on the manufacturer’s specifications.

Unit proof load tests for cranes shall be based on the manufacturer’s load ratings for the conditions of use and shall, except in the case of bridge type cranes utilizing a trolley, consist of application of a proof load of ten percent in excess of the load ratings at maximum and minimum radius, and at such intermediate radii as the certifying authority may deem necessary in the circumstances. (The manufacturer’s load ratings are usually based upon percentage of tipping loads under some conditions and upon limitations of structural competence at others, as well as on other criteria such as type of crane mounting, whether or not outriggers are used, etc. Some cranes utilizing a trolley may have only one load rating assigned and applicable at any outreach. It is important that the manufacturer’s ratings be used.) Trolley equipped cranes shall be subject to a proof load of twenty-five percent in excess of the manufacturer’s load rating. In cases of foreign manufacture, the manufacturer’s specifications shall be subject to approval by the certifying authority. The weight of all auxiliary handling devices such as magnets, hooks, slings, and clamshell buckets shall be considered part of the load.

(3) In the event neither manufacturer’s data nor design data on safe working loads (including any applicable limitations) are obtainable, the safe working load ratings assigned shall be based on the owner’s information and warranty that those so assigned are correct. Unit test certificates shall state the basis for any safe working load assignment.

(4) If the operation in which equipment is engaged never utilizes more than a fraction of the safe working load rating, the owner of the equipment may, at his/her option, have the crane or derrick certified for and operated at a lesser maximum safe working load in keeping with the use and based on radius and other pertinent factors, however, the equipment concerned shall be physically capable of operation at the original load rating and the load reduction shall not be for the purpose of avoiding correction of any deficiency.

(5) Safe working load ratings shall not be increased beyond the manufacturer’s ratings or original design limitations without prior approval by the accredited certification agency. Such prior approval shall be based on the manufacturer’s approval of such increase or documented engineering design analysis or both. All necessary structural changes shall be completed prior to approval by the accredited certification agency.

WAC 296-56-60098 Examination and inspection of cranes and derricks. (1) An examination shall be carried out in conjunction with each annual unit proof load test. The accredited person, or their authorized representative, shall make a determination as to correction of deficiencies found. The examination shall include the following: (Refer to WAC 296-56-60093(8) for definition of accredited person.)

(a) All functional operating mechanisms shall be examined for improper function, maladjustment, and excessive component wear, with particular attention to sheaves, pins, and drums. The examinations shall include operation with partial load, in which all functions and movements, including maximum possible rotation in both directions, are checked.

(b) All safety devices shall be examined for malfunction.

(c) Lines, tanks, valves, drains, pumps, and other parts of air or hydraulic systems shall be examined for deterioration or leakage.

(d) Rope reeving shall comply with the manufacturer’s recommendations.

(e) Deformed, cracked, or excessively corroded members in crane structure and boom shall be repaired or replaced as necessary.

(f) Loose bolts, rivets, or other connections shall be corrected.

(g) Worn, cracked, or distorted parts affecting safe operation shall be corrected.

(h) All brakes, used to control the load, boom or travel of the crane, shall be tested. Air, hydraulic, or electrically operated brakes shall be of such design as to set and stop the load if the source of power fails.

(i) Brake and clutch system parts, linings, pawls, and ratchets shall be examined for excessive wear and free operation.

(j) Load, boom angle, or other indicators shall be checked over their full range. Defects in such indicators shall be immediately corrected.

(k) Where used, clamshell buckets or other similar equipment, such as magnets, shall be carefully examined in all respects, with particular attention to closing line wires and sheaves. The accredited person may supplement such examination by requesting any operational tests deemed appropriate.

(l) Careful examination of the junction areas of removable boom sections, particularly for proper seating, cracks, deformities, or other defects in securing bolts and in the vicinity of such bolts, shall be made.

(m) All platforms, steps and footwalks located on cranes where workers are exposed to the hazard of slipping shall be
Heat treatment shall be carried out in accordance with the specifications of the manufacturer by persons competent to certificate attesting to compliance with the manufacturer's recommended by the manufacturer, the latest heat treatment Commission's standards for protection against radiation, Magnetic particle or other suitable crack detecting inspection x-ray, the pertinent provisions of the Nuclear Regulatory relating to protection against occupational radiation exposure, shall be performed at least once each year. When testing shall apply.

Twist locks shall be carefully examined periodically and at the time of annual examination and inspection. Cracked or deformed hooks shall be discarded immediately and not reused.

Wire rope in use on equipment previously constructed and prior to initial certification of said equipment shall not be required to be tested but shall be subject to thorough examination at the time of initial certification of the equipment.

Accessory components. Container spreader bar twist locks shall be carefully examined periodically and at the time of annual examination and inspection. Cracked or deformed hooks shall be discarded immediately and not reused.

Magnetic particle or other suitable crack detecting inspection shall be performed at least once each year. When testing by x-ray, the pertinent provisions of the Nuclear Regulatory Commission's standards for protection against radiation, relating to protection against occupational radiation exposure, shall apply.

In the event that heat treatment of any loose gear is recommended by the manufacturer, the latest heat treatment certificate attesting to compliance with the manufacturer's specifications shall be part of the available documentation. Heat treatment shall be carried out in accordance with the specifications of the manufacturer by persons competent to perform such work.

Replacement parts shall be of equal or better quality than the original equipment and suitable for the purpose. Repairs or modifications shall be such as to render the equipment equal to or better than the original construction or design.

In cases of foreign manufactured cranes, there shall be an owner's warranty that the design is adequate for the intended use. The warranty shall be based on a thorough examination of the design specifications by a registered professional engineer familiar with the equipment.

The certifications required by this section shall be performed in accordance with WAC 296-56-60093 by persons accredited by the assistant director of consultation and compliance.

The marine terminal material handling devices listed below shall be certified in the following manner:

Each crane and derrick shall be tested and examined as a unit annually. A copy of the certificate of tests and examinations shall be posted in the crane operator's cab.

Bulk cargo spouts and suckers, together with any portable extensions and rigging or outriggers supporting them vertically, shall be examined annually. Certificates attesting to the required examination shall be made readily available for inspection.

Vertical pocket or bucket conveyors such as banana, sugar, and grain marine legs (other than those within a grain elevator structure) used within a marine terminal facility shall be examined annually. The annual examination shall include all supporting structures, rigging, mechanical components and observation of all steps of operations. Certificates attesting to the required examinations shall be readily available for inspection.

Vertical pocket or bucket conveyors shall be proof load tested as a unit upon initial certification and every fourth year thereafter. An examination shall be conducted in conjunction with each unit proof load test and annually thereafter. The unit test shall consist of a proof load of twenty-five percent in excess of the rated safe working load. Examinations shall include all supporting structures and components. Certificates attesting to the required tests and examinations shall be readily available for inspection.

House fall span beams or house fall block supports shall be marked with the safe working load, which shall not be exceeded.

Special gear.

Special stevedoring gear provided by the employer, the strength of which depends upon components other than commonly used stock items such as shackles, ropes or chains, shall be tested as a unit in accordance with the following table before initially being put into use.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Safe Working Load</th>
<th>Proof Load</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Up to 20 short tons</td>
<td>25 percent in excess</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Over 20 to 50 short tons</td>
<td>5 short tons in excess</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Over 50 short tons</td>
<td>10 percent in excess</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(ii) Every spreader not a part of ship's gear and used for hoisting intermodal containers shall be tested to a proof load equal to twenty-five percent in excess of its rated capacity. Additionally, any spreader which suffers damage necessitat-
ing structural repair shall be retested after repair and before being returned to service.

(iii) Certificates attesting to the required tests shall be available for inspection.

(f) Wire rope and loose gear used for material handling shall be tested and certified before being placed into use in accordance with the provisions of WAC 296-56-60097. Certificates attesting to the required tests, inspections and examinations shall be available.

(9) Disassembly and reassembly of equipment does not require recertification of the equipment provided that the equipment is reassembled and used in a manner consistent with its certification.

(10) Equipment certified in Washington and transferred to a site in another state does not require recertification in this state upon its return, until the next inspection or examination becomes due as if it had not been moved. Equipment certified in accordance with similar provisions of another jurisdiction and moved to a site in this state does not require certification upon initial transfer to this state.

(11) Certification procedures shall not be construed as a substitute for, or cause for elimination of, normal operational inspection and maintenance routine throughout the year.

(12)(a) Every unit of equipment requiring annual certification shall have had such annual certification within the previous twelve months. Equipment requiring annual certification shall have had such annual certification within the previous twelve months, except that no annual certification is required within twelve months after any required certification. Annual examinations for certification may be accomplished up to one month early without effect on subsequent due dates.

(b) When certified equipment is out of service for six months or more beyond the due date of a certification inspection, an examination equivalent to an initial certification, including unit proof load test, shall be performed before the equipment re-enters service.

(13) Loose gear shall bear a legible mark indicating that it has been tested (see WAC 296-56-60097). Single sheave blocks shall be marked with safe working loads and proof test loads. Marks relating to testing shall be identifiable on the related certificates, which shall be available.

(14) The certification requirements of this section do not apply to the following equipment:

(a) Industrial trucks and small industrial crane trucks; and

(b) Any straddle truck not capable of straddling two or more intermodal containers sixteen feet (4.88 m) in width.

[Statutory Authority: Chapter 49.17 RCW. 95-04-007, § 296-56-60098, filed 1/18/95, effective 3/1/95. Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040 and 49.17.050. 86-03-064 (Order 86-02), § 296-56-60101, filed 1/17/86; 85-01-022 (Order 84-24), § 296-56-60099, filed 12/11/84.]

WAC 296-56-60099 Hand tools. (1) Hand tools used by employees shall be maintained in safe operating condition.

(2)(a) Hand-held portable electric tools shall be equipped with switches that must be manually held in a closed position to operate the tool.

(b) Portable power-driven circular saws shall be equipped with guards above and below the base plate or shoe. The upper guard shall cover the saw to the depth of the teeth, except for the minimum arc needed to permit the base to be tilted for bevel cuts. The lower guard shall cover the saw to the depth of the teeth, except for the minimum arc needed to allow proper retraction and contact with the work. When the tool is withdrawn from the work, the lower guard shall automatically and instantly return to the covering position.

(3) Only cutting tools shall be used to cut metal strapping or banding used to secure cargo.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040 and 49.17.050. 85-10-004 (Order 85-09), § 296-56-60099, filed 4/19/85; 85-01-022 (Order 84-24), § 296-56-60099, filed 12/11/84.]

PART F—SPECIALIZED TERMINALS

WAC 296-56-60101 General. The provisions of this part apply to specialized terminals.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040 and 49.17.050. 86-03-064 (Order 86-02), § 296-56-60101, filed 1/17/86; 85-01-022 (Order 84-24), § 296-56-60101, filed 12/11/84.]

WAC 296-56-60103 Terminals handling intermodal containers or roll-on roll-off operations. (1) Every intermodal container shall be legibly and permanently marked with:

(a) The weight of the container when empty, in pounds;

(b) The maximum cargo weight the container is designed to carry, in pounds; and

(c) The sum of the maximum weight of the container with cargo, in pounds (gross container capacity).

(2) No container shall be hoisted by any crane or derrick unless the following conditions have been met:

(a) The employer shall ascertain from the carrier whether a container to be hoisted is loaded or empty. Empty containers shall be identified before loading or discharge in such a manner as will inform every supervisor and foreman on the site and in charge of loading or discharging, and every crane or other hoisting equipment operator and signalman, if any, that the container is empty. Methods of identification may include cargo plans, manifests or markings on the container.

(b) In the case of a loaded container:

(i) The actual gross weight shall be plainly marked so as to be visible to the crane operator, other hoisting equipment operator, signalman, and to every supervisor and foreman on the site and in charge of the operation; or

(ii) The cargo stowage plan or equivalent permanently recorded display serving the same purpose, containing the actual gross weight and the serial number or other positive identification of that specific container, shall be provided to the crane or other hoisting equipment operator and signalman, if any, and to every supervisor and foreman on the site and in charge of the operation.

(c) Every outbound loaded container which is received at a marine terminal ready to load aboard a vessel without further consolidation or loading shall be weighed to obtain the actual gross weight before being hoisted.

[Title 296 WAC—page 1122] (1997 Ed.)
When container weighing scales are located at a marine terminal, any outbound container with a load consolidated at that terminal shall be weighed to obtain an actual weight before being hoisted.

(ii) If the terminal has no scales, the actual gross weight may be calculated on the basis of the container’s contents and the container’s empty weight. The weights used in the calculation shall be posted conspicuously on the container, with the name of the person making the calculation and the date.

(iii) Container weights shall be subject to random sample weight checks at the nearest weighing facility. In cases where such weight checks or experience otherwise indicate consistently inaccurate weights, the weight of containers so calculated at the source from which the inaccurate weights originated shall no longer be recognized as true gross weights. Such containers shall not be hoisted unless actual gross weights have been obtained by weighing.

(e) The following containers are exempted from the requirements of (c) and (d) of this subsection:

(i) Open type vehicle containers.

(ii) Dry, or closed type containers, which are being used to transport vehicles and which contain no other cargo, and have the contents clearly marked on the outside.

(iii) Containers built specifically for the carriage of compressed gases.

(f) The weight of loaded inbound containers from foreign ports shall be determined by weighing or by the method of calculation described in (d)(ii) of this subsection or by shipping documents.

(g) Any scale used within Washington state to weigh containers for the purpose of the requirements of this section shall meet the accuracy standards of the state or local public authority in which the scale is located.

(3) No container shall be hoisted if its actual gross weight exceeds the weight marked as required in subsection (1)(c) of this section, or if it exceeds the capacity of the crane or other hoisting device intended to be used.

(4)(a) Marked or designated areas shall be set aside within a container or roll-on roll-off terminal for passage of employees to and from active cargo transfer points, except where transportation to and from those points is provided by the employer.

(b) The employer shall direct employees to stay clear of the area beneath a suspended container. Employees shall stay clear of the area beneath a suspended container.

(5) Employees working in the immediate area of container handling equipment or in the terminal’s traffic lanes shall wear high visibility vests, decals, reflectors or equivalent protection.

(6) Containers shall be handled using lifting fittings or other arrangements suitable and intended for the purposes as set forth in (a) and (c) of this subsection, except when damage to an intermodal container makes special means of handling necessary.

(a) Loaded intermodal containers of twenty feet (6.1 m) or more in length shall be hoisted as follows:

(i) When hoisting by the top fittings, the lifting forces shall be applied vertically from at least four top fittings or by means which will safely lift the container without damage. The lifting fittings provided shall be used.
WAC 296-56-60110 Eye protection. (1)(a) When employees perform work hazardous to the eyes, the employer shall provide eye protection equipment marked or labeled as meeting the manufacturing specifications of American National Standards Practice for Occupational and Educational Eye and Face Protection, ANSI Z87.1-1968, and shall direct that it be used.

(b) For employees wearing corrective spectacles, eye protection equipment required by (a) of this subsection shall be of a type which can be worn over spectacles. Prescription ground safety lenses may be substituted if they provide equivalent protection.

(c) For additional requirements covering eye protection against radiant energy, see WAC 296-56-60225(8).

(2) Eye protection equipment shall be maintained in good condition.

(3) Used eye protection equipment shall be cleaned and disinfected before reissuance to another employee.

WAC 296-56-60111 Respiratory protection. The respiratory protection requirements of the general occupational health standards, chapter 296-62 WAC, apply.

WAC 296-56-60111 Head protection. (1) Employees exposed to impact, falling or flying objects, or electric shocks or burns shall wear protective hats.

(2) Protective hats shall bear identifying marks or labels indicating compliance with the manufacturing provisions of American National Standard Safety Requirements for Industrial Head Protection, ANSI Z89.1-1969.

(3) Protective hats previously worn shall be cleaned and disinfected before issuance by the employer to another employee.

WAC 296-56-60113 Foot protection. (1) The employer shall direct that employees exposed to impact, falling objects, or puncture hazards wear safety shoes, or equivalent protection.

(2) Protective shoes shall bear identifying marks or labels indicating compliance with the manufacturing provisions of American National Standard for Men's Safety Toe Footwear, ANSI Z41.1-1983.

(3) The employer shall, through means such as vendors or local stores, make safety shoes readily available to all employees.

WAC 296-56-60115 Other protective measures. (1) Protective clothing.

(a) Employees performing work that requires special protective clothing shall be directed by the employer to wear the necessary special protective clothing.

(b) When necessary, protective clothing previously worn shall be cleaned and disinfected before reissuance.

(2) Personal flotation devices.

(a) The employer shall provide, and shall direct the wearing of personal flotation devices for those employees, such as line handlers, who are engaged in work in which they may fall into the water:

(i) When such employees are working in isolation; or

(ii) Where physical limitations of available working space creates a hazard of falling into the water; or

(iii) Where the work area is obstructed by cargo or other obstacles so as to prevent employees from obtaining safe footing for their work.

(b) Employees working on, over or along water, where the danger of drowning exists, shall be provided with and shall wear approved personal flotation devices.

(i) Employees are not considered exposed to the danger of drowning when:

(A) The water depth is known to be less than chest deep on the exposed individual;

(B) Working behind standard height and strength guardrails;

(C) Working inside operating cabs or stations which eliminate the possibility of accidental falling into the water;
(D) Wearing approved safety belts with lifeline attached so as to preclude the possibility of falling into the water.

(ii) Prior to and after each use, personal flotation devices shall be inspected for defects which would reduce their designed effectiveness. Defective personal flotation devices shall not be used.

(iii) To meet the requirement of (b) of this subsection, a personal flotation device shall be approved by the United States Coast Guard as a Type I PFD, Type II PFD, Type III PFD, or Type V PFD, or equivalent, pursuant to 46 CFR 160 (Coast Guard Lifesaving Equipment Specifications) and 33 CFR 175.23 (Coast Guard Table of Devices Equivalent to Personal Floatation Devices). Ski belt or inflatable type personal flotation devices are specifically prohibited.

(c) Life rings.

(i) Along docks, walkways or other fixed installations on or adjacent to open water more than five feet deep, approved life rings with line attached shall be provided. The life rings shall be spaced at intervals not to exceed two hundred feet and shall be kept in easily visible and readily accessible locations.

(ii) When employees are assigned work at other casual locations where exposure to drowning exists, at least one approved life ring with line attached shall be provided in the immediate vicinity of the work.

(iii) Work assigned over water where the vertical drop from an accidental fall exceeds fifty feet, is subject to specific procedures approved by the department.

(iv) Lines attached to life rings shall be at least ninety feet in length, at least one-quarter inch in diameter and have a minimum breaking strength of five hundred pounds.

(v) Life rings must be United States Coast Guard approved thirty inch size.

(vi) Life rings and attached lines must be maintained to retain at least seventy-five percent of their designed buoyancy and strength.

(3) Emergency facilities. When employees are exposed to hazardous substances which may require emergency bathing, eye washing or other facilities, the employer shall provide such facilities and maintain them in good working order.

[WAC 296-56-60121 Minimum safety requirements for docks and dock facilities. No provision of this section shall be construed to imply that an employer or employees are responsible for repair, construction or otherwise bringing into compliance facilities over which they have no control.

(1) Working prohibited on unsafe docks or dock facilities. Employers shall not allow employees to perform work on docks or dock facilities which the employer should know do not meet the minimum safety requirements of this section.

(2) Known unsafe conditions by employees. Employees shall not work on docks or dock facilities which they should know do not meet the minimum safety requirements of this section.

(3) Bulletin boards. At each dock, pier, warehouse or designated area at the job site, there shall be installed a safety bulletin board.

(4) Posting of notices. It shall be the responsibility of the employer to post at prominent places in or adjacent to the work area, legible notices stating:

(a) The location of stretchers, blankets, first-aid equipment and telephones. (Where possible, directional arrows should point to locations.)

(b) The phone numbers of doctors, ambulance services and hospitals within the area and the phone numbers of the police department or other law enforcement agency. (Where possible these numbers shall also be posted on or inside the cover of first-aid cabinets and kits.)

(5) Ventilation. All areas where employees are required to work shall be ventilated as required by the "general occupational health standards," chapter 296-62 WAC.

(6) Power outlets. Power outlets installed to supply power to vessels shall be located in such a manner that the workers will not come into contact with supply lines. Unprotected power lines shall not be driven over by equipment. If located on the underside or waterside of the bull
rail, a well lighted walkway with hand rails shall be provided to the power outlets.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040 and 49.17.050. 86-03-064 (Order 86-02), §296-56-60121, filed 1/17/86; 85-01-022 (Order 84-24), §296-56-60121, filed 12/11/84.]

**WAC 296-56-60122 Access to vessels.** (1) Access to vessels. The employer shall not permit employees to board or leave any vessel, except a barge or river towboat, until the following requirements have been met:

(a) Whenever practical a gangway of not less than twenty inches wide walking surface of adequate strength, maintained and secured shall be used. If a gangway is not practical a substantial straight ladder, extending at least thirty-six inches above the upper landing surface and adequately secured against shifting or slipping shall be provided. When conditions are such that neither a gangway nor a straight ladder can be used, a Jacob’s ladder meeting the requirements of subsection (4) of this section may be used.

(b) Each side of such gangway, and the turn table if used, shall have a railing with a minimum height of thirty-three inches measured perpendicularly from rail to walking surface at the stanchion, and a mid rail. Rails shall be of wood, pipe, chain, wire or rope and shall be kept taut at all times.

(c) Gangways on vessels inspected and certified by the United States Coast Guard are deemed to meet the foregoing requirements, except in cases where the vessel’s regular gangway is not being used.

(d) The gangway shall be kept properly trimmed at all times.

(e) When a fixed tread accommodation ladder is used, and the angle is low enough to require employees to walk on the edge of the treads, cleated duckboards shall be laid over and secured to the ladder.

(f) When the lower end of a gangway overhangs the water between the ship and the dock in such a manner that there is danger of employees falling between the ship and the dock, a net or other suitable protection shall be rigged at the foot of the gangway in such a manner as to prevent employees from falling from the end of the gangway into the water or into the surface.

(g) If the foot of the gangway is more than one foot away from the edge of the apron, the space between them shall be bridged by a firm walkway equipped with railings, with a minimum height of thirty-three inches with midrails on both sides.

(h) Supporting bridles shall be kept clear so as to permit unobstructed passage for employees using the gangway.

(i) When the upper end of the means of access rests on or flush with the top of the bulwark, substantial steps properly secured and equipped with at least one substantial handrail approximately thirty-three inches in height shall be provided between the top of the bulwark and the deck.

(j) Obstructions shall not be laid on or across the gangway.

(k) The means of access shall be illuminated for its full length.

(l) Unless construction of the vessel makes it impossible, the means of access shall be so located that drafts of cargo do not pass over it. Loads shall not be passed over the means of access while employees are on it.

(2) Access to vessels in drydock or between vessels. Gangways meeting the requirements of subsection (1)(a), (b), (i), (j) and (k) of this section shall be provided for access from wingwall to vessel or, when two or more vessels other than barges or river towboats are lying abreast, from one vessel to another.

(3) Access to barges and river towboats.

(a) Ramps for access of vehicles to or between barges shall be of adequate strength, provided with side boards, well maintained and properly secured.

(b) Unless employees can step safely to or from the wharf, float, barge, or river towboat, a ramp meeting the requirements of subsection (1)(a) of this section shall be provided. When a walkway is impractical, a substantial straight ladder, extending at least thirty-six inches above the upper landing surface and adequately secured against shifting or slipping, shall be provided. When conditions are such that neither a walkway nor a straight ladder can be used, a Jacob’s ladder meeting the requirements of subsection (4) of this section may be used.

(c) The means of access shall meet the requirements of subsection (1)(i), (j), and (k) of this section.

(4) Jacob’s ladders.

(a) Jacob’s ladders shall be of the double rung or flat tread type. They shall be well maintained and properly secured.

(b) A Jacob’s ladder shall either hang without slack from its lashings or be pulled up entirely.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040 and 49.17.050. 86-03-064 (Order 86-02), §296-56-60122, filed 1/17/86.]

**WAC 296-56-60123 Guarding of edges.** (1) Vehicle protection.

(a) Vehicle curbs, bull rails, or other effective barriers at least six inches (13.74 cm) in height and six inches in width, shall be provided at the waterside edges of aprons and bulkheads, except where vehicles are prohibited. Curbs or bull rails installed after January 1, 1985, shall be at least ten inches (22.9 cm) in height.

(b) The provisions of (a) of this subsection also apply at the edge of any fixed level above the common floor area from which vehicles may fall, except at loading docks, platforms and skids where cargo is moved by vehicles.

(2) Employee protection.

(a) Guardrails shall be provided at locations where employees are exposed to falls of more than four feet from floor or wall openings or waterside edges, including bridges or gangway-like structures leading to pilings, vessel mooring or berthing installations.

(b) Guardrails are not required:

(i) At loading platforms and docks;

(ii) At waterside edges used for cargo or mooring line handling;

(iii) On the working sides of work platforms, skids, or similar workplaces which abut the work area; or

(iv) On railroad rolling stock, highway vehicles, intermodal containers, or similar equipment.

[Title 296 WAC—page 1126] (1997 Ed.)
(c) Where guardrails are impractical due to machinery requirements or work processes, an alternate means of fall protection, such as nets, shall be used.

(3) Criteria for guardrails. Guardrails shall meet the following criteria:

(a) They shall be capable of withstanding a force of at least two hundred pounds (890 N) applied in any direction at mid-span of the top rail (when used), or at the uppermost point if there is no guard rail.

(b) If not of solid baluster, grillwork, slatted, or similar construction, guardrails shall consist of top rails and midrails. Midrails, when used, shall be positioned at approximately half the height of the top rail.

(c) The top surface of guardrails installed before October 3, 1983, shall be at least thirty-six inches (.091 m) high. Those installed after October 3, 1983, shall be forty-two inches (1.07 m) high, plus or minus two inches (5.1 cm), high.

(d) Any nonrigid railing such as chain or wire rope shall have a maximum sag, at the mid-point between posts, of not more than six inches (15.2 cm).

(e) Top rails shall be free of sharp edges and maintained in good repair.

(f) Rail ends shall not overhang. This does not prohibit scrollwork, boxed ends or similar nonhazardous projections.

(4) Toeboards. Toeboards shall be provided when employees below could be exposed to falling objects such as tools. Toeboards shall be at least three and one-half inches (8.9 cm) in height from top edge to floor level, and be capable of withstanding a force of fifty pounds (220 N) applied in any direction. Drainage clearance not in excess of one-eighth inch under toeboards is permitted.

(5) Stair railings. Stair railings shall be capable of withstanding a force of at least two hundred pounds (890 N) applied in any direction, and shall not be more than thirty-six inches (0.9 m) nor less than thirty-two inches (0.8 m) in height from the upper top rail surface to the tread surface in line with the leading edge of the tread. Railings and midrails shall be provided at any stairway having four or more risers, as follows:

(a) For stairways less than forty-four inches (1.12 m) wide, at least one railing; and

(b) For stairways more than forty-four inches (1.12 m) but less than eighty-eight inches (2.24 m) wide, a stair rail or handrail on each side, and if eighty-eight or more inches wide, an additional intermediate handrail.

(6) Condition. Railings shall be maintained free of sharp edges and in good repair.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040 and 49.17.050. 86-03-064 (Order 86-02), § 296-56-60123, filed 1/17/86; 85-01-022 (Order 84-24), § 296-56-60123, filed 12/11/84.]

WAC 296-56-60125 Clearance heights. Clearance heights shall be prominently posted where the height is insufficient for vehicles or equipment.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040 and 49.17.050. 86-03-064 (Order 86-02), § 296-56-60125, filed 1/17/86; 85-01-022 (Order 84-24), § 296-56-60125, filed 12/11/84.]

WAC 296-56-60127 Cargo doors. (1) Mechanically operated cargo doors.

(a) Cargo door counterweights shall be guarded.

(b) Lift trucks and cranes shall not be used to move mechanically operated doors except when necessary during repair to the doors. Ropes or other guarding shall be provided to prevent entry into any area if the door may fall or slide.

(c) Vertically operated doors partially opened for work or ventilation shall be secured to prevent accidental closing.

(2) Tackle operated cargo doors.

(a) Doors shall be connected to their lifting tackle with shackles or other secure means.

(b) Lifting bridles and tackles shall have a safety factor of five, based upon maximum anticipated static loading conditions.

(c) Devices shall be provided to hold overhead doors in the open position and to secure them when closed.

(d) Lifting gear and hardware shall be maintained in safe condition.

(e) Lifting ropes shall be placed out of the work area and off the floor.

(3) Horizontal sliding.

(a) Horizontal sliding door rollers shall be constructed to prevent the door from disengaging from overhead tracks.

(b) Sliding doors shall be secured to prevent them from swinging.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040 and 49.17.050. 86-03-064 (Order 86-02), § 296-56-60127, filed 1/17/86; 85-01-022 (Order 84-24), § 296-56-60127, filed 12/11/84.]

WAC 296-56-60129 Platforms and skids. (1) Platforms and skids extending from piers, transit sheds or lofts and used for landing or hoisting drafts shall be provided with guardrails meeting the requirements of WAC 296-56-60123(3) on all open sides. Alternate means, such as nets or safety belts and lifelines, may be used if guardrails are impractical.

(2) Any employee working below a second-story platform or skid shall be protected from falling objects.

(3) Platforms and skids shall be strong enough to bear the loads handled and shall be maintained in safe condition. Safe working loads, which shall be posted or marked on or adjacent to platforms and skids, shall have a minimum safety factor of five for all parts, based upon maximum anticipated static loading conditions and the ultimate strength of the construction material.

(4) The employer shall provide and maintain platform and skid attachments that will prevent accidental movement of the skid or platform.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040 and 49.17.050. 86-03-064 (Order 86-02), § 296-56-60129, filed 1/17/86; 85-01-022 (Order 84-24), § 296-56-60129, filed 12/11/84.]

WAC 296-56-60131 Elevators and escalators. (1) "Elevator" means a permanent hoisting and lowering mechanism with a car or platform moving vertically in guides and serving two or more floors of a structure. The term excludes such devices as conveyors, tiering or piling machines, material hoists, skip or furnace hoists, wharf ramps, lift bridges, car lifts, and dumpers.

[Title 296 WAC—page 1127]
(2) "Escalator" means a power-driven continuous moving stairway principally intended for the use of persons.

(3) No elevator or escalator with a defect which affects safety shall be used.

(4) Elevator safety devices shall not be overridden or made inoperable.

(5) Elevators and escalators shall be thoroughly inspected at intervals not exceeding one year. Additional monthly inspections for satisfactory operation shall be conducted by designated persons. Records of the results of the latest annual elevator inspections shall be posted in elevators. Records of annual escalator inspections shall be posted in the vicinity of the escalator or be available at the terminal.

(6) Elevator landing openings shall be provided with doors, gates, or equivalent protection, which shall be in place when the elevator is not at that landing, to prevent employees from falling into the shaft.

(7) The elevator or escalator maximum load limits shall be posted and shall not be exceeded. Elevator load limits shall be posted conspicuously both inside and outside of the car.

(8) Elevators shall be operated only by designated persons except for automatic or door interlocking elevators which provide full shaft door closing and automatic car leveling.

WAC 296-56-60133 Manlifts. (1) Inspection. Manlifts shall be inspected monthly by a designated person. Safety switches shall be checked weekly. Manlifts found to be unsafe shall not be operated until repaired. Inspections shall include at least the following:

(a) Step fastenings;
(b) Rails;
(c) Rail supports and fastenings;
(d) Roller and slides;
(e) Belt and belt tension;
(f) Handholds and fastenings;
(g) Floor landings;
(h) Guardrails;
(i) Lubrication;
(j) Safety switches;
(k) Warning signs and lights;
(l) Illumination;
(m) Drive pulley;
(n) Bottom (boot) pulley and clearance;
(o) Pulley supports;
(p) Motor;
(q) Drive mechanism;
(r) Brake;
(s) Electrical switches;
(t) Vibration and misalignment;
(u) "Skip" on up or down run when mounting the step (indicating worn gears); and
(v) Emergency exit ladders.

(2) Inspection records. Inspection records shall be kept for at least one year. The record of the most recent inspection shall be posted in the vicinity of the manlift or in the terminal.

(3) Emergency stop. An emergency stop device shall be available within easy reach from any position on the belt.

(4) Instructions. Manlift use instructions shall be conspicuously posted.

(5) Top floor warning sign and light. An illuminated sign and red light that are visible to the user shall be provided under the top floor opening of the manlift to warn the user to get off at that floor.

(6) Bottom floor warning sign. A sign visible to descending passengers shall be provided to warn them to get off at the bottom floor.

(7) Upper limit stop. An automatic stop device shall be provided to stop the manlift when a loaded step passes the top landing, except that manlifts installed after October 3, 1983, shall have two such devices.

(8) Handholds and steps. Each step shall be provided with a corresponding handhold.

(9) Emergency ladder. A fixed emergency ladder accessible from any position on the lift and meeting the requirements of WAC 296-56-60209 shall be provided for the entire run of the manlift.

(10) Landings.

(a) Clear and unobstructed landing spaces shall be provided at each level. Manlifts constructed after October 3, 1983, that have a distance of fifty feet (15.24 m) or more between floor landings shall have an emergency landing every twenty-five feet (7.62 m) or less of manlift travel.

(b) Open sides of emergency landings shall be protected by guardrails.

(c) Floor landing entrance and exits shall be guarded by mazes, self-closing gates, or equivalent protection.

(d) Landings shall be of sufficient size and strength to support two hundred fifty pounds (1120 N).

(11) Floor opening guards. The ascending sides of manlift floor openings shall be provided with cones or bevel guards to direct the user through the openings.

(12) Maintenance. Manlifts shall be equipped, maintained, and used in accordance with the manufacturer’s specifications, which shall be available at the terminal.

(13) Bottom pulley.

(a) The lower pulley shall be supported by the lowest landing.

(b) Sides of the bottom pulley support shall be guarded to prevent contact with the pulley or the steps.

(14) Top clearance. A clearance of at least eleven feet (3.3 m) shall be provided between the top landing and the ceiling.

(15) Brakes. Manlifts shall be equipped with brakes that are:

(a) Self-engaging;

(b) Electrically released; and

(c) Capable of stopping and holding the manlift when the descending side is loaded with the maximum rated load.
PART H—MANLIFTS—ELECTRIC

WAC 296-56-60135 Manlifts—Electric.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040 and 49.17.050. 86-03-064 (Order 86-02), § 296-56-60135, filed 4/19/85; 85-01-022 (Order 84-24), § 296-56-60135, filed 12/11/84.]

WAC 296-56-60139 Hoistway enclosures and landings. Hoistways shall be fully enclosed, or enclosed on all landings to a height of six feet above the landing floor or six feet above highest working level or stair level adjacent to the hoistway. Perforated hoistway enclosures can be used where fire resistance is not required, provided:

(1) Steel wire grill or expanded metal grill shall be at least thirteen U.S. gauge steel wire.

(2) Openings in the enclosure shall reject a one inch steel ball.

(3) All hoistway landings shall be properly and adequately lighted.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040 and 49.17.050. 86-03-064 (Order 86-02), § 296-56-60139, filed 1/17/86; 85-01-022 (Order 84-24), § 296-56-60139, filed 12/11/84.]

WAC 296-56-60141 Scope and application. WAC 296-56-60141 through 296-56-60171 apply to the installation, design, and use of all one man capacity, electric elevators subject to inspection under RCW 49.17.120.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040 and 49.17.050. 86-03-064 (Order 86-02), § 296-56-60141, filed 1/17/86; 85-01-022 (Order 84-24), § 296-56-60141, filed 12/11/84.]

WAC 296-56-60143 Hoistway gates. (1) Hoistway gates may be constructed of wood slat, steel wire grill, expanded metal or solid material, providing all openings reject a two inch ball and resist a two hundred fifty pound thrust.

(a) Steel wire and expanded metal gates shall be of at least three U.S. gauge steel wire.

(b) Wood slats must be not less than two inches wide and one-half inch thick, nominal size.

(c) Solid material shall be not less than one-eighth inch reinforced sheet steel or one-half inch plywood.

(2) Hoistway gates may be horizontal swinging, vertical or horizontal sliding or biparting gates.

(a) Hoistway gates shall extend the full width of the elevator car and from one inch above the landing floor to six feet or more above the floor.

(b) Horizontal swinging gates shall be prevented from swinging into hoistway.

(3) Gates shall be equipped with interlocks or mechanical locks and electric contacts designed so that hoistway gates cannot be opened when the car is away from the landing.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040 and 49.17.050. 86-03-064 (Order 86-02), § 296-56-60143, filed 1/17/86; 85-01-022 (Order 84-24), § 296-56-60143, filed 12/11/84.]

WAC 296-56-60145 Elevator car. (1) Elevator cars shall be fully enclosed to car height or to a height of not less than six feet six inches whichever is greater. Elevator cars may be of perforated or solid material provided the material will withstand a horizontal thrust of seventy-five pounds without deflecting one-quarter inch and all openings will reject a one inch ball.

(a) Car frames shall be of substantial metal or wood construction with a safety factor of four for metal frames and six for wood frames.

(b) Wood frames shall be gusseted and bolted or otherwise secured with large washers and lock washers.

(c) The car platform shall not exceed thirty inches inside dimension on each side (6.25 square foot area).

(2) Every car shall have a substantial protective top. The front half may be hinged. The protective top may be made from number nine U.S. wire gauge screen, eleven gauge expanded metal, fourteen gauge sheet steel, or three-quarter inch or heavier plywood. If made of wire screen or metal, the openings shall reject a one-half inch diameter ball.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040 and 49.17.050. 86-03-064 (Order 86-02), § 296-56-60145, filed 1/17/86; 85-01-022 (Order 84-24), § 296-56-60145, filed 12/11/84.]

WAC 296-56-60147 Elevator doors. Elevator car doors shall be provided on all elevators, except on fully enclosed hoistways equipped with hoistway gates and enclosed from the top of the hoistway opening to the ceiling on the landing side.

(1) Car doors may be of solid or perforated construction and shall be capable of withstanding a seventy-five pound thrust without deflecting one-quarter inch.

(2) Car doors may be biparting or otherwise horizontally swung provided the door swings within the elevator car.

(3) A positive locking latch device which resists a two hundred fifty pound thrust shall be provided.

(4) Interlocks or mechanical locks and electric contacts must be provided on cars operating in open hoistways.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040 and 49.17.050. 86-03-064 (Order 86-02), § 296-56-60147, filed 1/17/86; 85-01-022 (Order 84-24), § 296-56-60147, filed 12/11/84.]

WAC 296-56-60149 Counterweight, enclosures, and fastenings. All counterweights shall be fully enclosed for their full length of travel except in closed hoistways where counterweight guide rails have been provided.

(1) Counterweight enclosures shall provide an inspection opening in the bottom of the enclosure large enough to provide for the inspection of cable fastenings, counterweight and buffer. Counterweights of rectangular shape shall be secured by not less than two one-half inch mild steel bolts with locknuts. Round counterweights shall be fastened with a center bolt not less than three-quarter inch diameter and secured with a locknut.

(2) Bolt eyes shall be welded closed.

(3) Cable fastenings shall be not less than three U-shaped clamps with U's on the dead side of the rope or babbitted tapered elevator sockets.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040 and 49.17.050. 85-01-022 (Order 84-24), § 296-56-60149, filed 12/11/84.]

WAC 296-56-60151 Guide rails. A minimum of two car guide rails shall be provided. They shall:

(1997 Ed.)
(1) Extend at least six inches beyond the maximum travel of the car with buffers compressed.
(2) Be securely fastened to a vertical supporting member for the full length of elevator travel.
(3) Be not less than one and one-half inch by one and one-half inch vertical grain fir or equivalent, one-quarter inch by two inch by two inch angle iron or equivalent.
(4) Not vary more than three-sixteenths inch thickness on brake surfaces for wood guide rails.
(5) Be secured to resist more than one-half inch total deflection on car safety application and resist a two hundred fifty pound horizontal thrust.

WAC 296-56-60153 Hoisting ropes. Hoisting ropes shall be of good grade elevator traction wire rope and shall:
(1) Be at least two ropes of not less than three-eighths inch diameter providing a safety factor of five.
(2) Be fastened by at least three U-type cable clamps with the U on the dead return end of the rope or by approved elevator sockets of the babbitted type.
(3) Be of such length that the platform will not be more than six inches above the top landing when the counterweight buffer is fully compressed. The counterweight shall be six inches or more away from the counterbalance sheave when the car buffer is fully compressed.

WAC 296-56-60155 Space under hoistway. There shall be no habitable space below the elevator hoistway and counterweight shaft unless the floor is designed to withstand an impact one hundred twenty-five percent greater than the impact generated by a free fall of either the car or counterweight from the full height of the hoistway.

WAC 296-56-60157 Car safeties. All cars suspended or operated from overhead machinery shall be equipped with an approved car safety capable of stopping and holding the car with rated load.
(1) Car safeties shall operate mechanically and be independent of interruption of any electrical circuit.
(2) Car safeties and governor controlled safeties shall automatically operate and the control circuit shall be broken in the event of cable breakage.

WAC 296-56-60159 Brakes. All elevators shall be equipped with brakes designed to engage mechanically and release electrically.
(1) Brakes shall be located on the final drive of all elevator machines.
(2) The brake actuating circuit shall be so designed that interruption of power by slack cable switch, control switch, and limit switches actuate the brake.
(3) The brakes shall actuate under short circuit, phase failure, or reverse phase conditions.

WAC 296-56-60161 Car controls and safety devices. (1) Car controls may be automatic pushbutton, constant pressure pushbutton or momentary pushbutton types. Hand rope and car switch controls shall not be used. 
(2) Manually operated emergency stop switches shall be installed in all cars not equipped with constant pressure pushbutton controls. The switch shall be clearly marked "emergency stop."
(3) Terminal limiting devices shall operate independently of the car controls and automatically stop the car at the top and bottom terminal landings.
(4) All winding drum machine type elevators shall be equipped with top and bottom final limit switches.
(5) A slack rope device of manual reset design shall be required on all winding drum type machines. The device shall be designed to de-energize the circuit to the drive motor and brake.
(6) All installations shall be equipped with an overspeed governor. This governor shall be set not to exceed one hundred seventy-five feet per minute and shall be designed to de-energize the brake control and motor drive circuits simultaneously with the activation of the car safety mechanism. Car speeds for these types of installations shall not exceed a speed of one hundred twenty-five feet per minute.

WAC 296-56-60167 Hoisting machine mechanisms. (1) Elevator machines shall be driven by approved type units.
(a) On direct drive or approved worm gear driven type, a mechanically actuated, electrically released brake shall be installed on the driving unit.
(b) On V belt driven types, a minimum of four belts, one-half inch minimum size, shall be used to transmit power from the motor to the drive shaft and a mechanically actuated, electrically released brake shall be installed on the final drive shaft.
(2) Wherever practical, elevator machines shall be installed on the top side of their supporting structure.
(3) All components of the driving mechanism and parts subject to stress involved in suspending the load or related equipment shall be designed to withstand eight times the total weight to be suspended, including load, counterweight, car and cables.
(4) Gears shall be made of steel or equivalent material. Cast iron gears are prohibited.
WAC 296-56-60169 Elevator car and counterweight buffers. (1) Elevator cars shall be provided with adequate car buffers.

(2) All elevators using a counterweight shall be provided with adequate counterweight buffers.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040 and 49.17.050. 86-03-064 (Order 86-02), § 296-56-60169, filed 1/17/86; 85-01-022 (Order 84-24), § 296-56-60169, filed 12/11/84.]

WAC 296-56-60171 General requirements. (1) Adequate lighting shall be provided at each landing and in the shaftway.

(2) A sign bearing the following information shall be conspicuously posted within the car:
   (a) Maximum capacity one person;
   (b) Total load limit in pounds;
   (c) For authorized personnel use only.

(3) A fire extinguisher in proper working condition shall be available in the car.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040 and 49.17.050. 86-03-064 (Order 86-02), § 296-56-60171, filed 1/17/86; 85-01-022 (Order 84-24), § 296-56-60171, filed 12/11/84.]

PART I—MANLIFTS—HAND POWER

WAC 296-56-60180 Scope and application. WAC 296-56-60180 through 296-56-60207 apply to the installation, design, and use of all one man capacity, hand power counterweighted elevators subject to inspection under RCW 49.17.120.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040 and 49.17.050. 86-03-064 (Order 86-02), § 296-56-60180, filed 1/17/86; 85-01-022 (Order 84-24), § 296-56-60180, filed 12/11/84.]

WAC 296-56-60183 Hoistway landings. (1) Every hoistway landing shall be protected on all sides other than the landing opening side with a standard guard rail and intermediate guard rail. All landings except the bottom landing shall have a toe board installed on all sides except the landing opening side.

(2) All hoistway entrances shall be not less than six feet six inches in height and in no case shall the width exceed the corresponding car dimensions.

(3) All hoistway entrances must be provided with an approved maz or with a hoistway gate which shall:
   (a) Be at least thirty-six inches in height.
   (b) Extend downward to within one inch of the landing sill.
   (c) Be of the self-closing type, designed to swing horizontally out from the hoistway and closing against a full jam stop.
   (d) Be located within four inches of the hoistway edge of the landing sill.
   (e) Have a "DANGER" sign conspicuously posted on the landing side of the hoistway gate.
   (f) Withstand a two hundred fifty pound horizontal thrust.

(4) All projections extending inwardly from the hoistway enclosure at the entrance side of the car platform shall be bevelled and substantially guarded on the underside by smooth solid material set at an angle of not less than sixty degrees, nor more than seventy-five degrees from the horizontal when cars are not equipped with gates.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040 and 49.17.050. 86-03-064 (Order 86-02), § 296-56-60183, filed 1/17/86; 85-01-022 (Order 84-24), § 296-56-60183, filed 12/11/84.]

WAC 296-56-60185 Hoistway clearances. (1) The minimum clearance between the side of the car and a hoistway enclosure shall be one inch.

(2) The clearance between the car platform and the landing sill shall not be less than one-half inch and not more than one and one-half inches.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040 and 49.17.050. 85-01-022 (Order 84-24), § 296-56-60185, filed 12/11/84.]

WAC 296-56-60187 Habitable space under hoistways. There shall be no habitable space below the elevator hoistway or counterweight shaft unless the floor is supported to withstand any impact caused by the car or counterweight dropping freely onto the floor.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040 and 49.17.050. 85-01-022 (Order 84-24), § 296-56-60187, filed 12/11/84.]

WAC 296-56-60189 Hoistway guide rails. (1) There shall be a minimum of two opposing guide rails extending to a point six inches beyond the full height of travel of the car when the counterweight buffer is fully compressed.

(2) All rails shall be attached by bolts, lag screws or other approved methods to a vertical supporting member which shall not exceed one-half inch deflection with the application of a two hundred fifty pound horizontal thrust at any point.

(3) Wood guide rails shall be at least one and one-half inch by one and one-half inch vertical grain fir or equivalent and shall not vary more than three-sixteenth inch in thickness on the sides which the brakes contact. All joints shall be kept smooth and even.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040 and 49.17.050. 85-01-022 (Order 84-24), § 296-56-60189, filed 12/11/84.]

WAC 296-56-60191 Buffer springs and overtravel of car. Substantial spring buffers shall be installed below the car and also below the counterweight. The hoisting rope shall be of such length that the car platform will not be more than eight inches above the top landing when the counterweight buffer spring is fully compressed.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040 and 49.17.050. 86-03-064 (Order 86-02), § 296-56-60191, filed 1/17/86; 85-01-022 (Order 84-24), § 296-56-60191, filed 12/11/84.]

WAC 296-56-60193 Car specifications. (1) The car shall be built to the following specifications:

(a) The car platform shall be not greater than thirty inches on either side (6.25 square feet area).

(b) The car frame and platform shall be of steel or sound seasoned wood construction and be designed with a safety factor of not less than four for metal and six for wood, based on a maximum capacity of two hundred fifty pounds.

[Title 296 WAC—page 1131]
(c) All frame members shall be securely bolted, riveted or welded and braced. If bolted, lock washers or lock nuts shall be used.

(d) Where wooden frame members are bolted, large washers or metal plates shall be used to minimize the possibility of splitting or cracking the wood.

(2) The sides of the car shall be enclosed by a minimum of two safety guard rails with the top rail not less than thirty-six inches nor more than forty-two inches from the car floor. Rails shall sustain a horizontal thrust of two hundred fifty pounds. If solid material is used it shall be smooth surfaced and not less than one-half inch thickness, if wood; not less than sixteen gauge thickness, if steel; and shall be constructed from the car floor to a height of not less than three feet.

(a) Where the hoistway is not enclosed on the entrance side of the car, a self-locking or drop bar gate must be provided. The car gate may be of the folding type, horizontally swung, provided it swings into the car enclosure. Drop bar gates must be of two bar construction, parallelogram type, and conform to requirements specified for car guard rails.

(b) The car gate shall drop into locking slots or be provided with a positive locking type latch capable of withstanding two hundred fifty pounds horizontal thrust.

(3) Every car shall have a substantial protective top. The front half may be hinged. The protective top may be made from number nine U.S. wire gauge screen, eleven gauge expanded metal, fourteen gauge sheet steel, three-quarter inch or heavier plywood. If made of wire screen or metal, the openings shall reject a one-half inch diameter ball.

(4) Every car shall have a proper rack to hold the balance weights.

(5) A sign bearing the following information shall be conspicuously posted within the car:

(a) Maximum capacity one person;
(b) Total load limit in pounds;
(c) For authorized personnel use only.

(6) Every car shall be equipped with a spring loaded foot brake which:

(a) Operates independently of the car safeties;
(b) Operates in both directions and will stop and hold the car and its load;
(c) Locks the car in its position automatically whenever the operator releases the pressure on the foot pedal.

(7) Every car shall be equipped with a car safety device which:

(a) Applies to the sides of the main guide rails;
(b) Stops and holds the car and its load immediately when the hoisting rope breaks.

(8) Every car shall have a minimum clearance of six feet six inches from the top of the car platform to the bottom edge of the crosshead or any other obstruction.

(9) A tool box with minimum dimensions of four inches wide by sixteen inches long by three inches in depth shall be provided and firmly attached to the car structure.

WAC 296-56-60195 Counterweights. (1) The assembly of sectional counterweights shall conform to the following requirements:

(a) Rectangular counterweights shall be held together by at least two tie rods one-half inch in diameter fastened with lock washers and double nuts or other approved means.

(b) One three-quarter inch rod may be used to hold the sections of a round counterweight together. Any additional sections or weights shall be secured by an approved means.

(2) The eye bolt for the rope hitch shall be attached to the counterweight in a manner that will prevent the eye bolt from coming loose. The eye of eye bolts shall be welded to prevent it from opening.

(3) Every counterweight runway shall be enclosed with substantial unperforated material for its full distance of travel. Inspection openings shall be provided at either the top or bottom of the counterweight runway. These openings shall be substantially covered at all times except when actually being used for inspection of counterweight fastenings.

(4) Workmen shall load the counterweight for the proper balance of the heaviest person using the elevator and others shall use compensating weights, which shall be available, to maintain a balance.

(5) On elevators with travel of seventy-five feet or more, a compensating chain or cable shall be installed to maintain the proper balance of the counterweight to the car and load in all positions.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040 and 49.17.050. 86-03-064 (Order 86-02), § 296-56-60195, filed 1/17/86; 85-01-022 (Order 84-24), § 296-56-60195, filed 12/11/84.]

WAC 296-56-60197 Sheaves. The minimum sheave diameter shall be forty times the diameter of the ropes used, i.e., fifteen inch for three-eighths inch rope.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040 and 49.17.050. 85-01-022 (Order 84-24), § 296-56-60197, filed 12/11/84.]

WAC 296-56-60199 Hoisting ropes. (1) Hoisting rope shall be of good grade traction elevator wire rope, and shall:

(a) Be not less than three-eighths inches in diameter.

(b) Provide a safety factor of five based on the maximum weight supported.

(c) Be of sufficient length to prevent the counterweight from striking the overhead structure when car is at bottom, and prevent the car from striking the overhead before the counterweight is at its lower limit of travel.

(d) Be fastened at each end by at least three or more clamps, with the "U" of the clamp bearing on the dead end of the rope.

(e) Where passed around a metal or other object less than three times the diameter of the cable, have a thimble of the correct size inserted in the eye.

(2) Approved sockets or fittings with the wire properly turned back and babbitted may be used in place of clamps noted in subsection (1)(d) of this section.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040 and 49.17.050. 86-03-064 (Order 86-02), § 296-56-60199, filed 1/17/86; 85-01-022 (Order 84-24), § 296-56-60199, filed 12/11/84.]
WAC 296-56-60201 Operating rope. The operating rope shall be of soft hemp or cotton at least three-quarter inch in diameter. It shall be securely fastened at each end and shall be in proper vertical alignment to prevent bending or cutting where it passes through the openings in the platform or the protective top of the car.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040 and 49.17.050. 86-03-064 (Order 86-02), § 296-56-60201, filed 1/17/86; 85-01-022 (Order 84-24), § 296-56-60201, filed 12/11/84.]

WAC 296-56-60203 Lighting. Adequate lighting shall be provided at each landing and in the shaftway.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040 and 49.17.050. 85-01-022 (Order 84-24), § 296-56-60203, filed 12/11/84.]

WAC 296-56-60205 Overhead supports. The overhead supporting members shall be designed, based upon impact loads, with a safety factor of:

(1) Nine if wood;
(2) Five if steel.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040 and 49.17.050. 86-03-064 (Order 86-02), § 296-56-60205, filed 1/17/86; 85-01-022 (Order 84-24), § 296-56-60205, filed 12/11/84.]

WAC 296-56-60207 General requirements. (1) No person other than an employee or duly authorized person shall ride or be permitted to ride in the car.

(2) Escape ladders shall be installed extending the full length of the hoistway and shall be located in a position so that, in an emergency, a person can safely transfer from the car platform to the ladder. An "IMPAIRED CLEARANCE" sign shall be posted at the bottom of a ladder when the face of the ladder is less than thirty inches from any structure.

(3) An automatic safety dog or device which will prevent the car from leaving the landing until manually released by the operator shall be installed at the bottom landing.

(4) A fire extinguisher in proper working condition shall be available in the car.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040 and 49.17.050. 86-03-064 (Order 86-02), § 296-56-60207, filed 1/17/86; 85-01-022 (Order 84-24), § 296-56-60207, filed 12/11/84.]

PART J—LADDERS, STAIRWAYS OPENINGS, SANITATION, SIGNS, ETC.

WAC 296-56-60209 Fixed ladders. (1) Scope. This section applies to all fixed ladders except:

(a) Ladders forming an integral part of railway cars, highway carriers, cargo containers, or other transportation carrier equipment;
(b) Climbing devices such as step bolts or structural members of tanks and towers;
(c) Ladders built into or vertically attached to tubular scaffold framing; and
(d) Ladders used only for fire fighting or emergency purposes are exempt from the provisions of subsection (5) of this section. All other requirements of this section apply.

(2) Definitions.

(a) "Cage" (basket guard) means a barrier enclosing or nearly enclosing a ladder's climbing space and fastened to one or both of the ladder's side rails or to another structure.
(b) "Fixed ladder" means a ladder, including individual rung ladders, permanently attached to a structure, building, or piece of equipment.
(c) "Ladder safety device" means a support system limiting an employee's drop or fall from the ladder, and which may incorporate friction brakes, lifelines and lanyards, or sliding attachments.
(d) "Well" means a permanent complete enclosure around a fixed ladder, which is attached to the walls of the well.

(3) Defects.

(a) Ladders with broken, split, or missing rungs, steps or rails, broken welds or connections, corrosion or wastage, or other defect which may affect safe use shall be removed from service.
(b) Ladder repairs shall provide strength at least equivalent to that of the original ladder.
(c) Ladder specifications.

(a)(i) Ladders installed before October 3, 1983, shall be capable of withstanding without damage a minimum concentrated load, applied uniformly over a three and one-half inch (8.8 cm) width at the rung center, of two hundred pounds (890 N).

(b)(i) Ladders installed before October 3, 1983, shall be capable of withstanding two hundred fifty pounds (1120 N) applied as described in (a)(i) of this subsection. If used by more than one employee simultaneously, the ladder as a unit shall be capable of simultaneous additional loading in two hundred fifty pound (1120 N) increments for each additional employee, applied to a corresponding number of rungs. The unit shall have a safety factor of four based on ultimate strength, in the designed service.

(b)(ii) Ladders installed after October 3, 1983, shall have rungs evenly spaced from nine to sixteen and one-half inches (22.9 to 41.9 cm) apart, center to center.

(c)(i) Ladders installed before October 3, 1983, shall have a width between side rails of at least ten inches (25.4 cm).

(ii) Ladders installed after October 3, 1983, shall have a width between side rails of at least twelve inches (30.48 cm).

(d) The minimum distance between the rung center line and the nearest permanent object behind the rung shall be four inches (10.2 cm), except that in ladders installed after October 3, 1983, the minimum distance shall be seven inches (17.8 cm) unless physical limitations make a lesser distance, not less than four and one-half inches (11.5 cm), necessary.

(e) When a ladder passes through an opening or past overhead obstructions, a minimum twenty-four inch (.61 m) clearance shall exist between the climbing side and any obstruction. Where this distance is less than thirty inches (0.76 m), a deflection device shall be installed for guidance through the opening.

(f) The side rails of ladders shall extend at least thirty-six inches (0.91 m) above the top landing surface, unless grab bars or equivalent holds are provided.
(g) Ladders whose pitch exceeds ninety degrees to the horizontal (slanting backward on the climbing side) shall not be used.

(5) Protection against falls.
(a) Fixed ladders more than twenty feet (6.1 m) in height shall be provided with a cage, well, or ladder safety device.
(b) When a well or cage is used, ladders with length of climb exceeding thirty feet (9.14 m) shall comply with the following provisions:
(i) The ladder shall consist of multiple sections not exceeding thirty feet (9.14 m) each;
(ii) Each section shall be horizontally offset from adjacent sections, except as specified in (b)(iv) of this subsection; and
(iii) A landing platform capable of supporting a load of one hundred pounds per square foot (4.79 kPa) and fitted with guardrails complying with WAC 296-56-60123(3) shall be provided at least every thirty feet, except as specified in (b)(iv) of this subsection;
(iv) For ladders installed after October 3, 1983, offset sections and landing platforms are not required if hinged platforms capable of supporting one hundred pounds per square foot (4.79 kPa), and which are kept closed except when opened for passage, are within the cage or well at intervals not exceeding thirty feet (9.14 m).
(c) Ladders equipped with ladder safety devices shall have rest platforms:
(i) Capable of supporting a load of one hundred pounds per square foot (4.79 kPa);
(ii) Located at intervals of one hundred fifty feet (46 m) or less; and
(iii) Protected by guardrails complying with WAC 296-56-60123(3) on three sides.
(d) Where used, ladder safety devices shall:
(i) Be installed and maintained in accordance with the manufacturer’s instructions, which shall be available for inspection upon request;
(ii) Be repaired only with replacement parts having performance capability at least equal to that of the original parts;
(iii) Have a connection length between carrier centerlines and safety belts of 10 ± 2 inches (25.4 ± 5.08 cm); and
(iv) Be installed in a manner that does not reduce the ladder’s structural capacity.
(e) Ladder cages or wells shall:
(i) Be of rigid construction that allows unobstructed use but prevents an employee from falling through or dislodging the cage or well by falling against it;
(ii) Have smooth inner surfaces;
(iii) Extend at least thirty-six inches (0.9 m) above landings; and
(iv) Extend to within eight feet (2.4 m) above the ground or base, except that a maximum of twenty feet (6.1 m) is permitted where the cage or well would extend into traffic lanes.
(f) Ladders installed after January 1, 1985, on radio, microwave communications, electrical power and similar towers, poles and structures, including stacks and chimneys, shall meet the requirements of this subsection.

(6) Individual rung ladders. Ladders consisting of individual rungs that are attached to walls, conical manhole sections or river cells shall:
(a) Be capable of supporting a load of three hundred fifty pounds (1557 N) without deformation;
(b) Form a continuous ladder, uniformly spaced vertically from twelve inches to sixteen inches (30.5 to 41 cm) apart, with a minimum width of ten inches (25.4 cm), and projecting at least four and one-half inches (11.43 cm) from the wall;
(c) Be so constructed that an employee’s foot cannot slide off the ends; and
(d) Be firmly attached and without sharp edges.

WAC 296-56-60211 Portable ladders. (1) Scope and applicability. This section applies to all portable ladders, including job-made ladders for temporary use, unless otherwise specified.
(2) Standards for existing manufactured portable ladders.
(a) Rungs of manufactured portable ladders obtained before October 3, 1983, shall be capable of supporting a two hundred pound (896 N) load without deformation.
(b) Rungs shall be evenly spaced from nine to sixteen inches (22.9 to 41.9 cm), center to center.
(c) Rungs shall be continuous members between rails. Each rung of a double-rung ladder (two side rails and a center rail) shall extend the full width of the ladder.
(d) Width between side rails at the base of the ladder shall be at least twelve inches (30 cm) for ladders ten feet (3.05 m) or less in overall length, and shall increase at least one-fourth inch (0.6 cm) for each additional two feet (0.61 m) of ladder length.
(3) Standards for manufactured portable ladders. Manufactured portable ladders obtained after October 3, 1983, shall bear identification indicating that they meet the appropriate ladder construction requirements of the following standards:
ANSI A14.1-1981 Safety Requirements for Portable Wood Ladders
ANSI A14.2-1982 Safety Requirements for Portable Metal Ladders
ANSI A14.5-1981 Safety Requirements for Portable Reinforced Plastic Ladders
(4) Standards for job-made portable ladders. Job-made ladders shall:
(a) Have a minimum and uniform distance between rungs of twelve inches (30 cm), center to center;
(b) Be capable of supporting a two hundred fifty pound (1100 N) load without deformation; and
(c) Have a minimum width between side rails of twelve inches (30 cm) for ladders ten feet (3.05 m) in height. Width between rails shall increase at least one-fourth inch (0.6 cm) for each additional two feet (0.61 m) of ladder length.
(5) Maintenance and inspection.

[Title 296 WAC—page 1134] (1997 Ed.)
(a) The employer shall maintain portable ladders in safe condition. Ladders with the following defects shall not be used and either shall be tagged as unusable if kept on the premises or shall be removed from the worksite:

(i) Broken, split or missing rungs, cleats, or steps;
(ii) Broken or split side rails;
(iii) Missing or loose bolts, rivets, or fastenings;
(iv) Defective ropes; or
(v) Any other structural defect.

(b) Ladders shall be inspected for defects prior to each day’s use, and after any occurrence, such as a fall, which could damage the ladder.

(6) Ladder usage.

(a) Ladders made by fastening rungs or devices across a single rail are prohibited.

(b) Ladders shall not be used:

(i) As guys, braces, or skids; or
(ii) As platforms, runways, or scaffolds.

(c) Metal and wire-reinforced ladders with wooden side rails shall not be used when employees on the ladder might come into contact with energized electrical conductors.

(d) Individual sections from different multisectional ladders or two or more single straight ladders shall not be tied or fastened together to achieve additional length.

(e) Except for combination ladders, self-supporting ladders shall not be used as single straight ladders.

(f) Unless intended for cantilever operation, non-self-supporting ladders shall not be used to climb above the top support point.

(g) Ladders shall extend at least thirty-six inches (0.91 m) above the upper support level if employees are to leave or mount the ladder at that level, except that where such extension is impractical other equivalent means such as grab bars may be used to provide a hand grip.

(h) Ladders shall be securely positioned on a level and firm base.

(i) Ladders shall be fitted with slip-resistant bases and secured at top or bottom to prevent the ladder from slipping.

(j) Ladders shall be placed so that employees climbing are not exposed to injury from projecting objects or doors that open toward the ladder.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040 and 49.17.050. 86-03-064 (Order 86-02), § 296-56-60211, filed 4/19/83.] 85-01-022 (Order 84-24), § 296-56-60211, filed 12/11/84.]

WAC 296-56-60213 Jacob’s ladders. (1) Jacob’s ladders shall be of the double rung or flat tread type. They shall be well maintained and properly secured to the dock.

(2) A Jacob’s ladder shall either hang without slack from its lashings or be pulled up entirely.


WAC 296-56-60215 Fixed stairways. (1) Definition.

"Fixed stairway" means interior or exterior stairs serving machinery, tanks, or equipment, and stairs to or from floors, platforms, or pits. The term does not apply to stairs intended only for fire exit purposes, to articulated stairs (the angle of which changes with the rise and fall of the base support) or to stairs forming an integral part of machinery.

(2) New installations.

(a) Fixed stairs installed after October 3, 1983, shall be positioned within the range of thirty degrees to fifty degrees to the horizontal with uniform riser height and tread width throughout each run and be capable of a minimum loading of one hundred pounds per square foot (448 N) and a minimum concentrated load of three hundred pounds (1344 N) at the center of any treadspar. Riser height shall be from six to seven and one-half inches (15.2 to 19.0 cm), stair width a minimum of twenty-two inches (56 cm) between vertical barriers, and tread depth a minimum of 12 ± 2 inches (30.48 ± 5.08 cm), and tread nosing shall be straight leading edges.

(b) Stair landings shall be at least twenty inches (51 cm) in depth. Where doors or gates open on a stairway, a landing platform shall be provided. Door swing shall not reduce the effective standing area on the landing to less than eighteen inches (45.7 cm) in depth.

(c) Fixed stairs having four or more risers shall have stair railings or handrails complying with WAC 296-56-60123(3).

(d) The railing height from tread surface at the riser face shall be 33 plus or minus 3 inches (83 plus or minus 7.6 cm).

(e) Restricted areas. When physical features require stairs steeper than those provided for by (a) of this subsection, stairs at angles of fifty degrees to seventy-five degrees from the horizontal may be used if they:

(i) Are capable of supporting a single concentrated load of two hundred pounds (890 N) at the tread centers;

(ii) Have open treads at least four inches (10.2 cm) in depth and eighteen inches (45.7 cm) in width with a uniformly spaced vertical rise between treads of six to nine and one-half inches (15.2 to 24.1 cm); and

(iii) Have handrails that meet the requirements of WAC 296-56-60123(3) on both sides that are not less than thirty inches (76.2 cm) in height from the tread surface at the riser face.

(f) Maintenance. Fixed stairways shall be maintained in safe condition and shall not be obstructed.

[Statutory Authority: Chapter 49.17 RCW and RCW 49.17.040, [49.17].050 and [49.17].060. 92-22-067 (Order 92-06), § 296-56-60215, filed 10/30/92, effective 12/8/92. Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040 and 49.17.050. 86-03-064 (Order 86-02), § 296-56-60215, filed 12/17/86; 85-01-022 (Order 84-24), § 296-56-60215, filed 12/11/84.]

WAC 296-56-60217 Spiral stairways. (1) Definition. "Spiral stairway" means one with closed circular form, uniform sector-shaped treads and a supporting column.

(2) Requirements. Spiral stairways shall meet the following requirements:
(a) Stairways shall conform to the minimum dimensions of Figure F-1;

![Figure F-1](image)

Spiral Stairway—Minimum Dimensions

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>A (Half-tread width)</th>
<th>B</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Normal use by employees ...</td>
<td>11 inches (27.9 cm)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Limited access ...</td>
<td>9 inches (22.9 cm)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(b) Stairway risers shall be uniform and shall range from six and one-half to ten and one-half inches (16.5 to 26.7 cm) in height;

(c) Minimum loading capability shall be one hundred pounds per square foot (448 N), and minimum tread center concentrated loading shall be three hundred pounds (1344 N);

(d) Railing shall conform to the requirements of WAC 296-56-60123(3). If balusters are used, there shall be a minimum of one per tread. Handrails shall be a minimum of one and one-fourth inches (3.3 cm) in outside diameter; and

(e) Vertical clearance shall be at least six feet, six inches (1.98 m) above the top step.

(3) Maintenance. Spiral stairways shall be maintained in safe condition.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040 and 49.17.050. 86-03-064 (Order 86-02), § 296-56-60217, filed 1/17/86; 85-10-004 (Order 85-09), § 296-56-60219, filed 1/17/86; 85-01-022 (Order 84-24), § 296-56-60219, filed 12/11/84.]

WAC 296-56-60219 Employee exits. (1) Employee exits shall be clearly marked.

(2) If an employee exit is not visible from employees’ work stations, directional signs indicating routes to the exit shall be posted.

(3) Exits shall be readily accessible and sufficient in number to provide employees with a convenient means of escape in emergencies. A clear passage to the exit shall be maintained.

(4) The minimum width of any employee exit shall be twenty-eight inches (71.1 cm).

(5) All fire exits and aislesways of all docks and warehouses shall be clearly marked and kept clear. All main ailesways shall be wide enough to permit passage of a fire truck.

(6) There shall be a twenty-eight inch clearance maintained where employees use a passageway to an exit.

(7) Every building, structure or crane, new or old, shall be provided with an emergency means of egress to permit the prompt escape of occupants in case of fire or other emergency, at all locations with a vertical height of thirty feet or more. Cranes, buildings, or structures erected prior to January 1, 1985, shall comply with the provisions of this standard by July 1, 1986.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040 and 49.17.050. 86-03-064 (Order 86-02), § 296-56-60219, filed 1/17/86; 85-10-004 (Order 85-09), § 296-56-60219, filed 4/19/85; 85-01-022 (Order 84-24), § 296-56-60219, filed 12/11/84.]

WAC 296-56-60221 Illumination. Lighting. All areas shall be lighted to meet the requirements of this code.

(1) Active work areas shall be lighted in such a manner that the general area being worked will be illuminated at a minimum intensity of approximately five foot candles measured thirty inches above the dock floor. Supplemental lighting shall be utilized where more than the minimum intensity is necessary for safe operation.

(2) A minimum of three foot candles illumination measured in the manner described above shall be maintained at all points along the bull rail.

(3) The quality of light shall be such that it is reasonably free from glare, and has correct direction, diffusion, and distribution.

(4) Lighting shall not be obstructed by any placement of cargo, structures or other objects which might create a shadow in the work area. Portable lighting shall be provided in those areas that do not meet the minimum requirements of this subsection.

(5) Portable illumination.

(a) All walking and working areas shall be illuminated.

(b) Portable lights shall meet the following requirements:

(i) Portable lights shall be equipped with reflectors and guards to prevent flammable and other material from coming in contact with the bulb, except that guards are not required where the construction of the reflector is such that the bulb is recessed.

(ii) Portable lights shall be equipped with heavy duty electric cords. They may be suspended by such cords only when the means of attachment of the cord to the light is such as to prevent the light from being suspended by the electrical connections.

(iii) All connections and insulation shall be maintained.

(iv) Lighting wires and fixtures for portable lights shall be so arranged as to be free from contact with drafts, running gear, or other moving equipment.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040 and 49.17.050. 86-03-064 (Order 86-02), § 296-56-60221, filed 1/17/86; 85-10-004 (Order 85-09), § 296-56-60221, filed 12/11/84.]

WAC 296-56-60223 Passage between levels and across openings. (1) General. The employer shall provide safe means of passage between different surface levels and across openings.

(2) Definitions.
(a) "Dockboards (car and bridge plates)" mean devices for spanning short distances between rail cars or highway vehicles and loading platforms which do not expose employees to falls greater than four feet (1.2 m).
(b) "Ramps" means other flat-surface devices for passage between levels and across openings not included in "dockboards."
(3) Dockboards (car and bridge plates).
(a) Dockboards shall be strong enough to support the loads imposed on them.
(b) Portable dockboards shall be anchored in position or be equipped with devices to prevent their movement.
(c) Hand holds or other effective means shall be provided on portable dockboards to permit safe handling.
(d) Positive means shall be used to prevent railcars or highway vehicles from being moved while dockboards or bridge plates are in position.
(4) Ramps.
(a) Ramps shall be strong enough to support the loads imposed on them, provided with sideboards, properly secured and well maintained.
(b) Ramps shall be equipped with guardrails meeting the requirements of WAC 296-56-60123(3) if the slope is more than twenty degrees to the horizontal or if employees could fall more than four feet (1.2 m).
(c) Ramps shall have slip-resistant surfaces.
(d) When necessary to prevent displacement by vehicle wheels, steel plates or similar devices, used to temporarily bridge or cover uneven surfaces or tracks, shall be anchored.

WAC 296-56-60225 Guarding temporary hazards.
Ditches, pits, excavations, and surfaces in poor repair shall be guarded by readily visible barricades, rails or other equally effective means.

WAC 296-56-60227 River banks. (1) This section applies to temporary installations or temporary operations near a river bank.
(2) Where working surfaces at river banks slope so steeply that an employee could slip or fall into the water, the employer shall ensure that the outer perimeter of the working surface is protected by posting or other portable protection such as roping off, and that employees wear a personal flotation device meeting the requirements of WAC 296-56-60115(2).

WAC 296-56-60229 Sanitation. (1) Washing and toilet facilities.
(a) The employer shall provide accessible washing and toilet facilities sufficient for the sanitary requirements of employees. The facilities shall have:

(i) Running water, including hot and cold or tepid water (when cargo handling is conducted at locations without permanent facilities, containers of potable water may be provided in lieu of running water);
(ii) Soap;
(iii) Individual hand towels, clean individual sections of continuous toweling or warm air blowers; and
(iv) Fixed or portable toilets in separate compartments with latch-equipped doors.
(b) Separate toilet facilities shall be provided for male and female employees except when toilet rooms are occupied by only one person at a time. A means of locking shall be provided.
(c) Washing and toilet facilities shall be regularly cleaned and maintained in good order.
(2) Drinking water.
(a) Potable drinking water shall be accessible to employees at all times.
(b) Potable drinking water containers shall be clean, containing only water and ice, and shall be fitted with covers.
(c) Common drinking cups are prohibited.
(3) Prohibited eating areas. Consumption of food or beverages in areas where hazardous materials are being stored or handled shall be prohibited.
(4) Garbage and overboard discharges. Work shall not be conducted in the immediate vicinity of uncovered garbage or in the area of overboard discharges from the vessel's sanitary lines unless employees are protected from the garbage or discharge by a baffle or splash boards.

WAC 296-56-60231 Signs and marking. (1) General. Signs required by this chapter shall be clearly worded and legible. They shall contain a key word or legend indicating the reason for the sign.
(a) Key words are such words as danger, warning, caution.
(b) Legends are more specific explanations such as high voltage, close clearance, pedestrian crossing.
(2) Specific. Every marine terminal shall have conspicuously posted signs as follows:
(a) Locations of first-aid facilities;
(b) Locations of telephones;
(c) Telephone numbers of the closest ambulance service, hospital or other source of medical attention, police, fire department, and emergency squad (if any); and
(d) Locations of fire fighting and emergency equipment and fire exits.

[Statutory Authority: Chapter 49.17 RCW and RCW 49.17.040, [49.17].050 and [49.17].060. 92-22-067 (Order 92-06), § 296-56-60223, filed 10/30/92, effective 12/8/92. Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040 and 49.17.050. 86-03-064 (Order 86-02), § 296-56-60223, filed 1/17/86; 85-01-022 (Order 84-24), § 296-56-60223, filed 12/11/84.]
WAC 296-56-60233 Related terminal operations and equipment—Machine guarding.

(1) Definition. "Guarded" means shielded, fenced, or enclosed by covers, casings, shields, troughs, spillways or railings, or guarded by position or location. Examples of guarding methods are guarding by location (positioning hazards so they are inaccessible to employees) and point of operation guarding (using barrier guards, two-hand tripping devices, electronic safety devices, or other such devices).

(2) General.

(a) Danger zones on machines and equipment used by employees shall be guarded.

(b) Where chips and dust produced by machine operation may result in a hazard to the operator, the machinery shall be equipped with an effective exhaust system at the point of origin, or other equally effective means shall be provided to protect the operator.

(c) Devices shall be provided to prevent saws from swinging beyond the front or back edges of the table.

(d) Inverted swing cutoff saws shall have hoods covering the part of the saw protruding above the table top or the material being cut. Hoods shall automatically adjust to the thickness of, and remain in contact with, material being cut.

(e) Guarded means shielded, fenced, or enclosed by covers, enclosures or guarding provides equivalent protection, radial saws shall be guarded as follows:

(a) The upper hood of radial saws shall enclose the upper portion of the blade up to and including the end of the saw arbor and shall protect the operator from being struck by debris. The sides of the lower exposed portion of the blade shall be guarded to the blade diameter by a device automatically adjusting to the thickness of the stock and remaining in contact with the stock. The lower guard may be removed only when the saw is used for bevel cuts;

(b) Radial saws used for ripping shall have nonkickback fingers or dogs on both sides to oppose the thrust or tendency of the saw to pick up material or throw material toward the operator;

(c) An adjustable stop shall be provided to prevent travel of radial saw blades beyond the table’s edge;

(d) Radial saws shall be installed so that the cutting head returns to the starting position without rebound when released; and

(e) The employer shall direct that employees perform ripping and ploughing against the saw turning direction. Rotation direction and an indication of the end of the saw to be used shall be conspicuously marked on the hood.

(3) Hand-fed circular ripsaws and hand-fed circular crosscut table saws. Unless fixed or manually adjustable enclosures or guarding provides equivalent protection, hand-fed circular ripsaws and hand-fed circular crosscut table saws shall be guarded as follows:

(a) They shall be equipped with hoods completely enclosing those portions of the saw above the table and the material being cut;

(b) They shall have spreaders to prevent material from squeezing the saw. Spreaders shall be in true alignment with the saw. Spreaders may be removed only during grooving, dadoing, or rabbeting operations, and shall be replaced at the completion of such operations; and

(c) They shall have nonkickback fingers or dogs to oppose the tendency of the saw to pick up material or throw material toward the operator.

(4) Swing cutoff saws.

(a) Swing cutoff saws shall have hoods completely enclosing the upper half of the saw, the arbor end and the point of operation at all saw positions to protect the operator from material thrown up by the saw. The hood shall automatically cover the lower portion of the blade so that when the saw returns to the back of the table the hood rises on top of the fence, and when the saw is moved forward the hood drops on top, remaining in contact with the table or the material.

(b) Swing cutoff saws shall have a device to return the saw automatically to the back of the table without rebound. The device shall not be dependent upon rope, cord or springs.

(c) Devices shall be provided to prevent saws from swinging beyond the front or back edges of the table.

(d) Inverted swing cutoff saws shall have hoods covering the part of the saw protruding above the table top or the material being cut. Hoods shall automatically adjust to the thickness of, and remain in contact with, material being cut.

(5) Radial saws. Unless fixed or manually adjustable enclosures or guards provide equivalent protection, radial saws shall be guarded as follows:

(a) The upper hood of radial saws shall enclose the upper portion of the blade up to and including the end of the saw arbor and shall protect the operator from being struck by debris. The sides of the lower exposed portion of the blade shall be guarded to the blade diameter by a device automatically adjusting to the thickness of the stock and remaining in contact with the stock. The lower guard may be removed only when the saw is used for bevel cuts;

(b) Radial saws used for ripping shall have nonkickback fingers or dogs on both sides to oppose the thrust or tendency of the saw to pick up material or throw material toward the operator;

(c) An adjustable stop shall be provided to prevent travel of radial saw blades beyond the table’s edge;

(d) Radial saws shall be installed so that the cutting head returns to the starting position without rebound when released; and

(e) The employer shall direct that employees perform ripping and ploughing against the saw turning direction. Rotation direction and an indication of the end of the saw to be used shall be conspicuously marked on the hood.

(6) Band saws and band resaws.

(a) Band saws and band saw wheels shall be enclosed or guarded, except for the working portion of the blade between the bottom of the guide rolls and the table, to protect employees from point-of-operation hazards and flying debris.

(b) Band saws shall be equipped with brakes to stop the band saw wheel if the blade breaks.

(c) Band saws shall be equipped with a tension control device to keep the blade taut.

(7) Abrasive wheels and machinery.

(a) Abrasive wheels shall be used only on machines having enclosure guards to restrain pieces of grinding wheels and to protect employees if the wheel breaks, except as provided in (b) and (c) of this subsection. Where the operator stands in front of the safety guard opening, the safety guard shall be adjustable or have an adjustable tongue or piece at the top of the opening. The safety guard or the tongue shall be adjusted so that it is always within one-fourth inch of the periphery of the wheel. Guards shall be aligned with the wheel and the strength of fastenings shall be greater than the strength of the guard.

(b) When the work provides equivalent protection, or when the machine is designed as a portable saw, guards may...
be constructed with the spindle end, nut and outer flange exposed. When the work entirely covers the side of the wheel, the side covers of the guard may be removed.

(c) Guarding is not required:
   (i) For wheels used for internal work while the wheel is contained within the work being ground; or
   (ii) For mounted wheels two inches (5 cm) and smaller in diameter used in portable operations.

(d) Work rests shall be used on fixed grinding machines. Work rests shall be rigidly constructed and adjustable for wheel wear. They shall be adjusted closely to the wheel with a maximum opening of one-eighth inch (3.2 mm) and shall be securely clamped. Adjustment shall not be made while the wheel is in motion.

(e) Grinding wheels shall fit freely on the spindle. The spindle nut shall be tightened only enough to hold the wheel in place.

(f) Grinding machine wheels shall turn at a speed that is compatible with the rated speed of the wheel.

(g) Flanges and blotters shall be utilized with wheels designed for their use. Flanges shall be of a type ensuring retention of the wheel in case of breakage.

(h) Abrasive wheels with operational defects shall not be used.

(8) Rotating parts, drives and connections.
   (a) Rotating parts, such as gears and pulleys, that are located seven feet (2.1 m) or less above working surfaces shall be guarded to prevent employee contact with moving parts.
   (b) Belt, rope and chain drives shall be guarded to prevent employees from coming into contact with moving parts.
   (c) Gears, sprockets and chains shall be guarded to prevent employees coming into contact with moving parts. This requirement does not apply to manually operated sprockets.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040 and 49.17.050. 86-03-064 (Order 86-02), § 296-56-60233, filed 1/17/86; 85-10-004 (Order 85-09), § 296-56-60233, filed 4/19/85; 85-01-022 (Order 84-24), § 296-56-60233, filed 12/11/84.]

WAC 296-56-60235 Welding, cutting and heating (hot work). (1) Definition. "Hot work" means riveting, welding, flame cutting or other fire or spark-producing operation.

(2) Hot work in confined spaces. Hot work shall not be performed in a confined space until all requirements of chapter 296-62 WAC, Part M, are met.

(3) Fire protection.
   (a) To the extent possible, hot work shall be performed in designated locations that are free of fire hazards.
   (b) When hot work must be performed in a location that is not free of fire hazards, all necessary precautions shall be taken to confine heat, sparks, and slag so that they cannot contact flammable or combustible material.
   (c) Fire extinguishing equipment suitable for the location shall be immediately available and shall be maintained in readiness for use at all times.
   (d) When the hot work operation is such that normal fire prevention precautions are not sufficient, additional personnel shall be assigned to guard against fire during hot work and for a sufficient time after completion of the work to ensure that no fire hazard remains. The employer shall instruct all employees involved in hot work operations as to potential fire hazards and the use of fire fighting equipment.
   (e) Drums and containers which contain or have contained flammable or combustible liquids shall be kept closed. Empty containers shall be removed from the hot work area.
   (f) When openings or cracks in flooring cannot be closed, precautions shall be taken to ensure that no employees or flammable or combustible materials are exposed to sparks dropping through the floor. Similar precautions shall be taken regarding cracks or holes in walls, open doorways and open or broken windows.
   (g) Hot work shall not be performed:
      (i) In flammable or potentially flammable atmospheres;
      (ii) On or in equipment or tanks that have contained flammable gas or liquid or combustible liquid or dust-producing material, until a designated person has tested the atmosphere inside the equipment or tanks and determined that it is not hazardous; or
      (iii) Near any area in which exposed readily ignitable materials such as bulk sulphur, baled paper or cotton are stored. Bulk sulphur is excluded from this prohibition if suitable precautions are followed, the person in charge is knowledgeable and the person performing the work has been instructed in preventing and extinguishing sulphur fires.
   (h)(i) Drums, containers or hollow structures that have contained flammable or combustible substances shall either be filled with water or cleaned, and shall then be ventilated. A designated person shall test the atmosphere and determine that it is not hazardous before hot work is performed on or in such structures.
      (ii) Before heat is applied to a drum, container or hollow structure, an opening to release built-up pressure during heat application shall be provided.
   (4) Gas welding and cutting.
      (a) Compressed gas cylinders:
         (i) Shall have valve protection caps in place except when in use, hooked up or secured for movement. Oil shall not be used to lubricate caps;
         (ii) Shall be hoisted only while secured, as on a cradle or pallet, and shall not be hoisted by magnet, choker sling or cylinder caps;
         (iii) Shall be moved only by tilting or rolling on their bottom edges;
         (iv) Shall be secured when moved by vehicle;
         (v) Shall be secured while in use;
         (vi) Shall have valves closed when cylinders are empty, being moved or stored;
         (vii) Shall be secured upright except when hoisted or carried;
         (viii) Shall not be freed when frozen by prying the valves or caps with bars or by hitting the valve with a tool;
         (ix) Shall not be thawed by boiling water;
         (x) Shall not be exposed to sparks, hot slag, or flame;
         (xi) Shall not be permitted to become part of electrical circuits or have electrodes struck against them to strike arcs;
         (xii) Shall not be used as rollers or supports;
         (xiii) Shall not have contents used for purposes not authorized by the supplier;
         (xiv) Shall not be used if damaged or defective;
(xv) Shall not have gases mixed within, except by gas suppliers;

(xvi) Shall be stored so that oxygen cylinders are separated from fuel gas cylinders and combustible materials by either a minimum distance of twenty feet (6 m) or a barrier having a fire-resistance rating of thirty minutes; and

(xvii) Shall not have objects that might either damage the safety device or obstruct the valve placed on top of the cylinder when in use.

(b) Use of fuel gas. Fuel gas shall be used only as follows:

(i) Before regulators are connected to cylinder valves, the valves shall be opened slightly (cracked) and closed immediately to clear away dust or dirt. Valves shall not be cracked if gas could reach possible sources of ignition;

(ii) Cylinder valves shall be opened slowly to prevent regulator damage and shall not be opened more than one and one-half turns. Any special wrench required for emergency closing shall be positioned on the valve stem during cylinder use. For manifolded or coupled cylinders, at least one wrench shall be immediately available. Nothing shall be placed on top of a cylinder or associated parts when the cylinder is in use;

(iii) Pressure-reducing regulators shall be attached to cylinder valves when cylinders are supplying torches or devices equipped with shut-off valves;

(iv) Cylinder valves shall be closed and gas released from the regulator or manifold before regulators are removed;

(v) Leaking fuel gas cylinder valves shall be closed and the gland nut tightened. If the leak continues, the cylinder shall be tagged, removed from service, and moved to a location where the leak will not be hazardous. If a regulator attached to a valve stops a leak, the cylinder need not be removed from the workplace but shall be tagged and may not be used again before it is repaired; and

(vi) If a plug or safety device leaks, the cylinder shall be tagged, removed from service, and moved to a location where the leak will not be hazardous.

(c) Hose.

(i) Fuel gas and oxygen hoses shall be easily distinguishable from each other by color or sense of touch. Oxygen and fuel gas hoses shall not be interchangeable. Hoses having more than one gas passage shall not be used.

(ii) When oxygen and fuel gas hoses are taped together, not more than four of each twelve inches (10.2 cm of each 30.5 cm) shall be taped.

(iii) Hose shall be inspected before use. Hose subjected to flashback or showing evidence of severe wear or damage shall be tested to twice the normal working pressure but not less than two hundred p.s.i. (1378.96 kPa) before re-use. Defective hose shall not be used.

(iv) Hose couplings shall not unlock or disconnect without rotary motion.

(v) Hose connections shall be clamped or securely fastened to withstand twice the normal working pressure but not less than three hundred p.s.i. (2068.44 kPa) without leaking.

(vi) Gas hose storage boxes shall be ventilated.

(d) Torches.

(i) Torch tip openings shall only be cleaned with devices designed for that purpose.

(ii) Torches shall be inspected before each use for leaking shut-off valves, hose couplings and tip connections. Torches shall be inspected before each use for leaking shut-off valves, hose couplings and tip connections. Torches with such defects shall not be used.

(iii) Torches shall not be lighted from matches, cigarette lighters, other flames or hot work.

(e) Pressure regulators. Pressure regulators, including associated gauges, shall be maintained in safe working order.

(f) Operational precaution. Gas welding equipment shall be maintained free of oil and grease.

(5) Arc welding and cutting.

(a) Manual electrode holders.

(i) The employer shall ensure that only manual electrode holders intended for arc welding and cutting and capable of handling the maximum current required for such welding or cutting shall be used.

(ii) Current-carrying parts passing through those portions of the holder gripped by the user and through the outer surfaces of the jaws of the holder shall be insulated against the maximum voltage to ground.

(b) Welding cables and connectors.

(i) Arc welding and cutting cables shall be insulated, flexible and capable of handling the maximum current required by the operation, taking into account the duty cycles.

(ii) Only cable free from repair or splice for ten feet (3 m) from the electrode holder shall be used unless insulated connectors or splices with insulating quality equal to that of the cable are provided.

(iii) When a cable other than the lead mentioned in (b)(ii) of this subsection wears and exposes bare conductors, the portion exposed shall not be used until it is protected by insulation equivalent in performance capacity to the original.

(iv) Insulated connectors of equivalent capacity shall be used for connecting or splicing cable. Cable lugs, where used as connectors, shall provide electrical contact. Exposed metal parts shall be insulated.

(c) Ground returns and machine grounding.

(i) Ground return cables shall have current-carrying capacity equal to or exceeding the total maximum output capacities of the welding or cutting units served.

(ii) Structures or pipelines, other than those containing gases or flammable liquids or conduits containing electrical circuits, may be used in the ground return circuit if their current-carrying capacity equals or exceeds the total maximum output capacities of the welding or cutting units served.

(iii) Structures or pipelines forming a temporary ground return circuit shall have electrical contact at all joints. Arches, sparks or heat at any point in the circuit shall cause rejection as a ground circuit.

(iv) Structures or pipelines acting continuously as ground return circuits shall have joints bonded and maintained to ensure that no electrolysis or fire hazard exists.

(v) Arc welding and cutting machine frames shall be grounded, either through a third wire in the cable containing the circuit conductor or through a separate wire at the source of the current. Grounding circuits shall have resistance low enough to permit sufficient current to flow to cause the fuse or circuit breaker to interrupt the current.

(vi) Ground connections shall be mechanically and electrically adequate to carry the current.
(d) When electrode holders are left unattended, electrodes shall be removed and holders placed to prevent employee injury.

(e) Hot electrode holders shall not be dipped in water.

(f) The employer shall ensure that when arc welders or cutters leave or stop work or when machines are moved, the power supply switch is kept in the off position.

(g) Arc welding or cutting equipment having a functional defect shall not be used.

(h) (i) Arc welding and cutting operations shall be separated from other operations by shields, screens, or curtains to protect employees in the vicinity from the direct rays and sparks of the arc.

(ii) Employees in areas not protected from the arc by screening shall be protected by appropriate filter lenses in accordance with subsection (8) of this section. When welders are exposed to their own arc or to each other's arc, they shall wear filter lenses complying with the requirements of subsection (8) of this section.

(i) The control apparatus of arc welding machines shall be enclosed, except for operating wheels, levers, and handles.

(j) Input power terminals, top change devices and live metal parts connected to input circuits shall be enclosed and accessible only by means of insulated tools.

(k) When arc welding is performed in wet or high-humidity conditions, employees shall use additional protection, such as rubber pads or boots, against electric shock.

(6) Ventilation and employee protection in welding, cutting and heating.

(a) Mechanical ventilation requirements. The employer shall ensure that general mechanical ventilation or local exhaust systems shall meet the following requirements:

(i) General mechanical ventilation shall maintain vapors, fumes and smoke below a hazardous level;

(ii) Local exhaust ventilation shall consist of movable hoods positioned close to the work and shall be of such capacity and arrangement as to keep breathing zone concentrations below hazardous levels;

(iii) Exhusts from working spaces shall be discharged into the open air, clear of intake air sources;

(iv) Replacement air shall be clean and respirable; and

(v) Oxygen shall not be used for ventilation, cooling or cleaning clothing or work areas.

(b) Hot work in confined spaces. Except as specified in (c)(ii) and (iii) of this subsection, when hot work is performed in a confined space the employer shall, in addition to the requirements of chapter 296-62 WAC, Part M, ensure that:

(i) General mechanical or local exhaust ventilations shall be provided; or

(ii) Employees in the space shall wear supplied air respirators in accordance with WAC 296-62-071 et seq. and a standby observer on the outside shall maintain communication with employees inside the space and shall be equipped and prepared to provide emergency aid.

(c) Welding, cutting or heating of toxic metals.

(i) In confined or enclosed spaces, hot work involving the following metals shall only be performed with general mechanical or local exhaust ventilation that ensures that employees are not exposed to hazardous levels of fumes:

(A) Lead base metals;

(B) Cadmium-bearing filler materials; and

(C) Chromium-bearing metals or metals coated with chromium-bearing materials.

(ii) In confined or enclosed spaces, hot work involving the following metals shall only be performed with local exhaust ventilation meeting the requirements of this subsection or by employees wearing supplied air respirators in accordance with chapter 296-62 WAC:

(A) Zinc-bearing base or filler metals or metals coated with zinc-bearing materials;

(B) Metals containing lead other than as an impurity, or coated with lead-bearing materials;

(C) Cadmium-bearing or cadmium-coated base metals; and

(D) Metals coated with mercury-bearing materials.

(iii) Employees performing hot work in confined or enclosed spaces involving beryllium-containing base or filler metals shall be protected by local exhaust ventilation and wear supplied air respirators or self-contained breathing apparatus, in accordance with the requirements of chapter 296-62 WAC.

(iv) The employer shall ensure that employees performing hot work in the open air that involves any of the metals listed in (c)(i) and (ii) of this subsection shall be protected by respirators in accordance with the requirements of chapter 296-62 WAC and those working on beryllium-containing base or filler metals shall be protected by supplied air respirators, in accordance with the requirements of chapter 296-62 WAC.

(v) Any employee exposed to the same atmosphere as the welder or burner shall be protected by the same type of respiratory and other protective equipment as that worn by the welder or burner.

(d) Inert-gas metal-arc welding. Employees shall not engage in and shall not be exposed to the inert-gas metal-arc welding process unless the following precautions are taken:

(i) Chlorinated solvents shall not be used within two hundred feet (61 m) of the exposed arc. Surfaces prepared with chlorinated solvents shall be thoroughly dry before welding is performed on them.

(ii) Employees in areas not protected from the arc by screening shall be protected by appropriate filter lenses in accordance with the requirements of subsection (8) of this section. When welders are exposed to their own arc or to each other's arc, filter lenses complying with the requirements of subsection (8) of this section shall be worn to protect against flashes and radiant energy.

(iii) Employees exposed to radiation shall have their skin covered completely to prevent ultraviolet burns and damage. Helmets and hand shields shall not have leaks, openings or highly reflective surfaces.

(iv) Inert-gas metal-arc welding on stainless steel shall not be performed unless exposed employees are protected either by local exhaust ventilation or by wearing supplied air respirators.

(7) Welding, cutting and heating on preservative coatings.

(a) Before hot work is commenced on surfaces covered by a preservative coating of unknown flammability, a test shall be made by a designated person to determine the coating's flammability. Preservative coatings shall be
considered highly flammable when scrapings burn with extreme rapidity.

(b) Appropriate precaution shall be taken to prevent ignition of highly flammable hardened preservative coatings. Highly flammable coatings shall be stripped from the area to be heated. An uncoiled fire hose with fog nozzle, under pressure, shall be immediately available in the hot work area.

(c) Surfaces covered with preservative coatings shall be stripped for at least four inches (10.2 cm) from the area of heat application or employees shall be protected by supplied air respirators in accordance with the requirements of chapter 296-62 WAC.

(8) Protection against radiant energy.

(a) Employees shall be protected from radiant energy eye hazards by spectacles, cup goggles, helmets, hand shields or face shields with filter lenses complying with the requirements of this subsection.

(b) Filter lenses shall have an appropriate shade number, as indicated in Table G-1, for the work performed. Variations of one or two shade numbers are permissible to suit individual preferences.

(c) If filter lenses are used in goggles worn under the helmet, the shade numbers of both lenses equals the value shown in Table G-1 for the operation.

Table G-1.—Filter Lenses for Protection Against Radiant Energy

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Operation</th>
<th>Shade No.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Soldering</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Torch Brazing</td>
<td>3 or 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Light cutting, up to 1 inch</td>
<td>3 or 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Medium cutting, 1-6 inches</td>
<td>4 or 5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Heavy cutting, over 6 inches</td>
<td>5 or 6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Light gas welding, up to 1/8 inch</td>
<td>4 or 5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Medium gas welding, 1/8-1/2 inch</td>
<td>5 or 6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Heavy gas welding, over 1/2 inch</td>
<td>6 or 8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Shielded Metal-Arc Welding 1/16 to 5/32-inch electrodes</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Inert gas Metal-Arc Welding (non-ferrous)</td>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1/16 to 5/32-inch electrodes</td>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Shielded Metal-Arc Welding:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3/16 to 1/4-inch electrodes</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5/16 and 3/8-inch electrodes</td>
<td>14</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

[Statutory Authority: Chapter 49.17 RCW, 95-04-007, § 296-56-60235, filed 10/30/92, effective 12/8/92. Statutory Authority: Chapter 49.17 RCW and WAC 49.17.040, 49.17.050 and 49.17.060. 92-22-067 (Order 92-06), § 296-56-60235, filed 10/30/92, effective 12/8/92. Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040 and 49.17.050. 86-03-064 (Order 86-02), § 296-56-60235, filed 12/2/86; 85-10-004 (Order 85-09), § 296-56-60235, filed 4/19/85; 85-01-022 (Order 84-24), § 296-56-60235, filed 12/17/84.]

WAC 296-56-60237 Spray painting.

(1) Scope. This section covers painting operations connected with maintenance of structures, equipment and gear at the marine terminal and of transient equipment serviced at the terminal. It does not apply to overall painting of terminal structures under construction, major repair or rebuilding of terminal structures, or portable spraying apparatus not used regularly in the same location.

(2) Definitions.

(a) "Spraying area" means any area where flammable vapors, mists or combustible residues, dusts or deposits may be present due to paint spraying operations.

(b) "Spray booth" means an enclosure containing a flammable or combustible spraying operation and confining and limiting the escape of paint, vapor and residue by means of a powered exhaust system.

(c) "Approved" means, for the purpose of this section, that the equipment has been approved for the specified use by a nationally recognized testing laboratory.

(3) Spray painting requirements for indoor and outdoor spraying areas and booths.

(a) Shut-off valves, containers or piping with attached hoses or flexible connections shall have shut-off valves closed at the connection when not in use.

(b) Pumps used to transfer paint supplies shall have automatic pressure-relieving devices.

(c) Hoses and couplings shall be inspected before use. Hoses showing deterioration, leakage or weakness in the carcass or at the couplings shall be removed from service.

(d)(i) No open flame or spark-producing equipment shall be within twenty feet (6 m) of a spraying area unless it is separated from the spraying area by a fire-retardant partition.

(ii) Hot surfaces shall not be located in spraying areas.

(iii) Whenever combustible residues may accumulate on electrical installations, wiring shall be in rigid conduit or in boxes containing no taps, splices or connections.

(iv) Portable electric lights shall not be used during spraying operations. Lights used during cleaning or repairing operations shall be approved for the location in which they are used.

(e) When flammable or combustible liquids are being transferred between containers, both containers shall be bonded and grounded.

(f)(i) Spraying shall be performed only in designated spray booths or spraying areas.

(ii) Spraying areas shall be kept as free from combustible residue accumulations as practical.

(iii) Residue scrapings, debris, rags, and waste shall be removed from the spraying area as they accumulate.

(g) Spraying with organic peroxides and other dual-component coatings shall only be conducted in sprinkler-equipped spray booths.

(h) Only the quantity of flammable or combustible liquids required for the operation shall be allowed in the spraying area, and in no case shall the amount exceed a one-day supply.

(i) Smoking shall be prohibited and "No Smoking" signs shall be posted in spraying and paint storage areas.

(4) Additional requirements for spraying areas and spray booths.

(a) Distribution or baffle plates shall be of noncombustible material and shall be removable or accessible for cleaning. They shall not be located in exhaust ducts.

(b) Any discarded filter shall be removed from the work area or placed in water.

(c) Filters shall not be used when the material being sprayed is highly susceptible to spontaneous heating and ignition.

(d) Filters shall be noncombustible or of an approved type. The same filter shall not be used when spraying with
different coating materials if the combination of materials may spontaneously ignite.

(e) Spraying areas shall be mechanically ventilated for removal of flammable and combustible vapor and mist.

(f) Mechanical ventilation shall be in operation during spraying operations and long enough thereafter to exhaust hazardous vapor concentrations.

(g) Rotating fan elements shall be nonsparking or the casing shall consist of or be lined with nonsparking material.

(h) Piping systems conveying flammable or combustible liquids to the spraying booth or area shall be made of metal and be both electrically bonded and grounded.

(i) Air exhausted from spray operations shall not contaminate makeup air or other ventilation intakes. Exhausted air shall not be recirculated unless it is first cleaned of any hazardous contaminants.

(j) Original closed containers, approved portable tanks, approved safety cans or a piping system shall be used to bring flammable or combustible liquids into spraying areas.

(k) If flammable or combustible liquids are supplied to spray nozzles by positive displacement pumps, the pump discharge line shall have a relief valve discharging either to a pump section or detached location, or the line shall be equipped with a device to stop the prime mover when discharge pressure exceeds the system’s safe operating pressure.

(l) Wiring, motors and equipment in a spray booth shall be of approved explosion-proof type for Class I, Group D locations and conform with the requirements of chapter 296-24 WAC Part L for Class I, Division 1, Hazardous Locations. Wiring, motors and equipment within twenty feet (6 m) of any interior spraying area and not separated by vapor-tight partitions shall not produce sparks during operation and shall conform to the requirements of chapter 296-24 WAC Part L for Class I, Division 2, Hazardous Locations.

(m) Outside electrical lights within ten feet (3 m) of spraying areas and not separated from the areas by partitions shall be enclosed and protected from damage.

(5) Additional requirements for spray booths.

(a) Spray booths shall be substantially constructed of noncombustible material and have smooth interior surfaces. Spray booth floors shall be covered with noncombustible material. As an aid to cleaning, paper may be used to cover the floor during painting operations if it is removed after the painting is completed.

(b) Spray booths shall be separated from other operations by at least 3 feet (0.91 m) or by fire-retardant partitions or walls.

(c) A space of at least 3 feet (0.91 m) on all sides of the spray booth shall be maintained free of storage or combustible materials.

(d) Metal parts of spray booths, exhaust ducts, pipings, airless high-pressure spray guns and conductive objects being sprayed shall be grounded.

(e) Electric motors driving exhaust fans shall not be located inside booths or ducts.

(f) Belts shall not enter ducts or booths unless the belts are completely enclosed.

(g) Exhaust ducts shall be made of steel, shall have sufficient access doors to permit cleaning, and shall have a minimum clearance of 18 inches (0.46 m) from combustible materials. Any installed dampers shall be fully opened when the ventilating system is operating.

(h) Spray booths shall not be alternately used to spray different types of coating materials if the combination of the materials may spontaneously ignite unless deposits of the first material are removed from the booth and from exhaust ducts before spraying of the second material begins.

[Statutory Authority: Chapter 49.17 RCW and RCW 49.17.040, 49.17.050 and 49.17.060. 92-22-067 (Order 92-06), § 296-56-60237, filed 10/30/92, effective 12/8/92. Statutory Authority: Chapter 49.17 RCW. 91-24-017 (Order 91-07), § 296-56-60237, filed 11/22/91, effective 12/24/91. Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040 and 49.17.050. 86-03-064 (Order 86-02), § 296-56-60237, filed 1/17/86; 85-10-004 (Order 85-09), § 296-56-60237, filed 4/19/85; 85-01-022 (Order 84-24), § 296-56-60237, filed 12/11/84.]

WAC 296-56-60239 Compressed air. Employees shall be protected by appropriate eye protection and personal protective equipment complying with the requirements of WAC 296-56-60109 through 296-56-60115 during cleaning with compressed air. Compressed air used for cleaning shall not exceed a pressure of thirty p.s.i. Compressed air shall not be used to clean employees.

[Statutory Authority: Chapter 49.17 RCW and RCW 49.17.040, 49.17.050 and 49.17.060. 92-22-067 (Order 92-06), § 296-56-60237, filed 10/30/92, effective 12/8/92. Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040 and 49.17.050. 86-03-064 (Order 86-02), § 296-56-60237, filed 1/17/86; 85-01-022 (Order 84-24), § 296-56-60237, filed 12/11/84.]

WAC 296-56-60241 Air receivers. (1) Application.

This section applies to compressed air receivers and equipment used for operations such as cleaning, drilling, hoisting and chipping. It does not apply to equipment used to convey materials or in transportation applications such as railways, vehicles or cranes.

(2) Gauges and valves.

(a) Air receivers shall be equipped with indicating pressure gauges and spring-loaded safety valves. Safety valves shall prevent receiver pressure from exceeding one hundred ten percent of the maximum allowable working pressure.

(b) No other valves shall be placed between air receivers and their safety valves.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040 and 49.17.050. 86-03-064 (Order 86-02), § 296-56-60241, filed 1/17/86; 85-01-022 (Order 84-24), § 296-56-60241, filed 12/11/84.]


(a) Only designated persons shall conduct fueling operations.

(b) In case of spillage, filler caps shall be replaced and spillage disposed of before engines are started.

(c) Engines shall be stopped and operators shall not be on the equipment during refueling operations.

(d) Smoking and open flames shall be prohibited in areas used for fueling, fuel storage or enclosed storage of equipment containing fuel.

(e) Equipment shall be refueled only at designated locations.

(f) Liquid fuels not handled by pump shall be handled and transported only in portable containers designed for that purpose. Portable containers shall be metal, have tight
Leaking containers shall not be used.

Open from a tank or from other vehicles equipped for closures with screw or spring covers and shall be equipped with spouts or other means to allow pouring without spilling. Leaking containers shall not be used.

Flammable liquids shall only be dispensed in the open from a tank or from other vehicles equipped for delivering fuel to another vehicle if:

(i) Dispensing hoses do not exceed fifty feet (15.2 m) in length; and

(ii) Any powered dispensing nozzles are of the automatic-closing type.

Liquid fuel dispensing devices shall be provided with an easily accessible and clearly identified shut-off device, such as a switch or circuit breaker, to shut off the power in an emergency.

Liquid fuel dispensing devices, such as pumps, shall be mounted either on a concrete island or be otherwise protected against collision damage.

Liquefied gas fuels.

(a) Fueling locations.

(i) Liquefied gas powered equipment shall be fueled only at designated locations.

(ii) Equipment with permanently mounted fuel containers shall be charged outdoors.

(iii) Equipment shall not be fueled or stored near underground entrances, elevator shafts or other places where gas or fumes might accumulate.

(b) Fuel containers.

(i) When removable fuel containers are used, the escape of fuel when containers are exchanged shall be minimized by:

(A) Automatic quick-closing couplings (closing in both directions when uncoupled) in fuel lines; or

(B) Closing fuel container valves and allowing engines to run until residual fuel is exhausted.

(ii) Pressure-relief valve openings shall be in continuous contact with the vapor space (top) of the cylinder.

(iii) Fuel containers shall be secured to prevent their being jarred loose, slipping or rotating.

(iv) Containers shall be located to prevent damage to the container. If located within a compartment, that compartment shall be vented. Containers near the engine or exhaust system shall be shielded against direct heat radiation.

(v) Container installation shall provide the container with at least the vehicle’s road clearance under maximum spring deflection, measured from the bottom of the container or to the lowest fitting on the container or housing, whichever is lower.

(vi) Valves and connections shall be protected from contact damage. Permanent protection shall be provided for fittings on removable containers.

(vii) Defective containers shall be removed from service.

(c) Fueling operations. See WAC 296-24-47517.

(i) Fueling operations for liquefied gas fuels shall also comply with the requirements of subsection (1) of this section.

(ii) Using matches or flames to check for leaks is prohibited.

(iii) Containers shall be examined before recharging and again before reuse for the following:

(A) Dents, scrapes and gouges of pressure vessels;

(B) Damage to valves and liquid level gauges;

(C) Debris in relief valves;

(D) Leakage at valves or connections; and

(E) Deterioration or loss of flexible seals in filling or servicing connections.

(d) Fuel storage. See WAC 296-24-47517(6).

(i) Stored fuel containers shall be located to minimize exposure to excessive temperatures and physical damage.

(ii) Containers shall not be stored near exits, stairways or areas normally used or intended for egress.

(iii) Outlet valves of containers in storage or transport shall be closed. Relief valves shall connect with vapor spaces.

(e) Vehicle storage and servicing.

(i) Liquefied gas fueled vehicles may be stored or serviced inside garages or shops only if there are no fuel system leaks.

(ii) Liquefied gas fueled vehicles under repair shall have container shut-off valves closed unless engine operation is necessary for repairs.

(iii) Liquefied gas fueled vehicles shall not be parked near open flames, sources of ignition or unventilated open pits.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040 and 49.17.050. 86-03-064 (Order 86-02), § 296-56-60243, filed 1/17/86; 85-01-022 (Order 84-24), § 296-56-60243, filed 12/11/84.]

WAC 296-56-60245 Battery charging and changing.

(1) Only designated persons shall change or charge batteries.

(2) Battery charging and changing shall be performed only in areas designated by the employer.

(3) Smoking and other ignition sources are prohibited in charging areas.

(4) Filler caps shall be in place when batteries are being moved.

(5) Parking brakes shall be applied before batteries are charged or changed.

(6) When a jumper battery is connected to a battery in a vehicle, the ground lead shall connect to ground away from the vehicle’s battery. Ignition, lights and accessories on the vehicle shall be turned off before connections are made.

(7) Batteries shall be free of corrosion buildup and cap vent holes shall be open.

(8) Adequate ventilation shall be provided during charging.

(9) Facilities for flushing the eyes, body and work area with water shall be provided wherever electrolyte is handled, except when employees are only checking battery electrolyte levels or adding water.

(10) Carboy tilters or siphons shall be used to handle electrolyte in large containers.

(11) Battery handling equipment which could contact battery terminals or cell connectors shall be insulated or otherwise protected.

(12) Metallic objects shall not be placed on uncovered batteries.

(13) When batteries are being charged, the vent caps shall be in place.

(14) Chargers shall be turned off when leads are being connected or disconnected.

(15) Installed batteries shall be secured to avoid physical or electrical contact with compartment walls or components.

[Title 296 WAC—page 1144]
Waterfront Operations

\[\text{Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040 and 49.17.050. 86-03-064 (Order 86-02), \$ 296-56-60245, filed 1/17/86; 85-01-022 (Order 84-24), \$ 296-56-60245, filed 12/11/84.}\]

**WAC 296-56-60247** Prohibited operations. (1) Spray painting and abrasive blasting operations shall not be conducted in the vicinity of cargo handling operations.

(2) Welding and burning operations shall not be conducted in the vicinity of cargo handling operations unless such hot work is part of the cargo operation.

(Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040 and 49.17.050. 85-01-022 (Order 84-24), \$ 296-56-60247, filed 12/11/84.)

**WAC 296-56-60249** Petroleum docks. (1) Pipe lines which transport petroleum liquids from or to a wharf shall be equipped with valves on shore, so located as to be readily accessible and not endangered by fire on the wharf.

(2) Drip pans, buckets, or other means shall be provided and shall be used to prevent oil spillage upon wharves during loading, disconnecting and draining hoses. After transfer is completed the contents of drip pans and buckets shall be removed and taken to a place of disposal.

(3) Package goods, freight or ship stores shall not be swing-loaded or unloaded during the bulk handling of oils or other flammable liquids in such a manner that the swing-loads will endanger the hose.

(4) Water lights for use at petroleum wharves shall be a type which does not create a source of ignition.

(Statutory Authority: Chapter 49.17 RCW. 88-14-108 (Order 88-11), \$ 296-56-60249, filed 7/6/88. Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040 and 49.17.050. 86-03-064 (Order 86-02), \$ 296-56-60249, filed 1/17/86; 85-01-022 (Order 84-24), \$ 296-56-60249, filed 12/11/84.)

**WAC 296-56-60251** Boat marinas. (1) All hoisting equipment including derricks, cranes, or other devices used for boat launching, handling cargo, or supplies shall be inspected once a month. Records of this inspection shall be made available upon request.

(2) Floating docks are not required to have bull rails unless lift trucks or other power driven equipment is used on the dock.

(3) "No smoking" signs shall be posted in areas where fueling or flammable material is present.

(4) Flammable material or petroleum products shall be stored in a fireproof storage room or shed.

(5) Slippery surfaces shall be cleaned and nonslip material shall be used if necessary.

(Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040 and 49.17.050. 86-03-064 (Order 86-02), \$ 296-56-60251, filed 1/17/86; 85-01-022 (Order 84-24), \$ 296-56-60251, filed 12/11/84.)

**WAC 296-56-60253** Canneries and cold storage docks. (1) Hoisting equipment used to load or unload cargo or supplies of fishing vessels shall be inspected once a month certified in accordance with the requirements of WAC 296-56-60093. The record of inspection shall be made available upon request.

(2) Slippery surfaces shall be cleaned and nonslip material shall be used if necessary.

(Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040 and 49.17.050. 86-03-064 (Order 86-02), \$ 296-56-60253, filed 1/17/86; 85-01-022 (Order 84-24), \$ 296-56-60253, filed 12/11/84.)

(1997 Ed.)

**WAC 296-56-60255** Excerpts from Revised Code of Washington. (1) RCW 49.28.100 Hours of operators of power equipment in waterfront operations. It shall be unlawful for any employer to permit any of his employees to operate on docks, in warehouses and/or in or on other waterfront properties any power driven mechanical equipment for the purpose of loading cargo on, or unloading cargo from, ships, barges, or other watercraft, or of assisting in such loading or unloading operations, for a period in excess of twelve and one-half hours at any one time without giving such person an interval of eight hours' rest: Provided, however, The provisions of this section and RCW 49.28.110 shall not be applicable in cases of emergency, including fire, violent storms, leaking or sinking ships or services required by the armed forces of the United States.

(2) RCW 51.28.010 Notice of accident—Notification of worker's rights. Whenever any accident occurs to any worker it shall be the duty of such worker or someone in his or her behalf to forthwith report such accident to his or her employer, superintendent or foreman or forewoman in charge of the work, and of the employer to at once report such accident and the injury resulting therefrom to the department pursuant to RCW 51.28.025, as now or hereafter amended, where the worker has received treatment from a physician, has been hospitalized, disabled from work, or has died as the apparent result of such accident and injury.

Upon receipt of such notice of accident, the department shall immediately forward to the worker or his or her beneficiaries or dependents notification, in nontechnical language, of their rights under this title.

(Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040 and 49.17.050. 86-03-064 (Order 86-02), \$ 296-56-60255, filed 12/11/84.)

**WAC 296-56-99002** Form—Appendix A—Standard signals for longshore crane signals.

**APPENDIX A**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>STANDARD SIGNALS FOR LONGSHORE CRANE SIGNALS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Hoist the load</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>HOIST THE LOAD</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>USE MAIN HOOK</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(Title 296 WAC—page 1145)
RAISE THE BOOM  LOWER THE BOOM

STOP
SWING LOAD IN DIRECTION FINGER POINTS

FOR MOBILE CRANES
LOWER THE LOAD AND RAISE THE BOOM

FOR MOBILE CRANES
LOCK THE CRAWLER BELT ON SIDE
INDICATED BY RAISED FIST TRAVEL OTHER CRAWLER BELT IN DIRECTION INDICATED BY REVOLVING FIST

WAC 296-56-99003  Form—Appendix B—Standard signals for longshore crane signals.

APPENDIX B
STANDARD SIGNALS FOR LONGSHORE CRANE SIGNALS

FOR MOBILE CRANES
HOIST THE LOAD AND LOWER THE BOOM

FOR MOBILE CRANES
TRAVEL BOTH CRAWLER BELTS IN DIRECTION INDICATED BY REVOLVING FISTS

WAC 296-59-001  Foreword.  (1) This vertical standard is promulgated in accordance with applicable provisions of the Washington State Administrative Procedure Act, chapter 34.04 RCW, and the Washington Industrial Safety and Health Act, chapter 49.17 RCW.

(2) The requirements of this chapter shall be applied through the department of labor and industries, division of industrial safety and health, in accordance with administrative procedures provided for in chapter 49.17 RCW, and chapters 296-27, 296-350, and 296-360 WAC.

WAC 296-59-003  Scope and application.  (1) The rules of this chapter are applicable to all persons, firms, corporations, or others engaged in the operation of organized ski areas and facilities within the jurisdiction of the department of labor and industries. These rules shall augment the WAC general horizontal standards, specifically referenced WAC vertical standards, and specifically referenced national standards or manuals.

(2) In the event that specific provisions of this chapter may conflict with any other WAC chapter, national standard, or manual, the provisions of this chapter shall prevail.
(3) The rules of this chapter shall not be applied to rescue crews during the time that rescue procedures are in process provided that reasonably prudent methods, equipment, and processes are employed. Personnel directly engaged in rescue operations shall not be subjected to the immediate restraint provisions of RCW 49.17.130.

(4) Nothing herein contained shall prevent the use of existing ski lift and tow equipment during its lifetime unless specific requirements of this chapter require retrofitting or modifications, provided that it shall be in conformance with applicable national or state code requirements at the time of manufacture and be maintained in good condition to conform with safety factors for the materials and method of manufacture used.

(5) Severability. If any provision of this chapter, or its application to any person, firm, corporation, or circumstance is held invalid under state (RCW) or national (Public Law) laws, the remainder of this chapter, or the application of the provision to other persons or circumstances is not affected.

(6) Variance and procedure. Recognizing that conditions may exist which do not exactly meet the literal requirements of this or other applicable Title 296 WAC standards, pursuant to RCW 49.17.080 and 49.17.090, the director of the department of labor and industries or his/her authorized representative may permit a variance when other means of providing an equivalent measure of protection are afforded. The specific requirements and procedures for variance application are contained in chapters 296-350 and 296-360 WAC. Application forms may be obtained from the assistant director for safety and health or from regional departmental offices.

[Statutory Authority: Chapter 49.17 RCW. 88-14-108 (Order 88-11), § 296-59-003, filed 7/6/88.]

WAC 296-59-005 Incorporation of other standards.
(1) Lifts and tows shall be designed, installed, operated, and maintained in accordance with American National Standard Institute (ANSI) B77.1-1982, Standards for Passenger Tramways—Aerial Tramways and Lifts, Surface Lifts, and Tows—Safety Requirements.

(2) Future revised editions of ANSI B77.1-1982 may be used for new installations or major modifications of existing installations, as recommended or approved by the equipment manufacturer or a qualified design engineer, except that, where specific provisions exist, variances shall be requested from the department.

(3) Commercial explosives shall be transported, stored, and used in compliance with chapter 296-52 WAC, Safety standards for the possession and handling of explosives, and chapter 70.74 RCW, Washington State Explosives Act, except that avalanche control blasting shall comply with the special provisions of this chapter.

(4) The use of military type weapons for avalanche control shall comply with all requirements of the United States government and/or the military branch having jurisdiction. Compliance shall include qualification of employees, security requirements, and storage and handling of ammunition.

(5) The employer shall develop and maintain a hazard communication program as required by chapter 296-62 WAC, Part C, which will provide information to all employees relative to hazardous chemicals or substances to which they are exposed, or may become exposed, in the course of their employment.

(6) When employees perform activities such as construction work or logging, the WAC chapter governing the specific activity shall apply, e.g., chapter 296-155 or 296-54 WAC, et seq.

[Statutory Authority: Chapter 49.17 RCW. 94-16-145, § 296-59-005, filed 8/3/94, effective 9/12/94; 89-11-035 (Order 89-03), § 296-59-005, filed 5/15/89, effective 6/30/89; 88-14-108 (Order 88-11), § 296-59-005, filed 7/6/88.]

WAC 296-59-007 Definitions.
(1) "Act" means the Washington Industrial Safety and Health Act of 1973, RCW 49.17.010 et seq.

(2) "Aerial work platform" means any form of work platform, work chair, or workbasket designed to lift or carry workmen to an elevated work position.

(3) "ANSI" means the American National Standards Institute.

(4) "Approved" means approved by the director of the department of labor and industries except where this code requires approval by another specific body or jurisdiction authority.

(5) "ASME" means the American Society of Mechanical Engineers.

(6) "Attended," as attending explosives, means the physical presence of an authorized person within the field of vision of explosives. The said attendant shall be awake, alert, and not engaged in activities which may divert their attention so that in case of an emergency the attendant can get to the explosives quickly and without interference, except for brief periods of necessary absence, during which absence simple theft of explosives is not ordinarily possible.

(7) "Authorized person" means a person approved or assigned by the employer to perform specific duties or to be at specific restricted locations.

(8) "Avalanche" means the sliding or falling of a large amount of snow down a steep slope which has a destructive force due to its mass.

(9) "Avalanche control pack" means a specially designed and constructed pack for carrying explosives.

(10) "Avalanche control route" means a route or specific path which is used by authorized persons in order to control the occurrence of avalanches.

(11) "Avalancher" means a device like a cannon which is used for avalanche control blasting. It has a rotating base calibrated for pointing and the barrel is mounted on an elevating mechanism. It uses a compressed gas to propel a projectile containing an explosive charge and detonating means. The gas source is connected to the gun by high pressure hose with in-line control valves and pressure gauges ahead of the trigger mechanism.

(12) "Belay" means to provide an anchor for a safety line when a person is working in a position exposed to falling or sliding, the mountaineering term.

(13) "Blaster's license" means an individual license issued by the department under the provisions of chapter 296-52 WAC.

(14) "Blasting cap" or "cap" when used in connection with the subject of explosives shall mean detonator.
WAC 296-59-015 General requirements. (1) The use of any machinery, tool, material, or equipment which is not in compliance with any applicable requirement of this chapter is prohibited. Such machine, tool, material, or equipment shall either be identified as unsafe by tagging or locking the controls to render them inoperable or shall be physically removed from its place of operation.

(2) The employer shall permit only those employees qualified by training or experience to operate equipment and machinery.

(3) Employees shall use safeguards provided for their protection.

(4) Loose or ragged clothing, scarfs, or ties shall not be worn while working around moving machinery.

(5) Workers should not be assigned or permitted to occupy work locations directly under other workers. When such practice is unavoidable, all parties shall be made aware of the potential hazard and adequate protective measures shall be taken. When adequate protective measures are not available, one party shall be moved to eliminate the potential exposure.

(6) Employees shall report to their employers the existence of any unsafe equipment or method, or any other hazard which, to their knowledge, is unsafe. Where such unsafe equipment or method or other hazard exists in violation of this chapter it shall be corrected.

(7) Housekeeping.

(a) All places of employment shall be kept clean to the extent that the nature of the work allows.

(b) The floor of every workroom shall be maintained so far as practicable in a dry condition. Where wet processes are used, drainage shall be maintained. Where necessary or appropriate, waterproof footgear shall be worn.

(c) To facilitate cleaning, every floor, working place, and passageway shall be kept free from protruding nails, splinters, loose boards, unnecessary holes and openings or other tripping hazards.

(d) Cleaning and sweeping shall be done in such a manner as to minimize the contamination of the air with dust and so far as is practical, shall be done outside of working hours.

WAC 296-59-020 Management's responsibility. The "management's responsibility" section of the general safety and health standards, WAC 296-24-020, shall be applicable within the scope of chapter 296-59 WAC.

WAC 296-59-025 Employee's responsibility. The "employee's responsibility" section of the general safety and health standards, WAC 296-24-025, shall be applicable within the scope of chapter 296-59 WAC.

WAC 296-59-027 Work activities which include skiing. Management shall develop a written safety program
for all employees whose job duties include skiing. The program shall include but is not limited to the following:

(1) The skiing ability and physical condition of individuals shall be considered when determining individual job assignments;

(2) The ski equipment used shall be appropriate for the individual when performing any given job assignment;

(3) The condition of all ski equipment shall be checked by a qualified individual at the beginning of each ski season;

(4) Employees shall be instructed not to use ski equipment until it has been checked and approved;

(5) Employees shall be instructed to ski within their ability and in control at all times;

(6) Employees shall be required to check all ski equipment, including adjustments, before starting work each day;

(7) Employees shall be instructed not to use ski equipment which is defective or out of adjustment.

[Statutory Authority: Chapter 49.17 RCW. 88-14-108 (Order 88-11), § 296-59-027, filed 7/6/88.]

WAC 296-59-030 Safety bulletin board. The "safety bulletin board" requirements of the general safety and health standards, WAC 296-25-055, shall be applicable within the scope of chapter 296-59 WAC.

[Statutory Authority: Chapter 49.17 RCW. 88-14-108 (Order 88-11), § 296-59-030, filed 7/6/88.]

WAC 296-59-035 First-aid training and certification. The "first-aid training and certification" requirements of the general safety and health standards, WAC 296-24-060, shall be applicable within the scope of chapter 296-59 WAC.

[Statutory Authority: Chapter 49.17 RCW. 88-14-108 (Order 88-11), § 296-59-035, filed 7/6/88.]

WAC 296-59-040 First-aid kits and supplies. The "first-aid kits and supplies" requirements of the general safety and health standards, WAC 296-24-065, shall be applicable within the scope of chapter 296-59 WAC.

[Statutory Authority: Chapter 49.17 RCW. 88-14-108 (Order 88-11), § 296-59-040, filed 7/6/88.]

WAC 296-59-050 Personal protective equipment, general requirements. (1) Application.

(a) Protective equipment, including personal protective equipment for eyes, face, head, and extremities, protective clothing, respiratory devices, and protective shields and barriers, shall be provided, used, and maintained in a sanitary and reliable condition wherever it is indicated by reason of hazards of processes or environment, chemical hazards, radiological hazards, or mechanical irritants encountered in a manner capable of causing injury or impairment in the function of any part of the body through absorption, inhalation, or physical contact.

(b) Employee-owned equipment. Where employees provide their own protective equipment, the employer shall be responsible to assure its adequacy, including proper maintenance, and sanitation of such equipment.

(c) Design, construction, testing, and use of personal protective equipment shall comply with the requirements of the General safety and health standards, chapter 296-24 WAC; the Occupational health standards—Safety standards for carcinogens, chapter 296-62 WAC; or the currently applicable ANSI standard.

(2) Eye and face protection. Eye and face protective equipment shall be provided and worn where there is exposure in the work process or environment to hazard of injury, which can be prevented by such equipment.

(3) Occupational head protection. Employees working in areas where there is a possible danger of head injury from impact, or from falling or flying objects, or from electrical shock and burns, shall be protected by protective helmets, i.e., a lift operator would not be required to use a hardhat while operating the lift. However, if that same person is assisting with maintenance operations and is working under a tower where overhead work is being done, that operator would now be required to wear an approved helmet.

(a) Helmets for the protection of employees against impact and/or penetration of falling and flying objects shall meet the specifications contained in American National Standards Institute, Z89.1-1986, Safety Requirements for Industrial Head Protection.

(b) Helmets for the head protection of employees exposed to high voltage electrical shock and burns shall meet the specifications contained in American National Standards Institute, Z89.2-1971, Safety Requirements for Industrial Protective Helmets for Electrical Workers, Class B.

(c) Approved head protection shall be worn by operators of snowmobiles and other mobile oversnow equipment which is not equipped with a rigid metal operator's cab.

(4) Occupational foot protection.

(a) Substantial footwear appropriate for the work conditions encountered shall be worn by all employees.

(b) Where the job assignment includes exposure to slipping hazards, soles and heels of footwear shall be of such material and design as to reduce the hazard of slipping.

(5) Safety belts, lifelines, lanyards, and nets.

(a) Safety belts, lifelines, and lanyards which meet the requirements of ANSI A10.14 shall be provided and used whenever employees are working in locations which expose them to a fall of more than ten feet. The particular work location and application shall dictate which type of belt or harness and length of lanyard is used.

(b) Lifelines shall be secured to an anchorage or structural member capable of supporting a minimum dead weight of five thousand four hundred pounds.

(c) Lifelines used on rock scaling applications or in areas where the lifeline may be subjected to cutting or abrasion shall be a minimum of seven-eighths inch core manila rope or equivalent. For all other lifeline applications, three-fourths inch manila rope or equivalent with a minimum break strength of five thousand four hundred pounds may be used.

(d) Each safety belt lanyard shall be a minimum of one-half inch nylon, or equivalent, with a minimum of five thousand four hundred pounds breaking strength.

(e) Employees will not be required to wear a safety belt and lanyard while riding on a standard lift chair while seated in the normal riding position.

(f) Safety nets meeting the requirements of ANSI A10.11 shall be used when other acceptable forms of fall protection are not useable. When used, safety nets shall extend a minimum of eight feet beyond the edge offering

[Title 296 WAC—page 1149]
WAC 296-59-055 Lockout requirements. (1) Each employer shall develop a formal written policy and procedure for lockout requirements. The policy shall embody the principles of subsection (2) of this section and shall clearly state that the procedures must be applied in all instances.

(a) The lockout policy shall be posted on all required employee bulletin boards.

(b) The lockout policy and procedures shall be made a part of new employee orientation and employee training programs.

(c) Supervisors and crew leadpersons shall assure compliance with the published policy and procedures in all instances.

(2) Whenever the unexpected start-up of machinery, the energizing of electrical circuits, the flow of material in piping systems, or the removal of guards would endanger workers, such exposure shall be prevented by deactivating and locking out the controls as required by this section.

(3) Equipment requirements.

(a) The employer shall provide and each employee shall use as many padlocks, tags, chains, or devices as are necessary to implement these requirements.

(b) Provisions shall be made whereby the source of power or exposure can be locked out in accordance with the requirements of this section.

(c) On electrically powered equipment, "stop/start" control switches shall not be used as lockout switches. Lockout switches must be the primary circuit disconnects and must adequately separate both the power source and any auxiliary power unit from the prime mover so that accidental start-up of the equipment being locked out is precluded.

(d) Keyed-alike locks, which all open with identical keys, shall not be issued as personal lockout locks.

(4) Training requirements.

(a) Each person who will be given authority to implement these requirements shall first be thoroughly trained in the requirements and procedures.

(b) Before being given authority to deactivate and lockout a particular system or piece of equipment, authorized personnel shall be made fully aware of all power sources and/or material entry sources which may offer exposure.

(c) Checklists shall be used to implement effective lockout procedures for complex systems or equipment.

(i) Complex is identified as those systems or equipment which require the locking out of four or more controls to assure isolation or which have controls remote from the immediate work area.

(ii) Checklists shall identify all controls necessary to achieve isolation at the intended worksite(s).

(iii) Checklists shall provide a space after each listed control to be used for the identity of the person(s) who performed the lockout and required post-lockout tests of each control.

(iv) Checklists shall be prepared by qualified personnel and approved by the responsible area supervisor before each use.

(5) Control procedure.

(a) Each person who could be exposed to the hazard shall apply a personal padlock on each control mechanism. Padlocks shall be applied in such a manner as to physically block the controls from being moved into the operating position. Each lock shall be personally identified or an information tag identifying the owner shall be attached to the lock.

(b) Padlocks used in lockout procedures may only be removed by the person identified on the lock, except, when it is positively determined that the owner/user of the lock has left the premises without removing a lock, the job supervisor may remove the lock in accordance with a specific procedure formulated by the local plant labor management safety committee or approved by the department.

(6) Testing after lockout or tagout. After tagging or locking out equipment, a test shall be conducted to ascertain that the equipment has been made inoperative or the flow of material has been positively stopped. Precautions shall be taken to ascertain that persons will not be subjected to any hazard while conducting the test if the power source or flow of material is not shut off.

(7) Temporary or alternate power to be avoided. Whenever possible, temporary or alternate sources of power to the equipment being worked on shall be avoided. If the use of such power is necessary, all affected employees shall be informed and the source of temporary or alternate power shall be identified.

(8) Where tags or signs are required to implement the lockout and control procedures, the tag and attachment device shall be constructed of such material that it will not be likely to deteriorate in the environment that it will be subjected to.

(9) Provisional exception. Electrical lighting and instrument circuits of two hundred forty volts or less on single phase systems or two hundred seventy-seven volts on three-phase systems may be exempted from the lockout requirements of subsection (5)(a) of this section provided that:

(a) An information tag meeting the requirements of subsection (8) of this section is used in lieu of a padlock.

(b) The information tag shall be placed on the switch or switch cover handle in such a manner as to easily identify the deactivated switchgear.

(10) Deactivating piping systems.

(a) Hazardous material systems are defined as: Gaseous systems that are operated at more than two hundred psig; systems containing any liquid at more than five hundred psig; systems containing any material at more than 130°F; systems containing material which is chemically hazardous as defined by NFPA 704 M Class 3 and 4; systems containing material classified as flammable or explosive as defined in NFPA Class I.

(b) Lockout of piping systems shall provide isolation to the worksite, including backflow where such potential exists and where the system is classified as a hazardous material system. The required method shall be applied based on the content of the system as specified below:
(i) Nonhazardous systems shall be deactivated by locking out either the pump or a single valve.

(ii) Hazardous material systems shall be deactivated by one of the following methods:
   (A) Locking out both the pump and one valve between the pump and the worksite;
   (B) Locking out two valves between the hazard source and the worksite;
   (C) Installing and locking out a blank flange between the hazard source and worksite.

Exception: Aerial tramways and lifts, surface lifts and tows. It is recognized that some inspection, testing, running adjustments, and maintenance tasks cannot be accomplished on this equipment while using standard lockout procedures, particularly when using a work platform suspended from the haulrope. Management of each ski area shall therefore develop a specific written procedure to be used in any instance where any potentially exposed personnel cannot personally lock the controls. The procedure for each area shall meet the following minimum requirements:

(I) The controls shall be attended by a qualified operator at all times when personnel are in potentially exposed work positions and the controls are not padlocked out.

(II) Direct communication capability between the control operator and remote work crew shall be maintained at all times.

(III) All personnel involved shall be thoroughly trained in the exact procedures to be followed.

(IV) Extension tools which minimize personnel exposure shall be used where possible.

(V) The equipment shall be operated at the lowest speed possible consistent with the task at hand.

(VI) This exception shall not be used by more than one workcrew at more than one remote location on any single piece of equipment or system.

(VII) This exception is limited to work on the haulrope, towers, and replacing bullwheel liners. For all other work on the bullwheels or drive operations, the master disconnect shall be deactivated and locked out.

Note: See Appendix I for illustrative example.

[Statutory Authority: Chapter 49.17 RCW. 88-14-108 (Order 88-11), § 296-59-055, filed 7/6/88.]

WAC 296-59-060 Vessel or confined area requirements. The requirements of WAC 296-62-145 through 296-62-14529, general occupational health standards for permit - required confined spaces, shall be applicable within the scope of chapter 296-59 WAC.

[Statutory Authority: Chapter 49.17 RCW. 95-04-007, § 296-59-060, filed 1/18/95, effective 3/1/95; 88-14-108 (Order 88-11), § 296-59-060, filed 7/6/88.]

WAC 296-59-065 Fire protection and ignition sources. The requirements of WAC 296-24-585, et seq., relating to fire protection requirements, shall be applicable within the scope of chapter 296-59 WAC.

[Statutory Authority: Chapter 49.17 RCW. 88-14-108 (Order 88-11), § 296-59-065, filed 7/6/88.]

WAC 296-59-070 Illumination. (1) Sufficient illumination required. All areas shall be sufficiently illuminated in order that persons in the area can safely perform their assigned duties. The recommended levels of illumination specified in chapter 296-62 WAC, general occupational health standards, shall be followed. When areas are not specifically referred to in chapter 296-62 WAC and the adequacy of illumination for the area or task performed is questionable, a determination of the amount of illumination needed may be made by the division of industrial safety and health.

(2) Emergency or secondary lighting system required.

(a) There shall be an emergency or secondary lighting system which can be actuated immediately upon failure of the normal power supply system. The emergency or secondary lighting system shall provide illumination in the following areas:

(i) Wherever it is necessary for workers to remain at their machine or station to shut down equipment in case of power failure;

(ii) At stairways and passageways or aisles where used by workers as an emergency exit in case of power failure;

(iii) In all plant first-aid and/or medical facilities;

(iv) In emergency power and control room, i.e., in emergency generator rooms unless arranged to start automatically in the event of power failure, or on ski lift motor drive rooms where it would be necessary for employees to switch on the emergency drive system during night skiing.

(b) Emergency lighting facilities shall be checked at least every thirty days for mechanical defects. Defective equipment shall be given priority for repair schedule.

(3) Extension cord type lights. All extension cord type lights shall be provided with proper guards.

[Statutory Authority: Chapter 49.17 RCW. 88-14-108 (Order 88-11), § 296-59-070, filed 7/6/88.]

WAC 296-59-075 Electrical equipment and distribution. (1) National Electrical Code to prevail. All electrical installations and electrical utilization equipment shall comply with the National Electrical Code requirements.

Exception: In instances where (N.E.C.) conflicts with ANSI B77.1 with respect to tramways, surface lifts, or tows, ANSI B77.1 shall prevail.

(2) Authorized personnel to do electrical work. Only those persons who are qualified to do the work assigned and are authorized by the employer shall be allowed to perform electrical work on any electrical equipment or wiring installations.

(3) High voltage areas to be guarded. Motor rooms, switch panel rooms, or other areas where persons may come in contact with high voltages shall be fenced off or be enclosed in a separate area. The gate, door, or access to such area shall be posted with a notice stating that only authorized persons are allowed in the area.

(4) Control panels. In areas where mobile equipment operates, floor stand panels shall be protected from being struck by moving equipment. Start or run handles and buttons shall be protected from accidental actuation.

(5) Switches or control devices. Switches, circuit breakers, or other control devices shall be so located that they are readily accessible for activation or deactivation and shall be marked to indicate their function or machine which they control. The positions of ON and OFF shall be marked...
or indicated and provision shall be made for locking out the circuit.

(6) Starting requirements for electrically driven equipment after power failure. Electrically driven equipment shall be so designed that it will not automatically start upon restoration of power after a power failure if it will create a hazard to personnel.

(7) Posting equipment automatically activated or remotely controlled. Equipment which is automatically activated or remotely controlled shall be posted, warning persons that machine may start automatically if it will create a hazard to personnel.

[Statutory Authority: Chapter 49.17 RCW. 88-14-108 (Order 88-11), § 296-59-075, filed 7/6/88.]

WAC 296-59-080 Installation, inspection, and maintenance of pipes, piping systems, and hoses. (1) Definitions applicable to this section.

(a) "Hazardous material system" is any system within the following classifications:

(i) "Flammable or explosive" - any system containing materials which are hazardous because they are easily ignited and create a fire or explosion hazard, defined by NFPA as Class I liquids;

(ii) "Chemically active or toxic" - any system containing material which offers corrosion or toxic hazard in itself or can be productive of harmful gases upon release, defined by NFPA 704M as Class 3 and 4 materials;

(iii) "Thermally hazardous" - any system above 130°F which exposes persons to potential thermal burns;

(iv) "Pressurized" - any gaseous system above two hundred psig or liquid system above five hundred psig.

(b) "Piping system" - any fixed piping, either rigid pipe or flexible hose, including all fittings and valves, in either permanent or temporary application.

(2) Design and installation. All new piping systems intended to be used in hazardous material service shall be designed and installed in accordance with applicable provisions of the ASME Code for Pressure Piping or in accordance with applicable provisions of ANSI B31.1 through B31.8. The referenced edition in effect at the time of installation shall be utilized.

Note: Both referenced standard have identical requirements.

(3) Inspection and maintenance.

(a) Management shall develop a formal program of inspections for all hazardous material piping systems. The program shall be based on sound maintenance engineering principles and shall demonstrate due consideration for the manufacturing specifications of the pipe, hose, valves, and fittings, the ambient environment of the installation and the corrosive or abrasive effect of the material handled within the system.

(b) Type and frequency of tests and/or inspections and selection of inspection sites shall be adequate to give indications that minimum safe design operating tolerances are maintained. The tests may include visual and nondestructive methods.

(c) All employers shall submit their formal program of initial and ongoing inspections to the department for approval within one year after the effective date of this requirement.

(d) All existing hazardous material systems shall be inspected to the criteria of this section prior to two years after effective date, or in accordance with a schedule approved by the department.

(4) Inspection records.

(a) Results of inspections and/or tests shall be maintained as a record for each system.

(b) Past records may be discarded provided the current inspection report and the immediate preceding two reports are maintained.

(c) When a system is replaced, a new record shall be established and all past records may be discarded.

(d) The records for each system shall be made available for review by the department upon request.

(e) The employer may omit the inspection requirements for portions of existing systems that are buried or enclosed in permanent structures in such a manner as to prevent exposure to employees even in the event of a failure.

(5) Systems or sections of systems found to be below the minimum design criteria requirements for the current service shall be repaired or replaced with component parts and methods which equal the requirements for new installations.

(6) Identification of piping systems.

(a) Pipes containing hazardous materials shall be identified. It is recommended that USAS A13.1 "Scheme for Identification of Piping Systems" be followed.

(b) Positive identification of piping system content shall be identified by lettered legend giving the name of the content in full or abbreviated form, or a commonly used identification system. Such identification shall be made and maintained at suitable intervals and at valves, fittings, and on both sides of walls or floors. Arrows may be used to indicate the direction of flow. Where it is desirable or necessary to give supplementary information such as hazard of use of the piping system content, this may be done by additional legend or by color applied to the entire piping system or as colored bands. Legends may be placed on colored bands.

Examples of legends which may give both positive identification and supplementary information regarding hazards or use are:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Hazardous Material</th>
<th>Color</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Ammonia</td>
<td>Green</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chlorine</td>
<td>White</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Liquid caustic</td>
<td>Yellow</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sulphuric acid</td>
<td>Green</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Natural gas</td>
<td>Red</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note: Manual L-1, published by Chemical Manufacturers Association, Inc., is a valuable guide in respect to supplementary legend

(c) When color, applied to the entire piping system or as colored bands, is used to give supplementary information it should conform to the following:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CLASSIFICATION</th>
<th>PREDOMINANT COLOR</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>F-Fire-protection equipment</td>
<td>Red</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D-Dangerous materials</td>
<td>Yellow (or orange)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S-Safe materials</td>
<td>Green (or the achromatic colors, white, black, gray, or aluminum)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

And, when required, P-Protective materials | Bright blue

(1997 Ed.)
WAC 296-59-085 Scaffolds, construction, use, and maintenance. (1) Whenever work must be performed at a height which cannot be reached from the floor or permanent platform and where it would not be a safe practice to use a ladder, a properly constructed scaffold shall be provided and used.

(2) Scaffolds shall be constructed and used in compliance with WAC 296-24-825 through 296-24-84013.

WAC 296-59-090 Mobile equipment and lift trucks.

(1) Mobile equipment shall be designed, constructed, maintained, and used in accordance with this section and appropriate ANSI and/or SAE requirements.

(2) Operator training.

(a) Methods shall be devised by management to train personnel in the safe operation of mobile equipment.

(b) Training programs for all mobile equipment shall include the manufacturer's operating instructions when such instructions are available.

(c) Only trained and authorized operators shall be permitted to operate such vehicles.

(3) Special duties of operator. Special duties of the operator of a power-driven vehicle shall include the following:

(a) Test brakes, steering gear, lights, horns, warning devices, clutches, etc., before operating vehicle;

(b) Not move a vehicle while an unauthorized rider is on the vehicle;

(c) Slow down and sound horn upon approaching blind corners or other places where vision or clearance is limited;

(d) Comply with all speed and traffic regulations and other applicable rules;

(e) Have the vehicle being operated under control at all times so that he can safely stop the vehicle in case of emergency; and

(f) Keep the load on the uphill side when driving a forklift vehicle on a grade.

(4) Operator to be in proper position. Control levers of lift trucks, front end loaders, or similar types of equipment shall not be operated except when the operator is in his proper operating position.

(5) Raised equipment to be blocked. Employees shall not work below the raised bed of a dump truck, raised buckets of front end loaders, raised blades of tractors or in similar positions without blocking the equipment in a manner that will prevent it from falling. When working under equipment suspended by use of jacks, safety stands or blocking shall be used in conjunction with the jack.

(6) Precautions to be taken while inflating tire. Un-mounted split rim wheels shall be placed in a safety cage or other device shall be used which will prevent a split rim from striking the worker if it should dislodge while the tire is being inflated.

(7) Reporting suspected defects. If, in the opinion of the operator, a power-driven vehicle is unsafe, the operator shall report the suspected defect immediately to the person in charge. Any defect which would make the vehicle unsafe to operate under existing conditions shall be cause for immediate removal from service. The vehicle shall not be put back into use until it has been made safe.

(8) Safe speed. Vehicles shall not be driven faster than a safe speed compatible with existing conditions.

(9) Unobstructed view.

(a) Vehicle operators shall have a reasonably unobstructed view of the direction of travel. Where this is not possible, the operator shall be directed by a person or by a safe guidance means or device.

(b) Where practical, mirrors shall be installed at blind corners or intersections which will allow operators to observe oncoming traffic.

(c) It is recommended that vehicles operating in congested areas be provided with an automatic audible or visual alarm system.

(10) Passengers to ride properly.

(a) Passengers shall not be permitted to ride with legs or arms extending outside the running lines of the cab, FOPS, or ROPS of any vehicle.

(b) Passengers on mobile oversnow equipment shall ride within the cab unless exterior seating is provided. The exterior seating may include the cargo bed provided that the bed is equipped with sideboards and a tailgate at least ten inches high. If passengers are permitted to stand in the bed, adequate handholds shall be provided.

(c) The number of passengers and seating arrangements within the cab on any mobile equipment shall not interfere with the operator's ability to safely operate the equipment.

(d) Exterior passengers shall not be permitted on mobile oversnow equipment which has snow grooming equipment mounted on the bed or when the machine is towing any kind of equipment, sleds, etc.

(e) Operators shall use good judgment with respect to speed and terrain when carrying exterior passengers.

(11) Horns and lights.

(a) Every vehicle shall be provided with an operable horn distinguishable above the surrounding noise level.

(b) Any vehicle required to travel away from an illuminated area shall be equipped with a light or lights which adequately illuminate the direction of travel.

(12) Brakes on power-driven vehicles. Vehicles shall be equipped with brakes and devices which will hold a parked vehicle with load on any grade on which it may be used. The brakes and parking devices shall be kept in proper operating condition at all times.

(13) Cleaning vehicles. All vehicles shall be kept free of excessive accumulations of dust and grease which may present a hazard.

(14) Lifting capacity of vehicle to be observed. At no time shall a load in excess of the manufacturer's maximum lifting capacity rating be lifted or carried. Such lifting
capacity may only be altered with the approval of the equipment manufacturer or a qualified design engineer.

(15) Posting rated capacity. The maximum rated lifting capacity of all lift trucks shall at all times be posted on the vehicle in such a manner that it is readily visible to the operator.

(16) Carrying loose material. Lift trucks shall not be used to carry loose loads of pipe, steel, iron, lumber, palletized material, rolls of paper, or barrels unless adequate clearance is provided and the loads are stabilized.

(17) Position of lift forks or clamps. The forks or clamps of lift trucks shall be kept as low as possible while the vehicle is moving. They shall be lowered to the ground or floor when the vehicle is parked.

(18) Walking under loads prohibited. No person shall be allowed under the raised load of a lift truck, backhoe, or front end loader.

(19) Hoisting of personnel on vehicle forks prohibited. Personnel shall not be hoisted by standing directly on the forks of vehicles.

(20) Using forklifts as elevated work platforms. A platform or structure built specifically for hoisting persons may be used providing the following requirements are met:
(a) The structure must be securely attached to the forks and shall have standard guardrails and toeboards installed on all sides;
(b) The hydraulic system shall be so designed that the lift mechanism will not drop faster than one hundred thirty-five feet per minute in the event of a failure in any part of the system. Forklifts used for elevating work platforms shall be identified that they are so designed;
(c) A safety strap shall be installed or the control lever shall be locked to prevent the boom from tilting;
(d) An operator shall attend the lift equipment while workers are on the platform;
(e) The operator shall be in the normal operating position while raising or lowering the platform. A qualified operator shall remain in attendance whenever an employee is on the work platform;
(f) The vehicle shall not travel from point to point while workers are on the platform except that inching or maneuvering at very slow speed is permissible; and
(g) The area between workers on the platform and the mast shall be adequately guarded to prevent contact with chains or other shear points.

(21) Overhead guards on lift trucks. All lift trucks shall be equipped with an overhead guard constructed and installed to conform to USAS B56.1-1969 "Safety Code for Powered Industrial Trucks." This guard may be removed only when it cannot be used due to the nature of the work being performed in which case loads shall be maintained so as not to create a hazard to the operator.

(22) Protection from exhaust system. Any exhaust system which might be exposed to contact shall be properly insulated or isolated to protect personnel. Exhaust systems on lift trucks and jitneys shall be constructed to discharge either within twenty inches from the floor or eighty-four inches or more above the floor. The exhausted gases shall be directed away from the operator. The equipment shall be designed in such a manner that the operator will not be exposed to the fumes.

(23) Emergency exit from mobile equipment. Mobile equipment with an enclosed cab shall be provided with an escape hatch or other method of exit in case the regular exit cannot be used.

(24) Vehicle wheels chocked. When driving mobile equipment onto the bed of a vehicle, the wheels of the vehicle shall be chocked.

(25) Prevent trailer from tipping. Suitable methods shall be used or devices installed which will prevent the trailer from tipping while being loaded or unloaded.

(26) Refueling. Gasoline or LPG engines shall be shut off during refueling.

(27) Close valve on LPG container. Whenever vehicles using LP gas as a fuel are parked overnight or stored for extended periods of time indoors, with the fuel container in place, the service valve of the fuel container shall be closed.

(28) LPG tanks. LPG vehicle fuel tanks shall be installed and protected in a manner which will minimize the possibility of damage to the tank.

(29) Inspecting and testing of LPG containers. LPG containers shall be inspected and tested as required by chapter 296-24 WAC.

(30) Spinners on steering wheels. The use of spinners on steering wheels shall be prohibited unless an antikick device is installed or the equipment has a hydraulic steering system.

(31) The hearing conservation requirements of the general occupational health standards, WAC 296-62-09015, shall be applicable for mobile equipment operation.

[Statutory Authority: Chapter 49.17 RCW. 88-14-108 (Order 88-11), § 296-59-090, filed 7/6/88.]

WAC 296-59-095 Requirements for cranes and hoists—General safety and health standards to prevail.
All applicable rules for design, construction, maintenance, operation, and testing of cranes and hoists contained in the General safety and health standards, chapter 296-24 WAC, shall be met.

[Statutory Authority: Chapter 49.17 RCW. 88-14-108 (Order 88-11), § 296-59-095, filed 7/6/88.]

WAC 296-59-100 Avalanche control. (1) General. (a) During periods of high avalanche danger, slopes and trails in avalanche paths shall not be opened for use until trained personnel have evaluated conditions and determined whether avalanche control work is necessary.

(b) When avalanche control work is deemed necessary, slopes and trails in the potential avalanche path shall not be opened until the work is completed.

(c) An avalanche shall not be purposely released until the avalanche path and potential runout zone are clear of personnel.

(d) Avalanche guards, signs, and/or barricades shall be positioned at normal entrances to the avalanche path if there is any chance that personnel will enter the danger zone during intentional release activities.

(e) During very unstable snow conditions, release of one avalanche may trigger sympathetic releases over a wide area. Avalanche workers shall consider such possibility and clear the appropriate areas of personnel.

(2) Personnel and equipment.
(a) The avalanche control crew shall be adequately trained and physically capable for tasks which can be anticipated in their individual job assignments.

(b) No person shall accept or be given a job assignment which is beyond the individual's physical ability or training.

(c) On-slope assignments which include potential exposure to avalanche hazards shall only be conducted by fully qualified and fully equipped control crew members.

(d) The control crew may be split up into smaller groups (teams) to work on multiple areas simultaneously provided that each team consists of at least two qualified members.

(e) Each avalanche control crew or team shall have one or more designated rescue coordinators as is deemed necessary to maintain communications. Compliance with this requirement may be achieved by designating control crew teams to serve as each others' rescue coordinator provided that the teams are reasonably proximate to each other and do in fact maintain frequent communications.

(f) Each avalanche control crew member shall be equipped for continuous two-way communications to the avalanche crew coordinators.

(g) The avalanche crew or teams shall not be assigned to on-slope areas where they cannot maintain communications with their designated coordinator. This requirement may be met by the use of a relay person, however, if any team completely loses communications they shall return directly to base via the safest route available.

(h) Each person on an avalanche control team shall be equipped with a shovel and an electronic transceiver before commencing on-slope control work. The transceiver shall be in the transmit position whenever personnel are performing on-slope job assignments.

3 Avalanche rescue plan. Each ski area shall have a written avalanche rescue plan. The plan shall require:

(a) All rescue personnel who will be assigned to on-slope activities shall:
   (i) Be competent skiers;
   (ii) Have a current first-aid card;
   (iii) Be thoroughly trained in the rescue plan details;

(b) A specific list of required equipment for rescue crew personnel including:
   (i) Probes;
   (ii) Belaying rope;
   (iii) Shovels;
   (iv) Two-way communication radios;
   (v) Electronic transceivers;
   (c) A list of rescue equipment locations;
   (d) Specific rescue procedures to be followed.

WAC 296-59-102 Acceptable warning signs for typical avalanche control explosive device(s) duds.

DANGER
EXPLOSIVES ON THE MOUNTAIN

Unexploded warheads, projectiles, or handcharges used in avalanche control may be found in target areas or in avalanche runout zones.
If you find an unexploded (dud) charge, do the following:

1. Do not disturb or touch!
2. Mark the location within 5 to 10 feet.
3. Immediately report the location to the nearest lift operator, ski patrolman or U.S. Forest Service employee.

WAC 296-59-103 Storage, makeup, and use of explosives for avalanche control blasting. (1) General.

(a) The storage, handling, and use of explosives and blasting agents used in avalanche control practices shall comply with this chapter unless stored, handled, and used in compliance with chapter 70.74 RCW and chapter 296-52 WAC.

(b) The minimum requirements published in WAC 296-59-103 through 296-59-111 (inclusive) shall only be applicable to the storage, handling, and use of explosives and blasting agents in the endeavor of avalanche control. The use of explosives for conventional purposes such as but not limited to demolition, site clearing, or construction shall be regulated by chapter 70.74 RCW and chapter 296-52 WAC.

(2) Management responsibility.

(a) Explosives and blasting agents shall not be stored, kept, or had in any regularly occupied areas or buildings except in compliance with either chapter 296-52 WAC or this chapter.

(b) Explosives and blasting agents shall not be assembled or combined to form armed charges in any regularly occupied area or building except in compliance with this chapter.

(3) Personnel.

(a) Only fully qualified and licensed blasters shall be permitted to assemble or arm explosives components.

(b) Training shall include avalanche blasting experience so that the problems encountered in cold weather blasting are known factors.

(c) All training activities shall be conducted under the attended supervision of a fully qualified and licensed blaster.

(4) General requirements.

(a) Detonating systems for hand-placed or hand-thrown charges.

(i) The ignition system on single-unit handcharges shall consist of a nonelectrical cap, safety fuse, and a fuse igniter.

(ii) Multiple units combined to form a single handcharge may use the above system or an approved detonating cord system. No other ignition system shall be permissible without specific approval by the department.

(b) Multiple charge blasts.

(i) Detonating cord shall be used in lieu of blasting wire to connect multiple charge blasts.

(ii) After all charges are placed, connected to the detonating cord, and the charges are ready to be ignited, a safety fuse and cap shall be attached to the detonating cord. A fuse igniter may then be attached to ignite the safety fuse.

(c) Blasting caps shall be no larger than No. 8 except when recommended by the explosives manufacturer for a particular explosive used within a specific application.

(d) Electric blasting caps are not permitted.

(e) Only the highest quality safety fuse with excellent water resistance and flexibility shall be used.

(f) Fuse length.

(i) Safety fuse length shall be selected to permit the control team adequate escapement time from the blast area under all reasonable contingencies (falls, release of bindings, etc.)

(ii) In no instance shall a fuse length with less than seventy seconds burn time be permitted.

(iii) The burn time of each roll of safety fuse shall be checked prior to use.

(iv) Checked rolls shall be marked with the tested burn time.

(v) It is recommended that all handcharges be prepared for ignition with one safety fuse and igniter.

Note: Standard safety fuse burns at a rate of 0.5 meters (± 10%) per seventy seconds at two thousand five hundred meters elevation. This rate equates to approximately nineteen and three-quarter inches fuse length for seventy second handcharge fuses at normal ski area elevations.

(5) Explosives.

(a) Explosives chosen shall have a safe shelf life of at least one operating season in the storage facilities in which it will be stored.

(b) Explosives chosen shall have excellent water and freezing resistance.

(c) Industrial primers (or boosters) that consist mainly of TNT or gelatin are the recommended explosives.

(6) Transporting explosives and handcharges.

(a) Handcharges or explosives components shall be transported in approved type avalanche control packs, in United States Department of Transportation approved shipping containers or in licensed magazines.

(b) Criteria for avalanche control packs.

(i) The pack shall be constructed of water resistant material.

(ii) The pack shall be constructed with sufficient individual compartments to separate handcharges or explosives components from tools or other equipment or supplies which may be carried in the pack.

[Title 296 WAC—page 1156]

(1997 Ed.)
(iii) Each compartment used for handcharges or explosives components shall have an independent closure means.

(iv) If fuse igniters will be permitted to be carried on the avalanche control pack, a separate compartment with individual closure means shall be attached to the outside of the exterior of the pack.

(c) Use of avalanche control packs.

(i) Packs shall be inspected daily, prior to loading, for holes or faulty compartment closures. Defective packs shall not be used until adequately repaired.

(ii) Tools or other materials shall not be placed in any compartment which contains handcharges or explosives components.

(iii) Fuse igniters shall never be placed anywhere inside the pack when the pack contains handcharges or other explosives components.

(iv) Fuse igniters may be carried in a separate compartment attached to the outside of the pack exterior but preferably in a compartment attached to the front of the carrying harness. Another acceptable alternative is to carry the igniters in a jacket pocket completely separate from the pack.

(v) Handcharges or explosives components shall not be stored or left unattended in avalanche control packs. Unused handcharges shall be promptly disassembled at the end of individual control routes and all components returned to approved storage.

(vi) Individual control team members shall not carry more than thirty-five pounds of handcharges in avalanche control packs.

(vii) A handcharge or cap and fuse assembly which has a fuse igniter attached shall never be placed in an avalanche control pack for any reason.

(d) Whenever explosives or explosives components are transported in or on any vehicle powered by an internal combustion engine, provisions shall be made to ensure that said explosives or containers cannot come into contact with the hot exhaust system.

(e) Handcharges or explosives components shall not be transported in spark-producing metal containers.

(f) Handcharges shall not be transported on public roads and highways when such roads or highways are open to the public. Explosives components shall only be transported on public roads or highways in compliance with United States Department of Transportation regulations.

§ 296-59-105 Handcharge makeup methods. General. The department shall recognize two permissible methods concerning handcharges for avalanche control blasting. The descriptions and requirements for each method are contained in this section. Every ski area operation which conducts avalanche control blasting should use Method II "Hand charge makeup room." A well designed and constructed handcharge makeup room can enhance the correct assembly of components which will maintain the best possible control over explosives and components, reduce the probability of an explosives incident, and reduce the incidence of misfires from incorrect makeup or moisture.

(1) Method I. Makeup at the blast site.

(a) The ignition system shall consist of a nonelectrical blasting cap and highest quality water resistant safety fuse, or detonating cord, assembled as recommended by the manufacturer.

(b) Detonating cord (i.e., primacord) shall be used to connect separated multiple-charge blasts.

(c) No other ignition system shall be permissible on hand-placed or hand-thrown avalanche control charges unless variance is granted by the department.

(d) Caps shall be installed on correct length fuses prior to being transported out onto control routes.

(e) Caps shall only be crimped with a crimmer tool approved for that purpose.

(f) Assembling caps and fuses shall be done in a warm, dry, well-lighted environment. The location used for assembly shall not have flammable fuels, flammable gases, or explosives present where accidental detonation of the caps could create a secondary ignition or detonation hazard.

(g) Each cap shall be protected by a styrofoam shield or the equivalent before being placed in an avalanche control pack for transportation.

(h) A fuse igniter shall never be attached to a fuse until the fuse and cap assembly is installed in the handcharge at the blast site and the control crew is fully prepared to ignite the charge.

(i) All class A explosives shall be attended as defined in WAC 296-59-007 at all times when the explosive is out of the class 1 storage magazine.

(j) Disbursement of explosive charges from the class 1 storage magazine into avalanche control packs shall be done outside the storage magazine. Records shall be maintained for all explosives disbursed.

(k) Caps, cap and fuse assemblies, armed handcharges, or fuse igniters shall not be carried into or stored in a class 1 magazine which contains class A explosives.

(2) Method II. Handcharge makeup room. This method is different from method I primarily in that the fuse and cap assembly is installed in the explosive charge while inside a special makeup room. The assembly procedure shall be as follows:

(a) Install caps on correct length fuses with an approved crimmer tool before explosives are brought into the makeup room.

(b) The cap and fuse assemblies shall not be combined with explosives to form handcharges until just before the intended time of distribution.

(c) Only nonsparking skewers shall be used to punch holes in an explosives cartridge.

(d) The fuse shall be laced or taped in position after inserting the cap in the charge.

(e) Each handcharge shall be placed in an explosives box or avalanche control pack immediately after assembly is completed.

(f) No spark-producing metal tools shall be used to open explosives containers.

(g) Fuse igniters shall never be attached to a fuse or a handcharge until the handcharge is at the blast site and the control crew is fully prepared to ignite the charge.

(3) Makeup room requirements, procedures.

(a) Construction requirements.

(i) Makeup rooms located in accordance with the American Standard Quantity and Distance Tables for storage
shall not require construction of reinforced concrete walls, floors, and doors. All other requirements of this chapter shall be applicable for such facilities.

(ii) Floors and walls. The floor and walls shall be constructed of reinforced concrete not less than eight inches thick. The rebar shall be not less than one-half inch diameter and shall be spaced on twelve-inch vertical and horizontal centers. The rebar shall be bent at a ninety degree angle and extend a minimum of twenty-four inches into the adjoining floor or wall to secure each floor and wall joint.

(iii) Roof. The roof is not limited to specific materials but shall provide both weather protection and standard snow loading protection for the region.

(iv) Access door(s).
(A) If a hinged door mounting is utilized, the hinge shall be mounted on the inside so that the door opens into the makeup room. In the fully closed position, in position to be locked, the door shall be a minimum of two inches larger than the access opening on all sides.
(B) If a flush door mounting is utilized, the door shall be mounted with a two-inch decreasing taper on all sides of both the door and the concrete access opening to form a wedge seal.
(C) If a sliding door mounting is utilized, the mounting apparatus shall be on the inside of the makeup room and the door shall be a minimum of two inches larger than the access opening when the door is fully closed.
(D) Makeup room door may be either:
   (I) Constructed to the same structural integrity and mounting requirements of (a)(iii)(A) through (C) of this subsection; or
   (II) Constructed of plywood not less than two inches thick and overlaid on the outside with a steel plate not less than one-eighth inch thick.

(iii) If a door which complies with (iii)(D)(II) of this subsection is used, a berm or barricade shall be installed within six feet of the door. The berm or barricade shall extend at least as high as the top of the door and shall be a minimum of two feet wider than the door on both sides of the door.

(E) For security purposes, one steel padlock having at least five tumblers and a case hardened shackle of at least three-eighths inch diameter is sufficient for locking purposes. Hinges and hasps shall be attached so that they cannot be removed from the outside when in the closed position and with the lock in place.

(v) Interior finish. The inside of all makeup rooms shall be finished and equipped to the following minimum requirements:
(A) Construction shall be fire resistant and nonsparking up to the top of the walls. Nails or screws shall be countersunk, blind nailed, or covered.
(B) Lighting shall be by N.E.C. explosion-proof rated fixtures and all wiring shall be in sealed conduit.
(C) Control switches shall be outside the makeup room.
(D) No electrical outlet boxes are permissible inside the room.
(b) Restrictions.
(i) Smoking, matches, open flames, or flame or spark-producing devices shall not be permitted inside the makeup room.
(ii) Flammable liquids or flammable compressed gases shall not be stored in the makeup room.
(iii) Signs limiting entry to authorized personnel shall be posted on the door(s).
(iv) A sign stating the occupancy rules shall be posted inside the makeup room where it is clearly legible upon entering the room. The sign shall post the following rules:
   (A) Occupancy shall be restricted to specifically authorized personnel;
   (B) Smoking, matches, flame or spark-producing devices, tools or equipment shall not be permitted in the room at any time when explosives or explosive components are present; and
   (C) Flammable fuels or compressed gases shall not be permitted inside the room nor stored within fifty feet of the room.

(v) Heating units shall be limited to:
(A) Forced air systems with the heating unit located outside the room.
(B) Steam systems of 15 psig or less.
(C) Hot water systems of 130°F or less.
(D) The radiant heating coils and piping for steam or hot water systems shall be protected so that explosives cannot come into contact with them.
(E) Heating ducts shall be installed so that the hot air does not discharge directly on explosives.
(F) The heating system used in a makeup room shall have controls which prevent the ambient room temperature from exceeding 130°F.
(vi) The makeup room shall be equipped with a portable fire extinguisher of at least 2A-20BC rating.
(vii) Ventilation.
(A) The makeup room shall be equipped with a ventilation system capable of maintaining a minimum rate of three air exchanges per hour during all times when explosives are present in the room.
(B) Fans and controls shall be located outside the makeup room and shall be of a type approved for this service.
(C) The lighting circuit control shall also activate the ventilation fan and the ventilation fan shall be operated whenever personnel are in the room.
(D) Exhaust ventilation shall be arranged to discharge into outside air, not into an enclosed structure.
(viii) The floor or exterior walls may be constructed with duct openings for heating and ventilation purposes provided that:
   (A) Each duct opening is not greater in volume than seventy-two square inches;
   (B) The combined number of duct openings shall not exceed three;
   (C) Duct openings shall be located within twelve inches of the floor or ceiling;
   (D) The exhaust duct opening shall not be located on the wall above the makeup workbench.
(c) Practices and procedures.
(i) When explosives are present in the makeup room, entry into the makeup room shall be restricted to trained and authorized personnel.
(ii) The access door(s) to the makeup room shall be kept locked or bolted from the inside while employees are assembling explosives.
The entire makeup room shall be kept clean, orderly, and free of burnable rubbish.

Brooms and other cleaning utensils shall not have any spark-producing metal parts if used when explosives are present.

Sweepings and empty explosives containers shall be disposed of as recommended by the explosives supplier.

Repair activities which utilize spark-producing tools shall not be conducted on any part of the makeup room while explosives are present.

Storage of explosives.

A makeup room shall not be used for the unattended storage of class A explosives.

A makeup room which meets all requirements of this chapter may contain a class 3 storage facility, for one thousand or less blasting caps.

A class 3 storage facility shall be constructed to meet the following minimum requirements:

- A class 3 storage facility shall be fire resistant and theft resistant. It does not need to be bullet resistant and weather resistant if the locked makeup room provides protection from weather and bullet penetration.
- Sides, bottoms, and covers shall be constructed of not less than number twelve gauge metal and lined with a nonsparking material.
- Hinges and hasps shall be attached so that they cannot be removed from the outside.
- One steel padlock having at least five tumblers and a case-hardened shackle of at least three-eighths inch diameter is sufficient for locking purposes. The lock and hasp is not required to be equipped with a steel hood.

Location.

The makeup room shall be located in accordance with the American Quantity and Distance Separation Tables as adopted in chapter 70.74 RCW "Washington State Explosives Act" and chapter 296-52 WAC "Safety standards for the possession and handling of explosives" for the referenced quantity of explosives at the makeup table.

This separation shall apply only to human proximity to the makeup room and only at such time as there are explosives in the makeup room.

When the makeup room does not contain explosives the separation tables shall not apply.

The concrete walls of the room are designed to withstand the explosion of the total amount of the referenced explosives.

The concrete walls must be constructed in accordance with specifications designed and certified by a licensed engineer; or

The concrete walls must be constructed to the specifications of Department of the Army TM5-1300 "Structures to Resist the Effects of Accidental Explosions" designed to produce walls which will withstand explosion of the referenced quantity explosives.

The boxes of explosives awaiting makeup and the makeup explosives in avalanche control packs awaiting distribution are located behind separate concrete debris barrier walls which will ensure that detonation of these explosives will not occur if the explosives at the makeup table detonate.

The concrete debris barrier wall must be constructed in accordance with specifications designed and certified by a licensed engineer; or

The concrete debris barrier wall must be constructed to the specifications of Department of the Army TM5-1300 "Structures to Resist the Effects of Accidental Explosions" to produce a barrier which will not allow detonation of the explosives awaiting makeup and distribution should the referenced quantity of explosives detonate.

Access from the makeup table to the area behind the concrete debris barrier walls shall not be doored. The concrete debris barrier walls will be designed so that the access way from the makeup table to the area behind the concrete debris barrier wall will deflect debris from an explosive blast by inherent design.

The roof shall be designed so that the resistance to an interior explosive blast will be negligible.

A full containment makeup room may be located anywhere and must meet the following requirements:

- The makeup room must be constructed in accordance with a licensed explosive engineer's approved design.
- The total amount of explosives in the room at any time must not exceed the design limit of the room.
- The makeup room cannot be used for storage.

This section shall become effective December 1, 1989.

Note: Explosives shall be stored in licensed magazines only. All magazines must be located in compliance with the American Quantity and Distance Separation Tables until the United States Treasury Department Bureau of Alcohol, Tobacco and Firearms approves full containment class I magazines for storage at distances less than those specified in the American Standard Quantity and Distance Separation Tables and the Washington state department of labor and industries adopts corresponding amendments.
WAC 296-59-107 Avalanche control blasting. (1) The employer shall ensure that all members of avalanche control blasting crews are competent ski mountaineers in good physical and mental condition.

(2) Each avalanche control blasting crew or team shall consist of a qualified and licensed blaster and at least one trained assistant.

(3) Untrained personnel may accompany blasting crews for training purposes but shall not participate in actual firing of charges until trained and authorized.

(4) The blaster in charge of each crew or team shall be responsible for all phases of preparation and placement of charges.

(5) Avalanche control blasting should be conducted during daylight hours whenever possible.

(6) Escape route.
   (a) The avalanche control crew or team shall preplan the escape route before igniting any charge.
   (b) The escape route shall be as safe and foolproof as possible and shall culminate behind a terrain barrier or at least one hundred feet from the blast site by the time of detonation.

(7) Hand-thrown charges.
   (a) A blaster shall only work with one charge at a time.
   (b) Before attaching the igniter, the blaster must:
      (i) Be at the start of the escape route;
      (ii) Check the runout zone for personnel;
      (iii) Check the blast area for personnel.
   (c) After the blaster attaches and activates the igniter:
      (i) The blaster shall check to see that the fuse is ignited;
      (ii) If the fuse did not ignite, the blaster may reclip the fuse and attempt to light the fuse again with another igniter;
      (iii) As soon as the fuse is ignited, the blaster shall promptly throw the charge into the target area;
   (iv) All personnel shall proceed immediately along the escape route as soon as an ignited charge is thrown.
   (d) Where hand-thrown charges will slide down the hill on hard frozen snow or ice surface, charges shall be belayed with light cord.

(8) Handcharges thrown from ski lifts or trams.
   (a) The number of charges thrown from ski lifts or trams shall be kept to a minimum.
   (b) The lift operating crew shall be informed of the blasting plans.
   (c) The lift crew shall stand by for emergency procedures such as transfer of lift onto auxiliary power, evacuation, etc.
   (d) The lift crew and the blaster in charge shall be in direct radio contact at all times during the blasting operations.
   (e) Only the avalanche control blasting crew and the essential lift operating personnel shall be on a lift or tram during blasting operations.
   (f) The avalanche control blasting crew shall be traveling up-slope when a charge is thrown.
   (g) A charge shall always be thrown down slope and to the side, away from towers, haulropes and other equipment or facilities.

(9) Handcharges thrown from aircraft.
   (a) Blasting from aircraft shall require a written program approved by the Federal Aviation Administration and the director of the department of labor and industries.
   (b) A written program shall include the following:
      (i) Written procedures to be followed including provisions for safety in the avalanche runout zone and emergency rescue plans.
      (ii) Handcharge makeup and handling procedures.
      (iii) The type of explosives to be used.
      (iv) The qualifications of all personnel involved.
      (v) The specific locations where aircraft blasting is to take place.

   Note: Requests for blasting from aircraft will not be granted unless it is determined that conventional methods are not feasible or are more hazardous.

(10) Avalancher requirements.
   (a) Management shall develop a written training program and ensure that every person who will be authorized to work on an avalancher firing team is thoroughly trained. Training shall include:
      (i) All operating instructions;
      (ii) Safety precautions;
      (iii) Emergency procedures;
      (iv) Securing requirements for the equipment.
   (b) Authorized operators shall be listed on a posted operator’s list.
   (c) Only trained and authorized personnel shall be permitted to point and fire an avalancher with explosive rounds.
   (d) During firing of explosive loaded rounds, the firing team shall consist of two qualified operators and not more than one adequately trained helper.
   (e) Operators must have a current state blasting license.
   (f) Each operator shall individually check the elevation, pointing and pressure settings of the gun before each shot is fired.
   (g) Operators shall attempt to determine and record whether or not each round which is fired actually explodes on contact.
   (h) The approximate location of all known duds shall be recorded.
      (i) Initial shooting coordinates for each avalancher mount shall be made during periods of good visibility.
   (j) Testing shall include test firing in various wind conditions.
   (k) The correct coordinates for the various conditions encountered shall be carefully recorded.
   (l) When spotter personnel are used in the target area, shooting shall be conducted with nonexplosive projectiles.
(m) Firing of explosive avalancher rounds shall only be conducted when personnel are not in the target area.

(n) The avalancher apparatus shall be stored in a nonfunctional condition when not in use. This shall be accomplished by:

(i) Locking out the firing mechanism or gas source in accordance with the lockout requirements of this chapter; or
(ii) Disassembly of functional components rendering the gun inoperable and separate storage of components removed; or
(iii) Removal of the entire gun to secure storage.

(o) With established avalancher mounts, each autumn when reinstalling guns, the following procedures shall be accomplished before the gun is considered operable:

(i) All components shall be carefully inspected by qualified personnel;
(ii) After assembly and installation, the gun shall first be test fired using a nonexplosive projectile;
(iii) The established firing coordinates shall be checked by test firing.

(11) Cornice control requirements.

(a) Cornice buildup hazards shall be evaluated regularly by qualified personnel, particularly after heavy snowfall periods which are accompanied by high wind or other snow transport weather conditions.

(b) Cornice hazards shall be controlled whenever the buildup appears to offer potential hazard to areas accessible by personnel.

(c) The control team shall establish the tension breakline of the cornice roof as accurately as conditions permit before starting any other control work on the cornice.

(d) The tension breakline shall be marked when necessary.

(e) Small lightly packed cornices may be kicked off with a ski, ski pole, or shovel by an unbelayed control team member if the ridgeline can be clearly established and all work can be done from the safe side of the ridgeline.

(f) When working along an anticipated cornice breakline, control team members shall retreat back from the breakline to change work positions rather than traverse along the breakline.

(g) The following factors shall be given careful consideration before commencing control activities on any relatively larger cornice:

(i) The older and larger a cornice becomes the more densely it compacts. Densely packed cornices release into larger blocks offering a higher level of danger to an extended runout zone. The control team leader shall therefore take highest level of precautions to assure that the runout zone is clear of personnel;

(ii) Larger size cornices result in increased suspended weight and leverage which may cause the breakline release fracture to occur behind the actual ridgeline. The actual ridgeline may also be obscured by the simple mass of larger cornices. Control team members shall stay off the cornice roof and must be protected by a secure belay when working near the suspected breakline;

(iii) All large cornices shall be released by explosives. Explosives shall be transported, made up and fired in accordance with the following requirements:

(A) The ignition system for single charge blasts shall be safety fuse and cap.

(B) Detonating cord shall be used to connect multiple charge blasts.

(C) When detonating cord is used, one end shall be securely anchored where premature cornice collapse will not disturb the anchor. The fuse and cap shall be attached to the free end of the detonating cord after all charges are connected to the detonating cord.

(D) Safety fuse length shall be sufficient to permit adequate escapement time for all personnel from the area influenced by the blast. Safety fuse shall not be less than three feet long, approximately two minutes and twenty seconds, in all instances.

(h) Cornice control work on large cornices shall be conducted during daylight hours and preferably during favorable weather conditions. As a minimum, clear visibility shall exist across the full length of any cornice which the control team is attempting to release.

(12) Belaying practices.

(a) Belay rope shall be standard 11 mm mountaineering rope or the equivalent.

(i) Belay rope shall be inspected at not less than thirty day intervals and maintained in excellent condition.

(ii) Defective belay rope shall not be used for belaying purposes.

(b) Adequate trees or other suitable natural belay anchors shall be used in preference to a human belay anchor when such natural anchors are available.

(c) The belay anchor position shall be as near to ninety degrees from the tension breakline as the terrain conditions will permit.

(d) With either a natural belay anchor or human belay anchor, the belay line shall be tended to keep slack out of the line.

(e) When either the belayed person or belay anchor needs to change position, the belayed person shall retreat back from the cornice to a safe position until the belay anchor is reestablished.

(f) When a human belay anchor is used:

(i) The belay anchor person shall establish the anchor position as far back away from the cornice as conditions permit;

(ii) The anchor person shall remain in a seated position with their legs pointed toward the belayed person until such time as the belayed person has retreated back from the cornice to a position considered to be safe.

(Statutory Authority: Chapter 49.17 RCW. 88-14-108 (Order 88-11), § 296-59-107, filed 7/6/88.)

WAC 296-59-109 Retrieving misfires or duds. (1) The following requirements shall apply to all kinds of avalanche control blasting:

(a) Each person who ignites a charge or propels a charged projectile with any kind of apparatus shall note whether or not the charge actually detonates.

(b) A conscientious effort shall be made to promptly retrieve any misfire or dud.

(i) If conditions make it impractical or dangerous to promptly retrieve a dud, a search shall be conducted as soon as conditions permit.

(ii) Any area which contains a dud shall be closed to entry to all personnel except the search team until such time...
as the area has been searched and pronounced safe by the designated search leader.

(c) When searching for a dud on an uncontrolled avalanche slope (a slope which has not released), the procedures used shall be consistent with good mountaineering practices.

(d) A handcharge dud shall not be approached for at least fifteen minutes.

(e) Any dud which is aflame or emitting smoke shall not be approached for at least one hour after evidence of combustion ceases.

(f) A handcharge or avalancher dud may be blown up with a secondary charge where they are found or may be disarmed at that location by fully trained and qualified personnel.

(g) Military warhead duds shall not be moved. They shall be blown up where they are found by secondary charges except that trained military personnel may disarm and transport such duds when approved by the governmental branch having jurisdiction.

(2) Records.

(a) Accurate records shall be maintained for every explosive device which does not detonate.

(b) Dud records shall include the following information:

(i) The suspected location;

(ii) A description of the dud;

(iii) The date the dud was lost;

(iv) The date the dud was found and disposed of.

(3) Dud frequency.

(a) Dud frequency should be maintained below one dud for every five hundred detonating attempts.

(b) Any employer who does not maintain a dud frequency below one dud per five hundred detonation attempts shall investigate all aspects of the blasting program and take prompt corrective actions as indicated.

(4) Dud warning signs.

(a) Ski area operations which use any form of explosive device for avalanche control shall display warning and information placards and/or signs.

(b) Signs shall be posted at readily visible locations and in such a manner as to give both employees and the public ample opportunity to be informed of the potential existence of dud avalanche charges. Locations may include but are not limited to:

(i) Ticket sales and lift loading areas;

(ii) Food and beverage service facilities;

(iii) Restrooms and locker rooms;

(iv) Safety bulletin boards;

(v) Along general access routes.

(c) Signs shall be distinctive in appearance from the surrounding background where they are posted.

(d) Signs shall be maintained in legible condition.

(e) Signs shall include the following information:

(i) The word "WARNING" or "DANGER" at the top of the sign in the largest lettering on the sign;

(ii) The words "Explosives on the mountain";

(iii) A colored pictorial illustration which also provides information on dimensions of each type of explosive device used in the area;

(iv) The sign wording shall conclude with specific instructions to be followed by anyone who locates an unexploded explosive device.

Note: An example dud warning sign is illustrated in Appendix I.
[Statutory Authority: Chapter 49.17 RCW. 88-14-108 (Order 88-11), § 296-59-109, filed 7/6/88.]

WAC 296-59-115 Ski lift facilities and structures.
(1) Existing ski lift facilities and structures shall not be required to be retrofitted with standard construction work platforms, walkways, stairs or guardrails on exterior surfaces when such features would add significantly to snow loading considerations. When such standard protective features are omitted, alternative personal protective measures shall be used where possible. Examples include but are not limited to: Safety belt and lanyard, ladder climbing safety devices, temporary work platforms or scaffolds, temporary or removable handrails, guardrails, or walkways.

(2) Snow removal.

(a) During the operating season, standard guardrails which would interfere with snow removal may be omitted in areas where it can be anticipated that frequent snow removal will be necessary to maintain operability of ski lift apparatus. Examples could include but are not limited to the motor house roof or loading and unloading areas.

(b) Personnel barricades, signs, or other devices shall be used to deflect traffic or warn personnel of existing fall hazards.

(3) All ski lift towers installed after the effective date of this standard shall be equipped with permanent ladders or steps which meet the following minimum requirements:

(a) The minimum design live load shall be a single concentrated load of two hundred pounds.

(b) The number and position of additional concentrated live load units of two hundred pounds each as determined from anticipated usage of the ladder shall be considered in the design.

(c) The live loads imposed by persons occupying the ladder shall be considered to be concentrated at such points as will cause the maximum stress in the structural member being considered.

(d) The weight of the ladder and attached appurtenances together with the live load shall be considered in the design of rails and fastenings.

(e) All rungs shall have a minimum diameter of three-fourths inch.

(f) The distance between rungs on steps shall not exceed twelve inches and shall be uniform throughout the ladder length. The top rung shall be located at the level of the landing or equipment served by the ladder.

(g) The minimum clear length of rungs or steps shall be sixteen inches on new installations.

(h) Rungs, cleats, and steps shall be free of sharp edges, burrs, or projections which may be a hazard.

(i) The rungs of an individual-rung ladder shall be so designed that the foot cannot slide off the end. (A suggested design is shown in Figure D-1, at the end of this section.)

(j) Side rails which might be used as a climbing aid shall be of such cross sections as to afford adequate gripping surface without sharp edges or burrs.

(k) Fastenings. Fastenings shall be an integral part of fixed ladder design.

(l) All splices made by whatever means shall meet design requirements as noted in (a) of this subsection. All
splices and connections shall have smooth transition with original members and with no sharp or extensive projections.

(m) Adequate means shall be employed to protect dissimilar metals from electrolytic action when such metals are joined.

(n) Welding. All welding shall be in accordance with the "Code for Welding in Building Construction" (AWS D1.0-1966).

(o) Protection from deterioration. Metal ladders and appurtenances shall be painted or otherwise treated to resist corrosion and rusting when location demands.

(4) Installation and clearance.

(a) Pitch.

(i) The preferred pitch of fixed ladders is between the range of seventy-five degrees and ninety degrees with the horizontal (Figure D-4).

(ii) Substandard pitch. Fixed ladders shall be considered as substandard if they are installed within the substandard pitch range of forty-five and seventy-five degrees with the horizontal. Substandard fixed ladders are permitted only where it is found necessary to meet conditions of installation. This substandard pitch range is considered as a critical range to be avoided, if possible.

(iii) Pitch greater than ninety degrees. Ladders having a pitch in excess of ninety degrees with the horizontal are prohibited.

(b) Clearances.

(i) The perpendicular distance from the centerline of the rungs to the nearest permanent object on the climbing side of the ladder shall be thirty-six inches for a pitch of seventy-six degrees, and thirty inches for a pitch of ninety degrees (Figure D-2), with minimum clearances for intermediate pitches varying between these two limits in proportion to the slope.

(ii) A clear width of at least fifteen inches shall be provided each way from the centerline of the ladder in the climbing space.

(iii) The side rails of through or side-step ladder extensions shall extend three and one-half feet above parapets and landings.

(A) For through ladder extensions, the rungs shall be omitted from the extension and shall have not less than eighteen nor more than twenty-four inches clearance between rails.

(B) For side-step or offset fixed ladder sections, at landings, the side rails and rungs shall be carried to the next regular rung beyond or above the three and one-half feet minimum.

(iv) Grab bars shall be spaced by a continuation of the rung spacing when they are located in the horizontal position. Vertical grab bars shall have the same spacing as the ladder side rails. Grab bar diameters shall be the equivalent of the round-rung diameters.

(v) Clearance in back of ladder. The distance from the centerline of rungs, cleats, or steps to the nearest permanent object in back of the ladder shall be not less than seven inches, except that when unavoidable obstructions are encountered, minimum clearances as shown in Figure D-3 shall be provided.

(vi) Clearance in back of grab bar. The distance from the centerline of the grab bar to the nearest permanent object in back of the grab bars shall be not less than four inches.

Grab bars shall not protrude on the climbing side beyond the rungs of the ladder which they serve.

(c) The step-across distance from the nearest edge of a ladder to the nearest edge of the equipment or structure shall be not more than twelve inches, or less than two and one-half inches. However, the step-across distance may be as much as twenty inches provided:

(i) The climber is wearing a safety belt and lanyard; and

(ii) The lanyard is attached to the tower structure before the climber steps off the ladder.

(5) Ski lift towers are not required to be equipped with ladder cages, platforms or landings.

(6) Maintenance and use.

(a) All ladders shall be maintained in a safe condition. All ladders shall be inspected regularly, with the intervals between inspections being determined by use and exposure.

(b) When ascending or descending, the climber must face the ladder.

(c) Personnel shall not ascend or descend ladders while carrying tools or materials which could interfere with the free use of both hands.

(7) Personnel shall be provided with and shall use ladder safety devices or safety belt and lanyard whenever feasible.

(8) Personnel shall not place mobile equipment or personal equipment such as skis, ski poles, or large tools within the falling radius of the lift tower while climbing or working on the lift tower.

(9) Ski lift towers and terminals are not required to be equipped with sheave guards on the haul rope wheels.

(10) Ski lift towers are not required to be equipped with work platforms.

(11) Personnel shall use personal protective equipment such as a safety belt and lanyard when working at unprotected elevated locations. Exception to this requirement shall only be permitted for emergency rescue or emergency inspection if a safety belt and lanyard is not immediately available. Required personal protective equipment shall be made available as quickly as possible.

(12) When fixed ladders on towers do not reach all the way down to the ground or snow level, a specifically designed and constructed portable ladder shall be used for access to and from the fixed ladder. Portable ladders shall be constructed and maintained to the following requirements:

(a) The portable ladder shall be constructed in accordance with applicable provisions of subsection (3) of this section.

(b) The portable ladder shall be constructed with a minimum of two attachment hooks near the top to be utilized for securing the portable ladder onto the fixed ladder.

(c) The attachment hooks shall be installed to support the portable ladder near the fixed ladder siderails.

(d) Rungs or steps on the portable ladder shall be spaced to be identical with rungs or steps on the fixed ladder when the portable ladder is attached for use. The design criteria shall be to achieve a horizontal plane relationship on the top (walking surface) portion of both steps when overlapping is necessary.

(e) The portable ladder shall be equipped with a hold-out device near the bottom to assure clearance behind the steps as required by subsection (4)(b)(v) of this section.
FIGURE D-1

FIGURE D-2
Minimum Ladder Clearance

FIGURE D-3
Clearance for Unavoidable Obstruction at Rear of Fixed Ladder.

FIGURE D-4
Fixed Ladder Range

[Statutory Authority: Chapter 49.17 RCW. 88-14-108 (Order 88-11), § 296-59-115, filed 7/6/88.]
WAC 296-59-120 Ski lift operations. (1) Operators.  
(a) Only trained and qualified lift operators shall be permitted to operate any lift while it is carrying passengers.  
(b) Management designated trainees shall only be permitted to operate a lift while under the direct supervision of a qualified operator or trainer.  
(c) Initial training of operators shall be accomplished when the lift is not carrying passengers.  
(d) Operator training shall include:  
(i) Standard and emergency start-up procedures;  
(ii) Standard and emergency stopping procedures;  
(iii) Lockout procedures;  
(iv) Corrective actions for operating malfunctions;  
(v) Specific instructions on who to contact for different kinds of rescue emergencies;  
(vi) Specific instructions on standard operating procedures with respect to the hazard of loading or unloading proximate to the moving lift chairs.  
(2) Operators and helpers shall prepare and maintain the loading and unloading work stations in a leveled condition and, to the extent possible, free from slipping hazards caused by ice, ruts, excessive snow accumulation, tools, etc.  
(3) Daily start-up procedure.  
(a) Loading station operators shall test all operating controls and stopping controls before permitting any personnel or passengers to load on the lift.  
(b) The lift must travel a distance of two times the longest tower span before any employee can load on a chair to go to the remote station.  
(c) A qualified operator shall be the first passenger on each lift each day.  
Exception: The avalanche control team and the emergency rescue team may use any operable lift at anytime for that work. They may use lifts without a remote operator provided that direct communications are maintained to the operator and the operator has successfully completed normal daily safety and operating control checks at the operating station in use.  
(d) Enroute to the remote station, the remote operator shall visually inspect each tower as the chair or gondola proceeds to the remote station.  
(e) The remote operator shall stop the system when he/she has reached the remote control station. The operator shall then conduct the daily safety and operating control checks on the remote station.  
(f) The remote operator shall ensure that the unloading area is groomed to adequately accommodate normal unloading.  
(g) When all controls are checked and functioning correctly and the unloading area is prepared, the remote operator shall communicate to the operator that the system can be placed in normal operation.  
(4) Operators shall report to their work station wearing adequate clothing for inclement weather which may be encountered. This requirement shall include reasonably water resistant footwear which shall have a slip resistant sole tread.  
(5) While the lift is in operation and carrying passengers, operators shall not permit any activity in the loading/unloading areas which could distract their attention from the principle duty of safely loading or unloading passengers.

(1997 Ed.)

6) Means of communication shall be maintained between the top operator and bottom operator stations.  
[Statutory Authority: Chapter 49.17 RCW. 88-14-108 (Order 88-11), § 296-59-120, filed 7/6/88.

WAC 296-59-125 Ski lift aerial work platforms. (1) Construction and loading.  
(a) All aerial work platforms shall be constructed to sustain the permissible loading with a safety factor of four. The load permitted shall be calculated to include:  
(i) The weight of the platform and all suspension components;  
(ii) The weight of each permitted occupant calculated at two hundred fifty pounds per person including limited handtools;  
(iii) The weight of any additional heavy tools, equipment, or supplies for tasks commonly accomplished from the work platform.  
(b) The floor of the platform shall not have openings larger than two inches in the greatest dimension.  
(c) The platform shall be equipped with toeboards at least four inches high on all sides.  
(d) Guardrails.  
(i) The platform shall be equipped with standard height and strength guardrails where such guardrails will pass through the configuration of all lifts on which it is intended to be used.  
(ii) Where guardrails must be less than thirty-six inches high in order to clear carriages, guideage, etc., guardrails shall be as high as will clear the obstructions but never less than twelve inches high.  
(iii) If the work platform is equipped with an upper work level, the upper level platform shall be equipped with a toeboard at least four inches high.  
(iv) Each platform shall be equipped with a lanyard attachment ring for each permissible occupant to attach a safety belt lanyard.  
(v) Each lanyard attachment ring shall be of such strength as to sustain five thousand four hundred pounds of static loading for each occupant permitted to be attached to a specific ring.  
(vi) Attachment rings shall be permanently located as close to the center balance point of the platform as is practical.  
(vii) The rings may be movable, for instance, up and down a central suspension rod, but shall not be completely removable.  
(e) Platform attachment.  
(i) The platform shall be suspended by either a standard wire rope four part bridle or by solid metal rods, bars, or pipe.  
(ii) The attachment means chosen shall be of a type which will prevent accidental displacement.  
(iii) The attachment means shall be adjusted so that the platform rides level when empty.  
(f) Maintenance.  
(i) Every aerial work platform shall be subjected to a complete annual inspection by qualified personnel.  
(ii) The inspection shall include all structural members, welding, bolted or trenched fittings, and the suspension components.
(iii) Any defect noted shall be repaired before the platform is placed back in service.

(iv) A written record shall be kept for each annual inspection. The record shall include:
   (A) The inspector identification;
   (B) All defects found;
   (C) The identity of repair personnel;
   (D) Identity of the post-repair inspector who accepted the platform for use.

(g) The platform shall be clearly identified as to the number of permissible passengers and the weight limit of additional cargo permitted.

(i) Signs shall be applied on the outside of each side panel.

(ii) Signs shall be maintained in clearly legible condition.

(h) Unless the side guardrail assembly is at least thirty-six inches high on all sides, signs shall be placed on the inside floor or walls to clearly inform all passengers that they must use a safety belt and lanyard at all times when using the platform.

(2) Work platform use.

(a) Platforms shall be attached to the haulrope with an attachment means which develops a four to one strength factor for the combined weight of the platform and all permissible loading.

(b) The haulrope attachment means shall be designed to prevent accidental displacement.

(c) Trained and competent personnel shall attach and inspect the platform before each use.

(d) Passengers shall be provided with and shall use the correct safety harness and lanyard for the intended work.

(e) Any time a passenger’s position is not protected by a standard guardrail at least thirty-six inches high, the individual shall be protected by a short lanyard which will not permit free-fall over the platform edge.

(f) When personnel are passengers on a work platform and their work position requires the use of a safety harness and lanyard, the lanyard shall be attached to the work platform, not to the haulrope or tower.

(g) Work platform passengers shall face in the direction of travel when the lift is moving.

(h) Tools, equipment and supplies shall be loaded on the platform in such a fashion that the loaded platform can safely pass all towers and appurtenances.

(i) Heavy tools, equipment or supplies shall be secured in place if they could fall over or roll within the platform and create a hazard for passengers.

(j) When the work crew is traveling on the work platform, the lift shall be operated at a speed which is safe for that particular system and the conditions present.

Note: See Appendix 2 for operating procedure requirements.

[Statutory Authority: Chapter 49.17 RCW. 88-14-108 (Order 88-11), § 296-59-130, filed 7/6/88.]

WAC 296-59-135 Appendix 1—Nonmandatory alternative lock-out procedure for ski lifts and tows. (1) To ensure the safety of all personnel engaged in lift maintenance activities, we insist that the following procedure be strictly adhered to.

(a) Criteria.

   (i) Equipment shall be deactivated and locked or tagged out before an employee is placed in a position where there is a hazard created by exposure to the components of ski lift or tows, equipment and/or systems.

   (ii) This procedure relies on positive communication to indicate when lock-out safety is assured. At any time this crew is working at a location remote from the control station, this procedure shall be used by only one work crew whose members are working in close proximity to one another.

   (iii) The operator and all potentially exposed employees shall have a positive means of communication at all times. If anyone loses the communication means, it shall be restored before exposure can occur or lock-out or tag-out can be broken.

   (iv) Other radio transmissions breaking in or overriding the communications between control operator and remote work crew, if not controlled, can be a problem. There are considerations that should be followed:

      (A) The first preferred method is to provide an isolated radio channel for communications between operator and remote work crew.

      (B) If an isolated radio frequency is not possible, the entire area crew should be trained to recognize the radio conversation characteristics of this type of work to be notified when the work is in progress and be required to restrict use of their radios.

      (v) All personnel working under this procedure shall be thoroughly trained in the specific procedures to be followed and their individual requirements. The ski lift or tow controls shall be under control of a fully qualified operator at all times.

      (vi) Signs shall be posted in motor rooms on the control panel or the master disconnect stating "men working on lifts."

      (vii) The control operator shall not leave the close proximity of the control station unless the master disconnect is thrown to the off position and padlocked.
(viii) The "standby drive" shall be locked out of service in such a manner that precludes the operation of the lift by jumping ignition, throwing a clutch, or hooking up a coupling, etc., whenever work is being performed on the equipment or system.

Methods for securing "standby drive" may be, but are not limited to the following:

(A) Removal to secure a location or locking up "standby" drive coupling chain, belts, etc.;
(B) Denying access to the standby motor by locking motor room door.

(ix) When the crew is working at either terminal in proximity of bullwheels, shafts, guideage, gears, belts, chains, etc., the master disconnect shall be thrown to the off position and padlocked.

(b) Work chair.

(i) Prior to crew loading on work chair, controls and communications shall be thoroughly checked to confirm that they are in good working condition.

(ii) The operator and work crew shall discuss and determine the safe speed for that particular lift. At no time shall the work chair travel around either terminal bullwheel except at a very slow speed.

(iii) Employees riding in the work chair shall face the direction of travel when chair is in motion.

(iv) Employees in work chair shall pay special attention to ensure that equipment or tools, etc., will not be entangled on towers, ramps, or terminals as work chair passes by.

(v) Safety belts are required and there is a designated device on each work chair to hook onto. At no time will it be allowed to hook onto the tower or tower equipment while in the work chair, or hook onto a moving part of the lift if standing on the tower.

(c) Operator and controls.

(i) Manual reset stop switches are required on all lifts. The operator shall check and confirm that the lift cannot be started from any control location when the stop switch is depressed. The operator will leave the stop switch depressed until remote crew directs that they are ready to move.

(ii) Communications between operator and remote work crew will be on name basis. This is especially important if there are other radio communications or other crews working on other lifts.

(2) Summation.

(a) If all these rules are adhered to, the operator can use the control circuit stop switch for repetitive type maintenance on towers. If the remote crew is to be at the location for some time, it is recommended that the operator throw the master disconnect switch to the off position and padlock it.

(b) A padlock on the disconnect switch is required when anybody is working on either terminal.

Chapter 296-61 WAC
SAFETY STANDARDS—METAL AND NONMETALLIC MINES, QUARRIES, PITS, AND CRUSHING OPERATIONS

WAC 296-61-010 Scope and application.

296-61-020 Definitions.
296-61-030 Safety education and first-aid requirements—General, surface, and underground.
296-61-040 Personal protective equipment and clothing—General, surface and underground.
296-61-050 General requirements.
296-61-060 Illumination.
296-61-070 Guards and guarding.
296-61-080 Fire prevention and control—General.
296-61-090 Travelways and escapeways—Surface and underground.
296-61-100 Air quality, ventilation and radiation.
296-61-110 Regulations pertaining to use of diesel equipment underground.
296-61-120 Electricity—Surface and underground.
296-61-130 Deenergizing and lock-out or tag-out procedures.
296-61-140 Vessel or confined area requirements.
296-61-150 Compressed air, boilers, hoses and fittings, surface and underground—General.
296-61-160 Materials storage and handling—General, surface and underground.
296-61-170 Crane rail stops, bumpers and fenders.
296-61-180 Crane platforms and footwalks.
296-61-190 Pit and quarry operations—Ground control—Surface.
296-61-200 Ground control—Underground.
296-61-210 Drilling.
296-61-220 Rotary jet piercing—Surface only.
296-61-230 Man hoisting—Hoists.
296-61-240 Conveyances.
296-61-250 Hoisting procedures.
296-61-260 Signaling.
296-61-270 Shafts.
296-61-280 Explosives.
296-61-290 Loading, hauling, dumping—General, surface and underground.
296-61-300 Aerial tramways.
296-61-310 Crushing and milling operations.
296-61-320 Gassy mines.

WAC 296-61-010 Scope and application. (1) These standards shall be used for above-ground and underground operations where applicable.

(2) These safety standards were promulgated by the department of labor and industries, division of safety, in accordance with the requirements outlined in the Washington State Administrative Procedure Act (chapter 34.04 RCW) and other statutes. Notices were distributed as required and a public hearing was conducted on January 21, 1972 at Olympia, Washington. Copies of these standards have been filed in the office of the code reviser to become effective on April 1, 1972.

(3) When the words "shall" or "must" are used in these standards or a positive action is required by the wording of any rules, such requirement is compulsory. The words, "may" or "should" as used in these standards identify recommendations or suggestions only. Numerals appearing in brackets after a WAC rule number (example: WAC 296-61-030(2) (57.15-1)) indicate that the cited rule has been published in the Code of Federal Regulations and contains essentially the same requirements as the rule herein promulgated.

(4) (57.24) (a) Realizing that conditions may exist in operations under which certain state standards will not have practical application, the supervisor of safety may, upon receipt of application and after adequate investigation by the department, and subject to subparagraph (b), permit a variation from these requirements when other equal means of protection are provided. Any variation granted under the

[Title 296 WAC—page 1167]
provisions of this paragraph shall be limited to the particular case or cases covered in the application for variance and may be revoked for cause. The permit for variance shall be conspicuously posted on the premises prior to becoming effective and shall remain posted during the life of such waiver. All requests for a variation, modification or waiver shall be made in writing to the supervisor of safety, department of labor and industries at Olympia, Washington.

(b) The Washington state department of labor and industries shall not approve or apply any variation, modification or waiver of any state law, rule, regulation or standard, to any mine or operation falling within the scope of these rules, which includes or incorporates all or any portion of a mandatory standard promulgated by the secretary of the department of interior without first having obtained the consent and approval of such variation, modification or waiver by the secretary of the department of interior or his delegate.

(5) These standards shall be augmented by the Washington state general safety standards, occupational health standards, precautionary labeling of hazardous substances used in places of employment, electrical workers safety rules, safety requirements for explosive-actuated fastening tools, boilers and unfired pressure vessels law, national electric code, regulations for possession and handling of explosives and any other regulations of general application which are or will be made applicable to all industries governed by the Industrial Insurance and Medical Aid acts.

(6) At least five days prior to commencement of a new, intermittent or temporary operation, the firm responsible for employment of the workmen at the site shall notify the supervisor of the division of safety of such intent. The notice shall include the firm name, mailing address, type of work to be done and the location of the workplace. (Section, township, range.)

(7) The system used by the U.S. Bureau of Mines for identification, location, etc., of mines, quarries, pits, mills and crushers shall be used by the division of safety and shall be included on the report of each inspection conducted.

(8) These standards are consolidated with the intent that they will meet or exceed all mandatory requirements included in 30 CFR, Parts 55, 56, and 57.

(9) These safety standards shall apply to all industries and persons working within the following categories: Mines, pits, quarries, sand, gravel and crushing operations; whether covered by industrial insurance (Title 51 RCW) or operated on a sole proprietorship or partnership basis.

(10) When standards of other organizations or associations are incorporated by reference, the standards shall be the most recent edition published prior to January 1, 1972. (Example: P 12, WAC 296-61-100 (1)(a), "threshold limit values of airborne contaminants," adopted by the American Conference of Governmental Industrial Hygienists, shall refer to the 1971 edition.)

WAC 296-61-020 Definitions. (1) "Abandoned" means that all work has stopped on the mine premises and that an office with a responsible person in charge is no longer maintained at or in the vicinity of the mine.

(2) "Abandoned workings" means deserted operation areas in which further work is not intended.

(3) "Active workings" means areas at, in or around, an operation where men work or travel.

(4) "Approved" generally means acceptable to the division of safety except when formal written approval would be deemed necessary for use of certain equipment, methods, or means, as determined by the supervisor of safety.

(5) "Auxiliary fan" means a fan used to deliver air to a workplace located off the main air stream supply line.

(6) "Barricaded" means the installation of a suitable safeguard which will prevent the passage of persons, vehicles, flying materials or hazardous radiations.

(7) "Berm" means a pile or mound of material capable of restraining a vehicle of the type generally used in the area.

(8) "Blasting agent" means any material consisting of a mixture of a fuel and oxidizer which:

(a) Is used or intended for use in blasting.

(b) Is not classed as an explosive by the department of transportation.

(c) Contains no ingredient classed as an explosive by the department of transportation.

(d) Cannot be detonated by a number "8" blasting cap.

(9) "Blasting area" means the area near blasting operations in which concussion or flying material can reasonably be expected to cause injury.

(10) "Blasting cap" means a detonator containing a charge of detonating compound, which is ignited by electric current or the spark of a fuse.

(11) "Blasting circuit" means electric circuits used to fire electric detonators.

(12) "Blasting switch" means a switch used to connect a power source to a blasting circuit.

(13) "Booster fan" means a fan installed in a main air stream to maintain or increase the air flow.

(14) "Capped fuse" means a length of safety fuse to which a detonator has been attached.

(15) "Combustible" means capable of being ignited and consumed by fire.

(16) "Company official" means a member of the company supervisory or technical staff.

(17) "Competent person" shall be a qualified person designated by management.

(18) "Detonating cord" or "detonating fuse" means a flexible cord containing a core of high explosives.

(19) "Detonator" means a device used for detonating an explosive.

(20) "Distribution box" means a portable apparatus with an enclosure through which an electric circuit is carried to one or more cables from a single incoming feed line, each cable circuit being connected through individual over-current protective devices.

(21) "Electric blasting cap" means a blasting cap designed for and capable of being ignited by means of an electric current.

(22) "Electrical grounding" means limiting the voltage to the maximum potential for which the circuit is designed, 70-64 N.E.C., by connecting the circuit with earth.

(23) "Employer" means a person or organization which hires one or more persons to work for wages or salary.

[Title 296 WAC—page 1168]
(24) "Escapeway" means a passageway by which persons may leave if the ordinary exit is obstructed.
(25) "Explosive" means any chemical compound, mixture, or device, the primary or common purpose of which is to function by explosion. Explosives include, but are not limited to: Black powder, dynamite, nitroglycerin, nitroglycerin compounds, fulminate, and ammonium nitrate when mixed with hydrocarbons.
(26) "Face" or "bank" means that part of any operation where excavating is progressing or was last performed.
(27) "Flammable" means capable of being easily ignited and of burning rapidly.
(28) "Flammable liquid" means liquid having a flash point below 140°F, and having a vapor pressure not exceeding 40 psi (absolute) at 100°F.
(29) "Flash point" means the minimum temperature at which sufficient vapor is released by a liquid or solid to form a flammable vapor-air mixture at atmospheric pressure.
(30) "Highway" means any public street, public alley, or public road.
(31) "High potential" means more than 650 volts.
(32) "Hoist" means a power-driven windlass or drum used for raising ore, rock, or other material from an operation and for lowering or raising men and material.
(33) "Igniter cord" means a fuse, cordlike in appearance, which burns progressively along its length with an external flame at the zone of burning and is used for lighting a series of safety fuses in the desired sequence.
(34) "Incline" means an inclined plane, whether above or beneath the surface.
(35) "Inhabited building" means a building regularly occupied in whole or in part as a habitation for human beings or any church, schoolhouse, railroad station, store, or other structure where people are accustomed to assemble, except any manufacture, transportation, storage or use of explosives.
(36) "Lay" means the distance parallel to the axis of the rope in which a strand makes one complete turn about the axis of the rope.
(37) "Low potential" means 650 volts or less.
(38) "Main fan" means a fan that controls the entire airflow of the mine or the air flow of one of the major air currents.
(39) "Magazine" means a storage place for explosives or detonators.
(40) "Major electrical installation" means an assemblage of stationary electrical equipment for the generation, transmission, distribution or conversion of electrical power.
(41) "Manlift" means a power-driven vertical belt having regularly spaced steps which can be boarded by men and used to travel from one elevation to another.
(42) "Man trip" means a trip on which men are transported to and from a work area.
(43) "Mill" includes any ore mill, sampling works, concentrator, and any crushing, grinding, or screening plant used at, and in connection with, an excavation or mine.
(44) "Mine" means an excavation made in the earth (either on the surface or by removal of material from beneath the surface) to extract metallic ores or other usable materials.
(45) "Mine opening" means any opening or entrance from the surface into a mine.
(46) "Misfire" means the complete or partial failure of a blasting charge to explode as planned.
(47) "Operation" means any portion of the work relating to or incidental to mining, such as transporting, crushing, excavating, blasting, timbering, processing of materials, or maintenance work, etc.
(48) "Overburden" means material of any nature, consolidated or unconsolidated, that overlies a deposit of useful materials or ores that are to be mined.
(49) "Permissible" means that a machine, material, apparatus, or device has been investigated, tested, and approved for use by the U.S. Bureau of Mines or the division of safety and is continuously maintained in that condition.
(50) "Potable" means fit for drinking.
(51) "Powder chest" (day box) means a substantial, nonconductive, portable container equipped with a lid and used for temporary storage of explosives at blasting site.
(52) "Primer" means a package or cartridge of explosives with a detonator.
(53) "Reverse-current protection" means a method or device used on direct-current circuits or equipment to prevent the flow of current in the reverse direction.
(54) "Roll protection" means a framework safety canopy or similar protection for the operator when equipment overturns.
(55) "Rope" means wire rope unless otherwise specified.
(56) "Safety can" means an approved container of not more than five gallons capacity, having a spring-closing lid and spout cover.
(57) "Safety division" refers to the division of safety of the department of labor and industries of the state of Washington.
(58) "Safety fuse" means a train of powder enclosed in cotton, jute yarn, and water-proofing compounds, which burns at a uniform rate and used for firing a cap containing the detonating compound which in turn sets off the explosive charge.
(59) "Safety switch" means a sectionalizing switch that also provides short circuit protection in blasting circuits between the blasting switch and the shot area.
(60) "Scaling" means removal of insecure material from a face or highwall.
(61) "Secondary safety connection" means a second connection between a conveyance and rope intended to prevent the conveyance from running away or falling in the event the primary connection fails.
(62) "Secondary underground distribution storage magazine" means a place for storage of explosives or detonators on an underground working level which meets the specifications set forth in these standards.
(63) "Semiconductive hose" means hose having an electrical resistance of not less than 5,000 ohms per foot and not more than two megohms for its total length, used in pneumatic placement of blasting agents in bore holes.
(64) "Shaft" means a vertical or inclined shaft, a slope, incline or winze.
(65) "Sprung hole" means a blasting hole chambered or enlarged to take an increased charge of explosives.
(66) "Stemming" means the energetic material and the placing of such material on top of a charge of explosives.
WAC 296-61-030 Safety education and first-aid requirements—General, surface, and underground. (1) The applicable minimum requirements specified in the general safety standards relating to first aid and safety education shall be complied with.

(2) (57.15-1) There shall be adequate first-aid supplies and materials, and adequately trained personnel so stationed that they can administer immediate care to all workmen in any mine or operation in case of injury. Water or neutralizing agents shall be available where corrosive chemicals or other harmful substances are stored, handled, or used.

(3) (57.15-4) All workmen shall wear suitable protective goggles, or face shields or other suitable protective devices when in or around an area of a mine or plant where a hazard exists which could cause injury to unprotected face or eyes.

(4) (57.15-5) Safety belts and lines shall be worn by workmen when there is danger of falling; a second workman shall tend the lifeline when confined or dangerous areas are entered. (See WAC 296-61-140.)

(5) (57.15-7) Protective clothing or equipment shall be worn when welding, grinding, torch-cutting, snagging or chipping, handling molten metals, acids, or caustics, or when exposed to harmful rays, dusts, or flying materials of any kind.

(6) (57.15-20) Life jackets or vests shall be worn where there is danger from falling into water. New equipment shall have a positive buoyancy of at least fifteen and one-half pounds, shall be U.S. Coast Guard approved, and shall be replaced when the positive buoyancy diminishes to thirteen pounds or less.

WAC 296-61-050 General requirements. (1) (57.20-1) Intoxicating beverages and narcotics shall not be permitted or used in or around mines. Workmen under the influence of alcohol or narcotics shall not be permitted on the job. This rule shall not apply to persons taking prescription drugs and narcotics as directed by a physician, providing such use shall not endanger the workman or others.

(2) (57.20-2) Every place of work shall have an adequate supply of water of a quality meeting the state board of health standards. Drinking utensils shall be of the sanitary type. Piping and outlets conveying nonpotable water shall be identified so that they are readily distinguished from piping and outlets carrying potable water.

(3) (57.20-5) Carbon tetrachloride shall not be used as a cleaning solvent or as a fire extinguishing agent.
(4) (57.20-9) Dusts suspected of being explosive shall be tested for explosibility. If tests prove positive, appropriate control measures shall be taken.

(5) (57.20-10) If water or silt will create a hazard, a retaining dam of substantial construction shall be erected and shall be inspected at regular intervals.

(6) (57.20-20) (Surface only.) Access to unattended mine openings shall be restricted by gates or doors, or the openings shall be fenced and posted.

(7) (57.20-21) Upon abandonment of any mine, the owner or operator shall effectively close or fence off all surface openings into which persons could fall or through which workmen could enter. Trespass warnings and appropriate danger notices shall be posted at or near each opening or entrance.

(8) (57.20-31) (Underground only.) Before blasting, workmen shall be located in a safe area. Such areas shall be where the blast will not create hazards, such as: Accumulations of water, gas, mud, or flammable atmosphere.

(9) (57.14-25) (57.14-26) (57.14-31) (57.14-32) Any person, firm, corporation or association involved in any type of operation as referred to by the title of these standards shall provide and maintain in use, belt shifters or other mechanical contrivances for the purpose of throwing on or off belts on pulley while running, where the same are practicable with regard to the nature and purpose of said belts and the dangers to workmen therefore; also reasonable safeguards for all vats, pans, trimmers, cut-off, gang edger, driving mechanisms, power transmission equipment or apparatus, prime movers, shear or pinch points, or other similar hazardous areas or exposure shall be properly safeguarded with standard safeguards as required by the general safety standards.

WAC 296-61-060 Illumination. (1) (57.17-1) (Surface only.) All areas shall be sufficiently illuminated in order that workmen in the area can safely perform their assigned duties. When the adequacy of illumination for the area or task performed is questionable, a determination of the amount of illumination needed shall be made by the industrial hygiene section of the division of safety.

(2) (57.17-10) (Underground) Each person, when underground, shall carry an electric lamp which shall be maintained in good working condition.

WAC 296-61-070 Guards and guarding. (1) General safety standards to prevail where applicable. Driving mechanisms, power transmission equipment or apparatus, prime movers, shear or pinch points, or other similar hazardous areas or exposure shall be properly safeguarded with standard safeguards as required by the general safety standards.

(2) (57.14-1) Gears; sprockets; chains; drive head, tail, and take-up pulleys; flywheels, couplings, shafts, saw blades; fan inlets; and similar exposed moving machine parts which may be contacted by workmen and which may cause injury to workmen shall be guarded.

(3) (57.14-2) All belts and rope drives exposed to contact, which are so located that should the belt or rope break and the whip-like motion of the belt or rope could strike a workman, shall be properly guarded.

(4) (57.14-6) Except when testing the machinery, guards shall be securely in place while machinery is being operated.

(5) (57.14-26) Unsafe equipment or machinery shall be removed from service immediately.

(6) (57.14-8) (57.14-9) (57.14-14) Grinding wheels must be provided with a hooded guard of sufficient strength to withstand the shock of a bursting wheel. This guard must be adjusted close to the wheel and extend forward over the top of the wheel to a point at least thirty degrees beyond a vertical line drawn through the center of the wheel.

(a) Arbor ends must be guarded.

(b) Speed of wheels must not exceed the speed guaranteed by the manufacturer.

(c) Where practicable, grinding wheels must be provided with safety flanges.

(d) Work to be ground shall be held firmly against the steady rest in front of the wheel.

(e) The steady rest shall be properly adjusted and as near the wheel as possible.

(f) The side of emery wheels shall not be used for grinding unless it is designed for side grinding.

(1997 Ed.)
(g) Face shields or goggles, in good condition, shall be worn when operating a grinding wheel.

(7) (57.14-10) Hand-held power tools, other than rock drills, shall be equipped with controls requiring constant hand or finger pressure to operate the tools or shall be equipped with friction or other equivalent safety devices.

(8) (57.14-13) Forklift trucks, front-end loaders, and bulldozers shall be provided with substantial canopies when necessary to protect the operator.

WAC 296-61-080 Fire prevention and control—General. (1) (57.4-1) No person shall smoke or use an open flame:

(a) Where flammable solvents, liquids, fluids, or other flammable materials are stored, transported, handled or used; or

(b) Where oil or grease is stored, transported, handled, or used, if smoking or the use of an open flame may cause a fire; or

(c) Within an unsafe distance of any area where smoking or the use of any open flame may cause a fire or an explosion.

(2) (57.5-2) Signs warning against smoking and open flames shall be posted so they can be readily seen in areas or places where fire or explosion hazards exist.

(3) (57.4-4) Flammable liquids shall be stored in accordance with standards of the National Fire Protection Association or other recognized agencies approved by the U.S. Bureau of Mines. Small quantities of flammable liquids drawn from storage shall be kept in appropriately labeled safety cans.

(4) (57.4-8) Fuel lines shall be equipped with valves to cut off fuel at the source and shall be located and maintained to minimize fire hazards.

(5) (57.4-9) All heat or ignition sources, including lighting equipment, capable of producing combustion shall be insulated or isolated from combustible materials.

(6) (57.4-10) Electrical conductors shall be adequately insulated:

(a) Where they pass through doors or walls,

(b) Where they present a fire hazard, or

(c) Where they may be exposed to contact.

(7) (57.4-11) Abandoned electrical circuits shall be deenergized and isolated so that they cannot become energized inadvertently.

(8) (57.4-14) Solvents with flash points lower than 100°F. (38°C.) shall not be used for cleaning.

(9) (57.4-15) Solvents or flammable materials shall not be used when the following conditions exist:

(a) When there is open flame or source of ignition present,

(b) When the temperature can elevate the temperature of the solvent above its flash point, or

(c) When near any source of heat which may cause the creation of a hazardous condition.

(10) (57.4-18) Oxygen cylinders shall not be stored near oil or grease or in rooms, or areas used or designated for the storage of oil or grease.

(11) (57.4-19) Gauges and regulators used with oxygen or acetylene cylinders shall be kept clean and free of oil and grease.

(12) (57.4-20) Battery-charging stations shall be located in well-ventilated areas, and away from sources of ignition.

(13) (57.4-21) Internal combustion engines, except diesels, shall have the motor stopped while fueling and extreme care shall be taken to prevent spilling fuel on hot parts. The brakes shall be set on mobile equipment prior to fueling.

(14) (57.4-22) Each mine shall be equipped with or be provided with fire extinguishing equipment suitable for the size of the area and types of fire which could be expected.

(15) (57.4-23) Firefighting equipment which is provided on the mine property shall be strategically located, readily accessible, plainly marked, properly maintained, and inspected periodically. Records shall be kept of such inspections.

(16) (57.4-29) When welding, cutting or heating of materials is to be done near combustible materials, proper precautions shall be taken to ensure that the combustible material is not ignited from sparks, smoldering pieces of metal or the flame. A fire extinguisher shall be at the work site.

(17) (57.4-33) Valves on oxygen and acetylene cylinders shall be kept closed when not in use.

(18) (57.4-40) Fire alarm systems shall be provided and maintained in operating condition or adequate fire alarm procedures shall be established to warn promptly all persons who may be endangered by a fire.

(19) (57.4-46) Containers of gasoline, diesel fuel, liquefied petroleum gases, and other flammable liquids, when not buried, shall not be stored within one hundred feet of the following:

(a) Mine openings,

(b) Buildings or snowsheds connected to mine openings,

(c) Fan installations or housings,

(d) Hoist houses.

(20) (57.4-50) Specific escape and evacuation plans shall be established and kept current. Escape routes shall be marked plainly.

(21) (57.4-51) Fire-alarm systems adequate to warn all employees (underground) shall be provided and maintained in operating condition.

(22) (57.4-52) Gasoline shall not be taken, stored or used underground except in permissible flame safety lamps.

(23) (57.4-53) The use of liquefied petroleum gases underground shall be limited to maintenance work.

(24) (57.4-54) Oil, grease, or diesel fuel stored underground shall be kept in suitable tightly sealed containers in fire-resistant areas, at safe distances from explosives magazines, electrical installations, and shaft stations.

(25) (57.4-58) Fires shall not be built underground. Burning open-flame torches and candles shall not be left unattended underground.

(26) (57.4-65) When welding or cutting near combustible materials underground, the surrounding area shall, if practical, be wet down thoroughly before and after work is done, and a fire patrol of the area shall be maintained afterward for at least eight hours. In addition, when welding or cutting in shafts, winzes or raises, barriers, bulkheads or other, protective measures shall be used to prevent injury to anyone working or traveling below.
(27) (57.4-67) A mine rescue station equipped with at least ten sets of approved and properly maintained two-hour, self-contained breathing apparatus, adequate supplies, and spare parts shall be maintained at mines employing seventy-five or more men underground, or, in lieu thereof, the mine shall be affiliated with a central mine rescue station which meets the approval of the U.S. Bureau of Mines.

(28) (57.4-69) Approved mine rescue apparatus shall be properly maintained for immediate use. The equipment shall be tested at least once a month and records kept of the tests.

(29) (57.4-70) At mines employing seventy-five or more men underground, at least two rescue crews (ten men) shall be trained at least annually in the use, care, and limitations of self-contained breathing and fire-fighting apparatus and in mine-rescue procedures. Smaller mines shall have at least one man so trained for each ten men employed underground.

[Order 72-1, § 296-61-080, filed 2/25/72, effective 4/1/72.]

WAC 296-61-090 Travelways and escapeways—Surface and underground. (1) (57.11-1) Safe means of access shall be provided and maintained to all working places.

(2) (57.11-2) Crossover, elevated walkways, elevated ramps, and stairways shall be of substantial construction, provided with handrails, and maintained in good condition. Where necessary, toeboards shall be provided.

(3) (57.11-3) Ladders shall be of substantial construction and maintained in good condition.

(4) (57.11-5) Fixed ladders used underground shall be anchored securely and installed to provide at least three inches of toe clearance.

(5) Fixed ladders used above ground shall be anchored securely and have not less than seven inches clearance from the center of rungs to the nearest permanent object in back of the ladder.

(6) (57.11-6) Ladders shall project at least three and one-half feet above every platform in the ladderway and at least three and one-half feet above the collar of the shaft, winze, or raise, unless convenient and secure handholds are fixed at such places.

(7)(a) (57.11-9) Walkways with outboard railings shall be provided wherever persons are required to walk alongside elevated conveyor belts. Inclined walkways shall be covered with nonskid type material or provided with cleats.

(b) Whenever conveyors pass adjacent to or over working areas or passageways used by workmen, protective guards shall be installed. These guards shall be designed to catch and hold any load or materials which could create a hazard by falling or becoming dislodged.

(8) (57.11-12) Openings above, below, or near travelways through which men or materials may fall shall be protected by railings, barriers, or covers. If it is impractical to install such protective devices, other means or methods shall be instituted which will afford equivalent protection for the workmen.

(9) (57.11-13) Crossovers or underpasses with proper safeguards shall be provided over or under all conveyors which cannot otherwise be crossed safely.

(10) (57.11-14) Moving conveyors shall be crossed only at designated crossovers or underpasses.

(11) (57.11-16) Regular used walkways and travelways on which snow or ice has accumulated shall be sanded, salted, or cleared as soon as possible.

(12) (57.11-27) Scaffolds and working platforms shall be of substantial construction and provided with handrails and maintained in good condition. Floorboards shall be laid properly and the scaffolds and working platform shall not be overloaded. Working platforms shall be provided with toeboards when necessary.

(13) (57.11-36) Trap doors or adequate guarding shall be provided in ladderways at each level. Doors shall be kept operable.

(14) (57.11-50) Every underground mine shall have two separate properly maintained escapeways to the surface which are so positioned that damage to one shall not lessen the effectiveness of the other, or a method of refuge shall be provided when only one opening to the surface is possible.

(15) (57.11-51) Escape routes shall be:

(a) Inspected at regular intervals maintained in a safe travelable condition.

(b) Marked with conspicuous and easily read direction signs that clearly indicate the ways of escape.

(16) (57.11-52) Underground refuge areas shall be:

(a) Of fire-resistant construction, preferably in untimbered areas of the mine.

(b) Large enough to accommodate readily the normal number of men in the particular area of the mine.

(c) Constructed so they can be made gastight.

(d) Provided with compressed air lines, waterlines, suitable handtools, and stopping materials.

(17) (57.11-53) Mine maps showing escape routes, directions of principal airflow, locations of telephones, fire doors, and ventilation doors, shall be posted and available. Maps shall be brought up to date as necessary.

(18) (57.11-54) Telephone or other approved types of voice communication shall be provided between the surface and refuge chambers. Such systems shall be independent of the mine power supply.

(19) (57.11-55) Designated escapeways inclined more than thirty degrees from the horizontal shall be equipped with stairways, ladders, catted walkways or emergency hoisting facilities.

[Order 72-1, § 296-61-090, filed 2/25/72, effective 4/1/72.]

WAC 296-61-100 Air quality, ventilation and radiation. (1) (57.5-1) Except as permitted by Standard (4) (Federal 57.5-5) in this section:

(a) The exposure to airborne contaminants of a person working in a mine shall not exceed, on the basis of a time-weighted average, the threshold limit values adopted by the American Conference of Governmental Industrial Hygienists, as set forth and explained in the conference's publication entitled "Threshold Limit Values of Airborne Contaminants." Excursions above the listed threshold limit values shall not be of a greater magnitude than is characterized as permissible by the conference. This paragraph:

(1) Does not apply to airborne contaminants given a "C" designation by the conference — for example, nitrogen dioxide.

(b) Workmen shall be withdrawn from areas in which there is a concentration of an airborne contaminant given a
"C" designation by the conference which exceeds the threshold limit value (ceiling "C" limit) listed for that contaminant.

(2) (57.5-2) A sufficient quantity of air shall be circulated through the working places of the mine to maintain a quality of air which is safe and respirable. Dust, gas, mist, and fume surveys shall be conducted as frequently as necessary to determine the adequacy of control measures.

(3) (57.5-3) Holes shall be collared and drilled wet, or other efficient dust-control measures shall be used when drilling non-water-soluble material. Efficient dust-control measures shall be used when drilling water-soluble materials.

(4) (57.5-5) Respirators shall not be substituted for environmental control measures. However, where environmental controls have not been developed or when necessary by nature of the work involved (for example, welding, sand blasting, lead burning), a workman may work for reasonable periods of time in concentrations of airborne contaminants which exceed ceiling "C" limits or the limit of permissible excursions referred to in Standard (1) (Federal 57.5-1) in this section, if such workman wears a respiratory protective device approved by the Bureau of Mines as protection against the particular hazards involved.

(5) Underground. (57.5-22) All surface fans, casings and air ducts connecting with the mine openings and also the fan houses and other buildings in close proximity shall be made of noncombustible material throughout; or, if of combustible material, it shall be made fire-resistant.

(6) (57.5-28) Unventilated areas shall be sealed, or barricaded and posted against entry.

(7) Radiation. In the standards in 57.5 which relate to radiation, a "working level" (WL) means any combination of the short-lived radon daughters in one liter of air that will result in the ultimate emission of $1.3 \times 10^5$ MeV (million electron volts) of potential alpha energy, and exposure to these radon daughters over a period of time expressed in terms of "working level months" (WLM). Inhalation of air containing a radon daughter concentration of 1 WL for 170 hours results in an exposure of 1 WLM.

(8) (57.5-37) Mine atmosphere shall be sampled to determine if hazardous concentrations of radon daughters are present. Where potentially hazardous concentrations are found, or known sources of radon exist, each active work area shall be sampled as often as necessary by a qualified person.

(9) (57.5-38) No workman shall be permitted to receive an exposure of more than six working level months in any consecutive three-month period and no more than twelve working level months in any consecutive twelve-month period.

(10) (57.5-39) If samples show an atmospheric concentration or radon daughters of more than 1.0 working level, but less than 2.0 working levels, immediate corrective action shall be taken or the workmen shall be withdrawn. When concentrations higher than 2.0 working levels are found, the workmen shall be withdrawn from the area until corrective action is taken and the radon-daughter atmospheric concentrations are reduced to 1.0 working level or less.

(11) (57.5-40) Where uranium is mined, if measurements in areas indicate exposure to concentrations of radon daughters in excess of 0.3 working level, complete individual exposure records shall be kept for all workmen entering these areas.

(12) (57.5-41) Smoking shall be prohibited where uranium is mined.

(13) (57.5-42) If levels of permissible exposures to concentrations of radon daughters different from those prescribed in Standard (7) radiation, in this section, are recommended by the environmental protection agency and approved by the president, no workmen shall be permitted to receive exposures in excess of those levels after the effective dates established by the agency.

[Order 72-1, § 296-61-100, filed 2/25/72, effective 4/1/72.]

WAC 296-61-110 Regulations pertaining to use of diesel equipment underground. Permission will be granted for specified diesel equipment, working in a specified location under specified conditions, as follows:

(1) Application shall be made to the mining section, division of safety, department of labor and industries, for permission to use specified diesel equipment in a specified underground area and should include the following information:

(a) The type of construction and complete identification data and specifications including analysis of the undiluted exhaust gases of the diesel equipment.

(b) The location of the underground mine where the diesel equipment is to be used, accompanied by a drawing showing the underground area and description of the ventilation system.

(2) Before the diesel equipment is taken underground, written permission shall be obtained from the division of safety or its duly authorized representative. A satisfactory test on surface, to show that the exhaust gases do not exceed the maximum percentage of carbon monoxide permitted, shall be required.

(3) Diesel equipment may only be used underground where the mine ventilation is controlled by mechanical means and shall not be operated if the ventilating current is less than 75 CFM per horsepower, based on the maximum brake horsepower of the engines.

(4) Air measurements shall be made at least once weekly in the diesel engine working area and the measurements entered in the Underground Diesel Engine Record Book. Permissible maximum amounts of noxious gases are as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>At engine exhaust</th>
<th>Carbon Monoxide</th>
<th>0.10%</th>
<th>1,000 ppm</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Next to equipment</td>
<td>Carbon Monoxide</td>
<td>0.005%</td>
<td>50 ppm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>General atmosphere</td>
<td>Carbon Monoxide</td>
<td>0.005%</td>
<td>50 ppm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>General atmosphere</td>
<td>Nitrogen Dioxide</td>
<td>0.0005%</td>
<td>5 ppm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>General atmosphere</td>
<td>Aldehydes</td>
<td>0.0002%</td>
<td>2 ppm</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Parts of vapor or gas per million parts of contaminated air by volume at 25°C and 760 mm. Hg. pressure.

[Order 72-1, § 296-61-110, filed 2/25/72, effective 4/1/72.]

WAC 296-61-120 Electricity—Surface and underground. (1) (57.12-1) Circuits shall be protected against
excessive overloads by the use of fuses or circuit breakers of the correct type and capacity.

(2) (57.12-2) Electrically-operated equipment and electrical circuits shall be provided with switches and/or other controls. Such switches and/or controls shall be of approved design and construction and shall be properly installed.

(3) (57.12-3) Individual overload protection or short-circuit protection shall be provided for the trailing electrical cables of mobile equipment.

(4) (57.12-7) Trailing cable and power-cable connections to junction boxes shall not be made or broken under load.

(5) (57.12-11) High-potential transmission cables shall be covered, insulated, or placed according to acceptable electrical codes to prevent contact with low-potential circuits.

(6) (57.12-14) Shovel trailing cables shall not be moved with the shovel dipper unless cable slings or sleds are used.

(7) (57.12-30) When a potentially dangerous condition is found the equipment or wiring shall be immediately deenergized and the condition corrected before the equipment or wiring is reenergized.

(8) (57.12-16) Electrical equipment shall be deenergized before work is done on such equipment. Switches shall be locked out or other measures taken which shall prevent the equipment from being energized without the knowledge of the individuals working on it. Such locks, or preventative device, shall be removed by the persons who installed them, or other authorized personnel may remove a lock or device only when he is assured that it is safe to do so and when the person who placed the device is not available.

(9) (57.12-17) Power circuits shall be deenergized before work is done on such circuits unless hot-line tools or other equipment approved for such use is used. Suitable warning signs shall be posted by the workmen who are to do the work. Switches shall be locked out or other measures taken which shall prevent the power circuits from being energized without the knowledge of the workmen working on them. Such locks, signs, or preventative devices shall be removed by the workman who installed them or other authorized personnel may remove a lock or device only when he is assured that it is safe to do so and when the person who places the device is not available.

(10) (57.12-18) Principal power switches shall be labeled to show which units they control, unless identification can be made readily by location.

(11) (57.12-20) Dry wooden platforms, insulating mats, or other electrically nonconductive material shall be kept in place at all switchboards and power-control switches where shock hazards exist. However, metal plates on which a person normally would stand and which are kept at the same potential as the grounded, metal, noncurrent-carrying parts of the power switches to be operated, may be used.

(12) (57.12-21) Suitable danger signs shall be posted at all major electrical installations.

(13) (57.12-23) Electrical connections and resistor grids that are difficult or impractical to insulate shall be guarded, unless protection is provided by location.

(14) (57.12-25) All metal enclosing or encasing electrical circuits shall be grounded or provided with equivalent protection. This requirement does not apply to battery-operated equipment.

(15) (57.12-26) Metal fencing and metal buildings enclosing transformers and switchgear shall be grounded.

(16) (57.12-27) Frame grounding or equivalent protection shall be provided for mobile equipment powered through trailing cables.

(17) (57.12-28) Continuity and resistance of grounding systems shall be tested immediately after installation and at reasonable periodic intervals.

(18) (57.12-33) Hand-held electric tools shall not be operated at high potential voltages.

(19) (57.12-36) Fuses shall not be removed or replaced by hand in an energized circuit, and they shall not otherwise be removed or replaced in an energized circuit unless equipment and techniques especially designed to prevent electrical shock are provided and used for such purpose.

(20) (57.12-37) Fuse tongs or hot-line tools shall be used when fuses are removed or replaced in high-potential circuits.

(21) (57.12-40) Operating controls shall be installed in such a manner that they can be operated without danger of contact with energized conductors.

(22) (57.12-41) Switches and starting boxes shall be of safe design and capacity.

(23) (57.12-45) Overhead electrical transmission lines above ground shall be installed as specified by the National Electrical Safety Code, Washington state electrical construction code or Washington state statutes, whichever is most restrictive.

(24) (57.12-71) When equipment must be moved or operated near a power line (other than trolley lines) and can come within ten feet of the power line proper barricades shall be erected or the power line shall be deenergized.

(25) (57.12-47) Guy wires of poles supporting high-potential conductors shall be equipped with insulators installed as required by the applicable safety rules or laws.

(26) (57.12-48) Telegraph, telephone, or signal wires shall not be installed on the same crossarm with power conductors. When installed on poles supporting powerlines they shall be installed as specified by the National Electrical Safety Code or Washington state rules or laws, whichever affords the greatest degree of protection.

(27) (57.12-65) Powerlines, including trolley wires, and telephone circuits shall be protected against short circuits and lightning.

(28) (57.12-66) Where metallic tools or equipment can come in contact with trolley wires or bare powerlines, the lines shall be guarded or deenergized.

(29) (57.12-67) Transformers shall be totally enclosed, or shall be placed at least eight feet above the ground, or installed in a transformer house or surrounded by a substantial fence at least six feet high and at least three feet from any energized parts, casings, or wiring.

(30) (57.12-68) Transformer enclosures shall be kept locked against unauthorized entry.

(31) (57.12-80) Trolley wires and bare power conductors shall be guarded at man trip loading and unloading points, and at shaft stations. Where such trolley wires and bare power conductors are less than seven feet above the rail, they shall be guarded at all points where men work or pass regularly beneath.

(32) (57.12-82) Powerlines shall be well separated or insulated from waterlines, telephone lines, and air lines.
WAC 296-61-130  Deenergizing and lock-out or tag-out procedures. (1) Procedures outlined in WAC 296-61-050(10) shall be followed:

(a) If pipelines or ducts are constructed without valves or closures, the lines or ducts shall be broken at a flange and a blank flange inserted to stop the accidental flow of any material.

(b) After tagging or locking out equipment, a test shall be conducted to ascertain that the equipment has been made inoperative or the flow of material has been positively stopped. Precautions shall be taken to ascertain that persons will not be subjected to hazard while conducting test if power source or flow of material is not shut off.

(2) A tag-out procedure will be acceptable when evidence indicates it is equivalent to a lock-out procedure.

(3) Tags shall contain the following information: Name of person authorizing placement; reason for placing; signature of workman placing tag; and department with which such workman is associated.

(4) Locking or tagging out a machine by use of a push button or other local control device only will not be acceptable as meeting the intent of these rules.

(5) Equipment shall be stopped and tagged or locked out before workmen remove guards or reach into any potentially hazardous area. The only exception will be when the equipment must be in motion in order to make proper adjustments.

(5) Each person actively engaged in the repair, maintenance or clean-up shall lock-out or tag-out the affected equipment and shall personally remove his lock or tag upon completion of his work, except when it is positively determined that a workman has left the premises without removing his lock or tag, other workmen may remove the locks or tags in accordance with a procedure formulated by each firm and approved by the division of safety.

WAC 296-61-140  Vessel or confined area requirements. (1) Management shall be responsible for developing a written procedure to be followed for safe entry of workmen into confined areas, tanks, vessels or sewers and for maintaining a safe condition while work is being performed therein. Such procedure shall include the following minimum requirements:

(a) Before workmen enter and at reasonable intervals as work progresses, all vessels, sewers or confined areas must be properly ventilated. Such areas shall be tested and/or evaluated by a person thoroughly trained and instructed in the use of instruments required, or qualified to make evaluations of conditions which may be encountered. Special consideration shall be given to the possibility that the area may be deficient of oxygen or may contain dangerous concentrations of gases or toxic substances.

(b) All equipment necessary to perform the work, including safety equipment, must be at the job site and shall be inspected or tested to assure that it functions properly.

(c) All electrical circuits, valves, ducts, pipes, and other equipment shall be locked out, tagged out, or blanked as required in accordance with the applicable rules in these standards.

(d) Prior to and while welding or burning is being done in areas where a fire or explosion hazard may exist, the applicable rules contained in these standards shall be complied with.

(e) The occupational health standards shall prevail for evaluating conditions concerning health, fire, or explosion hazards.

WAC 296-61-150  Compressed air, boilers, hoses and fittings, surface and underground—General. (1) (57.13-1) Boilers, high pressure cylinders and vessels shall be constructed, tested, inspected and maintained to conform to the standards established by the boilers and unfired pressure vessels law, chapter 70.79 RCW, and adopted rules administered by Washington state department of labor and industries, division of building and construction safety inspection services.

(2) (57.13-19) Repairs involving the pressure system of compressors, receivers, or compressed air-powered equipment shall not be attempted until the pressure has been bled off.

(3) (57.13-20) Compressed air shall not be used for cleaning purposes if it may endanger other persons in the area or for cleaning clothing while it is being worn.

(4) (57.13-21) High pressure steam or air hose lines of three-quarter inch inside diameter or greater shall have safety chains or devices affording equivalent protection installed in or between line sections and at connections of machines.

WAC 296-61-160  Materials storage and handling—General, surface and underground. (1) (57.16-3) (57.16-4) Hazardous materials shall be labeled, handled and stored properly to prevent spillage or damage to the containers. Chemicals shall be stored in such a manner that they will not decompose, contaminate, or react with other chemicals which could create a hazard. The manufacturer's safe practice recommendations or those published by the Manufacturing Chemists Association should be followed.

(2) (57.16-5) (57.4-18) Compressed gas cylinders shall be stored away from heat sources, combustible materials or other materials, which may create hazardous conditions. Manufacturer's, supplier's or other acceptable safe practices shall be followed. Cylinders shall be secured in a manner which will prevent them from tipping or falling. Acetylene cylinders shall be stored, transported, or used while in the upright position only. Oxygen cylinders shall not be stored near oil or grease or in rooms or areas used or designated for the storage of oil or grease.

(3) (57.16-6) Valves on compressed gas cylinders shall be protected by covers when being transported or stored, and by a safe location when the cylinders are in use.

(4) (57.16-9) Workmen shall stay clear of suspended loads.

(5) (57.16-11) Workmen shall not ride on loads being moved by cranes or derricks, nor shall they ride the hoisting
WAC 296-61-170 Crane rail stops, bumpers and fenders. (57.16-14) (1) Rail stops shall be provided at both ends of the crane runway and at ends of a crane bridge. When two trolleys are operated on the same rails, bumpers shall be provided to prevent collision of the cranes or trolleys.

(2) Bumpers and rail stops shall extend at least as high as the centers of the wheels, and a warning device shall be installed to warn the operator that he is approaching the end of the runway.

(3) Rail stops shall be fastened to the girders and rails, but not to the rails alone. This does not apply to portable rail stops used temporarily as a safeguard for a specific situation.

(4) Rail stops shall be built up of steel plates and angles or be made of cast steel.

(5) When crane rails are located where workmen may be exposed to the pinch point between a crane wheel and the rail, fenders shall be installed which extend below the lowest point of the treads of the outside ridge truck wheels. They shall be of a shape and form that will tend to push or raise a man's hand, arm or leg off the rail and away from the wheel.

(6) Hoists shall be provided with a positive limit stop to prevent the hoist block from over-traveling in the upward direction.

(7) A device for locking or tagging out the disconnect switch shall be provided.

(8) Effective audible warning signals shall be provided within easy reach of the operator.

WAC 296-61-180 Crane platforms and footwalks. (57.16-15) (1) Crane platforms shall be provided when changing and repairing truck wheels on end trucks.

(2) A platform or footwalk shall be located on crane or crane runway to give access to the crane cage, and it shall be accessible from one or more stairways or fixed ladders. This platform or footwalk shall be not less than eighteen inches in width.

(3) Where stairways are used to give access to platforms, they shall make an angle of not more than fifty degrees with the horizontal and shall be equipped with substantial railing. If ladders are used to give access to platforms, they shall extend not less than thirty-six inches above the platform. Railed stairways or ladders to be used as a means of ingress and egress to crane cages shall be located at either or both ends.

(4) A footwalk with standard railings and toeboards shall be placed along the entire length of the bridge on the motor side, and a short platform twice the length of the trolley placed at one end of the girder on the opposite side, with a vertical clearance of at least six feet, six inches, where the design of crane or building permits, but in no case shall there be less than four feet clearance. For hand-operated cranes, the footwalk shall not be required to be installed on the bridge of the crane, but there shall be a repair platform equal in strength and design to that required for motor-operated cranes, installed on the wall of the building or supported by the crane runway at a height equal to the lower edge of the bridge girder to facilitate necessary repairs.

WAC 296-61-190 Pit and quarry operations—Ground control—Surface. (1) All rules contained in this standard shall prevail where applicable to this type of operation.

(2) The words "pits" or "quarry" when used in this section shall mean a cavity or opening formed in the earth by breaking, loosening, cutting, digging or pushing aside and removing therefrom the sand, gravel, ore, rock or other material.

(3) (57.3-1) Standards for the safe control of pit walls, including the overall slope of the pit wall, shall be established and followed by the operator. Such standards shall be consistent with the prudent engineering design, the nature of the ground, and the kind of mineral mined, and the ensuring of safe working conditions according to the degree of slope. Mining methods shall be selected which will ensure wall and bank stability, including benching as necessary to obtain a safe overall slope.

(4) (57.3-2) All material so located as to constitute a hazard shall be stripped for a safe distance but in no case less than ten feet from the top of pit or quarry walls. The faces of any open pit or quarry shall be given a slope to be consistent with the stability of the material to minimize the danger of rock or material from falling on workmen.

(5) The slope of the face shall be consistent with the stability of the rock. On walls where the material is loose or unstable, benches shall be provided to assure capture of falling material.

(6) (57.3-3) Width and height of benches shall be governed by the type of equipment to be used so work can be performed safely.

(7) (57.3-4) Safe means of scaling pit-banks shall be provided. Hazardous banks shall be scaled before other work is performed in the hazardous bank area.

(8) (57.3-5) Workmen shall not work near or under dangerous banks. All loose rock and overhang shall be removed or sensitively removed by mechanical means before proceeding with work under the face. Barring down shall not be done until workmen below are notified and are at a safe location. Other unsafe ground conditions shall be corrected or barricaded and posted.

(9) (57.3-6) Workmen engaged in barring down loose material shall approach the material from above and scale from a safe location and, when scaling from high and steeply inclined ledges, shall be provided with and wear safety belts or harness or equivalent protection which shall be attached to a safety line of which the opposite end shall be securely attached to a substantial anchorage. Safety lines used by scalers shall be of steel wire core type or other material specifically approved for this use by the division of safety.

(10) (57.3-23) Workmen shall be furnished light bars, blunt on one end for scaling loose rock.

(11) (57.3-8) The supervisor, or a competent person designated by him, shall examine working areas and faces
for unsafe conditions at least at the beginning of each shift and after blasting, periods of freezing, thawing, rain or other acts of nature. Any unsafe condition found shall be corrected before any further work is performed at the immediate area or face at which the unsafe condition exists.

(12) (57.3-9) Workmen shall examine their working places before starting work and frequently thereafter, and any unsafe condition shall be corrected.

(13) (57.3-12) Workmen shall not work between equipment and the pit wall or bank where the equipment may hinder escape from falls or slides of the bank. Revolving type machines shall be located so as to allow a minimum of thirty inches clearance between the counterweight or outermost projecting part of the machine and any stationary object or the hazardous area shall be restricted to prevent workers from being caught in pinch points.

[Order 72-1, § 296-61-190, filed 2/25/72, effective 4/1/72.]

WAC 296-61-200 Ground control—Underground.

(1) (57.3-20) Whenever the ground or material is not known to be stable, supports such as rock bolts, timbers or other methods shall be installed to prevent material from moving or falling. Materials or methods used shall be consistent with the nature of the ground and the method of mining being employed.

(2) (57.3-22) Miners shall examine and test the back, face, and ribs of their working places at the beginning of each shift and frequently thereafter. Supervisors shall examine the ground conditions during daily visits to insure that proper testing and ground control practices are being followed. Loose ground shall be taken down or adequately supported before any other work is done. Ground conditions along the haulageways and travelways shall be examined periodically and scaled or supported as necessary.

[Order 72-1, § 296-61-200, filed 2/25/72, effective 4/1/72.]

WAC 296-61-210 Drilling.

(1) (57.7-2) Workmen shall not operate or be required to operate any equipment deemed unsafe. Any defect which would make the equipment unsafe to operate under existing conditions shall be cause to take the equipment out of service until the defects have been properly corrected.

(2) (57.7-3) The drilling area shall be inspected for hazards before starting the drilling operations.

(3) (57.7-4) Workmen shall not be on the mast while the drill bit is in operation unless they are provided with a safe platform from which to work and they are required to use safety belts and lifelines to avoid falling.

(4) (57.7-5) Drill crews and others shall stay clear of augers or drill stems that are in motion. Workmen shall not pass under or step over a moving stem or auger.

(5) (57.7-8) When drills are being moved, drill steel, tools, and other equipment shall be secured. The mast shall be placed in such a position that the drill can be moved safely.

(6) (57.7-10) In the event of power failure, drill controls shall be placed in the neutral position until power is restored.

(7) (57.7-11) The drill stem shall be resting on the bottom of the hole or on the platform with the stem secured to the mast before attempts are made to straighten a crossed cable on a reel.

(8) (57.7-12) Drills shall be attended at all times while drill is in operation or while it is being moved under its own power.

(9) (57.7-13) Drill holes large enough to constitute a hazard shall be covered or guarded.

(10) (57.7-18) Workmen shall not hold the drill steel while collaring holes, or rest their hands on the chuck or centralizer while drilling.

[Order 72-1, § 296-61-210, filed 2/25/72, effective 4/1/72.]

WAC 296-61-220 Rotary jet piercing—Surface only. (1) (57.8-2) Safety chains or other suitable locking devices shall be provided across connections to and between high pressure oxygen hose lines of one inch inside diameter or larger.

(2) (57.8-3) Suitable protective clothing or devices shall be provided and shall be used by the workmen when lighting a burner. If burners must be ignited manually, a long lance or other safe device shall be used.

(3) (57.8-5) Workmen shall not smoke and open flames shall not be used in the vicinity of the oxygen storage and supply lines. Signs warning against smoking and open flames shall be posted in these areas.

[Order 72-1, § 296-61-220, filed 2/25/72, effective 4/1/72.]

WAC 296-61-230 Man hoisting—Hoists. The hoisting standards in this section apply to those hoists and appurtenances used for hoisting workmen. However, where workmen may be endangered by hoists and appurtenances used solely for handling ore, rock, and materials, compliance with the appropriate standards will be required.

(1) (57.19-1) Hoists shall have rated capacities consistent with the loads handled and the recommended safety factors of the ropes used.

(2) (57.19-2) Hoists shall be anchored securely.

(3) (57.19-3) Belt, rope, or chains shall not be used to connect driving mechanisms to man hoists.

(4) (57.19-4) Any hoist used to hoist workmen shall be equipped with a brake or brakes which shall be capable of holding its fully loaded cage, skip, or bucket at any point in the shaft.

(5) (57.19-5) The operating mechanism of the clutch of every man hoist drum shall be provided with a locking mechanism, or interlocked electrically or mechanically with the brake to prevent accidental withdrawal of the clutch.

(6) (57.19-6) Automatic hoists shall be provided with devices that automatically apply the brakes in the event of power failure.

(7) (57.19-7) Man hoists shall be provided with devices to prevent overtravel and overspeed.

(8) (57.19-9) An accurate and reliable indicator of the position of the cage, skip, bucket, or cars in the shaft shall be provided.

(9) (57.19-10) Hoist controls shall be placed or housed so that the noise from machinery or other sources will not prevent hoistmen from hearing signals.

(10) (57.19-21) The following static-load safety factors shall be used for selecting ropes to be used for hoisting workmen and for determining when such ropes shall be removed from the man hoists:

[Title 296 WAC—page 1178]
Diameter of Sheave and Drum

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Rope Construction</th>
<th>Recommended Times</th>
<th>Minimum Times</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>rope diameter</td>
<td>rope diameter</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6 x 7 classification</td>
<td>72</td>
<td>42</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6 x 19</td>
<td>45</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6 x 37</td>
<td>27</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6 x 25, Type B flattened strand</td>
<td>45</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6 x 27, Type H, flattened strand</td>
<td>45</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6 x 30, Type G, flattened strand</td>
<td>45</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18 x 7 classification</td>
<td>51</td>
<td>34</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(14) The main shaft and all equipment within or connected to it shall be inspected at least as often as indicated in the schedule below. A report of these inspections and all other required reports shall be entered in a "daily log book" and kept on file in the mine office for two years from the date of inspection.

(a) SHAFT INSPECTION REPORT TO BE FILED IN MINE OFFICE.

Name of Inspector .................................
Date ...........................................
Remarks ........................................

The items listed below shall have a visual daily inspection by persons to be designated by the management. In addition, there shall be a thorough inspection at least as often as indicated below:

- Fire-fighting equipment ................................ Monthly
- Ladders and platforms .................................. Monthly
- Manway ................................................. Monthly
- Second exits ......................................... Monthly
- Top sheave wheel ...................................... Weekly
- Guides or track ........................................ Daily
- Inspection and maintenance of safety dogs
  - on cage or skip .................................. Daily
- Safety gates or guard rails .......................... Daily
- Safety hood on cages or skips ........................ Daily
- Shaft rope idlers or deflection sheaves ............ Daily
- Skip or cage coupling ................................. Daily
- Timbers .................................................. Daily
- Bell signal system .................................... Shift
- Chute gates .......................................... Shift
- Chutes ................................................. Shift
- Hoisting rope ......................................... Shift
- Overwinding devices .................................. Shift
- Shaft clearance ...................................... Shift
- Telephone system ...................................... Shift

(15) All chains and couplings must be annealed once every three months unless provided with safety straps or briddles. Records identifying the chains and/or couplings and indicating the dates of annealing shall be kept in the company office and shall be made available upon request.

[Order 72-1, § 296-61-230, filed 2/25/72, effective 4/1/72.]
WAC 296-61-240 Conveyances. (1) (57.19-45) Man cages and skips used for hoisting or lowering workmen or other persons in any vertical shaft or any incline shaft with an angle of inclination of forty-five degrees or more from the horizontal, shall be covered with a metal bonnet.

(2) (57.19-50) Buckets used to hoist workmen during vertical shaft sinking shall have:
   (a) Cross heads with safety catches. If the guides are made of steel or wood, the height of the crosshead shall be at least 1 1/2 times the width of the crosshead. If wire rope guides are used the crosshead shall be at least four feet high.
   (b) Overhead protection when the shaft depth exceeds fifty feet.
   (c) Sufficient depth to transport men safely while they are in a standing position. Platforms may be installed within the bucket to get this desired height.
   (d) Devices which will prevent the bucket from accidentally dumping if the bucket is supported by a bail attached near or below the center of the bucket.

(3) (57.19-51) Buckets shall not be used to hoist men in vertical shafts except during shaft sinking operations, inspections, maintenance and repairs.

(4) (57.19-52) Buckets shall not be used to hoist men in incline shafts except during shaft sinking operations, inspections, maintenance and repairs.

(5) (57.19-53) In shaft sinking where a platform is suspended by wire ropes, such ropes shall have an approved rating for the suspended load.

(6) (57.19-54) Where rope guides are used in shafts they shall be of locked coil construction.

WAC 296-61-250 Hoisting procedures. (1) (57.19-55) When a manually-operated hoist is used, a qualified hoistman shall remain within hearing of the telephone or signal device at all times while any workman is underground.

(2) (57.19-57) Hoistmen shall be physically fit and shall undergo yearly examinations to determine their continued fitness; certification to this effect shall be available at the hoist.

(3) (57.19-58) Only experienced hoistmen shall operate the hoist except in cases of emergency and in the training of new hoistmen.

(4) (57.19-59) Whenever a regular shift of men is being hoisted or lowered, a second man familiar with and qualified to stop the hoist shall be in attendance; this provision shall not apply to shaft sinking operations, level development, or repair operations in the mine.

(5) (57.19-65) Conveyances shall not be lowered by the brakes alone except during emergencies.

(6) (57.19-69) Workmen shall not enter or leave conveyances which are in motion or after a signal to move the conveyance has been given to the hoistman.

(7) (57.19-70) Cage doors or gates shall be closed while workmen are being hoisted; they shall not be opened until the cage has come to a stop.

(8) (57.19-71) Workmen shall not ride in skips or buckets with muck, supplies, materials, or tools other than small hand tools.

(9) (57.19-73) Rock or supplies shall not be hoisted in the same shaft as workmen during shift changes, unless the compartments and dumping bins are partitioned to prevent spillage into the cage compartment.

(10) (57.19-75) Open hooks shall not be used to hoist buckets or other conveyances.

(11) (57.19-77) Buckets shall be stopped approximately fifteen feet from the shaft bottom to await a signal from one of the crew on the bottom for further lowering.

(12) (57.19-79) Where mine cars are hoisted by cage or skip, means for blocking cars shall be provided at all landings and also on the cage.

(13) (57.19-80) When tools, timbers, or other materials are being lowered or raised in a shaft by means of a bucket, skip, or cage, they shall be secured or so placed that they will not strike the sides of the shaft.

WAC 296-61-260 Signaling. (1) (57.19-90) There shall be at least two effective approved methods of signaling between each of the shaft stations and the hoist room, one of which shall be a telephone or speaking tube.

(2) (57.19-92) A method shall be provided to signal the hoist operator from cages or other conveyances at any point in the shaft.

(3) (57.19-94) A legible signal code shall be posted prominently in the hoist house within easy view of the hoistmen, and at each place where signals are given or received.

(4) (57.19-96) Any workman responsible for receiving or giving signals for cages, skips, and man trips when workmen or material are being transported shall be familiar with the posted signaling code.

WAC 296-61-270 Shafts. (1) (57.19-100) Shaft landings shall be equipped with substantial safety gates so constructed that materials will not go through or under them. Gates shall be closed except when loading or unloading shaft conveyances.

(2) (57.19-101) Positive stop blocks or a derail switch shall be installed on all tracks leading to a shaft collar or landing.

(3) (57.19-105) A safe means of passage around open shaft compartments shall be provided on landings with more than one entrance to the shaft.

(4) (57.19-107) Hoistmen shall be informed when workmen are working in a compartment affected by that hoisting operation and a sign, "men working in shaft," shall be posted at the hoist.

(5) (57.19-108) When workmen are working in a shaft "men working in shaft" signs shall be posted at all devices controlling hoisting operations which may endanger such workmen.

(6) (57.19-110) A substantial bulkhead or equivalent overhead protection shall be installed for protection of workmen working in a mine shaft.

(7) (57.19-120) A systematic procedure of inspection, testing, and maintenance of shaft and hoisting equipment shall be developed and followed. If it is found or suspected that any part is not functioning properly, the hoist shall not...
be used until any needed repairs or adjustments have been made.

(8) (57.19-128) Ropes shall not be used for hoisting when they have:
(a) More than six broken wires in any lay.
(b) Crown wires worn to less than sixty-five percent of the original diameter.
(c) A marked amount of corrosion or distortion.
(d) A combination of similar factors individually less severe than those above but which in aggregate might create an unsafe condition.

[Order 72-1, § 296-61-270, filed 2/25/72, effective 4/1/72.]

WAC 296-61-280 Explosives. (57.6) The term "explosives" as used in this section includes blasting agents. The standards in this section in which the term "explosives" appears are applicable to blasting agents, as well as to other explosives, unless blasting agents are expressly excluded.

1. (57.6-1) Detonators and explosives, including blasting agents, shall be stored in magazines as required by the state of Washington explosives law, chapter 70.74 RCW and the applicable safety rules dealing with explosives, chapters 296-51 and 296-52 WAC.
2. (57.6-2) Detonators shall not be stored in the same magazine or powder chest with explosives.
3. (57.6-5) Areas surrounding magazines or facilities used for the storage of blasting agents shall be kept clear of all trash and other unnecessary combustible materials for a distance not less than twenty-five feet in all directions.
4. (57.6-6) Smoking and open flame shall not be permitted within twenty-five feet of a place where explosives or detonators are stored.
5. (57.6-8) Ammonium nitrate-fuel oil blasting agents shall be physically separated from other explosives, safety fuse, or detonating cord stored in the same magazine, and shall be stored in such a manner that oil does not contaminate the other explosives, safety fuse, or detonating cord.
6. (57.6-20) (57.6-21) Magazines shall be:
(a) Located in accordance with the current American Tables of Distances for storage of explosives.
(b) Detached structures located away from power lines, fuse storage areas, and other possible sources of fire.
(c) Constructed substantially of noncombustible material or covered with fire-resistant material.
(d) Reasonably bullet resistant.
(e) Made of nonsparking materials on the inside, including floors. Facilities used for bulk storage of blasting agents shall not be lined with copper or zinc.
(f) Provided with adequate and effectively screened ventilation openings near the floor and ceiling.
(g) Kept locked securely when unattended.
(h) Posted with suitable danger signs so located that a bullet passing through the face of a sign will not strike the magazine.
(i) Used exclusively for storage of explosives or detonators and kept free of all extraneous materials.
(j) Kept clean and dry in the interior, and in good repair.
(k) Unheated, unless heated in a manner that does not create a fire or explosion hazard. Electrical heating devices shall not be used inside a magazine.
(l) Electrically bonded and grounded if constructed of metal.
(m) In compliance with any other applicable rules or laws concerning magazine construction and use as specified by Washington state explosives law, chapter 70.74 RCW and Safety rules for explosives, chapter 296-52 WAC.
(n) (57.6-11) Illuminated only by use of approved devices. If electrically illuminated, wires must be in rigid conduit and fixtures must be explosion proof type. Switches must be located outside of the magazine.
7. (57.6-25) (57.6-27) Underground distribution storage magazines shall be:
(a) Of substantial construction and have only nonsparking material on the inside, including the floors.
(b) Separated from all active haulageways and passage- ways by a solid barrier, sufficient to protect such haulage- way or passageway from any potential explosion that may occur when the magazine is filled to capacity.
(c) Located where the active mining area will not be exposed to a hazardous concentration of fumes or endan­gered by the blast if a fire or explosion should occur.
(d) Provided with suitable warning signs. Suitable warning signs shall also be posted at the entrance to the drift in which the magazine is situated.
(e) Used only for the storage of explosives or detonators and shall be kept clean and free of extraneous material. (Note WAC 296-61-280(2) prohibits storage of detonators and explosives in the same magazine.)
(f) Provided with doors, covers or lids which shall be kept locked when unattended.
(g) Separated from the active blasting area by a safe distance and out of line of blasts.
8. (57.6-29) (57.6-159) Powder chest (day boxes) shall be:
(a) Substantially constructed, the inside surface shall be of nonsparking material.
(b) Suitablelabeled and posted with warning signs.
(c) Located away from blasting area when blasting and out of line of blasts.
(d) When used on the surface of underground mining operations and for all types of surface operations, emptied of contents at end of shift and contents returned to proper magazines for storage.
(e) Provided with fittings, devices and locks as needed and kept locked when unattended.
9. (57.6-30) Detonator storage magazines shall be of the same construction as explosive storage magazines and shall be separated by at least twenty-five feet from explosive storage magazines.
10. (57.6-40) Explosives and detonators shall be transported in separate vehicles unless separated by four inches of hardwood or the equivalent.
11. (57.6-41) When explosives and detonators are hauled by trolley locomotives, covered, electrically insulated cars shall be used.
12. (57.6-42) Self-propelled vehicles used to transport explosives or detonators shall be equipped with suitable fire extinguishers.
13. (57.6-43) Vehicles containing explosives or detonators shall be posted with proper warning signs.
14. (57.6-44) When vehicles containing explosives or detonators are parked, the brakes shall be set, the motive
power shut off, and the vehicles shall be blocked securely against rolling.

(15) (57.6-45) Vehicles containing explosives or detonators shall not be taken to a repair garage or shop for any purpose.

(16) (57.6-46) Vehicles containing explosives or detonators shall be maintained in good condition and shall be operated at a safe speed and in accordance with all safe operating practices.

(17) (57.6-47) (57.6-200) Vehicles used to transport explosives shall have substantially constructed bodies and shall have no spark producing type metal exposed in the cargo space. The cargo carrying area shall be equipped with suitable sides and tailgates. The explosives shall not be stacked higher than the side or end enclosures. If transporting blasting agents, no zinc or copper shall be exposed in the cargo space and the space freely ventilated. If an enclosed screw conveyor is used to discharge blasting agents from the vehicle, the conveyor shall be designed in a manner which will protect the blasting agents against excessive internal pressure and excessive frictional heat.

(18) (57.6-50) Other materials or supplies shall not be placed on or in the cargo space of a conveyance containing explosives, detonating cord or detonators, except carrying safety fuse, and properly secured, nonsparking equipment used expressly in the handling of such explosives will be permissible.

(19) (57.6-51) Explosives or detonators shall not be transported on locomotives.

(20) (57.6-52) Workmen shall not smoke while transporting or handling explosives or detonators.

(21) (57.6-53) Only the necessary attendants shall ride on or in vehicles containing explosives or detonators.

(22) (57.6-54) Explosives or detonators shall not be transported on man trips.

(23) (57.6-56) Substantial, nonconductive, closed containers shall be used to carry explosives to blasting sites.

(24) (57.6-57) Nonconductive containers with tightfitting covers shall be used to transport or carry capped fuses and electric detonators to blasting sites.

(25) (57.6-65) Vehicles on the surface containing detonators or explosives, other than blasting agents, shall not be left unattended except in blasting areas where loading or charging is in progress.

(26) (57.6-75) Men assigned to and responsible for hoisting shall be notified whenever explosives or detonators are being transported in a shaft conveyance.

(27) (57.6-76) Hoisting in adjacent shaft compartments shall be stopped while explosives are being loaded, transported or handled in a shaftway.

(28) (57.6-77) Vehicles underground shall be attended, whenever practical and possible, while loaded with explosives or detonators.

(29) (57.6-90) Persons who use explosives or detonators shall be licensed as required by chapter 70.74 RCW and chapter 296-52 WAC. They shall be experienced in using explosives in conjunction with type of work they are performing and shall be familiar with the hazards connected with the type of work they are doing. Trainees will be allowed to use explosives or detonators only while under the immediate supervision and presence of a licensed person in the type of work involved.

(30) (57.6-91) Blasting operations shall be under the direct supervision and control of authorized persons.

(31) (57.6-92) Damaged or deteriorated explosives or detonators shall be destroyed in a safe manner.

(32) (57.6-94) Holes to be blasted shall be charged as near to blasting time as practical and such holes shall be blasted as soon as possible after charging has been completed. In no case shall the time elapsing between the completion of charging to the time of blasting exceed seventy-two hours unless prior approval has been obtained from the division of safety.

(33) (57.6-95) No person shall smoke within twenty-five feet of explosives or detonators.

(34) (57.6-96) Explosives shall be kept separated from detonators until charging is started.

(35) (57.6-97) Capped primers shall be made up at the time of charging and as close to the blasting site as conditions allow.

(36) (57.6-98) A primer shall be prepared by completely embedding a blasting cap in the center and along the longitudinal axis of an explosive cartridge. It shall be made in such a manner so that the blasting cap cannot be pulled out of the primer cartridge.

(37) (57.6-99) Only wooden or other nonsparking implements shall be used to punch holes in an explosive cartridge.

(38) (57.6-100) Tamping poles shall be blunt and squared at one end. They shall be made of wood, nonsparking material, or of special plastic acceptable to the Bureau of Mines.

(39) (57.6-101) No tamping shall be done directly on a capped primer.

(40) (57.6-102) Unused explosives and detonators shall be moved to a safe location as soon as charging operations are completed.

(41) (57.6-103) Areas in which charged holes are awaiting firing shall be guarded, barricaded and posted, or flagged against unauthorized entry.

(42) (57.6-104) When safety fuse has been used, workmen shall not return to misfired holes for at least thirty minutes.

(43) (57.6-105) When electric blasting caps have been used, workmen shall not return to misfired holes for at least fifteen minutes.

(44) (57.6-107) Holes shall not be drilled where there is danger of intersecting a charged or misfired hole.

(45) (57.6-108) Fuse and igniters shall be stored in a cool, dry place away from oils or grease.

(46) (57.6-110) Fuses shall be cut and capped in safe, dry locations posted with "no smoking" signs.

(47) (57.6-111) Blasting caps shall be crimped to fuses only with implements designed for that specific purpose.

(48) (57.6-112) The burning rate of the safety fuse in use at any time shall be measured, posted in conspicuous locations, and brought to the attention of all workmen concerned with blasting. No fuse shall be used that burns faster than one foot in thirty seconds or slower than one foot in fifty-five seconds.

(49) (57.6-113) When firing from one to fifteen blastholes with safety fuse ignited individually using hand-held lighter, the fuses shall be of such lengths to provide the
minimum burning time specified in the following table for a particular size round:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number of Holes in a Round</th>
<th>Minimum Burning Time, Minutes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2-5</td>
<td>2 2/3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6-10</td>
<td>3 1/3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11-15</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

In no case shall any forty-second-per-foot safety fuse less than thirty-six inches long or any thirty-second-per-foot safety fuse less than forty-eight inches long be used.

(50) (57.6-114) At least two workmen shall be present when lighting fuses, and no workman shall light more than fifteen individual fuses. If more than fifteen holes per workman are to be fired, igniter cord and connectors or electric blasting shall be used.

(51) (57.6-116) Fuse shall be ignited with hot-wire lighters, lead spitters, igniter cord, or other such devices designed for this purpose. Carbide lights shall not be used to light fuses.

(52) (57.6-117) Fuses shall not be ignited before the primer and the entire charge are securely in place.

(53) (57.6-119) Electric detonators of different brands shall not be used in the same round.

(54) (57.6-120) Except when being tested with a blasting galvanometer:
   (a) Electric detonators shall be kept shunted until they are being connected to the blasting line or wired into a blasting round.
   (b) Wired rounds shall be kept shunted until they are being connected to the blasting line.
   (c) Blasting lines shall be kept shunted until immediately before blasting.

(55) (57.6-122) Permanent blasting lines shall be properly supported, insulated, and kept in good repair.

(56) (57.6-123) When electric detonators are used, charging shall be stopped immediately when the presence of static electricity or stray currents is detected; the condition shall be remedied before charging is resumed.

(a) When electric blasting caps are being used in blasting operations in the proximity of fixed radio transmitters, the following table of distances must be observed, unless it is determined by designated test procedures that there is not sufficient radio frequency energy present to create a hazard. The test procedure shall be to attach a No. 47 radio pilot lamp in place of the cap in the blasting circuit progressively as the circuit is connected, starting with the initial hole. In the event the lamp glows, the length of the wires connecting the circuit shall be altered by adding or cutting off wire until the lamp does not glow. A radio frequency field strength meter may be used in lieu of the test lamp.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Power</th>
<th>Watts</th>
<th>Distance (Ft.)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>150</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100</td>
<td>250</td>
<td>350</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>250</td>
<td>500</td>
<td>450</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>500</td>
<td>1,000</td>
<td>650</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1,000</td>
<td>2,500</td>
<td>1,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2,500</td>
<td>5,000</td>
<td>1,500</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(b) Where electric blasting caps are being used where there is a possibility that a mobile transmitter emitting radio frequency energy may approach the blasting area, a warning sign shall be posted requiring that all radio transmitters be turned off at least fifty feet away from the blasting area.

(57) (57.6-124) When electric detonators are used, charging shall be suspended in surface mining, shaft sinking and tunneling, and workmen withdrawn to a safe location upon the approach of an electrical storm.

(58) (57.6-125) If branch circuits are used when blasts are fired from power circuits, safety switches located at safe distances from the blast areas shall be provided in addition to the main blasting switch.

(59) (57.6-127) Blasting switches shall be locked in the open position, except when closed to fire the blast. Lead wires shall not be connected to the blasting switch until the shot is ready to be fired.

(60) (57.6-128) The key or other control to an electrical firing device shall be entrusted only to the workman designated to fire the round, or rounds.

(61) (57.6-129) Electric circuits from the blasting switches to the blast area shall not be grounded.

(62) (57.6-131) Power sources shall be suitable for the number of electric detonators to be fired and for the type of circuits used.

(63) (57.6-133) If any part of a blast is connected in parallel and is to be initiated from power lines or lighting circuits, the time of current flow shall be limited to a maximum of 25 milliseconds by incorporating an arcing control device in the blasting circuit, or by interrupting the circuit with an explosive charge attached to one or both lead lines and initiated by a zero-delay electric blasting cap.

(64) (57.6-134) Tools used for opening metal or nailed wooden containers of explosives or detonators shall be of nonsparking materials.

(65) (57.6-135) Holes shall not be collared in bootlegs.

(66) (57.6-136) Black blasting powder shall not be used for blasting except when a desired result cannot be obtained with another type of explosive such as in quarrying certain types of dimension stone.

(67) (57.6-137) In the use of black blasting powder:
   (a) Containers shall not be opened in, or within fifty feet of any magazine; within any building in which a fuel-fired or exposed-element electric heater is in operation; where electrical or incandescent-particle sparks could result in powder ignition; or within fifty feet of any open flame.
   (b) Granular powder shall be transferred from containers only by pouring.
   (c) Spills of granular powder shall be cleaned up promptly with nonsparking equipment, contaminated powder shall be put into a container of water and its content disposed of promptly after the granules have disintegrated, or the spill area shall be flushed with a copious amount of water to completely disintegrate the granules.
   (d) Containers of powder shall be kept securely closed at all times other than when the powder is being transferred from or into a container.

(1977 Ed.)
(e) Containers of powder transported by vehicles shall be in a wholly enclosed cargo space.

(f) Misfires shall be disposed of by: (1) Washing the stemming and powder charge from the borehole, and (2) removal and disposal of the initiator as a damaged explosive.

(g) Boreholes of shots that fire but fail to break, or fail to break promptly, shall not be recharged for at least twelve hours.

(68) (57.6-160) Ample warning shall be given before blasts are fired on the surface. All persons shall be cleared and removed from the blasting area unless suitable blasting shelters are provided to protect workmen who otherwise may be endangered by concussion or flyrock from blasting. Access to blast areas shall be posted with warning signs and protected by barricades or flagman.

(69) (57.6-161) If explosives are suspected of burning in a hole, all persons in the endangered area shall move to a safe location and no one shall return to the hole until the danger has passed, but in no case within one hour.

(70) (57.6-162) Lead wires and blasting lines shall not be strung across power conductors, pipelines, railroad tracks, or within twenty feet of bare powerlines. They shall be protected from sources of static or other electrical contact.

(71) (57.6-163) If using a detonating type cord for blasting the double-trunk-line or loop systems shall be used.

(72) (57.6-164) Trunk lines in multiple-row blasts shall make one or more complete loops, with crossovers between loops at intervals of not over two hundred feet.

(73) (57.6-166) All detonating cord knots shall be tight and all connections shall be kept at right angles to the trunk lines.

(74) (57.6-168) Misfires shall be reported to the proper supervisor and shall be disposed of safely before any other type of work is performed in that blasting area.

(75) (57.6-170) Where electric blasting is to be performed, electric circuits to equipment in the immediate area to be blasted shall be deenergized before electric detonators or millisecond delays are connected to the blasting circuit; the power shall not be turned on until after the shots are fired or the blast is deactivated by removing the electric detonators or millisecond delays.

(76) (57.6-175) Ample warning shall be given before blasts are fired underground. All persons shall be cleared and removed from areas endangered by the blast. Clear access to exits shall be provided for workmen firing the rounds.

(77) (57.6-177) Misfires shall be disposed of by the following methods:

(a) Reattempting to fire the holes if the leg wires are exposed.

(b) Washing the stemming and the charge from the borehole with water.

(c) Inserting new primers after the stemming has been washed out.

(78) (57.6-182) Blasts in shafts or winzes shall be initiated from a safe location outside the shaft or winze.

(79) (57.6-193) Where pneumatic loading is employed, before any type of blasting operation using blasting agents is put into effect, an evaluation of the potential hazard of static electricity shall be made. Adequate steps, including the grounding and bonding of the conductive parts of pneumatic loading equipment, shall be taken to eliminate the hazard of static electricity before blasting agent use is commenced.

(80) (57.6-194) Pneumatic loading equipment shall not be grounded to waterlines, air lines, rails, or the permanent electrical grounding systems.

(81) (57.6-195) Hoses used in connection with pneumatic loading machines shall be of the semiconductive type, having a total resistance low enough to permit the dissipation of static electricity and high enough to limit the flow of stray electric currents to a safe level. Wire-countered hose shall not be used because of the potential hazard from stray electric currents.

(82) (57.6-197) In small-diameter holes, blasting agents should be loaded so as to provide a continuous column that completely fills the cross section of the borehole.

(83) (57.6-198) Plastic tubes shall not be used as hole liners if blasting agents are loaded pneumatically into holes containing an electric detonator.

(84) (57.6-220) Sensitized ammonium nitrate blasting agents shall not be mixed or compounded underground. All applicable rules for sensitizing, storage and use of sensitized ammonium nitrate administered by the department of labor and industries shall be complied with.

[Order 72-1, § 296-61-280, filed 2/25/72, effective 4/1/72.]

WAC 296-61-290 Loading, hauling, dumping—General, surface and underground. (1) (57.9-2) Defective equipment which would present a hazard shall be taken out of service immediately and shall not be put back into use until the defect has been properly corrected.

(2) (57.9-3) Powered mobile equipment shall be equipped with brakes and devices which will hold equipment with loads on grades on which it will be used. The brakes and parking devices shall be kept in proper operating condition at all times.

(3) (57.9-5) Operators shall be certain, by signal or other means, that all persons are clear before starting or moving equipment.

(4) (57.9-9) Operators shall sound warning before moving a train, when the train approaches a crossing, when approaching a train on adjacent tracks, and where the operator's vision is obscured.

(5) (57.9-11) If cab windows are installed, they shall be of safety glass or of materials affording equivalent protection and view, and shall be kept clean. Cracked or broken windows shall be replaced immediately.

(6) (57.9-12) Operator's cabs shall be kept free of extraneous materials and tools shall be kept off the cab floors and walking surfaces.

(7) (57.9-20) Positive-acting stop blocks, derail devices, track skates or other adequate means shall be installed wherever necessary to protect workmen from runaway or moving railroad equipment.

(8) (57.9-22) Guards, barricades or berms shall be installed on the outer banks or elevated roadways and on sides of bridges and trestles. Haul roads of adequate width with minimum grades should be established and properly maintained in surface mining operations.

(9) (57.9-23) Trackless haulage equipment shall be operated under power control at all times.
(10) (57.9-24) Mobile equipment operators shall have full control of the equipment while it is in motion.

(11) (57.9-6) When the entire length of a conveyor is visible from the starting switch, the operator shall visually check to make certain that all workmen are in the clear before starting the conveyor. When the entire length of the conveyor is not visible from the starting switch, a positive audible or visible warning system shall be installed and operated to warn workmen that the conveyor will be started. All reasonable precautions shall be taken by the operator prior to starting a conveyor, to assure that no workman is in a hazardous location where he may be injured when the conveyor is started.

(12) (57.9-7) Unguarded conveyors with walkways shall be equipped with emergency stop devices or cords along their full length.

(13) (57.9-13) Adequate backstops or brakes shall be installed on inclined conveyor drive units to prevent conveyors from running in reverse if a hazard to workmen would be caused.

(14) (57.9-14) Riding on conveyor chains, belt, or bucket elevators shall be prohibited. Workmen shall not be allowed to walk on conveyors except for emergency and then only when the conveyors have been deenergized and the workman can do so safely. Riding of conveyors shall only be permitted on the manlift steps or platforms and handholds attached and other safety factors as specified under safety standards for belt manliffs.

(15) (55.9-26) Only authorized persons shall be allowed in areas where loading or dumping operations are being conducted.

(16) (57.9-27) If operator is on equipment, others shall notify him of their intent prior to getting on or off the equipment or entering any area where operation of the equipment may present a hazard to them.

(18) (57.9-28) Switch throws shall be installed so that at least thirty inches of clearance is maintained between the projection of moving equipment for at least ten feet on each side of throws.

(19) (57.9-30) Workmen shall not work or pass under any buckets or booms while equipment is being operated.

(20) (57.9-31) Equipment shall be made safe for travel prior to commencing travel between work areas.

(21) (57.9-32) Dippers, buckets, scraper blades, and similar movable parts shall be secured or lowered to the ground when not in use.

(22) (57.9-33) Workmen shall not ride in dippers, shovel buckets, forks, clamshells, or in the beds of haulage or ore haulage trucks for the purpose of transportation.

(23) (57.9-36) Electrically powered mobile equipment shall not be left unattended unless the master switch is in the OFF position, all operating controls are in the neutral position, and the brakes are set or other equivalent precautions are taken against rolling.

(24) (57.9-37) Mobile equipment shall not be left unattended unless the brakes are set. The wheels shall be turned into a bank or rib, or shall be blocked, when such equipment is parked on a grade.

(25) (57.9-39) Workmen shall not get on or off moving equipment, except that trainmen may get on or off slowly moving trains.

(26) (57.9-40) Workmen shall not ride on top of loaded haulage equipment.

(27) (57.9-41) Only authorized workmen shall be permitted to ride on trains or locomotives and they shall ride in a safe position.

(28) (57.9-43) Passengers shall not be permitted to ride with legs or arms extending outside any mobile equipment, nor shall they be permitted to ride unless a passenger seat or other protective device is provided.

(29) (57.9-45) Equipment to be hauled shall be loaded, protected and secured so as to prevent slipping, shifting, or spillage.

(30) (57.9-47) Spotted cars shall either have brakes set, wheels blocked, or shall be coupled to other immobilized cars to prevent each car from rolling.

(31) (57.9-48) Railroad cars with braking systems, when in use, shall be equipped with effective brake shoes.

(32) (57.9-50) Rail cars shall not be left on side tracks unless ample clearance is provided for traffic on adjacent tracks.

(33) (57.9-51) Workmen, other than railroad crewmen, shall not pass over, under, or between cars when an engine is attached to a section. Railroad crew members shall not enter such hazardous areas unless the motorman has been notified and he acknowledges.

(34) (57.9-52) Inability of a motorman to clearly recognize his brakeman's signals, when the train is under the direction of the brakeman, shall be construed by the motorman as a stop signal.

(35) (57.9-54) Berms, bumper blocks, safety hooks or similar means shall be provided to prevent over-travel and overturning at dumping locations.

(36) (57.9-58) To prevent accidents during the backing of trucks where vision is obstructed, a signalman shall be stationed at a point giving him a clear view of the rear of the truck and the operator of the truck at all times. During the hours of darkness or when necessary due to weather conditions, a signalman shall be furnished, and shall use, a signal light.

(37) (57.9-59) Public and permanent railroad crossings shall be posted with warning signs or signals, or shall be guarded when trains are passing and shall be planked or otherwise filled between the rails.

(38) (57.9-60) Where overhead clearance is restricted, warning devices shall be installed and the restricted area shall be conspicuously marked.

(39) (57.9-61) Stockpile and muckpile faces shall be trimmed to prevent hazards to workmen. Material shall be removed from stockpiles in such a manner that there will be no overhanging material.

(40) (57.9-62) Rocks too large to be handled safely shall be broken before loading.

(41) (57.9-64) Chute loading installations shall be designed and arranged so that the workmen pulling chutes will not be in a hazardous position or location.
(42) (57.9-67) Facilities used to transport workmen shall be of ample size to prevent workmen from being overcrowded.

(43) (57.9-68) Lights, flares, or other warning devices shall be posted when parked equipment creates a hazard to vehicular traffic.

(44) (57.7-69) Tires shall be deflated before repairs on them are started. Unmounted locking rim wheels shall be placed in a safety cage or other device shall be used which will prevent a locking rim from striking the workman if it should dislodge while the tire is being inflated.

(45) (57.9-81) Trucks, shuttle cars, and front-end loaders shall be equipped with emergency brakes, separate and independent of the regular braking system or there shall be a dual method of applying the brakes.

(46) (57.9-83) Where possible at least thirty inches continuous clearance from the farthest projection of moving railroad equipment shall be provided on at least one side of the tracks. All places shall be marked conspicuously where it is not possible to provide thirty inches clearance.

(47) (57.9-85) (57.9-99) Supplies, materials, and tools other than small handtools shall not be transported with workmen in man trip vehicles unless such vehicles are specifically designed to make such transportation safe. Man trips shall be operated independently of ore and supply trips.

(48) (57.9-97) Trains shall be brought to a complete stop, then moved very slowly when coupling or uncoupling cars manually.

(49) (57.9-98) Makeshift couplings shall not be used.

(50) (57.9-102) When a signalman is used during slushing operations, he shall be positioned in a safe place.

(51) (57.9-103) Collars of open draw holes shall be kept free of muck and material.

(52) (57.9-106) Ample warning shall be given to workmen who may be affected by the draw or otherwise exposed to danger from chute-pulling operations.

(53) (57.9-107) Workmen shall not stand on broken rock or ore overdraw points if there is danger that the chute will be pulled. Suitable platforms or safety lines shall be provided and used when work must be done in such areas.

(54) (57.9-110) A sufficient number of shelter holes spaced not more than one hundred fifty feet apart shall be provided to ensure the safety of workmen along haulageways where continuous clearance of at least thirty inches from the farthest projection of moving equipment on at least one side of the haulageway cannot be maintained.

(55) (57.9-113) Man trips shall be operated at speeds consistent with the condition of tracks and equipment used.

(56) (57.9-114) Where man trips are used, discharge and boarding points shall be designated. Workmen shall not board or leave moving man trip cars.

(57) (57.9-116) During shift changes, the movement of rock or material trains shall be limited to areas where such trains could not present a hazard to workmen coming on or going off shift.

(58) (57.9-117) Workmen shall not ride between cars or on top of loaded cars.

(59) (57.9-15) Unless the operator is otherwise protected, slushers in excess of 10 horsepower shall be provided with backlash guards. All slushers shall be equipped with rollers, and drum covers, and anchored securely before slushing operations are started.

WAC 296-61-300 Aerial tramways. (1) (57.10-3) Any defect which would make the equipment unsafe to operate under existing conditions shall be cause to take the equipment out of service and it shall not be put back into use until it has been made safe.

(2) (57.10-7) Guard nets or other suitable protection shall be provided where tramways pass over roadways, walkways, or buildings.

(3) (57.10-8) Workmen other than maintenance men shall not ride aerial tramways unless the following features are provided:

(a) Two independent braking systems shall be installed, each capable of holding the maximum load.

(b) Direct communication between terminals shall be installed.

(c) A secondary or emergency source of power shall be available in case of primary power failure.

(d) The buckets shall be equipped with positive locks to prevent accidental tripping or dumping.

(4) (57.10-9) Workmen shall not ride loaded buckets.

(5) No person shall start a tramway until he is assured that all workmen are clear of the moving equipment at terminals and to the best of his ability ascertain that all workmen are clear of moving equipment between terminals.

WAC 296-61-310 Crushing and milling operations. (1) All rules contained in this standard shall prevail where applicable to this type of operation. The term "crusher" as used in this standard includes both permanent and portable installations.

(2) Land shall be leveled and all material which may create a hazard shall be removed prior to setting up and operating equipment.

(3) Plant structures shall be constructed to carry the required load without material or structural failure for the prescribed life of the material used.

(4) Conveyors shall be installed on footings and solid members capable of safely supporting four times the maximum load to which they may be subjected.

(5) Chains shall not be used to permanently support conveyors.

(6) Support members of conveyors exposed to contact by mobile equipment shall be barricaded or otherwise properly safeguarded.

(7) Entrance to jaws, etc., shall be guarded by screens, rails or other suitable means which will prevent a workman from falling into the crusher.

(8) Cone type crushers shall be equipped with suitable guards over or around the feed end which will prevent rock from flying into the work area.

(9) Dust from crushing operations shall be controlled as specified in the occupational health standards.

(10) Crusher operators and other employees working where hazardous or nuisance dust exists which is uncontrollable by other means shall be furnished with and shall properly wear approved respirators and goggles.

(11) Overhead conveyors shall be constructed and guarded so as to retain the spillage of materials which may
create a hazard to persons below. Overhead protection shall be provided over walkways and roadways.

(12) Cone rolls shall be guarded to prevent material from flying and injuring workmen in the area.

(13) Conveyor drive, tail rolls and bend pulleys shall be maintained so that workmen are not required to scrape excess material out from between the belts while equipment is operating.

(14) Employees working around crushing operations shall wear approved head protection.

(15) When a workman is required to enter hoppers, storage bins or bunkers, he shall be provided with and shall wear a safety belt attached to a safety line which shall be attended by a second workman.

(16) Where bins, bunkers, or hoppers are loaded by the use of mobile equipment, bumper stops not less than ten inches by ten inches shall be installed and securely fastened in a manner which will prevent the truck or equipment from over-running the runway. Bull rails at least eight inches by eight inches or equivalent shall be securely fastened along the sides of the ramp or runway to prevent equipment from over-running sides of the runway.

(17) All wiring and grounding of equipment shall be installed and maintained to comply with the National Electrical Code.

(18) All counterweights shall be guarded for protection of workmen.

(19) All chains and sprockets, where exposed, shall be guarded.

(20) Oiling or greasing shall not be done on chains, sprockets or shafts while equipment is operating unless suitable safeguards are provided to eliminate all hazards.

(21) Substantial walkways and working platforms, equipped with toeboards and handrails, shall be installed where needed for maintenance purposes at all plants. Standard stairways or ladders shall be provided to reach all parts requiring oiling and maintenance.

(22) Bunker unloading devices shall be arranged to be operative from a safe location outside the walls of bunkers where overhead hazards exist or there is a danger of overturning.

(23) Mobile equipment shall be provided with overhead canopy or roll bars of sufficient strength to provide suitable protection for the operator.

(24) Mobile vehicles shall have adequate brakes which will safely stop and hold the vehicle on any incline or plane on which they may be required to work.

(25) All vehicles shall have cabs, cab shields, or devices installed which will protect the operator from falling or shifting material.

(26) Safety glass shall be installed in windshields, windows, and doors.

(27) A locking device shall be provided on every fifth wheel mechanism and tow bar arrangement which will prevent the accidental separation of towed and towing vehicles.

(28) Nonslip surfaces shall be provided on steps of all vehicles.

(29) All dump trucks shall be equipped with a supporting device to prevent accidental lowering of a raised truck bed while maintenance or inspection work is being done underneath.

(30) All control levers shall be designed to prevent accidental starting or tripping of the raising or lowering mechanism.

(31) Trip handles for tailgates on all dump equipment shall be located where the operator can activate the mechanism from a safe location.

(32) All self-propelled, bidirectional machines shall be equipped with a horn which shall be audible above the surrounding noise level. This horn shall be operated as needed prior to moving any machine and intermittently (not to exceed three-second intervals) when the machine is moving in either direction whenever the operator does not have a clear view in the direction of travel. A reverse signal alarm emitting a sound as required above shall be installed on all equipment of which the operator has an obstructed view to the rear unless a signalman is assigned to direct the operator and is positioned at all times in plain view of the operator and can observe the immediate area behind the equipment to ascertain that it is clear of all personnel and obstructions.

(33) If doors are removed from mobile equipment, seat belts or other devices shall be installed which will prevent the operator from accidentally falling, or being thrown out.

(34) Stationary dragline machines shall have all moving parts which are exposed to contact guarded with standard safeguards.

(35) Running lines, straps, etc., shall be frequently inspected for wear and other defects and shall be replaced prior to causing a hazardous condition.

(36) Any wire rope showing ten percent of its wires broken in a three foot length shall be removed from service. When cables show deterioration from rusting, wear, undue strain or other conditions to the extent of fifteen percent of their original strength, use of cable shall be discontinued.

[Order 72-1, § 296-61-310, filed 2/25/72, effective 4/1/72.]

WAC 296-61-320 Gassy mines. (1) All rules contained in this standard shall prevail where applicable to gassy mine operations. When applied to gassy mines, rules contained in this section shall prevail over conflicting rules in other sections.

(2) (57.21-1) A mine shall be deemed gassy, and thereafter operated as a gassy mine, if:

(a) The mining section of the division of safety classifies the mine as gassy; or

(b) Flammable gas emanating from the orebody of the strata surrounding the orebody has been ignited in the mine; or

(c) A concentration of 0.25 percent or more, by air analysis, of flammable gas emanating only from the orebody; or

(d) The strata surrounding the orebody has been detected not less than twelve inches from the back, face, or ribs in any open workings; or

(e) The mine is connected to a gassy mine.

(3) (57.21-2) Flammable gases detected while unwatering mines and similar operations shall not be used to class a mine gassy.

(4) Fire prevention.

(a) (57.21-10) Workmen shall not smoke or carry smoking materials, matches, lighters or other sources of
ignition underground. The operator shall institute a reasonable program to effectuate this rule.

(b) (57.21-11) When it becomes necessary to do welding or cutting, it shall be done in open air. Open flames or sources of ignition shall not be used where flammable gases are present or may enter the air currents.

(c) (57.21-12) Welding or cutting with arc of flame underground in other than fresh air or in places where flammable gases are present or may enter the air current shall be under the direct supervision of a qualified person who shall test for flammable gases before and frequently during such operations.

(d) (57.21-13) Welding or cutting shall not be performed in atmospheres containing more than 1.0 percent of flammable gases.

(5) Ventilation.

(a) (57.21-20) Main fans shall be:

(i) Installed on the surface.

(ii) Operated electrically from a circuit independent of the mine power circuit. Internal combustion engines shall be used only for standby power, or where electrical power is not available.

(iii) Installed in fireproof housing provided with fireproof air ducts.

(iv) Offset not less than fifteen feet from the nearest side of the mine opening and equipped with ample means of pressure relief unless:

(A) The opening is not in direct line with forces which would come out of the mine should an explosion occur, and

(B) Another opening not less than fifteen feet nor more than one hundred feet from the fan opening is equipped with a weak-wall stopping or explosion doors in direct line with the forces which would come out of the mine should an explosion occur.

(v) Installed to permit prompt reversal of airflow.

(vi) Attended constantly or provided with automatic devices to give alarm when the fans slow down or stop. Such devices shall be placed so they will be seen or heard by responsible persons.

(b) (57.21-23) When single shafts are used for intake and return, the curtain wall or partition shall be constructed of reinforced concrete or equivalent and provided with pressure relief devices.

(c) (57.21-24) When a main fan fails or stops and ventilation is not restored in a reasonable time, action shall be taken to cut off the power to the areas affected and to withdraw all workmen from such areas.

(d) (57.21-26) When ventilation is not restored in a reasonable time, all workmen shall be removed from the areas affected, and after ventilation has been restored, the areas affected shall be examined by qualified persons for the presence of gas and other hazards and shall be made safe before power is restored and before workmen, other than the examiners and other authorized persons, return to the areas affected.

(e) (57.21-27) When the main fan or fans have been shut down with all workmen out of the mine, no person, other than those qualified to examine the mine or other authorized persons, shall go underground until the fans have been started and the mine examined for gas and other hazards and declared safe.

(f) (57.21-28) Booster fans shall be:

(i) Operated by permissible drive units maintained in permissible condition.

(ii) Operated only in air containing not more than one percent flammable gas.

(iii) (57.21-29) Inspected by a qualified person at least once each shift or provided with automatic devices to give alarm when the fans slow down or stop.

(iv) Equipped with devices that automatically cut off the power in areas affected if the fans slow down or stop when the fans are not provided with automatic alarm devices.

(v) Provided with air locks, the doors of which open automatically if the fan stops operating.

(g) (57.21-30) Auxiliary fans shall be:

(i) Operated by permissible drive units maintained in permissible condition.

(ii) Operated only in air containing not more than one percent flammable gas.

(h) (57.21-32) Workmen shall be withdrawn from areas affected by auxiliary or booster fans when such fans slow down or stop.

(i) (57.21-33) The volume and velocity of the current of air coursed through all active areas shall be sufficient to dilute and carry away flammable gases, smoke and fumes.

(j) (57.21-34) The quantity of air coursed through the last open crosscut in pairs or sets of entries or through other ventilation openings nearest the face, shall be at least six thousand cubic feet a minute.

(k) (57.21-35) At least once a week, a qualified person shall measure the volume of air entering the main intakes and leaving the main returns, the volume of the intake and return of each split, and the volume through the last open crosscuts or other ventilation openings nearest the active faces. Records of such measurements shall be kept in a book on the surface.

(l) (57.21-38) Changes in ventilation that materially affect the main air current or any split thereof and may affect the safety of persons in the mine shall be made only when the mine is idle. Only those persons engaged in making such changes shall be permitted in the mine during the change. Power shall be cut off in the areas affected by the change before work starts and not restored until the effect of the change has been ascertained and the affected areas determined to be safe by a qualified person.

(m) (57.21-39) If flammable gas in excess of 1.0 percent by volume is detected in the air not less than twelve inches from the back, face, and rib of an underground working place, or in the air returning from a working place or places, adjustments shall be made in the ventilation immediately so that the concentration of flammable gas in such air is reduced to 1.0 percent or less.

(n) (57.21-40) If 1.5 percent or higher concentration of flammable gas is detected in air returning from an underground working place or places, the workmen shall be withdrawn and the power cut off to the portion of the mine endangered by such flammable gas until the concentrations of such gas is reduced to 1.0 percent or less.

(o) (57.21-41) Air that has passed by an opening of any unsealed abandoned area and contains 0.25 percent or more of flammable gas shall not be used to ventilate working areas. Examinations of such air shall be conducted during the preshift examinations required by standard (7) of this section and federal (57.21-59).
I. [Order 72-1, § 296-61-320, filed 2/25/72, effective 4/1/72.]

(p) (57.21-42) Air that has passed through an abandoned panel or area which is inaccessible or unsafe for inspection shall not be used to ventilate any working place in such mine. No air which has been used to ventilate an area from which the pillars have been removed shall be used to ventilate any working place in such mine, except that such air if it does not contain 0.25 volume per centum of methane, or more of methane, may be used to ventilate the face, if the area is vented by room necks or entries not to exceed eighteen feet in depth.

(q) (57.21-43) Abandoned areas shall be sealed or ventilated. Areas that are not sealed shall be barricaded and posted against unauthorized entry.

(r) (57.21-44) Seals shall be of substantial construction. Exposed surfaces shall be made of fire-resistant material or, if the commodity mined is combustible, seals shall be made of incombustible material.

(s) (57.21-45) One or more seals of every sealed area shall be fitted with a pipe and valve or cap to permit sampling of the atmosphere, and inspection of the pressure behind such seals.

(t) (57.21-46) Crosscuts shall be made at intervals not in excess of one hundred feet between entries and between rooms.

(u) (57.21-48) Line brattice or other suitable devices shall be installed from the last open crosscut to point near the face to assure positive air flow to the face of every active underground working place, unless the secretary or his authorized representative permits an exception to this requirement.

(v) (57.21-50) Damaged brattices shall be repaired promptly.

(w) (57.21-52) Entries or rooms shall not be started off entries beyond the last open crosscuts, except that room necks and entries not to exceed eighteen feet in depth may be turned off entries beyond the last open crosscuts if such room necks or entries are kept free of accumulations of flammable gas by use of line brattice or other adequate means.

(x) (57.21-55) The main ventilation shall be so arranged by means of air locks, overcasts, or undercasts that the passage of trips or workmen does not cause interruptions of air currents. Where air locks are impracticable, single doors may be used if they are attended constantly while the area of the mine affected by the doors are being worked, unless they are operated mechanically or are self-closing.

(y) (57.21-56) Air locks shall be ventilated sufficiently to prevent accumulations of flammable gas inside the locks.

(z) (57.21-57) Doors shall be kept closed except when workmen or equipment are passing through the doorways.

(A) (57.21-59) Preshift examinations shall be made of all working areas by qualified persons within three hours before any workmen, other than the examiners, enter the mine.

(B) (57.21-61) Only qualified examiners and persons authorized to correct the dangerous conditions shall enter places or areas where danger signs are posted.

(C) (57.21-62) Danger signs shall not be removed until the dangerous conditions have been corrected.

(D) Equipment.

(a) (57.21-76) Diesel-powered equipment shall not be taken into or operated in places where flammable gas exceeds 1.0 percent at any point not less than twelve inches from the back, face, and rib.

(b) (57.21-77) Trolley wires and trolley feeder wires shall be on intake air and shall not extend beyond the last open crosscut or other ventilation opening. Such wires shall be kept at least one hundred fifty feet from pillar workings.

(c) (57.21-78) Only permissible equipment maintained in permissible condition shall be used beyond the last open crosscut or in places where dangerous quantities of flammable gases are present or may enter the air current.

(d) (57.21-79) Only permissible distribution boxes shall be used in working places and other places where dangerous quantities of flammable gas may be present or may enter the air current.

(e) (57.21-81) No electric equipment shall be taken into or operated in places where flammable gas can be detected in the amount of 1.0 percent or more at any point not less than twelve inches from the back, face and rib.

(f) (57.21-90) Only permissible electric lamps shall be used for portable illumination underground.

(11) Explosives. The term "explosives" as used in this standard includes blasting agents. The standards in this section in which the term "explosives" appears are applicable to blasting agents (as well as to other explosives) unless blasting agents are expressly excluded.

(a) (57.21-95) Explosives not designated as permissible by the Bureau of Mines shall not be used in any underground gassy mine until the Bureau of Mines and state inspector of mines have given written approval for each such specific explosive to be used.

(b) (57.21-96) The Bureau of Mines and the state inspector of mines in granting approval referred to in standard (11)(a) federal (57.21-95) above, shall provide the operator with a written list of conditions for using the specific explosives covered by the approval and adapted to the mining operation.

(c) (57.21-97) Blasts in gassy mines shall be initiated electrically, and multiple-shot blasts shall be initiated only with milli-second-delay detonators. Permissible blasting units of capacity suitable for the number of holes in a round to be blasted shall be used unless the round is fired from the surface when all workmen are out of the mine.

(d) (57.21-98) Boreholes shall be stemmed as prescribed for the explosives to be used.

(e) (57.21-99) Examinations for gas shall be made immediately before and after firing each shot or round.

(f) (57.21-100) Shots or rounds shall not be fired in places where flammable gas can be detected with a permissible flame safety lamp, or where 1.0 percent or more of flammable gas can be detected by any other Bureau of Mines approved device or method, at a point not less than twelve inches from the back, face, and rib.

[Order 72-1, § 296-61-320, filed 2/25/72, effective 4/1/72.]
Chapter 296-62 WAC

OCCUPATIONAL HEALTH STANDARDS—SAFETY STANDARDS FOR CARCINOGENS

WAC

PART A—GENERAL

296-62-005 Occupational health and environmental control—Foreword.
296-62-010 Purpose and scope.
296-62-020 Definitions applicable to all sections of this chapter.
296-62-040 Unconstitutionality clause.
296-62-050 Application for waiver or variances.

PART B—ACCESS TO RECORDS

296-62-052 Access to employee exposure and medical records.
296-62-05201 Purpose.
296-62-05203 Scope and application.
296-62-05205 Definitions.
296-62-05207 Preservation of records.
296-62-05209 Access to records.
296-62-05211 Trade secrets.
296-62-05213 Employee information.
296-62-05215 Transfer of records.
296-62-05217 Appendices.
296-62-05219 Effective date.
296-62-05221 Appendix A—Sample authorization letter for the release of employee medical record information to a designated representative.
296-62-05223 Appendix B—Availability of NIOSH Registry of Toxic Effects of Chemical Substances (RTÉCS).

PART C—HAZARD COMMUNICATION

296-62-054 Hazard communication purpose.
296-62-05403 Scope and application.
296-62-05405 Definitions applicable to this part.
296-62-05409 Written hazard communication program.
296-62-05411 Labels and other forms of warning.
296-62-05413 Material safety data sheets.
296-62-05415 Employee information and training.
296-62-05417 Trade secrets.
296-62-05419 Effective dates.
296-62-05421 Appendix A—Health hazard definitions (mandatory).
296-62-05423 Appendix B—Hazard determination (mandatory).
296-62-05425 Appendix C—Information sources (advisory).
296-62-05427 Appendix D.

PART D—CONTROLS AND DEFINITIONS

296-62-060 Control requirements in addition to those specified.
296-62-070 Chemical agents (airborne or contact).
296-62-07001 Definitions (airborne chemical agents).
296-62-07003 Definitions (contact chemical agents).
296-62-07005 Control of chemical agents.

PART E—RESPIRATORY PROTECTION

296-62-071 Respiratory protection.
296-62-07101 Scope.
296-62-07103 Purpose.
296-62-07105 Definitions.
296-62-07107 Permissible practice.
296-62-07109 Minimal acceptable respirator program.
296-62-07111 Respirable air and oxygen for self-contained breathing apparatus and supplied air respirators.
296-62-07113 Selection of respirators.
296-62-07115 Use of respirators.
296-62-07117 Maintenance of respirators.
296-62-07121 Effective date.

PART F—CARCINOGENS

296-62-073 Carcinogens—Scope and application.
296-62-07302 List of carcinogens.
296-62-07304 Definitions.
296-62-07306 Requirements for areas containing carcinogens listed in WAC 296-62-07302.
296-62-07308 General regulated area requirements.
296-62-07310 Signs, information and training.
296-62-07312 Reports.
296-62-07314 Medical surveillance.
296-62-07316 Premixed solutions.

PART G—CARCINOGENS (SPECIFIC)

296-62-07329 Vinyl chloride.
296-62-07336 Acrylonitrile.
296-62-07337 Appendix A—Substance safety data sheet for acrylonitrile.
296-62-07338 Appendix B—Substance technical guidelines for acrylonitrile.
296-62-07339 Appendix C—Medical surveillance guidelines for acrylonitrile.
296-62-07340 Appendix D—Sampling and analytical methods for acrylonitrile.
296-62-07342 1,2-Dibromo-3-chloropropane.
296-62-07343 Appendix A—Substance safety data sheet for DBCP.
296-62-07344 Appendix B—Substance technical guidelines for DBCP.
296-62-07346 Appendix C—Medical surveillance guidelines for DBCP.
296-62-07347 Inorganic arsenic.
296-62-07354 Appendix—Inorganic arsenic.
296-62-07355 Ethylene oxide.
296-62-07357 Definitions.
296-62-07359 Permissible exposure limits (PEL).
296-62-07361 Exposure monitoring.
296-62-07363 Regulated areas.
296-62-07365 Methods of compliance.
296-62-07367 Respiratory protection and personal protective equipment.
296-62-07369 Emergency situations.
296-62-07371 Medical surveillance.
296-62-07373 Communication of Eto hazards to employees.
296-62-07375 Recordkeeping.
296-62-07377 Observation of monitoring.
296-62-07379 Dates.
296-62-07381 Appendixes.
296-62-07387 Appendix C—Medical surveillance guidelines for ethylene oxide (nonmandatory).
296-62-07394 Cadmium.
296-62-07401 Scope.
296-62-07403 Definitions.
296-62-07405 Permissible exposure limit (PEL).
296-62-07407 Exposure monitoring.
296-62-07409 Regulated areas.
296-62-07411 Methods of compliance.
296-62-07413 Respirator protection.
296-62-07415 Emergency situations.
296-62-07417 Protective work clothing and equipment.
296-62-07419 Hygiene areas and practices.
296-62-07421 Housekeeping.
296-62-07423 Medical surveillance.
296-62-07425 Communication of cadmium hazards to employees.
296-62-07427 Recordkeeping.
296-62-07429 Observation of monitoring.
296-62-07431 Dates.
296-62-07433 Appendixes.
296-62-07443 Appendix B—Substance technical guidelines for cadmium.
296-62-07445 Appendix C—Qualitative and quantitative fit testing procedures—(Fit test protocols).
296-62-0764 Appendix E—Cadmium in workplace atmospheres.


PART H—AIR CONTAMINANTS

296-62-07650 Air contaminants.
296-62-07651 Airborne contaminants.
296-62-07652 Ceiling vs. time-weighted average limits.
296-62-07653 "Skin" notation.
296-62-07654 Mixtures.
296-62-07655 Nuisance dusts.
296-62-07656 Total particulate.
296-62-07657 Simple asphyxiants.
296-62-07658 Physical factors.
296-62-07659 Control of chemical agents.

PART I—AIR CONTAMINANTS (SPECIFIC)

296-62-07670 Appendix D to WAC 296-62-076—Sampling and analytical methods for benzene monitoring and measurement procedures.
296-62-07672 Appendix E to WAC 296-62-076—Qualitative and quantitative fit testing procedures.

PART I—ASBESTOS, TREMOLITE, ANTHOPHYLITE, AND ACTINOLITE

296-62-07676 Appendix I—Medical surveillance guidelines for asbestos—Nonmandatory.
296-62-07677 Appendix J—Work practices and engineering controls for Class I asbestos operations—Nonmandatory.
296-62-07678 Appendix K—Smoking cessation program information for asbestos—Nonmandatory.

PART J—1—PHYSICAL AGENTS

296-62-07685 Appendix M—Ultraviolet light.
296-62-07686 Appendix N—Ionizing radiation.

PART K—HEARING CONSERVATION

296-62-07692 Appendix P—Hearing conservation.
296-62-07693 Appendix Q—Definitions.
296-62-07695 Appendix S—Method of noise measurement.
296-62-07696 Appendix T—Calibration of monitoring equipment.

PART L—BIOLOGICAL AGENTS

296-62-07699 Appendix V—Bloodborne pathogens.
296-62-07700 Appendix W—Hepatitis B vaccine declination—Mandatory.

PART M—EXPOSURE ASSESSMENT AND MONITORING

296-62-07702 Appendix G—Substance technical information for asbestos.
296-62-07703 Appendix H—Substance technical guidelines for asbestos.

PART N—RECORDKEEPING

296-62-07704 Appendix I—Medical surveillance guidelines for asbestos—Nonmandatory.
296-62-07705 Appendix J—Work practices and engineering controls for Class I asbestos operations—Nonmandatory.

PART O—RESPONSIBILITY

296-62-07706 Appendix K—Smoking cessation program information for asbestos—Nonmandatory.

PART P—ASBESTOS ACTIVITIES IN CONSTRUCTION

296-62-07707 Article 1—Asbestos, tremolite, anthophyllite, and actinolite.
296-62-07709 Article 3—Permissible exposure limits (PEL).
296-62-07710 Article 4—Multi-employer work sites.
296-62-07711 Article 5—Exposed areas.
296-62-07712 Article 6—Requirements for asbestos activities in construction and shipyard work.
296-62-07713 Article 7—Methods of compliance for asbestos activities in general industry.
296-62-07714 Article 8—Respiratory protection.
296-62-07715 Article 9—Protective work clothing and equipment.
296-62-07716 Article 10—Hygiene facilities and practices.
296-62-07717 Article 11—Employee information and training.
296-62-07718 Article 12—Medical surveillance.

PART Q—ASBESTOS ACTIVITIES IN MANUFACTURING

296-62-07720 Appendix B—Detailed procedure for asbestos sampling and analysis—Nonmandatory.
296-62-07721 Appendix C—Qualitative and quantitative fit testing procedures—Mandatory.
296-62-07722 Appendix D—Medical questionnaires—Mandatory.
296-62-07724 Appendix F—Work practices and engineering controls for automotive brake and clutch inspection, disassembly, repair and assembly—Mandatory.
296-62-07725 Appendix G—Substance technical information for asbestos—Nonmandatory.
296-62-07726 Appendix H—Medical surveillance guidelines for asbestos—Nonmandatory.
296-62-07727 Appendix I—Medical surveillance guidelines for asbestos—Nonmandatory.
296-62-07729 Appendix K—Hearing conservation.

PART R—REQUIREMENTS FOR ASBESTOS ACTIVITIES IN CONSTRUCTION AND SHIPYARD WORK
PART L—ATMOSPHERES, VENTILATION, EMERGENCY WASHING

Oxygen deficient atmospheres.
Ventilation.
Definition.
Ventilation guide.
 Adequate system.
Exhaust.
Make-up air quantity.
Design and operation.
Compatibility of systems.
Abrasive blasting.
Grinding, polishing, and buffing operations.
Permit system.
Open surface tanks.
Environmental tobacco smoke in office work environments—Scope and application.
Definitions.
 Controls for environmental tobacco smoke.
Effective date.
Appendix—Smoking cessation program information—Nonmandatory.
Emergency washing facilities.
PART M—CONFINED SPACES
Permit-required confined spaces.
Scope and application.
Definitions.
General requirements.
Permit-required confined space program (permit space program).
Permit system.
Entry permit.
Training.
Duties of authorized entrants.
Duties of attendants.
Duties of entry supervisors.
Rescue and emergency services.
Appendices to WAC 296-62-145—Permit-required confined spaces.
Appendix A—Permit-required confined space decision flow chart.
Appendix B—Procedures for atmospheric testing.
Appendix C—Examples of permit-required confined space programs.
Appendix D—Sample permits.
Appendix E—Sewer system entry.

PART N—COTTON DUST

Cotton dust.
Appendix A—Air sampling and analytical procedures for determining concentrations of cotton dust.
Appendix B—I through B-III—Respiratory questionnaire.
Appendix C—Spirometry prediction tables for normal males and females.

Appendix D—Pulmonary function standards for cotton dust standard.
Appendix E—Vertical elutriator equivalency protocol.

PART O—COKE OVENS

Coke oven emissions.
Definitions.
Permissible exposure limit.
Regulated areas.
Exposure monitoring and measurement.
Methods of compliance.
Respiratory protection.
Protective clothing and equipment.
Hygiene facilities and practices.
Medical surveillance.
Employee information and training.
Precautionary signs and labels.
Recordkeeping.
Observation of monitoring.
Appendix A—Coke oven emissions substance information sheet.
Appendix B—Industrial hygiene and medical surveillance guidelines.

PART P—HAZARDOUS WASTE OPERATIONS AND EMERGENCY RESPONSE

Scope, application, and definitions.
Safety and health program.
Site characterization and analysis.
Site control.
Training.
Medical surveillance.
Engineering controls, work practices, and personal protective equipment for employee protection.
Monitoring.
Informational programs.
Handling drums and containers.
Decontamination.
Emergency response by employees at uncontrolled hazardous waste sites.
Emergency response to hazardous substance releases.
Illumination.
Sanitation at temporary workplaces.
New technology programs.
Appendices to Part P—Hazardous waste operations and emergency response.
Appendix A—Personal protective equipment test methods.
Appendix B—General description and discussion of the levels of protection and protective gear.
Appendix C—Compliance guidelines.
Appendix D—References.
Appendix E—Training curriculum guidelines.

PART Q—HAZARDOUS CHEMICALS IN LABORATORIES

Occupational exposure to hazardous chemicals in laboratories.
Scope and application.
Definitions applicable to all sections of this chapter.
Permissible exposure limits.
Employee exposure determination.
Chemical hygiene plan—General.
Employee information and training.
Medical consultation and medical examinations.
Hazard identification.
Use of respirators.
Recordkeeping.
Start-up date.
Appendices.
Appendix A—National Research Council recommendations concerning chemical hygiene in laboratories (nonmandatory).
Appendix B—References (nonmandatory).


Appendices. [Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040, 49.17.050 and 49.17.240. 81-18-029 (Order 81-21), § 296-62-146, filed 8/27/81.] Repealed by 87-24-051 (Order 87-24), filed 11/30/87. Statutory Authority: Chapter 49.17 RCW.

Appendix A—Requirements for classification and respiratory use of workers exposed to cotton dust in gins. [Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040, 49.17.050 and 49.17.240. 81-18-029 (Order 81-21), § 296-62-14601, filed 8/27/81.] Repealed by 88-23-054 (Order 88-25), filed 11/14/88. Statutory Authority: Chapter 49.17 RCW.

Appendix B—I—Respiratory questionnaire. [Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040, 49.17.050 and 49.17.240. 81-18-029 (Order 81-21), § 296-62-14603, filed 8/27/81.] Repealed by 87-24-051 (Order 87-24), filed 11/30/87. Statutory Authority: Chapter 49.17 RCW.

Appendix C—Spirometry prediction tables for normal males and females. [Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040, 49.17.050 and 49.17.240. 81-18-029 (Order 81-21), § 296-62-14605, filed 8/27/81.] Repealed by 88-23-054 (Order 88-25), filed 11/14/88. Statutory Authority: Chapter 49.17 RCW.


Appendix I—Threshold limit values for 1969. [Order 70-8, § 296-62-150, filed 7/3/170, effective 9/1/70; Rules (part), effective 12/1/63.] Repealed by Order 73-3, filed 5/7/73.

Appendix II—Adopted values. [Order 70-8, § 296-62-155, filed 7/31/70, effective 9/1/70; Rules (part), effective 12/1/63.] Repealed by Order 73-3, filed 5/7/73.

Threshold limit values of physical agents for 1969. [Order 70-8, § 296-62-157, filed 7/31/70, effective 9/1/70.] Repealed by Order 73-3, filed 5/7/73.

Appendix II—Levels of illumination currents. [Appendix II, effective 12/1/63.] Repealed by Order 70-8, filed 7/31/70, effective 9/1/70. Also repealed by Order 73-3, filed 5/7/73.

Appendix III—Nonionizing radiation. [Order 70-8, § 296-62-165, filed 7/31/70, effective 9/1/70; Appendix III, effective 8/1/63.] Repealed by Order 73-3, filed 5/7/73.

Appendix IV—Temperature, radiant heat, humidity, or air velocity combinations. [Order 70-8, § 296-62-170, filed 7/31/70, effective 9/1/70; Appendix IV, effective 8/1/63.] Repealed by Order 73-3, filed 5/7/73.

References. [Order 70-8, § 296-62-175, filed 7/31/70, effective 9/1/70.] Repealed by Order 73-3, filed 5/7/73.

Appendix V—Use and care of respiratory protective equipment, compressed air supply for respirators. [Order 70-8, § 296-62-180, filed 7/31/70, effective 9/1/70.] Repealed by Order 73-3, filed 5/7/73.

References. [Order 70-8, § 296-62-185, filed 7/31/70, effective 9/1/70.] Repealed by Order 73-3, filed 5/7/73.

Start-up dates. [Statutory Authority: Chapter 49.17 RCW. 88-21-002 (Order 88-23), § 296-62-3150, filed 10/6/88, effective 11/17/88.] Repealed by 89-21-015 (Order 89-10), filed 10/10/89, effective 11/24/89. Statutory Authority: Chapter 49.17 RCW.


(1997 Ed.)
WAC 296-62-010 Purpose and scope. (1) Purpose. The purpose of this chapter is:
(a) To protect the health of workmen by prescribing minimum requirements for the prevention or control of conditions in industry hazardous to health.
(b) Assist in the provision of a healthful working environment.
(2) Scope. This chapter shall apply to all industry coming under the jurisdiction of the department of labor and industries.

WAC 296-62-020 Definitions applicable to all sections of this chapter. Unless the context indicates otherwise, words used in this chapter shall have the meaning given in this section.
(1) "Adequate" or "effective" means compliance with terms and intent of these standards.
(2) "Appendix" means references or recommendations to be used as guides in applying the provisions of this chapter.
(3) "Approved" means approved by the director of the department of labor and industries or his authorized representative: Provided, however, That should a provision of this chapter state that approval by an agency or organization other than the department of labor and industries is required, such as Underwriters' Laboratories or the Mine Safety and Health Administration and the National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health, the provision of WAC 296-24-006 shall apply.
(4) "Authorized person" means a person approved or assigned by the employer to perform a specific type of duty or duties or to be at a specific location or locations at the job site.
(5) "Coal tar pitch volatiles" as used in WAC 296-62-07515, Table I, include the fused polycyclic hydrocarbons which volatilize from the distillation residues of coal, petroleum, (excluding asphalt), wood, and other organic matter. Asphalt (CAS 8052-42-4, and CAS 64742-93-4) is not covered under the "coal tar pitch volatiles" standard.
(6) "Competent person" means one who is capable of identifying existing and predictable hazards in the surroundings or working conditions which are unsanitary, hazardous, or dangerous to employees, and who has authorization to take prompt corrective action to eliminate them.
(7) "Department" means the department of labor and industries.
(8) "Director" means the director of the department of labor and industries, or his designated representative.
(9) "Employer" means any person, firm, corporation, partnership, business trust, legal representative, or other business entity which engages in any business, industry, profession, or activity in this state and employs one or more employees or who contracts with one or more persons, the essence of which is the personal labor of such person or persons and includes the state, counties, cities, and all municipal corporations, public corporations, political subdivisions of the state[,] and charitable organizations: Provided, That any persons, partnership, or business entity not having employees, and who is covered by the industrial insurance act shall be considered both an employer and an employee.
(10) "Hazard" means that condition, potential or inherent, which can cause injury, death, or occupational disease.
(11) "Occupational disease" means such disease or infection as arises naturally and proximately out of employment.
(12) "Qualified" means one who, by possession of a recognized degree, certificate, or professional standing, or who by extensive knowledge, training, and experience, has successfully demonstrated ability to solve or resolve problems relating to the subject matter, the work, or the project.
(13) "Shall" or "must" means mandatory.
(14) "Should" or "may" means recommended.
(15) "Suitable" means that which fits, or has the qualities or qualifications to meet a given purpose, occasion, condition, function, or circumstance.
(16) "Worker," "personnel," "person," "employee," and other terms of like meaning, unless the context of the provision containing such term indicates otherwise, mean an employee of an employer who is employed in the business of their employer whether by way of manual labor or otherwise and every person in this state who is engaged in the employment of or who is working under an independent contract the essence of which is their personal labor for an employer whether by manual labor or otherwise.
(17) "Work place" means any plant, yard, premises, room, or other place where an employee or employees are employed for the performance of labor or service over which the employer has the right of access or control[,] and includes, but is not limited to, all work places covered by industrial insurance under Title 51 RCW, as now or hereafter amended.
(18) Abbreviations used in this chapter:
(a) "ANSI" means American National Standards Institute.
(b) "ASHRE" means American Society of Heating and Refrigeration Engineers.
(c) "BTU" means British thermal unit.
(d) "BTUH" means British thermal unit per hour.
(e) "CFM" means cubic feet per minute.
(f) "CFR" means Code of Federal Register.
(g) "CGA" means Compressed Gas Association.
(h) "ID" means inside diameter.
(i) "MCA" means Manufacturing Chemist Association or Chemical Manufacturer Association (CMA).
(j) "NEMA" means National Electrical Manufacturing Association.
(k) "NFPA" means National Fire Protection Association.
(l) "OD" means outside diameter.
(m) "WAC" means Washington Administrative Code.
(n) "WISHA" means Washington Industrial Safety and Health Act (chapter 80, Laws of 1973).
WAC 296-62-040 Unconstitutionality clause. In the event that any section, paragraph, sentence, clause, phrase or work of this chapter is declared unconstitutional or invalid for any reason the remainder of said standard or this chapter shall not be affected thereby.

WAC 296-62-050 Application for waiver or variances. See WAC 296-24-010 Variance and procedure.

PART B—ACCESS TO RECORDS

WAC 296-62-052 Access to employee exposure and medical records.

WAC 296-62-05201 Purpose. The purpose of this section is to provide employees and their designated representatives a right of access to relevant exposure and medical records, and to provide representatives of the director of labor and industries a right of access to these records in order to fulfill responsibilities under the Washington Industrial Safety and Health Act. Access by employees, their representatives, and the director of labor and industries is necessary to yield both direct and indirect improvements in the detection, treatment and prevention of occupational disease. Each employer is responsible for assuring compliance with this section, but the activities involved in complying with the access to medical records provisions can be carried out, on behalf of the employer, by the physician or other health care personnel in charge of employee medical records. Except as expressly provided, nothing in this section is intended to affect existing legal and ethical obligations concerning the maintenance and confidentiality of employee medical information, the duty to disclose information to a patient/employee or any other aspect of the medical-care relationship, or affect existing legal obligations concerning the protection of trade secret information.

WAC 296-62-05202 Definitions. (1) Access - the right and opportunity to examine and copy.

WAC 296-62-05203 Scope and application. (1) This section applies to every employer, except as provided in subsection (4) of this section, who makes, maintains, contracts for, or has access to employee exposure or medical records, or analyses thereof, pertaining to employees exposed to toxic substances or harmful physical agents.

(2) This section applies to all employee exposure and medical records, and analyses thereof, of such employees, whether or not the records are mandated by specific occupational safety and health standards.

(3) This section applies to all employee exposure and medical records, and analyses thereof, made or maintained in any manner, including on an in-house or contractual (e.g., fee-for-service) basis. Each employer shall assure that the preservation and access requirements of this section are complied with regardless of the manner in which records are made or maintained.

(4) This section does not apply to the agricultural operations covered by chapter 296-306 WAC.

WAC 296-62-05205 Definitions. (1) Access - the right and opportunity to examine and copy.

(2) Analysis using exposure or medical records - any compilation of data, or any statistical study based at least in part on information collected from individual employee exposure or medical records or information collected from health insurance claims records, provided that either the analysis has been reported to the employer or no further work is currently being done by the person responsible for preparing the analysis.

(3) Designated representative - any individual or organization to whom an employee gives written authorization to exercise a right of access. For the purposes of access to employee exposure records and analyses using exposure or medical records, a recognized or certified collective bargaining agent shall be treated automatically as a designated representative without regard to written employee authorization.

(4) Employee - a current employee, a former employee, or an employee being assigned or transferred to work where there will be exposure to toxic substances or harmful physical agents. In the case of a deceased or legally incapacitated employee, the employee's legal representative may directly exercise all the employee's rights under this section.

(5) Employee exposure record - a record containing any of the following kinds of information:

(a) Environmental (workplace) monitoring or measuring of a toxic substance or harmful physical agent, including personal, area, grab, wipe, or other form of sampling, as well as related collection and analytical methodologies, calculations, and other background data relevant to interpretation of the results obtained;

(b) Biological monitoring results which directly assess the absorption of a toxic substance or harmful physical agent by body systems (e.g., the level of a chemical in the blood, urine, breath, hair, fingernails, etc.) but not including results which assess the biological effect of a substance or agent or which assess an employee's use of alcohol or drugs;

(c) Material safety data sheets indicating that the material may pose a hazard to human health; or
Title 296 WAC: Labor and Industries, Department of

(12)(a) Specific written consent - a written authorization containing the following:

(i) The name and signature of the employee authorizing the release of medical information;

(ii) The date of the written authorization;

(iii) The name of the individual or organization that is authorized to release the medical information;

(iv) The name of the designated representative (individual or organization) that is authorized to receive the released information;

(v) A general description of the medical information that is authorized to be released;

(vi) A general description of the purpose for the release of the medical information; and

(vii) A date or condition upon which the written authorization will expire (if less than one year).

(b) A written authorization does not operate to authorize the release of medical information not in existence on the date of written authorization, unless the release of future information is expressly authorized, and does not operate for more than one year from the date of written authorization.

(c) A written authorization may be revoked in writing prospectively at any time.

(13) Toxic substance or harmful physical agent - any chemical substance, biological agent (bacteria, virus, fungus, etc.), or physical stress (noise, heat, cold, vibration, repetitive motion, ionizing and nonionizing radiation, hypo- or hyperbaric pressure, etc.) which:

(a) Is listed in the latest printed edition of the National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health (NIOSH) Registry of Toxic Effects of Chemical Substances (RTECS) (See Appendix B); or

(b) Has yielded positive evidence of an acute or chronic health hazard in testing conducted by, or known to, the employer; or

(c) Is the subject of a material safety data sheet kept by or known to the employer indicating that the material may pose a hazard to human health.

(14) Trade secret - any confidential formula, pattern, process, device, or information or compilation of information that is used in an employer's business and that gives the employer an opportunity to obtain an advantage over competitors who do not know or use it.

[Statutory Authority: Chapter 49.17 RCW. 89-11-035 (Order 89-03), § 296-62-05205, filed 5/15/89, effective 6/30/89. Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040, 49.17.050 and 49.17.240. 81-18-029 (Order 81-21), § 296-62-05205, filed 8/27/81.]

WAC 296-62-05207 Preservation of records.

(1) Unless a specific occupational safety and health standard provides a different period of time, each employer shall assure the preservation and retention of records as follows:

(a) Employee medical records. The medical record for each employee shall be preserved and maintained for at least the duration of employment plus thirty years, except that the following types of records need not be retained for any specific period:

(i) Health insurance claims records maintained separately from the employer's medical program and its records;

(ii) First-aid records (not including medical histories) of any other record which reveals where and when used and the identity (e.g., chemical, common or trade name) of a toxic substance or harmful physical agent.

(b) Employee medical record - a record concerning the health status of an employee which is made or maintained by a physician, nurse, or other health care personnel, or technician, including:

(i) Medical and employment questionnaires or histories (including job description and occupational exposures);

(ii) The results of medical examinations (preemployment, preassignment, periodic, or episodic) and laboratory tests (including chest and other x-ray examinations taken for purposes of establishing a baseline or detecting occupational illness, and all biological monitoring not defined as an "employee exposure record");

(iii) Medical opinions, diagnoses, progress notes, and recommendations;

(iv) First-aid records;

(v) Descriptions of treatments and prescriptions; and

(vi) Employee medical complaints.

(c) Employee medical record does not include medical information in the form of:

(i) Physical specimens (e.g., blood or urine samples) which are routinely discarded as a part of normal medical practice; or

(ii) Records concerning health insurance claims if maintained separately from the employer's medical program and its records, and not accessible to the employer by employee name or other direct personal identifier (e.g., Social Security number, payroll number, etc.); or

(iii) Records created solely in preparation for litigation which are privileged from discovery under applicable rules or procedure or evidence; or

(iv) Records concerning voluntary employee assistance programs (alcohol, drug abuse, or personal counseling programs) if maintained separately from the employer's medical program and its records.

(7) Employer - a current employer, a former employer or a successor employer.

(8) Exposure or exposed - an employee is subjected to a toxic substance or harmful physical agent in the course of employment through any route of entry (inhalation, ingestion, skin contact or absorption, etc.), and includes past exposure and potential (e.g., accidental or possible) exposure, but does not include situations where the employer can demonstrate that the toxic substance or harmful physical agent is not used, handled, stored, generated, or present in the workplace in any manner different from typical nonoccupational situations.

(9) Health professional - a physician, occupational health nurse, industrial hygienist, toxicologist, or epidemiologist, providing medical or other occupational health services to exposed employees.

(10) Record - any item, collection, or grouping of information regardless of the form or process by which it is maintained (e.g., paper document, microfiche, microfilm, x-ray film, or automated data processing).

(11) Specific chemical identity - the chemical name, chemical abstracts service (CAS) registry number, or any other information that reveals the precise chemical designation of the substance.
involve medical treatment, loss of consciousness, restriction of work or motion, or transfer to another job, if made on-site by a nonphysician and if maintained separately from the employer’s medical program and its records; and

(ii) The necessary mechanical copying facilities (e.g., photocopying) are made available without cost to the employee or representative for copying the record;

(iii) The record is loaned to the employee or representative for a reasonable time to enable a copy to be made; or

(iv) In the case of an original x-ray, the employer may restrict access to on-site examination or make other suitable arrangements for the temporary loan of the x-ray.

(d) Whenever a record has been previously provided without cost to an employee or designated representative, the employer may charge reasonable, nondiscriminatory administrative costs (i.e., search and copying expenses but not including overhead expenses) for a request by the employee or designated representative for additional copies of the record, except that:

(i) An employer shall not charge for an initial request for a copy of new information that has been added to a record which was previously provided; and

(ii) An employer shall not charge for an initial request by a recognized or certified collective bargaining agent for a copy of an employee exposure record or an analysis using exposure or medical records.

(e) Nothing in this section is intended to preclude employees and collective bargaining agents from collectively bargaining to obtain access to information in addition to that available under this section.

(2) Employee and designated representative access.

(a) Employee exposure records. Except as limited by WAC 296-62-05211, each employer shall, upon request, assure the access of each employee and designated representative to employee exposure records relevant to the employee. For the purpose of this section, an exposure record relevant to the employee consists of:

(i) A record which measures or monitors the amount of a toxic substance or harmful physical agent to which the employee is or has been exposed;

(ii) Exposure records to the extent necessary to reasonably indicate the amount and nature of the toxic substances or harmful physical agents to which the employee is or has been subjected; and

(iii) Exposure records of any employee who has given the designated representative to the employee medical records of which the employee is the subject, except as provided in (b)(iv) of this subsection.

(b) Employee medical records.

(i) Each employer shall, upon request, assure the access of each employee to employee medical records of which the employee is the subject, except as provided in (b)(iv) of this subsection.

(ii) Each employer shall, upon request, assure the access of each designated representative to the employee medical records of any employee who has given the designated

[Statutory Authority: Chapter 49.17 RCW. 89-11-035 (Order 89-03), § 296-62-05207, filed 5/15/89, effective 6/30/89. Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040, 49.17.050 and 49.17.240. 81-18-029 (Order 81-21), § 296-62-05207, filed 8/27/81.]
representative specific written consent. Appendix A to this section contains a sample form which may be used to establish specific written consent for access to employee medical records.

(iii) Whenever access to employee medical records is requested, a physician representing the employer may recommend that the employee or designated representative:

(A) Consult with the physician for the purposes of reviewing and discussing the records requested;

(B) Accept a summary of material facts and opinions in lieu of the records requested; or

(C) Accept release of the requested records only to a physician or other designated representative.

(iv) Whenever an employee requests access to his or her employee medical records, and a physician representing the employer believes that direct employee access to information contained in the records regarding a specific diagnosis of a terminal illness or a psychiatric condition could be detrimental to the employee's health, the employer may inform the employee that access will only be provided to a designated representative of the employee having specific written consent, and deny the employee's request for direct access to this information only. Where a designated representative with specific written consent requests access to information so withheld, the employer shall assure the access of the designated representative to this information, even when it is known that the designated representative will give the information to the employee.

(v) A physician, nurse, or other responsible health care personnel maintaining employee medical records may delete from requested medical records the identity of a family member, personal friend, or fellow employee who has provided confidential information concerning an employee's health status.

(c) Analyses using exposure or medical records.

(i) Each employer shall, upon request, assure the access of each employee and designated representative to each analysis using exposure or medical records concerning the employee's working conditions or workplace.

(ii) Whenever access is requested to an analysis which reports the contents of employee medical records by either direct identifier (name, address, social security number, payroll number, etc.) or by information which could reasonably be used under the circumstances to identify specific employees (exact age, height, weight, race, sex, date of initial employment, job title, etc.) the employer shall assure that personal identifiers are removed before access is provided. If the employer can demonstrate that removal of personal identifiers from an analysis is not feasible, access to the personally identifiable portions of the analysis need not be provided.

(3) Department access.

(a) Each employer shall upon request, and without derogation of any rights under the Constitution or the Washington Industrial Safety and Health Act, that the employer chooses to exercise, assure the prompt access of representatives of the director of the department of labor and industries to employee exposure and medical records and to analyses using exposure or medical records. Rules of agency practice and procedures governing WISHA access to employee medical records are contained in this chapter.

(b) Whenever the department seeks access to personally identifiable employee medical information by presenting to the employer a written access order, the employer shall prominently post a copy of the written access order and its accompanying cover letter for at least fifteen working days.


WAC 296-62-05211 Trade secrets. (1) Except as provided in subsection (2) of this section, nothing in this section precludes an employer from deleting from records requested by a health professional, employee, or designated representative any trade secret data which discloses manufacturing processes, or discloses the percentage of a chemical substance in a mixture, as long as the health professional, employee, or designated representative is notified that information has been deleted. Whenever deletion of trade secret information substantially impairs evaluation of the place where or the time when exposure to a toxic substance or harmful physical agent occurred, the employer shall provide alternative information which is sufficient to permit the requesting party to identify where and when exposure occurred.

(2) The employer may withhold the specific chemical identity, including the chemical name and other specific identification of a toxic substance from a disclosable record provided that:

(a) The claim that the information withheld is a trade secret can be supported;

(b) All other available information on the properties and effects of the toxic substance is disclosed;

(c) The employer informs the requesting party that the specific chemical identity is being withheld as a trade secret; and

(d) The specific chemical identity is made available to health professionals, employees, and designated representatives in accordance with the specific applicable provisions of this subsection.

(3) Where a treating physician or nurse determines that a medical emergency exists and the specific chemical identity of a toxic substance is necessary for emergency or first-aid treatment, the employer shall immediately disclose the specific chemical identity of a trade secret chemical to the treating physician or nurse, regardless of the existence of a written statement of need or a confidentiality agreement. The employer may require a written statement of need and confidentiality agreement, in accordance with the provisions of subsections (4) and (5) of this section, as soon as circumstances permit.

(4) In nonemergency situations, an employer shall, upon request, disclose a specific chemical identity, otherwise permitted to be withheld under subsection (2) of this section, to a health professional, employee, or designated representative if:

(a) The request is in writing;

(b) The request describes with reasonable detail one or more of the following occupational health needs for the information:

[Title 296 WAC—page 1200]
(i) To assess the hazards of the chemicals to which employees will be exposed;
(ii) To conduct or assess sampling of the workplace atmosphere to determine employee exposure levels;
(iii) To conduct preassignment or periodic medical surveillance of exposed employees;
(iv) To provide medical treatment to exposed employees;
(v) To select or assess appropriate personal protective equipment for exposed employees;
(vi) To design or assess engineering controls or other protective measures for exposed employees; and
(vii) To conduct studies to determine the health effects of exposure.
(c) The request explains in detail why the disclosure of the specific chemical identity is essential and that, in lieu thereof, the disclosure of the following information would not enable the health professional, employee, or designated representative to provide the occupational health services described in (b) of this subsection:
(i) The properties and effects of the chemical;
(ii) Measures for controlling workers’ exposure to the chemical;
(iii) Methods of monitoring and analyzing worker exposure to the chemical; and
(iv) Methods of diagnosing and treating harmful exposures to the chemical.
(d) The request includes a description of the procedures to be used to maintain the confidentiality of the disclosed information; and
(e) The health professional, employee, or designated representative and the employer or contractor of the services of the health professional or designated representative agree in a written confidentiality agreement that the health professional, employee, or designated representative will not use the trade secret information for any purpose other than the health need(s) asserted and agree not to release the information under any circumstances other than to WISHA, as provided in subsection (9) of this section, except as authorized by the terms of the agreement or by the employer.
(5) The confidentiality agreement authorized by subsection (d) of this section:
(a) May restrict the use of the information to the health purposes indicated in the written statement of need;
(b) May provide for appropriate legal remedies in the event of a breach of the agreement, including stipulation of a reasonable preestimate of likely damages; and
(c) May not include requirements for the posting of a penalty bond.
(6) Nothing in this section is meant to preclude the parties from pursuing noncontractual remedies to the extent permitted by law.
(7) If the health professional, employee, or designated representative receiving the trade secret information decides that there is a need to disclose it to WISHA, the employer who provided the information shall be informed by the health professional prior to, or at the same time as, such disclosure.
(8) If the employer denies a written request for disclosure of a specific chemical identity, the denial must:
(a) Be provided to the health professional, employee, or designated representative within thirty days of the request;
(b) Be in writing;
(c) Include evidence to support the claim that the specific chemical identity is a trade secret;
(d) State the specific reasons why the request is being denied; and
(e) Explain in detail how alternative information may satisfy the specific medical or occupational health need without revealing the specific chemical identity.
(9) The health professional, employee, or designated representative whose request for information is denied under subsection (4) of this section may refer the request and the written denial of the request to WISHA for consideration.
(10) When a health professional, employee, or designated representative refers a denial to WISHA under subsection (9) of this section, WISHA shall consider the evidence to determine if:
(a) The employer has supported the claim that the specific chemical identity is a trade secret;
(b) The health professional, employee, or designated representative has supported the claim that there is a medical or occupational health need for the information; and
(c) The health professional, employee, or designated representative has demonstrated adequate means to protect the confidentiality.
(11)(a) If WISHA determines that the specific chemical identity requested under subsection (4) of this section is not a bona fide trade secret, or that it is a trade secret but the requesting health professional, employee, or designated representative has a legitimate medical or occupational health need for the information, has executed a written confidentiality agreement, and has shown adequate means for complying with the terms of such agreement, the employer will be subject to citation by WISHA.
(b) If an employer demonstrates to WISHA that the execution of a confidentiality agreement would not provide sufficient protection against the potential harm from the unauthorized disclosure of a trade secret specific chemical identity, the director may issue such orders or impose such additional limitations or conditions upon the disclosure of the requested chemical information as may be appropriate to assure that the occupational health needs are met without an undue risk of harm to the employer.
(12) Notwithstanding the existence of a trade secret claim, an employer shall upon request, disclose to the director or his representative, any information which this section requires the employer to make available. Where there is a trade secret claim, such claim shall be made no later than at the time the information is provided to the director so that suitable determinations of trade secret status can be made and the necessary protections can be implemented.
(13) Nothing in this section shall be construed as requiring the disclosure under any circumstances of process or percentage of mixture information which is a trade secret.

least annually thereafter, each employer shall inform current employees covered by this section of the following:

(a) The existence, location and availability of any records covered by this section;
(b) The person responsible for maintaining and providing access to records; and
(c) Each employee’s rights of access to these records.

(2) Each employer shall keep a copy of this standard and its appendices, and make copies readily available upon request, to employees. The employer shall also distribute to current employees any informational materials concerning this section which are made available to the employer by the director for the Washington industrial safety and health division.

[Statutory Authority: Chapter 49.17 RCW. 89-11-035 (Order 89-03), § 296-62-05213, filed 5/15/89, effective 6/30/89. Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040, 49.17.050 and 49.17.240. 81-18-029 (Order 81-21), § 296-62-05213, filed 8/27/81.]

WAC 296-62-05215 Transfer of records. (1) Whenever an employer is ceasing to do business, the employer shall transfer all records subject to this section to the successor employer. The successor employer shall receive and maintain these records.

(2) Whenever an employer is ceasing to do business and there is no successor employer to receive and maintain the records subject to this standard, the employer shall notify affected current employees of their rights of access to records at least three months prior to the cessation of the employer’s business.

(3) Whenever an employer either is ceasing to do business and there is no successor employer to receive and maintain the records, or intends to dispose of any records required to be preserved for at least thirty years, the employer shall:

(a) Transfer the records to the director of the department of labor and industries if so required by a specific industrial safety and health standard; or
(b) Notify the director of the department of labor and industries in writing of the impending disposal of records at least three months prior to the disposal of the records.

(4) Where an employer regularly disposes of records required to be preserved for at least thirty years, the employer may, with at least three months notice, notify the director of the department of labor and industries on an annual basis of the records intended to be disposed of in the coming year.

[Statutory Authority: Chapter 49.17 RCW. 89-11-035 (Order 89-03), § 296-62-05215, filed 5/15/89, effective 6/30/89. Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040, 49.17.050 and 49.17.240. 81-18-029 (Order 81-21), § 296-62-05215, filed 8/27/81.]

WAC 296-62-05217 Appendices. The information contained in the appendices A and B to this section is not intended, by itself, to create any additional obligations not otherwise imposed by this section nor detract from any existing obligation.

[Statutory Authority: Chapter 49.17 RCW. 89-11-035 (Order 89-03), § 296-62-05217, filed 5/15/89, effective 6/30/89. Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040, 49.17.050 and 49.17.240. 81-18-029 (Order 81-21), § 296-62-05217, filed 8/27/81.]

[Title 296 WAC—page 1202]
biological agents, and physical stresses for which there is evidence of harmful health effects. The standard uses the latest printed edition of the National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health (NIOSH) Registry of Toxic Effects of Chemical Substances (RTECS) as one of the chief sources of information as to whether evidence of harmful health effects exists. If a substance is listed in the latest printed RTECS, the standard applies to exposure and medical records (and analyses of these records) relevant to employees exposed to the substance.

It is appropriate to note that the final standard does not require that employers purchase a copy of RTECS, and many employers need not consult RTECS to ascertain whether their employee exposure or medical records are subject to the standard. Employers who do not currently have the latest printed edition of the NIOSH RTECS, however, may desire to obtain a copy. The RTECS is issued in an annual printed edition as mandated by section 20(a)(6) of the Occupational Safety and Health Act (29 U.S.C. 669(a)(6)). The introduction to the 1980 printed edition describes the RTECS as follows:

"The 1980 edition of the Registry of Toxic Effects of Chemical Substances, formerly known as the Toxic Substances List, is the ninth revision prepared in compliance with the requirements of Section 20(a)(6) of the Occupational Safety and Health Act of 1970 (Public Law 91-596). The original list was completed on June 28, 1971, and has been updated annually in book format. Beginning in October 1977, quarterly revisions have been provided in microfiche. This edition of the Registry contains 168,096 listings of chemical substances: 45,156 are names of different chemicals with their associated toxicity data and 122,940 are synonyms. This edition includes approximately 5,900 new chemical compounds that did not appear in the 1979 Registry." (p.xi)

"The Registry's purposes are many, and it serves a variety of users. It is a single source document for basic toxicity information and for other data, such as chemical identifiers and information necessary for the preparation of safety directives and hazard evaluations for chemical substances. The various types of toxic effects linked to literature citations provide researchers and occupational health scientists with an introduction to the toxicological literature, making their own review of the toxic hazards of a given substance easier. By presenting data on the lowest reported doses that produce effects by several routes of entry in various species, the Registry furnishes valuable information to those responsible for preparing safety data sheets for chemical substances in the workplace. Chemical and production engineers can use the Registry to identify the hazards which may be associated with chemical intermediates in the development of final products, and thus can more readily select substitutes or alternative processes which may be less hazardous. Some organizations, including health agencies and chemical companies, have included the NIOSH Registry accession numbers with the listing of chemicals in their files to reference toxicity information associated with those chemicals. By including foreign language chemical names, a start has been made toward providing rapid identification of substances produced in other countries." (p.xi)
Section 296 WAC: Labor and Industries, Department of

[Title 296 WAC—page 1204]
those acts, or regulations issued under those acts by the Consumer Product Safety Commission; and 

(f) Agricultural or vegetable seed treated with pesticides and labeled in accordance with the Federal Seed Act (7 U.S.C. 1551 et seq.) and the labeling requirements issued under that act by the department of agriculture.

(6) This part does not apply to:

(a) Any hazardous waste as such term is defined by the Hazardous Waste Management Act chapter 70.105 RCW, when subject to regulations issued under that act by the department of ecology which describes specific safety, labeling, personnel training and other standards for the accumulation, handling and management of hazardous waste;

(b) Any hazardous waste as such term is defined by the Solid Waste Disposal Act, as amended by the Resource Conservation and Recovery Act of 1976, as amended (42 U.S.C. 6901 et seq.), when subject to regulations issued under that act by the Environmental Protection Agency;

(c) Any hazardous substance as such term is defined by the Comprehensive Environmental Response, Compensation and Liability Act (CERCLA) (42 U.S.C. 9601 et seq.), when the hazardous substance is the focus of remedial or removal action being conducted under CERCLA in accordance with Environmental Protection Agency regulations;

(d) Tobacco or tobacco products;

(e) Wood or wood products, including lumber which will not be processed, where the chemical manufacturer or importer can establish that the only hazard they pose to the employees is the potential for flammability or combustibility (wood or wood products which have been treated with hazardous chemicals covered by this standard, and wood which may be subsequently sawed or cut, generating dust, are not exempted);

(f) Articles (as that term is defined in WAC 296-62-05405(1));

(g) Food or alcoholic beverages which are sold, used, or prepared in a retail establishment (such as grocery store, restaurant, or drinking place), and foods intended for personal consumption by employees while in the workplace;

(h) Any drug, as that term is defined in the Federal Food, Drug, and Cosmetic Act (21 U.S.C. 301 et seq.), when it is in solid, final form for direct administration to the patient (e.g., tablets or pills); drugs which are packaged by the chemical manufacturer for sale to consumers in a retail establishment (e.g., over-the-counter drugs); and drugs intended for personal consumption by employees while in the workplace (e.g., first aid supplies);

(i) Cosmetics which are packaged for sale to consumers in a retail establishment, and cosmetics intended for personal consumption by employees while in the workplace;

(j) Any consumer product or hazardous substance, as those terms are defined in the Consumer Product Safety Act (15 U.S.C. 2051 et seq.) and Federal Hazardous Substance Act (15 U.S.C. 1261 et seq.) respectively, where the employer can show that it is used in the workplace for the purpose intended by the chemical manufacturer or importer of the product, and the use results in a duration and frequency of exposure which is not greater than the range of exposures that could reasonably be experienced by consumers when used for the purpose intended;

(k) Ionizing and nonionizing radiation; and

(l) Biological hazards.

WAC 296-62-05405 Definitions applicable to this part.

(1) Article means a manufactured item other than a fluid or particle:

(a) Which is formed to a specific shape or design during manufacture;

(b) Which has end use function(s) dependent in whole or in part upon its shape or design during end use; and

(c) Which under normal conditions of use does not release more than very small quantities, e.g., minute or trace amounts of a hazardous chemical (as determined under WAC 296-62-05407), and does not pose a physical hazard or health risk to employees.

(2) Chemical means any element, chemical compound or mixture of elements and/or compounds.

(3) Chemical manufacturer means an employer with a workplace where chemical(s) are produced for use or distribution.

(4) Chemical name means the scientific designation of a chemical in accordance with the nomenclature system developed by the International Union of Pure and Applied Chemistry (IUPAC) or the Chemical Abstracts Service (CAS) rules of nomenclature, or a name which will clearly identify the chemical for the purpose of conducting a hazard evaluation.

(5) Combustible liquid means any liquid having a flashpoint at or above 100°F (37.8°C), but below 200°F (93.3°C), except any mixture having components with flashpoints of 200°F (93.3°C), or higher, the total volume of which make up ninety-nine percent or more of the total volume of the mixture.

(6) Commercial account means an arrangement whereby a retail distributor sells hazardous chemical(s) to an employer, generally in large quantities over time and/or at costs that are below the regular retail price.

(7) Common name means any designation or identification such as code name, code number, trade name, brand name or generic name used to identify a chemical other than by its chemical name.

(8) Compressed gas means:

(a) A gas or mixture of gases having, in a container, an absolute pressure exceeding 40 psi at 70°F (21.1°C); or

(b) A gas or mixture of gases having, in a container, an absolute pressure exceeding 104 psi at 130°F (54.4°C) regardless of the pressure at 70°F (21.1°C); or

(c) A liquid having a vapor pressure exceeding 40 psi at 100°F (37.8°C) as determined by ASTM D-323-72.

(9) Container means any bag, barrel, bottle, box, can, cylinder, drum, reaction vessel, storage tank, or the like that contains a hazardous chemical. For purposes of this part, pipes or piping systems are not considered to be containers.

(10) Designated representative means any individual or organization to whom an employee gives written authoriza-
tion to exercise such employee's rights under this section. A recognized or certified collective bargaining agent shall be treated automatically as a designated representative without regard to written employee authorization.

(11) Director means the director of the department of labor and industries or his/her designee.

(12) Distributor means a business, other than a chemical manufacturer or importer, which supplies hazardous chemicals to other distributors or to employers.

(13) Employee means an employee of an employer who is employed in the business of his or her employer whether by way of manual labor or otherwise and every person in this state who is engaged in the employment of or who is working under an independent contract the essence of which is personal labor for an employer under this standard whether by way of manual labor or otherwise. However, for the purposes of this part, employee shall not mean immediate family members of the officers of any corporation, partnership, sole proprietorship, or other business entity or officers of any closely held corporation engaged in agricultural production of crops or livestock. This part applies to employees who may be exposed to hazardous chemicals under normal operating conditions or in foreseeable emergencies.

(14) Employer means any person, firm, corporation, partnership, business trust, legal representative, or other business entity that engages in any business, industry, profession, or activity in this state and employs one or more employees or who contract with one or more persons, the essence of which is the personal labor of such person or persons and includes the state, counties, cities, and all municipal corporations, public corporations, political subdivisions of the state, and charitable organizations. This part applies to employers engaged in a business where chemicals are either used, distributed, or are produced for use or distribution, including a contractor or subcontractor.

(15) Explosive means a chemical that causes a sudden, almost instantaneous release of pressure, gas, and heat when subjected to sudden shock, pressure, or high temperature.

(16) Exposure or exposed means that an employee is/was subjected to a hazardous chemical in the course of employment through any route of entry (inhalation, ingestion, skin contact or absorption, etc.), and includes potential (e.g., accidental or possible) exposure.

(17) Flammable means a chemical that falls into one of the following categories:

(a) Aerosol flammable means an aerosol that, when tested by the method described in 16 CFR 1500.45 yields a flame projection exceeding eighteen inches at full valve opening, or a flashback (a flame extending back to the valve) at any degree of valve opening;
(b) Gas, flammable means:
   (i) A gas that, at ambient temperature and pressure, forms a flammable mixture with air at a concentration of thirteen percent by volume or less; or
   (ii) A gas that, at ambient temperature and pressure, forms a range of flammable mixtures with air wider than twelve percent by volume, regardless of the lower limit;
(c) Liquid, flammable means any liquid having a flashpoint below 100°F (37.8°C), except any mixture having components with flashpoints of 100°F (37.8°C) or higher, the total of which make up ninety-nine percent or more of the total volume of the mixture.

(d) Solid, flammable means a solid, other than a blasting agent or explosive as defined in WAC 296-52-417 or 29 CFR 1910.109(a), that is liable to cause fire through friction, absorption of moisture, spontaneous chemical change, or retained heat from manufacturing or processing, or which can be ignited readily and when ignited burns so vigorously and persistently as to create a serious hazard. A chemical shall be considered to be a flammable solid if, when tested by the method described in 16 CFR 1500.44, it ignites and burns with a self-sustained flame at a rate greater than one-tenth of an inch per second along its major axis.

(18) Flashpoint means the minimum temperature at which a liquid gives off a vapor in sufficient concentration to ignite when tested as follows:

(a) Tagliabue closed tester: (See American National Standard Method of Test for Flash Point by Tag Closed Tester, Z11.24-1979 (ASTM D 56-79)) for liquids with a viscosity of less than 45 Saybolt Universal Seconds (SUS) at 100°F (37.8°C), that do not contain suspended solids and do not have a tendency to form a surface film under test; or
(b) Pensky-Martens closed tester: (See American National Standard Method of Test for Flash Point by Pensky-Martens Closed Tester, Z11.7-1979 (ASTM D 93-79)) for liquids with a viscosity equal to or greater than 45 SUS at 100°F (37.8°C), or that contain suspended solids, or that have a tendency to form a surface film under test; or
(c) Setaflash closed tester: (See American National Standard Method of Test for Flash Point by Setaflash Closed Tester (ASTM D 3278-78)).

Note: Organic peroxides, which undergo autoaccelerating thermal decomposition, are excluded from any of the flashpoint determination methods specified above.

(19) Foreseeable emergency means any potential occurrence such as, but not limited to, equipment failure, rupture of containers, or failure of control equipment which could result in an uncontrolled release of a hazardous chemical into the workplace.

(20) Hazardous chemical means any chemical which is a physical hazard or a health hazard.

(21) Hazard warning means any words, pictures, symbols, or combination thereof appearing on a label or other appropriate form of warning which convey the specific physical and health hazard(s), including target organ effects, of the chemical(s) in the container(s). (See definition for "physical hazard" and "health hazard" to determine the hazards which must be covered.)

(22) Health hazard means a chemical for which there is statistically significant evidence based on at least one study conducted in accordance with established scientific principles that acute or chronic health effects may occur in exposed employees. The term "health hazard" includes chemicals which are carcinogens, toxic or highly toxic agents, reproductive toxins, irritants, corrosives, sensitizers, hepatotoxins, nephrotoxins, neurotoxins, agents which act on the hematopoietic system, and agents which damage the lungs, skin, eyes, or mucous membranes. Appendix A provides further definitions and explanations of the scope of health hazards covered by this part, and Appendix B describes the criteria for determining health hazards.

[Title 296 WAC—page 1206] (1997 Ed.)
to be used to determine whether or not a chemical is to be considered hazardous for purposes of this standard.

(23) Identity means any chemical or common name which is indicated on the material safety data sheet (MSDS) for the chemical. The identity used shall permit cross-references to be made among the required list of hazardous chemicals, the label and the MSDS.

(24) Immediate use means that the hazardous chemical will be under the control of and used only by the person who transfers it from a labeled container and only within the work shift in which it is transferred.

(25) Importer means the first business within the Customs Territory of the United States which receives hazardous chemicals produced in other countries, for the purpose of supplying them to distributors or employers within the United States.

(26) Label means any written, printed, or graphic material displayed on or affixed to containers of hazardous chemicals.

(27) Material safety data sheet (MSDS) means written or printed material concerning a hazardous chemical which is prepared in accordance with WAC 296-62-05413.

(28) Mixture means any combination of two or more chemicals if the combination is not, in whole or in part, the result of a chemical reaction.

(29) Organic peroxide means an organic compound that contains the bivalent-0-0-structure and which may be considered to be a structural derivative of hydrogen peroxide where one or both of the hydrogen atoms has been replaced by an organic radical.

(30) Oxidizer means a chemical other than a blasting agent or explosive as defined in WAC 296-52-417 or CFR 1910.109(a), that initiates or promotes combustion in other materials, thereby causing fire either of itself or through the release of oxygen or other gases.

(31) Permissible exposure limits (PELs) refer to airborne concentrations of substances without regard to the use of respiratory protection and represent conditions under which it is believed that nearly all workers may be repeatedly exposed day after day without adverse effect. The permissible exposure limits (PELs) shall include the following four categories:

(a) Permissible exposure limits - Time-weighted average (PEL-TWA) is the time weighted average airborne exposure to any 8-hour work shift of a 40-work week which shall not be exceeded.

(b) Permissible exposure limits - Short-term exposure limit (PEL-STEL) is the employee’s 15-minute time weighted average exposure which shall not be exceeded at any time during a work day unless another time limit is specified in a parenthetical notation below the limit. If another time period is specified, the time weighted average exposure over that time period shall not be exceeded at any time during the working day.

(c) Permissible exposure limits - Ceiling (PEL-C) is the employee’s exposure which shall not be exceeded during any part of the work day. If instantaneous monitoring is not feasible, then the ceiling shall be assessed as a 15-minute time weighted average exposure which shall not be exceeded at any time over a working day.

(d) "Skin" notation is the potential contribution to the overall employee exposure by the cutaneous route including mucus membranes and eye, either by airborne, or more particularly, by direct contact with the substance. These substances are identified as having a "skin" notation in the OSHA and WISHA PEL tables (29 CFR Part 1910 Subpart Z and WAC 296-62-075, respectively).

(32) Physical hazard means a chemical for which there is scientifically valid evidence that it is a combustible liquid, a compressed gas, explosive, flammable, an organic peroxide, an oxidizer, pyrophoric, unstable (reactive) or water-reactive.

(33) Produce means to manufacture, process, formulate, blend, extract, generate, emit, or repackage.

(34) Purchaser means an employer with a workplace who purchases a hazardous chemical for use within that workplace.

(35) Pyrophoric means a chemical that will ignite spontaneously in air at a temperature of 130°F (54.4°C) or below.

(36) Responsible party means someone who can provide additional information on the hazardous chemical and appropriate emergency procedures, if necessary.

(37) Specific chemical identity means the chemical name, Chemical Abstracts Service (CAS) registry number, or any other information that reveals the precise chemical designation of the substance.

(38) Threshold limit values (TLVs) refer to airborne concentrations of substances without regard to the use of respiratory protection and represent conditions under which it is believed that nearly all workers may be repeatedly exposed day after day without adverse effect. The TLV includes the TLV-Time weighted average (TLV-TWA), TLV-Short term exposure limit (TLV-STEL), TLV-Ceiling (TLV-Ceiling) and "skin" notation as stated in the most recent edition of the 'Threshold Limit Values for Chemical Substances and Physical Agents and Biological Exposure Indices' from the American Conference of Governmental Industrial Hygienists (ACGIH).

(39) Trade secret means any confidential formula, pattern, process, device, information or compilation of information that is used in an employer’s business, and that gives the employer an opportunity to obtain an advantage over competitors who do not know or use it. WAC 296-62-05427, Appendix D, provides a legal definition of trade secret and WAC 296-62-05417 sets out the criteria to be used in evaluating trade secrets.

(40) Unstable (reactive) means a chemical which in the pure state, or as produced or transported, will vigorously polymerize, decompose, condense, or will become self-reactive under conditions of shocks, pressure or temperature.

(41) Use means to package, handle, react, emit, extract, generate as a by-product, or transfer.

(42) Water-reactive means a chemical that reacts with water to release a gas that is either flammable or presents a health hazard.

(43) Work area means a room or defined space in a workplace where hazardous chemicals are produced or used, and where employees are present.

(44) Workplace means an establishment, job site, or project, at one geographical location containing one or more work areas.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.010, [49.17].050 and [49.17].060. 95-22-015, § 296-62-05405, filed 10/20/95, effective 1/16/96. Statutory Authority: [Title 296 WAC—page 1207]]

**WAC 296-62-05407 Hazard determination.** (1) Chemical manufacturers and importers shall evaluate chemicals produced in their workplaces or imported by them to determine if they are hazardous. Employers are not required to evaluate chemicals unless they choose not to rely on the evaluation performed by the chemical manufacturer or importer for the chemical to satisfy this requirement.

(2) Chemical manufacturers, importers or employers evaluating chemicals shall identify and consider the available scientific evidence concerning physical and health hazards. For health hazards, evidence which is statistically significant and which is based on at least one positive study conducted in accordance with established scientific principles is considered to be sufficient to establish a hazardous effect if the results of the study meet the definitions of health hazards in this part. WAC 296-62-05421, Appendix A, shall be consulted for the criteria to be followed with respect to the completeness of the evaluation, and the data to be reported.

(3) The chemical manufacturer, importer or employer evaluating chemicals shall treat the following sources as establishing that the chemicals listed in them are hazardous:

(a) Chapter 296-62 WAC, General occupational health standard;

(b) 29 CFR Part 1910, Subpart Z, Toxic and Hazardous Substances, Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA); or

(c) **Threshold Limit Values for Chemical Substances and Physical Agents in the Work Environment**, American Conference of Governmental Industrial Hygienists (ACGIH) (latest edition).

(d) The chemical manufacturer, importer, or employer is responsible for evaluating the hazards associated with the chemicals in these source lists in accordance with this requirement of the standard.

(4) Chemical manufacturers, importers and employers evaluating chemicals shall treat the following sources as establishing that a chemical is a carcinogen or potential carcinogen for hazard communication purposes:

(a) National Toxicology Program (NTP), Annual Report on Carcinogens (latest edition);

(b) **International Agency for Research on Cancer (IARC) Monographs** (latest editions);

(c) Chapter 296-62 WAC, General occupational health standards; or

(d) 29 CFR Part 1910, Subpart Z, Toxic and Hazardous Substances, Occupational Safety and Health Administration.

Note: The Registry of Toxic Effects of Chemical Substances published by the National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health indicates whether a chemical has been found by NTP or IARC to be a potential carcinogen.

(5) The chemical manufacturer, importer or employer shall determine the hazards of mixtures of chemicals as follows:

(a) If a mixture has been tested as a whole to determine its hazards, the results of such testing shall be used to determine whether the mixture is hazardous;

(b) If a mixture has not been tested as a whole to determine whether the mixture is a health hazard, the mixture shall be assumed to present the same health hazards as do the components which comprise one percent (by weight or volume) or greater of the mixture, except that the mixture shall be assumed to present a carcinogenic hazard if it contains a component in concentrations of 0.1 percent or greater which is considered to be a carcinogen under WAC 296-62-05407(4);

(c) If a mixture has not been tested as a whole to determine whether the mixture is a physical hazard, the chemical manufacturer, importer, or employer may use whatever scientifically valid data is available to evaluate the physical hazard potential of the mixture; and

(d) If the chemical manufacturer, importer, or employer has evidence to indicate that a component present in the mixture in concentrations of less than one percent (or in the case of carcinogens, less than 0.1 percent) could be released in concentrations which would exceed an established WISHA or OSHA permissible exposure limit or ACGIH threshold limit value, or could present a health risk to employees in those concentrations, the mixture shall be assumed to present the same hazard.

(6) Chemical manufacturers, importers, or employers evaluating chemicals shall describe in writing the procedures they use to determine the hazards of the chemical they evaluate. The written procedures are to be made available, upon request, to employees, their designated representatives, the director or his/her designee and the National Institute of Occupational Safety and Health (NIOSH). The written description may be incorporated into the written hazard communication program required under WAC 296-62-05409.


**WAC 296-62-05409 Written hazard communication program.** (1) Employers shall develop, implement, and maintain at the workplace a written hazard communication program for their workplaces which at least describes how the criteria specified in WAC 296-62-05411, 296-62-05413 and 296-62-05415, for labels and other forms of warning, material safety data sheets, and employee information and training will be met, and which also includes the following:

(a) A list of the hazardous chemicals known to be present using an identity that is referenced on the appropriate material safety data sheet (the list may be compiled for the workplace as a whole or for individual work areas); and

(b) The methods the employer will use to inform employees of the hazards of nonroutine tasks (for example, the cleaning of reactor vessels), and the hazards associated
with chemicals contained in unlabeled pipes in their work areas.

(2) Multi-employer workplaces. Employers who produce, use, or store hazardous chemicals at a workplace in such a way that the employees of other employer(s) may be exposed (for example, employees of a construction contractor working on site) shall additionally ensure that the hazard communication programs developed and implemented under this part include the following:

(a) The methods the employer will use to provide the other employer(s) with a copy of the material safety data sheet, or to make it available at a central location on the worksite, for each hazardous chemical the other employer(s)' employees may be exposed to while working;

(b) The methods the employer will use to inform the other employer(s) of any precautionary measures that need to be taken to protect employees during the workplace's normal operating conditions and in foreseeable emergencies; and

(c) The methods the employer will use to inform the other employer(s) of the labeling system used in the workplace.

(3) The employer may rely on an existing hazard communication program to comply with these requirements, provided that it meets the criteria established in this part.

(4) The employer shall make the written hazard communication program available, upon request, to employees, their designated representatives, the director or his/her designee and the National Institute of Occupational Safety and Health (NIOSH), in accordance with the requirements of WAC 296-62-05209.

(5) Where employees must travel between workplaces during a workshift, i.e., their work is carried out at more than one geographical location, the written hazard communication program may be kept at the primary workplace facility.


WAC 296-62-05411 Labels and other forms of warning. (1) The chemical manufacturer, importer, or distributor shall ensure that each container of hazardous chemicals leaving the workplace is labeled, tagged or marked with the following information:

(a) Identity of the hazardous chemical(s);

(b) Appropriate hazard warnings; and

(c) Name and address of the chemical manufacturer, importer, or other responsible party.

(2)(a) For solid metal (such as a steel beam or a metal casting), solid wood, or plastic items that are not exempted as articles due to their downstream use, or shipments of whole grain, the required label may be transmitted to the customer at the time of the initial shipment, and need not be included with subsequent shipments to the same employer unless the information on the label changes;

(b) The label may be transmitted with the initial shipment itself, or with the material safety data sheet that is to be provided prior to or at the time of the first shipment; and

(c) This exception to requiring labels on every container of hazardous chemicals is only for the solid material itself and does not apply to hazardous chemicals used in conjunction with, or known to be present with, the material and to which employees handling the items in transit may be exposed (for example, cutting fluids or pesticides in grain).

(3) Chemical manufacturers, importers, or distributors shall ensure that each container of hazardous chemicals leaving the workplace is labeled, tagged, or marked in accordance with this part in a manner which does not conflict with the requirements of the Hazardous Materials Transportation Act (49 U.S.C. 1801 et seq.) and regulations issued under that act by the department of transportation.

(4) If the hazardous chemical is regulated by WISHA or OSHA in a substance-specific health standard, the chemical manufacturer, importer, distributor or employer shall ensure that the labels or other forms of warning used are in accordance with the requirements of that standard.

(5) Except as provided in subsection (6) and (7) of this section, the employer shall ensure that each container of hazardous chemicals in the workplace is labeled, tagged or marked with the following information:

(a) Identity of the hazardous chemical(s) contained therein; and

(b) Appropriate hazard warnings, or alternatively, words, pictures, symbols, or combination thereof, which provide at least general information regarding the hazards of the chemical(s), and which, in conjunction with the other information immediately available to employees under the hazard communication program, will provide the employees with the specific information regarding the physical and health hazards of the hazardous chemical.

(6) The employer may use signs, placards, process sheets, batch tickets, operating procedures, or other such written materials in lieu of affixing labels to individual stationary process containers, as long as the alternative method identifies the containers to which it is applicable and conveys the information required by subsection (5) of this section to be on a label. The written materials shall be readily accessible to the employees in their work area throughout each work shift.

(7) The employer is not required to label portable containers into which hazardous chemicals are transferred from labeled containers, and which are intended only for the immediate use of the employee who performs the transfer. For purposes of this part, drugs which are dispensed by a pharmacy to a health care provider for direct administration to a patient are exempted from labeling.

(8) The employer shall not remove or deface existing labels on incoming containers of hazardous chemicals, unless the container is immediately marked with the required information.

(9) The employer shall ensure that labels or other forms of warning are legible, in English, and prominently displayed on the container, or readily available in the work area throughout each work shift. Employers having employees who speak other languages may add the information in their language to the material presented, as long as the information is presented in English as well.

(10) The chemical manufacturer, importer, distributor or employer need not affix new labels to comply with this part if existing labels already convey the required information.

[Title 296 WAC—page 1209]
Chemical manufacturers, importers, distributors, or employers who become newly aware of any significant information regarding the hazards of a chemical shall revise the labels for the chemical within three months of becoming aware of the new information. Labels on containers of hazardous chemicals shipped after that time shall contain the new information. If the chemical is not currently produced or imported, the chemical manufacturer, importer, distributor, or employer shall add the information to the label before the chemical is shipped or introduced into the workplace again.

Retention of DOT markings, placards and labels:

(a) Any employer who receives a package of hazardous material which is required to be marked, labeled or placarded in accordance with the U.S. Department of Transportation’s Hazardous Materials Regulations (49 CFR Parts 171 through 180) shall retain those markings, labels and placards on the package until the packaging is sufficiently cleaned of residue and purged of vapors to remove any potential hazards.

(b) Any employer who receives a freight container, rail freight car, motor vehicle, or transport vehicle that is required to be marked or placarded in accordance with the Hazardous Materials Regulations shall retain those markings and placards on the freight container, rail freight car, motor vehicle or transport vehicle until the hazardous materials which require the marking or placarding are sufficiently removed to prevent any potential hazards.

(c) Markings, placards and labels shall be maintained in a manner that ensures that they are readily visible.

(d) For nonbulk packages which will not be reshipped, the provision of this section are met if a label or other acceptable marking is affixed in accordance with the Hazard Communication Standard chapter 296-62 WAC.

(e) For the purposes of this section, the term “hazardous material” and any other terms not defined in this section have the same definition as in the Hazardous Materials Regulations (49 CFR Parts 171 through 180).

WAC 296-62-05413 Material safety data sheets.

(1) Chemical manufacturers and importers shall obtain or develop a material safety data sheet (MSDS) for each hazardous chemical they produce or import. Employers shall have a material safety data sheet in the workplace for each hazardous chemical which they use.

(2) Each material safety data sheet shall be in English (although the employer may maintain copies in other languages) and shall contain at least the following information:

(a) The identity used on the label, and, except as provided for in WAC 296-62-05417 on trade secrets:

(i) If the hazardous chemical is a single substance, its chemical and common name(s);

(ii) If the hazardous chemical is a mixture which has been tested as a whole to determine its hazards, the chemical and common name(s) of the ingredients which contribute to these known hazards, and the common name(s) of the mixture itself; or

(iii) If the hazardous chemical is a mixture which has not been tested as a whole:

(A) The chemical and common name(s) of all ingredients which have been determined to be health hazards, and which comprise 1% or greater of the composition, except that chemicals identified as carcinogens under WAC 296-62-05407(4) shall be listed if the concentrations are 0.1% or greater; and

(B) The chemical and common name(s) of all ingredients which have been determined to be health hazards, and which comprise less than one percent (0.1% for carcinogens) of the mixture, if there is evidence that the ingredient(s) could be released from the mixture in concentrations which would exceed an established WISHA or OSHA permissible exposure limit or ACGIH Threshold Limit Value, or could present a health risk to employees; and

(C) The chemical and common name(s) of all ingredients which have been determined to present a physical hazard when present in the mixture;

(b) Physical and chemical characteristics of the hazardous chemical (such as vapor pressure, flash point);

(c) The physical hazards of the hazardous chemical, including the potential for fire, explosion, and reactivity;

(d) The acute and chronic health hazards of the hazardous chemical, including signs and symptoms of exposure, and any medical conditions which are generally recognized as being aggravated by exposure to the chemical;

(e) The primary route(s) of entry;

(f) The WISHA or OSHA permissible exposure limit, ACGIH threshold limit value, and any other exposure limit used or recommended by the chemical manufacturer, importer, or employer preparing the material safety data sheet (the PELs and TLVs include the 8-hour TWA, STEL, ceiling value and skin notation defined in WAC 296-62-05405), where available;

(g) Whether the hazardous chemical is listed in the National Toxicology Program (NTP) Annual Report on Carcinogens (latest edition) or has been found to be a potential carcinogen in the International Agency for Research on Cancer (IARC) Monographs (latest editions), or by WISHA or OSHA;

(h) Any generally applicable precautions for safe handling and use which are known to the chemical manufacturer, importer or employer preparing the material safety data sheet, including appropriate hygienic practices, protective measures during repair and maintenance of contaminated equipment, and procedures for clean-up of spills and leaks;

(i) Any generally applicable control measures which are known to the chemical manufacturer, importer or employer preparing the material safety data sheet, such as appropriate engineering controls, work practices, or personal protective equipment;

(j) Emergency and first aid procedures;

(k) The date of preparation of the material safety data sheet or the last change to it; and

(1) The name, address and telephone number of the chemical manufacturer, importer, employer or other responsible party preparing or distributing the material safety data sheet, who can provide additional information on the
hazardous chemical and appropriate emergency procedures, if necessary.

(3) If no relevant information is found for any given category on the material safety data sheet, the chemical manufacturer, importer or employer preparing the material safety data sheet shall mark it to indicate that no applicable information was found.

(4) Where complex mixtures have similar hazards and contents (i.e., the chemical ingredients are essentially the same, but the specific composition varies from mixture to mixture), the chemical manufacturer, importer or employer may prepare one material safety data sheet to apply to all of these similar mixtures.

(5) The chemical manufacturer, importer or employer preparing the material safety data sheet shall ensure that the information recorded accurately reflects the scientific evidence used in making the hazard determination. If the chemical manufacturer, importer or employer preparing the material safety data sheet becomes newly aware of any significant information regarding the hazards of a chemical, or ways to protect against the hazards, this new information shall be added to the material safety data sheet within three months. If the chemical is not currently being produced or imported the chemical manufacturer or importer shall add the information to the material safety data sheet before the chemical is introduced into the workplace again.

(6)(a) Chemical manufacturers or importers shall ensure that distributors and employers are provided an appropriate material safety data sheet with their initial shipment, and with the first shipment after a material safety data sheet is updated;

(b) The chemical manufacturer or importer shall either provide material safety data sheets with the shipped containers or send them to the distributor or employer prior to or at the time of the shipment;

(c) If the material safety data sheet is not provided with a shipment that has been labeled as a hazardous chemical, the distributor or employer shall obtain one from the chemical manufacturer or importer as soon as possible; and

(d) The chemical manufacturer or importer shall also provide distributors or employers with a material safety data sheet upon request.

(7)(a) Distributors shall ensure that material safety data sheets, and updated information, are provided to other distributors and employers with their initial shipment and with the first shipment after a material safety data sheet is updated;

(b) The distributor shall either provide material safety data sheets with the shipped containers, or send them to the other distributor or employer prior to or at the time of the shipment;

(c) Retail distributors selling hazardous chemicals to employers having a commercial account shall provide a material safety data sheet to such employers upon request, and shall post a sign or otherwise inform them that a material safety data sheet is available;

(d) Wholesale distributors selling hazardous chemicals to employers over-the-counter may also provide material safety data sheets;

(e) If an employer without a commercial account purchases a hazardous chemical from a retail distributor not required to have material safety data sheets on file (i.e., the retail distributor does not have a commercial account and does not use the materials), the retail distributor shall provide the employer, upon request, with the name, address, and telephone number of the chemical manufacturer, importer, or distributor from which a material safety data sheet can be obtained;

(f) Wholesale distributors shall also provide material safety data sheets to employers or other distributors upon request; and

(g) Chemical manufacturers, importers, and distributors need not provide material safety data sheets to retail distributors or employers that have informed them that the retail distributor does not sell the product to commercial accounts or open the sealed container to use it in their own workplaces.

(8) The employer shall maintain in the workplace copies of the required material safety data sheets for each hazardous chemical, and shall ensure that they are readily accessible during each work shift to employees when they are in their work area(s). (Electronic access, microfiche, and other alternatives to maintaining paper copies of the material safety data sheets are permitted as long as no barriers to immediate employee access in each workplace are created by such options.)

(9) Where employees must travel between workplaces during a workshift, i.e., their work is carried out at more than one geographical location, the material safety data sheets may be kept at a central location at the primary workplace facility. In this situation, the employer shall ensure that employees can immediately obtain the required information in an emergency.

(10) Material safety data sheets may be kept in any form, including operating procedures, and may be designed to cover groups of hazardous chemicals in a work area where it may be more appropriate to address the hazards of a process rather than individual hazardous chemicals. However, the employer shall ensure that in all cases the required information is provided for each hazardous chemical, and is readily accessible during each work shift to employees when they are in their work area(s).

(11) Material safety data sheets shall also be made readily available, upon request, to designated representatives and to the director or his/her designee in accordance with the requirements of WAC 296-62-05209. NIOSH shall also be given access to material safety data sheets in the same manner.

(12) If a purchaser has not received a material safety data sheet within thirty calendar days after making a written request to the chemical manufacturer, importer, or distributor in accordance with WAC 296-62-05413(6), he/she may make a written request for assistance to the Department of Labor and Industries, Right-to-Know Program, P.O. Box 44610, Olympia, Washington 98504-4610. Such written request shall include:

(a) A copy of the purchaser's written request to the chemical manufacturer, importer, or distributor;

(b) The name of the product suspected of containing a hazardous chemical;

(c) The identification number of the product if available;

(d) A copy of the product label if available; and

(e) The name and address of the chemical manufacturer, importer, or distributor from whom the product was obtained.
Upon receipt of a written request for material safety data sheet, the department shall attempt to procure the material safety data sheet from the chemical manufacturer, importer or distributor and upon procurement, shall forward a copy of the material safety data sheet at no cost to the purchaser. In providing this service priority will be given to small employers.

WAC 296-62-05415 Employee information and training. (1) Employers shall provide employees with effective information and training on hazardous chemicals in their work area at the time of their initial assignment, and whenever a new physical or health hazard the employees have not previously been trained about is introduced into their work area. Such information and training shall be tailored to the types of hazards to which the employees will be exposed. Information and training may be designed to cover categories of hazards (e.g., flammability, carcinogenicity) or specific chemicals. Chemical-specific information must always be available through labels and material safety data sheets.

Note: See Appendix E for guidelines.

(2) Information. Employees shall be informed of:
(a) The requirements of this part;
(b) Any operations in their work area where hazardous chemicals are present; and
(c) The location and availability of the written hazard communication program, including the required list(s) of hazardous chemicals, and material safety data sheets required by this part.

Note: Laboratories are not required to have a written hazard communication program, but it is recommended.

(3) Training. Employee training shall include at least:
(a) Methods and observations that may be used to detect the presence or release of a hazardous chemical in the work area (such as monitoring conducted by the employer, continuous monitoring devices, visual appearance or odor of hazardous chemicals when being released, etc.);
(b) The physical and health hazards of the chemicals in the work area including the likely physical symptoms or effects of overexposure;
(c) The measures employees can take to protect themselves from these hazards, including specific procedures the employer has implemented to protect employees from exposure to hazardous chemicals, such as appropriate work practices, emergency procedures, and personal protective equipment to be used; and
(d) The details of the hazard communication program developed by the employer, including an explanation of the labeling system and the material safety data sheet, and how employees can obtain and use the appropriate hazard information.

(4) Upon receipt of a written or verbal request, the department shall prepare and make available (within available resources) to employers or the public a translation in Cambodian, Chinese, Korean, Spanish, or Vietnamese any of the following:
(a) An employer’s written hazard communication program;
(b) A material safety data sheet; or
(c) Written materials prepared by the department to inform employees of their rights relating to hazard communication, WAC 296-62-054 through 296-62-05429.

Note: Written requests should be directed to the Department of Labor and Industries, Right-to-know Program, P.O. Box 44610, Olympia, Washington 98504-4610.

(5) An employer employing employees who have trouble communicating in English shall make reasonable efforts to post notices in the employees’ native languages as provided by the department.

WAC 296-62-05417 Trade secrets. (1) The chemical manufacturer, importer, or employer may withhold the specific chemical identity, including the chemical name and other specific identification of a hazardous chemical, from the material safety data sheet, provided that:
(a) The claim that the information withheld is a trade secret can be supported;
(b) Information contained in the material safety data sheet concerning the properties and effects of the hazardous chemical is disclosed;
(c) The material safety data sheet indicates that the specific chemical identity is being withheld as a trade secret; and
(d) The specific chemical identity is made available to health professionals, employees, and designated representatives, in accordance with the applicable provisions of this section.

(2) Where a treating physician or nurse determines that a medical emergency exists and the specific chemical identity of a hazardous chemical is necessary for emergency or first-aid treatment, the chemical manufacturer, importer, or employer shall immediately disclose the specific chemical identity of a trade secret chemical to that treating physician or nurse, regardless of the existence of a written statement of need or a confidentiality agreement. The chemical manufacturer, importer, or employer may require a written statement of need and confidentiality agreement, in accordance with the provisions of subsections (3) and (4) of this section, as soon as circumstances permit.

(3) In nonemergency situations, a chemical manufacturer, importer, or employer shall, upon request, disclose a specific chemical identity, otherwise permitted to be withheld under subsection (1) of this section, to a health professional (i.e. physician, registered nurse, industrial hygienist, toxicologist, epidemiologist or occupational health nurse) providing medical or other occupational health services to exposed
employee(s), and to employees or designated representatives, if:

(a) The request is in writing;
(b) The request describes with reasonable detail one or more of the following occupational health needs for the information:

(i) To assess the hazards of the chemicals to which employees will be exposed;
(ii) To conduct or assess sampling of the workplace atmosphere to determine employee exposure levels;
(iii) To conduct preassignment or periodic medical surveillance of exposed employees;
(iv) To provide medical treatment to exposed employees;
(v) To select or assess appropriate personal protective equipment for exposed employees;
(vi) To design or assess engineering controls or other protective measures for exposed employees; and
(vii) To conduct studies to determine the health effects of exposure.

(c) The request explains in detail why the disclosure of the specific chemical identity is essential and that, in lieu thereof, the disclosure of the following information to the health professional, employee, or designated representatives, would not satisfy the purposes described in (b) of this subsection:

(i) The properties and effects of the chemical;
(ii) Measures for controlling workers’ exposure to the chemical;
(iii) Methods of monitoring and analyzing worker exposure to the chemical; and
(iv) Methods of diagnosing and treating harmful exposures to the chemical;
(d) The request includes a description of the procedures to be used to maintain the confidentiality of the disclosed information; and

(e) The health professional, and the employer or contractor of the services of the health professional (i.e., downstream employer, labor organization, or individual employee), employee, or designated representative, agrees in a written confidentiality agreement that the health professional, employee, or designated representative, will not use the trade secret information for any purpose other than the health need(s) asserted and agree not to release the information under any circumstances other than to the department, as provided in subsection (6) of this section, except as authorized by the terms of the agreement or by the chemical manufacturer, importer, or employer.

(4) The confidentiality agreement authorized by subsection (3)(e) of this section:

(a) May restrict the use of the information to the health purposes indicated in the written statement of need;
(b) May provide for appropriate legal remedies in the event of a breach of the agreement, including stipulation of a reasonable preestimate of likely damages; and
(c) May not include requirements for the posting of a penalty bond.

(5) Nothing in this part is meant to preclude the parties from pursuing noncontractual remedies to the extent permitted by law.

(6) If the health professional, employee, or designated representative receiving the trade secret information decides that there is a need to disclose it to the department, the chemical manufacturer, importer, or employer who provided the information shall be informed by the health professional, employee, or designated representative prior to, or at the same time as, such disclosure.

(7) If the chemical manufacturer, importer, or employer denies a written request for disclosure of a specific chemical identity, the denial must:

(a) Be provided to the health professional, employee, or designated representative, within thirty days of the request;
(b) Be in writing;
(c) Include evidence to support the claim that the specific chemical identity is a trade secret;
(d) State the specific reasons why the request is being denied; and
(e) Explain in detail how alternative information may satisfy the specific medical or occupational health need without revealing the specific chemical identity.

(8) The health professional, employee, or designated representative, whose request for information is denied under subsection (3) of this section may refer the request and the written denial of the request to the department for consideration.

(9) When a health professional, employee, or designated representative refers the denial to the department under subsection (8) of this section, the director or his/her designee shall consider the evidence to determine if:

(a) The chemical manufacturer, importer, or employer has supported the claim that the specific chemical identity is a trade secret;
(b) The health professional, employee, or designated representative, has supported the claim that there is a medical or occupational health need for the information; and
(c) The health professional, employee, or designated representative, has demonstrated adequate means to protect the confidentiality.

(10) If the director or his/her designee determines that the specific chemical identity requested under subsection (3) of this section is not a bona fide trade secret, or that it is a trade secret but the requesting health professional, employee, or designated representative has a legitimate medical or occupational health need for the information, has executed a written confidentiality agreement, and has shown adequate means to protect the confidentiality, the chemical manufacturer, importer, or employer will be subject to citation by the department.

(11) If a chemical manufacturer, importer, or employer demonstrates to the department that the execution of a confidentiality agreement would not provide sufficient protection against the potential harm from the unauthorized disclosure of a trade secret specific chemical identity, the director or his/her designee may issue such orders or impose such additional limitations or conditions upon the disclosure of the requested chemical information as may be appropriate to assure that the occupational health services are provided without an undue risk of harm to the chemical manufacturer, importer, or employer.

(12) If, following the issuance of a citation and any protective orders, the chemical manufacturer, importer, or employer continues to withhold the information, further action may be taken by the department in accordance with chapter 49.17 RCW.
(13) Notwithstanding the existence of a trade secret claim, a chemical manufacturer, importer, or employer shall, upon request, disclose to the director or his/her designee any information which this section requires the chemical manufacturer, importer, or employer to make available. Where there is a trade secret claim, such claim shall be made no later than at the time the information is provided to the director or his/her designee so that suitable determinations of trade secret status can be made and the necessary protections can be implemented.

(14) Nothing in this section shall be construed as requiring the disclosure under any circumstances of process or percentage of mixture information which is a trade secret.


WAC 296-62-05419 Effective dates. Reserved.


WAC 296-62-05421 Appendix A—Health hazard definitions (mandatory). Although safety hazards related to the physical characteristics of a chemical can be objectively defined in terms of testing requirements (e.g., flammability), health hazard definitions are less precise and more subjective. Health hazards may cause measurable changes in the body—such as decreased pulmonary function. These changes are generally indicated by the occurrence of signs and symptoms in the exposed employees—such as shortness of breath, a nonmeasurable, subjective feeling. Employees exposed to such hazards must be apprised of both the change in body function and the signs and symptoms that may occur to signal that change.

The determination of occupational health hazards is complicated by the fact that many of the effects or signs and symptoms occur commonly in nonoccupationally exposed populations, so that effects of exposure are difficult to separate from normally occurring illnesses. Occasionally, a substance causes an effect that is rarely seen in the population at large, such as angiosarcomas caused by vinyl chloride exposure, thus making it easier to ascertain that the occupational exposure was the primary causative factor. More often, however, the effects are common, such as lung cancer. The situation is further complicated by the fact that most chemicals have not been adequately tested to determine their health hazard potential, and data do not exist to substantiate these effects.

There have been many attempts to categorize effects and to define them in various ways. Generally, the terms "acute" and "chronic" are used to delineate between effects on the basis of severity or duration. "Acute" effects usually occur rapidly as a result of short-term exposures, and are of short duration. "Chronic" effects generally occur as a result of long-term exposure, and are of long duration.

The acute effects referred to most frequently are those defined by the American National Standards Institute (ANSI) standard for Precautionary Labeling of Hazardous Industrial Chemicals (Z129.1-1988) — irritation, corrosivity, sensitization and lethal dose. Although these are important health effects, they do not adequately cover the considerable range of acute effects which may occur as a result of occupational exposure, such as, for example, narcosis.

Similarly, the term chronic effect is often used to cover only carcinogenicity, teratogenicity, and mutagenicity. These effects are obviously a concern in the workplace, but again, do not adequately cover the area of chronic effects, excluding, for example, blood dyscrasias (such as anemia), chronic bronchitis and liver atrophy.

The goal of defining precisely, in measurable terms, every possible health effect that may occur in the workplace as a result of chemical exposures cannot realistically be accomplished. This does not negate the need for employees to be informed of such effects and protected from them.

Appendix B, which is also mandatory, outlines the principles and procedures of hazard assessment.

For purposes of this part, any chemicals which meet any of the following definitions, as determined by the criteria set forth in Appendix B are health hazards. However, this is not intended to be an exclusive categorization scheme. If there are available scientific data that involve other animal species or test methods, they must also be evaluated to determine the applicability of the HCS.

(1) Carcinogen: A chemical is considered to be a carcinogen if:
   (a) It has been evaluated by the International Agency for Research on Cancer (IARC), and found to be a carcinogen or potential carcinogen; or
   (b) It is listed as a carcinogen or potential carcinogen in the Annual Report on Carcinogens published by the National Toxicology Program (NTP) (latest edition); or
   (c) It is regulated by WISHA as a carcinogen.

(2) Corrosive: A chemical that causes visible destruction of, or irreversible alterations in, living tissue by chemical action at the site of contact. For example, a chemical is considered to be corrosive if, when tested on the intact skin of albino rabbits by the method described by the U.S. Department of Transportation in Appendix A to 49 CFR Part 173, it destroys or changes irreversibly the structure of the tissue at the site of contact following an exposure period of four hours. This term shall not refer to action on inanimate surfaces.

(3) Highly toxic: A chemical falling within any of the following categories:
   (a) A chemical that has a median lethal dose (LD₅₀) of 50 milligrams or less per kilogram of body weight when administered orally to albino rats weighing between 200 and 300 grams each.
   (b) A chemical that has a median lethal dose (LD₅₀) of 200 milligrams or less per kilogram of body weight when administered by continuous contact for 24 hours (or less if death occurs within 24 hours) with the bare skin of albino rabbits weighing between two and three kilograms each.
   (c) A chemical that has a median lethal concentration (LC₅₀) in air of 200 parts per million by volume or less of gas or vapor, or 2 milligrams per liter or less of mist, fume, or dust, when administered by continuous inhalation for one hour (or less if death occurs within one hour) to albino rats weighing between 200 and 300 grams each.

[Title 296 WAC—page 1214]
(4) Irritant: A chemical, which is not corrosive, but which causes a reversible inflammatory effect on living tissue by chemical action at the site of contact. A chemical is a skin irritant if, when tested on the intact skin of albino rabbits by the methods of 16 CFR 1500.41 for four hours exposure or by other appropriate techniques, it results in an empirical score of five or more. A chemical is an eye irritant if so determined under the procedure listed in 16 CFR 1500.42 or other appropriate techniques.

(5) Sensitizer: A chemical that causes a substantial proportion of exposed people or animals to develop an allergic reaction in normal tissue after repeated exposure to the chemical.

(6) Toxic: A chemical falling within any of the following categories:

(a) A chemical that has a median lethal dose (LD₅₀) of more than 50 milligrams per kilogram but not more than 500 milligrams per kilogram of body weight when administered orally to albino rats weighing between 200 and 300 grams each.

(b) A chemical that has a median lethal dose (LD₅₀) of more than 200 milligrams per kilogram but not more than 1,000 milligrams per kilogram but not more than 1,000 milligrams per kilogram of body weight when administered by continuous contact for 24 hours (or less if death occurs within 24 hours) with the bare skin of albino rabbits weighing between two and three kilograms each.

(c) A chemical that has a median lethal concentration (LC₅₀) in air of more than 200 parts per million between 200 and 300 grams each.

(7) Target organ effects: The following is a target organ categorization of effects which may occur, including examples of signs and symptoms and chemicals which have been found to cause such effects. These examples are presented to illustrate the range and diversity of effects and hazards found in the workplace, and the broad scope employers must consider in this area, but are not intended to be all-inclusive.

(a) Hepatotoxins:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Chemicals:</th>
<th>Jaundice, liver enlargement.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Signs &amp; symptoms:</td>
<td>Carbon tetrachloride, nitrosamines.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(b) Nephrotoxins:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Chemicals:</th>
<th>Edema; proteinuria.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Signs &amp; symptoms:</td>
<td>Halogenated hydrocarbons; uranium.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(c) Neurotoxins:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Chemicals:</th>
<th>Narcosis; behavioral changes; decrease in motor functions.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Signs &amp; symptoms:</td>
<td>Mercury, carbon disulfide.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(d) Agents which act on the blood or hematopoietic system:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Chemicals:</th>
<th>Decrease hemoglobin function; deprive the body of oxygen.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

Signs & symptoms: Cyanosis; loss of consciousness.

WAC 296-62-05423 Appendix B—Hazard determination (mandatory). The quality of a hazard communication program is largely dependent upon the adequacy and accuracy of the hazard determination. The hazard determination requirement of this standard is performance-oriented. Chemical manufacturers, importers, and employers evaluating chemicals are not required to follow any specific methods for determining hazards, but they must be able to demonstrate that they have adequately ascertained the hazards of the chemicals produced or imported in accordance with the criteria set forth in this appendix.

Hazard evaluation is a process which relies heavily on the professional judgment of the evaluator, particularly in the area of chronic hazards. The performance-orientation of the hazard determination does not diminish the duty of the chemical manufacturer, importer or employer to conduct a thorough evaluation, examining all relevant data and producing a scientifically defensible evaluation. For purposes of this standard, the following criteria shall be used in making hazard determinations that meet the requirements of this standard.

(1) Carcinogenicity: As described in WAC 296-62-05407(4) and Appendix A of this section, a determination by the National Toxicology Program, the International Agency for Research on Cancer, WISHA or OSHA that a chemical
is a carcinogen or potential carcinogen will be considered conclusive evidence for purposes of this part. In addition, however, all available scientific data on carcinogenicity must be evaluated in accordance with the provisions of the appendix and the requirements of this standard.

(2) Human data: Where available, epidemiological studies and case reports of adverse health effects shall be considered in the evaluation.

(3) Animal data: Human evidence of health effects in exposed populations is generally not available for the majority of chemicals produced or used in the workplace. Therefore, the available results of toxicological testing in animal populations shall be used to predict the health effects that may be experienced by exposed workers. In particular, the definitions of certain acute hazards refer to specific animal testing results (see Appendix A).

(4) Adequacy and reporting of data. The results of any studies which are designed and conducted according to established scientific principles, and which report statistically significant conclusions regarding the health effects of a chemical, shall be a sufficient basis for a hazard determination and reported on any material safety data sheet. In vitro studies alone generally do not form the basis for a definitive finding of a hazard under the HCS since they have a positive or negative result rather than a statistically significant finding.

The chemical manufacturer, importer, or employer may also report the results of other scientifically valid studies which tend to refute the findings of hazards.

[WAC 296-62-05425 Appendix C—Information sources (advisory). The following is a list of available data sources which the chemical manufacturer, importer, or employer may wish to consult to evaluate the hazards of chemicals they produce or import:

(1) Any information in their own company files, such as toxicity testing results or illness experience of company employees.

(2) Any information obtained from the supplier of the chemical, such as material safety data sheets or product safety bulletins.

(3) Any pertinent information obtained from the following source list (latest editions should be used):

Condensed Chemical Dictionary
Van Nostrand Reinhold Co.
135 West 50th Street
New York, NY 10020

The Merck Index: An Encyclopedia of Chemicals and Drugs
Merck and Company, Inc.
126 E. Lincoln Avenue
Rahway, NJ 07065

IARC Monographs on the Evaluation of the Carcinogenic Risk of Chemicals to Man
Geneva: World Health Organization
International Agency for Research on Cancer, 1972
Present (Multivolume work) Summaries are available in supplement volumes.
49 Sheridan Street
Albany, New York 12210

Industrial Hygiene and Toxicology, by F.A. Patty
John Wiley & Sons, Inc.
New York, NY
(Multivolume work)

Clinical Toxicology of Commercial Products
Gleason, Gosselin, and Hodge

Casarett and Doull’s Toxicology: The Basic Science of Poisons
Doull, Klaassen, and Amdur
Macmillan Publishing Co., Inc.
New York, NY

Industrial Toxicology, by Alice Hamilton and Harriet L. Hardy
Publishing Sciences Group, Inc.
Acton, MA

Toxicology of the Eye, by W. Morton Grant
Charles C. Thomas
301-327 East Lawrence Avenue
Springfield, IL

Recognition of Health Hazards in Industry
William A. Burgess
John Wiley and Sons
605 Third Avenue
New York, NY 10158

Chemical Hazards of the Workplace
Nick H. Proctor and James P. Hughes
J.P. Lipincott Company
6 Winchester Terrace
New York, NY 10022

Handbook of Chemistry and Physics
Chemical Rubber Company
18901 Cranwood Parkway
Cleveland, OH 44128

Threshold Limit Values for Chemical Substances and Physical Agents in the Work Environment and Biological Exposure Indices with Intended Changes
American Conference of Governmental Industrial Hygienists (ACGIH)
6500 Glenway Avenue, Bldg. D-5
Cincinnati, OH 45211

Note: Information on the physical hazards of chemicals may be found in publications of the National Fire Protection Association, Boston, MA.

National Toxicology Program (NTP) Annual Report on Carcinogens (Latest Edition)
National Technical Information Service (NTIS)
5285 Port Royal Road
Springfield, VA 22101

[Title 296 WAC—page 1216]
Note: The following documents may be purchased from the Superintendent of Documents, U.S. Government Printing Office, Washington, D.C. 20402

**Occupational Health Standards**

296-62-05425

**Occupational Health Guidelines**
NIOSH/OSHA (NIOSH Pub. No. 81-123)

**NIOSH Pocket Guide to Chemical Hazards**
NIOSH Pub. No. 90-117

**Registry of Toxic Effects of Chemical Substances**
(Latest Edition)

Miscellaneous Documents published by the National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health:

1. Criteria documents
2. Special Hazard Reviews
3. Occupational Hazard Assessment
4. Current Intelligence Bulletins

**WISHA's General Occupational Health Standards**, chapter 296-62 WAC.


**NTP Annual Report on Carcinogens and Summary of the Annual Report on Carcinogens**

**BIBLIOGRAPHIC DATA BASES**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Service Provider</th>
<th>File Name</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**WAC 296-62-05427 Appendix D. Definition of "trade secret" (mandatory)**

The following is a reprint of the Restatement of Torts section 757, comment b (1939):

b. Definition of trade secret. A trade secret may consist of any formula, pattern, device or compilation of information which is used in one's business, and which gives him an opportunity to obtain an advantage over competitors who do not know or use it. It may be a formula for a chemical compound, a process of manufacturing, treating or preserving materials, a pattern for a machine or other device, or a list of customers. It differs from other secret information in a business (see § 759 of the Restatement of Torts which is not included in this Appendix) in that it is not simply information as to single or ephemeral events in the conduct of the business, as, for example, the amount or other terms of a secret bid for a contract or the salary of certain employees, or the security investments made or contemplated, or the date fixed for the announcement of a new policy

(1997 Ed.)
or for bringing out a new model or the like. A trade secret is a process or device for continuous use in the operations of the business. Generally it relates to the production of goods, as, for example, a machine or formula for the production of an article. It may, however, relate to the sale of goods or to other operations in the business, such as a code for determining discounts, rebates or other concessions in a price list or catalogue, or a list of specialized customers, or a method of bookkeeping or other office management.

Secrecy. The subject matter of a trade secret must be secret. Matters of public knowledge or of general knowledge in an industry cannot be appropriated by one as his secret. Matters which are completely disclosed by the goods which one markets cannot be his secret. Substantially, a trade secret is known only in the particular business in which it is used. It is not requisite that only the proprietor of the business know it. He may, without losing his protection, communicate it to employees involved in its use. He may likewise communicate it to others pledged to secrecy. Others may also know of it independently, as, for example, when they have discovered the process or formula by independent invention and are keeping it secret. Nevertheless, a substantial element of secrecy must exist, so that, except by the use of improper means, there would be difficulty in acquiring the information. An exact definition of a trade secret is not possible. Some factors to be considered in determining whether given information is one's trade secret are: (1) The extent to which the information is known outside of his business; (2) the extent to which it is known by employees and others involved in his business; (3) the extent of measures taken by him to guard the secrecy of the information; (4) the value of the information to him and his competitors; (5) the amount of effort or money expended by him in developing the information; (6) the ease or difficulty with which the information could be properly acquired or duplicated by others.

Novelty and prior art. A trade secret may be a device or process which is patentable; but it need not be that. It may be a device or process which is clearly anticipated in the prior art or one which is merely a mechanical improvement that a good mechanic can make. Novelty and invention are not requisite for a trade secret as they are for patentability. These requirements are essential to patentability because a patent protects against unlicensed use of the patented device or process even by one who discovers it properly through independent research. The patent monopoly is a reward to the inventor. But such is not the case with a trade secret. Its protection is not based on a policy of rewarding or otherwise encouraging the development of secret processes or devices. The protection is merely against breach of faith and reprehensible means of learning another's secret. For this limited protection it is not appropriate to require also the kind of novelty and invention which is a requisite of patentability. The nature of the secret is, however, an important factor in determining the kind of relief that is appropriate against one who is subject to liability under the rule stated in this section. Thus, if the secret consists of a device or process which is a novel invention, one who acquires the secret wrongfully is ordinarily enjoined from further use of it and is required to account for the profits derived from his past use. If, on the other hand, the secret consists of mechanical improvements

that a good mechanic can make without resort to the secret, the wrongdoer's liability may be limited to damages, and an injunction against future use of the improvements made with the aid of the secret may be inappropriate.

[Statutory Authority: Chapter 49.17 RCW. 94-16-145, § 296-62-05427, filed 8/3/94, effective 9/12/94. Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.050(2) and 49.17.040. 87-10-008 (Order 87-06), § 296-62-05427, filed 4/27/87. Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.230, 49.70.180, 49.17.040, 49.17.050 and 49.17.240. 86-12-004 (Order 86-22), § 296-62-05427, filed 5/22/86.]

WAC 296-62-05429 Appendix E—Guidelines for employer compliance (advisory). The hazard communication standard (HCS) is based on a simple concept—that employees have both a need and a right to know the hazards and identities of the chemicals they are exposed to when working. They also need to know what protective measures are available to prevent adverse effects from occurring. The HCS is designed to provide employees with the information they need.

Knowledge acquired under the HCS will help employers provide safer workplaces for their employees. When employers have information about the chemicals being used, they can take steps to reduce exposures, substitute less hazardous materials, and establish proper work practices. These efforts will help prevent the occurrence of work-related illnesses and injuries caused by chemicals.

The HCS addresses the issues of evaluating and communicating hazards to workers. Evaluation of chemical hazards involves a number of technical concepts, and is a process that requires the professional judgment of experienced experts. That is why the HCS is designed so that employers who simply use chemicals, rather than produce or import them, are not required to evaluate the hazards of those chemicals. Hazard determination is the responsibility of the producers and importers of the materials. Producers and importers of chemicals are then required to provide the hazard information to employers that purchase their products.

Employers that do not produce or import chemicals need only focus on those parts of the rule that deal with establishing a workplace program and communicating information to their workers. This appendix is a general guide for such employers to help them determine what is required under the rule. It does not supplant or substitute for the regulatory provisions, but rather provides a simplified outline of the steps an average employer would follow to meet those requirements.

1. Becoming Familiar With The Rule.

WISHA has provided a simple summary of the HCS in a pamphlet entitled "Hazardous Chemicals - Right to Know - Washington Hazard Communication Standard" WISHA Publication Number P413-014-000. Some employers prefer to begin to become familiar with the rule's requirements by reading this pamphlet. A copy may be obtained from your local WISHA office.

The standard is long, and some parts of it are technical, but the basic concepts are simple. In fact, the requirements reflect what many employers have been doing for years. You may find that you are already largely in compliance with many of the provisions, and will simply have to modify your existing programs somewhat. WISHA is an OSHA-approved state plan state, and you must comply with the
state's requirements, which may be different than those of the federal rule.

The HCS requires information to be prepared and transmitted regarding all hazardous chemicals. The HCS covers both physical hazards (such as flammability), and health hazards (such as irritation, lung damage, and cancer). Most chemicals used in the workplace have some hazard potential, and thus will be covered by the rule.

One difference between this rule and many others adopted by WISHA is that this one is performance-oriented. That means that you have the flexibility to adapt the rule to the needs of your workplace, rather than having to follow specific, rigid requirements. It also means that you have to exercise more judgment to implement an appropriate and effective program.

The standard's design is simple. Chemical manufacturers and importers must evaluate the hazards of the chemicals they produce or import. Using that information, they must then prepare labels for containers, and more detailed technical bulletins called material safety data sheets (MSDS).

Chemical manufacturers, importers, and distributors of hazardous chemicals are all required to provide the appropriate labels and material safety data sheets to the employers to which they ship the chemicals. The information is to be provided automatically. Every container of hazardous chemicals you receive must be labeled, tagged, or marked with the required information. Your suppliers must also send you a properly completed material safety data sheet (MSDS) at the time of the first shipment of the chemical, and with the next shipment after the MSDS is updated with new and significant information about the hazards.

You can rely on the information received from your suppliers. You have no independent duty to analyze the chemical or evaluate the hazards of it.

Employers that "use" hazardous chemicals must have a program to ensure the information is provided to exposed employees. "Use" means to package, handle, react, or transfer. This is an intentionally broad scope, and includes any situation where a chemical is present in such a way that employees may be exposed under normal conditions of use or in a foreseeable emergency.

The requirements of the rule that deal specifically with the hazard communication program are found in WAC 296-62-05409, Written hazard communication program; WAC 296-62-05411, Labels and other forms of warning; WAC 296-62-05413, Material safety data sheets; and WAC 296-62-05415, Employee information and training. The requirements of these paragraphs should be the focus of your attention. Concentrate on becoming familiar with them, using WAC 296-62-05403, Scope and application, and WAC 296-62-05405, Definitions applicable to this part, as references when needed to help explain the provisions.

There are two types of work operations where the coverage of the rule is limited. These are laboratories and operations where chemicals are only handled in sealed containers (e.g., a warehouse). The limited provisions for these workplaces can be found in WAC 296-62-05403, Scope and application. Basically, employers having these types of work operations need only keep labels on containers as they are received; maintain material safety data sheets that are received, and give employees access to them; and provide information and training for employees. Employers do not have to have written hazard communication programs and lists of chemicals for these types of operations. Some of these employers may have to comply with other similar standards which have requirements for a written program. For example, laboratories may be required to have a written chemical hygiene plan under WAC 296-62-400, Hazardous chemicals in laboratories.

The limited coverage of laboratories and sealed container operations addresses the obligation of an employer to the workers in the operations involved, and does not affect the employer's duties as a distributor of chemicals. For example, a distributor may have warehouse operations where employees would be protected under the limited sealed container provisions. In this situation, requirements for obtaining and maintaining MSDSs are limited to providing access to those received with containers while the substance is in the workplace, and requesting MSDSs when employees request access for those not received with the containers. However, as a distributor of hazardous chemicals, that employer will still have responsibilities for providing MSDSs to downstream customers at the time of the first shipment and when the MSDS is updated. Therefore, although they may not be required for the employees in the work operation, the distributor may, nevertheless, have to have MSDSs to satisfy other requirements of the rule.

2. Identify Responsible Staff.

Hazard communication is going to be a continuing program in your facility. Compliance with the HCS is not a "one shot deal." In order to have a successful program, it will be necessary to assign responsibility for both the initial and ongoing activities that have to be undertaken to comply with the rule. In some cases, these activities may already be part of current job assignments. For example, site supervisors are frequently responsible for on-the-job training sessions. Early identification of the responsible employees, and involvement of them in the development of your plan of action, will result in a more effective program design. Evaluation of the effectiveness of your program will also be enhanced by involvement of affected employees.

For any safety and health program, success depends on commitment at every level of the organization. This is particularly true for hazard communication, where success requires a change in behavior. This will only occur if employers understand the program, and are committed to its success, and if employees are motivated by the people presenting the information to them.

3. Identify Hazardous Chemicals in the Workplace.

The standard requires a list of hazardous chemicals in the workplace as part of the written hazard communication program. The list will eventually serve as an inventory of everything for which an MSDS must be maintained. At this point, however, preparing the list will help you complete the rest of the program since it will give you some idea of the scope of the program required for compliance in your facility.

The best way to prepare a comprehensive list is to survey the workplace. Purchasing records may also help, and certainly employers should establish procedures to ensure that in the future purchasing procedures result in
MSDSs being received before a material is used in the workplace.

The broadest possible perspective should be taken when doing the survey. Sometimes people think of "chemicals" as being only liquids in containers. The HCS covers chemicals in all physical forms—liquids, solids, gases, vapors, fumes, and mists—whether they are "contained" or not. The hazardous nature of the chemical and the potential for exposure are the factors which determine whether a chemical is covered. If it is not hazardous, it is not covered. If there is no potential for exposure (e.g., the chemical is inextricably bound and cannot be released), the rule does not cover the chemical.

Look around. Identify chemicals in containers, including pipes, but also think about chemicals generated in the work operations. For example, welding fumes, dusts, and exhaust fumes are all sources of chemical exposures. Read labels provided by suppliers for hazard information. Make a list of all chemicals in the workplace that are potentially hazardous. For your own information and planning, you may also want to note on the list the location(s) of the products within the workplace, and an indication of the hazards as found on the label. This will help you as you prepare the rest of your program.

WAC 296-62-05403, Scope and application, includes exemptions for various chemicals or workplace situations. After compiling the complete list of chemicals, you should review paragraph (b) of this section to determine if any of the items can be eliminated from the list because they are exempted materials. For example, food, drugs, and cosmetics brought into the workplace for employee consumption are exempt. So rubbing alcohol in the first aid kit would not be covered.

Once you have compiled as complete a list as possible of the potentially hazardous chemicals in the workplace, the next step is to determine if you have received material safety data sheets for all of them. Check your files against the inventory you have just compiled. If any are missing, contact your supplier and request one. It is a good idea to document these requests, either by copy of a letter or a note regarding telephone conversations. If you have MSDSs for chemicals that are not on your list, figure out why. Maybe you do not use the chemical anymore, or maybe you missed it in your survey. Some suppliers do provide MSDSs for products that are not hazardous. These do not have to be maintained by you.

You should not allow employees to use any chemicals for which you have not received an MSDS. The MSDS provides information you need to ensure proper protective measures are implemented prior to exposure.

4. Preparing and Implementing a Hazard Communication Program.

All workplaces where employees are exposed to hazardous chemicals must have a written plan which describes how the standard will be implemented in that facility. Preparation of a plan is not just a paper exercise—all of the elements must be implemented in the workplace in order to be in compliance with the rule. See WAC 296-62-05409 for the specific requirements regarding written hazard communication programs. The only work operations which do not have to comply with the written plan requirements are laboratories and work operations where employees only handle chemicals in sealed containers. See WAC 296-62-05403, Scope and application, for the specific requirements for these two types of workplaces.

The plan does not have to be lengthy or complicated. It is intended to be a blueprint for implementation of your program—an assurance that all aspects of the requirements have been addressed.

Many trade associations and other professional groups have provided sample programs and other assistance materials to affected employers. These have been very helpful to many employers since they tend to be tailored to the particular industry involved. You may wish to investigate whether your industry trade groups have developed such materials.

Although such general guidance may be helpful, you must remember that the written program has to reflect what you are doing in your workplace. Therefore, if you use a generic program it must be adapted to address the facility it covers. For example, the written plan must list the chemicals present at the site, indicate who is to be responsible for the various aspects of the program in your facility, and indicate where written materials will be made available to employees.

If WISHA inspects your workplace for compliance with the HCS, the WISHA compliance officer will ask to see your written plan at the outset of the inspection. In general, the following items will be considered in evaluating your program.

The written program must describe how the requirements for labels and other forms of warning, material safety data sheets, and employee information and training, are going to be met in your facility. The following discussion provides the type of information compliance officers will be looking for to decide whether these elements of the hazard communication program have been properly addressed:

A. Labels and Other Forms of Warning.

In-plant containers of hazardous chemicals must be labeled, tagged, or marked with the identity of the material and appropriate hazard warnings. Chemical manufacturers, importers, and distributors are required to ensure that every container of hazardous chemicals they ship is appropriately labeled with such information and with the name and address of the producer or other responsible party. Employers purchasing chemicals can rely on the labels provided by their suppliers. If the material is subsequently transferred by the employer from a labeled container to another container, the employer will have to label that container unless it is subject to the portable container exemption. See WAC 296-62-05411 for specific labeling requirements.

The primary information to be obtained from a WISHA-required label is an identity for the material, and appropriate hazard warnings. The identity is any term which appears on the label, the MSDS, and the list of chemicals, and thus links these three sources of information. The identity used by the supplier may be a common or trade name ("Black Magic Formula"), or a chemical name (1,1,1,-trichloroethane). The hazard warning is a brief statement of the hazardous effects of the chemical ("flammable," "causes lung damage"). Labels frequently contain other information, such as precautionary measures ("do not use
near open flame"), but this information is provided voluntarily and is not required by the rule. Labels must be legible, and prominently displayed. There are no specific requirements for size or color, or any specified text.

With these requirements in mind, the compliance officer will be looking for the following types of information to ensure that labeling will be properly implemented in your facility:

1. Designation of person(s) responsible for ensuring labeling of in-plant containers;
2. Designation of person(s) responsible for ensuring labeling of any shipped containers;
3. Description of labeling system(s) used;
4. Description of written alternatives to labeling of in-plant containers (if used); and
5. Procedures to review and update label information when necessary.

Employers that are purchasing and using hazardous chemicals—rather than producing or distributing them—will primarily be concerned with ensuring that every purchased container is labeled. If materials are transferred into other containers, the employer must ensure that these are labeled as well, unless they fall under the portable container exemption (WAC 296-62-05411(7)). In terms of labeling systems, you can simply choose to use the labels provided by your suppliers on the containers. These will generally be verbal text labels, and do not usually include numerical rating systems or symbols that require special training. The most important thing to remember is that this is a continuing duty—all in-plant containers of hazardous chemicals must always be labeled. Therefore, it is important to designate someone to be responsible for ensuring that the labels are maintained as required on the containers in your facility, and that newly purchased materials are checked for labels prior to use.

B. Material Safety Data Sheets.

Chemical manufacturers and importers are required to obtain or develop a material safety data sheet for each hazardous chemical they produce or import. Distributors are responsible for ensuring that their customers are provided a copy of these MSDSs. Employers must have an MSDS for each hazardous chemical which they use. Employers may rely on the information received from their suppliers. The specific requirements for material safety data sheets are in WAC 296-62-05413.

There is no specified format for the MSDS under the rule, although there are specific information requirements. OSHA has developed a nonmandatory format, OSHA Form 174, which may be used by chemical manufacturers and importers to comply with the rule. The MSDS must be in English (although the employer may maintain copies in other languages as well). You are entitled to receive from your supplier a data sheet which includes all of the information required under the rule. If you do not receive one automatically, you should request one. If you receive one that is obviously inadequate, with, for example, blank spaces that are not completed, you should request an appropriately completed one. If your request for a data sheet or for a corrected data sheet does not produce the information needed, you should contact your local labor and industries field office for assistance in obtaining the MSDS as stated in WAC 296-62-05413(12).

The role of MSDSs under the rule is to provide detailed information on each hazardous chemical, including its potential hazardous effects, its physical and chemical characteristics, and recommendations for appropriate protective measures. This information should be useful to you as the employer responsible for designing protective programs, as well as to the workers. If you are not familiar with material safety data sheets and with chemical terminology, you may need to learn to use them yourself. A glossary of MSDS terms may be helpful in this regard. Generally speaking, most employers using hazardous chemicals will primarily be concerned with MSDS information regarding hazardous effects and recommended protective measures. Focus on the sections of the MSDS that are applicable to your situation.

Because many MSDSs are produced in states other than Washington, there may be a difference between the permissible exposure limit (PEL) listed on the MSDS and the WISHA required PEL. For this reason WISHA will accept the OSHA PEL on the MSDS, but for training and evaluation of employee exposure, within Washington state, the WISHA PEL must be used. Most of the OSHA and WISHA PELs will be identical, but at times some will be different. For example, in April 1994, the OSHA PEL for carbon monoxide was 50 ppm for an 8 hour time-weighted average (TWA) with no short-term exposure limit (STEL) or ceiling value, but the WISHA PEL for carbon monoxide was 35 ppm for an 8 hour TWA, with a ceiling value of 200 ppm and no STEL. The current WISHA PELs are listed in WAC 296-62-075, Air contaminants.

MSDSs must be readily accessible to employees when they are in their work fields during their workshifts. This may be accomplished in many different ways. You must decide what is appropriate for your particular workplace. Some employers keep the MSDSs in a binder in a central location (e.g., in the pickup truck on a construction site). Others, particularly in workplaces with large numbers of chemicals, computerize the information and provide access through terminals. As long as employees can get the information when they need it, any approach may be used. The employees must have access to the MSDSs themselves—simply having a system where the information can be read to them over the phone is only permitted under the mobile worksite provision, WAC 296-62-05413(9) when employees must travel between workplaces during the shift. In this situation, they have access to the MSDSs prior to leaving the primary worksite, and when they return, so the telephone system is simply an emergency arrangement.

In order to ensure that you have a current MSDS for each chemical in the plant as required, and that employee access is provided, the compliance officers will be looking for the following types of information in your written program:

1. Designation of person(s) responsible for obtaining and maintaining the MSDSs;
2. How such sheets are to be maintained in the workplace (e.g., in notebooks in the work area(s) or in a comput-

(1997 Ed.)
er with terminal access), and how employees can obtain access to them when they are in their work area during the work shift;

3. Procedures to follow when the MSDS is not received at the time of the first shipment;

4. For producers, procedures to update the MSDS when new and significant health information is found; and

5. Description of alternatives to actual data sheets in the workplace, if used.

For employers using hazardous chemicals, the most important aspect of the written program in terms of MSDSs is to ensure that someone is responsible for obtaining and maintaining the MSDSs for every hazardous chemical in the workplace. The list of hazardous chemicals required to be maintained as part of the written program will serve as an inventory. As new chemicals are purchased, the list should be updated. Many companies have found it convenient to include on their purchase orders the name and address of the person designated in their company to receive MSDSs.

C. Employee Information and Training.

Each employee who may be "exposed" to hazardous chemicals when working must be provided information and trained prior to initial assignment to work with a hazardous chemical, and whenever the hazard changes. "Exposure" or "exposed" under the rule means that an employee is subjected to a hazardous chemical in the course of employment through any route of entry (inhalation, ingestion, skin contact or absorption, etc.) and includes potential (e.g., accidental or possible) exposure. See WAC 296-62-05415 for specific requirements. Information and training may be done either by individual chemical, or by categories of hazards (such as flammability or carcinogenicity). If there are only a few chemicals in the workplace, then you may want to discuss each one individually. Where there are large numbers of chemicals, or the chemicals change frequently, you will probably want to train generally based on the hazard categories (e.g., flammable liquids, corrosive materials, carcinogens). Employees will have access to the substance-specific information on the labels and MSDSs.

Information and training is a critical part of the hazard communication program. Information regarding hazards and protective measures are provided to workers through written labels and material safety data sheets. However, through effective information and training, workers will learn to read and understand such information, determine how it can be obtained and used in their own workplaces, and understand the risks of exposure to the chemicals in their workplaces as well as the ways to protect themselves. A properly conducted training program will ensure comprehension and understanding. It is not sufficient to either just read material to the workers, or simply hand them material to read. You want to create a climate where workers feel free to ask questions. This will help you to ensure that the information is understood. You must always remember that the underlying purpose of the HCS is to reduce the incidence of chemical source illnesses and injuries. This will be accomplished by modifying behavior through the provision of hazard information and information about protective measures. If your program works, you and your workers will better understand the chemical hazards within the workplace. The procedures you establish regarding, for example, purchasing, storage, and handling of these chemicals will improve, and thereby reduce the risks posed to employees exposed to the chemical hazards involved. Furthermore, your workers' comprehension will also be increased, and proper work practices will be followed in your workplace.

If you are going to do the training yourself, you will have to understand the material and be prepared to motivate the workers to learn. This is not always an easy task, but the benefits are worth the effort. More information regarding appropriate training can be found in a booklet entitled "Understanding Right to Know," Publication Number P413-012-000. A copy may be obtained from your local labor and industries office.

In reviewing your written program with regard to information and training, the following items need to be considered:

1. Designation of person(s) responsible for conducting training;

2. Format of the program to be used (audiovisuals, classroom instruction, etc.);

3. Elements of the training program (should be consistent with the elements in WAC 296-62-05415); and

4. Procedure to train new employees at the time of their initial assignment to work with a hazardous chemical, and to train employees when a new hazard is introduced into the workplace.

The written program should provide enough details about the employer's plans in this area to assess whether or not a good faith effort is being made to train employees. WISHA does not expect that every worker will be able to recite all of the information about each chemical in the workplace. In general, the most important aspects of training under the HCS are to ensure that employees are aware that they are exposed to hazardous chemicals, that they know how to read and use labels and material safety data sheets, and that, as a consequence of learning this information, they are following the appropriate protective measures established by the employer. WISHA compliance officers will be talking to employees to determine if they have received training, if they know they are exposed to hazardous chemicals, and if they know where to obtain substance-specific information on labels and MSDSs.

The HCS does not require employers to maintain records of employee training, but many employers choose to do so. This may help you monitor your own program to ensure that all employees are appropriately trained. If you already have a training program, you may simply have to supplement it with whatever additional information is required under the HCS.

An employer can provide employees information and training through whatever means are found appropriate and protective. Although there would always have to be some training on-site (such as informing employees of the location and availability of the written program and MSDSs), employee training may be satisfied in part by general training about the requirements of the HCS and about chemical hazards on the job which is provided by, for
example, trade associations, unions, colleges, and professional schools. In addition, previous training, education and experience of a worker may relieve the employer of some of the burdens of informing and training that worker. Regardless of the method relied upon, however, the employer is always ultimately responsible for ensuring that employees are adequately trained. If the compliance officer finds that the training is deficient, the employer will be cited for the deficiency regardless of who actually provided the training on behalf of the employer.

D. Other Requirements.

In addition to these specific items, compliance officers will also be asking the following questions in assessing the adequacy of the program:

Does a list of the hazardous chemicals exist in each work area or at a central location?

Are methods the employer will use to inform employees of the hazards of nonroutine tasks outlined?

Are employees informed of the hazards associated with chemicals contained in unlabeled pipes in their work areas?

On multi-employer worksites, has the employer provided other employers with information about labeling systems and precautionary measures where the other employers have employees exposed to the initial employer’s chemicals?

Is the written program made available to employees and their designated representatives?

If your program adequately addresses the means of communicating information to employees in your workplace, and provides answers to the basic questions outlined above, it will be found to be in compliance with the rule.

5. Checklist for Compliance.

The following checklist will help to ensure you are in compliance with the rule:

Obtained a copy of the rule.
Read and understood the requirements.
Assigned responsibility for tasks.
Prepared an inventory of chemicals.
Ensured containers are labeled.
Obtained MSDS for each chemical.
Prepared written program.
Made MSDSs available to workers.
Conducted training of workers.
Established procedures to maintain current program.
Established procedures to evaluate effectiveness.

6. Further Assistance.

If you have a question regarding compliance with the HCS, you should contact your local labor and industries field office for assistance. All field offices have industrial hygienists who can answer your questions. Free consultation services are also available to assist employers, and information regarding these services can be obtained through the field offices as well.

The telephone number for the labor and industries office closest to you should be listed in your local telephone directory. If you are not able to obtain this information, you may contact labor and industries, office of information and assistance, 1-800-4BE-SAFE for further assistance in identifying the appropriate contacts.


PART D—CONTROLS AND DEFINITIONS

WAC 296-62-060 Control requirements in addition to those specified. (1) In those cases where no acceptable standards have been derived for the control of hazardous conditions, every reasonable precaution shall be taken to safeguard the health of the worker whether provided herein or not.

(2) Preservation of records.
(a) Scope and application. This section applies to each employer who makes, maintains or has access to employee exposure records or employee medical records.
(b) Definitions.
(i) "Employee exposure record" - a record of monitoring or measuring which contains qualitative or quantitative information indicative of employee exposure to toxic materials or harmful physical agents. This includes both individual exposure records and general research or statistical studies based on information collected from exposure records.
(ii) "Employee medical record" - a record which contains information concerning the health status of an employee or employees exposed or potentially exposed to toxic materials or harmful physical agents. These records may include, but are not limited to:
(A) The results of medical examinations and tests;
(B) Any opinions or recommendations of a physician or other health professional concerning the health of an employee or employees; and
(C) Any employee medical complaints relating to workplace exposure. Employee medical records include both individual medical records and general research or statistical studies based on information collected from medical records.
(c) Preservation of records. Each employer who makes, maintains, or has access to employee exposure records or employee medical records shall preserve these records.
(d) Availability of records. The employer shall make available, upon request, to the director, department of labor and industries, or his designee, all employee exposure records and employee medical records for examination and copying.
(e) Effective date. This standard shall become effective thirty days after filing with the code reviser.

(3) Monitoring of employees. The department shall use industrial hygiene sampling methods and techniques including but not limited to personal monitoring devices and equipment approved by the director or his designee for the purpose of establishing compliance with chapter 296-62 WAC.
(a) The employer shall permit the director or his designee to monitor and evaluate any workplace or employee in accordance with all provisions of this subsection.
(b) The employer shall not prevent or discourage an employee from cooperating with the department by restricting or inhibiting his/her participation in the use of personal...
monitoring devices and equipment in accordance with all provisions of this subsection.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040, 49.17.050, and 49.17.240. 80-11-010 (Order 80-14), § 296-62-060, filed 8/8/80; Order 73-3, § 296-62-060, filed 5/7/73; Order 70-8, § 296-62-060, filed 7/31/70, effective 9/1/70; Rule 6.010, effective 8/1/63.]

WAC 296-62-070 Chemical agents (airborne or contact).

[Order 70-8, § 296-62-070, filed 7/31/70, effective 9/1/70; Section VII, effective 8/1/63.]

WAC 296-62-07001 Definitions (airborne chemical agents). (1) "Dust" means solid particles suspended in air, generated by handling, drilling, crushing, grinding, rapid impact, detonation, or decrепitation of organic or inorganic materials such as rock, ore, metal, coal, wood, grain, etc.

(2) "Fume" means solid particles suspended in air, generated by condensation from the gaseous state, generally after volatilization from molten metals, etc., and often accompanied by a chemical reaction such as oxidation.

(3) "Gas" means a normally formless fluid which can be changed to the liquid or solid state by the effect of increased pressure or decreased temperature or both.

(4) "Mist" means liquid droplets suspended in air, generated by condensation from the gaseous to the liquid state or by breaking up a liquid into a dispersed state, such as by splashing, foaming or atomizing.

(5) "Vapor" means the gaseous form of a substance which is normally in the solid or liquid state.

[Order 73-3, § 296-62-07001, filed 5/7/73.]

WAC 296-62-07003 Definitions (contact chemical agents). (1) "Corrosives" means substances which in contact with living tissue cause destruction of the tissue by chemical action.

(2) "Irritants" means substances which on immediate, prolonged, or repeated contact with normal living tissue will induce a local inflammatory reaction.

(3) "Toxicants" means substances which have the inherent capacity to produce personal injury or illness to man by absorption through any body surface.

[Order 73-3, § 296-62-07003, filed 5/7/73.]

WAC 296-62-07005 Control of chemical agents. Chemical agents shall be controlled in such a manner that they will not constitute a hazard to the worker, or workers shall be protected from the hazard of contact with or exposure to chemical agents.

[Order 73-3, § 296-62-07005, filed 5/7/73.]

PART E—RESPIRATORY PROTECTION

WAC 296-62-071 Respiratory protection. This section contains the requirements to be followed when establishing a respiratory protection program.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040, 49.17.050 and 49.17.240. 81-16-016 (Order 81-19), § 296-62-071, filed 7/27/81.]
Catalyst. In respirator use, a substance which converts a toxic gas (or vapor) into a less-toxic gas (or vapor).

Ceiling concentration. The concentration of an airborne substance that shall not be exceeded.

Chemical-cartridge respirator. See respirator.

Contaminant. A harmful, irritating, or nuisance material that is foreign to the normal atmosphere.

Corrective lens. A lens ground to the wearer's individual corrective prescription to permit normal visual acuity.

Demand. A type of self-contained breathing apparatus or type of air-line respirator which functions due to the negative pressure created by inhalation (i.e., air flow into the facepiece on "demand").

Detachable coupling. A device which permits the respirator wearer, without using hand tools, to detach the air-supply line from that part of the respirator worn on the person.

Dust. See WAC 296-62-07001(1).

Emergency respirator use. Wearing a respirator when a hazardous atmosphere suddenly occurs that requires immediate use of a respirator either for escape from the hazardous atmosphere or for entry into the hazardous atmosphere.

Exhalation valve. A device that allows exhaled air to leave a respirator and prevents outside air from entering through the valve.

Eyepiece. A gas-tight, transparent window(s) in a full facepiece, helmet, hood, or suit, through which the wearer may see.

Facepiece. That portion of a respirator that covers the wearer's nose and mouth in quarter-mask (above the chin) or half-mask (under the chin) facepiece or that covers the nose, mouth, and eyes in a full facepiece. It is designed to make a gas-tight or particle-tight fit with the face and includes the headbands, exhalation valve(s), and connections for an air-purifying device or respirable gas source, or both.

Face shield. A device worn in front of the eyes and a portion of, or all of, the face, whose predominant function is protection of the eyes and the face.

Fibrosis-producing dust. Dust which, when inhaled, deposited, and retained in the lungs, may produce findings of fibrotic growth that may cause pulmonary disease.

Filter. A media component used in respirators to remove solid or liquid particles from the inspired air.

Filter respirator. See respirator.

Fog. A mist of sufficient concentration to perceptibly obscure vision.

Full facepiece. See facepiece.

Fume. See WAC 296-62-07001(2).

Gas. An aceriform fluid which is in the gaseous state at ordinary temperature and pressure.

Gas mask. See respirator.

Goggles. A device, with contour-shaped eyecups with glass or plastic lenses, worn over eyes and held in place by a headband or other suitable means for the protection of the eyes and eye sockets.

Half-mask facepiece. See facepiece.

Hazardous atmosphere. Any atmosphere, either immediately or not immediately dangerous to life or health, which is oxygen deficient or which contains a toxic or disease-producing contaminant.

Head harness. That part of a facepiece assembly which secures the facepiece to the wearer.

Helmet. That portion of a respirator which shields the eyes, face, neck, and other parts of the head.

High-efficiency filter. A filter which removes from air 99.97% or more of monodisperse dioctyl phthalate (DOP) particles having a mean particle diameter of 0.3 micrometer.

Hood. That portion of a respirator which completely covers the head, neck, and portions of the shoulders.

Hose mask. See respirator.

Immediately dangerous to life or health (IDLH). Any atmosphere that poses an immediate hazard to life or produces immediate irreversible debilitating effects on health.

Inhalation valve. A device that allows respirable air to enter a respirator and prevents exhaled air from leaving the respirator through the valve.

Irrespirable. Unfit for breathing.

Maximum use limit of filter, cartridge, or canister. The maximum concentration of a contaminant for which an air-purifying filter, cartridge, or canister is approved for use.

Mist. See WAC 296-62-07001(4).

Mouthpiece. That portion of a respirator which is held in the wearer's mouth and is connected to an air-purifying device or respirable gas source, or both. It is designed to make a gas-tight or particle-tight fit with the mouth.

MPCA. Maximum permissible airborne concentration. These concentrations are set by the National Committee on Radiation Protection. They are recommended maximum average concentrations of radionuclides to which a worker may be exposed, assuming that he/she works 8 hours a day, 5 days a week, and 50 weeks a year.

Negative pressure respirator. A respirator in which the air pressure inside the respiratory-inlet covering is positive during exhalation in relation to the air pressure of the outside atmosphere and negative during inhalation in relation to the air pressure of the outside atmosphere.

Nonroutine respirator use. Wearing a respirator when carrying out a special task that occurs infrequently.

Nose clamp. A device used with a respirator equipped with a mouthpiece that closes the nostrils of the wearer (sometimes called a nose clip).

Not immediately dangerous to life or health. Any hazardous atmosphere which may produce physical discomfort immediately, chronic poisoning after repeated exposure, or acute adverse physiological symptoms after prolonged exposure.

Odor threshold limit. The lowest concentration of a contaminant in air that can be detected by the olfactory sense.

Oxygen deficiency - immediately dangerous to life or health. An atmosphere which causes an oxygen partial pressure of 95 millimeters of mercury column or less or has less than 12.5% by volume in the freshly inspired air in the upper portion of the lungs which is saturated with water vapor.

Oxygen deficiency - not immediately dangerous to life or health. An atmosphere having an oxygen concentration below the minimum legal requirement of 19.5% by volume or has a partial pressure of oxygen of 148 millimeters of mercury for respirable air at sea-level conditions, but above that which is immediately dangerous to life or health.
Particulate matter. A suspension of fine solid or liquid particles in air, such as: Dust, fog, fume, mist, smoke, or spray. Particulate matter suspended in air is commonly known as an aerosol.

Permissible exposure limit (PEL). The legally established time-weighted average (TWA) concentration or ceiling concentration of a contaminant that shall not be exceeded.

Permit-required confined space. See chapter 296-62 WAC, Part M.

Pneumoconiosis-producing dust. Dust which, when inhaled, deposited, and retained in the lungs, may produce signs, symptoms, and findings of pulmonary disease.

Positive-pressure respirator. A respirator in which the air pressure inside the respiratory-inlet covering is positive in relation to the air pressure of the outside atmosphere during exhalation and inhalation.

Powered air-purifying respirator. See respirator.

Pressure demand. Similar to a demand type respirator but so designed to maintain positive pressure in the facepiece at all times.

Protection factor. The ratio of the ambient concentration of an airborne substance to the concentration of the substance inside the respirator at the breathing zone of the wearer. The protection factor is a measure of the degree of protection provided by a respirator to the wearer. As used herein, a protection factor is synonymous with the fit factor assigned to a respirator facepiece by the use of qualitative and quantitative fitting tests.

Rescue respirator use. Wearing a respirator for entry into a hazardous atmosphere to rescue a person(s) in the hazardous atmosphere.

Resistance. Opposition to the flow of air, as through a canister, cartridge, particulate filter, orifice, valve, or hose.

Respirable. Suitable for breathing.

Respirator. A device designed to protect the wearer from the inhalation of harmful atmospheres.

Respiratory-inlet covering. That portion of a respirator which connects the wearer's respiratory tract to an air-purifying device or respirable gas source, or both. It may be a facepiece, helmet, hood, suit, or mouthpiece/nose clamp.

Routine respirator use. Wearing a respirator as a normal procedure when carrying out a regular and frequently repeated task.

Sanitization. The removal of dirt and the inhibiting of the action of agents that cause infection or disease.

Self-contained breathing apparatus. See respirator.

Service life. The period of time that a respirator provides adequate protection to the wearer - for example, the period of time that an air-purifying device is effective for removing a harmful substance from inspired air.

Smoke. A system which includes the products of combustion, pyrolysis, or chemical reaction of substances in the form of visible and invisible solid and liquid particles and gaseous products in air. Smoke is usually of sufficient concentration to perceptibly obscure vision.

Sorbent. A material which is contained in cartridge or canister and which removes toxic gases and vapors from the inhaled air.

Spray. A liquid, mechanically produced particle with sizes generally in the visible or macroscopic range.

Supplied-air respirator. See respirator.

Supplied-air suit. A suit that is impermeable to most particulate and gaseous contaminants and that is provided with an adequate supply of respirable air.

Time-weighted average (TWA). The average concentration of a contaminant in air during a specific time period.

Valve (air or oxygen). A device which controls the pressure, direction, or rate of flow of air or oxygen.

Vapor. The gaseous state of a substance that is solid or liquid at ordinary temperature and pressure.

Welding helmet. A device designed to provide protection for the eyes and face against intense radiant energy and molten metal splatter encountered in the welding and cutting of metals.

Window indicator. A device on a cartridge or canister that visually denotes the service life of the cartridge or canister.


WAC 296-62-07107 Permissible practice. (1) In the control of those occupational diseases caused by breathing air contaminated with harmful dusts, fumes, sprays, mists, fogs, smokes, vapors, gases, or other airborne contaminants, the primary objective shall be to prevent atmospheric contamination. When effective administrative or engineering controls are not feasible, or while they are being instituted or evaluated, appropriate respirators shall be used pursuant to the following requirements.

(2) Employer responsibility.
(a) Respirators shall be provided at no cost to an employee by the employer and the employer shall ensure the use of such equipment when such equipment is necessary to protect the health of the employee.
(b) The employer shall provide respirators which are applicable and suitable for the purpose intended.
(c) The employer shall be responsible for the establishment and maintenance of a respiratory protection program which shall minimally include the general requirements outlined in WAC 296-62-07109.

(3) Employee responsibility. The employee shall use the provided respiratory protection in accordance with instructions and training received. The employee shall notify a responsible person of any defect.

[Statutory Authority: Chapters 49.17 RCW, 90-09-026 (Order 90-01), § 296-62-07107, filed 4/10/90, effective 5/25/90. Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040 and 49.17.050. 82-03-023 (Order 82-1), § 296-62-07107, filed 1/15/82. Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040, 49.17.050 and 49.17.240. 81-16-016 (Order 81-19), § 296-62-07107, filed 7/27/81.]

WAC 296-62-07109 Minimal acceptable respirator program. (1) Standard operating procedures. Written standard operating procedures covering a complete respirator program shall be established and implemented in conformance with subsections (2) through (15) of this section. The employer shall, upon request, submit a copy of the written standard operating procedures to the director.

(2) Program administration. Responsibility and authority for the respirator program shall be assigned to a single

[Title 296 WAC—page 1226]
person. This program administrator shall have sufficient knowledge of respiratory protection to properly supervise the respirator program.

(3) Physiological and psychological limitations for respirator wearers. The respirator program administrator or his or her designee, using guidelines established by a physician, shall determine whether or not a person may be assigned to a task requiring the use of a respirator. Persons with physical disabilities such as, but not limited to, respiratory impairments, or claustrophobia when wearing a respirator, shall not be assigned to tasks requiring the use of respirators unless it has been determined by a qualified physician that they are physically able to perform the work and use the equipment. All respirator user's medical status should be reviewed annually.

(4) Approved or accepted respirators shall be used. Any modification of an approved respirator that is not authorized by the approving agencies voids the approval.

(5) Respirator selection. Respirators shall be selected on the basis of the hazards to which the worker is exposed. (See WAC 296-62-07113)

(6) Training. Each worker required to wear a respirator shall be given training such that he or she is knowledgeable and proficient with respect to the respirator to be worn. Refresher training shall be given at least annually.

(7) Respirator fit. Each respirator wearer shall be fitted in accordance with WAC 296-62-07113. Each wearer of a respirator equipped with a facepiece shall check the seal of the respirator by appropriate means. This may be done by using procedures recommended by the respirator manufacturer.

(8) Facial hair, contact lenses, and eye and face protective devices. A negative pressure respirator, any self-contained breathing apparatus, or any respirator which is used in an atmosphere immediately dangerous to life or health (IDLH), equipped with a facepiece shall not be worn if facial hair comes between the sealing periphery of the facepiece and the face or if facial hair interferes with valve function. The wearer of a respirator shall not be allowed to wear contact lenses if the risk of eye damage is increased by their use. If a spectacle, goggle, face shield, or welding helmet must be worn with a facepiece, it shall be worn so as not to adversely affect the seal of the facepiece to the face. (See WAC 296-62-07115(3).)

(9) Issue of respirators. The proper type of respirator for each respiratory hazard shall be listed in the written standard operating procedures.

(10) Respirator inspection. The respirator shall be inspected by the wearer prior to each use to ensure that it is in proper working condition. Each respirator stored for emergency or rescue use shall be inspected at least once a month. (See WAC 296-62-07115 and 296-62-07117.)

(11) Monitoring respirator use. Supervisory personnel shall periodically monitor the use of respirators to ensure that they are worn properly. (See WAC 296-62-07115(7).)

(12) Evaluating respiratory hazard. Appropriate surveillance of work area conditions and degree of employee exposure or stress shall be maintained. (See WAC 296-62-07115(8).)

(13) Medical and bioassay surveillance. When appropriate, medical surveillance, including bioassay, shall be carried out to determine if respirator wearers are receiving adequate respiratory protection. A physician shall determine the requirements of the surveillance program.

(14) Respirator maintenance. Respirator maintenance shall be performed regularly. Maintenance shall be carried out on a schedule which ensures that each respirator wearer is provided with a respirator that is clean and in good operating condition. Maintenance shall include: (a) Washing, sanitizing, rinsing, and drying, (b) inspection for defects, (c) replacement of worn or deteriorated parts, (d) repair if necessary, and (e) storage to protect against dust, sunlight, excessive heat, extreme cold, excessive moisture, damaging chemicals, and physical damage. (See WAC 296-62-07117.)

(15) Respirator program evaluation. An appraisal of the effectiveness of the respirator program shall be carried out at least annually. Action shall be taken to correct defects found in the program.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040 and 49.17.050. 82-13-045 (Order 82-22), § 296-62-07109, filed 6/11/82; 82-03-023 (Order 82-1), § 296-62-07109, filed 1/15/82. Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040, 49.17.050 and 49.17.240. 81-16-016 (Order 81-19), § 296-62-07110, filed 7/27/81.]

WAC 296-62-07111 Respirable air and oxygen for self-contained breathing apparatus and supplied air respirators. Compressed gaseous air, compressed gaseous oxygen, liquid air, and liquid oxygen used for respiration shall be of high purity. Compressed gaseous or liquid oxygen shall meet the requirements of the United States Pharmacopeia for medical or breathing oxygen. Chemically generated oxygen shall meet the requirements of U.S. Department of Defense Military Specification MIL-E-83252 or Military Specification MIL-O-15633c. Compressed gaseous air shall meet at least the requirements of the specification for Type I - Grade D breathing air, and liquid air shall meet at least the requirements for Type II - Grade B breathing air as described in American National Standard G-7.1, 1973).

(1) Compressed gaseous air may contain low concentrations of oil. If high-pressure oxygen passes through an oil- or grease-coated orifice, an explosion or fire may occur. Therefore, compressed gaseous oxygen shall not be used in supplied-air respirators or in open-circuit-type self-contained breathing apparatus that have previously used compressed air.

(2) Breathing air may be supplied to respirators from cylinders or air compressors. Cylinders shall be tested and maintained in accordance with applicable department of transportation specifications for shipping containers (Title 49, Code of Federal Regulations, Part 173, General Requirements for Shipments and Packagings, and Part 178, Shipping Container Specifications). A compressor shall be constructed and situated so as to avoid entry of contaminated air into the air-supply system and shall be equipped with a suitable in-line particulate filter followed by a bed of activated charcoal and, if necessary, a moisture adsorber to further assure breathing air quality. These filters should be placed before any receiver and after the discharge in the compressor. If an oil-lubricated compressor is used, it shall be equipped with a carbon monoxide alarm or an equally as effective alternative if approved by the department.

[Title 296 WAC—page 1227]
(a) If a carbon monoxide alarm is used, it shall be calibrated to activate at or below 20 parts per million carbon monoxide at least once per month. A calibration and maintenance log shall be kept and shall be available for review and copying by the director or his or her designee. The log shall identify the test method, date, time of test, results, and the name of the person performing the test. The log shall be retained for at least one year from the date of the test.

(b) If the use of an alarm at the compressor will not effectively provide warning to the respirator wearer of a carbon monoxide problem, a remote alarm or other means of warning the wearer shall be used.

(c) Breathing air couplings shall be incompatible with outlets for nonrespirable plant air or other gas systems to prevent inadvertent servicing of air-line respirators with nonrespirable gases.


Further details on sources of compressed air and its safe use are found in Compressed Gas Association Pamphlet G-7, 1976, Compressed Air for Human Respiration.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040, 49.17.050 and 49.17.240. 81-16-016 (Order 81-19), § 296-62-07111, filed 7/27/81.]

WAC 296-62-07113 Selection of respirators. (1) General considerations. Proper selection of respirators shall be made in accordance with the classification, capabilities, and limitations listed in tables I through IV of this section. Additional guidance may be obtained by referring to American National Standard Methods for Respiratory Protection Z88.2-1980.

(2) Respirator protection factor (PF). Respirators shall be selected according to the characteristics of the hazards involved, the capabilities and limitations of the respirators, and the ability of each respirator wearer to obtain a satisfactory fit with a respirator. Taking into account the capabilities and limitations of respirators and the results of respirator-fitting tests, a table of respirator protection factors has been prepared (see Table V). A respirator protection factor is a measure of the degree of protection provided by a respirator to a wearer. Multiplying either (a) the permissible time-weighted average concentration or the permissible ceiling concentration, whichever is applicable, for a toxic substance, or (b) the maximum permissible airborne concentration for a radionuclide by a protection factor assigned to a respirator gives the maximum concentration of the hazardous substance in which the respirator can be used. Limitations of filters, cartridges, and canisters also shall be considered (see Table V).

(3) Respirator-fitting tests. A qualitative or quantitative respirator-fitting test shall be used to determine the ability of each individual respirator wearer to obtain a satisfactory fit with a negative-pressure respirator. The results of qualitative or quantitative respirator fitting-tests shall be used to select specific types, makes, and models of negative-pressure respirators for use by individual respirator wearers. A respirator-fitting test shall be carried out for each wearer of a negative-pressure respirator equipped with a facepiece. Respirator-fitting tests shall not be required for positive-pressure respirators or for mouthpiece respirators.

(a) Qualitative respirator-fitting test - A person wearing a respirator is exposed to an irritant smoke, an odorous vapor, or other suitable test agent. An air-purifying respirator must be equipped with an air-purifying element(s) which effectively removes the test agent from inspired air. If the respirator wearer is unable to detect penetration of the test agent into the respirator, the respirator wearer has achieved a satisfactory fit with the respirator.

(b) Quantitative respirator-fitting test - A person wears a respirator in a test atmosphere containing a test agent in the form of an aerosol, vapor, or gas. Instrumentation, which samples the test atmosphere and the air inside the respiratory-inlet covering of the respirator, is used to measure quantitatively the penetration of the test agent into the respiratory-inlet covering.

(c) When carrying out a qualitative or quantitative respirator-fitting test, the respirator wearer shall carry out a series of exercises which simulate work movements.

(d) When carrying out respirator-fitting tests, it shall be an acceptable procedure to make the following modifications to respirators provided that such modifications do not affect the seal of the respirators to wearers.

(1) When carrying out a qualitative or quantitative respirator-fitting test which uses an aerosol as the test agent, it shall be acceptable procedure to equip an air-purifying respirator with a high-efficiency filter.

(2) When carrying out a qualitative or quantitative respirator-fitting test which uses a vapor or gas as the test agent, it shall be acceptable procedure to equip an air-purifying respirator with an appropriate cartridge or canister which removes the vapor or gas from air.

(3) When carrying out a quantitative respirator-fitting test, it shall be acceptable procedure to attach a sampling probe to the respirator which is connected by flexible tubing to an instrument which measures the penetration of the test agent into the respirator.

(e) If a qualitative respirator-fitting test has been used in respirator selection, a person shall be allowed to use only the specific make(s) and model(s) of respirator(s) for which the person obtained a satisfactory fit, and the respirator protection factor listed under "qualitative test" in Table V shall apply. Under no circumstances shall a person be allowed to use any respirator for which the results of the qualitative respirator fitting test indicate that the person is unable to obtain a satisfactory fit.

(f) If a quantitative respirator-fitting test has been used in selecting a respirator, the test results shall be used to assign a respirator protection factor to each person for each specific make and model of respirator tested. The assigned respirator protection factor shall be applied when the person wears the specific respirator in a hazardous atmosphere, but it shall not exceed the respirator protection factor listed under "quantitative test" in Table V for the particular type of respirator.

(4) Respirator-fitting test records. Records of respirator-fitting tests shall be kept for at least the duration of employment. These records shall include the following information:
(a) Type of respirator-fitting test used;
(b) Specific make and model of respirator tested;
(c) Name of person tested;
(d) Name of test operator;
(e) Date of test;
(f) Results of respirator-fitting tests;

(i) Success or failure of person to obtain satisfactory fit if a qualitative respirator-fitting test was carried out.
(ii) Respirator protection factor based upon test results if a quantitative respirator-fitting test was carried out.

(5) Face dimensions and facepiece sizes. The wide range of face dimensions may require more than a single size of respirator facepiece to provide a proper fit to all respirator users. Therefore, respirator facepieces of more than one size should be available in any respirator-selection program involving respirators equipped with facepieces.

### Table 1

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Oxygen Deficiency</th>
<th>Gas and Vapor Contaminants</th>
<th>Physical Effects</th>
<th>Other Contaminants</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Minimum legal requirements: 19.5% by volume for respirable air at sea-level conditions. (See Note 1.)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Occurrence: Confined or unventilated cells, walls, mines, ship holds, tanks, burning buildings, and enclosed containing inert atmosphere.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Atmospheric oxygen content (percent by volume) versus expected conditions:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20.9%: Oxygen content of normal air at sea-level conditions.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19-19.5: Loss of peripheral vision, increased breathing volume, accelerated heartbeat, impaired attention and thinking, impaired coordination.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18-18.5: Very faulty judgment, very poor muscular coordination. Death without loss of consciousness.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16-17: Insanity, vomiting, inability to perform vigorous movement, unconsciousness followed by death.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Less than 16: Suspected breathing, convulsive movements, death at death in minutes.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Asphyxiation interferes with utilization of oxygen in the body.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Anemia capable of causing respiratory distress (for example: carbon monoxide, hydrogen cyanide, cyanogen, and nitric oxide).</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Irritants: Corrective in action. May cause irritation and inflammation of parts of the respiratory system (also skin and eyes) and pulmonary edema (for example: ammonia, hydrogen chloride, formaldehyde, sulfur dioxide, chlorine, ozone, nitrogen dioxide, phosgene, and arsenic trichloride).</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Anesthetics: Causes loss of feeling and association with unconsciousness and death possible (for example: nitrous oxide, propaphene, and others). Some anesthetics cause convulsions (for example: ether, chloroform [liver and kidney]), chloroform (liver and heart), carbon tetrachloride [peripheral nervous system]).</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Antagonists: Causes increased probability of physiological reactions (for example bicarbonate, quinoline systems).</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Systemic poisons come in gas or vapor form (respiratory system and various organs), are handled by the body (for example: muriatic acid, phosgene, hydrogen chloride, hydrogen cyanide, potassium cyanide, and others).</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Combination of gas, vapor, and particulate contaminants</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Combustion of contaminants may occur simultaneously in the &quot;no&quot; area. Contaminants may be entirely different substances (gases and/or vapors). May not be a hazard of the same substance.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NOTE 1: See definition in ( \text{&quot;O}_{2} ). ( \text{P-296-02106} ) for &quot;oxygen deficiency - not immediately dangerous to life or health&quot; and &quot;oxygen deficiency - immediately dangerous to life or health.&quot;</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(1997 Ed.)

[Title 296 WAC—page 1229]
Title 296 WAC: Labor and Industries, Department of

Classification of Respiratory Hazards According to Their Properties Which Influence Responder Selection

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Gas and Vapor Contaminants</th>
<th>Particulate Contaminants</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

Inert: Substances that do not react with other substances under most conditions, but create a respiratory hazard by displacing air and producing oxygen deficiency (for example: helium, neon, argon).

Acids: Substances that are, acids or that react with water to produce an acid, in water, produce positively charged hydrogen ions (H\(^+\)) and a pH of less than 7. They taste sour, and many are corrosive to tissues (for example: hydrogen chloride, sulfur dioxide, fluorine, nitrogen dioxide, acetic acid, carbon dioxide, hydrogen sulfide, and hydrogen cyanide).

Alkalis: Substances that are alkalines or react with water to produce an alkali. In water, they result in the production of negatively charged hydroxyl ions (OH\(^-\)) and a pH greater than 7. They taste bitter, and many are corrosive to tissues (for example: ammonia, amines, phosphine, arsenic, and thallium).

Organic: The components of carbon. Examples are saturated hydrocarbons (ethane, ethylene, butane), unsaturated hydrocarbons (ethylene, acetylene), alcohols (methanol, ethanol), ethers (formaldehyde), ketones (methanol, acetone), organic acids (formic acid, acetic acid), halides (chloroform, bromoform, carbon tetrachloride), amines (formamide, acetonitrile), nitrites (acetonitrile), isocyanates (toluene diisocyanate), epoxides (epoxyethane, propylene oxide), and aromatics (benzene, toluene, xylene).

Organometallic: Compounds in which metals are chemically bonded to organic groups (for example: ethyl silicate, tetraethyl lead, and organic phosphate).

Hydrides: Compounds in which hydrogen is chemically bonded to metals and certain other elements (for example: diborane and tetrahydroborate).

Particles are produced by mechanical means by disintegration processes such as grinding, crushing, drilling, blasting, and spraying; or by physiochemical reactions such as combustion, vaporization, distilled sublimation, calcination, and condensation.

Dust: A solid, mechanically produced particle with sizes varying from summertime to visible or microscopic.

Sprays: A liquid, mechanically produced particle with sizes generally in the visible or microscopic range.

Fumes: A solid condensation particle of extremely small particle size, generally less than one micrometer in diameter.

Haze: A liquid condensation particle with sizes ranging from submicron visible to microscopic.

A mist of sufficient concentration to perceptibly obscure vision.

Smoke: A system which includes the products of combustion, pyrolysis, or chemical reaction of substances in the form of visible and invisible solid and liquid particles and gaseous products in air. Smoke is usually of sufficient concentration to perceptibly obscure vision.

Table 1

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Classification and Description of Respirators by Mode of Operation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Self-Contained Breathing Apparatus</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Supplied-Air Respirators</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Ambient Air</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(continued)
Cenoral

Chlorine

Impurities

against skin irritation by various chemical substances. The skin irritation is independent of ambient atmospheric conditions.

General limitations: Except for some air-solvent, no protection is provided against skin irritation by various chemical substances. The skin irritation is independent of ambient atmospheric conditions.

Self-contained Breathing Apparatus (SCBA)

The wearer carries his own breathing atmosphere.

Limitations: The period over which the device will provide protection is limited by the amount of air or oxygen in the apparatus, the ambient atmospheric pressure (service life of open-circuit devices is cut in half by a doubling of the atmospheric pressure), and the type of work being performed. Some SCBA devices have a short service life (less than 15 minutes) and are suitable only for escape (self-rescue) from an immediate danger atmosphere.

Closed-Circuit SCBA

The closed-circuit operation conserves oxygen and permits longer service life at reduced weight.

Supplied-Air Respirators

The supplied-air supply is not limited to the quantity the individual can carry, and the devices are lightweight and simple.

Limitations: Limited to use in atmospheres from which the wearer can escape uninjured without the aid of the respirator.

The wearer is restricted in movement by the hose and mask return to a respirable atmosphere by re-breathing of the mask inlet gas. The hose length is subject to being severed or pinched off.

Hose Mask. The hose inlet or blower must be located and secured in a respirable atmosphere.

Hose mask with blower.

If the blower fails, the unit still provides protection, although a negative pressure exists in the facepiece during inhalation.

Hose mask without blower.

Maximum hose length may restrict application of device.

Table 4: Capabilities and Limitations of Respirators (Continued)

Air-Purifying Respirators

General limitations: Air-purifying respirators do not prevent exposure to potentially dangerous levels of skin irritants by or through the skin, or airborne contaminants.

The maximum contaminant concentration against which an air-purifying respirator is designed is determined by the manufacturer and applied to the cartridge, canister, or filter and the facepiece-to-face seal on the unit. For gas and vapor, the maximum concentration for which the air-purifying element is designed is specified by the manufacturer or is listed on labels of cartridges and canisters.

Non-powered air-purifying respirators will not provide the maximum design protection specified unless the facepiece or respirator style is certified to the wearer's face to prevent inward leakage (see 296-62-0711(c)). The time period over which protection is provided is dependent on canister, cartridge, or filter type; concentration of contaminant; ambient and wearer's respiratory rate.

The proper type of canister, cartridge, or filter must be selected for the particular atmosphere and condition. Non-powered air-purifying respirators may cause discomfort due to a noticeable resistance to inhalation. This problem is minimized in powered respirators. Respirator facepieces present special problems to individuals required to wear prescription lenses. These devices do have the advantage of being small, lightweight, and simple to operate.

Use of air-purifying respirators in atmospheres immediately dangerous to life or health is limited to specific devices under specified conditions (see Table 5).

Vapor and Gas-Removing Respirators

Limitations: Protection against non-volatile particles only. No protection against gases and vapors. Not for use in atmospheres immediately dangerous to life or health unless service is a powered-type respirator with escape provisions (see Table 5).

Particulate-Removing Respirators

The advantages and disadvantages of the component sections of the combination respirator as described above apply.

Combination Air-Purifying Respirators

The advantages and disadvantages of the component sections of the combination respirator as described above apply.

Combination Air-Purifying and Supplied-Air Respirators

Title 29 WAC—page 1231

(1997 Ed.)
Title 296 WAC: Labor and Industries, Department of

Classification and Description of Respirators by Mode of Operation (Continued)

**Atmosphere-Supplying Respirators**

- **Self-Contained Breathing Apparatus (SCBA) (Continued)**
  - Exhaled air passes through a second check valve/scrubbing tube assembled into the canister. The oxygen-relaxes rate of the exhaled air. Carbon dioxide in the canister breath is released at the end of expiration.
  - (a) Two-Circuit (SCBA) (Respiratory air, oxygen-free). Oxygen is supplied through a breathing valve, or mask, to the respirator. The apparatus may have a facepiece or mouthpiece and nose clamp. The demand valve permits or air flow only during inhalation. Exhaled breath is returned to the environment or exhaled through a valve(s) to the facepiece.
  - (b) Demand type. Equipped with a facepiece or mouthpiece and nose clamp. The demand valve permits or air flow only during inhalation. Exhaled breath is returned to the environment or exhaled through a valve(s) to the facepiece.
  - (c) Demand type. Equipped with a facepiece only. Positive pressure is maintained in the facepiece. The operator may have ventilation for the wearer to select the demand or pressure-demand mode of operation, in which case the demand mode should be used only when moving or removing the apparatus.

**Combined Airline Respirators with Auxiliary Self-Contained Air Supply**

- Includes an airline respirator with an auxiliary self-contained air supply, to escape from a hazardous work area. The primary air supply is to be cut off and the worker is to change suits to the auxiliary self-contained air supply. Devices approved for both entry into and escape from hazardous atmospheres have a low-pressure warning alarm and contain at least a 15-minute self-contained air supply.

**Air-Purifying Respirators**

- Provide the wearer with the option of using either of two different modes of operation: (1) an atmosphere-supplying respirator with an auxiliary air-purifying attachment which prevents harmful gases from entering the wearer's air supply or (2) an air-purifying respirator with an auxiliary self-contained air supply which is used when the atmosphere may exceed safe conditions for use of an air-purifying respirator.

- **Positive pressure is maintained in the facepiece by a spring-loaded or balanced respirator and exhalation valve.**

---

**Table 5: Respirator Protection Factors**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Type of Respirator</th>
<th>Permitted for Use in Oxygen-Poor Atmosphere</th>
<th>Permitted for Use in Inerted-Dangerous-to-Life-Enhancing Atmospheres</th>
<th>Qualitative Test</th>
<th>Quantitative Test</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Particulate-filter, Quarter-mask or Half-mask Facepiece</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>As measured on such person with maximum of 100.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vapor- or gas-masking, Quarter-mask or Half-mask Facepiece</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>10, or maximum use limit of cartridges or canister for vapor or gas, whichever is less</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Combination particulate- filter and vapor- or gas-masking, Quarter-mask or Half-mask Facepiece</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>10, or maximum use limit of cartridges or canister for vapor or gas, whichever is less</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Particulate-filter, Full Facepiece</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>As measured on such person with maximum of 100.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vapor- or gas-masking, Full Facepiece</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>100, or maximum use limit of cartridges or canister for vapor or gas, whichever is less</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Combination particulate- filter and vapor- or gas-masking, Full Facepiece</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>100, or maximum use limit of cartridges or canister for vapor or gas, whichever is less</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Powered particulate-filter, any respiratory- linked exhalation control</td>
<td>No, if escape provisions are provided</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Powered vapor- or gas-masking, any respiratory-linked exhalation control</td>
<td>No, if escape provisions are provided</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Powered combination particulate-filter and vapor- or gas-masking, any respiratory-linked exhalation control</td>
<td>No, if escape provisions are provided</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Air-Line, demand, quarter-mask or half-mask Facepiece, with or without escape provisions</td>
<td>Test</td>
<td>Test</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>As measured on such person, but limited to the use of the respirator in concentrations below the immediately dangerous-to-life-or-health (IDLH) values.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

*Continued*
### Table 5: RESPIRATORY PROTECTION FACTORS (CONTINUED)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Type of Respirator</th>
<th>Permitted for Use in Oxygen-Deficient Atmosphere</th>
<th>Permitted for Use in Immediately-Dangerous-to-Life-Health Atmosphere</th>
<th>Qualitative Test</th>
<th>Quantitative Test</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Air-line, demand, full facepiece, with or without escape provisions</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>As measured on each person, but limited to the use of the respirator in concentrations of contaminants below the Immediately-Dangerous-to-Life-Health (IDLH) values.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Air-line, continuous-flow or pressure-demand type, any facepiece without escape provisions</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Air-line, continuous-flow or pressure-demand type, any facepiece with escape provisions</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Air-line, continuous flow, hooded, hood, or suit, without escape provisions</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Air-line continuous flow, hooded, hood, or suit, with escape provision</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Half-mask, with or without blower, full facepiece</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>As measured on each person, but limited to the use of the respirator in concentrations of contaminants below the Immediately-Dangerous-to-Life-Health (IDLH) values.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Self-contained breathing apparatus, demand-type non-rebreathing, or positive-pressure type closed-circuit, quarter-mask or half-mask facepiece</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>As measured on each person, but limited to the use of the respirator in concentrations of contaminants below the Immediately-Dangerous-to-Life-Health (IDLH) values.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Self-contained breathing apparatus, continuous-type non-rebreathing, or positive-pressure type closed-circuit, full facepiece or multipurpose mask</td>
<td>Yes (face of respirator is used for nine rescue and mine operations.)</td>
<td>No (face of respirator is used for nine rescue and mine operations.)</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>As measured on each person, but limited to the use of the respirator in concentrations of contaminants below the Immediately-Dangerous-to-Life-Health (IDLH) values, except when the respirator is used for nine rescue and nine recovery operations.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note: Use of a respirator in an oxygen-deficient atmosphere is not recommended.

### Table 6: RESPIRATORY PROTECTION FACTORS (CONTINUED)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Type of Respirator</th>
<th>Permitted for Use in Oxygen-Deficient Atmosphere</th>
<th>Permitted for Use in Immediately-Dangerous-to-Life-Health Atmosphere</th>
<th>Qualitative Test</th>
<th>Quantitative Test</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Self-contained breathing apparatus, pressure-demand type, non-rebreathing, or positive-pressure type closed-circuit, quarter-mask or half-mask facepiece, full facepiece, or multipurpose mask</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Combination respirators: The type and mode of operation during the lowest respirator protection factor shall be applied to the Combination Respirator not listed.

NA: Not applicable. NA means not applicable since a respirator-fitting test is not carried out.

A respirator protection factor is a measure of the degree of protection provided by a respirator to a respirator wearer. It is defined as the ratio of the permissible (threshold) entry concentration and the maximum allowable concentration for a radioactive substance, by a protection factor assigned to a respirator. It is determined by the protection factor assigned to a respirator and the concentration of the hazardous substance which the respirator can use. Limitations of filters, cartridges, and canisters used in air-purifying respirators shall be considered in determining protection factors.

Combination respirators: The type and mode of operation during the lowest respirator protection factor shall be applied to the Combination Respirator not listed.

The escape provision shall be an auxiliary self-contained supply of respirable air.

For definition of "oxygen deficient" see WAC 296-60-0716.

For definition of "immediately dangerous to life or health" see WAC 296-60-0715.

### Notes:

- The escape provision shall be an auxiliary self-contained supply of respirable air.
- For definition of "oxygen deficiency" see WAC 296-60-0716.
- For definition of "immediately dangerous to life or health" see WAC 296-60-0715.
- The protection factor measurement is limited to the sensitivity of the test apparatus. Therefore, the respirator has been classified for use in atmospheres having unknown concentrations of contaminants.
- The service life of a vapour or gas removing cartridge or canister depends on the specific vapor or gas, the concentration of the vapor or gas in air, the temperature and humidity of the air, the type and quantity of the absorbent or carrier, and the activity of the respirator wearer. Cartridges and canisters may provide only very short service lives for certain vapors and gases. Therefore, service life testing is recommended to ensure that cartridges and canisters provide adequate service life. See WAC 296-60-0715.
- Supplied-air respirators are not approved for use in atmospheres having unknown concentrations of contaminants.

The escape provision shall be an auxiliary self-contained supply of respirable air.

For definition of "oxygen deficiency" see WAC 296-60-0716.

For definition of "immediately dangerous to life or health" see WAC 296-60-0715.

The protection factor measurement is limited to the sensitivity of the test apparatus. Therefore, the respirator has been classified for use in atmospheres having unknown concentrations of contaminants.

The service life of a vapour or gas removing cartridge or canister depends on the specific vapor or gas, the concentration of the vapor or gas in air, the temperature and humidity of the air, the type and quantity of the absorbent or carrier, and the activity of the respirator wearer. Cartridges and canisters may provide only very short service lives for certain vapors and gases. Therefore, service life testing is recommended to ensure that cartridges and canisters provide adequate service life. See WAC 296-60-0715.
WAC 296-62-07115 Use of respirators. (1) Standard operating procedures. Written standard operating procedures shall cover a complete respirator program and shall include information necessary for the proper use of respirators, including training of respirator wearers, respirator seal testing, issuance of respirators, inspection of respirators prior to use, monitoring respirator use, monitoring respiratory hazard, and planning for routine, nonroutine, emergency, and rescue uses of respirators.

(a) The written standard operating procedures shall include plans necessary to ensure the safe routine use and nonroutine use of respirators. Emergency and rescue uses of respirators shall be anticipated, and the written standard operating procedures shall include plans necessary to ensure the safe emergency and rescue uses of respirators. Persons who wear respirators routinely, who wear respirators nonroutinely, and who may be required to wear respirators for emergency and rescue work shall be given adequate information concerning plans covering these respirator uses to ensure the safe use of respirators.

(b) Standard operating procedures for emergency and rescue use of respirators. It is recognized that it is not possible to foresee every emergency and rescue use of respirators for every kind of operation. Nevertheless, a wide variety of possible conditions requiring the emergency or rescue use of respirators can be envisioned and an adequate emergency and rescue respirator-response capability can be achieved through a serious effort to anticipate the worst possible consequences of particular malfunctions or mishaps.

The written standard operating procedures governing the emergency and rescue uses of respirators shall be developed in the following manner:

(i) An analysis of the emergency and rescue uses of respirators that may occur in each operation shall be made by careful consideration of materials, equipment, processes, and personnel involved. Such an analysis shall be reviewed by the person who is thoroughly familiar with the particular operation. Consideration shall be given to past occurrences requiring emergency or rescue uses of respirators as well as conditions which resulted in such respirator applications. The possible consequences of equipment or power failures, uncontrolled chemical reactions, fire, explosion, or human error shall be given consideration. All potential hazards which may result in emergency or rescue use of respirators shall be listed.

(ii) Based upon the analysis, appropriate types of respirators shall be selected, an adequate number shall be provided for each area where they may be needed for emergency or rescue use, and these respirators shall be maintained and stored so that they are readily accessible and operational when needed.

(iii) In areas where the wearer, with failure of the respirator, could be overcome by a toxic or oxygen-deficient atmosphere, at least one additional person shall be present. Communications (visual, voice, or signal line) shall be maintained between both or all individuals present. Planning shall be such that one individual will be unaffected by any likely incident and have the proper rescue equipment to be able to assist the other(s) in case of emergency.

(iv) When self-contained breathing apparatus or airline respirators with an escape provision are used in atmospheres immediately dangerous to life or health, standby workers must be present at the nearest fresh air base with suitable rescue equipment.

(v) Persons using air line respirators in atmospheres immediately hazardous to life or health shall be equipped with safety harnesses and safety lines for lifting or removing persons from hazardous atmospheres or other and equivalent provisions for the rescue of persons from hazardous atmospheres shall be used. A standby worker or workers with suitable self-contained breathing apparatus shall be at the nearest fresh air base for emergency rescue.

(2) Training. The supervisor, the person issuing respirators, and the respirator wearers shall be given adequate training by a qualified person(s) to ensure the proper use of respirators. Written records shall be kept of the names of the persons trained and the dates when training occurred.

(a) Training of supervisor. A supervisor - that is, a person who has the responsibility of overseeing the work activities of one or more persons who must wear respirators - shall be given adequate training to ensure the proper use of respirators.

(b) Training of person issuing respirators. A person assigned the task of issuing respirators to persons who must wear respirators for protection against harmful atmospheres shall be given adequate training to ensure that the correct respirator is issued for each application in accordance with written standard operating procedures.

(c) Training of respirator wearer. To ensure the proper and safe use of a respirator, the minimum training of each respirator wearer shall include the following elements:

(i) The reasons for the need of respiratory protection.

(ii) The nature, extent, and effects of respiratory hazards to which the person may be exposed.

(iii) An explanation of why engineering controls are not being applied or are not adequate and of what effort is being made to reduce or eliminate the need for respirators.

(iv) An explanation of why a particular type of respirator has been selected for a specific respiratory hazard.

(v) An explanation of the operation, and the capabilities and limitations, of the respirator selected.

(vi) Instruction in inspecting, donning, checking the fit of, and wearing the respirator.

(vii) An opportunity for each respirator wearer to handle the respirator, learn how to don and wear it properly, check its seals, wear it in a safe atmosphere, and wear it in a test atmosphere.

(viii) An explanation of how maintenance and storage of the respirator is carried out.

(ix) Instructions in how to recognize and cope with emergency situations.

(x) Instructions as needed for special respirator use.

(xi) Regulations concerning respirator use.

(A) Wearing instructions and training. Wearing instructions and training, including practice demonstrations, shall be given to each respirator wearer and shall cover:

(I) Donning, wearing, and removing the respirator.
(II) Adjusting the respirator so that its respiratory-inlet covering is properly fitted on the wearer and so that the respirator causes a minimum of discomfort to the wearer.

(III) Allowing the respirator wearer to wear the respirator in a safe atmosphere for an adequate period of time to ensure that the wearer is familiar with the operational characteristics of the respirator.

(IV) Providing the respirator wearer an opportunity to wear the respirator in a test atmosphere to demonstrate that the respirator provides protection to the wearer. A test atmosphere is any atmosphere in which the wearer can carry out activities simulating work movements and respirator leakage or respirator malfunction can be detected by the wearer.

(B) Retraining. Each respirator wearer shall be retrained as necessary to assure effective respirator use. Refresher training shall be given at least annually and shall include the provisions of (c)(vii) through (xi)(A)(III) of this subsection.

(3) Respirator sealing problems. Respirators shall not be worn when conditions prevent a seal of the respirator to the wearer.

(a) A person who has hair (stubble, moustache, sideburns, beard, low hairstyle, bangs) which passes between the face and the sealing surface of the facepiece of the respirator shall not be permitted to wear such a respirator.

(b) A person who has hair (moustache, beard) which interferes with the function of a respirator valve(s) shall not be permitted to wear the respirator.

(c) A spectacle which has temple bars or straps which pass between the sealing surface of a respirator full facepiece and the wearer’s face shall not be used.

(d) A head covering which passes between the sealing surface of a respirator facepiece and the wearer’s face shall not be used.

(e) The wearing of a spectacle, a goggle, a faceshield, a welding helmet, or other eye and face protective device which interferes with the seal of a respirator to the wearer shall not be allowed.

(f) If scars, hollow temples, excessively protruding cheekbones, deep creases in facial skin, the absence of teeth or dentures, or unusual facial configurations prevent a seal of a respirator facepiece to a wearer’s face, the person shall not be permitted to wear the respirator.

(g) If missing teeth or dentures prevent a seal of a respirator mouthpiece to a person’s mouth, the person shall not be allowed to wear a respirator equipped with a mouthpiece.

(h) If a person has a nose of a shape or size which prevents the closing of the nose by the nose clamp of a mouthpiece/nose-clip type of respirator, the person shall not be permitted to wear this type of respirator.

(4) Respirator sealing tests. To ensure proper protection, the wearer of a respirator equipped with a facepiece shall check the seal of the facepiece prior to each entry into a hazardous atmosphere. This may be done using procedures recommended by respirator manufacturers or by approved field tests.

(5) Issuance of respirators. The proper respirator shall be specified for each application and shall be listed in the written standard operating procedures. If a respirator is marked for the worker to whom it is assigned or for other identification purposes, the markings shall not affect the respirator performance in any way.

(6) Respirator inspection prior to use. Each person issued a respirator for routine, nonroutine, emergency, or rescue use shall inspect the respirator prior to its use to ensure that it is in good operating condition.

(7) Monitoring respirator use. The use of respirators on a routine or nonroutine basis shall be monitored to ensure that the correct respirators are being used, that the respirators are being worn properly and that the respirators being used are in good working condition.

(8) Evaluation of respiratory hazard during use. The level of the respiratory hazard in the workplace to which a person wearing a respirator is exposed shall be evaluated periodically.

(9) Leaving a hazardous area. A respirator wearer shall be permitted to leave the hazardous area for any respirator-related cause. Reasons which may cause a respirator wearer to leave a hazardous area include, but are not limited to, the following:

(a) Failure of the respirator to provide adequate protection.

(b) Malfunction of the respirator.

(c) Detection of leakage of air contaminant into the respirator.

(d) Increase in resistance of respirator to breathing.

(e) Severe discomfort in wearing the respirator.

(f) Illness of respirator wearer, including: Sensation of dizziness, nausea, weakness, breathing difficulty, coughing, sneezing, vomiting, fever, and chills.


WAC 296-62-07117 Maintenance of respirators. (1) General. A program for the maintenance of respirators shall be adjusted to the type of plant, working conditions, hazards involved, and shall include the following:

(a) Cleaning and sanitizing.

(b) Inspection for defects.

(c) Repair.

(d) Storage.

Each respirator shall be properly maintained to retain its original shape and effectiveness.

(2) Cleaning and sanitizing. Each respirator shall be cleaned and sanitized to ensure that the respirator wearer is provided with a clean and sanitized respirator at all times. A respirator issued for other than continuous personal use by a particular worker, such as with routine, nonroutine, emergency, or rescue use, shall be cleaned and sanitized after each use.

(3) Inspection. Each respirator shall be inspected routinely before and after use. A respirator shall be inspected by the user immediately prior to each use to ensure that it is in proper working condition.

(a) After cleaning and sanitizing, each respirator shall be inspected to determine if it is in proper working condition, if it needs replacement of parts or repairs, or if it should be discarded. Each respirator stored for emergency or rescue

[Title 296 WAC—page 1235]
use shall be inspected at least monthly. Respirator inspection shall include a check for tightness of connections; for the condition of the respiratory-inlet covering, head harness, valves, connecting tubes, harness assemblies, filters, cartridges, canisters, end-of-service-life indicator, and shelf life date(s); and for the proper function of regulators, alarms, and other warning systems.

(b) Each rubber or other elastomeric part shall be inspected for pliability and signs of deterioration. Each air and oxygen cylinder shall be inspected to ensure that it is fully charged according to the manufacturer’s instructions.

(c) A record of inspection dates, findings, and remedial actions shall be kept for each respirator maintained for emergency or rescue use.

(4) Part replacement and repair. Replacement of parts or repairs shall be done only by persons trained in proper respirator assembly and correction of possible respirator malfunctions and defects. Replacement parts shall be only those designed for the specific respirator being repaired. Reducing or admission valves, regulators, and alarms shall be returned to the manufacturer or to a trained technician for repair or adjustment. Instrumentation for valve, regulator, and alarm adjustments and tests must be approved by the valve, regulator, or alarm manufacturer.

(5) Storage. Respirators shall be stored in a manner that will protect them against dust, sunlight, heat, extreme cold, excessive moisture, or damaging chemicals. Respirators shall be stored to prevent distortion of rubber or other elastomeric parts. Respirators shall not be stored in such places as lockers and tool boxes unless they are protected from contamination, distortion, and damage. Emergency and rescue-use respirators that are placed in work areas shall be quickly accessible at all times, and the storage cabinet or container in which they are stored shall be clearly marked.

WAC 296-62-07119 Identification of air-purifying respirator canisters. (1) The primary means of identifying a gas mask canister shall be by means of properly worded labels. The secondary means of identifying a gas mask canister shall be by a color code.

(2) Employers or their representative who issue or use gas masks falling within the scope of this section shall see that all gas mask canisters purchased or used by them are properly labeled and colored in accordance with these requirements before they are placed in service and that the labels and colors are properly maintained at all times thereafter until the canisters have completely served their purpose.

(3) On each canister shall appear in bold letters the following:

(a) Canister for

(Name for atmospheric contaminant)

(b) In addition, essentially the following wording shall appear beneath the appropriate phrase on the canister label:

For respiratory protection in atmospheres containing not more than . . . . percent by volume of

( Name of atmospheric contaminant)

(4) Canisters having a special high-efficiency filter for protection against radionuclides and other highly toxic particulates shall be labeled with a statement of the type and degree of protection afforded by the filter. The label shall be affixed to the neck end of, or to the gray stripe which is around and near the top of, the canister. The degree of protection shall be marked as the percent of penetration of the canister by a 0.3 - micron-diameter dioctyl phthalate (DOP) smoke at a flow rate of 85 liters per minute.

(5) Each canister shall have a label warning that gas masks should be used only in atmospheres containing sufficient oxygen to support life (at least 16 percent by volume), since gas mask canisters are only designed to neutralize or remove contaminants from the air.

(6) Each gas mask canister shall be painted a distinctive color or combination of colors indicated in Table I. All colors used shall be such that they are clearly identifiable by the user and clearly distinguishable from one another. The color coating used shall offer a high degree of resistance to chipping, scaling, peeling, blistering, fading, and the effects of the ordinary atmospheres to which they may be exposed under normal conditions of storage and use. Appropriately colored pressure sensitive tape may be used for the stripes.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Protected Against</th>
<th>Colors Assigned*</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Acid gases</td>
<td>White</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hydrocyanic acid</td>
<td>White with 1/2-inch green stripe completely around the canister near the bottom.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chlorine gas</td>
<td>White with 1/2-inch yellow stripe completely around the canister near the bottom.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Organic vapors</td>
<td>Black</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ammonia gas</td>
<td>Green</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Acid gases and ammonia gas</td>
<td>Green with 1/2-inch white stripe completely around the canister near the bottom.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Carbon monoxide</td>
<td>Blue</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Acid gases and organic vapors</td>
<td>Yellow.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

[Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040, 49.17.050 and 49.17.240. 81-16-016 (Order 81-19), § 296-62-07117, filed 7/27/81.]

(1997 Ed.)
Hydrocyanic acid gas and chloropicrin vapor .................. Yellow with 1/2 - inch blue stripe completely around the canister near the bottom.

Acid gases, organic vapors, and ammonia gases ................. Brown.

Radioactive materials, excepting tritium and noble gases ........ Purple (Magenta).

Particulates (dusts, fumes, mists, fogs, or smoke) in combination with any of the above cases or vapors .................. Canister color for contaminant, as designated above, with 1/2 - inch gray stripe completely around the canister near the top.

All of the above atmospheric contaminants .................. Red with 1/2 - inch gray stripe completely around the canister near the top.

* Gray shall not be assigned as the main color for a canister designed to remove acids or vapors.

Note: Orange shall be used as a complete body, or stripe color to represent gases not included in this table. The user will need to refer to the canister label to determine the degree of protection the canister will afford.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040, 49.17.050 and 49.17.240. 81-16-016 (Order 81-19), § 296-62-07119, filed 7/27/81.]

WAC 296-62-07121 Effective date. This standard shall become effective thirty days after filing with the code reviser.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040, 49.17.050 and 49.17.240. 81-16-016 (Order 81-19), § 296-62-07121, filed 7/27/81.]

PART F—CARCINOGENS

WAC 296-62-073 Carcinogens—Scope and application. (1) All sections of this chapter which include WAC 296-62-073 in the section number apply to the manufacturing, processing, repackaging, releasing, handling or storing of carcinogens.

(2) This section shall not apply to solid or liquid mixtures containing less than 0.1 percent by weight or volume of the carcinogens listed in WAC 296-62-07302.

[Statutory Authority: Chapter 49.17 RCW. 87-24-051 (Order 87-24), § 296-62-073, filed 11/30/87. Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040, 49.17.050, 49.17.240, chapters 42.30 and 43.22 RCW. 80-17-014 (Order 80-20), § 296-62-073, filed 11/13/80; Order 76-6, § 296-62-073, filed 3/17/66; Order 74-35, § 296-62-073, filed 9/20/74.]

WAC 296-62-07302 List of carcinogens. (1) The following substances are deemed to be carcinogens for the purposes of WAC 296-62-073 through 296-62-07316.


(a) 4-Nitrobenzophenone - Chemical Abstracts Service Registry Number 92-93-3.

(b) Alpha-Naphthylamine - Chemical Abstracts Service Registry Number 134-32-7.

(c) 4,4' Methylene bis (2 - chloroaniline) - Chemical Abstracts Service Registry Number 101-14-4.

(d) Methyl chloromethyl ether - Chemical Abstracts Service Registry Number 107-30-2.

(e) 3,3'-Dichlorobenzidine (and its salts) - Chemical Abstracts Service Registry Number 91-94-1.

(f) Bis-Chloromethyl ether - Chemical Abstracts Service Registry Number 542-88-1.

(g) Beta-Naphthylamine - Chemical Abstracts Service Registry Number 91-59-8.

(h) Benzidine - Chemical Abstracts Service Registry Number 92-87-5.

(i) 4-Aminodiphenyl - Chemical Abstracts Service Registry Number 92-67-1.

(j) Ethyleneimine - Chemical Abstracts Service Registry Number 151-56-4.

(k) Beta-Propiolactone - Chemical Abstracts Service Registry Number 57-57-8.

(l) 2-Acetylaminofluorene - Chemical Abstracts Service Registry Number 53-96-3.

(m) 4-Dimethylaminoazobenzene - Chemical Abstracts Service Registry Number 60-11-7.

(n) N-Nitrosodimethylamine - Chemical Abstracts Service Registry Number 62-75-9.


(1) Absolute filter - is one capable of retaining 99.97 percent of a mono disperse aerosol of 0.3 micron size particles.

(2) Authorized employee - an employee whose duties require him to be in the regulated area and who has been specifically assigned to those duties by the employer.

(3) Clean change room - a room where employees put on clean clothing and/or protective equipment in an environment free of carcinogens listed in WAC 296-62-07302. The clean change room shall be contiguous to and have an entry from a shower room, when the shower room facilities are otherwise required in this section.

(4) Closed system - an operation involving carcinogens listed in WAC 296-62-07302 where containment prevents the

(1997 Ed.)
296-62-07304  Title 296 WAC: Labor and Industries, Department of

release of carcinogens into regulated areas, or the external environment.

(5) Decontamination - the inactivation of a carcinogen listed in WAC 296-62-07302 or its safe disposal.

(6) Disposal - the safe removal of a carcinogen listed in WAC 296-62-07302 from the work environment.

(7) Emergency - an unforeseen circumstance or set of circumstances resulting in the release of a carcinogen which may result in exposure to or contact with any carcinogen listed in WAC 296-62-07302.

(8) External environment - any environment external to regulated and nonregulated areas.

(9) Isolated system - a fully enclosed structure other than the vessel of containment of a listed carcinogen which is impervious to the passage of listed carcinogens and which would prevent the entry of carcinogens into regulated areas, nonregulated areas, or the external environment, should leakage or spillage from the vessel of containment occur.

(10) Laboratory-type hood - a device enclosed on three sides and the top and bottom, designed and maintained so as to draw air inward at an average linear face velocity of 150 feet per minute with a minimum of 125 feet per minute, designed, constructed and maintained such that an operation involving a listed carcinogen within the hood does not require the insertion of any portion of any employees' body other than his hands and arms.

(11) Nonregulated area - any area under the control of the employer where entry and exit is neither restricted nor controlled.

(12) Open-vessel system - an operation involving listed carcinogens in an open vessel, which is not in an isolated system, a laboratory-type hood, nor in any other system affording equivalent protection against the entry of carcinogens into regulated areas, nonregulated areas, or the external environment.

(13) Protective clothing - clothing designed to protect an employee against contact with or exposure to listed carcinogens.

(14) Regulated area - an area where entry and exit is restricted and controlled.


WAC 296-62-07306 Requirements for areas containing carcinogens listed in WAC 296-62-07302. (1) A regulated area shall be established by an employer where listed carcinogens are manufactured, processed, used, repackaged, released, handled or stored.

(2) All such areas shall be controlled in accordance with the requirements for the following category or categories describing the operation involved:

(a) Isolated systems. Employees working with carcinogens within an isolated system such as a "glove box" shall wash their hands and arms upon completion of the assigned task and before engaging in other activities not associated with the isolated system.

(b) Closed system operation. Within regulated areas where carcinogens are stored in sealed containers, or contained in a closed system including piping systems with any sample ports or openings closed while carcinogens are contained within:

(i) Access shall be restricted to authorized employees only;

(ii) Employees shall be required to wash hands, forearms, face and neck upon each exit from the regulated areas, close to the point of exit and before engaging in other activities.

(c) Open vessel system operations. Open vessel system operations as defined in WAC 296-62-07304(12) are prohibited.

(d) Transfer from a closed system. Charging or discharging point operations, or otherwise opening a closed system. In operations involving "laboratory-type hoods," or in locations where a carcinogen is contained in an otherwise "closed system," but is transferred, charged, or discharged into other normally closed containers, the provisions of this section shall apply.

(i) Access shall be restricted to authorized employees only;

(ii) Each operation shall be provided with continuous local exhaust ventilation so that air movement is always from ordinary work areas to the operation. Exhaust air shall not be discharged to regulated areas, nonregulated areas or the external environment unless decontaminated. Clean makeup air shall be introduced in sufficient volume to maintain the correct operation of the local exhaust system.

(iii) Employees shall be provided with, and required to wear, clean, full body protective clothing (smocks, coveralls, or long-sleeved shirt and pants), shoe covers and gloves prior to entering the regulated area.

(iv) Employees engaged in operations handling the following carcinogens shall be provided with and required to wear and use a full-face, supplied-air respirator, of the continuous flow or pressure-demand type in accordance with WAC 296-62-071:

Methyl Chloromethyl Ether; bis-Chloromethyl Ether; Ethylenemine; beta-Propiolactone; 4-Amino Diphenyl.

(v) Employees engaged in operations handling the following carcinogens shall be provided with and required to wear and use (not less than) a half-face, filter-type respirator for dusts, mists, and fumes in accordance with WAC 296-62-071:

4-Nitrobiphenyl; Alpha-Naphthylamine; 4,4'-Methylene bis (2-Chloroaniline); 3,3'Dichlorobenzidine (and its salts); Beta-Naphthylamine; Benzidine; 2-Acetamino Fluorene; 4-Dimethylaminoazobenzene; N-Nitrosodimethylamine.

(vi) Prior to each exit from a regulated area, employees shall be required to remove and leave protective clothing and equipment at the point of exit and at the last exit of the day, to place used clothing and equipment in impervious containers at the point of exit for purposes of decontamination or disposal. The contents of such impervious containers shall be identified, as required under WAC 296-62-07310 (2), (3) and (4).

(vii) Employees shall be required to wash hands, forearms, face and neck on each exit from the regulated
area, close to the point of exit, and before engaging in other activities.

(viii) Employees shall be required to shower after the last exit of the day.

(ix) Drinking fountains are prohibited in the regulated area.

(e) Maintenance and decontamination activities. In clean up of leaks or spills, maintenance or repair operations on contaminated systems or equipment, or any operations involving work in an area where direct contact with carcinogens could result, each authorized employee entering the area shall:

(i) Be provided with and required to wear, clean, impervious garments, including gloves, boots and continuous-air supplied hood in accordance with chapter 296-24 WAC, the general safety and health standards, and respiratory protective equipment required by this chapter 296-62 WAC;

(ii) Be decontaminated before removing the protective garments and hood;

(iii) Be required to shower upon removing the protective garments and hood.

(f) Laboratory activities. The requirements of this subdivision shall apply to research and quality control activities involving the use of carcinogens listed in WAC 296-62-07302.

(i) Mechanical pipetting aids shall be used for all pipetting procedures.

(ii) Experiments, procedures and equipment which could produce aerosols shall be confined to laboratory-type hoods or glove boxes.

(iii) Surfaces on which carcinogens are handled shall be protected from contamination.

(iv) Contaminated wastes and animal carcasses shall be collected in impervious containers which are closed and decontaminated prior to removal from the work area. Such wastes and carcasses shall be incinerated in such a manner that no carcinogenic products are released.

(v) All other forms of listed carcinogens shall be inactivated prior to disposal.

(vi) Laboratory vacuum systems shall be protected with high efficiency scrubbers or with disposable absolute filters.

(vii) Employees engaged in animal support activities shall be:

(A) Provided with, and required to wear, a complete protective clothing change, clean each day, including coveralls or pants and shirt, foot covers, head covers, gloves, and appropriate respiratory protective equipment or devices; and

(B) Prior to each exit from a regulated area, employees shall be required to remove and leave protective clothing and equipment at the point of exit and at the last exit of the day, to place used clothing and equipment in impervious containers at the point of exit for purposes of decontamination or disposal. The contents of such impervious containers shall be identified as required under WAC 296-62-07310 (2), (3) and (4).

(C) Required to wash hands, forearms, face and neck upon each exit from the regulated area close to the point of exit, and before engaging in other activities; and

(D) Required to shower after the last exit of the day.

(ii) Be provided with, and required to wear, clean, impervious garments, including gloves, boots and continuous-air supplied hood in accordance with chapter 296-24 WAC, the general safety and health standards, and respiratory protective equipment required by this chapter 296-62 WAC;

(iii) Be required to shower upon removing the protective garments and hood;

(iv) Contaminated wastes and animal carcasses shall be collected in impervious containers which are closed and decontaminated prior to removal from the work area. Such wastes and carcasses shall be incinerated in such a manner that no carcinogenic products are released.

(v) All other forms of listed carcinogens shall be inactivated prior to disposal.

(vi) Laboratory vacuum systems shall be protected with high efficiency scrubbers or with disposable absolute filters.

(vii) Employees engaged in animal support activities shall be:

(A) Provided with, and required to wear, a complete protective clothing change, clean each day, including coveralls or pants and shirt, foot covers, head covers, gloves, and appropriate respiratory protective equipment or devices; and

(B) Prior to each exit from a regulated area, employees shall be required to remove and leave protective clothing and equipment at the point of exit and at the last exit of the day, to place used clothing and equipment in impervious containers at the point of exit for purposes of decontamination or disposal. The contents of such impervious containers shall be identified as required under WAC 296-62-07310 (2), (3) and (4).

(C) Required to wash hands, forearms, face and neck upon each exit from the regulated area close to the point of exit, and before engaging in other activities; and

(D) Required to shower after the last exit of the day.

(viii) Employees, other than those engaged only in animal support activities, each day shall be:

(A) Provided with and required to wear a clean change of appropriate laboratory clothing, such as a solid front gown, surgical scrub suit, or fully buttoned laboratory coat.

(B) Prior to each exit from a regulated area, employees shall be required to remove and leave protective clothing and equipment at the point of exit and at the last exit of the day, to place used clothing and equipment in impervious containers at the point of exit for purposes of decontamination or disposal. The contents of such impervious containers shall be identified as required under WAC 296-62-07310 (2), (3) and (4).

(C) Required to wash hands, forearms, face and neck upon each exit from the regulated area close to the point of exit, and before engaging in other activities.

(ix) Air pressure in laboratory areas and animal rooms where carcinogens are handled and bioassay studies are performed shall be negative in relation to the pressure in surrounding areas. Exhaust air shall not be discharged to regulated areas, nonregulated areas or the external environment unless decontaminated.

(x) There shall be no connection between regulated areas and any other areas through the ventilation system.

(xi) A current inventory of the carcinogens shall be maintained.

(xii) Ventilated apparatus such as laboratory-type hoods, shall be tested at least semi-annually or immediately after ventilation modification or maintenance operations, by personnel fully qualified to certify correct containment and operation.


WAC 296-62-07308 General regulated area requirements. (1) Emergencies. In an emergency, immediate measures including, but not limited to, the requirements of (a), (b), (c), (d) and (e) of this subsection shall be implemented.

(a) The potentially affected area shall be evacuated as soon as the emergency has been determined.

(b) Hazardous conditions created by the emergency shall be eliminated and the potentially affected area shall be decontaminated prior to the resumption of normal operations.

(c) Special medical surveillance by a physician shall be instituted within twenty-four hours for employees present in the potentially affected area at the time of the emergency. A report of the medical surveillance and any treatment shall be included in the incident report, in accordance with WAC 296-62-07312(2).

(d) Where an employee has a known contact with a listed carcinogen, such employee shall be required to shower as soon as possible, unless contraindicated by physical injuries.

(e) An incident report on the emergency shall be reported as provided in WAC 296-62-07312(2).
(2) Hygiene facilities and practices.

(a) Storage or consumption of food, storage or use of containers of beverages, storage or application of cosmetics, smoking, storage of smoking materials, tobacco products or other products for chewing, or the chewing of such products, are prohibited in regulated areas.

(b) Where employees are required by this section to wash, washing facilities shall be provided in accordance with WAC 296-24-12009, of the general safety and health standards.

(c) Where employees are required by this section to shower, shower facilities shall be provided.

(i) One shower shall be provided for each ten employees of each sex, or numerical fraction thereof, who are required to shower during the same shift.

(ii) Body soap or other appropriate cleansing agents convenient to the showers shall be provided as specified in WAC 296-24-12009, of the general safety and health standards.

(iii) Showers shall be provided with hot and cold water feeding a common discharge line.

(iv) Employees who use showers shall be provided with individual clean towels.

(d) Where employees wear protective clothing and equipment, clean change rooms shall be provided and shall be equipped with storage facilities for street clothes and separate storage facilities for the protective clothing for the number of such employees required to change clothes.

(e) Where toilets are in regulated areas, such toilets shall be in a separate room.

(3) Contamination control.

(a) Regulated areas, except for outdoor systems, shall be maintained under pressure negative with respect to nonregulated areas. Local exhaust ventilation may be used to satisfy this requirement. Clean makeup air in equal volume shall replace air removed.

(b) Any equipment, material, or other item taken into or removed from a regulated area shall be done so in a manner that does not cause contamination in nonregulated areas or the external environment.

(c) Decontamination procedures shall be established and implemented to remove carcinogens from the surfaces of materials, equipment and the decontamination facility.

(d) Dry sweeping and dry mopping are prohibited.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040 and 49.17.050. 83-24-013 (Order 83-34), § 296-62-07308, filed 11/30/83. Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040, 49.17.050, 49.17.240, chapters 42.30 and 43.22 RCW. 80-17-014 (Order 80-20), § 296-62-07308, filed 11/13/80.]

WAC 296-62-07310 Signs, information and training.

(1) Signs.

(a) Entrances to regulated areas shall be posted with signs bearing the legend:

CANCER-SUSPECT AGENT EXPOSED IN THIS AREA

AUTHORIZED PERSONNEL ONLY

(b) Entrances to regulated areas containing operations covered in WAC 296-62-07306 (2)(e) shall be posted with signs bearing the legend:

[Title 296 WAC—page 1240] (1997 Ed.)
Occupational Health Standards 296-62-07310

WAC 296-62-07312 Reports. (1) Operations. Not later than October 30, 1974, the information required in WAC 296-62-07312 (1)(a), (b), (c) and (d) of this section shall be reported in writing to the industrial hygiene section, division of industrial safety and health. Any changes in such information shall be similarly reported within 15 calendar days of such change.

(a) A brief description and in plant location of the area(s) regulated and the address of each regulated area;

(b) The name(s) and other identifying information as to the presence of listed carcinogens in each regulated area;

(c) The number of employees in each regulated area, during normal operations including maintenance activities; and

(d) The manner in which a carcinogen is present in each regulated area; e.g., whether it is manufactured, processed, used, repackaged, released, stored, or otherwise handled.

(2) Examinations. Incidents which result in the release of a listed carcinogen into any area where employees may be potentially exposed shall be reported in accordance with this subsection.

(a) A report of the occurrence of the incident and the facts obtainable at that time including a report on any medical treatment of affected employees shall be made within 24 hours to the industrial hygiene section, division of industrial safety and health.

(b) A written report shall be filed with the industrial hygiene section, division of industrial safety and health, within 15 calendar days thereafter and shall include:

(i) A specification of the amount of material released, the amount of time involved, and an explanation of the procedure used in determining this figure;

(ii) A description of the area involved, and the extent of known and possible employee exposure and area contamination;

(iii) A report of any medical treatment of affected employees, and any medical surveillance program implemented; and

(iv) An analysis of the circumstances of the incident, and measures taken or to be taken, with specific completion dates, to avoid further similar releases.

(1997 ed.)

WAC 296-62-07312 Medical surveillance. (1) At no cost to the employee, a program of medical surveillance shall be established and implemented for employees considered for assignment to enter regulated areas, and for authorized employees.

(2) Examinations.

(a) Before an employee is assigned to enter a regulated area, a preassignment physical examination by a physician shall be provided and shall include a personal history of the employee and/or his/her family and occupation background, including genetic and environmental factors.

(i) Taking of employees medical history and background history shall be considered routine part of standard medical practice.

(ii) This provision does not require "genetic testing" of any employee.

(iii) This provision does not require the exclusion of otherwise qualified employees from jobs on the basis of genetic factors.

(b) Authorized employees shall be provided periodic physical examination, not less often than annually, following the preassignment examination.

(c) In all physical examinations, the examining physician shall be requested to consider whether there exist conditions of increased risk, including reduced immunological competence, those undergoing treatment with steroids or cytotoxic agents, pregnancy and cigarette smoking.

(3) Records.

(a) Employers of employees examined pursuant to this subdivision shall cause to be maintained complete and accurate records of all such medical examinations. Records shall be maintained for the duration of the employee’s employment. Upon termination of the employee’s employment, including retirement or death, or in the event that the employer ceases business without a successor, records, or notarized true copies thereof, shall be forwarded by registered mail to the director.

(1997 ed.)

* See WAC 296-62-07308 for definition of "regulated area."
** Indicated whether manufactured, processed, used, repackaged, released, stored, or if otherwise handled (describe).

[Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040 and 49.17.050. 81-07-048 (Order 81-4), § 296-62-07312, filed 3/17/81. Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040, 49.17.050, 49.17.240, chapters 42.30 and 43.22 RCW. 80-17-014 (Order 80-20), § 296-62-07310, filed 11/13/80.]
(b) Records required by this section shall be provided upon request to employees, designated representatives, and the director in accordance with WAC 296-62-05201 through 296-62-05209 and 296-62-05213 through 296-62-05217. These records shall also be provided upon request to the director.

(c) Any employer who requests a physical examination of one of his employees or prospective employees as required by this section shall obtain from the physician a statement of the employee’s suitability for employment in the specific exposure.

WAC 296-62-07316 Premixed solutions. (1) Where 4,4’—Methylene bis (2—chloroaniline) is present only in a single solution at a temperature not exceeding 220°F, the establishment of a regulated area is not required; however,

(a) Only authorized employees shall be permitted to handle such materials.

(b) Each day employees shall be provided with and required to wear a clean change of protective clothing (smocks, coveralls, or long-sleeved shirts and pants), gloves and other protective garments and equipment necessary to prevent contact with the solution in the process used.

(c) Employees shall be required to remove and leave protective clothing and equipment when leaving the work area at the end of the work day, or at any time solution is spilled on such clothing or equipment. Used clothing and equipment shall be placed in impervious containers for purposes of decontamination or disposal. The contents of such impervious containers shall be identified, as required under WAC 296-62-07310 (2), (3) and (4).

(d) Employees shall be required to wash hands and face after removing such clothing and equipment and before engaging in other activities.

(e) Employees assigned to work covered by this section shall be deemed to be working in regulated areas for the purposes of WAC 296-62-07308 (1), (2)(a) and (b), and (3)(c) and (d), WAC 296-62-07310, 296-62-07312 and 296-62-07314.

(f) Work areas where solution may be spilled shall be:

(i) Covered daily or after any spill with a clean covering; or

(ii) Cleaned thoroughly, daily and after any spill.

WAC 296-62-07329 Vinyl chloride. (1) Scope and application.

(a) This section includes requirements for the control of employee exposure to vinyl chloride (chloroethene), Chemical Abstracts Service Registry No. 75014.
(ii) Shall be repeated not less than quarterly where any employee is exposed, without regard to the use of respirators, in excess of the action level.

(iii) May be discontinued for any employee only when at least two consecutive monitoring determinations, made not less than 5 working days apart, show exposures for that employee at or below the action level.

(c) Whenever there has been a production, process or control change which may result in an increase in the release of vinyl chloride, or the employer has any other reason to suspect that any employee may be exposed in excess of the action level, a determination of employee exposure under subdivision (a) of this subsection shall be performed.

(d) The method of monitoring and measurement shall have an accuracy (with a confidence level of 95 percent) of not less than plus or minus 50 percent from 0.25 through 0.5 ppm, plus or minus 35 percent from over 0.5 ppm through 1.0 ppm, plus or minus 25 percent over 1.0 ppm, (methods meeting these accuracy requirements are available from the director).

(e) Employees or their designated representatives shall be afforded reasonable opportunity to observe the monitoring and measuring required by this subsection.

(5) Regulated area.

(a) A regulated area shall be established where:

(i) Vinyl chloride or polyvinyl chloride is manufactured, reacted, repackaged, stored, handled or used; and

(ii) Vinyl chloride concentrations are in excess of the permissible exposure limit.

(b) Access to regulated areas shall be limited to authorized persons.

(6) Methods of compliance. Employee exposures to vinyl chloride shall be controlled to at or below the permissible exposure limit provided in subsection (3) of this section by engineering, work practice, and personal protective controls as follows:

(a) Feasible engineering and work practice controls shall immediately be used to reduce exposures to at or below the permissible exposure limit.

(b) Wherever feasible engineering and work practice controls which can be instituted immediately are not sufficient to reduce exposures to at or below the permissible exposure limit, they shall nonetheless be used to reduce exposures to the lowest practicable level, and shall be supplemented by respiratory protection in accordance with subsection (7) of this section. A program shall be established and implemented to reduce exposures to at or below the permissible exposure limit, or to the greatest extent feasible, solely by means of engineering and work practice controls, as soon as feasible.

(c) Written plans for such a program shall be developed and furnished upon request for examination and copying to the director. Such plans shall be updated at least every six months.

(7) Respiratory protection. Where respiratory protection is required under this section:

(a) The employer shall provide a respirator which meets the requirements of this subdivision and shall assure that the employee uses such respirator.

(b) Respirators shall be selected from among those jointly approved by the Mine Safety and Health Administration, and the National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health under the provisions of 30 CFR Part 11.

Note: The Department of Interior published an article in Federal Register in April 1976 which extended time requirement for respirators used for protection against vinyl chloride to have a cartridge or canister with an end-of-service-life indicator. The indicator is an additional safety feature but does not adversely affect the effectiveness of currently approved respirator cartridges or canisters. Until approved end-of-service-life indicators are available, the respirators, cartridges, or canisters presently approved are considered to meet requirements for vinyl chloride when used per manufacturer's instructions.

(c) A respiratory protection program meeting the requirements of chapter 296-62 WAC shall be established and maintained.

(d) Selection of respirators for vinyl chloride shall be as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Atmospheric concentration of Vinyl Chloride</th>
<th>Required Apparatus</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>(i) Unknown, or above 3,600 ppm</td>
<td>Open-circuit, self-contained breathing apparatus, pressure demand type, with full facepiece.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(ii) Not over 3,600 ppm</td>
<td>Combination Type C supplied air respirator, pressure demand type, with full or half facepiece, and auxiliary self-contained air supply.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(iii) Not over 250 ppm</td>
<td>Type C, supplied air respirator, continuous flow type, with full or half facepiece, helmet or hood.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(iv) Not over 100 ppm</td>
<td>Supplied air respirator demand type, with full facepiece.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(v) Not over 25 ppm</td>
<td>(A) A powered air-purifying respirator with hood, helmet, full or half facepiece, and a canister which provides a service life of at least 4 hours for concentrations of vinyl chloride up to 25 ppm, or (B) Gas mask, front or back-mounted canister which provides a service life of at least 4 hours for concentrations of vinyl chloride up to 25 ppm.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(vi) Not over 10 ppm</td>
<td>Any chemical cartridge respirator with a vinyl chloride cartridge which provides a service life of at least 1 hour for concentrations of vinyl chloride up to 10 ppm.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(e)(i) Entry into unknown concentrations or concentrations greater than 36,000 ppm (lower explosive limit) may be made only for purposes of life rescue; and
(ii) Entry into concentrations of less than 36,000 ppm, but greater than 3,600 ppm may be made only for purposes of life rescue, fire fighting, or securing equipment so as to prevent a greater hazard from release of vinyl chloride.

(f) Where air-purifying respirators are used:
   (i) Air-purifying canisters or cartridges shall be replaced prior to the expiration of their service life or the end of the shift in which they are first used, whichever occurs first, and
   (ii) A continuous monitoring and alarm system shall be provided where concentrations of vinyl chloride could reasonably exceed the allowable concentrations for the devices in use. Such system shall be used to alert employees when vinyl chloride concentrations exceed the allowable concentrations for the devices in use.

(g) Apparatus prescribed for higher concentrations may be used for any lower concentration.

(8) Hazardous operations.
   (a) Employees engaged in hazardous operations, including entry of vessels to clean polyvinyl chloride residue from vessel walls, shall be provided and required to wear and use:
      (i) Respiratory protection in accordance with subsections (3) and (7) of this section; and
      (ii) Protective garments to prevent skin contact with liquid vinyl chloride or with polyvinyl chloride residue from vessel walls. The protective garments shall be selected for the operation and its possible exposure conditions.
   (b) Protective garments shall be provided clean and dry for each use.
   (c) Emergency situations. A written operational plan for emergency situations shall be developed for each facility storing, handling, or otherwise using vinyl chloride as a liquid or compressed gas. Appropriate portions of the plan shall be implemented in the event of an emergency. The plan shall specifically provide that:
      (i) Employees engaged in hazardous operations or correcting situations of existing hazardous releases shall be equipped as required in subdivisions (a) and (b) of this subsection;
      (ii) Other employees not so equipped shall evacuate the area and not return until conditions are controlled by the methods required in subsection (6) of this section and the emergency is abated.

(9) Training. Each employee engaged in vinyl chloride or polyvinyl chloride operations shall be provided training in a program relating to the hazards of vinyl chloride and precautions for its safe use.
   (a) The program shall include:
      (i) The nature of the health hazard from chronic exposure to vinyl chloride including specifically the carcinogenic hazard;
      (ii) The specific nature of operations which could result in exposure to vinyl chloride in excess of the permissible limit and necessary protective steps;
      (iii) The purpose for, proper use, and limitations of respiratory protective devices;
      (iv) The fire hazard and acute toxicity of vinyl chloride, and the necessary protective steps;
      (v) The purpose for and a description of the monitoring program;
      (vi) The purpose for and a description of, the medical surveillance program;
      (vii) Emergency procedures: (A) Specific information to aid the employee in recognition of conditions which may result in the release of vinyl chloride; and
   (B) A review of this standard at the employee’s first training and indoctrination program, and annually thereafter.
   (b) All materials relating to the program shall be provided upon request to the director.

(10) Medical surveillance. A program of medical surveillance shall be instituted for each employee exposed, without regard to the use of respirators, to vinyl chloride in excess of the action level. The program shall provide each such employee with an opportunity for examinations and tests in accordance with this subsection. All medical examinations and procedures shall be performed by or under the supervision of a licensed physician and shall be provided without cost to the employee.
   (a) At the time of initial assignment, or upon institution of medical surveillance;
      (i) A general physical examination shall be performed with specific attention to detecting enlargement of liver, spleen or kidneys, or dysfunction in these organs, and for abnormalities in skin, connective tissues and the pulmonary system (see Appendix A).
      (ii) A medical history shall be taken, including the following topics:
         (A) Alcohol intake,
         (B) Past history of hepatitis,
         (C) Work history and past exposure to potential hepatotoxic agents, including drugs and chemicals,
         (D) Past history of blood transfusions, and
         (E) Past history of hospitalizations.
      (iii) A serum specimen shall be obtained and determinations made of:
         (A) Total bilirubin,
         (B) Alkaline phosphatase,
         (C) Serum glutamic oxalacetic transaminase (SGOT),
         (D) Serum glutamic pyruvic transaminase (SGPT), and
         (E) Gamma glutamyl transpeptidase.
   (b) Examinations provided in accordance with this subdivision shall be performed at least:
      (i) Every 6 months for each employee who has been employed in vinyl chloride or polyvinyl chloride manufacturing for 10 years or longer; and
      (ii) Annually for all other employees.
   (c) Each employee exposed to an emergency shall be afforded appropriate medical surveillance.
   (d) A statement of each employee’s suitability for continued exposure to vinyl chloride including use of protective equipment and respirators, shall be obtained from the examining physician promptly after any examination. A copy of the physician’s statement shall be provided each employee.
   (e) If any employee’s health would be materially impaired by continued exposure, such employee shall be withdrawn from possible contact with vinyl chloride.
   (f) Laboratory analyses for all biological specimens included in medical examinations shall be performed in laboratories licensed under 42 CFR Part 74.
   (g) If the examining physician determines that alternative medical examinations to those required by subdivision (a) of this subsection will provide at least equal assurance of detecting medical conditions pertinent to the exposure to
vinyl chloride, the employer may accept such alternative examinations as meeting the requirements of subdivision (a) of this subsection, if the employer obtains a statement from the examining physician setting forth the alternative examinations and the rationale for substitution. This statement shall be available upon request for examination and copying to authorized representatives of the director.

(11) Signs and labels.
(a) Entrances to regulated areas shall be posted with legible signs bearing the legend:

CANCER-SUSPECT AGENT AREA AUTHORIZED PERSONNEL ONLY

(b) Areas containing hazardous operations or where an emergency currently exists shall be posted with legible signs bearing the legend:

CANCER-SUSPECT AGENT IN THIS AREA PROTECTIVE EQUIPMENT REQUIRED AUTHORIZED PERSONNEL ONLY

(c) Containers of polyvinyl chloride resin waste from reactors or other waste contaminated with vinyl chloride shall be legibly labeled:

CONTAMINATED WITH VINYL CHLORIDE CANCER-SUSPECT AGENT

(d) Containers of polyvinyl chloride shall be legibly labeled:

POLYVINYL CHLORIDE (OR TRADE NAME) CONTAINS VINYL CHLORIDE VINYL CHLORIDE IS A CANCER-SUSPECT AGENT

(e) Containers of vinyl chloride shall be legibly labeled either:

VINYL CHLORIDE EXTREMELY FLAMMABLE GAS UNDER PRESSURE CANCER-SUSPECT AGENT

(or)

(f) In accordance with 49 CFR Part 173, Subpart H, with the additional legends:

CANCER-SUSPECT AGENT

Applied near the label or placard.

(g) No statement shall appear on or near any required sign, label or instruction which contradicts or detracts from the effect of any required warning, information or instruction.

(12) Records.
(a) All records maintained in accordance with this section shall include the name and social security number of each employee where relevant.
(b) Records of required monitoring and measuring and medical records shall be provided upon request to employees, designated representatives, and the director in accordance with WAC 296-62-05201 through 296-62-05209; and 296-62-05213 through 296-62-05217. These records shall be provided upon request to the director. Authorized personnel rosters shall also be provided upon request to the director.
(i) Monitoring and measuring records shall:
(A) State the date of such monitoring and measuring and the concentrations determined and identify the instruments and methods used;
(B) Include any additional information necessary to determine individual employee exposures where such exposures are determined by means other than individual monitoring of employees; and
(C) Be maintained for not less than 30 years.
(ii) Medical records shall be maintained for the duration of the employment of each employee plus 20 years, or 30 years, whichever is longer.
(c) In the event that the employer ceases to do business and there is no successor to receive and retain his/her records for the prescribed period, these records shall be transmitted by registered mail to the director, and each employee individually notified in writing of this transfer. The employer shall also comply with any additional requirements set forth in WAC 296-62-05215.
(d) Employees or their designated representatives shall be provided access to examine and copy records of required monitoring and measuring.
(e) Former employees shall be provided access to examine and copy required monitoring and measuring records reflecting their own exposures.
(f) Upon written request of any employee, a copy of the medical record of that employee shall be furnished to any physician designated by the employee.
(13) Reports.
(a) Not later than 1 month after the establishment of a regulated area, the following information shall be reported to the director. Any changes to such information shall be reported within 15 days.
(i) The address and location of each establishment which has one or more regulated areas; and
(ii) The number of employees in each regulated area during normal operations, including maintenance.
(b) Emergencies and the facts obtainable at that time, shall be reported within 24 hours to the director. Upon request of the director, the employer shall submit additional information in writing relevant to the nature and extent of employee exposures and measures taken to prevent future emergencies of similar nature.
(c) Within 10 working days following any monitoring and measuring which discloses that any employee has been exposed, without regard to the use of respirators, in excess of the permissible exposure limit, each such employee shall be notified in writing of the results of the exposure measurement and the steps being taken to reduce the exposure to within the permissible exposure limit.
(14) Effective January 1, 1975, the provisions set forth in WAC 296-62-07329 shall apply.

APPENDIX A SUPPLEMENTARY MEDICAL INFORMATION

When required tests under subsection (10)(a) of this section show abnormalities, the tests should be repeated as soon as practicable, preferably within 3 to 4 weeks. If tests remain abnormal, consideration should be given to withdrawal of the employee from contact with vinyl chloride, while a more comprehensive examination is made.

Additional tests which may be useful:
(A) For kidney dysfunction: Urine examination for albumin, red blood cells, and exfoliative abnormal cells.
(B) Pulmonary system: Forced vital capacity, forced expiratory volume at 1 second, and chest roentgenogram (posterior-anterior, 14 x 17 inches).

(1997 Ed.)
(C) Additional serum tests: Lactic acid dehydrogenase, lactic acid dehydrogenase isoenzyme, protein determination, and protein electrophoresis.

(D) For a more comprehensive examination on repeated abnormal serum tests: Hepatitis B antigen, and liver scanning.


WAC 296-62-07336 Acrylonitrile. (1) Scope and application.

(a) This section applies to all occupational exposure to acrylonitrile (AN), Chemical Abstracts Service Registry No. 000107131, except as provided in (b) and (c) of this subsection.

(b) This section does not apply to exposures which result solely from the processing, use, and handling of the following materials:

(i) ABS resins, SAN resins, nitrile barrier resins, solid nitrile elastomers, and acrylic and modacrylic fibers, when these listed materials are in the form of finished polymers, and products fabricated from such finished polymers;

(ii) Materials made from and/or containing AN for which objective data is reasonably relied upon to demonstrate that the material is not capable of releasing AN in airborne concentrations in excess of 1 ppm as an eight-hour time-weighted average, under the expected conditions of processing, use, and handling which will cause the greatest possible release; and

(iii) Solid materials made from and/or containing AN which will not be heated above 170°F during handling, use, or processing.

(c) An employer relying upon exemption under (1)(b)(ii) shall maintain records of the objective data supporting that exemption, and of the basis of the employer’s reliance on the data as provided in subsection (17) of this section.

(2)Definitions, as applicable to this section:

(a) "Acrylonitrile" or "AN" - acrylonitrile monomer, chemical formula CH2=CHCN.

(b) "Action level" - a concentration of AN of 1 ppm as an eight-hour time-weighted average.

(c) "Authorized person" - any person specifically authorized by the employer whose duties require the person to enter a regulated area, or any person entering such an area as a designated representative of employees for the purpose of exercising the opportunity to observe monitoring procedures under subsection (18) of this section.

(d) "Decontamination" means treatment of materials and surfaces by water washdown, ventilation, or other means, to assure that the materials will not expose employees to airborne concentrations of AN above 1 ppm as an eight-hour time-weighted average.

(e) "Director" - the director of labor and industries, or his authorized representative.

(f) "Emergency" - any occurrence such as, but not limited to, equipment failure, rupture of containers, or failure of control equipment, which is likely to, or does, result in unexpected exposure to AN in excess of the ceiling limit.

(g) "Liquid AN" means AN monomer in liquid form, and liquid or semiliquid polymer intermediates, including slurries, suspensions, emulsions, and solutions, produced during the polymerization of AN.

(h) "Polycrylonitrile" or "PAN" - polycrylonitrile homopolymers or copolymers, except for materials as exempted under subsection (1)(b) of this section.

(3) Permissible exposure limits.

(a) Inhalation.

(i) Time-weighted average limit (TWA). The employer shall assure that no employee is exposed to an airborne concentration of acrylonitrile in excess of two parts acrylonitrile per million parts of air (2 ppm), as an eight-hour time-weighted average.

(ii) Ceiling limit. The employer shall assure that no employee is exposed to an airborne concentration of acrylonitrile in excess of 10 ppm as averaged over any fifteen-minute period during the working day.

(b) Dermal and eye exposure. The employer shall assure that no employee is exposed to skin contact or eye contact with liquid AN or PAN.

(4) Notification of use and emergencies.

(a) Use. Within ten days of the effective date of this standard, or within fifteen days following the introduction of AN into the workplace, every employer shall report, unless he has done so pursuant to the emergency temporary standard, the following information to the director for each such workplace:

(i) The address and location of each workplace in which AN is present;

(ii) A brief description of each process of operation which may result in employee exposure to AN;

(iii) The number of employees engaged in each process or operation who may be exposed to AN and an estimate of the frequency and degree of exposure that occurs; and

(iv) A brief description of the employer’s safety and health program as it relates to limitation of employee exposure to AN. Whenever there has been a significant change in the information required by this subsection, the employer shall promptly amend such information previously provided to the director.

(b) Emergencies and remedial action. Emergencies, and the facts obtainable at that time, shall be reported within 24 hours of the initial occurrence to the director. Upon request of the director, the employer shall submit additional information in writing relevant to the nature and extent of employee exposures and measures taken to prevent future emergencies of a similar nature.

(5) Exposure monitoring.

(a) General.

(i) Determinations of airborne exposure levels shall be made from air samples that are representative of each employee’s exposure to AN over an eight-hour period.

(ii) For the purposes of this section, employee exposure is that which would occur if the employee were not using a respirator.

(b) Initial monitoring. Each employer who has a place of employment in which AN is present shall monitor each such workplace and work operation to accurately determine the airborne concentrations of AN to which employees may...
be exposed. Such monitoring may be done on a representa-
tive basis, provided that the employer can demonstrate that
the determinations are representative of employee exposures.

(c) Frequency.
(i) If the monitoring required by this section reveals
employee exposure to be below the action level, the employ­
er may discontinue monitoring for that employee. The
employer shall continue these quarterly measurements until
at least two consecutive measurements taken at least seven
days apart, are below the action level, and thereafter the
employer may discontinue monitoring for that employee.
(ii) If the monitoring required by this section reveals
employee exposure to be at or above the action level but
below the permissible exposure limits, the employer shall
repeat such monitoring for each such employee at least
quarterly.
(iii) If the monitoring required by this section reveals
employee exposure to be in excess of the permissible
exposure limits, the employer shall repeat these determina-
tions for each such employee at least monthly. The employ­
er shall continue these monthly measurements until at least
two consecutive measurements, taken at least seven days
apart, are below the permissible exposure limits, and thereaft­
er the employer shall monitor at least quarterly.
(d) Additional monitoring. Whenever there has been a
production, process, control or personnel change which may
result in new or additional exposure to AN, or whenever the
employer has any other reason to suspect a change which
may result in new or additional exposures to AN, additional
monitoring which complies with this subsection shall be
conducted.

(e) Employee notification.
(i) Within five working days after the receipt of moni-
toring results, the employer shall notify each employee in
writing of the results which represent that employee's
exposure.
(ii) Whenever the results indicate that the representa­tive
employee exposure exceeds the permissible exposure limits,
the employer shall include in the written notice a statement
that the permissible exposure limits were exceeded and a
description of the corrective action being taken to reduce
exposure to or below the permissible exposure limits.

(f) Accuracy of measurement. The method of measure­
ment of employee exposures shall be accurate, to a confi­
dence level of 95 percent, to within plus or minus 25 percent
for concentrations of AN at or above the permissible
exposure limits, and plus or minus 35 percent for concentra­
tions of AN between the action level and the permissible
exposure limits.

(g) Weekly survey of operations involving liquid AN.
In addition to monitoring of employee exposures to AN as
otherwise required by this subsection, the employer shall
survey areas of operations involving liquid AN at least
weekly to detect points where AN liquid or vapor are being
released into the workplace. The survey shall employ an
infra-red gas analyzer calibrated for AN, a multipoint gas
chromatographic monitor, or comparable system for detec­
tion of AN. A listing of levels detected and areas of AN
release, as determined from the survey, shall be posted
prominently in the workplace, and shall remain posted until
the next survey is completed.

(6) Regulated areas.
exposure limits may not be achieved by the use of respirators except:
(i) During the time period necessary to install or implement feasible engineering and work practice controls; or
(ii) In work operations such as maintenance and repair activities in which the employer establishes that engineering and work practice controls are not feasible; or
(iii) In work situations where feasible engineering and work practice controls are not yet sufficient to reduce exposure to or below the permissible exposure limits; or
(iv) In emergencies.
(b) Respirator selection.
(i) Where respiratory protection is required under this section, the employer shall select and provide at no cost to the employee, the appropriate type of respirator from Table I and shall assure that the employee wears the respirator provided.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Condition of Use</th>
<th>Respirator Type</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>(a) Less than or equal to 25 x permissible exposure limits.</td>
<td>(i) Any Type C supplied air respirator.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| (b) Less than or equal to 100 x permissible exposure limits. | (i) Any supplied air respirator with full facepiece; or
(ii) Any self-contained breathing apparatus with full facepiece. |
| (c) Less than or equal to 250 x permissible exposure limits | (i) Supplied air respirator in positive pressure mode with full facepiece, helmet, hood, or suit. |
| (d) Greater than 250 x permissible exposure limits. | (i) Supplied air respirator with full facepiece and an auxiliary self-contained air supply, operated in pressure demand mode; or
(ii) Open circuit self-contained breathing apparatus with full facepiece in positive pressure mode. |
| (e) Emergency entry into unknown concentration or firefighting | (i) Any self-contained breathing apparatus with full facepiece in positive pressure mode. |
| (f) Escape. | (i) Any organic vapor gas mask; or
(ii) Any self-contained breathing. |

(ii) The employer shall select respirators from those approved for use with AN by the National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health under the provisions of WAC 296-62-071.

(c) Respirator program.
(i) The employer shall institute a respiratory protection program in accordance with WAC 296-62-071.
(ii) Testing. Fit testing of respirators shall be performed to assure that the respirator selected provides the protection required by Table I.

(A) Qualitative fit. The employer shall perform qualitative fit tests at the time of initial fitting and at least semiannually thereafter for each employee wearing respirators.

(B) Quantitative fit. Each employer with more than ten employees wearing negative pressure respirators shall perform quantitative fit testing at the time of initial fitting and at least semiannually thereafter for such employees.

(iii) Employees who wear respirators shall be allowed to wash their faces and respirator facepieces to prevent potential skin irritation associated with respirator use.

(9) Emergency situations.
(a) Written plans.
(i) A written plan for emergency situations shall be developed for each workplace where AN is present. Appropriate portions of the plan shall be implemented in the event of an emergency.
(ii) The plan shall specifically provide that employees engaged in correcting emergency conditions shall be equipped as required in subsection (8) of this section until the emergency is abated.
(b) Alerting employees.
(i) Where there is the possibility of employee exposure to AN in excess of the ceiling limit due to the occurrence of an emergency, a general alarm shall be installed and maintained to promptly alert employees of such occurrences.
(ii) Employees not engaged in correcting the emergency shall be evacuated from the area and shall not be permitted to return until the emergency is abated.

(10) Protective clothing and equipment.
(a) Provision and use. Where eye or skin contact with liquid AN or PAN may occur, the employer shall provide at no cost to the employee, and assure that employees wear appropriate protective clothing or other equipment in accordance with WAC 296-24-07501 and 296-24-07801 to protect any area of the body which may come in contact with liquid AN or PAN.
(b) Cleaning and replacement.
(i) The employer shall clean, launder, maintain, or replace protective clothing and equipment required by this subsection, as needed to maintain their effectiveness. In addition, the employer shall provide clean protective clothing and equipment at least weekly to each affected employee.
(ii) The employer shall assure that impermeable protective clothing which contacts or is likely to have contacted liquid AN shall be decontaminated before being removed by the employee.

(iii) The employer shall assure that AN- or PAN-contaminated protective clothing and equipment is placed and stored in closable containers which prevent dispersion of the AN or PAN outside the container.
(iV) The employer shall assure that an employee whose nonimpermeable clothing becomes wetted with liquid AN shall immediately remove that clothing and proceed to shower. The clothing shall be decontaminated before it is removed from the regulated area.

(v) The employer shall assure that no employee removes AN- or PAN-contaminated protective equipment or clothing from the change room, except for those employees authorized to do so for the purpose of laundering, maintenance, or disposal.

(vi) The employer shall inform any person who launders or cleans AN- or PAN-contaminated protective clothing or equipment of the potentially harmful effects of exposure to AN.

(vii) The employer shall assure that containers of contaminated protective clothing and equipment which are to be removed from the workplace for any reason are labeled in accordance with subsection (16)(c)(ii) of this section, and that such labels remain affixed when such containers leave the employer's workplace.

(11) Housekeeping.

(a) All surfaces shall be maintained free of accumulations of liquid AN and of PAN.

(b) For operations involving liquid AN, the employer shall institute a program for detecting leaks and spills of liquid AN, including regular visual inspections.

(c) Where spills of liquid AN are detected, the employer shall assure that surfaces contacted by the liquid AN are decontaminated. Employees not engaged in decontamination activities shall leave the area of the spill, and shall not be permitted in the area until decontamination is completed.

(d) Liquids. Where AN is present in a liquid form, or as a resultant vapor, all containers or vessels containing AN shall be enclosed to the maximum extent feasible and tightly covered when not in use, with adequate provision made to avoid any resulting potential explosion hazard.

(e) Surfaces.

(i) Dry sweeping and the use of compressed air for the cleaning of floors and other surfaces where AN and PAN are found is prohibited.

(ii) Where vacuuming methods are selected, either portable units or a permanent system may be used.

(A) If a portable unit is selected, the exhaust shall be attached to the general workplace exhaust ventilation system or collected within the vacuum unit, equipped with high efficiency filters or other appropriate means of contaminant removal, so that AN is not reintroduced into the workplace air; and

(B) Portable vacuum units used to collect AN may not be used for other cleaning purposes and shall be labeled as prescribed by subsection (16)(c)(ii) of this section.

(iii) Cleaning of floors and other contaminated surfaces may not be performed by washing down with a hose, unless a fine spray has first been laid down.

(12) Waste disposal. AN and PAN waste, scrap, debris, bags, containers or equipment, shall be disposed of in sealed bags or other closed containers which prevent dispersion of AN outside the container, and labeled as prescribed in subsection (16)(c)(ii) of this section.

(13) Hygiene facilities and practices. Where employees are exposed to airborne concentrations of AN above the permissible exposure limits, or where employees are required to wear protective clothing or equipment pursuant to subsection (11) of this section, or where otherwise found to be appropriate, the facilities required by WAC 296-24-12009 shall be provided by the employer for the use of those employees, and the employer shall assure that the employees use the facilities provided. In addition, the following facilities or requirements are mandated.

(a) Change rooms. The employer shall provide clean change rooms in accordance with WAC 296-24-12011.

(b) Showers.

(i) The employer shall provide shower facilities in accordance with WAC 296-24-12009(3).

(ii) In addition, the employer shall also assure that employees exposed to liquid AN and PAN shower at the end of the work shift.

(iii) The employer shall assure that, in the event of skin or eye exposure to liquid AN, the affected employee shall shower immediately to minimize the danger of skin absorption.

(c) Lunchrooms.

(i) Whenever food or beverages are consumed in the workplace, the employer shall provide lunchroom facilities which have a temperature controlled, positive pressure, filtered air supply, and which are readily accessible to employees exposed to AN above the permissible exposure limits.

(ii) In addition, the employer shall also assure that employees exposed to AN above the permissible exposure limits wash their hands and face prior to eating.

(14) Medical surveillance.

(a) General.

(i) The employer shall institute a program of medical surveillance for each employee who is or will be exposed to AN above the action level. The employer shall provide each such employee with an opportunity for medical examinations and tests in accordance with this subsection.

(ii) The employer shall assure that all medical examinations and procedures are performed by or under the supervision of a licensed physician, and shall be provided without cost to the employee.

(b) Initial examinations. At the time of initial assignment, or upon institution of the medical surveillance program, the employer shall provide each affected employee an opportunity for a medical examination, including at least the following elements:

(i) A work history and medical history with special attention to skin, respiratory, and gastrointestinal systems, and those non-specific symptoms, such as headache, nausea, vomiting, dizziness, weakness, or other central nervous system dysfunctions that may be associated with acute or chronic exposure to AN.

(ii) A physical examination giving particular attention to central nervous system, gastrointestinal system, respiratory system, skin and thyroid.

(iii) A 14" x 17" posteroanterior chest x-ray.

(iv) Further tests of the intestinal tract, including fecal occult blood screening, and proctosigmoidoscopy, for all workers 40 years of age or older, and for any other affected employees for whom, in the opinion of the physician, such testing is appropriate.

(c) Periodic examinations.

(1997 Ed.)
program, and at least annually thereafter, and the employer shall assure that each employee is informed of the following:

(ii) If an employee has not had the examinations prescribed in subsection (14)(b) of this section within six months of termination of employment, the employer shall make such examination available to the employee upon such termination.

(d) Additional examinations. If the employee for any reason develops signs or symptoms commonly associated with exposure to AN, the employer shall provide appropriate examination and emergency medical treatment.

(e) Information provided to the physician. The employer shall provide the following information to the examining physician:

(i) A copy of this standard and its appendices;
(ii) A description of the affected employee's duties as they relate to the employee's exposure;
(iii) The employee's representative exposure level;
(iv) The employee's anticipated or estimated exposure level (for preplacement examinations or in cases of exposure due to an emergency);
(v) A description of any personal protective equipment used or to be used; and
(vi) Information from previous medical examinations of the affected employee, which is not otherwise available to the examining physician.

(f) Physician's written opinion.

(i) The employer shall obtain a written opinion from the examining physician which shall include:

(A) The results of the medical examination and test performed;
(B) The physician's opinion as to whether the employee has any detected medical condition which would place the employee at an increased risk of material impairment of the employee's health from exposure to AN;
(C) Any recommended limitations upon the employee's exposure to AN or upon the use of protective clothing and equipment such as respirators; and
(D) A statement that the employee has been informed by the physician of the results of the medical examination and any medical conditions which require further examination or treatment.

(ii) The employer shall instruct the physician not to refer in the written opinion specific findings or diagnoses unrelated to occupational exposure to AN.

(iii) The employer shall provide a copy of the written opinion to the affected employee.

(15) Employee information and training.

(a) Training program.

(i) The employer shall institute a training program for all employees where there is occupational exposure to AN and shall assure their participation in the training program.

(ii) The training program shall be provided at the time of initial assignment, or upon institution of the training program, and at least annually thereafter, and the employer shall assure that each employee is informed of the following:

(A) The information contained in Appendices A, B and C;
(B) The quantity, location, manner of use, release or storage of AN and the specific nature of operations which could result in exposure to AN, as well as any necessary protective steps;
(C) The purpose, proper use, and limitations of respirators and protective clothing;
(D) The purpose and a description of the medical surveillance program required by subsection (14) of this section;
(E) The emergency procedures developed, as required by subsection (9) of this section; and
(F) The engineering and work practice controls, their function and the employee's relationship thereto; and
(G) A review of this standard.

(b) Access to training materials.

(i) The employer shall make a copy of this standard and its appendices readily available to all affected employees.

(ii) The employer shall provide, upon request, all materials relating to the employee information and training program to the director.

(16) Signs and labels.

(a) General.

(i) The employer may use labels or signs required by other statutes, regulations, or ordinances in addition to, or in combination with, signs and labels required by this subsection.

(ii) The employer shall assure that no statement appears on or near any sign or label, required by this subsection, which contradicts or detracts from such effects of the required sign or label.

(b) Signs.

(i) The employer shall post signs to clearly indicate all workplaces where AN concentrations exceed the permissible exposure limits. The signs shall bear the following legend:

DANGER
ACRYLONITRILE (AN)
CANCER HAZARD
AUTHORIZED PERSONNEL ONLY
RESPIRATORS REQUIRED

(ii) The employer shall assure that signs required by this subsection are illuminated and cleaned as necessary so that the legend is readily visible.

(c) Labels.

(i) The employer shall assure that precautionary labels are affixed to all containers of AN, and to containers of PAN and products fabricated from PAN, except for those materials for which objective data is provided as to the conditions specified in subsection (1)(b) of this section. The employer shall assure that the labels remain affixed when the AN or PAN are sold, distributed or otherwise leave the employer's workplace.

(ii) The employer shall assure that the precautionary labels required by this subsection are readily visible and legible. The labels shall bear the following legend:

DANGER
CONTAINS ACRYLONITRILE (AN)
CANCER HAZARD

(17) Recordkeeping.

(a) Objective data for exempted operations.

(i) Where the processing, use, and handling of products fabricated from PAN are exempted pursuant to subsection (1)(b) of this section, the employer shall establish and
maintain an accurate record of objective data reasonably relied upon in support of the exemption.

(ii) This record shall include the following information:
(A) The relevant condition in subsection (1)(b) upon which exemption is based;
(B) The source of the objective data;
(C) The testing protocol, results of testing, and/or analysis of the material for the release of AN;
(D) A description of the operation exempted and how the data supports the exemption; and
(E) Other data relevant to the operations, materials, and processing covered by the exemption.

(iii) The employer shall maintain this record for the duration of the employer’s reliance upon such objective data.

(b) Exposure monitoring.
(i) The employer shall establish and maintain an accurate record of all monitoring required by subsection (5) of this section.
(ii) This record shall include:
(A) The dates, number, duration, and results of each of the samples taken, including a description of the sampling procedure used to determine representative employee exposure;
(B) A description of the sampling and analytical methods used and the data relied upon to establish that the methods used meet the accuracy and precision requirements of subsection (5)(f) of this section;
(C) Type of respiratory protective devices worn, if any;
(D) Name, social security number and job classification of the employee monitored and of all other employees whose exposure the measurement is intended to represent.

(iii) The employer shall maintain this record for at least 40 years or the duration of employment plus 20 years, whichever is longer.

(c) Medical surveillance.
(i) The employer shall establish and maintain an accurate record for each employee subject to medical surveillance as required by subsection (14) of this section.
(ii) This record shall include:
(A) A copy of the physicians’ written opinions;
(B) Any employee medical complaints related to exposure to AN;
(C) A copy of the information provided to the physician as required by subsection (14)(f) of this section; and
(D) A copy of the employee’s medical and work history.

(iii) The employer shall assure that this record be maintained for at least forty years or for the duration of employment plus twenty years, whichever is longer.

(d) Availability.
(i) The employer shall assure that all records required to be maintained by this section be made available, upon request, for examination and copying, to the affected employee or former employee, or to a physician designated by the affected employee, former employee, or designated representative.

(e) Transfer of records.
(i) Whenever the employer ceases to do business, the successor employer shall receive and retain all records required to be maintained by this section.

(ii) Whenever the employer ceases to do business and there is no successor employer to receive and retain the records for the prescribed period, these records shall be transmitted to the director.

(iii) At the expiration of the retention period for the records required to be maintained pursuant to this section, the employer shall transmit these records to the director.

(iv) The employer shall also comply with any additional requirements involving transfer of records set forth in WAC 296-62-05215.

(18) Observation of monitoring.
(a) Employee observation. The employer shall provide affected employees, or their designated representatives, an opportunity to observe any monitoring of employee exposure to AN conducted pursuant to subsection (5) of this section.
(b) Observation procedures.
(i) Whenever observation of the monitoring of employee exposure to AN requires entry into an area where the use of protective clothing or equipment is required, the employer shall provide the observer with personal protective clothing or equipment required to be worn by employees working in the area, assure the use of such clothing and equipment, and require the observer to comply with all other applicable safety and health procedures.

(ii) Without interfering with the monitoring, observers shall be entitled:
(A) To receive an explanation of the measurement procedures;
(B) To observe all steps related to the measurement of airborne concentrations of AN performed at the place of exposure; and
(C) To record the results obtained.

(19) Effective date. This standard will become effective July 28, 1978.

(20) Appendices. The information contained in the appendices is not intended, by itself, to create any additional obligation not otherwise imposed, or to detract from any obligation.

[Statutory Authority: Chapter 49.17 RCW. 88-11-021 (Order 88-04), § 296-62-07336, filed 5/11/88.]

WAC 296-62-07337 Appendix A—Substance safety data sheet for acrylonitrile. (1) Substance identification.
(a) Substance: Acrylonitrile (CH, CHCN).
(b) Synonyms: Propenenitrile; vinyl cyanide; cyanoethylene; AN; VCN; acylon; carbacryl; fumigran; ventox.
(c) Acrylonitrile can be found as a liquid or vapor, and can also be found in polymer resins, rubbers, plastics, polyols, and other polymers having acrylonitrile as a raw or intermediate material.
(d) AN is used in the manufacture of acrylic and modiacrylic fibers, acrylic plastics and resins, speciality
polymers, nitrile rubbers, and other organic chemicals. It has also been used as a fumigant.

(e) Appearance and odor: Colorless to pale yellow liquid with a pungent odor which can only be detected at concentrations above the permissible exposure level, in a range of 13-19 parts AN per million parts of air (13-19 ppm).

(f) Permissible exposure: Exposure may not exceed either:

(i) Two parts AN per million parts of air (2 ppm) averaged over the eight-hour workday; or

(ii) Ten parts AN per million parts of air (10 ppm) averaged over any fifteen-minute period in the workday.

(iii) In addition, skin and eye contact with liquid AN is prohibited.

(2) Health hazard data.

(a) Acrylonitrile can affect your body if you inhale the vapor (breathing), if it comes in contact with your eyes or skin, or if you swallow it. It may enter your body through your skin.

(b) Effects of overexposure:

(i) Short-term exposure: Acrylonitrile can cause eye irritation, nausea, vomiting, headache, sneezing, weakness, and light-headedness. At high concentrations, the effects of exposure may go on to loss of consciousness and death. When acrylonitrile is held in contact with the skin after being absorbed into shoe leather or clothing, it may produce blisters following several hours of no apparent effect. Unless the shoes or clothing are removed immediately and the area washed, blistering will occur. Usually there is no pain or inflammation associated with blister formation.

(ii) Long-term exposure: Acrylonitrile has been shown to cause cancer in laboratory animals and has been associated with higher incidences of cancer in humans. Repeated or prolonged exposure to the skin to acrylonitrile may produce irritation and dermatitis.

(iii) Reporting signs and symptoms: You should inform your employer if you develop any signs or symptoms and suspect they are caused by exposure to acrylonitrile.

3) Emergency first aid procedures.

(a) Eye exposure: If acrylonitrile gets into your eyes, wash your eyes immediately with large amounts of water, lifting the lower and upper lids occasionally. Get medical attention immediately. Contact lenses should not be worn when working with this chemical.

(b) Skin exposure: If acrylonitrile gets on your skin, immediately wash the contaminated skin with water. If acrylonitrile soaks through your clothing, especially your shoes, remove the clothing immediately and wash the skin with water. If symptoms occur after washing, get medical attention immediately. Thoroughly wash the clothing before reusing. Contaminated leather shoes or other leather articles should be discarded.

(c) Inhalation: If you or any other person breathes in large amounts of acrylonitrile, move the exposed person to fresh air at once. If breathing has stopped, perform artificial respiration. Keep the affected person warm and at rest. Get medical attention as soon as possible.

(d) Swallowing: When acrylonitrile has been swallowed, give the person large quantities of water immediately. After the water has been swallowed, try to get the person to vomit by having him touch the back of his throat with his finger. Do not make an unconscious person vomit. Get medical attention immediately.

(e) Rescue: Move the affected person from the hazardous exposure. If the exposed person has been overcome, notify someone else and put into effect the established emergency procedures. Do not become a casualty yourself. Understand your emergency rescue procedures and know the location of the emergency equipment before the need arises.

(f) Special first aid procedures: First aid kits containing an adequate supply (at least two dozen) of amyl nitrite pearls, each containing 0.3 ml, should be maintained at each site where acrylonitrile is used. When a person is suspected of receiving an overexposure to acrylonitrile, immediately remove that person from the contaminated area using established rescue procedures. Contaminated clothing must be removed and the acrylonitrile washed from the skin immediately. Artificial respiration should be started at once if breathing has stopped. If the person is unconscious, amyl nitrite may be used as an antidote by a properly trained individual in accordance with established emergency procedures. Medical aid should be obtained immediately.

4) Respirators and protective clothing.

(a) Respirators:

(i) You may be required to wear a respirator for nonroutine activities, in emergencies, while your employer is in the process of reducing acrylonitrile exposures through engineering controls, and in areas where engineering controls are not feasible. If respirators are worn, they must have a Mine Safety and Health Administration (MSHA or MESA) or National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health (NIOSH) label of approval for use with organic vapors. (Older respirators may have a Bureau of Mines approval label.) For effective protection, respirators must fit your face and head snugly. Respirators should not be loosened or removed in work situations where their use is required.

(ii) Acrylonitrile does not have a detectable odor except at levels above the permissible exposure limits. Do not depend on odor to warn you when a respirator cartridge or canister is exhausted. Cartridges or canisters must be changed daily or before the end-of-service-life, whichever comes first. Reuse of these may allow acrylonitrile to gradually filter through the cartridge and cause exposures which you cannot detect by odor. If you can smell acrylonitrile while wearing a respirator, proceed immediately to fresh air. If you experience difficulty breathing while wearing a respirator, tell your employer.

(b) Supplied-air suits: In some work situations, the wearing of supplied-air suits may be necessary. Your employer must instruct you in their proper use and operation.

(c) Protective clothing:

(i) You must wear impervious clothing, gloves, face shield, or other appropriate protective clothing to prevent skin contact with liquid acrylonitrile. Where protective clothing is required, your employer is required to provide clean garments to you as necessary to assume that the clothing protects you adequately.

(ii) Replace or repair impervious clothing that has developed leaks.

(iii) Acrylonitrile should never be allowed to remain on the skin. Clothing and shoes which are not impervious to acrylonitrile should not be allowed to become contaminated with acrylonitrile, and if they do the clothing and shoes should be discarded immediately.
should be promptly removed and decontaminated. The clothing should be laundered or discarded after the AN is removed. Once acrylonitrile penetrates shoes or other leather articles, they should not be worn again.

(d) Eye protection: You must wear splashproof safety goggles in areas where liquid acrylonitrile may contact your eyes. In addition, contact lenses should not be worn in areas where eye contact with acrylonitrile can occur.

(5) Precautions for safe use, handling, and storage.

(a) Acrylonitrile is a flammable liquid, and its vapors can easily form explosive mixtures in air.

(b) Acrylonitrile must be stored in tightly closed containers in a cool, well-ventilated area, away from heat, sparks, flames, strong oxidizers (especially bromine), strong bases, copper, copper alloys, ammonia, and amines.

(c) Sources of ignition such as smoking and open flames are prohibited wherever acrylonitrile is handled, used, or stored in a manner that could create a potential fire or explosion hazard.

(d) You should use nonsparking tools when opening or closing metal containers of acrylonitrile, and containers must be bonded and grounded when pouring or transferring liquid acrylonitrile.

(e) You must immediately remove any nonimpervious clothing that becomes wetted with acrylonitrile, and this clothing must not be reworn until the acrylonitrile is removed from the clothing.

(f) Impervious clothing wet with liquid acrylonitrile can be easily ignited. This clothing must be washed down with water before you remove it.

(g) If your skin becomes wet with liquid acrylonitrile, you must promptly and thoroughly wash or shower with soap or mild detergent to remove any acrylonitrile from your skin.

(h) You must not keep food, beverages, or smoking materials, nor are you permitted to eat or smoke in regulated areas where acrylonitrile concentrations are above the permissible exposure limits.

(i) If you contact liquid acrylonitrile, you must wash your hands thoroughly with soap or mild detergent and water before eating, smoking, or using toilet facilities.

(j) Fire extinguishers and quick drenching facilities must be readily available, and you should know where they are and how to operate them.

(k) Ask your supervisor where acrylonitrile is used in your work area and for any additional plant safety and health rules.

(6) Access to information.

(a) Each year, your employer is required to inform you of the information contained in this Substance Safety Data Sheet for acrylonitrile. In addition, your employer must instruct you in the proper work practices for using acrylonitrile, emergency procedures, and the correct use of protective equipment.

(b) Your employer is required to determine whether you are being exposed to acrylonitrile. You or your representative has the right to observe employee measurements and to record the results obtained. Your employer is required to inform you of your exposure. If your employer determines that you are being overexposed, he or she is required to inform you of the actions which are being taken to reduce your exposure to within permissible exposure limits.

(c) Your employer is required to keep records of your exposures and medical examinations. These records must be kept by the employer for at least forty years or for the period of your employment plus twenty years, whichever is longer.

(d) Your employer is required to release your exposure and medical records to you or your representative upon your request.


WAC 296-62-07338 Appendix B—Substance technical guidelines for acrylonitrile. (1) Physical and chemical data.

(a) Substance identification:

(i) Synonyms: AN; VCN; vinyl cyanide; propenenitrile; cyanoethylene; Acrylon; Carbacryl; Fumigrain; Ventox.

(ii) Formula: CH2=CHCN.

(iii) Molecular weight: 53.1.

(iv) Melting point: -83°C (-117°F);

(v) Vapor pressure (@20°F): 83 mm Hg;

(vi) Solubility in water, percent by weight @20°C (68°F): 7.35;

(vii) Evaporation rate (Butyl Acetate=1): 4.54; and

(viii) Appearance and odor: Colorless to pale yellow liquid with a pungent odor at concentrations above the permissible exposure level. Any detectable odor of acrylonitrile may indicate overexposure.

(2) Fire, explosion, and reactivity hazard data.

(a) Fire:

(i) Flash point: -1°C (30°F) (closed cup).

(ii) Autoignition temperature: 481°C (898°F).

(iii) Flammable limits air, percent by volume: Lower: 3, Upper: 17.

(iv) Extinguishing media: Alcohol foam, carbon dioxide, and dry chemical.

(v) Special fire-fighting procedures: Do not use a solid stream of water, since the stream will scatter and spread the fire. Use water to cool containers exposed to a fire.

(vi) Unusual fire and explosion hazards: Acrylonitrile is a flammable liquid. Its vapors can easily form explosive mixtures with air. All ignition sources must be controlled where acrylonitrile is handled, used, or stored in a manner that could create a potential fire or explosion hazard. Acrylonitrile vapors are heavier than air and may travel along the ground and be ignited by open flames or sparks at locations remote from the site at which acrylonitrile is being handled.

(vii) For purposes of compliance with the requirements of WAC 296-24-330, acrylonitrile is classified as a class IB flammable liquid. For example, 7,500 ppm, approximately one-fourth of the lower flammable limit, would be considered to pose a potential fire and explosion hazard.

(viii) For purposes of compliance with WAC 296-24-59207, acrylonitrile is classified as a Class B fire hazard.
(ix) For purpose of compliance with WAC 296-24-95613, locations classified as hazardous due to the presence of acrylonitrile shall be Class I, Group D.

(b) Reactivity:

(i) Conditions contributing to instability: Acrylonitrile will polymerize when hot, and the additional heat liberated by the polymerization may cause containers to explode. Pure AN may self-polymerize, with a rapid build-up of pressure, resulting in an explosion hazard. Inhibitors are added to the commercial product to prevent self-polymerization.

(ii) Incompatibilities: Contact with strong oxidizers (especially bromine) and strong bases may cause fires and explosions. Contact with copper, copper alloys, ammonia, and amines may start serious decomposition.

(iii) Hazardous decomposition products: Toxic gases and vapors (such as hydrogen cyanide, oxides of nitrogen, and carbon monoxide) may be released in a fire involving acrylonitrile and certain polymers made from acrylonitrile.

(iv) Special precautions: Liquid acrylonitrile will attack some forms of plastics, rubbers, and coatings.

(3) Spill, leak, and disposal procedures.

(a) If acrylonitrile is spilled or leaked, the following steps should be taken:

(i) Remove all ignition sources.

(ii) The area should be evacuated at once and re-entered only after the area has been thoroughly ventilated and washed down with water.

(iii) If liquid acrylonitrile or polymer intermediate, collect for reclamation or absorb in paper, vermiculite, dry sand, earth, or similar material, or wash down with water into process sewer system.

(b) Persons not wearing protective equipment should be restricted from areas of spills or leaks until clean-up has been completed.

(c) Waste disposal methods: Waste materials shall be disposed of in a manner that is not hazardous to employees or to the general population. Spills of acrylonitrile and flushing of such spills shall be channeled for appropriate treatment or collection for disposal. They shall not be channeled directly into the sanitary sewer system. In selecting the method of waste disposal, applicable local, state, and federal regulations should be consulted.

(4) Monitoring and measurement procedures.

(a) Exposure above the permissible exposure limit:

(i) Eight-hour exposure evaluation: Measurements taken for the purpose of determining employee exposure under this section are best taken so that the average eight-hour exposure may be determined from a single eight-hour sample or two four-hour samples. Air samples should be taken in the employee’s breathing zone (air that would most nearly represent that inhaled by the employee).

(ii) Ceiling evaluation: Measurements taken for the purpose of determining employee exposure under this section must be taken during periods of maximum expected airborne concentrations of acrylonitrile in the employee’s breathing zone. A minimum of three measurements should be taken on one work shift. The average of all measurements taken is an estimate of the employee’s ceiling exposure.

(iii) Monitoring techniques: The sampling and analysis under this section may be performed by collecting the acrylonitrile vapor on charcoal adsorption tubes or other composition adsorption tubes, with subsequent chemical analysis. Sampling and analysis may also be performed by instruments such as real-time continuous monitoring systems, portable direct-reading instruments, or passive dosimeters. Analysis of resultant samples should be by gas chromatography.

(iv) Appendix D lists methods of sampling and analysis which have been tested by NIOSH and OSHA for use with acrylonitrile. NIOSH and OSHA have validated modifications of NIOSH Method 5-156 (see Appendix D) under laboratory conditions for concentrations below 1 ppm. The employer has the obligation of selecting a monitoring method which meets the accuracy and precision requirements of the standard under his/her unique field conditions. The standard requires that methods of monitoring must be accurate, to a 95-percent confidence level, to ±35-percent for concentrations of AN at or above 2 ppm, and to ±50-percent for concentrations below 2 ppm. In addition to the methods described in Appendix D, there are numerous other methods available for monitoring for AN in the workplace. Details on these other methods have been submitted by various companies to the rulemaking record, and are available at the OSHA Docket Office.

(b) Since many of the duties relating to employee exposure are dependent on the results of monitoring and measuring procedures, employers shall assure that the evaluation of employee exposures is performed by a competent industrial hygienist or other technically qualified person.

(5) Protective clothing.

(a) Employees shall be provided with and required to wear appropriate protective clothing to prevent any possibility of skin contact with liquid AN. Because acrylonitrile is absorbed through the skin, it is important to prevent skin contact with liquid AN. Protective clothing shall include impermeable coveralls or similar full-body work clothing, gloves, head-coverings, as appropriate to protect areas of the body which may come in contact with liquid AN.

(b) Employers should ascertain that the protective garments are impermeable to acrylonitrile. Nonimpermeable clothing and shoes should not be allowed to become contaminated with liquid AN. If permeable clothing does become contaminated, it should be promptly removed, placed in a regulated area for removal of the AN, and not worn again until the AN is removed. If leather footwear or other leather garments become wet from acrylonitrile, they should be replaced and not worn again, due to the ability of leather to absorb acrylonitrile and hold it against the skin. Since there is no pain associated with the blistering which may result from skin contact with liquid AN, it is essential that the employee be informed of this hazard so that he or she can be protected.

(c) Any protective clothing which has developed leaks or is otherwise found to be defective shall be repaired or replaced. Clean protective clothing shall be provided to the employee as necessary to assure its protective ness. Whenever impervious clothing becomes wet with liquid AN, it shall be washed down with water before being removed by the employee. Employees are also required to wear splash-proof safety goggles where there is any possibility of acrylonitrile contacting the eyes.
WAC 296-62-07339 Appendix C—Medical surveillance guidelines for acrylonitrile. (1) Route of entry.

(a) Inhalation;
(b) Skin absorption;
(c) Ingestion.

(2) Toxicology.

(a) Acrylonitrile vapor is an asphyxiant due to inhibitory action on metabolic enzyme systems. Animals exposed to 75 or 100 ppm for seven hours have shown signs of anoxia; in some animals which died at the higher level, cyanometheoglobin was found in the blood. Two human fatalities from accidental poisoning have been reported; one was caused by inhalation of an unknown concentration of the vapor, and the other was thought to be caused by skin absorption or inhalation. Most cases of intoxication from industrial exposure have been mild, with rapid onset of eye irritation, headache, sneezing, and nausea. Weakness, lightheadedness, and vomiting may also occur. Exposure to high concentrations may produce profound weakness, asphyxia, and death. The vapor is a severe eye irritant. Prolonged skin contact [contact] with the liquid may result in absorption with systemic effects, and in the formation of large blisters after a latent period of several hours. Although there is usually little or no pain or inflammation, the affected skin resembles a second-degree thermal burn. Solutions spilled on exposed skin, or on areas covered only by a light layer of clothing, evaporate rapidly, leaving no irritation, or, at the most, mild transient redness. Repeated spills on exposed skin may result in dermatitis due to solvent effects.

(b) Results after one year of a planned two-year animal study on the effects of exposure to acrylonitrile have indicated that rats ingesting as little as 35 ppm in their drinking water develop tumors of the central nervous system. The interim results of this study have been supported by a similar study being conducted by the same laboratory, involving exposure of rats by inhalation of acrylonitrile vapor, which has shown similar types of tumors in animals exposed to 80 ppm.

(c) In addition, the preliminary results of an epidemiological study being performed by duPont on a cohort of workers in their Camden, S.C. acrylonitrile operation indicate a statistically significant increase in the incidence of colon and lung cancers among employees exposed to acrylonitrile.

(3) Signs and symptoms of acute overexposure. Asphyxia and death can occur from exposure to high concentrations of acrylonitrile. Symptoms of overexposure include eye irritation, headache, sneezing, nausea and vomiting, weakness, and lightheadedness. Prolonged skin contact can cause blisters on the skin with appearance of a second-degree burn, but with little or no pain. Repeated skin contact may produce scaling dermatitis.

(4) Treatment of acute overexposure. Remove employee from exposure. Immediately flush eyes with water and wash skin with soap or mild detergent and water. If AN has been swallowed, and person is conscious, induce vomiting. Give artificial respiration if indicated. More severe cases, such as those associated with loss of consciousness, may be treated by the intravenous administration of sodium nitrite, followed by sodium thiosulfate, although this is not as effective for acrylonitrile poisoning as for inorganic cyanide poisoning.

(5) Surveillance and preventive considerations.

(a) As noted above, exposure to acrylonitrile has been linked to increased incidence of cancers of the colon and lung in employees of the duPont acrylic fiber plant in Camden, S.C. In addition, the animal testing of acrylonitrile has resulted in the development of cancers of the central nervous system in rats exposed by either inhalation or

[Statutory Authority: Chapter 49.17 RCW. 88-11-021 (Order 88-04), § 296-62-07338, filed 5/11/88.]

[Title 296 WAC—page 1255]
(b) Most reported acute effects of occupational exposure to acrylonitrile are due to its ability to cause tissue anoxia and asphyxia. The effects are similar to those caused by hydrogen cyanide. Liquid acrylonitrile can be absorbed through the skin upon prolonged contact. The liquid readily penetrates leather, and will produce burns of the feet if footwear contaminated with acrylonitrile is not removed.

(c) It is important for the physician to become familiar with the operating conditions in which exposure to acrylonitrile may occur. Those employees with skin diseases may not tolerate the wearing of whatever protective clothing may be necessary to protect them from exposure. In addition, those with chronic respiratory disease may not tolerate the wearing of negative-pressure respirators.

(d) Surveillance and screening. Medical histories and laboratory examinations are required for each employee subject to exposure to acrylonitrile above the action level. The employer must screen employees for history of certain medical conditions which might place the employee at increased risk from exposure.

(i) Central nervous system dysfunction. Acute effects of exposure to acrylonitrile generally involve the central nervous system. Symptoms of acrylonitrile exposure include headache, nausea, dizziness, and general weakness. The animal studies cited above suggest possible carcinogenic effects of acrylonitrile on the central nervous system, since rats exposed by either inhalation or ingestion have developed similar CNS tumors.

(ii) Respiratory disease. The duPont data indicate an increased risk of lung cancer among employees exposed to acrylonitrile.

(iii) Gastrointestinal disease. The duPont data indicate an increased risk of cancer of the colon among employees exposed to acrylonitrile. In addition, the animal studies show possible tumor production in the stomachs of the rats in the ingestion study.

(iv) Skin disease. Acrylonitrile can cause skin burns when prolonged skin contact with the liquid occurs. In addition, repeated skin contact with the liquid can cause dermatitis.

(e) General. The purpose of the medical procedures outlined in the standard is to establish a baseline for future health monitoring. Persons unusually susceptible to the effects of anoxia or those with anemia would be expected to be at increased risk. In addition to emphasis on the CNS, respiratory and gastro-intestinal systems, the cardiovascular system, liver, and kidney function should also be stressed.

WAC 296-62-07340 Appendix D—Sampling and analytical methods for acrylonitrile. (1) There are many methods available for monitoring employee exposures to acrylonitrile. Most of these involve the use of charcoal tubes and sampling pumps, with analysis by gas chromatograph. The essential differences between the charcoal tube methods include, among others, the use of different desorbing solvents, the use of different lots of charcoal, and the use of different equipment for analysis of the samples.

(2) Besides charcoal, considerable work has been performed on methods using porous polymer sampling tubes and passive dosimeters. In addition, there are several portable gas analyzers and monitoring units available on the open market.

(3) This appendix contains details for the methods which have been tested at OSHA Analytical Laboratory in Salt Lake City, and NIOSH in Cincinnati. Each is a variation on NIOSH Method S-156, which is also included for reference. This does not indicate that these methods are the only ones which will be satisfactory. There also may be workplace situations in which these methods are not adequate, due to such factors as high humidity. Copies of the other methods available to OSHA are available in the rulemaking record, and may be obtained from the OSHA docket office. These include, the Union Carbide, Monsanto, Dow Chemical and Dow Badische methods, as well as NIOSH Method P & CAM 127.

(4) Employers who note problems with sample breakthrough should try larger charcoal tubes. Tubes of larger capacity are available, and are often used for sampling vinyl chloride. In addition, lower flow rates and shorter sampling times should be beneficial in minimizing breakthrough problems.

(5) Whatever method the employer chooses, he must assure himself of the method's accuracy and precision under the unique conditions present in his workplace.

(6) NIOSH Method S-156 (unmodified)

Analyte: Acrylonitrile.

Matrix: Air.

Procedure: Absorption on charcoal, desorption with methanol, GC.

(a) Principle of the method. Reference (k)(i) of this subsection.

(i) A known volume of air is drawn through a charcoal tube to trap the organic vapors present.

(ii) The charcoal in the tube is transferred to a small, stoppered sample container, and the analyte is desorbed with methanol.

(iii) An aliquot of the desorbed sample is injected into a gas chromatograph.

(iv) The area of the resulting peak is determined and compared with areas obtained for standards.

(b) Range and sensitivity.

(i) This method was validated over the range of 17.5-70.0 mg/cu m at an atmospheric temperature and pressure of 22°C and 760 mm Hg, using a twenty-liter sample. Under the conditions of sample size (20 liters) the probable useful range of this method is 4.5-135 mg/cu m. The method is capable of measuring much smaller amounts if the desorption efficiency is adequate. Desorption efficiency must be determined over the range used.

(ii) The upper limit of the range of the method is dependent on the adsorptive capacity of the charcoal tube. This capacity varies with the concentrations of acrylonitrile and other substances in the air. The first section of the charcoal tube was found to hold at least 3.97 mg of acrylonitrile when a test atmosphere containing 92.0 mg/cu m of acrylonitrile in air was sampled 0.18 liter per minute for 240 minutes; at that time the concentration of acrylonitrile in the
This drop will affect the flow rate and cause the volume to be imprecise, because the pump is usually calibrated for one subsection. If a particular atmosphere is suspected of containing a large amount of contaminant, a smaller sampling volume should be taken.

(c) Interference.

(i) When the amount of water in the air is so great that condensation actually occurs in the tube, organic vapors will not be trapped efficiently. Preliminary experiments using toluene indicate that high humidity severely decreases the breakthrough volume.

(ii) When interfering compounds are known or suspected to be present in the air, such information, including their suspected identities, should be transmitted with the sample.

(iii) It must be emphasized that any compound which has the same retention time as the analyte at the operating conditions described in this method is an interference. Retention time data on a single column cannot be considered proof of chemical identity.

(iv) If the possibility of interference exists, separation conditions (column packing, temperature, etc.) must be changed to circumvent the problem.

(d) Precision and accuracy.

(i) The coefficient of variation (CV$_t$) for the total analytical and sampling method in the range of 17.5-70.0 mg/cu m was 0.073. This value corresponds to a 3.3 mg/cu m standard deviation at the (previous) OSHA standard level (20 ppm). Statistical information and details of the validation and experimental test procedures can be found in (k)(ii) of this subsection.

(ii) On the average the concentrations obtained at the 20 ppm level using the overall sampling and analytical method were 6.0 percent lower than the "true" concentrations for a limited number of laboratory experiments. Any difference between the "found" and "true" concentrations may not represent a bias in the sampling and analytical method, but rather a random variation from the experimentally determined "true" concentration. Therefore, no recovery correction should be applied to the final result in (j)(v) of this subsection.

(e) Advantages and disadvantages of the method.

(i) The sampling device is small, portable, and involves no liquids. Interferences are minimal, and most of those which do occur can be eliminated by altering chromatographic conditions. The tubes are analyzed by means of an electronic integrator or some other suitable apparatus.

(ii) The method can also be used for the simultaneous analysis of two or more substances suspected to be present in the same sample by simply changing gas chromatographic conditions.

(iii) One disadvantage of the method is that the amount of sample which can be taken is limited by the number of milligrams that the tube will hold before overloading. When the sample volume obtained for the backup section of the charcoal tube exceeds 25 percent of that found on the front section, the possibility of sample loss exists.

(iv) Furthermore, the precision of the method is limited by the reproducibility of the pressure drop across the tubes. This drop will affect the flow rate and cause the volume to be imprecise, because the pump is usually calibrated for one tube only.

(1997 Ed.)
(F) The temperature and pressure of the atmosphere being sampled should be recorded. If pressure reading is not available, record the elevation.

(G) The charcoal tubes should be capped with the supplied plastic caps immediately after sampling. Under no circumstances should rubber caps be used.

(H) With each batch of ten samples submit one tube from the same lot of tubes which was used for sample collection and which is subject to exactly the same handling as the samples except that no air is drawn through it. Label this as a blank.

(I) Capped tubes should be packed tightly and padded before they are shipped to minimize tube breakage during shipping.

(J) A sample of the bulk material should be submitted to the laboratory in a glass container with a Teflon-lined cap. This sample should not be transported in the same container as the charcoal tubes.

(iv) Analysis of samples.

(A) Preparation of samples. In preparation for analysis, each charcoal tube is scored with a file in front of the first section of charcoal and broken open. The glass wool is removed and discarded. The charcoal in the first (larger) section is transferred to a 2 ml stoppered sample container. The separating section of foam is removed and discarded; the second section is transferred to another stoppered container. These two sections are analyzed separately.

(B) Desorption of samples. Prior to analysis, 1.0 ml of methanol is pipetted into each sample container. Desorption should be done for 30 minutes. Tests indicate that this is adequate if the sample is agitated occasionally during this period. If an automatic sample injector is used, the sample vials should be capped as soon as the solvent is added to minimize volatilization.

(C) GC conditions. The typical operating conditions for the gas chromatograph are:

(I) 50 ml/min (60 psig) nitrogen carrier gas flow.

(II) 65 ml/min (24 psig) hydrogen gas flow to detector.

(III) 500 ml/min (50 psig) air flow to detector.

(IV) 235°C injector temperature.

(V) 255°C manifold temperature (detector).

(VI) 155°C column temperature.

(D) Injection. The first step in the analysis is the injection of the sample into the gas chromatograph. To eliminate difficulties arising from blowback or distillation within the syringe needle, one should employ the solvent flush injection technique. The 10-microliter syringe is first flushed with solvent several times to wet the barrel and plunger. Three microliters of solvent are drawn into the syringe to increase the accuracy and reproducibility of the injected sample volume. The needle is removed from the solvent, and the plunger is pulled back about 0.2 microliter to separate the solvent flush from the sample with a pocket of air to be used as a marker. The needle is then immersed in the sample, and a five microliter aliquot is withdrawn, taking into consideration the volume of the needle, since the sample in the needle will be completely injected. After the needle is removed from the sample and prior to injection, the plunger is pulled back 1.2 microliters to minimize evaporation of the sample from the tip of the needle. Observe that the sample occupies 4.9-5.0 microliters in the barrel of the syringe. Duplicate injections of each sample and standard should be made. No more than a 3 percent difference in area is to be expected. An automatic sample injector can be used if it is shown to give reproducibility at least as good as the solvent flush method.

(E) Measurement of area. The area of the sample peak is measured by an electronic integrator or some other suitable form of area measurement, and preliminary results are read from a standard curve prepared as discussed below.

(v) Determination of desorption efficiency.

(A) Importance of determination. The desorption efficiency of a particular compound can vary from one laboratory to another and also from one batch of charcoal to another. Thus, it is necessary to determine at least once the percentage of the specific compound that is removed in the desorption process, provided the same batch of charcoal is used.

(B) Procedure for determining desorption efficiency.

(I) Activated charcoal equivalent to the amount in the first section of the sampling tube (100 mg) is measured into a 2.5 in., 4 mm I.D. glass tube, flame sealed at one end. This charcoal must be from the same batch as that used in obtaining the samples and can be obtained from unused charcoal tubes. The open end is capped with Parafilm. A known amount of hexane solution of acrylonitrile containing 0.239 g/ml is injected directly into the activated charcoal with a microliter syringe, and tube is capped with more Parafilm. When using an automatic sample injector, the sample injector vials, capped with Teflon-faced septa, may be used in place of the glass tube.

(II) The amount injected is equivalent to that present in a twenty-liter air sample at the selected level.

(III) Six tubes at each of three levels (0.5X, 1X, and 2X of the standard) are prepared in this manner and allowed to stand for at least overnight to assure complete adsorption of the analyte onto the charcoal. These tubes are referred to as the sample. A parallel blank tube should be treated in the same manner except that no sample is added to it. The sample and blank tubes are desorbed and analyzed in exactly the same manner as the sampling tube described in (h)(iv) of this subsection.

(IV) Two or three standards are prepared by injecting the same volume of compound into 1.0 ml of methanol with the same syringe used in the preparation of the samples. These are analyzed with the samples.

(V) The desorption efficiency (D.E.) equals the average weight in mg recovered from the tube divided by the weight in mg added to the tube, or

\[
\text{D.E.} = \frac{\text{Average weight recovered (mg)}}{\text{weight added (mg)}}
\]

(VI) The desorption efficiency is dependent on the amount of analyte collected on the charcoal. Plot the desorption efficiency versus weight of analyte found. This curve is used in (j)(iv) of this subsection to correct for adsorption losses.

(i) Calibration and standards. It is convenient to express concentration of standards in terms of mg/1.0 ml methanol, because samples are desorbed in this amount of methanol. The density of the analyte is used to convert mg into microliters for easy measurement with a microliter syringe. A series of standards, varying in concentration over the
range of interest, is prepared and analyzed under the same GC conditions and during the same time period as the unknown samples. Curves are established by plotting concentration in mg/1.0 ml versus peak area.

Note: Since no internal standard is used in the method, standard solutions must be analyzed at the same time that the sample analysis is done. This will minimize the effect of known day-to-day variations and variations during the same day of the FID response.

(j) Calculations.
(i) Read the weight, in mg, corresponding to each peak area from the standard curve. No volume corrections are needed, because the standard curve is based on mg/1.0 ml methanol and the volume of sample injected is identical to the volume of the standards injected.

(ii) Corrections for the bank must be made for each sample.

\[
mg = mg \text{ sample} - mg \text{ blank}
\]

Where:
mg sample = mg found in front section of sample tube.
mg sample = mg found in front section of blank tube.

Note: A similar procedure is followed for the backup sections.

(iii) Add the weights found in the front and backup sections to get the total weight in the sample.

(iv) Read the desorption efficiency from the curve (reference (h)(v)(B) of this subsection) for the amount found in the front section. Divide the total weight by this desorption efficiency to obtain the corrected mg/sample.

\[
\text{Corrected mg/sample} = \frac{\text{Total weight}}{\text{D.E.}}
\]

(v) The concentration of the analyte in the air sampled can be expressed in mg/cu m.

\[
mg/cu m = \frac{\text{Corrected mg (see (j)(iv))} \times 1,000 \text{ (liter/cu m)}}{\text{air volume sampled (liter)}}
\]

(vi) Another method of expressing concentration is ppm.

\[
ppm = \frac{mg/cu m \times 24.45/M.W. \times 760/P \times T + 273/298}{298 - T}
\]

Where:
P = Pressure (mm Hg) of air sampled.
T = Temperature (°C) of air sampled.
24.45 = Molar volume (liter/mole) at 25°C and 760 mm Hg.
M.W. = Molecular weight (g/mole) of analyte.
760 = Standard pressure (mm Hg).
298 = Standard temperature (°K).

(k) References.

(1997 Ed.)

(7) NIOSH Modification of NIOSH Method S-156. The NIOSH recommended method for low levels for acrylonitrile is a modification of method S-156. It differs in the following respects:

(a) Samples are desorbed using 1 ml of 1 percent acetone in CS₂ rather than methanol.
(b) The analytical column and conditions are:
   (i) Column: 20 percent SP-1000 on 80/100 Supelcoport 10 feet × 1/8 inch S.S.
   (ii) Conditions:
      Injector temperature: 200°C.
      Detector temperature: 100°C.
      Column temperature: 85°C.
      Helium flow: 25 ml/min.
      Air flow: 450 ml/min.
      Hydrogen flow: 55 ml/min.
   (c) A 2 µl injection of the desorbed analyte is used.
   (d) A sampling rate of 100 ml/min is recommended.
   (e) Column temperature: 150°C.
   (f) A sampling rate of 100 ml/min is recommended.
   (g) The analytical column and conditions are:
      Injector temperature: 200°C.
      Detector temperature: 100°C.
      Column temperature: 85°C.
      Helium flow: 25 ml/min.
      Air flow: 450 ml/min.
      Hydrogen flow: 55 ml/min.
   (h) A 2 µl injection of the desorbed analyte is used.
   (i) A sampling rate of 100 ml/min is recommended.
   (j) The analytical column and conditions are:
      Injector temperature: 200°C.
      Detector temperature: 100°C.
      Column temperature: 85°C.
      Helium flow: 25 ml/min.
      Air flow: 450 ml/min.
      Hydrogen flow: 55 ml/min.
   (k) A 2 µl injection of the desorbed analyte is used.
   (l) A sampling rate of 100 ml/min is recommended.
   (m) The analytical column and conditions are:
      Injector temperature: 200°C.
      Detector temperature: 100°C.
      Column temperature: 85°C.
      Helium flow: 25 ml/min.
      Air flow: 450 ml/min.
      Hydrogen flow: 55 ml/min.
   (n) A 2 µl injection of the desorbed analyte is used.
   (o) A sampling rate of 100 ml/min is recommended.
   (p) The analytical column and conditions are:
      Injector temperature: 200°C.
      Detector temperature: 100°C.
      Column temperature: 85°C.
      Helium flow: 25 ml/min.
      Air flow: 450 ml/min.
      Hydrogen flow: 55 ml/min.
   (q) A 2 µl injection of the desorbed analyte is used.
   (r) A sampling rate of 100 ml/min is recommended.
   (s) The analytical column and conditions are:
      Injector temperature: 200°C.
      Detector temperature: 100°C.
      Column temperature: 85°C.
      Helium flow: 25 ml/min.
      Air flow: 450 ml/min.
      Hydrogen flow: 55 ml/min.
   (t) A 2 µl injection of the desorbed analyte is used.
   (u) A sampling rate of 100 ml/min is recommended.
   (v) The analytical column and conditions are:
      Injector temperature: 200°C.
      Detector temperature: 100°C.
      Column temperature: 85°C.
      Helium flow: 25 ml/min.
      Air flow: 450 ml/min.
      Hydrogen flow: 55 ml/min.
   (w) A 2 µl injection of the desorbed analyte is used.
   (x) A sampling rate of 100 ml/min is recommended.
   (y) The analytical column and conditions are:
      Injector temperature: 200°C.
      Detector temperature: 100°C.
      Column temperature: 85°C.
      Helium flow: 25 ml/min.
      Air flow: 450 ml/min.
      Hydrogen flow: 55 ml/min.
   (z) A 2 µl injection of the desorbed analyte is used.
   (aa) A sampling rate of 100 ml/min is recommended.

(Title 296 WAC—page 1259)
activated charcoal is prepared from coconut shells and is fired at 600°C prior to packing. The absorbing section contains 100 mg of charcoal, the back-up section 50 mg. A 3 mm portion of urethane foam is placed between the outlet end of the tube and the back-up section. A plug of silicatated glass wool is placed in front of the adsorbing section. The pressure drop across the tube must be less than one inch of mercury at a flow rate of 1 liter per minute.

(iii) Gas chromatograph equipped with a nitrogen phosphorus detector.

(iv) Column (10 ft x 1/8 in stainless steel) packed with 100/120 Supelcoport coated with 10 percent SP 1000.

(v) An electronic integrator or some other suitable method for measuring peak area.

(vi) Two-milliliter sample vials with Teflon-lined caps.

(vii) Microliter syringes: 10 microliter, and other convenient sizes for making standards.

(viii) Pipets: 1.0 ml delivery pipets.

(ix) Volumetric flasks: Convenient sizes for making standard solutions.

(g) Reagents.

(i) Chromatographic quality methanol.

(ii) Acrylonitrile, reagent grade.

(iii) Filtered compressed air.

(iv) Purified hydrogen.

(v) Purified helium.

(h) Procedure.

(i) Cleaning of equipment. All glassware used for the laboratory analysis should be properly cleaned and free of organics which could interfere in the analysis.

(ii) Calibration of personal pumps. Each pump must be calibrated with a representative charcoal tube in the line.

(iii) Collection and shipping of samples.

(A) Immediately before sampling, break the ends of the tube to provide an opening at least one-half the internal diameter of the tube (2 mm).

(B) The smaller section of the charcoal is used as the backup and should be placed nearest the sampling pump.

(C) The charcoal should be placed in a vertical position during sampling to minimize channeling through the charcoal.

(D) Air being sampled should not be passed through any hose or tubing before entering the charcoal tube.

(E) A sample size of 20 liters is recommended. Sample at a flow rate of approximately 0.2 liters per minute. The flow rate should be known with an accuracy of at least ±5 percent.

(F) The temperature and pressure of the atmosphere being sampled should be recorded.

(G) The charcoal tubes should be capped with the supplied plastic caps immediately after sampling. Rubber caps should not be used.

(H) Submit at least one blank tube (a charcoal tube subjected to the same handling procedures, without having any air drawn through it) with each set of samples.

(I) Take necessary shipping and packing precautions to minimize breakage of samples.

(iv) Analysis of samples.

(A) Preparation of samples. In preparation for analysis, each charcoal tube is scored with a file in front of the first section of charcoal and broken open. The glass wool is removed and discarded. The charcoal in the first (larger) section is transferred to a 2 ml vial. The separating section of foam is removed and discarded; the section is transferred to another capped vial. These two sections are analyzed separately.

(B) Desorption of samples. Prior to analysis, 1.0 ml of methanol is pipetted into each sample container. Desorption should be done for 30 minutes in an ultrasonic bath. The sample vials are recapped as soon as the solvent is added.

(C) GC conditions. The typical operating conditions for the gas chromatograph are:

(I) 30 ml/min (60 psig) helium carrier gas flow.

(II) 3.0 ml/min (30 psig) hydrogen gas flow to detector.

(III) 50 ml/min (60 psig) air flow to detector.

(IV) 200°C injector temperature.

(V) 200°C detector temperature.

(VI) 100°C column temperature.

(D) Injection. Solvent flush technique or equivalent.

(E) Measurement of area. The area of the sample peak is measured by an electronic integrator or some other suitable form of area measurement, and preliminary results are read from a standard curve prepared as discussed below.

(v) Determination of desorption efficiency.

(A) Importance of determination. The desorption efficiency of a particular compound can vary from one laboratory to another and also from one batch of charcoal to another. Thus, it is necessary to determine, at least once, the percentage of the specific compound that is removed in the desorption process, provided the same batch of charcoal is used.

(B) Procedure for determining desorption efficiency. The reference portion of the charcoal tube is removed. To the remaining portion, amounts representing 0.5X, 1X, and 2X (X represents TLV) based on a 20 l air sample are injected onto several tubes at each level. Dilutions of acrylonitrile with methanol are made to allow injection of measurable quantities. These tubes are then allowed to equilibrate at least overnight. Following equilibration they are analyzed following the same procedure as the samples. A curve of the desorption efficiency (amt recovered/amt added) is plotted versus amount of analyte found. This curve is used to correct for adsorption losses.

(i) Calibration and standards. A series of standards, varying in concentration over the range of interest, is prepared and analyzed under the same GC conditions and during the same time period as the unknown samples. Curves are prepared by plotting concentration versus peak area.

Note: Since no internal standard is used in the method, standard solutions must be analyzed at the same time that the sample analysis is done. This will minimize the effect of known day-to-day variations and variations during the same day of the NPD response. Multiple injections are necessary.

(j) Calculations. Read the weight, corresponding to each peak area from the standard curve, correct for the blank, correct for the desorption efficiency, and make necessary air volume corrections.

(k) Reference. NIOSH Method S-156.

[Statutory Authority: Chapter 49.17 RCW. 88-11-021 (Order 88-04), § 296-62-07340, filed 5/11/88.]
WAC 296-62-07342 1,2-Dibromo-3-chloropropane.
(1) Scope and application.
   (a) This section applies to occupational exposure to 1,2-
dibromo-3-chloropropane (DBCP).
   (b) This section does not apply to:
      (i) Exposure to DBCP which results solely from the
          application and use of DBCP as a pesticide; or
      (ii) The storage, transportation, distribution or sale of
          DBCP in intact containers sealed in such a manner as to
          prevent exposure to DBCP vapors or liquids, except for the
          requirements of subsections (11), (16) and (17) of this
          section.
(2) Definitions applicable to this section:
   (a) "Authorized person" - any person specifically
       authorized by the employer and whose duties require the
       person to be present in areas where DBCP is present; and
       any person entering this area as a designated representative
       of employees exercising an opportunity to observe employee
       exposure monitoring.
   (b) "DBCP" - 1,2-dibromo-3-chloropropane, Chemical
       Abstracts Service Registry Number 96-12-8, and includes all
       forms of DBCP.
   (c) "Director" - the director of labor and industries, or
       his authorized representative.
   (d) "Emergency" - any occurrence such as, but not
       limited to equipment failure, rupture of containers, or failure
       of control equipment which may, or does, result in unexpect­
       ed release of DBCP.
   (3) Permissible exposure limits.
       (a) Inhalation.
           (i) Time-weighted average limit (TWA). The employer
               shall assure that no employee is exposed to an airborne
               concentration in excess of 1 part DBCP per billion part of
               air (ppb) as an eight-hour time-weighted average.
           (ii) Ceiling limit. The employer shall assure that no
               employee is exposed to an airborne concentration in excess
               of 5 parts DBCP per billion parts of air (ppb) as averaged
               over any 15 minutes during the working day.
       (b) Dermal and eye exposure. The employer shall
           assure that no employee is exposed to eye or skin contact
           with DBCP.
   (4) Notification of use. Within ten days of the effective
       date of this section or within ten days following the intro­
       duction of DBCP into the workplace, every employer who
       has a workplace where DBCP is present shall report the
       following information to the director for each such work­
       place:
           (a) The address and location of each workplace in which
               DBCP is present;
           (b) A brief description of each process or operation
               which may result in employee exposure to DBCP;
           (c) The number of employees engaged in each process
               or operation who may be exposed to DBCP and an estimate
               of the frequency and degree of exposure that occurs;
           (d) A brief description of the employer's safety and
               health program as it relates to limitation of employee
               exposure to DBCP.
(5) Regulated areas. The employer shall establish, within
each place of employment, regulated areas wherever
DBCP concentrations are in excess of the permissible
exposure limit.
by these controls, and shall supplement them by use of respiratory protection.

(b) Compliance program.

(i) The employer shall establish and implement a written program to reduce employee exposure to DBCP to or below the permissible exposure limit solely by means of engineering and work practice controls as required by this section.

(ii) The written program shall include a detailed schedule for development and implementation of the engineering and work practice controls. These plans shall be revised at least every six months to reflect the current status of the program.

(iii) Written plans for these compliance programs shall be submitted upon request to the director, and shall be available at the worksite for examination and copying by the director, and any affected employee or designated representative of employees.

(iv) The employer shall institute and maintain at least the controls described in his most recent written compliance program.

(8) Respirators.

(a) General. Where respiratory protection is required under this section, the employer shall select, provide and assure the proper use of respirators.

(b) Respirators shall be used in the following circumstances:

(i) During the period necessary to install or implement feasible engineering and work practice controls; or

(ii) During maintenance and repair activities in which engineering and work practice controls are not feasible; or

(iii) In work situations where feasible engineering and work practice controls are not yet sufficient to reduce exposure to or below the permissible exposure limit; or

(iv) In emergencies.

(9) Respirator selection.

(a) Where respirators are required under this section, the employer shall select and provide, at no cost to the employee, the appropriate respirator from Table I of this section and shall assure that the employee uses the respirator provided.

(b) The employer shall select respirators from among those approved by the National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health (NIOSH) under the provisions of 30 CFR Part 11.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Concentration</th>
<th>Respirator Type</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Not Greater Than 10 ppb</td>
<td>(i) Any supplied-air respirator.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(ii) Any self-contained breathing apparatus.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>50 ppb</td>
<td>(i) Any supplied-air respirator with full facepiece, helmet or hood.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(ii) Any self-contained breathing apparatus with full facepiece.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(c) Respirator program.

(i) The employer shall institute a respiratory protection program in accordance with WAC 296-62-071.

(ii) Employees who wear respirators shall be allowed to wash their face and respirator facepiece to prevent potential skin irritation associated with respirator use.

(10) Emergency situations.

(a) Written plans.

(i) A written plan for emergency situations shall be developed for each workplace in which DBCP is present.

(ii) Appropriate portions of the plan shall be implemented in the event of an emergency.

(b) Employees engaged in correcting conditions shall be equipped as required in subsection (11) of this section until the emergency is abated.

(c) Evacuation. Employees not engaged in correcting the emergency shall be removed and restricted from the area and normal operations in the affected area shall not be resumed until the emergency is abated.

(d) Alerting employees. Where there is a possibility of employee exposure to DBCP due to the occurrence of an emergency, a general alarm shall be installed and maintained to promptly alert employees of such occurrences.

(e) Medical surveillance. For any employee exposed to DBCP in an emergency situation, the employer shall provide medical surveillance in accordance with subsection (14) of this section.

(f) Exposure monitoring.
(i) Following an emergency, the employer shall conduct monitoring which complies with subsection (6) of this section.

(ii) In workplaces not normally subject to periodic monitoring, the employer may terminate monitoring when two consecutive measurements indicate exposures below the permissible exposure limit.

(11) Protective clothing and equipment.

(a) Provision and use. Where eye or skin contact with liquid or solid DBCP may occur, employers shall provide at no cost to the employee, and assure that employees wear impermeable protective clothing and equipment in accordance with WAC 296-24-07501 and 296-24-07801 to protect the area of the body which may come in contact with DBCP.

(b) Cleaning and replacement.

(i) The employer shall clean, launder, maintain, or replace protective clothing and equipment required by this subsection to maintain their effectiveness. In addition, the employer shall provide clean protective clothing and equipment at least daily to each affected employee.

(ii) Removal and storage.

(A) The employer shall assure that employees remove DBCP contaminated work clothing only in change rooms provided in accordance with subsection (13) of this section.

(B) The employer shall assure that employees promptly remove any protective clothing and equipment which becomes contaminated with DBCP-containing liquids and solids. This clothing shall not be reworn until the DBCP has been removed from the clothing or equipment.

(C) The employer shall assure that no employee takes DBCP contaminated protective devices and work clothing out of the change room, except those employees authorized to do so for the purpose of laundering, maintenance, or disposal.

(iii) The employer shall assure that DBCP-contaminated protective work clothing and equipment is placed and stored in closed containers which prevent dispersion of DBCP outside the container.

(iv) The employer shall inform any person who launder or cleans DBCP-contaminated protective clothing or equipment of the potentially harmful effects of exposure to DBCP.

(v) The employer shall assure that the containers of contaminated protective clothing and equipment which are to be removed from the workplace for any reason are labeled in accordance with subsection (16)(c) of this section.

(vi) The employer shall prohibit the removal of DBCP from protective clothing and equipment by blowing or shaking.

(12) Housekeeping.

(a) Surfaces.

(i) All surfaces shall be maintained free of accumulations of DBCP.

(ii) Dry sweeping and the use of air for the cleaning of floors and other surfaces where DBCP dust or liquids are found is prohibited.

(iii) Where vacuuming methods are selected, either portable units or a permanent system may be used.

(A) If a portable unit is selected, the exhaust shall be attached to the general workplace exhaust ventilation system or collected within the vacuum unit, equipped with high efficiency filters or other appropriate means of contaminant removal, so that DBCP is not reintroduced into the workplace air; and

(B) Portable vacuum units used to collect DBCP may not be used for other cleaning purposes and shall be labeled as prescribed by subsection (16)(c) of this section.

(iv) Cleaning of floors and other contaminated surfaces may not be performed by washing down with a hose, unless a fine spray has first been laid down.

(b) Liquids. Where DBCP is present in a liquid form, or as a resultant vapor, all containers or vessels containing DBCP shall be enclosed to the maximum extent feasible and tightly covered when not in use.

(c) Waste disposal. DBCP waste, scrap, debris, bags, containers or equipment, shall be disposed in sealed bags or other closed containers which prevent dispersion of DBCP outside the container.

(13) Hygiene facilities and practices.

(a) Change rooms. The employer shall provide clean change rooms equipped with storage facilities for street clothes and separate storage facilities for protective clothing and equipment whenever employees are required to wear protective clothing and equipment in accordance with subsections (8), (9) and (11) of this section.

(b) Showers.

(i) The employer shall assure that employees working in the regulated area shower at the end of the work shift.

(ii) The employer shall assure that employees whose skin becomes contaminated with DBCP-containing liquids or solids immediately wash or shower to remove any DBCP from the skin.

(iii) The employer shall provide shower facilities in accordance with WAC 296-24-12009 (3)(c).

(c) Lunchrooms. The employer shall provide lunchroom facilities which have a temperature controlled, positive pressure, filtered air supply, and which are readily accessible to employees working in regulated areas.

(d) Lavatories.

(i) The employer shall assure that employees working in the regulated area remove protective clothing and wash their hands and face prior to eating.

(ii) The employer shall provide a sufficient number of lavatory facilities which comply with WAC 296-24-12009 (1) and (2).

(e) Prohibition of activities in regulated areas. The employer shall assure that, in regulated areas, food or beverages are not present or consumed, smoking products and implements are not present or used, and cosmetics are not present or applied.

(14) Medical surveillance.

(a) General. The employer shall institute a program of medical surveillance for each employee who is or will be exposed, without regard to the use of respirators, to DBCP. The employer shall provide each such employee with an opportunity for medical examinations and tests in accordance with this subsection. All medical examinations and procedures shall be performed by or under the supervision of a licensed physician, and shall be provided without cost to the employee.

(b) Frequency and content. At the time of initial assignment, annually thereafter, and whenever exposure to DBCP occurs, the employer shall provide a medical exami-
nation for employees who work in regulated areas, which includes at least the following:

(i) A complete medical and occupational history with emphasis on reproductive history.

(ii) A complete physical examination with emphasis on the genito-urinary tract, testicle size, and body habitus including the following tests:

(A) Sperm count;
(B) Complete urinalysis (U/A);
(C) Complete blood count; and
(D) Thyroid profile.

(iii) A serum specimen shall be obtained and the following determinations made by radioimmunoassay techniques utilizing National Institutes of Health (NIH) specific antigen or one of equivalent sensitivity:

(A) Serum multiphasic analysis (SMA 12);
(B) Serum follicle stimulating hormone (FSH);
(C) Serum luteinizing hormone (LH); and
(D) Serum estrogen (females).

(iv) Any other tests deemed appropriate by the examining physician.

(c) Additional examinations. If the employee for any reason develops signs or symptoms commonly associated with exposure to DBCP, the employer shall provide the employee with a medical examination which shall include those elements considered appropriate by the examining physician.

(d) Information provided to the physician. The employer shall provide the following information to the examining physician:

(i) A copy of this standard and its appendices;
(ii) A description of the affected employee’s duties as they relate to the employee’s exposure;
(iii) The level of DBCP to which the employee is exposed; and
(iv) A description of any personal protective equipment used or to be used.

(e) Physician’s written opinion.

(i) For each examination under this section, the employer shall obtain and provide the employee with a written opinion from the examining physician which shall include:

(A) The results of the medical tests performed;
(B) The physician’s opinion as to whether the employee has any detected medical condition which would place the employee at an increased risk of material impairment of health from exposure to DBCP;
(C) Any recommended limitations upon the employee’s exposure to DBCP or upon the use of protective clothing and equipment such as respirators; and
(D) A statement that the employee was informed of the results of the medical examination, and any medical conditions which require further examination or treatment.

(ii) The employer shall instruct the physician not to reveal in the written opinion specific findings or diagnoses unrelated to occupational exposure to DBCP.

(iii) The employer shall provide a copy of the written opinion to the affected employee.

(f) Emergency situations. If the employee is exposed to DBCP in an emergency situation, the employer shall provide the employee with a sperm count test as soon as practicable, or, if the employee is unable to produce a semen specimen, the hormone tests contained in subsection (14)(b) of this section. The employer shall provide these same tests three months later.

(15) Employee information and training.

(a) Training program.

(i) Within thirty days of the effective date of this standard, the employer shall institute a training program for all employees who may be exposed to DBCP and shall assure their participation in such training program.

(ii) The employer shall assure that each employee is informed of the following:

(A) The information contained in Appendices A, B and C;
(B) The quantity, location, manner of use, release or storage of DBCP and the specific nature of operations which could result in exposure to DBCP as well as any necessary protective steps;
(C) The purpose, proper use, and limitations of respirators;
(D) The purpose and description of the medical surveillance program required by subsection (14) of this section; and

(E) A review of this standard.

(b) Access to training materials.

(i) The employer shall make a copy of this standard and its appendices readily available to all affected employees.

(ii) The employer shall provide, upon request, all materials relating to the employee information and training program to the director.

(16) Signs and labels.

(a) General.

(i) The employer may use labels or signs required by other statutes, regulations, or ordinances in addition to or in combination with, signs and labels required by this subsection.

(ii) The employer shall assure that no statement appears on or near any sign or label required by this subsection which contradicts or detracts from the required sign or label.

(b) Signs.

(i) The employer shall post signs to clearly indicate all work areas where DBCP may be present. These signs shall bear the legend:

DANGER
1,2-Dibromo-3-chloropropane

(Insert appropriate trade or common names)
CANCER HAZARD
AUTHORIZED PERSONNEL ONLY

(ii) Where airborne concentrations of DBCP exceed the permissible exposure limits, the signs shall bear the additional legend:

RESPIRATOR REQUIRED

(c) Labels.

(i) The employer shall assure that precautionary labels are affixed to all containers of DBCP and of products containing DBCP, and that the labels remain affixed when the DBCP or products containing DBCP are sold, distributed, or otherwise leave the employer’s workplace. Where DBCP or products containing DBCP are sold, distributed or
(ii) The employer shall assure that the precautionary labels required by this subsection are readily visible and legible. The labels shall bear the following legend:

**DANGER**

1,2-Dibromo-3-chloropropane
CANCER HAZARD

(17) Recordkeeping.

(a) Exposure monitoring.

(i) The employer shall establish and maintain an accurate record of all monitoring required by subsection (6) of this section.

(ii) This record shall include:

(A) The dates, number, duration and results of each of the samples taken, including a description of the sampling procedure used to determine representative employee exposure;

(B) A description of the sampling and analytical methods used;

(C) Type of respiratory worn, if any; and

(D) Name, Social Security number, and job classification of the employee monitored and of all other employees whose exposure the measurement is intended to represent.

(iii) The employer shall maintain this record for at least forty years or the duration of employment plus twenty years, whichever is longer.

(b) Medical surveillance.

(i) The employer shall establish and maintain an accurate record for each employee subject to medical surveillance required by subsection (14) of this section.

(ii) This record shall include:

(A) The name and Social Security number of the employee;

(B) A copy of the physician's written opinion;

(C) Any employee medical complaints related to exposure to DBCP;

(D) A copy of the information provided the physician as required by subsection (14)(c) of this section; and

(E) A copy of the employee's medical and work history.

(iii) The employer shall maintain this record for at least forty years or the duration of employment plus twenty years, whichever is longer.

(c) Availability.

(i) The employer shall assure that all records required to be maintained by this section be made available upon request to the director for examination and copying.

(ii) Employee exposure monitoring records and employee medical records required by this subsection shall be provided upon request to employees' designated representatives and the assistant director in accordance with WAC 296-62-05201 through 296-62-05209; and 296-62-05213 through 296-62-05217.

(d) Transfer of records.

(i) If the employer ceases to do business, the successor employer shall receive and retain all records required to be maintained by this section for the prescribed period.

(ii) If the employer ceases to do business and there is no successor employer to receive and retain the records for the prescribed period, the employer shall transmit these records by mail to the director.

(iii) At the expiration of the retention period for the records required to be maintained under this section, the employer shall transmit these records by mail to the director.

(iv) The employer shall also comply with any additional requirements involving transfer of records set forth in WAC 296-62-05215.

(18) Observation of monitoring.

(a) Employee observation. The employer shall provide affected employees, or their designated representatives, an opportunity to observe any monitoring of employee exposure to DBCP conducted under subsection (6) of this section.

(b) Observation procedures.

(i) Whenever observation of the measuring or monitoring of employee exposure to DBCP requires entry into an area where the use of protective clothing or equipment is required, the employer shall provide the observer with personal protective clothing or equipment required to be worn by employees working in the area, assure the use of such clothing and equipment, and require the observer to comply with all other applicable safety and health procedures.

(ii) Without interfering with the monitoring or measurement, observers shall be entitled to:

(A) Receive an explanation of the measurement procedures;

(B) Observe all steps related to the measurement of airborne concentrations of DBCP performed at the place of exposure; and

(C) Record the results obtained.

(19) Effective date. This standard will become effective July 28, 1978.

(20) Appendices. The information contained in the appendices is not intended, by itself, to create any additional obligations not otherwise imposed or to detract from any existing obligation.

[Statutory Authority: Chapter 49.17 RCW. 96-09-030, §296-62-07342, filed 4/10/96, effective 6/1/96; 88-11-021 (Order 88-04), §296-62-07342, filed 5/11/88.]

WAC 296-62-07343 Appendix A—Substance safety data sheet for DBCP. (1) Substance identification.

(a) Synonyms and trades names: DBCP; Dibromochloroplane; Fumazone (Dow Chemical Company TM); Nemafume; Nemagon (Shell Chemical Co. TM); Nemaset; BBC 12; and OS 1879.

(b) Permissible exposure:

(i) Airborne. 1 part DBCP vapor per billion parts of air (1 ppb); time-weighted average (TWA) for an eight-hour workday.

(ii) Dermal. Eye contact and skin contact with DBCP are prohibited.

(c) Appearance and odor: Technical grade DBCP is a dense yellow or amber liquid with a pungent odor. It may also appear in granular form, or blended in varying concentrations with other liquids.

(d) Uses: DBCP is used to control nematodes, very small worm-like plant parasites, on crops including cotton, soybeans, fruits, nuts, vegetables and ornamentals.

(2) Health hazard data.

[Title 296 WAC—page 1265]
(a) Routes of entry: Employees may be exposed:
   (i) Through inhalation (breathing);
   (ii) Through ingestion (swallowing);
   (iii) Skin contact; and
   (iv) Eye contact.
(b) Effects of exposure:
   (i) Acute exposure. DBCP may cause drowsiness, irritation of the eyes, nose, throat and skin, nausea and vomiting. In addition, overexposure may cause damage to the lungs, liver or kidneys.
   (ii) Chronic exposure. Prolonged or repeated exposure to DBCP has been shown to cause sterility in humans. It also has been shown to produce cancer and sterility in laboratory animals and has been determined to constitute an increased risk of cancer in people.
   (iii) Reporting signs and symptoms. If you develop any of the above signs or symptoms that you think are caused by exposure to DBCP, you should inform your employer.
(3) Emergency first-aid procedures.
(a) Eye exposure. If DBCP liquid or dust containing DBCP gets into your eyes, wash your eyes immediately with large amounts of water, lifting the lower and upper lids occasionally. Get medical attention immediately. Contact lenses should not be worn when working with DBCP.
(b) Skin exposure. If DBCP liquids or dusts containing DBCP get on your skin, immediately wash using soap or mild detergent and water. If DBCP liquids or dusts containing DBCP penetrate through your clothing, remove the clothing immediately and wash. If irritation is present after washing get medical attention.
(c) Breathing. If you or any person breathe in large amounts of DBCP, move the exposed person to fresh air at once. If breathing has stopped, perform artificial respiration. Do not use mouth-to-mouth. Keep the affected person warm and at rest. Get medical attention as soon as possible.
(d) Swallowing. When DBCP has been swallowed and the person is conscious, give the person large amounts of water immediately. After the water has been swallowed, try to get the person to vomit by having him touch the back of his throat with his finger. Do not make an unconscious person vomit. Get medical attention immediately.
(e) Rescue. Notify someone. Put into effect the established emergency rescue procedures. Know the locations of the emergency rescue equipment before the need arises.
(4) Respirators and protective clothing.
(a) Respirators. You may be required to wear a respirator in emergencies and while your employer is in the process of reducing DBCP exposures through engineering controls. If respirators are worn, they must have a National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health (NIOSH) approval label (older respirators may have a Bureau of Mines Approval label). For effective protection, a respirator must fit your face and head snugly. The respirator should not be loosened or removed in work situations where its use is required. DBCP does not have a detectable odor except at 1,000 times or more above the permissible exposure limit. If you can smell DBCP while wearing a respirator, the respirator is not working correctly; go immediately to fresh air. If you experience difficulty breathing while wearing a respirator, tell your employer.
(b) Protective clothing. When working with DBCP you must wear for your protection impermeable work clothing provided by your employer. (Standard rubber and neoprene protective clothing do not offer adequate protection). DBCP must never be allowed to remain on the skin. Clothing and shoes must not be allowed to become contaminated with DBCP, and if they do, they must be promptly removed and not worn again until completely free of DBCP. Turn in impermeable clothing that has developed leaks for repair or replacement.
(c) Eye protection. You must wear splashproof safety goggles where there is any possibility of DBCP liquid or dust contacting your eyes.
(5) Precautions for safe use, handling, and storage.
(a) DBCP must be stored in tightly closed containers in a cool, well-ventilated area.
(b) If your work clothing may have become contaminated with DBCP, or liquids or dusts containing DBCP, you must change into uncontaminated clothing before leaving the work premises.
(c) You must promptly remove any protective clothing that becomes contaminated with DBCP. This clothing must not be reworn until the DBCP is removed from the clothing.
(d) If your skin becomes contaminated with DBCP, you must immediately and thoroughly wash or shower with soap or mild detergent and water to remove any DBCP from your skin.
(e) You must not keep food, beverages, cosmetics, or smoking materials, nor eat or smoke, in regulated areas.
(f) If you work in a regulated area, you must wash your hands thoroughly with soap or mild detergent and water, before eating, smoking or using toilet facilities.
(g) If you work in a regulated area, you must remove any protective equipment or clothing before leaving the regulated area.
(h) Ask your supervisor where DBCP is used in your work area and for any additional safety and health rules.
(6) Access to information.
(a) Each year, your employer is required to inform you of the information contained in this substance safety data sheet for DBCP. In addition, your employer must instruct you in the safe use of DBCP, emergency procedures, and the correct use of protective equipment.
(b) Your employer is required to determine whether you are being exposed to DBCP. You or your representative have the right to observe employee exposure measurements and to record the result obtained. Your employer is required to inform you of your exposure. If your employer determines that you are being overexposed, they are required to inform you of the actions which are being taken to reduce your exposure.
(c) Your employer is required to keep records of your exposure and medical examinations. Your employer is required to keep exposure and medical data for at least forty years or the duration of your employment plus twenty years, whichever is longer.
(d) Your employer is required to release exposure and medical records to you, your physician, or other individual designated by you upon your written request.

WAC 296-62-07344  Appendix B—Substance technical guidelines for DBCP. (1) Physical and chemical data.

(a) Substance identification.

(i) Synonyms: 1,2-dibromo-3-chloropropane; DBCP, Fumazon; Nemafume; Nemagon; Nemaset; BBC 12; OS 1879. DBCP is also included in agricultural pesticides and fumigants which include the phrase "Nema___, in their name.

(ii) Formula: C₃H₅Br₂ Cl.

(b) Physical data:

(i) Boiling point (760 mm HG): 195C (383F)

(ii) Specific gravity (water = 1): 2.093.

(iii) Vapor density (air = 1 at boiling point of DBCP):

Data not available.

(iv) Melting point: 6C (43F).

(v) Vapor pressure at 20C (68F): 0.8 mm HG

(vi) Solubility in water: 1000 ppm.

(vii) Evaporation rate (Butyl Acetate = 1): Very much less than 1.

(c) Appearance and odor: Dense yellow or amber liquid with a pungent odor at high concentrations. Any detectable odor of DBCP indicates overexposure.

(2) Fire explosion and reactivity hazard data.

(a) Fire.

(i) Flash point: 170F (77C)

(ii) Autoignition temperature: Data not available.

(iii) Flammable limits in air, percent by volume: Data not available.

(iv) Extinguishing media: Carbon dioxide, dry chemical.

(v) Special fire-fighting procedures: Do not use a solid stream of water since a stream will scatter and spread the fire. Use water spray to cool containers exposed to a fire.

(vi) Unusual fire and explosion hazards: None known.

(vii) For purposes of complying with the requirements of WAC 296-24-330, liquid DBCP is classified as a Class III A combustible liquid.

(viii) For the purpose of complying with chapter 296-24 WAC Part L, the classification of hazardous locations as described in article 500 of the National Electrical Code for DBCP shall be Class I, Group D.

(ix) For the purpose of compliance with WAC 296-24-592, DBCP is classified as a Class B fire hazard.

(x) For the purpose of compliance with WAC 296-24-230, locations classified as hazardous locations due to the presence of DBCP shall be Class I, Group D.

(xi) Sources of ignition are prohibited where DBCP presents a fire or explosion hazard.

(b) Reactivity.

(i) Conditions contributing to instability: None known.

(ii) Incompatibilities: Reacts with chemically active metals, such as aluminum, magnesium and tin alloys.

(iii) Hazardous decomposition products: Toxic gases and vapors (such as HBr, HCl and carbon monoxide) may be released in a fire involving DBCP.

(iv) Special precautions: DBCP will attack some rubber materials and coatings.

(3) Spill, leak and disposal procedures.

(a) If DBCP is spilled or leaked, the following steps should be taken:

(i) The area should be evacuated at once and re-entered only after thorough ventilation.

(ii) Ventilate area of spill or leak.

(iii) If in liquid form, collect for reclamation or absorb in paper, vermiculite, dry sand, earth or similar material.

(iv) If in solid form, collect spilled material in the most convenient and safe manner for reclamation or for disposal.

(b) Persons not wearing protective equipment must be restricted from areas of spills or leaks until cleanup has been completed.

(c) Waste disposal methods:

(i) For small quantities of liquid DBCP, absorb on paper towels, remove to a safe place (such as a fume hood) and burn the paper. Large quantities can be reclaimed or collected and atomized in a suitable combustion chamber equipped with an appropriate effluent gas cleaning device. If liquid DBCP is absorbed in vermiculite, dry sand, earth or similar material and placed in sealed containers it may be disposed of in a state-approved sanitary landfill.

(ii) If in solid form, place on paper towels, remove to a safe place (such as a fume hood) and burn. Large quantities may be reclaimed. However, if this is not practical, dissolve in a flammable solvent (such as alcohol) and atomize in a suitable combustion chamber equipped with an appropriate effluent gas cleaning device. DBCP in solid form may also be disposed in a state-approved sanitary landfill.

(4) Monitoring and measurement procedures.

(a) Substance identification.

(i) Eight hour exposure evaluation: Measurements taken for the purpose of determining employee exposure under this section are best taken so that the average eight-hour exposure may be determined from a single eight-hour sample or two four-hour samples. Air samples should be taken in the employee’s breathing zone (air that would most nearly represent that inhaled by the employee).

(ii) Monitoring techniques: The sampling and analysis under this section may be performed by collecting the DBCP vapor on petroleum based charcoal absorption tubes with subsequent chemical analyses. The method of measurement chosen should determine the concentration of airborne DBCP at the permissible exposure limit to an accuracy of plus or minus twenty-five percent. If charcoal tubes are used, a total volume of ten liters should be collected at a flow rate of 50 cc per minute for each tube. Analyze the resultant samples as you would samples of halogenated solvent.

(b) Since many of the duties relating to employee protection are dependent on the results of monitoring and measuring procedures, employers should assure that the evaluation of employee exposures is performed by a competent industrial hygienist or other technically qualified person.

(5) Protective clothing. Employees should be required to wear appropriate protective clothing to prevent any possibility of skin contact with DBCP. Because DBCP is absorbed through the skin, it is important to prevent skin contact with both liquid and solid forms of DBCP. Protective clothing should include impermeable coveralls or similar fullbody work clothing, gloves, headcoverings, and workshoes or shoe coverings. Standard rubber and neoprene gloves do not offer adequate protection and should not be relied upon to keep DBCP off the skin. DBCP should never be allowed to remain on the skin. Clothing and shoes should
not be allowed to become contaminated with the material; and if they do, they should be promptly removed and not worn again until completely free of the material. Any protective clothing which has developed leaks or is otherwise found to be defective should be repaired or replaced. Employees should also be required to wear splashproof safety goggles where there is any possibility of DBCP contacting the eyes.

(6) Housekeeping and hygiene facilities.

(a) The workplace must be kept clean, orderly and in a sanitary condition.

(b) Dry sweeping and the use of compressed air is unsafe for the cleaning of floors and other surfaces where DBCP dust or liquids are found. To minimize the contamination of air with dust, vacuuming with either portable or permanent systems must be used. If a portable unit is selected, the exhaust must be attached to the general workplace exhaust ventilation system, or collected within the vacuum unit equipped with high efficiency filters or other appropriate means of contamination removal and not used for other purposes. Units used to collect DBCP must be labeled.

(c) Adequate washing facilities with hot and cold water must be provided, and maintained in a sanitary condition. Suitable cleansing agents should also be provided to assure the effective removal of DBCP from the skin.

(d) Change or dressing rooms with individual clothes storage facilities must be provided to prevent the contamination of street clothes with DBCP. Because of the hazardous nature of DBCP, contaminated protective clothing must be stored in closed containers for cleaning or disposal.

(7) Miscellaneous precautions.

(a) The workplace must be kept clean, orderly and in a sanitary condition.

(b) Storage of DBCP in tightly closed containers in a cool, well-ventilated area.

(c) Use of supplied-air suits or other impervious clothing (such as acid suits) may be necessary to prevent skin contact with DBCP. Supplied-air suits should be selected, used, and maintained under the supervision of persons knowledgeable in the limitations and potential life-endangering characteristics of supplied-air suits.

(d) Adequate washing facilities with hot and cold water must be provided, and maintained in a sanitary condition. Suitable cleansing agents should also be provided to assure the effective removal of DBCP from the skin.

(e) Adequate washing facilities with hot and cold water must be provided, and maintained in a sanitary condition. Suitable cleansing agents should also be provided to assure the effective removal of DBCP from the skin.

(f) Change or dressing rooms with individual clothes storage facilities must be provided to prevent the contamination of street clothes with DBCP. Because of the hazardous nature of DBCP, contaminated protective clothing must be stored in closed containers for cleaning or disposal.

(8) Common operations. Common operations in which exposure to DBCP is likely to occur are: During its production; and during its formulation into pesticides and fumigants.

WAC 296-62-07346 Appendix C—Medical surveillance guidelines for DBCP. (1) Route of entry.

(a) Inhalation;

(b) Skin absorption.

(2) Toxicology. Recent data collected on workers involved in the manufacture and formulation of DBCP has shown that DBCP can cause sterility at very low levels of exposure. This finding is supported by studies showing that DBCP causes sterility in animals. Chronic exposure to DBCP resulted in pronounced necrotic action on the parenchymatous organs (i.e., liver, kidney, spleen) and on the testicles of rats at concentrations as low as 5 ppm. Rats that were chronically exposed to DBCP also showed changes in the composition of the blood, showing low RBC, hemoglobin, and WBC, and high reticulocyte levels as well as functional hepatic disturbance, manifesting itself in a long prothrombin time. Reznik et al., noted a single dose of 100 mg produced profound depression of the nervous system of rats. Their condition gradually improved. Acute exposure also resulted in the destruction of the sex gland activity of male rats as well as causing changes in the estrous cycle in female rats. Animal studies have also associated DBCP with an increased incidence of carcinoma. Olson, et al., orally administered DBCP to rats and mice five times per week at experimentally predetermined maximally tolerated doses and at half those doses. As early as ten weeks after initiation of treatment, DBCP induced a high incidence of squamous cell carcinomas of the stomach with metastases in both species. DBCP also induced mammary adenocarcinomas in the female rats at both dose levels.

(3) Signs and symptoms.

(a) Inhalation: Nausea, eye irritation, conjunctivitis, respiratory irritation, pulmonary congestion or edema, CNS depression with apathy, sluggishness, and ataxia.

(b) Dermal: Erythema or inflammation and dermatitis on repeated exposure.

(4) Special tests.

(a) Semen analysis: The following information excerpted from the document "Evaluation of Testicular Function," submitted by the Corporate Medical Department of the Shell Oil Company (exhibit 39-3), may be useful to physicians conducting the medical surveillance program. In performing semen analyses certain minimal but specific criteria should be met:

(i) It is recommended that a minimum of three valid semen analyses be obtained in order to make a determination of an individual's average sperm count.

(ii) A period of sexual abstinence is necessary prior to the collection of each masturbatory sample. It is recommended that intercourse or masturbation be performed 48 hours before the actual specimen collection. A period of 48 hours of abstinence would follow; then the masturbatory sample would be collected.

(iii) Each semen specimen should be collected in a clean, widemouthed, glass jar (not necessarily pre-sterilized) in a manner designated by the examining physician. Any part of the seminal fluid exam should be initiated only after liquefaction is complete, i.e., 30 to 45 minutes after collection.

(iv) Semen volume should be measured to the nearest 1/10 of a cubic centimeter.

(v) Sperm density should be determined using routine techniques involving the use of a white cell pipette and a hemocytometer chamber. The immobilizing fluid most effective and most easily obtained for this process is distilled water.

(vi) Thin, dry smears of the semen should be made for a morphologic classification of the sperm forms and should be stained with either hematoxalin or the more difficult, yet more precise, Papanicolaou technique. Also of importance to record is obvious sperm agglutination, pyospermia,
delayed liquifaction (greater than 30 minutes), and hyperviscosity. In addition, pH, using nitrazine paper, should be determined.

(vii) A total morphology evaluation should include percentages of the following:
(A) Normal (oval) forms,
(B) Tapered forms,
(C) Amorphous forms (include large and small sperm shapes),
(D) Duplicated (either heads or tails) forms, and
(E) Immature forms.

(viii) Each sample should be evaluated for sperm viability (percent viable sperm moving at the time of examination) as well as sperm motility (subjective characterization of "purposeful forward sperm progression" of the majority of those viable sperm analyzed) within two hours after collection, ideally by the same or equally qualified examiner.

(b) Serum determinations: The following serum determinations should be performed by radioimmuno-assay techniques using National Institutes of Health (NIH) specific antigen or antigen preparations of equivalent sensitivity:
(i) Serum follicle stimulating hormone (FSH),
(ii) Serum luteinizing hormone (LH), and
(iii) Serum total estrogen (females only).

(5) Treatment. Remove from exposure immediately, give oxygen or artificial resuscitation if indicated. Contaminated clothing and shoes should be removed immediately. Flush eyes and wash contaminated skin. If swallowed and the person is conscious, induce vomiting. Recovery from mild exposures is usually rapid and complete.

(6) Surveillance and preventive considerations.
(a) Other considerations. DBCP can cause both acute and chronic effects. It is important that the physician become familiar with the operating conditions in which exposure to DBCP occurs. Those with respiratory disorders may not tolerate the wearing of negative pressure respirators.

(b) Surveillance and screening. Medical histories and laboratory examinations are required for each employee subject to exposure to DBCP. The employer should screen employees for history of certain medical conditions (listed below) which might place the employee at increased risk from exposure:

(i) Liver disease. The primary site of biotransformation and detoxification of DBCP is the liver. Liver dysfunctions likely to inhibit the conjugation reactions will tend to promote the toxic actions of DBCP. These precautions should be considered before exposing persons with impaired liver function to DBCP.

(ii) Renal disease. Because DBCP has been associated with injury to the kidney it is important that special consideration be given to those with possible impairment of renal function.

(iii) Skin disease. DBCP can penetrate the skin and can cause erythema on prolonged exposure. Persons with pre-existing skin disorders may be more susceptible to the effects of DBCP.

(iv) Blood dyscrasias. DBCP has been shown to decrease the content of erythrocytes, hemoglobin, and leukocytes in the blood, as well as increase the prothrombin time. Persons with existing blood disorders may be more susceptible to the effects of DBCP.

(v) Reproductive disorders. Animal studies have associated DBCP with various effects on the reproductive organs. Among these effects are atrophy of the testicles and changes in the estrous cycle. Persons with pre-existing reproductive disorders may be at increased risk to these effects of DBCP.

(7) References.


[Statutory Authority: Chapter 49.17 RCW. 88-11-021 (Order 88-04), § 296-62-07346, filed 5/1/88.]

WAC 296-62-07347 Inorganic arsenic. (1) Scope and application. This section applies to all occupational exposures to inorganic arsenic except that this section does not apply to employee exposures in agriculture or resulting from pesticide application, the treatment of wood with preservatives or the utilization of arsencially preserved wood.

(2) Definitions.
(a) "Action level" - a concentration of inorganic arsenic of 5 micrograms per cubic meter of air (5 µg/m³) averaged over any eight-hour period.

(b) "Authorized person" - any person specifically authorized by the employer whose duties require the person to enter a regulated area, or any person entering such an area as a designated representative of employees for the purpose of exercising the right to observe monitoring and measuring procedures under subsection (5) of this section.

(c) "Director" - the director of the department of labor and industries, or his/her designated representative.

(d) "Inorganic arsenic" - copper aceto-arsenite and all inorganic compounds containing arsenic except arsine, measured as arsenic (As).

(3) Permissible exposure limit. The employer shall assure that no employee is exposed to inorganic arsenic at concentrations greater than 10 micrograms per cubic meter of air (10 µg/m³), averaged over any eight-hour period.

(4) Notification of use.
(a) By October 1, 1978, or within sixty days after the introduction of inorganic arsenic into the workplace, every employer who is required to establish a regulated area in his/her workplace shall report in writing to the department of labor and industries for each such workplace:

(i) The address of each such workplace;
(ii) The approximate number of employees who will be working in regulated areas; and
(iii) A brief summary of the operations creating the exposure and the actions which the employer intends to take to reduce exposures.

(b) Whenever there has been a significant change in the information required by subsection (4)(a) of this section, the employer shall report the changes in writing within sixty days to the department of labor and industries.

(5) Exposure monitoring.
(a) General.
(i) Determinations of airborne exposure levels shall be made from air samples that are representative of each employee's exposure to inorganic arsenic over an eight-hour period.
(ii) For the purposes of this section, employee exposure is that exposure which would occur if the employee were not using a respirator.
(iii) The employer shall collect full shift (for at least seven continuous hours) personal samples including at least one sample for each shift for each job classification in each work area.
(b) Initial monitoring. Each employer who has a workplace or work operation covered by this standard shall monitor each such workplace and work operation to accurately determine the airborne concentration of inorganic arsenic to which employees may be exposed.
(c) Frequency.
(i) If the initial monitoring reveals employee exposure to be below the action level the measurements need not be repeated except as otherwise provided in subsection (5)(d) of this section.
(ii) If the initial monitoring, required by this section, or subsequent monitoring reveals employee exposure to be above the permissible exposure limit, the employer shall repeat monitoring at least quarterly.
(iii) If the initial monitoring, required by this section, or subsequent monitoring reveals employee exposure to be above the action level and below the permissible exposure limit the employee shall repeat monitoring at least every six months.
(iv) The employer shall continue monitoring at the required frequency until at least two consecutive measurements, taken at least seven days apart, are below the action level at which time the employer may discontinue monitoring for that employee until such time as any of the events in subsection (5)(d) of this section occur.
(d) Additional monitoring. Whenever there has been a production, process, control or personal change which may result in new or additional exposure to inorganic arsenic, or whenever the employer has any other reason to suspect a change which may result in new or additional exposures to inorganic arsenic, additional monitoring which complies with subsection (5) of this section shall be conducted.
(e) Employee notification.
(i) Within five working days after the receipt of monitoring results, the employer shall notify each employee in writing of the results which represent that employee's exposures.
(ii) Whenever the results indicate that the representative employee exposure exceeds the permissible exposure limit, the employer shall include in the written notice a statement that the permissible exposure limit was exceeded and a description of the corrective action taken to reduce exposure to or below the permissible exposure limit.
(f) Accuracy of measurement.
(i) The employer shall use a method of monitoring and measurement which has an accuracy (with a confidence level of 95 percent) of not less than plus or minus 25 percent for concentrations of inorganic arsenic greater than or equal to 10 µg/m³.
(ii) The employer shall use a method of monitoring and measurement which has an accuracy (with confidence level of 95 percent) of not less than plus or minus 35 percent for concentrations of inorganic arsenic greater than 5 µg/m³ but less than 10 µg/m³.

(6) Regulated area.
(a) Establishment. The employer shall establish regulated areas where worker exposures to inorganic arsenic, without regard to the use of respirators, are in excess of the permissible limit.
(b) Demarcation. Regulated areas shall be demarcated and segregated from the rest of the workplace in any manner that minimizes the number of persons who will be exposed to inorganic arsenic.
(c) Access. Access to regulated areas shall be limited to authorized persons or to persons otherwise authorized by the Act or regulations issued pursuant thereto to enter such areas.
(d) Provision of respirators. All persons entering a regulated area shall be supplied with a respirator, selected in accordance with subsection (8)(b) of this section.
(e) Prohibited activities. The employer shall assure that in regulated areas, food or beverages are not consumed, smoking products, chewing tobacco and gum are not used and cosmetics are not applied, except that these activities may be conducted in the lunchrooms, change rooms and showers required under subsection (12) of this section. Drinking water may be consumed in the regulated area.

(7) Methods of compliance.
(a) Controls.
(i) The employer shall institute at the earliest possible time but not later than December 31, 1979, engineering and work practice controls to reduce exposures to or below the permissible exposure limit, except to the extent that the employer can establish that such controls are not feasible.
(ii) Where engineering and work practice controls are not sufficient to reduce exposures to or below the permissible exposure limit, they shall nonetheless be used to reduce exposures to the lowest levels achievable by these controls and shall be supplemented by the use of respirators in accordance with subsection (8) of this section and other necessary personal protective equipment. Employee rotation is not required as a control strategy before respiratory protection is instituted.
(b) Compliance program.
(i) The employer shall establish and implement a written program to reduce exposures to or below the permissible exposure limit by means of engineering and work practice controls.
(ii) Written plans for these compliance programs shall include at least the following:
(A) A description of each operation in which inorganic arsenic is emitted; e.g., machinery used, material processed,
controls in place, crew size, operating procedures and maintenance practices;

(B) Engineering plans and studies used to determine methods selected for controlling exposure to inorganic arsenic;

(C) A report of the technology considered in meeting the permissible exposure limit;

(D) Monitoring data;

(E) A detailed schedule for implementation of the engineering controls and work practices that cannot be implemented immediately and for the adaption and implementation of any additional engineering and work practices necessary to meet the permissible exposure limit;

(F) Whenever the employer will not achieve the permissible exposure limit with engineering controls and work practices by December 31, 1979, the employer shall include in the compliance plan an analysis of the effectiveness of the various controls, shall install engineering controls and institute work practices on the quickest schedule feasible, and shall include in the compliance plan and implement a program to minimize the discomfort and maximize the effectiveness of respirator use; and

(G) Other relevant information.

(iii) Written plans for such a program shall be submitted upon request to the director, and shall be available at the worksite for examination and copying by the director, any affected employee or authorized employee representatives.

(iv) The plans required by this subsection shall be revised and updated at least every six months to reflect the current status of the program.

(8) Respiratory protection.

(a) General. The employer shall assure that respirators are used where required under this section to reduce employee exposures to below the permissible exposure limit and in emergencies. Respirators shall be used in the following circumstances:

(i) During the time period necessary to install or implement feasible engineering or work practice controls;

(ii) In work operations such as maintenance and repair activities in which the employer establishes that engineering and work practice controls are not feasible;

(iii) In work situations in which engineering controls and supplemental work practice controls are not yet sufficient to reduce exposures to or below the permissible exposure limit; or

(iv) In emergencies.

(b) Respirator selection.

(i) Where respirators are required under this section the employer shall select, provide at no cost to the employee and assure the use of the appropriate respirator or combination of respirators from Table I for inorganic arsenic compounds without significant vapor pressure, or Table II for inorganic arsenic compounds which have significant vapor pressure.

(ii) Where employee exposures exceed the permissible exposure limit for inorganic arsenic and also exceed the relevant limit for particular gasses such as sulfur dioxide, any air purifying respirator supplied to the employee as permitted by this standard must have a combination high efficiency filter with an appropriate gas sorbent. (See footnote in Table I)

---

**TABLE I**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Concentration of Inorganic Arsenic (as As) or Condition of Use</th>
<th>Required Respirator</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>(i) Unknown or greater or less than 20,000 µg/m³ (20 mg/m³)</td>
<td>(A) Any full facepiece self-contained or breathing apparatus operated in positive pressure mode.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(ii) Not greater than 20,000 µg/m³ (20 mg/m³)</td>
<td>(A) Supplied air respirator with full facepiece, hood, or helmet or suit and operated in positive pressure mode.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(iii) Not greater than 10,000 µg/m³ (10 mg/m³)</td>
<td>(A) Powered air-purifying respirators in all inlet face coverings with high-efficiency filters.¹</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(iv) Not greater than 500 µg/m³</td>
<td>(A) Full facepiece air-purifying respirator equipped with high-efficiency filter.¹</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(v) Not greater than 100 µg/m³</td>
<td>(A) Half-mask air-purifying respirator equipped with high-efficiency filter.¹</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

¹ High-efficiency filter-99.97 pct efficiency against 0.3 micrometer monodisperse diethyl-hexyl phthalate (DOP) particles.
### TABLE II
RESPIRATORY PROTECTION FOR INORGANIC ARSENICALS (SUCH AS ARSENIC TRICHLORIDE and ARSENIC PHOSPHIDE) WITH SIGNIFICANT VAPOR PRESSURE

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Concentration of Inorganic Arsenic (as As) or Condition of Use</th>
<th>Required Respirator</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>(i) Unknown or greater or lesser than 20,000 µg/m³ (20 mg/m³) or firefighting.</td>
<td>(A) Any full facepiece contained breathing apparatus operated in positive pressure mode.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(ii) Not greater than 20,000 µg/m³ (20 mg/m³)</td>
<td>(A) Supplied air respirator with full facepiece hood, or helmet or suit and operated in positive pressure mode.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(iii) Not greater than 10,000 µg/m³ (10 mg/m³)</td>
<td>(A) Half-mask² supplied air respirator operated in positive pressure mode.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(iv) Not greater than 500 µg/m³</td>
<td>(A) Front or back mounted gas mask equipped with high-efficiency filter¹ and acid gas canister.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(v) Not greater than 100 µg/m³</td>
<td>(A) Half-mask² air-purifying respirator equipped with high-efficiency filter¹ and acid gas cartridge.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(B) Any half-mask supplied air respirator.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

¹ High efficiency filter-99.97% efficiency against 0.3 micrometer monodisperse diethyl-hexyl phthalate (DOP) particles.
² Half-mask respirators shall not be used for protection against arsenic trichloride, as it is rapidly absorbed through the skin.

(iii) The employer shall select respirators from among those approved for protection against dust, fume, and mist by the National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health (NIOSH) under the provisions of 30 CFR Part 11.

(c) Respirator usage.
(i) The employer shall assure that the respirator issued to the employee exhibits minimum facepiece leakage and that the respirator is fitted properly.
(ii) The employer shall perform qualitative fit tests at the time of initial fitting and at least semi-annually thereafter for each employee wearing respirators, where quantitative fit tests are not required.

Employers with more than twenty employees wearing respirators shall perform a quantitative face fit test at the time of initial fitting and at least semi-annually thereafter for each employee wearing negative pressure respirators. The test shall be used to select facepieces that provide the required protection as prescribed in Table I or II.

(iv) If an employee has demonstrated difficulty in breathing during the fitting test or during use, he or she shall be examined by a physician trained in pulmonary medicine to determine whether the employee can wear a respirator while performing the required duty.

(d) Respirator program.
(i) The employer shall institute a respiratory protection program in accordance with WAC 296-62-071.
(ii) The employer shall permit each employee who uses a filter respirator to change the filter elements whenever an increase in breathing resistance is detected and shall maintain an adequate supply of filter elements for this purpose.
(iii) Employees who wear respirators shall be permitted to leave work areas to wash their face and respirator facepiece to prevent skin irritation associated with respirator use.

(e) Commencement of respirator use.
(i) The employer’s obligation to provide respirators commences on August 1, 1978, for employees exposed over 500 µg/m³ of inorganic arsenic, as soon as possible but no later than October 1, 1978, for employees exposed to over 50 µg/m³ of inorganic arsenic, and as soon as possible but no later than December 1, 1978, for employees exposed between 10 and 50 µg/m³ of inorganic arsenic.
(ii) Employees with exposures below 50 µg/m³ of inorganic arsenic may choose not to wear respirators until December 31, 1979.
(iii) After December 1, 1978, any employee required to wear air purifying respirators may choose, and if so chosen the employer must provide, if it will give proper protection, a powered air purifying respirator and in addition if necessary a combination dust and acid gas respirator for times where exposures to gases are over the relevant exposure limits.

(9) Reserved.
(10) Protective work clothing and equipment.
(a) Provision and use. Where the possibility of skin or eye irritation from inorganic arsenic exists, and for all workers working in regulated areas, the employer shall provide at no cost to the employee and assure that employees use appropriate and clean protective work clothing and equipment such as, but not limited to:
(i) Coveralls or similar full-body work clothing;
(ii) Gloves, and shoes or coverlets;
(iii) Face shields or vented goggles when necessary to prevent eye irritation, which comply with the requirements of WAC 296-24-07801 (1) - (6).
(iv) Impervious clothing for employees subject to exposure to arsenic trichloride.
(b) Cleaning and replacement.
(i) The employer shall provide the protective clothing required in subsection (10)(a) of this section in a freshly laundered and dry condition at least weekly, and daily if the employee works in areas where exposures are over 100 µg/m³ of inorganic arsenic or in areas where more frequent washing is needed to prevent skin irritation.
(ii) The employer shall clean, launder, or dispose of protective clothing required by subsection (10)(a) of this section.

(iii) The employer shall repair or replace the protective clothing and equipment as needed to maintain their effectiveness.

(iv) The employer shall assure that all protective clothing is removed at the completion of a work shift only in change rooms prescribed in subsection (13)(a) of this section.

(v) The employer shall assure that contaminated protective clothing which is to be cleaned, laundered, or disposed of, is placed in a closed container in the change-room which prevents dispersion of inorganic arsenic outside the container.

(vi) The employer shall inform in writing any person who cleans or launders clothing required by this section, of the potentially harmful affects including the carcinogenic effects of exposure to inorganic arsenic.

(vii) The employer shall assure that the containers of contaminated protective clothing and equipment in the workplace or which are to be removed from the workplace are labeled as follows:

Caution: Clothing contaminated with inorganic arsenic; do not remove dust by blowing or shaking. Dispose of inorganic arsenic contaminated wash water in accordance with applicable local, state, or federal regulations.

(viii) The employer shall prohibit the removal of inorganic arsenic from protective clothing or equipment by blowing or shaking.

(11) Housekeeping.

(a) Surfaces. All surfaces shall be maintained as free as practicable of accumulations of inorganic arsenic.

(b) Cleaning floors. Floors and other accessible surfaces contaminated with inorganic arsenic may not be cleaned by the use of compressed air, and shoveling and brushing may be used only where vacuuming or other relevant methods have been tried and found not to be effective.

(c) Vacuuming. Where vacuuming methods are selected, the vacuums shall be used and emptied in a manner to minimize the reentry of inorganic arsenic into the workplace.

(d) Housekeeping plan. A written housekeeping and maintenance plan shall be kept which shall list appropriate frequencies for carrying out housekeeping operations, and for cleaning and maintaining dust collection equipment. The plan shall be available for inspection by the director.

(e) Maintenance of equipment. Periodic cleaning of dust collection and ventilation equipment and checks of their effectiveness shall be carried out to maintain the effectiveness of the system and a notation kept of the last check of effectiveness and cleaning or maintenance.

(12) Reserved.

(13) Hygiene facilities and practices.

(a) Change rooms. The employer shall provide for employees working in regulated areas or subject to the possibility of skin or eye irritation from inorganic arsenic, clean change rooms equipped with storage facilities for street clothes and separate storage facilities for protective clothing and equipment in accordance with WAC 296-24-12011.

(b) Showers.

(i) The employer shall assure that employees working in regulated areas or subject to the possibility of skin or eye irritation from inorganic arsenic shower at the end of the work shift.

(ii) The employer shall provide shower facilities in accordance with WAC 296-24-12009(3).

(c) Lunchrooms.

(i) The employer shall provide for employees working in regulated areas, lunchroom facilities which have a temperature controlled, positive pressure, filtered air supply, and which are readily accessible to employees working in regulated areas.

(ii) The employer shall assure that employees working in the regulated area or subject to the possibility of skin or eye irritation from exposure to inorganic arsenic wash their hands and face prior to eating.

(d) Lavatories. The employer shall provide lavatory facilities which comply with WAC 296-24-12009 (1) and (2).

(e) Vacuuming clothes. The employer shall provide facilities for employees working in areas where exposure, without regard to the use of respirators, exceeds 100 µg/m³ to vacuum their protective clothing and clean or change shoes worn in such areas before entering change rooms, lunchrooms or shower rooms required by subsection (10) of this section and shall assure that such employees use such facilities.

(f) Avoidance of skin irritation. The employer shall assure that no employee is exposed to skin or eye contact with arsenic trichloride, or to skin or eye contact with liquid or particulate inorganic arsenic which is likely to cause skin or eye irritation.

(14) Medical surveillance.

(a) General.

(i) Employees covered. The employer shall institute a medical surveillance program for the following employees:

(A) All employees who are or will be exposed above the action level, without regard to the use of respirators, at least thirty days per year; and

(B) All employees who have been exposed above the action level, without regard to respirator use, for thirty days or more per year for a total of ten years or more of combined employment with the employer or predecessor employers prior to or after the effective date of this standard. The determination of exposures prior to the effective date of this standard shall be based upon prior exposure records, comparison with the first measurements taken after the effective date of this standard, or comparison with records of exposures in areas with similar processes, extent of engineering controls utilized and materials used by that employer.

(ii) Examination by physician. The employer shall assure that all medical examinations and procedures are performed by or under the supervision of a licensed physician, and shall be provided without cost to the employee, without loss of pay and at a reasonable time and place.

(b) Initial examinations. By December 1, 1978, for employees initially covered by the medical provisions of this section, or thereafter at the time of initial assignment to an area where the employee is likely to be exposed over the action level at least thirty days per year, the employer shall provide each affected employee an opportunity for a medical examination, including at least the following elements:
(i) A work history and a medical history which shall include a smoking history and the presence and degree of respiratory symptoms such as breathlessness, cough, sputum production and wheezing.

(ii) A medical examination which shall include at least the following:

(A) A 14" by 17" posterior-anterior chest x-ray and International Labor Office UICC/Cincinnati (ILO U/C) rating;

(B) A nasal and skin examination;

(C) A sputum cytology examination; and

(D) Other examinations which the physician believes appropriate because of the employee's exposure to inorganic arsenic or because of required respirator use.

(c) Periodic examinations.

(i) The employer shall provide the examinations specified in subsections (14)(b)(i) and (14)(b)(ii)(A), (B) and (D) of this section at least semi-annually for all covered employees who are under forty-five years of age with fewer than ten years of exposure over the action level without regard to respirator use.

(ii) The employer shall provide examinations specified in subsections (14)(b)(i) and (ii) of this section at least semi-annually for all covered employees.

(iii) Whenever a covered employee has not taken the examinations specified in subsection (14)(b)(i) and (ii) of this section within six months preceding the termination of employment, the employer shall provide such examinations to the employee upon termination of employment.

(d) Additional examinations. If the employer for any reason develops signs or symptoms commonly associated with exposure to inorganic arsenic, the employer shall provide an appropriate examination and emergency medical treatment.

(e) Information provided to the physician. The employer shall provide the following information to the examining physician:

(i) A copy of this standard and its appendices;

(ii) A description of the affected employee’s duties as they relate to the employee's exposure;

(iii) The employee’s representative exposure level or anticipated exposure level;

(iv) A description of any personal protective equipment used or to be used; and

(v) Information from previous medical examinations of the affected employee which is not readily available to the examining physician.

(f) Physician’s written opinion.

(i) The employer shall obtain a written opinion from the examining physician which shall include:

(A) The results of the medical examination and tests performed;

(B) The physician’s opinion as to whether the employee has any detected medical conditions which would place the employee at increased risk of material impairment of the employee's health from exposure to inorganic arsenic;

(C) Any recommended limitations upon the employee’s exposure to inorganic arsenic or upon the use of protective clothing or equipment such as respirators; and

(D) A statement that the employee has been informed by the physician of the results of the medical examination and any medical conditions which require further examination or treatment.

(ii) The employer shall instruct the physician not to reveal in the written opinion specific findings or diagnoses unrelated to occupational exposure.

(iii) The employer shall provide a copy of the written opinion to the affected employee.

(15) Employee information and training.

(a) Training program.

(i) The employer shall institute a training program for all employees who are subject to exposure to inorganic arsenic above the action level without regard to respirator use, or for whom there is the possibility of skin or eye irritation from inorganic arsenic. The employer shall assure that those employees participate in the training program.

(ii) The training program shall be provided by October 1, 1978 for employees covered by this provision, at the time of initial assignment for those subsequently covered by this provision, and shall be repeated at least quarterly for employees who have optional use of respirators and at least annually for other covered employees thereafter, and the employer shall assure that each employee is informed of the following:

(A) The information contained in Appendix A;

(B) The quantity, location, manner of use, storage, sources of exposure, and the specific nature of operations which could result in exposure to inorganic arsenic as well as any necessary protective steps;

(C) The purpose, proper use, and limitation of respirators;

(D) The purpose and a description of medical surveillance program as required by subsection (14) of this section;

(E) The engineering controls and work practices associated with the employee’s job assignment; and

(F) A review of this standard.

(b) Access to training materials.

(i) The employer shall make readily available to all affected employees a copy of this standard and its appendices.

(ii) The employer shall provide, upon request, all materials relating to the employee information and training program to the director.

(16) Signs and labels.

(a) General.

(i) The employer may use labels or signs required by other statutes, regulations, or ordinances in addition to, or in combination with, signs and labels required by this subsection.

(ii) The employer shall assure that no statement appears on or near any sign or label required by this subsection which contradicts or detracts from the meaning of the required sign or label.

(b) Signs.

(i) The employer shall post signs demarcating regulated areas bearing the legend:
DANGER
INORGANIC ARSENIC
CANCER HAZARD
AUTHORIZED PERSONNEL ONLY
NO SMOKING OR EATING
RESPIRATOR REQUIRED

(ii) The employer shall assure that signs required by this subsection are illuminated and cleaned as necessary so that the legend is readily visible.

(c) Labels. The employer shall apply precautionary labels to all shipping and storage containers of inorganic arsenic, and to all products containing inorganic arsenic except when the inorganic arsenic in the product is bound in such a manner so as to make unlikely the possibility of airborne exposure to inorganic arsenic. (Possible examples of products not requiring labels are semiconductors, light emitting diodes and glass.) The label shall bear the following legend:

DANGER
CONTAINS INORGANIC ARSENIC
CANCER HAZARD
HARMFUL IF INHALED OR SWALLOWED
USE ONLY WITH ADEQUATE VENTILATION OR RESPIRATORY PROTECTION

(17) Recordkeeping.
(a) Exposure monitoring.
(i) The employer shall establish and maintain an accurate record of all monitoring required by subsection (5) of this section.
(ii) This record shall include:
(A) The date(s), number, duration location, and results of each of the samples taken, including a description of the sampling procedure used to determine representative employee exposure where applicable;
(B) A description of the sampling and analytical methods used and evidence of their accuracy;
(C) The type of respiratory protective devices worn, if any;
(D) Name, Social Security number, and job classification of the employees monitored and of all other employees whose exposure the measurement is intended to represent; and
(E) The environmental variables that could affect the measurement of the employee's exposure.
(iii) The employer shall maintain these monitoring records for at least forty years or for the duration of employment plus twenty years, whichever is longer.

(b) Medical surveillance.
(i) The employer shall establish and maintain an accurate record for each employee subject to medical surveillance as required by subsection (14) of this section.
(ii) This record shall include:
(A) The name, Social Security number, and description of duties of the employee;
(B) A copy of the physician's written opinions;
(C) Results of any exposure monitoring done for that employee and the representative exposure levels supplied to the physician; and
(D) Any employee medical complaints related to exposure to inorganic arsenic.
(iii) The employer shall in addition keep, or assure that the examining physician keeps, the following medical records:
(A) A copy of the medical examination results including medical and work history required under subsection (14) of this section;
(B) A description of the laboratory procedures and a copy of any standards or guidelines used to interpret the test results or references to that information;
(C) The initial x-ray;
(D) The x-rays for the most recent five years;
(E) Any x-rays with a demonstrated abnormality and all subsequent x-rays;
(F) The initial cytologic examination slide and written description;
(G) The cytologic examination slide and written description for the most recent five years; and
(H) Any cytologic examination slides with demonstrated atypia, if such atypia persists for three years, and all subsequent slides and written descriptions.
(iv) The employer shall maintain or assure that the physician maintains those medical records for at least forty years, or for the duration of employment, plus twenty years, whichever is longer.

c) Availability.
(i) The employer shall make available upon request all records required to be maintained by this section to the director for examination and copying.
(ii) Records required by this subsection shall be provided upon request to employees, designated representatives, and the assistant director in accordance with WAC 296-62-05215.
(iii) The employer shall in addition keep, or assure that the examining physician keeps, the following medical records:
(A) A copy of the medical examination results including medical and work history required under subsection (14) of this section;
(B) A description of the laboratory procedures and a copy of any standards or guidelines used to interpret the test results or references to that information;
(C) The initial x-ray;
(D) The x-rays for the most recent five years;
(E) Any x-rays with a demonstrated abnormality and all subsequent x-rays;
(F) The initial cytologic examination slide and written description;
(G) The cytologic examination slide and written description for the most recent five years; and
(H) Any cytologic examination slides with demonstrated atypia, if such atypia persists for three years, and all subsequent slides and written descriptions.
(iii) The employer shall make available upon request an employee's medical records and exposure records representative of that employee's exposure required to be maintained by subsection (17) of this section to the affected employee or former employee or to a physician designated by the affected employee or former employee.
(d) Transfer of records.
(i) Whenever the employer ceases to do business, the successor employer shall receive and retain all records required to be maintained by this section.
(ii) Whenever the employer ceases to do business and there is no successor employer to receive and retain the records required to be maintained by this section for the prescribed period, these records shall be transmitted to the director.
(iii) At the expiration of the retention period for the records required to be maintained by this section, the employer shall notify the director at least three months prior to the disposal of such records and shall transmit those records to the director if he requests them within that period.
(iv) The employer shall also comply with any additional requirements involving transfer of records set forth in WAC 296-62-05215.
Title 296 WAC: Labor and Industries, Department of

(18) Observation of monitoring.
   (a) Employee observation. The employer shall provide affected employees or their designated representatives an opportunity to observe any monitoring of employee exposure to inorganic arsenic conducted pursuant to subsection (5) of this section.
   (b) Observation procedures.
      (i) Whenever observation of the monitoring of employee exposure to inorganic arsenic requires entry into an area where the use of respirators, protective clothing, or equipment is required, the employer shall provide the observer with and assure the use of such respirators, clothing, and such equipment, and shall require the observer to comply with all other applicable safety and health procedures.
      (ii) Without interfering with the monitoring, observers shall be entitled to;
         (A) Receive an explanation of the measurement procedures;
         (B) Observe all steps related to the monitoring of inorganic arsenic performed at the place of exposure; and
         (C) Record the results obtained or receive copies of the results when returned by the laboratory.
   (19) Effective date. This standard shall become effective thirty days after filing with the code reviser.
   (20) Appendices. The information contained in the appendices to this section is not intended, to create any additional obligations not otherwise imposed by this standard nor detract from any existing obligation.
   (21) Startup dates.
      (a) General. The startup dates of requirements of this standard shall be the effective date of this standard unless another startup date is provided for, either in other subsections of this section or in this subsection.
      (b) Monitoring. Initial monitoring shall be commenced by August 1, 1978, and shall be completed by September 15, 1978.
      (c) Regulated areas. Regulated areas required to be established as a result of initial monitoring shall be set up as soon as possible after the results of that monitoring is known and no later than October 1, 1978.
      (d) Compliance program. The written program required by subsection (7)(b) as a result of initial monitoring shall be made available for inspection and copying as soon as possible and no later than December 1, 1978.
      (e) Hygiene and lunchroom facilities. Construction plans for change-rooms, showers, lavatories, and lunchroom facilities shall be completed no later than December 1, 1978, and these facilities shall be constructed and in use no later than July 1, 1979. However, if as part of the compliance plan it is predicted by an independent engineering firm that engineering controls and work practices will reduce exposures below the permissible exposure limit by December 31, 1979, for affected employees, such facilities need not be completed until one year after the engineering controls are completed or December 31, 1980, whichever is earlier, if such controls have not in fact succeeded in reducing exposure to below the permissible exposure limit.
      (f) Summary of startup dates set forth elsewhere in this standard.

STARTUP DATES
August 1, 1978 - Respirator use for employees exposed above 50 µg/m³.

AS SOON AS POSSIBLE BUT NO LATER THAN
September 15, 1978 - Completion of initial monitoring.
October 1, 1978 - Complete establishment of regulated areas.
Respirator use for employees exposed above 50 µg/m³.
Completion of initial training. Notification of use.
December 1, 1978 - Respirator use over 10 µg/m³. Completion of initial medical. Completion of compliance plan.
Optional use of powered air-purifying respirators.
July 1, 1979 - Completion of lunch rooms and hygiene facilities.
December 31, 1979 - Completion of engineering controls.

All other requirements of the standard have as their startup date August 1, 1978.

respirator seals properly when worn. These tests are simple and rapid and will be explained during training sessions.

(ii) Protective clothing. If work is in a regulated area, the employer is required to provide at no cost to employees, and it must be worn, appropriate, clean, protective clothing and equipment. The purpose of this equipment is to prevent the employee from taking home arsenic-contaminated dust and to protect the body from repeated skin contact with inorganic arsenic likely to cause skin irritation. This clothing shall include such items as coveralls or similar full-body clothing, gloves, shoes or coverlets, and aprons. Protective equipment should include face shields or vented goggles, where eye irritation may occur.

(d) Hygiene facilities and practices.

(i) The employer shall ensure that employees do not eat, drink, smoke, chew gum or tobacco, or apply cosmetics in the regulated area, except that drinking water is permitted. If work is in a regulated area, the employer is required to provide lunchrooms or other areas for these purposes.

(ii) If work is in a regulated area, the employer is required to provide showers, washing facilities, and change rooms. The employer shall ensure that employees wash faces and hands before eating and shower at the end of the work shift. Do not take used protective clothing out of change rooms without the employer's permission. The employer is required to provide for laundering or cleaning of the protective clothing.

(e) Signs and labels. The employer is required to post warning signs and labels for employee protection. Signs must be posted in regulated areas. The signs must warn that a cancer hazard is present, that only authorized employees may enter the area, and that no smoking or eating is allowed, and that respirators must be worn.

(f) Medical examinations. If exposure to arsenic is over the action level (5 µg/m³) (including all persons working in regulated areas) at least 30 days per year, or employees have been exposed to arsenic for more than 10 years over the action level, the employer is required to provide employees with a medical examination. The examination shall be every 6 months for employees over 45 years old or with more than 10 years exposure over the action level and annually for other covered employees. The medical examination must include a medical history; a chest x-ray; skin examination; nasal examination, and sputum cytology exam for the early detection of lung cancer. The cytology exams are only included in the initial exam and examinations given after employees are either 45 years or older or have 10 or more years employment over the action level. The examining physician will provide a written opinion to the employer containing the results of the medical exams. Employees should also receive a copy of this opinion. The physician must not tell the employer any conditions he detects unrelated to occupational exposure to arsenic but must tell employees those conditions.

(g) Observation of monitoring. The employer is required to monitor employee exposure to arsenic and employees or their representatives are entitled to observe the monitoring procedure. Employees are entitled to receive an explanation of the measurement procedure, and to record the results obtained. When the monitoring procedure is taking place in an area where respirators or personal protective clothing and equipment are required to be worn, employees must also be provided with and must wear the protective clothing and equipment.

(h) Access to records. Employees or their representatives are entitled to records of employee exposure to inorganic arsenic upon request to the employer. Employee medical examination records can be furnished to employees' physician if employees request the employer to provide them.

(i) Training and notification. Additional information on all of these items plus training as to hazards of exposure to inorganic arsenic and the engineering and work practice controls associated with employees' jobs will also be provided by the employer. If employees are exposed over the permissible exposure limit, the employer must inform employees of that fact and the actions to be taken to reduce employee exposure.

(2) Appendix B—Substance technical guidelines. Arsenic, arsenic trioxide, arsenic trichloride (3 examples)

(a) Physical and chemical properties

(i) Arsenic (metal)

(A) Formula: As

(B) Appearance: Gray metal

(C) Melting point: Sublimes without melting at 613°C

(D) Specific gravity: (H₂O=1): 5.73.

(E) Solubility in water: Insoluble

(ii) Arsenic trioxide

(A) Formula: As₂O₃, (As₄O₆).

(B) Appearance: White powder

(C) Melting point: 315°C

(D) Specific gravity: (H₂O=1): 3.74

(E) Solubility in water: 3.7 grams in 100cc of water at 20°C

(iii) Arsenic trichloride (liquid)(Trichloride)

(A) Formula: AsCL₃

(B) Appearance: Colorless or pale yellow liquid

(C) Melting point: -8.5°C

(D) Boiling point: 130.2°C

(E) Specific gravity (1120=1):2:16 at 20°C

(F) Vapor Pressure: 10mm Hg at 23.5°C.

(G) Solubility in water: Decomposes in water.

(b) Fire, explosion, and reactivity data.

(i) Fire: Arsenic trioxide and arsenic trichloride are nonflammable.

(ii) Reactivity:

(A) Conditions contributing to instability: Heat.

(B) Incompatibility: Hydrogen gas can react with inorganic arsenic to form the highly toxic gas arsine.

(c) Monitoring and measurement procedures.

(i) Samples collected should be full shift (at least 7 hours) samples. Sampling should be done using a personal sampling pump at a flow rate of 2 liters per minute. Samples should be collected on 0.8 micrometer pore size membrane filter (37mm diameter). Volatile arsencals such as arsenic trichloride can be most easily collected in a midget bubbler filled with 15 ml. of 0.1 N NaOH.

(ii) The method of sampling and analysis should have an accuracy of not less than ± 25 percent (with a confidence limit of 95 percent) for 10 micrograms per cubic meter of air (10 µg/m³) and ± 35 percent (with a confidence limit of 95 percent) for concentrations of inorganic arsenic between 5 and 10 µg/m³.

(3) Appendix C—Medical surveillance guidelines.
(a) General.
   (i) Medical examinations are to be provided for all employees exposed to levels of inorganic arsenic above the action level (5 µg/m³) for at least 30 days per year (which would include among others, all employees, who work in regulated areas). Examinations are also to be provided to all employees who have had 10 years or more exposure above the action level for more than 30 days per year while working for the present or predecessor employer though they may no longer be exposed above the level.

   (ii) An initial medical examination is to be provided to all such employees by December 1, 1978. In addition, an initial medical examination is to be provided to all employees who are first assigned to areas in which worker exposure will probably exceed 5 µg/m³ (after the effective date of this standard) at the time of initial assignment. In addition to its immediate diagnostic usefulness the initial examination will provide a baseline for comparing future test results. The initial examination must include as a minimum the following elements:

   (A) A work and medical history, including a smoking history, and presence and degree of respiratory symptoms such as breathlessness, cough, sputum production, and wheezing;

   (B) A 14-inch by 17-inch posterior-anterior chest x-ray and an International Labor Office UICC/Cincinnati (ILO U/ C) rating;

   (C) A nasal and skin examination;

   (D) A sputum cytology examination; and

   (E) Other examinations which the physician believes appropriate because of the employee's exposure to inorganic arsenic or because of required respirator use.

   (iii) Periodic examinations are also to be provided to the employees listed above. The periodic examinations shall be given annually for those covered employees 45 years of age or less with fewer than 10 years employment in areas where employee exposure exceeds the action level (5 µg/m³). Periodic examinations need not include sputum cytology and only an updated medical history is required.

   (iv) Periodic examinations for other covered employees, shall be provided every 6 months. These examinations shall include all tests required in the initial examination, except that the medical history need only be updated.

   (v) The examination contents are minimum requirements. Additional tests such as lateral and oblique x-rays or pulmonary function tests may be useful. For workers exposed to 3 arsenicals, copper acetarsenate, potassium arsenite, or sodium arsenite, which are associated with lymphatic cancer, the examination should also include palpation of superficial lymph nodes and complete blood count.

   (b) Noncarcinogenic effects.

   (i) The WISHA standard is based on minimizing risk of exposed workers dying of lung cancer from exposure to inorganic arsenic. It will also minimize skin cancer from such exposures.

   (ii) The following three sections quoted from "Occupational Diseases: A Guide to Their Recognition," Revised Edition, June 1977, National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health is included to provide information on the nonneoplastic effects of exposure to inorganic arsenic. Such effects should not occur if the WISHA standards are followed.

(A) Local—Trivalent arsenic compounds are corrosive to the skin. Brief contact has no effect but prolonged contact results in a local hyperemia and later vesicular or pustular eruption. The moist mucous membranes are most sensitive to the irritant action. Conjunctiva, moist and macerated areas of skin, the eyelids, the angles of the ears, nose, mouth, and respiratory mucosa are also vulnerable to the irritant effects. The wrists are common sites of dermatitis, as are the genitalia if personal hygiene is poor. Perforations of the nasal septum may occur. Arsenic trioxide and pentoxide are capable of producing skin sensitization and contact dermatitis. Arsenic is also capable of producing keratoses, especially of the palms and soles.

(B) Systemic.

(I) The acute toxic effects of arsenic are generally seen following ingestion of inorganic arsenical compounds. This rarely occurs in an industrial setting. Symptoms develop within 1/2 to 4 hours following ingestion and are usually characterized by constriction of the throat followed by dysphagia, epigastric pain, vomiting, and watery diarrhea. Blood may appear in vomitus and stools. If the amount ingested is sufficiently high, shock may develop due to severe fluid loss, and death may ensue in 24 hours. If the acute effects are survived, exfoliative dermatitis and peripheral neuritis may develop.

(II) Cases of acute arsenical poisoning due to inhalation are exceedingly rare in industry. When it does occur, respiratory tract symptoms - cough, chest pain, dyspnea, giddiness, headache, and extreme general weakness precede gastrointestinal symptoms. The acute toxic symptoms of trivalent arsenical poisoning are due to severe inflammation of the mucous membranes and greatly increased permeability of the blood capillaries.

(III) Chronic arsenical poisoning due to ingestion is rare and generally confined to patients taking prescribed medications. However, it can be a concomitant of inhaled inorganic arsenic from swallowed sputum and improper eating habits. Symptoms are weight loss, nausea and diarrhea alternating with constipation, pigmentation and eruption of the skin, loss of hair, and peripheral neuritis. Chronic hepatitis and cirrhosis have been described. Polyneuritis may be the salient feature, but more frequently there are numbness and parasthesias of "glove and stocking" distribution. The skin lesions are usually melanotic and keratotic and may occasionally take the form of an intradermal cancer of the squamous cell type, but without infiltrative properties. Horizontal white lines (striations) on the fingernails and toenails are commonly seen in chronic arsenical poisoning and are considered to be a diagnostic accompaniment of arsenical polyneuritis.

(IV) Inhalation of inorganic arsenic compounds is the most common cause of chronic poisoning in the industrial situation. This condition is divided into three phases based on signs and symptoms.

(V) First phase: The worker complains of weakness, loss of appetite, some nausea, occasional vomiting, a sense of heaviness in the stomach, and some diarrhea.

(VI) Second phase: The worker complains of conjunctivitis, a catarrhal state of the mucous membranes of the nose, larynx, and respiratory passage. Coryza, hoarseness, and
mild tracheobronchitis may occur. Perforation of the nasal septum is common, and is probability the most typical lesion of the upper respiratory tract in occupational exposure to arsenical dust. Skin lesions, eczematoid and allergic in type, are common.

(VII) Third phase: The worker complains of symptoms of peripheral neuritis, initially of hands and feet, which is essentially sensory. In more severe cases, motor paralyses occur; the first muscles affected are usually the toe extensors and the peronei. In only the most severe cases will paralysis of flexor muscles of the feet or of the extensor muscles of hands occur.

(VIII) Liver damage from chronic arsenical poisoning is still debated, and as yet the question is unanswered. In cases of chronic and acute arsenical poisoning, toxic effects to the myocardium have been reported based on EKG changes. These findings, however, are now largely discounted and the EKG changes are ascribed to electrolyte disturbances concomitant with arsenicalism. Inhalation of arsenic trioxide and other inorganic arsenical dusts does not give rise to radiological evidence or pneumoconiosis. Arsenic does have a depressant effect upon the bone marrow, with disturbances of both erythropoiesis and myelopoiesis.

(4) Bibliography:


(5) Sputum cytology.

(a) Sputum can be collected by aerosol inhalation during the medical exam or by spontaneous early morning cough at home. Sputum is induced by transoral inhalation of an aerosolized solution of 8 percent sodium chloride in water. After inhaling as few as 3 to 5 breaths, the subject usually yields an adequate sputum. All sputum should be collected directly into 60 percent alcohol.

(b) Scientific evidence suggests that chest x-rays and sputum cytology should be used together as screening tests for lung tests for lung cancer in high risk populations such as workers exposed to inorganic arsenic. The tests are to be performed every 6 months on workers who are 45 years of age or older or have worked in the regulated area for 10 or more years. Since the tests seem to be complementary, it may be advantageous to alternate the test procedures. For instance, chest x-rays could be obtained in June and December and sputum cytologies could be obtained in March and September. Facilities for providing necessary diagnostic investigation should be readily available as well as chest physicians, surgeons, radiologists, pathologists, and immunotherapists to provide any necessary treatment services.

[Statutory Authority: Chapter 49.17 RCW. 90-20-091 (Order 90-14), § 296-62-07354, filed 10/1/90, effective 11/15/90.]


(1) WAC 296-62-07355 through 296-62-07389 applies to all occupational exposures to ethylene oxide (EtO), Chemical Abstracts Service Registry No. 75-21-8, except as provided in subsection (2) of this section.

(2) WAC 296-62-07355 through 296-62-07389 does not apply to the processing, use, or handling of products containing EtO where objective data are reasonably relied upon that demonstrate that the product is not capable of releasing EtO in airborne concentrations at or above the action level, and may not reasonably be foreseen to release EtO in excess of the excursion limit, under the expected conditions of processing, use, or handling that will cause the greatest possible release.

(3) Where products containing EtO are exempted under subsection (2) of this section, the employer shall maintain records of the objective data supporting that exemption and the basis for the employer's reliance on the data, as provided in WAC 296-62-07357(1).

[Statutory Authority: Chapter 49.17 RCW. 91-24-017 (Order 91-07), § 296-62-07355, filed 11/22/91, effective 12/24/91;88-23-054 (Order 88-25), § 296-62-07355, filed 11/14/88; 87-24-051 (Order 87-24), § 296-62-07355, filed 11/30/87.]

WAC 296-62-07357 Definitions. For the purpose of WAC 296-62-07355 through 296-62-07389, the following definitions shall apply:

(1) "Action level" means a concentration of airborne EtO of 0.5 ppm calculated as an eight-hour time-weighted average.

(2) "Authorized person" means any person specifically authorized by the employer whose duties require the person to enter a regulated area, or any person entering such an area as a designated representative of employees for the purpose of exercising the right to observe monitoring and measuring procedures under WAC 296-62-07377, or any other person authorized by chapter 49.17 RCW or regulations issued under chapter 49.17 RCW.

(3) "Director" means the director of the department of labor and industries, or designee.

(4) "Emergency" means any occurrence such as, but not limited to, equipment failure, rupture of containers, or failure of control equipment that is likely to or does result in an unexpected significant release of EtO.

(5) "Employee exposure" means exposure to airborne EtO which would occur if the employee were not using respiratory protective equipment.

(6) "Ethylene oxide" or "EtO" means the three-membered ring organic compound with chemical formula C₂H₃O.
WAC 296-62-07359 Permissible exposure limits (PEL). (1) Eight-hour time-weighted average (TWA). The employer shall ensure that no employee is exposed to an airborne concentration of EtO in excess of one part EtO per million parts of air (1 ppm) as an eight-hour time-weighted average. (Eight-hour TWA.)

(2) Excursion limit. The employer shall ensure that no employee is exposed to an airborne concentration of EtO in excess of five parts of EtO per million parts of air (5 ppm) as averaged over a sampling period of fifteen minutes.

[Statutory Authority: Chapter 49.17 RCW. 88-23-054 (Order 88-25), § 296-62-07359, filed 11/14/88; 87-24-051 (Order 87-24), § 296-62-07359, filed 11/30/87.]


(a) Determinations of employee exposure shall be made from breathing zone air samples that are representative of the eight-hour TWA and fifteen-minute short-term exposures of each employee.

(b) Representative eight-hour TWA employee exposure shall be determined on the basis of one or more samples representing full-shift exposure for each shift for each job classification in each work area. Representative fifteen-minute short-term employee exposures shall be determined on the basis of one or more samples representing fifteen-minute exposures associated with operations that are most likely to produce exposures above the excursion limit for each shift for each job classification in each work area.

(c) Where the employer can document that exposure levels are equivalent for similar operations in different work shifts, the employer need only determine representative employee exposure for that operation during one shift.

(2) Initial monitoring.

(a) Each employer who has a workplace or work operation covered by WAC 296-62-07355 through 296-62-07389, except as provided in WAC 296-62-07355(2) or (b) of this subsection, shall perform initial monitoring to determine accurately the airborne concentrations of EtO to which employees may be exposed.

(b) Where the employer has monitored after June 15, 1983, and the monitoring satisfies all other requirements of WAC 296-62-07355 through 296-62-07389, the employer may rely on such earlier monitoring results to satisfy the requirements of (a) of this subsection.

(c) Where the employer has previously monitored for the excursion limit and the monitoring satisfies all other requirements of this section, the employer may rely on such earlier monitoring results to satisfy the requirements of (a) of this subsection.

(3) Monitoring frequency (periodic monitoring).

(a) If the monitoring required by subsection (2) of this section reveals employee exposure at or above the action level but at or below the eight-hour TWA, the employer shall repeat such monitoring for each such employee at least every six months.

(b) If the monitoring required by subsection (2)(a) of this section reveals employee exposure above the eight-hour TWA, the employer shall repeat such monitoring for each such employee at least every three months.

(c) The employer may alter the monitoring schedule from quarterly to semiannually for any employee for whom two consecutive measurements taken at least seven days apart indicate that the employee’s exposure has decreased to or below the eight-hour TWA.

(d) If the monitoring required by subsection (2)(a) of this section reveals employee exposure above the fifteen-minute excursion limit, the employer shall repeat such monitoring for each such employee at least every three months, and more often as necessary to evaluate the employee’s short-term exposures.

(4) Termination of monitoring.

(a) If the initial monitoring required by subsection (2)(a) of this section reveals employee exposure to be below the excursion limit, the employer may discontinue TWA monitoring for those employees whose exposures are represented by the initial monitoring.

(b) If the periodic monitoring required by subsection (3) of this section reveals that employee exposures, as indicated by at least two consecutive measurements taken at least seven days apart, are below the excursion level, the employer may discontinue TWA monitoring for those employees whose exposures are represented by such monitoring.

(c) If the initial monitoring required by subsection (2)(a) of this section reveals the employee exposure to be at or below the excursion limit, the employer may discontinue excursion limit monitoring for those employees whose exposures are represented by the initial monitoring.

(d) If the periodic monitoring required by subsection (3) of this section reveals that employee exposures, as indicated by at least two consecutive measurements taken at least seven days apart, are at or below the excursion limit, the employer may discontinue excursion limit monitoring for those employees whose exposures are represented by such monitoring.

(5) Additional monitoring. Notwithstanding the provisions of subsection (4) of this section, the employer shall institute the exposure monitoring required under subsections (2)(a) and (3) of this section whenever there has been a change in the production, process, control equipment, personnel or work practices that may result in new or additional exposures to EtO or when the employer has any reason to suspect that a change may result in new or additional exposures.

(6) Accuracy of monitoring.

(a) Monitoring shall be accurate, to a confidence level of ninety-five percent, to within plus or minus twenty-five percent for airborne concentrations of EtO at the 1 ppm TWA and to within plus or minus thirty-five percent for airborne concentrations of EtO at the action level of 0.5 ppm.

(b) Monitoring shall be accurate, to a confidence level of ninety-five percent, to within plus or minus thirty-five percent for airborne concentrations of EtO at the excursion limit.

(7) Employee notification of monitoring results.

(a) The employer shall, within fifteen working days after the receipt of the results of any monitoring performed under WAC 296-62-07355 through 296-62-07389, notify the affected employee of these results in writing either individually or by posting of results in an appropriate location that is accessible to affected employees.
(b) The written notification required by (a) of this subsection shall contain the corrective action being taken by the employer to reduce employee exposure to or below the TWA and/or excursion limit, wherever monitoring results indicated that the TWA and/or excursion limit has been exceeded.

[Statutory Authority: Chapter 49.17 RCW. 88-23-054 (Order 88-25), §296-62-07361, filed 11/14/88; 87-24-051 (Order 87-24), §296-62-07361, filed 11/30/87.]

WAC 296-62-07363 Regulated areas. (1) The employer shall establish a regulated area wherever occupational exposures to airborne concentrations of EtO may exceed the TWA or wherever the EtO concentration exceeds or can reasonably be expected to exceed the excursion limit.

(2) Access to regulated areas shall be limited to authorized persons.

(3) Regulated areas shall be demarcated in any manner that minimizes the number of employees within the regulated area.

[Statutory Authority: Chapter 49.17 RCW. 88-23-054 (Order 88-25), §296-62-07363, filed 11/14/88; 87-24-051 (Order 87-24), §296-62-07363, filed 11/30/87.]

WAC 296-62-07365 Methods of compliance. (1) Engineering controls and work practices.

(a) The employer shall institute engineering controls and work practices to reduce and maintain employee exposure to or below the TWA and to or below the excursion limit, except to the extent that such controls are not feasible.

(b) Wherever the feasible engineering controls and work practices that can be instituted are not sufficient to reduce employee exposure to or below the TWA and to or below the excursion limit, the employer shall use them to reduce employee exposure to the lowest levels achievable by these controls and shall supplement them by the use of respiratory protection that complies with the requirements of WAC 296-62-07367.

(c) Engineering controls are generally infeasible for the following operations: Collection of quality assurance indicators from sterilized materials removal of biological indicators from sterilized materials: Loading and unloading of tank cars; changing of ethylene oxide tanks on sterilizers; and vessel cleaning. For these operations, engineering controls are required only where the director demonstrates that such controls are feasible.

(2) Compliance program.

(a) Where the TWA or excursion limit is exceeded, the employer shall establish and implement a written program to reduce employee exposure to or below the TWA and to or below the excursion limit by means of engineering and work practice controls, as required by subsection (1) of this section, and by the use of respiratory protection where required or permitted under WAC 296-62-07355 through 296-62-07389.

(b) The compliance program shall include a schedule for periodic leak detection surveys and a written plan for emergency situations, as specified in WAC 296-62-07369 (1)(a).

(c) Written plans for a program required in this subsection shall be developed and furnished upon request for examination and copying to the director, affected employees and designated employee representatives. Such plans shall be reviewed at least every twelve months, and shall be updated as necessary to reflect significant changes in the status of the employer's compliance program.

(d) The employer shall not implement a schedule of employee rotation as a means of compliance with the TWA or excursion limit.

[Statutory Authority: Chapter 49.17 RCW. 88-23-054 (Order 88-25), §296-62-07365, filed 11/14/88; 87-24-051 (Order 87-24), §296-62-07365, filed 11/30/87.]

WAC 296-62-07367 Respiratory protection and personal protective equipment. (1) General. The employer shall provide respirators, and ensure that they are used, where required by WAC 296-62-07355 through 296-62-07389. Respirators shall be used in the following circumstances.

(a) During the interval necessary to install or implement feasible engineering and work practice controls;

(b) In work operations, such as maintenance and repair activities, vessel cleaning, or other activities for which engineering and work practice controls are not feasible;

(c) In work situations where feasible engineering and work practice controls are not yet sufficient to reduce exposure to or below the TWA or excursion limit; and

(d) In emergencies.

(2) Respirator selection.

(a) Where respirators are required under WAC 296-62-07355 through 296-62-07389, the employer shall select and provide, at no cost to the employee, the appropriate respirator as specified in Table 1, and shall ensure that the employee uses the respirator provided.

(b) The employer shall select respirators from among those jointly approved as being acceptable for protection against EtO by the Mine Safety and Health Administration (MSHA) and by the National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health (NIOSH) under the provisions of 30 CFR Part 11.

(3) Respirator program. Where respiratory protection is required by WAC 296-62-07355 through 296-62-07389, the employer shall institute a respirator program in accordance with WAC 296-62-071.

(4) Protective clothing and equipment. Where eye or skin contact with liquid EtO or EtO solutions may occur, the employer shall select and provide, at no cost to the employee, appropriate protective clothing or other equipment in accordance with chapter 296-24 WAC, Part A-2, and to protect any area of the body that may come in contact with liquid EtO or EtO in solution, and shall ensure that the employee wears the protective clothing and equipment provided.


(a) A written plan for emergency situations shall be developed for each workplace where there is a possibility of
an emergency. Appropriate portions of the plan shall be implemented in the event of an emergency.

(b) The plan shall specifically provide that employees engaged in correcting emergency conditions shall be equipped with respiratory protection as required by WAC 296-62-07367 until the emergency is abated.

(c) The plan shall include the elements prescribed in WAC 296-24-567, "Employee emergency plans and fire prevention plans."

(2) Alerting employees. Where there is the possibility of employee exposure to EtO due to an emergency, means shall be developed to alert potentially affected employees of such occurrences promptly. Affected employees shall be immediately evacuated from the area in the event that an emergency occurs.

Table 1.—Minimum Requirements for Respiratory Protection for Airborne EtO

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Condition of use or concentration of airborne EtO (ppm)</th>
<th>Minimum required respirator</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Equal to or less than 50.</td>
<td>(a) Full facepiece respirator with EtO approved canister, front-or back-mounted.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Equal to or less than 2,000.</td>
<td>(a) Positive-pressure supplied air respirator, equipped with full facepiece, hood, or helmet, or (b) Continuous-flow supplied air respirator (positive pressure) equipped with hood, helmet or suit.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Concentration above 2,000 or unknown concentration (such as in emergencies).</td>
<td>(a) Positive-pressure self-contained breathing apparatus (SCBA), equipped with full facepiece, or (b) Positive-pressure full facepiece supplied air respirator equipped with an auxiliary positive-pressure self-contained breathing apparatus.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Firefighting</td>
<td>(a) Positive pressure self-contained breathing apparatus equipped with full facepiece.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Escape</td>
<td>(a) Any respirator described above.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note. Respirators approved for use in higher concentrations are permitted to be used in lower concentrations.

[Statutory Authority: Chapter 49.17 RCW. 87-24-051 (Order 87-24), § 296-62-07369, filed 11/30/87.]

WAC 296-62-07371 Medical surveillance. (1) General.

(a) Employees covered.

(i) The employer shall institute a medical surveillance program for all employees who are or may be exposed to EtO at or above the action level, without regard to the use of respirators, for at least thirty days a year.

(ii) The employer shall make available medical examinations and consultations to all employees who have been exposed to EtO in an emergency situation.

(b) Examination by a physician. The employer shall ensure that all medical examinations and procedures are performed by or under the supervision of a licensed physician, and are provided without cost to the employee, without loss of pay, and at a reasonable time and place.

(2) Medical examinations and consultations.

(a) Frequency. The employer shall make available medical examinations and consultations to each employee covered under subsection (1)(a) of this section on the following schedules:

(i) Prior to assignment of the employee to an area where exposure may be at or above the action level for at least thirty days a year.

(ii) At least annually each employee exposed at or above the action level for at least thirty days in the past year.

(iii) At termination of employment or reassignment to an area where exposure to EtO is not at or above the action level for at least thirty days a year.

(iv) As medically appropriate for any employee exposed during an emergency.

(v) As soon as possible, upon notification by an employee either (A) that the employee has developed signs or symptoms indicating possible overexposure to EtO, or (B) that the employee desires medical advice concerning the effects of current or past exposure to EtO on the employee’s ability to produce a healthy child.

(vi) If the examining physician determines that any of the examinations should be provided more frequently than specified, the employer shall provide such examinations to affected employees at the frequencies recommended by the physician.

(b) Content.

(i) Medical examinations made available pursuant to (a)(i) through (iv) of this subsection shall include: (A) A medical and work history with special emphasis directed to symptoms related to the pulmonary, hematologic, neurologic, and reproductive systems and to the eyes and skin.

(B) A physical examination with particular emphasis given to the pulmonary, hematologic, neurologic, and reproductive systems and to the eyes and skin.

(C) A complete blood count to include at least a white cell count (including differential cell count), red cell count, hematocrit, and hemoglobin.

(D) Any laboratory or other test which the examining physician deems necessary by sound medical practice.

(ii) The content of medical examinations or consultation made available pursuant to (a)(i)(v) of this subsection shall be determined by the examining physician, and shall include pregnancy testing or laboratory evaluation of fertility, if requested by the employee and deemed appropriate by the physician.

(3) Information provided to the physician. The employer shall provide the following information to the examining physician:
(b) A description of the affected employee's duties as they relate to the employee's exposure.
(c) The employee's representative exposure level or anticipated exposure level.
(d) A description of any personal protective and respiratory equipment used or to be used.
(e) Information from previous medical examinations of the affected employee that is not otherwise available to the examining physician.

(4) Physician's written opinion.
(a) The employer shall obtain a written opinion from the examining physician. This written opinion shall contain the results of the medical examination and shall include:
(i) The physician's opinion as to whether the employee has any detected medical conditions that would place the employee at an increased risk of material health impairment from exposure to EtO;
(ii) Any recommended limitations on the employee or upon the use of personal protective equipment such as clothing or respirators; and
(iii) A statement that the employee has been informed by the physician of the results of the medical examination and of any medical conditions resulting from EtO exposure that require further explanation or treatment.
(b) The employer shall instruct the physician not to reveal in the written opinion given to the employer specific findings or diagnoses unrelated to occupational exposure to EtO.
(c) The employer shall provide a copy of the physician's written opinion to the affected employee within fifteen days from its receipt.

[Statutory Authority: Chapter 49.17 RCW. 87-24-051 (Order 87-24), § 296-62-07371, filed 11/30/87.]

WAC 296-62-07373 Communication of EtO hazards to employees. (1) Signs and labels.
(a) The employer shall post and maintain legible signs demarcating regulated areas and entrances or accessways to regulated areas that bear the following legend:

DANGER
ETHYLENE OXIDE
CANCER HAZARD AND REPRODUCTIVE HAZARD
AUTHORIZED PERSONNEL ONLY
RESPIRATORS AND PROTECTIVE CLOTHING MAY BE REQUIRED
TO BE WORN IN THIS AREA

(b) The employer shall ensure that precautionary labels are affixed to all containers of EtO whose contents are capable of causing employee exposure at or above the action level or whose contents may reasonably be foreseen to cause employee exposure above the excursion limit, and that the labels remain affixed when the containers of EtO leave the workplace. For the purpose of this subsection, reaction vessels, storage tanks, and pipes or piping systems are not considered to be containers. The labels shall comply with the requirements of WAC 296-62-05411 of WISHA's hazard communication standard, and shall include the following legend:

(i) DANGER
CONTAINS ETHYLENE OXIDE
CANCER HAZARD AND REPRODUCTIVE HAZARD; and
(ii) A warning statement against breathing airborne concentrations of EtO.
(c) The labeling requirements under WAC 296-62-07355 through 296-62-07389 do not apply where EtO is used as a pesticide, as such term is defined in the Federal Insecticide, Fungicide, and Rodenticide Act (7 U.S.C. 136 et seq.), when it is labeled pursuant to that act and regulations issued under that act by the Environmental Protection Agency.

(2) Material safety data sheets. Employers who are manufacturers or importers of EtO shall comply with the requirements regarding development of material safety data sheets as specified in WAC 296-62-05413 of the hazard communication standard.

(3) Information and training.
(a) The employer shall provide employees who are potentially exposed to EtO at or above the action level or above the excursion limit with information and training on EtO at the time of initial assignment and at least annually thereafter.
(b) Employees shall be informed of the following:
(i) The requirements of WAC 296-62-07353 through 296-62-07389 with an explanation of its contents, including Appendices A and B;
(ii) Any operations in their work area where EtO is present;
(iii) The location and availability of the written EtO final rule; and
(iv) The medical surveillance program required by WAC 296-62-07371 with an explanation of the information in Appendix C.
(c) Employee training shall include at least:
(i) Methods and observations that may be used to detect the presence or release of EtO in the work area (such as monitoring conducted by the employer, continuous monitoring devices, etc.);
(ii) The physical and health hazards of EtO;
(iii) The measures employees can take to protect themselves from hazards associated with EtO exposure, including specific procedures the employer has implemented to protect employees from exposure to EtO, such as work practices, emergency procedures, and personal protective equipment to be used; and
(iv) The details of the hazard communication program developed by the employer, including an explanation of the labeling system and how employees can obtain and use the appropriate hazard information.

[Statutory Authority: Chapter 49.17 RCW. 88-23-054 (Order 88-25), § 296-62-07373, filed 11/14/88; 87-24-051 (Order 87-24), § 296-62-07373, filed 11/30/87.]

WAC 296-62-07375 Recordkeeping. (1) Objective data for exempted operations.
(a) Where the processing, use, or handling of products made from or containing EtO are exempted from other requirements of WAC 296-62-07355 through 296-62-07389

[Title 296 WAC—page 1283]
under WAC 296-62-07355, or where objective data have been relied on in lieu of initial monitoring under WAC 296-62-07361 (2)(b), the employer shall establish and maintain an accurate record of objective data reasonably relied upon in support of the exemption.

(b) This record shall include at least the following information:

(i) The product qualifying for exemption;
(ii) The source of the objective data;
(iii) The testing protocol, results of testing, and/or analysis of the material for the release of EtO;
(iv) A description of the operation exempted and how the data support the exemption; and
(v) Other data relevant to the operations, materials, processing, or employee exposures covered by the exemption.

(c) The employer shall maintain this record for the duration of the employer's reliance upon such objective data.

(2) Exposure measurements.

(a) The employer shall keep an accurate record of all measurements taken to monitor employee exposure to EtO as prescribed in WAC 296-62-07361.

(b) This record shall include at least the following information:

(i) The date of measurement;
(ii) The operation involving exposure to EtO which is being monitored;
(iii) Sampling and analytical methods used and evidence of their accuracy;
(iv) Number, duration, and results of samples taken;
(v) Type of protective devices worn, if any; and
(vi) Name, Social Security number and exposure of the employees whose exposures are represented.

(c) The employer shall maintain this record for at least thirty years, in accordance with WAC 296-62-05207.

(3) Medical surveillance.

(a) The employer shall establish and maintain an accurate record for each employee subject to medical surveillance by WAC 296-62-07371 (1)(a), in accordance with WAC 296-62-05207.

(b) The record shall include at least the following information:

(i) The name and Social Security number of the employee;
(ii) Physicians' written opinions;
(iii) Any employee medical complaints related to exposure to EtO; and
(iv) A copy of the information provided to the physician as required by WAC 296-62-07371(3).

(c) The employer shall ensure that this record is maintained for the duration of employment plus thirty years, in accordance with WAC 296-62-05207.

(4) Availability.

(a) The employer, upon written request, shall make all records required to be maintained by WAC 296-62-07355 through 296-62-07389 available to the director for examination and copying.

(b) The employer, upon request, shall make any exemption and exposure records required by WAC 296-62-07377 (1) and (2) available for examination and copying to affected employees, former employees, designated representatives and the director, in accordance with WAC 296-62-05201 through 296-62-05209 and 296-62-05213 through 296-62-05217.

(c) The employer, upon request, shall make employee medical records required by subsection (3) of this section available for examination and copying to the subject employee, anyone having the specific written consent of the subject employee, and the director, in accordance with WAC 296-62-052.

(5) Transfer of records.

(a) The employer shall comply with the requirements concerning transfer of records set forth in WAC 296-62-05215.

(b) Whenever the employer ceases to do business and there is no successor employer to receive and retain the records for the prescribed period, the employer shall notify the director at least ninety days prior to disposal and transmit them to the director.

[Statutory Authority: Chapter 49.17 RCW. 87-24-051 (Order 87-24), § 296-62-07375, filed 11/30/87.]

WAC 296-62-07377 Observation of monitoring. (1) Employee observation. The employer shall provide affected employees or their designated representatives an opportunity to observe any monitoring of employee exposure to EtO conducted in accordance with WAC 296-62-07361.

(2) Observation procedures. When observation of the monitoring of employee exposure to EtO requires entry into an area where the use of protective clothing or equipment is required, the observer shall be provided with and be required to use such clothing and equipment and shall comply with all other applicable safety and health procedures.

[Statutory Authority: Chapter 49.17 RCW. 87-24-051 (Order 87-24), § 296-62-07375, filed 11/30/87.]

WAC 296-62-07379 Dates. (1) Effective date.

(a) WAC 296-62-07355 through 296-62-07389 shall become effective thirty days after filing with the code reviser.

(b) The requirements in the amended subsections in this section which pertain only to or are triggered by the excursion limit shall become effective December 30, 1988.

(2) Start-up dates.

(a) The requirements of WAC 296-62-07359 through 296-62-07377, including feasible work practice controls but not including engineering controls specified in WAC 296-62-07365(1), shall be complied with within one hundred eighty days after the effective date of WAC 296-62-07355 through 296-62-07389.

(b) Engineering controls specified by WAC 296-62-07365(1) shall be implemented within one year after the effective date of WAC 296-62-07355 through 296-62-07389.

(c) Compliance with the excursion limit requirements in this section shall be by March 30, 1989, except that implementation of engineering controls specified for compliance with excursion limit shall be by June 30, 1989.

[Statutory Authority: Chapter 49.17 RCW. 88-23-054 (Order 88-25), § 296-62-05215.]

WAC 296-62-07381 Appendices. The information contained in the appendices is not intended by itself to create
any additional obligations not otherwise imposed or to
detract from any existing obligation.

[Statutory Authority: Chapter 49.17 RCW. 87-24-051 (Order 87-24), § 296-62-07381, filed 11/30/87.]

WAC 296-62-07383 Appendix A—Substance safety
data sheet for ethylene oxide (nonmandatory). (1) Substance identification
(a) Substance: Ethylene oxide (C₂H₄O).
(b) Synonyms: Dihydroxirene, dimethylene oxide, EO, 1,2-epoxyethane, EtO, ETO, oxacyclopropane, oxane, oxidoethane, alpha/beta-oxidoethane, oxiran, oxirane.
(c) Ethylene oxide can be found as a liquid or vapor.
(d) EtO is used in the manufacture of ethylene glycol, surfactants, ethanolamines, glycol ethers, and other organic chemicals. EtO is also used as a sterilant and fumigant.
(e) Appearance and odor: Colorless liquid below 10.7°C (51.3°F) or colorless gas with ether-like odor detected at approximately 700 parts EtO per million parts of air (700 ppm).
(f) Permissible exposure: Exposure may not exceed 1 part EtO per million parts of air averaged over the 8-hour work day.

(2) Health hazard data
(a) Ethylene oxide can cause bodily harm if you inhale the vapor, if it comes into contact with your eyes or skin, or if you swallow it.
(b) Effects of overexposure:
(i) Ethylene oxide in liquid form can cause eye irritation and injury to the cornea, frostbite, and severe irritation and blistering of the skin upon prolonged or confined contact. Ingestion of EtO can cause gastric irritation and liver injury. Acute effects from inhalation of EtO vapors include respiratory irritation and lung injury, headache, nausea, vomiting, diarrhea, shortness of breath, and cyanosis (blue or purple coloring of skin). Exposure has also been associated with the occurrence of cancer, reproductive effects, mutagenic changes, neurotoxicity, and sensitization.
(ii) EtO has been shown to cause cancer in laboratory animals and has been associated with higher incidences of cancer in humans. Adverse reproductive effects and chromosome damage may also occur from EtO exposure.
(c) Reporting signs and symptoms: You should inform your employer if you develop any signs or symptoms and suspect that they are caused by exposure to EtO.

(3) Emergency first aid procedures
(a) Eye exposure: If EtO gets into your eyes, wash your eyes immediately with large amounts of water, lifting the lower and upper eyelids. Get medical attention immediately. Contact lenses should not be worn when working with this chemical.
(b) Skin exposure: If EtO gets on your skin, immediately wash the contaminated skin with water. If EtO soaks through your clothing, especially your shoes, remove the clothing immediately and wash the skin with water using an emergency deluge shower. Get medical attention immediately. Thoroughly wash contaminated clothing before reusing. Contaminated leather shoes or other leather articles should not be reused and should be discarded.
(c) Inhalation: If large amounts of EtO are inhaled, the exposed person must be moved to fresh air at once. If breathing has stopped, perform cardiopulmonary resuscitation. Keep the affected person warm and at rest. Get medical attention immediately.
(d) Swallowing: When EtO has been swallowed, give the person large quantities of water immediately. After the water has been swallowed, try to get the person to vomit by having him or her touch the back of the throat with his or her finger. Do not make an unconscious person vomit. Get medical attention immediately.
(e) Rescue: Move the affected person from the hazardous exposure. If the exposed person has been overcome, attempt rescue only after notifying at least one other person of the emergency and putting into effect established emergency procedures. Do not become a casualty yourself. Understand your emergency rescue procedures and know the location of the emergency equipment before the need arises.

(4) Respirators and protective clothing
(a) Respirators:
(i) You may be required to wear a respirator for nonroutine activities, in emergencies, while your employer is in the process of reducing EtO exposure through engineering controls, and where engineering controls are not feasible. As of the effective date of the standard, only air supplied positive-pressure, full-facepiece respirators are approved for protection against EtO. If air-purifying respirators are worn in the future, they must have a joint Mine Safety and Health Administration (MSHA) and National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health (NIOSH) label of approval for use with ethylene oxide. For effective protection, respirators must fit your face and head snugly. Respirators should not be loosened or removed in work situations where their use is required.
(ii) EtO does not have a detectable odor except at levels well above the permissible exposure limits. If you can smell EtO while wearing a respirator, proceed immediately to fresh air. If you experience difficulty breathing while wearing a respirator, tell your employer.
(b) Protective clothing:
(i) You may be required to wear impermeable clothing, gloves, a face shield, or other appropriate protective clothing to prevent skin contact with liquid EtO or EtO-containing solutions. Where protective clothing is required, your employer must provide clean garments to you as necessary to assure that the clothing protects you adequately.
(ii) Replace or repair protective clothing that has become torn or otherwise damaged.
(iii) EtO must never be allowed to remain on the skin. Clothing and shoes which are not impermeable to EtO should not be allowed to become contaminated with EtO, and if they do, the clothing should be promptly removed and decontaminated. Contaminated leather shoes should be discarded. Once EtO penetrates shoes or other leather articles, they should not be worn again.
(c) Eye protection: You must wear splashproof safety goggles in areas where liquid EtO or EtO-containing solutions may contact your eyes. In addition, contact lenses should not be worn in areas where eye contact with EtO can occur.

(5) Precautions for safe use, handling, and storage
(a) EtO is a flammable liquid, and its vapors can easily form explosive mixtures in air.
(b) EtO must be stored in tightly closed containers in a cool, well-ventilated area, away from heat, sparks, flames, strong oxidizers, alkalines, and acids, strong bases, acetylide forming metals such as copper, silver, mercury and their alloys.

c) Sources of ignition such as smoking material, open flames and some electrical devices are prohibited wherever EtO is handled, used, or stored in a manner that could create a potential fire or explosion hazard.

d) You should use nonsparking tools when opening or closing metal containers of EtO, and containers must be bonded and grounded in the rare instances in which liquid EtO is poured or transferred.

e) Impermeable clothing wet with liquid EtO or EtO-containing solutions may be easily ignited. If you are wearing impermeable clothing and are splashed with liquid EtO or EtO-containing solution, you should immediately remove the clothing while under an emergency deluge shower.

f) If your skin comes into contact with liquid EtO or EtO-containing solutions, you should immediately remove the EtO using an emergency deluge shower.

g) You should not keep food, beverages, or smoking materials in regulated areas where employee exposures are above the permissible exposure limits.

(h) Fire extinguishers and emergency deluge showers for quick drenching should be readily available, and you should know where they are and how to operate them.

(i) Ask your supervisor where EtO is used in your work area and for any additional plant safety and health rules.

(6) Access to information

(a) Each year, your employer is required to inform you of the information contained in this standard and appendices for EtO. In addition, your employer must instruct you in the proper work practices for using EtO emergency procedures, and the correct use of protective equipment.

(b) Your employer is required to determine whether you are being exposed to EtO. You or your representative has the right to observe employee measurements and to record the results obtained. Your employer is required to inform you of your exposure. If your employer determines that you are being overexposed, he or she is required to inform you of the actions which are being taken to reduce your exposure to within permissible exposure limits.

(c) Your employer is required to keep records of your exposures and medical examinations. These exposure records must be kept by the employer for at least thirty years. Medical records must be kept for the period of your employment plus thirty years.

(d) Your employer is required to release your exposure and medical records to your physician or designated representative upon your written request.

(7) Sterilant use of EtO in hospitals and health care facilities.

(a) This section of Appendix A, for informational purposes, sets forth EPA's recommendations for modifications in workplace design and practice in hospitals and health care facilities for which the Environmental Protection Agency has registered EtO for uses as a sterilant or fumigant under the Federal Insecticide, Fungicide, and Rodenticide Act. 7 U.S.C. 136 et seq. These new recommendations, published in the Federal Register by EPA at 49 FR 15268, as modified in today's Register, are intended to help reduce the exposure of hospital and health care workers to EtO to 1 ppm. EPA's recommended workplace design and workplace practice are as follows:

(i) Workplace design

(A) Installation of gas line hand valves. Hand valves must be installed on the gas supply line at the connection to the supply cylinders to minimize leakage during cylinder change.

(B) Installation of capture boxes. Sterilizer operations result in a gas/water discharge at the completion of the process. This discharge is routinely piped to a floor drain which is generally located in an equipment or an adjacent room. When the floor drain is not in the same room as the sterilizer and workers are not normally present, all that is necessary is that the room be well ventilated.

(C) The installation of a "capture box" will be required for those work place layouts where the floor drain is located in the same room as the sterilizer or in a room where workers are normally present. A "capture box" is a piece of equipment that totally encloses the floor drain where the discharge from the sterilizer is pumped. The "capture box" is to be vented directly to a nonrecirculating or dedicated ventilation system. Sufficient air intake should be allowed at the bottom of the box to handle the volume of air that is ventilated from the top of the box. The "capture box" can be made of metal, plastic, wood or other equivalent material. The box is intended to reduce levels of EtO discharged into the work room atmosphere. The use of a "capture box" is not required if: (I) The vacuum pump discharge floor drain is located in a well ventilated equipment or other room where workers are not normally present or (II) the water sealed vacuum pump discharges directly to a closed sealed sewer line (check local plumbing codes).

(D) If it is impractical to install a vented "capture box" and a well ventilated equipment or other room is not feasible, a box that can be sealed over the floor drain may be used if: (I) The vacuum pump discharge floor drain is located in a room where workers are not normally present and EtO cannot leak into an occupied area, and (II) the sterilizer in use is less than 12 cubic feet in capacity (check local plumbing codes).

(ii) Ventilation of aeration units.

(A) Existing aeration units. Existing units must be vented to a nonrecirculating or dedicated system or vented to an equipment or other room where workers are not normally present and which is well ventilated. Aerator units must be positioned as close as possible to the sterilizer to minimize the exposure from the off-gassing of sterilized items.

(B) Installation of new aerator units (where none exist). New aerator units must be vented as described above for existing aerators. Aerators must be in place by July 1, 1986.

(iii) Ventilation during cylinder change. Workers may be exposed to short but relatively high levels of EtO during the change of gas cylinders. To reduce exposure from this route, users must select one of three alternatives designed to draw off gas that may be released when the line from the sterilizer to the cylinder is disconnected:

(A) Location of cylinders in a well ventilated equipment room or other room where workers are not normally present.

(B) Installation of a flexible hose (at least four inches in diameter) to a nonrecirculating or dedicated ventilation
system and located in the area of cylinder change in such a way that the hose can be positioned at the point where the sterilizer gas line is disconnected from the cylinder.

(C) Installation of a hood that is part of a nonrecirculating or dedicated system and positioned no more than one foot above the point where the change of cylinders takes place.

(iv) Ventilation of sterilizer door area. One of the major sources of exposure to EtO occurs when the sterilizer door is opened following the completion of the sterilization process. In order to reduce this avenue of exposure, a hood or metal canopy closed on each end must be installed over the sterilizer door. The hood or metal canopy must be connected to a nonrecirculating or dedicated ventilation system or one that exhausts gases to a well ventilated equipment or other room where workers are not normally present. A hood or canopy over the sterilizer door is required for use even with those sterilizers that have a purge cycle and must be in place by July 1, 1986.

(v) Ventilation of sterilizer relief valve. Sterilizers are typically equipped with a safety relief device to release gas in case of increased pressure in the sterilizer. Generally, such relief devices are used on pressure vessels. Although these pressure relief devices are rarely opened for hospital and health care sterilizers, it is suggested that they be designed to exhaust vapor from the sterilizer by one of the following methods:

(A) Through a pipe connected to the outlet of the relief valve ventilated directly outdoors at a point high enough to be away from passers by, and not near any windows that open, or near any air conditioning or ventilation air intakes.

(B) Through a connection to an existing or new nonrecirculating or dedicated ventilation system.

(C) Through a connection to a well ventilated equipment or other room where workers are not normally present.

(vi) Ventilation systems. Each hospital and health care facility affected by this notice that uses EtO for the sterilization of equipment and supplies must have a ventilation system which enables compliance with the requirements of (a)(i)(B) through (v) of this subsection in the manner described in these sections and within the timeframes allowed. Thus, each affected hospital and health care facility must have or install a nonrecirculating or dedicated ventilation equipment or other room where workers are not normally present in which to vent EtO.

(vii) Installation of alarm systems. An audible and visual indicator alarm system must be installed to alert personnel of ventilation system failures, i.e., when the ventilation fan motor is not working.

(b) Workplace practices

(i) All the workplace practices discussed in this unit must be permanently posted near the door of each sterilizer prior to use by any operator.

(ii) Changing of supply line filters.

Filters in the sterilizer liquid line must be changed when necessary, by the following procedure:

(A) Close the cylinder valve and the hose valve.

(B) Disconnect the cylinder hose (piping) from the cylinder.

(C) Open the hose valve and bleed slowly into a proper ventilating system at or near the in-use supply cylinders.

(D) Vacate the area until the line is empty.

(E) Change the filter.

(F) Reconnect the lines and reverse the valve position.

(G) Check hoses, filters, and valves for leaks with a fluorocarbon leak detector (for those sterilizers using the eighty-eight percent chlorofluorocarbon, twelve percent ethylene oxide mixture (12/88)).

(iii) Restricted access area.

(A) Areas involving use of EtO must be designated as restricted access areas. They must be identified with signs or floor marks near the sterilizer door, aerator, vacuum pump, drain discharge, and in-use cylinder storage.

(B) All personnel must be excluded from the restricted area when certain operations are in progress, such as discharging a vacuum pump, emptying a sterilizer liquid line, or venting a nonpurge sterilizer with the door ajar or other operations where EtO might be released directly into the face of workers.

(iv) Door opening procedures.

(A) Sterilizers with purge cycles. A load treated in a sterilizer equipped with a purge cycle should be removed immediately upon completion of the cycle (provided no time is lost opening the door after cycle is completed). If this is not done, the purge cycle should be repeated before opening door.

(B) Sterilizers without purge cycles. For a load treated in a sterilizer not equipped with a purge cycle, the sterilizer door must be ajar six inches for fifteen minutes, and then fully opened for at least another fifteen minutes before removing the treated load. The length of time of the second period should be established by peak monitoring for one hour after the two fifteen-minute periods suggested. If the level is above 10 ppm time-weighted average for eight hours, more time should be added to the second waiting period (door wide open). However, in no case may the second period be shortened to less than fifteen minutes.

(v) Chamber unloading procedures.

(A) Procedures for unloading the chamber must include the use of baskets or rolling carts, or baskets and rolling tables to transfer treated loads quickly, thus avoiding excessive contact with treated articles, and reducing the duration of exposures.

(B) If rolling carts are used, they should be pulled not pushed by the sterilizer operators to avoid offgassing exposure.

(vi) Maintenance. A written log should be instituted and maintained documenting the date of each leak detection and any maintenance procedures undertaken. This is a suggested use practice and is not required.

(vii) Leak detection. Sterilizer door gaskets, cylinder and vacuum piping, hoses, filters, and valves must be checked for leaks under full pressure with a Fluorocarbon leak detector (for 12/88 systems only) every two weeks by maintenance personnel. Also, the cylinder piping connections must be checked after changing cylinders. Particular attention in leak detection should be given to the automatic solenoid valves that control the flow of EtO to the sterilizer. Specifically, a check should be made at the EtO gasline entrance port to the sterilizer, while the sterilizer door is open and the solenoid valves are in a closed position.

(viii) Maintenance procedures. Sterilizer/aerator door gaskets, valves, and fittings must be replaced when necessary as determined by maintenance personnel in their biweekly
checks; in addition, visual inspection of the door gaskets for cracks, debris, and other foreign substances should be conducted daily by the operator.

(Statutory Authority: Chapter 49.17 RCW. 88-14-108 (Order 88-11), § 296-62-07383, filed 7/6/88; 87-24-051 (Order 87-24), § 296-62-07383, filed 11/30/87.)


(1) Physical and chemical data:

(a) Substance identification:

(i) Synonyms: Dihydroxyxirane, dimethylene oxide, EO, 1,2-epoxyethane, EtO, ETO, oxacyclopropane, oxane, oxidoethane, alpha/beta-oxidoethane, oxiran, oxirane.

(ii) Formula: \((\text{C}_2\text{H}_4\text{O})\).

(iii) Molecular weight: 44.06.

(b) Physical data:

(i) Boiling point (760 mm Hg): 10.70°C (51.3°F);

(ii) Specific gravity (water = 1): 0.87 (at 20°C or 68°F);

(iii) Vapor density (air = 1): 1.49;

(iv) Vapor pressure (at 20°C): 1,095 mm Hg;

(v) Solubility in water: Complete;

(vi) Appearance and odor: Colorless liquid; gas at temperature above 10.7°F or 51.3°C with ether-like odor above 700 ppm.

(2) Fire, explosion, and reactivity hazard data:

(a) Fire:

(i) Flash point; Less than 0°F (open cup);

(ii) Stability: Decomposes violently at temperatures above 800°F;

(iii) Flammable limits in air, percent by volume: Lower: 3; Upper: 100;

(iv) Extinguishing media: Carbon dioxide for small fires, polymer or alcohol foams for large fires;

(v) Special fire fighting procedures: Dilution of ethylene oxide with 23 volumes of water renders it nonflammable;

(vi) Unusual fire and explosion hazards: Vapors of EtO will burn without the presence of air or other oxidizers. EtO vapors are heavier than air and may travel along the ground and be ignited by open flames or sparks at locations remote from the site at which EtO is being used.

(vii) For purposes of compliance with the requirements of WAC 296-24-330, EtO is classified as a flammable gas. For example, 7,500 ppm, approximately one-fourth of the lower flammable limit, would be considered to pose a potential fire and explosion hazard.

(viii) For purposes of compliance with WAC 296-24-585, EtO is classified as a Class B fire hazard.

(ix) For purpose of compliance with chapter 296-24 WAC Part L, locations classified as hazardous due to the presence of EtO shall be Class I.

(b) Reactivity:

(i) Conditions contributing to instability: EtO will polymerize violently if contaminated with aqueous alkalis, amines, mineral acids, metal chlorides, or metal oxides. Violent decomposition will also occur at temperatures above 800°F;

(ii) Incompatibilities: Alkalines and acids;

(iii) Hazardous decomposition products: Carbon monoxide and carbon dioxide.

(3) Spill, leak, and disposal procedures:

(a) If EtO is spilled or leaked, the following steps should be taken:

(i) Remove all ignition sources.

(ii) The area should be evacuated at once and re-entered only after the area has been thoroughly ventilated and washed down with water.

(b) Persons not wearing appropriate protective equipment should be restricted from areas of spills or leaks until cleanup has been completed.

(c) Waste disposal method: Waste material should be disposed of in a manner that is not hazardous to employees or to the general population. In selecting the method of waste disposal, applicable local, state, and federal regulations should be consulted.

(4) Monitoring and measurement procedures:

(a) Exposure above the permissible exposure limit:

(i) Eight-hour exposure evaluation: Measurements taken for the purpose of determining employee exposure under this section are best taken with consecutive samples covering the full shift. Air samples should be taken in the employee's breathing zone (air that would most nearly represent that inhaled by the employee).

(ii) Monitoring techniques: The sampling and analysis under this section may be performed by collection of the EtO vapor on charcoal adsorption tubes or other composition adsorption tubes, with subsequent chemical analysis. Sampling and analysis may also be performed by instruments such as real time continuous monitoring systems, portable direct reading instruments, or passive dosimeters as long as measurements taken using these methods accurately evaluate the concentration of EtO in employees' breathing zones.

(iii) Appendix D describes the validated method of sampling and analysis which has been tested by OSHA for use with EtO. Other available methods are also described in Appendix D. The employer has the obligation of selecting a monitoring method which meets the accuracy and precision requirements of the standard under his/her unique field conditions. The standard requires that the method of monitoring should be accurate, to a 95 percent confidence level, to plus or minus 25 percent for concentrations of EtO at 1 ppm, and to plus or minus 35 percent for concentrations at 0.5 ppm. In addition to the method described in Appendix D, there are numerous other methods available for monitoring for EtO in the workplace. Details on these other methods have been submitted by various companies to the rulemaking record, and are available at the OSHA Docket Office.

(b) Since many of the duties relating to employee exposure are dependent on the results of measurement procedures, employers should assure that the evaluation of employee exposures is performed by a technically qualified person.

(5) Protective clothing and equipment:

(a) Employees should be provided with and be required to wear appropriate protective clothing wherever there is significant potential for skin contact with liquid EtO or EtO-containing solutions. Protective clothing shall include impermeable overalls or similar full-body work clothing, gloves, and head coverings, as appropriate to protect areas of

[Title 296 WAC—page 1288]
Ingestion of EtO can cause gastric irritation and liver injury.

Respectively. Findings in humans and experimental animals hemoglobin alkylation, unscheduled DNA synthesis, sister chromatid exchange chromosomal aberration, and functional damage to the genetic material (DNA). These include sperm abnormalities.

Incidence of cancer in laboratory animals (leukemia, stomach, brain), mutation in offspring in animals, and resorptions otherwise found to be defective should be repaired or replaced. Clean protective clothing should be provided to the employee as necessary to assure employee protection. Whenever impermeable clothing becomes wet with liquid EtO, it should be washed down with water before being removed by the employee. Employees are also required to wear splashproof safety goggles where there is any possibility of EtO contacting the eyes.

Miscellaneous precautions:
(a) Store EtO in tightly closed containers in a cool, well-ventilated area and take all necessary precautions to avoid any explosion hazard.
(b) Nonsparking tools must be used to open and close metal containers. These containers must be effectively grounded and bonded.
(c) Do not incinerate EtO cartridges, tanks or other containers.
(d) Employers should advise employees of all areas and operations where exposure to EtO occurs.
(7) Common operations:
Common operations in which exposure to EtO is likely to occur include the following: (a) Manufacture of EtO, (b) surfactants, (c) ethanamines, (d) glycol ethers, (e) specialty chemicals, and (f) use as a sterilant in the hospital, health product and spice industries.

(2) Toxicology:
(a) Clinical evidence of adverse effects associated with the exposure to EtO is present in the form of increased incidence of cancer in laboratory animals (leukemia, stomach, brain), mutation in offspring in animals, and resorptions and spontaneous abortions in animals and human populations respectively. Findings in humans and experimental animals exposed to airborne concentrations of EtO also indicate damage to the genetic material (DNA). These include hemoglobin alkylation, unscheduled DNA synthesis, sister chromatid exchange chromosomal aberration, and functional sperm abnormalities.
(b) Ethylene oxide in liquid form can cause eye irritation and injury to the cornea, frostbite, severe irritation, and blistering of the skin upon prolonged or confined contact. Ingestion of EtO can cause gastric irritation and liver injury. Other effects from inhalation of EtO vapors include respiratory irritation and lung injury, headache, nausea, vomiting, diarrhea, dyspnea and cyanosis.
(3) Signs and symptoms of acute overexposure:
(a) The early effects of acute exposure to EtO are nausea and vomiting, headache, and irritation of the eyes and respiratory passages. The patient may notice a "peculiar taste" in the mouth. Delayed effects can include pulmonary edema, drowsiness, weakness, and incoordination. Studies suggest that blood cell changes, an increase in chromosomal aberrations, and spontaneous abortion may also be casually related to acute overexposure to EtO.
(b) Skin contact with liquid or gaseous EtO causes characteristic burns and possible even an allergic-type sensitization. The edema and erythema occurring from skin contact with EtO progresses to vesiculation with a tendency to coalesce into blebs with desquamation. Healing occurs within three weeks, but there may be a residual brown pigmentation. A 40-80% solution is extremely dangerous, causing extensive blistering after only brief contact. Pure liquid EtO causes frostbite because of rapid evaporation. In contrast, the eye is relatively insensitive to EtO, but there may be some irritation of the cornea.
(c) Most reported acute effects of occupational exposure to EtO are due to contact with EtO in liquid phase. The liquid readily penetrates rubber and leather, and will produce blistering if clothing or footwear contaminated with EtO are not removed.
(4) Surveillance and preventive considerations:
(a) As noted above, exposure to EtO has been linked to an increased risk of cancer and reproductive effects including decreased male fertility, fetotoxicity, and spontaneous abortion. EtO workers are more likely to have chromosomal damage than similar groups not exposed to EtO. At the present, limited studies of chronic effects in humans resulting from exposure to EtO suggest a causal association with leukemia. Animal studies indicate leukemia and cancers at other sites (brain, stomach) as well. The physician should be aware of the findings of these studies in evaluating the health of employees exposed to EtO.
(b) Adequate screening tests to determine an employee's potential for developing serious chronic diseases, such as cancer, from exposure to EtO do not presently exist. Laboratory tests may, however, give evidence to suggest that an employee is potentially overexposed to EtO. It is important for the physician to become familiar with the operating conditions in which exposure to EtO is likely to occur. The physician also must become familiar with the signs and symptoms that indicate a worker is receiving otherwise unrecognized and unacceptable exposure to EtO. These elements are especially important in evaluating the medical and work histories and in conducting the physical exam. When an unacceptable exposure in an active employee is identified by the physician, measures taken by the employer to lower exposure should also lower the risk of serious long-term consequences.
(c) The employer is required to institute a medical surveillance program for all employees who are or will be exposed to EtO at or above the action level (0.5 ppm) for at least 30 days per year, without regard to respirator use. All examinations and procedures must be performed by or under
Making this information available to the physician will aid in the evaluation of the employee’s health in relation to assigned duties and fitness to wear personal protective equipment, when required.

(i) The employer is required to obtain a written opinion from the examining physician containing the results of the medical examinations; the physician’s opinion as to whether the employee has any detected medical conditions which would place the employee at increased risk of material impairment of his or her health from exposure to EtO; any recommended restrictions upon the employee’s exposure to EtO, or upon the use of protective clothing or equipment such as respirators; and a statement that the employee has been informed by the physician of the results of the medical examination and of any medical conditions which require further explanation or treatment. This written opinion must not reveal specific findings or diagnoses unrelated to occupational exposure to EtO, and a copy of the opinion must be provided to the affected employee.

(j) The purpose in requiring the examining physician to supply the employer with a written opinion is to provide the employer with a medical basis to aid in the determination of initial placement of employees and to assess the employee’s ability to use protective clothing and equipment.

[Statutory Authority: Chapter 49.17 RCW. 88-14-108 (Order 88-11), § 296-62-07387, filed 7/6/88; 87-24-051 (Order 87-24), § 296-62-07387, filed 11/30/87.]


(1) A number of methods are available for monitoring employee exposures to EtO. Most of these involve the use of charcoal tubes and sampling pumps, followed by analysis of the samples by gas chromatograph. The essential differences between the charcoal tube methods include, among others, the use of different desorbing solvents, the use of different lots of charcoal, and the use of different equipment for analysis of the samples. Besides charcoal, methods using passive dosimeters, gas sampling bags, impingers, and detector tubes have been utilized for determination of EtO exposure. In addition, there are several commercially available portable gas analyzers and monitoring units. This appendix contains details for the method which has been tested at the OSHA Analytical Laboratory in Salt Lake City. Inclusion of this method in the appendix does not mean that this method is the only one which will be satisfactory. Copies of descriptions of other methods available are available in the rulemaking record, and may be obtained from the OSHA Docket Office. These include the Union Carbide, Dow Chemical, 3M, and DuPont methods, as well as NIOSH Method S-286. These methods are briefly described at the end of this appendix.

(2) Employers who note problems with sample breakthrough using the OSHA or other charcoal methods should try larger charcoal tubes. Tubes of larger capacity are available. In addition, lower flow rates and shorter sampling times should be beneficial in minimizing breakthrough problems. Whatever method the employer chooses, he/she must assure himself/herself of the method’s accuracy and precision under the unique conditions present in his workplace.

(3) Ethylene oxide:
(a) Method No.: 30.
(b) Matrix: Air.
   (i) Target concentration: 1.0 ppm (1.8 mg/m³)
   (ii) Procedure: Samples are collected on two charcoal tubes in series and desorbed with 1% CS₂ in benzene. The samples are derivatized with HBr and treated with sodium carbonate. Analysis is done by gas chromatography with an electron capture detector.
   (iii) Recommended air volume and sampling rate: 1 liter and 0.05 Lpm.
   (iv) Detection limit of the overall procedure: 13.3 ppb (0.024 mg/m³) (based on 1 liter air sample).
   (v) Reliable quantitation limit: 52.2 ppb (0.094 mg/m³) (based on 1 liter air sample).
   (vi) Standard error of estimate: 6.59% (see backup section 4.6).
(vii) Special requirements: Samples must be analyzed within 15 days of sampling date.
(viii) Status of method: The sampling and analytical method has been subject to the established evaluation procedures of the Organic Method Evaluations Branch.
   (c) Date: August 1981.
   (d) Chemist: Wayne D. Potter
   (e) Organic Solvents Branch, OSHA Analytical Laboratory, Salt Lake City, Utah
   (f) General discussion:
   (i) Background.
   (A) History of procedure.
   (I) Ethylene oxide samples analyzed at the OSHA laboratory have normally been collected on activated charcoal and desorbed with carbon disulfide. The analysis is performed with a gas chromatograph equipped with a FID (flame ionization detector) as described in NIOSH Method 286 (Ref. (3)(j)(ii)). This method is based on a PEL of 50 ppm and has a detection limit of about 1 ppm.
   (II) Recent studies have prompted the need for a method to analyze and detect ethylene oxide at very low concentrations.
   (III) Several attempts were made to form an ultraviolet (UV) sensitive derivative with ethylene oxide for analysis with HPLC. Among those tested that gave no detectable product were: p-anisidine, methylimidazole, aniline, and 2,3,6-trichlorobenzoic acid. Each was tested with catalysts such as triethylamine, aluminum chloride, methylene chloride and sulfuric acid but no detectable derivative was produced.
   (IV) The next derivatization attempt was to react ethylene oxide with HBr to form 2-bromoethanol. This reaction was successful. An ECD (electron capture detector) gave a very good response for 2-bromoethanol due to the presence of bromine. The use of carbon disulfide as the desorbing solvent gave too large a response and masked the 2-bromoethanol. Several other solvents were tested for both their response on the ECD and their ability to desorb ethylene oxide from the charcoal. Among those tested were toluene, xylene, ethyl benzene, hexane, cyclohexane and benzene. Benzene was the only solvent that gave a suitable response on the ECD and a high desorption. It was found that the desorption efficiency was improved by using 1% CS₂ with the benzene. The carbon disulfide did not significantly improve the recovery with the other solvents. SKC Lot 120 was used in all tests done with activated charcoal.
   (B) Physical properties (Ref. (3)(j)(ii) - (iv)):
   (I) Synonyms: Oxirane; dimethylene oxide; 1,2-epoxy-ethane; oxane; C₂H₄O₂; ETO;
   (II) Molecular weight: 44.06;
   (III) Boiling point: 10.7°C (51.3°C);
   (IV) Melting point: —11°C;
   (V) Description: Colorless, flammable gas;
   (VI) Vapor pressure: 1095 mm. at 20°C;
   (VII) Odor: Ether-like odor;
   (VIII) Lower explosive limits: 3.0% (by volume);
   (IX) Flash point (TOC): Below 0°F;
   (X) Molecular structure: CH₂—CH₂;
   (ii) Limit defining parameters:
   (A) Detection limit of the analytical procedure. The detection limit of the analytical procedure is 12.0 picograms of ethylene oxide per injection. This is the amount of analyte which will give a peak whose height is five times the height of the baseline noise. (See backup data section (3)(i)(i)).
   (B) Detection limit of the overall procedure.
   (I) The detection limit of the overall procedure is 24.0 ng of ethylene oxide per sample.
   (II) This is the amount of analyte spiked on the sampling device which allows recovery of an amount of analyte equivalent to the detection limit of the analytical procedure. (See backup data section (3)(i)(ii)).
   (C) Reliable quantitation limit.
   (I) The reliable quantitation limit is 94.0 nanograms of ethylene oxide per sample. This is the smallest amount of analyte which can be quantitated within the requirements of 75% recovery and 95% confidence limits. (See backup data section (3)(i)(ii)).
   (II) It must be recognized that the reliable quantitation limit and detection limits reported in the method are based upon optimization of the instrument for the smallest possible amount of analyte. When the target concentration of an analyte is exceptionally higher than these limits, they may not be attainable at the routine operating parameters. In this case, the limits reported on analysis reports will be based on the operating parameters used during the analysis of the samples.
   (D) Sensitivity.
   (I) The sensitivity of the analytical procedure over a concentration range representing 0.5 to 2 times the target concentration based on the recommended air volume is 34105 area units per ug/mL. The sensitivity is determined by the slope of the calibration curve (see backup data section (3)(i)(iii)).
   (II) The sensitivity will vary somewhat with the particular instrument used in the analysis.
   (E) Recovery. The recovery of analyte from the collection medium must be 75% or greater. The average recovery from spiked samples over the range of 0.5 to 2 times the target concentration is 88.0% (see backup section (3)(i)(iv)). At lower concentrations the recovery appears to be nonlinear.
   (F) Precision (analytical method only). The pooled coefficient of variation obtained from replicate determination of analytical standards at 0.5X, 1X and 2X the target concentration is 0.036 (see backup data section (3)(i)(v)).
   (G) Precision (overall procedure).
(I) The overall procedure must provide results at the target concentration that are 25% or better at the 95% confidence level. The precision at the 95% confidence level for the 15 day storage test is plus or minus 12.9% (see backup data section (3)(i)(vi)).

(II) This includes an additional plus or minus 5% for sampling error.

(iii) Advantages.
(A) The sampling procedure is convenient.
(B) The analytical procedure is very sensitive and reproducible.
(C) Reanalysis of samples is possible.
(D) Samples are stable for at least 15 days at room temperature.

(E) Interferences are reduced by the longer GC retention time of the new derivative.

(iv) Disadvantages.
(A) Two tubes in series must be used because of possible breakthrough and migration.
(B) The precision of the sampling rate may be limited by the reproducibility of the pressure drop across the tubes. The pumps are usually calibrated for one tube only.
(C) The use of benzene as the desorption solvent increases the hazards of analysis because of the potential carcinogenic effects of benzene.
(D) After repeated injections there can be a buildup of residue formed on the electron capture detector which decreases sensitivity.

(E) Recovery from the charcoal tubes appears to be nonlinear at low concentrations.

(g) Sampling procedure.
(i) Apparatus.
(A) A calibrated personal sampling pump whose flow can be determined within plus or minus 5% of the recommended flow.
(B) SKC Lot 120 Charcoal tubes: Glass tube with both ends flame sealed, 7 cm long with a 6 mm O.D. and a 4-mm I.D., containing 2 sections of coconut shell charcoal separated by a 2-mm portion of urethane foam. The adsorbing section contains 100 mg of charcoal, the backup section 50 mg. A 3-mm portion of urethane foam is placed between the outlet end of the tube and the backup section. A plug of silylated glass wool is placed in front of the adsorbing section.

(ii) Reagents.
None required.

(iii) Sampling technique.
(A) Immediately before sampling, break the ends of the charcoal tubes. All tubes must be from the same lot.
(B) Connect two tubes in series to the sampling pump with short section of flexible tubing. A minimum amount of tubing is used to connect the two sampling tubes together. The tube closer to the pump is used as a backup. This tube should be identified as the backup tube.
(C) The tubes should be placed in a vertical position during sampling to minimize channeling.
(D) Air being sampled should not pass through any hose or tubing before entering the charcoal tubes.
(E) Seal the charcoal tubes with plastic caps immediately after sampling. Also, seal each sample with OSHA seals lengthwise.

(F) With each batch of samples, submit at least one blank tube from the same lot used for samples. This tube should be subjected to exactly the same handling as the samples (break, seal, transport) except that no air is drawn through it.

(G) Transport the samples (and corresponding paperwork) to the lab for analysis.

(H) If bulk samples are submitted for analysis, they should be transported in glass containers with Teflon-lined caps. These samples must be mailed separately from the container used for the charcoal tubes.

(iv) Breakthrough.
The breakthrough (5% breakthrough) volume for a 3.0 mg/m³ ethylene oxide sample stream at approximately 85% relative humidity, 22°C and 633 mm is 2.6 liters sampled at 0.05 liters per minute. This is equivalent to 7.8 µg of ethylene oxide. Upon saturation of the tube it appeared that the water may be displacing ethylene oxide during sampling.

(v) Desorption efficiency.
(A) The desorption efficiency, from liquid injection onto charcoal tubes, averaged 88.0% from 0.5 to 2.0 x the target concentration for a 1.0 liter air sample. At lower ranges it appears that the desorption efficiency is nonlinear (see backup data section (3)(i)(ii)).
(B) The desorption efficiency may vary from one laboratory to another and also from one lot of charcoal to another. Thus, it is necessary to determine the desorption efficiency for a particular lot of charcoal.

(vi) Recommended air volume and sampling rate.
(A) The recommended air volume is 1.0 liter.
(B) The recommended maximum sampling rate is 0.05 Lpm.

(vii) Interferences.
(A) Ethylene glycol and Freon 12 at target concentration levels did not interfere with the collection of ethylene oxide.
(B) Suspected interferences should be listed on the sample data sheets.
(C) The relative humidity may affect the sampling procedure.

(viii) Safety precautions.
(A) Attach the sampling equipment to the employee so that it does not interfere with work performance.
(B) Wear safety glasses when breaking the ends of the sampling tubes.
(C) If possible, place the sampling tubes in a holder so the sharp end is not exposed while sampling.

(h) Analytical method.
(i) Apparatus.
(A) Gas chromatograph equipped with a linearized electron capture detector.
(B) GC column capable of separating the derivative of ethylene oxide (2-bromoethanol) from any interferences and the 1% CS₂ in benzene solvent. The column used for validation studies was: 10 ft x 1/8 inch stainless steel 20% SP-2100, .1% Carbowax 1500 on 100/120 Supelcoport.
(C) An electronic integrator or some other suitable method of measuring peak areas.

(D) Two milliliter vials with Teflon-lined caps.
(E) Gas tight syringe—500 µL or other convenient sizes for preparing standards.
(F) Microliter syringes—10 µL or other convenient sizes for diluting standards and 1 µL for sample injections.
(G) Pipets for dispensing the 1% CS₂ in benzene solvent. The Glenco 1 mL dispenser is adequate and convenient.

(H) Volumetric flasks—5 mL and other convenient sizes for preparing standards.

(I) Disposable Pasteur pipets.

(ii) Reagents.

(A) Benzene, reagent grade.

(B) Carbon disulfide, reagent grade.

(C) Ethylene oxide, 99.7% pure.

(D) Hydrobromic acid, 48% reagent grade.

(E) Sodium carbonate, anhydrous, reagent grade.

(F) Desorbing reagent, 99% Benzene/1% CS₂.

(iii) Sample preparation.

(A) The front and back sections of each sample are transferred to separate 2-mL vials.

(B) Each sample is desorbed with 1.0 mL of desorbing reagent.

(C) The vials are sealed immediately and allowed to desorb for one hour with occasional shaking.

(D) Desorbing reagent is drawn off the charcoal with a disposable pipet and put into clean 2-mL vials.

(E) One drop of HBr is added to each vial. Vials are resealed and mixed well.

(F) About 0.15 gram of sodium carbonate is carefully added to each vial. Vials are again resealed and mixed well.

(iv) Standard preparation.

(A) Standards are prepared by injecting the pure ethylene oxide gas into the desorbing reagent.

(B) A range of standards are prepared to make a calibration curve. A concentration of 1.0 µL of ethylene oxide gas per 1 mL desorbing reagent is equivalent to 1.0 ppm air concentration (all gas volumes at 25°C and 760 mm Hg) for the recommended 1 liter air sample. This amount is uncorrected for desorption efficiency (see backup data section (3)(i)(ii), for desorption efficiency corrections).

(C) One drop of HBr per mL of standard is added and mixed well.

(D) About 0.15 grams of sodium carbonate is carefully added for each drop of HBr (a small reaction will occur).

(v) Analysis.

(A) GC conditions.

- Nitrogen flow rate—10mL/min.
- Injector temperature—250°C
- Detector temperature—300°C
- Column temperature—100°C
- Injection size—0.8 µL
- Elution time—3.9 minutes

(B) Peak areas are measured by an integrator or other suitable means.

(C) The integrator results are in area units and a calibration curve is set up with concentration vs. area units.

(vi) Interferences.

(A) Any compound having the same retention time of 2-bromoethanol is a potential interference. Possible interferences should be listed on the sample data sheets.

(B) GC parameters may be changed to circumvent interferences.

(C) There are usually trace contaminants in benzene.

These contaminants, however, posed no problem of interference.

(D) Retention time date on a single column is not considered proof of chemical identity. Samples over the 1.0 ppm target level should be confirmed by GC/Mass Spec or other suitable means.

(vii) Calculations.

(A) The concentration in µg/mL for a sample is determined by comparing the area of a particular sample to the calibration curve, which has been prepared from analytical standards.

(B) The amount of analyte in each sample is corrected for desorption efficiency by use of a desorption curve.

(C) Analytical results, A, from the two tubes that compose a particular air sample are added together.

(D) The concentration for a sample is calculated by the following equation:

\[ \text{ETO, mg/m}^3 = \frac{AXB}{C} \]

where:

\[ A = \mu g/mL \]
\[ B = \text{desorption volume in milliliters} \]
\[ C = \text{air volume in liters} \]

(E) To convert mg/m³ to parts per million (ppm) the following relationship is used:

\[ \text{ETO, ppm} = \frac{\text{mg/m}^3 \times 24.45}{44.05} \]

where:

\[ \text{mg/m}^3 = \text{results from 3.7.4} \]
\[ 24.45 = \text{molar volume at } 25\,\text{°C} \text{ and } 760\,\text{mm Hg} \]
\[ 44.05 = \text{molecular weight of ETO} \]

(viii) Safety precaution

(A) Ethylene oxide and benzene are potential carcinogens and care must be exercised when working with these compounds.

(B) All work done with the solvents (preparation of standards, desorption of samples, etc.) should be done in a hood.

(C) Avoid any skin contact with all of the solvents.

(D) Wear safety glasses at all times.

(E) Avoid skin contact with HBr because it is highly toxic and a strong irritant to eyes and skin.

(i) Backup data.

(i) Detection limit data.

The detection limit was determined by injecting 0.8 µL of a 0.015 µg/mL standard of ethylene oxide into 1% CS₂ in benzene. The detection limit of the analytical procedure is taken to be 1.20 x 10⁻⁵ µg per injection. This is equivalent to 8.3 ppb (0.015 mg/m³) for the recommended air volume.

(ii) Desorption efficiency. Ethylene oxide was spiked into charcoal tubes and the following recovery data was obtained:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Amount spiked (µg)</th>
<th>Amount recovered (µg)</th>
<th>Percent recovery</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>4.5</td>
<td>4.32</td>
<td>96.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.0</td>
<td>2.61</td>
<td>87.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.25</td>
<td>2.025</td>
<td>90.0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(1997 Ed.)
Note: At lower amounts the recovery appears to be nonlinear.

(iii) Sensitivity data. The following data was used to determine the calibration curve:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Injection</th>
<th>0.5 x .75 µg/mL</th>
<th>1 x 1.5 µg/mL</th>
<th>2 x 3.0 µg/mL</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>30904</td>
<td>59567</td>
<td>111778</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>30987</td>
<td>62914</td>
<td>106016</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>32555</td>
<td>58578</td>
<td>106122</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>32242</td>
<td>57173</td>
<td>109716</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>X</td>
<td>31672</td>
<td>59558</td>
<td>108408</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Slope = 34.105.

(iv) Recovery. The recovery was determined by spiking ethylene oxide onto lot 120 charcoal tubes and desorbing with 1% CS$_2$ in Benzene. Recoveries were done at 0.5, 1.0, and 2.0 X the target concentration (1 ppm) for the recommended air volume.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Percent Recovery</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Sample</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Weighted average = 88.2

(v) Precision of the analytical procedure. The following data was used to determine the precision of the analytical method:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Concentration</th>
<th>0.5 x .75 µg/mL</th>
<th>1 x 1.5 µg/mL</th>
<th>2 x 3.0 µg/mL</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Injection</td>
<td>.7421</td>
<td>1.4899</td>
<td>3.1184</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>.7441</td>
<td>1.5826</td>
<td>3.0447</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>.7831</td>
<td>1.4628</td>
<td>2.9149</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>.7753</td>
<td>1.4244</td>
<td>2.9185</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Average</td>
<td>.7612</td>
<td>1.4899</td>
<td>2.9991</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Standard Deviation</td>
<td>.0211</td>
<td>.0674</td>
<td>.0998</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CV</td>
<td>.0277</td>
<td>.0452</td>
<td>.0333</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

CV = $\frac{3(.0277)^2 + 3(.0452)^2 + 3(.0333)^2}{3 + 3 + 3}$

CV + 0.036

(vi) Storage data. Samples were generated at 1.5 mg/m$^3$ ethylene oxide at 85% relative humidity, 22°C and 633 mm. All samples were taken for 20 minutes at 0.05 Lpm. Six samples were analyzed as soon as possible and fifteen samples were stored at refrigerated temperature (5°C) and fifteen samples were stored at ambient temperature (23°C). These stored samples were analyzed over a period of nineteen days.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Percent Recovery</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Day analyzed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(vii) Breakthrough data.

(A) Breakthrough studies were done at 2 ppm (3.6 mg/m$^3$) at approximately 85% relative humidity at 22°C (ambient temperature). Two charcoal tubes were used in series. The backup tube was changed every 10 minutes and analyzed for breakthrough. The flow rate was 0.050 Lpm.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Tube No.</th>
<th>Time (minutes)</th>
<th>Percent breakthrough</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>(1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>(1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>(1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>40</td>
<td>1.23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>3.46</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>60</td>
<td>18.71</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>70</td>
<td>39.2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Conference. After the air to be sampled is drawn through an chromatography utilizing a flame ionization detector. The Coyne, presented at the 1979 American Industrial Hygiene activated charcoal tube, the ethylene oxide is desorbed from (1997 Ed.) Industry Council (EOIC) has contracted with Clayton Environmental Consultants, Inc. to conduct a collaborative study for the proposed method. The ASTM-proposed method specifies a large two-section charcoal tube, shipment in dry ice, storage at less than -5°C, and analysis within three weeks to prevent migration and sample loss. Two types of charcoal tubes are being tested—Pittsburgh Coconut-Based (PCB) and Columbia JXC charcoal. This collaborative study will give an indication of the inter- and intralaboratory precision and accuracy of the ASTM/proposed method. Several laboratories have considerable expertise using the Qazi-Ketcham and Dow methods.

(b) Passive monitors—Ethylene oxide diffuses into the monitor and is collected in the sampling media. The DuPont Pro-Tek badge collects EtO in an absorbing solution, which is analyzed colorimetrically to determine the amount of EtO present. The 3M 350 badge collects the EtO on chemically treated charcoal. Other passive monitors are currently being developed and tested. Both 3M and DuPont have submitted data indicating their dosimeters meet the precision and accuracy requirements of the proposed ethylene oxide standard. Both presented laboratory validation data to 0.2 ppm (Exs. 11-65, 4-20, 108, 109, 130).

(c) Tedlar gas sampling bags—samples are collected by drawing a known volume of air into a Tedlar gas sampling bag. The ethylene oxide concentration is often determined on-site using a portable gas chromatograph or portable infrared spectrometer.

(d) Detector tubes—A known volume of air is drawn through a detector tube using a small hand pump. The concentration of EtO is related to the length of stain developed in the tube. Detector tubes are economical, easy to use, and give an immediate readout. Unfortunately, partly because they are nonspecific, their accuracy is often questionable. Since the sample is taken over a short period of time, they may be useful for determining the source of leaks.

(e) Direct reading instruments:

(i) There are numerous types of direct reading instruments, each having its own strengths and weaknesses (Exs. 135B, 135C, 107, 11-78, 11-153). Many are relatively new, offering greater sensitivity and specificity. Popular ethylene oxide direct reading instruments include infrared detection units, photoionization detection units, and gas chromatographs.

(ii) Portable infrared analyzers provide an immediate, continuous indication of a concentration value; making them particularly useful for locating high concentration pockets, in leak detection and in ambient air monitoring. In infrared detection units, the amount of infrared light absorbed by the gas being analyzed at selected infrared wavelengths is related to the concentration of a particular component. Various models have either fixed or variable infrared filters, differing cell pathlengths, and microcomputer controls for greater sensitivity, automation, and interference elimination.

(iii) A fairly recent detection system is photoionization detection. The molecules are ionized by high energy ultraviolet light. The resulting current is measured. Since different substances have different ionization potentials, other organic compounds may be ionized. The lower the lamp energy, the better the selectivity. As a continuous monitor, photoionization detection can be useful for locating high concentration pockets, in leak detection, and continuous ambient air monitoring. Both portable and stationary gas chromatographs are available with various types of detectors, including photoionization detectors. A gas chromatograph

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>8</th>
<th>9</th>
<th>10</th>
<th>11</th>
<th>12</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>80</td>
<td>90</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>110</td>
<td>120</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ppm</td>
<td>53.3</td>
<td>72.0</td>
<td>96.0</td>
<td>113.0</td>
<td>133.9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1 None.

(ii) References.


(4) Summary of other sampling procedures. OSHA believes that several other types of monitoring equipment and techniques exist for monitoring time-weighted averages. Considerable research and method development is currently being performed, which will lead to improvements and a wider variety of monitoring techniques. A combination of monitoring procedures can be used. There probably is no one best method for monitoring personal exposure to ethylene oxide in all cases. There are advantages, disadvantages, and limitations to each method. The method of choice will depend on the need and requirements. Some commonly used methods include the use of charcoal tubes, passive dosimeters, Tedlar gas sampling bags, detector tubes, photoionization detection units, infrared detection units and gas chromatographs. A number of these methods are described below.

(a) Charcoal tube sampling procedures.

(i) Qazi-Ketcham method (Ex-11-133)—This method consists of collecting EtO on Columbia JXC activated carbon, desorbing the EtO with carbon disulfide and analyzing by gas chromatography with flame ionization detection. Union Carbide has recently updated and revalidated this sampling procedure. This method is capable of determining both eight-hour time-weighted average exposures and short-term exposures. The method was validated to 0.5 ppm. Like other charcoal collecting procedures, the method requires considerable analytical expertise.

(ii) ASTM-proposed method—The Ethylene Oxide Industry Council (EOIC) has contracted with Clayton Environmental Consultants, Inc. to conduct a collaborative study for the proposed method. The ASTM-Proposed method is similar to the method published by Qazi and Ketcham in the November 1977 American Industrial Hygiene Association Journal, and to the method of Pilney and Coyne, presented at the 1979 American Industrial Hygiene Conference. After the air to be sampled is drawn through an activated charcoal tube, the ethylene oxide is desorbed from the tube using carbon disulfide and is quantitated by gas chromatography utilizing a flame ionization detector. The
with a photoionization detector retains the photoionization sensitivity, but minimizes or eliminates interferences. For several GC/PID units, the sensitivity is in the 0.1-0.2 ppm EtO range. The GC/PID with microprocessors can sample up to 20 sample points sequentially, calculate and record data, and activate alarms or ventilation systems. Many are quite flexible and can be configured to meet the specific analysis needs for the workplace.

(iv) DuPont presented their laboratory validation data of the accuracy of the Qazi-Ketcham charcoal tube, the PCB charcoal tube, Miran 103 IR analyzer, 3M #3550 monitor and the DuPont C-70 badge. Quoting Elbert V. Kring:

(v) We also believe that OSHA’s proposed accuracy in this standard is appropriate. At plus or minus 25 percent at one part per million, and plus or minus 35 percent below that. And, our data indicates there’s only one monitoring method, right now, that we’ve tested thoroughly, that meets that accuracy requirements. That is the DuPont Pro-Tek badge*. We also believe that this kind of data should be confirmed by another independent laboratory, using the same type dynamic chamber testing (Tr. 1470).

Additional data by an independent laboratory following their exact protocol was not submitted. However, information was submitted on comparisons and precision and accuracy of those monitoring procedures which indicate far better precision and accuracy of those monitoring procedures than that obtained by DuPont (Ex. 4-20, 130, 11-68, 11-133, 130, 135A)

(vi) The accuracy of any method depends to a large degree upon the skills and experience of those who not only collect the samples but also those who analyze the samples. Even for methods that are collaboratively tested, some laboratories are closer to the true values than others. Some laboratories may meet the precision and accuracy requirements of the method; others may consistently far exceed them for the same method.

WAC 296-62-074 Cadmium.

WAC 296-62-07401 Scope. This standard applies to all occupational exposures to cadmium and cadmium compounds, in all forms, and in all industries covered by the Washington Industrial Safety and Health Act, except the construction-related industries, which are covered under WAC 296-155-174.

WAC 296-62-07403 Definitions. (1) Action level (AL) is defined as an airborne concentration of cadmium of 2.5 micrograms per cubic meter of air (2.5 µg/m³), calculated as an 8-hour time-weighted average (TWA).

(2) Authorized person means any person authorized by the employer and required by work duties to be present in regulated areas or any person authorized by the WISH Act or regulations issued under it to be in regulated areas.

(3) Director means the director of the department of labor and industries, or authorized representatives.

(4) Employee exposure and similar language referring to the air cadmium level to which an employee is exposed means the exposure to airborne cadmium that would occur if the employee were not using respiratory protective equipment.

(5) Final medical determination is the written medical opinion of the employee’s health status by the examining physician under WAC 296-62-07423(3) through (12) or, if multiple physician review under WAC 296-62-07423(13) or the alternative physician determination under WAC 296-62-07423(14) is invoked, it is the final written medical finding, recommendation or determination that emerges from that process.

(6) High-efficiency particulate air (HEPA) filter means a filter capable of trapping and retaining at least 99.97 percent of mono-dispersed particles of 0.3 micrometers in diameter.

(7) Regulated area means an area demarcated by the employer where an employee’s exposure to airborne concentrations of cadmium exceeds, or can reasonably be expected to exceed the permissible exposure limit (PEL).

WAC 296-62-07405 Permissible exposure limit (PEL). The employer shall assure that no employee is exposed to an airborne concentration of cadmium in excess of five micrograms per cubic meter of air (5 µg/m³), calculated as an 8-hour time-weighted average exposure (TWA).


(a) Each employer who has a workplace or work operation covered by this section shall determine if any employee may be exposed to cadmium at or above the action level.

(b) Determinations of employee exposure shall be made from breathing zone air samples that reflect the monitored employee’s regular, daily 8-hour TWA exposure to cadmium.

(c) 8-hour TWA exposures shall be determined for each employee on the basis of one or more personal breathing zone air samples reflecting full shift exposure on each shift, for each job classification, in each work area. Where several employees perform the same job tasks, in the same job classification, on the same shift, in the same work area, and the length, duration, and level of cadmium exposures are similar, an employer may sample a representative fraction of the employees instead of all employees in order to meet this requirement. In representative sampling, the employer shall sample the employee(s) expected to have the highest cadmium exposures.
(2) Specific.
   (a) Initial monitoring. Except as provided for in (b) and (c) of this subsection, the employer shall monitor employee exposures and shall base initial determinations on the monitoring results.

   (b) Wherever the employer has monitored after September 14, 1991, under conditions that in all important aspects closely resemble those currently prevailing and where that monitoring satisfies all other requirements of this section, including the accuracy and confidence levels of subsection (6) of this section, the employer may rely on such earlier monitoring results to satisfy the requirements of WAC 296-62-07427 (2)(a).

   (c) Where the employer has objective data, as defined in WAC 296-62-07427(2), demonstrating that employee exposure to cadmium will not exceed the action level under the expected conditions of processing, use, or handling, the employer may rely upon such data instead of implementing initial monitoring.

(3) Monitoring frequency (periodic monitoring).
   (a) If the initial monitoring or periodic monitoring reveals employee exposures to be at or above the action level, the employer shall monitor at a frequency and pattern needed to represent the levels of exposure of employees and where exposures are above the PEL to assure the adequacy of respiratory selection and the effectiveness of engineering and work practice controls. However, such exposure monitoring shall be performed at least every six months. The employer, at a minimum, shall continue these semiannual measurements unless and until the conditions set out in (b) of this subsection are met.

   (b) If the initial monitoring or the periodic monitoring indicates that employee exposures are below the action level and that result is confirmed by the results of another monitoring taken at least seven days later, the employer may discontinue the monitoring for those employees whose exposures are represented by such monitoring.

(4) Additional monitoring. The employer also shall institute the exposure monitoring required under (2)(a) and (3) of this section whenever there has been a change in the raw materials, equipment, personnel, work practices, or finished products that may result in additional employees being exposed to cadmium at or above the action level or in employees already exposed to cadmium at or above the action level being exposed above the PEL, or whenever the employer has any reason to suspect that any other change might result in such further exposure.

(5) Employee notification of monitoring results.
   (a) Within fifteen working days after the receipt of the results of any monitoring performed under this section, the employer shall notify each affected employee individually in writing of the results. In addition, within the same time period the employer shall post the results of the exposure monitoring in an appropriate location that is accessible to all affected employees.

   (b) Wherever monitoring results indicate that employee exposure exceeds the PEL, the employer shall include in the written notice a statement that the PEL has been exceeded and a description of the corrective action being taken by the employer to reduce employee exposure to or below the PEL.

(6) Accuracy of measurement. The employer shall use a method of monitoring and analysis that has an accuracy of not less than plus or minus twenty-five percent, with a confidence level of ninety-five percent, for airborne concentrations of cadmium at or above the action level, the permissible exposure limit (PEL), and the separate engineering control air limit (SECAL).

[Statutory Authority: Chapter 49.17 RCW. 93-07-044 (Order 93-01), §296-62-07407, filed 3/13/93, effective 4/27/93.]

WAC 296-62-07409 Regulated areas. (1) Establishment. The employer shall establish a regulated area wherever an employee's exposure to airborne concentrations of cadmium is, or can reasonably be expected to be in excess of the permissible exposure limit (PEL).

(2) Demarcation. Regulated areas shall be demarcated from the rest of the workplace in any manner that adequately establishes and alerts employees of the boundaries of the regulated area.

(3) Access. Access to regulated areas shall be limited to authorized persons.

(4) Provision of respirators. Each person entering a regulated area shall be supplied with and required to use a respirator, selected in accordance with WAC 296-62-07413(2).

(5) Prohibited activities. The employer shall assure that employees do not eat, drink, smoke, chew tobacco or gum, or apply cosmetics in regulated areas, carry the products associated with these activities into regulated areas, or store such products in those areas.

[Statutory Authority: Chapter 49.17 RCW. 93-07-044 (Order 93-01), §296-62-07409, filed 3/13/93, effective 4/27/93.]

   (a) Except as specified in (b), (c), and (d) of this subsection, the employer shall implement engineering and work practice controls to reduce and maintain employee exposure to cadmium at or below the PEL, except to the extent that the employer can demonstrate that such controls are not feasible.

   (b) Except as specified in (c) and (d) of this subsection, in industries where a separate engineering control air limit (SECAL) has been specified for particular processes (Table I of this subsection), the employer shall implement engineering and work practice controls to reduce and maintain employee exposure at or below the SECAL, except to the extent that the employer can demonstrate that such controls are not feasible.

Table I.—Separate Engineering Control Airborne Limits (SECALs) for Processes in Selected Industries

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Industry</th>
<th>Process</th>
<th>SECAL ((\mu g/m^3))</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Nickel cadmium battery</td>
<td>Plate making, plate preparation</td>
<td>50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>All other processes</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Zinc/Cadmium refining*</td>
<td>Cadmium refining, casting, melting, oxide production, sinter plant</td>
<td>50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pigment manufacture</td>
<td>Calcine, crushing, milling, blending</td>
<td>50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stabilizers*</td>
<td>Cadmium oxide charging, crushing, drying, blending</td>
<td>50</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

[Title 296 WAC—page 1297]
Lead smelting*  
Sinter plant, blast furnace, baghouse, yard area  
Plating*  
Mechanical plating  

* Processes in these industries that are not specified in this table must achieve the PEL using engineering controls and work practices as required in (a) of this subsection.

(c) The requirement to implement engineering and work practice controls to achieve the PEL or, where applicable, orders for equipment, construction contracts, etc.; where the employer demonstrates the following:

(i) The employee is only intermittently exposed; and
(ii) The employee is not exposed above the PEL on thirty or more days per year (twelve consecutive months).

(d) Wherever engineering and work practice controls are required and are not sufficient to reduce employee exposure to or below the PEL or, where applicable, the SECAL, the employer nonetheless shall implement such controls to reduce exposures to the lowest levels achievable. The employer shall supplement such controls with respiratory protection that complies with the requirements of WAC 296-62-07413 and the PEL.

(e) The employer shall not use employee rotation as a method of compliance.

(2) Compliance program.

(a) Where the PEL is exceeded, the employer shall establish and implement a written compliance program to reduce employee exposure to or below the PEL by means of engineering and work practice controls, as required by subsection (1) of this section. To the extent that engineering and work practice controls cannot reduce exposures to or below the PEL, the employer shall include in the written compliance program the use of appropriate respiratory protection to achieve compliance with the PEL.

(b) Written compliance programs shall include at least the following:

(i) A description of each operation in which cadmium is emitted; e.g., machinery used, material processed, controls in place, crew size, employee job responsibilities, operating procedures, and maintenance practices;
(ii) A description of the specific means that will be employed to achieve compliance, including engineering plans and studies used to determine methods selected for controlling exposure to cadmium, as well as, where necessary, the use of appropriate respiratory protection to achieve the PEL;
(iii) A report of the technology considered in meeting the PEL;
(iv) Air monitoring data that document the sources of cadmium emissions;
(v) A detailed schedule for implementation of the program, including documentation such as copies of purchase orders for equipment, construction contracts, etc.;
(vi) A work practice program that includes items required under WAC 296-62-07415, 296-62-07417, and 296-62-07419;
(vii) A written plan for emergency situations, as specified in WAC 296-62-07415; and
(viii) Other relevant information.

(c) The written compliance programs shall be reviewed and updated at least annually, or more often if necessary, to reflect significant changes in the employer's compliance status.

(3) Mechanical ventilation.

(a) When ventilation is used to control exposure, measurements that demonstrate the effectiveness of the system in controlling exposure, such as capture velocity, duct velocity, or static pressure shall be made as necessary to maintain its effectiveness.

(b) Measurements of the system's effectiveness in controlling exposure shall be made as necessary within five working days of any change in production, process, or control that might result in a significant increase in employee exposure to cadmium.

(c) Recirculation of air. If air from exhaust ventilation is recirculated into the workplace, the system shall have a high efficiency filter and be monitored to assure effectiveness.

(d) Procedures shall be developed and implemented to minimize employee exposure to cadmium when maintenance of ventilation systems and changing of filters is being conducted.

[Statutory Authority: Chapter 49.17 RCW. 93-21-075 (Order 93-06), § 296-62-07411, filed 10/20/93, effective 12/1/93; 93-07-044 (Order 93-01), § 296-62-07411, filed 3/13/93, effective 4/2/93.]

WAC 296-62-07413 Respirator protection.

(1) General. Where respirators are required by this section, the employer shall provide them at no cost to the employee and shall assure that they are used in compliance with the requirements of this section. Respirators shall be used in the following circumstances:

(a) Where exposure levels exceed the PEL, during the time period necessary to install or implement feasible engineering and work practice controls;

(b) In those maintenance and repair activities and during those brief or intermittent operations where exposures exceed the PEL and engineering and work practice controls are not feasible or are not required;

(c) In regulated areas, as prescribed in WAC 296-62-07409;

(d) Where the employer has implemented all feasible engineering and work practice controls and such controls are not sufficient to reduce exposures to or below the PEL;

(e) In emergencies;

(f) Wherever an employee who is exposed to cadmium at or above the action level requests a respirator;

(g) Wherever an employee is exposed above the PEL in an industry to which a SECAL is applicable; and

(h) Wherever an employee is exposed to cadmium above the PEL and engineering controls are not required under WAC 296-62-07411 (1)(c).

(2) Respirator selection.

(a) Where respirators are required under this section, the employer shall select and provide the appropriate respirator and associated personal protective equipment required to protect against cadmium dust, fume, and mist by the Mine Safety and Health Administration (MSHA) and by the National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health (NIOSH) under the provisions of 30 CFR part 11.
Table 2.—Respiratory Protection for Cadmium

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Airborne concentration or condition of use</th>
<th>Required respirator type</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>10 x or less</td>
<td>A half mask, air-purifying respirator equipped with a HEPA filter.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25 x or less</td>
<td>A powered air-purifying respirator (&quot;PAPR&quot;) with a loose-fitting hood or helmet equipped with a HEPA filter, or a supplied-air respirator with a loose-fitting hood or helmet facepiece operated in the continuous flow mode.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>50 x or less</td>
<td>A full facepiece air-purifying respirator equipped with a HEPA filter, or a powered air-purifying respirator with a tight-fitting half mask equipped with a HEPA filter, or a supplied air respirator with a tight-fitting half mask operated in the continuous flow mode.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>250 x or less</td>
<td>A powered air-purifying respirator with a tight-fitting full facepiece equipped with a HEPA filter, or a supplied-air respirator with a tight-fitting full facepiece operated in the continuous flow mode.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1000 x or less</td>
<td>A supplied-air respirator with half mask or full facepiece operated in the pressure demand or other positive pressure mode.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&gt;1000 x or unknown concentrations</td>
<td>A self-contained breathing apparatus with a full facepiece operated in the pressure demand or other positive pressure mode.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fire fighting</td>
<td>A self-contained breathing apparatus with full facepiece operated in the pressure demand or other positive pressure mode.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Concentrations expressed as multiple of the PEL.
Respirators assigned for higher environmental concentrations may be used at lower exposure levels. Quantitative fit testing is required for all tight-fitting air purifying respirators where airborne concentration of cadmium exceeds 10 times the TWA PEL (10 x 5 µg/m³=50 µg/m³). A full facepiece respirator is required when eye irritation is experienced.
HEPA means High Efficiency Particulate Air.
Fit testing, qualitative or quantitative, is required.

(d) For each employee wearing a tight-fitting, supplied-air respirator or self-contained breathing apparatus, the employer shall perform quantitative fit testing at the time of initial fitting and at least annually thereafter. This shall be accomplished by fit testing an air purifying respirator of identical type facepiece, make, model, and size as the supplied air respirator or self-contained breathing apparatus that is equipped with HEPA filters and tested as a surrogate (substitute) in the negative pressure mode. A fit factor that is at least 10 times the protection factor for that class of respirators (Table 2 in subsection (2)(a) of this section) shall be achieved during quantitative fit testing. A supplied-air respirator or self-contained breathing apparatus with the same type facepiece, make, model, and size as the air purifying respirator with which the employee passed the quantitative fit test may then be used by that employee up to the protection factor listed in Table 2 for that class of respirators.

(e) Fit testing shall be conducted in accordance with WAC 296-62-07445, Appendix C.

[Statutory Authority: Chapter 49.17 RCW. 93-21-075 (Order 93-06), § 296-62-07413, filed 10/20/93, effective 12/1/93; 93-07-044 (Order 93-01), § 296-62-07413, filed 3/13/93, effective 4/27/93.]

WAC 296-62-07415 Emergency situations. The employer shall develop and implement a written plan for dealing with emergency situations involving substantial releases of airborne cadmium. The plan shall include provisions for the use of appropriate respirators and personal protective equipment. In addition, employees not essential to correcting the emergency situation shall be restricted from the area and normal operations halted in that area until the emergency is abated.

[Statutory Authority: Chapter 49.17 RCW. 93-07-044 (Order 93-01), § 296-62-07415, filed 3/13/93, effective 4/27/93.]

WAC 296-62-07417 Protective work clothing and equipment. (1) Provision and use. If an employee is exposed to airborne cadmium above the PEL or where skin or eye irritation is associated with cadmium exposure at any level, the employer shall provide at no cost to the employee, and assure that the employee uses, appropriate protective work clothing and equipment that prevents contamination of the employee's street clothes. Protective work clothing and equipment includes, but is not limited to:

(a) Coveralls or similar full-body work clothing;
(b) Gloves, head coverings, and boots or foot coverings; and
(c) Face shields, vented goggles, or other appropriate protective equipment that complies with chapter 296-24 WAC, Part A-2.

(2) Removal and storage.

(a) The employer shall assure that employees remove all protective clothing and equipment contaminated with cadmium at the completion of the work Shift and do so only in change rooms provided in accordance with WAC 296-62-07419(1).

(b) The employer shall assure that no employee takes cadmium-contaminated protective clothing or equipment from the workplace, except for employees authorized to do so for purposes of laundering, cleaning, maintaining, or disposing of cadmium contaminated protective clothing and equipment at an appropriate location or facility away from the workplace.

(c) The employer shall assure that contaminated protective clothing and equipment, when removed for laundering, cleaning, maintenance, or disposal, is placed and stored in sealed, impermeable bags or other closed, impermeable containers that are designed to prevent dispersion of cadmium dust.

(d) The employer shall assure that bags or containers of contaminated protective clothing and equipment that are to be taken out of the change rooms or the workplace for laundering, cleaning, maintenance, or disposal shall bear labels in accordance with WAC 296-62-07425(3).

(3) Cleaning, replacement, and disposal.

(a) The employer shall provide the protective clothing and equipment required by subsection (1) of this section in a clean and dry condition as often as necessary to maintain its effectiveness, but in any event at least weekly. The employer is responsible for cleaning and laundering the protective clothing and equipment required by this paragraph to maintain its effectiveness and is also responsible for disposing of such clothing and equipment.

(b) The employer also is responsible for repairing or replacing required protective clothing and equipment as needed to maintain its effectiveness. When rips or tears are detected while an employee is working they shall be immediately mended, or the worksuit shall be immediately replaced.

(c) The employer shall prohibit the removal of cadmium from protective clothing and equipment by blowing, shaking, or any other means that disperses cadmium into the air.

(d) The employer shall assure that any laundering or cleaning of contaminated clothing or cleaning of contaminated equipment in the workplace is done in a manner that prevents the release of airborne cadmium in excess of the permissible exposure limit prescribed in WAC 296-62-07405.

(e) The employer shall inform any person who launders or cleans protective clothing or equipment contaminated with cadmium of the potentially harmful effects of exposure to cadmium and that the clothing and equipment should be laundered or cleaned in a manner to effectively prevent the release of airborne cadmium in excess of the PEL.

[Statutory Authority: Chapter 49.17 RCW. 94-20-057 (Order 94-16), § 296-62-07417, filed 9/30/94, effective 11/20/94; 93-21-075 (Order 93-06), § 296-62-07417, filed 10/20/93, effective 12/1/93; 93-07-044 (Order 93-01), § 296-62-07417, filed 3/13/93, effective 4/27/93.]

WAC 296-62-07419 Hygiene areas and practices. (1) General. For employees whose airborne exposure to cadmium is above the PEL, the employer shall provide clean change rooms, handwashing facilities, showers, and lunchroom facilities that comply with WAC 296-24-120.

(2) Change rooms. The employer shall assure that change rooms are equipped with separate storage facilities for street clothes and for protective clothing and equipment, which are designed to prevent dispersion of cadmium and contamination of the employee's street clothes.

(3) Showers and handwashing facilities.

(a) The employer shall assure that employees who are exposed to cadmium above the PEL shower during the end of the work shift.
(b) The employer shall assure that employees whose airborne exposure to cadmium is above the PEL wash their hands and faces prior to eating, drinking, smoking, chewing tobacco or gum, or applying cosmetics.

(4) Lunchroom facilities.

(a) The employer shall assure that the lunchroom facilities are readily accessible to employees, that tables for eating are maintained free of cadmium, and that no employee in a lunchroom facility is exposed at any time to cadmium at or above a concentration of 2.5 µg/m³.

(b) The employer shall assure that employees do not enter lunchroom facilities with protective work clothing or equipment unless surface cadmium has been removed from the clothing and equipment by HEPA vacuuming or some other method that removes cadmium dust without dispersing it.

[Statutory Authority: Chapter 49.17 RCW. 93-07-044 (Order 93-01), § 296-62-07419, filed 3/13/93, effective 4/27/93.]

WAC 296-62-07421 Housekeeping. (1) All surfaces shall be maintained as free as practicable of accumulations of cadmium.

(2) All spills and sudden releases of material containing cadmium shall be cleaned up as soon as possible.

(3) Surfaces contaminated with cadmium shall, wherever possible, be cleaned by vacuuming or other methods that minimize the likelihood of cadmium becoming airborne.

(4) HEPA-filtered vacuuming equipment or equally effective filtration methods shall be used for vacuuming. The equipment shall be used and emptied in a manner that minimizes the reentry of cadmium into the workplace.

(5) Shoveling, dry or wet sweeping, and brushing may be used only where vacuuming or other methods that minimize the likelihood of cadmium becoming airborne have been tried and found not to be effective.

(6) Compressed air shall not be used to remove cadmium from any surface unless the compressed air is used in conjunction with a ventilation system designed to capture the dust cloud created by the compressed air.

(7) Waste, scrap, debris, bags, containers, personal protective equipment, and clothing contaminated with cadmium and consigned for disposal shall be collected and disposed of in sealed impermeable bags or other closed, impermeable containers. These bags and containers shall be labeled in accordance with WAC 296-62-07425(2).

[Statutory Authority: Chapter 49.17 RCW. 93-07-044 (Order 93-01), § 296-62-07421, filed 3/13/93, effective 4/27/93.]

WAC 296-62-07423 Medical surveillance. (1) General.

(a) Scope.

(i) Currently exposed. The employer shall institute a medical surveillance program for all employees who are or may be exposed to cadmium at or above the action level unless the employer demonstrates that the employee is not, and will not be, exposed at or above the action level on thirty or more days per year (twelve consecutive months); and

(ii) Previously exposed. The employer shall also institute a medical surveillance program for all employees who prior to the effective date of this section might previously have been exposed to cadmium at or above the action level by the employer, unless the employer demonstrates that the employee did not prior to the effective date of this section work for the employer in jobs with exposure to cadmium for an aggregated total of more than sixty months.

(b) To determine an employee's fitness for using a respirator, the employer shall provide the limited medical examination specified in subsection (6) of this section.

(c) The employer shall assure that all medical examinations and procedures required by this standard are performed by or under the supervision of a licensed physician, who has read and is familiar with the health effects WAC 296-62-07441, Appendix A, the regulatory text of this section, the protocol for sample handling and laboratory selection in WAC 296-62-07451, Appendix F and the questionnaire of WAC 296-62-07447, Appendix D. These examinations and procedures shall be provided without cost to the employee and at a time and place that is reasonable and convenient to employees.

(d) The employer shall assure that the collecting and handling of biological samples of cadmium in urine (CdU), cadmium in blood (CdB), and beta-2 microglobulin in urine (β2-M) taken from employees under this section is done in a manner that assures their reliability and that analysis of biological samples of cadmium in urine (CdU), cadmium in blood (CdB), and beta-2 microglobulin in urine (β2-M) taken from employees under this section is performed in laboratories with demonstrated proficiency for that particular analyte.

(See WAC 296-62-07451, Appendix F.)

(2) Initial examination.

(a) The employer shall provide an initial (preplacement) examination to all employees covered by the medical surveillance program required in subsection (1)(a) of this section. The examination shall be provided to those employees within thirty days after initial assignment to a job with exposure to cadmium or no later than ninety days after the effective date of this section, whichever date is later.

(b) The initial (preplacement) medical examination shall include:

(i) A detailed medical and work history, with emphasis on: Past, present, and anticipated future exposure to cadmium; any history of renal, cardiovascular, respiratory, hematopoietic, reproductive, and/or musculo-skeletal system dysfunction; current usage of medication with potential nephrotoxic side-effects; and smoking history and current status; and

(ii) Biological monitoring that includes the following tests:

(A) Cadmium in urine (CdU), standardized to grams of creatinine (g/Cr);

(B) Beta-2 microglobulin in urine (β2-M), standardized to grams of creatinine (g/Cr), with pH specified, as described in WAC 296-62-07451, Appendix F; and

(C) Cadmium in blood (CdB), standardized to liters of whole blood (lwb).

(c) Recent examination: An initial examination is not required to be provided if adequate records show that the employee has been examined in accordance with the requirements of (b) of this subsection within the past twelve months. In that case, such records shall be maintained as part of the employee's medical record and the prior exam...
shall be treated as if it were an initial examination for the purposes of subsections (3) and (4) of this section.

(3) Actions triggered by initial biological monitoring:

(a) If the results of the initial biological monitoring tests show the employee’s CdU level to be at or below 3 µg/g Cr, β₂-M level to be at or below 300 µg/g Cr and CdB level to be at or below 5 µg/lwb, then:
   (i) For currently exposed employees, who are subject to medical surveillance under subsection (1)(a)(i) of this section, the employer shall provide the minimum level of periodic medical surveillance in accordance with the requirements in subsection (4)(a) of this section; and
   (ii) For previously exposed employees, who are subject to medical surveillance under subsection (1)(a)(ii) of this section, the employer shall provide biological monitoring for CdU, β₂-M, and CdB one year after the initial biological monitoring and then the employer shall comply with the requirements of subsection (4)(e) of this section.

(b) For all employees who are subject to medical surveillance under subsection (1)(a) of this section, if the results of the initial biological monitoring tests show the level of CdU to exceed 3 µg/g Cr, the level of β₂-M to exceed 300 µg/g Cr, or the level of CdB to exceed 5 µg/lwb, the employer shall:
   (i) Within two weeks after receipt of biological monitoring results, reassess the employee’s occupational exposure to cadmium as follows:
      (A) Reassess the employee’s work practices and personal hygiene;
      (B) Reevaluate the employee’s respirator use, if any, and the respirator program;
      (C) Review the hygiene facilities;
      (D) Reevaluate the maintenance and effectiveness of the relevant engineering controls;
      (E) Assess the employee’s smoking history and status;
      (ii) Within thirty days after the exposure reassessment, specified in (b)(i) of this subsection, take reasonable steps to correct any deficiencies found in the reassessment that may be responsible for the employee’s excess exposure to cadmium; and,
   (iii) Within ninety days after receipt of biological monitoring results, provide a full medical examination to the employee in accordance with the requirements of WAC 296-62-07423 (4)(b). After completing the medical examination, the examining physician shall determine in a written medical opinion whether to medically remove the employee. If the physician determines that medical removal is not necessary, then until the employee’s CdU level falls to or below 3 µg/g Cr, β₂-M level falls to or below 300 µg/g Cr and CdB level falls to or below 5 µg/lwb, the employer shall:
      (A) Provide biological monitoring in accordance with subsection (2)(b)(ii) of this section on a semiannual basis; and
      (B) Provide annual medical examinations in accordance with subsection (4)(b) of this section.
   (c) For all employees who are subject to medical surveillance under subsection (1)(a) of this section, if the results of the initial biological monitoring tests show the level of CdU to be in excess of 15 µg/g Cr, or the level of CdB to be in excess of 15 µg/lwb, or the level of β₂-M to be in excess of 1,500 µg/g Cr, the employer shall comply with the requirements of (b)(i) and (ii) of this subsection. Within ninety days after receipt of biological monitoring results, the employer shall provide a full medical examination to the employee in accordance with the requirements of subsection (4)(b) of this section. After completing the medical examination, the examining physician shall determine in a written medical opinion whether to medically remove the employee. If the initial biological monitoring results and the biological monitoring results obtained during the medical examination both show that: CdU exceeds 15 µg/g Cr; or CdB exceeds 15 µg/lwb; or β₂-M exceeds 1500 µg/g Cr, and in addition CdU exceeds 3 µg/g Cr or CdB exceeds 5 µg/liter of whole blood, then the physician shall medically remove the employee from exposure to cadmium at or above the action level. If the second set of biological monitoring results obtained during the medical examination does not show that a mandatory removal trigger level has been exceeded, then the employee is not required to be removed by the mandatory provisions of this section. If the employee is not required to be removed by the mandatory provisions of this section or by the physician’s determination, then until the employee’s CdU level falls to or below 3 µg/g Cr, β₂-M level falls to or below 300 µg/g Cr and CdB level falls to or below 5 µg/lwb, the employer shall:
      (i) Periodically reassess the employee’s occupational exposure to cadmium;
      (ii) Provide biological monitoring in accordance with subsection (2)(b)(ii) of this section on a quarterly basis; and
      (iii) Provide semiannual medical examinations in accordance with subsection (4)(b) of this section.
   (d) For all employees to whom medical surveillance is provided, beginning on January 1, 1999, and in lieu of (a) through (c) of this subsection:
      (i) If the results of the initial biological monitoring tests show the employee’s CdU level to be at or below 3 µg/g Cr, β₂-M level to be at or below 300 µg/g Cr and CdB level to be at or below 5 µg/lwb, then for currently exposed employees, the employer shall comply with the requirements of (a)(i) of this subsection and for previously exposed employees, the employer shall comply with the requirements of (a)(ii) of this subsection;
      (ii) If the results of the initial biological monitoring tests show the level of CdU to exceed 3 µg/g Cr, the level of β₂-M to exceed 750 µg/g Cr, and in addition CdB level exceeds 5 µg/liter of whole blood, the employer shall:
         (A) Provide biological monitoring in accordance with subsection (2)(b)(ii) of this section on a semiannual basis; and
         (B) Provide annual medical examinations in accordance with subsection (4)(b) of this section. After completing the medical examination, the examining physician shall determine in a written medical opinion whether to medically remove the employee. However, if the initial biological monitoring results and the biological monitoring results obtained during the medical examination both show that: CdU exceeds 7 µg/g Cr; or CdB exceeds 10 µg/lwb; or β₂-M exceeds 750 µg/g Cr, and in addition CdU exceeds 3 µg/g Cr or CdB exceeds 5 µg/liter of whole blood, then the physician shall medically remove

[Title 296 WAC—page 1302]
the employee from exposure to cadmium at or above the action level. If the second set of biological monitoring results obtained during the medical examination does not show that a mandatory removal trigger level has been exceeded, then the employee is not required to be removed by the mandatory provisions of this section. If the employee is not required to be removed by the mandatory provisions of this section or by the physician’s determination, then until the employee’s CdU level falls to or below 3 µg/g Cr, B₁₂-M level falls to or below 300 µg/g Cr and CdB level falls to or below 5 µg/lwb, the employer shall: periodically reassess the employee’s occupational exposure to cadmium; provide biological monitoring in accordance with subsection (2(b)(ii) of this section on a quarterly basis; and provide semiannual medical examinations in accordance with subsection (4(b) of this section.

(4) Periodic medical surveillance.

(a) For each employee who is covered under subsection (1)(a)(i) of this section, the employer shall provide at least the minimum level of periodic medical surveillance, which consists of periodic medical examinations and periodic biological monitoring. A periodic medical examination shall be provided within one year after the initial examination required by subsection (2) of this section and thereafter at least biennially. Biological sampling shall be provided at least annually, either as part of a periodic medical examination or separately as periodic biological monitoring.

(b) The periodic medical examination shall include:

(i) A detailed medical and work history, or update thereof, with emphasis on: Past, present and anticipated future exposure to cadmium; smoking history and current status; reproductive history; current use of medications with potential nephrotoxic side-effects; any history of renal, cardiovascular, respiratory, hematopoietic, and/or musculoskeletal system dysfunction; and as part of the medical and work history, for employees who wear respirators, questions 3-11 and 25-32 in WAC 296-62-07447, Appendix D;

(ii) A complete physical examination with emphasis on: Blood pressure, the respiratory system, and the urinary system;

(iii) A 14 inch by 17 inch, or a reasonably standard sized posterior-anterior chest X-ray (after the initial X-ray, the frequency of chest X-rays is to be determined by the examining physician);

(iv) Pulmonary function tests, including forced vital capacity (FVC) and forced expiratory volume at 1 second (FEV₁);

(v) Biological monitoring, as required in subsection (2)(b)(ii) of this section;

(vi) Blood analysis, in addition to the analysis required under this section, including blood urea nitrogen, complete blood count, and serum creatinine;

(vii) Urinalysis, in addition to the analysis required under subsection (2)(b)(ii) of this section, including the determination of albumin, glucose, and total and low molecular weight proteins;

(viii) For males over forty years old, prostate palpation, or other at least as effective diagnostic test(s); and

(ix) Any additional tests deemed appropriate by the examining physician.

(c) Periodic biological monitoring shall be provided in accordance with subsection (2)(b)(ii) of this section.

(d) If the results of periodic biological monitoring or the results of biological monitoring performed as part of the periodic medical examination show the level of the employee’s CdU, B₁₂-M, or CdB to be in excess of the levels specified in subsection (3)(b) or (c) of this section; or, beginning on January 1, 1999, in excess of the levels specified in subsection (3)(b) or (d) of this section, the employer shall take the appropriate actions specified in subsection (3)(b) through (d) of this section.

(e) For previously exposed employees under subsection (1)(a)(ii) of this section:

(i) If the employee’s levels of CdU did not exceed 3 µg/g Cr, CdB did not exceed 5 µg/lwb, and B₁₂-M did not exceed 300 µg/g Cr in the initial biological monitoring tests, and if the results of the followup biological monitoring required by subsection (3)(a)(ii) of this section one year after the initial examination confirm the previous results, the employer may discontinue all periodic medical surveillance for that employee.

(ii) If the initial biological monitoring results for CdU, CdB, or B₁₂-M were in excess of the levels specified in subsection (3)(a) of this section, but subsequent biological monitoring results required by subsection (3)(b) through (e) of this section show that the employee’s CdU levels no longer exceed 3 µg/g Cr, CdB levels no longer exceed 5 µg/lwb, and B₁₂-M levels no longer exceed 300 µg/g Cr, the employer shall provide biological monitoring for CdU, CdB, and B₁₂-M one year after these most recent biological monitoring results. If the results of the followup biological monitoring, specified in this section, confirm the previous results, the employer may discontinue all periodic medical surveillance for that employee.

(iii) However, if the results of the follow-up tests specified in (e)(i) or (ii) of this subsection indicate that the level of the employee’s CdU, B₁₂-M, or CdB exceeds these same levels, the employer is required to provide annual medical examinations in accordance with the provisions of (b) of this subsection until the results of biological monitoring are consistently below these levels or the examining physician determines in a written medical opinion that further medical surveillance is not required to protect the employee’s health.

(f) A routine, biennial medical examination is not required to be provided in accordance with subsections (3)(a) and (4) of this section if adequate medical records show that the employee has been examined in accordance with the requirements of (b) of this subsection within the past twelve months. In that case, such records shall be maintained by the employer as part of the employee’s medical record, and the next routine, periodic medical examination shall be made available to the employee within two years of the previous examination.

(5) Actions triggered by medical examinations.

If the results of a medical examination carried out in accordance with this section indicate any laboratory or clinical finding consistent with cadmium toxicity that does not require employer action under subsections (2), (3), or (4) of this section, the employer, within thirty days, shall reassess the employee’s occupational exposure to cadmium and take the following corrective action until the physician determines they are no longer necessary.
(a) Periodically reassess: The employee’s work practices and personal hygiene; the employee’s respirator use, if any; the employee’s smoking history and status; the respiratory protection program; the hygiene facilities; and the maintenance and effectiveness of the relevant engineering controls;

(b) Within thirty days after the reassessment, take all reasonable steps to correct the deficiencies found in the reassessment that may be responsible for the employee’s excess exposure to cadmium;

(c) Provide semiannual medical reexaminations to evaluate the abnormal clinical sign(s) of cadmium toxicity until the results are normal or the employee is medically removed; and

(d) Where the results of tests for total proteins in urine are abnormal, provide a more detailed medical evaluation of the toxic effects of cadmium on the employee’s renal system.

(6) Examination for respirator use.

(a) To determine an employee’s fitness for respirator use, the employer shall provide a medical examination that includes the elements specified in (a)(i) through (iv) of this subsection. This examination shall be provided prior to the employee’s being assigned to a job that requires the use of a respirator or no later than ninety days after this section goes into effect, whichever date is later, to any employee without a medical examination within the preceding twelve months that satisfies the requirements of this paragraph.

(i) A detailed medical and work history, or update thereof, with emphasis on: Past exposure to cadmium; smoking history and current status; any history of renal, cardiovascular, respiratory, hematopoietic, and/or musculoskeletal system dysfunction; a description of the job for which the respirator is required; and questions 3 through 11 and 25 through 32 in WAC 296-62-07447, Appendix D;

(ii) A blood pressure test;

(iii) Biological monitoring of the employee’s levels of CdU, CdB and Bc-M in accordance with the requirements of subsection (2)(b)(ii) of this section, unless such results already have been obtained within the previous twelve months; and

(iv) Any other test or procedure that the examining physician deems appropriate.

(b) After reviewing all the information obtained from the medical examination required in (a) of this subsection, the physician shall determine whether the employee is fit to wear a respirator.

(c) Whenever an employee has exhibited difficulty in breathing during a respirator fit test or during use of a respirator, the employer, as soon as possible, shall provide the employee with a periodic medical examination in accordance with subsection (4)(b) of this section to determine the employee’s fitness to wear a respirator.

(d) Where the results of the examination required under (a), (b), or (c) of this subsection are abnormal, medical limitation or prohibition of respirator use shall be considered. If the employee is allowed to wear a respirator, the employee’s ability to continue to do so shall be periodically evaluated by a physician.

(7) Emergency examinations.

(a) In addition to the medical surveillance required in subsections (2) through (6) of this section, the employer shall provide a medical examination as soon as possible to any employee who may have been acutely exposed to cadmium because of an emergency.

(b) The examination shall include the requirements of subsection (4)(b) of this section, with emphasis on the respiratory system, other organ systems considered appropriate by the examining physician, and symptoms of acute overexposure, as identified in WAC 296-62-07441 (2)(b)(i) through (ii) and (4), Appendix A.

(8) Termination of employment examination.

(a) At termination of employment, the employer shall provide a medical examination in accordance with subsection (4)(b) of this section, including a chest x-ray, to any employee to whom at any prior time the employer was required to provide medical surveillance under subsection (1)(a) or (7) of this section. However, if the last examination satisfied the requirements of subsection (4)(b) of this section and was less than six months prior to the date of termination, no further examination is required unless otherwise specified in subsection (3) or (5) of this section;

(b) However, for employees covered by subsection (1)(a)(ii) of this section, if the employer has discontinued all periodic medical surveillance under subsection (4)(e) of this section, no termination of employment medical examination is required.

(9) Information provided to the physician. The employer shall provide the following information to the examining physician:

(a) A copy of this standard and appendices;

(b) A description of the affected employee’s former, current, and anticipated duties as they relate to the employee’s occupational exposure to cadmium;

(c) The employee’s former, current, and anticipated future levels of occupational exposure to cadmium;

(d) A description of any personal protective equipment, including respirators, used or to be used by the employee, including when and for how long the employee has used that equipment; and

(e) Relevant results of previous biological monitoring and medical examinations.

(10) Physician’s written medical opinion.

(a) The employer shall promptly obtain a written, signed medical opinion from the examining physician for each medical examination performed on each employee. This written opinion shall contain:

(i) The physician’s diagnosis for the employee;

(ii) The physician’s opinion as to whether the employee has any detected medical condition(s) that would place the employee at increased risk of material impairment to health from further exposure to cadmium, including any indications of potential cadmium toxicity;

(iii) The results of any biological or other testing or related evaluations that directly assess the employee’s absorption of cadmium;

(iv) Any recommended removal from, or limitation on the activities or duties of the employee or on the employee’s use of personal protective equipment, such as respirators;

(v) A statement that the physician has clearly and carefully explained to the employee the results of the medical examination, including all biological monitoring results and any medical conditions related to cadmium.
exposure that require further evaluation or treatment, and any limitation on the employee's diet or use of medications.

(b) The employer promptly shall obtain a copy of the results of any biological monitoring provided by an employer to an employee independently of a medical examination under subsections (2) and (4) of this section, and, in lieu of a written medical opinion, an explanation sheet explaining those results.

(c) The employer shall instruct the physician not to reveal orally or in the written medical opinion given to the employer specific findings or diagnoses unrelated to occupational exposure to cadmium.

(11) Medical removal protection (MRP).

(a) General.

(i) The employer shall temporarily remove an employee from work where there is excess exposure to cadmium on each occasion that medical removal is required under subsection (3), (4), or (6) of this section and on each occasion that a physician determines in a written medical opinion that the employee should be removed from such exposure. The physician's determination may be based on biological monitoring results, inability to wear a respirator, evidence of illness, other signs or symptoms of cadmium-related dysfunction or disease, or any other reason deemed medically sufficient by the physician.

(ii) The employer shall medically remove an employee in accordance with this subsection regardless of whether at the time of removal a job is available into which the removed employee may be transferred.

(iii) Whenever an employee is medically removed under this subsection, the employer shall transfer the removed employee to a job where the exposure to cadmium is within the permissible levels specified in that subsection as soon as one becomes available.

(iv) For any employee who is medically removed under the provisions of (a) of this subsection, the employer shall provide follow-up biological monitoring in accordance with subsection (2)(b)(ii) of this section at least every three months and follow-up medical examinations semiannually at least every six months until in a written medical opinion the examining physician determines that either the employee may be returned to his/her former job status as specified under (d) through (e) of this subsection or the employee must be permanently removed from excess cadmium exposure.

(v) The employer may not return an employee who has been medically removed for any reason to his/her former job status until a physician determines in a written medical opinion that continued medical removal is no longer necessary to protect the employee's health.

(b) Where an employee is found unfit to wear a respirator under subsection (6)(b) of this section, the employer shall remove the employee from work where exposure to cadmium is above the PEL.

(c) Where removal is based on any reason other than the employee's inability to wear a respirator, the employer shall remove the employee from work where exposure to cadmium is at or above the action level.

(d) Except as specified in (e) of this subsection, no employee who was removed because his/her level of CdU, CdB and/or \( \beta_2\)-M exceeded the medical removal trigger levels in subsection (3) or (4) of this section may be returned to work with exposure to cadmium at or above the action level until the employee's levels of CdU fall to or below 3 \( \mu g/g \) Cr, CdB falls to or below 5 \( \mu g/lwb \), and \( \beta_2\)-M falls to or below 300 \( \mu g/g \) Cr.

(e) However, when in the examining physician's opinion continued exposure to cadmium will not pose an increased risk to the employee's health and there are special circumstances that make continued medical removal an inappropriate remedy, the physician shall fully discuss these matters with the employee, and then in a written determination may return a worker to his/her former job status despite what would otherwise be unacceptable high biological monitoring results. Thereafter, the returned employee shall continue to be provided with medical surveillance as if he/she were still on medical removal until the employee's levels of CdU fall to or below 3 \( \mu g/g \) Cr, CdB falls to or below 5 \( \mu g/lwb \), and \( \beta_2\)-M falls to or below 300 \( \mu g/g \) Cr.

(f) Where an employer, although not required by (a) through (c) of this subsection to do so, removes an employee from exposure to cadmium or otherwise places limitations on an employee due to the effects of cadmium exposure on the employee's medical condition, the employer shall provide the same medical removal protection benefits to that employee under subsection (12) of this section as would have been provided had the removal been required under (a) through (c) of this subsection.

(12) Medical removal protection benefits (MRPB).

(a) The employer shall provide MRPB for up to a maximum of eighteen months to an employee each time and while the employee is temporarily medically removed under subsection (11) of this section.

(b) For purposes of this section, the requirement that the employer provide MRPB means that the employer shall maintain the total normal earnings, seniority, and all other employee rights and benefits of the removed employee, including the employee's right to his/her former job status, as if the employee had not been removed from the employer's job or otherwise medically limited.

(c) Where, after eighteen months on medical removal because of elevated biological monitoring results, the employee's monitoring results have not declined to a low enough level to permit the employee to be returned to his/her former job status:

(i) The employer shall make available to the employee a medical examination pursuant in order to obtain a final medical determination as to whether the employee may be returned to his/her former job status or must be permanently removed from excess cadmium exposure; and

(ii) The employer shall assure that the final medical determination indicates whether the employee may be returned to his/her former job status and what steps, if any, should be taken to protect the employee's health.

(d) The employer may condition the provision of MRPB upon the employee's participation in medical surveillance provided in accordance with this section.

(13) Multiple physician review.

(a) If the employer selects the initial physician to conduct any medical examination or consultation provided to an employee under this section, the employee may designate a second physician to:

(i) Review any findings, determinations, or recommendations of the initial physician; and
(ii) Conduct such examinations, consultations, and laboratory tests as the second physician deems necessary to facilitate this review.

(b) The employer shall promptly notify an employee of the right to seek a second medical opinion after each occasion that an initial physician provided by the employer conducts a medical examination or consultation pursuant to this section. The employer may condition its participation in, and payment for, multiple physician review upon the employee doing the following within fifteen days after receipt of this notice, or receipt of the initial physician’s written opinion, whichever is later:

(i) Informing the employer that he or she intends to seek a medical opinion; and
(ii) Initiating steps to make an appointment with a second physician.

(c) If the findings, determinations, or recommendations of the second physician differ from those of the initial physician, then the employer and the employee shall assure that efforts are made for the two physicians to resolve any disagreement.

(d) If the two physicians have been unable to quickly resolve their disagreement, then the employer and the employee, through their respective physicians, shall designate a third physician to:

(i) Review any findings, determinations, or recommendations of the other two physicians; and
(ii) Conduct such examinations, consultations, laboratory tests, and discussions with the other two physicians as the third physician deems necessary to resolve the disagreement among them.

(e) The employer shall act consistently with the findings, determinations, and recommendations of the third physician, unless the employer and the employee reach an agreement that is consistent with the recommendations of at least one of the other two physicians.

(14) Alternate physician determination. The employer and an employee or designated employee representative may agree upon the use of any alternate form of physician determination in lieu of the multiple physician review provided by subsection (13) of this section, so long as the alternative is expeditious and at least as protective of the employee.

(15) Information the employer must provide the employee.

(a) The employer shall provide a copy of the physician’s written medical opinion to the examined employee within two weeks after receipt thereof.

(b) The employer shall provide the employee with a copy of the employee’s biological monitoring results and an explanation sheet explaining the results within two weeks after receipt thereof.

(c) Within thirty days after a request by an employee, the employer shall provide the employee with the information the employer is required to provide the examining physician under subsection (9) of this section.

(16) Reporting. In addition to other medical events that are required to be reported on the OSHA Form No. 200, the employer shall report any abnormal condition or disorder caused by occupational exposure to cadmium associated with employment as specified in WAC 296-27-060.

WAC 296-62-07425 Communication of cadmium hazards to employees. (1) General. In communications concerning cadmium hazards, employers shall comply with the requirements of WISHA’s Hazard Communication Standard, chapter 296-62 WAC, Part C, including but not limited to the requirements concerning warning signs and labels, material safety data sheets (MSDS), and employee information and training. In addition, employers shall comply with the following requirements:

(2) Warning signs.

(a) Warning signs shall be provided and displayed in regulated areas. In addition, warning signs shall be posted at all approaches to regulated areas so that an employee may read the signs and take necessary protective steps before entering the area.

(b) Warning signs required by (a) of this subsection shall bear the following information:

- DANGER CADMIUM CANCER HAZARD CAN CAUSE LUNG AND KIDNEY DISEASE AUTHORIZED PERSONNEL ONLY
- RESPIRATORS REQUIRED IN THIS AREA

(c) The employer shall assure that signs required by this subsection are illuminated, cleaned, and maintained as necessary so that the legend is readily visible.

(3) Warning labels.

(a) Shipping and storage containers containing cadmium, cadmium compounds, or cadmium contaminated clothing, equipment, waste, scrap, or debris shall bear appropriate warning labels, as specified in (b) of this subsection.

(b) The warning labels shall include at least the following information:

- DANGER CONTAINS CADMIUM CANCER HAZARD AVOID Creating DUST CAN CAUSE LUNG AND KIDNEY DISEASE

(c) Where feasible, installed cadmium products shall have a visible label or other indication that cadmium is present.

(4) Employee information and training.

(a) The employer shall institute a training program for all employees who are potentially exposed to cadmium, assure employee participation in the program, and maintain a record of the contents of such program.

(b) Training shall be provided prior to or at the time of initial assignment to a job involving potential exposure to cadmium and at least annually thereafter.

(c) The employer shall make the training program understandable to the employee and shall assure that each employee is informed of the following:

(i) The health hazards associated with cadmium exposure, with special attention to the information incorporated in WAC 296-62-07441, Appendix A;

(ii) The quantity, location, manner of use, release, and storage of cadmium in the workplace and the specific nature of operations that could result in exposure to cadmium, especially exposures above the PEL;

(iii) The engineering controls and work practices associated with the employee’s job assignment;
(iv) The measures employees can take to protect themselves from exposure to cadmium, including modification of such habits as smoking and personal hygiene, and specific procedures the employer has implemented to protect employees from exposure to cadmium such as appropriate work practices, emergency procedures, and the provision of personal protective equipment;
(v) The purpose, proper selection, fitting, proper use, and limitations of respirators and protective clothing;
(vi) The purpose and a description of the medical surveillance program required by WAC 296-62-07423;
(vii) The contents of this section and its appendices; and
(viii) The employee’s rights of access to records under WAC 296-62-05213.
(d) Additional access to information and training program and materials.
(i) The employer shall make a copy of this section and its appendices readily available without cost to all affected employees and shall provide a copy if requested.
(ii) The employer shall provide to the director, upon request, all materials relating to the employee information and the training program.

(a) The employer shall establish and keep an accurate record of all air monitoring for cadmium in the workplace.
(b) This record shall include at least the following information:
(i) The monitoring date, duration, and results in terms of an 8-hour TWA of each sample taken;
(ii) The name, Social Security number, and job classification of the employees monitored and of all other employees whose exposures the monitoring is intended to represent;
(iii) A description of the sampling and analytical methods used and evidence of their accuracy;
(iv) The type of respiratory protective device, if any, worn by the monitored employee;
(v) A notation of any other conditions that might have affected the monitoring results.
(c) The employer shall maintain this record for at least thirty years, in accordance with chapter 296-62 WAC, Part B.
(2) Objective data for exemption from requirement for initial monitoring.
(a) For purposes of this section, objective data are information demonstrating that a particular product or material containing cadmium or a specific process, operation, or activity involving cadmium cannot release dust or fumes in concentrations at or above the action level even under the worst-case release conditions. Objective data can be obtained from an industry-wide study or from laboratory product test results from manufacturers of cadmium-containing products or materials. The data the employer uses from an industry-wide survey must be obtained under workplace conditions closely resembling the processes, types of material, control methods, work practices and environmental conditions in the employer’s current operations.
(b) The employer shall establish and maintain a record of the objective data for at least thirty years.
(3) Medical surveillance.
(a) The employer shall establish and maintain an accurate record for each employee covered by medical surveillance under WAC 296-62-07423 (1)(a).
(b) The record shall include at least the following information about the employee:
(i) Name, Social Security number, and description of the duties;
(ii) A copy of the physician’s written opinions and an explanation sheet for biological monitoring results;
(iii) A copy of the medical history, and the results of any physical examination and all test results that are required to be provided by this section, including biological tests, x-rays, pulmonary function tests, etc., or that have been obtained to further evaluate any condition that might be related to cadmium exposure;
(iv) The employee’s medical symptoms that might be related to exposure to cadmium; and
(v) A copy of the information provided to the physician as required by WAC 296-62-07425 (9)(b) through (e).
(c) The employer shall assure that this record is maintained for the duration of employment plus thirty years, in accordance with chapter 296-62 WAC, Part B.
(4) Training. The employer shall certify that employees have been trained by preparing a certification record which includes the identity of the person trained, the signature of the employer or the person who conducted the training, and the date the training was completed. The certification records shall be prepared at the completion of training and shall be maintained on file for one year beyond the date of training of that employee.
(5) Availability.
(a) Except as otherwise provided for in this section, access to all records required to be maintained by subsection (1) through (4) of this section shall be in accordance with the provisions of chapter 296-62 WAC, Part B.
(b) Within fifteen days after a request, the employer shall make an employee’s medical records required to be kept by subsection (3) of this section available for examination and copying to the subject employee, to designated representatives, to anyone having the specific written consent of the subject employee, and after the employee’s death or incapacitation, to the employee’s family members.
(6) Transfer of records. Whenever an employer ceases to do business and there is no successor employer to receive and retain records for the prescribed period or the employer intends to dispose of any records required to be preserved for at least thirty years, the employer shall comply with the requirements concerning transfer of records set forth in WAC 296-62-05215.

WAC 296-62-07429 Observation of monitoring. (1) Employee observation. The employer shall provide affected employees or their designated representatives an opportunity to observe any monitoring of employee exposure to cadmium.
(2) Observation procedures. When observation of monitoring requires entry into an area where the use of protective clothing or equipment is required, the employer shall provide the observer with that clothing and equipment and shall assure that the observer uses such clothing and equipment and complies with all other applicable safety and health procedures.

WAC 296-62-07431 Dates. (1) Effective date. This section shall become effective April 30, 1993.

(2) Start-up dates. All obligations of this section commence on the effective date except as follows:

(a) Exposure monitoring. Except for small businesses (nineteen or fewer employees), initial monitoring required by WAC 296-62-07407(2) shall be completed as soon as possible and in any event no later than sixty days after the effective date of this standard. For small businesses, initial monitoring required by WAC 296-62-07407(2) shall be completed as soon as possible and in any event no later than one hundred twenty days after the effective date of this standard.

(b) Regulated areas. Except for small business, defined under (a) of this subsection, regulated areas required to be established by WAC 296-62-07409 shall be set up as soon as possible after the results of exposure monitoring are known and in any event no later than ninety days after the effective date of this section. For small businesses, regulated areas required to be established by WAC 296-62-07409 shall be set up as soon as possible after the results of exposure monitoring are known and in any event no later than one hundred fifty days after the effective date of this section.

(c) Respiratory protection. Except for small businesses, defined under (a) of this subsection, respiratory protection required by WAC 296-62-07413 shall be provided as soon as possible and in any event no later than ninety days after the effective date of this section. For small businesses, respiratory protection required by WAC 296-62-07413 shall be provided as soon as possible and in any event no later than one hundred eighty days after the effective date of this section.

(d) Compliance program. Written compliance programs required by WAC 296-62-07411(2) shall be completed and available for inspection and copying as soon as possible and in any event no later than one year after the effective date of this section.

(e) Methods of compliance. The engineering controls required by WAC 296-62-07411(1) shall be implemented as soon as possible and in any event no later than two years after the effective date of this section. Work practice controls shall be implemented as soon as possible. Work practice controls that are directly related to engineering controls to be implemented in accordance with the compliance plan shall be implemented as soon as possible after such engineering controls are implemented.

(f) Hygiene and lunchroom facilities.

(i) Handwashing facilities, permanent or temporary, shall be provided in accordance with WAC 296-24-12009 as soon as possible and in any event no later than sixty days after the effective date of this section.

[Statutory Authority: Chapter 49.17 RCW. 93-07-044 (Order 93-01), § 296-62-07429, filed 3/13/93, effective 4/27/93.]

WAC 296-62-07433 Appendices. (1) WAC 296-62-07445, Appendix C is incorporated as part of this section, and compliance with its contents is mandatory.

(2) Except where portions of WAC 296-62-07441, appendix A; WAC 296-62-07443, appendix B; WAC 296-62-07447, appendix D; WAC 296-62-07449, appendix E; and WAC 296-62-07451, appendix F are expressly incorporated in requirements of WAC 296-62-07433, these appendices are purely informational and are not intended to create any additional obligations not otherwise imposed or to detract from any existing obligations.

[Statutory Authority: Chapter 49.17 RCW. 93-07-044 (Order 93-01), § 296-62-07431, filed 3/13/93, effective 4/27/93.]


(a) Substance: Cadmium.

(b) 8-Hour, time-weighted-average, permissible exposure limit (TWA PEL):

(c) TWA PEL: Five micrograms of cadmium per cubic meter of air 5 µg/m³, time-weighted average (TWA) for an 8-hour workday.

(d) Appearance: Cadmium metal—soft, blue-white, malleable, lustrous metal or grayish-white powder. Some cadmium compounds may also appear as a brown, yellow, or red powdery substance.

(2) Health hazard data.

(a) Routes of exposure. Cadmium can cause local skin or eye irritation. Cadmium can affect your health if you inhale it or if you swallow it.

(b) Effects of overexposure.

(i) Short-term (acute) exposure: Cadmium is much more dangerous by inhalation than by ingestion. High exposures to cadmium that may be immediately dangerous to life or health occur in jobs where workers handle large quantities of cadmium dust or fume; heat cadmium-containing compounds or cadmium-coated surfaces; weld with
cadmium solders or cut cadmium-containing materials such as bolts.

(ii) Severe exposure may occur before symptoms appear. Early symptoms may include mild irritation of the upper respiratory tract, a sensation of constriction of the throat, a metallic taste and/or a cough. A period of one to ten hours may precede the onset of rapidly progressing shortness of breath, chest pain, and flu-like symptoms with weakness, fever, headache, chills, sweating, and muscular pain. Acute pulmonary edema usually develops within twenty-four hours and reaches a maximum by three days. If death from asphyxia does not occur, symptoms may resolve within a week.

(iii) Long-term (chronic) exposure. Repeated or long-term exposure to cadmium, even at relatively low concentrations, may result in kidney damage and an increased risk of cancer of the lung and of the prostate.

(c) Emergency first aid procedures.

(i) Eye exposure: Direct contact may cause redness or pain. Wash eyes immediately with large amounts of water, lifting the upper and lower eyelids. Get medical attention immediately.

(ii) Skin exposure: Direct contact may result in irritation. Remove contaminated clothing and shoes immediately. Wash affected area with soap or mild detergent and large amounts of water. Get medical attention immediately.

(iii) Ingestion: Ingestion may result in vomiting, abdominal pain, nausea, diarrhea, headache, and sore throat. Treatment for symptoms must be administered by medical personnel. Under no circumstances should the employer allow any person whom he/she retains, employs, supervises, or controls to engage in therapeutic chelation. Such treatment is likely to translocate cadmium from pulmonary or other tissue to renal tissue. Get medical attention immediately.

(iv) Inhalation: If large amounts of cadmium are inhaled, the exposed person must be moved to fresh air at once. If breathing has stopped, perform cardiopulmonary resuscitation. Administer oxygen if available. Keep the affected person warm and at rest. Get medical attention immediately.

(v) Rescue: Move the affected person from the hazardous exposure. If the exposed person has been overcome, attempt rescue only after notifying at least one other person of the emergency and putting into effect established emergency procedures. Do not become a casualty yourself. Understand your emergency rescue procedures and know the location of the emergency equipment before the need arises.

(3) Employee information.

(a) Protective clothing and equipment.

(i) Respirators: You may be required to wear a respirator for nonroutine activities; in emergencies; while your employer is in the process of reducing cadmium exposures through engineering controls; and where engineering controls are not feasible. If respirators are worn in the future, they must have a joint Mine Safety and Health Administration (MSHA) and National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health (NIOSH) label of approval. Cadmium does not have a detectable odor except at levels well above the permissible exposure limits. If you can smell cadmium while wearing a respirator, proceed immediately to fresh air. If you experience difficulty breathing while wearing a respirator, tell your employer.

(ii) Protective clothing: You may be required to wear impermeable clothing, gloves, foot gear, a face shield, or other appropriate protective clothing to prevent skin contact with cadmium. Where protective clothing is required, your employer must provide clean garments to you as necessary to assure that the clothing protects you adequately. The employer must replace or repair protective clothing that has become torn or otherwise damaged.

(iii) Eye protection: You may be required to wear splash-proof or dust resistant goggles to prevent eye contact with cadmium.

(b) Employer requirements.

(i) Medical: If you are exposed to cadmium at or above the action level, your employer is required to provide a medical examination, laboratory tests and a medical history according to the medical surveillance provisions under WAC 296-62-07423. (See summary chart and tables in this section, appendix A.) These tests shall be provided without cost to you. In addition, if you are accidentally exposed to cadmium under conditions known or suspected to constitute toxic exposure to cadmium, your employer is required to make special tests available to you.

(ii) Access to records: All medical records are kept strictly confidential. You or your representative are entitled to see the records of measurements of your exposure to cadmium. Your medical examination records can be furnished to your personal physician or designated representative upon request by you to your employer.

(iii) Observation of monitoring: Your employer is required to perform measurements that are representative of your exposure to cadmium and you or your designated representative are entitled to observe the monitoring procedure. You are entitled to observe the steps taken in the measurement procedure, and to record the results obtained. When the monitoring procedure is taking place in an area where respirators or personal protective clothing and equipment are required to be worn, you or your representative must also be provided with, and must wear the protective clothing and equipment.

(c) Employee requirements. You will not be able to smoke, eat, drink, chew gum or tobacco, or apply cosmetics while working with cadmium in regulated areas. You will also not be able to carry or store tobacco products, gum, food, drinks, or cosmetics in regulated areas because these products easily become contaminated with cadmium from the workplace and can therefore create another source of unnecessary cadmium exposure. Some workers will have to change out of work clothes and shower at the end of the day, as part of their workday, in order to wash cadmium from skin and hair. Handwashing and cadmium-free eating facilities shall be provided by the employer and proper hygiene should always be performed before eating. It is also recommended that you do not smoke or use tobacco products, because among other things, they naturally contain cadmium. For further information, read the labeling on such products.

(4) Physician information.

(a) Introduction. The medical surveillance provisions of WAC 296-62-07423 generally are aimed at accomplishing three main interrelated purposes: First, identifying employ-
proteinuria is a sign of irreversible kidney damage (Friberg et al., 1985). When cadmium exposure continues after the onset of proteinuria, chronic nephrotoxicity may occur (Friberg, Ex. 29). Uremia results from the inability of the glomerulus to adequately filter blood. This leads to severe disturbance of electrolyte concentrations and may lead to various clinical complications including kidney stones (L-140-50). After prolonged exposure to cadmium, glomerular proteinuria, glucosuria, aminoaciduria, phosphaturia, and hypercalciuria may develop (Exs. 8-86, 4-28, 14-18). Phosphate, calcium, glucose, and amino acids are essential to life, and under normal conditions, their excretion should be regulated by the kidney. Once low molecular weight proteinuria has developed, these elements dissipate from the human body. Loss of glomerular function may also occur, manifested by decreased glomerular filtration rate and increased serum creatinine. Severe cadmium-induced renal damage may eventually develop into chronic renal failure and uremia (Ex. 55). Studies in which animals are chronically exposed to cadmium confirm the renal effects observed in humans (Friberg et al., 1986). Animal studies also confirm problems with calcium metabolism and related skeletal effects which have been observed among humans exposed to cadmium in addition to the renal effects. Other effects commonly reported in chronic animal studies include anemia, changes in liver morphology, immunosuppression and hypertension. Some of these effects may be associated with co-factors. Hypertension, for example, appears to be associated with diet as well as cadmium exposure. Animals injected with cadmium have also shown testicular necrosis (Ex. 8-86B).

(ii) Biological markers. It is universally recognized that the best measures of cadmium exposures and its effects are measurements of cadmium in biological fluids, especially urine and blood. Of the two, CdU is conventionally used to determine body burden of cadmium in workers without kidney disease. CdB is conventionally used to monitor for recent exposure to cadmium. In addition, levels of CdU and CdB have been used to predict the percent of the population likely to develop kidney disease (Thun et al., Exs. 8-140-50; WHO, Ex. 8-674; ACGIH, Exs. 8-667, 140-50).

The third biological parameter upon which WISHA relies for medical surveillance is beta-2-microglobulin in urine (ß2-M), a low molecular weight protein. Excess ß2-M has been widely accepted by physicians and scientists as a reliable indicator of functional damage to the proximal tubule of the kidney (Exs. 8-447, 144-3-C, 4-47, L-140-45, 19-43-A). Excess ß2-M is found when the proximal tubules can no longer reabsorb this protein in a normal manner. This failure of the proximal tubules is an early stage of a kind of kidney disease that commonly occurs among workers with excessive cadmium exposure. Used in conjunction with biological test results indicating abnormal levels of CdU and CdB, the finding of excess ß2-M can establish for an examining physician that any existing kidney disease is probably cadmium-related (Trs. 6/6/90, pp. 82-86, 122, 134). The upper limits of normal levels for cadmium in urine and cadmium in blood are 3 µg Cd/g creatinine in urine and 5 µgCd/liter whole blood, respectively. These levels were derived from broad-based population studies. Three issues confront the physicians in the use of ß2-M as a marker of kidney dysfunction and material impairment. First, there are a few other causes of elevated levels of ß2-M not related to

[Title 296 WAC—page 1310]
cadmium exposures, some of which may be rather common diseases and some of which are serious diseases (e.g., myeloma or transient flu, Exs. 29 and 8-086). These can be medically evaluated as alternative causes (Friberg, Ex. 29). Also, there are other factors that can cause BrM to degrade so that low levels would result in workers with tubular dysfunction. For example, regarding the degradation of BrM, workers with acidic urine (pH<6) might have BrM levels that are within the "normal" range when in fact kidney dysfunction has occurred (Ex. L-140-1) and the low molecular weight proteins are degraded in acid urine. Thus, it is very important that the pH of urine be measured, that urine samples be buffered as necessary (See WAC 296-62-07451, appendix F.), and that urine samples be handled correctly, i.e., measure the pH of freshly voided urine samples, then if necessary, buffer to pH-6 (or above for shipping purposes), measure pH again and then, perhaps, freeze the sample for storage and shipping. (See also WAC 296-62-07451, appendix F.) Second, there is debate over the pathological significance of proteinuria, however, most world experts believe that BrM levels greater than 300 µg g Cr are abnormal (Elinder, Ex. 55, Friberg, Ex. 29). Such levels signify kidney dysfunction that constitutes material impairment of health. Finally, detection of BrM at low levels has often been considered difficult, however, many laboratories have the capability of detecting excess BrM using simple kits, such as the Phadebas Delphia test, that are accurate to levels of 100 µg BrM/g Cr U (Ex. L-140-1). Specific recommendations for ways to measure BrM and proper handling of urine samples to prevent degradation of BrM have been addressed by WISHA in WAC 296-62-07451, appendix F, in the section on laboratory standardization. All biological samples must be analyzed in a laboratory that is proficient in the analysis of that particular analyte, under WAC 296-62-07423 (1)(d). (See WAC 296-62-07451, appendix F). Specifically, under WAC 296-62-07423 (1)(d), the employer is to assure that the collecting and handling of biological samples of cadmium in urine (CdU), cadmium in blood (CdB), and beta-2 microglobulin in urine (BrM) taken from employees is collected in a manner that assures reliability. The employer must also assure that analysis of biological samples of cadmium in urine (CdU), cadmium in blood (CdB), and beta-2 microglobulin in urine (BrM) taken from employees is performed in laboratories with demonstrated proficiency for that particular analyte. (See WAC 296-62-07451, appendix F).

(iii) Lung and prostate cancer. The primary sites for cadmium-associated cancer appear to be the lung and the prostate (L-140-50). Evidence for an association between cancer and cadmium exposure derives from both epidemiological studies and animal experiments. Mortality from prostate cancer associated with cadmium is slightly elevated in several industrial cohorts, but the number of cases is small and there is not clear dose-response relationship. More substantive evidence exists for lung cancer. The major epidemiological study of lung cancer was conducted by Thun et al., (Ex. 4-68). Adequate data on cadmium exposures were available to allow evaluation of dose-response relationships between cadmium exposure and lung cancer. A statistically significant excess of lung cancer attributed to cadmium exposure was observed in this study even when confounding variables such as co-exposure to arsenic and smoking habits were taken into consideration (Ex. L-140-50).

The primary evidence for quantifying a link between lung cancer and cadmium exposure from animal studies derives from two rat bioassay studies; one by Takenaka et al., (1983), which is a study of cadmium chloride and a second study by Oldiges and Glaser (1990) of four cadmium compounds. Based on the above cited studies, the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) classified cadmium as "B1", a probable human carcinogen, in 1985 (Ex. 4-4). The International Agency for Research on Cancer (IARC) in 1987 also recommended that cadmium be listed as "2A", a probable human carcinogen (Ex. 4-15). The American Conference of Governmental Industrial Hygienists (ACGIH) has recently recommended that cadmium be labeled as a carcinogen. Since 1984, NIOSH has concluded that cadmium is possibly a human carcinogen and has recommended that exposures be controlled to the lowest level feasible.

(iv) Noncarcinogenic effects. Acute pneumonitis occurs 10 to 24 hours after initial acute inhalation of high levels of cadmium fumes with symptoms such as fever and chest pain (Exs. 30, 8-86B). In extreme exposure cases pulmonary edema may develop and cause death several days after exposure. Little actual exposure measurement data is available on the level of airborne cadmium exposure that causes such immediate adverse lung effects, nonetheless, it is reasonable to believe a cadmium concentration of approximately 1 mg/m³ over an eight hour period is "immediately dangerous" (55 FR 4052, ANSI; Ex. 8-86B). In addition to acute lung effects and chronic renal effects, long term exposure to cadmium may cause other severe effects on the respiratory system. Reduced pulmonary function and chronic lung disease indicative of emphysema have been observed in workers who have had prolonged exposure to cadmium dust or fumes (Exs. 4-29, 4-22, 4-42, 4-50, 4-63). In a study of workers conducted by Kazantzis et al., a statistically significant excess of worker deaths due to chronic bronchitis was found, which in his opinion was directly related to high cadmium exposures of 1 mg/m³ or more (Tr. 6/8/90, pp. 156-157). Cadmium need not be respirable to constitute a hazard. Inspirable cadmium particles that are too large to be respirable but small enough to enter the tracheobronchial region of the lung can lead to bronchoconstriction, chronic pulmonary disease, and cancer of that portion of the lung. All of these diseases have been associated with occupational exposure to cadmium (Ex. 8-86B). Particles that are constrained by their size to the extra-thoracic regions of the respiratory system such as the nose and maxillary sinuses can be swallowed through mucociliary clearance and be absorbed into the body (ACGIH, Ex. 8-692). The impaction of these particles in the upper airways can lead to anosmia, or loss of sense of smell, which is an early indication of overexposure among workers exposed to heavy metals. This condition is commonly reported among cadmium-exposed workers (Ex. 8-86-B).

(c) Medical surveillance. In general, the main provisions of the medical surveillance section of the standard, under WAC 296-62-07423 (1) through (16), are as follows: 
(i) Workers exposed above the action level are covered;
(ii) Workers with intermittent exposures are not covered;
(iii) Past workers who are covered receive biological monitoring for at least one year;
(iv) Initial examinations include a medical questionnaire and biological monitoring of cadmium in blood (CdB), cadmium in urine (CdU), and Beta-2-microglobulin in urine (β2-M);

(v) Biological monitoring of these three analytes is performed at least annually; full medical examinations are performed biennially;

(vi) Until five years from the effective date of the standard, medical removal is required when CdU is greater than 15 µg/gram creatinine (g Cr), or CdB is greater than 15 µg/liter whole blood (lwb), or β2-M is greater than 1500 µg/g Cr, and CdB is greater than 5 µg/lwb or CdU is greater than 3 µg/g Cr;

(vii) Beginning five years after the standard is in effect, medical removal triggers will be reduced;

(viii) Medical removal protection benefits are to be provided for up to eighteen months;

(ix) Limited initial medical examinations are required for respirator usage;

(x) Major provisions are fully described under WAC 296-62-07423; they are outlined here as follows:

(A) Eligibility.

(B) Biological monitoring.

(C) Actions triggered by levels of CdU, CdB, and β2-M (See Summary Charts and Tables in WAC 296-62-07441(5).)

(D) Periodic medical surveillance.

(E) Actions triggered by periodic medical surveillance (See appendix A Summary Chart and Tables in WAC 296-62-07441(5).)

(F) Respirator usage.

(G) Emergency medical examinations.

(H) Termination examination.

(I) Information to physician.

(J) Physician's medical opinion.

(K) Medical removal protection.

(L) Medical removal protection benefits.

(M) Multiple physician review.

(N) Alternate physician review.

(O) Information employer gives to employee.

(P) Recordkeeping.

(Q) Reporting on OSHA form 200.

(xi) The above mentioned summary of the medical surveillance provisions, the summary chart, and tables for the actions triggered at different levels of CdU, CdB and β2-M (in subsection (5) of this section, Attachment 1) are included only for the purpose of facilitating understanding of the provisions of WAC 296-62-07423(3) of the final cadmium standard. The summary of the provisions, the summary chart, and the tables do not add to or reduce the requirements in WAC 296-62-07423(3).

(d) Recommendations to physicians.

(i) It is strongly recommended that patients with tubular proteinuria are counseled on: The hazards of smoking; avoidance of nephrotoxins and certain prescriptions and over-the-counter medications that may exacerbate kidney symptoms; how to control diabetes and/or blood pressure; proper hydration, diet, and exercise (Ex. 19-2). A list of prominent or common nephrotoxins is attached. (See subsection (6) of this section, Attachment 2.)

(ii) DO NOT CHELATE; KNOW WHICH DRUGS ARE Nephrotoxins OR ARE ASSOCIATED WITH NEPHRITIS.

(iii) The gravity of cadmium-induced renal damage is compounded by the fact there is no medical treatment to prevent or reduce the accumulation of cadmium in the kidney (Ex. 8-619). Dr. Friberg, a leading world expert on cadmium toxicity, indicated in 1992, that there is no form of chelating agent that could be used without substantial risk. He stated that tubular proteinuria has to be treated in the same way as other kidney disorders (Ex. 29).

(iv) After the results of a workers' biological monitoring or medical examination are received the employer is required to provide an information sheet to the patient, briefly explaining the significance of the results. (See subsection (7) of this section.)

(v) For additional information the physician is referred to the following additional resources:

(A) The physician can always obtain a copy of the OSHA final rule preamble, with its full discussion of the health effects, from OSHA's Computerized Information System (OCIS).

(B) The OSHA Docket Officer maintains a record of the OSHA rulemaking. The Cadmium Docket (H-057 A), is located at 200 Constitution Ave. NW., Room N-2625, Washington, DC 20210; telephone: (202) 219-7894.

(C) The following articles and exhibits in particular from that docket (H- 057A):

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Exhibit number</th>
<th>Author and paper title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>


(5) Information sheet. The information sheet (subsection (8) of this section, Attachment 3) or an equally explanatory one should be provided to you after any biological monitoring results are reviewed by the physician, or where applicable, after any medical examination.

(6) Attachment 1—Appendix A, summary chart and Tables A and B of actions triggered by biological monitoring.

(a) Summary chart: WAC 296-62-07423(3) Medical surveillance—Categorizing biological monitoring results.

(i) Biological monitoring results categories are set forth in Table A for the periods ending December 31, 1998, and for the period beginning January 1, 1999.

(ii) The results of the biological monitoring for the initial medical exam and the subsequent exams shall determine an employee’s biological monitoring result category.

(b) Actions triggered by biological monitoring.

(i) The actions triggered by biological monitoring for an employee are set forth in Table B.

(ii) The biological monitoring results for each employee under WAC 296-62-07423(3) shall determine the actions required for that employee. That is, for any employee in biological monitoring category C, the employer will perform all of the actions for which there is an X in column C of Table B.

(iii) An employee is assigned the alphabetical category ("A" being the lowest) depending upon the test results of the three biological markers.

(iv) An employee is assigned category A if monitoring results for all three biological markers fall at or below the levels indicated in the table listed for category A.

(v) An employee is assigned category B if any monitoring result for any of the three biological markers falls at or below the levels indicated in the table listed for category B, providing no result exceeds the levels listed for category B.

(vi) An employee is assigned category C if any monitoring result for any of the three biological markers are above the levels listed for category C.

(c) The user of Tables A and B should know that these tables are provided only to facilitate understanding of the relevant provisions of WAC 296-62-07423. Tables A and B are not meant to add to or subtract from the requirements of those provisions.

Table A

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Biological marker</th>
<th>Monitoring result categories</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cadmium in urine (CdU) (µg/g creatinine)</td>
<td>≤3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>β₂-microglobulin (B₂-M) (µg/g creatinine)</td>
<td>≤300</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cadmium in blood (CdB) (µg/liter whole blood)</td>
<td>≤5</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* If an employee’s B₂-M level is above 1,500 µg/g creatinine, in order for mandatory medical removal to be required (See WAC 296-62-07441, Appendix A Table B), either the employee’s CdU level must also be >3 µg/g creatinine or CdB level must also be >5 µg/liter whole blood.

Applicable Beginning January 1, 1999

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Biological marker</th>
<th>Monitoring result categories</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cadmium in urine (CdU) (µg/g creatinine)</td>
<td>≤3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>β₂-microglobulin (B₂-M) (µg/g creatinine)</td>
<td>≤300</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cadmium in blood (CdB) (µg/liter whole blood)</td>
<td>≤5</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* If an employee’s B₂-M level is above 750 µg/g creatinine, in order for mandatory medical removal to be required (See WAC 296-62-07441, Appendix A Table B), either the employee’s CdU level must also be >3 µg/g creatinine or CdB level must also be >5 µg/liter whole blood.

Table B—Actions determined by biological monitoring.

This table presents the actions required based on the monitoring result in Table A. Each item is a separate requirement in citing noncompliance. For example, a medical examination within ninety days for an employee in category B is separate from the requirement to administer a periodic medical examination for category C employees on an annual basis.

Table B

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Monitoring result category</th>
<th>A¹</th>
<th>B¹</th>
<th>C¹</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

Required actions

(1) Biological monitoring:

(a) Annual. X

(b) Semiannual X

(c) Quarterly X
(2) Medical examination:
   (a) Biennial X
   (b) Annual.
   (c) Semiannual.
   (d) Within 90 days X X
(3) Assess within two weeks:
   (a) Excess cadmium exposure X X
   (b) Work practices.
   (c) Personal hygiene X X
   (d) Respirator usage.
   (e) Smoking history.
   (f) Hygiene facilities X X
   (g) Engineering controls.
   (h) Correct within 30 days.
   (i) Periodically assess exposures X
(4) Discretionary medical removal X X
(5) Mandatory medical removal X²

1 For all employees covered by medical surveillance exclusively because of exposures prior to the effective date of this standard, if they are in Category A, the employer shall follow the requirements of WAC 296-62-07423 (3)(a)(ii) and (4)(e)(ii). If they are in Category B or C, the employer shall follow the requirements of WAC 296-62-07423 (4)(e)(ii) and (ii).
2 See footnote in Table A.

(7) Attachment 2, list of medications.
(a) A list of the more common medications that a physician, and the employee, may wish to review is likely to include some of the following:
   (i) Anticonvulsants: Paramethadione, phenytoin, trimethadone;
   (ii) Antihypertensive drugs: Captopril, methyldopa;
   (iii) Antimicrobials: Aminoglycosides, amphotericin B, cephalosporins, ethambutol;
   (iv) Antineoplastic agents: Cisplatin, methotrexate, mitomycin-C, nitrosoureas, radiation;
   (v) Sulfonamide diuretics: Acetazolamide, chlorothalidone, furosemide, thiazides;
   (vi) Halogenated alkanes, hydrocarbons, and solvents that may occur in some settings: Carbon tetrachloride, ethylene glycol, toluene; iodinated radiographic contrast media; nonsteroidal anti-inflammatory drugs; and
   (vii) Other miscellaneous compounds: Acetaminophen, allopurinol, amphetamines, azathioprine, cimetidine, cyclosporine, lithium, methoxyflurane, methysgergide, D-penicillamine, phenacetin, phenendine.
(b) A list of drugs associated with acute interstitial nephritis includes:
   (i) Antimicrobial drugs: Cephalosporins, chloramphenicol, colistin, erythromycin, ethambutol, isoniazid, para-aminosalicylic acid, penicillins, polymyxin B, rifampin, sulfonamides, tetracyclines, and vancomycin;
   (ii) Other miscellaneous drugs: Allopurinol, antipyrine, azathioprine, captopril, cimetidine, clofibrate, methyldopa, phenindione, phenylpropanolamine, phenytoin, probenecid, sulfipyrazon, sulfonamide diuretics, triamterene; and
   (iii) Metals: Bismuth, gold. This list has been derived from commonly available medical textbooks (e.g., Ex. 14-18). The list has been included merely to facilitate the physician's, employer's, and employee's understanding. The list does not represent an official OSHA opinion or policy regarding the use of these medications for particular employees. The use of such medications should be under physician discretion.

(8) Attachment 3—Biological monitoring and medical examination results.

Employee ___________________________________________
Testing Date ___________________

Cadmium in Urine ___ µg/g Cr—Normal Levels:
   ≤³ 3 µg/g Cr.
Cadmium in Blood ___ µg/l wb—Normal Levels:
   ≤5 µg/l wb.
Beta-2-microglobulin in Urine ___ µg/g Cr—Normal Levels:
   ≤300 µg/g Cr.
Physical Examination Results: N/A ___ Satisfactory ___
   Unsatisfactory ___ (see physician again).
Physician’s Review of Pulmonary Function Test:
   N/A ___ Normal ___
   Abnormal ___.
Next biological monitoring or medical examination scheduled for ____________________

(a) The biological monitoring program has been designed for three main purposes:
   (i) To identify employees at risk of adverse health effects from excess, chronic exposure to cadmium;
   (ii) To prevent cadmium-induced disease(s); and
   (iii) To detect and minimize existing cadmium-induced disease(s).

(b) The levels of cadmium in the urine and blood provide an estimate of the total amount of cadmium in the body. The amount of a specific protein in the urine (beta-2-microglobulin) indicates changes in kidney function. All three tests must be evaluated together. A single mildly elevated result may not be important if testing at a later time indicates that the results are normal and the workplace has been evaluated to decrease possible sources of cadmium exposure. The levels of cadmium or beta-2-microglobulin may change over a period of days to months and the time needed for those changes to occur is different for each worker.

(c) If the results for biological monitoring are above specific "high levels" (cadmium urine greater than 10 micrograms per gram of creatinine µg/g Cr), cadmium blood greater than 10 micrograms per liter of whole blood (µg/l wb), or beta-2-microglobulin greater than 1000 micrograms per gram of creatinine (µg/g Cr)), the worker has a much greater chance of developing other kidney diseases.

(d) One way to measure for kidney function is by measuring beta-2-microglobulin in the urine. Beta-2-microglobulin is a protein which is normally found in the blood as it is being filtered in the kidney, and the kidney reabsorbs or returns almost all of the beta-2-microglobulin to the blood. A very small amount (less than 300 µg/g Cr in the urine) of beta-2-microglobulin is not reabsorbed into the blood, but is released in the urine. If cadmium damages the kidney, the amount of beta-2-microglobulin in the urine increases because the kidney cells are unable to reabsorb the beta-2-microglobulin normally. An increase in the amount of beta-2-microglobulin in the urine is a very early sign of kidney dysfunction. A small increase in beta-2-microglobu-
lin in the urine will serve as an early warning sign that the worker may be absorbing cadmium from the air, cigarettes contaminated in the workplace, or eating in areas that are cadmium contaminated.

(e) Even if cadmium causes permanent changes in the kidney's ability to reabsorb beta-2-microglobulin, and the beta-2-microglobulin is above the "high levels," the loss of kidney function may not lead to any serious health problems. Also, renal function naturally declines as people age. The risk for changes in kidney function for workers who have biological monitoring results between the "normal values" and the "high levels" is not well known. Some people are more cadmium-tolerant, while others are more cadmium-susceptible.

(f) For anyone with even a slight increase of beta-2-microglobulin, cadmium in the urine, or cadmium in the blood, it is very important to protect the kidney from further damage. Kidney damage can come from other sources than excess cadmium-exposure so it is also recommended that if a worker's levels are "high" he/she should receive counseling about drinking more water; avoiding cadmium-tainted tobacco and certain medications (nephrotoxins, acetaminophen); controlling diet, vitamin intake, blood pressure and diabetes; etc.


(a) Physical and chemical data.
   (i) Substance identification.
   Chemical name: Cadmium.
   Formula: Cd.
   Molecular Weight: 112.4.
   Chemical Abstracts Service (CAS) Registry No.: 7740-43-9.
   Other identifiers: RETCS EU9800000; EPA D006; DOT 2570 53.
   Synonyms: Colloidal Cadmium: Kadmu tlenek (Polish): CI 77180.
   (ii) Physical data.
   Boiling point: (760 mm Hg): 765 degrees C.
   Melting point: 321 degrees C.
   Specific gravity: (H2O=1 @ 20°C): 8.64.
   Solubility: Insoluble in water; soluble in dilute nitric acid and in sulfuric acid.
   Appearance: Soft, blue-white, malleable, lustrous metal or grayish-white powder.
   (b) Fire, explosion, and reactivity data.
   (i) Fire.
   Fire and explosion hazards: The finely divided metal is pyrophoric, that is the dust is a severe fire hazard and moderate explosion hazard when exposed to heat or flame. Burning material reacts violently with extinguishing agents such as water, foam, carbon dioxide, and halons.
   Flash point: Flammable (dust).
   Extinguishing media: Dry sand, dry dolomite, dry graphite, or sodium chloride.
   (ii) Reactivity.

Conditions contributing to instability: Stable when kept in sealed containers under normal temperatures and pressure, but dust may ignite upon contact with air. Metal tarnishes in moist air.


(iv) Hazardous decomposition products: The heated metal rapidly forms highly toxic, brownish fumes of oxides of cadmium.

(c) Spill, leak, and disposal procedures.
   (i) Steps to be taken if the materials is released or spilled. Do not touch spilled material. Stop leak if you can do it without risk. Do not get water inside container. For large spills, dike spill for later disposal. Keep unnecessary people away. Isolate hazard area and deny entry.
   (ii) The Superfund Amendments and Reauthorization Act of 1986 Section 304 requires that a release equal to or greater than the reportable quantity for this substance (one pound) must be immediately reported to the local emergency planning committee, the state emergency response commission, and the National Response Center (800) 424-8802; in Washington, DC metropolitan area (202) 426-2675.

(2) Cadmium oxide.

(a) Physical and chemical data.
   (i) Substance identification.
   Chemical name: Cadmium oxide.
   Formula: CdO.
   Molecular Weight: 128.4.
   CAS No.: 1306-19-0.
   Other identifiers: RTECS EV1929500.
   Synonyms: Kadmu tlenek (Polish).
   (ii) Physical data.
   Boiling point (760 mm Hg): 950 degrees C decomposes.
   Melting point: 1500°C.
   Specific gravity: (H2O=1 @ 20°C): 7.0.
   Solubility: Insoluble in water; soluble in acids and alkalines.
   Appearance: Red or brown crystals.
   (b) Fire, explosion, and reactivity data.
   (i) Fire.
   Fire and explosion hazards: Negligible fire hazard when exposed to heat or flame.
   Flash point: Nonflammable.
   Extinguishing media: Dry chemical, carbon dioxide, water spray or foam.
   (ii) Reactivity.
   Conditions contributing to instability: Stable under normal temperatures and pressures.
   (iii) Incompatibilities: Magnesium may reduce CdO2 explosively on heating.
   (iv) Hazardous decomposition products: Toxic fumes of cadmium.

(1997 ed.)
(c) Spill, leak, and disposal procedures.

(i) Steps to be taken if the material is released or spilled. Do not touch spilled material. Stop leak if you can do it without risk. For small spills, take up with sand or other absorbent material and place into containers for later disposal. For small dry spills, use a clean shovel to place material into clean, dry container and then cover. Move containers from spill area. For larger spills, dike far ahead of spill for later disposal. Keep unnecessary people away. Isolate hazard area and deny entry.

(ii) The Superfund Amendments and Reauthorization Act of 1986 Section 304 requires that a release equal to or greater than the reportable quantity for this substance (one pound) must be immediately reported to the local emergency planning committee, the state emergency response commission, and the National Response Center (800) 424-8802; in Washington, DC metropolitan area (202) 426-2675.

(iii) Incompatibilities: Reacts vigorously with iodine-

(iv) Hazardous decomposition products: Toxic fumes of cadmium and sulfur oxides.

(c) Spill, leak, and disposal procedures.

(i) Steps to be taken if the material is released or spilled. Do not touch spilled material. Stop leak if you can do it without risk. For small, dry spills, with a clean shovel place material into clean, dry container and cover. Move containers from spill area.

(ii) For larger spills, dike far ahead of spill for later disposal. Keep unnecessary people away. Isolate hazard and deny entry.

(4) Cadmium chloride.

(a) Physical and chemical data.

(i) Substance identification.

Chemical name: Cadmium chloride.

Formula: CdCl₂.

Molecular weight: 183.3.

CAS No. 10108-64-2.

Other identifiers: RTECS EY0175000.

Synonyms: Caddy; Cadmium dichloride; NA 2570 (DOT); UI-CAD; dichlorocadmium.

(ii) Physical data.

Boiling point (760 mm Hg): 960 degrees C.

Melting point: 568 degrees C.

Specific gravity: (H₂O=1 @ 20°C): 4.05.

Solubility: Soluble in water (140 g/100 cc); soluble in acetone.

Appearance: Small, white crystals.

(b) Fire, explosion, and reactivity data.

(i) Fire.

Fire and explosion hazards: Negligible fire and negligible explosion hazard in dust form when exposed to heat or flame.

Flash point: Nonflammable.

Extinguishing media: Dry chemical, carbon dioxide, water spray, or foam.

(ii) Reactivity. Conditions contributing to instability: Generally stable under normal temperatures and pressures.

(iii) Incompatibilities: Bromine trifluoride [trifluoride] rapidly attacks cadmium chloride. A mixture of potassium and cadmium chloride may produce a strong explosion on impact.

(iv) Hazardous decomposition products: Thermal decomposition may release toxic fumes of hydrogen chloride, chloride, chlorine or oxides of cadmium.

(c) Spill, leak, and disposal procedures.

(i) Steps to be taken if the materials are released or spilled. Do not touch spilled material. Stop leak if you can do it without risk. For small, dry spills, with a clean shovel place material into clean, dry container and cover. Move containers from spill area. For larger spills, dike far ahead of spill for later disposal. Keep unnecessary people away. Isolate hazard and deny entry.

(ii) The Superfund Amendments and Reauthorization Act of 1986 Section 304 requires that a release equal to or greater than the reportable quantity for this substance (one hundred pounds) must be immediately reported to the local emergency planning committee, the state emergency response commission, and the National Response Center (800) 424-8802; in Washington, DC Metropolitan area (202) 426-2675.

[Statutory Authority: Chapter 49.17 RCW. 93-07-044 (Order 93-01), § 296-62-07443, filed 3/13/93, effective 4/27/93.]

WAC 296-62-07445 Appendix C—Qualitative and quantitative fit testing procedures—(Fit test protocols), (1) General: The employer shall include the following
provisions in the fit test procedures. These provisions apply to both qualitative fit testing (QLFT) and quantitative fit testing (QNFT). All testing is to be conducted annually.

(a) The test subject shall be allowed to pick the most comfortable respirator from a selection including respirators of various sizes from different manufacturers. The selection shall include at least three sizes of elastomeric facepieces of the type of respirator that is to be tested, i.e., three sizes of half mask; or three sizes of full facepiece. Respirators of each size must be provided from at least two manufacturers.

(b) Prior to the selection process, the test subject shall be shown how to put on a respirator, how it should be positioned on the face, how to set strap tension and how to determine a comfortable fit. A mirror shall be available to assist the subject in evaluating the fit and positioning the respirator. This instruction may not constitute the subject’s formal training on respirator use; it is only a review.

(c) The test subject shall be informed that he/she is being asked to select the respirator which provides the most comfortable fit. Each respirator represents a different size and shape, and if fitted, maintained and used properly, will provide substantial protection.

(d) The test subject shall be instructed to hold each facepiece up to the face and eliminate those which obviously do not give a comfortable fit.

(e) The more comfortable facepieces are noted; the most comfortable mask is donned and worn at least five minutes to assess comfort. Assistance in assessing comfort can be given by discussing the points in (f) of this subsection. If the test subject is not familiar with using a particular respirator, the test subject shall be directed to don the mask several times and to adjust the straps each time to become adept at setting proper tension on the straps.

(f) Assessment of comfort shall include reviewing the following points with the test subject and allowing the test subject adequate time to determine the comfort of the respirator:

(i) Position of the mask on the nose;
(ii) Room for eye protection;
(iii) Room to talk; and
(iv) Position of mask on face and cheeks.

(g) The following criteria shall be used to help determine the adequacy of the respirator fit:

(i) Chin properly placed;
(ii) Adequate strap tension, not overly tightened;
(iii) Fit across nose bridge;
(iv) Respirator of proper size to span distance from nose to chin;
(v) Tendency of respirator to slip; and
(vi) Self-observation in mirror to evaluate fit and respirator position.

(h) The test subject shall conduct the negative and positive pressure fit checks as described below or in ANSI Z88.2-1980. Before conducting the negative or positive pressure test, the subject shall be told to seat the mask on the face by moving the head from side-to-side and up and down slowly while taking in a few slow deep breaths. Another facepiece shall be selected and retested if the test subject fails the fit check tests.

(i) Positive pressure test. Close off the exhalation valve and exhale gently onto the facepiece. The face fit is considered satisfactory if a slight positive pressure can be built up inside the facepiece without any evidence of outward leakage of air at the seal. For most respirators this method of leak testing requires the wearer to first remove the exhalation valve cover before closing off the exhalation valve and then carefully replacing it after the test.

(ii) Negative pressure test. Close off the inlet opening of the canister or cartridge(s) by covering with the palm of the hand(s) or by replacing the filter seal(s). Inhale gently so that the facepiece collapses slightly, and hold the breath for ten seconds. If the facepiece remains in its slightly collapsed condition and no inward leakage of air is detected, the tightness of the respirator is considered satisfactory.

(i) The test shall not be conducted if there is any hair growth between the skin and the facepiece sealing surface, such as stubble beard growth, beard, or long sideburns which cross the respirator sealing surface. Any type of apparel which interferes with a satisfactory fit shall be altered or removed.

(j) If a test subject exhibits difficulty in breathing during the tests, she or he shall be referred to a physician trained in respiratory disease or pulmonary medicine to determine, in accordance with WAC 296-62-07423 (2) and (3), whether the test subject can wear a respirator while performing her or his duties.

(k) The test subject shall be given the opportunity to wear the successfully fitted respirator for a period of two weeks. If at any time during this period the respirator becomes uncomfortable, the test subject shall be given the opportunity to select a different facepiece and to be retested.

(l) The employer shall maintain a record of the fit test administered to an employee. The record shall contain at least the following information:

(i) Name of employee;
(ii) Type of respirator;
(iii) Brand, size of respirator;
(iv) Date of test; and
(v) Where QNFT is used, the fit factor and strip chart recording or other recording of the results of the test. The record shall be maintained until the next fit test is administered.

(m) Exercise regimen. Prior to the commencement of the fit test, the test subject shall be given a description of the fit test and the test subject’s responsibilities during the test procedure. The description of the process shall include a description of the test exercises that the subject will be performing. The respirator to be tested shall be worn for at least five minutes before the start of the fit test.

(n) Test exercises. The test subject shall perform exercises, in the test environment, in the manner described below:

(i) Normal breathing. In a normal standing position, without talking, the subject shall breathe normally.

(ii) Deep breathing. In a normal standing position, without talking, the subject shall breathe slowly and deeply, taking care so as to not hyperventilate.

(iii) Turning head side to side. Standing in place, the subject shall slowly turn his/her head from side to side between the extreme positions on each side. The head shall be held at each extreme momentarily so the subject can inhale at each side.

(iv) Moving head up and down. Standing in place, the subject shall slowly move his/her head up and down. The
subject shall be instructed to inhale in the up position (i.e., when looking toward the ceiling).

(v) Talking. The subject shall talk out loud slowly and loud enough so as to be heard clearly by the test conductor. The subject can read from a prepared text such as the Rainbow Passage, count backward from one hundred, or recite a memorized poem or song.

(vi) Grimace. The test subject shall grimace by smiling or frowning.

(vii) Bending over. The test subject shall bend at the waist as if he/she were to touch his/her toes. Jogging in place shall be substituted for this exercise in those test environments such as shroud type QNFT units which prohibit bending at the waist.

(viii) Normal breathing. Same as exercise one. Each test exercise shall be performed for one minute except for the grimace exercise which shall be performed for fifteen seconds. The test subject shall be questioned by the test conductor regarding the comfort of the respirator upon completion of the protocol. If it has become uncomfortable, another model of respirator shall be tried.

2) Qualitative fit test (QLFT) protocols.

(a) General.

(i) The employer shall assign specific individuals who shall assume full responsibility for implementing the respirator qualitative fit test program.

(ii) The employer shall assure that persons administering QLFTs are able to prepare test solutions, calibrate equipment and perform tests properly, recognize invalid tests, and assure that test equipment is in proper working order.

(iii) The employer shall assure that QLFT equipment is kept clean and well maintained so as to operate within the parameters for which it was designed.

(b) Isoamyl acetate protocol.

(i) Odor threshold screening. The odor threshold screening test, performed without wearing a respirator, is intended to determine if the individual tested can detect the odor of isoamyl acetate.

(A) Three one-liter glass jars with metal lids are required.

(B) Odor free water (e.g., distilled or spring water) at approximately twenty-five degrees C shall be used for the solutions.

(C) The isoamyl acetate (IAA) (also known as isopentyl acetate) stock solution is prepared by adding 1 cc of pure IAA to 800 cc of odor free water in a one-liter jar and shaking for thirty seconds. A new solution shall be prepared at least weekly.

(D) The screening test shall be conducted in a room separate from the room used for actual fit testing. The two rooms shall be well ventilated and shall not be connected to the same recirculating ventilation system.

(E) The odor test solution is prepared in a second jar by placing 0.4 cc of the stock solution into 500 cc of odor free water using a clean dropper or pipette. The solution shall be shaken for thirty seconds and allowed to stand for two to three minutes so that the IAA concentration above the liquid may reach equilibrium. This solution shall be used for only one day.

(F) A test blank shall be prepared in a third jar by adding 500 cc of odor free water.

(G) The odor test and test blank jars shall be labeled 1 and 2 for jar identification. Labels shall be placed on the lids so they can be periodically peeled, dried off and switched to maintain the integrity of the test.

(H) The following instruction shall be typed on a card and placed on the table in front of the two test jars (i.e., 1 and 2): "The purpose of this test is to determine if you can smell banana oil at a low concentration. The two bottles in front of you contain water. One of these bottles also contains a small amount of banana oil. Be sure the covers are on tight, then shake each bottle for two seconds. Unscrew the lid of each bottle, one at a time, and sniff at the mouth of the bottle. Indicate to the test conductor which bottle contains banana oil."

(I) The mixtures used in the IAA odor detection test shall be prepared in an area separate from where the test is performed, in order to prevent olfactory fatigue in the subject.

(J) If the test subject is unable to correctly identify the jar containing the odor test solution, the IAA qualitative fit test shall not be performed.

(K) If the test subject correctly identifies the jar containing the odor test solution, the test subject may proceed to respirator selection and fit testing.

(ii) Isoamyl acetate fit test.

(A) The fit test chamber shall be similar to a clear fifty-five-gallon drum liner suspended inverted over a two-foot diameter frame so that the top of the chamber is about six inches above the test subject's head. The inside top center of the chamber shall have a small hook attached.

(B) Each respirator used for the fitting and fit testing shall be equipped with organic vapor cartridges or offer protection against organic vapors. The cartridges or masks shall be changed at least weekly.

(C) After selecting, donning, and properly adjusting a respirator, the test subject shall wear it to the fit testing room. This room shall be separate from the room used for odor threshold screening and respirator selection, and shall be well ventilated, as by an exhaust fan or lab hood, to prevent general room contamination.

(D) A copy of the test exercises and any prepared text from which the subject is to read shall be taped to the inside of the test chamber.

(E) Upon entering the test chamber, the test subject shall be given a six-inch by five-inch piece of paper towel, or other porous, absorbent, single-ply material, folded in half and wetted with 0.75 cc of pure IAA. The test subject shall hang the wet towel on the hook at the top of the chamber.

(F) Allow two minutes for the IAA test concentration to stabilize before starting the fit test exercises. This would be an appropriate time to talk with the test subject; to explain the fit test, the importance of his/her cooperation, and the purpose for the head exercises; and to demonstrate some of the exercises.

(G) If at any time during the test, the subject detects the banana like odor of IAA, the respirator fit is inadequate. The subject shall quickly exit from the test chamber and leave the test area to avoid olfactory fatigue.

(H) If the respirator fit was inadequate, the subject shall return to the selection room and remove the respirator, repeat the odor sensitivity test, select and put on another respirator, return to the test chamber and again begin the procedure.
and FT 15 combined, is adequate. 

When the test subject leaves the chamber, the subject shall remove the saturated towel and return it to the person conducting the test. To keep the test area from becoming contaminated, the used towels shall be kept in a self sealing bag so there is no significant IAA concentration build-up in the test chamber during subsequent tests.

(i) The respirator to be tested shall be equipped with high-efficiency particulate air (HEPA) filters.

(ii) The test subject shall be allowed to smell a weak concentration of the irritant smoke before the respirator is donned to become familiar with its characteristic odor.

(iii) Break both ends of a ventilation smoke tube containing stannic oxychloride, such as the MSA part No. 5645, or equivalent. Attach one end of the smoke tube to a low flow air pump set to deliver two hundred milliliters per minute.

(iv) Advise the test subject that the smoke can be irritating to the eyes and instruct the subject to keep his/her eyes closed while the test is performed.

(v) The test conductor shall direct the stream of irritant smoke from the smoke tube towards the face seal area of the test subject. He/she shall begin at least twelve inches from the facepiece and gradually move to within one inch, moving around the whole perimeter of the mask.

(vi) The exercises identified in subsection (I)(n) of this section shall be performed by the test subject while the respirator seal is being challenged by the smoke.

(vii) Each test subject passing the smoke test without evidence of a response shall be given a sensitivity check of the smoke from the same tube once the respirator has been removed to determine whether he/she reacts to the smoke. Failure to evoke a response shall void the fit test.

(viii) The fit test shall be performed in a location with exhaust ventilation sufficient to prevent general contamination of the testing area by the test agent.

(d) Saccharin solution aerosol protocol.

The entire screening and testing procedure shall be explained to the test subject prior to the conduct of the screening test.

(i) Taste threshold screening. The saccharin taste threshold screening, performed without wearing a respirator, is intended to determine whether the individual being tested can detect the taste of saccharin.

(A) Threshold screening as well as fit testing subjects shall wear an enclosure about the head and shoulders that is approximately 12 inches in diameter by 14 inches tall with at least the front portion clear and that allows free movements of the head when a respirator is worn. An enclosure substantially similar to the 3M hood assembly, parts # FT 14 and # FT 15 combined, is adequate.

(B) The test enclosure shall have a 3/4-inch hole in front of the test subject's nose and mouth area to accommodate the nebulizer nozzle.

(C) The test subject shall don the test enclosure. Throughout the threshold screening test, the test subject shall breathe through his/her wide open mouth with tongue extended.

(D) Using a DeVilbiss Model 40 Inhalation Medication Nebulizer the test conductor shall spray the threshold check solution into the enclosure. This nebulizer shall be clearly marked to distinguish it from the fit test solution nebulizer.

(E) The threshold check solution consists of 0.83 grams of sodium saccharin USP in 100 cc of warm water. It can be prepared by putting 1 cc of the fit test solution (see (ii)(E) below) in 100 cc of distilled water.

(F) To produce the aerosol, the nebulizer bulb is firmly squeezed so that it collapses completely, then released and allowed to fully expand.

(G) Ten squeezes are repeated rapidly and then the test subject is asked whether the saccharin can be tasted.

(H) If the first response is negative, ten more squeezes are repeated rapidly and the test subject is again asked whether the saccharin is tasted.

(I) If the second response is negative, ten more squeezes are repeated rapidly and the test subject is again asked whether the saccharin is tasted.

(J) A sensory test will take note of the number of squeezes required to solicit a taste response.

(K) If the saccharin is not tasted after 30 squeezes (step (J)), the test subject may not perform the saccharin fit test.

(L) If a taste response is elicited, the test subject shall be asked to take note of the taste for reference in the fit test.

(M) Correct use of the nebulizer means that approximately 1 cc of liquid is used at a time in the nebulizer body.

(N) The nebulizer shall be thoroughly rinsed in water, shaken dry, and refilled at least each morning and afternoon or at least every four hours.

(ii) Saccharin solution aerosol fit test procedure.

(A) The test subject may not eat, drink (except plain water), or chew gum for 15 minutes before the test.

(B) The fit test uses the same enclosure described in (i) above.

(C) The test subject shall don the enclosure while wearing the respirator selected in (I)(a) of this section. The respirator shall be properly adjusted and equipped with a particulate filter(s).

(D) A second DeVilbiss Model 40 Inhalation Medication Nebulizer is used to spray the fit test solution into the enclosure. This nebulizer shall be clearly marked to distinguish it from the screening test solution nebulizer.

(E) The fit test solution is prepared by adding 83 grams of sodium saccharin to 100 cc of warm water.

(F) As before, the test subject shall breathe through the open mouth with tongue extended.

(G) The nebulizer is inserted into the hole in the front of the enclosure and the fit test solution is sprayed into the enclosure using the same number of squeezes required to elicit a taste response in the screening test.

(H) After generating the aerosol the test subject shall be instructed to perform the exercises in (I)(n) of this section.
(I) Every 30 seconds the aerosol concentration shall be replenished using one half the number of squeezes as initially.

(J) The test subject shall indicate to the test conductor if at any time during the fit test the taste of saccharin is detected.

(K) If the taste of saccharin is detected, the fit is deemed unsatisfactory and a different respirator shall be tried.

(3) Quantitative fit test (QNFT) protocol.

(a) General.

(i) The employer shall assign specific individuals who shall assume full responsibility for implementing the respirator quantitative fit test program.

(ii) The employer shall ensure that persons administering QNFT are able to calibrate equipment and perform tests properly, recognize invalid tests, calculate fit factors properly and ensure that test equipment is in proper working order.

(iii) The employer shall assure that QNFT equipment is kept clean and well maintained so as to operate at the parameters for which it was designed.

(b) Definitions.

(i) Quantitative fit test. The test is performed in a test chamber. The normal air-purifying element of the respirator is replaced by a high-efficiency particulate air (HEPA) filter in the case of particulate QNFT aerosols or a sorbent offering contaminant penetration protection equivalent to high-efficiency filters where the QNFT test agent is a gas or vapor.

(ii) Challenge agent means the aerosol, gas or vapor introduced into a test chamber so that its concentration inside and outside the respirator may be measured.

(iii) Test subject means the person wearing the respirator for quantitative fit testing.

(iv) Normal standing position means standing erect and straight with arms down along the sides and looking straight ahead.

(v) Maximum peak penetration method means the method of determining test agent penetration in the respirator as determined by strip chart recordings of the test. The highest peak penetration for a given exercise is taken to be representative of average penetration into the respirator for that exercise.

(vi) Average peak penetration method means the method of determining test agent penetration into the respirator utilizing a strip chart recorder, integrator, or computer. The agent penetration is determined by an average of the peak heights on the graph or by computer integration, for each exercise except the grimace exercise. Integrators or computers which calculate the actual test agent penetration into the respirator for each exercise will also be considered to meet the requirements of the average peak penetration method.

(vii) "Fit factor" means the ratio of challenge agent concentration outside with respect to the inside of a respirator inlet covering (facepiece or enclosure).

(c) Apparatus

(i) Instrumentation. Aerosol generation, dilution, and measurement systems using corn oil or sodium chloride as test aerosols shall be used for quantitative fit testing.

(ii) Test chamber. The test chamber shall be large enough to permit all test subjects to perform freely all required exercises without disturbing the challenge agent concentration or the measurement apparatus. The test chamber shall be equipped and constructed so that the challenge agent is effectively isolated from the ambient air, yet uniform in concentration throughout the chamber.

(iii) When testing air-purifying respirators, the normal filter or cartridge element shall be replaced with a high-efficiency particulate filter supplied by the same manufacturer.

(iv) The sampling instrument shall be selected so that a strip chart record may be made of the test showing the rise and fall of the challenge agent concentration with each inspiration and expiration at fit factors of at least two thousand. Integrators or computers which integrate the amount of test agent penetration leakage into the respirator for each exercise may be used provided a record of the readings is made.

(v) The combination of substitute air-purifying elements, challenge agent and challenge agent concentration in the test chamber shall be such that the test subject is not exposed in excess of an established exposure limit for the challenge agent at any time during the testing process.

(vi) The sampling port on the test specimen respirator shall be placed and constructed so that no leakage occurs around the port (e.g., where the respirator is probed), a free air flow is allowed into the sampling line at all times and so that there is no interference with the fit or performance of the respirator.

(vii) The test chamber and test setup shall permit the person administering the test to observe the test subject inside the chamber during the test.

(viii) The equipment generating the challenge atmosphere shall maintain the concentration of challenge agent inside the test chamber constant to within a ten percent variation for the duration of the test.

(ix) The time lag (interval between an event and the recording of the event on the strip chart or computer or integrator) shall be kept to a minimum. There shall be a clear association between the occurrence of an event inside the test chamber and its being recorded.

(x) The sampling line tubing for the test chamber atmosphere and for the respirator sampling port shall be of equal diameter and of the same material. The length of the two lines shall be equal.

(xi) The exhaust flow from the test chamber shall pass through a high-efficiency filter before release.

(xii) When sodium chloride aerosol is used, the relative humidity inside the test chamber shall not exceed fifty percent.

(xiii) The limitations of instrument detection shall be taken into account when determining the fit factor.

(xiv) Test respirators shall be maintained in proper working order and inspected for deficiencies such as cracks, missing valves and gaskets, etc.

(d) Procedural requirements.

(i) When performing the initial positive or negative pressure test the sampling line shall be crimped closed in order to avoid air pressure leakage during either of these tests.

(ii) An abbreviated screening isooamyl acetate test or irritant fume test may be utilized in order to quickly identify poor fitting respirators which passed the positive and/or negative pressure test and thus reduce the amount of QNFT time. When performing a screening isooamyl acetate test,
combination high-efficiency organic vapor cartridges/canisters shall be used.

(iii) A reasonably stable challenge agent concentration shall be measured in the test chamber prior to testing. For canopy or shower curtain type of test units the determination of the challenge agent stability may be established after the test subject has entered the test environment.

(iv) Immediately after the subject enters the test chamber, the challenge agent concentration inside the respirator shall be measured to ensure that the peak penetration does not exceed five percent for a half mask or one percent for a full facepiece respirator.

(v) A stable challenge concentration shall be obtained prior to the actual start of testing.

(vi) Respirator restraining straps shall not be overtightened for testing. The straps shall be adjusted by the wearer without assistance from other persons to give a reasonable comfortable fit typical of normal use.

(vii) The test shall be terminated whenever any single peak penetration exceeds five percent for half masks and one percent for full facepiece respirators. The test subject shall be refitted and retested. If two of the three required tests are terminated, the fit shall be deemed inadequate.

(viii) In order to successfully complete a QNFT, three successful fit tests are required. The results of each of the three independent fit tests must exceed the minimum fit factor needed for the class of respirator (e.g., half mask respirator, full facepiece respirator).

(ix) Calculation of fit factors.

(A) The fit factor shall be determined for the quantitative fit test by taking the ratio of the average chamber concentration to the concentration inside the respirator.

(B) The average test chamber concentration is the arithmetic average of the test chamber concentration at the beginning and at the end of the test.

(C) The concentration of the challenge agent inside the respirator shall be determined by one of the following methods:

(I) Average peak concentration;

(II) Maximum peak concentration;

(III) Integration by calculation of the area under the individual peak for each exercise. This includes computerized integration.

(x) Interpretation of test results. The fit factor established by the quantitative fit testing shall be the lowest of the three fit factor values calculated from the three required fit tests.

(xi) The test subject shall not be permitted to wear a half mask, or full facepiece respirator unless a minimum fit factor equivalent to at least ten times the hazardous exposure level is obtained.

(xii) Filters used for quantitative fit testing shall be replaced at least weekly, or whenever increased breathing resistance is encountered, or when the test agent has altered the integrity of the filter media. Organic vapor cartridges/canisters shall be replaced daily (when used) or sooner if there is any indication of breakthrough by a test agent.

(Statutory Authority: Chapter 49.17 RCW. 96-09-030, § 296-62-07445, filed 4/10/96, effective 6/1/96; 93-21-075 (Order 93-06), § 296-62-07445, filed 10/20/93, effective 12/1/93; 93-07-044 (Order 93-01), § 296-62-07445, filed 3/13/93, effective 4/27/93.)
If you smoke or have smoked cigarettes, for how many years have you smoked, or did you smoke?
[ ] Less than 1 year [ ] Number of years
What is or was the greatest number of packs per day that you have smoked?
[ ] Number of packs
If you quit smoking cigarettes, how many years ago did you quit?
[ ] Less than 1 year [ ] Number of years
How many packs a day do you now smoke? [ ] Number of packs per day
10. Have you ever been told by a doctor that you had a kidney or urinary tract disease or disorder? [ ] Yes [ ] No
11. Have you ever had any of these disorders?
   - Kidney stones [ ] Yes [ ] No
   - Protein in urine [ ] Yes [ ] No
   - Blood in urine [ ] Yes [ ] No
   - Difficulty urinating [ ] Yes [ ] No
   - Other kidney/Urinary disorders [ ] Yes [ ] No

Please describe problems, age, treatment, and follow up for any kidney or urinary problems you have had:

12. Have you ever been told by a doctor or other health care provider who took your blood pressure that your blood pressure was high? [ ] Yes [ ] No
13. Have you ever been advised to take any blood pressure medication? [ ] Yes [ ] No
14. Are you presently taking any blood pressure medication? [ ] Yes [ ] No
15. Are you presently taking any other medication? [ ] Yes [ ] No
16. Please list any blood pressure or other medications and describe how long you have been taking each one:
   Medicine: ........................................................................................................................................

How Long Taken
17. Have you ever been told by a doctor that you have diabetes? (sugar in your blood or urine) [ ] Yes [ ] No
If yes, do you presently see a doctor about your diabetes? [ ] Yes [ ] No
If yes, how do you control your blood sugar? [ ] Diet alone [ ] Diet plus oral medicine [ ] Diet plus insulin (injection)
18. Have you ever been told by a doctor that you had:
   - Anemia [ ] Yes [ ] No  A low blood count? [ ] Yes [ ] No
19. Do you presently feel that you tire easily? [ ] Yes [ ] No
If yes, for how long have you felt that you tire easily? [ ] Less than 1 year [ ] Number of years
20. Have you given blood within the last year? [ ] Yes [ ] No
If yes, how many times? [ ] Number of times
How long ago was the last time you gave blood? [ ] Less than 1 month [ ] Number of months
21. Within the last year have you had any injuries with heavy bleeding? [ ] Yes [ ] No
If yes, how long ago? [ ] Less than 1 month [ ] Number of months described
22. Have you recently had any surgery? [ ] Yes [ ] No If yes, please describe:

23. Have you seen any blood lately in your stool or after a bowel movement? [ ] Yes [ ] No
24. Have you ever had a test for blood in your stool? [ ] Yes [ ] No
If yes, did the test show any blood in the stool? [ ] Yes [ ] No
What further evaluation and treatment were done?

25. Have you ever been told by a doctor that you have asthma? [ ] Yes [ ] No
If yes, are you presently taking any medicine for asthma? Mark all that apply. [ ] Shots [ ] Pills [ ] Inhaler
26. Have you ever had a heart attack? [ ] Yes [ ] No
If yes, how long ago? [ ] Number of years [ ] Number of months
27. Have you ever had a stroke? [ ] Yes [ ] No
If yes, when did it usually happen? [ ] While resting [ ] While working
While exercising [ ] Activity didn’t matter

The following questions pertain to the ability to wear a respirator. Additional information for the physician can be found in The Respiratory Protective Devices Manual.
28. Have you ever had a thyroid problem? [ ] Yes [ ] No
29. Have you ever had a seizure or fits? [ ] Yes [ ] No
30. Have you ever had a stroke (cerebrovascular accident)? [ ] Yes [ ] No
31. Have you ever had a ruptured eardrum or a serious hearing problem? [ ] Yes [ ] No
32. Do you now have a claustrophobia, meaning fear of closed spaces or any psychological problems that would make it hard for you to wear a respirator? [ ] Yes [ ] No
33. The following questions pertain to reproductive history.
34. Have you or your partner consulted a physician for a fertility or other reproductive problem? [ ] Yes [ ] No
If yes, who consulted the physician: [ ] Self [ ] Spouse/partner [ ] Self and partner
35. If yes, specify diagnosis made:

36. Was this outcome a result of a pregnancy of: [ ] Yours with present partner [ ] Yours with a previous partner
37. Did the timing of any abnormal pregnancy outcome coincide with present employment? [ ] Yes [ ] No
List dates of occurrences:
38. What is the occupation of your spouse or partner?

For Women Only
39. Do you have menstrual periods? [ ] Yes [ ] No
If yes, have menstrual irregularities? [ ] Yes [ ] No
If yes, specify type:

40. Have you ever been diagnosed by a physician as having prostate gland problem(s)? [ ] Yes [ ] No
If yes, specify:

41. Did the approximate date this problem began?

[Statutory Authority: Chapter 49.17 RCW. 93-21-075 (Order 93-06), § 296-62-07447, filed 10/20/93, effective 12/1/93; 93-07-044 (Order 93-01), § 296-62-07447, filed 3/13/93, effective 4/27/93.]

WAC 296-62-07449 Appendix E—Cadmium in workplace atmospheres.

Method number: ID-189 (OSHA); (ICP/MS) 0009 (WISHA)

Matrix: Air
WISHA permissible exposure limits: 5 µg/m³ (TWA), 2.5 µg/m³ (action level TWA)

Collection procedure: A known volume of air is drawn through a 37-mm diameter filter cassette containing a 0.8 µm mixed cellulose ester membrane filter (MCEF).

Recommended air volume: 960 L
Recommended sampling rate: 2.0 L/min

Analytical procedure: Air filter samples are digested with nitric acid. After digestion, a small amount of hydrochloric acid is added. The samples are then diluted to volume with deionized water and analyzed by either flame atomic absorption spectroscopy (AAS) or flameless atomic absorption spectroscopy using a heated graphite furnace atomizer (AAS-HGA).

(1997 Ed.)

[Title 296 WAC—page 1322]
Detection limits:
Qualitative: 0.2 µg/m³ for a 200 L sample by Flame AAS, 0.007 µg/m³ for a 60 L sample by AAS-HGA
Quantitative: 0.70 µg/m³ for a 200 L sample by Flame AAS, 0.025 µg/m³ for a 60 L sample by AAS-HGA

Precision and accuracy: (Flame AAS Analysis and AAS-HGA Analysis):
Validation level: 2.5 to 10 µg/m³ for a 400 L air vol, 1.25 to 5.0 µg/m³ for a 60 L air vol
CV (pooled): 0.010, 0.043
Analytical bias: +4.0%, -5.8%
Overall analytical error: ±6.0%, ±14.2%

Method classification: Validated Date: June, 1992

This method describes the collection of airborne elemental cadmium and cadmium compounds on 0.8 µm mixed cellulose ester membrane filters and their subsequent analysis by either flame atomic absorption spectrophotometry (AAS) or flameless atomic absorption spectrophotometry using a heated graphite furnace atomizer (AAS-HGA). It is applicable for both TWA and action level TWA permissible exposure level (PEL) measurements. The two atomic absorption analytical techniques included in the method do not differentiate between cadmium fume and cadmium dust samples. They also do not differentiate between elemental cadmium and its compounds.

(1) Introduction.
(a) Scope.

Airborne elemental cadmium and cadmium compounds are collected on a 0.8 µm mixed cellulose ester membrane filter (MCEF). The air filter samples are digested with concentrated nitric acid to destroy the organic matrix and dissolve the cadmium analytes. After digestion, a small amount of concentrated hydrochloric acid is added to help dissolve other metals which may be present. The samples are diluted to volume with deionized water and then aspirated into the oxidizing air/acetylene flame of an atomic absorption spectrophotometer for analysis of elemental cadmium. If the concentration of cadmium in a sample solution is too low for quantitation by this flame AAS analytical technique, the sample is to be averaged with other samples for TWA calculations. Aliquots of the sample and matrix modifier are later injected onto a L'vov platform in a pyrolytically-coated graphite tube of a Zeeman atomic absorption spectrophotometer/graphite furnace assembly for analysis of elemental cadmium. The matrix modifier is used to stabilize the cadmium metal and minimize sodium chloride as an interference during the high temperature charring step of the analysis subsection (5)(a) and (b) of this section.

(b) Principle.

Airborne elemental cadmium and cadmium compounds are described in reference subsection (5)(e) of this section.

(c) History.

Previously, two OSHA sampling and analytical methods for cadmium were used concurrently (1992 Ed.) for the validated concentration range. The overall analytical error (OAE) for the flame AAS analytical technique was ±6.0%.

(iv) The average recovery by the AAS-HGA analytical technique of 18 spiked MCEF samples containing cadmium (subsection (5)(d) of this section) or inductively coupled plasma/atomic emission spectroscopy (ICP-AES) (subsection (5)(c) of this section). Neither of these two analytical methods have adequate sensitivity for measuring workplace exposure to airborne cadmium at the new lower TWA and action level TWA PEL levels when consecutive samples are taken on one employee and the sample results need to be averaged with other samples to determine a single TWA. The inclusion of two atomic absorption analytical techniques in the new sampling and analysis method for airborne cadmium permits quantitation of sample results over a broad range of exposure levels and sampling periods. The flame AAS analytical technique included in this method is similar to the previous procedure given in the General Metals Method ID-121 (subsection (5)(c) of this section) with some modifications. The sensitivity of the AAS-HGA analytical technique included in this method is adequate to measure exposure levels at 1/10 the action level TWA, or lower, when less than full-shift samples need to be averaged together.

(d) Properties (subsection (5)(e) of this section).

Elemental cadmium is a silver-white, blue-tinged, lustrous metal which is easily cut with a knife. It is slowly oxidized by moist air to form cadmium oxide. It is insoluble in water, but reacts readily with dilute nitric acid. Some of the physical properties and other descriptive information of elemental cadmium are given below:

CAS No ........................... 7440-43-9
Atomic Number .................. 48
Atomic Symbol .................. Cd
Atomic Weight .................. 112.41
Melting Point ................... 321°C
Boiling Point ................... 765°C
Density ......................... 8.63 g/mL (25°C)

The properties of specific cadmium compounds are described in reference subsection (5)(e) of this section.

(e) Method performance.

A synopsis of method performance is presented below. Further information can be found in subsection (4) of this section.

(i) The qualitative and quantitative detection limits for the flame AAS analytical technique are 0.04 µg (0.004 µg/mL) and 0.14 µg (0.014 µg/mL) cadmium, respectively, for a 10 mL solution volume. These correspond, respectively, to 0.2 µg/m³ and 0.70 µg/m³ for a 200 L air volume.

(ii) The qualitative and quantitative detection limits for the AAS-HGA analytical technique are 0.44 ng (0.044 ng/mL) and 1.5 ng (0.15 ng/mL) cadmium, respectively, for a 10 mL solution volume. These correspond, respectively, to 0.007 µg/m³ and 0.025 µg/m³ for a 60 L air volume.

(iii) The average recovery by the flame AAS analytical technique of 17 spiked MCEF samples containing cadmium in the range of 0.5 to 2.0 times the TWA target concentration of 5 µg/m³ (assuming a 400 L air volume) was 104.0% with a pooled coefficient of variation (CV) of 0.010. The flame analytical technique exhibited a positive bias of +4.0% for the validated concentration range. The overall analytical error (OAE) for the flame AAS analytical technique was ±6.0%.

(iv) The average recovery by the AAS-HGA analytical technique of 18 spiked MCEF samples containing cadmium...
in the range of 0.5 to 2.0 times the action level TWA target concentration of 2.5 µg/m³ (assuming a 60 L air volume) was 94.2% with a pooled coefficient of variation (CV) of 0.043. The AAS-HGA analytical technique exhibited a negative bias of -5.8% for the validated concentration range. The overall analytical error (OAE) for the AAS-HGA analytical technique was ±14.2%.

(v) Sensitivity in flame atomic absorption is defined as the characteristic concentration of an element required to produce a signal of 1% absorbance (0.0044 absorbance units). Sensitivity values are listed for each element by the atomic absorption spectrophotometer manufacturer and have proved to be a very valuable diagnostic tool to determine if instrumental parameters are optimized and if the instrument is performing up to specification. The sensitivity of the spectrophotometer used in the validation of the flame AAS analytical technique agreed with the manufacturer specifications (subsection (5)(f) of this section); the 2 µg/mL cadmium standard gave an absorbance reading of 0.350 abs. units.

(vi) Sensitivity in graphite furnace atomic absorption is defined in terms of the characteristic mass, the number of picograms required to give an integrated absorbance value of 0.0044 absorbance-second (subsection (5)(g) of this section). Data suggests that under stabilized temperature platform furnace (STPF) conditions (see (f)(ii) of this subsection), characteristic mass values are transferable between properly functioning instruments to an accuracy of about twenty percent (subsection (5)(b) of this section). The characteristic mass for STPF analysis of cadmium with Zeeman background correction listed by the manufacturer of the instrument used in the validation of the AAS-HGA analytical technique was 0.35 pg. The experimental characteristic mass value observed during the determination of the working range and detection limits of the AAS-HGA analytical technique was 0.41 pg.

(f) Interferences.

(i) High concentrations of silicate interfere in determining cadmium by flame AAS (subsection (5)(f) of this section). However, silicates are not significantly soluble in the acid matrix used to prepare the samples.

(ii) Interferences, such as background absorption, are reduced to a minimum in the AAS-HGA analytical technique by taking full advantage of the stabilized temperature platform furnace (STPF) concept. STPF includes all of the following parameters (subsection (5)(b) of this section):

(A) Integrated absorbance;
(B) Fast instrument electronics and sampling frequency;
(C) Background correction;
(D) Maximum power heating;
(E) Atomization off the L’vov platform in a pyrolytically coated graphite tube;
(F) Gas stop during atomization;
(G) Use of matrix modifiers.

(g) Toxicology (subsection (5)(n) of this section).

Information listed within this section is synopsis of current knowledge of the physiological effects of cadmium and is not intended to be used as the basis for WISHA policy. IARC classifies cadmium and certain of its compounds as Group 2A carcinogens (probably carcinogenic to humans). Cadmium fume is intensely irritating to the respiratory tract. Workplace exposure to cadmium can cause both chronic and acute effects. Acute effects include tracheobronchitis, pneumonitis, and pulmonary edema. Chronic effects include anemia, rhinitis/anosmia, pulmonary emphysema, proteinuria and lung cancer. The primary target organs for chronic disease are the kidneys (noncarcinogenic) and the lungs (carcinogenic).

(2) Sampling.

(a) Apparatus.

(i) Filter cassette unit for air sampling: A 37-mm diameter mixed cellulose ester membrane filter with a pore size of 0.8 µm contained in a 37-mm polystyrene two- or three-piece cassette filter holder (part no. MAWP 037 A0, Millipore Corp., Bedford, MA). The filter is supported with a cellulose backup pad. The cassette is sealed prior to use with a shrinkable gel band.

(ii) A calibrated personal sampling pump whose flow is determined to an accuracy of ±5% at the recommended flow rate with the filter cassette unit in line.

(b) Procedure.

(i) Attach the prepared cassette to the calibrated sampling pump (the backup pad should face the pump) using flexible tubing. Place the sampling device on the employee such that air is sampled from the breathing zone.

(ii) Collect air samples at a flow rate of 2.0 L/min. If the filter does not become overloaded, a full-shift (at least seven hours) sample is strongly recommended for TWA and action level TWA measurements with a maximum air volume of 960 L. If overloading occurs, collect consecutive air samples for shorter sampling periods to cover the full workshift.

(iii) Replace the end plugs into the filter cassettes immediately after sampling. Record the sampling conditions.

(iv) Securely wrap each sample filter cassette end-to-end with a sample seal.

(v) Submit at least one blank sample. With each set of air samples. The blank sample should be handled the same as the other samples except that no air is drawn through it.

(vi) Ship the samples to the laboratory for analysis as soon as possible in a suitable container designed to prevent damage in transit.

(3) Analysis.

(a) Safety precautions.

(i) Wear safety glasses, protective clothing and gloves at all times.

(ii) Handle all cadmium samples and solutions with extra care (see subsection (1)(g) of this section). Avoid their direct contact with work area surfaces, eyes, skin and clothes. Flush acid solutions which contact the skin or eyes with copious amounts of water.

(iii) Perform all acid digestions and acid dilutions in an exhaust hood while wearing a face shield. To avoid exposure to acid vapors, do not remove beakers containing concentrated acid solutions from the exhaust hood until they have returned to room temperature and have been diluted or emptied.

(iv) Exercise care when using laboratory glassware. Do not use chipped pipets, volumetric flasks, beakers or any glassware with sharp edges exposed in order to avoid the possibility of cuts or abrasions.

(v) Never pipet by mouth.

(vi) Refer to the instrument instruction manuals and SOPs (subsection (5)(h) and (i) of this section) for proper [Title 296 WAC—page 1324]
and safe operation of the atomic absorption spectrophotometer, graphite furnace atomizer and associated equipment.

(vii) Because metallic elements and other toxic substances are vaporized during AAS flame or graphite furnace atomizer operation, it is imperative that an exhaust vent be used. Always ensure that the exhaust system is operating properly during instrument use.

(b) Apparatus for sample and standard preparation.

(i) Hot plate, capable of reaching 150°C, installed in an exhaust hood.

(ii) Phillips beakers, 125 mL.

(iii) Bottles, narrow-mouth, polyethylene or glass with leakproof caps: used for storage of standards and matrix modifier.

(iv) Volumetric flasks, volumetric pipets, beakers and other associated general laboratory glassware.

(v) Forceps and other associated general laboratory equipment.

(c) Apparatus for flame AAS analysis.

(i) Atomic absorption spectrophotometer consisting of a(an):

- Nebulizer and burner head; pressure regulating devices capable of maintaining constant oxidant and fuel pressures; optical system capable of isolating the desired wavelength of radiation (228.8 nm); adjustable slit; light measuring and amplifying device; display, strip chart, or computer interface for indicating the amount of absorbed radiation; cadmium hollow cathode lamp or electrodeless discharge lamp (EDL) and power supply.

(ii) Oxidant: Compressed air, filtered to remove water, oil and other foreign substances.

(iii) Fuel: Standard commercially available tanks of acetylene dissolved in acetone; tanks should be equipped with flash arresters.

Caution: Do not use grades of acetylene containing solvents other than acetone because they may damage the PVC tubing used in some instruments.

(iv) Pressure-reducing valves: Two gauge, two-stage pressure regulators to maintain fuel and oxidant pressures somewhat higher than the controlled operating pressures of the instrument.

(v) Exhaust vent installed directly above the spectrophotometer burner head.

(d) Apparatus for AAS-HGA analysis.

(i) Atomic absorption spectrophotometer consisting of a(an):

- Heated graphite furnace atomizer (HGA) with argon purge system pressure-regulating devices capable of maintaining constant argon purge pressure; optical system capable of isolating the desired wavelength of radiation (228.8 nm); adjustable slit; light measuring and amplifying device; display, strip chart, or computer interface for indicating the amount of absorbed radiation (as integrated absorbance, peak area); background corrector: Zeeman or deuterium arc. The Zeeman background corrector is recommended; cadmium hollow cathode lamp or electrodeless discharge lamp (EDL) and power supply; autosampler capable of accurately injecting 5 to 20 µL sample aliquots onto the L'vov Platform in a graphite tube.

(ii) Pyrolytically coated graphite tubes containing solid, pyrolytic L'vov platforms.

(iii) Polyethylene sample cups, 2.0 to 2.5 mL, for use with the autosampler.

(iv) Inert purge gas for graphite furnace atomizer: Compressed gas cylinder of purified argon.

(v) Two gauge, two-stage pressure regulator for the argon gas cylinder.

(vi) Cooling water supply for graphite furnace atomizer.

(vii) Exhaust vent installed directly above the graphite furnace atomizer.

(e) Reagents. All reagents should be ACS analytical reagent grade or better.

(i) Deionized water with a specific conductance of less than 10 µS.

(ii) Concentrated nitric acid, HNO₃.

(iii) Concentrated hydrochloric acid, HCl.

(iv) Ammonium phosphate, monobasic, NH₄H₂PO₄.

(v) Magnesium nitrate, Mg(NO₃)₂ 6H₂O.

(vi) Diluting solution (4% HNO₃ 0.4% HCl): Add 40 mL HNO₃ and 4 mL HCl carefully to approximately 500 mL deionized water and dilute to 1 L with deionized water.

(vii) Cadmium standard stock solution, 1,000 µg/mL: Use a commercially available certified 1,000 µg/mL cadmium standard or, alternatively, dissolve 1.0000 g of cadmium metal in a minimum volume of 1:1 HCl and dilute to 1 L with 4% HNO₃. Observe expiration dates of commercial standards. Properly dispose of commercial standards with no expiration dates or prepared standards one year after their receipt or preparation date.

(viii) Matrix modifier for AAS-HGA analysis: Dissolve 1.0 g NH₄H₂PO₄ and 0.15 g Mg(NO₃)₂ 6H₂O in approximately 200 mL deionized water. Add 1 mL HNO₃ and dilute to 500 mL with deionized water.

(ix) Nitric Acid, 1:1 HNO₃/DI H₂O mixture: Carefully add a measured volume of concentrated HNO₃ to an equal volume of DI H₂O.

(x) Nitric acid, 10% v/v: Carefully add 100 mL of concentrated HNO₃ to 500 mL of DI H₂O and dilute to 1 L.

(f) Glassware preparation.

(i) Clean Phillips beakers by refluxing with 1:1 nitric acid on a hot plate in a fume hood. Thoroughly rinse with deionized water and invert the beakers to allow them to drain dry.

(ii) Rinse volumetric flasks and all other glassware with 10% nitric acid and deionized water prior to use.

(g) Standard preparation for flame AAS analysis.

(i) Dilute stock solutions: Prepare 1, 5, 10 and 100 µg/mL cadmium standard stock solutions by making appropriate serial dilutions of 1,000 µg/mL cadmium standard stock solution with the diluting solution described in (e)(vi) of this subsection.

(ii) Working standards: Prepare cadmium working standards in the range of 0.02 to 2.0 µg/mL by making appropriate serial dilutions of the dilute stock solutions with the same diluting solution. A suggested method of preparation of the working standards is given below.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Working standard (µg/mL)</th>
<th>Std solution (µg/mL)</th>
<th>Aliquot (mL)</th>
<th>Final vol. (mL)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0.02</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>500</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0.05</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>500</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0.1</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>500</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Working Std Aliquot

Table 296 WAC: Labor and Industries, Department of

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Working standard (ng/mL)</th>
<th>Std solution (ng/mL)</th>
<th>Aliquot (mL)</th>
<th>Final vol. (mL)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0.2</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>500</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0.5</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>500</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>500</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>500</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Store the working standards in 500-mL, narrow-mouth polyethylene or glass bottles with leak proof caps. Prepare every twelve months.

(h) Standard preparation for AAS-HGA analysis.

(i) Dilute stock solutions: Prepare 10, 100 and 1,000 ng/mL cadmium standard stock solutions by making appropriate ten-fold serial dilutions of the 1,000 µg/mL cadmium standard stock solution with the diluting solution described in (e)(vi) of this subsection.

(ii) Working standards: Prepare cadmium working standards in the range of 0.2 to 20 ng/mL by making appropriate serial dilutions of the dilute stock solutions with the same diluting solution. A suggested method of preparation of the working standards is given below.

![Table with dilution details]

(i) Sample preparation.

(i) Carefully transfer each sample filter with forceps from its filter cassette unit to a clean, separate 125-mL Phillips beaker along with any loose dust found in the cassette. Label each Phillips beaker with the appropriate sample number.

(ii) Digest the sample by adding 5 mL of concentrated nitric acid (HNO₃) to each Phillips beaker containing an air sample in an exhaust hood and heat the samples until approximately 0.5 mL remains. The sample solution in each Phillips beaker should become clear. If it is not clear, digest the sample with another portion of concentrated nitric acid.

(iii) After completing the HNO₃ digestion and cooling the samples, add 40 µL (2 drops) of concentrated HCl to each air sample solution and then swirl the contents. Carefully add about 5 mL of deionized water by pouring it down the inside of each beaker.

(iv) Quantitatively transfer each cooled air sample solution from each Phillips beaker to a clean 10-mL volumetric flask. Dilute each flask to volume with deionized water and mix well.

(j) Flame AAS analysis.

Analyze all of the air samples for their cadmium content by flame atomic absorption spectroscopy (AAS) according to the instructions given below.

(j) Set up the atomic absorption spectrophotometer for the air/acetylene flame analysis of cadmium according to the SOP (subsection (5)(h) of this section) or the manufacturer’s operational instructions. For the source lamp, use the cadmium hollow cathode or electrodeless discharge lamp operated at the manufacturer’s recommended rating for continuous operation. Allow the lamp to warm up ten to twenty minutes or until the energy output stabilizes. Optimize conditions such as lamp position, burner head alignment, fuel and oxidant flow rates, etc. See the SOP or specific instrument manuals for details. Instrumental parameters for the Perkin-Elmer Model 603 used in the validation of this method are given in subsection (6) of this section.

(ii) Aspirate and measure the absorbance of a standard solution of cadmium. The standard concentration should be within the linear range. For the instrumentation used in the validation of this method a 2 µg/mL cadmium standard gives a net absorbance reading of about 0.350 abs. units (see subsection (1)(e)(v) of this section) when the instrument and the source lamp are performing to manufacturer specifications.

(iii) To increase instrument response, scale expand the absorbance reading of the aspirated 2 µg/mL working standard approximately four times. Increase the integration time to at least three seconds to reduce signal noise.

(iv) Autozero the instrument while aspirating a deionized water blank. Monitor the variation in the baseline absorbance reading (baseline noise) for a few minutes to ensure that the instrument, source lamp and associated equipment are in good operating condition.

(v) Aspirate the working standards and samples directly into the flame and record their absorbance readings. Aspirate the deionized water blank immediately after every standard or sample to correct for and monitor any baseline drift and noise. Record the baseline absorbance reading of each deionized water blank. Label each standard and sample reading and its accompanying baseline reading.

(vi) It is recommended that the entire series of working standards be analyzed at the beginning and end of the analysis of a set of samples to establish a concentration-response curve, ensure that the standard readings agree with each other and are reproducible. Also, analyze a working standard after every five or six samples to monitor the performance of the spectrophotometer. Standard readings should agree within ±10 to 15% of the readings obtained at the beginning of the analysis.

(vii) Bracket the sample readings with standards during the analysis. If the absorbance reading of a sample is above the absorbance reading of the highest working standard, dilute the sample with diluting solution and reanalyze. Use the appropriate dilution factor in the calculations.

(viii) Repeat the analysis of approximately ten percent of the samples for a check of precision.

(ix) If possible, analyze quality control samples from an independent source as a check on analytical recovery and precision.

(x) Record the final instrument settings at the end of the analysis. Date and label the output.

(k) AAS-HGA analysis.

Initially analyze all of the air samples for their cadmium content by flame atomic absorption spectroscopy (AAS) according to the instructions given in (j) of this subsection. If the concentration of cadmium in a sample solution is less
than three times the quantitative detection limit (0.04 µg/mL (40 ng/mL) for the instrumentation used in the validation) and the sample results are to be averaged with other samples for TWA calculations, proceed with the AAS-HGA analysis of the sample as described below.

(i) Set up the atomic absorption spectrophotometer and HGA for flameless atomic absorption analysis of cadmium according to the SOP (subsection (5)(i) of this section) or the manufacturer’s operational instructions and allow the instrument to stabilize. The graphite furnace atomizer is equipped with a pyrolytically coated graphite tube containing a pyrolytic platform. For the source lamp, use a cadmium hollow cathode or electrodeless discharge lamp operated at the manufacturer’s recommended setting for graphite furnace operation. The Zeeman background corrector and EDL are recommended for use with the L’vov platform. Instrumental parameters for the Perkin-Elmer Model 5100 spectrophotometer and Zeeman HGA-600 graphite furnace used in the validation of this method are given in subsection (7) of this section.

(ii) Optimize the energy reading of the spectrophotometer at 228.8 nm by adjusting the lamp position and the wavelength according to the manufacturer’s instructions.

(iii) Set up the autosampler to inject a 5-µL aliquot of the working standard, sample or reagent blank solution onto the L’vov platform along with a 10-µL overlay of the matrix modifier.

(iv) Analyze the reagent blank (diluting solution, (e)(vi) of this subsection) and then autozero the instrument before starting the analysis of a set of samples. It is recommended that the reagent blank be analyzed several times during the analysis to assure the integrated absorbance (peak area) reading remains at or near zero.

(v) Analyze a working standard approximately midway in the linear portion of the working standard range two or three times to check for reproducibility and sensitivity (see subsection (1)(e)(v) and (vi) of this section) before starting the analysis of samples. Calculate the experimental characteristic mass value from the average integrated absorbance reading and injection volume of the analyzed working standard. Compare this value to the manufacturer’s suggested value as a check of proper instrument operation.

(vi) Analyze the reagent blank, working standard, and sample solutions. Record and label the peak area (abs/sec) readings and the peak and background peak profiles on the printer/plotter.

(vii) It is recommended the entire series of working standards be analyzed at the beginning and end of the analysis of a set of samples. Establish a concentration-response curve and ensure standard readings agree with each other and are reproducible. Also, analyze a working standard after every five or six samples to monitor the performance of the system. Standard readings should agree within ±15% of the readings obtained at the beginning of the analysis.

(viii) Bracket the sample readings with standards during the analysis. If the peak area reading of a sample is above the peak area reading of the highest working standard, dilute the sample with the diluting solution and reanalyze. Use the appropriate dilution factor in the calculations.

(ix) Repeat the analysis of approximately ten percent of the samples for a check of precision.

(x) If possible, analyze quality control samples from an independent source as a check of analytical recovery and precision.

(xi) Record the final instrument settings at the end of the analysis. Date and label the output.

(l) Calculations.

Note: Standards used for HGA analysis are in ng/mL. Total amounts of cadmium from calculations will be in ng (not µg) unless a prior conversion is made.

(i) Correct for baseline drift and noise in flame AAS analysis by subtracting each baseline absorbance reading from its corresponding working standard or sample absorbance reading to obtain the net absorbance reading for each standard and sample.

(ii) Use a least squares regression program to plot a concentration-response curve of net absorbance reading (or peak area for HGA analysis) versus concentration (µg/mL or ng/mL) of cadmium in each working standard.

(iii) Determine the concentration (µg/mL or ng/mL) of cadmium in each sample from the resulting concentration-response curve. If the concentration of cadmium in a sample solution is less than three times the quantitative detection limit (0.04 µg/mL (40 ng/mL) for the instrumentation used in the validation of the method) and if consecutive samples were taken on one employee and the sample results are to be averaged with other samples to determine a single TWA, reanalyze the sample by AAS-HGA as described in (k) of this subsection and report the AAS-HGA analytical results.

(iv) Calculate the total amount (µg or ng) of cadmium in each sample from the sample solution volume (mL):

\[ W = (C \times V \times \text{DF}) \]

Where:
- \( W \) = Total cadmium in sample
- \( C \) = Calculated concentration of cadmium
- \( V \) = Volume of sample solution
- \( \text{DF} \) = Dilution Factor (if applicable)

(v) Make a blank correction for each air sample by subtracting the total amount of cadmium in the corresponding blank sample from the total amount of cadmium in the sample.

(vi) Calculate the concentration of cadmium in an air sample (mg/m³ or µg/m³) by using one of the following equations:

\[ \text{mg/m}^3 = \frac{W_{bc}}{V_{\text{vol sampled, L}}} \]

or

\[ \text{µg/m}^3 = \frac{W_{bc}}{V_{\text{vol sampled, L}}} \times 1,000 \text{ ng/µg} \]

Where:
- \( W_{bc} \) = Blank corrected total µg cadmium in the sample. (1 µg = 1,000 ng)

(4) Backup data.

(a) Introduction.

(i) The purpose of this evaluation is to determine the analytical method recovery, working standard range, and qualitative and quantitative detection limits of the two atomic absorption analytical techniques included in this method. The evaluation consisted of the following experiments:

(A) An analysis of twenty-four samples (six samples each at 0.1, 0.5, 1 and 2 times the TWA-PEL) for the analytical method recovery study of the flame AAS analytical technique.

(B) An analysis of eighteen samples (six samples each at 0.5, 1 and 2 times the action level TWA-PEL) for the analytical method recovery study of the AAS-HGA analytical technique.
(C) Multiple analyses of the reagent blank and a series of standard solutions to determine the working standard range and the qualitative and quantitative detection limits for both atomic absorption analytical techniques.

(ii) The analytical method recovery results at all test levels were calculated from concentration-response curves and statistically examined for outliers at the ninety-nine percent confidence level. Possible outliers were determined using the Treatment of Outliers test (subsection (5)(j) of this section). In addition, the sample results of the two analytical techniques, at 0.5, 1.0 and 2.0 times their target concentrations, were tested for homogeneity of variances also at the ninety-nine percent confidence level. Homogeneity of the coefficients of variation was determined using the Bartlett's test (subsection (5)(k) of this section). The overall analytical error (OAE) at the ninety-five percent confidence level was calculated using the equation (subsection (5)(l) of this section):

\[
OAE = \pm 1.96 \times \left( \frac{C_t}{m} \right) \text{ (Equation 1)}
\]

Where:
- \( C_t \) = the smallest reliable detectable concentration an analytical instrument can determine at a given confidence level.
- \( k = 3 \) for the Qualitative Detection Limit at the 99.86% Confidence Level
- \( = 10 \) for the Quantitative Detection Limit at the 99.99% Confidence Level.
- \( s_d \) = standard deviation of the reagent blank (Rbl) readings. \( m \) = analytical sensitivity or slope as calculated by linear regression.

(iv) Collection efficiencies of metallic fume and dust atmospheres on 0.8-µm mixed cellulose ester membrane filters are well documented and have been shown to be excellent (subsection (5)(k) of this section). Since elemental cadmium and the cadmium component of cadmium compounds are nonvolatile, stability studies of cadmium spiked MCEF samples were not performed.

(b) Equipment.

(i) A Perkin-Elmer (PE) Model 603 spectrophotometer equipped with a manual gas control system, a stainless steel nebulizer, a burner mixing chamber, a flow spoiler and a 10 cm (one-slot) burner head was used in the experimental validation of the flame AAS analytical technique. A PE cadmium hollow cathode lamp, operated at the manufacturer's recommended current setting for continuous operation (4 mA), was used as the source lamp. Instrument parameters are listed in subsection (6) of this section.

(ii) A PE Model 5100 spectrophotometer, Zeeman HGA-600 graphite furnace atomizer and AS-60 HGA autosampler were used in the experimental validation of the AAS-HGA analytical technique. The spectrophotometer was equipped with a PE Series 7700 professional computer and Model PR-310 printer. A PE System 2 cadmium electrodeless discharge lamp, operated at the manufacturer's recommended current setting for modulated operation (170 mA), was used as the source lamp. Instrument parameters are listed in subsection (7) of this section.

(c) Reagents.

(i) J.T. Baker Chem. Co. (Analyzed grade) concentrated nitric acid, 69.0-71.0%, and concentrated hydrochloric acid, 36.5-38.0%, were used to prepare the samples and standards.

(ii) Ammonium phosphate, monobasic, \( \text{NH}_4\text{H}_2\text{PO}_4 \) and magnesium nitrate hexahydrate, \( \text{Mg(NO}_3\text{)}_2\cdot6\text{H}_2\text{O} \) both manufactured by the Mallinckrodt Chem. Co., were used to prepare the matrix modifier for AAS-HGA analysis.

(d) Standard preparation for flame AAS analysis.

(i) Dilute stock solutions: Prepared 0.01, 0.1, 1, 10 and 100 µg/mL cadmium standard stock solutions by making appropriate serial dilutions of a commercially available 1,000 µg/mL cadmium standard stock solution (RICCA Chemical Co., Lot# A102) with the diluting solution (4% \( \text{HNO}_3 \), 0.4% \( \text{HCl} \)).

(ii) Analyzed standards: Prepared cadmium standards in the range of 0.001 to 2.0 µg/mL by pipetting 2 to 10 mL of the appropriate dilute cadmium stock solution into a 100-mL volumetric flask and diluting to volume with the diluting solution. (See subsection (3)(g)(ii) of this section).

(e) Standard preparation for AAS-HGA analysis.

(i) Dilute stock solutions: Prepared 1, 10, 100 and 1,000 ng/mL cadmium standard stock solutions by making appropriate serial dilutions of a commercially available 1,000 µg/mL cadmium standard stock solution (J.T. Baker Chemical Co., Intra-analyzed, Lot# D22642) with the diluting solution (4% \( \text{HNO}_3 \), 0.4% \( \text{HCl} \)).

(ii) Analyzed standards: Prepared cadmium standards in the range of 0.1 to 40 ng/mL by pipetting 2 to 10 mL of the appropriate dilute cadmium stock solution into a 100-mL volumetric flask and diluting to volume with the diluting solution. (See subsection (3)(h)(ii) of this section).

(f) Detection limits and standard working range for flame AAS analysis.

(i) Analyzed the reagent blank solution and the entire series of cadmium standards in the range of 0.001 to 2.0 µg/mL three to six times according to the instructions given in subsection (3)(j) of this section. The diluting solution (4% \( \text{HNO}_3 \), 0.4% \( \text{HCl} \)) was used as the reagent blank. The integration time on the PE 603 spectrophotometer was set to 3.0 seconds and a four-fold expansion of the absorbance reading of the 2.0 µg/mL cadmium standard was made prior to analysis. The 2.0 µg/mL standard gave a net absorbance reading of 0.350 abs. units prior to expansion in agreement with the manufacturer's specifications (subsection (5)(f) of this section).

(ii) The net absorbance readings of the reagent blank and the low concentration Cd standards from 0.001 to 0.1 µg/mL and the statistical analysis of the results are shown in Table 1. The standard deviation, \( s_d \), of the six net absorbance readings of the reagent blank is 1.05 µg/mL. The slope, \( m \), as calculated by a linear regression plot of the net absorbance readings (shown in Table 2) of the 0.02 to 1.0 µg/mL cadmium standards versus their concentration is 772.7 abs. units/µg/mL.

(iii) If these values for \( s_d \) and the slope, \( m \), are used in Eqn. 1 ((a)(ii) of this subsection), the qualitative and quantitative detection limits as determined by the IUPAC Method are:

[Title 296 WAC—page 1328] (1997 Ed.)
The qualitative and quantitative detection limits for the flame AAS analytical technique are 0.041 µg and 0.14 µg cadmium, respectively, for a 10 mL solution volume. These correspond, respectively, to 0.2 µg/m³ and 0.70 µg/m³ for a 200 L air volume.

(iv) The recommended Cd standard working range for flame AAS analysis is 0.02 to 2.0 µg/mL. The net absorbance readings of the reagent blank and the recommended working range standards and the statistical analysis of the results are shown in Table 2. The standard of lowest concentration in the working range, 0.02 µg/mL, is slightly greater than the calculated qualitative detection limit, 0.014 µg/mL. The standard of highest concentration in the working range, 2.0 µg/mL, is at the upper end of the linear working range suggested by the manufacturer (subsection (5)(a) of this section). Although the standard net absorbance readings are not strictly linear at concentrations above 0.5 µg/mL, the deviation from linearity is only about ten percent at the upper end of the recommended standard working range. The deviation from linearity is probably caused by the four-fold expansion of the signal suggested in the method. As shown in Table 2, the precision of the standard net absorbance readings are excellent throughout the recommended working range; the relative standard deviations of the readings range from 0.009 to 0.064.

(g) Detection limits and standard working range for AAS-HGA analysis.

(i) Analyzed the reagent blank solution and the entire series of cadmium standards in the range of 0.1 to 40 ng/mL according to the instructions given in subsection (3)(k) of this section. The diluting solution (4% HNO₃, 0.4% HCl) was used as the reagent blank. A fresh aliquot of the reagent blank and of each standard was used for every analysis. The experimental characteristic mass value was 0.41 pg, calculated from the average peak area (abs-sec) reading of the 5 ng/mL standard which is approximately midway in the linear portion of the working standard range. This agreed within twenty percent with the characteristic mass value, 0.35 pg, listed by the manufacturer of the instrument (subsection (5)(b) of this section).

(ii) The peak area (abs-sec) readings of the reagent blank and the low concentration Cd standards from 0.1 to 2.0 ng/mL and statistical analysis of the results are shown in Table 3. Five of the reagent blank peak area readings were zero and the sixth reading was 1 and was an outlier. The near lack of a blank signal does not satisfy a strict interpretation of the IUPAC method for determining the detection limits. Therefore, the standard deviation of the six peak area readings of the 0.2 ng/mL cadmium standard, 0.75 abs-sec, was used to calculate the detection limits by the IUPAC method. The slope, m, as calculated by a linear regression method. The slope, m, as calculated by a linear regression

\[
C_{id} = \frac{(3)(1.05 \text{ abs. units})}{(772.7 \text{ abs. units} / (\mu g/mL))} = 0.0041 \mu g/mL
\]

for the qualitative detection limit.

\[
C_{id} = \frac{(10)(1.05 \text{ abs. units})}{(772.7 \text{ abs. units} / (\mu g/mL))} = 0.014 \mu g/mL
\]

for the quantitative detection limit.

The results of the analysis are given in Table 5. One result at 0.5 times the TWA PEL target concentration was an outlier and was excluded from statistical analysis. Experimental justification for rejecting it is that the outlier value was probably due to a spiking error. The coefficients of variation for the three test levels at 0.5 to 2.0 times the TWA PEL target concentration passed the Bartlett’s test and were pooled.

(iv) The average recovery of the six spiked filter samples at 0.1 times the TWA PEL target concentration was 118.2% with a coefficient of variation (CV1) of 0.128. The average recovery of the spiked filter samples in the range of 0.5 to 2.0 times the TWA target concentration was 104.0% with a pooled coefficient of variation (CV1) of 0.010. Consequently, the analytical bias found in these spiked sample results over the tested concentration range was +4.0% and the OAE was ±6.0%.

(i) Analytical method recovery for AAS-HGA analysis.
Table 1—Cd Detection Limit Study
[Flame AAS Analysis]

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>STD (µg/mL)</th>
<th>Absorbance reading at 228.8 nm</th>
<th>Statistical analysis</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Reagent blank</td>
<td>5 2</td>
<td>n=6. mean=5.30. std dev=1.05. CV=0.335.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>4 3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>4 3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0.001</td>
<td>6 6</td>
<td>n=6. mean=5.00.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>4 4</td>
<td>std dev=1.67.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>6 6</td>
<td>CV=0.335.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0.002</td>
<td>5 7</td>
<td>n=6. mean=5.50.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>7 3</td>
<td>std dev=1.76.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>7 4</td>
<td>CV=0.320.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0.005</td>
<td>7 7</td>
<td>n=6. mean=7.33.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>8 8</td>
<td>std dev=0.817.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>8 6</td>
<td>CV=0.111.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0.010</td>
<td>10.9</td>
<td>n=6. mean=10.3.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>10.13</td>
<td>std dev=1.37.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>10 10</td>
<td>CV=0.133.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Table 2—Cd Standard Working Range

| STD (µg/mL) | Absorbance reading at 228.8 nm | Statistical analysis | 2.0 | 101 | 112 |
| Reagent blank | 5 | 2 | n=6. | 101 | 112 |
| | 4 | 3 | mean=3.50. | 101 | 112 |
| | 4 | 3 | std dev=1.05. | 101 | 112 |
| | 0.020 | 20 | 23 | n=6. | 101 | 112 |
| | 20 | 22 | mean=20.8. | 101 | 112 |
| | 20 | 20 | std dev=1.33. | 101 | 112 |
| | 0.050 | 42 | 42 | n=6. | 101 | 112 |
| | 42 | 42 | mean=42.5. | 101 | 112 |
| | 42 | 45 | std dev=2.08. | 101 | 112 |
| | 0.10 | 84 | 80 | n=3. | 101 | 112 |
| | 83 | mean=82.3. | 101 | 112 |
| | std dev=2.08. | 101 | 112 |
| | CV=0.025. | 101 | 112 |
| | 228.8 nm | 101 | 112 |

Table 3—Cd Detection Limit Study

| STD (ng/mL) | Peak area readings x 10^3 at 228.8 nm | Statistical analysis | 20.0 | 950 | 953 |
| Reagent blank | 0 | 0 | n=6. | 950 | 953 |
| | 0 | 1 | mean=0.167. | 950 | 953 |

(1997 Ed.)
30.0 1269 1291 n=6, mean=1293, std dev=13.3, CV=0.010.
30.0 1295 1290
n=6, mean=1552, std dev=26.6, CV=0.017.

Table 5—Analytical Method Recovery
[Flame AAS Analysis]

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Test level</th>
<th>0.5x</th>
<th>1.0x</th>
<th>2.0x</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>µg taken</td>
<td>µg found</td>
<td>µg rec.</td>
<td>µg taken</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.00</td>
<td>1.0715</td>
<td>107.2</td>
<td>2.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.00</td>
<td>1.0842</td>
<td>108.4</td>
<td>2.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.00 *</td>
<td>1.0801</td>
<td>100.8</td>
<td>2.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.00</td>
<td>1.0715</td>
<td>107.2</td>
<td>2.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.00</td>
<td>1.0842</td>
<td>108.4</td>
<td>2.00</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

n= 5 6 6
mean= 107.9 101.6 103.1
std dev= 0.657 1.174 1.199
CV1 = 0.006 0.011 0.012
CV1 (pooled)= 0.010

* Rejected as an outlier—this value did not pass the outlier T-test at the 99% confidence level.

Test level 0.1x

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>µg taken</th>
<th>µg found</th>
<th>µg rec.</th>
<th>Percent</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0.200</td>
<td>0.2509</td>
<td>125.5</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0.200</td>
<td>0.2509</td>
<td>125.5</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0.200</td>
<td>0.2761</td>
<td>138.1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0.200</td>
<td>0.2258</td>
<td>112.9</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0.200</td>
<td>0.2258</td>
<td>112.9</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0.200</td>
<td>0.1881</td>
<td>94.1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

n= 6
mean= 118.2
std dev= 15.1
CV1 = 0.128

Table 6—Analytical Method Recovery
[AAS-HGA analysis]

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Test level</th>
<th>0.5x</th>
<th>1.0x</th>
<th>2.0x</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ng taken</td>
<td>ng found</td>
<td>ng rec.</td>
<td>ng taken</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>75</td>
<td>71.23</td>
<td>95.0</td>
<td>150</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>75</td>
<td>71.47</td>
<td>95.3</td>
<td>150</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>75</td>
<td>70.02</td>
<td>93.4</td>
<td>150</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>75</td>
<td>77.34</td>
<td>103.1</td>
<td>150</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>75</td>
<td>78.32</td>
<td>104.4</td>
<td>150</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>75</td>
<td>71.96</td>
<td>95.9</td>
<td>150</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

n= 6 6 6
mean= 97.9 94.4 90.3
std dev= 4.66 2.98 4.30
CV1 = 0.048 0.022 0.048
CV1 (pooled)= 0.043

(6) Instrumental Parameters for Flame AAS Analysis
Atomic Absorption Spectrophotometer
(Perkin-Elmer Model 603)

(7) Instrumental Parameters for HGA Analysis
Atomic Absorption Spectrophotometer
(Perkin-Elmer Model 5100)
Signal Type: Zeeman AA
Slitwidth: 0.7 nm
Wavelength: 228.8 nm
Measurement: Peak Area
Integration Time: 6.0 sec
BOC Time: 5 sec BOC=Background Offset Correction. Zeeman Graphite Furnace
(Perkin-Elmer Model HGA-600)

Instrumental Parameters for HGA Analysis
Atomic Absorption Spectrophotometer
(Perkin-Elmer Model 5100)
Signal Type: Zeeman AA
Slitwidth: 0.7 nm
Wavelength: 228.8 nm
Measurement: Peak Area
Integration Time: 6.0 sec
BOC Time: 5 sec BOC=Background Offset Correction. Zeeman Graphite Furnace
(Perkin-Elmer Model HGA-600)

[Statutory Authority: Chapter 49.17 RCW. 93-21-075 (Order 93-06), § 296-62-07449, filed 10/20/93, effective 12/1/93; 93-07-044 (Order 93-01), § 296-62-07449, filed 3/13/93, effective 4/27/93.]

Reviser's note: The brackets and enclosed material in the text of the above section occurred in the copy filed by the agency.

WAC 296-62-07451 A short description of Appendix F to 29 CFR 1910.1027—Nonmandatory protocol for biological monitoring. Appendix F is not included in this standard due to limited employer/employee application. The following is a brief synopsis of the content of Appendix F to 29 CFR 1910.1027, Cadmium.

(1) The medical monitoring program for cadmium requires that blood and urine samples must be collected at defined intervals from workers by physicians responsible for medical monitoring. These samples are sent to commercial laboratories that perform the required analyses and report results of these analyses to the responsible physicians. To ensure the accuracy and reliability of these laboratory analyses, the laboratories to which samples are submitted should participate in an ongoing and efficacious proficiency testing program.

(2) This nonmandatory protocol is intended to provide guidelines and recommendations for physicians and laboratories to improve the accuracy and reliability of the procedures used to analyze the biological samples collected as part of the medical monitoring program for cadmium. This protocol provides procedures for characterizing and maintaining the quality of analytic results derived from the analyses of cadmium in blood (CDB), cadmium in urine (CDU), and

(1997 Ed.)
beta-2-microglobulin in urine (B2MU) by commercial laboratories. Laboratories conforming to the provisions of this nonmandatory protocol shall be known as "participating laboratories."

(3) This protocol describes procedures that may be used by the responsible physicians to identify laboratories most likely to be proficient in the analysis of samples used in the biological monitoring of cadmium. It also provides procedures for record keeping and reporting by laboratories participating in proficiency testing programs, and recommendations to assist these physicians in interpreting analytical results determined by participating laboratories.

(4) For those needing Appendix F, 29 CFR 1910.1027, in its entirety, a copy may be obtained by request to:

Department of Labor and Industries
Division of Industrial Safety and Health Standards and Information
Post Office Box 44620
Olympia, Washington 98504-4620
or telephone (360) 956-5527

[Statutory Authority: Chapter 49.17 RCW. 93-07-044 (Order 93-01), § 296-62-07451, filed 3/13/93, effective 4/27/93.]

PART H—AIR CONTAMINANTS

WAC 296-62-075 Air contaminants. (1) An employee's exposure to any substance listed in Tables 1 or 2 of WAC 296-62-07515 shall be limited in accordance with the requirements of WAC 296-62-07501 through 296-62-07513.

(2) The following definitions are applicable to the limits in Tables 1 and 2.

(a) Time weighted average (TWA) is the employee's average airborne exposure to any 8-hour work shift of a 40-hour work week which shall not be exceeded.

(b) Short term exposure limit (STEL) is the employee's 15-minute time weighted average exposure which shall not be exceeded at any time during a work day unless another time period is specified in a parenthetical notation below the limit. If another time period is specified, the time weighted average exposure over that time period shall not be exceeded at any time during the working day.

(c) Ceiling is the employee's exposure which shall not be exceeded during any part of the work day. If instantaneous monitoring is not feasible, then the ceiling shall be assessed as a 15-minute time weighted average exposure which shall not be exceeded at any time over a working day.

(d) The terms "substance," "air contaminant," and "material" are equivalent in meaning for WAC 296-62-075 through 296-62-07515.

(3) The transitional limits listed in Table 2 of WAC 296-62-07515 may be utilized to determine the need for engineering controls until December 31, 1992.

[Statutory Authority: Chapter 49.17 RCW. 89-15-002 (Order 89-06), § 296-62-075, filed 7/6/89, effective 8/7/89; Order 73-3, § 296-62-075, filed 5/7/73.]

WAC 296-62-07501 Airborne contaminants. (1) Permissible exposure limits (PELs) refer to airborne concentrations of substances without regard to the use of respiratory protection and represent conditions under which it is believed that nearly all workers may be repeatedly exposed day after day without adverse effect. Because of wide variation in individual susceptibility, however, a small percentage of workers may experience discomfort from some substances at concentrations at or below the permissible limit, a smaller percentage may be affected more seriously by aggravation of a preexisting condition or by development of an occupational illness.

(2) Permissible exposure limits refer to time-weighted concentrations for an 8-hour workday within a 40-hour workweek which shall not be exceeded.

(a) The cumulative time-weighted average exposure for an 8-hour work shift shall be computed as follows:

\[
E = \frac{C_T}{8}
\]

where:

- E is the equivalent exposure for the working shift.
- C is the concentration during any period of time T where the concentration remains constant.
- T is the duration in hours of the exposure at the concentration C.

The value of E shall not exceed the eight-hour time-weighted average (TWA) limit in Tables 1 or 2 (see WAC 296-62-07515), for the material involved.

(b) To illustrate the formula, assume that substance A has an 8-hour time-weighted average limit of 100 ppm as noted in Table 1 of WAC 296-62-07515. Assume that an employee is subject to the following exposure:

Two hours exposure at 150 p/m
Two hours exposure at 75 p/m
Four hours exposure at 50 p/m

Substituting this information in the formula, we have

\[
(2 \times 150 + 2 \times 75 + 4 \times 50) / 8 = 81.25 \text{ p/m}
\]

Since 81.25 ppm is less than 100 p.p.m., the 8-hour time-weighted average limit, the exposure is acceptable.

(3) Methods of compliance:

(a) To achieve compliance with these standards, the employer shall determine and implement feasible administrative or engineering controls.

(b) When administrative or engineering controls are not feasible to achieve full compliance, they shall nonetheless be used to reduce exposures to the lowest levels achievable by these controls.

(c) Any control equipment or technical measure utilized for the purpose of complying with WAC 296-62-07501(3) must be approved for each particular use by a competent industrial hygienist or other technically qualified person. Whenever respirators are used their use shall comply with WAC 296-62-071 through 296-62-07121.

(d) Upon request, the employer shall prepare and submit a written compliance plan to the director. This plan must include a description of the manner in which compliance will be achieved with respect to cited violations of WAC 296-62-07501(3), and shall include proposed abatement methods, anticipated completion dates, and provision for progress reports to be sent to the department.

[Title 296 WAC—page 1333]
(4) An employee's exposure to any substance in Table 1 or 2 (see WAC 296-62-07515) which does not have a ceiling or a specified short-term exposure limit (STEL) shall not exceed the generic STEL which is computed by multiplying the applicable eight-hour time-weighted average (TWA) for the substance by the appropriate multiplier listed below.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Eight-hour TWA</th>
<th>Multiplier</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PEL &gt; 0-1</td>
<td>(ppm or mg/M³) x 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PEL &gt; 1-10</td>
<td>(ppm or mg/M³) x 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PEL &gt; 10-100</td>
<td>(ppm or mg/M³) x 1.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PEL &gt; 100-1000</td>
<td>(ppm or mg/M³) x 1.25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PEL &gt; 1000</td>
<td>(ppm or mg/M³) x 1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(5) Permissible limits are based on the best available information from industrial experience, from experimental human and animal studies, and, when possible, from a combination of the three. The basis on which the values are established may differ from substance to substance; protection against impairment of health may be a guiding factor for some, whereas reasonable freedom from irritation, narcosis, nuisance or other forms of stress may form the basis for others.

(6) The limits based on physical irritation shall be considered no less binding than those based on physical impairment. There is increasing evidence that physical irritation may initiate, promote or accelerate physical impairment through interaction with other chemical or biologic agents.

(7) In spite of the fact that serious injury is not believed likely as a result of exposure to the permissible limit concentrations, the best practice is to maintain concentrations of all atmospheric contaminants as low as is practical.

(8) These limits are intended for use in the practice of industrial hygiene and should be interpreted and applied only by a technically qualified person.

(2) Whereas the ceiling limit places a definite boundary which concentrations shall not be permitted to exceed, the time-weighted average limit requires an explicit limit to the excursions that are permissible above the listed values. The magnitude of these excursions are limited by an appropriate factor shown in WAC 296-62-07501(4).

[Statutory Authority: Chapter 49.17 RCW. 89-15-002 (Order 89-06), § 296-62-07503, filed 7/6/89, effective 8/7/89. Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040, 49.17.050 and 49.17.240. 80-11-010 (Order 80-14), § 296-62-07503, filed 8/8/80; Order 73-3, § 296-62-07503, filed 5/7/73.]

WAC 296-62-07505 "Skin" notation. Listed substances marked with an "X" in the "skin" column of Table 1 refer to the potential contribution to the overall exposure by the cutaneous route including mucous membranes and eye, either by airborne, or more particularly, by direct contact with the substance. Vehicles can alter skin absorption. Measures for the prevention of cutaneous absorption so that the permissible limit is not invalidated shall be taken. Such measures may include the use of gloves, coveralls, goggles, or other appropriate personal protective equipment, engineering controls or other work practices.

[Statutory Authority: Chapter 49.17 RCW. 89-15-002 (Order 89-06), § 296-62-07503, filed 7/6/89, effective 8/7/89. Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040, 49.17.050 and 49.17.240. 80-11-010 (Order 80-14), § 296-62-07503, filed 8/8/80; Order 73-3, § 296-62-07503, filed 5/7/73.]

WAC 296-62-07507 Mixtures. Special consideration shall be given to assessing the health hazards associated with exposure to mixtures of two or more substances which have similar health effects.

(1) In case of a mixture of air-contaminants compute the equivalent exposure as follows:

$$E_m = \frac{C_1}{L_1} + \frac{C_2}{L_2} + \cdots + \frac{C_n}{L_n}$$

Where:

- $E_m$ is the equivalent exposure for the mixture.
- $C$ is the concentration of a particular contaminant.
- $L$ is the exposure limit for that contaminant, from Table 1 or 2.

The value of $E_m$ shall not exceed unity (1).

(2) To illustrate the formula consider the following exposures:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Substance</th>
<th>Actual concentration of 8 hour exposure (ppm)</th>
<th>8 hr. TWA PEL (ppm)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>B</td>
<td>500</td>
<td>1000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C</td>
<td>45</td>
<td>200</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D</td>
<td>40</td>
<td>200</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Substituting in the formula, we have:

$$E_m = \frac{500}{1000} + \frac{45}{200} + \frac{40}{200}$$

$$E_m = 0.500 + 0.225 + 0.200$$

[Title 296 WAC—page 1334] (1997 Ed.)


E_m = 0.925

Since E_m is less than unity (1), the exposure combination is within acceptable limits.


WAC 296-62-07509 Nuisance dusts. (1) In contrast to fibrogenic dusts which cause scar tissue to be formed in lungs when inhaled in excessive amounts, so-called "nuisance" dusts have a long history of little adverse effect on lungs and do not produce significant organic disease or toxic effect when exposures are kept under reasonable control. The nuisance dusts have also been called (biologically) "inert" dusts, but the latter term is inappropriate to the extent that there is no dust which does not evoke some cellular response in the lungs when inhaled in sufficient amount. However, the lung-tissue reaction caused by inhalation of nuisance dusts has the following characteristics:

(a) The architecture of the air spaces remains intact,
(b) Collagen (scar tissue) is not formed to a significant extent,
(c) The tissue reaction is potentially reversible.

(2) Excessive concentrations of nuisance dusts in the workroom air may seriously reduce visibility, may cause unpleasant deposits in the eyes, ears and nasal passages, or cause injury to the skin or mucous membranes by chemical or mechanical action per se or by the rigorous skin cleansing procedures necessary for their removal.

(3) A permissible limit of 10 milligrams per cubic meter, of total dust < 1% SiO_2, or 5.0 mg/m^3, respirable fraction, time weighted average, is mandatory for substances in these categories and for which no specific permissible limits have been assigned. This limit does not apply to those substances which may cause physiologic impairment at lower concentrations but for which a threshold limit has not yet been adopted.

(4) All inert or nuisance dusts, whether mineral, inorganic, or organic, not listed specifically by substance name, are covered by the particulate not otherwise regulated (PNOR) limit in Table 1: Limits for air contaminants, except: The exemption specified in subsection (3) of this section.


WAC 296-62-07510 Total particulate. Total particulate exposure shall not exceed a permissible limit of 10 milligrams per cubic meter (mg/m^3) of air for total dust or 5 milligrams per cubic meter (mg/m^3) for respirable dust. The use of this eight-hour time-weighted-average exposure limit does not preclude the application of other applicable limits in WAC 296-62-075 through 296-62-07515. Nor does it preclude the use of WAC 296-62-060 when substances not specifically listed in Table 1 or 2 are found to require a lower limit. This section does, however, limit the combined total concentration of all particulate contaminants whether or not specifically listed in Table 1 or 2.

[Statutory Authority: Chapter 49.17 RCW. 89-15-002 (Order 89-06), § 296-62-07510, filed 7/6/89, effective 8/7/89. Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040, 49.17.050 and 49.17.240. 80-11-010 (Order 80-14), § 296-62-07510, filed 8/8/80.]

WAC 296-62-07511 Simple asphyxiants. "Inert" gases or vapors. A number of gases and vapors when present in high concentrations in air act primarily as simple asphyxiants without other significant physiologic effects. A PEL may not be established for each simple asphyxiant because the limiting factor is the available oxygen. The minimal oxygen content shall be 19.5 percent by volume under normal atmospheric pressure (equivalent to a partial pressure, p_0_2 of 148 mm Hg). Atmospheres deficient in O_2 do not provide adequate warning, and most simple asphyxiants are odorless. Several simple asphyxiants present an explosion hazard. Account shall be taken of this factor in limiting the concentration of the asphyxiant.

[Statutory Authority: Chapter 49.17 RCW. 89-15-002 (Order 89-06), § 296-62-07511, filed 7/6/89, effective 8/7/89. Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040, 49.17.050 and 49.17.240. 80-11-010 (Order 80-14), § 296-62-07511, filed 8/8/80; Order 73-3, § 296-62-07511, filed 5/7/73.]

WAC 296-62-07513 Physical factors. It is recognized that such physical factors as heat, ultraviolet and ionizing radiation, humidity, abnormal pressure and the like may place added stress on the body so that the effects from exposure at a permissible limit may be altered. Most of these stresses act adversely to increase the toxic response of a substance. Although most permissible limits have built-in safety factors to guard against adverse effects to moderate deviations from normal environments, the safety factors of most substances are not of such a magnitude as to take care of gross deviations.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040, 49.17.050, and 49.17.240. 80-11-010 (Order 80-14), § 296-62-07513, filed 8/8/80; Order 73-3, § 296-62-07513, filed 5/7/73.]

WAC 296-62-07515 Control of chemical agents. Chemical agents shall be controlled in such a manner that the workers exposure shall not exceed the applicable limits in WAC 296-62-075 through 296-62-07515.

---

**Table 1: Limits for Air Contaminants**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Substance</th>
<th>CAS#</th>
<th>TWA</th>
<th>STEL</th>
<th>CEILING</th>
<th>Skin Designation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Abate, see Temephos</td>
<td></td>
<td>75-07-0</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>180</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Acetaldehyde</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>150</td>
<td>270</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(1997 Ed.)

[Title 296 WAC—page 1335]
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Substance</th>
<th>CAS Number</th>
<th>1997</th>
<th>1998</th>
<th>1999</th>
<th>2000</th>
<th>2001</th>
<th>2002</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Acetic acid</td>
<td>64-19-7</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Acetic anhydride</td>
<td>108-24-7</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Acetone</td>
<td>67-64-1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Acetonitrile</td>
<td>75-05-8</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2-Acetylaminofluorene (see WAC 296-62-073)</td>
<td>53-96-3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Acetylene</td>
<td>74-86-2</td>
<td>Simple</td>
<td>Asphyxiant</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Acetylene dichloride (see 1,2-Dichloroethylene)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Acetylene tetrabromide</td>
<td>79-27-6</td>
<td>1.0</td>
<td>14</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Acetylsalicylic acid (Aspirin)</td>
<td>50-78-2</td>
<td>5.0</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Acrolein</td>
<td>107-02-8</td>
<td>0.1</td>
<td>0.25</td>
<td>0.3</td>
<td>0.8</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Acrylamide</td>
<td>79-09-1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Acrylic acid</td>
<td>79-10-7</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>30</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Acrylonitrile</td>
<td>107-13-1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aldrin</td>
<td>309-00-2</td>
<td>0.25</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Allyl alcohol</td>
<td>107-18-6</td>
<td>2.0</td>
<td>5.0</td>
<td>4.0</td>
<td>10</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Allyl Chloride</td>
<td>107-05-1</td>
<td>1.0</td>
<td>3.0</td>
<td>2.0</td>
<td>6.0</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Allyl glycidyl ether (AGE)</td>
<td>106-92-3</td>
<td>5.0</td>
<td>22</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>44</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Allyl propyl disulfide</td>
<td>2179-59-1</td>
<td>2.0</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>3.0</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>alpha-Alumina (see Aluminum oxide)</td>
<td>1344-28-1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total dust</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Respirable fraction</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aluminum, metal and oxide (as Al)</td>
<td>7429-90-5</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total dust</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Respirable fraction</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pyro powders</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>welding fumes f/</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>soluble salts</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>alkyls (NOC)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alundum (see Aluminum oxide)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4-Aminodiphenyl (see WAC 296-62-073)</td>
<td>92-67-1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2-Aminopyridine (see Ethanolamine)</td>
<td>504-29-0</td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td>2.0</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Amitrole</td>
<td>61-82-5</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ammonia</td>
<td>7664-41-7</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>35</td>
<td>27</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ammonium chloride, fume</td>
<td>12125-02-9</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ammonium sulfamate (Ammate)</td>
<td>7773-06-0</td>
<td>10</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total dust</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Respirable fraction</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>n-Amyl acetate</td>
<td>628-63-7</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>325</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sec-Amyl acetate</td>
<td>626-38-0</td>
<td>125</td>
<td>650</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aniline and homologues</td>
<td>62-53-3</td>
<td>2.0</td>
<td>8.0</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Anisidine (o, p-isomers)</td>
<td>29191-52-4</td>
<td>0.1</td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Antimony and Compounds (as Sb)</td>
<td>7440-36-0</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTU</td>
<td>86-88-4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(alpha Naphthyl thiourea)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Argon</td>
<td>7440-37-1</td>
<td>Simple</td>
<td>Asphyxiant</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Arsenic,</td>
<td>7440-38-2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Organic compounds (as As)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Arsenic, Inorganic compounds, (as As)</td>
<td>7440-38-2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(see WAC 296-62-07347 for applications and exclusions)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Arsenic</td>
<td>7784-42-1</td>
<td>0.05</td>
<td>0.2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Asbestos</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

[Title 296 WAC—page 1336] (1997 Ed.)
### Occupational Health Standards

(see WAC 296-62-077 through 296-62-07753)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Substance</th>
<th>CAS Number</th>
<th>Limit</th>
<th>Exposure Limit</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Asphalt (Petroleum fumes)</td>
<td>8052-42-4</td>
<td>5.0</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Atrazine</td>
<td>1912-24-9</td>
<td>5.0</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Azinphos methyl</td>
<td>86-50-0</td>
<td>0.2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Barium, soluble</td>
<td>7440-39-3</td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Barium Sulfate</td>
<td>7727-43-7</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Benomyl</td>
<td>17804-35-2</td>
<td>0.8 10</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Benzene,</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Benzo[a]pyrene</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Benzyl chloride</td>
<td>100-44-7</td>
<td>1.0 5.0</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Beryllium and beryllium compounds (as Be)</td>
<td>7440-41-7</td>
<td>0.002 0.005 0.025</td>
<td>(30 min.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biphenyl</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bismuth telluride, Undoped</td>
<td>1304-82-1</td>
<td>10</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bismuth telluride, Se-doped</td>
<td></td>
<td>5.0</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Boron oxide</td>
<td>1303-86-2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Boron tribromide</td>
<td>10294-33-4</td>
<td></td>
<td>1.0 10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Boron trifluoride</td>
<td>7657-07-2</td>
<td></td>
<td>1.0 3.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bromacil</td>
<td>314-40-9</td>
<td>1.0 10</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bromine</td>
<td>7726-95-6</td>
<td>0.1 0.7 0.3 2.0</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bromine pentafluoride</td>
<td>7789-30-2</td>
<td>0.1 0.7</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bromochloromethane,</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bromoform</td>
<td>15-25-2</td>
<td>0.5 5.0</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Butadiene</td>
<td>106-99-0</td>
<td>10 22</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Butane</td>
<td>106-97-8</td>
<td>800 1,900</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Butanethiol</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2-Butanone</td>
<td>78-93-3</td>
<td>200 590 300 885</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2-Butoxy ethanol</td>
<td>111-76-2</td>
<td>25 120</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>n-Butyl acetate</td>
<td>123-86-4</td>
<td>150 710 200 950</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sec-Butyl acetate</td>
<td>105-46-4</td>
<td>200 950</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tert-Butyl acetate</td>
<td>540-88-5</td>
<td>200 950</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Butyl acrylate</td>
<td>141-32-2</td>
<td>10 55</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>n-Butyl alcohol</td>
<td>71-36-3</td>
<td></td>
<td>50 150 X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sec-Butyl alcohol</td>
<td>78-92-2</td>
<td>100 305</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tert-Butyl alcohol</td>
<td>75-65-0</td>
<td>100 300 150 450</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Butylamine</td>
<td>109-73-9</td>
<td></td>
<td>5.0 15 X</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(1997 Ed.)

[Title 296 WAC—page 1337]
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Chemical</th>
<th>CAS Number</th>
<th>Limitation</th>
<th>Limitation</th>
<th>Limitation</th>
<th>Limitation</th>
<th>Limitation</th>
<th>Limitation</th>
<th>Limitation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>tert-Butyl chromate</td>
<td>1189-85-1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>0.1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(see CrO3)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>n-Butyl glycidyl ether (BGE)</td>
<td>2426-08-6</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>135</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>n-Butyl lactate</td>
<td>138-22-7</td>
<td>5.0</td>
<td>25</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Butyl mercaptan</td>
<td>109-79-5</td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td>1.5</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>o-sec-Butylphenol</td>
<td>89-72-5</td>
<td>5.0</td>
<td>30</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>p-tert-Butyl-toluene</td>
<td>98-51-1</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>60</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>120</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cadmium oxide fume, (as Cd)</td>
<td>1306-19-0</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cadmium dust and salts (as Cd)</td>
<td>7440-43-9</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Calcium arsenate</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Calcium carbonate</td>
<td>1317-65-3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total dust</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>10</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Respirable fraction</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>5.0</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Calcium cyanamide</td>
<td>156-62-7</td>
<td></td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Calcium hydroxide</td>
<td>1305-62-0</td>
<td></td>
<td>5.0</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Calcium oxide</td>
<td>1305-78-8</td>
<td></td>
<td>2.0</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Calcium silicate</td>
<td>1344-95-2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total dust</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>10</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Respirable fraction</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>5.0</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Calcium sulfite</td>
<td>7778-18-9</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total dust</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>10</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Respirable fraction</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>5.0</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Camphor (synthetic)</td>
<td>76-22-2</td>
<td></td>
<td>2.0</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Caprolactam;</td>
<td>105-60-2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dust</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>1.0</td>
<td></td>
<td>3.0</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vapor</td>
<td></td>
<td>5.0</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>40</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Captofol</td>
<td>2425-06-1</td>
<td></td>
<td>0.1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(Difolatan)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Captan</td>
<td>133-06-2</td>
<td></td>
<td>5.0</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Carbaryl (Sevin)</td>
<td>63-25-2</td>
<td></td>
<td>5.0</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Carbofuran (Furadon)</td>
<td>1563-66-2</td>
<td></td>
<td>0.1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Carbon black</td>
<td>1333-86-4</td>
<td></td>
<td>3.5</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Carbon dioxide</td>
<td>124-38-9</td>
<td>5,000</td>
<td>9,000</td>
<td>30,00</td>
<td>54,000</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Carbon disulfide</td>
<td>75-15-0</td>
<td>4.0</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>36</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Carbon monoxide</td>
<td>630-08-0</td>
<td>35</td>
<td>40</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>200 m/</td>
<td>229 m/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Carbon tetrabromide</td>
<td>558-13-4</td>
<td>0.1</td>
<td>1.4</td>
<td>0.3</td>
<td>4.0</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Carbon tetrachloride</td>
<td>56-23-5</td>
<td>2.0</td>
<td>12.6</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Carbonyl chloride</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(see Phosgene)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Carboxyl fluoride</td>
<td>353-50-4</td>
<td>2.0</td>
<td>5.0</td>
<td>5.0</td>
<td>15</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Catechol (Pyrocatechol)</td>
<td>120-80-9</td>
<td>5.0</td>
<td>20</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cellulose (paper fiber)</td>
<td>9004-34-6</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total dust</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>10</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Respirable fraction</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>5.0</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cesium hydroxide</td>
<td>21351-79-1</td>
<td></td>
<td>2.0</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chlor dane</td>
<td>57-74-9</td>
<td></td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chlorinated camphene</td>
<td>8001-35-2</td>
<td></td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td></td>
<td>1.0</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chlorinated diphenyl oxide</td>
<td>55720-99-5</td>
<td></td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chlorine</td>
<td>7782-50-5</td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td>1.5</td>
<td>1.0</td>
<td>3.0</td>
<td>1.0</td>
<td>3.0</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chlorine dioxide</td>
<td>10049-04-4</td>
<td>0.1</td>
<td>0.3</td>
<td>0.3</td>
<td>0.9</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chlorine trifluoride</td>
<td>7790-91-2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>0.1</td>
<td>0.4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chloroacetaldehyde</td>
<td>107-20-0</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>1.0</td>
<td>3.0</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a-Chloroaceto phenone (Phenacyl chloride)</td>
<td>532-21-4</td>
<td>0.05</td>
<td>0.3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chloroacetyl chloride</td>
<td>79-04-9</td>
<td>0.05</td>
<td>0.2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chlorobenzene</td>
<td>108-90-7</td>
<td>75</td>
<td>350</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(Monochlorobenzene)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>o-Chlorobenzylidene</td>
<td>2698-41-1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>0.05</td>
<td>0.4</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

[Title 296 WAC—page 1338] (1997 Ed.)
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Substance</th>
<th>ID Number</th>
<th>TLV (mg/m³)</th>
<th>ID Number</th>
<th>TLV (mg/m³)</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Malononitrile (OCBM)</td>
<td>74-97-5</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>1,050</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2-Chloro-1, 3-butadiene (see beta-Chloroprene)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chlorodifluoromethane</td>
<td>75-45-6</td>
<td>1,000</td>
<td>3,500</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chlorodiphenyl (42% Chlorine) (PCB)</td>
<td>53469-21-9</td>
<td>1.0</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chlorodiphenyl (54% Chlorine) (PCB)</td>
<td>11097-69-1</td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1-Chloro-2, 3-epoxypropane, (see Epichlorhydrin)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2-Chloroethanol (see Ethylene chlorohydrin)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chloroethylene (see vinyl chloride)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chloroform (Trichloromethane)</td>
<td>67-66-3</td>
<td>2.0</td>
<td>9.78</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1-Chloro-1-nitropropane</td>
<td>600-25-9</td>
<td>2.0</td>
<td>10</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bis-Chloromethyl ether (see WAC 296-62-073)</td>
<td>542-88-1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chloromethyl methyl ether (see Methyl carbomethyl ether)</td>
<td>107-30-2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chloropentafluoroethane</td>
<td>76-15-3</td>
<td>1,000</td>
<td>6,320</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chloropicrin</td>
<td>76-06-2</td>
<td>0.1</td>
<td>0.7</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>beta-Chloroprene</td>
<td>126-99-8</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>35</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>o-Chlorostyrene</td>
<td>2039-87-4</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>285</td>
<td>75</td>
<td>428</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>o-Chlorotoluene</td>
<td>95-49-8</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>250</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2-Chloro-6-trichloromethyl pyridine (see Nitrapyrin)</td>
<td>1929-82-4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total dust</td>
<td></td>
<td>10</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Respirable fraction</td>
<td></td>
<td>5.0</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chlorpyrifos</td>
<td>2921-88-2</td>
<td>0.2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chromic acid and chromates (as CrO₃) w/compounds</td>
<td>Varies</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>0.1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chromium, sol, chromic, chromous salts (as Cr)</td>
<td>7440-47-3</td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chromium (VI) compounds (as Cr)</td>
<td></td>
<td>0.05</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chromium Metal and insoluble salts</td>
<td>7440-47-3</td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chromyl chloride</td>
<td>14977-61-8</td>
<td>0.025</td>
<td>0.15</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chrysene: (see Coal tar pitch volatiles)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clopidol</td>
<td>2971-90-6</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total dust</td>
<td></td>
<td>10</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Respirable fraction</td>
<td></td>
<td>5.0</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Coal Dust (less than 5% SiO₂)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>2.0</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Coal dust (greater than or equal to 5% SiO₂)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>0.1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Coal tar pitch volatiles (benzene soluble fraction anthracene, BaP, phenanthrene, acridine, chrysene, pyrene)</td>
<td>65996-93-2</td>
<td>0.2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cobalt, metal fume &amp; dust, (as Co)</td>
<td>7440-48-4</td>
<td>0.05</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cobalt carbonyl (as Co)</td>
<td>10210-68-1</td>
<td>0.1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cobalt hydrocarbonyl (as Co)</td>
<td>16842-03-8</td>
<td>0.1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Coke oven emissions (see WAC 296-62-200)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Copper fume</td>
<td>7440-50-8</td>
<td>0.1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(1997 Ed.)
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Chemical Name</th>
<th>TWA Limit (ppm)</th>
<th>STEL Limit (ppm)</th>
<th>Expiration Limit (ppm)</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>(as Cu) Dusts and mists (as Cu)</td>
<td>1.0</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cotton dust (raw) e/</td>
<td>1.0</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Corundum, (see Aluminum oxide)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Crag herbicide (Sesone)</td>
<td>136-78-7</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total dust</td>
<td>10</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Respirable fraction</td>
<td>5.0</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cresol (all isomers)</td>
<td>1319-77-3</td>
<td>22</td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Crotonaldehyde</td>
<td>123-73-9; 4170-30-3</td>
<td>6.0</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Crufomate</td>
<td>299-86-5</td>
<td>5.0</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cumene</td>
<td>98-82-8</td>
<td>245</td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cyanamide</td>
<td>420-04-2</td>
<td>2.0</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cyanide (as CN)</td>
<td>Varies</td>
<td>5.0</td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cresol</td>
<td>460-19-5</td>
<td>20</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cyanogen chloride</td>
<td>506-77-4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cyclohexane</td>
<td>110-82-7</td>
<td>1,050</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cyclohexanol</td>
<td>108-93-0</td>
<td>200</td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cyclohexanone</td>
<td>108-94-1</td>
<td>100</td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cyclohexene</td>
<td>110-83-8</td>
<td>1,015</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cyclohexylamine</td>
<td>108-91-8</td>
<td>40</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cyclonite (see RDX)</td>
<td>121-82-4</td>
<td>1.5</td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cyclopentadiene</td>
<td>542-92-7</td>
<td>200</td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cyclopentane</td>
<td>287-92-3</td>
<td>1,720</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cyhexatin</td>
<td>13121-70-5</td>
<td>5.0</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2,4-D (Dichlorophenoxyacetic acid)</td>
<td>94-75-7</td>
<td>10</td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DDT (Dichlorodiphenyltrichloroethane)</td>
<td>50-29-3</td>
<td>1.0</td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DDVP, Dichlorvos</td>
<td>62-73-7</td>
<td>1.0</td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Decaborane</td>
<td>17702-41-9</td>
<td>0.15</td>
<td>0.9</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Demeton</td>
<td>8065-48-3</td>
<td>0.1</td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Diacetone alcohol</td>
<td>123-42-2</td>
<td>240</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1, 2-Diaminoethane</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(see Ethylenediamine)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Diazinon</td>
<td>333-41-5</td>
<td>0.1</td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Diazomethane</td>
<td>334-88-3</td>
<td>0.4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Diborane</td>
<td>19287-45-7</td>
<td>0.1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dibrom (see Naled)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1, 2-Dibromo-3-chloropropene</td>
<td>96-12-3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(see WAC 296-62-07345)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2-N-Dibutylamino ethanol</td>
<td>102-81-8</td>
<td>14</td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dibutyl phosphate</td>
<td>107-66-4</td>
<td>5.0</td>
<td>2.0 10</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dibutyl phthalate</td>
<td>84-74-2</td>
<td>5.0</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dichloroacetylene</td>
<td>7572-29-4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>o-Dichlorobenzene</td>
<td>95-50-1</td>
<td>0.1</td>
<td>0.4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>p-Dichlorobenzene</td>
<td>106-46-7</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>300</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3, 3'-Dichlorobenzidine</td>
<td>91-94-1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(see WAC 296-62-073)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dichlorodifluoromethane</td>
<td>75-71-8</td>
<td>4,950</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1, 3-Dichloro-5, 5-dimethylhydantoin</td>
<td>118-52-5</td>
<td>0.2</td>
<td>0.4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1, 1-Dichloroethane</td>
<td>75-34-3</td>
<td>400</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1, 2-Dichloroethane</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(see Ethylene dichloride)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1, 2-Dichloroethylene</td>
<td>540-59-0</td>
<td>790</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1, 1-Dichloroethylene</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(see Vinylidene chloride)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dichloroethyl ether</td>
<td>111-44-4</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>10 60</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

[Title 296 WAC—page 1340]

(1997 Ed.)
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Chemical Name</th>
<th>CAS Number</th>
<th>TLV</th>
<th>IDLH</th>
<th>OEL</th>
<th>AEGL-I</th>
<th>AEGL-II</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Dichlorofluoromethane</td>
<td>75-43-4</td>
<td>10</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dichloromethane (see Methylene chloride)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1, 1-Dichloro-1-nitroethane</td>
<td>594-72-9</td>
<td>10</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1, 2-Dichloropropane (see Propylene chloride)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dichloropropene</td>
<td>542-75-6</td>
<td>5.0</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2, 2-Dichloropropionic acid</td>
<td>75-99-0</td>
<td>6.0</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dichlorotetrafluoroethane</td>
<td>76-14-2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dichlorvos (DDVP)</td>
<td>62-73-7</td>
<td>1.0</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dicrotophos</td>
<td>141-66-2</td>
<td>0.25</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dicyclopentadiene</td>
<td>77-73-6</td>
<td>30</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dicyclopentadienyl iron</td>
<td>102-54-5</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total dust</td>
<td></td>
<td>10</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Respirable fraction</td>
<td></td>
<td>5.0</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dieldrin</td>
<td>60-57-1</td>
<td>0.25</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Diethanolamine</td>
<td>111-42-2</td>
<td>15</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Diethylamine</td>
<td>109-89-7</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>75</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2-Diethylaminoethanol</td>
<td>100-37-8</td>
<td>50</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Diethylene triamine</td>
<td>111-40-0</td>
<td>4.0</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Diethyl ether (see Ethyl ether)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Diethyl ketone</td>
<td>96-22-0</td>
<td>705</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Diethyl phthalate</td>
<td>84-66-2</td>
<td>5.0</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Difluorodibromomethane</td>
<td>75-61-6</td>
<td>860</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Diglycidyl ether (DGE)</td>
<td>2238-07-5</td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dihydroxybenzene (see Hydroquinone)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Diisobutyl ketone</td>
<td>108-83-8</td>
<td>150</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Diisopropylamine</td>
<td>108-18-9</td>
<td>20</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dimethoxyxylene (see Methylal)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dimethyl acetamide</td>
<td>127-19-5</td>
<td>35</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dimethylaniline</td>
<td>124-40-3</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4-Dimethylaminoazobenzene (see WAC 296-62-073)</td>
<td>60-11-7</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dimethylaminobenzene (see Xylidene)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dimethylaniline (N, N-Dimethylaniline)</td>
<td>121-69-7</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>50</td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dimethylbenzene (see Xylene)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dimethyl-1, 2-dibromo-2, 2-dichloroethyl phosphate (see Naled)</td>
<td>300-76-5</td>
<td>3.0</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dimethylformamide</td>
<td>68-12-2</td>
<td>30</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2, 6-Dimethylheptanone (see Diisobutyl ketone)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1, 1-Dimethylhydrazine</td>
<td>57-14-7</td>
<td>1.0</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dimethyl phthalate</td>
<td>131-11-3</td>
<td>5.0</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dimethyl sulfate</td>
<td>77-78-1</td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dinitolimide (3, 5-Dinitro-o-toluamide)</td>
<td>148-01-6</td>
<td>5.0</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dinitrobenzene (all isomers)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dinitro-o-cresol</td>
<td>534-52-1</td>
<td>0.2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dinitrotoluene</td>
<td>25321-14-6</td>
<td>1.5</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dioxane (Diethylene dioxide)</td>
<td>123-91-1</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>90</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dioxathion</td>
<td>78-34-2</td>
<td>0.2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Diphenyl (Biphenyl)</td>
<td>92-52-4</td>
<td>1.0</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Diphenylamine</td>
<td>122-39-4</td>
<td>10</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Diphenylmethane diisocyanate (see Methylene bisphenyl)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(1997 Ed.)

[Title 296 WAC—page 1341]
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Chemical Name</th>
<th>CAS Number</th>
<th>Limit (mg/m³)</th>
<th>Limit (ppm)</th>
<th>Limit (mg/L)</th>
<th>Limit (ppm)</th>
<th>Limit (mg/L)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>isocyanate (MDI)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dipropylene glycol methyl ether</td>
<td>34590-94-8</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>600</td>
<td>150</td>
<td>900</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dipropyl ketone</td>
<td>123-19-3</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>235</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Diquat</td>
<td>85-00-7</td>
<td></td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Di-sec, Octyl phthalate (Di-2-ethylhexylphthalate)</td>
<td>117-81-7</td>
<td></td>
<td>5.0</td>
<td>10</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Disulfiram</td>
<td>97-77-8</td>
<td></td>
<td>2.0</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Disulfoton</td>
<td>298-04-4</td>
<td></td>
<td>0.1</td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2, 6-Di-tert-butyl-p-cresol</td>
<td>128-37-0</td>
<td></td>
<td>10</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Diuron</td>
<td>330-54-1</td>
<td></td>
<td>10</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Divinyl benzene</td>
<td>1321-74-0</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>50</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Emery</td>
<td>12415-34-8</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total dust</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>10</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Respirable fraction</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>5.0</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Endosulfan (Thiodan)</td>
<td>115-29-7</td>
<td></td>
<td>0.1</td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Endrin</td>
<td>72-20-8</td>
<td></td>
<td>0.1</td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Epichlorhydrin</td>
<td>106-89-8</td>
<td>2.0</td>
<td>8.0</td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EPN</td>
<td>2104-64-5</td>
<td></td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1, 2-Epoxypropane (see Propylene oxide)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2, 3-Epoxy-1-propanol (see Glycidol)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ethane</td>
<td></td>
<td>Simple</td>
<td>Asphyxiant</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ethanolithol</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(see Ethyl mercaptan)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ethanolamine</td>
<td>141-43-5</td>
<td>3.0</td>
<td>8.0</td>
<td>6.0</td>
<td>15</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ethion</td>
<td>563-12-2</td>
<td></td>
<td>0.4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2-Ethoxyethanol</td>
<td>110-80-5</td>
<td>5.0</td>
<td>19</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2-Ethoxyethyl acetate (Cellosolve acetate)</td>
<td>111-15-9</td>
<td>5.0</td>
<td>27</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ethyl acetate</td>
<td>141-78-6</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>1,400</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ethyl acrylate</td>
<td>140-88-5</td>
<td>5.0</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ethyl alcohol (ethanol)</td>
<td>64-17-5</td>
<td>1,000</td>
<td>1,900</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ethylamine</td>
<td>7,5-04-07</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ethyl amyl ketone (5-Methyl-3-heptanone)</td>
<td>541-85-5</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>130</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ethyl benzene</td>
<td>100-41-4</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>435</td>
<td>125</td>
<td>545</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ethyl bromide</td>
<td>74-96-4</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>890</td>
<td>250</td>
<td>1,110</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ethyl butyl ketone</td>
<td>106-35-4</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>230</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(3-Heptanone)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ethyl chloride</td>
<td>75-00-3</td>
<td>1,000</td>
<td>2,600</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ethylene</td>
<td>74-85-1</td>
<td>Simple</td>
<td>Asphyxiant</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ethylene chloride</td>
<td>107-07-3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>1.0</td>
<td>3.0</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ethylenediamine</td>
<td>107-15-3</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>25</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ethylene dibromide</td>
<td>106-93-4</td>
<td>0.1</td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ethylene dichloride</td>
<td>107-06-2</td>
<td>1.0</td>
<td>4.0</td>
<td>2.0</td>
<td>8.0</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ethylene glycol</td>
<td>107-21-1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>50</td>
<td>125</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ethylene glycol dinitrite</td>
<td>629-96-6</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>0.1</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ethylene glycol monomethyl ether acetate (Methyl cellosolve acetate)</td>
<td></td>
<td>5.0</td>
<td>24</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ethyleneimine (see WAC 296-62-073)</td>
<td>151-56-4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ethylene oxide (see WAC 296-62-07353)</td>
<td>75-21-8</td>
<td>1.0</td>
<td>2.0</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ethyl ether</td>
<td>60-29-7</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>1,200</td>
<td>500</td>
<td>1,500</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ethyl formate</td>
<td>109-94-4</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>300</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ethyldiene chloride (see 1, 1-Dichloroethane)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ethyldiene norbornene</td>
<td>16219-75-3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>5.0</td>
<td>25</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ethyl mercaptan</td>
<td>75-08-1</td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td>1.0</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

[Title 296 WAC—page 1342]
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Chemical</th>
<th>CAS Number</th>
<th>Value 1</th>
<th>Value 2</th>
<th>Value 3</th>
<th>Value 4</th>
<th>Value 5</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>n-Ethylmorpholine</td>
<td>100-74-3</td>
<td>5.0</td>
<td>23</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ethyl sec-amyl ketone (5-methyl-3-heptanone)</td>
<td>78-10-4</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>85</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fenamiphos</td>
<td>22224-92-6</td>
<td>0.1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fensulfothion (Dasanit)</td>
<td>115-90-2</td>
<td>0.1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fenthion</td>
<td>55-38-9</td>
<td>0.2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ferbam</td>
<td>14484-64-1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total dust</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>10</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ferrovanadium dust</td>
<td>12604-58-9</td>
<td>1.0</td>
<td>3.0</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fluorides (as F) w/compound</td>
<td></td>
<td>0.1</td>
<td>0.2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fluorine</td>
<td>7782-41-4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fluorotrichloromethane</td>
<td>75-69-4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>1,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(see Trichlorofluoro methane)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>5,600</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fonofos</td>
<td>944-22-9</td>
<td>0.1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Formaldehyde</td>
<td>50-00-0</td>
<td>1.0</td>
<td>2.0</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Formaldehyde (WAC 296-62-07540)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Formamido</td>
<td>75-12-7</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>45</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Formic acid</td>
<td>64-18-6</td>
<td>3.0</td>
<td>10</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Furfural</td>
<td>98-01-1</td>
<td>2.0</td>
<td>8.0</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Furfuryl alcohol</td>
<td>98-00-0</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>40</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>60</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gasoline</td>
<td>8006-61-9</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>900</td>
<td>500</td>
<td>1,500</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Germanium tetrahydride</td>
<td>7782-65-2</td>
<td>0.2</td>
<td>0.6</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Glass, fibrous or dust</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>10</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Glutaraldehyde</td>
<td>111-30-8</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>0.2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Glycerin mist</td>
<td>56-81-5</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>0.8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total dust</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>10</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Respirable fraction</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>5.0</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Glycidol</td>
<td>556-52-5</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>75</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(2, 3-Epoxy-1- propanol)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Glycol monoethyl ether</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(see 2-Ethoxyethanol)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Grain dust (oat, wheat, barley)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>10</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Graphite, natural</td>
<td>7782-42-5</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Graphite, synthetic</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total dust</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>10</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Respirable fraction</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>5.0</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Guthion</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(see Azinphosmethyl)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gypsum</td>
<td>13397-24-5</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total dust</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>10</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Respirable fraction</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>5.0</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hafnium</td>
<td>7440-58-6</td>
<td></td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Helium</td>
<td></td>
<td>Simple Asphyxiant</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Heptachlor</td>
<td>76-44-8</td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Heptane (n-heptane)</td>
<td>142-82-5</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>1,600</td>
<td>500</td>
<td>2,000</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2-Heptanone, (see Methyl n-amyl ketone)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3-Heptanone, (see Ethyl butyl ketone)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hexachlorobutadiene</td>
<td>87-68-3</td>
<td>0.02</td>
<td>0.24</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hexachlorocyclopentadiene</td>
<td>77-47-4</td>
<td>0.01</td>
<td>0.1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hexachloroethane</td>
<td>67-72-1</td>
<td>1.0</td>
<td>10</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hexachloronaphthalene</td>
<td>1335-87-1</td>
<td>0.2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hexafluorocacetone</td>
<td>684-16-2</td>
<td>0.1</td>
<td>0.7</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hexane</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>n-hexane</td>
<td>110-54-3</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>180</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>other Isomers</td>
<td>Variies</td>
<td>500</td>
<td>1,800</td>
<td>1,000</td>
<td>3,600</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(1997 Ed.) [Title 296 WAC—page 1343]
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Chemical Name</th>
<th>CAS Number</th>
<th>Threshold Limit</th>
<th>STEL Limit</th>
<th>TLV Limit</th>
<th>ACGIH Limit</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2-Hexanone (Methyl-n-butyl ketone)</td>
<td>591-78-6</td>
<td>5.0</td>
<td>20</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hexone (Methyl isobutyl ketone)</td>
<td>108-10-1</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>205</td>
<td>75</td>
<td>300</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sec-Hexyl acetate</td>
<td>108-84-9</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>300</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hexylene Glycol</td>
<td>107-41-5</td>
<td>0.1</td>
<td>0.1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hydrazine</td>
<td>302-01-2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hydrogen</td>
<td>Simple</td>
<td></td>
<td>Asphyxiant</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hydrogenated terphenyls</td>
<td>61788-32-7</td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td>5.0</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hydrogen bromide</td>
<td>10035-10-6</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hydrogen chloride</td>
<td>7647-01-0</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hydrogen cyanide</td>
<td>74-90-8</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>4.7</td>
<td>5.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hydrogen fluoride</td>
<td>7664-39-3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hydrogen peroxide</td>
<td>7722-84-1</td>
<td>1.0</td>
<td>1.4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hydrogen selenide (as Se)</td>
<td>7783-07-5</td>
<td>0.05</td>
<td>0.2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hydrogen sulfide</td>
<td>7783-06-4</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hydronicone</td>
<td>123-31-9</td>
<td></td>
<td>2.0</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4-Hydroxy-4-methyl-2-pentanone</td>
<td>(see Diacetone alcohol)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2-Hydroxypropyl acrylate</td>
<td>999-61-1</td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td>3.0</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Indene</td>
<td>95-13-6</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>45</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Indium and compounds (as In)</td>
<td>7440-74-6</td>
<td></td>
<td>0.1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Iodine</td>
<td>7553-56-2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>0.1</td>
<td>1.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Iodoform</td>
<td>75-47-8</td>
<td>0.6</td>
<td>10</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Iron oxide dust and fume (as Fe)</td>
<td>1309-37-1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Iron pentacarboxyl (as Fe)</td>
<td>13463-40-6</td>
<td>0.1</td>
<td>0.8</td>
<td>0.2</td>
<td>1.6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Iron salts, soluble (as Fe)</td>
<td>Varies</td>
<td></td>
<td>1.0</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Isoamyl acetate</td>
<td>123-92-2</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>525</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Isoamyl alcohol (primary and secondary)</td>
<td>123-51-3</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>360</td>
<td>125</td>
<td>450</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Isobutyl acetate</td>
<td>110-19-0</td>
<td>150</td>
<td>700</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Isobutyl alcohol</td>
<td>78-83-1</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>150</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Isoctyl alcohol</td>
<td>26952-21-6</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>270</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Isophorone</td>
<td>78-59-1</td>
<td>4.0</td>
<td>23</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Isophorone diisocyanate</td>
<td>4098-71-9</td>
<td>0.005</td>
<td>0.045</td>
<td>0.02</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Isopropoxethanol</td>
<td>109-59-1</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>105</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Isopropyl acetate</td>
<td>108-21-4</td>
<td>250</td>
<td>950</td>
<td>310</td>
<td>1,185</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Isopropyl alcohol</td>
<td>67-63-0</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>980</td>
<td>500</td>
<td>1,225</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Isopropylamine</td>
<td>75-31-0</td>
<td>5.0</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N-Isopropylaniline</td>
<td>768-52-5</td>
<td>2.0</td>
<td>10</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Isopropyl ether</td>
<td>108-20-3</td>
<td>250</td>
<td>1,050</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Isopropyl glycidyl ether (IGE)</td>
<td>4016-14-2</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>240</td>
<td>75</td>
<td>360</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kaolin</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total dust</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>10</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Respirable fraction</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>5.0</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ketene</td>
<td>463-51-4</td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td>0.9</td>
<td>1.5</td>
<td>3.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lead inorganic (as Pb) (see WAC 296-62-07521)</td>
<td>7439-92-1</td>
<td></td>
<td>0.05</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lead arsenate (see WAC 296-62-07347)</td>
<td>3687-31-8</td>
<td></td>
<td>0.05</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lead chromate</td>
<td>7758-97-6</td>
<td></td>
<td>0.05</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Limestone</td>
<td>1317-65-3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total dust</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>10</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Respirable fraction</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>5.0</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lindane</td>
<td>58-89-9</td>
<td></td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lithium hydride</td>
<td>7580-67-8</td>
<td></td>
<td>0.025</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L.P.G. (liquefied petroleum gas)</td>
<td>68476-85-7</td>
<td>1,000</td>
<td>1,800</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Magnesite</td>
<td>546-93-0</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

[Title 296 WAC—page 1344] (1997 Ed.)
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Substance Description</th>
<th>Concentration Limits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Total dust</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Respirable fraction</td>
<td>5.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Magnesium oxide fume</td>
<td>1309-48-4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total particulate</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Malathion</td>
<td>121-75-5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total dust</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maleic anhydride</td>
<td>108-31-6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Resin particulate (as Mn)</td>
<td>7439-96-5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total particulate</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Malathion</td>
<td>12079-65-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Magnesium oxide fume</td>
<td>1317-35-7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Manganese tetroxide and fume (as Mn)</td>
<td>1317-65-3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Manganese tetroxide (as Mn)</td>
<td>1.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Manganese and compound (as Mn)</td>
<td>5.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Manganese tetroxide and fume</td>
<td>3.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Manganese cyclopentadienyl tricarbonyl (as Mn)</td>
<td>12079-65-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Manganese tetroxide (as Mn)</td>
<td>1.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Marble</td>
<td>1317-65-3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total dust</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Respirable fraction</td>
<td>5.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Manganese and compound (as Mn)</td>
<td>7439-97-6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Manganese (aryl and inorganic) (as Hg)</td>
<td>0.1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mercury (organo-alkyl compounds) (as Hg)</td>
<td>7439-97-6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mercury (vapor) (as Hg)</td>
<td>7439-97-6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mesityl oxide</td>
<td>141-79-7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Methacrylic acid</td>
<td>79-41-4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Methane</td>
<td>Simple Asphyxiant</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Methyl mercaptan</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Methanol</td>
<td>16752-77-5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Methoxychlor</td>
<td>72-43-5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total dust</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2-Methoxyethanol (Methyl cellulose)</td>
<td>109-86-4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4-Methoxyphenol</td>
<td>150-76-5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Methyl acetate</td>
<td>79-20-9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Methyl acetylene (propyne)</td>
<td>74-99-7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Methyl acetylene-propadiene mixture (MAPP)</td>
<td>1,000 1,650</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Methyl cyanacrylate</td>
<td>96-33-3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Methylacrylonitrile</td>
<td>126-98-7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Methylal (Dimethoxy-methane)</td>
<td>109-87-5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Methyl alcohol (methanol)</td>
<td>67-56-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Methylamine</td>
<td>74-89-5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Methyl amyl alcohol</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Methyl alcohol (2-Heptanone)</td>
<td>110-43-0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N-Methyl aniline</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(see Monomethyl aniline)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Methyl bromide</td>
<td>74-83-9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Methyl butyl ketone</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(see 2-Hexanone)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Methyl cellulose (see 2-Methoxyethanol)</td>
<td>109-86-4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Methyl cellosolve acetate (2-Methoxyethyl acetate)</td>
<td>110-49-6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Methyl chloride</td>
<td>74-87-3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Methyl chloroform (1, 1, 1-trichlorethane)</td>
<td>71-55-6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Methyl chloromethyl ether (see WAC 296-62-073)</td>
<td>107-30-2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Methyl 2-cyanoacrylate</td>
<td>137-05-3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Methylcyclohexane</td>
<td>108-87-2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(1977 Ed.)

[Title 296 WAC—page 1345]
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Substance</th>
<th>CAS Number</th>
<th>Lower</th>
<th>Upper</th>
<th>Median</th>
<th>PEL</th>
<th>TLV (M)</th>
<th>RSL (M)</th>
<th>X</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Methylcyclobexanol</td>
<td>25639-42-3</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>235</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Methylcyclohexanone</td>
<td>583-60-8</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>230</td>
<td>75</td>
<td>345</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Methylcyclopentadienyl</td>
<td>12108-13-3</td>
<td></td>
<td>0.2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>manganese tricarbonyl (as Mn)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Methyl demeton</td>
<td>8022-00-2</td>
<td></td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Methylene bisphenyl isocyanate (MDI)</td>
<td>101-68-8</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>0.02</td>
<td>0.2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4, 4'-Methylene bis (2-chloroaniline (MBOCA)) (see WAC 296-62-073)</td>
<td>101-14-4</td>
<td>0.02</td>
<td>0.22</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Methylene bis (4-cyclohexylisocyanate)</td>
<td>5124-30-1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>0.01</td>
<td>0.11</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Methylene chloride</td>
<td>75-09-2</td>
<td>100</td>
<td></td>
<td>500</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4, 4-Methylene dianiline</td>
<td>101-77-9</td>
<td>0.1</td>
<td>0.8</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Methyl ethyl ketone (MEK) (see 2-Butanone)</td>
<td>78-93-3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Methyl ethyl ketone peroxide (MEKP)</td>
<td>1338-23-4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>0.2</td>
<td>1.5</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Methyl formate</td>
<td>107-31-3</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>250</td>
<td>150</td>
<td>375</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5-Methyl-3-heptanone (see Ethyl amyl ketone)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Methyl hydrazine (see Monomethyl hydrazine)</td>
<td>60-34-4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>0.2</td>
<td>0.35</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Methyl iodide</td>
<td>74-88-4</td>
<td>2.0</td>
<td>10</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Methyl isomyl ketone</td>
<td>110-12-3</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>240</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Methyl isobutyl carbinol</td>
<td>108-11-2</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>40</td>
<td>165</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Methyl isobutyl ketone (see Hexone)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Methyl isocyanate</td>
<td>624-83-9</td>
<td>0.02</td>
<td>0.05</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Methyl isopropyl ketone</td>
<td>563-80-4</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>705</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Methyl mercaptan</td>
<td>74-93-1</td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td>1.0</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Methyl methacrylate</td>
<td>80-62-6</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>410</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Methyl parathion</td>
<td>298-00-0</td>
<td>0.2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Methyl propyl ketone (see 2-Pentanone)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Methyl silicate</td>
<td>684-84-5</td>
<td>1.0</td>
<td>6.0</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>alpha-Methyl styrene</td>
<td>98-83-9</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>240</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>485</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Methylene bisphenyl isocyanate (MDI)</td>
<td>101-68-8</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>0.02</td>
<td>0.2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mevinphos (see Phosdrin)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Metribuzin</td>
<td>21087-64-9</td>
<td>5.0</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mica (see Silicates)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Molybdenum (as Mo)</td>
<td>7439-98-7</td>
<td></td>
<td>5.0</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Soluble compounds</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Insoluble compounds</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total dust</td>
<td></td>
<td>10</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Moncrotophos (Azodrin)</td>
<td>6923-22-4</td>
<td>0.25</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Monomethyl aniline</td>
<td>100-61-8</td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td>2.0</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Monomethyl hydrazine</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>0.2</td>
<td>0.35</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Morpholine</td>
<td>110-91-8</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>70</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>105</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Naled</td>
<td>300-76-5</td>
<td></td>
<td>3.0</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Naphtha (Coal tar)</td>
<td>8030-30-6</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>400</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Naphthalene</td>
<td>91-20-3</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>75</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>alpha-Naphthylamine (see WAC 296-62-073)</td>
<td>134-32-7</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>beta-Naphthylamine (see WAC 296-62-073)</td>
<td>91-59-8</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Neon</td>
<td>7440-01-9</td>
<td>Simple</td>
<td>Asphyxiant</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nickel carbonyl (as Ni)</td>
<td>13463-39-3</td>
<td>0.001</td>
<td>0.007</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nickle, (as Ni)</td>
<td>7440-02-0</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

[Title 296 WAC—page 1346] (1997 Ed.)
**Occupational Health Standards**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Soluble compounds</th>
<th>296-62-07515</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Nicotine</td>
<td>54-11-5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nitrapyrin (see 2-Chloro-6</td>
<td>1929-82-4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>trichloromethyl pyridine)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total dust</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Respirable fraction</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nitric acid</td>
<td>7697-37-2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nitric oxide</td>
<td>10102-43-9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>p-Nitroaniline</td>
<td>100-01-6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nitrobenzene</td>
<td>98-95-3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4-Nitrobiphenyl</td>
<td>92-93-3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nitrochlorobenzene</td>
<td>100-00-5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4-Nitrodiphenyl</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total dust</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Respirable fraction</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nitroethane</td>
<td>79-24-3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nitrogen</td>
<td>7727-37-9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nitrogen dioxide</td>
<td>10102-44-0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nitrogen trifluoride</td>
<td>7783-54-2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nitroglycerin</td>
<td>55-63-0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nitromethane</td>
<td>75-52-5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1-Nitropropane</td>
<td>108-03-2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2-Nitropropane</td>
<td>79-46-9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N-Nitrosodimethylamine</td>
<td>62-75-9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(see WAC 296-62-073)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nitrotoluene:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>o-isomer</td>
<td>88-72-2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>m-isomer</td>
<td>98-08-2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>p-isomer</td>
<td>99-99-0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nitrotetrachloromethane</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(see Chloropicrin)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nitrous Oxide</td>
<td>10024-97-2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(Nitrogen oxide)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nonane</td>
<td>111-84-2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Octachloronaphthalene</td>
<td>2234-13-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Octane</td>
<td>111-65-9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Oil mist, mineral (particulate)</td>
<td>8012-95-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Osmium tetroxide (as Os)</td>
<td>20816-12-0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Oxalic acid</td>
<td>144-62-7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Oxygen difluoride</td>
<td>7783-41-7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ozone</td>
<td>10028-15-6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Paraffin wax fume</td>
<td>8002-74-2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Paraquat (Respirable dust)</td>
<td>4685-14-7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1910-42-5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2074-50-2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Parathion</td>
<td>56-38-2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Particulate polycyclic</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>aromatic hydrocarbons</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(see coal tar pitch volatiles)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Particulates not otherwise</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>regulated (see WAC 296-62-07510)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total dust</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Respirable fraction</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pentaborane</td>
<td>19624-22-7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pentachloronaphthalene</td>
<td>1321-64-8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pentachlorophenol</td>
<td>87-86-5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pentaerythritol</td>
<td>115-77-5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total dust</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Respirable fraction</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pentane</td>
<td>109-66-0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2-Pentanone</td>
<td>107-87-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(1997 Ed.)

[Title 296 WAC—page 1347]
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Chemical Name</th>
<th>CAS Number</th>
<th>TLV (Permissible Exposure Limits)</th>
<th>RQL (Reportable Quantities Limit)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Methyl propyl ketone</td>
<td>127-18-4</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>170</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Perchloroethylene</td>
<td>127-18-4</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>170</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Perchloromethyl mercaptan</td>
<td>594-42-3</td>
<td>0.1</td>
<td>0.8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Perchloryl fluoride</td>
<td>7616-94-6</td>
<td>3.0</td>
<td>14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Perfluorocarbons</td>
<td></td>
<td>28</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Perfluorobutane</td>
<td></td>
<td>6.0</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Perfluoroethane</td>
<td></td>
<td>28</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Perfluoroxypropane</td>
<td></td>
<td>3.0</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Perfluoropropylene</td>
<td></td>
<td>3.0</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Perlite</td>
<td></td>
<td>10</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total dust</td>
<td></td>
<td>5.0</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Respirable fraction</td>
<td></td>
<td>5.0</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Petroleum distillates</td>
<td></td>
<td>100</td>
<td>400</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(Naphtha) (Rubber Solvent)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Phenol</td>
<td>108-95-2</td>
<td>5.0</td>
<td>19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Phenothiazine</td>
<td>92-84-2</td>
<td>5.0</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>p-Phenylenediamine</td>
<td>106-50-3</td>
<td>0.1</td>
<td>0.4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Phenyl ether (vapor)</td>
<td>101-84-8</td>
<td>1.0</td>
<td>7.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Phenyl ether-diphenyl mixture</td>
<td></td>
<td>1.0</td>
<td>7.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Phenylglycidyl ether (PGE)</td>
<td>122-60-1</td>
<td>1.0</td>
<td>6.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Phenylhydrazine</td>
<td>100-63-0</td>
<td>5.0</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Phenyl mercaptan</td>
<td>108-98-5</td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td>2.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Phenylphosphine</td>
<td>638-21-1</td>
<td>0.05</td>
<td>0.25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Phorate</td>
<td>298-02-2</td>
<td></td>
<td>0.05</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Phosdrin (Mevinphos)</td>
<td>7786-34-7</td>
<td>0.01</td>
<td>0.1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Phosgene (carbonyl chloride)</td>
<td>75-44-5</td>
<td>0.1</td>
<td>0.4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Phosphine</td>
<td>7803-51-2</td>
<td>0.3</td>
<td>0.4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Phosphoric acid</td>
<td>7664-38-2</td>
<td>1.0</td>
<td>3.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Phosphorus (yellow)</td>
<td>7723-14-0</td>
<td></td>
<td>0.1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Phosphorus oxychloride</td>
<td>10025-87-3</td>
<td>0.1</td>
<td>0.6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Phosphorus pentachloride</td>
<td>10026-13-8</td>
<td>0.1</td>
<td>1.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Phosphorus pentasulfide</td>
<td>1314-80-3</td>
<td>1.0</td>
<td>3.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Phenoxirnitrile (m-PIC)</td>
<td>7719-12-2</td>
<td>0.2</td>
<td>1.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Phthalic anhydride</td>
<td>85-44-9</td>
<td>1.0</td>
<td>6.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>m-Pthalodinitrile</td>
<td>626-17-5</td>
<td>5.0</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Picroxan</td>
<td>1918-02-1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total dust</td>
<td></td>
<td>10</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Respirable fraction</td>
<td></td>
<td>5.0</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Picric acid</td>
<td>88-89-1</td>
<td>0.1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pindone (2-Pivalyl-1, 3-indandione)</td>
<td>83-26-1</td>
<td>0.1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Piperazine dihydrochloride</td>
<td>142-64-3</td>
<td>5.0</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pival (see Pindone)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plaster of Paris</td>
<td>26499-65-0</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total dust</td>
<td></td>
<td>10</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Respirable fraction</td>
<td></td>
<td>5.0</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Platinum (as Pt)</td>
<td>7440-06-4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Metal</td>
<td></td>
<td>1.0</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Soluble salts</td>
<td></td>
<td>0.002</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Polyhalogen compounds</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Portland cement</td>
<td>65997-15-1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total dust</td>
<td></td>
<td>10</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Respirable fraction</td>
<td></td>
<td>5.0</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Potassium hydroxide</td>
<td>1310-58-3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Propane</td>
<td>74-98-6</td>
<td>1,000</td>
<td>1,800</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Propargyl alcohol</td>
<td>107-19-7</td>
<td>1.0</td>
<td>2.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>beta-Propiolactone</td>
<td>57-57-8</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Propionic acid</td>
<td>79-09-4</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Propoxur (Baygon)</td>
<td>114-26-1</td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>n-Propyl acetate</td>
<td>109-60-4</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>840</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>n-Propyl alcohol</td>
<td>71-23-8</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>500</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(1997 Ed.)
### Occupational Health Standards

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Substance Description</th>
<th>Substance Code</th>
<th>Threshold Limit Values</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>n-Propyl nitrate</td>
<td>627-13-4</td>
<td>25 105 40 170</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Propylene</td>
<td></td>
<td>Simple Asphyxiant</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Propylene dichloride</td>
<td>78-87-5</td>
<td>75 350 110 510</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(1, 2-Dichloropropane)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Propylene glycol dinitrate</td>
<td>6423-43-4</td>
<td>0.05 0.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Propylene glycol</td>
<td></td>
<td>monomethyl ether</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Propylene imine</td>
<td>75-55-8</td>
<td>2.0 5.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Propylene oxide</td>
<td>75-56-9</td>
<td>20 50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Propyne, (see Methyl acetylene)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pyrethrum</td>
<td>8003-34-7</td>
<td>5.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pyridine</td>
<td>110-86-1</td>
<td>5.0 15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Quinone</td>
<td>106-51-4</td>
<td>0.1 0.4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RDX (see Cyclonite)</td>
<td></td>
<td>1.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Resorcinol</td>
<td>108-46-3</td>
<td>10 45 20 90</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rhodium (as Rh)</td>
<td>7440-16-6</td>
<td>Insoluble compounds,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Metal fumes and dusts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Soluble compounds, salts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ronnel</td>
<td>299-84-3</td>
<td>10 0.001</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rosin core solder, pyrolysis products (as formaldehyde)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rotenone</td>
<td>83-79-4</td>
<td>5.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rouge</td>
<td></td>
<td>Total dust</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Respirable fraction</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rubber solvent (naphtha)</td>
<td>8002-05-9</td>
<td>100 400</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Selenium compounds (as Se)</td>
<td>7782-49-2</td>
<td>0.2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Selenium hexafluoride (as Se)</td>
<td>7783-79-1</td>
<td>0.05 0.2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sesone (see Crag herbicide)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Silane (see Silicon tetrahydride)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Silica, amorphous, precipitated and gel</td>
<td>112926-00-8</td>
<td>6.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Silica, amorphous, diatomaceous earth, containing less than 1% crystalline silica</td>
<td>61790-53-2</td>
<td>6.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total dust</td>
<td></td>
<td>6.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Respirable fraction</td>
<td></td>
<td>3.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Silica, crystalline cristobalite, respirable dust</td>
<td>14464-46-1</td>
<td>0.05</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Silica, crystalline quartz, respirable dust</td>
<td>14808-60-7</td>
<td>0.1 g/ h'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Silica, crystalline tripoli (as quartz), respirable dust</td>
<td>1317-95-9</td>
<td>0.1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Silica, crystalline tridymite, respirable dust</td>
<td>15468-32-3</td>
<td>0.05</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Silica, fused, respirable dust</td>
<td>60676-86-0</td>
<td>0.1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Silicates (less than 1% crystalline silica: Mica (Respirable dust)</td>
<td>12001-26-2</td>
<td>3.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Soapstone, Total dust</td>
<td></td>
<td>3.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Soapstone, Respirable dust</td>
<td></td>
<td>3.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Talc (containing asbestos): use asbestos limit (see WAC 296-62-07517)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Talc (containing no asbestos), Respirable dust</td>
<td>14807-96-6</td>
<td>2.0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(1997 Ed.)

[Title 296 WAC—page 1349]
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Substance</th>
<th>CAS Registry Number</th>
<th>Total dust</th>
<th>Respirable fraction</th>
<th>Total dust</th>
<th>Respirable fraction</th>
<th>Total dust</th>
<th>Respirable fraction</th>
<th>Total dust</th>
<th>Respirable fraction</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Tremolite (see WAC 296-62-07517)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Silicon</td>
<td>7440-21-3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Silicon Carbide</td>
<td>409-21-2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Silicon tetrathydride</td>
<td>7803-62-5</td>
<td>5.0</td>
<td>7.0</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Silver, metal dust and soluble</td>
<td>7440-22-4</td>
<td>0.01</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>compounds (as Ag)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Soapstone (see Silicates)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sodium azide</td>
<td>26628-22-8</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sodium fluoroacetate</td>
<td>62-74-8</td>
<td>0.05</td>
<td>0.15</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sodium hydroxide</td>
<td>1310-73-2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sodium metabisulfite</td>
<td>7681-57-4</td>
<td>5.0</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Starch</td>
<td>9005-25-8</td>
<td></td>
<td>10</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stibine</td>
<td>7803-52-3</td>
<td>0.1</td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stoddard solvent</td>
<td>8052-41-3</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>525</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Strychnine</td>
<td>57-24-9</td>
<td></td>
<td>0.15</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Styrene</td>
<td>100-42-5</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>215</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>425</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Subtilisins</td>
<td>9014-01-1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>0.00006</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sucrose</td>
<td>57-50-1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sulfotep (see TEDP)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sulfur dioxide</td>
<td>7446-09-5</td>
<td>2.0</td>
<td>5.0</td>
<td>5.0</td>
<td>13</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sulfur hexafluoride</td>
<td>2551-62-4</td>
<td>1,000</td>
<td>6,000</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sulfuric acid</td>
<td>7664-93-9</td>
<td></td>
<td>1.0</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sulfur monochloride</td>
<td>10025-67-9</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>1.0</td>
<td>6.0</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sulfur pentafluoride</td>
<td>5714-22-1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>0.01</td>
<td>0.1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sulfur hexafluoride</td>
<td>7783-60-0</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>0.1</td>
<td>0.4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sulfonyl fluoride</td>
<td>2699-79-8</td>
<td>5.0</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>40</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sulprofos</td>
<td>35400-43-2</td>
<td></td>
<td>1.0</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Systox (see Demeton)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2, 4, 5-T</td>
<td>93-76-5</td>
<td></td>
<td>10</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Talc (see Silicates)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tantalum</td>
<td>7440-25-7</td>
<td></td>
<td>5.0</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Metal and oxide dusts</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TEDP (Sulfotep)</td>
<td>3689-24-5</td>
<td></td>
<td>0.2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tellurium and compounds (as Te)</td>
<td>13494-80-9</td>
<td></td>
<td>0.1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tellurium hexafluoride (as Te)</td>
<td>7783-80-4</td>
<td>0.02</td>
<td>0.2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Temephos</td>
<td>3383-96-8</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total dust</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>10</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Respirable fraction</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>5.0</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TEPP</td>
<td>107-49-3</td>
<td>0.004</td>
<td>0.05</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Terphenyls</td>
<td>26140-60-3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>0.05</td>
<td>5.0</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1, 1, 1, 2-Tetrachloro-2, 2-difluoroethane</td>
<td>76-11-0</td>
<td>500</td>
<td>4,170</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1, 1, 2, 2-Tetrachloro-1, 2-difluoroethane</td>
<td>76-12-0</td>
<td>500</td>
<td>4,170</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1, 1, 2, 2-Tetrachloroethane</td>
<td>79-34-5</td>
<td>1.0</td>
<td>7.0</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

[Title 296 WAC—page 1350] (1997 Ed.)
### Occupational Health Standards

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Chemical Name</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>MDL</th>
<th>IDL</th>
<th>TWA</th>
<th>CLP</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Tetrachloroethylene</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(see Perchloroethylene)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tetrachloromethane</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(see Carbon tetrachloride)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tetrachloronaphthalene</td>
<td>1335-88-2</td>
<td>2.0</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tetraethyl lead (as Pb)</td>
<td>78-00-2</td>
<td>0.075</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tetrahydrofuran</td>
<td>109-99-9</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>590</td>
<td>250</td>
<td>735</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tetramethyl lead (as Pb)</td>
<td>75-74-1</td>
<td>0.075</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tetramethyl succinonitrile</td>
<td>3335-52-6</td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td>3.0</td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tetranitromethane</td>
<td>509-14-8</td>
<td>1.0</td>
<td>8.0</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tetrasodium pyrophosphate</td>
<td>7722-88-5</td>
<td>5.0</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tetryl (2, 4, 6-trinitrophenyl- methylnitramine)</td>
<td>479-45-8</td>
<td>1.5</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thallium (soluble compounds) (as TI)</td>
<td>7440-28-0</td>
<td>0.1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4, 4-Thiobis</td>
<td>96-69-5</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(6-tert-butyl-m-cresol)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total dust</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>10</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Respirable fraction</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>5.0</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thioglycolic acid</td>
<td>68-11-1</td>
<td>1.0</td>
<td>4.0</td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thionyl chloride</td>
<td>7719-09-7</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>1.0</td>
<td>5.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thiram</td>
<td>137-26-8</td>
<td>5.0</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(see WAC 296-62-07519)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tin (as Sn)</td>
<td>7440-31-5</td>
<td>2.0</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Inorganic compounds (except oxides)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tin, Organic compounds (as Sn)</td>
<td>7440-31-5</td>
<td>0.1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tin Oxide (as Sn)</td>
<td>21651-19-4</td>
<td>2.0</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Titanium dioxide</td>
<td>13463-67-7</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total dust</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>10</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Toluene</td>
<td>108-88-3</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>375</td>
<td>150</td>
<td>560</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Toluene-2, 4-diisocyanate (TDI)</td>
<td>584-84-9</td>
<td>0.005</td>
<td>0.04</td>
<td>0.02</td>
<td>0.15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>m-Toluidine</td>
<td>108-44-1</td>
<td>2.0</td>
<td>9.0</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>o-Toluidine</td>
<td>95-53-4</td>
<td>2.0</td>
<td>9.0</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>p-Toluidine</td>
<td>106-49-0</td>
<td>2.0</td>
<td>9.0</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Toxaphene</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(see Chlorinated camphene)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tremolite (see Silicates)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tributyl phosphate</td>
<td>126-73-8</td>
<td>0.2</td>
<td>2.5</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Trichloroacetic acid</td>
<td>76-03-9</td>
<td>1.0</td>
<td>7.0</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1, 2, 4-Trichlorobenzene</td>
<td>120-82-1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>5.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1, 1, 1-Trichloroethane</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(see Methyl chloroform)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1, 1, 2-Trichloroethane</td>
<td>79-00-5</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>45</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Trichloroethylene</td>
<td>79-01-6</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>270</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>1,080</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Trichlorofluoromethane</td>
<td>75-69-4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>1,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Trichloromethane</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(see Chloroform)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Trichloronaphthalene</td>
<td>1321-65-9</td>
<td>5.0</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1, 2, 3-Trichloropropane</td>
<td>96-18-4</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>60</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1, 1, 2-Trichloro-1, 2, 2-trifluoroethane</td>
<td>76-13-1</td>
<td>1,000</td>
<td>7,600</td>
<td>1,250</td>
<td>9,500</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tricyclohexyltin hydroxide (see Cyhexatin)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Triethylamine</td>
<td>121-44-8</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>40</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Trifluorobromomethane</td>
<td>75-63-8</td>
<td>1,000</td>
<td>6,100</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Trimellitic anhydride</td>
<td>552-30-7</td>
<td>0.005</td>
<td>0.04</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Trimethylamine</td>
<td>75-50-3</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Trimethyl benzene</td>
<td>25551-13-7</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>125</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Trimethyl phosphate</td>
<td>121-45-9</td>
<td>2.0</td>
<td>10</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2, 4, 6-Trinitrophenol</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(see Picric acid)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(1997 Ed.)

[Title 296 WAC—page 1351]
### 2, 4, 6-Trinitrophenyl-methylnitramine

(see Tetryl)

<p>| | | | | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2, 4, 6-Trinitrotoluene (TNT)</td>
<td>118-96-7</td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Triorthocresyl phosphate</td>
<td>78-30-8</td>
<td>0.1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Triphenyl amine</td>
<td>603-34-9</td>
<td>5.0</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Triphenyl phosphate</td>
<td>115-86-6</td>
<td>3.0</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tungsten (as W)</td>
<td>7440-33-7</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Soluble compounds</td>
<td></td>
<td>1.0</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Insoluble compounds</td>
<td></td>
<td>5.0</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<p>| | | | | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Turpentine</td>
<td>8006-64-2</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>560</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Uranium (as U)</td>
<td>7440-61-1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Soluble compounds</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>0.05</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Insoluble compounds</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>0.2</td>
<td></td>
<td>0.6</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<p>| | | | | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>n-Valeraldehyde</td>
<td>110-62-3</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>175</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vanadium (as V2O5)</td>
<td>1314-62-1</td>
<td>0.05</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Respirable dust and fume

<p>| | | | | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Vegetable oil mist</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total dust</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Respirable fraction</td>
<td></td>
<td>5.0</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<p>| | | | | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Vinyl acetate</td>
<td>108-05-1</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vinyl benzene (see Styrene)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vinyl bromide</td>
<td>593-60-2</td>
<td>5.0</td>
<td>20</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vinyl chloride</td>
<td>75-01-4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(see WAC 296-62-07329)

<p>| | | | | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Vinyl cyanid</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(see Acrylonitrile)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vinyl cyclohexene dioxide</td>
<td>106-87-6</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>60</td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vinyl toluene</td>
<td>25013-15-4</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>240</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vinlydene chloride</td>
<td>75-35-4</td>
<td>1.0</td>
<td>4.0</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(1, 1-Dichloroethylene)

<p>| | | | | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>VM &amp; P Naphtha</td>
<td>8032-32-4</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>1,350</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>1,800</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Warfarin</td>
<td>81-81-2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>0.1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Welding fumes f/</td>
<td></td>
<td>5.0</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(total particulate)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Wood dust:

<p>| | | | | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Nonallergenic;</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>All soft woods and hard woods except allergenics</td>
<td></td>
<td>5.0</td>
<td></td>
<td>10</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Allergenics; (e.g. cedar, mahogany and teak)</td>
<td></td>
<td>2.5</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<p>| | | | | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Xylenes(Xylo1)</td>
<td>1330-20-7</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>435</td>
<td>150</td>
<td>655</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(o-, m-, p-isomers)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>m-Xylene alpha, alpha-diamine</td>
<td>1477-55-0</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>0.1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Xylyidine</td>
<td>1300-73-8</td>
<td>2.0</td>
<td>10</td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Yttrium</td>
<td>7440-65-5</td>
<td></td>
<td>1.0</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Zinc chloride fume</td>
<td>7646-85-7</td>
<td></td>
<td>1.0</td>
<td>2.0</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Zinc chromate (as CrO3)</td>
<td>Varies</td>
<td>0.05</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>0.1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Zinc oxide

<p>| | | | | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Total dust</td>
<td></td>
<td>10</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Respirable fraction</td>
<td></td>
<td>5.0</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<p>| | | | | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Zinc oxide fume</td>
<td>1314-13-2</td>
<td>5.0</td>
<td>10</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Zinc stearate</td>
<td>557-05-1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total dust</td>
<td></td>
<td>10</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Respirable fraction</td>
<td></td>
<td>5.0</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Zirconium compounds (as Zr)

<p>| | | | | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>7440-67-2</td>
<td></td>
<td>5.0</td>
<td></td>
<td>10</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Notes:  

a/ Parts of vapor or gas per million parts of contaminated air by volume at 25°C and 760 mm. Hg. pressure (orr.).

b/ Milligrams of substance per cubic meter of air. When a numerical entry for a substance is in the mg/m³ column and not in the ppm column, then the number in the mg/m³ column is exact. When numerical entries for a substance are in both the ppm and mg/m³ columns, then the number in the ppm column is exact and the number in the mg/m³ column may be rounded off.

c/ Duration is for 15 minutes, unless otherwise noted.

d/ The final benzene standard in WAC 296-62-07523 applies to all occupational exposures to benzene except some sub-segments of industry where exposures are consistently under the action level (i.e., distribution and sale of fuels, sealed containers and pipelines, coke production, oil and gas drilling and production, natural gas processing, and the percentage exclusion for liquid mixtures).

e/ This 8-hour TWA applies to respirable dust as measured by a vertical elutriator cotton dust sampler or equivalent instrument. The time-weighted average applies to the cotton waste processing operations of waste recycling (sorting, blending, cleaning, and willowing) and garretting. See also WAC 296-62-14533 for cotton dust limits applicable to other sectors.

f/ As determined from breathing-zone air samples.

Table 2

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Substance</th>
<th>PEL Concentration</th>
<th>Acceptable Ceiling Concentration</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Carbon disulfide</td>
<td>ppm 10</td>
<td>mg/m³ 15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Carbon monoxide</td>
<td>ppm 50</td>
<td>mg/m³ 55</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Carbon tetrachloride</td>
<td>ppm 5.0</td>
<td>mg/m³ 20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chloroform (Trichloromethane)</td>
<td>ppm 10</td>
<td>mg/m³ 50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Coal dust (less than 5% SiO₂)</td>
<td>ppm 2.4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cobalt metal, dust and fume (as Co)</td>
<td>ppm 0.1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ethylene dichloride</td>
<td>ppm 10</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ethylene glycol dinitrate</td>
<td>ppm 0.05</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nitrogen dioxide</td>
<td>ppm 5.0</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nitroglycerin</td>
<td>ppm 0.05</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Perchloroethylene (Tetrachloroethylene)</td>
<td>ppm 50</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Styrene</td>
<td>ppm 100</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(1997 Ed.)
PART I—AIR CONTAMINANTS (SPECIFIC)

WAC 296-62-07517 Thiram. (1) Scope and application. This section applies to occupational exposure to thiram (tetramethylthiuram disulfide), in addition to those requirements listed in WAC 296-62-07515. Nothing in this section shall preclude the application of other appropriate standards and regulations to minimize worker exposure to thiram.

(2) Definitions. The following definitions are applicable to this section:

(a) Clean - the absence of dirt or materials which may be harmful to a worker’s health.

(b) Large seedlings - those seedlings of such size, either by length or breadth, that it is difficult to avoid contact of the thiram treated plant with the mouth or face during planting operations.

(3) General requirements.

(a) Workers should not be allowed to work more than five days in any seven day period with or around the application of thiram or thiram treated seedlings.

(b) Washing and worker hygiene.

(i) Workers shall wash their hands prior to eating or smoking at the close of work.

(ii) Warm (at least 85°F, 29.4°C) wash water and single use hand wiping materials shall be provided for washing.

(iii) The warm water and hand wiping materials shall be at fixed work locations or at the planting unit.

(iv) Where warm water is not available within 15 minutes travel time, nonalcoholic based waterless hand cleaner shall be provided.

(v) Every planter or nursery worker shall be advised to bathe or shower daily.

(vi) The inside of worker carrying vehicles shall be washed or vacuumed and wiped down at least weekly during the period of thiram use.

(c) Personal protective measures.

(i) Clothing shall be worn by workers to reduce skin contact with thiram to the legs, arms and torso.

(ii) For those workers who have thiram skin irritations, exposed areas of the body shall be protected by a suitable barrier cream.

(iii) Clothing worn by workers shall be washed or changed at least every other day.

(iv) Only impervious gloves may be worn by workers.

(v) Workers hands should be clean of thiram before placing them into gloves.

(vi) Thiram applicators shall be provided with and use respiratory protection in accordance with WAC 296-62-071, disposable coveralls or rubber slickers or other impervious clothing, rubberized boots, head covers and rubberized gloves.

(vii) Nursery workers, other than applicators, who are likely to be exposed to thiram shall be provided with and use disposable coveralls or rubber slickers or other impervious clothing, impervious footwear and gloves, and head covers in accordance with WAC 296-24-075, unless showers have been provided and are used.

(viii) Eye protection according to WAC 296-24-078, shall be provided and worn by workers who may be exposed to splashes of thiram during spraying, plug bundling, belt line grading and plugging or other operations.

(ix) Item (viii) of this subdivision need not be complied with where pressurized emergency eye wash fountains are within 10 seconds travel time of the work location. (Approved respirator - see WAC 296-62-071.)

(x) A dust mask shall be worn, when planting large seedlings, to avoid mouth and face contact with the thiram treated plant unless equally effective measures or planting practices have been established.

(d) Food handling.

(i) Food snacks, beverages, smoking materials, or any other item which is consumed shall not be stored or consumed in the packing area of the nursery.

(ii) Worker carrying vehicles shall have a clean area for carrying lunches.

(iii) The clean area of the vehicle shall be elevated from the floor and not used to carry other than food or other consumable items.

(iv) The carrying of lunches, food or other consumable items in tree planting bags is prohibited.

(v) Care shall be taken to insure that worker exposure to thiram spray, including downwind driftings, is minimized or eliminated.

(vi) When bags that contained thiram or thiram treated seedlings are burned, prevent worker exposure to the smoke.

(e) Thiram use and handling.

(i) Thiram treated seedlings shall be allowed to dry or stabilize prior to packing.

(ii) Seedlings shall be kept moist during packing and whenever possible during planting operations.

(iii) Floors, where thiram is used, shall not be dry swept but instead vacuumed, washed or otherwise cleaned at least daily.

(iv) Silica chips used to cover thiram treated seedling plugs shall be removed at the nursery.

(f) Training.

(i) Each worker engaged in operations where exposure to thiram may occur shall be provided training on the hazards of thiram, as well as the necessary precautions for its safe use and handling.

(ii) The training shall include instruction in:

(A) The nature of the health hazard(s) from exposure to thiram including specifically the potential for alcohol intolerance, drug interaction, and skin irritation;

(B) The specific nature of operations which could result in exposure to thiram and the necessary protective steps;

(C) The purpose for, proper use, and limitations of protective devices including respirators and clothing;

(D) The necessity for and requirements of good personal hygiene; and

(E) A review of the thiram rules at the worker’s first training and indoctrination, and annually thereafter.
WAC 296-62-07521 Lead. (1) Scope and application.
(a) This section applies to all occupational exposure to lead, except as provided in subdivision (1)(b).
(b) This section does not apply to the construction industry or to agricultural operations covered by chapter 296-306 WAC.
(2) Definitions as applicable to this part.
(a) "Action level" - employee exposure, without regard to the use of respirators, to an airborne concentration of lead of thirty micrograms per cubic meter of air (30 µg/m³) averaged over an eight-hour period.
(b) "Director" - the director of the department of labor and industries.
(c) "Lead" - metallic lead, all inorganic lead compounds, and organic lead soaps. Excluded from this definition are all other organic lead compounds.
(3) General requirements.
(a) Employers will assess the hazards of lead in the workplace and provide information to the employees about the hazards of the lead exposures to which they may be exposed.
(b) Information provided shall include:
(i) Exposure monitoring (including employee notification);
(ii) Written compliance programs;
(iii) Respiratory protection programs;
(iv) Personnel protective equipment and housekeeping;
(v) Medical surveillance and examinations;
(vi) Training requirements;
(vii) Recordkeeping requirements.
(4) Permissible exposure limit (PEL).
(a) The employer shall assure that no employee is exposed to lead at concentrations greater than fifty micrograms per cubic meter of air (50 µg/m³) averaged over an eight-hour period.
(b) If an employee is exposed to lead for more than eight hours in any work day, the permissible exposure limit, as a time weighted average (TWA) for that day, shall be reduced according to the following formula:

\[
\text{Maximum permissible limit (in µg/m}^3) = \text{400 ÷ hours worked in the day.}
\]

(c) When respirators are used to supplement engineering and work practice controls to comply with the PEL and all the requirements of subsection (7) have been met, employee exposure, for the purpose of determining whether the employer has complied with the PEL, may be considered to be at the level provided by the protection factor of the respirator for those periods the respirator is worn. Those periods may be averaged with exposure levels during periods when respirators are not worn to determine the employee’s daily TWA exposure.
(5) Exposure monitoring.
(a) General.

(i) For the purposes of subsection (5), employee exposure is that exposure which would occur if the employee were not using a respirator.
(ii) With the exception of monitoring under subdivision (5)(c), the employer shall collect full shift (for at least seven continuous hours) personal samples including at least one sample for each shift for each job classification in each work area.
(iii) Full shift personal samples shall be representative of the monitored employee’s regular, daily exposure to lead.
(b) Initial determination. Each employer who has a workplace or work operation covered by this standard shall determine if any employee may be exposed to lead at or above the action level.
(c) Basis of initial determination.
(i) The employer shall monitor employee exposures and shall base initial determinations on the employee exposure monitoring results and any of the following, relevant considerations:
(A) Any information, observations, or calculations which would indicate employee exposure to lead;
(B) Any previous measurements of airborne lead; and
(C) Any employee complaints of symptoms which may be attributable to exposure to lead.
(ii) Monitoring for the initial determination may be limited to a representative sample of the exposed employees who the employer reasonably believes are exposed to the greatest airborne concentrations of lead in the workplace.
(iii) Measurements of airborne lead made in the preceding twelve months may be used to satisfy the requirement to monitor under item (5)(c)(i) if the sampling and analytical methods used meet the accuracy and confidence levels of subdivision (5)(i) of this section.
(d) Positive initial determination and initial monitoring.
(i) Where a determination conducted under subdivision (5)(b) and (5)(c) of this section shows the possibility of any employee exposure at or above the action level, the employer shall conduct monitoring which is representative of the exposure for each employee in the workplace who is exposed to lead.
(ii) Measurements of airborne lead made in the preceding twelve months may be used to satisfy this requirement if the sampling and analytical methods used meet the accuracy and confidence levels of subdivision (5)(i) of this section.
(e) Negative initial determination. Where a determination, conducted under subdivisions (5)(b) and (5)(c) of this section is made that no employee is exposed to airborne concentrations of lead at or above the action level, the employer shall make a written record of such determination. The record shall include at least the information specified in subdivision (5)(c) of this section and shall also include the date of determination, location within the worksite, and the name and social security number of each employee monitored.
(f) Frequency.
(i) If the initial monitoring reveals employee exposure to be below the action level the measurements need not be repeated except as otherwise provided in subdivision (5)(g) of this section.
(ii) If the initial determination or subsequent monitoring reveals employee exposure to be at or above the action level but below the permissible exposure limit the employer shall repeat monitoring in accordance with this subsection at least every six months. The employer shall continue monitoring at the required frequency until at least two consecutive measurements, taken at least seven days apart, are below the action level at which time the employer may discontinue monitoring for that employee except as otherwise provided in subdivision (5)(g) of this section.

(iii) If the initial monitoring reveals that employee exposure is above the permissible exposure limit the employer shall repeat monitoring quarterly. The employer shall continue monitoring at the required frequency until at least two consecutive measurements, taken at least seven days apart, are below the PEL but at or above the action level at which time the employer shall repeat monitoring for that employee at the frequency specified in item (5)(f)(ii), except as otherwise provided in subdivision (5)(g) of this section.

(g) Additional monitoring. Whenever there has been a production, process, control or personnel change which may result in new or additional exposure to lead, or whenever the employer has any other reason to suspect a change which may result in new or additional exposures to lead, additional monitoring in accordance with this subsection shall be conducted.

(h) Employee notification.

(i) Within five working days after the receipt of monitoring results, the employer shall notify each employee in writing of the results which represent that employee's exposure.

(ii) Whenever the results indicate that the representative employee exposure, without regard to respirators, exceeds the permissible exposure limit, the employer shall include in the written notice a statement that the permissible exposure limit was exceeded and a description of the corrective action taken or to be taken to reduce exposure to or below the permissible exposure limit.

(i) Accuracy of measurement. The employer shall use a method of monitoring and analysis which has an accuracy (to a confidence level of ninety-five percent) of not less than plus or minus twenty percent for airborne concentrations of lead equal to or greater than 30 µg/m³.

(6) Methods of compliance.

(a) Engineering and work practice controls.

(i) Where any employee is exposed to lead above the permissible exposure limit for more than thirty days per year, the employer shall implement engineering and work practice controls (including administrative controls) to reduce and maintain employee exposure to lead in accordance with the implementation schedule in Table I below, except to the extent that the employer can demonstrate that such controls are not feasible. Wherever the engineering and work practice controls which can be instituted are not sufficient to reduce employee exposure to or below the permissible exposure limit, the employer shall nonetheless use them to reduce exposures to the lowest feasible level and shall supplement them by the use of respiratory protection which complies with the requirements of subsection (7) of this section.

(b) Respiratory protection. Where engineering and work practice controls do not reduce employee exposure to or below the 50 µg/m³ permissible exposure limit, the employer shall supplement these controls with respirators in accordance with subsection (7).

(c) Compliance program.

(i) Each employer shall establish and implement a written compliance program to reduce exposures to or below the permissible exposure limit, and interim levels if applicable, solely by means of engineering and work practice controls. Small nonferrous foundries (fewer than 20 employees) are required to achieve an 8-hour TWA of 75 µg/m³ by such controls.

(ii) Written plans for these compliance programs shall include at least the following:

(A) A description of each operation in which lead is emitted; e.g., machinery used, material processed, controls in place, crew size, employee job responsibilities, operating procedures and maintenance practices;

(B) A description of the specific means that will be employed to achieve compliance, including engineering plans and studies used to determine methods selected for controlling exposure to lead;

(C) A report of the technology considered in meeting the permissible exposure limit;

(D) Air monitoring data which documents the source of lead emissions;
(E) A detailed schedule for implementation of the program, including documentation such as copies of purchase orders for equipment, construction contracts, etc.;

(F) A work practice program which includes items required under subsections (8), (9) and (10) of this regulation;

(G) An administrative control schedule required by subdivision (6)(f), if applicable; and

(H) Other relevant information.

(iii) Written programs shall be submitted upon request to the director, and shall be available at the workplace for examination and copying by the director, any affected employee or authorized employee representatives.

(iv) Written programs shall be revised and updated at least every six months to reflect the current status of the program.

(d) Mechanical ventilation.

(i) When ventilation is used to control exposure, measurements which demonstrate the effectiveness of the system in controlling exposure, such as capture velocity, duct velocity, or static pressure shall be made at least every three months. Measurements of the system's effectiveness in controlling exposure shall be made within five days of any change in production, process, or control which might result in a change in employee exposure to lead.

(ii) Recirculation of air. If air from exhaust ventilation is recirculated into the workplace, the employer shall assure that (A) the system has a high efficiency filter with reliable back-up filter; and (B) controls to monitor the concentration of lead in the return air and to bypass the recirculation system automatically if it fails are installed, operating, and maintained.

(e) Administrative controls. If administrative controls are used as a means of reducing employees TWA exposure to lead, the employer shall establish and implement a job rotation schedule which includes:

(i) Name or identification number of each affected employee;

(ii) Duration and exposure levels at each job or work station where each affected employee is located; and

(iii) Any other information which may be useful in assessing the reliability of administrative controls to reduce exposure to lead.

(7) Respiratory protection.

(a) General. Where the use of respirators is required under this section, the employer shall provide, at no cost to the employee, and assure the use of respirators which comply with the requirements of this subsection. Respirators shall be used in the following circumstances:

(i) During the time period necessary to install or implement engineering or work practice controls; and

(ii) In work situations in which engineering and work practice controls are not sufficient to reduce exposures to or below the permissible exposure limit; and

(iii) Whenever an employee requests a respirator.

(b) Respirator selection.

(i) Where respirators are required under this section the employer shall select the appropriate respirator or combination of respirators from Table II.

---

**TABLE II**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Airborne Concentration of Lead or Condition of Use</th>
<th>Required Respirator</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Not in excess of 0.5 mg/m³ (10X PEL).</td>
<td>Half-mask, air-purifying respirator equipped with high efficiency filters.(^1)(^2)(^3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Not in excess of 2.5 mg/m³ (50X PEL).</td>
<td>Full facepiece, air-purifying respirator with high efficiency filters.(^3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Not in excess of 50 mg/m³ (1000X PEL).</td>
<td>(1) Any powered, air-purifying respirator with high efficiency filters; or (2) Half-mask supplied-air respirator operated in positive-pressure mode.(^3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Not in excess of 100 mg/m³ (2000X PEL).</td>
<td>Supplied-air respirators with full facepiece, hood, helmet, or suit, operated in positive pressure mode.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Greater than 100 mg/m³, unknown concentration or fire fighting.</td>
<td>Full facepiece, self-contained breathing apparatus operated in positive-pressure mode.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note: \(^1\) Respirators specified for high concentrations can be used at lower concentrations of lead.

| \(^2\) Full facepiece is required if the lead aerosols cause eye or skin irritation at the use concentrations.

| \(^3\) A high efficiency particulate filter means 99.97 percent efficient against 0.3 micron size particles. |

(ii) The employer shall provide a powered, air-purifying respirator in lieu of the respirator specified, in Table II whenever:

(A) An employee chooses to use this type of respirator; and

(B) This respirator will provide adequate protection to the employee.

(iii) The employer shall select respirators from among those approved for protection against lead dust, fume, and mist by the Mine Safety and Health Administration and the National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health (NIOSH) under the provisions of 30 CFR Part 11.

(c) Respirator usage.

(i) The employer shall assure that the respirator issued to the employee exhibits minimum facepiece leakage and that the respirator is fitted properly.

(ii) Employers shall perform either quantitative or qualitative face fit tests at the time of initial fitting and at least every six months thereafter for each employee wearing negative pressure respirators. The qualitative fit tests may be used only for testing the fit of half-mask respirators where they are permitted to be worn, and shall be conducted in accordance with Appendix D. The tests shall be used to select facepieces that provide the required protection as prescribed in Table II.

(iii) If an employee exhibits difficulty in breathing during the fitting test or during use, the employer shall make available to the employee an examination in accordance with subitem (11)(c)(i)(C) of this section to determine whether the employee can wear a respirator while performing the required duty.

(d) Respirator program.
(i) The employer shall institute a respiratory protection program in accordance with WAC 296-62-071.

(ii) The employer shall permit each employee who uses a filter respirator to change the filter elements whenever an increase in breathing resistance is detected and shall maintain an adequate supply of filter elements for this purpose.

(iii) Employees who wear respirators shall be permitted to leave work areas to wash their face and respirator facepiece whenever necessary to prevent skin irritation associated with respirator use.

(8) Protective work clothing and equipment.

(a) Provision and use. If an employee is exposed to lead above the PEL, without regard to the use of respirators or where the possibility of skin or eye irritation exists, the employer shall provide at no cost to the employee and assure that the employee uses appropriate protective work clothing and equipment such as, but not limited to:

(i) Coveralls or similar full-body work clothing;

(ii) Gloves, hats, and shoes or disposable shoe coverlets; and

(iii) Face shields, vented goggles, or other appropriate protective equipment which complies with WAC 296-24-078.

(b) Cleaning and replacement.

(i) The employer shall provide the protective clothing required in subdivision (8)(a) of this section in a clean and dry condition at least weekly, and daily to employees whose exposure levels without regard to a respirator are over 200 µg/m³ of lead as an eight-hour TWA.

(ii) The employer shall provide for the cleaning, laundering, or disposal of protective clothing and equipment required by subdivision (8)(a) of this section.

(iii) The employer shall repair or replace required protective clothing and equipment as needed to maintain their effectiveness.

(iv) The employer shall assure that all protective clothing is removed at the completion of a work shift only in change rooms provided for that purpose as prescribed in subdivision (10)(b) of this section.

(v) The employer shall assure that contaminated protective clothing which is to be cleaned, laundered, or disposed of, is placed in a closed container in the change-room which prevents dispersion of lead outside the container.

(vi) The employer shall inform in writing any person who cleans or launder protective clothing or equipment of the potentially harmful effects of exposure to lead.

(vii) The employer shall assure that the containers of contaminated protective clothing and equipment required by subdivision (8)(b)(v) are labeled as follows:

CAUTION: CLOTHING CONTAMINATED WITH LEAD. DO NOT REMOVE DUST BY BLOWING OR SHAKING. DISPOSE OF LEAD CONTAMINATED WASH WATER IN ACCORDANCE WITH APPLICABLE LOCAL, STATE, OR FEDERAL REGULATIONS.

(viii) The employer shall prohibit the removal of lead from protective clothing or equipment by blowing, shaking, or any other means which disperses lead into the air.

(9) Housekeeping.

(a) Surfaces. All surfaces shall be maintained as free as practicable of accumulations of lead.

(b) Cleaning floors.

(i) Floors and other surfaces where lead accumulates may not be cleaned by the use of compressed air.

(ii) Shoveling, dry or wet sweeping, and brushing may be used only where vacuuming or other equally effective methods have been tried and found not to be effective.

(c) Vacuuming. Where vacuuming methods are selected, the vacuums shall be used and emptied in a manner which minimizes the reentry of lead into the workplace.

(10) Hygiene facilities and practices.

(a) The employer shall assure that in areas where employees are exposed to lead above the PEL, without regard to the use of respirators, food or beverage is not present or consumed, tobacco products are not present or used, and cosmetics are not applied, except in change rooms, lunchrooms, and showers required under subdivision (10)(b) through (10)(d) of this section.

(b) Change rooms.

(i) The employer shall provide clean change rooms for employees who work in areas where their airborne exposure to lead is above the PEL, without regard to the use of respirators.

(ii) The employer shall assure that change rooms are equipped with separate storage facilities for protective work clothing and equipment and for street clothes which prevent cross-contamination.

(c) Showers.

(i) The employer shall assure that employees who work in areas where their airborne exposure to lead is above the PEL, without regard to the use of respirators, shower at the end of the work shift.

(ii) The employer shall provide shower facilities in accordance with WAC 296-24-12009.

(iii) The employer shall assure that employees who are required to shower pursuant to item (10)(c)(i) do not leave the workplace wearing any clothing or equipment worn during the work shift.

(d) Lunchrooms.

(i) The employer shall provide lunchroom facilities for employees who work in areas where their airborne exposure to lead is above the PEL, without regard to the use of respirators.

(ii) The employer shall assure that lunchroom facilities have a temperature controlled, positive pressure, filtered air supply, and are readily accessible to employees.

(iii) The employer shall assure that employees who work in areas where their airborne exposure to lead is above the PEL without regard to the use of a respirator wash their hands and face prior to eating, drinking, smoking or applying cosmetics.

(iv) The employer shall assure that employees do not enter lunchroom facilities with protective work clothing or equipment unless surface lead dust has been removed by vacuuming, downdraft booth, or other cleaning method.

(e) Lavatories. The employer shall provide an adequate number of lavatory facilities which comply with WAC 296-24-12009 (1) and (2).

(11) Medical surveillance.

(a) General.

(i) The employer shall institute a medical surveillance program for all employees who are or may be exposed above the action level for more than thirty days per year.
(ii) The employer shall assure that all medical examinations and procedures are performed by or under the supervision of a licensed physician.

(iii) The employer shall provide the required medical surveillance including multiple physician review under item (11)(c)(iii) without cost to employees and at a reasonable time and place.

(b) Biological monitoring.

(i) Blood lead and ZPP level sampling and analysis. The employer shall make available biological monitoring in the form of blood sampling and analysis for lead and zinc protoporphyrin levels to each employee covered under item (11)(a)(i) of this section on the following schedule:

(A) At least every six months to each employee covered under item (11)(a)(i) of this section;

(B) At least every two months for each employee whose last blood sampling and analysis indicated a blood lead level at or above 40 µg/100 g of whole blood. This frequency shall continue until two consecutive blood samples and analyses indicate a blood lead level below 40 µg/100 g of whole blood; and

(C) At least monthly during the removal period of each employee removed from exposure to lead due to an elevated blood lead level.

(ii) Follow-up blood sampling tests. Whenever the results of a blood lead level test indicate that an employee’s blood lead level exceeds the numerical criterion for medical removal under item (12)(a)(i)(A), the employer shall provide a second (follow-up) blood sampling test within two weeks after the employer receives the results of the first blood sampling test.

(iii) Accuracy of blood lead level sampling and analysis. Blood lead level sampling and analysis provided pursuant to this section shall have an accuracy (to a confidence level of ninety-five percent) within plus or minus fifteen percent or 6 µg/100 mL, whichever is greater, and shall be conducted by a laboratory licensed by the Center for Disease Control (CDC), United States Department of Health, Education and Welfare or which has received a satisfactory grade in blood lead proficiency testing from CDC in the prior twelve months.

(iv) Employee notification. Within five working days after the receipt of biological monitoring results, the employer shall notify in writing each employee whose blood lead level exceeds 40 µg/100 g: (A) of that employee’s blood lead level and (B) that the standard requires temporary medical removal with medical removal protection benefits when an employee’s blood lead level exceeds the numerical criterion for medical removal under item (12)(a)(i) of this section.

(c) Medical examinations and consultations.

(i) Frequency. The employer shall make available medical examinations and consultations to each employee covered under item (11)(a)(i) of this section on the following schedule:

(A) At least annually for each employee for whom a blood sampling test conducted at any time during the preceding twelve months indicated a blood lead level at or above 40 µg/100 g;

(B) Prior to assignment for each employee being assigned for the first time to an area in which airborne concentrations of lead are at or above the action level;

(C) As soon as possible, upon notification by an employee either that the employee has developed signs or symptoms commonly associated with lead intoxication, that the employee desires medical advice concerning the effects of current or past exposure to lead on the employee’s ability to procreate a healthy child, or that the employee has demonstrated difficulty in breathing during a respirator fitting test or during use; and

(D) As medically appropriate for each employee either removed from exposure to lead due to a risk of sustaining material impairment to health, or otherwise limited pursuant to a final medical determination.

(ii) Content. Medical examinations made available pursuant to subitems (11)(c)(i)(A) through (B) of this section shall include the following elements:

(A) A detailed work history and a medical history, with particular attention to past lead exposure (occupational and nonoccupational), personal habits (smoking, hygiene), and past gastrointestinal, hematologic, renal, cardiovascular, reproductive and neurologic problems;

(B) A thorough physical examination, with particular attention to teeth, gums, hematologic, gastrointestinal, renal, cardiovascular, and neurological systems. Pulmonary status should be evaluated if respiratory protection will be used;

(C) A blood pressure measurement;

(D) A blood sample and analysis which determines: (I) Blood lead level;

(II) Hemoglobin and hematocrit determinations, red cell indices, and examination of peripheral smear morphology;

(III) Zinc protoporphyrin;

(IV) Blood urea nitrogen; and

(V) Serum creatinine;

(E) A routine urinalysis with microscopic examination;

and

(F) Any laboratory or other test which the examining physician deems necessary by sound medical practice.

The content of medical examinations made available pursuant to subitems (11)(c)(i)(C) through (D) of this section shall be determined by an examining physician and, if requested by an employee, shall include pregnancy testing or laboratory evaluation of male fertility.

(iii) Multiple physician review mechanism.

(A) If the employer selects the initial physician who conducts any medical examination or consultation provided to an employee under this section, the employee may designate a second physician:

(I) To review any findings, determinations or recommendations of the initial physician; and

(II) To conduct such examinations, consultations, and laboratory tests as the second physician deems necessary to facilitate this review.

(B) The employer shall promptly notify an employee of the right to seek a second medical opinion after each occasion that an initial physician conducts a medical examination or consultation pursuant to this section. The employer may condition its participation in, and payment for, the multiple physician review mechanism upon the employee doing the following within fifteen days after receipt of the
foregoing notification, or receipt of the initial physician’s written opinion, whichever is later:

(I) The employee informing the employer that he or she intends to seek a second medical opinion, and

(II) The employee initiating steps to make an appointment with a second physician.

(C) If the findings, determinations or recommendations of the second physician differ from those of the initial physician, then the employer and the employee shall assure that efforts are made for the two physicians to resolve any disagreement.

(D) If the two physicians have been unable to quickly resolve their disagreement, then the employer and the employee through their respective physicians shall designate a third physician:

(I) To review any findings, determinations or recommendations of the prior physicians; and

(II) To conduct such examinations, consultations, laboratory tests and discussions with the prior physicians as the third physician deems necessary to resolve the disagreement of the prior physicians.

(E) The employer shall act consistent with the findings, determinations and recommendations of the third physician, unless the employer and the employee reach an agreement which is otherwise consistent with the recommendations of at least one of the three physicians.

(iv) Information provided to examining and consulting physicians.

(A) The employer shall provide an initial physician conducting a medical examination or consultation under this section with the following information:

(I) A copy of this regulation for lead including all appendices;

(II) A description of the affected employee’s duties as they relate to the employee’s exposure;

(III) The employee’s exposure level or anticipated exposure level to lead and to any other toxic substance (if applicable);

(IV) A description of any personal protective equipment used or to be used;

(V) Prior blood lead determinations; and

(VI) All prior written medical opinions concerning the employee in the employer’s possession or control.

(B) The employer shall provide the foregoing information to a second or third physician conducting a medical examination or consultation under this section upon request either by the second or third physician, or by the employee.

(v) Written medical opinions.

(A) The employer shall obtain and furnish the employee with a copy of a written medical opinion from each examining or consulting physician which contains the following information:

(I) The physician’s opinion as to whether the employee has any detected medical condition which would place the employee at increased risk of material impairment of the employee’s health from exposure to lead;

(II) Any recommended special protective measures to be provided to the employee, or limitations to be placed upon the employee’s exposure to lead;

(III) Any recommended limitation upon the employee’s use of respirators, including a determination of whether the employee can wear a powered air purifying respirator if a physician determines that the employee cannot wear a negative pressure respirator; and

(IV) The results of the blood lead determinations.

(B) The employer shall instruct each examining and consulting physician to:

(I) Not reveal either in the written opinion, or in any other means of communication with the employer, findings, including laboratory results, or diagnoses unrelated to an employee’s occupational exposure to lead; and

(II) Advise the employee of any medical condition, occupational or nonoccupational, which dictates further medical examination or treatment.

(vi) Alternate physician determination mechanisms. The employer and an employee or authorized employee representative may agree upon the use of any expeditious alternate physician determination mechanism in lieu of the multiple physician review mechanism provided by this subsection so long as the alternate mechanism otherwise satisfies the requirements contained in this subsection.

(d) Chelation.

(i) The employer shall assure that any person whom he retains, employs, supervises or controls does not engage in prophylactic chelation of any employee at any time.

(ii) If therapeutic or diagnostic chelation is to be performed by any person in item (11)(d)(i), the employer shall assure that it be done under the supervision of a licensed physician in a clinical setting with thorough and appropriate medical monitoring and that the employee is notified in writing prior to its occurrence.

(12) Medical removal protection.

(a) Temporary medical removal and return of an employee.

(i) Temporary removal due to elevated blood lead levels.

(A) The employer shall remove an employee from work having an exposure to lead at or above the action level on each occasion that a periodic and a follow-up blood sampling test conducted pursuant to this section indicate that the employee’s blood lead level is at or above 60 µg/100 g of whole blood; and

(B) The employer shall remove an employee from work having an exposure to lead at or above the action level on each occasion that the average of the last three blood sampling tests conducted pursuant to this section (or the average of all blood sampling tests conducted over the previous six months, whichever is longer) indicates that the employee’s blood lead level is at or above 50 µg/100 g of whole blood; provided, however, that an employee need not be removed if the last blood sampling test indicates a blood lead level at or below 40 µg/100 g of whole blood.

(ii) Temporary removal due to a final medical determination.

(A) The employer shall remove an employee from work having an exposure to lead at or above the action level on each occasion that a final medical determination results in a medical finding, determination, or opinion that the employee has a detected medical condition which places the employee at increased risk of material impairment to health from exposure to lead.

(B) For the purposes of this section, the phrase "final medical determination" shall mean the outcome of the
multiple physician review mechanism or alternate medical determination mechanism used pursuant to the medical surveillance provisions of this section.

(C) Where a final medical determination results in any recommended special protective measures for an employee, or limitations on an employee’s exposure to lead, the employer shall implement and act consistent with the recommendation.

(iii) Return of the employee to former job status.
   (A) The employer shall return an employee to his or her former job status:
   (I) For an employee removed due to a blood lead level at or above 60 µg/100 g, or due to an average blood lead level at or above 50 µg/100 g, when two consecutive blood sampling tests indicate that the employee’s blood lead level is at or below 40 µg/100 g of whole blood;
   (II) For an employee removed due to a final medical determination, when a subsequent final medical determination results in a medical finding, determination, or opinion that the employee no longer has a detected medical condition which places the employee at increased risk of material impairment to health from exposure to lead.

   (B) For the purposes of this section, the requirement that an employer return an employee to his or her former job status is not intended to expand upon or restrict any rights an employee has or would have had, absent temporary medical removal, to a specific job classification or position under the terms of a collective bargaining agreement.

   (iv) Removal of other employee special protective measure or limitations. The employer shall remove any limitations placed on an employee or end any special protective measures provided to an employee pursuant to a final medical determination when a subsequent final medical determination indicates that the limitations or special protective measures are no longer necessary.

   (v) Employer options pending a final medical determination. Where the multiple physician review mechanism, or alternate medical determination mechanism used pursuant to the medical surveillance provisions of this section, has not yet resulted in a final medical determination with respect to an employee, the employer shall act as follows:

   (A) Removal. The employer may remove the employee from exposure to lead, provide special protective measures to the employee, or place limitations upon the employee, consistent with the medical findings, determinations, or recommendations of any of the physicians who have reviewed the employee’s health status.

   (B) Return. The employer may return the employee to his or her former job status, end any special protective measures provided to the employee, and remove any limitations placed upon the employee, consistent with the medical findings, determinations, or recommendations of any of the physicians who have reviewed the employee’s health status, with two exceptions. If:

   (I) The initial removal, special protection, or limitation of the employee resulted from a final medical determination which differed from the findings, determinations, or recommendations of the initial physician; or

   (II) The employee has been on removal status for the preceding eighteen months due to an elevated blood lead

   level, then the employer shall await a final medical determination.

   (b) Medical removal protection benefits.

   (i) Provision of medical removal protection benefits. The employer shall provide to an employee up to eighteen months of medical removal protection benefits on each occasion that an employee is removed from exposure to lead or otherwise limited pursuant to this section.

   (ii) Definition of medical removal protection benefits. For the purposes of this section, the requirement that an employer provide medical removal protection benefits means that the employer shall maintain the earnings, seniority and other employment rights and benefits of an employee as though the employee had not been removed from normal exposure to lead or otherwise limited.

   (iii) Follow-up medical surveillance during the period of employee removal or limitation. During the period of time that an employee is removed from normal exposure to lead or otherwise limited, the employer may condition the provision of medical removal protection benefits upon the employee’s participation in follow-up medical surveillance made available pursuant to this section.

   (iv) Workers’ compensation claims. If a removed employee files a claim for workers’ compensation payments for a lead-related disability, then the employer shall continue to provide medical removal protection benefits pending disposition of the claim. To the extent that an award is made to the employee for earnings lost during the period of removal, the employer’s medical removal protection obligation shall be reduced by such amount. The employer shall receive no credit for workers’ compensation payments received by the employee for treatment related expenses.

   (v) Other credits. The employer’s obligation to provide medical removal protection benefits to a removed employee shall be reduced to the extent that the employee receives compensation for earnings lost during the period of removal either from a publicly or employer-funded compensation program, or receives income from employment with another employer made possible by virtue of the employee’s removal.

   (vi) Employees whose blood lead levels do not adequately decline within eighteen months of removal. The employer shall take the following measures with respect to any employee removed from exposure to lead due to an elevated blood lead level whose blood lead level has not declined within the past eighteen months of removal so that the employee has been returned to his or her former job status:

   (A) The employer shall make available to the employee a medical examination pursuant to this section to obtain a final medical determination with respect to the employee;

   (B) The employer shall assure that the final medical determination obtained indicates whether or not the employee may be returned to his or her former job status, and if not, what steps should be taken to protect the employee’s health;

   (C) Where the final medical determination has not yet been obtained, or once obtained indicates that the employee may not yet be returned to his or her former job status, the employer shall continue to provide medical removal protection benefits to the employee until either the employee is
returned to former job status, or a final medical determination is made that the employee is incapable of ever safely returning to his or her former job status.

(D) Where the employer acts pursuant to a final medical determination which permits the return of the employee to his or her former job status despite what would otherwise be an unacceptable blood lead level, later questions concerning removing the employee again shall be decided by a final medical determination. The employer need not automatically remove such an employee pursuant to the blood lead level removal criteria provided by this section.

(vii) Voluntary removal or restriction of an employee. Where an employer, although not required by this section to do so, removes an employee from exposure to lead or otherwise places limitations on an employee due to the effects of lead exposure on the employee's medical condition, the employer shall provide medical removal protection benefits to the employee equal to that required by item (12)(b)(i) of this section.

(13) Employee information and training.

(a) Training program.

(i) Each employer who has a workplace in which there is a potential exposure to airborne lead at any level shall inform employees of the content of Appendices A and B of this regulation.

(ii) The employer shall institute a training program for and assure the participation of all employees who are subject to exposure to lead at or above the action level or for whom the possibility of skin or eye irritation exists.

(iii) The employer shall provide initial training by one hundred eighty days from the effective date for those employees covered by item (13)(a)(ii) on the standard's effective date and prior to the time of initial job assignment for those employees subsequently covered by this subsection.

(iv) The training program shall be repeated at least annually for each employee.

(v) The employer shall assure that each employee is informed of the following:

(A) The content of this standard and its appendices;

(B) The specific nature of the operations which could result in exposure to lead above the action level;

(C) The purpose, proper selection, fitting, use, and limitations of respirators;

(D) The purpose and a description of the medical surveillance program, and the medical removal protection program including information concerning the adverse health effects associated with excessive exposure to lead (with particular attention to the adverse reproductive effects on both males and females);

(E) The engineering controls and work practices associated with the employee's job assignment;

(F) The contents of any compliance plan in effect; and

(G) Instructions to employees that chelating agents should not routinely be used to remove lead from their bodies and should not be used at all except under the direction of a licensed physician.

(b) Access to information and training materials.

(i) The employer shall make readily available to all affected employees a copy of this standard and its appendices.

(ii) The employer shall provide, upon request, all materials relating to the employee information and training program to the director.

(iii) In addition to the information required by item (13)(a)(v), the employer shall include as part of the training program, and shall distribute to employees, any materials pertaining to the Occupational Safety and Health Act, the regulations issued pursuant to the act, and this lead standard, which are made available to the employer by the director.

(14) Signs.

(a) General.

(i) The employer may use signs required by other statutes, regulations or ordinances in addition to, or in combination with, signs required by this subsection.

(ii) The employer shall assure that signs appear on or near any sign required by this subsection which contradicts or detracts from the meaning of the required sign.

(b) Signs.

(i) The employer shall post the following warning signs in each work area where the PEL is exceeded:

WARNING
LEAD WORK AREA
POISON
NO SMOKING OR EATING

(ii) The employer shall assure that signs required by this subsection are illuminated and cleaned as necessary so that the legend is readily visible.

(15) Recordkeeping.

(a) Exposure monitoring.

(i) The employer shall establish and maintain an accurate record of all monitoring required in subsection (5) of this section.

(ii) This record shall include:

(A) The date(s), number, duration, location and results of each of the samples taken, including a description of the sampling procedure used to determine representative employee exposure where applicable;

(B) A description of the sampling and analytical methods used and evidence of their accuracy;

(C) The type of respiratory protective devices worn, if any;

(D) Name, social security number, and job classification of the employee monitored and of all other employees whose exposure the measurement is intended to represent; and

(E) The environmental variables that could affect the measurement of employee exposure.

(iii) The employer shall maintain these monitoring records for at least forty years or for the duration of employment plus twenty years, whichever is longer.

(b) Medical surveillance.

(i) The employer shall establish and maintain an accurate record for each employee subject to medical surveillance as required by subsection (11) of this section.

(ii) This record shall include:

(A) The name, social security number, and description of the duties of the employee;

(B) A copy of the physician's written opinions;

(C) Results of any airborne exposure monitoring done for that employee and the representative exposure levels supplied to the physician; and
(D) Any employee medical complaints related to exposure to lead.
(iii) The employer shall keep, or assure that the examining physician keeps, the following medical records:
(A) A copy of the medical examination results including medical and work history required under subsection (11) of this section;
(B) A description of the laboratory procedures and a copy of any standards or guidelines used to interpret the test results or references to that information; and
(C) A copy of the results of biological monitoring.
(iv) The employer shall maintain or assure that the physician maintains those medical records for at least forty years, or for the duration of employment plus twenty years, whichever is longer.
(c) Medical removals.
(i) The employer shall establish and maintain an accurate record for each employee removed from current exposure to lead pursuant to subsection (12) of this section.
(ii) Each record shall include:
(A) The name and social security number of the employee;
(B) The date on each occasion that the employee was removed from current exposure to lead as well as the corresponding date on which the employee was returned to his or her former job status;
(C) A brief explanation of how each removal was or is being accomplished; and
(D) A statement with respect to each removal indicating whether or not the reason for the removal was an elevated blood lead level.
(iii) The employer shall maintain each medical removal record for at least the duration of an employee’s employment.
(d) Availability.
(i) The employer shall make available upon request all records required to be maintained by subsection (15) of this section to the director for examination and copying.
(ii) Environmental monitoring, medical removal, and medical records required by this subsection shall be provided upon request to employees, designated representatives, and the assistant director in accordance with WAC 296-62-05201 through 296-62-05209 and 296-62-05213 through 296-62-05217. Medical removal records shall be provided in the same manner as environmental monitoring records.
(iii) Upon request, the employer shall make an employee’s medical records required to be maintained by this section available to the affected employee or former employee or to a physician or other individual designated by such affected employee or former employees for examination and copying.
(e) Transfer of records.
(i) Whenever the employer ceases to do business, the successor employer shall receive and retain all records required to be maintained by subsection (15) of this section.
(ii) Whenever the employer ceases to do business and there is no successor employer to receive and retain the records required to be maintained by this section for the prescribed period, these records shall be transmitted to the director.
(iii) At the expiration of the retention period for the records required to be maintained by this section, the employer shall notify the director at least three months prior to the disposal of such records and shall transmit those records to the director if requested within the period.
(iv) The employer shall also comply with any additional requirements involving transfer of records set forth in WAC 296-62-05215.
(16) Observation of monitoring.
(a) Employee observation. The employer shall provide affected employees or their designated representatives an opportunity to observe any monitoring of employee exposure to lead conducted pursuant to subsection (5) of this section.
(b) Observation procedures.
(i) Whenever observation of the monitoring of employee exposure to lead requires entry into an area where the use of respirators, protective clothing or equipment is required, the employer shall provide the observer with and assure the use of such respirators, clothing and such equipment, and shall require the observer to comply with all other applicable safety and health procedures.
(ii) Without interfering with the monitoring, observers shall be entitled to:
(A) Receive an explanation of the measurement procedures;
(B) Observe all steps related to the monitoring of lead performed at the place of exposure; and
(C) Record the results obtained or receive copies of the results when returned by the laboratory.
(17) Effective date. The effective date of this standard is September 6, 1980.
(18) Startup dates. All obligations of this standard commence on the effective date except as follows:
(a) The initial determination under subdivision (5)(b) shall be made as soon as possible but no later than thirty days from the effective date.
(b) Initial monitoring under subdivision (5)(d) shall be completed as soon as possible but no later than ninety days from the effective date.
(c) Initial biological monitoring and medical examinations under subsection (11) shall be completed as soon as possible but no later than one hundred eighty days from the effective date. Priority for biological monitoring and medical examinations shall be given to employees whom the employer believes to be at greatest risk from continued exposure.
(d) Initial training and education shall be completed as soon as possible but no later than one hundred eighty days from the effective date.
(e) Hygiene and lunchroom facilities under subsection (10) shall be in operation as soon as possible but no later than one year from the effective year.
(f) Respiratory protection required by subsection (7) shall be provided as soon as possible but no later than the following schedule:
(i) Employees whose eight-hour TWA exposure exceeds 200 µg/m³ - on the effective date.
(ii) Employees whose eight-hour TWA exposure exceeds the PEL but is less than 200 µg/m³ - one hundred fifty days from the effective date.
(A) Ways in which lead enters your body.

(I) When absorbed into your body in certain doses lead is a toxic substance. The object of the lead standard is to prevent absorption of harmful quantities of lead. The standard is intended to protect you not only from the immediate toxic effects of lead, but also from the serious toxic effects that may not become apparent until years of exposure have passed.

(II) Lead can be absorbed into your body by inhalation (breathing) and ingestion (eating). Lead (except for certain organic lead compounds not covered by the standard, such as tetraethyl lead) is not absorbed through your skin. When lead is scattered in the air as a dust, fume or mist, it can be inhaled and absorbed through your lungs and upper respiratory tract. Inhalation of airborne lead is generally the most important source of occupational lead absorption. You can also absorb lead through your digestive system if lead gets into your mouth and is swallowed. If you handle food, cigarettes, chewing tobacco, or make-up which have lead on them or handle them with hands contaminated with lead, this will contribute to ingestion.

(III) A significant portion of the lead that you inhale or ingest gets into your blood stream. Once in your blood stream lead is circulated throughout your body and stored in various organs and body tissues. Some of this lead is quickly filtered out of your body and excreted, but some remains in your blood and other tissue. As exposure to lead continues, the amount stored in your body will increase if you are absorbing more lead than your body is excreting. Even though you may not be aware of any immediate symptoms of disease, this lead stored in your tissues can be slowly causing irreversible damage, first to individual cells, then to your organs and whole body systems.

(B) Effects of overexposure to lead.

(I) Short-term (acute) overexposure. Lead is a potent, systemic poison that serves no known useful function once absorbed by your body. Taken in large enough doses, lead can kill you in a matter of days. A condition affecting the brain called acute encephalopathy may arise which develops quickly to seizures, coma, and death from cardiorespiratory arrest. A short-term dose of lead can lead to acute encephalopathy. Short-term occupational exposures of this magnitude are highly unusual, but not impossible. Similar forms of encephalopathy may, however arise from extended, chronic exposure to lower doses of lead. There is no sharp dividing line between rapidly developing acute effects of lead, and chronic effects which take longer to acquire. Lead adversely affects numerous body systems, and causes forms of health impairment and disease which arise after periods of exposure as short as days or as long as several years.

(II) Long-term (chronic) overexposure.

a) Chronic overexposure to lead may result in severe damage to your blood-forming, nervous, urinary and reproductive systems. Some common symptoms of chronic overexposure include loss of appetite, metallic taste in the mouth, anxiety, constipation, nausea, pallor, excessive tiredness, weakness, insomnia, headache, nervous irritability, muscle and joint pain or soreness, fine tremors, numbness, dizziness, hyperactivity and colic. In lead colic there may be severe abdominal pain.
b) Damage to the central nervous system in general and the brain (encephalopathy) in particular is one of the most severe forms of lead poisoning. The most severe, often fatal, form of encephalopathy may be preceded by vomiting, a feeling of dullness progressing to drowsiness and stupor, poor memory, restlessness, irritability, tremor, and convulsions. It may arise suddenly with the onset of seizures, followed by coma, and death. There is a tendency for muscular weakness to develop at the same time. This weakness may progress to paralysis often observed as a characteristic "wrist drop" or "foot drop" and is a manifestation of a disease to the nervous system called peripheral neuropathy.

c) Chronic overexposure to lead also results in kidney disease with few, if any, symptoms appearing until extensive and most likely permanent kidney damage has occurred. Routine laboratory tests reveal the presence of this kidney disease only after about two-thirds of kidney function is lost. When overt symptoms of urinary dysfunction arise, it is often too late to correct or prevent worsening conditions, and progression of kidney dialysis or death is possible.

d) Chronic overexposure to lead impairs the reproductive systems of both men and women. Overexposure to lead may result in decreased sex drive, impotence and sterility in men. Lead can alter the structure of sperm cells raising the risk of birth defects. There is evidence of miscarriage and stillbirth in women whose husbands were exposed to lead or who were exposed to lead themselves. Lead exposure also may result in decreased fertility, and abnormal menstrual cycles in women. The course of pregnancy may be adversely affected by exposure to lead since lead crosses the placental barrier and poses risks to developing fetuses. Children born of parents either one of whom were exposed to excess lead levels are more likely to have birth defects, mental retardation, behavioral disorders or die during the first year of childhood.

e) Overexposure to lead also disrupts the blood-forming system resulting in decreased hemoglobin (the substance in the blood that carries oxygen to the cells) and ultimately anemia. Anemia is characterized by weakness, pallor and fatigability as a result of decreased oxygen carrying capacity in the blood.

(III) Health protection goals of the standard.

a) Prevention of adverse health effects for most workers from exposure to lead throughout a working lifetime requires that worker blood lead (PbB) levels be maintained at or below forty micrograms per one hundred grams of whole blood (40 µg/100g). The blood lead levels of workers (both male and female workers) who intend to have children should be maintained below 30 µg/100g to minimize adverse reproductive health effects to the parents and to the developing fetus.

b) The measurement of your blood lead level is the most useful indicator of the amount of lead absorbed by your body. Blood lead levels (PbB) are most often reported in units of milligrams (mg) or micrograms (µg) of lead (1 mg=1000 µg) per 100 grams (100g), 100 milliliters (100 ml) or deciliter (dl) of blood. These three units are essentially the same. Sometimes PbB's are expressed in the form of mg% or µg%. This is a shorthand notation for 100g, 100ml, or dl.

c) PbB measurements show the amount of lead circulating in your blood stream, but do not give any information about the amount of lead stored in your various tissues. PbB measurements merely show current absorption of lead, not the effect that lead is having on your body or the effects that past lead exposure may have already caused. Past research into lead-related diseases, however, has focused heavily on associations between PbB's and various diseases. As a result, your PbB is an important indicator of the likelihood that you will gradually acquire a lead-related health impairment or disease.

d) Once your blood lead level climbs above 40 µg/100g, your risk of disease increases. There is a wide variability of individual response to lead, thus it is difficult to say that a particular PbB in a given person will cause a particular effect. Studies have associated fatal encephalopathy with PbB levels as low as 150 µg/100g. Other studies have shown other forms of disease in some workers with PbB's below 40 µg/100g. Your PbB is a crucial indicator of the risks to your health, but one other factor is extremely important. This factor is the length of time you have had elevated PbB's. The longer you have an elevated PbB, the greater the risk that large quantities of lead are being gradually stored in your organs and tissues (body burden). The greater your overall body burden, the greater the chances of substantial permanent damage.

e) The best way to prevent all forms of lead-related impairments and diseases—both short-term and long-term—is to maintain your PbB below 40 µg/100g. The provisions of the standard are designed with this end in mind. Your employer has prime responsibility to assure that the provisions of the standard are complied with both by the company and by individual workers. You as a worker, however, also have a responsibility to assist your employer in complying with the standard. You can play a key role in protecting your own health by learning about the lead hazards and their control, learning what the standard requires, following the standard where it governs your own action, and seeing that your employer complies with the provisions governing his actions.

(IV) Reporting signs and symptoms of health problems. You should immediately notify your employer if you develop signs or symptoms associated with lead poisoning or if you desire medical advice concerning the effects of current or past exposure to lead on your ability to have a healthy child. You should also notify your employer if you have difficulty breathing during a respirator fit test or while wearing a respirator. In each of these cases your employer must make available to you appropriate medical examinations or consultations. These must be provided at no cost to you and at a reasonable time and place.

(b) Appendix B. Employee Standard Summary. This appendix summarizes key provisions of the standard that you as a worker should become familiar with. The appendix discusses the entire standard.

(i) Permissible exposure limit (PEL). The standard sets a permissible exposure limit (PEL) of fifty micrograms of lead per cubic meter of air (50 µg/m³), averaged over and eight-hour workday. This is the highest level of lead in air to which you may be permittedly exposed over an eight-hour workday. Since it is an eight-hour average it permits short
exposures above the PEL so long as for each eight-hour workday your average exposure does not exceed the PEL.

(ii) Exposure monitoring.

(A) If lead is present in the work place where you work in any quantity, your employer is required to make an initial determination of whether the action level is exceeded for any employee. The initial determination must include instrument monitoring of the air for the presence of lead and must cover the exposure of a representative number of employees who are reasonably believed to have the highest exposure levels. If your employer has conducted appropriate air sampling for lead in the past year he may use these results. If there have been any employee complaints of symptoms which may be attributable to exposure to lead or if there is any other information or observations which would indicate employee exposure to lead, this must also be considered as part of the initial determination. If this initial determination shows that a reasonable possibility exists that any employee may be exposed, without regard to respirators, over the action level (30 µg/m³) your employer must set up an air monitoring program to determine the exposure level of every employee exposed to lead at your work place.

(B) In carrying out this air monitoring program, your employer is not required to monitor the exposure of every employee, but he or she must monitor a representative number of employees and job types. Enough sampling must be done to enable each employee’s exposure level to be reasonably represented by at least one full shift (at least seven hours) air sample. In addition, these air samples must be taken under conditions which represent each employee’s regular, daily exposure to lead.

(C) If you are exposed to lead and air sampling is performed, your employer is required to quickly notify you in writing of air monitoring results which represent your exposure. If the results indicate your exposure exceeds the PEL (without regard to your use of respirators), then your employer must also notify you of this in writing, and provide you with a description of the corrective action that will be taken to reduce your exposure.

(D) Your exposure must be rechecked by monitoring every six months if your exposure is over the action level but below the PEL. Air monitoring must be repeated every three months if you are exposed over the PEL. Your employer may discontinue monitoring for you if two consecutive measurements, taken at least two weeks apart, are below the action level. However, whenever there is a production, process, control, or personnel change at your work place which may result in new or additional exposure to lead, or whenever there is any other reason to suspect a change which may result in new or additional exposure to lead, your employer must perform additional monitoring.

(iii) Methods of compliance. Your employer is required to assure that no employee is exposed to lead in excess of the PEL. The standard establishes a priority of methods to be used to meet the PEL.

(iv) Respiratory protection.

(A) Your employer is required to provide and assure your use of respirators when your exposure to lead is not controlled below the PEL by other means. The employer must pay the cost of the respirator. Whenever you request one, your employer is also required to provide you a respirator even if your air exposure level does not exceed the PEL. You might desire a respirator when, for example, you have received medical advice that your lead absorption should be decreased. Or, you may intend to have children in the near future, and want to reduce the level of lead in your body to minimize adverse reproductive effects. While respirators are the least satisfactory means of controlling your exposure, they are capable of providing significant protection if properly chosen, fitted, worn, cleaned, maintained, and replaced when they stop providing adequate protection.

(B) Your employer is required to select respirators from the seven types listed in Table II of the respiratory protection section of chapter 296-62 WAC. Any respirator chosen must be approved by the Mine Safety and Health Administration (MSHA) or the National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health (NIOSH). This respirator selection table will enable your employer to choose a type of respirator which will give you a proper amount of protection based on your airborne lead exposure. Your employer may select a type of respirator that provides greater protection than that required by the standard; that is, one recommended for a higher concentration of lead than is present in your work place. For example, a powered air purifying respirator (PAPR) is much more protective than a typical negative-pressure respirator, and may also be more comfortable to wear. A PAPR has a filter, cartridge or canister to clean the air, and a power source which continuously blows filtered air into your breathing zone. Your employer might make a PAPR available to you to ease the burden of having to wear a respirator for long periods of time.

(C) Your employer must also start a respiratory protection program. This program must include written procedures for the proper selection, use, cleaning, storage, and maintenance of respirators.

(D) Your employer must assure that your respirator facepiece fits properly. Proper fit of a respirator facepiece is critical. Obtaining a proper fit on each employee may require your employer to make available two or three different mask types. Any respirator which has a filter, cartridge or canister which cleans the work room air before you breathe it and which requires the force of your inhalation to draw air through the filtering element is a negative pressure respirator. A positive pressure respirator supplies air to you directly. A quantitative fit test uses a sophisticated machine to measure the amount, if any, of test material that leaks into the facepiece of your respirator. Appendix D describes "qualitative" procedures which are acceptable under certain conditions.

(E) You must also receive from your employer proper training in the use of respirators. Your employer is required to teach you how to wear a respirator, to know why it is needed, and to understand its limitations.

(F) The standard provides that if your respirator uses filter elements, you must be given an opportunity to change the filter elements whenever an increase in breathing resistance is detected. You also must be permitted to periodically leave your work area to wash your face and respirator facepiece whenever necessary to prevent skin irritation. If you ever have difficulty breathing during a fit test or while using a respirator, your employer must make a
medical examination available to you to determine whether you can safely wear a respirator. The result of this examination may be to give you a positive pressure respirator (which reduces breathing resistance) or to provide alternative means of protection.

(v) Protective work clothing and equipment. If you are exposed to lead above the PEL, or if you are exposed to lead compounds such as lead arsenate or lead azide which can cause skin and eye irritation, your employer must provide you with protective work clothing and equipment appropriate for the hazard. If work clothing is provided, it must be provided in a clean and dry condition at least weekly, and daily if your airborne exposure to lead is greater than 200 µg/m³. Appropriate protective work clothing and equipment can include coveralls or similar full-body work clothing, gloves, hats, shoes or disposable shoe coverlets, and face shields or vented goggles. Your employer is required to provide all such equipment at no cost to you. He or she is responsible for providing repairs and replacement as necessary and also is responsible for the cleaning, laundering or disposal of protective clothing and equipment. Contaminated work clothing or equipment must be removed in change rooms and not worn home or you will extend your exposure and expose your family since lead from your clothing can accumulate in your house, car, etc. Contaminated clothing which is to be cleaned, laundered or disposed of must be placed in closed containers in the change room. At no time may lead be removed from protective clothing or equipment by any means which disperses lead into the work room air.

(vi) Housekeeping. Your employer must establish a housekeeping program sufficient to maintain all surfaces as free as practicable of accumulations of lead dust. Vacuuming is the preferred method of meeting this requirement, and the use of compressed air to clean floors and other surfaces is absolutely prohibited. Dry or wet sweeping, shoveling, or brushing may not be used except where vacuuming or other equally effective methods have been tried and do not work. Vacuums must be used and emptied in a manner which minimizes the reentry of lead into the work place.

(vii) Hygiene facilities and practices.
(A) The standard requires that change rooms, showers and filtered air lunchrooms be constructed and made available to workers exposed to lead above the PEL. When the PEL is exceeded, the employer must assure that food and beverage is not present or consumed, tobacco products are not present or used, and cosmetics are not applied, except in these facilities. Change rooms, showers and lunchrooms, must be used by workers exposed in excess of the PEL. After showering, no clothing or equipment worn during the shift may be worn home and this includes shoes and underwear. Your own clothing worn during the shift should be carried home and cleaned carefully so that it does not contaminate your home. Lunchrooms may not be entered with protective clothing or equipment unless surface dust has been removed by vacuuming, downdraft booth or other cleaning methods. Finally, workers exposed above the PEL must wash both their hands and faces prior to eating, drinking, smoking or applying cosmetics.

(B) All of the facilities and hygiene practices just discussed are essential to minimize additional sources of lead absorption from inhalation or ingestion of lead that may accumulate on you, your clothes or your possessions. Strict compliance with these provisions can virtually eliminate several sources of lead exposure which significantly contribute to excessive lead absorption.

(viii) Medical surveillance.
(A) The medical surveillance program is part of the standard's comprehensive approach to the prevention of lead-related disease. Its purpose is to supplement the main thrust of the standard which is aimed at minimizing airborne concentrations of lead and sources of ingestion. Only medical surveillance can determine if the other provisions of the standard have effectively protected you as an individual. Compliance with the standard's provision will protect most workers from the adverse effects of lead exposure, but may not be satisfactory to protect individual workers (I) who have high body burdens of lead acquired over past years, (II) who have additional uncontrolled sources of nonoccupational lead exposure, (III) who exhibit unusual variations in lead absorption rates, or (IV) who have specific nonwork related medical conditions which could be aggravated by lead exposure (e.g., renal disease, anemia). In addition, control systems may fail, or hygiene and respirator programs may be inadequate. Periodic medical surveillance of individual workers will help detect those failures. Medical surveillance will also be important to protect your reproductive ability - regardless of whether you are a man or a woman.

(B) All of the facilities and hygiene practices just discussed must be performed by or under the supervision of a licensed physician. The employer must provide required medical surveillance without cost to employees and at a reasonable time and place. The standard's medical surveillance program has two parts - periodic biological monitoring, and medical examinations.

(C) Your employer's obligation to offer medical surveillance is triggered by the results of the air monitoring program. Medical surveillance must be made available to all employees who are exposed in excess of the action level for more than 30 days a year. The initial phase of the medical surveillance program, which included blood lead level tests and medical examinations, must be completed for all covered employees no later than 180 days from the effective date of this standard. Priority within this first round of medical surveillance must be given to employees whom the employer believes to be at greatest risk from continued exposure (for example, those with the longest prior exposure to lead, or those with the highest current exposure). Thereafter, the employer must periodically make medical surveillance - both biological monitoring and medical examinations - available to all covered employees.

(D) Biological monitoring under the standard consists of blood lead level (PbB) and zinc protoporphyrin tests at least every six months after the initial PbB test. A zinc protoporphyrin (ZPP) test is a very useful blood test which measures an effect of lead on your body. If a worker's PbB exceeds 40 µg/100g, the monitoring frequency must be increased from every six months to at least every two months and not reduced until two consecutive PbBs indicate a blood lead level below 40 µg/100g. Each time your PbB is determined to be over 40µg/100g, your employer must notify you of this in writing within five working days of the receipt of the test results. The employer must also inform you that the
standard requires temporary medical removal with economic protection when your PbB exceeds certain criteria (see Discussion of Medical Removal Protection - subsection (12)). During the first year of the standard, this removal criterion is 80 µg/100g. Anytime your PbB exceeds 80 µg/100g your employer must make available to you a prompt follow-up PbB test to ascertain your PbB. If the two tests both exceed 80 µg/100g and you are temporarily removed, then your employer must make successive PbB tests available to you on a monthly basis during the period of your removal.

(E) Medical examinations beyond the initial one must be made available on an annual basis if your blood lead levels exceeds 40µg/100g at any time during the preceding year. The initial examination will provide information to establish a baseline to which subsequent data can be compared. An initial medical examination must also be made available (prior to assignment) for each employee being assigned for the first time to an area where the airborne concentration of lead equals or exceeds the action level. In addition, a medical examination or consultation must be made available as soon as possible if you notify your employer that you are experiencing signs or symptoms commonly associated with lead poisoning or that you have difficulty breathing while wearing a respirator or during a respirator fit test. You must also be provided a medical examination or consultation if you notify your employer that you desire medical advice concerning the effects of current or past exposure to lead on your ability to procreate a healthy child.

(F) Finally, appropriate follow-up medical examinations or consultations may also be provided for employees who have been temporarily removed from exposure under the medical removal protection provisions of the standard (see item (ix) below).

(G) The standard specifies the minimum content of preassignment and annual medical examinations. The content of other types of medical examinations and consultations is left up to the sound discretion of the examining physician. Preassignment and annual medical examinations must include (I) a detailed work history and medical history, (II) a thorough physical examination, and (III) a series of laboratory tests designed to check your blood chemistry and your kidney function. In addition, at any time upon your request, a laboratory evaluation of male fertility will be made (microscopic examination of a sperm sample), or a pregnancy test will be given.

(H) The standard does not require that you participate in any of the medical procedures, tests, etc., which your employer is required to make available to you. Medical surveillance can, however, play a very important role in protecting your health. You are strongly encouraged, therefore, to participate in a meaningful fashion. Generally, your employer will choose the physician who conducts medical surveillance under the lead standard - unless you and your employer can agree on the choice of a physician or physicians. Some companies and unions have agreed in advance, for example, to use certain independent medical laboratories or panels of physicians. Any of these arrangements are acceptable so long as required medical surveillance is made available to workers.

(I) The standard requires your employer to provide certain information to a physician to aid in his or her examination of you. This information includes (I) the standard and its appendices, (II) a description of your duties as they relate to lead exposure, (III) your exposure level, (IV) a description of personal protective equipment you wear, (V) prior blood level results, and (VI) prior written medical opinions concerning you that the employer has. After a medical examination or consultation the physician must prepare a written report which must contain (I) the physician’s opinion as to whether you have any medical conditions which places you at increased risk of material impairment to health from exposure to lead, (II) any recommended special protective measures to be provided to you, (III) any blood lead level determinations, and (IV) any recommended limitation on your use of respirators. This last element must include a determination of whether you can wear a powered air purifying respirator (PAPR) if you are found unable to wear a negative pressure respirator.

(J) The medical surveillance program of the lead standard may at some point in time serve to notify certain workers that they have acquired a disease or other adverse medical condition as a result of occupational lead exposure. If this is true these workers might have legal rights to compensation from public agencies, their employers, firms that supply hazardous products to their employers, or other persons. Some states have laws, including worker compensation laws, that disallow a worker to learn of a job-related health impairment to sue, unless the worker sues within a short period of time after learning of the impairment. (This period of time may be a matter of months or years.) An attorney can be consulted about these possibilities. It should be stressed that WISHA is in no way trying to either encourage or discourage claims or lawsuits. However, since results of the standard’s medical surveillance program can significantly affect the legal remedies of a worker who has acquired a job-related disease or impairment, it is proper for WISHA to make you aware of this.

(K) The medical surveillance section of the standard also contains provisions dealing with chelation. Chelation is the use of certain drugs (administered in pill form or injected into the body) to reduce the amount of lead absorbed in body tissues. Experience accumulated by the medical and scientific communities has largely confirmed the effectiveness of this type of therapy for the treatment of very severe lead poisoning. On the other hand it has also been established that there can be a long list of extremely harmful side effects associated with the use of chelating agents. The medical community has balanced the advantages and disadvantages resulting from the use of chelating agents in various circumstances and has established when the use of these agents is acceptable. The standard includes these accepted limitations due to a history of abuse of chelation therapy by some lead companies. The most widely used chelating agents are calcium disodium EDTA, (Ca Na₂EDTA), Calcium Disodium Versenate (Versenate), and d-penicillamine (penicillamine or Cupramine).

(L) The standard prohibits "prophylactic chelation" of any employee by any person the employer retains, supervises or controls. "Prophylactic chelation" is the routine use of chelating or similarly acting drugs to prevent elevated blood
levels in workers who are occupationally exposed to lead, or
the use of these drugs to routinely lower blood lead levels to
predesignated concentrations believed to be safe. It should
be emphasized that where an employer takes a worker who
has no symptoms of lead poisoning and has chelation carried
out by a physician (either inside or outside of a hospital)
solely to reduce the worker’s blood lead level, that will
generally be considered prophylactic chelation. The use of
a hospital and a physician does not mean that prophylactic
chelation is not being performed. Routine chelation to
prevent increased or reduce current blood lead levels is
unacceptable whatever the setting.

(M) The standard allows the use of “therapeutic” or
“diagnostic” chelation if administered under the supervision
of a licensed physician in a clinical setting with thorough
and appropriate medical monitoring. Therapeutic chelation
responds to severe lead poisoning where there are marked
symptoms. Diagnostic chelation, involves giving a patient
a dose of the drug then collecting all urine excreted for some
period of time as an aid to the diagnosis of lead poisoning.

(N) In cases where the examining physician determines
that chelation is appropriate, you must be notified in writing
of this fact before such treatment. This will inform you of
a potentially harmful treatment, and allow you to obtain a
second opinion.

(ix) Medical removal protection.

(A) Excessive lead absorption subjects you to increased
risk of disease. Medical removal protection (MRP) is a
means of protecting you when for whatever reasons, other
methods, such as engineering controls, work practices, and
respirators, have failed to provide the protection you need.
MRP involves the temporary removal of a worker from his
or her regular job to a place of significantly lower exposure
without any loss of earnings, seniority, or other employment
rights of benefits. The purpose of this program is to cease
further lead absorption and allow your body to naturally
excrete lead which has previously been absorbed. Tempor­
ary medical removal can result from an elevated blood lead
level, or a medical opinion. Up to eighteen months of
protection is provided as a result of either form of removal.
The vast majority of removed workers, however, will return
to their former jobs long before this eighteen month period
expires. The standard contains special provisions to deal
with the extraordinary but possible case where a long-term
worker’s blood lead level does not adequately decline during
eighteen months of removal.

(B) During the first year of the standard, if your blood
lead level is 80 µg/100g or above you must be removed from
any exposure where your air lead level without a respirator
would be 100 µg/m³ or above. If you are removed from
your normal job you may not be returned until your blood
lead level declines to at least 60 µg/100g. These criteria for
removal and return will change according to the following
schedule:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Effective Date</th>
<th>Removal Blood Level (µg/100g)</th>
<th>Air Lead (µg/m³)</th>
<th>Return Blood Lead (µg/100g)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>9/6/81</td>
<td>At or above 70</td>
<td>50 or above</td>
<td>At or below 50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9/6/82</td>
<td>At or above 60</td>
<td>30 or above</td>
<td>At or below 40</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(1997 Ed.)

(C) You may also be removed from exposure even if
your blood lead levels are below these criteria if a final
medical determination indicates that you temporarily need
reduced lead exposure for medical reasons. If the physician
who is implementing your employers medical program
makes a final written opinion recommending your removal
or other special protective measures, your employer must
implement the physician’s recommendation. If you are
removed in this manner, you may only be returned when the
physician indicates it is safe for you to do so.

(D) The standard does not give specific instructions
dealing with what an employer must do with a removed
worker. Your job assignment upon removal is a matter for
you, your employer and your union (if any) to work out
consistent with existing procedures for job assignments. Each
removal must be accomplished in a manner consistent
with existing collective bargaining relationships. Your
employer is given broad discretion to implement temporary
removals so long as no attempt is made to override existing
agreements. Similarly, a removed worker is provided no
right to veto an employer’s choice which satisfies the
standard.

(E) In most cases, employers will likely transfer
removed employees to other jobs with sufficiently low lead
exposure. Alternatively, a worker’s hours may be reduced
so that the time weighted average exposure is reduced, or he
or she may be temporarily laid off if no other alternative is
feasible.

(F) In all of these situations, MRP benefits must be
provided during the period of removal - i.e., you continue
to receive the same earnings, seniority, and other rights and
benefits you would have had if you had not been removed.
Earnings include more that just your base wage; it includes
overtime, shift differentials, incentives, and other compensa­
tion you would have earned if you had not been removed.
During the period of removal you must also be provided
with appropriate follow-up medical surveillance. If you
were removed because your blood lead level was too high,
you must be provided with a monthly blood test. If a
medical opinion caused your removal, you must be provided
medical tests or examinations that the physician believes to
be appropriate. If you do not participate in this follow-up
medical surveillance, you may lose your eligibility for MRP
benefits.

(G) When you are medically eligible to return to your
former job, your employer must return you to your “former
job status.” This means that you are entitled to the position,
wages, benefits, etc., you would have had if you had not
been removed. If you would still be in your old job if no
removal had occurred, that is where you go back. If not,
you are returned consistent with whatever job assignment
discretion your employer would have had if no removal had
occurred. MRP only seeks to maintain your rights, not
expand them or diminish them.

(H) If you are removed under MRP and you are also
eligible for worker compensation or other compensation for
lost wages, your employer’s MRP benefits obligation is

[Title 296 WAC—page 1369]
reduced by the amount that you actually receive from these other sources. This is also true if you obtain other employment during the time you are laid off with MRP benefits.

(I) The standard also covers situations where an employer voluntarily removes a worker from exposure to lead due to the effects of lead on the employee’s medical condition, even though the standard does not require removal. In these situations MRP benefits must still be provided as though the standard required removal. Finally, it is important to note that in all cases where removal is required, respirators cannot be used as a substitute. Respirators may be used before removal becomes necessary, but not as an alternative to a transfer to a low exposure job, or to a lay-off with MRP benefits.

(x) Employee information and training.

(A) Your employer is required to provide an information and training program for all employees exposed to lead above the action level or who may suffer skin or eye irritation from lead. This program must inform these employees of the specific hazards associated with their work environment, protective measures which can be taken, the danger of lead to their bodies (including their reproductive systems), and their rights under the standard. In addition, your employer must make readily available to all employees, included those exposed below the action level, a copy of the standard and its appendices and must distribute to all employees any materials provided to the employer under the Washington Industrial Safety and Health Act (WISHA).

(B) Your employer is required to complete this training for all employees by March 4, 1981. After this date, all new employees must be trained prior to initial assignment to areas where there is possibility of exposure over the action level. This training program must also be provided at least annually thereafter.

(xi) Signs. The standard requires that the following warning sign be posted in work areas where the exposure to lead exceeds the PEL:

WARNING
LEAD WORK AREA
NO SMOKING OR EATING

(xii) Recordkeeping.

(A) Your employer is required to keep all records of exposure monitoring for airborne lead. These records must include the name and job classification of employees measured, details of the sampling and analytic techniques, the results of this sampling and the type of respiratory protection being worn by the person sampled. Your employer is also required to keep all records of biological monitoring and medical examination results. These must include the names of the employees, the physician’s written opinion and a copy of the results of the examination. All of the above kinds of records must be kept for 40 years, or for at least 20 years after your termination of employment, whichever is longer.

(B) Recordkeeping is also required if you are temporarily removed from your job under the MRP program. This record must include your name and social security number, the date of your removal and return, how the removal was or is being accomplished, and whether or not the reason for the removal was an elevated blood lead level. Your employer is required to keep each medical removal record only for as long as the duration of an employee’s employment.

(C) The standard requires that if you request to see or copy environmental monitoring, blood lead level monitoring, or medical removal records, they must be made available to you or to a representative that you authorize. Your union also has access to these records. Medical records other than PbBs must also be provided to you upon request, to your physician or to any other person whom you may specifically designate. Your union does not have access to your personal medical records unless you authorize their access.

(xiii) Observations of monitoring. When air monitoring for lead is performed at your work place as required by this standard, your employer must allow you or someone you designate to act as an observer of the monitoring. Observers are entitled to an explanation of the measurement procedure, and to record the results obtained. Since results will not normally be available at the time of the monitoring, observers are entitled to record or receive the results of the monitoring when returned by the laboratory. Your employer is required to provide the observer with any personal protective devices required to be worn by employees working in the areas that is being monitored. The employer must require the observer to wear all such equipment and to comply with all other applicable safety and health procedures.

(xiv) Effective date. The standard’s effective date is September 6, 1980, and the employer’s obligation under the standard begin to come into effect as of that date. The standard was originally adopted as WAC 296-62-07349 and later recodified to WAC 296-62-07521.

(c) Appendix C. Medical Surveillance Guidelines.

(i) Introduction.

(A) The primary purpose of the Washington Industrial Safety and Health Act of 1973 is to assure, so far as possible, safe and healthful working conditions for every working man and woman. The occupational health standard for inorganic lead was promulgated to protect workers exposed to inorganic lead including metallic lead, all inorganic lead compounds and organic lead soaps.

*The term inorganic lead used throughout the medical surveillance appendices is meant to be synonymous with the definition of lead set forth in the standard.

(B) Under this final standard in effect as of September 6, 1980, occupational exposure to inorganic lead is to be limited to 50 µg/m³ (micrograms per cubic meter) based on an eight-hour time-weighted average (TWA). This level of exposure eventually must be achieved through a combination of engineering, work practice and other administrative controls. Periods of time ranging from one to ten years are provided for different industries to implement these controls which are based on individual industry considerations. Until these controls are in place, respirators must be used to meet the 50 µg/m³ exposure limit.

(C) The standard also provides for a program of biological monitoring and medical surveillance for all employees exposed to levels of inorganic lead above the action level of 30 µg/m³ for more than thirty days per year.

(D) The purpose of this document is to outline the medical surveillance provisions of the standard for inorganic lead, and to provide further information to the physician
regarding the examination and evaluation of workers exposed to inorganic lead.

(E) Item (ii) provides a detailed description of the monitoring procedure including the required frequency of blood testing for exposed workers, provisions for medical removal protection (MRP), the recommended right of the employee to a second medical opinion, and notification and recordkeeping requirements of the employer. A discussion of the requirements for respirator use and respirator monitoring and WISHA's position on prophylactic chelation therapy are also included in this section.

(F) Item (iii) discusses the toxic effects and manifestations of lead poisoning and effects of lead intoxication on enzymatic pathways in heme synthesis. The adverse effects on both male and female reproductive capacity and on the fetus are also discussed.

(G) Item (iv) outlines the recommended medical evaluation of the worker exposed to inorganic lead including details of the medical history, physical examination, and recommended laboratory tests, which are based on the toxic effects of lead as discussed in item (ii).

(H) Item (v) provides detailed information concerning the laboratory tests available for the monitoring of exposed workers. Included also is a discussion of the relative value of each test and the limitations and precautions which are necessary in the interpretation of the laboratory results.

(I) Airborne levels to be achieved without reliance or respirator protection through a combination of engineering and work practice or other administrative controls are illustrated in the following table:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Industry</th>
<th>Permissible Lead Level/Compliance Date</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>200µg/m³</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Primary Lead Production</td>
<td>1973</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Secondary Lead Production</td>
<td>1973</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lead Acid Battery Manufacturing</td>
<td>1973</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Automobile Mfg./Solder, Grinding</td>
<td>1973</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lead Chemical Mfg., Nonferrous Foundries, Leaded Steel Mfg., Battery Breaking in the Collection and Processing of Scrap (when not a part of secondary lead smelter) Secondary Copper Smelter, Brass and Bronze Ingot Production</td>
<td>1973</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>All Other Industries</td>
<td>1973</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Feasibility of achieving the PEL by engineering and work practice controls for these industries has yet to be resolved in court, therefore no date has been scheduled.

(ii) Medical surveillance and monitoring requirements for workers exposed to inorganic lead.

(A) Under the occupational health standard for inorganic lead, a program of biological monitoring and medical surveillance is to be made available to all employees exposed to lead above the action level of 30 µg/m³ TWA for more than thirty days each year. This program consists of periodic blood sampling and medical evaluation to be performed on a schedule which is defined by previous laboratory results, worker complaints or concerns, and the clinical assessment of the examining physician.

(B) Under this program, the blood lead level of all employees who are exposed to lead above the action level of 30 µg/m³ is to be determined at least every six months. The frequency is increased to every two months for employees whose last blood lead level was between 40µg/100g whole blood and the level requiring employee medical removal to be discussed below. For employees who are removed from exposure to lead due to an elevated blood lead, a new blood lead level must be measured monthly. Zinc protoporphyrin (ZPP) measurement is required on each occasion that a blood lead level measurement is made.

(C) An annual medical examination and consultation performed under the guidelines discussed in item (iv) is to be made available to each employee for whom a blood test conducted at any time during the preceding twelve months indicated a blood lead level at or above 40µg/100g. Also, an examination is to be given to all employees prior to their assignment to an area in which airborne lead concentrations reach or exceed the action level. In addition, a medical examination must be provided as soon as possible after notification by an employee that the employee has developed signs or symptoms commonly associated with lead intoxication, that the employee desires medical advice regarding lead exposure and the ability to procreate a healthy child, or that the employee has demonstrated difficulty in breathing during a respirator fitting test or during respirator use. An examination is also to be made available to each employee removed from exposure to lead due to a risk of sustaining material impairment to health, or otherwise limited or specially protected pursuant to medical recommendations.

(D) Results of biological monitoring or the recommendations of an examining physician may necessitate removal of an employee from further lead exposure pursuant to the standard's medical removal program (MRP). The object of the MRP program is to provide temporary medical removals to workers either with substantially elevated blood lead levels or otherwise at risk of sustaining material health impairment from continued substantial exposure to lead. The following guidelines which are summarized in Table 10 were created under the standard for the temporary removal of an exposed employee and his or her subsequent return to work in an exposure area.
TABLE 10

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>EFFECTIVE DATE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Sept. 6, 1980</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A. Blood lead level requiring employee medical removal (level must be confirmed with second follow-up blood lead level with two weeks of first report).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&gt;80 µg/100g.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

B. Frequency which employees exposed is action level of lead (30 µg/m³ TWA) must have blood lead level checked. (ZPP is also required in each occasion that a blood test is obtained):

1. Last blood lead level less than 40 µg/100g ........... Every 6 months. Every 6 months. Every 6 months. Every 6 months. Every 6 months.
2. Last blood lead level between 40 µg/100g and level requiring medical removal (see A above) ........... Every 2 months. Every 2 months. Every 2 months. Every 2 months. Every 2 months.
3. Employees removed from exposure to lead because of an elevated blood lead level ................... Every 1 month. Every 1 month. Every 1 month. Every 1 month. Every 1 month.

C. Permissible airborne exposure limit for workers removed from work due to an elevated blood lead level (without regard to respirator protection). 100 µg/m³ 50 µg/m³ 30 µg/m³ 30 µg/m³ 30 µg/m³

D. Blood lead level confirmed with a second blood analysis, at which employee may return to work. Permissible exposure without regard to respirator protection is listed by industry in Table 1. 60 µg/100g 50 µg/100g 40 µg/100g 40 µg/100g 40 µg/100g

Note: Where medical opinion indicates that an employee is at risk of material impairment from exposure to lead, the physician can remove an employee from exposure exceeding the action level (or less) or recommend special protective measures as deemed appropriate and necessary. Medical monitoring during the medical removal period can be more stringent than noted in the table above if the physician so specifies. Return to work or removal of limitations and special protections is permitted when the physician indicates that the worker is no longer at risk of material impairment.

(E) Under the standard’s ultimate worker removal criteria, a worker is to be removed from any work having any eight-hour TWA exposure to lead of 30 µg/m³ or more whenever either of the following circumstances apply. (I) a blood lead level of 60 µg/100g or greater is obtained and confirmed by a second follow-up blood lead level performed within two weeks after the employer receives the results of the first blood sample test, or (II) the average of the previous three blood lead determinations or the average of all blood lead determinations conducted during the previous six months, whichever encompasses the longest time period, equals or exceeds 50 µg/100g, unless the last blood sample indicates a blood lead level at or below 40 µg/100g, in which case the employee need not be removed. Medical removal is to continue until two consecutive blood lead levels are 40 µg/100g or less.

(F) During the first two years that the ultimate removal criteria are being phased in, the return criteria have been set to assure that a worker’s blood lead level has substantially decreased.

[Title 296 WAC—page 1372]
declined during the period of removal. From March 1, 1979, to March 1, 1980, the blood lead level requiring employee medical removal is 80 µg/100g. Workers found to have a confirmed blood lead at this level or need only be removed from work having a daily eight hour TWA exposure to lead at or above 100 µg/m³. Workers so removed are to be returned to work when their blood lead levels are at or below 60 µg/100g of whole blood. From March 1, 1980, to March 1, 1981, the blood lead level requiring medical removal is 70 µg/100g. During this period workers need only be removed from jobs having a daily eight hour TWA exposure to lead at or above 50 µg/m³ and are to be returned to work when a level of 50 µg/100g is achieved. Beginning March 1, 1981, return depends on the worker’s blood lead level declining to 40 µg/100g of whole blood.

(G) As part of the standard, the employer is required to notify in writing each employee whose whole blood lead level exceeds 40 µg/100g. In addition, each such employee is to be informed that the standard requires medical removal with MRP benefits, discussed below, when an employee’s blood lead level exceeds the above defined limits.

(H) In addition to the above blood lead level criteria, temporary worker removal may also take place as a result of medical determinations and recommendations. Written medical opinions must be prepared after each examination pursuant to the standard. If the examining physician includes medical finding, determination or opinion that the employee has a medical condition which places the employee at increased risk of material health impairment from exposure to lead, then the employee must be removed from exposure to lead at or above the action level. Alternatively, if the examining physician recommends special protective measures for an employee (e.g., use of a powered air purifying respirator) or recommends limitations on an employee’s exposure to lead, then the employer must implement these recommendations. Recommendations may be more stringent than the specific provisions of the standard. The examining physician, therefore, is given broad flexibility to tailor special protective procedures to the needs of individual employees. This flexibility extends to the evaluation and management of pregnant workers and male and female workers who are planning to conceive children. Based on the history, physical examination, and laboratory studies, the physician might recommend special protective measures or medical removal for an employee who is pregnant or who is planning to conceive a child when, in the physician’s judgment, continued exposure to lead at or above 50 µg/m³ may not acceptably decline within eighteen months of removal. This situation will arise only in unusual circumstances, thus the standard relies on an individual medical examination to determine how to protect such an employee. This medical determination is to be based on both laboratory values, including lead levels, zinc protoporphyrin levels, blood counts, and other tests felt to be warranted, as well as the physician’s judgment that any symptoms or findings on physical examination are a result of lead toxicity. The medical determination may be that the employee is incapable of ever safely returning to his or her former job status. The medical determination may provide additional removal time past eighteen months for some employees or specify special protective measures to be implemented.

(K) The lead standard provides for a multiple physician review in cases where the employee wishes a second opinion concerning potential lead poisoning or toxicity. If an employee wishes a second opinion, he or she can make an appointment with a physician of his or her choice. This second physician will review the findings, recommendations or determinations of the first physician and conduct any examinations, consultations or tests deemed necessary in an attempt to make a final medical determination. If the first and second physicians do not agree in their assessment they must try to resolve their differences. If they cannot reach an agreement then they must designate a third physician to resolve the dispute.

(L) The employer must provide examining and consulting physicians with the following specific information: A copy of the lead regulations and all appendices, a description of the employee’s duties as related to exposure, the exposure level to lead and any other toxic substances (if applicable), a description of personal protective equipment used, blood lead levels, and all prior written medical opinions regarding the employee in the employer’s possession or control. The employer must also obtain from the physician and provide the employee with a written medical opinion containing the employee’s duties as related to exposure, the exposure level to lead and any other toxic substances (if applicable), a description of personal protective equipment used, blood lead levels, and all prior written medical opinions regarding the employee in the employer’s possession or control. The employee must provide the employer with a written medical opinion containing blood lead levels, the physician’s opinion as to whether the employee is at risk of material impairment to health, any recommended protective measures for the employee if further exposure is permitted, as well as any recommended limitations upon the employee’s use of respirators.

(M) Employers must instruct each physician not to reveal to the employer in writing or in any other way his or her findings, laboratory results, or diagnoses which are felt to be unrelated to occupational lead exposure. They must also instruct each physician to advise the employee of any occupationally or nonoccupationally related medical condition requiring further treatment or evaluation.

(N) The standard provides for the use of respirators when engineering and other primary controls have not been fully implemented. However, the use of respirator protection shall not be used in lieu of temporary medical removal due to elevated blood lead levels or findings that an employee is at risk of material health impairment. This is based on the numerous inadequacies of respirators including skin rash where the facepiece makes contact with the skin, unaccept-
able stress to breathing in some workers with underlying cardiopulmonary impairment, difficulty in providing adequate fit, the tendency for respirators to create additional hazards by interfering with vision, hearing, and mobility, and the difficulties of assuring the maximum effectiveness of a complicated work practice program involving respirators. Respirators do, however, serve a useful function where engineering and work practice are inadequate by providing interim or short-term protection, provided they are properly selected for the environment in which the employee will be working, properly fitted to the employee, maintained and cleaned periodically, and worn by the employee when required.

(O) In its final standard on occupational exposure to inorganic lead, WISHA has prohibited prophylactic chelation. Diagnostic and therapeutic chelation are permitted only under the supervision of a licensed physician with appropriate medical monitoring in an acceptable clinical setting. The decision to initiate chelation therapy must be made on an individual basis and take into account the severity of symptoms felt to be a result of lead toxicity along with blood lead levels, ZPP levels and other laboratory tests as appropriate. EDTA and penicillamine, which are the primary chelating agents used in the therapy of occupational lead poisoning, have significant potential side effects and their use must be justified on the basis of expected benefits to the worker.

(P) Unless frank and severe symptoms are present, therapeutic chelation is not recommended given the opportunity to remove a worker from exposure and allow the body to naturally excrete accumulated lead. As a diagnostic aid, the chelation mobilization test using CA-EDTA has limited applicability. According to some investigators, the tests can differentiate between lead-induced and other nephropathies. The test may also provide an estimation of the mobile fraction of the total body lead burden.

(Q) Employers are required to assure that accurate records are maintained on exposure monitoring, medical surveillance, and medical removal for each employee. Exposure monitoring and medical surveillance records must be kept for forty years or the duration of employment plus twenty years, whichever is longer, while medical removal records must be maintained for the duration of employment. All records required under the standard must be made available upon request to representatives of the director of the department of labor and industries. Employers must also make environmental and biological monitoring and medical removal records available to affected employees and to former employees or their authorized employee representatives. Employees or their specifically designated representatives have access to their entire medical surveillance records.

(R) In addition, the standard requires that the employer inform all workers exposed to lead at or above the action level of the provisions of the standard and all its appendices, the purpose and description of medical surveillance and provisions for medical removal protection if temporary removal is required. An understanding of the potential health effects of lead exposure by all exposed employees along with full understanding of their rights under the lead standard is essential for an effective monitoring program.

(iii) Adverse health effects of inorganic lead.

[A] Although the toxicity of lead has been known for 2,000 years, the knowledge of the complex relationship between lead exposure and human response is still being refined. Significant research into the toxic properties of lead continues throughout the world, and it should be anticipated that our understanding of thresholds of effects and margins of safety will be improved in future years. The provisions of the lead standard are founded on two prime medical judgments; first, the prevention of adverse health effects from exposure to lead throughout a working lifetime requires that worker blood lead levels be maintained at or below 40 µg/100g, and second, the blood lead levels of workers, male or female, who intend to parent in the near future should be maintained below 30 µg/100g to minimize adverse reproductive health effects to the parent and developing fetus. The adverse effects of lead on reproduction are being actively researched and WISHA encourages the physician to remain abreast of recent developments in the area to best advise pregnant workers or workers planning to conceive children.

(B) The spectrum of health effects caused by lead exposure can be sub-divided into five developmental states; normal, physiological changes of uncertain significance, pathophysiological changes, overt symptoms (morbidity), and mortality. Within this process there are no sharp distinctions, but rather a continuum of effects. Boundaries between categories overlap due to the wide variation of individual responses [responses] and exposures in the working population. WISHA's development of the lead standard focused on pathophysiological changes as well as later stages of disease.

(I) Heme synthesis inhibition.

a) The earliest demonstrated effect of lead involves its ability to inhibit at least two enzymes [enzymes] of the heme synthesis pathway at very low blood levels. Inhibition of delta aminolevulinic acid dehydrase (ALA-D) which catalyzes the conversion of delta-aminolevulinic acid (ALA) to protoporphyrin is observed at a blood lead level below 20µg/100g whole blood. At a blood lead level of 40 µg/100g, more than twenty percent of the population would have seventy percent inhibition of ALA-D. There is an exponential increase in ALA excretion at blood lead levels greater than 40 µg/100g.

b) Another enzyme, ferrochelatase, is also inhibited at low blood lead levels. Inhibition of ferrochelatase leads to increased free erythrocyte protoporphyrin (FEP) in the blood which can then bind to zinc to yield zinc protoporphyrin. At a blood lead level of 50µg/100g or greater, nearly 100 percent of the population will have an increase FEP. There is also an exponential relationship between blood lead levels greater than 40 µg/100g and the associated ZPP level, which has led to the development of the ZPP screening test for lead exposure.

c) While the significance of these effects is subject to debate, it is WISHA's position that these enzyme disturbances are early stages of a disease process which may eventually result in the clinical symptoms of lead poisoning. Whether or not the effects do progress to the later stages of clinical disease, disruption of these enzyme processes over a working lifetime is considered to be a material impairment of health.

d) One of the eventual results of lead-induced inhibition of enzymes in the heme synthesis pathway is anemia which
can be asymptomatic if mild but associated with a wide array of symptoms including dizziness, fatigue, and tachycardia when more severe. Studies have indicated that lead levels as low as 50 µg/100g can be associated with a definite decreased hemoglobin, although most cases of lead-induced anemia, as well as shortened red-cell survival times, occur at lead levels exceeding 80 µg/100g. Inhibited hemoglobin synthesis is more common in chronic cases whereas shortened erythrocyte life span is more common in acute cases.

e) In lead-induced anemias, there is usually a reticulocytosis along with the presence of basophilic stippling, and ringed sideroblasts, although none of the above are pathognomonic for lead-induced anemia.

(II) Neurological effects.

a) Inorganic lead had been found to have toxic effects on both the central and peripheral nervous systems. The earliest stage of lead-induced central nervous system effects first manifest themselves in the form of behavioral disturbances and central nervous system symptoms including irritability, restlessness, insomnia and other sleep disturbances, fatigue, vertigo, headache, poor memory, tremor, depression, and apathy. With more severe exposure, symptoms can progress to drowsiness, stupor, hallucinations, delirium, convulsions and coma.

b) The most severe and acute form of lead poisoning which usually follows ingestion or inhalation of large amounts of lead is acute encephalopathy which may arise precipitously with the onset of intractable seizures, coma, cardiorespiratory arrest, and death within 48 hours.

c) While there is disagreement about what exposure levels are needed to produce the earliest symptoms, most experts agree that symptoms definitely can occur at blood lead levels of 60 µg/100g whole blood and therefore recommend a 40 µg/100g maximum. The central nervous system effects frequently are not reversible following discontinued exposure or chelation therapy and when improvement does occur, it is almost always only partial.

d) The peripheral neuropathy resulting from lead exposure characteristically involves only motor function with minimal sensory damage and has a marked predilection for the extensor muscles of the most active extremity. The peripheral neuropathy can occur with varying degrees of severity. The earliest and mildest form which can be detected in workers with blood lead levels as low as 30 µg/100g is manifested by slowing or motor nerve conduction velocity often without clinical symptoms. With progression of the neuropathy there is development of painless extensor muscle weakness usually involving the extensor muscles of the fingers and hand in the most active upper extremity, followed in severe cases by wrist drop, much less commonly, foot drop.

e) In addition to slowing of nerve conduction, electromyographical studies in patients with blood lead levels greater than 50 µg/100g have demonstrated a decrease in the number of acting motor unit potentials, an increase in the duration of motor unit potentials, and spontaneous pathological activity including fibrillations and fasciculation. Whether these effects occur at levels of 40 µg/100g is undetermined.

f) While the peripheral neuropathies can occasionally be reversed with therapy, again such recovery is not assured particularly in the more severe neuropathies and often improvement is only partial. The lack of reversibility is felt to be due in part to segmental demyelination.

(III) Gastrointestinal. Lead may also effect the gastrointestinal system producing abdominal colic or diffuse abdominal pain, constipation, obstipation, diarrhea, anorexia, nausea and vomiting. Lead colic rarely develops at blood lead levels below 80 µg/100g.

(IV) Renal.

a) Renal toxicity represents one of the most serious health effects of lead poisoning. In the early stages of disease nuclear inclusion bodies can frequently be identified in proximal renal tubular cells. Renal functions remain normal and the changes in this stage are probably reversible. With more advanced disease there is progressive interstitial fibrosis and impaired renal function. Eventually extensive interstitial fibrosis ensues with sclerotic glomeruli and dilated and atrophied proximal tubules; all represent end stage kidney disease. Azotemia can be progressive, eventually resulting in frank uremia necessitating dialysis. There is occasionally associated hypertension and hyperuricemia with or without gout.

b) Early kidney disease is difficult to detect. The urinalysis is normal in early lead nephropathy and the blood urea nitrogen and serum creatinine increase only when two-thirds of kidney function is lost. Measurement of creatinine clearance can often detect earlier disease as can other methods of measurement of glomerular filtration rate. An abnormal Ca-EDTA mobilization test has been used to differentiate between lead-induced and other nephropathies, but this procedure is not widely accepted. A form of Fanconi syndrome with aminoaciduria, glycosuria, and hyperphosphaturia indicating severe injury to the proximal renal tubules is occasionally seen in children.

(V) Reproductive effects.

a) Exposure to lead can have serious effects on reproductive function in both males and females. In male workers exposed to lead there can be a decrease in sexual drive, impotence, decreased ability to produce healthy sperm, and sterility. Malformed sperm (teratospermia), decreased number of sperm (hypospermia), and sperm with decreased motility (asthenospermia) can occur. Teratospermia has been noted at mean blood lead levels of 53 µg/100g and hypospermia and asthenospermia at 41 µg/100g. Furthermore, there appears to be a dose-response relationship for teratospermia in lead exposed workers.

b) Women exposed to lead may experience menstrual disturbances including dysmenorrhea, menorrhagia and amenorrhea. Following exposure to lead, women have a higher frequency of sterility, premature births, spontaneous miscarriages, and stillbirths.

c) Germ cells can be affected by lead and cause genetic damage in the egg or sperm cells before conception and result in failure to implant, miscarriage, stillbirth, or birth defects.

d) Infants of mothers with lead poisoning have a higher mortality during the first year and suffer from lowered birth weights, slower growth, and nervous system disorders.

e) Lead can pass through the placental barrier and lead levels in the mother's blood are comparable to concentrations of lead in the umbilical cord at birth. Transplacental
passage becomes detectable at 12-14 weeks of gestation and increases until birth.

f) There is little direct data on damage to the fetus from exposure to lead but it is generally assumed that the fetus and newborn would be at least as susceptible to neurological damage as young children. Blood lead levels of 50-60 µg/100g in children can cause significant neurobehavioral impairments, and there is evidence of hyperactivity at blood levels as low as 25 µg/100g. Given the overall body of literature concerning the adverse health effects of lead on children, WISHA feels that the blood lead level in children should be maintained below 30 µg/100g with a population mean of 15 µg/100g. Blood lead levels in the fetus and newborn likewise should not exceed 30 µg/100g.

g) Because of lead's ability to pass through the placental barrier and also because of the demonstrated adverse effects of lead on reproductive function in both males and females as well as the risk of genetic damage of lead on both the ovum and sperm, WISHA recommends a 30 µg/100g maximum permissible blood lead level in both males and females who wish to bear children.

(IV) Other toxic effects.

a) Debate and research continue on the effects of lead on the human body. Hypertension has frequently been noted in occupationally exposed individuals although it is difficult to assess whether this is due to lead's adverse effects on the kidneys or if some other mechanism is involved.

b) Vascular and electrocardiographic changes have been detected but have not been well characterized. Lead is thought to impair thyroid function and interfere with the pituitary-adrenal axis, but again these effects have not been well defined.

(iv) Medical evaluation.

(A) The most important principle in evaluating a worker for any occupational disease including lead poisoning is a high index of suspicion on the part of the examining physician. As discussed in Section (ii), lead can affect numerous organ systems and produce a wide array of signs and symptoms, most of which are nonspecific and subtle in nature at least in the early stages of disease. Unless serious concern for lead toxicity is present, many of the early clues to diagnosis may easily be overlooked.

(B) The crucial initial step in the medical evaluation is recognizing that a worker's employment can result in exposure to lead. The worker will frequently be able to define exposures to lead and lead-containing materials but often will not volunteer this information unless specifically asked. In other situations the worker may not know of any exposures to lead but the suspicion might be raised on the part of the physician because of the industry or occupation of the worker. Potential occupational exposure to lead and its compounds occur in at least 120 occupations, including lead smelting, the manufacture of lead storage batteries, the manufacture of lead pigments and products containing pigments, solder manufacture, shipbuilding and ship repair, auto manufacturing, construction, and painting.

(C) Once the possibility for lead exposure is raised, the focus can then be directed toward eliciting information from the medical history, physical exam, and finally from laboratory data to evaluate the worker for potential lead toxicity.

(D) A complete and detailed work history is important in the initial evaluation. A listing of all previous employment with information on work processes, exposure to fumes or dust, known exposures to lead or other toxic substances, respiratory protection used, and previous medical surveillance should all be included in the worker’s record. Where exposure to lead is suspected, information concerning on-the-job personal hygiene, smoking or eating habits in work areas, laundry procedures, and use of any protective clothing or respiratory protection equipment should be noted. A complete work history is essential in the medical evaluation of a worker with suspected lead toxicity, especially when long-term effects such as neurotoxicity and nephrotoxicity are considered.

(E) The medical history is also of fundamental importance and should include a listing of all past and current medical conditions, current medications including proprietary drug intake, previous surgeries and hospitalizations, allergies, smoking history, alcohol consumption, and also nonoccupational lead exposures such as hobbies (hunting, riflery). Also known childhood exposures should be elicited. Any previous history of hematological, neurological, gastrointestinal, renal, psychological, gynecological, genetic, or reproductive problems should be specifically noted.

(F) A careful and complete review of systems must be performed to assess both recognized complaints and subtle or slowly acquired symptoms which the worker might not appreciate as being significant. The review of symptoms should include the following:

General - weight loss, fatigue, decreased appetite.

Head, Eyes, Ears, Nose, Throat (HEENT) - headaches, visual disturbance or decreased visual acuity, hearing deficits or tinnitus, pigmentation of the oral mucosa, or metallic taste in mouth.

Cardio-pulmonary - shortness of breath, cough, chest pains, palpitations, or orthopnea.

Gastrointestinal - nausea, vomiting, heartburn, abdominal pain, constipation or diarrhea.

Neurologic - irritability, insomnia, weakness (fatigue), dizziness, loss of memory, confusion, hallucinations, incoordination, ataxia, decreased strength in hands or feet, disturbance in gait, difficulty in climbing stairs, or seizures.

Hematologic - pallor, easy fatigability, abnormal blood loss, melena.

Reproductive (male or female and spouse where relevant) - history of infertility, impotence, loss of libido, abnormal menstrual periods, history of miscarriages, stillbirths, or children with birth defects.

Musculo-skeletal - muscle and joint pains.
The physical examination should emphasize the neurological, gastrointestinal, and cardiovascular systems. The worker’s weight and blood pressure should be recorded and the oral mucosa checked for pigmentation characteristic of a possible Burtonian or lead line on the gingiva. It should be noted, however, that the lead line may not be present even in severe lead poisoning if good oral hygiene is practiced.

The presence of pallor on skin examination may indicate an anemia, which if severe might also be associated with a tachycardia. If an anemia is suspected, an active search for blood loss should be undertaken including potential blood loss through the gastrointestinal tract.

A complete neurological examination should include an adequate mental status evaluation including a search for behavioral and psychological disturbances, memory testing, evaluation for irritability, insomnia, hallucinations, and mental clouding. Gait and coordination should be examined along with close observation for tremor. A detailed evaluation of peripheral nerve function including careful sensory and motor function testing is warranted. Strength testing particularly of extensor muscle groups of all extremities is of fundamental importance.

Cranial nerve evaluation should also be included in the routine examination.

The abdominal examination should include auscultation for bowel sounds and abnormal bruits and palpation for organomegaly, masses, and diffuse abdominal tenderness.

Cardiovascular examination should evaluate possible early signs of congestive heart failure. Pulmonary status should be addressed particularly if respirator protection is contemplated.

As part of the medical evaluation, the lead standard requires the following laboratory studies.


In addition to the above, the physician is authorized to order any further laboratory or other tests which he or she deems necessary in accordance with sound medical practice. The evaluation must also include pregnancy testing or laboratory evaluation of male fertility if requested by the employee.

Additional tests which are probably not warranted on a routine basis but may be appropriate when blood lead and ZPP levels are equivocal include delta aminolevulinic acid and coproporphyrin concentrations in the urine, and dark-field illumination for detection of basophilic stippling in red blood cells.

If an anemia is detected further studies including a careful examination of the peripheral smear, reticulocyte count, stool for occult blood, serum iron, total iron binding capacity, bilirubin, and, if appropriate vitamin B12 and folate may be of value in attempting to identify the cause of the anemia.

If a peripheral neuropathy is suspected, nerve conduction studies are warranted both for diagnosis and as a basis to monitor any therapy.

If renal disease is questioned, a 24-hour urine collection for creatinine clearance, protein, and electrolytes may be indicated. Elevated uric acid levels may result from lead-induced renal disease and a serum uric acid level might be performed.

An electrocardiogram and chest x-ray may be obtained as deemed appropriate.

Sophisticated and highly specialized testing should not be done routinely and where indicated should be under the direction of a specialist.

Laboratory evaluation.

The blood level at present remains the single most important test to monitor lead exposure and is the test used in the medical surveillance program under the lead standard to guide employee medical removal. The ZPP has several advantages over the blood lead level. Because of its relatively recent development and the lack of extensive data concerning its interpretation, the ZPP currently remains an ancillary test.

This section will discuss the blood lead level and ZPP in detail and will outline their relative advantages and disadvantages. Other blood tests currently available to evaluate lead exposure will also be reviewed.

The blood lead level is a good index of current or recent lead absorption when there is no anemia present and when the worker has not taken any chelating agents. However, blood lead levels along with urinary lead levels do not necessarily indicate the total body burden of lead and are not adequate measures of past exposure. One reason for this is that lead has a high affinity for bone and up to 90 percent of the body’s total lead is deposited there. A very important component of the total lead body burden is lead in soft tissue (liver, kidneys, and brain). This fraction of the lead body burden, the biologically active lead, is not entirely reflected by blood lead levels since it is a function of the dynamics of lead absorption, distribution, deposition in bone and excretion. Following discontinuation of exposure to lead, the excess body burden is only slowly mobilized from bone and other relatively stable stores and excreted. Consequently, a high blood lead level may only represent recent heavy exposure to lead without a significant total body excess and likewise a low blood lead level does not exclude an elevated total body burden of lead.

Also due to its correlation with recent exposures, the blood lead level may vary considerably over short time intervals.

To minimize laboratory error and erroneous results due to contamination, blood specimens must be carefully collected after thorough cleaning of the skin with appropriate methods using lead-free containers and analyzed by a reliable laboratory. Under the standard, samples must be analyzed in laboratories which are approved by the Center for Disease Control (CDC) or which have received satisfactory grades in proficiency testing by the CDC in the previous year. Analysis is to be made using atomic absorption spectrophotometry anodic stripping; voltammetry or any method which meets the accuracy requirements set forth by the standard.
(F) The determination of lead in urine is generally considered a less reliable monitoring technique than analysis of whole blood primarily due to individual variability in urinary excretion capacity as well as the technical difficulty of obtaining accurate 24 hour urine collections. In addition, workers with renal insufficiency, whether due to lead or some other cause, may have decreased lead clearance and consequently urine lead levels may underestimate the true lead burden. Therefore, urine lead levels should not be used as a routine test.

(G) The zinc protoporphyrin test, unlike the blood lead determination, measures an adverse metabolic effect of lead and as such is a better indicator of lead toxicity than the level of blood lead itself. The level of ZPP reflects lead absorption over the preceding three to four months, and therefore is a better indicator of lead body burden. The ZPP requires more time than the blood lead to read significantly elevated levels; the return to normal after discontinuing lead exposure is also slower. Furthermore, the ZPP test is simpler, faster, and less expensive to perform and no contamination is possible. Many investigators believe it is the most reliable means of monitoring chronic lead absorption.

(H) Zinc protoporphyrin results from the inhibition of the enzyme ferrochelatase which catalyzes the insertion of an iron molecule into the protoporphyrin molecule, which then becomes heme. If iron is not inserted into the molecule then zinc, having a greater affinity for protoporphyrin, takes place in the iron, forming ZPP.

(I) An elevation in the level of circulating ZPP may occur at blood lead levels as low as 20-30 µg/100g in some workers. Once the blood lead level has reached 40 µg/100g there is more marked rise in the ZPP value from its normal range of less than 100 µg/100ml. Increases in blood lead levels beyond 40 µg/100g are associated with exponential increases in ZPP.

(J) Whereas blood lead levels fluctuate over short time spans, ZPP levels remain relatively stable. ZPP is measured directly in red blood cells and is present for the cell’s entire 120 day lifespan. Therefore, the ZPP level in blood reflects the average ZPP production over the previous three to four months and consequently the average lead exposure during that time interval.

(K) It is recommended that a hematocrit be determined whenever a confirmed ZPP of 50 µg/100ml whole blood is obtained to rule out a significant underlying anemia. If the ZPP is in excess of 100µg/100ml and not associated with abnormal elevations in blood lead levels, the laboratory should be checked to be sure the blood leads were determined using atomic absorption spectrophotometry, anodic stripping voltammetry or any method which meets the accuracy requirements set forth by the standard, by a CDC approved laboratory which is experienced in lead level determinations. Repeat periodic blood lead studies should be obtained in all individuals with elevated ZPP levels to be certain that an associated elevated blood lead level has not been missed due to transient fluctuations in blood leads.

(L) ZPP has characteristic fluorescence spectrum with a peak at 594nm which is detectable with a hematofluorimeter. The hematofluorimeter is accurate and portable and can provide on-site, instantaneous results for workers who can be frequently tested via a finger prick.

(M) However, careful attention must be given to calibration and quality control procedures. Limited data on blood lead - ZPP correlations and the ZPP levels which are associated with the adverse health effects discussed in item (ii) are the major limitations of the test. Also it is difficult to correlate ZPP levels with environmental exposure and there is some variation of response with age and sex. Nevertheless, the ZPP promises to be an important diagnostic test for the early detection of lead toxicity and its value will increase as more data is collected regarding its relationship to other manifestations of lead poisoning.

(N) Levels of delta-aminolevulinic acid (ALA) in the urine are also used as a measure of lead exposure. Increasing concentrations of ALA are believed to result from the inhibition of the enzyme delta-aminolevulinic acid dehydrase (ALA-D). Although the test is relatively easy to perform, inexpensive, and rapid, the disadvantages include variability in results, the necessity to collect a complete 24 hour urine sample which has a specific gravity greater than 1.010, and also the fact that ALA decomposes in the presence of light.

(O) The pattern of porphyrin excretion in the urine can also be helpful in identifying lead intoxication. With lead poisoning, the urine concentrations of coproporphyrins I and II, uroporphyrinogen and uroporphyrin I rise. The most important increase, however, is that of coproporphyrin III; levels may exceed 5,000 µg/l in the urine in lead poisoned individuals, but its correlation with blood lead levels and ZPP are not as good as those of ALA. Increases in urinary porphyrins are not diagnostic of lead toxicity and may be seen in porphyria, some liver diseases, and in patients with high reticulocyte counts.

(vi) Summary.

(A) The WISHA standard for inorganic lead places significant emphasis on the medical surveillance of all workers exposed to levels of inorganic lead above the action level of 30 µg/m³ TWA. The physician has a fundamental role in this surveillance program, and in the operation of the medical removal protection program.

(B) Even with adequate worker education on the adverse health effects of lead and appropriate training in work practices, personal hygiene and other control measures, the physician has a primary responsibility for evaluating potential lead toxicity in the worker. It is only through a careful and detailed medical and work history, a complete physical examination and appropriate laboratory testing that an accurate assessment can be made. Many of the adverse health effects of lead toxicity are either irreversible or only partially reversible and therefore early detection of disease is very important.

(C) This document outlines the medical monitoring program as defined by the occupational safety and health standard for inorganic lead. It reviews the adverse health effects of lead poisoning and describes the important elements of the history and physical examinations as they relate to these adverse effects.

(D) It is hoped that this review and discussion will give the physician a better understanding of the WISHA standard with the ultimate goal of protecting the health and well-being of the worker exposed to lead under his or her care.
(d) Appendix D. Qualitative Fit Test Protocols. This appendix specifies the only allowable qualitative fit test (QLFT) protocols permissible for compliance with WAC 296-62-07521 (7)(c)(ii).

(i) Isoamyl acetate protocol.

(A) Odor threshold screening.

(I) Three 1-liter glass jars with metal lids (e.g., Mason or Ball jars) are required.

(II) Odor-free water (e.g., distilled or spring water) at approximately 25° C shall be used for the solutions.

(III) The isoamyl acetate (IAA) (also known as isopentyl acetate) stock solution is prepared by adding 1 cc of pure IAA to 800 cc of odor-free water in a 1-liter jar and shaking for 30 seconds. This solution shall be prepared new at least weekly.

(IV) The screening test shall be conducted in a room separate from the room used for actual fit testing. The two rooms shall be well ventilated but may not be connected to the same recirculating ventilation system.

(V) The odor test solution is prepared in a second jar by placing .4 cc of the stock solution into 500 cc of odor-free water using a clean dropper or pipette. Shake for 30 seconds and allow to stand two to three minutes so that the IAA concentration above the liquid may reach equilibrium. This solution may be used for only one day.

(VI) A test blank is prepared in a third jar by adding 500 cc of odor-free water.

(VII) The odor test and test blank jars shall be labeled 1 and 2 for jar identification. If the labels are put on the lids they can be periodically dried off and switched to avoid people thinking the same jars always have the IAA.

(VIII) The following instructions shall be typed on a card and placed on the table in front of the two test jars (i.e., 1 and 2); "The purpose of this test is to determine if you can smell banana oil at low concentrations. The two bottles in front of you contain water. One of these bottles also contains a small amount of banana oil. Be sure the covers are on tight, then shake each bottle for two seconds. Unscrew the lid of each bottle, one at a time, and sniff at the mouth of the bottle. Indicate to the test conductor which bottle contains banana oil."

(IX) The mixtures used in the IAA odor detection test shall be prepared in an area separate from where the test is performed, in order to prevent olfactory fatigue in the subject.

(X) If the test subject is unable to correctly identify the jar containing the odor test solution, the IAA QLFT may not be used.

(XI) If the test subject correctly identifies the jar containing the odor test solution he or she may proceed to respirator selection and fit testing.

(B) Respirator selection.

(I) The test subject shall be allowed to select the most comfortable respirator from a large array of various sizes and manufacturers that includes at least three sizes of elastomeric half facepieces and units of at least two manufacturers.

(II) The selection process shall be conducted in a room separate from the fit-test chamber to prevent odor fatigue. Prior to the selection process, the test subject shall be shown how to put on a respirator, how it should be positioned on the face, how to set strap tension and how to assess a "comfortable" respirator. A mirror shall be available to assist the subject in evaluating the fit and positioning of the respirator. This may not constitute formal training on respirator use, only a review.

(III) The test subject should understand that he or she is being asked to select the respirator which provides the most comfortable fit. Each respirator represents a different size and shape and, if fit properly, will provide adequate protection.

(IV) The test subject holds each facepiece up to his or her face and eliminates those which are obviously not giving a comfortable fit. Normally, selection will begin with a half-mask and if a fit cannot be found here, the subject will be asked to go to the full facepiece respirators. (A small percentage of users will not be able to wear any half-masks.)

(V) The more comfortable facepieces are recorded; the most comfortable mask is donned and worn at least five minutes to assess comfort. Assistance in assessing comfort can be given by discussing the points in (VI) below. If the test subject is not familiar with using a particular respirator, he or she shall be directed to don the mask several times and to adjust the straps each time, so that he or she becomes adept at setting proper tension on the straps.

(VI) Assessment of comfort shall include reviewing the following points with the test subject:

• Chin properly placed.
• Positioning of mask on nose.
• Strap tension.
• Fit across nose bridge.
• Room for safety glasses.
• Distance from nose to chin.
• Room to talk.
• Tendency to slip.
• Cheeks filled out.
• Self-observation/in mirror.
• Adequate time for assessment.

(VII) The test subject shall conduct the conventional negative and positive-pressure fit checks (e.g., see ANSI Z88.2-1980). Before conducting the negative or positive-pressure checks, the subject shall be told to "seat" his or her mask by rapidly moving the head side-to-side and up and down, taking a few deep breaths.

(VIII) The test subject is now ready for fit testing.

(IX) After passing the fit test, the test subjects shall be questioned again regarding the comfort of the respirator. If it has become uncomfortable, another model of respirator shall be tried.

(X) The employee shall be given the opportunity to select a different facepiece and be retested if during the first two weeks of on-the-job wear, the chosen facepiece becomes unacceptably uncomfortable.

(C) Fit test.

(I) The fit test chamber shall be substantially similar to a clear 55 gallon drum liner suspended inverted over a two foot diameter frame, so that the top of the chamber is about six inches above the test subject's head. The inside top center of the chamber shall have a small hook attached.

(II) Each respirator used for the fitting and fit testing shall be equipped with organic vapor cartridges or offer
protection against organic vapors. The cartridges or masks shall be changed at least weekly.

(III) After selecting, donning, and properly adjusting a respirator himself or herself, the test subject shall wear it to the fit testing room. This room shall be separate from the room used for odor threshold screening and respirator selection, and shall be well ventilated, as by an exhaust fan or lab hook, to prevent general room contamination.

(IV) A copy of the following test exercises and rainbow (or equally effective) passage shall be taped to the inside of the test chamber:

a) Normal breathing.

b) Deep breathing. Be certain breaths are deep and regular.

c) Turning head from side-to-side. Be certain movement is complete. Alert the test subject not to bump the respirator on the shoulders. Have the test subject inhale when his or her head is at either side.

d) Nodding head up-and-down. Be sure certain motions are complete and made about every second. Alert the test subject not to bump the respirator on the chest. Have the test subject inhale when his or her head is in the fully up position.

e) Talking. Talk aloud and slowly for several minutes. The following paragraph is called the Rainbow Passage. Reading it will result in a wide range of facial movements, and thus be useful to satisfy this requirement. Alternative passages which serve the same purpose may also be used.

Rainbow Passage. When the sunlight strikes raindrops in the air, they act like a prism and form a rainbow. The rainbow is a division of white light into many beautiful colors. These take the shape of a long round arch with its path high above, and its two ends apparently beyond the horizon. There is, according to legend, a boiling pot of gold at one end. People look but no one ever finds it. When a man looks for something beyond reach, his friends say he is looking for the pot of gold at the end of the rainbow.

f) Normal breathing.

(V) Each test subject shall wear his or her respirator for at least ten minutes before starting the fit test.

(VI) Upon entering the test chamber, the test subject shall be given a six inch by five inch piece of paper towel or other porous absorbent single ply material, folded in half and wetted with three-quarters of one cc of pure IAA. The test subject will hang the wet towel on the hook at the top of the chamber.

(VII) Allow two minutes for the IAA test concentration to be reached before starting the fit-test exercises. This would be an appropriate time to talk with the test subject, to explain the fit test, the importance of his or her cooperation, the purpose of the head exercises, or to demonstrate some of the exercises.

(VIII) Each exercise described in segment (IV) above shall be performed for at least one minute.

IX) If at any time during the test, the subject detects the banana-like odor of IAA, he or she shall quickly exit from the test chamber and leave the test area to avoid olfactory fatigue.

(X) Upon returning to the selection room, the subject shall remove the respirator, repeat the odor sensitivity test, select and put on another respirator, return to the test chamber, etc. The process continues until a respirator that fits well has been found. Should the odor sensitivity test be failed, the subject shall wait about 5 minutes before retesting. Odor sensitivity will usually have returned by this time.

(XI) If a person cannot be fitted with the selection of half-mask respirators, include full facepiece models in the selection process. When a respirator is found that passes the test, its efficiency shall be demonstrated for the subject by having him break the face seal and take a breath before exiting the chamber.

(XII) When the test subject leaves the chamber he or she shall remove the saturated towel, returning it to the test conductor. To keep the area from becoming contaminated, the used towels shall be kept in a self-sealing bag. There is no significant IAA concentration buildup in the test chamber from subsequent tests.

(XIII) Persons who have successfully passed this fit test may be assigned the use of the tested respirator in atmospheres with up to ten times the PEL of airborne lead. In other words this IAA protocol may be used to assign a protection factor no higher than ten.

(ii) Saccharin solution aerosol protocol.

(A) Taste threshold screening.

(I) Threshold screening as well as fit testing employees shall use an enclosure about the head and shoulders that is approximately twelve inches in diameter by fourteen inches tall with at least the front portion clear and that allows free movement of the head when a respirator is worn. An enclosure substantially similar to the 3M hood assembly of part #FT 14 and FT 15 combined is adequate.

(II) The test closure shall have a three-quarter inch hole in front of the test subject’s nose and mouth area to accommodate the nebulizer nozzle.

(III) The entire screening and testing procedure shall be explained to the test subject prior to the conduct of the screening test.

(IV) The test subject shall don the test enclosure. For the threshold screening test, he or she shall breathe through his or her open mouth with tongue extended.

(V) Using a DeVilbiss Model 40 Inhalation Medication Nebulizer or equivalent, the test conductor shall spray the threshold check solution into the enclosure. This nebulizer shall be clearly marked to distinguish it from the fit test solution nebulizer.

(VI) The threshold check solution consists of 0.83 grams of sodium saccharin USP in 100 cc of warm water. It can be prepared by putting 1 cc of the test solution (see (C)(VI) below) in 100 cc of water.

(VII) To produce the aerosol the nebulizer bulb is firmly squeezed so that it collapses completely, then is released and allowed to fully expand.

(VIII) Ten squeezes are repeated rapidly and then the test subject is asked whether the saccharin can be tasted.

(IX) If the first response is negative, ten more squeezes are repeated rapidly and the test subject is again asked whether the saccharin is tasted.

(X) If the second response is negative ten more squeezes are repeated rapidly and the test subject is again asked whether the saccharin is tasted.

(XI) The test conductor will take note of the number of squeezes required to elicit a taste response.
(XII) If the saccharin is not tasted after thirty squeezes (Step (A)(IX)) the test subject may not perform the saccharin fit test.

(XIII) If a taste response is elicited, the test subject shall be asked to take note of the taste for reference in the fit test.

(XIV) Correct use of the nebulizer means that approximately 1 cc of liquid is used at a time in the nebulizer body.

(XV) The nebulizer shall be thoroughly rinsed in water, shaken dry, and refilled at least each morning and afternoon or at least every four hours.

(B) Respirator selection. Respirators shall be selected as described in Section (i)(B) above, except that each respirator shall be equipped with a particulate filter cartridge.

(C) Fit test.

(I) The fit test uses the same enclosure described in (i)(B)(I) and (II) above.

(II) Each test subject shall wear his or her respirator for at least ten minutes before starting the fit test.

(III) The test subject shall don the enclosure while wearing the respirator selected on Section (A) above. The respirator shall be properly adjusted and equipped with a particulate filter cartridge.

(IV) The test subject may not eat, drink (except plain water), or chew gum for fifteen minutes before the test.

(V) A second DeVilbiss Model 40 Inhalation Medication Nebulizer or equivalent is used to spray the fit test solution into the enclosure. This nebulizer shall be clearly marked to distinguish it from the screening test solution nebulizer.

(VI) The first test solution is prepared by adding 83 grams of sodium saccharin to 100 cc of warm water.

(VII) As before, the test subject shall breathe through the open mouth with tongue extended.

(VIII) The nebulizer is inserted into the hole in the front of the enclosure and the fit test solution is sprayed into the enclosure using the same technique as for the taste threshold screening and the same number of squeezes required to elicit a taste response in the screening. (See (A)(X) above.)

(IX) After generation of the aerosol the test subject shall be instructed to perform the following exercises for one minute each.

a) Normal breathing.

b) Deep breathing. Be certain breaths are deep and regular.

c) Turning head from side-to-side. Be certain movement is complete. Alert the test subject not to bump the respirator on the shoulders. Have the test subject inhale when his or her head is at either side.

(d) Nodding head up-and-down. Be certain motions are complete. Alert the test subject not to bump the respirator on the chest. Have the test subject inhale when his or her head is in the fully up position.

e) Talking. Talk aloud and slowly for several minutes. The following paragraph is called the Rainbow Passage. Reading it will result in a wide range of facial movements, and thus be useful to satisfy this requirement. Alternative passages which serve the same purpose may also be used.

Rainbow Passage. When the sunlight strikes raindrops in the air, they act like a prism and form a rainbow. The rainbow is a division of white light into many beautiful colors. These take the shape of a long round arch with its path high above, and its two ends apparently beyond the horizon. There is, according to legend, a boiling pot of gold at one end. People look but no one ever finds it. When a man looks for something beyond reach, his friends say he is looking for the pot of gold at the end of the rainbow.

(X) Every thirty seconds, the aerosol concentration shall be replenished using one-half the number of squeezes as initially (C)(VIII).

(XI) The test subject shall so indicate to the test conductor if at any time during the fit test the taste of saccharin is detected.

(XII) If the saccharin is detected the fit is deemed unsatisfactory and a different respirator shall be tried.

(XIII) Successful completion of the test protocol shall allow the use of the tested respirator in contaminated atmospheres up to ten times the PEL. In other words this protocol may be used to assign protection factors no higher than ten.

(iii) Irritant fume protocol.

(A) Respirator Selection. Respirators shall be selected as described in Section (i)(B) above, except that each respirator shall be equipped with high efficiency cartridges.

(B) Fit Test.

(I) The test subject shall be allowed to smell a weak concentration of the irritant smoke to familiarize him or her with its characteristic odor.

(II) The test subject shall properly don the respirator selected as above, and wear it for at least ten minutes before starting the fit test.

(III) The test conductor shall review this protocol with the test subject before testing.

(IV) The test subject shall perform the conventional positive pressure and negative pressure fit checks. Failure of either check shall be cause to select an alternate respirator.

(V) Break both ends of a ventilation smoke tube containing stannic oxychloride, such as the MSA part No. 5645, or equivalent. Attach a short length of tubing to one end of the smoke tube. Attach the other end of the smoke tube to a low pressure air pump set to deliver 200 milliliters per minute.

(VI) Advise the subject that the smoke can be irritating to the eyes and instruct him or her to keep his or her eyes closed while the test is performed.

(VII) The test conductor shall direct the stream of irritant smoke from the tube toward the faceseal area of the test subject. The conductor shall begin at least twelve inches from the facepiece and gradually move to within one inch, moving around the whole perimeter of the mask.

(VIII) The following exercises shall be performed while the respirator seal is being challenged by the smoke. Each shall be performed for one minute.

a) Normal breathing.

b) Deep breathing. Be certain breaths are deep and regular.

c) Turning head from side-to-side. Be certain movement is complete. Alert the test subject not to bump the respirator on the shoulders. Have the test subject inhale when his or her head is at either side.

(d) Nodding head up-and-down. Be certain motions are complete. Alert the test subject not to bump the respirator
on the chest. Have the test subject inhale when his or her head is in the fully up position.

e) Talking—slowly and distinctly, count backwards from 100.

f) Normal breathing.

(IX) If the irritant smoke produces an involuntary reaction (cough) by the test subject, the test conductor shall stop the test. In this case the tested respirator is rejected and another respirator shall be selected.

(X) Each test subject passing the smoke test without evidence of a response shall be given a sensitivity check of the smoke from the same tube to determine whether he or she reacts to the smoke. Failure to evoke a response shall void the test.

(XI) Steps (B)(IV), (VII), and (VIII) of this protocol shall be performed in a location with exhaust ventilation sufficient to prevent general contamination of the testing area by the irritant smoke.

(XII) Respirators successfully tested by the protocol may be used in contaminated atmospheres up to ten times the PEL. In other words this protocol may be used to assign protection factors not exceeding ten.

(c) Appendix E: Recommendations to employers concerning high-risk tasks (nonmandatory).

The department advises employers that the following tasks have a high risk for lead overexposure (this list is not complete; other tasks also can result in lead over-exposure):

- Any open flame operation involving lead-containing solder in a manner producing molten solder, including the manufacture or repair of motor vehicle radiators;
- Sanding, cutting or grinding of lead-containing solder;
- Breaking, recycling or manufacture of lead-containing batteries;
- Casting objects using lead, brass, or lead-containing alloys;
- Where lead-containing coatings or paints are present:
  - Abrasive blasting
  - Welding
  - Cutting
  - Torch burning
  - Manual demolition of structures
  - Manual scraping
  - Manual sanding
  - Heat gun applications
  - Power tool cleaning
  - Rivet busting
  - Clean-up activities where dry expendable abrasives are used
  - Abrasive blasting enclosure movement and removal;
  - Spray-painting with lead-containing paint;
  - Using lead-containing mortar;
  - Lead burning;
  - Operation or cleaning of shooting facilities where lead bullets are used;
  - Formulation or processing of lead-containing pigments or paints;

- Cutting, burning, or melting of lead-containing materials.

The department recommends that annual blood lead testing be offered to all employees potentially overexposed to lead, including those performing the tasks listed above, regardless of air lead levels. Research has shown that air lead levels often do not accurately predict workers’ lead overexposure. The blood lead testing will provide the most information if performed during a period of peak lead exposure.

Employers should be aware that the United States Public Health Service has set a goal of eliminating occupational exposures which result in whole blood lead levels of 25 µg/dl or greater. This goal should guide whether employees’ blood lead levels indicate lead overexposure.

If blood lead levels are elevated in an employee performing a task associated with lead overexposure, employers should assess the maintenance and effectiveness of exposure controls, hygiene facilities, respiratory protection program, the employee’s work practices and personal hygiene, and the employee’s respirator use, if any. If a deficiency exists in any of these areas, the employer should correct the problem.


Reviser’s note: The brackets and enclosed material in the text of the above section occurred in the copy filed by the agency.

WAC 296-62-07523 Benzene. (1) Scope and application.

(a) This section applies to all occupational exposures to benzene. Chemical Abstracts Service Registry No. 71-43-2, except as provided in (b) and (c) of this subsection.

(b) This section does not apply to:

(i) The storage, transportation, distribution, dispensing, sale or use of gasoline, motor fuels, or other fuels containing benzene subsequent to its final discharge from bulk wholesale storage facilities, except that operations where gasoline or motor fuels are dispensed for more than four hours per day in an indoor location are covered by this section.

(ii) Loading and unloading operations at bulk wholesale storage facilities which use vapor control systems for all loading and unloading operations, except for the provisions of WAC 296-62-054 as incorporated into this section and the emergency provisions of subsections (7) and (9)(d) of this section.

(iii) The storage, transportation, distribution, or sale of benzene or liquid mixtures containing more than 0.1 percent benzene in intact containers or in transportation pipelines while sealed in such a manner as to contain benzene vapors or liquid, except for the provisions of WAC 296-62-054 as incorporated into this section and the emergency provisions of subsections (7) and (9)(d) of this section.
(iv) Containers and pipelines carrying mixtures with less than 0.1 percent benzene and natural gas processing plants processing gas with less than 0.1 percent benzene.

(v) Work operations where the only exposure to benzene is from liquid mixtures containing 0.5 percent or less of benzene by volume, or the vapors released from such liquids until September 12, 1988; work operations where the only exposure to benzene is from liquid mixtures containing 0.3 percent or less of benzene by volume or the vapors released from such liquids from September 12, 1988, to September 12, 1989; and work operations where the only exposure to benzene is from liquid mixtures containing 0.1 percent or less of benzene by volume or the vapors released from such liquids after September 12, 1989; except that tire building machine operators using solvents with more than 0.1 percent benzene are covered by subsection (9) of this section.

(vi) Oil and gas drilling, production, and servicing operations.

(vii) Coke oven batteries.

(c) The cleaning and repair of barges and tankers which have contained benzene are excluded from subsection (6) of this section (Methods of compliance), subsection (5)(a) of this section (General), and subsection (5)(f) of this section (Accuracy of monitoring). Engineering and work practice controls shall be used to keep exposures below 10 ppm unless it is proven to be not feasible.

(2) Definitions.

(a) "Action level" means an airborne concentration of benzene of 0.5 ppm calculated as an 8-hour time-weighted average.

(b) "Authorized person" means any person specifically authorized by the employer whose duties require the person to enter a regulated area, or any person entering such an area as a designated representative of employees for the purpose of exercising the right to observe monitoring and measuring procedures under subsection (5) of this section, or any other person authorized by the Washington Industrial Safety and Health Act (WISHA) or regulations issued under WISHA.

(c) "Benzene" (C6H6) (CAS Registry No. 71-43-2) means liquefied or gaseous benzene. It includes benzene contained in liquid mixtures and the benzene vapors released by these liquids. It does not include trace amounts of unreacted benzene contained in solid materials.

(d) "Bulk wholesale storage facility" means a bulk terminal or bulk plant where fuel is stored prior to its delivery to wholesale customers.

(e) "Container" means any barrel, bottle, can, cylinder, drum, reaction vessel, storage tank, or the like, but does not include piping systems.

(f) "Day" means any part of a calendar day.

(g) "Director" means the director of the department of labor and industries, or his/her designated representative.

(h) "Emergency" means any occurrence such as, but not limited to, equipment failure, rupture of containers, or failure of control equipment which may or does result in an unexpected significant release of benzene.

(i) "Employee exposure" means exposure to airborne benzene which would occur if the employee were not using respiratory protective equipment.

(j) "Regulated area" means any area where airborne concentrations of benzene exceed or can reasonably be expected to exceed, the permissible exposure limits, either the 8-hour time-weighted average exposure of 1 ppm or the short-term exposure limit of 5 ppm for fifteen minutes.

(k) "Vapor control system" means any equipment used for containing the total vapors displaced during the loading of gasoline, motor fuel, or other fuel tank trucks and the displacing of these vapors through a vapor processing system or balancing the vapor with the storage tank. This equipment also includes systems containing the vapors displaced from the storage tank during the unloading of the tank truck which balance the vapors back to the tank truck.

(3) Permissible exposure limits (PELs).

(a) Time-weighted average limit (TWA). The employer shall assure that no employee is exposed to an airborne concentration of benzene in excess of one part of benzene per million parts of air (1 ppm) as an 8-hour time-weighted average.

(b) Short-term exposure limit (STEL). The employer shall assure that no employee is exposed to an airborne concentration of benzene in excess of 5 ppm as averaged over any fifteen minute period.

(4) Regulated areas.

(a) The employer shall establish a regulated area wherever the airborne concentration of benzene exceeds or can reasonably be expected to exceed the permissible exposure limits, either the 8-hour time-weighted average exposure of 1 ppm or the short-term exposure limit of 5 ppm for fifteen minutes.

(b) Access to regulated areas shall be limited to authorized persons.

(c) Regulated areas shall be determined from the rest of the workplace in any manner that minimizes the number of employees exposed to benzene within the regulated area.

(5) Exposure monitoring.

(a) General.

(i) Determinations of employee exposure shall be made from breathing zone air samples that are representative of each employee's average exposure to airborne benzene.

(ii) Representative 8-hour TWA employee exposures shall be determined on the basis of one sample or samples representing the full shift exposure for each job classification in each work area.

(iii) Determinations of compliance with the STEL shall be made from fifteen minute employee breathing zone samples measured at operations where there is reason to believe exposures are high, such as where tanks are opened, filled, unloaded, or gauged; where containers or process equipment are opened and where benzene is used for cleaning or as a solvent in an uncontrolled situation. The employer may use objective data, such as measurements from brief period measuring devices, to determine where STEL monitoring is needed.

(iv) Except for initial monitoring as required under (b) of this subsection, where the employer can document that one shift will consistently have higher employee exposures for an operation, the employer shall only be required to determine representative employee exposure for that operation during the shift on which the highest exposure is expected.

(b) Initial monitoring.
(i) Each employer who has a place of employment covered under subsection (1)(a) of this section shall monitor each of these workplaces and work operations to determine accurately the airborne concentrations of benzene to which employees may be exposed.

(ii) The initial monitoring required under (b)(i) of this subsection shall be completed by sixty days after the effective date of this standard or within thirty days of the introduction of benzene into the workplace. Where the employer has monitored within one year prior to the effective date of this standard and the monitoring satisfies all other requirements of this section, the employer may rely on such earlier monitoring results to satisfy the requirements of (b)(i) of this subsection.

(c) Periodic monitoring and monitoring frequency.

(i) If the monitoring required by (b)(i) of this subsection reveals employee exposure at or above the action level but at or below the TWA, the employer shall repeat such monitoring for each such employee at least every year.

(ii) If the monitoring required by (b)(i) of this subsection reveals employee exposure above the TWA, the employer shall repeat such monitoring for each such employee at least six monthly.

(iii) The employer may alter the monitoring schedule from every six months to annually for any employee for whom two consecutive measurements taken at least seven days apart indicate that the employee exposure has decreased to the TWA or below, but is at or above the action level.

(iv) Monitoring for the STEL shall be repeated as necessary to evaluate exposures of employees subject to short term exposure.

(d) Termination of monitoring.

(i) If the initial monitoring required by (b)(i) of this subsection reveals employee exposure below the action level the employer may discontinue the monitoring for that employee, except as otherwise required by (e) of this subsection.

(ii) If the periodic monitoring required by (c) of this subsection reveals that employee exposures, as indicated by at least two consecutive measurements taken at least seven days apart, are below the action level the employer may discontinue the monitoring for that employee, except as otherwise required by (e) of this subsection.

(e) Additional monitoring.

(i) The employer shall institute the exposure monitoring required under (b) and (c) of this subsection when there has been a change in the production, process, control equipment, personnel, or work practices which may result in new or additional exposures to benzene, or when the employer has any reason to suspect a change which may result in new or additional exposures.

(ii) Whenever spills, leaks, ruptures, or other breakdowns occur that may lead to employee exposure, the employer shall monitor (using area or personal sampling) after the cleanup of the spill or repair of the leak, rupture or other breakdown to ensure that exposures have returned to the level that existed prior to the incident.

(f) Accuracy of monitoring. Monitoring shall be accurate, to a confidence level of ninety-five percent, to within plus or minus twenty-five percent for airborne concentrations of benzene.

(g) Employee notification of monitoring results.

(i) The employer shall, within fifteen working days after the receipt of the results of any monitoring performed under this standard, notify each employee of these results in writing either individually or by posting of results in an appropriate location that is accessible to affected employees.

(ii) Whenever the PELs are exceeded, the written notification required by (g)(i) of this subsection shall contain the corrective action being taken by the employer to reduce the employee exposure to or below the PEL, or shall refer to a document available to the employee which states the corrective actions to be taken.

(6) Methods of compliance.

(a) Engineering controls and work practices.

(i) The employer shall institute engineering controls and work practices to reduce and maintain employee exposure to benzene at or below the permissible exposure limits, except to the extent that the employer can establish that these controls are not feasible or where the provisions of (a)(ii) of this subsection or subsection (7)(a) of this section apply.

(ii) Wherever the feasible engineering controls and work practices which can be instituted are not sufficient to reduce employee exposure to or below the PELs, the employer shall use them to reduce employee exposure to the lowest levels achievable by these controls and shall supplement them by the use of respiratory protection which complies with the requirements of subsection (7) of this section.

(iii) Where the employer can document that benzene is used in a workplace less than a total of thirty days per year, the employer shall use engineering controls, work practice controls or respiratory protection or any combination of these controls to reduce employee exposure to benzene to or below the PELs, except that employers shall use engineering and work practice controls, if feasible, to reduce exposure to or below 10 ppm as an 8-hour TWA.

(b) Compliance program.

(i) When any exposures are over the PEL, the employer shall establish and implement a written program to reduce employee exposure to or below the PEL primarily by means of engineering and work practice controls, as required by (a) of this subsection.

(ii) The written program shall include a schedule for development and implementation of the engineering and work practice controls. These plans shall be reviewed and revised as appropriate based on the most recent exposure monitoring data, to reflect the current status of the program.

(iii) Written compliance programs shall be furnished upon request for examination and copying to the director, affected employees, and designated employee representatives.

(7) Respiratory protection.

(a) General. The employer shall provide respirators, and assure that they are used, where required by this section. Respirators shall be used in the following circumstances:

(i) During the time period necessary to install or implement feasible engineering and work practice controls;

(ii) In work operations for which the employer establishes that compliance with either the TWA or STEL through the use of engineering and work practice controls is not feasible, such as some maintenance and repair activities, vessel cleaning, or other operations where engineering and
work practice controls are infeasible because exposures are intermittent in nature and limited in duration;

(iii) In work situations where feasible engineering and work practice controls are not yet sufficient or are not required under subsection (6)(a)(iii) of this section to reduce exposure to or below the PELs; and

(iv) In emergencies.

(b) Respirator selection.

(i) Where respirators are required or allowed under this section, the employer shall select and provide, at no cost to the employee, the appropriate respirator as specified in Table 1 of this section, and shall assure that the employee uses the respirator provided.

(ii) The employer shall select respirators from among those jointly approved by the Mine Safety and Health Administration and the National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health under the provisions of 30 CFR Part 11. Negative pressure respirators shall have filter elements approved by MSHA/NIOSH for organic vapors or benzene.

(iii) Any employee who cannot wear a negative pressure respirator shall be given the option of wearing a respirator with less breathing resistance such as a powered air-purifying respirator or supplied air respirator.

(c) Respirator program. The employer shall institute a respiratory protection program in accordance with Part E, Respiratory protection, WAC 296-62-071 through 296-62-07121.

(d) Respirator use.

(i) Where air-purifying respirators are used, the employer shall replace the air-purifying element at the expiration of service life or at the beginning of each shift in which they will be used, whichever comes first.

(ii) If an air-purifying element becomes available with an end of useful life indicator for benzene approved by MSHA/NIOSH, the element may be used until such time as the indicator shows no further useful life.

(iii) The employer shall permit employees who wear respirators to leave the regulated area to wash their faces and respirator facepieces as necessary in order to prevent skin irritation associated with respirator use or to change the filter elements of air-purifying respirators whenever they detect a change in breathing resistance or chemical vapor breakthrough.

(e) Respirator fit testing.

(i) The employer shall perform, and certify the results of, either quantitative or qualitative fit tests at the time of initial fitting and at least annually thereafter for each employee wearing a negative pressure respirator. The test shall be used to select a respirator facepiece which exhibits minimum leakage and provides the required protection as prescribed in Table 1 of this section. The employer shall provide and assure that the employee wears a respirator demonstrated by the fit test to provide the required protection.

(ii) The employer shall follow the test protocols outlined in Appendix E of this standard for whichever type of fit testing the employer chooses.

---

**TABLE 1. - RESPIRATORY PROTECTION FOR BENZENE**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Airborne concentration of benzene or condition of use</th>
<th>Respirator type</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>(a) Less than or equal to 10 ppm.</td>
<td>(1) Half-mask air-purifying respirator with organic vapor cartridges.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(b) Less than or equal to 50 ppm.</td>
<td>(1) Full facepiece respirator with organic vapor cartridges.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(c) Less than or equal to 100 ppm.</td>
<td>(1) Full facepiece gas mask with chin style canister. 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(d) Less than or equal to 1,000 ppm.</td>
<td>(1) Full facepiece powered air-purifying respirator with organic vapor canister. 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(e) Greater than 1,000 ppm or unknown concentra-tion.</td>
<td>(1) Supplied air respirator with full facepiece in positive-pressure mode.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(f) Escape........................................</td>
<td>(1) Self-contained breathing apparatus with full facepiece in positive-pressure mode.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(g) Firefighting......................................</td>
<td>(2) Full facepiece positive-pressure supplied-air respirator with auxiliary self-contained air supply.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(1) Full facepiece self-contained breathing apparatus in positive pressure mode.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1 Canisters must have a minimum service life of four (4) hours when tested at 150 ppm benzene, at a flow rate of 64 LPM, 25° C, and 85% relative humidity for non-powered air-purifying respirators. The flow rate shall be 155 LPM and 170 LPM respectively for tight fitting and loose fitting powered air-purifying respirators.

---

(8) Protective clothing and equipment. Personal protective clothing and equipment shall be worn where appropriate to prevent eye contact and limit dermal exposure to liquid benzene. Protective clothing and equipment shall be provided by the employer at no cost to the employee and the employer shall assure its use where appropriate. Eye and face protection shall meet the requirements of WAC 296-24-07801.

(9) Medical surveillance.

(a) General.

(i) The employer shall make available a medical surveillance program for employees who are or may be exposed to benzene at or above the action level thirty or more days per year; for employees who are or may be exposed to benzene at or above the PELs ten or more days per year; for employees who have been exposed to more than 10 ppm of benzene for thirty or more days in a year prior to the effective date of the standard when employed by their current employer; and for employees involved in the tire building operations called tire building machine operators, who use solvents containing greater than 0.1 percent benzene.

(ii) The employer shall assure that all medical examinations and procedures are performed by or under the supervision of a licensed physician and that all laboratory tests are conducted by an accredited laboratory.

(iii) The employer shall assure that persons other than licensed physicians who administer the pulmonary function testing required by this section shall complete a training course in spirometry sponsored by an appropriate governmental, academic, or professional institution.
(iv) The employer shall assure that all examinations and procedures are provided without cost to the employee and at a reasonable time and place.

(b) Initial examination.
(i) Within sixty days of the effective date of this standard, or before the time of initial assignment, the employer shall provide each employee covered by (a)(i) of this subsection with a medical examination including the following elements:
(A) A detailed occupational history which includes:
(I) Past work exposure to benzene or any other hematological toxins;
(II) A family history of blood dyscrasias including hematological neoplasms;
(III) A history of blood dyscrasias including genetic hemoglobin abnormalities, bleeding abnormalities, abnormal function of formed blood elements;
(iv) The result of the complete blood count shall be reviewed by the examining physician.
(D) Additional tests as necessary in the opinion of the examining physician.
(E) For all workers required to wear respirators for at least thirty days a year, the physical examination shall pay special attention to the cardiopulmonary system and shall include a pulmonary function test.
(ii) No initial medical examination is required to satisfy the requirements of (b)(i) of this subsection if adequate records show that the employee has been examined in accordance with the procedures of (b)(i) of this subsection within the twelve months prior to the effective date of this standard.

(c) Periodic examinations.
(i) The employer shall provide each employee covered under (a)(i) of this subsection with a medical examination annually following the previous examination. These periodic examinations shall include at least the following elements:
(A) A brief history regarding any new exposure to potential marrow toxins, changes in medicinal drug use, and the appearance of physical signs relating to blood disorders;
(B) A complete blood count including a leukocyte count with differential, a quantitative thrombocyte count, hematocrit, hemoglobin, erythrocyte count and erythrocyte indices (MCV, MCH, MCHC). The results of these tests shall be reviewed by the examining physician.
(C) Appropriate additional tests as necessary, in the opinion of the examining physician, in consequence of alterations in the components of the blood or other signs which may be related to benzene exposure.
(ii) Where the employee develops signs and symptoms commonly associated with toxic exposure to benzene, the employer shall provide the employee with an additional medical examination which shall include those elements considered appropriate by the examining physician.
(iii) For persons required to use respirators for at least thirty days a year, a pulmonary function test shall be performed every three years. A specific evaluation of the cardiopulmonary system shall be made at the time of the pulmonary function test.

(d) Emergency examinations.
(i) In addition to the surveillance required by (a)(i) of this subsection, if an employee is exposed to benzene in an emergency situation, the employer shall have the employee provide a urine sample at the end of the employee's shift and have a urinary phenol test performed on the sample within seventy-two hours. The urine specific gravity shall be corrected to 1.024.
(ii) If the result of the urinary phenol test is below 75 mg phenol/L of urine, no further testing is required.
(iii) If the result of the urinary phenol test is equal to or greater than 75 mg phenol/L of urine, the employer shall provide the employee with a complete blood count including an erythrocyte count, leukocyte count with differential and thrombocyte count at monthly intervals for a duration of three months following the emergency exposure.

(iv) If any of the conditions specified in (e)(i) of this subsection exists, then the further requirements of (e) of this subsection shall be met and the employer shall, in addition, provide the employees with periodic examinations if directed by the physician.

(e) Additional examinations and referrals.
(i) Where the results of the complete blood count required for the initial and periodic examinations indicate any of the following abnormal conditions exist, then the blood count shall be repeated within two weeks.
(A) The hemoglobin level or the hematocrit falls below the normal limit (outside the ninety-five percent confidence interval (C.I.)) as determined by the laboratory for the particular geographic area and/or these indices show a persistent downward trend from the individual's preexposure norms; provided these findings cannot be explained by other medical reasons.
(B) The thrombocyte (platelet) count varies more than twenty percent below the employee’s most recent values or falls outside the normal limit (ninety-five percent C.I.) as determined by the laboratory.
(C) The leukocyte count is below 4,000 per mm3 or there is an abnormal differential count.
(ii) If the abnormality persists, the examining physician shall refer the employee to a hematologist or an internist for further evaluation unless the physician has good reason to believe such referral is unnecessary. (See Appendix C for examples of conditions where a referral may be unnecessary.)

(iii) The employer shall provide the hematologist or internist with the information required to be provided to the physician under this subsection and the medical record required to be maintained by subsection (11)(b)(ii) of this section.
(iv) The hematologist's or internist's evaluation shall include a determination as to the need for additional tests, and the employer shall assure that these tests are provided.
Occupational Health Standards

(f) Information provided to the physician. The employer shall provide the following information to the examining physician:

(i) A copy of this regulation and its appendices;
(ii) A description of the affected employee's duties as they relate to the employee's exposure;
(iii) The employee's actual or representative exposure level;
(iv) A description of any personal protective equipment used or to be used; and
(v) Information from previous employment-related medical examinations of the affected employee which is not otherwise available to the examining physician.

(g) Physician's written opinions.

(i) For each examination under this section, the employer shall obtain and provide the employee with a copy of the examining physician's written opinion within fifteen days of the examination. The written opinion shall be limited to the following information:

(A) The occupationally pertinent results of the medical examination and tests;

(B) The physician's opinion concerning whether the employee has any detected medical conditions which would place the employee's health at greater than normal risk of material impairment from exposure to benzene;

(C) The physician's recommended limitations upon the employee's exposure to benzene or upon the employee's use of protective clothing or equipment and respirators.

(D) A statement that the employee has been informed by the physician of the results of the medical examination and any medical conditions resulting from benzene exposure which require further explanation or treatment.

(ii) The written opinion obtained by the employer shall not reveal specific records, findings, and diagnoses that have no bearing on the employee's ability to work in a benzene-exposed workplace.

(h) Medical removal plan.

(i) When a physician makes a referral to a hematologist/internist as required under (e)(ii) of this subsection, the employee shall be removed from areas where exposures may exceed the action level until such time as the physician makes a determination under (h)(ii) of this subsection.

(ii) Following the examination and evaluation by the hematologist/internist, a decision to remove an employee from areas where benzene exposure is above the action level or to allow the employee to return to areas where benzene exposure is above the action level shall be made by the physician in consultation with the hematologist/internist. This decision shall be communicated in writing to the employer and employee. In the case of removal, the physician shall state the required probable duration of medical removal protection benefits immediately following each occasion an employee is removed from exposure to benzene because of hematological findings pursuant to (h)(i) and (ii) of this subsection, unless the employee has been transferred to a comparable job where benzene exposures are below the action level.

(iii) The employer's obligation to provide medical removal protection benefits means that the employer shall maintain the current wage rate, seniority, and other benefits of an employee as though the employee had not been removed.

(iv) Whenever an employee is temporarily removed from benzene exposure pursuant to (h)(i) or (ii) of this subsection, the employer shall transfer the employee to a comparable job for which the employee is qualified (or can be trained for in a short period) and where benzene exposures are as low as possible, but in no event higher than the action level. The employer shall maintain the employee's current wage rate, seniority, and other benefits. If there is no such job available, the employer shall provide medical removal protection benefits until such a job becomes available or for six months, whichever comes first.

(v) Whenever an employee is removed permanently from benzene exposure based on a physician's recommendation pursuant to (h)(iii) of this subsection, the employer shall be given the opportunity to transfer to another position which is available or later becomes available for which the employee is qualified (or can be trained for in a short period) and where benzene exposures are as low as possible but in no event higher than the action level. The employer shall assure that such employee suffers no reduction in current wage rate, seniority, or other benefits as a result of the transfer.

(i) Medical removal protection benefits.

(i) The employer shall provide to an employee six months of medical removal protection benefits immediately following each occasion an employee is removed from exposure to benzene because of hematological findings pursuant to (h)(i) and (ii) of this subsection, unless the employee has been transferred to a comparable job where benzene exposures are below the action level.

(ii) For the purposes of this section, the requirement that an employer provide medical removal protection benefits means that the employer shall maintain the current wage rate, seniority, and other benefits of an employee as though the employee had not been removed.

(iii) The employer's obligation to provide medical removal protection benefits to a removed employee shall be reduced to the extent that the employee receives compensation for earnings lost during the period of removal either from a publicly or employer-funded compensation program, or from employment with another employer made possible by virtue of the employee's removal.

(10) Communication of benzene hazards to employees.

(a) Signs and labels.

(i) The employer shall post signs at entrances to regulated areas. The signs shall bear the following legend:

```
DANGER
BENZENE
CANCER HAZARD
FLAMMABLE—NO SMOKING
AUTHORIZED PERSONNEL ONLY
RESPIRATOR REQUIRED
```

(ii) The employer shall ensure that labels or other appropriate forms of warning are provided for containers of benzene within the workplace. There is no requirement to label pipes. The labels shall comply with the requirements of WAC 296-62-05411 and in addition shall include the following legend:

(1997 Ed.)
(b) Material safety data sheets.
   (i) Employers shall obtain or develop, and shall provide
       access to their employees, to a material safety data sheet
       (MSDS) which addresses benzene and complies with WAC
       296-62-054.
   (ii) Employers who are manufacturers or importers shall:
       (A) Comply with subsection (1) of this section; and
       (B) Comply with the requirement in WISHA's hazard
           communication standard, WAC 296-62-054 (Hazard
           communication purpose), that they deliver to downstream
           employers an MSDS which addresses benzene.
   (c) Information and training.
       (i) The employer shall provide employees with information
           and training at the time of their initial assignment to a
           work area where benzene is present. If exposures are above
           the action level, employees shall be provided with informa-
           tion and training at least annually thereafter.
       (ii) The training program shall be in accordance with the
           requirements of WAC 296-62-05415 (1) and (2), and shall
           include specific information on benzene for each category of
           information included in that section.
       (iii) In addition to the information required under WAC
           296-62-054, the employer shall:
           (A) Provide employees with an explanation of the
               contents of this section, including Appendices A and B, and
               indicate to them where the standard is available; and
           (B) Describe the medical surveillance program required
               under subsection (9) of this section, and explain the informa-
               tion contained in Appendix C.
   11) Recordkeeping.
       (a) Exposure measurements.
           (i) The employer shall establish and maintain an
               accurate record of all measurements required by subsection
               (5) of this section, in accordance with WAC 296-62-052.
           (ii) This record shall include:
               (A) The dates, number, duration, and results of each of
                   the samples taken, including a description of the procedure
                   used to determine representative employee exposures;
               (B) A description of the sampling and analytical
                   methods used;
               (C) A description of the type of respiratory protective
                   devices worn, if any; and
               (D) The name, Social Security number, job classification,
                   and exposure levels of the employee monitored and all
                   other employees whose exposure the measurement is
                   intended to represent.
           (iii) The employer shall maintain this record for at least
                   the duration of employment plus thirty years, in accordance
                   with Part B, Access to records, WAC 296-62-052 through
                   296-62-05223.
       (b) Medical surveillance.
           (i) The employer shall establish and maintain an
               accurate record for each employee subject to medical
               surveillance required by subsection (9) of this section, in
               accordance with WAC 296-62-052.
           (ii) This record shall include:
               (A) The name and Social Security number of the
                   employee;
               (B) The employer's copy of the physician’s written
                   opinion on the initial, periodic, and special examinations,
                   including results of medical examinations and all tests,
                   opinions, and recommendations;
               (C) Any employee medical complaints related to
                   exposure to benzene;
               (D) A copy of the information provided to the physician
                   as required by subsection (9)(f)(ii) through (v) of this
                   section; and
               (E) A copy of the employee's medical and work history
                   related to exposure to benzene or any other hematologic
                   toxins.
           (iii) The employer shall maintain this record for at least
                   the duration of employment plus thirty years, in accordance
                   with Part B, Access to records, WAC 296-62-052 through
                   296-62-05223.
       (c) Availability.
           (i) The employer shall assure that all records required to
               be maintained by this section shall be made available upon
               request to the director for examination and copying.
           (ii) Employee exposure monitoring records required by
               this subsection shall be provided upon request for examina-
               tion and copying to employees, employee representatives,
               and the director in accordance with WAC 296-62-05201
               through 296-62-05209 and 296-62-05213 through 296-62-
               05217.
           (iii) Employee medical records required by this subsection
               shall be provided upon request for examination and copying,
               to the subject employee, to anyone having the specific
               written consent of the subject employee, and to the
               director in accordance with WAC 296-62-052.
       (d) Transfer of records.
           (i) The employer shall comply with the requirements
               involving transfer of records set forth in WAC 296-62-
               05205.
           (ii) If the employer ceases to do business and there is no
               successor employer to receive and retain the records for the
               prescribed period, the employer shall notify the director, at
               least three months prior to disposal, and transmit them to the
               director if required by the director within that period.
   12) Observation of monitoring.
       (a) Employee observation. The employer shall provide
           affected employees, or their designated representatives, an
           opportunity to observe the measuring or monitoring of
           employee exposure to benzene conducted pursuant to
           subsection (5) of this section.
       (b) Observation procedures. When observation of the
           measuring or monitoring of employee exposure to benzene
           requires entry into areas where the use of protective clothing
           and equipment or respirators is required, the employer shall
           provide the observer with personal protective clothing and
           equipment or respirators required to be worn by employees
           working in the area, assure the use of such clothing and
           equipment or respirators, and require the observer to comply
           with all other applicable safety and health procedures.
   13) Dates.
       (a) Engineering and work practice controls required by
           subsection (6)(a) of this section shall be implemented no
           later than December 10, 1989.
(b) Coke and coal chemical operations may comply with (b)(ii) of this subsection or alternately include within the compliance program required by subsection (6)(b) of this section, a requirement to phase in engineering controls as equipment is repaired and replaced. For coke and coal chemical operations choosing the latter alternative, compliance with the engineering controls requirements of subsection (6)(a) of this section shall be achieved no later than December 10, 1992. Substantial compliance with the engineering control requirements shall be achieved no later than December 10, 1990.

(14) Appendices. The information contained in WAC 296-62-07525, Appendices A, B, C, and D is not intended, by itself, to create any additional obligations not otherwise imposed or to detract from any existing obligations. The protocols on respiratory fit testing in Appendix E are mandatory.

[Statutory Authority: Chapter 49.17 RCW. 88-21-002 (Order 88-23), § 296-62-07523, filed 10/6/88, effective 11/7/88.]

(a) Substance: Benzene.

(b) Permissible exposure: Except as to the use of gasoline, motor fuels, and other fuels subsequent to discharge from bulk terminals and other exemptions specified in WAC 296-62-07523 (1)(b):
   (i) Airborne: The maximum time-weighted average (TWA) exposure limit is one part of benzene vapor per million parts of air (1 ppm) for an eight-hour workday and the maximum short-term exposure limit (STEL) is 5 ppm for any fifteen-minute period.
   (ii) Dermal: Eye contact shall be prevented and skin contact with liquid benzene shall be limited.
   (c) Appearance and odor: Benzene is a clear, colorless liquid with a pleasant, sweet odor. The odor of benzene does not provide adequate warning of its hazard.

(2) Health hazard data.
(a) Ways in which benzene affects your health. Benzene can affect your health if you inhale it, or if it comes in contact with your skin or eyes. Benzene is also harmful if you happen to swallow it.
(b) Effects of overexposure.
   (i) Short-term (acute) overexposure: If you are overexposed to high concentrations of benzene, well above the levels where its odor is first recognizable, you may feel breathless, irritable, euphoric, or giddy; you may experience irritation in eyes, nose, and respiratory tract. You may develop a headache, feel dizzy, nauseated, or intoxicated. Severe exposures may lead to convulsions and loss of consciousness.
   (ii) Long-term (chronic) exposure. Repeated or prolonged exposure to benzene, even at relatively low concentrations, may result in various blood disorders, ranging from anemia to leukemia, an irreversible, fatal disease. Many blood disorders associated with benzene exposure may occur without symptoms.

(3) Protective clothing and equipment.
(a) Respirators. Respirators are required for those operations in which engineering controls or work practice controls are not feasible to reduce exposure to the permissible level. However, where employers can document that benzene is present in the workplace less than thirty days a year, respirators may be used in lieu of engineering controls. If respirators are worn, they must have joint Mine Safety and Health Administration and the National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health (NIOSH) seal of approval, and cartridge or canisters must be replaced before the end of their service life, or the end of the shift, whichever occurs first. If you experience difficulty breathing while wearing a respirator, you may request a positive pressure respirator from your employer. You must be thoroughly trained to use the assigned respirator, and the training will be provided by your employer.

(b) Protective clothing. You must wear appropriate protective clothing (such as boots, gloves, sleeves, aprons, etc.) over any part of your body that could be exposed to liquid benzene.
(c) Eye and face protection. You must wear splash-proof safety goggles if it is possible that benzene may get into your eyes. In addition, you must wear a face shield if your face could be splashed with benzene liquid.
(d) Emergency and first aid procedures.
   (a) Eye and face exposure. If benzene is splashed in your eyes, wash it out immediately with large amounts of water. If irritation persists or vision appears to be affected see a doctor as soon as possible.
   (b) Skin exposure. If benzene is spilled on your clothing or skin, remove the contaminated clothing and wash the exposed skin with large amounts of water and soap immediately. Wash contaminated clothing before you wear it again.
(c) Breathing. If you or any other person breathe in large amounts of benzene, get the exposed person to fresh air at once. Apply artificial respiration if breathing has stopped. Call for medical assistance or a doctor as soon as possible. Never enter any vessel or confined space where the benzene concentration might be high without proper safety equipment and at least one other person present who will stay outside. A life line should be used.
(d) Swallowing. If benzene has been swallowed and the patient is conscious, do not induce vomiting. Call for medical assistance or a doctor immediately.

(5) Medical requirements. If you are exposed to benzene at a concentration at or above 0.5 ppm as an 8-hour time-weighted average, or have been exposed at or above 10 ppm in the past while employed by your current employer, your employer is required to provide a medical examination and history and laboratory tests within sixty days of the effective date of this standard and annually thereafter. These tests shall be provided without cost to you. In addition, if you are accidentally exposed to benzene (either by ingestion, inhalation, or skin/eye contact) under emergency conditions known or suspected to constitute toxic exposure to benzene, your employer is required to make special laboratory tests available to you.

(6) Observation of monitoring. Your employer is required to perform measurements that are representative of your exposure to benzene and you or your designated representative are entitled to observe the monitoring procedure. You are entitled to observe the steps taken in the
measurement procedure, and to record the results obtained. When the monitoring procedure is taking place in an area where respirators or personal protective clothing and equipment are required to be worn, you or your representative must also be provided with, and must wear the protective clothing and equipment.

(7) Access to records. You or your representative are entitled to see the records of measurements of your exposure to benzene upon written request to your employer. Your medical examination records can be furnished to yourself, your physician, or designated representative upon request by you to your employer.

(8) Precautions for safe use, handling, and storage. Benzene liquid is highly flammable. It should be stored in tightly closed containers in a cool, well ventilated area. Benzene vapor may form explosive mixtures in air. All sources of ignition must be controlled. Use nonsparking tools when opening or closing benzene containers. Fire extinguishers, where provided, must be readily available. Know where they are located and how to operate them. Smoking is prohibited in areas where benzene is used or stored. Ask your supervisor where benzene is used in your area and for additional plant safety rules.

WAC 296-62-07527 Appendix B substance technical guidelines—Benzene. (1) Physical and chemical data.

(a) Substance identification.

(i) Synonyms: Benzol, benzole, coal naphtha, cyclohexatriene, phene, phenyl hydride, pyrobenzol. (Benzin, petroleum benzin and Benzine do not contain benzene.)

(ii) Formula: C6H6 (CAS Registry Number: 71-43-2).

(b) Physical data.

(i) Boiling point (760 mm Hg): 80.1 C (176 F).

(ii) Specific gravity (water=1): 0.879.

(iii) Vapor density (air=1): 2.7.

(iv) Melting point: 5.5 C (42 F).

(v) Vapor pressure at 20 C (68 F): 75 mm Hg.

(vi) Solubility in water: .06%.

(vii) Evaporation rate (ether=1): 2.8.

(viii) Appearance and odor: Clear, colorless liquid with a distinctive sweet odor.

(2) Fire, explosion, and reactivity hazard data.

(a) Fire.

(i) Flash point (closed cup): -11 C (12 F).

(ii) Autoignition temperature: 580 C (1076 F).

(iii) Flammable limits in Air. % by volume: Lower: 1.3%, Upper: 7.5%.

(iv) Extinguishing media: Carbon dioxide, dry chemical, or foam.

(v) Special fire-fighting procedures: Do not use solid stream of water, since stream will scatter and spread fire. Fine water spray can be used to keep fire-exposed containers cool.

(vi) Unusual fire and explosion hazards: Benzene is a flammable liquid. Its vapors can form explosive mixtures. All ignition sources must be controlled when benzene is used, handled, or stored. Where liquid or vapor may be released, such areas shall be considered as hazardous locations. Benzene vapors are heavier than air; thus the vapors may travel along the ground and be ignited by open flames or sparks at locations remote from the site at which benzene is handled.

(vii) Benzene is classified as a 1 B flammable liquid for the purpose of conforming to the requirements of WAC 296-24-330. A concentration exceeding 3,250 ppm is considered a potential fire explosion hazard. Locations where benzene may be present in quantities sufficient to produce explosive or ignitable mixtures are considered Class I Group D for the purposes of conforming to the requirements of WAC 296-24-95613.

(b) Reactivity.

(i) Conditions contributing to instability: Heat.

(ii) Incompatibility: Heat and oxidizing materials.

(iii) Hazardous decomposition products: Toxic gases and vapors (such as carbon monoxide).

(3) Spill and leak procedures.

(a) Steps to be taken if the material is released or spilled. As much benzene as possible should be absorbed with suitable materials, such as dry sand or earth; benzene remaining must be flushed with large amounts of water. Do not flush benzene into a confined space, such as a sewer, because of explosion danger. Remove all ignition sources. Ventilate enclosed places.

(b) Waste disposal method. Disposal methods must conform to other jurisdictional regulations. If allowed, benzene may be disposed of:

(i) By absorbing it in dry sand or earth and disposing in a sanitary landfill;

(ii) If small quantities, by removing it to a safe location from buildings or other combustible sources, pouring it in dry sand or earth and cautiously igniting it; and

(iii) If large quantities, by atomizing it in a suitable combustion chamber.

(4) Miscellaneous precautions.

(a) High exposure to benzene can occur when transferring the liquid from one container to another. Such operations should be well ventilated and good work practices must be established to avoid spills.

(b) Use nonsparking tools to open benzene containers which are effectively grounded and bonded prior to opening and pouring.

(c) Employers must advise employees of all plant areas and operations where exposure to benzene could occur. Common operations in which high exposures to benzene may be encountered are: The primary production and utilization of benzene, and transfer of benzene.

WAC 296-62-07529 Appendix C medical surveillance guidelines for benzene. (1) Route of entry.

Inhalation; skin absorption.

(2) Toxicology. Benzene is primarily an inhalation hazard. Systemic absorption may cause depression of the hematopoietic system, pancytopenia, aplastic anemia, and leukemia. Inhalation of high concentrations can affect the central nervous system function. Aspiration of small
amounts of liquid benzene immediately causes pulmonary edema and hemorrhage of pulmonary tissue. There is some absorption through the skin. Absorption may be more rapid in the case of abraded skin, and benzene may be more readily absorbed if it is present in a mixture or as a contaminant in solvents which are readily absorbed. The defatting action of benzene may produce primary irritation due to repeated or prolonged contact with the skin. High concentrations are irritating to the eyes and the mucous membranes of the nose, and respiratory tract.

(3) Signs and symptoms. Direct skin contact with benzene may cause erythema. Repeated or prolonged contact may result in drying, scaling dermatitis, or development of secondary skin infections. In addition, there is benzene absorption through the skin. Local effects of benzene vapor or liquid on the eye are slight. Only at very high concentrations is there any smarting sensation in the eye. Inhalation of high concentrations of benzene may have an initial stimulatory effect on the central nervous system characterized by exhilaration, nervous excitation, and/or giddiness, followed by a period of depression, drowsiness, or fatigues. A sensation of tightness in the chest accompanied by breathlessness may occur and ultimately the victim may lose consciousness. Tremors, convulsions, and death may follow from respiratory paralysis or circulatory collapse in a few minutes to several hours following severe exposures.

The detrimental effect on the blood-forming system of prolonged exposure to small quantities of benzene vapor is of extreme importance. The hematopoietic system is the chief target for benzene's toxic effects which are manifested by alterations in the levels of formed elements in the peripheral blood. These effects have occurred at concentrations of benzene which may not cause irritation of mucous membranes, or any unpleasant sensory effects. Early signs and symptoms of benzene morbidity are varied, often not readily noticed and nonspecific. Subjective complaints of headache, dizziness, and loss of appetite may precede or follow clinical signs. Rapid pulse and low blood pressure, in addition to a physical appearance of anemia, may accompany a subjective complaint of shortness of breath and excessive tiredness. Bleeding from the nose, gums, or mucous membranes, and the development of purpuric spots (small bruises) may occur as the condition progresses. Clinical evidence of leukopenia, anemia, and thrombocytopenia, singly or in combination, has been frequently reported among the first signs.

Bone marrow may appear normal, aplastic, or hyperplastic, and may not, in all situations, correlate with peripheral blood forming tissues. Because of variations in the susceptibility to benzene morbidity, there is no "typical" blood picture. The onset of effects of prolonged benzene exposure may be delayed for many months or years after the actual exposure has ceased and identification or correlation with benzene exposure must be sought out in the occupational history.

(4) Treatment of acute toxic effects. Remove from exposure immediately. Make sure you are adequately protected and do not risk being overcome by fumes. Give oxygen or artificial resuscitation if indicated. Flush eyes, wash skin if contaminated and remove all contaminated clothing. Symptoms of intoxication may persist following severe exposures. Recovery from mild exposures is usually rapid and complete.

(5) Surveillance and preventive considerations.

(a) General. The principal effects of benzene exposure which form the basis for this regulation are pathological changes in the hematopoietic system, reflected by changes in the peripheral blood and manifesting clinically as pancytopenia, aplastic anemia, and leukemia. Consequently, the medical surveillance program is designed to observe, on a routine basis, blood indices for early signs of these effects, and although early signs of leukemia are not usually available, emerging diagnostic technology and innovative regimes make consistent surveillance for leukemia, as well as other hematopoietic effects, essential.

Initial examinations are to be provided within sixty days of the effective date of this standard, or at the time of initial assignment, and periodic examinations annually thereafter.

There are special provisions for medical tests in the event of hematologic abnormalities or for emergency situations.

The blood values which require referral to a hematologist or internist are noted in (b)(i) of this subsection. The standard specifies that blood abnormalities that persist must be referred "unless the physician has good reason to believe such referral is unnecessary" (b)(i) of this subsection). Examples of conditions that could make a referral unnecessary despite abnormal blood limits are iron or folate deficiency, menorrhagia, or blood loss due to some unrelated medical abnormality.

Symptoms and signs of benzene toxicity can be nonspecific. Only a detailed history and appropriate investigative procedure will enable a physician to rule out or confirm conditions that place the employee at increased risk. To assist the examining physician with regard to which laboratory tests are necessary and when to refer an employee to the specialist, OSHA has established the following guidelines.

(b) Hematology guidelines. A minimum battery of tests is to be performed by strictly standardized methods.

(i) Red cell, white cell, platelet counts, white blood cell differential, hematocrit and red cell indices must be performed by an accredited laboratory. The normal ranges for the red cell and white cell counts are influenced by altitude, race, and sex, and therefore should be determined by the accredited laboratory in the specific area where the tests are performed.

Either a decline from an absolute normal or an individual's baseline to a subnormal value or a rise to a supra-normal value, are indicative of potential toxicity, particularly if all blood parameters decline. The normal total white blood count is approximately 7,200/mm3 plus or minus 3,000. For cigarette smokers the white count may be higher and the upper range may be 2,000 cells higher than normal for the laboratory. In addition, infection, allergies and some drugs may raise the white cell count. The normal platelet count is approximately 250,000 with a range of 140,000 to 400,000. Counts outside this range should be regarded as possible evidence of benzene toxicity.

Certain abnormalities found through routine screening are of greater significance in the benzene-exposed worker and require prompt consultation with a specialist, namely:

(A) Thrombocytopenia.
A trend of decreasing white cell, red cell, or platelet indices in an individual over time is more worrisome than an isolated abnormal finding at one test time. The importance of trend highlights the need to compare an individual's test results to baseline and/or previous periodic tests.

An important diagnostic test is a careful examination of the peripheral blood smear. As with reticulocyte count the smear should be with fresh uncoagulated blood obtained from a needle tip following venipuncture or from a drop of earlobe blood (capillary blood). If necessary, the smear may, under certain limited conditions, be made from a blood sample anticoagulated with EDTA (but never with oxalate or heparin). When the smear is to be prepared from a specimen of venous blood which has been collected by a commercial Vacutainer type tube containing neutral EDTA, the smear should be made as soon as possible after the venesection. A delay of up to twelve hours is permissible between the drawing of the blood specimen into EDTA and the preparation of the smear if the blood is stored at refrigerator (not freezing) temperature.

The extreme range of normal for reticulocytes is 0.4 to 2.5 percent of the red cells, the usual range being 0.5 to 1.2 percent of the red cells, but the typical value is in the range of 0.8 to 1.0 percent. A decline in reticulocytes to levels of less than 0.4 percent is to be regarded as possible evidence (unless another specific cause is found) of benzene toxicity requiring accelerated surveillance. An increase in reticulocyte levels to about 2.5 percent may also be consistent with (but is not as characteristic of) benzene toxicity.

(ii) An important diagnostic test is a careful examination of the peripheral blood smear. As with reticulocyte count the smear should be with fresh uncoagulated blood obtained from a needle tip following venipuncture or from a drop of earlobe blood (capillary blood). If necessary, the smear may, under certain limited conditions, be made from a blood sample anticoagulated with EDTA (but never with oxalate or heparin). When the smear is to be prepared from a specimen of venous blood which has been collected by a commercial Vacutainer type tube containing neutral EDTA, the smear should be made as soon as possible after the venesection. A delay of up to twelve hours is permissible between the drawing of the blood specimen into EDTA and the preparation of the smear if the blood is stored at refrigerator (not freezing) temperature.

(iii) The minimum mandatory observations to be made from the smear are:

(A) The differential white blood cell count;

(B) Description of abnormalities in the appearance of red cells; and

(C) Description of any abnormalities in the platelets.

(D) A careful search must be made throughout of every blood smear for immature white cells such as band forms (in more than normal proportion, i.e., over ten percent of the total differential count), any number of metamyelocytes, myelocytes, or myeloblasts. Any nucleate or multinucleated red blood cells should be reported. Large "giant" platelets or fragments of megakaryocytes must be recognized.

An increase in the proportion of band forms among the neutrophilic granulocytes is an abnormality deserving special mention, for it may represent a change which should be considered as an early warning of benzene toxicity in the absence of other causative factors (most commonly infection). Likewise, the appearance of metamyelocytes, in the absence of another probable cause, is to be considered a possible indication of benzene-induced toxicity.

An upward trend in the number of basophils, which normally do not exceed about 2.0 percent of the total white cells, is to be regarded as possible evidence of benzene toxicity. A rise in the eosinophil count is less specific but also may be suspicious of toxicity if it rises above 6.0 percent of the total white count.

The normal range of monocytes is from 2.0 to 8.0 percent of the total white count with an average of about 5.0 percent. About twenty percent of individuals reported to have mild but persisting abnormalities caused by exposure to benzene show a persistent monocytosis. The findings of a monocyte count which persists at more than ten to twelve percent of the normal white cell count (when the total count is normal) or persistence of an absolute monocyte count in excess of 800/mm$^3$ should be regarded as a possible sign of benzene-induced toxicity.

A less frequent but more serious indication of benzene toxicity is the finding in the peripheral blood of the so-called "pseudo" (or acquired) Pelger-Huet anomaly. In this anomaly many, or sometimes the majority, of the neutrophilic granulocytes possess two round nuclear segments-less often one or three round segments-rather than three normally elongated segments. When this anomaly is not hereditary, it is often but not invariably predictive of subsequent leukemia. However, only about two percent of patients who ultimately develop acute myelogenous leukemia show the acquired Pelger-Huet anomaly. Other tests that can be administered to investigate blood abnormalities are discussed below; however, such procedures should be undertaken by the hematologist.

An uncommon sign, which cannot be detected from the smear, but can be elicited by a "sucrose water test" of peripheral blood, is transient paroxysmal nocturnal hemoglobinuria (PNH), which may first occur insidiously during a period of established aplastic anemia, and may be followed within one to a few years by the appearance of rapidly fatal acute myelogenous leukemia. Clinical detection of PNH, which occurs in only one or two percent of those destined to have acute myelogenous leukemia, may be difficult; if the "sucrose water test" is positive, the somewhat more definitive Ham test, also known as the acid-serum hemolysis test, may provide confirmation.

(E) Individuals documented to have developed acute myelogenous leukemia years after initial exposure to benzene may have progressed through a preliminary phase of hematologic abnormality. In some instances pancytopenia (i.e., a lowering in the counts of all circulating blood cells of bone marrow origin, but not to the extent implied by the term "aplastic anemia") preceded leukemia for many years. Depression of a single blood cell type or platelets may represent a harbinger of aplasia or leukemia. The finding of two or more cytopenias, or pancytopenia in a benzene-exposed individual, must be regarded as highly suspicious of more advanced although still reversible, toxicity. "Pancytopenia" coupled with the appearance of immature cells (myelocytes, myeloblasts, erythroblasts, etc.), with abnormal cells (pseudo Pelger-Huet anomaly, atypical nuclear hetero-
Occupational Health Standards

The findings of basophilic stippling in circulating red blood cells (usually found in one to five percent of red cells following marrow injury), and detection in the bone marrow of what are termed "ringed sideroblasts" must be taken seriously, as they have been noted in recent years to be premonitory signs of subsequent leukemia. 

Recently peroxidase-staining of circulating or marrow neutrophil granulocytes, employing benzidine dihydrochloride, have revealed the disappearance of, or diminution in, peroxidase in a sizable proportion of the granulocytes, and this has been reported as an early sign of leukemia. However, relatively few patients have been studied to date. Granulocyte granules are normally strongly peroxidase positive. A steady decline in leukocyte alkaline phosphatase has also been reported as suggestive of early acute leukemia. Exposure to benzene may cause an early rise in serum iron, often but not always associated with a fall in the reticulocyte count. Thus, serial measurements of serum iron levels may provide a means of determining whether or not there is a trend representing sustained suppression of erythropoiesis.

Measurement of serum iron, determination of peroxidase and of alkaline phosphatase activity in peripheral granulocytes can be performed in most pathology laboratories. Peroxidase and alkaline phosphatase staining are usually undertaken when the index of suspicion for leukemia is high.

[(Statutory Authority: Chapter 49.17 RCW. 88-21-002 (Order 88-23), § 296-62-07529, filed 10/6/88, effective 11/7/88.)]

WAC 296-62-07531 Appendix D sampling and analytical methods for benzene monitoring and measurement procedures. Measurements taken for the purpose of determining employee exposure to benzene are best taken so that the representative average eight-hour exposure may be determined from a single eight-hour sample or two four-hour samples. Short-time interval samples (or grab samples) may also be used to determine average exposure level if a minimum of five measurements are taken in a random manner over the eight-hour work shift. Random sampling means that any portion of the work shift has the same chance of being sampled as any other. The arithmetic average of all such random samples taken on one work shift is an estimate of an employee's average level of exposure for that work shift. Air samples should be taken in the employee's breathing zone (air that would most nearly represent that inhaled by the employee). Sampling and analysis must be performed with procedures meeting the requirements of the standard.

There are a number of methods available for monitoring employee exposures to benzene. The sampling and analysis may be performed by collection of the benzene vapor on charcoal adsorption tubes, with subsequent chemical analysis by gas chromatography. Sampling and analysis may also be performed by portable direct reading instruments, real-time continuous monitoring systems, passive dosimeters or other suitable methods. The employer has the obligation of selecting a monitoring method which meets the accuracy and precision requirements of the standard under his unique field conditions. The standard requires that the method of monitoring must have an accuracy, to a ninety-five percent confidence level, of not less than plus or minus twenty-five percent for concentrations of benzene greater than or equal to 0.5 ppm.

The WISHA laboratory uses NIOSH Method 1500 for evaluation of benzene air concentrations.

(i) WISHA method HYDCB for air samples.

Analyte: Benzene.

Matrix: Air.

Procedure: Adsorption on charcoal, desorption with carbon disulfide, analysis by GC.

Detection limit: 0.04 ppm.

Recommended air volume and sampling rate: 10L at 0.05 to 0.2 L/min.

(a) Principle of the method.

(i) A known volume of air is drawn through a charcoal tube to trap the organic vapors present.

(ii) The charcoal in the tube is transferred to a small, stoppered vial, and the analyte is desorbed with carbon disulfide.

(iii) An aliquot of the desorbed sample is injected into a gas chromatograph.

(iv) The area of the resulting peak is determined and compared with areas obtained from standards.

(b) Advantages and disadvantages of the method.

(i) The sampling device is small, portable, and involves no liquids. Interferences are minimal, and most of those which do occur can be eliminated by altering chromatographic conditions. The samples are analyzed by means of a quick, instrumental method.

(ii) The amount of sample which can be taken is limited by the number of milligrams that the tube will hold before overloading. When the sample value obtained for the backup section of the charcoal tube exceeds twenty-five percent of that found on the front section, the possibility of sample loss exists.

(c) Apparatus.

(i) A calibrated personal sampling pump whose flow can be determined within ± 5 percent at the recommended flow rate.

(ii) Charcoal tubes: Glass with both ends flame sealed, 7 cm long with a 6-mm O.D. and a 4-mm I.D., containing two sections of 20/40 mesh activated charcoal separated by a 2-mm portion of urethane foam. The activated charcoal is prepared from coconut shells and is obtained commercially. The adsorbing section contains 100 mg of charcoal, the back-up section 50 mg. A 3-mm portion of urethane foam

(1997 Ed.)
is placed between the outlet end of the tube and the back-up section. A plug of silanized glass wool is placed in front of the adsorbing section. The pressure drop across the tube must be less than one inch of mercury at a flow rate of one liter per minute.

(iii) Gas chromatograph equipped with a flame ionization detector.

(iv) Column (10-ft/1/8-in stainless steel) packed with 80/100 Supelcoport coated with twenty percent SP 2100, 0.1 percent CW 1500.

(v) An electronic integrator or some other suitable method for measuring peak area.

(vi) Two-milliliter sample vials with Teflon-lined caps.

(vii) Microliter syringes: 10-microliter 10-uL syringe, and other convenient sizes for making standards, 1-uL syringe for sample injections.

(viii) Pipets: 1.0 mL delivery pipets.

(ix) Volumetric flasks: Convenient sizes for making standard solutions.

(d) Reagents.

(i) Chromatographic quality carbon disulfide (CS2). Most commercially available carbon disulfide contains a trace of benzene which must be removed. It can be removed with the following procedure:

Heat under reflux for two to three hours, 500 mL of carbon disulfide, 10 mL concentrated sulfuric acid, and five drops of concentrated nitric acid. The benzene is converted to nitrobenzene. The carbon disulfide layer is removed, dried with anhydrous sodium sulfate, and distilled. The recovered carbon disulfide should be benzene free. (It has recently been determined that benzene can also be removed by passing the carbon disulfide through 13x molecular sieve.)

(ii) Benzene, reagent grade.

(iii) p-Cymene, reagent grade, (internal standard).

(iv) Desorbing reagent. The desorbing reagent is prepared by adding 0.05 mL of p-Cymene per milliliter of carbon disulfide. (The internal standard offers a convenient means correcting analytical response for slight inconsistencies in the size of sample injections. If the external standard technique is preferred, the internal standard can be eliminated.)

(v) Purified GC grade helium, hydrogen, and air.

(e) Procedure.

(i) Cleaning of equipment. All glassware used for the laboratory analysis should be properly cleaned and free of organics which could interfere in the analysis.

(ii) Calibration of personal pumps. Each pump must be calibrated with a representative charcoal tube in the line.

(iii) Collection and shipping of samples.

(A) Immediately before sampling, break the ends of the tube to provide an opening at least one-half the internal diameter of the tube (2 mm).

(B) The smaller section of the charcoal is used as the backup and should be placed nearest the sampling pump.

(C) The charcoal tube should be placed in a vertical position during sampling to minimize channeling through the charcoal.

(D) Air being sampled should not be passed through any hose or tubing before entering the charcoal tube.

(E) A sample size of ten liters is recommended. Sample at a flow rate of approximately 0.05 to 0.2 liters per minute. The flow rate should be known with an accuracy of at least ± 5 percent.

(F) The charcoal tubes should be capped with the supplied plastic caps immediately after sampling.

(G) Submit at least one blank tube (a charcoal tube subjected to the same handling procedures, without having any air drawn through it) with each set of samples. Take necessary shipping and packing precautions to minimize breakage of samples.

(iv) Analysis of samples.

(A) Preparation of samples. In preparation for analysis, each charcoal tube is scored with a file in front of the first section of charcoal and broken open. The glass wool is removed and discarded. The charcoal in the first (larger) section is transferred to a 2-ml vial. The separating section of foam is removed and discarded; the second section is transferred to another capped vial. These two sections are analyzed separately.

(B) Desorption of samples. Prior to analysis, 1.0 mL of desorbing solution is pipetted into each sample container. The desorbing solution consists of 0.05 uL internal standard per mL of carbon disulfide. The sample vials are capped as soon as the solvent is added. Desorption should be done for thirty minutes with occasional shaking.

(C) GC conditions. Typical operating conditions for the gas chromatograph are:

(I) 30 mL/min (60 psig) helium carrier gas flow.

(II) 30 mL/min (40 psig) hydrogen gas flow to detector.

(III) 240 mL/min (40 psig) air flow to detector.

(IV) 150°C injector temperature.

(V) 250°C detector temperature.

(VI) 100°C column temperature.

(D) Injection size. 1 µL.

(E) Measurement of area. The peak areas are measured by an electronic integrator or some other suitable form of area measurement.

(F) An internal standard procedure is used. The integrator is calibrated to report results in ppm for a ten liter air sample after correction for desorption efficiency.

(v) Determination of desorption efficiency.

(A) Importance of determination. The desorption efficiency of a particular compound can vary from one laboratory to another and from one lot of chemical to another. Thus, it is necessary to determine, at least once, the percentage of the specific compound that is removed in the desorption process, provided the same batch of charcoal is used.

(B) Procedure for determining desorption efficiency. The reference portion of the charcoal tube is removed. To the remaining portion, amounts representing 0.5X, 1X, and 2X and (X represents target concentration) based on a 10 L air sample are injected into several tubes at each level. Dilutions of benzene with carbon disulfide are made to allow injection of measurable quantities. These tubes are then allowed to equilibrate at least overnight. Following equilibration they are analyzed following the same procedure as the samples. Desorption efficiency is determined by dividing the amount of benzene found by amount spiked on the tube.
The results are tabulated below.

### Procedure

#### (ii) Pooled coefficient of variation-Air Samples

The pooled coefficient of variation for the analytical procedure was determined by \( \mu \)L replicate injections of analytical standards. The standards were 16.04, 32.08, and 64.16 \( \mu \)g/mL, which are equivalent to 0.5, 1.0, and 2.0 ppm for a 10 L air sample.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Injection</th>
<th>Area Count</th>
<th>( \mu )g/mL benzene</th>
<th>CV</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>658.4</td>
<td>6.53</td>
<td>0.22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>671.5</td>
<td>6.37</td>
<td>0.30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>663.9</td>
<td>6.31</td>
<td>0.23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>641.1</td>
<td>6.42</td>
<td>0.21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>636.4</td>
<td>6.29</td>
<td>0.21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>629.4</td>
<td>6.29</td>
<td>0.21</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### (iii) Storage data-air samples

Samples were generated at 1.03 ppm benzene at eighty percent relative humidity, 22°C, and 643 mm. All samples were taken for fifty minutes at 0.2 L/min. Six samples were analyzed immediately and the rest of the samples were divided into two groups by fifteen samples each. One group was stored at refrigerated temperature of -25°C, and the other group was stored at ambient temperature (approximately 23°C). These samples were analyzed over a period of fifteen days. The results are tabulated below.

### Table: Storage Data

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Day Analyzed</th>
<th>Refrigerated</th>
<th>Ambient</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Benzene ppm</td>
<td>ppm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>97.4</td>
<td>98.7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>97.1</td>
<td>97.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>95.8</td>
<td>96.7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>93.9</td>
<td>95.4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>92.4</td>
<td>94.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>90.0</td>
<td>93.9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>96.7</td>
<td>97.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>92.9</td>
<td>95.4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>96.4</td>
<td>94.1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>93.9</td>
<td>95.2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>96.0</td>
<td>95.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>98.7</td>
<td>95.9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>95.9</td>
<td>97.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>96.9</td>
<td>97.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td>93.4</td>
<td>95.6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>96.8</td>
<td>95.6</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Carbon disulfide data

Carbon disulfide from a number of sources was analyzed for benzene contamination. The results are given in the following table. The benzene contaminant can be removed with the procedures given in (d)(i) of this subsection.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SAMPLE</th>
<th>ug Benzene/mL</th>
<th>ppm equivalent (for 10 L air samp)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Aldrich Lot 83017</td>
<td>4.20</td>
<td>0.13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Baker Lot 720356</td>
<td>1.07</td>
<td>0.03</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Baker Lot 822351</td>
<td>1.07</td>
<td>0.03</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Malinkrodt Lot NEMP</td>
<td>1.74</td>
<td>0.05</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Malinkrodt Lot WHA</td>
<td>5.65</td>
<td>0.18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Treated CS2</td>
<td>2.30</td>
<td>0.09</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(2) WISHA laboratory method for bulk samples.

**Analyte:** Benzene.

**Matrix:** Bulk samples.

**Procedure:** Bulk samples are analyzed directly by high performance liquid chromatography (HPLC) or by capillary gas chromatography. See laboratory manual for GC procedure.

**Detection limits:** 0.01% by volume.

(a) Principle of the method.

(i) An aliquot of the bulk sample to be analyzed is injected into a liquid chromatograph or gas chromatograph.

(ii) The peak area for benzene is determined and compared to areas obtained from standards.

(b) Advantages and disadvantages of the method.

(i) The analytical procedure is quick, sensitive, and reproducible.

(ii) Reanalysis of samples is possible.

(iii) Interferences can be circumvented by proper selection of HPLC parameters or GC parameters.

(iv) Samples must be free of any particulates that may clog the capillary tubing in the liquid chromatograph. This
may require distilling the sample or clarifying with a clarification kit.

(e) Apparatus.

(i) Liquid chromatograph equipped with a UV detector or capillary gas chromatograph with FID detector.

(ii) HPLC column that will separate benzene from other components in the bulk sample being analyzed. The column used for validation studies was a Waters uBondapack C18, 30 cm x 3.9 mm.

(iii) A clarification kit to remove any particulates in the bulk if necessary.

(iv) A micro-distillation apparatus to distill any samples if necessary.

(v) An electronic integrator or some other suitable method of measuring peak areas.

(vi) Microliter syringes-10 µL syringe and other convenient sizes for making standards. 10 µL syringe for sample injections.

(vii) Volumetric flasks, 5 mL and other convenient sizes for preparing standards and making dilutions.

(viii) Reagents.

(i) Benzene, reagent grade.

(ii) HPLC grade water, methyl alcohol, and isopropyl alcohol.

(e) Collection and shipment of samples.

(i) Samples should be transported in glass containers with Teflon-lined caps.

(ii) Samples should not be put in the same container used for air samples.

(f) Analysis of samples.

(i) Sample preparation.

If necessary, the samples are distilled or clarified. Samples are analyzed undiluted. If the benzene concentration is out of the working range, suitable dilutions are made with isopropyl alcohol.

(ii) HPLC conditions.

The typical operating conditions for the high performance liquid chromatograph are:

(A) Mobile phase-Methyl alcohol/water, 50/50.

(B) Analytical wavelength-254 nm.

(C) Injection size-10 µL.

(iii) Measurement of peak area and calibration. Peak areas are measured by an integrator or other suitable means. The integrator is calibrated to report results % in benzene by volume.

(g) Calculations.

Since the integrator is programmed to report results in % benzene by volume in an undiluted sample, the following equation is used:

% Benzene by Volume = A x B

Where: A=% by volume on report

B=Dilution Factor

(B=1 for undiluted sample)

(h) Backup data.

(i) Detection limit-bulk samples.

The detection limit for the analytical procedure for bulk samples is 0.88 µg, with a coefficient of variation of 0.019 at this level. This amount provided a chromatographic peak that could be identifiable in the presence of possible interferences. The detection limit data were obtained by making 10 µL injections of a 0.10% by volume standard.

(ii) Pooled coefficient of variation-bulk samples.

The pooled coefficient of variation for analytical procedure was determined by 50 µL replicate injections of analytical standards. The standards were 0.01, 0.02, 0.04, 0.10, 1.0, and 2.0% benzene by volume.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Injection No.</th>
<th>0.01</th>
<th>0.02</th>
<th>0.04</th>
<th>0.10</th>
<th>1.0</th>
<th>2.0</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>0.017</td>
<td>0.015</td>
<td>0.013</td>
<td>0.013</td>
<td>0.013</td>
<td>0.013</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

[Statutory Authority: Chapter 49.17 RCW. 90-09-026 (Order 90-01), § 296-62-07531, filed 4/10/90, effective 5/25/90; 89-11-035 (Order 89-03), § 296-62-07531, filed 5/1/89, effective 6/30/90; 88-21-002 (Order 88-23), § 296-62-07531, filed 10/6/88, effective 11/7/88.]

WAC 296-62-07533 Appendix E qualitative and quantitative fit testing procedures. Fit test protocols.

(1) The employer shall include the following provisions in the fit test procedures. These provisions apply to both qualitative fit testing (QLFT) and quantitative fit testing (QNFT).

(a) The test subject shall be allowed to pick the most comfortable respirator from a selection including respirators of various sizes from different manufacturers. The selection shall include at least three sizes of elastomeric facepieces of the type of respirator that is to be tested, i.e., three sizes of half mask; or three sizes of full facepiece; and units from at least two manufacturers.

(b) Prior to the selection process, the test subject shall be shown how to put on a respirator, how it should be positioned on the face, how to set strap tension and how to determine a comfortable fit. A mirror shall be available to assist the subject in evaluating the fit and positioning the respirator. This instruction may not constitute the subject's formal training on respirator use, as it is only a review.

(c) The test subject shall be informed that he/she is being asked to select the respirator which provides the most comfortable fit. Each respirator represents a different size and shape, and if fitted and used properly, will provide adequate protection.

(d) The test subject shall be instructed to hold each facepiece up to the face and eliminate those which obviously do not give a comfortable fit.

(e) The more comfortable facepieces are noted; the most comfortable mask is donned and worn at least five minutes to assess comfort. Assistance in assessing comfort can be given by discussing the points in (f) of this subsection. If the test subject is not familiar with using a particular respirator, the test subject shall be directed to don the mask several times and to adjust the straps each time to become adept at setting proper tension on the straps.
Occupational Health Standards 296-62-07533

(f) Assessment of comfort shall include reviewing the following points with the test subject and allowing the test subject adequate time to determine the comfort of the respirator:

(i) Position of the mask on the nose;
(ii) Room for eye protection;
(iii) Room to talk; and
(iv) Position of mask on face and cheeks.

(g) The following criteria shall be used to help determine the adequacy of the respirator fit:

(i) Chin properly placed;
(ii) Adequate strap tension, not overly tightened;
(iii) Fit across nose bridge;
(iv) Respirator of proper size to span distance from nose to chin;
(v) Tendency of respirator to slip; and
(vi) Self-observation in mirror to evaluate fit and respirator position.

(h) The test subject shall conduct the negative and positive pressure fit checks as described below or ANSI Z88.2-1980. Before conducting the negative or positive pressure test, the subject shall be told to seat the mask on the face by moving the head from side-to-side and up and down slowly while taking in a few slow deep breaths. Another facepiece shall be selected and retested if the test subject fails the fit check tests.

(i) Positive pressure test. Close off the exhalation valve and exhale gently onto the facepiece. The face fit is considered satisfactory if a slight positive pressure can be built up inside the facepiece without any evidence of outward leakage of air at the seal. For most respirators this method of leak testing requires the wearer to first remove the exhalation valve cover before closing off the exhalation valve and then carefully replacing it after the test.

(ii) Negative pressure test. Close off the inlet opening of the canister or cartridge(s) by covering with the palm of the hand(s) or by replacing the filter seal(s), inhale gently so that the facepiece collapses slightly, and hold the breath for ten seconds. If the facepiece remains in its slightly collapsed condition and no inward leakage of air is detected, the tightness of the respirator is considered satisfactory.

(i) The test shall not be conducted if there is any hair growth between the skin and the facepiece sealing surface, such as stubble beard growth, beard, or long sideburns which cross the respirator sealing surface. Any type of apparel which interferes with a satisfactory fit shall be altered or removed.

(j) If a test subject exhibits difficulty in breathing during the tests, she or he shall be referred to a physician trained in respiratory disease or pulmonary medicine to determine whether the test subject can wear a respirator while performing her or his duties.

(k) The test subject shall be given the opportunity to wear the successfully fitted respirator for a period of two weeks. If at any time during this period the respirator becomes uncomfortable, the test subject shall be given the opportunity to select a different facepiece and to be retested.

(l) The employer shall certify that a successful fit test has been administered to the employee. The certification shall include the following information:

(i) Name of employee; (ii) Type, brand, and size of respirator; and (iii) Date of test.

Where QNFT is used, the fit factor, strip chart, or other recording of the results of the test, shall be retained with the certification. The certification shall be maintained until the next fit test is administered.

(m) Exercise regimen. Prior to the commencement of the fit test, the test subject shall be given a description of the fit test and the test subject's responsibilities during the test procedure. The description of the process shall include a description of the test exercises that the subject will be performing. The respirator to be tested shall be worn for at least five minutes before the start of the fit test.

(n) Test exercises. The test subject shall perform exercises, in the test environment, in the manner described below:

(i) Normal breathing. In a normal standing position, without talking, the subject shall breathe normally.

(ii) Deep breathing. In a normal standing position, the subject shall breathe slowly and deeply, taking caution so as to not hyperventilate.

(iii) Turning head side to side. Standing in place, the subject shall slowly turn his/her head from side to side between the extreme positions on each side. The head shall be held at each extreme momentarily so the subject can inhale at each side.

(iv) Moving head up and down. Standing in place, the subject shall slowly move his/her head up and down. The subject shall be instructed to inhale in the up position (i.e., when looking toward the ceiling).

(v) Talking. The subject shall talk out loud slowly and loud enough so as to be heard clearly by the test conductor. The subject can read from a prepared text such as the Rainbow Passage, count backward from one hundred, or recite a memorized poem or song.

(vi) Grimace. The test subject shall grimace by smiling or frowning.

(vii) Bending over. The test subject shall bend at the waist as if he/she were to touch his/her toes. Jogging in place shall be substituted for this exercise in those test environments such as shroud type QNFT units which prohibit bending at the waist.

(viii) Normal breathing. Same as exercise in (n)(i) of this subsection.

Each test exercise shall be performed for one minute except for the grimace exercise which shall be performed for fifteen seconds.

The test subject shall be questioned by the test conductor regarding the comfort of the respirator upon completion of the protocol. If it has become uncomfortable, another model of respirator shall be tried.

(2) Qualitative fit test (QLFT) protocols.

(a) General.

(i) The employer shall assign specific individuals who shall assume full responsibility for implementing the respirator qualitative fit test program.

(ii) The employer shall ensure that persons administering QLFT are able to prepare test solutions, calibrate equipment and perform tests properly, recognize invalid tests, and assure that test equipment is in proper working order.
(iii) The employer shall assure that QLFT equipment is kept clean and well maintained so as to operate at the parameters for which it was designed.

(b) Isoamyl acetate protocol.

(i) Odor threshold screening.

The odor threshold screening test, performed without wearing a respirator, is intended to determine if the individual tested can detect the odor of isoamyl acetate.

(A) Three one-liter glass jars with metal lids are required.

(B) Odor free water (e.g., distilled or spring water) at approximately twenty-five degrees C shall be used for the solutions.

(C) The isoamyl acetate (IAA) (also known as isopentyl acetate) stock solution is prepared by adding 1 cc of pure IAA to 500 cc of odor free water in a one liter jar and shaking for thirty seconds. A new solution shall be prepared at least weekly.

(D) The screening test shall be conducted in a room separate from the room used for actual fit testing. The two rooms shall be well ventilated but shall not be connected to the same recirculating ventilation system.

(E) The odor test solution is prepared in a second jar by placing 0.4 cc of the stock solution into 500 cc of odor free water using a clean dropper or pipette. The solution shall be shaken for thirty seconds and allowed to stand for two to three minutes so that the IAA concentration above the liquid may reach equilibrium. This solution shall be used for only one day.

(F) A test blank shall be prepared in a third jar by adding 500 cc of odor free water.

(G) The odor test and test blank jars shall be labeled 1 and 2 for jar identification. Labels shall be placed on the lids so they can be periodically peeled, dried off, and switched to maintain the integrity of the test.

(H) The following instruction shall be typed on a card and placed on the table in front of the two test jars (i.e., 1 and 2): "The purpose of this test is to determine if you can smell banana oil at a low concentration. The two bottles in front of you contain water. One of these bottles also contains a small amount of banana oil. Indicate to the test conductor which bottle contains banana oil."

(I) The mixtures used in the IAA odor detection test shall be prepared in an area separate from where the test is performed, in order to prevent olfactory fatigue in the subject.

(J) If the test subject is unable to correctly identify the jar containing the odor test solution, the IAA qualitative fit test shall not be performed.

(K) If the test subject correctly identifies the jar containing the odor test solution, the test subject may proceed to respirator selection and fit testing.

(ii) Isoamyl acetate fit test.

(A) The test fit chamber shall be similar to a clear fifty-five gallon drum liner suspended inverted over a two-foot diameter frame so that the top of the chamber is about six inches above the test subject’s head. The inside top center of the chamber shall have a small hook attached.

(B) Each respirator used for the fitting and fit testing shall be equipped with organic vapor cartridges or offer protection against organic vapors. The cartridges or masks shall be changed at least weekly.

(C) After selecting, donning, and properly adjusting a respirator, the test subject shall wear it to the fit testing room. This room shall be separate from the room used for odor threshold screening and respirator selection, and shall be well ventilated, as by an exhaust fan or lab hood, to prevent general room contamination.

(D) A copy of the test exercises and any prepared text from which the subject is to read shall be taped to the inside of the test chamber.

(E) Upon entering the test chamber, the test subject shall be given a six-inch by five-inch piece of paper towel, or other porous, absorbent, single-ply material, folded in half and wetted with 0.75 cc of pure IAA. The test subject shall hand the wet towel on the hook at the top of the chamber.

(F) Allow two minutes for the IAA test concentration to stabilize before starting the fit test exercises. This would be an appropriate time to talk with the test subject; to explain the fit test, the importance of his/her cooperation, and the purpose for the head exercises; or to demonstrate some of the exercises.

(G) If at any time during the test, the subject detects the banana like odor of IAA, the test has failed. The subject shall quickly exit from the test chamber and leave the test area to avoid olfactory fatigue.

(H) If the test has failed, the subject shall return to the selection room and remove the respirator, repeat the odor sensitivity test, select and put on another respirator, return to the test chamber and again begin the procedure described in (b)(ii)(A) through (G) of this subsection. The process continues until a respirator that fits well has been found. Should the odor sensitivity test be failed, the subject shall wait about five minutes before retesting. Odor sensitivity will usually have returned by this time.

(I) When a respirator is found that passes the test, its efficiency shall be demonstrated for the subject by having the subject break the face seal and take a breath before exiting the chamber.

(J) When the test subject leaves the chamber, the subject shall remove the saturated towel and return it to the person conducting the test. To keep the test area from becoming contaminated, the used towels shall be kept in a self sealing bag so there is no significant IAA concentration build-up in the test chamber during subsequent tests.

(c) Saccharin solution aerosol protocol. The saccharin solution aerosol QLFT protocol is the only currently available, validated test protocol for use with particulate disposable dust respirators not equipped with high-efficiency filters. The entire screening and testing procedure shall be explained to the test subject prior to the conduct of the screening test.

(i) Taste threshold screening. The saccharin taste threshold screening, performed without wearing a respirator, is intended to determine whether the individual being tested can detect the taste of saccharin.

(A) Threshold screening as well as fit testing subjects shall wear an enclosure about the head and shoulders that is approximately twelve inches in diameter by fourteen inches tall with at least the front portion clear and that allows free
movements of the head when a respirator is worn. An enclosure substantially similar to the 3M hood assembly, parts NZ FT 14 and NZ FT 15 combined, is adequate.

(B) The test enclosure shall have a three-quarter inch hole in front of the test subject’s nose and mouth area to accommodate the nebulizer nozzle.

(C) The test subject shall don the test enclosure. Throughout the threshold screening test, the test subject shall breathe through his/her wide open mouth with tongue extended.

(D) Using a DeVilbiss Model 40 Inhalation Medication Nebulizer the test conductor shall spray the threshold check solution into the enclosure. This nebulizer shall be clearly marked to distinguish it from the fit test solution nebulizer.

(E) The threshold check solution consists of 0.83 grams of sodium saccharin USP in 100 cc of warm water. It can be prepared by putting 1 cc of the fit test solution (see (c)(ii)(E) of this subsection) in 100 cc of distilled water.

(F) To produce the aerosol, the nebulizer bulb is firmly squeezed so that it collapses completely, then released and allowed to fully expand.

(G) Ten squeezes are repeated rapidly and then the test subject is asked whether the saccharin can be tasted.

(H) If the first response is negative, ten more squeezes are repeated rapidly and the test subject is again asked whether the saccharin is tasted.

(I) If the second response is negative, ten more squeezes are repeated rapidly and the test subject is again asked whether the saccharin is tasted.

(J) The test conductor will take note of the number of squeezes required to solicit a taste response.

(K) If the saccharin is not tasted after thirty squeezes (subitem (J)), the test subject may not perform the saccharin fit test.

(L) If a taste response is elicited, the test subject shall be asked to note the taste for reference in the fit test.

(M) Correct use of the nebulizer means that approximately 1 cc of liquid is used at a time in the nebulizer body.

(N) The nebulizer shall be thoroughly rinsed in water, shaken dry, and refilled at least each morning and afternoon or at least every four hours.

(ii) Saccharin solution aerosol fit test procedure.

(A) The test subject may not eat, drink (except plain water), or chew gum for fifteen minutes before the test.

(B) The fit test uses the same enclosure described in (c)(i) of this subsection.

(C) The test subject shall don the enclosure while wearing the respirator selected in (c)(i) of this subsection. The respirator shall be properly adjusted and equipped with a particulate filter(s).

(D) A second DeVilbiss Model 40 Inhalation Medication Nebulizer is used to spray the fit test solution into the enclosure. This nebulizer shall be clearly marked to distinguish it from the screening test solution nebulizer.

(E) The fit test solution is prepared by adding eighty-three grams of sodium saccharin to 100 cc of warm water.

(F) As before, the test subject shall breathe through the open mouth with tongue extended.

(G) The nebulizer is inserted into the hole in the front of the enclosure and the fit test solution is sprayed into the enclosure using the same number of squeezes required to elicit a taste response in the screening test.

(H) After generating the aerosol the test subject shall be instructed to perform the exercises in subsection (1)(h) of this section.

(I) Every thirty seconds the aerosol concentration shall be replenished using one-half the number of squeezes as initially.

(J) The test subject shall indicate to the test conductor if at any time during the fit test the taste of saccharin is detected.

(K) If the taste of saccharin is detected, the fit is deemed unsatisfactory and a different respirator shall be tried.

(d) Irritant fume protocol.

(i) The respirator to be tested shall be equipped with high-efficiency particulate air (HEPA) filters.

(ii) The test subject shall be allowed to smell a weak concentration of the irritant smoke before the respirator is donned to become familiar with its characteristic odor.

(iii) Break both ends of a ventilation smoke tube containing stannic oxychloride, such as the MSA part No. 5645, or equivalent. Attach one end of the smoke tube to a low flow air pump set to deliver two hundred milliliters per minute.

(iv) Advise the test subject that the smoke can be irritating to the eyes and instruct the subject to keep his/her eyes closed while the test is performed.

(v) The test conductor shall direct the stream of irritant smoke from the smoke tube towards the face seal area of the test subject. He/she shall begin at least twelve inches from the facepiece and gradually move to within one inch, moving around the whole perimeter of the mask.

(vi) The exercises identified in subsection (1)(n) of this section shall be performed by the test subject while the respirator seal is being challenged by the smoke.

(vii) Each test subject passing the smoke test without evidence of a response shall be given a sensitivity check of the smoke from the same tube once the respirator has been removed to determine whether he/she reacts to the smoke. Failure to evoke a response shall void the fit test.

(viii) The fit test shall be performed in a location with exhaust ventilation sufficient to prevent general contamination of the testing area by the test agent.

(3) Quantitative fit test (QNFT) protocol.

(a) General.

(i) The employer shall assign specific individuals who shall assume full responsibility for implementing the respirator quantitative fit test program.

(ii) The employer shall ensure that persons administering QNF are able to calibrate equipment and perform tests properly, recognize invalid tests, calculate fit factors properly and assure that test equipment is in proper working order.

(iii) The employer shall assure that QNF equipment is kept clean and well maintained so as to operate at the parameters for which it was designed.

(b) Definitions.

(i) "Quantitative fit test." The test is performed in a test chamber. The normal air-purifying element of the respirator is replaced by a high-efficiency particulate air (HEPA) filter in the case of particulate QNF aerosols or a sorbent
offering contaminant penetration protection equivalent to high-efficiency filters where the QNFT test agent is a gas or vapor.

(ii) "Challenge agent" means the aerosol, gas, or vapor introduced into a test chamber so that its concentration inside and outside the respirator may be measured.

(iii) "Test subject" means the person wearing the respirator for quantitative fit testing.

(iv) "Normal standing position" means standing erect and straight with arms down along the sides and looking straight ahead.

(v) "Maximum peak penetration method" means the method of determining test agent penetration in the respirator as determined by strip chart recordings of the test. The highest peak penetration for a given exercise is taken to be representative of average penetration into the respirator for that exercise.

(vi) "Average peak penetration method" means the method of determining test agent penetration into the respirator utilizing a strip chart recorder, integrator, or computer. The agent penetration is determined by an average of the peak heights on the graph or by computer integration, for each exercise except the grimace exercise. Integrators or computers which calculate the actual test agent penetration into the respirator for each exercise will also be considered to meet the requirements of the average peak penetration method.

(vii) "Fit factor" means the ratio of challenge agent concentration outside with respect to the inside of a respirator inlet covering (facepiece or enclosure).

(c) Apparatus.

(i) Instrumentation. Aerosol generation, dilution, and measurement systems using corn oil or sodium chloride as test aerosols shall be used for quantitative fit testing.

(ii) Test chamber. The test chamber shall be large enough to permit all test subjects to perform freely all required exercises without disturbing the challenge agent concentration or the measurement apparatus. The test chamber shall be equipped and constructed so that the challenge agent is effectively isolated from the ambient air, yet uniform in concentration throughout the chamber.

(iii) When testing air-purifying respirators, the normal filter or cartridge element shall be replaced with a high-efficiency particulate filter supplied by the same manufacturer.

(iv) The sampling instrument shall be selected so that a strip chart record may be made of the test showing the rise and fall of the challenge agent concentration with each inspiration and expiration at fit factors of at least two thousand. Integrators or computers which integrate the amount of test agent penetration leakage into the respirator for each exercise may be used provided a record of the readings is made.

(v) The combination of substitute air-purifying elements, challenge agent and challenge agent concentration in the test chamber shall be such that the test subject is not exposed in excess of an established exposure limit for the challenge agent at any time during the testing process.

(vi) The sampling port on the test specimen respirator shall be placed and constructed so that no leakage occurs around the port (e.g., where the respirator is probed), a free air flow is allowed into the sampling line at all times and so that there is no interference with the fit or performance of the respirator.

(vii) The test chamber and test set up shall permit the person administering the test to observe the test subject inside the chamber during the test.

(viii) The equipment generating the challenge atmosphere shall maintain the concentration of challenge agent inside the test chamber constant to within a ten percent variation for the duration of the test.

(ix) The time lag (interval between an event and the recording of the event on the strip chart or computer or integrator) shall be kept to a minimum. There shall be a clear association between the occurrence of an event inside the test chamber and its being recorded.

(x) The sampling line tubing for the test chamber atmosphere and for the respirator sampling port shall be of equal diameter and of the same material. The length of the two lines shall be equal.

(xi) The exhaust flow from the test chamber shall pass through a high-efficiency filter before release.

(xii) When sodium chloride aerosol is used, the relative humidity inside the test chamber shall not exceed fifty percent.

(xiii) The limitations of instrument detection shall be taken into account when determining the fit factor.

(xiv) Test respirators shall be maintained in proper working order and inspected for deficiencies such as cracks, missing valves and gaskets, etc.

(d) Procedural requirements.

(i) When performing the initial positive or negative pressure test the sampling line shall be crimped closed in order to avoid air pressure leakage during either of these tests.

(ii) An abbreviated screening isoamyl acetate test or irritant fume test may be utilized in order to quickly identify poor fitting respirators which passed the positive and/or negative pressure test and thus reduce the amount of QNFT time. When performing a screening isoamyl acetate test, combination high-efficiency organic vapor cartridges/canisters shall be used.

(iii) A reasonably stable challenge agent concentration shall be measured in the test chamber prior to testing. For canopy or shower curtain type of test units the determination of the challenge agent stability may be established after the test subject has entered the test environment.

(iv) Immediately after the subject enters the test chamber, the challenge agent concentration inside the respirator shall be measured to ensure that the peak penetration does not exceed five percent for a half mask or one percent for a full facepiece respirator.

(v) A stable challenge concentration shall be obtained prior to the actual start of testing.

(vi) Respirator restraining straps shall not be overtightened for testing. The straps shall be adjusted by the wearer without assistance from other persons to give a reasonable comfortable fit typical of normal use.

(vii) The test shall be terminated whenever any single peak penetration exceeds five percent for half masks and one percent for full facepiece respirators. The test subject shall
be refitted and retested. If two of the three required tests are terminated, the fit shall be deemed inadequate.

(viii) In order to successfully complete a QNFT, three successful fit tests are required. The results of each of the three independent fit tests must exceed the minimum fit factor needed for the class of respirator (e.g., half mask respirator, full facepiece respirator).

(ix) Calculation of fit factors.
(A) The fit factor shall be determined for the quantitative fit test by taking the ratio of the average chamber concentration to the concentration inside the respirator.
(B) The average test chamber concentration is the arithmetic average of the test chamber concentration at the beginning and at the end of the test.
(C) The concentration of the challenge agent inside the respirator shall be determined by one of the following methods:
   (I) Average peak concentration;
   (II) Maximum peak concentration; or
   (III) Integration by calculation of the area under the individual peak for each exercise. This includes computerized integration.
(x) Interpretation of test results. The fit factor established by the quantitative fit testing shall be the lowest of the three fit factor values calculated from the three required fit tests.
(xi) The test subject shall not be permitted to wear a half mask, or full facepiece respirator unless a minimum fit factor equivalent to at least ten times the hazardous exposure level is obtained.
(xii) Filters used for quantitative fit testing shall be replaced at least weekly, or whenever increased breathing resistance is encountered, or when the test agent has altered the integrity of the filter media. Organic vapor cartridges/canisters shall be replaced daily (when used) or sooner if there is any indication of breakthrough by a test agent.

WAC 296-62-07540 Formaldehyde. (1) Scope and application. This standard applies to all occupational exposures to formaldehyde, i.e., from formaldehyde gas, its solutions, and materials that release formaldehyde.

(2) Definitions. For purposes of this standard, the following definitions shall apply:
(a) "Action level" means a concentration of 0.5 part formaldehyde per million parts of air (0.5 ppm) calculated as an 8-hour time-weighted average (TWA) concentration.
(b) "Approved" means approved by the director of the department of labor and industries or his/her authorized representative: Provided, however, That should a provision of this chapter state that approval by an agency or organization other than the department of labor and industries is required, such as Underwriters' Laboratories or the Mine Safety and Health Administration and the National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health, the provision of WAC 296-24-006 shall apply.
(c) "Authorized person" means any person required by work duties to be present in regulated work areas, or authorized to do so by the employer, by this section of the standard, or by the WISHA Act.
(d) "Director" means the director of the department of labor and industries, or his/her designated representative.
(e) "Emergency" is any occurrence, such as but not limited to equipment failure, rupture of containers, or failure of control equipment that results in an uncontrolled release of a significant amount of formaldehyde.
(f) "Employee exposure" means the exposure to airborne formaldehyde which would occur without corrections for protection provided by any respirator that is in use.
(g) "Formaldehyde" means the chemical substance, HCHO, Chemical Abstracts Service Registry No. 50-00-0.
(h) (3) Permissible exposure limit (PEL).
   (a) TWA: The employer shall assure that no employee is exposed to an airborne concentration of formaldehyde which exceeds 0.75 part formaldehyde per million parts of air as an 8-hour TWA.
   (b) Short term exposure limit (STEL): The employer shall assure that no employee is exposed to an airborne concentration of formaldehyde which exceeds two parts formaldehyde per million parts of air (2 ppm) as a fifteen-minute STEL.
   (4) Exposure monitoring.
   (a) General.
   (i) Each employer who has a workplace covered by this standard shall monitor employees to determine their exposure to formaldehyde.
   (ii) Exception. Where the employer documents, using objective data, that the presence of formaldehyde or formaldehyde-releasing products in the workplace cannot result in airborne concentrations of formaldehyde that would cause any employee to be exposed at or above the action level or the STEL under foreseeable conditions of use, the employer will not be required to measure employee exposure to formaldehyde.
   (iii) When an employee's exposure is determined from representative sampling, the measurements used shall be representative of the employee's full shift or short-term exposure to formaldehyde, as appropriate.
   (iv) Representative samples for each job classification in each work area shall be taken for each shift unless the employer can document with objective data that exposure levels for a given job classification are equivalent for different workshifts.
   (b) Initial monitoring. The employer shall identify all employees who may be exposed at or above the action level or at or above the STEL and accurately determine the exposure of each employee so identified.
   (i) Unless the employer chooses to measure the exposure of each employee potentially exposed to formaldehyde, the employer shall develop a representative sampling strategy and measure sufficient exposures within each job classification for each workshift to correctly characterize and not underestimate the exposure of any employee within each exposure group.
   (ii) The initial monitoring process shall be repeated each time there is a change in production, equipment, process, personnel, or control measures which may result in new or additional exposure to formaldehyde.
(iii) If the employer receives reports or signs or symptoms of respiratory or dermal conditions associated with formaldehyde exposure, the employer shall promptly monitor the affected employee’s exposure.

(c) Periodic monitoring.
(i) The employer shall periodically measure and accurately determine exposure to formaldehyde for employees shown by the initial monitoring to be exposed at or above the action level or at or above the STEL.
(ii) If the last monitoring results reveal employee exposure at or above the action level, the employer shall repeat monitoring of the employees at least once every six months.
(iii) If the last monitoring results reveal employee exposure at or above the STEL, the employer shall repeat monitoring of the employees at least once a year under worst conditions.
(d) Termination of monitoring. The employer may discontinue periodic monitoring for employees if results from two consecutive sampling periods taken at least seven days apart show that employee exposure is below the action level and the STEL. The results must be statistically representative and consistent with the employer’s knowledge of the job and work operation.
(e) Accuracy of monitoring. Monitoring shall be accurate, at the ninety-five percent confidence level, to within plus or minus twenty-five percent for airborne concentrations of formaldehyde at the TWA and the STEL and to within plus or minus thirty-five percent for airborne concentrations of formaldehyde at the action level.
(f) Employee notification of monitoring results. Within fifteen days of receiving the results of exposure monitoring conducted under this standard, the employer shall notify the affected employees of these results. Notification shall be in writing, either by distributing copies of the results to the employees or by posting the results. If the employee exposure is over either PEL, the employer shall develop and implement a written plan to reduce employee exposure to or below both PELs, and give written notice to employees. The written notice shall contain a description of the corrective action being taken by the employer to decrease exposure.
(g) Observation of monitoring.
(i) The employer shall provide affected employees or their designated representatives an opportunity to observe any monitoring of employee exposure to formaldehyde required by this standard.
(ii) When observation of the monitoring of employee exposure to formaldehyde requires entry into an area where the use of protective clothing or equipment is required, the employer shall provide the clothing and equipment to the observer, require the observer to use such clothing and equipment, and assure that the observer complies with all other applicable safety and health procedures.

(5) Regulated areas.
(a) The employer shall establish regulated areas where the concentration of airborne formaldehyde exceeds either the TWA or the STEL and post all entrances and accessways with signs bearing the following information:

(b) The employer shall limit access to regulated areas to authorized persons who have been trained to recognize the hazards of formaldehyde.
(c) An employer at a multi-employer worksite who establishes a regulated area shall communicate the access restrictions and locations of these areas to other employers with work operations at that worksite.

(6) Methods of compliance.
(a) Engineering controls and work practices. The employer shall institute engineering and work practice controls to reduce and maintain employee exposures to formaldehyde at or below the TWA and the STEL.
(b) Exception. Whenever the employer has established that feasible engineering and work practice controls cannot reduce employee exposure to or below either of the PELs, the employer shall apply these controls to reduce employee exposures to the extent feasible and shall supplement them with respirators which satisfy this standard.

(7) Respiratory protection.
(a) General. Where respiratory protection is required, the employer shall provide the respirators at no cost to the employee and shall assure that they are properly used. The respirators shall comply with the requirements of this standard and shall reduce the concentration of formaldehyde inhaled by the employee to at or below both the TWA and the STEL. Respirators shall be selected from those approved by the Mine Safety and Health Administration (MSHA) under the provisions of 30 CFR Part 11.
(b) Exception. Whenever the employer has established that feasible engineering and work practice controls cannot reduce employee exposure to or below either of the PELs, the employer shall apply these controls to reduce employee exposures to the extent feasible and shall supplement them with respirators which satisfy this standard.

(i) During the interval necessary to install or implement feasible engineering and work practice controls;
(ii) In work operations, such as maintenance and repair activities or vessel cleaning, for which the employer establishes that engineering and work practice controls are not feasible;
(iii) In work situations where feasible engineering and work practice controls are not yet sufficient to reduce exposure to or below the PELs; and
(iv) In emergencies.

(b) Respirator selection.
(i) The appropriate respirators as specified in Table 1 shall be selected from those approved by the Mine Safety and Health Administration (MSHA) and by the National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health (NIOSH) under the provisions of 30 CFR Part 11.
(ii) The employer shall make available a powered air-purifying respirator adequate to protect against formaldehyde exposure to any employee who experiences difficulty wearing a negative-pressure respirator to reduce exposure to formaldehyde.

(c) Respirator usage.
(i) Whenever respirator use is required by this standard, the employer shall institute a respiratory protection program in accordance with WAC 296-62-07109, 296-62-07111, 296-62-07115, and 296-62-07117.
(ii) The employer shall perform either quantitative or qualitative face fit tests in accordance with the procedures outlined in Appendix E at the time of initial fitting and at
least annually thereafter for all employees required by this standard to wear negative-pressure respirators. 

(A) Respirators selected shall be from those exhibiting the best facepiece fit.

(B) No respirator shall be chosen that would potentially permit the employee to inhale formaldehyde at concentrations in excess of either the TWA or the STEL.

### TABLE 1
MINIMUM REQUIREMENTS FOR RESPIRATORY PROTECTION AGAINST FORMALDEHYDE

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Condition of use or formaldehyde concentration (ppm)</th>
<th>Minimum respirator required</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Up to 7.5 ppm (10 x PEL)</td>
<td>Full facepiece with cartridges or canisters specifically approved for protection against formaldehyde.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Up to 75 ppm (100 x PEL)</td>
<td>Full-face mask with chin style or chest or back mounted type industrial size canister specifically approved for protection against formaldehyde. Type C supplied-air respirator pressure demand or continuous flow type, with full facepiece, hood, or helmet.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Above 75 ppm or unknown (emergencies) (100 x PEL)</td>
<td>Self-contained breathing apparatus (SCBA) with positive-pressure full facepiece. Combination supplied-air, full facepiece positive-pressure respirator with auxiliary self-contained air supply.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fire fighting</td>
<td>SCBA with positive-pressure in full facepiece.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Escape</td>
<td>SCBA in demand or pressure demand mode. Full-face mask with chin style or front or back mounted type industrial size canister specifically approved for protection against formaldehyde.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1 Respirators specified for use at higher concentrations may be used at lower concentrations.

2 A half-mask respirator with cartridges specifically approved for protection against formaldehyde can be substituted for the full facepiece respirator providing that effective gas-proof goggles are provided and used in combination with the half-mask respirator.

(iii) Where air-purifying chemical cartridge respirators are used, the cartridges shall be replaced after three hours of use or at the end of the workshift, whichever is sooner unless the cartridge contains a NIOSH-approved end-of-service indicator to show when breakthrough occurs.

(iv) Unless the canister contains a NIOSH-approved end-of-service life indicator to show when breakthrough occurs, canisters used in atmospheres up to 7.5 ppm (10 x PEL) shall be replaced every four hours and industrial sized canisters used in atmospheres up to 75 ppm (100 x PEL) shall be replaced every two hours or at the end of the workshift, whichever is sooner.

(v) Employers shall permit employees to leave the work area to wash their faces and respirator facepieces as needed to prevent skin irritation from respirator use.

(8) Protective equipment and clothing. Employers shall comply with the provisions of WAC 296-24-07501 and 296-24-07801. When protective equipment or clothing is provided under these provisions, the employer shall provide these protective devices at no cost to the employee and assure that the employee wears them.

(a) Selection. The employer shall select protective clothing and equipment based upon the form of formaldehyde to be encountered, the conditions of use, and the hazard to be prevented.

(i) All contact of the eyes and skin with liquids containing one percent or more formaldehyde shall be prevented by the use of chemical protective clothing made of material impervious to formaldehyde and the use of other personal protective equipment, such as goggles and face shields, as appropriate to the operation.

(ii) Contact with irritating or sensitizing materials shall be prevented to the extent necessary to eliminate the hazard.

(iii) Where a face shield is worn, chemical safety goggles are also required if there is a danger of formaldehyde reaching the area of the eye.

(iv) Full body protection shall be worn for entry into areas where concentrations exceed 100 ppm and for emergency reentry into areas of unknown concentration.

(b) Maintenance of protective equipment and clothing.

(i) The employer shall assure that protective equipment and clothing that has become contaminated with formaldehyde is cleaned or laundered before its reuse.

(ii) When ventilating formaldehyde-contaminated clothing and equipment, the employer shall establish a storage area so that employee exposure is minimized. Containers for contaminated clothing and equipment and storage areas shall have labels and signs containing the following information:

DANGER
FORMALDEHYDE-CONTAMINATED (CLOTHING) EQUIPMENT
AVOID INHALATION AND SKIN CONTACT

(iii) The employer shall assure that only persons trained to recognize the hazards of formaldehyde remove the contaminated material from the storage area for purposes of cleaning, laundering, or disposal.

(iv) The employer shall assure that no employee takes home equipment or clothing that is contaminated with formaldehyde.

(v) The employer shall repair or replace all required protective clothing and equipment for each affected employee as necessary to assure its effectiveness.

(vi) The employer shall inform any person who launders, cleans, or repairs such clothing or equipment of formaldehyde's potentially harmful effects and of procedures to safely handle the clothing and equipment.

(9) Hygiene protection.

(a) The employer shall provide change rooms, as described in WAC 296-24-120 for employees who are...
required to change from work clothing into protective clothing to prevent skin contact with formaldehyde.

(b) If employees’ skin may become splashed with solutions containing one percent or greater formaldehyde, for example because of equipment failure or improper work practices, the employer shall provide conveniently located quick drench showers and assure that affected employees use these facilities immediately.

(c) If there is any possibility that an employee’s eyes may be splashed with solutions containing 0.1 percent or greater formaldehyde, the employer shall provide acceptable eyewash facilities within the immediate work area for emergency use.

(10) Housekeeping. For operations involving formaldehyde liquids or gas, the employer shall conduct a program to detect leaks and spills, including regular visual inspections.

(a) Preventative maintenance of equipment, including surveys for leaks, shall be undertaken at regular intervals.

(b) In work areas where spillage may occur, the employer shall make provisions to contain the spill, to decontaminate the work area, and to dispose of the waste.

(c) The employer shall assure that all leaks are repaired and spills are cleaned promptly by employees wearing suitable protective equipment and trained in proper methods for cleanup and decontamination.

(d) Formaldehyde-contaminated waste and debris resulting from leaks or spills shall be placed for disposal in sealed containers bearing a label warning of formaldehyde’s presence and of the hazards associated with formaldehyde.

(11) Emergencies. For each workplace where there is the possibility of an emergency involving formaldehyde, the employer shall assure appropriate procedures are adopted to minimize injury and loss of life. Appropriate procedures shall be implemented in the event of an emergency.

(12) Medical surveillance.

(a) Employees covered.

(i) The employer shall institute medical surveillance programs for all employees exposed to formaldehyde at concentrations at or exceeding the action level or exceeding the STEL.

(ii) The employer shall make medical surveillance available for employees who develop signs and symptoms of overexposure to formaldehyde and for all employees exposed to formaldehyde in emergencies. When determining whether an employee may be experiencing signs and symptoms of possible overexposure to formaldehyde, the employer may rely on the evidence that signs and symptoms associated with formaldehyde exposure will occur only in exceptional circumstances when airborne exposure is less than 0.1 ppm and when formaldehyde is present in materials in concentrations less than 0.1 percent.

(b) Examination by a physician. All medical procedures, including administration of medical disease questionnaires, shall be performed by or under the supervision of a licensed physician and shall be provided without cost to the employee, without loss of pay, and at a reasonable time and place.

(c) Medical disease questionnaire. The employer shall make the following medical surveillance available to employees prior to assignment to a job where formaldehyde exposure is at or above the action level or above the STEL and annually thereafter. The employer shall also make the following medical surveillance available promptly upon determining that an employee is experiencing signs and symptoms indicative of possible overexposure to formaldehyde.

(i) Administration of a medical disease questionnaire, such as in Appendix D, which is designed to elicit information on work history, smoking history, any evidence of eye, nose, or throat irritation; chronic airway problems or hyperreactive airway disease; allergic skin conditions or dermatitis; and upper or lower respiratory problems.

(ii) A determination by the physician, based on evaluation of the medical disease questionnaire, of whether a medical examination is necessary for employees not required to wear respirators to reduce exposure to formaldehyde.

(d) Medical examinations. Medical examinations shall be given to any employee who the physician feels, based on information in the medical disease questionnaire, may be at increased risk from exposure to formaldehyde and at the time of initial assignment and at least annually thereafter to all employees required to wear a respirator to reduce exposure to formaldehyde. The medical examination shall include:

(i) A physical examination with emphasis on evidence of irritation or sensitization of the skin and respiratory system, shortness of breath, or irritation of the eyes.

(ii) Laboratory examinations for respirator wearers consisting of baseline and annual pulmonary function tests. As a minimum, these tests shall consist of forced vital capacity (FVC), forced expiratory volume in one second (FEV1), and forced expiratory flow (FEF).

(iii) Any other test which the examining physician deems necessary to complete the written opinion.

(iv) Counseling of employees having medical conditions that would be directly or indirectly aggravated by exposure to formaldehyde on the increased risk of impairment of their health.

(e) Examinations for employees exposed in an emergency. The employer shall make medical examinations available as soon as possible to all employees who have been exposed to formaldehyde in an emergency.

(i) The examination shall include a medical and work history with emphasis on any evidence of upper or lower respiratory problems, allergic conditions, skin reaction or hypersensitivity, and any evidence of eye, nose, or throat irritation.

(ii) Other examinations shall consist of those elements considered appropriate by the examining physician.

(f) Information provided to the physician. The employer shall provide the following information to the examining physician:

(i) A copy of this standard and Appendices A, C, D, and E;

(ii) A description of the affected employee’s job duties as they relate to the employee’s exposure to formaldehyde;

(iii) The representative exposure level for the employee’s job assignment;

(iv) Information concerning any personal protective equipment and respiratory protection used or to be used by the employee; and
(v) Information from previous medical examinations of the affected employee within the control of the employer.

(vi) In the event of a nonroutine examination because of an emergency, the employer shall provide to the physician as soon as possible: A description of how the emergency occurred and the exposure the victim may have received.

(g) Physician's written opinion.

(i) For each examination required under this standard, the employer shall obtain a written opinion from the examining physician. This written opinion shall contain the results of the medical examination except that it shall not reveal specific findings or diagnoses unrelated to occupational exposure to formaldehyde. The written opinion shall include:

(A) The physician's opinion as to whether the employee has any medical condition that would place the employee at an increased risk of material impairment of health from exposure to formaldehyde;

(B) Any recommended limitations on the employee's exposure or changes in the use of personal protective equipment, including respirators;

(C) A statement that the employee has been informed by the physician of any medical conditions which would be aggravated by exposure to formaldehyde, whether these conditions may have resulted from past formaldehyde exposure or from exposure in an emergency, and whether there is a need for further examination or treatment.

(ii) The employer shall provide for retention of the results of the medical examination and tests conducted by the physician.

(iii) The employer shall provide a copy of the physician's written opinion to the affected employee within fifteen days of its receipt.

(h) Medical removal.

(i) The provisions of this subdivision apply when an employee reports significant irritation of the mucosa of the eyes or of the upper airways, respiratory sensitization, dermal irritation, or dermal sensitization attributed to workplace formaldehyde exposure. Medical removal provisions do not apply in case of dermal irritation or dermal sensitization when the product suspected of causing the dermal condition contains less than 0.05% formaldehyde.

(ii) An employee's report of signs or symptoms of possible overexposure to formaldehyde shall be evaluated by a physician selected by the employer pursuant to (c) of this subsection. If the physician determines that a medical examination is not necessary under (c)(ii) of this subsection, there shall be a two-week examination and remediation period to permit the employer to ascertain whether the signs or symptoms subside untreated or with the use of creams, gloves, first aid treatment, or personal protective equipment. Industrial hygiene measures that limit the employee’s exposure to formaldehyde may also be implemented during this period. The employee shall be referred immediately to a physician prior to expiration of the two-week period if the signs or symptoms worsen. Earnings, seniority, and benefits may not be altered during the two-week period by virtue of the report.

(iii) If the signs or symptoms have not subsided or been remedied by the end of the two-week period, or earlier if signs or symptoms warrant, the employee shall be examined by a physician selected by the employer. The physician shall presume, absent contrary evidence, that observed dermal irritation or dermal sensitization are not attributable to formaldehyde when products to which the affected employee is exposed contain less than 0.1% formaldehyde.

(iv) Medical examinations shall be conducted in compliance with the requirements of (e)(i) and (ii) of this subsection. Additional guidelines for conducting medical exams are contained in WAC 296-62-07546, Appendix C.

(v) If the physician finds that significant irritation of the mucosa of the eyes or the upper airways, respiratory sensitization, dermal irritation, or dermal sensitization result from workplace formaldehyde exposure and recommends restrictions or removal. The employer shall promptly comply with the restrictions or recommendations of removal. In the event of a recommendation of removal, the employer shall remove the affected employee from the current formaldehyde exposure and if possible, transfer the employee to work having no or significantly less exposure to formaldehyde.

(vi) When an employee is removed pursuant to item (v) of this subdivision, the employer shall transfer the employee to comparable work for which the employee is qualified or can be trained in a short period (up to six months), where the formaldehyde exposures are as low as possible, but not higher than the action level. The employer shall maintain the employee's current earnings, seniority, and other benefits. If no such work available, the employer shall maintain the employee's current earnings, seniority, and other benefits until such work becomes available, until the employee is determined to be unable to return to workplace formaldehyde exposure, until the employee is determined to be able to return to the original job status, or for six months, whichever comes first.

(vii) The employer shall arrange for a follow-up medical examination to take place within six months after the employee is removed pursuant to this subsection. This examination shall determine if the employee can return to the original job status, or if the removal is to be permanent. The physician shall make a decision within six months of the date the employee was removed as to whether the employee can be returned to the original job status, or if the removal is to be permanent.

(viii) An employer's obligation to provide earnings, seniority, and other benefits to a removed employee may be reduced to the extent that the employee receives compensation for earnings lost during the period of removal either from a publicly or employer-funded compensation program or from employment with another employer made possible by virtue of the employee's removal.

(ix) In making determinations of the formaldehyde content of materials under this subsection the employer may rely on objective data.

(i) Multiple physician review.

(i) After the employer selects the initial physician who conducts any medical examination or consultation to determine whether medical removal or restriction is appropriate, the employee may designate a second physician to review any findings, determinations, or recommendations of the initial physician and to conduct such examinations, consultations, and laboratory tests as the second physician deems
necessary and appropriate to evaluate the effects of formaldehyde exposure and to facilitate this review.

(ii) The employer shall promptly notify an employee of the right to seek a second medical opinion after each occasion that an initial physician conducts a medical examination or consultation for the purpose of medical removal or restriction.

(iii) The employer may condition its participation in, and payment for, the multiple physician review mechanism upon the employee doing the following within fifteen days after receipt of the notification of the right to seek a second medical opinion, or receipt of the initial physician's written opinion, whichever is later:

(A) The employee informs the employer of the intention to seek a second medical opinion; and

(B) The employee initiates steps to make an appointment with a second physician.

(iv) If the findings, determinations, or recommendations of the second physician differ from those of the initial physician, then the employer and the employee shall assure that efforts are made for the two physicians to resolve the disagreement. If the two physicians are unable to quickly resolve their disagreement, then the employer and the employee through their respective physicians shall designate a third physician who shall be a specialist in the field at issue:

(A) To review the findings, determinations, or recommendations of the prior physicians; and

(B) To conduct such examinations, consultations, laboratory tests, and discussions with prior physicians as the third physician deems necessary to resolve the disagreement of the prior physicians.

(v) In the alternative, the employer and the employee or authorized employee representative may jointly designate such third physician.

(vi) The employer shall act consistent with the findings, determinations, and recommendations of the third physician, unless the employer and the employee reach an agreement which is otherwise consistent with the recommendations of at least one of the three physicians.

(13) Hazard communication.

(a) General. Notwithstanding any exemption granted in WAC 296-62-05403 (6)(c) for wood products, each employer who has a workplace covered by this standard shall comply with the requirements of WAC 296-62-05409 through 296-62-05419. The definitions of the hazard communication standard shall apply under this standard.

(i) The following shall be subject to the hazard communication requirements of this section: Formaldehyde gas, all mixtures or solutions composed of greater than 0.1 percent formaldehyde, and materials capable of releasing formaldehyde into the air under reasonably foreseeable concentrations reaching or exceeding 0.1 ppm.

(ii) As a minimum, specific health hazards that the employer shall address are: Cancer, irritation and sensitization of the skin and respiratory system, eye and throat irritation, and acute toxicity.

(b) Manufacturers and importers who produce or import formaldehyde or formaldehyde-containing products shall provide downstream employers using or handling these products with an objective determination through the required labels and MSDSs if these items may constitute a health hazard within the meaning of WAC 296-62-05407 under normal conditions of use.

(c) Labels.

(i) The employer shall assure that hazard warning labels complying with the requirements of WAC 296-62-05411 are affixed to all containers of materials listed in (a)(i) of this subsection, except to the extent that (a)(i) of this subsection is inconsistent with this item.

(ii) Information on labels. As a minimum, for all materials listed in (a)(i) of this subsection, capable of releasing formaldehyde at levels of 0.1 ppm to 0.5 ppm, labels shall identify that the product contains formaldehyde: List the name and address of the responsible party; and state that physical and health hazard information is readily available from the employer and from material safety data sheets.

(iii) For materials listed in (a)(i) of this subsection, capable of releasing formaldehyde at levels above 0.5 ppm, labels shall appropriately address all the hazards as defined in Part C, WAC 296-62-054 through 296-62-05425, and Appendices A and B, including respiratory sensitization, and shall contain the words "Potential Cancer Hazard."

(iv) In making the determinations of anticipated levels of formaldehyde release, the employer may rely on objective data indicating the extent of potential formaldehyde release under reasonably foreseeable conditions of use.

(v) Substitute warning labels. The employer may use warning labels required by other statutes, regulations, or ordinances which impart the same information as the warning statements required by this subitem.

(d) Material safety data sheets.

(i) Any employer who uses formaldehyde-containing materials listed in (a)(i) of this subsection shall comply with the requirements of WAC 296-62-05413 with regard to the development and updating of material safety data sheets.

(ii) Manufacturers, importers, and distributors of formaldehyde containing materials listed in (a)(i) of this subsection shall assure that material safety data sheets and updated information are provided to all employers purchasing such materials at the time of the initial shipment and at the time of the first shipment after a material safety data sheet is updated.

(e) Written hazard communication program. The employer shall develop, implement, and maintain at the workplace, a written hazard communication program for formaldehyde exposures in the workplace, which at a minimum describes how the requirements specified in this section for labels and other forms of warning and material safety data sheets, and subsection (14) of this section for employee information and training, will be met. Employees in multi-employer workplaces shall comply with the requirements of WAC 296-62-05409 (2)(b).

(14) Employee information and training.

(a) Participation. The employer shall assure that all employees who are assigned to workplaces where there is a health hazard from formaldehyde participate in a training program, except that where the employer can show, using objective data, that employees are not exposed to formaldehyde at or above 0.1 ppm, the employer is not required to provide training.
(b) Frequency. Employers shall provide such information and training to employees at the time of their initial assignment and whenever a new exposure to formaldehyde is introduced into their work area. The training shall be repeated at least annually.

(c) Training program. The training program shall be conducted in a manner which the employee is able to understand and shall include:

(i) A discussion of the contents of this regulation and the contents of the material safety data sheet;

(ii) The purpose for and a description of the medical surveillance program required by this standard, including:

(A) A description of the potential health hazards associated with exposure to formaldehyde and a description of the signs and symptoms of exposure to formaldehyde.

(B) Instructions to immediately report to the employer the development of any adverse signs or symptoms that the employee suspects is attributable to formaldehyde exposure.

(iii) Description of operations in the work area where formaldehyde is present and an explanation of the safe work practices appropriate for limiting exposure to formaldehyde in each job;

(iv) The purpose for, proper use of, and limitations of personal protective clothing and equipment;

(v) Instructions for the handling of spills, emergencies, and clean-up procedures;

(vi) An explanation of the importance of engineering and work practice controls for employee protection and any necessary instruction in the use of these controls; and

(vii) A review of emergency procedures including the specific duties or assignments of each employee in the event of an emergency.

(d) Access to training materials.

(i) The employer shall inform all affected employees of the location of written training materials and shall make these materials readily available, without cost, to the affected employees.

(ii) The employer shall provide, upon request, all training materials relating to the employee training program to the director of labor and industries, or his/her designated representative.

(ii) This record shall include:

(A) A copy of the protocol selected for respirator fit testing;

(B) A copy of the results of any fit testing performed;

(C) The size and manufacturer of the types of respirators available for selection; and

(D) The date of the most recent fit testing, the name and Social Security number of each tested employee, and the respirator type and facepiece selected.

(e) Record retention. The employer shall retain records required by this standard for at least the following periods:

(i) Exposure records and determinations shall be kept for at least thirty years;

(ii) Medical records shall be kept for the duration of employment plus thirty years; and

(iii) Respirator fit testing records shall be kept until replaced by a more recent record.

(f) Availability of records.

(i) Upon request, the employer shall make all records maintained as a requirement of this standard available for examination and copying to the director of labor and industries, or his/her designated representative.

(ii) The employer shall make employee exposure records, including estimates made from representative monitoring and available upon request for examination and copying, to the subject employee, or former employee, and employee representatives in accordance with WAC 296-62-052 through 296-62-05209 and 296-62-05213 through 296-62-05217.

(iii) Employee medical records required by this standard shall be provided upon request for examination and copying, to the subject employee, or former employee, or to anyone having the specific written consent of the subject employee or former employee in accordance with WAC 296-62-05201 through 296-62-05209, and 296-62-05213 through 296-62-05217.

(a) All employees working on site (such as but not limited to equipment operators, general laborers, and others) exposed to hazardous substances, health hazards, or safety hazards, and their supervisors and management responsible for the site, shall receive training meeting the requirements of this subsection before they are permitted to engage in hazardous waste operations that could expose them to hazardous substances, safety, or health hazards, and they shall review training as specified in this subsection.
(b) Employees shall not be permitted to participate in or supervise field activities until they have been trained to a level required by their job function and responsibility.

(2) Elements to be covered. The training shall thoroughly cover the following:
(a) Names of personnel and alternates responsible for site safety and health;
(b) Safety, health, and other hazards present on the site;
(c) Use of personal protective equipment;
(d) Work practices by which the employee can minimize risks from hazards;
(e) Safe use of engineering controls and equipment on the site;
(f) Medical surveillance requirements including recognition of symptoms and signs which might indicate overexposure to hazards; and
(g) The contents of items (vii) through (x) of the site safety and health plan set forth in WAC 296-62-3010 (4)(b).

(3) Initial training. General site workers (such as equipment operators, general laborers, and supervisory personnel) engaged in hazardous substance removal or other activities which expose or potentially expose workers to hazardous substances and health hazards shall receive the following required training:
(a) General site workers required to wear Level A or Level B personal protective equipment because of the types of hazards to which they are exposed or have the potential for being exposed are required to have 80 hours of training and a minimum of three days actual field experience under the direct supervision of a trained, experienced supervisor.
(b) General site workers required to wear Level C or D personal protective equipment, equipment operators or transport vehicle operators, are required to have 40 hours of training and a minimum of three days actual field experience under the direct supervision of a trained, experienced supervisor.
(c) General site workers on site only occasionally for specific limited tasks, and supervisors not working in the two inner zones are required to have 24 hours of training. For example, certain Environmental Protection Agency, and department of ecology employees, labor and industries inspectors and other short-term monitoring and surveying personnel would be required to only have 24 hours of training if they are on-site only occasionally for a specific limited task and are unlikely to be exposed over permissible exposure levels and published exposure limits. A minimum of one day actual field experience under direct supervision is also required.
(d) Workers regularly on site who work in areas which have been monitored and fully characterized indicating that exposures are under permissible exposure limits and published exposure limits where respirators are not necessary, and the characterization indicates that there are no health hazards or the possibility of an emergency developing, shall receive a minimum of 24 hours of instruction off the site and the minimum of one day actual field experience under the direct supervision of a trained, experienced supervisor.

(e) Workers with 24 hours of training who are covered by (c) and (d) of this subsection, and who become general site workers or who are required to wear respirators, shall have the additional 16 hours and two days of training necessary to total the training specified in (b) of this subsection.

(4) Management and supervisor training. On-site management and supervisors directly responsible for, or who supervise employees engaged in, hazardous waste operations shall receive the same initial training as listed in subsection (3) of this section, and three days of supervised field experience and at least eight additional hours of specialized training at the time of job assignment on such topics as, but not limited to, the employer’s safety and health program and the associated employee training program, personal protective equipment program, spill containment program, and health hazard monitoring procedure and techniques.

(5) Law enforcement at illicit drug labs.
Exception: WISHA did not intend application of the 80 hour training requirement to law enforcement personnel required to enter illicit drug labs, secure the premise, and obtain necessary evidence for law enforcement purposes. Attendance at a specific 40 hours course, such as that presented by the criminal justice training commission, is acceptable.

Note: If cleanup activities are conducted by law enforcement personnel, then appropriate hazardous waste cleanup training would be required.

(6) Training course content.
(a) 40 and 80 hour hazardous waste cleanup courses. As a minimum, the training course content for the 40 hour and 80 hour training program shall include the following topics:

(i) Overview of the applicable sections of Part P of chapter 296-62 WAC and the elements of an employer’s effective occupational safety and health program.
(ii) Effect of chemical exposure to hazardous substances (i.e., toxicity, carcinogens, irritants, sensitizers, etc.).
(iii) Effects of biological and radiological exposures.
(iv) Fire and explosion hazards (i.e., flammable and combustible liquids, reactive materials).
(v) General safety hazards, including electrical hazards, powered equipment hazards, walking-working surface hazards and those hazards associated with hot and cold temperature extremes.
(vi) Permit-required confined space, tank, and vault hazards and entry procedures.
(vii) Names of personnel and alternates, where appropriate, responsible for site safety and health at the site.
(viii) Specific safety, health, and other hazards that are to be addressed at a site and in the site safety and health plan.
(ix) Use of personal protective equipment and the implementation of the personal protective equipment program.
(x) Work practices that will minimize employee risk from site hazards.
(xi) Safe use of engineering controls and equipment and any new relevant technology or procedure.

(xii) Content of the medical surveillance program and requirements, including the recognition of signs and symptoms of overexposure to hazardous substances.

(xiii) The contents of an effective site safety and health plan.

(xiv) Use of monitoring equipment with "hands-on" experience and the implementation of the employee and site monitoring program.

(xv) Implementation and use of the information program.

(xvi) Drum and container handling procedures and the elements of a spill containment program.

(xvii) Selection and use of material handling equipment.

(xviii) Methods for assessment of risk and handling of radioactive wastes.

(xix) Methods for handling shock-sensitive wastes.

(xx) Laboratory waste pack handling procedures.

(xxi) Container sampling procedures and safeguards.

(xxii) Safe preparation procedures for shipping and transport of containers.

(xxiii) Decontamination program and procedures.

(xxiv) Emergency response plan and procedures including first aid.

(xxv) Safe site illumination levels.

(xxvi) Site sanitation procedures and equipment for employee needs.

(xxvii) Review of the applicable appendices to Part P of chapter 296-62 WAC.

(xxviii) Overview and explanation of WISHA’s hazard communication standard Part C of chapter 296-62 WAC.

(xxix) Sources of reference, additional information and efficient use of relevant manuals and hazard coding systems.

(XXX) Principles of toxicology and biological monitoring.

(XXXI) Rights and responsibilities of employees and employers under WISHA and CERCLA.

(XXXII) "Hands-on" field exercises and demonstrations.

(b) 24-hour hazardous waste cleanup course. As a minimum, the 24-hour training course required in WAC 296-63-3040 (3)(c) and (d) for employees engaged in occasional visits to uncontrolled hazardous waste sites shall include the following topics where they are applicable to the job function to be performed:

(i) Overview of applicable sections of Part P of chapter 296-62 WAC and the elements of the employer’s effective occupational safety and health program.

(ii) Employee rights and responsibilities under WISHA and CERCLA.

(iii) Overview of relevant chemical exposures to hazardous substances (i.e., toxics, carcinogens, irritants, sensitizers, etc.).

(iv) Overview of the principles of toxicology and biological monitoring.

(v) Use of monitoring equipment with hands-on practice and an overview of a site monitoring program.

(vi) Overview of site hazards including fire and explosion, confined spaces, oxygen deficiency, electrical hazards, powered equipment hazards, walking-working surface hazards.

(vii) The contents of an effective site safety and health plan.

(viii) Use of personal protective equipment and the implementation of the personal protective equipment program.

(ix) Work practices that will minimize employee risk from site hazards.

(x) Site simulations with "hands-on" exercises and practice.

(xi) Emergency response planning and response including first aid.

(xii) Content of the medical surveillance program and requirements, including the recognition of signs and symptoms of overexposure to hazardous substances.

(xiii) Decontamination programs and procedures.

(xiv) Safe use of engineering controls and equipment.

(xv) Sources of references and efficient use of relevant manuals and knowledge of hazard coding systems.

(c) 16-hour supplemental training for hazardous waste sites. As a minimum, employees who have received 24 hours of training for hazardous waste site operations shall receive training in the following topics before they are allowed to work as general site workers or if they are required to wear respirators:

(i) Relevant chemical exposures to hazardous substances beyond that previously covered.

(ii) Site hazards including fire and explosion, confined spaces, oxygen deficiency, electrical, powered equipment, and walking-working surfaces beyond that previously covered.

(iii) Names of personnel and alternates responsible for site safety and health at the site, where appropriate.

(iv) Use of monitoring equipment and the implementation of the employee and the site monitoring program beyond that previously covered.

(v) Implementation and use of the informational program.

(vi) Drum and container handling procedures and the elements of a spill containment program.

(vii) Selection and use of material handling equipment.

(viii) Methods for assessment of risk and handling of radioactive wastes.

(ix) Methods for handling shock-sensitive wastes.

(x) Laboratory waste pack handling procedures.

(xi) Container sampling procedures and safeguards.

(xii) Safe preparation procedures for shipping and transport of containers.

(xiii) Decontamination program and procedures.

(xiv) Safety site illumination levels.

(xv) Site sanitation procedures and equipment.

(xvi) Review of the applicable appendices to Part P of chapter 296-62 WAC.

(xvii) Overview and explanation of WISHA’s Hazard communication standard Part C of chapter 296-62 WAC.

(xviii) Sources of reference and additional information.

(d) Additional 8 hours of training for supervisors and managers. Supervisors and managers shall receive an additional eight hours of training in the following subjects:

(i) Management of hazardous wastes and their disposal.

(ii) Federal, state, and local agencies to be contacted in the event of a release of hazardous substances.

(1997 Ed.)
(iii) Management of emergency procedures in the event of a release of hazardous substances.

(7) Qualifications for trainers. Trainers shall be qualified to instruct employees about the subject matter that is being presented in training. Such trainers shall have satisfactorily completed a training program for teaching the subjects they are expected to teach, or they shall have the academic credentials and instructional experience necessary for teaching the subjects. Instructors shall demonstrate competent instructional skills and knowledge of the applicable subject matter.

(8) Training certification. Employees and supervisors that have received and successfully completed the training and field experience specified in subsections (1) through (4) of this section shall be certified by their instructor or the head instructor and trained supervisor as having successfully completed the necessary training. A written certificate shall be given to each person so certified. Any person who has not been so certified or who does not meet the requirements of subsection (11) of this section shall be prohibited from engaging in hazardous waste operations.

(9) Emergency response. Employees who are engaged in responding to hazardous emergency situations at hazardous waste clean-up sites that may expose them to hazardous substances shall be trained in how to respond to expected emergencies.

(10) Refresher training. Employees specified in subsection (1) of this section, and managers specified in subsection (4) of this section, shall receive eight hours of refresher training annually on the items specified in subsections (2) and/or (4) of this section, any critique of incidents that have occurred in the past year that can serve as training examples of related work, and other relevant topics.

(11) Equivalent training. Employers who can show by documentation or certification that an employee’s work experience and/or training has resulted in training equivalent to that training required in subsections (1) through (4) of this section shall not be required to provide the initial training requirements of those sections to such employees and shall provide a copy of the certification or documentation to the employee upon request. However, certified employees or employees with equivalent training new to a site shall receive appropriate, site-specific training before site entry and have appropriate supervised field experience at the new site. Equivalent training includes any academic training or the training that existing employees might have already received from actual hazardous waste site work experience. The 80 hours of instruction required can be fulfilled as follows:

(a) Instruction can include a combination of presently available 40 hour training sessions and other related classes or training including additional supervised-on-the-job training as long as material covered includes elements required in the training section WAC 296-62-3040(2) of the regulations. A single 80 hour training session is also acceptable.

(b) Previously attended courses including eight-hour refresher courses apply toward the 80 hour requirement and need not be repeated.

(c) Documentation of previous experience and training by qualified trainers is required of employers and must be available to inspectors for review.

(2) Employees covered. The medical surveillance program shall be instituted by the employer for the following employees:

(a) All employees who are or may be exposed to hazardous substances or health hazards at or above the permissible exposure limits or, if there is no permissible exposure limit, above the published exposure levels for these substances, without regard to the use of respirators, for 30 days or more a year;

(b) All employees who wear a respirator for 30 days or more a year or as required by WAC 296-62-071; and

(c) All employees who are injured, become ill or develop signs or symptoms due to possible overexposure involving hazardous substances or health hazards from an emergency response or hazardous waste operation; and

(d) Members of HAZMAT teams.

(3) Frequency of medical examinations and consultations. Medical examinations and consultations shall be made available by the employer to each employee covered under subsection (1) of this section on the following schedules:

(a) For employees covered under WAC 296-62-3050 (2)(a), (b), and (d):

(i) Prior to assignment;

(ii) At least once every twelve months for each employee covered unless the attending physician believes a longer interval (not greater than biennially) is appropriate;

(iii) At termination of employment or reassignment to an area where the employee would not be covered if the employee has not had an examination within the last six months;

(iv) As soon as possible upon notification by an employee that the employee has developed signs or symptoms indicating possible overexposure to hazardous substances or health hazards, or that the employee has been injured or exposed above the permissible exposure limits, or published exposure levels in an emergency situation;

(v) At more frequent times, if the examining physician determines that an increased frequency of examination is medically necessary.

(b) For employees covered under subsection (2)(c) of this section and for all employees including those employees covered by WAC 296-62-300 (1)(e) who may have been injured, received a health impairment, developed signs or symptoms which may have resulted from exposure to

WAC 296-62-3050 Medical surveillance.

(1) General. Employers engaged in operations specified in WAC 296-62-300 (1)(a) through (d) and not covered by WAC 296-62-300(2), exceptions; and employers of employees specified in WAC 296-62-3112(9) shall institute a medical surveillance program in accordance with this subsection.

(2) Employees covered. The medical surveillance program shall be instituted by the employer for the following employees:

(a) All employees who are or may be exposed to hazardous substances or health hazards at or above the permissible exposure limits or, if there is no permissible exposure limit, above the published exposure levels for these substances, without regard to the use of respirators, for 30 days or more a year;

(b) All employees who wear a respirator for 30 days or more a year or as required by WAC 296-62-071; and

(c) All employees who are injured, become ill or develop signs or symptoms due to possible overexposure involving hazardous substances or health hazards from an emergency response or hazardous waste operation; and

(d) Members of HAZMAT teams.

(3) Frequency of medical examinations and consultations. Medical examinations and consultations shall be made available by the employer to each employee covered under subsection (1) of this section on the following schedules:

(a) For employees covered under WAC 296-62-3050 (2)(a), (b), and (d):

(i) Prior to assignment;

(ii) At least once every twelve months for each employee covered unless the attending physician believes a longer interval (not greater than biennially) is appropriate;

(iii) At termination of employment or reassignment to an area where the employee would not be covered if the employee has not had an examination within the last six months;

(iv) As soon as possible upon notification by an employee that the employee has developed signs or symptoms indicating possible overexposure to hazardous substances or health hazards, or that the employee has been injured or exposed above the permissible exposure limits, or published exposure levels in an emergency situation;

(v) At more frequent times, if the examining physician determines that an increased frequency of examination is medically necessary.

(b) For employees covered under subsection (2)(c) of this section and for all employees including those employees covered by WAC 296-62-300 (1)(e) who may have been injured, received a health impairment, developed signs or symptoms which may have resulted from exposure to
hazardous substances resulting from an emergency incident, or exposed during an emergency incident to hazardous substances at concentrations above the permissible exposure limits or the published exposure levels without the necessary personal protective equipment being used:

(i) As soon as possible following the emergency incident or development of signs or symptoms;

(ii) At additional times, if the examining physician determines that follow-up examinations or consultations are medically necessary.

(4) Content of medical examinations and consultations.

(a) Medical examinations required by subsection (3) of this section shall include a medical and work history (or updated history if one is in the employee's file) with special emphasis on symptoms related to the handling of hazardous substances and health hazards, and to fitness for duty including the ability to wear any required PPE under conditions (i.e., temperature extremes) that may be expected at the worksite.

(b) The content of medical examinations or consultations made available to employees pursuant to this section shall be determined by the examining physician. The guidelines in the Occupational Safety and Health Guidance Manual for Hazardous Waste Site Activities (See Appendix D, Reference #10) should be consulted.

(5) Examination by a physician and costs. All medical examinations and procedures shall be performed by or under the supervision of a licensed physician, preferably one knowledgeable in occupational medicine, and shall be provided without cost to the employee, without loss of pay, and at a reasonable time and place.

(6) Information provided to the physician. The employer shall provide one copy of this standard and its appendices to the examining physician, and in addition, the following for each employee:

(a) A description of the employee's duties as they relate to the employee's exposures;

(b) The employee's exposure levels or anticipated exposure levels;

(c) A description of any personal protective equipment used or to be used;

(d) Information from previous medical examinations of the employee which is not readily available to the examining physician; and


(7) Physician's written opinion.

(a) The employer shall obtain and furnish the employee with a copy of a written opinion from the examining physician containing the following:

(i) The physician's opinion as to whether the employee has any detected medical conditions which would place the employee at increased risk of material impairment of the employee's health from work in hazardous waste operations or emergency response or from respirators use.

(ii) The physician's recommended limitations upon the employees assigned work.

(iii) The results of the medical examination and tests if requested by the employee.

(iv) A statement that the employee has been informed by the physician of the results of the medical examination and any medical conditions which require further examination or treatment.

(b) The written opinion obtained by the employer shall not reveal specific findings or diagnoses unrelated to occupational exposures.

(8) Recordkeeping.

(a) An accurate record of the medical surveillance required by this section shall be retained. This record shall be retained for the period specified and meet the criteria of Part B of chapter 296-62 WAC.

(b) The record required in (a) of this subsection shall include at least the following information:

(i) The name and Social Security number of the employee;

(ii) Physicians' written opinions, recommended limitations, and results of examinations and tests;

(iii) Any employee medical complaints related to exposure to hazardous substances;

(iv) A copy of the information provided to the examining physician by the employer, with the exception of the standard and its appendices.

[Statutory Authority: Chapter 49.17 RCW. 91-11-070 (Order 91-01), § 296-62-3050, filed 3/20/91, effective 6/20/91; 90-20-091 (Order 90-14), § 296-62-3050, filed 10/1/90, effective 11/15/90; 89-21-018, § 296-62-3050, filed 10/10/89, effective 11/24/89; 88-21-002 (Order 88-23), § 296-62-3050, filed 10/6/88, effective 11/7/88.]

WAC 296-62-3060  Engineering controls, work practices, and personal protective equipment for employee protection. (1) Engineering controls, work practices, personal protective equipment, or a combination of these shall be implemented in accordance with this section to protect employees from exposure to hazardous substances and health hazards.

(a) Engineering controls, work practices, and PPE for substances regulated in chapter 296-62 WAC.

Engineering controls and work practices shall be instituted to reduce and maintain employee exposure to or below the permissible exposure limits for substances regulated by this chapter, except to the extent that such controls and practices are not feasible.

Note: Engineering controls which may be feasible include the use of pressurized cabs or control booths on equipment, and/or the use of remotely operated material handling equipment. Work practices which may be feasible are removing all nonessential employees from potential exposure during opening of drums, wetting down dusty operations, and locating employees upwind of possible hazards.

(b) Whenever engineering controls and work practices are not feasible, or not required, any reasonable combination of engineering controls, work practices, and PPE shall be used to reduce and maintain exposures to or below the permissible exposure limits or dose limits for substances regulated by chapter 296-62 WAC.

(c) The employer shall not implement a schedule of employee rotation as a means of compliance with permissible exposure limits or dose limits except when there is no other feasible way of complying with the airborne or dermal dose limits for ionizing radiation.
Appendix A for a test method which may be used to evaluate this requirement.

(5) Personal protective equipment (PPE) program. A written personal protective equipment program, which is part of the employer's safety and health program, is required in WAC 296-62-3010 or 296-62-3140 and which shall be part of the site-specific safety and health plan shall be established. The PPE program shall address the elements listed below. When elements, such as donning and doffing procedures, are provided by the manufacturer of a piece of equipment and are attached to the plan, they need not be rewritten into the plan as long as they adequately address the procedure or element.

(a) PPE selection based on site hazards,
(b) PPE use and limitations of the equipment,
(c) Work mission duration,
(d) PPE maintenance and storage,
(e) PPE decontamination and disposal,
(f) PPE training and proper fitting,
(g) PPE donning and doffing procedures,
(h) PPE inspection procedures prior to, during, and after use,

(i) Evaluation of the effectiveness of the PPE program,

(5) Limitations during temperature extremes, heat stress, and other appropriate medical considerations.


(a) Monitoring shall be performed in accordance with this section where there may be a question of employee exposure to concentrations of hazardous substances in order to assure proper selection of engineering controls, work practices, and personal protective equipment so that employees are not exposed to levels which exceed permissible exposure limits or published exposure levels if there are no permissible exposure limits, for hazardous substances.

(b) Air monitoring shall be used to identify and quantify airborne levels of hazardous substances and safety and health hazards in order to determine the appropriate level of employee protection needed on site.

(2) Initial entry. Upon initial entry, representative air monitoring shall be conducted to identify any IDLH condition, exposure over permissible exposure limits or published exposure levels, exposure over a radioactive material's dose limits, or other dangerous condition, such as the presence of flammable atmospheres or oxygen-deficient environments.

(3) Periodic monitoring. Periodic monitoring shall be conducted when the possibility of an IDLH condition or flammable atmosphere has developed or when there is indication that exposures may have risen over permissible exposure limits or published exposure levels since prior monitoring. Situations where it shall be considered whether the possibility that exposures have risen are as follows:

(a) When work begins on a different portion of the site.
(b) When contaminants other than those previously identified are being handled.

(1997 Ed.)
(c) When a different type of operation is initiated (e.g., drum opening as opposed to exploratory well drilling).

(d) When employees are handling leaking drums or containers or working in areas with obvious liquid contamination (e.g., a spill or lagoon).

(e) When a sufficient reasonable interval has passed so that exposures may have significantly increased.

(4) Monitoring of high-risk employees. After the actual clean-up phase of any hazardous waste operation commences; for example, when soil, surface water, or containers are moved or disturbed; the employer shall monitor those employees likely to have the highest exposures to hazardous substances and health hazards likely to be present above permissible exposure limits or published exposure levels by using personal sampling frequently enough to characterize employee exposures. If the employees likely to have the highest exposure are over permissible exposure limits or published exposure levels, then monitoring shall continue to determine all employees likely to be above those limits. The employer may utilize a representative sampling approach by documenting that the employees and chemicals chosen for monitoring are based on the criteria stated in this subsection.

Note: It is not required to monitor employees engaged in site characterization operations covered by WAC 296-62-3020.

[Statutory Authority: Chapter 49.17 RCW. 90-20-091 (Order 90-14), § 296-62-3070, filed 10/1/90, effective 11/15/90; 89-21-018, § 296-62-3070, filed 10/10/89, effective 11/24/89; 88-21-002 (Order 88-23), § 296-62-3070, filed 10/6/88, effective 11/7/88.]

WAC 296-62-3080 Informational programs.
Employers shall develop and implement a program which is part of the employer's safety and health program required in WAC 296-62-3010 to inform employees, contractors, and subcontractors (or their representative) actually engaged in hazardous waste operations of the nature, level, and degree of exposure likely as a result of participation in such hazardous waste operations. Employees, contractors, and subcontractors working outside of the operations part of a site are not covered by this standard.


WAC 296-62-3090 Handling drums and containers.
(1) General.
(a) Hazardous substances and contaminated soils, liquids, and other residues shall be handled, transported, labeled, and disposed of in accordance with this section.

(b) Drums and containers used during the clean-up shall meet the appropriate DOT, OSHA, WISHA, and EPA regulations for the wastes that they contain.

(c) When practical, drums and containers shall be inspected and their integrity shall be assured prior to being moved. Drums or containers that cannot be inspected before being moved because of storage conditions (i.e., buried beneath the earth, stacked behind other drums, stacked several tiers high in a pile, etc.) shall be moved to an accessible location and inspected prior to further handling.

(d) Unlabeled drums and containers shall be considered to contain hazardous substances and handled accordingly until the contents are positively identified and labeled.

(e) Site operations shall be organized to minimize the amount of drum or container movement.

(f) Prior to movement of drums or containers, all employees exposed to the transfer operation shall be warned of the potential hazards associated with the contents of the drums or containers.

(g) United States Department of Transportation specified salvage drums or containers and suitable quantities of proper absorbent shall be kept available and used in areas where spills, leaks, or ruptures may occur.

(h) Where major spills may occur, a spill containment program, which is part of the employer's safety and health program required in WAC 296-62-3010, shall be implemented to contain and isolate the entire volume of the hazardous substance being transferred.

(i) Drums and containers that cannot be moved without rupture, leakage, or spillage shall be emptied into a sound container using a device classified for the material being transferred.

(j) A ground-penetrating system or other type of detection system or device shall be used to estimate the location and depth of buried drums or containers.

(k) Soil or covering material shall be removed with caution to prevent drum or container rupture.

(l) Fire extinguishing equipment meeting the requirements of Part G of chapter 296-24 WAC shall be on hand and ready for use to control incipient fires.

(2) Opening drums and containers. The following procedures shall be followed in areas where drums or containers are being opened:

(a) Where an airline respirator system is used, connections to the source of air supply shall be protected from contamination and the entire system shall be protected from physical damage.

(b) Employees not actually involved in opening drums or containers shall be kept a safe distance from the drums or containers being opened.

(c) If employees must work near or adjacent to drums or containers being opened, a suitable shield that does not interfere with the work operation shall be placed between the employee and the drums or containers being opened to protect the employee in case of accidental explosion.

(d) Controls for drum or container opening equipment, monitoring equipment, and fire suppression equipment shall be located behind the explosion-resistant barrier.

(e) When there is a reasonable possibility of flammable atmospheres being present, material handling equipment and hand tools shall be of the type to prevent sources of ignition.

(f) Drums and containers shall be opened in such a manner that excess interior pressure will be safely relieved. If pressure cannot be relieved from a remote location, appropriate shielding shall be placed between the employee and the drums or containers to reduce the risk of employee injury.

(g) Employees shall not stand upon or work from drums or containers.

(3) Material handling equipment. Material handling equipment used to transfer drums and containers shall be selected, positioned, and operated to minimize sources of ignition related to the equipment from igniting vapors released from ruptured drums or containers.

(1997 Ed.)
(4) Radioactive wastes. Drums and containers containing radioactive wastes shall not be handled until such time as their hazard to employees is properly assessed.

(5) Shock-sensitive wastes.

As a minimum, the following special precautions shall be taken when drums and containers containing or suspected of containing shock-sensitive wastes are handled:

(a) All nonessential employees shall be evacuated from the area of transfer.

(b) Material handling equipment shall be provided with explosive containment devices or protective shields to protect equipment operators from exploding containers.

(c) An employee alarm system capable of being perceived above surrounding light and noise conditions shall be used to signal the commencement and completion of explosive waste handling activities.

(d) Continuous communications (i.e., portable radios, hand signals, telephones, as appropriate) shall be maintained between the employee-in-charge of the immediate handling area and the site safety and health supervisor and command post until such time as the handling operation is completed. Communication equipment or methods that could cause shock-sensitive materials to explode shall not be used.

(e) Drums and containers under pressure, as evidenced by bulging or swelling, shall not be moved until such time as the cause for excess pressure is determined and appropriate containment procedures have been implemented to protect employees from explosive relief of the drum.

(f) Drums and containers containing packaged laboratory wastes shall be considered to contain shock-sensitive or explosive materials until they have been characterized.

Caution: Shipping of shock-sensitive wastes may be prohibited under United States Department of Transportation regulations. Employers and their shippers should refer to WAC 480-12-195.

(6) Laboratory waste packs. In addition to the requirements of subsection (4) of this section, the following precautions shall be taken, as a minimum, in handling laboratory waste packs (lab packs):

(a) Lab packs shall be opened only when necessary and then only by an individual knowledgeable in the inspection, classification, and segregation of the contents within the pack according to the hazards of the wastes.

(b) If crystalline material is noted on any container, the contents shall be handled as a shock-sensitive waste until the contents are identified.

(7) Sampling of drum and container contents. Sampling of containers and drums shall be done in accordance with a sampling procedure which is part of the site safety and health plan developed for and available to employees and others at the specific worksite.

(8) Shipping and transport.

(a) Drums and containers shall be identified and classified prior to packaging for shipment.

(b) Drum or container staging areas shall be kept to the minimum number necessary to identify and classify materials safely and prepare them for transport.

(c) Staging areas shall be provided with adequate access and egress routes.

(d) Bulking of hazardous wastes shall be permitted only after a thorough characterization of the materials has been completed.

(9) Tank and vault procedures.

(a) Tanks and vaults containing hazardous substances shall be handled in a manner similar to that for drums and containers, taking into consideration the size of the tank or vault.

(b) Appropriate tank or vault entry procedures as described in chapter 296-62 WAC Part M and the employer’s safety and health plan shall be followed whenever employees must enter a tank or vault.


WAC 296-62-3100 Decontamination. (1) General. Procedures for all phases of decontamination shall be developed and implemented in accordance with this section.

(2) Decontamination procedures.

(a) A decontamination procedure shall be developed, communicated to employees and implemented before any employees or equipment may enter areas on site where potential for exposure to hazardous substances exists.

(b) Standard operating procedures shall be developed to minimize employee contact with hazardous substances or with equipment that has contacted hazardous substances.

(c) All employees leaving a contaminated area shall be appropriately decontaminated; all contaminated clothing and equipment leaving a contaminated area shall be appropriately disposed of or decontaminated.

(d) Decontamination procedures shall be monitored by the site safety and health supervisor to determine their effectiveness. When such procedures are found to be ineffective, appropriate steps shall be taken to correct any deficiencies.

(3) Location. Decontamination shall be performed in geographical areas that will minimize the exposure of uncontaminated employees or equipment to contaminated employees or equipment.

(4) Equipment and solvents. All equipment and solvents used for decontamination shall be decontaminated or disposed of properly.

(5) Personal protective clothing and equipment.

(a) Protective clothing and equipment shall be decontaminated, cleaned, laundered, maintained, or replaced as needed to maintain their effectiveness.

(b) Employees whose nonpermeable clothing becomes wetted with hazardous substances shall immediately remove that clothing and proceed to shower. The clothing shall be disposed of or decontaminated before it is removed from the work zone.

(6) Unauthorized employees. Unauthorized employees shall not remove protective clothing or equipment from change rooms.

(7) Commercial laundries or cleaning establishments. Commercial laundries or cleaning establishments that decontaminate protective clothing or equipment shall be
informed of the potentially harmful effects of exposures to hazardous substances.

(8) Showers and change rooms. Where the decontamination procedure indicates a need for regular showers and change rooms outside of a contaminated area, they shall be provided and meet the requirements of Part B-1 of chapter 296-24 WAC. If temperature conditions prevent the effective use of water, then other effective means for cleansing shall be provided and used.

[Statutory Authority: Chapter 49.17 RCW. 89-21-018, § 296-62-3100, filed 10/10/89, effective 11/24/89; 88-21-002 (Order 88-23), § 296-62-3100, filed 10/6/88, effective 11/7/88.]


(a) An emergency response plan shall be developed and implemented by all employers within the scope of WAC 296-62-300 (1)(a) and (b) to handle anticipated emergencies prior to the commencement of hazardous waste operations. The plan shall be in writing and available for inspection and copying by employees, their representatives, WISHA personnel, and other governmental agencies with relevant responsibilities.

(b) Employers who will evacuate their employees from the danger area when an emergency occurs, and who do not permit any of their employees to assist in handling the emergency are exempt from the requirements of this section if they provide an emergency action plan complying with WAC 296-24-567(1).

(2) Elements of an emergency response plan. The employer shall develop an emergency response plan for emergencies which shall address as a minimum, the following:

(a) Preemergency planning.

(b) Personnel roles, lines of authority, and communication.

(c) Emergency recognition and prevention.

(d) Safe distances and places of refuge.

(e) Site security and control.

(f) Evacuation routes and procedures.

(g) Decontamination procedures which are not covered by the site safety and health plan.

(h) Emergency medical treatment and first aid.

(i) Emergency alerting and response procedures.

(j) Critique of response and follow-up.

(k) PPE and emergency equipment.

(3) Procedures for handling emergency incidents.

(a) In addition to the elements for the emergency response plan required in subsection (2) of this section, the following elements shall be included for emergency response plans:

(i) Site topography, layout, and prevailing weather conditions.

(ii) Procedures for reporting incidents to local, state, and federal governmental agencies.

(b) The emergency response plan shall be a separate section of the site safety and health plan.

(c) The emergency response plan shall be compatible and integrated with the disaster, fire and/or emergency response plans of local, state, and federal agencies.

(d) The emergency response plan shall be rehearsed regularly as part of the overall training program for site operations.

(e) The site emergency response plan shall be reviewed periodically and, as necessary, be amended to keep it current with new or changing site conditions or information.

(f) An employee alarm system shall be installed in accordance with WAC 296-24-631 through 296-24-63199 to notify employees of an on-site emergency situation, to stop work activities if necessary, to lower background noise in order to speed communication, and to begin emergency procedures.

(g) Based upon the information available at the time of the emergency, the employer shall evaluate the incident and the site response capabilities and proceed with the appropriate steps to implement the on-site emergency response plan.

[Statutory Authority: Chapter 49.17 RCW. 90-20-091 (Order 90-14), § 296-62-3110, filed 10/1/90, effective 11/15/90; 90-09-026 (Order 90-01), § 296-62-3110, filed 4/10/90, effective 5/25/90; 89-21-018 (Order 89-10), § 296-62-3110, filed 10/10/89, effective 11/24/89; 88-21-002 (Order 88-23), § 296-62-3110, filed 10/6/88, effective 11/7/88.]

WAC 296-62-3112 Emergency response to hazardous substance releases. This section covers employers whose employees are engaged in emergency response no matter where it occurs except that it does not cover employees engaged in operations specified in WAC 296-62-300 (1)(a) through (d).

Those emergency response organizations who have developed and implemented programs equivalent to this section for handling releases of hazardous substances pursuant to Section 303 of SARA Title III shall be deemed to have met the requirements of this section.

(1) Emergency response plan. An emergency response plan shall be developed and implemented to handle anticipated emergencies prior to the commencement of emergency response operations. The plan shall be in writing and available for inspection and copying by employees, their representatives, and WISHA personnel. Employers who will evacuate their employees from the danger area when an emergency occurs, and who do not permit any of their employees to assist in handling the emergency, are exempt from the requirements of this section if they provide an emergency action plan in accordance with WAC 296-24-567(1).

(2) Elements of an emergency response plan. The employer shall develop an emergency response plan for emergencies which shall address, as a minimum, the following:

(a) Preemergency planning and coordination with outside parties.

(b) Personnel roles, lines of authority, training, and communication.

(c) Emergency recognition and prevention.

(d) Safe distances and places of refuge.

(e) Site security and control.

(f) Evacuation routes and procedures.

(g) Decontamination.

(h) Emergency medical treatment and first aid.

(i) Emergency alerting and response procedures.

(j) Critique of response and follow-up.  

[Title 296 WAC—page 1623]
Title 296 WAC: Labor and Industries, Department of

(k) PPE and emergency equipment.

(l) Emergency response organizations may use the local emergency response plan or the state emergency response plan or both, as part of their emergency response plan to avoid duplication. Those items of the emergency response plan that are being properly addressed by the SARA Title III plans may be substituted into their emergency plan or otherwise kept together for the employer and employee's use.

(3) Procedures for handling emergency response.

(a) The senior emergency response official responding to an emergency shall become the individual in charge of a site-specific incident command system (ICS). All emergency responders and their communications shall be coordinated and controlled through the individual in charge of the ICS assisted by the senior official present for each employer.

Note: The "senior official" at an emergency response is the most senior official on the site who has the responsibility for controlling the operations at the site. Initially it is the senior officer on the first-due piece of responding emergency apparatus to arrive on the incident scene. As more senior officers arrive (i.e., battalion chief, fire chief, state law enforcement official, site coordinator, etc.), the position is passed up the line of authority which has been previously established.

(b) The individual in charge of the ICS shall identify, to the extent possible, all hazardous substances or conditions present and shall address as appropriate site analysis, use of engineering controls, maximum exposure limits, hazardous substance handling procedures, and use of any new technologies.

(c) Based on the hazardous substances and/or conditions present, the individual in charge of the ICS shall implement appropriate emergency operations, and assure that the personal protective equipment worn is appropriate for the hazards to be encountered. However, personal protective equipment shall meet, at a minimum, the criteria contained in WAC 296-24-58513 when worn while performing fire fighting operations beyond the incipient stage for any incident.

(d) Employees engaged in emergency response and exposed to hazardous substances presenting an inhalation hazard or potential inhalation hazard shall wear positive pressure self-contained breathing apparatus while engaged in emergency response, until such time that the individual in charge of the ICS determines through the use of air monitoring that a decreased level of respiratory protection will not result in hazardous exposures to employees.

(e) The individual in charge of the ICS shall limit the number of emergency response personnel at the emergency site, in those areas of potential or actual exposure to incident or site hazards, to those who are actively performing emergency operations. However, operations in hazardous areas shall be performed using the buddy system in groups of two or more.

(f) Back-up personnel shall stand by with equipment ready to provide assistance or rescue. Advance first-aid support personnel, as a minimum, shall also stand by with medical equipment and transportation capability.

(g) The individual in charge of the ICS shall designate a safety official, who is knowledgeable in the operations being implemented at the emergency response site, with specific responsibility to identify and evaluate hazards and to provide direction with respect to the safety of operations for the emergency at hand.

(h) When activities are judged by the safety official to be an IDLH condition and/or to involve an imminent danger condition, the safety official shall have the authority to alter, suspend, or terminate those activities. The safety official shall immediately inform the individual in charge of the ICS of any actions needed to be taken to correct these hazards at the emergency scene.

(i) After emergency operations have terminated, the individual in charge of the ICS shall implement appropriate decontamination procedures.

(j) When deemed necessary for meeting the tasks at hand, approved self-contained compressed air breathing apparatus may be used with approved cylinders from other approved self-contained compressed air breathing apparatus provided that such cylinders are of the same capacity and pressure rating. All compressed air cylinders used with self-contained breathing apparatus shall meet United States Department of Transportation and National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health criteria.

(4) Skilled support personnel. Personnel, not necessarily an employer's own employees, who are skilled in the operation of certain equipment, such as mechanized earth moving or digging equipment or crane and hoisting equipment, and who are needed temporarily to perform immediate emergency support work that cannot reasonably be performed in a timely fashion by an employer's own employees, and who will be or may be exposed to the hazards at an emergency response scene, are not required to meet the training required in this subsection for the employer's regular employees. However, these personnel shall be given an initial briefing at the site prior to their participation in any emergency response. The initial briefing shall include instruction in the wearing of appropriate personal protective equipment, what chemical hazards are involved, and what duties are to be performed. All other appropriate safety and health precautions provided to the employer's own employees shall be used to assure the safety and health of these personnel.

(5) Specialist employees. Employees who, in the course of their regular job duties, work with and are trained in the hazards of specific hazardous substances, and who will be called upon to provide technical advice or assistance at a hazardous substance release incident to the individual in charge, shall receive training or demonstrate competency in the area of their specialization annually.

(6) Training. Training shall be based on the duties and functions to be performed by each responder of an emergency response organization. The skill and knowledge levels required for all new responders, those hired after the effective date of this standard, shall be conveyed to them through training before they are permitted to take part in actual emergency operations on an incident.

Employees who participate, or are expected to participate, in emergency response, shall be given training in accordance with the following:

(a) First responder awareness level. First responders at the awareness level are individuals who are likely to witness or discover a hazardous substance release and who have
been trained to initiate an emergency response sequence by notifying the proper authorities of the release. They would take no further action beyond notifying the authorities of the release. First responders at the awareness level shall have sufficient training or have had sufficient experience to objectively demonstrate competency in the following areas:

(i) An understanding of what hazardous substances are and the risks associated with them in an incident.

(ii) An understanding of the potential outcomes associated with an emergency created when hazardous substances are present.

(iii) The ability to recognize the presence of hazardous substances in an emergency.

(iv) The ability to identify the hazardous substances, if possible.

(v) An understanding of the role of the first responder awareness individual in the employer's emergency response plan including site security and control and the United States Department of Transportation's Emergency Response Guidebook.

(vi) The ability to realize the need for additional resources and to make appropriate notifications to the communication center.

(b) First responder operations level. First responders at the operations level are individuals who respond to releases or potential releases of hazardous substances as part of the initial response to the site for the purpose of protecting nearby persons, property, or the environment from the effects of the release. They are trained to respond in a defensive fashion without actually trying to stop the release. Their function is to contain the release from a safe distance, keep it from spreading, and protect exposures. First responders at the operational level shall have received at least eight hours of training or have had sufficient experience to objectively demonstrate competency in the following areas in addition to those listed for the awareness level and the employer shall so certify:

(i) Knowledge of the basic hazard and risk assessment techniques.

(ii) Know how to select and use proper personal protective equipment provided to the first responder operational level.

(iii) An understanding of basic hazardous materials terms.

(iv) Know how to perform basic control, containment, and/or confinement operations within the capabilities of the resources and personal protective equipment available with their unit.

(v) Know how to implement basic decontamination procedures.

(vi) An understanding of the relevant standard operating procedures and termination procedures.

(c) Hazardous materials technician. Hazardous materials technicians are individuals who respond to releases or potential releases for the purpose of stopping the release. They assume a more aggressive role than a first responder at the operations level in that they will approach the point of release in order to plug, patch, or otherwise stop the release of hazardous substance. Hazardous materials technicians shall have received at least 24 hours of training equal to the first responder operations level and in addition have competency in the following areas and the employer shall so certify:

(i) Know how to implement the employer's emergency response plan.

(ii) Know the classification, identification, and verification of known and unknown materials by using field survey instruments and equipment.

(iii) Be able to perform within an assigned role in the incident command system.

(iv) Know how to select and use proper specialized chemical personal protective equipment provided to the hazardous materials technician.

(v) Understand hazard and risk assessment techniques.

(vi) Be able to perform advance control, containment, and/or confinement operations within the capabilities of the resources and personal protective equipment available with the unit.

(vii) Understand and implement decontamination procedures.

(viii) Understand termination procedures.

(ix) Understand basic chemical and toxicological terminology and behavior.

(d) Hazardous materials specialist. Hazardous materials specialists are individuals who respond with and provide support to hazardous materials technicians. Their duties parallel those of the hazardous materials technician, however, those duties require a more directed or specific knowledge of the various substances they may be called upon to contain. The hazardous materials specialist would also act as the site liaison with federal, state, local, and other government authorities in regard to site activities.

Hazardous materials specialists shall have received at least 24 hours of training equal to the technician level and in addition have competency in the following areas and the employer shall so certify:

(i) Know how to implement the local emergency response plan.

(ii) Understand classification, identification, and verification of known and unknown materials by using advanced survey instruments and equipment.

(iii) Know of the state emergency response plan.

(iv) Be able to select and use proper specialized chemical personal protective equipment provided to the hazardous materials specialist.

(v) Understand in-depth hazard and risk techniques.

(vi) Be able to perform specialized control, containment, and/or confinement operations within the capabilities of the resources and personal protective equipment available.

(vii) Be able to determine and implement decontamination procedures.

(viii) Have the ability to develop a site safety and control plan.

(ix) Understand chemical, radiological, and toxicological terminology and behavior.

(e) On scene incident commander. Incident commanders, who will assume control of the incident scene beyond the first responder awareness level, shall receive at least 24 hours of training equal to the first responder operations level and in addition have competency in the following areas and the employer shall so certify:
(i) Know and be able to implement the employer's incident command system.
(ii) Know how to implement the employer's emergency response plan.
(iii) Know and understand the hazards and risks associated with employees working in chemical protective clothing.
(iv) Know how to implement the local emergency response plan.
(v) Know of the state emergency response plan and of the Federal Regional Response Team.
(vi) Know and understand the importance of decontamination procedures.

(7) Trainers. Trainers who teach any of the above training subjects shall have satisfactorily completed a training course for teaching the subjects they are expected to teach, such as the courses offered by the United States National Fire Academy, or they shall have the training and/or academic credentials and instructional experience necessary to demonstrate competent instructional skills and a good command of the subject matter of the courses they are to teach.

(8) Refresher training.
(a) Those employees who are trained in accordance with subsection (6) of this section shall receive annual refresher training of sufficient content and duration to maintain their competencies, or shall demonstrate competency in those areas at least yearly.
(b) A statement shall be made of the training or competency, and if a statement of competency is made, the employer shall keep a record of the methodology used to demonstrate competency.

(9) Medical surveillance and consultation.
(a) Members of an organized and designated HAZMAT team and hazardous materials specialists shall receive a baseline physical examination and be provided with medical surveillance as required in WAC 296-62-3050.
(b) Any emergency response employees who exhibit signs or symptoms which may have resulted from exposure to hazardous substances during the course of an emergency incident, either immediately or subsequently, shall be provided with medical consultation as required in WAC 296-62-3050 (3)(b).

(10) Chemical protective clothing. Chemical protective clothing and equipment to be used by organized and designated HAZMAT team members, or to be used by hazardous materials specialists, shall meet the requirements of WAC 296-62-3060 (3) through (5).

(11) Postemergency response operations. Upon completion of the emergency response, if it is determined that it is necessary to remove hazardous substances, health hazards, and materials contaminated with them (such as contaminated soil or other elements of the natural environment) from the site of the incident, the employer conducting the clean-up shall comply with one of the following:
(b) Where the clean-up is done on plant property using plant or workplace employees, such employees shall have completed the training requirements of WAC 296-24-567(1), 296-62-071, and 296-62-054, and other appropriate safety and health training made necessary by the tasks that they are expected to be performed such as personal protective equipment and decontamination procedures. All equipment to be used in the performance of the clean-up work shall be in serviceable condition and shall have been inspected prior to use.

[Statutory Authority: Chapter 49.17 RCW. 90-20-091 (Order 90-14), § 296-62-3112, filed 10/19/90, effective 11/15/90; 89-21-018, § 296-62-3112, filed 10/10/89, effective 11/24/89.]

WAC 296-62-3120 Illumination. Areas accessible to employees shall be lighted to not less than the minimum illumination intensities listed in Table 1 while any work is in progress:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Foot-candles</th>
<th>Area or operation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>General site area.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Excavation and waste areas, accessways, active storage areas, loading platforms, refueling, and field maintenance areas.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Indoors: Warehouses, corridors, hallways, and exitways.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Tunnels, shafts, and general underground work areas; exception: Minimum of ten foot-candles is required at tunnel and shaft heading during drilling, mucking, and scaling. Mine Safety and Health Administration and the National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health approved cap lights shall be acceptable for use in the tunnel heading.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>General shops (e.g., mechanical and electrical equipment rooms, active storerooms, barracks or living quarters, locker or dressing rooms, dining areas, and indoor toilets and workrooms).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30</td>
<td>First aid stations, infirmaries, and offices.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>


WAC 296-62-3130 Sanitation at temporary workplaces. (1) Potable water.
(a) An adequate supply of potable water shall be provided on the site.
(b) Portable containers used to dispense drinking water shall be capable of being tightly closed, and equipped with a tap. Water shall not be dipped from containers.
(c) Any container used to distribute drinking water shall be clearly marked as to the nature of its contents and not used for any other purpose.
(d) Where single service cups (to be used but once) are supplied, both a sanitary container for the unused cups and a receptacle for disposing of the used cups shall be provided.
(2) Nonpotable water.
(a) Outlets for nonpotable water, such as water for firefighting purposes shall be identified to indicate clearly that the water is unsafe and is not to be used for drinking, washing, or cooking purposes.

[Title 296 WAC—page 1626]
(b) There shall be no cross-connection, open or potential, between a system furnishing potable water and a system furnishing nonpotable water.

(3) Toilet facilities.
   (a) Toilets shall be provided for employees according to Table 2.

   **TABLE 2 — TOILET FACILITIES**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number of employees</th>
<th>Minimum number of facilities</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>20 or fewer</td>
<td>One</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>More than 20</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fewer than 200</td>
<td>One toilet seat and one urinal per 40 employees. More than 200 . . . . One toilet seat and one urinal per 50 employees.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(b) Under temporary field conditions, provisions shall be made to assure that at least one toilet facility is available.

(c) Hazardous waste sites, not provided with a sanitary sewer shall be provided with the following toilet facilities unless prohibited by local codes:
   (i) Chemical toilets;
   (ii) Recirculating toilets;
   (iii) Combustion toilets; or
   (iv) Flush toilets.

(d) The requirements of this section for sanitation facilities shall not apply to mobile crews having transportation readily available to nearby toilet facilities.

(e) Doors entering toilet facilities shall be provided with entrance locks controlled from inside the facility.

(4) Food handling. All food service facilities and operations for employees shall meet the applicable laws, ordinances, and regulations of the jurisdictions in which they are located.

(5) Temporary sleeping quarters. When temporary sleeping quarters are provided, they shall be heated, ventilated, and lighted.

(6) Washing facilities. The employer shall provide adequate washing facilities for employees engaged in operations where hazardous substances may be harmful to employees. Such facilities shall be in near proximity to the worksite, in areas where exposures are below permissible exposure limits and published exposure levels and which are under the controls of the employer, and shall be so equipped as to enable employees to remove hazardous substances from themselves.

(7) Showers and change rooms. When hazardous waste clean-up or removal operations commence on a site and the duration of the work will require six months or greater time to complete, the employer shall provide showers and change rooms for all employees exposed to hazardous substances and health hazards involved in hazardous waste clean-up or removal operations.

   (a) Showers shall be provided and shall meet the requirements of WAC 296-24-12009(3).

   (b) Change rooms shall be provided and shall meet the requirements of WAC 296-24-12011. Change rooms shall consist of two separate change areas separated by the shower area required in (a) of this subsection. One change area, with an exit leading off the worksite, shall provide employees with a clean area where they can remove, store, and put on street clothing. The second area, with an exit to the worksite, shall provide employees with an area where they can put on, remove and store work clothing and personal protective equipment.

   (c) Showers and change rooms shall be located in areas where exposures are below the permissible exposure limits and published exposure levels. If this cannot be accomplished, then a ventilation system shall be provided that will supply air that is below the permissible exposure limits and published exposure levels.

   (d) Employers shall assure that employees shower at the end of their work shift and when leaving the hazardous waste site.

[Statutory Authority: Chapter 49.17 RCW. 89-21-018, § 296-62-3130, filed 10/10/89, effective 11/24/89; 88-21-002 (Order 88-23), § 296-62-3130, filed 10/6/88, effective 11/7/88.]

WAC 296-62-3138 New technology programs. (1) The employer shall develop and implement procedures for the introduction of effective new technologies and equipment developed for the improved protection of employees working with hazardous waste clean-up operations, and the same shall be implemented as part of the site safety and health program to assure that employee protection is being maintained.

(2) New technologies, equipment or control measures available to the industry, such as the use of foams, absorbents, adsorbents, neutralizers, or other means to suppress the level of air contaminants while excavating the site or for spill control, shall be evaluated by employers or their representatives. Such an evaluation shall be done to determine the effectiveness of the new methods, materials, or equipment before implementing their use on a large scale for enhancing employee protection. Information and data from manufacturers or suppliers may be used as part of the employer’s evaluation effort. Such evaluations shall be made available to WISHA upon request.

[Statutory Authority: Chapter 49.17 RCW. 89-21-018, § 296-62-3138, filed 10/10/89, effective 11/24/89.]

WAC 296-62-3140 Certain operations conducted under the Resource Conservation and Recovery Act of 1976 (RCRA). Employers conducting operations at treatment, storage, and disposal (TSD) facilities specified in WAC 296-62-300 (1)(d) shall provide and implement the programs specified in this section. See the "Notes and Exceptions" of WAC 296-62-300 (2)(c) for employers not covered.

(1) Safety and health program. The employer shall develop and implement a written safety and health program for employees involved in hazardous waste operations that shall be available for inspection by employees, their representatives and WISHA personnel. The program shall be designed to identify, evaluate and control safety and health hazards in their facilities for the purpose of employee protection, to provide for emergency response meeting the requirements of WAC 296-62-3110 and to address as appropriate site analysis, engineering controls, maximum exposure limits, hazardous waste handling procedures and uses of new technologies.

[Title 296 WAC—page 1627]
(2) Hazard communication program. The employer shall implement a hazard communication program meeting the requirements of chapter 296-62 WAC, Part C, as part of the employer’s safety and health program.

Note: The exemption for hazardous waste provided in WAC 296-62-054 is applicable to this section.

(3) Medical surveillance program. The employer shall develop and implement a medical surveillance program meeting the requirements of WAC 296-62-3050.

(4) Decontamination program. The employer shall develop and implement a decontamination procedure meeting the requirements of WAC 296-62-3100.

(5) New technology programs. The employer shall develop and implement procedures meeting the requirements of WAC 296-62-3138 for introducing new and innovative equipment into the workplace.

(6) Material handling program. Where employees will be handling drums or containers, the employer shall develop and implement procedures meeting the requirements of WAC 296-62-3090 (1)(b) through (h) and (k), as well as WAC 296-62-3090 (3) and (8), prior to starting such work.

(7) Training program.
   (a) New employees. The employer shall develop and implement a training program, which is part of the employer’s safety and health program, for employees exposed to health hazards or hazardous substances at TSD operations to enable the employees to perform their assigned duties and functions in a safe and healthful manner so as not to endanger themselves or other employees. The initial training shall be for 24 hours and refresher training shall be for eight hours annually. Employees who have received the initial training required by this section shall be given a written certificate attesting that they have successfully completed the necessary training.

   (b) Current employees. Employers who can show by an employee’s previous work experience and/or training that the employee has had training equivalent to the initial training required by this section, shall be considered as meeting the initial training requirements of this section so as to that employee. Equivalent training includes the training that existing employees might have already received from actual site work experience. Current employees shall receive eight hours of refresher training annually.

   (c) Trainers. Trainers who teach initial training shall have satisfactorily completed a training course for teaching the subjects they are expected to teach or they shall have the academic credentials and instruction experience necessary to demonstrate a good command of the subject matter of the courses and competent instructional skills.

(8) Emergency response program.
   (a) Emergency response plan. An emergency response plan shall be developed and implemented by all employers. Such plans need not duplicate any of the subjects fully addressed in the employer’s safety program required by permits, such as those issued by the United States Environmental Protection Agency, provided that the contingency plan is made part of the emergency response plan. The emergency response plan shall be a written portion of the employer’s safety and health program required in this section. Employers who will evacuate their employees from the worksite location when an emergency occurs and who do not permit any of their employees to assist in handling the emergency are exempt from the requirements of WAC 296-62-3140(8) if they provide an emergency action plan complying with WAC 296-24-567.

   (b) Elements of an emergency response plan. The employer shall develop an emergency response plan for emergencies which shall address, as a minimum, the following areas to the extent that they are not addressed in any specific program required in this section:
      (i) Preemergency planning and coordination with outside parties.
      (ii) Personnel roles, lines of authority, and communication.
      (iii) Emergency recognition and prevention.
      (iv) Safe distances and places of refuge.
      (v) Site security and control.
      (vi) Evacuation routes and procedures.
      (vii) Decontamination procedures.
      (viii) Emergency medical treatment and first aid.
      (ix) Emergency alerting and response procedures.
      (x) Critique of response and follow-up.
      (xi) PPE and emergency equipment.
   (c) Training.
      (i) Training for emergency response employees shall be completed before they are called upon to perform in real emergencies. Such training shall include the elements of the emergency response plan, standard operating procedures the employer has established for the job, the personal protective equipment to be worn, and procedures for handling emergency incidents.

Exception #1: An employer need not train all employees to the degree specified if the employer divides the workforce in a manner such that a sufficient number of employees who have responsibility to control emergencies have the training specified, and all other employees, who may first respond to an emergency incident, have sufficient awareness training to recognize that an emergency response situation exists and that they are instructed in that case to summon the fully trained employees and not attempt to control activities for which they are not trained.

Exception #2: An employer need not train all employees to the degree specified if arrangements have been made in advance for an outside fully trained emergency response team to respond in a reasonable period and all employees, who may come to the incident first, have sufficient awareness training to recognize that an emergency response situation exists and they have been instructed to call the designated outside fully trained emergency response team for assistance.

(ii) Employee members of TSD facility emergency response organizations shall be trained to a level of competence in the recognition of health and safety hazards to protect themselves and other employees. This would include training in the methods used to minimize the risk from safety and health hazards; in the safe use of control equipment; in the selection and use of appropriate personal protective equipment; in the safe operating procedures to be used at the incident scene; in the techniques of coordination with other employees to minimize risks; in the appropriate response to overexposure from health hazards or injury to themselves and other employees; and in the recognition of subsequent symptoms which may result from overexposures.
(iii) The employer shall certify that each covered employee has attended and successfully completed the training required in this subsection, or shall certify the employee’s competency at least yearly. The method used to demonstrate competency for certification of training shall be recorded and maintained by the employer.

(d) Procedures for handling emergency incidents.
   (i) In addition to the elements for the emergency response plan required in (b) of this subsection, the following elements shall be included for emergency response plans to the extent that they do not repeat any information already contained in the emergency response plan:
   (A) Site topography, layout, and prevailing weather conditions.
   (B) Procedures for reporting incidents to local, state, and federal governmental agencies.
   (ii) The emergency response plan shall be compatible and integrated with the disaster, fire, and/or emergency response plans of local, state, and federal agencies.
   (iii) The emergency response plan shall be rehearsed regularly as part of the overall training program for site operations.
   (iv) The site emergency response plan shall be reviewed periodically and, as necessary, be amended to keep it current with new or changing site conditions or information.

(v) An employee alarm system shall be installed in accordance with WAC 296-24-631 to notify employees of an emergency situation; to stop work activities if necessary; to lower background noise in order to speed communication; and to begin emergency procedures.

(vi) Based upon the information available at time of the emergency, the employer shall evaluate the incident and the site response capabilities and proceed with the appropriate steps to implement the site emergency response plan.


WAC 296-62-3152 Appendices to Part P—Hazardous waste operations and emergency response.

Note: The following appendices serve as nonmandatory guidelines to assist employees and employers in complying with the appropriate requirements of this part. However, WAC 296-62-3060 makes mandatory in certain circumstances the use of Level A and Level B personal protective equipment protection.


WAC 296-62-3160 Appendix A—Personal protective equipment test methods. This appendix sets forth the nonmandatory examples of tests which may be used to evaluate compliance with WAC 296-62-3060. Other tests and other challenge agents may be used to evaluate compliance.

1. Totally-encapsulating chemical protective suit pressure test.
   (a) Scope.

   (1) This practice measures the ability of a gas tight totally-encapsulating chemical protective suit material, seams, and closures to maintain a fixed positive pressure. The results of this practice allow the gas tight integrity of a total-encapsulating chemical protective suit to be evaluated.
   (ii) Resistance of the suit materials to permeation, penetration, and degradation by specific hazardous substances is not determined by this test method.
   (b) Definition of terms.
   (i) "Totally-encapsulating chemical protective suit (TECP suit)" means a full body garment which is constructed of protective clothing materials; covers the wearer’s torso, head, arms, and legs; may cover the wearer’s hands and feet with tightly attached gloves and boots; completely encloses the wearer and respirator by itself or in combination with the wearer’s gloves and boots.

   (ii) "Protective clothing material" means any material or combination of materials used in an item of clothing for the purpose of isolating parts of the body from direct contact with a potentially hazardous liquid or gaseous chemicals.

   (iii) "Gas tight" means for the purpose of this test method the limited flow of a gas under pressure from the inside of a TECP suit to atmosphere at a prescribed pressure and time interval.

   (c) Summary of test method. The TECP suit is visually inspected and modified for the test. The test apparatus is attached to the suit to permit inflation to the pretest suit expansion pressure for removal of suit wrinkles and creases. The pressure is lowered to the test pressure and monitored for three minutes. If the pressure drop is excessive, the TECP suit fails the test and is removed from service. The test is repeated after leak location and repair.

   (d) Required supplies.
   (i) Source of compressed air.
   (ii) Test apparatus for suit testing including a pressure measurement device with a sensitivity of at least 1/4 inch water gauge.
   (iii) Vent valve closure plugs or sealing tape.
   (iv) Soapy water solution and soft brush.
   (v) Stopwatch or appropriate timing device.
   (e) Safety precautions. Care shall be taken to provide the correct pressure safety devices required for the source of compressed air used.

   (f) Test procedure. Prior to each test, the tester shall perform a visual inspection of the suit. Check the suit for seams integrity by visually examining the seams and gently pulling on the seams. Ensure that all air supply lines, fittings, visor, zippers, and valves are secure and show no signs of deterioration.

   (i) Seal off the vent valves along with any other normal inlet or exhaust points (such as umbilical air line fittings or facepiece opening) with tape or other appropriate means (caps, plugs, fixture, etc.). Care should be exercised in the sealing process not to damage any of the suit components.

   (ii) Close all closure assemblies.

   (iii) Prepare the suit for inflation by providing an improvised connection point on the suit for connecting an airline. Attach the pressure test apparatus to the suit to permit suit inflation from a compressed air source equipped with a pressure indicating regulator. The leak tightness of the pressure test apparatus should be tested before and after
each test by closing off the end of the tubing attached to the suit and assuring a pressure of three inches water gauge for three minutes can be maintained. If a component is removed for the test, that component shall be replaced and a second test conducted with another component removed to permit a complete test of the ensemble.

(iv) The pretest expansion pressure (A) and the suit test pressure (B) shall be supplied by the suit manufacturer, but in no case shall they be less than \( A = 3 \) inches water gauge and \( B = 2 \) inches water gauge. The ending suit pressure (C) shall be no less than eighty percent of the test pressure (B); i.e., the pressure drop shall not exceed twenty percent of the test pressure (B).

(v) Inflate the suit until the pressure inside is equal to pressure (A), the pretest expansion suit pressure. Allow at least one minute to fill out the wrinkles in the suit. Release sufficient air to reduce the suit pressure to pressure (B), the suit test pressure. Begin timing. At the end of three minutes, record the suit pressure as pressure (C), the ending suit pressure. The difference between the suit test pressure and the ending suit test pressure (B)-(C) shall be defined as the suit pressure drop.

(vi) If the suit pressure drop is more than twenty percent of the suit test pressure (B) during the three minute test period, the suit fails the test and shall be removed from service.

(g) Retest procedure.

(i) If the suit fails the test check for leaks by inflating the suit to pressure (A) and brushing or wiping the entire suit (including seams, closures, lens gaskets, glove-to-sleeve joints, etc.) with a mild soap and water solution. Observe the suit for the formation of soap bubbles, which is an indication of a leak. Repair all identified leaks.

(ii) Retest the TECP suit as outlined in (f) of this subsection.

(h) Report. Each TECP suit tested by this practice shall have the following information recorded.

(i) Unique identification number, identifying brand name, date of purchase, material of construction, and unique fit features; e.g., special breathing apparatus.

(ii) The actual values for test pressures (A), (B), and (C) shall be recorded along with the specific observation times. If the ending pressure (C) is less than eighty percent of the test pressure (B), the suit shall be identified as failing the test. When possible, the specific leak location shall be identified in the test records. Retest pressure data shall be recorded as an additional test.

(iii) The source of the test apparatus used shall be identified and the sensitivity of the pressure gauge shall be recorded.

(iv) Records shall be kept for each pressure test even if repairs are being made at the test location. Caution. Visually inspect all parts of the suit to be sure they are positioned correctly and secured tightly before putting the suit back into service. Special care should be taken to examine each exhaust valve to make sure it is not blocked. Care should also be exercised to assure that the inside and outside of the suit is completely dry before it is put into storage.

(2) Totally-encapsulating chemical protective suit qualitative leak test.

[a] Scope.

(i) This practice semiquantitatively tests gas tight totally-encapsulating chemical protective suit integrity by detecting inward leakage of ammonia vapor. Since no modifications are made to the suit to carry out this test, the results from this practice provide a realistic test for the integrity of the entire suit.

(ii) Resistance of the suit materials to permeation, penetration, and degradation is not determined by this test method. ASTM test methods are available to test suit materials for those characteristics and the tests are usually conducted by the manufacturers of the suits.

(b) Definition of terms.

(i) "Totally-encapsulated chemical protective suit (TECP suit)" means a full body garment which is constructed of protective clothing materials; covers the wearer's torso, head, arms, and legs; may cover the wearer's hands and feet with tightly attached gloves and boots; completely encloses the wearer and respirator by itself or in combination with the wearer's gloves and boots.

(ii) "Protective clothing material" means any material or combination of materials used in an item of clothing for the purpose of isolating parts of the body from direct contact with a potentially hazardous liquid or gaseous chemicals.

(iii) "Gas tight" means for the purpose of this test method the limited flow of a gas under pressure from the inside of a TECP suit to atmosphere at a prescribed pressure and time interval.

(iv) "Intrusion coefficient." A number expressing the level of protection provided by a gas tight totally-encapsulating chemical protective suit. The intrusion coefficient is calculated by dividing the test room challenge agent concentration by the concentration of challenge agent found inside the suit. The accuracy of the intrusion coefficient is dependent on the challenge agent monitoring methods. The larger the intrusion coefficient, the greater the protection provided by the TECP suit.

(c) Summary of recommended practice. The volume of concentrated aqueous ammonia solution (ammonia hydroxide, \( \text{NH}_4\text{OH} \)) required to generate the test atmosphere is determined using the directions outlined in WAC 296-62-3190 (2)(f)(i). The suit is donned by a person wearing the appropriate respiratory equipment (either a positive pressure self-contained breathing apparatus or a supplied air respirator) and worn inside the enclosed test room. The concentrated aqueous ammonia solution is taken by the suited individual into the test room and poured into an open plastic pan. A two-minute evaporation period is observed before the test room concentration is measured using a high range ammonia length of stain detector tube. When the ammonia reaches a concentration of between 1000 and 1200 ppm, the suited individual starts a standardized exercise protocol to stress and flex the suit. After this protocol is completed the test room concentration is measured again. The suited individual exits the test room and his stand-by person measures the ammonia concentration inside the suit using a low range ammonia length of stain detector tube or other more sensitive ammonia detector. A stand-by person is required to observe the test individual during the test procedure, aid the person in donning and doffing the TECP suit and monitor the suit interior. The intrusion coefficient of the suit can be
calculated by dividing the average test area concentration by the interior suit concentration. A colorimetric indicator strip of bromophenol blue is placed on the inside of the suit facepiece lens so that the suited individual is able to detect a color change and know if the suit has a significant leak. If a color change is observed the individual should leave the test room immediately.

(d) Required supplies.

(i) A supply of concentrated aqueous ammonium hydroxide, 58% by weight.

(ii) A supply of bromophenol/blue indicating paper, sensitive to 5-10 ppm ammonia or greater over a two-minute period of exposure [pH 3.0 (yellow) to pH 4.6 (blue)].

(iii) A supply of high range (0.5-10 volume percent) and low range (5-700 ppm) detector tubes for ammonia and the corresponding sampling pump. More sensitive ammonia detectors can be substituted for the low range detector tubes to improve the sensitivity of this practice.

(iv) A shallow plastic pan (PVC) at least 12″:14″:1″ and a half pint plastic container (PVC) with tightly closing lid.

(v) A graduated cylinder or other volumetric measuring device of at least fifty milliliters in volume with an accuracy of at least ±1 milliliters.

(e) Safety precautions.

(i) Concentrated aqueous ammonium hydroxide, NH₄OH is a corrosive volatile liquid requiring eye, skin, and respiratory protection. The person conducting the test shall review the MSDS for aqueous ammonia.

(ii) Since the established permissible exposure limit for ammonia is 35 ppm as a 15 minute STEL, only persons wearing a positive pressure self-contained breathing apparatus or a supplied air respirator shall be in the chamber. Normally only the person wearing the total-encapsulating suit will be inside the chamber. A stand-by person shall have a self-contained breathing apparatus, or a positive pressure supplied air respirator available to enter the test area should the suited individual need assistance.

(iii) A method to monitor the suited individual must be used during this test. Visual contact is the simplest but other methods using communication devices are acceptable.

(iv) The test room shall be large enough to allow the exercise protocol to be carried out and then to be ventilated to allow for easy exhaust of the ammonia test atmosphere after the test(s) are completed.

(v) Individuals shall be medically screened for the use of respiratory protection and checked for allergies to ammonia before participating in this test procedure.

(f) Test procedure.

(i) Measure the test area to the nearest foot and calculate its volume in cubic feet. Multiply the test area volume by 0.2 milliliters of concentrated aqueous ammonia per cubic foot of test area volume to determine the approximate volume of concentrated aqueous ammonia required to generate 1000 ppm in the test area.

(A) Measure this volume from the supply of concentrated ammonia and place it into a closed plastic container.

(B) Place the container, several high range ammonia detector tubes and the pump in the clean test pan and locate it near the test area entry door so that the suited individual has easy access to these supplies.

(ii) In a noncontaminated atmosphere, open a presealed ammonia indicator strip and fasten one end of the strip to the inside of the suit face shield lens where it can be seen by the wearer. Moisten the indicator strip with distilled water. Care shall be taken not to contaminate the detector part of the indicator paper by touching it. A small piece of masking tape or equivalent should be used to attach the indicator strip to the interior of the suit face shield.

(iii) If problems are encountered with this method of attachment the indicator strip can be attached to the outside of the respirator facepiece being used during the test.

(iv) Don the respiratory protective device normally used with the suit, and then don the TECP suit to be tested. Check to be sure all openings which are intended to be sealed (zippers, gloves, etc.) are completely sealed. DO NOT, however, plug off any venting valves.

(v) Step into the enclosed test room such as a closet, bathroom, or test booth, equipped with an exhaust fan. No air should be exhausted from the chamber during the test because this will dilute the ammonia challenge concentrations.

(vi) Open the container with the premeasured volume of concentrated aqueous ammonia within the enclosed test room, and pour the liquid into the empty plastic test pan. Wait two minutes to allow for adequate volatilization of the concentrated aqueous ammonia. A small mixing fan can be used near the evaporation pan to increase the evaporation rate of the ammonia solution.

(vii) After two minutes a determination of the ammonia concentration within the chamber should be made using the high range colorimetric detector tube. A concentration of 1000 ppm ammonia or greater shall be generated before the exercises are started.

(viii) To test the integrity of the suit the following four minute exercise protocol should be followed:

(A) Raising the arms above the head with at least fifteen raising motions completed in one minute.

(B) Walking in place for one minute with at least fifteen raising motions of each leg in a one-minute period.

(C) Touching the toes with at least ten complete motions of the arms from above the head to touching of the toes in a one-minute period.

(D) Knee bends with at least ten complete standing and squatting motions in a one-minute period.

(ix) If at any time during the test the colorimetric indicating paper should change colors the test should be stopped and (ix) (x) and (xi) of this subsection initiated.

(x) After completion of the test exercise, the test area concentration should be measured again using the high range colorimetric detector tube.

(xi) Exit the test area.

(xii) The opening created by the suit zipper or other appropriate suit penetration should be used to determine the ammonia concentration in the suit with the low range length of stain detector tube or other ammonia monitor. The internal TECP suit air should be sampled far enough from the enclosed test area to prevent a false ammonia reading.

(xiii) After completion of the measurement of the suit interior ammonia concentration the test is concluded and the suit is doffed and the respirator removed.

(1997 Ed.)
In the case of ammonia in the suit interior (5 ppm ammonia \((\text{NH}_3)\) or more for the length of the stain detector tube) indicates the suit failed the test. When other ammonia detectors are used, a lower level of detection is possible and it should be specified as the pass/fail criteria.

By following this test method an intrusion coefficient of approximately two hundred or more can be measured with the suit in a completely operational condition. If the intrusion coefficient is 200 or more, then the suit is suitable for emergency response and field use.

Retest procedures:

(i) If the suit fails this test, check for leaks by following the pressure test in test (A) above.

(ii) Retest the TECP suit as outlined in the test procedure in (f) of this subsection.

Report:

(i) Each gas tight totally-encapsulating chemical protective suit tested by this practice shall have the following information recorded:

(A) Unique identification number, identifying brand name, date of purchase, material of construction, and unique suit features; e.g., special breathing apparatus.

(B) General description of test room used for test.

(C) Brand name and purchase date of ammonia detector strips and color change data.

(D) Brand name, sampling range, and expiration date of the length of stain ammonia detector tubes. The brand name and model of the sampling pump should also be recorded. If another type of ammonia detector is used, it should be identified along with its minimum detection limit for ammonia.

(E) Actual test results shall list the two test area concentrations, their average, the interior suit concentration, and the calculated intrusion coefficient. Retest data shall be recorded as an additional test.

(ii) The evaluation of the data shall be specified as "suit passed" or "suit failed" and the date of the test. Any detectable ammonia (5 ppm or greater for the length of stain detector tube) in the suit interior indicates the suit fails this test. When other ammonia detectors are used, a lower level of detection is possible and it should be specified as the pass/fail criteria.

Caution. Visually inspect all parts of the suit to be sure they are positioned correctly and secured tightly before putting the suit back into service. Special care should be taken to examine each exhaust valve to make sure it is not blocked.

Care should also be exercised to assure that the inside and outside of the suit is completely dry before it is put into storage.

WAC 296-62-3170 Appendix B—General description and discussion of the levels of protection and protective gear. (1) This appendix sets forth information about personal protective equipment (PPE) protection levels which may be used to assist employers in complying with the PPE requirements of this section.

(2) As required by the standard, PPE must be selected which will protect employees from the specific hazards which they are likely to encounter during their work on-site.

(3) Selection of the appropriate PPE is a complex process which must take into consideration a variety of factors. Key factors involved in this process are identification of the hazards or suspected hazards, routes of potential hazard to employees (inhalation, skin absorption, ingestion, and eye or skin contact), and the performance of the PPE materials (and seams) in providing a barrier to these hazards. The amount of protection provided by PPE is material-hazard specific. That is, protective equipment materials will protect well against some hazardous substances and poorly, or not at all, against others. In many instances, protective equipment materials cannot be found which will provide continuous protection from the particular hazardous substance. In these cases the breakthrough time of the protective material should exceed the work durations.

(4) Other factors in this selection process to be considered are matching the PPE to the employee’s work requirements and task-specific conditions. The durability of PPE materials, such as tear strength and seam strength, must be considered in relation to the employee’s tasks. The effects of PPE in relation to heat stress and task duration are a factor in selecting and using PPE. In some cases layers of PPE may be necessary to provide sufficient protection, or to protect expensive PPE inner garments, suits or equipment.

(5) The more that is known about the hazards at the site, the easier the job of PPE selection becomes. As more information about the hazards and conditions at the site becomes available, the site supervisor can make decisions to up-grade or down-grade the level of PPE protection to match the tasks at hand.

(6) The following are guidelines which an employer can use to begin the selection of the appropriate PPE. As noted above, the site information may suggest the use of combinations of PPE selected from the different protection levels (i.e., A, B, C, or D) as being more suitable to the hazards of the work. It should be cautioned that the listing below does not fully address the performance of the specific PPE material in relation to the specific hazards at the job site, and that PPE selection, evaluation and reselection is an ongoing process until sufficient information about the hazards and PPE performance is obtained.

(7) Personal protective equipment has been divided into four categories based on the degree of protection afforded (see subsection (8) of this section for further explanation of Levels A, B, C, and D hazards):

(a) Level A. To be selected when the greatest level of skin, respiratory, and eye protection is required. The following constitute Level A equipment; it may be used as appropriate:

(i) Positive pressure, full-facepiece self-contained breathing apparatus (SCBA), or positive pressure supplied-air
Level A protection should be used when:

(i) The atmospheric contaminants, liquid splashes, or other direct contact will not adversely affect or be absorbed through any exposed skin;
(ii) Substances with a high degree of hazard to the skin are known or suspected to be present, and skin contact is possible; or
(iii) Operations are being conducted in a confined, poorly ventilated area, and the absence of conditions requiring Level A has not yet been determined.

(b) Level B. The highest level of respiratory protection is necessary but a lesser level of skin protection is needed. The following constitute Level B equipment; it may be used as appropriate:

(i) Positive pressure, full-facepiece self-contained breathing apparatus (SCBA), or positive pressure supplied-air respirator with escape SCBA (NIOSH approved).
(ii) Hooded chemical-resistant clothing (overalls and long-sleeved jacket, coveralls, one or two-piece chemical-splash suit, disposable chemical-resistant overalls).
(iii) Coveralls.*
(iv) Gloves, outer, chemical-resistant.
(v) Gloves, inner, chemical-resistant.
(vi) Boots, chemical-resistant steel toe and shank.
(vii) Boot-covers, outer, chemical-resistant (disposable).*
(viii) Hard hat.
(ix) Face shield.*

*Optional, as applicable.

(c) Level C. The concentration(s) and type(s) of airborne substance(s) is known and the criteria for using air purifying respirators are met. The following constitute Level C equipment; it may be used as appropriate:

(i) Full-face or half-mask, air purifying respirators (NIOSH approved).
(ii) Hooded chemical-resistant clothing (overalls; two-piece chemical-splash suit; disposable chemical-resistant overalls).
(iii) Coveralls.*
(iv) Gloves, outer, chemical-resistant.
(v) Gloves, inner, chemical-resistant.
(vi) Boots (outer), chemical-resistant steel toe and shank.*
(vii) Boot-covers, outer, chemical-resistant (disposable).*
(viii) Hard hat.
(ix) Face shield.*

*Optional, as applicable.

(d) Level D. A work uniform affording minimal protection: Used for nuisance contamination only. The following constitute Level D equipment; it may be used as appropriate:

(i) Coveralls.
(ii) Gloves.*
(iii) Boots/shoes, chemical-resistant steel toe and shank.
(iv) Boots, outer, chemical-resistant (disposable).*
(v) Safety glasses or chemical splash goggles.*
(vi) Long underwear.*
(v) Gloves, outer, chemical-resistant.
(iii) Coveralls.*
(v) Gloves, inner, chemical-resistant.
(vi) Boots, chemical-resistant steel toe and shank.
(vii) Boot-covers, outer, chemical-resistant (disposable).*
(viii) Hard hat. (under suit)*
(ix) Disposable protective suit, gloves, and boots.

*Optional, as applicable.

(8) Part B. The types of hazards for which Levels A, B, C, and D protection are appropriate are described below:

(a) Level A - Level A protection should be used when:

(i) The hazardous substance has been identified and requires the highest level of protection for skin, eyes, and the respiratory system based on either the measured (or potential) for high concentration of atmospheric vapors, gases, or particulates; or the site operations and work functions involve a high potential for splashing, immersion, or exposure to unexpected vapors, gases, or particulates of materials that are harmful to skin or capable of being absorbed through the intact skin;
(ii) Substances with a high degree of hazard to the skin are known or suspected to be present, and skin contact is possible; or
(iii) Operations are being conducted in a confined, poorly ventilated area, and the absence of conditions requiring Level A have not yet been determined.

(b) Level B protection should be used when:

(i) The type and atmospheric concentration of substances have been identified and require a high level of respiratory protection, but less skin protection;
(ii) The atmosphere contains less than 19.5 percent oxygen; or
(iii) The presence of incompletely identified vapors or gases is indicated by a direct-reading organic vapor detection instrument, but vapors and gases are not suspected of containing high levels of chemicals harmful to skin or capable of being absorbed through the skin.

Note: This involves atmospheres with IDLH concentrations of specific substances that present severe inhalation hazards and that do not represent a severe skin hazard; or that do not meet the criteria for use of air-purifying respirators.

(c) Level C protection should be used when:

(i) The atmospheric contaminants, liquid splashes, or other direct contact will not adversely affect or be absorbed through any exposed skin;
(ii) The types of air contaminants have been identified, concentrations measured, and an air-purifying respirator is available that can remove the contaminants; and
(iii) All criteria for the use of air-purifying respirators are met.

(d) Level D protection should be used when:

(i) The atmosphere contains no known hazard; and
(ii) Work functions preclude splashes, immersion, or the potential for unexpected inhalation of or contact with hazardous levels of any chemicals.

Note: As stated before combinations of personal protective equipment other than those described for Levels A, B, C, and D protection may be more appropriate and may be used to provide the proper level of protection.

(9) As an aid in selecting suitable chemical protective clothing, it should be noted that the National Fire Protection Association (NFPA) has developed standards on chemical protective clothing. The standards that have been adopted include:

(1997 Ed.)
296-62-3170

Title 296 WAC: Labor and Industries, Department of

(a) NFPA 1991 - Standard on Vapor-Protective Suits for Hazardous Chemical Emergencies (EPA Level A Protective Clothing);

(b) NFPA 1992 - Standard on Liquid Splash-Protective Suits for Hazardous Chemical Emergencies (EPA Level B Protective Clothing);

(c) NFPA 1993 - Standard on Liquid Splash-Protective Suits for Nonemergency, Nonflammable Hazardous Chemical Situations (EPA Level B Protective Clothing).

(10) These standards apply documentation and performance requirements to the manufacture of chemical protective suits. Chemical protective suits meeting these requirements are labelled as compliant with the appropriate standard. It is recommended that chemical protective suits that meet these standards be used.


WAC 296-62-3180 Appendix C—Compliance guidelines. (1) Occupational safety and health program. Each hazardous waste site clean-up effort will require an occupational safety and health program headed by the site coordinator or the employer’s representative. The purpose of the program will be the protection of employees at the site and will be an extension of the employer’s overall safety and health program. The program will need to be developed before work begins on the site and implemented as work proceeds as stated in WAC 296-62-3010. The program is to facilitate coordination and communication of safety and health issues among personnel responsible for the various activities which will take place at the site. It will provide the overall means for planning and implementing the needed safety and health training and job orientation of employees who will be working at the site. The program will provide the means for identifying and controlling worksite hazards and the means for monitoring program effectiveness. The program will need to cover the responsibilities and authority of the site coordinator or the employer’s manager on the site for the safety and health of employees at the site, and the relationships with contractors or support services as to what each employer’s safety and health responsibilities are for their employees on the site. Each contractor on the site needs to have its own safety and health program so structured that it will smoothly interface with the program of the site coordinator or principal contractor. Also those employers involved with treating, storing, or disposal of hazardous waste as covered in WAC 296-62-3140 must have implemented a safety and health plan for their employees. This program is to include the hazard communication program required in WAC 296-62-3140(1) and the training required in WAC 296-62-3140 (4) and (5) as parts of the employers comprehensive overall safety and health program. This program is to be in writing.

(a) Each site or workplace safety and health program will need to include the following:

(i) Policy statements of the line of authority and accountability for implementing the program, the objectives of the program and the role of the site safety and health officer or manager and staff;

(ii) Means or methods for the development of procedures for identifying and controlling workplace hazards at the site;

(iii) Means or methods for the development and communication to employees of the various plans, work rules, standard operating procedures and practices that pertain to individual employees and supervisors;

(iv) Means for the training of supervisors and employees to develop the needed skills and knowledge to perform their work in a safe and healthful manner;

(v) Means to anticipate and prepare for emergency situations; and

(vi) Means for obtaining information feedback to aid in evaluating the program and for improving the effectiveness of the program. The management and employees should be trying continually to improve the effectiveness of the program thereby enhancing the protection being afforded those working on the site.

(b) Accidents on the site should be investigated to provide information on how such occurrences can be avoided in the future. When injuries or illnesses occur on the site or workplace, they will need to be investigated to determine what needs to be done to prevent this incident from occurring again. Such information will need to be used as feedback on the effectiveness of the program and the information turned into positive steps to prevent any reoccurrence. Receipt of employee suggestions or complaints relating to safety and health issues involved with site or workplace activities is also a feedback mechanism that can be used effectively to improve the program and may serve in part as an evaluative tool(s).

(c) For the development and implementation of the program to be the most effective, professional safety and health personnel should be used. Certified safety professionals, board-certified industrial hygienists, or registered professional safety engineers are good examples of professional stature for safety and health managers who will administer the employer’s program.

(2) The training programs for employees subject to the requirements of WAC 296-62-3040 are expected to address:

The safety and health hazards employees should expect to find on sites; what control measures or techniques are effective for those hazards; what monitoring procedures are effective in characterizing exposure levels; what makes an effective employer’s safety and health program; what a site safety and health plan should include; hands-on training with personal protective equipment and clothing they may be expected to use; the contents of the WISHA standard relevant to the employee’s duties and functions; and, employee’s responsibilities under WISHA and other regulations. Supervisors will need training in their responsibilities under the safety and health program and its subject areas such as the spill containment program, the personal protective equipment program, the medical surveillance program, the emergency response plan and other areas.

(a) The training programs for employees subject to the requirements of WAC 296-62-3140 should address: The employer’s safety and health program elements impacting employees; the hazard communication program; the medical
surveillance program; the hazards and the controls for such hazards that employees need to know for their job duties and functions. All require annual refresher training.

(b) The training programs for employees covered by the requirements of WAC 296-62-3110(3) will address those competencies required for the various levels of response such as: The hazards associated with hazardous substances; hazard identification and awareness; notification of appropriate persons; the need for and use of personal protective equipment including respirators; the decontamination procedures to be used; preplanning activities for hazardous substance incidents including the emergency response plan; company standard operating procedures for hazardous substance emergency responses; the use of the incident command system and other subjects. Hands-on training should be stressed whenever possible. Critiques done after an incident which include any evaluation of what worked, and what did not, and how can we do better the next time, may be counted as training time.

(c) For hazardous materials specialists (usually members of hazardous materials teams), the training will need to address the care, use and/or testing of chemical protective clothing including totally encapsulating suits, the medical surveillance program, the standard operating procedures for the hazardous materials team including the use of plugging and patching equipment and other subject areas.

(d) Officers and leaders who may be expected to be in charge at an incident will need to be fully knowledgeable of their company’s incident command system. They will need to know where and how to obtain additional assistance and be familiar with the local district’s emergency response plan and the state emergency response plan.

(e) Specialist employees such as technical experts, medical experts, or environmental experts that work with hazardous materials in their regular jobs, who may be sent to the incident scene by the shipper, manufacturer or governmental agency to advise and assist the person in charge of the incident will have training on an annual basis. Their training must include the care and use of personal protective equipment including respirators; knowledge of the incident command system and how they are to relate to it; and those areas needed to keep them current in their respective field as it relates to safety and health involving specific hazardous substances.

(f) Those skilled support personnel, such as employees who work for public works departments or equipment operators who operate bulldozers, sand trucks, backhoes, etc., who may be called to the incident scene to provide emergency support assistance, will need to have at least a safety and health briefing before entering the area of potential or actual exposure. These specially skilled support personnel, who have not been a part of the emergency plan and do not meet the training requirements, must be made aware of the hazards they face and be provided all necessary protective clothing and equipment required for their tasks.

(g) There are two National Fire Protection Association standards, NFPA 472—"Standard for Professional Competence of Responders to Hazardous Material Incidents" and NFPA 471—"Recommended Practice for Responding to Hazardous Material Incidents," which are excellent resource documents to aid fire departments and other emergency response organizations in developing their training program materials. NFPA 472 provides guidance on the skills and knowledge needed for first responder awareness level, first responder operations level, hazmat technicians, and hazmat specialist. It also offers guidance for the officer corps who will be in charge of hazardous substance incidents.

(3) Decontamination. Decontamination procedures will be tailored to the specific hazards of the site and will vary in complexity, and number of steps, depending on the level of hazard and the employee’s exposure to the hazard. Decontamination procedures and PPE decontamination methods will vary depending upon the specific substance, since one procedure or method will not work for all substances. Evaluation of decontamination methods and procedures should be performed, as necessary, to assure that employees are not exposed to hazards by using PPE. References in WAC 296-62-3190, Appendix D, may be used for guidance in establishing an effective decontamination program. In addition, the United States Coast Guard Manual, "Policy Guidance for Response to Hazardous Chemical Releases," United States Department of Transportation, Washington, D.C. (COMDTINST M16465.30), is a good reference for establishing an effective decontamination program.

(4) Emergency response plans. States, along with designated districts within the states, will be developing or have developed emergency response plans. These state and district plans are to be utilized in the emergency response plans called for in this standard. Each employer needs to assure that its emergency response plan is compatible with the local plan. The major reference being used to aid in developing the state and local district plans is the Hazardous Materials Emergency Planning Guide, NRT-1. The current Emergency Response Guidebook from the United States Department of Transportation, CMA’s CHEMTREC and the Fire Service Emergency Management Handbook may also be used as resources.

Employers involved with treatment, storage, and disposal facilities for hazardous waste, which have the required contingency plan called for by their permit, would not need to duplicate the same planning elements. Those items of the emergency response plan that are properly addressed in the contingency plan may be substituted into the emergency response plan required in WAC 296-62-3112 or otherwise kept together for employer and employee use.

(5) Personal protective equipment programs. The purpose of personal protective clothing and equipment (PPE) is to shield or isolate individuals from the chemical, physical, and biologic hazards that may be encountered at a hazardous substance site.

(a) As discussed in Appendix B, no single combination of protective equipment and clothing is capable of protecting against all hazards. Thus PPE should be used in conjunction with other protective methods and its effectiveness evaluated periodically.

(b) The use of PPE can itself create significant worker hazards, such as heat stress, physical and psychological stress, and impaired vision, mobility, and communication. For any given situation, equipment and clothing will be selected that provide an adequate level of protection.
However, over-protection, as well as under-protection, can be hazardous and should be avoided wherever possible.

(c) Two basic objectives of any PPE program will be to protect the wearer from safety and health hazards, and to prevent injury to the wearer from incorrect use and/or malfunction of the PPE. To accomplish these goals, a comprehensive PPE program will include hazard identification, medical monitoring, environmental surveillance, selection, use, maintenance, and decontamination of PPE and its associated training.

(d) The written PPE program will include policy statements, procedures, and guidelines. Copies will be made available to all employees and a reference copy will be made available at the worksite. Technical data on equipment, maintenance manuals, relevant regulations, and other essential information will also be collected and maintained.

(e) A large complex incident may require many employees and difficult, time-consuming efforts to control. In these situations, the individual in charge of the ICS will want to delegate different tasks to subordinates in order to maintain a span of control that will keep the number of subordinates, that are reporting, to a manageable level.

(f) Delegation of tasks at large incidents may be by location, where the incident scene is divided into sectors, and subordinate officers coordinate activities within the sector that they have been assigned.

g) Delegation of tasks can also be by function. Some of the functions that the individual in charge of the ICS may want to delegate at a large incident are: Medical services; evacuation; water supply; resources (equipment, apparatus); media relations; safety; and, site control (integrate activities with police for crowd and traffic control). Also for a large incident, the individual in charge of the ICS will designate several employees as back-up personnel; and a number of safety officers to monitor conditions and recommend safety precautions.

(h) Therefore, no matter what size or complexity an incident may be, by implementing an ICS there will be one individual in charge who makes the decisions and gives directions; and, all actions and communications are coordinated through one central point of command. Such a system should reduce confusion, improve safety, organize and coordinate actions, and should facilitate effective management of the incident.

(7) Site safety and control plans.

(a) The safety and security of response personnel and others in the area of an emergency response incident site should be of primary concern to the incident commander. The use of a site safety and control plan could greatly assist those in charge of assuring the safety and health of employees on the site.

(b) A comprehensive site safety and control plan should include the following: Summary analysis of hazards on the site and a risk analysis of those hazards; site map or sketch; site work zones (clean zone, transition or decontamination zone, work or hot zone); use of the buddy system; site communications; command post or command center; standard operating procedures and safe work practices; medical assistance and triage area; hazard monitoring plan (air contaminant monitoring, etc.); decontamination procedures and area; and other relevant areas. This plan should be a part of the employer’s emergency response plan or an extension of it to the specific site.

(8) Medical surveillance programs.

(a) Workers handling hazardous substances may be exposed to toxic chemicals, safety hazards, biologic hazards, and radiation. Therefore, a medical surveillance program is essential to assess and monitor workers’ health and fitness for employment in hazardous waste operations and during the course of work; to provide emergency and other treatment as needed; and to keep accurate records for future reference.
(b) The Occupational Safety and Health Guidance Manual for Hazardous Waste Site Activities developed by the National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health (NIOSH), the Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA), the United States Coast Guard (USCG), and the Environmental Protection Agency (EPA); October 1985 provides an excellent example of the types of medical testing that should be done as part of a medical surveillance program.

(9) New technology and spill containment programs. Where hazardous substances may be released by spilling from a container that will expose employees to the hazards of the materials, the employer will need to implement a program to contain and control the spilled material. Diking and ditching, as well as use of absorbents like diatomaceous earth, are traditional techniques which have proven to be effective over the years. However, in recent years new products have come into the marketplace, the use of which complement and increase the effectiveness of these traditional methods. These new products also provide emergency responders and others with additional tools or agents to use to reduce the hazards of spilled materials.

These agents can be rapidly applied over a large area and can be uniformly applied or otherwise can be used to build a small dam, thus improving the workers' ability to control spilled material. These application techniques enhance the intimate contact between the agent and the spilled material allowing for the quickest effect by the agent or quickest control of the spilled material. Agents are available to solidify liquid spilled materials, to suppress vapor generation from spilled materials, and to do both. Some special agents, which when applied as recommended by the manufacturer, will react in a controlled manner with the spilled material to neutralize acids or caustics, or greatly reduce the level of hazard of the spilled material.

There are several modern methods and devices for use by emergency response personnel or others involved with spill control efforts to safely apply spill control agents to control spilled material hazards. These include portable pressurized applicators similar to hand-held portable fire extinguishing devices, and nozzle and hose systems similar to portable fire fighting foam systems which allow the operator to apply the agent without having to come into contact with the spilled material. The operator is able to apply the agent to the spilled material from a remote position.

The solidification of liquids provides for rapid containment and isolation of hazardous substance spills. By directing the agent at run-off points or at the edges of the spill, the reactant solid will automatically create a barrier to slow or stop the spread of the material. Clean-up of hazardous substances as greatly improved when solidifying agents, acid or caustic neutralizers, or activated carbon absorbents are used. Properly applied, these agents can totally solidify liquid hazardous substances or neutralize or absorb them, which results in materials which are less hazardous and easier to handle, transport, and dispose of. The concept of spill treatment, to create less hazardous substances, will improve the safety and level of protection of employees working at spill clean-up operations or emergency response operations to spills of hazardous substances.

The use of vapor suppression agents for volatile hazardous substances, such as flammable liquids and those substances which present an inhalation hazard, is important for protecting workers. The rapid and uniform distribution of the agent over the surface of the spilled material can provide quick vapor knockdown. There are temporary and long-term foam-type agents which are effective on vapors and dusts, and activated carbon adsorption agents which are effective for vapor control and soaking-up of the liquid. The proper use of hose lines or hand-held portable pressurized applicators provides good mobility and permits the worker to deliver the agent from a safe distance without having to step into the untreated spilled material. Some of these systems can be recharged in the field to provide coverage of larger spill areas than the design limits of a single charged applicator unit. Some of the more effective agents can solidify the liquid flammable hazardous substances and at the same time elevate the flashpoint above 140 deg. F so the resulting substance may be handled as a nonhazardous waste material if it meets the United States Environmental Protection Agency's 40 CFR part 261 requirements (see particularly Sec. 261.21).

All workers performing hazardous substance spill control work are expected to wear the proper protective clothing and equipment for the materials present and to follow the employer's established standard operating procedures for spill control. All involved workers need to be trained in the established operating procedures; in the use and care of spill control equipment; and in the associated hazards and control of such hazards of spill containment work.

These new tools and agents are the things that employers will want to evaluate as part of their new technology program. The treatment of spills of hazardous substances or wastes at an emergency incident as part of the immediate spill containment and control efforts is sometimes acceptable to EPA and a permit exception is described in 40 CFR 264.1 (g)(8) and 265.1 (c)(11).

[Statutory Authority: Chapter 49.17 RCW. 90-20-091 (Order 90-14), § 296-62-3180, filed 10/1/90, effective 11/15/90; 89-21-018 (Order 89-10), § 296-62-3180, filed 10/10/89, effective 11/24/89; 88-21-002 (Order 88-23), § 296-62-3180, filed 10/6/88, effective 11/7/88.]

WAC 296-62-3190 Appendix D—References. The following references may be consulted for further information on the subject of this notice:

(3) OSHA Instruction DTS CPL 2.74 - January 29, 1986, Hazardous Waste Activity Form, OSHA 175.
(5) Memorandum of Understanding Among the National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health, the Occupational Safety and Health Administration, the United States Coast Guard, and the United States Environmental Protection Agency; Guidance for Worker Protection During...
Hazardous Waste Site Investigations and Clean-up and Hazardous Substance Emergencies; December 18, 1980.


(10) Occupational Safety and Health Guidance Manual for Hazardous Waste Site Activities, National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health (NIOSH), Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA), U.S. Coast Guard (USCG), and Environmental Protection Agency (EPA); October 1985.


WAC 296-62-3195 Appendix E—Training curriculum guidelines. The following nonmandatory general criteria may be used for assistance in developing site-specific training curriculum used to meet the training requirements of WAC 296-62-3040, 296-62-3140(7), 296-62-3140(8)(e), 296-62-3112(6), and 296-62-3112(7).

These are generic guidelines and they are not presented as a complete training curriculum for any specific employer. Site-specific training programs must be developed on the basis of a needs assessment of the hazardous waste site, RCR/TSDF, or emergency response operation in accordance with this chapter (chapter 296-62 WAC, Part P).

The guidance set forth here presents a highly effective program that in the areas covered would meet or exceed the regulatory requirements. In addition, other approaches could meet the regulatory requirements.

Suggested general criteria:

Definitions:

"Competent" means possessing the skills, knowledge, experience, and judgment to perform assigned tasks or activities satisfactorily as determined by the employer.

"Demonstration" means the showing by actual use of equipment or procedures.

"Hands-on training" means training in a simulated work environment that permits each student to have experience performing tasks, making decisions, or using equipment appropriate to the job assignment for which the training is being conducted.

"Initial training" means training required prior to beginning work.

"Lecture" means an interactive discourse with a class lead by an instructor.

"Proficient" means meeting a stated level of achievement.

"Site-specific" means individual training directed to the operations of a specific job site.

"Training hours" means the number of hours devoted to lecture, learning activities, small group work sessions, demonstration, evaluations, or hands-on experience.

Suggested core criteria:

(1) Training facility. The training facility should have available sufficient resources, equipment, and site locations to perform concise and hands-on training when appropriate. Training facilities should have sufficient organization, support staff, and services to conduct training in each of the courses offered.

(2) Training director. Each training program should be under the direction of a training director who is responsible for the program. The training director should have a minimum of two years of employee education experience.
(3) Instructors. Instructors should be deemed competent on the basis of previous documented experience in their area of instruction, successful completion of a "train-the-trainer" program specific to the topics they will teach, and an evaluation of instructional competence by the training director.

(a) Instructors should be required to maintain professional competency by participating in continuing education or professional development programs or by successfully completing an annual refresher course and having an annual review by the training director.

(b) The annual review by the training director should include observation of an instructor's delivery, a review of those observations with the trainer, and an analysis of any instructor or class evaluations completed by the students during the previous year.

(4) Course materials. The training director should approve all course materials to be used by the training provider. Course materials should be reviewed and updated at least annually. Materials and equipment should be in good working order and maintained properly.

(a) All written and audio-visual materials in training curricula should be peer reviewed by technically competent outside reviewers or by a standing advisory committee.

(b) Reviewers should possess expertise in the following disciplines were applicable: Occupational health, industrial hygiene and safety, chemical/environmental engineering, employee education, or emergency response. One or more of the peer reviewers should be an employee experienced in the work activities to which the training is directed.

(5) Students. The program for accepting students should include:

(a) Assurance that the student is or will be involved in work where chemical exposures are likely and that the student possesses the skills necessary to perform the work.

(b) A policy on the necessary medical clearance.

(6) Ratios. Student-instructor ratios should not exceed thirty students per instructor. Hands-on activity requiring the use of personal protective equipment should have the following student-instructor ratios: For Level C or Level D personal protective equipment the ratio should be ten students per instructor. For Level A or Level B personal protective equipment the ratio should be five students per instructor.

(7) Proficiency assessment. Proficiency should be evaluated and documented by the use of a written assessment and a skill demonstration selected and developed by the training director and training staff. The assessment and demonstration should evaluate the knowledge and individual skills developed in the course of training. The level of minimum achievement necessary for proficiency shall be specified in writing by the training director.

(a) If a written test is used, there should be a minimum of fifty questions. If a written test is used in combination with a skills demonstration, a minimum of twenty-five questions should be used. If a skills demonstration is used, the tasks chosen and the means to rate successful completion should be fully documented by the training director.

(b) The content of the written test or of the skill demonstration shall be relevant to the objectives of the course.

The written test and skill demonstration should be updated as necessary to reflect changes in the curriculum and any update should be approved by the training director.

(c) The proficiency assessment methods, regardless of the approach or combination of approaches used, should be justified, documented and approved by the training director.

(d) The proficiency of those taking the additional courses for supervisors should be evaluated and documented by using proficiency assessment methods acceptable to the training director. These proficiency assessment methods must reflect the additional responsibilities borne by supervisory personnel in hazardous waste operations or emergency response.

(8) Course certificate. Written documentation should be provided to each student who satisfactorily completes the training course. The documentation should include:

(a) Student's name.

(b) Course title.

(c) Course date.

(d) Statement that the student has successfully completed the course.

(e) Name and address of the training provider.

(f) An individual identification number for the certificate.

(g) List of the levels of personal protective equipment used by the student to complete the course.

(i) This documentation may include a certificate and an appropriate wallet-sized laminated card with a photograph of the student and the above information.

(ii) When such course certificate cards are used, the individual identification number for the training certificate should be shown on the card.

(9) Recordkeeping. Training providers should maintain records listing the dates courses were presented, the names of the individual course attendees, the names of those students successfully completing each course, and the number of training certificates issued to each successful student. These records should be maintained for a minimum of five years after the date an individual participated in a training program offered by the training provider. These records should be available and provided upon the student's request or as mandated by law.

(10) Program quality control. The training director should conduct or direct an annual written audit of the training program. Program modifications to address deficiencies, if any, should be documented, approved, and implemented by the training provider. The audit and the program modification documents should be maintained at the training facility.

Suggested Program Quality Control Criteria:

Factors listed here are suggested criteria for determining the quality and appropriateness of employee health and safety training for hazardous waste operations and emergency response.

(1) Training plan. Adequacy and appropriateness of the training program's curriculum development, instructor training, distribution of course materials, and direct student training should be considered, including:

(a) The duration of training, course content, and course schedules/agendas;
(b) The different training requirements of the various target populations, as specified in the appropriate generic training curriculum;

(c) The process for the development of curriculum, which includes appropriate technical input, outside review, evaluation, program pretesting;

(d) The adequate and appropriate inclusion of hands-on, demonstration, and instruction methods;

(e) Adequate monitoring of student safety, progress, and performance during the training.

(2) Program management, training director, staff, and consultants. Adequacy and appropriateness of staff performance and delivering an effective training program should be considered, including:

(a) Demonstration of the training director’s leadership in assuring quality of health and safety training;

(b) Demonstration of the competency of the staff to meet the demands of delivering high quality hazardous waste employee health and safety training;

(c) Organization charts establishing clear lines of authority;

(d) Clearly defined staff duties including the relationship of the training staff to the overall program;

(e) Evidence that the training organizational structure suits the needs of the training program;

(f) Appropriateness and adequacy of the training methods used by the instructors;

(g) Sufficiency of the time committed by the training director and staff to the training program;

(h) Adequacy of the ratio of training staff to students;

(i) Availability and commitment of the training program of adequate human and equipment resources in the areas of:

(i) Health effects;

(ii) Safety;

(iii) Personal protective equipment (PPE);

(iv) Operational procedures;

(v) Employee protection practices/procedures;

(j) Appropriateness of management controls;

(k) Adequacy of the organization and appropriate resources assigned to assure appropriate training;

(l) In the case of multiple-site training programs, adequacy of management of the satellite centers.

(3) Training facilities and resources. Adequacy and appropriateness of the facilities and resources for supporting the training program should be considered, including:

(a) Space and equipment to conduct the training;

(b) Facilities for representative hands-on training;

(c) In the case of multiple-site programs, equipment and facilities at the satellite centers;

(d) Adequacy and appropriateness of the quality control and evaluations program to account for instructor performance;

(e) Adequacy and appropriateness of the quality control and evaluation program to ensure appropriate course evaluation, feedback, updating, and corrective action;

(f) Adequacy and appropriateness of disciplines and expertise being used within the quality control and evaluation program;

(g) Adequacy and appropriateness of the role of student evaluations to provide feedback for training program improvement.

(4) Quality control and evaluation. Adequacy and appropriateness of quality control and evaluation plans for training programs should be considered, including:

(a) A balanced advisory committee and/or competent outside reviewers to give overall policy guidance;

(b) Clear and adequate definition of the composition and active programmatic role of the advisory committee or outside reviewers;

(c) Adequacy of the minutes or reports of the advisory committee or outside reviewers’ meetings or written communication;

(d) Adequacy and appropriateness of the quality control and evaluations program to account for instructor performance;

(e) Adequacy and appropriateness of the quality control and evaluation program to ensure appropriate course evaluation, feedback, updating, and corrective action;

(f) Adequacy and appropriateness of disciplines and expertise being used within the quality control and evaluation program;

(g) Adequacy and appropriateness of the role of student evaluations to provide feedback for training program improvement.

(5) Students. Adequacy and appropriateness of the program for accepting students should be considered, including:

(a) Assurance that the student already possess the necessary skills for their job, including necessary documentation;

(b) Appropriateness of methods the program uses to ensure that recruits are capable of satisfactorily completing training;

(c) Review and compliance with any medical clearance policy.

(6) Institutional environment and administrative support. The adequacy and appropriateness of the institutional environment and administrative support system for the training program should be considered, including:

(a) Adequacy of the institutional commitment to the employee training program;

(b) Adequacy and appropriateness of the administrative structure and administrative support.

(7) Summary of evaluation questions. Key questions for evaluating the quality and appropriateness of an overall training program should include the following:

(a) Are the program objectives clearly stated?

(b) Is the program accomplishing its objectives?

(c) Are appropriate facilities and staff available?

(d) Is there an appropriate mix of classroom, demonstration, and hands-on training?

(e) Is the program providing quality employee health and safety training that fully meets the intent of regulatory requirements?

(f) What are the program’s main strengths?

(g) What are the program’s main weaknesses?

(h) What is recommended to improve the program?

(i) Are instructors instructing according to their training outlines?

(j) Is the evaluation tool current and appropriate for the program content?
Suggested Training Curriculum Guidelines:
The following training curriculum guidelines are for those operations specifically identified in this Part P, as requiring training. Issues such as qualifications of instructors, training certification, and similar criteria appropriate to all categories of operations addressed in this Part P, have been covered in the preceding section and are not redressed in each of the generic guidelines. Basic core requirements for training programs that are addressed include: (1) General hazardous waste operations; (2) RCRA operations—Treatment, storage, and disposal facilities; and (3) Emergency response.

(1) General hazardous waste operations and site-specific training.
(a) Off-site training. Training course content for hazardous waste operations, required by WAC 296-62-3040, should include the following topics or procedures:
(i) Regulatory knowledge.
(A) A review of this Part P and the core elements of an occupational safety and health program.
(B) The content of a medical surveillance program as outlined in WAC 296-62-3050.
(C) The content of an effective site safety and health plan consistent with the requirements of WAC 296-62-3010 (4)(b).
(D) Emergency response plan and procedures as outlined in WAC 296-24-567 and 296-62-3110.
(E) Adequate illumination.
(F) Sanitation recommendation and equipment.
(H) Review of other applicable standards including but not limited to those in the construction standards, chapter 296-155 WAC.
(I) Rights and responsibilities of employers and employees under applicable WISHA/OSHA and department of ecology (DOE)/Environmental Protection Association (EPA) regulations and laws.
(ii) Technical knowledge.
(A) Type of potential exposures to chemical, biological, and radiological hazards; types of human responses to these hazards and recognition of those responses; principles of toxicology and information about acute and chronic hazards; health and safety considerations of new technology.
(B) Fundamentals of chemical hazards including but not limited to vapor pressure, boiling points, flash points, pH, other physical and chemical properties.
(C) Fire and explosion hazards of chemicals.
(D) General safety hazards such as but not limited to electrical hazards, powered equipment hazards, motor vehicle hazards, walking-working surface hazards, excavation hazards, and hazards associated with working in hot and cold temperature extremes.
(E) Review and knowledge of confined space entry procedures in chapter 296-62 WAC, Part M.
(F) Work practices to minimize employee risk from site hazards.

(97 Ed.)
(iii) Review of changes to pertinent provisions of DOE/ EPA or WISHA/OSHA standards or laws.

(iv) Introduction of additional subject areas as appropriate.

(v) Hands-on review of new or altered PPE or decontamination equipment or procedures. Review of new developments in personal protective equipment.

(vi) Review of newly developed air and contaminant monitoring equipment.

(c) On-site training. The employer should provide employees engaged in hazardous waste site activities with information and training prior to initial assignment into their work area, as follows:

(i) The requirements of the hazard communication program including the location and availability of the written program, required lists of hazardous chemicals, and material safety data sheets.

(ii) Activities and locations in their work area where hazardous substance may be present.

(iii) Methods and observations that may be used to detect the presence or release of a hazardous chemical in the work area (such as monitoring conducted by the employer, continuous monitoring devices, visual appearances, or other evidence (sight, sound or smell)) of hazardous chemicals being released, and applicable alarms from monitoring devices that record chemical releases.

(iv) The physical and health hazards of substances known or potentially present in the work area.

(v) The measures employees can take to help protect themselves from worksite hazards, including specific procedures the employer has implemented.

(vi) An explanation of the labeling system and material safety data sheets and how employees can obtain and use appropriate hazard information.

(vii) The elements of the confined space program including special PPE, permits, monitoring requirements, communication procedures, emergency response, and applicable lockout procedures.

(d) The employer should provide hazardous waste employees with information and training prior to initial assignment into their work area, as follows:

(i) Names of personnel and alternate responsible for site safety and health.

(ii) Safety and health hazards present on the site.

(iii) Selection, use, maintenance, and limitations of personal protective equipment specific to the site.

(iv) Work practices by which the employee can minimize risks from hazards.

(v) Safe use of engineering controls and equipment available on site.

(vi) Safe decontamination procedures established to minimize employee contact with hazardous substances, including:

(A) Employee decontamination;

(B) Clothing decontamination; and

(C) Equipment decontamination.

(vii) Elements of the site emergency response plan, including:

(A) Preemergency planning.

(B) Personnel roles and lines of authority and communication.

(C) Emergency recognition and prevention.

(D) Safe distances and places of refuge.

(E) Site security and control.

(F) Evacuation routes and procedures.

(G) Decontamination procedures not covered by the site safety and health plan.

(H) Emergency medical treatment and first aid.

(I) Emergency equipment and procedures for handling emergency incidents.

(e) The employer should provide hazardous waste employees with information and training on personal protective equipment used at the site, such as the following:

(i) PPE to be used based upon known or anticipated site hazards.

(ii) PPE limitations of materials and construction; limitations during temperature extremes, heat stress, and other appropriate medical considerations; use and limitations of respirator equipment as well as documentation procedures as outlined in chapter 296-62 WAC, Part E, Respiratory Protection.

(iii) PPE inspection procedures prior to, during, and after use.

(iv) PPE donning and doffing procedures.

(v) PPE decontamination and disposal procedures.

(vi) PPE maintenance and storage.

(vii) Task duration as related to PPE limitations.

(f) The employer should instruct the employee about the site medical surveillance program relative to the particular site, including:

(i) Specific medical surveillance programs that have been adapted for the site.

(ii) Specific signs and symptoms related to exposure to hazardous materials on the site.

(iii) The frequency and extent of periodic medical examinations that will be used on the site.

(iv) Maintenance and availability of records.

(v) Personnel to be contacted and procedures to be followed when signs and symptoms of exposures are recognized.

(g) The employees will review and discuss the site safety and health plan as part of the training program. The location of the site safety and health plan and all written programs should be discussed with employees including a discussion of the mechanisms for access, review, and references described.

(2) RCRA operations training for treatment, storage and disposal facilities.

(a) As a minimum, the training course required in WAC 296-62-3140 should include the following topics:

(i) Review of the applicable parts of this Part P and the elements of the employer’s occupational safety and health plan.

(ii) Review of relevant hazards such as, but not limited to, chemical, biological, and radiological exposures; fire and explosion hazards; thermal extremes; and physical hazards.

(iii) General safety hazards including those associated with electrical hazards, powered equipment hazards, lockout/ tagout procedures, motor vehicle hazards and walking-working surface hazards.
(iv) Confined space hazards and procedures.
(v) Work practices to minimize employee risk from workplace hazards.
(vi) Emergency response plan and procedures including first aid meeting the requirements of WAC 296-62-3140(8).
(vii) A review of procedures to minimize exposure to hazardous waste and various type of waste streams, including the materials handling program and spill containment program.
(viii) A review of hazard communication programs meeting the requirements of chapter 296-62 WAC, Part C.
(ix) A review of medical surveillance programs meeting the requirements of WAC 296-62-3050 and 296-62-3140(3) including the recognition of signs and symptoms of overexposure to hazardous substance including known synergistic interactions.

(x) A review of decontamination programs and procedures meeting the requirements of WAC 296-62-3100 and 296-62-3140(4).
(xi) A review of an employer's requirements to implement a training program and its elements.
(xii) A review of the criteria and programs for proper selection and use of personal protective equipment, including respirators.
(xiii) A review of the applicable appendices to this Part P (Appendices A through E).
(xiv) Principles of toxicology and biological monitoring as they pertain to occupational health.
(xv) Rights and responsibilities of employees and employers under applicable WISHA/OSHA and DOE/EPA regulations and laws.
(xvi) Hands-on exercises and demonstrations of competency with equipment to illustrate the basic equipment principles that may be used during the performance of work duties, including the donning and doffing of PPE.
(xvii) Sources of reference, efficient use of relevant manuals, and knowledge of hazard coding systems to include information contained in hazardous waste manifests.
(xviii) At least eight hours of hands-on training.
(xix) Training in the job skills required for an employee's job function and responsibility before they are permitted to participate in or supervise field activities.

(b) The individual employer should provide hazardous waste employees with information and training prior to an employee's initial assignment into a work area. The training and information should cover the following topics:

(i) The emergency response plan and procedures including first aid.
(ii) A review of the employer's hazardous waste handling procedures including the materials handling program and elements of the spill containment program, location of spill response kits or equipment, and the names of those trained to respond to releases.
(iii) The hazardous communication program meeting the requirements of chapter 296-62 WAC, Part C.
(iv) A review of the employer's medical surveillance program including the recognition of signs and symptoms of exposure to relevant hazardous substance including known synergistic interactions.
(v) A review of the employer's decontamination program and procedures.
(vi) A review of the employer's training program and the parties responsible for that program.
(vii) A review of the employer's personal protective equipment program including the proper selection and use of PPE based upon specific site hazards.
(viii) All relevant site-specific procedures addressing potential safety and health hazards. This may include, as appropriate, biological and radiological exposures, fire and explosion hazards, thermal hazards, and physical hazards such as electrical hazards, powered equipment hazards, lockout/tagout hazards, motor vehicle hazards, and walking-working surface hazards.
(ix) Safe use of engineering controls and equipment on-site.
(x) Names of personnel and alternates responsible for safety and health.

(3) Emergency response training.

(a) General considerations. Emergency response organizations are required to consider the topics listed in WAC 296-62-3112(6). Emergency response organizations may use some or all of the following topics to supplement those mandatory topics when developing their response training programs. Many of the topics would require an interaction between the response provider and the individuals responsible for the site where the response would be expected.

(i) Hazard recognition, including:
   (A) Nature of hazardous substances present;
   (B) Practical applications of hazard recognition, including presentations on biology, chemistry, and physics.
   (ii) Principles of toxicology, biological monitoring, and risk assessment.
   (iii) Medical monitoring requirements.
   (iv) Engineering controls and hazardous waste operations.
   (v) Site safety plans and standard operating procedures.
   (vi) Decontamination procedures and practices.
   (vii) Emergency procedures, first aid, and self-rescue.
   (viii) Safe use of field equipment.
   (ix) Storage, handling, use and transportation of hazardous substances.
   (x) Use, care, and limitations of personal protective equipment.
   (xi) Safe sampling techniques.
   (xii) Rights and responsibilities of employees under WISHA and other related regulations and laws concerning right-to-know, safety and health, compensations and liability.
   (xiv) Community relations.
   (b) Suggested criteria for specific courses.
   (i) First responder awareness level.
   (A) Review of and demonstration of competency in performing the applicable skills of WAC 296-62-3112.
   (B) Hands-on experience with the U.S. Department of Transportation's Emergency Response Guidebook (ERG) and familiarization with chapter 296-62 WAC, Part C, the hazard communication standard.
   (C) Review of the principles and practices for analyzing an incident to determine both the hazardous substances present and the basic hazard and response information for each hazardous substance present.
(D) Review of procedures for implementing actions consistent with the local emergency response plan, the organization’s standard operating procedures, and the current edition of DOT’s ERG including emergency notification procedures and follow-up communications.

(E) Review of the expected hazards including fire and explosions hazards, confined space hazards, electrical hazards, powered equipment hazards, motor vehicle hazards, and walking-working surface hazards.

(F) Awareness and knowledge of the competencies for the First Responder at the Awareness Level covered in the National Fire Protection Association’s Standard No. 472, Professional Competence of Responders to Hazardous Materials Incidents.

(ii) First responder operations level.

(A) Review of and demonstration of competency in performing the applicable skills of WAC 296-62-3112.

(B) Hands-on experience with the U.S. Department of Transportation’s Emergency Response Guidebook (ERG), manufacturer material safety data sheets, CHEMTREC/CANUTEC, shipper or manufacturer contacts, and other relevant sources of information addressing hazardous substance releases. Familiarization with chapter 296-62 WAC, Part C, the hazard communication standard.

(C) Review of the principles and practices for analyzing an incident to determine the hazardous substances present, their physical and chemical properties, the likely behavior of the hazardous substance and its container, the types of hazardous substance transportation containers and vehicles, the types and selection of the appropriate defensive strategy for containing the release.

(D) Review of procedures for implementing continuing response actions consistent with the local emergency response plan, the organization’s standard operating procedures, and the current edition of DOT’s ERG including extended emergency notification procedures and follow-up communications.

(E) Review of the principles and practice for proper selection and use of personal protective equipment.

(F) Review of the principles and practices of establishing exposure zones, proper decontamination and medical surveillance stations and procedures.

(G) Review of the expected hazards including fire and explosions hazards, confined space hazards, electrical hazards, powered equipment hazards, motor vehicle hazards, and walking-working surface hazards.


(iv) Hazardous materials specialist.

(A) Review of and demonstration of competency in performing the applicable skills of WAC 296-62-3112.

(B) Hands-on experience with retrieval and use of written and electronic information relative to response decision making including but not limited to the U.S. Department of Transportation’s Emergency Response Guidebook (ERG), manufacturer material safety data sheets, CHEMTREC/CANUTEC, shipper or manufacturer contacts, computer data bases and response models, and other relevant sources of information addressing hazardous substance releases. Familiarization with chapter 296-62 WAC, Part C, the hazard communication standard.

(C) Review of the principles and practices for analyzing an incident to determine the hazardous substances present, their physical and chemical properties, and the likely behavior of the hazardous substance and its container, vessel, or vehicle.

(D) Review of the principles and practices for identification of the types of hazardous substance transportation containers, vessels and vehicles involved in the release; selecting and using the various types of equipment available for plugging or patching transportation containers, vessels or vehicles; organizing and directing the use of multiple teams of hazardous material technicians and selecting the appropriate strategy for approaching release sites and containing or stopping the release.

(E) Review of procedures for implementing continuing response actions consistent with the local emergency response plan, the organization’s standard operating procedures, including knowledge of the available public and private response resources, establishment of an incident command post, direction of hazardous material technician
teams, and extended emergency notification procedures and follow-up communications.

(F) Review of the principles and practice for proper selection and use of personal protective equipment.

(G) Review of the principles and practices of establishing exposure zones and proper decontamination, monitoring and medical surveillance stations and procedures.

(H) Review of the expected hazards including fire and explosions hazards, confined space hazards, electrical hazards, powered equipment hazards, motor vehicle hazards, and walking-working surface hazards.


(v) Incident commander.

The incident commander is the individual who, at any one time, is responsible for and in control of the response effort. This individual is the person responsible for the direction and coordination of the response effort. An incident commander's position should be occupied by the most senior, appropriately trained individual present at the response site. Yet, as necessary and appropriate by the level of response provided, the position may be occupied by many individuals during a particular response as the need for greater authority, responsibility, or training increases. It is possible for the first responder at the awareness level to assume the duties of incident commander until a more senior and appropriately trained individual arrives at the response site.

Therefore, any emergency responder expected to perform as an incident commander should be trained to fulfill the obligations of the position at the level of response they will be providing including the following:

(A) Ability to analyze a hazardous substance incident to determine the magnitude of the response problem.

(B) Ability to plan and implement an appropriate response plan within the capabilities of available personnel and equipment.

(C) Ability to implement a response to favorably change the outcome of the incident in a manner consistent with the local emergency response plan and the organization's standard operating procedures.

(D) Ability to evaluate the progress of the emergency response to ensure that the response objectives are being met safely, effectively, and efficiently.

(E) Ability to adjust the response plan to the conditions of the response and to notify higher levels of response when required by the changes to the response plan.

[Statutory Authority: Chapter 49.17 RCW. 90-17-051 (Order 90-10), § 296-62-40001, filed 8/13/90, effective 9/24/90.]

PART Q—HAZARDOUS CHEMICALS IN LABORATORIES

WAC 296-62-400 Occupational exposure to hazardous chemicals in laboratories. Reserved.

[Statutory Authority: Chapter 49.17 RCW. 90-17-051 (Order 90-10), § 296-62-400, filed 8/13/90, effective 9/24/90.

WAC 296-62-40001 Scope and application. (1) This section shall apply to all employers and employees engaged in the laboratory use of hazardous chemicals as follows:

(a) Where this section applies, it shall supersede, for laboratories, the requirements of all other WISHA health standards in chapter 296-62 WAC, except for any WISHA health standard, only the requirement to limit employee exposure to the specific permissible exposure limit shall apply for laboratories, unless that particular standard states otherwise or unless the conditions of subdivision (c) of this section apply.

(b) Prohibition of eye and skin contact where specified by any WISHA health standard shall be observed.

(c) Where the action level (or in the absence of an action level, the permissible exposure limit) is routinely exceeded for a WISHA regulated substance with exposure monitoring and medical surveillance requirements, of WAC 296-62-40007.

(2) This section shall not apply to:

(a) Uses of hazardous chemicals which do not meet the definition of laboratory use, and in such cases, the employer shall comply with the relevant standard in WAC 296-62-075, even if such use occurs in a laboratory.

(b) Laboratory uses of hazardous chemicals which provide no potential for employee exposure. Examples of such conditions might include:

(i) Procedures using chemically-impregnated test media such as Dip-and-Read tests where a reagent strip is dipped into the specimen to be tested and the results are interpreted by comparing the color reaction to a color chart supplied by the manufacturer of the test strip; and

(ii) Commercially prepared kits such as those used in performing pregnancy tests in which all of the reagents needed to conduct the test are contained in the kit.

[Statutory Authority: Chapter 49.17 RCW. 90-17-051 (Order 90-10), § 296-62-40001, filed 8/13/90, effective 9/24/90.]

WAC 296-62-40003 Definitions applicable to all sections of this chapter. Unless the context indicates otherwise, words used in this chapter shall have the meaning given in this section.

(1) "Action level" means a concentration designated in WAC 296-62-075 for a specific substance, calculated as an 8-hour time-weighted average, which initiates certain required activities such as exposure monitoring and medical surveillance.

(2) "Carcinogen" (see "select carcinogen").

(3) "Chemical hygiene officer" means an employee who is designated by the employer, and who is qualified by training or experience, to provide technical guidance in the development and implementation of the provisions of the chemical hygiene plan. This definition is not intended to place limitations on the position description or job classification that the designated individual shall hold within the employer's organizational structure.

(4) "Chemical hygiene plan" means a written program developed and implemented by the employer which sets forth procedures, equipment, personal protective equipment, and work practices that are capable of protecting employees from the health hazards presented by hazardous chemicals...
used in that particular workplace and meets the requirements of WAC 296-62-4009.

(5) "Combustible liquid" means any liquid having a flashpoint at or above 100°F (37.8°C), but below 200°F (93.3°C), except any mixture having components with flashpoints of 200°F (93.3°C), or higher, the total volume of which make up 99 percent or more of the total volume of the mixture.

(6) "Compressed gas" means:
(a) A gas or mixture of gases having, in a container, an absolute pressure exceeding 40 psi at 70°F (21.1°C); or
(b) A gas or mixture of gases having, in a container, an absolute pressure exceeding 104 psi at 130°F (54.4°C) regardless of the pressure at 70°F (21.1°C); or
(c) A liquid having a vapor pressure exceeding 40 psi at 100°F (37.8°C) as determined by ASTM D-323-72.

(7) "Designated area" means an area which may be used for work with "select carcinogens," reproductive toxins or substances which have a high degree of acute toxicity. A designated area may be the entire laboratory, an area of a laboratory or a device such as a laboratory hood.

(8) "Director" means the director of the department of labor and industries or his/her designee.

(9) "Emergency" means any occurrence such as, but not limited to, equipment failure, rupture of containers or failure of control equipment which results in an uncontrolled release of a hazardous chemical into the workplace.

(10) "Employee" means an individual employed in a laboratory who may be exposed to hazardous chemicals in the course of his or her assignments.

(11) "Explosive" means a chemical that causes a sudden, almost instantaneous release of pressure, gas, and heat when subjected to sudden shock, pressure, or high temperature.

(12) "Flammable" means a chemical that falls into one of the following categories:
(a) "Aerosol, flammable" means an aerosol that, when tested by the method described in 16 C.F.R. 1500.45, yields a flame protection exceeding 18 inches at full valve opening, or a flashback (a flame extending back to the valve) at any degree of valve opening;
(b) "Gas, flammable" means:
(i) A gas that, at ambient temperature and pressure, forms a flammable mixture with air at a concentration of 13 percent by volume or less; or
(ii) A gas that, at ambient temperature and pressure, forms a range of flammable mixtures with air wider than 12 percent by volume, regardless of the lower limit.
(c) "Liquid, flammable" means any liquid having a flashpoint below 100°F (37.8°C), except any mixture having components with flashpoints of 100°F (37.8°C) or higher, the total of which make up 99 percent or more of the total volume of the mixture.
(d) "Solid, flammable" means a solid, other than a blasting agent or explosive as defined in WAC 296-52-417, that is liable to cause fire through friction, absorption of moisture, spontaneous chemical change, or retained heat from manufacturing or processing, or which can be ignited readily and when ignited burns so vigorously and persistently as to create a serious hazard. A chemical shall be considered to be a flammable solid if, when tested by the method described in 16 C.F.R. 1500.44, it ignites and burns with a self-sustained flame at a rate greater than one-tenth of an inch per second along its major axis.

(13) "Flashpoint" means the minimum temperature at which a liquid gives off a vapor in sufficient concentration to ignite when tested as follows:
(a) Tagliabue Closed Tester (see American National Standard Method of Test for Flash Point by Tag Closed Tester, Z11.24-1979 (ASTM D 56-79))-for liquids with a viscosity of less than 45 Saybolt Universal Seconds (SUS) at 100 deg.F (37.8°C), that do not contain suspended solids and do not have a tendency to form a surface film under test; or
(b) Pensky-Martens Closed Tester (see American National Standard Method of Test for Flash Point by Pensky-Martens Closed Tester, Z11.7-1979 (ASTM D 93-79))-for liquids with a viscosity equal to or greater than 45 SUS at 100 deg.F (37.8°C), or that contain suspended solids, or that have a tendency to form a surface film under test; or
(c) Setaflash Closed Tester (see American National Standard Method of Test for Flash Point by Setaflash Closed Tester (ASTM D 3278-78)).

Note: Organic peroxides, which undergo autoaccelerating thermal decomposition, are excluded from any of the flashpoint determination methods specified above.

(14) "Hazardous chemical" means a chemical for which there is statistically significant evidence based on at least one study conducted in accordance with established scientific principles that acute or chronic health effects may occur in exposed employees. The term "health hazard" includes chemicals which are carcinogens, toxic or highly toxic agents, reproductive toxins, irritants, corrosives, sensitizers, hepatotoxins, nephrotoxins, neurotoxins, agents which act on the hematopoietic systems, and agents which damage the lungs, skin, eyes, or mucous membranes.

Note: Appendices A and B of the Hazard Communication Standard (WAC 296-62-054) provide further guidance in defining the scope of health hazards and determining whether or not a chemical is to be considered hazardous for purposes of this standard.

(15) "Laboratory" means a facility where the "laboratory use of hazardous chemicals" occurs. It is a workplace where relatively small quantities of hazardous chemicals are used on a nonproduction basis.

(16) "Laboratory scale" means work with substances in which the containers used for reactions, transfers, and other handling of substances are designed to be easily and safely manipulated by one person. "Laboratory scale" excludes those workplaces whose function is to produce commercial quantities of materials.

(17) "Laboratory-type hood" means a device located in a laboratory, enclosure on five sides with a moveable sash or fixed partial enclosed on the remaining side; constructed and maintained to draw air from the laboratory and to prevent or minimize the escape of air contaminants into the laboratory; and allows chemical manipulations to be conducted in the enclosure without insertion of any portion of the employee's body other than hands and arms.

Note: Walk-in hoods with adjustable sashes meet the above definition provided that the sashes are adjusted during use so that the airflow and the exhaust of air contaminants are not compre-
mised and employees do not work inside the enclosure during the release of airborne hazardous chemicals.

(18) "Laboratory use of hazardous chemicals" means handling or use of such chemicals in which all of the following conditions are met:

(a) Chemical manipulations are carried out on a "laboratory scale";
(b) Multiple chemical procedures or chemicals are used;
(c) The procedures involved are not part of a production process, nor in any way simulate a production process; and
(d) "Protective laboratory practices and equipment" are available and in common use to minimize the potential for employee exposure to hazardous chemicals.

(19) "Medical consultation" means a consultation which takes place between an employee and a licensed physician for the purpose of determining what medical examinations or procedures, if any, are appropriate in cases where a significant exposure to a hazardous chemical may have taken place.

(20) "Organic peroxide" means an organic compound that contains the bivalent -O-O-structure and which may be considered to be a structural derivative of hydrogen peroxide where one or both of the hydrogen atoms has been replaced by an organic radical.

(21) "Oxidizer" means a chemical other than a blasting agent or explosive as defined in WAC 296-52-417, that initiates or promotes combustion in other materials, thereby causing fire either of itself or through the release of oxygen or other gases.

(22) "Physical hazard" means a chemical for which there is scientifically valid evidence that it is a combustible liquid, a compressed gas, explosive, flammable, an organic peroxide, an oxidizer, pyrophoric, unstable (reactive) or water-reactive.

(23) "Protective laboratory practices and equipment" means those laboratory procedures, practices, and equipment accepted by laboratory health and safety experts as effective, or that the employer can show to be effective, in minimizing the potential for employee exposure to hazardous chemicals.

(24) "Reproductive toxins" means chemicals which affect the reproductive capabilities including chromosomal damage (mutations) and effects on fetuses (teratogenesis).

(25) "Select carcinogen" means any substance which meets one of the following criteria:

(a) It is regulated by WISHA as a carcinogen; or
(b) It is listed under the category, "known to be carcinogens," in the Annual Report on Carcinogens published by the National Toxicology Program (NTP) (latest edition); or
(c) It is listed under Group I ("carcinogenic to humans") by the International Agency for Research on Cancer Monographs (IARC) (latest editions); or
(d) It is listed in either Group 2A or 2B by IARC or under the category, "reasonably anticipated to be carcinogens" by NTP, and causes statistically significant tumor incidence in experimental animals in accordance with any of the following criteria:

(1) After inhalation exposure of 6-7 hours per day, 5 days per week, for a significant portion of a lifetime to dosages of less than 10 mg/m³; or
(ii) After repeated skin application of less than 300 (mg/kg of body weight) per week; or

(1997 Ed.)
(a) Standard operating procedures for safety and health considerations to be followed when laboratory work involves the use of hazardous chemicals;

(b) Criteria that the employer will use to determine and implement control measures to reduce employee exposure to hazardous chemicals including engineering controls, the use of personal protective equipment, and hygiene practices. Particular attention shall be given to the selection of control measures for chemicals that are known to be extremely hazardous;

(c) A requirement that fume hoods and other protective equipment are functioning properly and specific measures that shall be taken to ensure proper and adequate performance of such equipment;

(d) Provisions for employee information and training as prescribed in WAC 296-62-40011;

(e) The circumstances under which a particular laboratory operation, procedure, or activity shall require prior approval from the employer or the employer's designee before implementation;

(f) Provisions for medical consultation and medical examinations in accordance with WAC 296-62-40013;

(g) Designation of personnel responsible for implementation of the chemical hygiene plan including the assignment of a chemical hygiene officer and, if appropriate, establishment of a chemical hygiene committee;

(h) Provisions for additional employee protection for work with particularly hazardous substances. These include "select carcinogens," reproductive toxins and substances which have a high degree of acute toxicity. Specific consideration shall be given to the following provisions which shall be included where appropriate:

(i) Establishment of a designated area;

(ii) Use of containment devices such as fume hoods or glove boxes;

(iii) Procedures for safe removal of contaminated waste; and

(iv) Decontamination procedures.

(4) The employer shall review and evaluate the effectiveness of the chemical hygiene plan at least annually and update it as necessary.

(5) Appendix A of this section is nonmandatory but provides guidance to assist employers in the development of the chemical hygiene plan.

[Statutory Authority: Chapter 49.17 RCW. 90-17-051 (Order 90-10), § 296-62-40009, filed 8/13/90, effective 9/24/90.]

WAC 296-62-40011 Employee information and training. (1) The employer shall provide employees with information and training to ensure that they are apprised of the hazards of chemicals present in their work area.

(2) Such information shall be provided at the time of an employee's initial assignment to a work area where hazardous chemicals are present and prior to assignments involving new exposure situations. The frequency of refresher information and training shall be determined by the employer.

(3) Information. Employees shall be informed of:

(a) The contents of this standard and its appendices which shall be made available to employees;

(b) The location and availability of the employer's chemical hygiene plan;

(c) The permissible exposure limits for WISHA regulated substances or recommended exposure limits for other hazardous chemicals where there is no applicable WISHA standard;

(d) Signs and symptoms associated with exposures to hazardous chemicals used in the laboratory; and

(e) The location and availability of known reference material on the hazards, safe handling, storage, and disposal of hazardous chemicals found in the laboratory including, but not limited to, material safety data sheets received from the chemical supplier.

(4) Training. Employee training shall include:

(a) Methods and observations that may be used to detect the presence or release of a hazardous chemical (such as monitoring conducted by the employer, continuous monitoring devices, visual appearance or odor of hazardous chemicals when being released, etc.);

(b) The physical and health hazards of chemicals in the work area; and

(c) The measures employees can take to protect themselves from these hazards, including specific procedures the employer has implemented to protect employees from exposure to hazardous chemicals, such as appropriate work practices, emergency procedures, and personal protective equipment to be used.

(5) The employee shall be trained on the applicable details of the employer's written chemical hygiene plan.

[Statutory Authority: Chapter 49.17 RCW. 90-17-051 (Order 90-10), § 296-62-40011, filed 8/13/90, effective 9/24/90.]

WAC 296-62-40013 Medical consultation and medical examinations. (1) The employer shall provide all employees who work with hazardous chemicals an opportunity to receive medical attention, including any follow-up examinations which the examining physician determines to be necessary, under the following circumstances:

(a) Whenever an employee develops signs or symptoms associated with a hazardous chemical to which the employee may have been exposed in the laboratory, the employee shall be provided an opportunity to receive an appropriate medical examination.

(b) Where exposure monitoring reveals an exposure level routinely above the action level (or in the absence of an action level, the PEL) for a WISHA regulated substance for which there are exposure monitoring and medical surveillance requirements, medical surveillance shall be established for the affected employee as prescribed by the particular standard.

(c) Whenever an event takes place in the work area such as a spill, leak, explosion, or other occurrence resulting in the likelihood of a hazardous exposure, the affected employee shall be provided an opportunity for a medical consultation. Such consultation shall be for the purpose of determining the need for a medical examination.

(2) All medical examinations and consultations shall be performed by or under the direct supervision of a licensed physician and shall be provided without cost to the employee, without loss of pay and at a reasonable time and place.
(3) Information provided to the physician. The employer shall provide the following information to the physician:
   (a) The identity of the hazardous chemical(s) to which the employee may have been exposed;
   (b) A description of the conditions under which the exposure occurred including quantitative exposure data, if available; and
   (c) A description of the signs and symptoms of exposure that the employee is experiencing, if any.

(4) Physician's written opinion.
   (a) For examination or consultation required under this standard, the employer shall obtain a written opinion from the examining physician which shall include the following:
      (i) Any recommendation for further medical follow-up;
      (ii) The results of the medical examination and any associated tests;
      (iii) Any medical condition which may be revealed in the course of the examination which may place the employee at increased risk as a result of exposure to a hazardous chemical found in the workplace; and
      (iv) A statement that the employee has been informed by the physician of the results of the consultation or medical examination and any medical condition that may require further examination or treatment.
   (b) The written opinion shall not reveal specific findings of diagnoses unrelated to occupational exposure.

[Statutory Authority: Chapter 49.17 RCW. 90-17-051 (Order 90-10), § 296-62-40003, filed 8/13/90, effective 9/24/90.]

WAC 296-62-40015 Hazard identification. (1) With respect to labels and material safety data sheets:
   (a) Employers shall ensure that labels on incoming containers of hazardous chemicals are not removed or defaced.
   (b) Employers shall maintain any material safety data sheets that are received with incoming shipments of hazardous chemicals, and ensure that they are readily accessible to laboratory employees.

(2) The following provisions shall apply to chemical substances developed in the laboratory:
   (a) If the composition of the chemical substance which is produced exclusively for the laboratory's use is known, the employer shall determine if it is a hazardous chemical as defined in the definition section, Part Q of this standard. If the chemical is determined to be hazardous, the employer shall provide appropriate training as required under WAC 296-62-40011.
   (b) If the chemical produced is a byproduct whose composition is not known, the employer shall assume that the substance is hazardous and shall implement WAC 296-62-40009.
   (c) If the chemical substance is produced for another user outside of the laboratory, the employer shall comply with the hazard communication standard (WAC 296-62-054) including the requirements for preparation of material safety data sheets and labeling.

[Statutory Authority: Chapter 49.17 RCW. 94-15-096 (Order 94-07), § 296-62-40015, filed 7/28/94, effective 9/20/94; 90-17-051 (Order 90-10), § 296-62-40015, filed 8/13/90, effective 9/24/90.]

WAC 296-62-40017 Use of respirators. Where the use of respirators is necessary to maintain exposure below permissible exposure limits, the employer shall provide, at no cost to the employee, the proper respiratory equipment. Respirators shall be selected and used in accordance with the requirements of WAC 296-62-071.

[Statutory Authority: Chapter 49.17 RCW. 90-17-051 (Order 90-10), § 296-62-40017, filed 8/13/90, effective 9/24/90.]

WAC 296-62-40019 Recordkeeping. (1) The employer shall establish and maintain for each employee an accurate record of any measurements taken to monitor employee exposures and any medical consultation and examinations including tests or written opinions required by this standard.

   (2) The employer shall assure that such records are kept, transferred, and made available in accordance with WAC 296-62-052.

[Statutory Authority: Chapter 49.17 RCW. 90-17-051 (Order 90-10), § 296-62-40019, filed 8/13/90, effective 9/24/90.]

WAC 296-62-40021 Start-up date. Employers shall have developed and implemented a written chemical hygiene plan no later than January 31, 1991.

[Statutory Authority: Chapter 49.17 RCW. 90-17-051 (Order 90-10), § 296-62-40021, filed 8/13/90, effective 9/24/90.]

WAC 296-62-40023 Appendices. The information contained in the appendices is not intended by itself to create any additional obligations not otherwise imposed or to detract from any existing obligation.

[Statutory Authority: Chapter 49.17 RCW. 90-17-051 (Order 90-10), § 296-62-40023, filed 8/13/90, effective 9/24/90.]

WAC 296-62-40025 Appendix A—National Research Council recommendations concerning chemical hygiene in laboratories (nonmandatory). (1) Table of contents.

   (a) General principles.
      (i) Minimize all chemical exposures.
      (ii) Avoid underestimation of risk.
      (iii) Provide adequate ventilation.
      (iv) Institute a chemical hygiene program.
      (v) Observe the PELs and TLVs.
   (b) Responsibilities.
      (i) Chief executive officer.
      (ii) Supervisor of administrative unit.
      (iii) Chemical hygiene officer.
      (iv) Laboratory supervisor.
      (v) Project director.
      (vi) Laboratory worker.
   (c) The laboratory facility.
      (i) Design.
      (ii) Maintenance.
      (iii) Usage.
      (iv) Ventilation.
   (d) Components of the chemical hygiene plan.
      (i) Basic rules and procedures.
      (ii) Chemical procurement, distribution, and storage.
      (iii) Environmental monitoring.

[Title 296 WAC—page 1649]
(iv) Housekeeping, maintenance, and inspections.
(v) Medical program.
(vi) Personal protective apparel and equipment.
(vii) Records.
(viii) Signs and labels.
(ix) Spills and accidents.
(x) Training and information.
(xi) Waste disposal.

(e) General procedures for working with chemicals.
(i) General rules for all laboratory work with chemicals.
(ii) Allergens and embryotoxins.
(iii) Chemicals of moderate chronic or high acute toxicity.
(iv) Chemicals of high chronic toxicity.
(v) Animal work with chemicals of high chronic toxicity.

(f) Safety recommendations.
(g) Material safety data sheets.
(2) Foreword.

(a) As guidance for each employer’s development of an appropriate laboratory chemical hygiene plan, the following nonmandatory recommendations are provided. They were extracted from “Prudent Practices for Handling Hazardous Chemicals in Laboratories” (referred to below as “Prudent Practices”), which was published in 1981 by the National Research Council and is available from the National Academy Press, 2101 Constitution Ave., N.W., Washington DC 20418.

(b) "Prudent practices" is cited because of its wide distribution and acceptance and because of its preparation by members of the laboratory community through the sponsorship of the National Research Council. However, none of the recommendations given here will modify any requirements of the laboratory standard. This appendix merely presents pertinent recommendations from "prudent practices," organized into a form convenient for quick reference during operation of a laboratory facility and during development and application of a chemical hygiene plan. Users of this appendix should consult "prudent practices" for a more extended presentation and justification for each recommendation.

(c) "Prudent practices" deals with both safety and chemical hazards while the laboratory standard is concerned primarily with chemical hazards. Therefore, only those recommendations directed primarily toward control of toxic exposures are cited in this appendix, with the term “chemical hygiene” being substituted for the word “safety.” However, since conditions producing or threatening physical injury often pose toxic risks as well, page references concerning major categories of safety hazards in the laboratory are given in section F.

(d) The recommendations from "prudent practices" have been paraphrased, combined, or otherwise reorganized, and headings have been added. However, their sense has not been changed.

(e) Corresponding sections of the standard and this appendix.

(f) The following table is given for the convenience of those who are developing a chemical hygiene plan which will satisfy the requirements of WAC 296-62-40009. It indicates those sections of this appendix which are most pertinent to each of the sections of WAC 296-62-40009 and related sections.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subsection and Topic in Laboratory Standard</th>
<th>Relevant Appendix Section</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>(2)(a) Standard operating procedures for handling toxic chemicals.</td>
<td>(c)(d)(e)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(2)(b) Criteria to be used for implementation of measures to reduce exposures.</td>
<td>(d)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(2)(c) Fume hood performance</td>
<td>(c)(v)(8)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(2)(d) Employees information and training (including emergency procedures).</td>
<td>(d)(a), (d)(a)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(2)(e) Requirements for prior approval of laboratory activities.</td>
<td>(d)(a)(8), (e)(v)(8)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(2)(f) Medical consultation and medical examinations.</td>
<td>(d)(v), (e)(v)(g)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(2)(g) Chemical hygiene responsibilities.</td>
<td>(b)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(2)(h) Special precautions for work with particularly hazardous substances.</td>
<td>(a)(b)(d)(v)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(3) In this appendix, those recommendations directed primarily at administrators and supervisors are given in sections (a) through (d). Those recommendations of primary concern to employees who are actually handling laboratory chemicals are given in section E. (Reference to page numbers in “prudent practices” are given in parentheses.)

(a) General principles for work with laboratory chemicals in addition to the more detailed recommendations listed below in sections (b) through (e), “prudent practices” expresses certain general principles, including the following:

(i) It is prudent to minimize all chemical exposures. Because few laboratory chemicals are without hazards, general precautions for handling all laboratory chemicals should be adopted, rather than specific guidelines for particular chemicals (2, 10). Skin contact with chemicals should be avoided as a cardinal rule (198).

(ii) Avoid underestimation of risk. Even for substances of known significant hazard, exposure should be minimized; for work with substances which present special hazards, special precautions should be taken (10, 37, 38). One should assume that any mixture will be more toxic than its most toxic component (30, 103) and that all substances of unknown toxicity are toxic (3, 34).

(iii) Provide adequate ventilation. The best way to prevent exposure to airborne substances is to prevent their escape into the working atmosphere by use of hoods and other ventilation devices (32, 198).

(iv) Institute a chemical hygiene program. A mandatory chemical hygiene program designed to minimize exposures is needed; it should be a regular, continuing effort, not merely a standby or short-term activity (6, 11). Its recommendations should be followed in academic teaching laboratories as well as by full-time laboratory workers (13).

(v) Observe the PELs, TLVs. The permissible exposure limits of WISHA and the threshold limit values of the American Conference of Governmental Industrial Hygienists should not be exceeded (13).
(b) Chemical hygiene responsibilities. Responsibility for chemical hygiene rests at all levels (6, 11, 21) including the:

(i) Chief executive officer, who has ultimate responsibility for chemical hygiene within the institution and must, with other administrators, provide continuing support for institutional chemical hygiene (7, 11).

(ii) Supervisor of the department or other administrative unit, who is responsible for chemical hygiene in that unit (7).

(iii) Chemical hygiene officer(s), whose appointment is essential (7) and who must:
   (A) Work with administrators and other employees to develop and implement appropriate chemical hygiene policies and practices (7);
   (B) Monitor procurement, use, and disposal of chemicals used in the lab (8);
   (C) See that appropriate audits are maintained (8);
   (D) Help project directors develop precautions and adequate facilities (10);
   (E) Know the current legal requirements concerning regulated substances (50, 231);
   (F) Seek ways to improve the chemical hygiene program (8, 11).

(iv) Laboratory supervisor, who has overall responsibility for chemical hygiene in the laboratory (21) including responsibility to:
   (A) Ensure that workers know and follow the chemical hygiene rules, that protective equipment is available and in working order, and that appropriate training has been provided (21, 22);
   (B) Provide regular, formal chemical hygiene and housekeeping inspections including routine inspections of emergency equipment (21, 171);
   (C) Know the current legal requirements concerning regulated substances (50);
   (D) Determine the required levels of protective apparel and equipment (156, 160, 162); and
   (E) Ensure that facilities and training for use of any material being ordered are adequate (215).

(v) Project director or director of other specific operation, who has primary responsibility for chemical hygiene procedures for that operation (7).

(vi) Laboratory worker, who is responsible for:
   (A) Planning and conducting each operation in accordance with the institutional chemical hygiene procedures (7, 21, 22, 230); and
   (B) Developing good personal chemical hygiene habits (22).

(c) The laboratory facility:

(i) Design. The laboratory facility should have:
   (A) An appropriate general ventilation system (see C4 below) with air intakes and exhausts located so as to avoid intake of contaminated air (194);
   (B) Adequate, well-ventilated stockrooms/storerooms (218, 219);
   (C) Laboratory hoods and sinks (12, 162);
   (D) Other safety equipment including eyewash fountains and drench showers (162, 169); and
   (E) Arrangements for waste disposal (12, 240).

(ii) Maintenance. Chemical-hygiene-related equipment (hoods, incinerator, etc.) should undergo continuing appraisal and be modified if inadequate (11, 12).

(iii) Usage. The work conducted (10) and its scale (12) must be appropriate to the physical facilities available and, especially, to the quality of ventilation (13).

(iv) Ventilation.

(A) General laboratory ventilation. This system should:
   Provide a source of air for breathing and for input to local ventilation devices (199); it should not be relied on for protection from toxic substances released into the laboratory (198); ensure that laboratory air is continually replaced, preventing increase of air concentrations of toxic substances during the working day (194); direct air flow into the laboratory from nonlaboratory areas and out to the exterior of the building (194).

(B) Hoods. A laboratory hood with 2.5 linear feet of hood space per person should be provided for every 2 workers if they spend most of their time working with chemicals (199); each hood should have a continuous monitoring device to allow convenient confirmation of adequate hood performance before use (200, 209). If this is not possible, work with substances of unknown toxicity should be avoided (13) or other types of local ventilation devices should be provided (199). (See pp. 201-206 for a discussion of hood design, construction, and evaluation.)

(C) Other local ventilation devices. Ventilated storage cabinets, canopy hoods, snorkels, etc., should be provided as needed (199). Each canopy hood and snorkel should have a separate exhaust duct (207).

(D) Special ventilation areas. Exhaust air from glove boxes and isolation rooms should be passed through scrubbers or other treatment before release into the regular exhaust system (208). Cold rooms and warm rooms should have provisions for rapid escape and for escape in the event of electrical failure (209).

(E) Modifications. Any alteration of the ventilation system should be made only if thorough testing indicates that worker protection from airborne toxic substances will continue to be adequate (12, 193, 204).

(F) Performance. Rate: 4-12 room air changes/hour is normally adequate general ventilation if local exhaust systems such as hoods are used as the primary method of control (194).

(G) Quality. General air flow should not be turbulent and should be relatively uniform throughout the laboratory, with no high velocity or static areas (194, 195); airflow into and within the hood should not be excessively turbulent (200); hood face velocity should be adequate (typically 60-100 lfm) (200, 204).

(H) Evaluation. Quality and quantity of ventilation should be evaluated on installation (202), regularly monitored (at least every 3 months) (6, 12, 14, 195), and reevaluated whenever a change in local ventilation devices is made (12, 195, 207). See pp. 195-198 for methods of evaluation and for calculation of estimated airborne contaminant concentrations.

(d) Components of the chemical hygiene plan:

(i) Basic rules and procedures (recommendations for these are given in section (e), below).

(ii) Chemical procurement, distribution, and storage.

(A) Procurement. Before a substance is received, information on proper handling, storage, and disposal should be known to those who will be involved (215, 216). No
container should be accepted without an adequate identifying label (216). Preferably, all substances should be received in a central location (216).

(B) Stockrooms/storerooms. Toxic substances should be segregated in a well-identified area with local exhaust ventilation (221). Chemicals which are highly toxic (227) or other chemicals whose containers have been opened should be in unbreakable secondary containers (219). Stored chemicals should be examined periodically (at least annually) for replacement, deterioration, and container integrity (218-19).

(C) Stockrooms/storerooms should not be used as preparation or repackaging areas, should be open during normal working hours, and should be controlled by one person (219).

(D) Distribution. When chemicals are hand carried, the container should be placed in an outside container or bucket. Freight-only elevators should be used if possible (223).

(E) Laboratory storage. Amounts permitted should be as small as practical. Storage on bench tops and in hoods is inadvisable. Exposure to heat or direct sunlight should be avoided. Periodic inventories should be conducted, with unneeded items being discarded or returned to the storeroom/stockroom (225-6, 229).

(iii) Environmental monitoring. Regular instrumental monitoring of airborne concentrations is not usually justified or practical in laboratories but may be appropriate when testing or redesigning hoods or other ventilation devices (12) or when a highly toxic substance is stored or used regularly (e.g., 3 times/week) (13).

(iv) Housekeeping, maintenance, and inspections.

(A) Cleaning. Floors should be cleaned regularly (24).

(B) Inspections. Formal housekeeping and chemical hygiene inspections should be held at least quarterly (6, 21) for units which have frequent personnel changes and semiannually for others; informal inspections should be continual (21).

(C) Maintenance. Eye wash fountains should be inspected at intervals of not less than 3 months (6). Respirators for routine use should be inspected periodically by the laboratory supervisor (169). Safety showers should be tested routinely (169). Other safety equipment should be inspected regularly. (E.g., every 3-6 months) (6, 24, 171). Procedures to prevent restarting of out-of-service equipment should be established (25).

(D) Passageways. Stairways and hallways should not be used as storage areas (24). Access to exits, emergency equipment, and utility controls should never be blocked (24).

(v) Medical program.

(A) Compliance with regulations. Regular medical surveillance should be established to the extent required by regulations (12).

(B) Routine surveillance. Anyone whose work involves regular and frequent handling of toxicologically significant quantities of a chemical should consult a qualified physician to determine on an individual basis whether a regular schedule of medical surveillance is desirable (11, 50).

(C) First aid. Personnel trained in first aid should be available during working hours and an emergency room with medical personnel should be nearby (173). See pp. 176-178 for description of some emergency first-aid procedures.

(x) Information and training program.

(A) Aim: To assure that all individuals at risk are adequately informed about the work in the laboratory, its risks, and what to do if an accident occurs (5, 15).

(B) Emergency and personal protection training: Every laboratory worker should know the location and proper use of available protective apparel and equipment (154, 169).

(C) Some of the full-time personnel of the laboratory should be trained in the proper use of emergency equipment and procedures (6).
(D) Such training as well as first-aid instruction should be available to (154) and encouraged for (176) everyone who might need it.

(E) Receiving and stockroom/storeroom personnel should know about hazards, handling equipment, protective apparel, and relevant regulations (217).

(F) Frequency of training: The training and education program should be a regular, continuing activity—not simply an annual presentation (15).

(G) Literature/consultation: Literature and consulting advice concerning chemical hygiene should be readily available to laboratory personnel, who should be encouraged to use these information resources (14).

(xi) Waste disposal program.

(A) Aim: To assure that minimal harm to people, other organisms, and the environment will result from the disposal of waste laboratory chemicals (5).

(B) Content (14, 232, 233, 240): The waste disposal program should specify how waste is to be collected, segregated, stored, and transported and include consideration of what materials can be incinerated. Transport from the institution must be in accordance with DOT regulations (244).

(C) Discarding chemical stocks: Unlabeled containers of chemicals and solutions should undergo prompt disposal; if partially used, they should not be opened (24, 27).

(D) Before a worker’s employment in the laboratory ends, chemicals for which that person was responsible should be discarded or returned to storage (226).

(E) Frequency of disposal: Waste should be removed from laboratories to a central waste storage area at least once per week and from the central waste storage area at regular intervals (14).

(F) Method of disposal: Incineration in an environmentally acceptable manner is the most practical disposal method for combustible laboratory waste (14, 238, 241).

(G) Indiscriminate disposal by pouring waste chemicals down the drain (14, 231, 242) or adding them to mixed refuse for landfill burial is unacceptable (14).

(H) Hoods should not be used as a means of disposal for volatile chemicals (40, 200).

(I) Disposal by recycling (233, 243) or chemical decontamination (40, 230) should be used when possible.

(e) Basic rules and procedures for working with chemicals. The chemical hygiene plan should require that laboratory workers know and follow its rules and procedures. In addition to the procedures of the subprograms mentioned above, these should include the general rules following:

(i) General rules. The following should be used for essentially all laboratory work with chemicals:

(A) Accidents and spills—Eye contact: Promptly flush eyes with water for a prolonged period (15 minutes) and seek medical attention (33, 172).

(B) Ingestion: Encourage the victim to drink large amounts of water (178).

(C) Skin contact: Promptly flush the affected area with water (33, 172, 178) and remove any contaminated clothing (172, 178). If symptoms persist after washing, seek medical attention (33).

(D) Clean-up. Promptly clean up spills, using appropriate protective apparel and equipment and proper disposal (24, 33). See pp. 233-237 for specific clean-up recommendations.

(E) Avoidance of "routine" exposure: Develop and encourage safe habits (23); avoid unnecessary exposure to chemicals by any route (23);

(F) Do not smell or taste chemicals (32). Vent apparatus which may discharge toxic chemicals (vacuum pumps, distillation columns, etc.) into local exhaust devices (199).

(G) Inspect gloves (157) and test glove boxes (208) before use.

(H) Do not allow release of toxic substances in cold rooms and warm rooms, since these have contained recirculated atmospheres (209).

(I) Choice of chemicals: Use only those chemicals for which the quality of the available ventilation system is appropriate (13).

(J) Eating, smoking, etc.: Avoid eating, drinking, smoking, gum chewing, or application of cosmetics in areas where laboratory chemicals are present (22, 24, 32, 40); wash hands before conducting these activities (23, 24).

(K) Avoid storage, handling, or consumption of food or beverages in storage areas, refrigerators, glassware, or utensils which are also used for laboratory operations (23, 24, 226).

(L) Equipment and glassware: Handle and store laboratory glassware with care to avoid damage; do not use damaged glassware (25). Use extra care with Dewar flasks and other evacuated glass apparatus; shield or wrap them to contain chemicals and fragments should implosion occur (25). Use equipment only for its designed purpose (23, 26).

(M) Exiting: Wash areas of exposed skin well before leaving the laboratory (23).

(N) Horseplay: Avoid practical jokes or other behavior which might confuse, startle, or distract another worker (23).

(O) Mouth suction: Do not use mouth suction for pipeting or starting a siphon (23, 32).

(P) Personal apparel: Confine long hair and loose clothing (23, 158). Wear shoes at all times in the laboratory but do not wear sandals, perforated shoes, or sneakers (158).

(Q) Personal housekeeping: Keep the work area clean and uncluttered, with chemicals and equipment being properly labeled and stored; clean up the work area on completion of an operation or at the end of each day (24).

(R) Personal protection: Assure that appropriate eye protection (154-156) is worn by all persons, including visitors, where chemicals are stored or handled (22, 23, 33, 154).

(S) Wear appropriate gloves when the potential for contact with toxic materials exists (157); inspect the gloves before each use, wash them before removal, and replace them periodically (157). (A table of resistance to chemicals of common glove materials is given p. 159.)

(T) Use appropriate (164-168) respiratory equipment when air contaminant concentrations are not sufficiently restricted by engineering controls (164-5), inspecting the respirator before use (169).

(U) Use any other protective and emergency apparel and equipment as appropriate (22, 157-162).

(V) Void use of contact lenses in the laboratory unless necessary; if they are used, inform supervisor so special precautions can be taken (155).

[Title 296 WAC—page 1653]
Title 296 WAC: Labor and Industries, Department of

(W) Remove laboratory coats immediately on significant contamination (161).

(X) Planning: Seek information and advice about hazards (7), plan appropriate protective procedures, and plan positioning of equipment before beginning any new operation (22, 23).

(Y) Unattended operations: Leave lights on, place an appropriate sign on the door, and provide for containment of toxic substances in the event of failure of a utility service (such as cooling water) to an unattended operation (27, 128).

(Z) Use of hood: Use the hood for operations which might result in release of toxic chemical vapors or dust (198-9).

(AA) As a rule of thumb, use a hood or other local ventilation device when working with any appreciably volatile substance with a TLV of less than 50 ppm (13).

(BB) Confirm adequate hood performance before use; keep hood closed at all times except when adjustments within the hood are being made (200); keep materials stored in hoods to a minimum and do not allow them to block vents or air flow (200).

(CC) Leave the hood "on" when it is not in active use if toxic substances are stored in it or if it is uncertain whether adequate general laboratory ventilation will be maintained when it is "off" (200).

(DD) Vigilance: Be alert to unsafe conditions and see that they are corrected when detected (22).

(EE) Waste disposal: Assure that the plan for each general laboratory operation includes plans and training for waste disposal (230).

(FF) Deposit chemical waste in appropriately labeled receptacles and follow all other waste disposal procedures of the chemical hygiene plan (22, 24).

(GG) Do not discharge to the sewer concentrated acids or bases (231); highly toxic, malodorous, or lachrymatory substances (231); or any substances which might interfere with the biological activity of waste water treatment plants, create fire or explosion hazards, cause structural damage, or obstruct flow (242).

(HH) Working alone: Avoid working alone in a building; do not work alone in a laboratory if the procedures being conducted are hazardous (28).

(ii) Working with allergens and embryotoxins.

(A) Allergens (examples: Diazomethane, isocyanates, bichromates): Wear suitable gloves to prevent hand contact with allergens or substances of unknown allergenic activity (35).

(B) Embryotoxins (34-5) (examples: Organomercurials, lead compounds, formamide): Women of childbearing age shall handle these substances only in a hood whose satisfactory performance has been confirmed, using appropriate protective apparel (especially gloves) to prevent skin contact.

(C) Review each use of these materials with the research supervisor and review continuing uses annually or whenever a procedural change is made.

(D) Store these substances, properly labeled, in an adequately ventilated area in an unbreakable secondary container.

(E) Notify supervisors of all incidents of exposure or spills; consult a qualified physician when appropriate.

(F) Records: Maintain records of the amounts of these substances used and the names of the workers involved (40, 229).

(G) Prevention of spills and accidents: Be prepared for accidents and spills (41).

(H) Assure that at least 2 people are present at all times if a compound in use is highly toxic or of unknown toxicity (39).

(I) Store breakable containers of these substances in chemically resistant trays; also work and mount apparatus above such trays or cover work and storage surfaces with removable, absorbent, plastic backed paper (40).

(J) If a major spill occurs outside the hood, evacuate the area; assure that cleanup personnel wear suitable protective apparel and equipment (41).

(K) Waste: Thoroughly decontaminate or incinerate contaminated clothing or shoes (41). If possible, chemically decontaminate by chemical conversion (40).

(L) Store contaminated waste in closed, suitably labeled, impervious containers (for liquids, in glass or plastic bottles half-filled with vermiculite) (40).

(v) Work with chemicals of high chronic toxicity.

Examples: Dimethyldimethyl mercury and nickel carbonyl (48), benzo-a-pyrene (51), N-nitrosodiethylamine (54), other human carcinogens or substances with high carcinogenic potency in animals (38).

(vi) Further supplemental rules to be followed, in addition to all these mentioned above, for work with substances of known high chronic toxicity (in quantities above a few milligrams to a few grams, depending on the substance) (47). (Procedure A of "Prudent Practices" pp. 47-50).

(A) Access: Conduct all transfers and work with these substances in a "controlled area": A restricted access hood, glove box, or portion of a lab, designated for use of highly
toxic substances, for which all people with access are aware of the substances being used and necessary precautions (48).

(B) Approvals: Prepare a plan for use and disposal of these materials and obtain the approval of the laboratory supervisor (48).

(C) Noncontamination/decontamination: Protect vacuum pumps against contamination by scrubbers or HEPA filters and vent them into the hood (49). Decontaminate vacuum pumps or other contaminated equipment, including glassware, in the hood before removing them from the controlled area (49, 50).

(D) Decontaminate the controlled area before normal work is resumed there (50).

(E) Exiting: On leaving a controlled area, remove any protective apparel (placing it in an appropriate, labeled container) and thoroughly wash hands, forearms, face, and neck (49).

(F) Housekeeping: Use a wet mop or a vacuum cleaner equipped with a HEPA filter instead of dry sweeping if the toxic substance was a dry powder (50).

(G) Medical surveillance: If using toxicologically significant quantities of such a substance on a regular basis (e.g., 3 times per week), consult a qualified physician concerning desirability of regular medical surveillance (50).

(H) Records: Keep accurate records of the amounts of these substances stored (229) and used, the dates of use, and names of users (48).

(I) Signs and labels: Assure that the controlled area is conspicuously marked with warning and restricted access signs (49) and that all containers of these substances are appropriately labeled with identity and warning labels (48).

(J) Spills: Assure that contingency plans, equipment, and materials to minimize exposures of people and property in case of accident are available (233-4).

(K) Storage: Store containers of these chemicals only in a ventilated, limited access (48, 227, 229) area in appropriately labeled, unbreakable, chemically resistant, secondary containers (48, 229).

(L) Glove boxes: For a negative pressure glove box, ventilation rate must be at least 2 volume changes/hour and pressure at least 0.5 inches of water (48). For a positive pressure glove box, thoroughly check for leaks before each use (49). In either case, trap the exit gases or filter them through a HEPA filter and then release them into the hood (49).

(M) Waste: Use chemical decontamination whenever possible; ensure that containers of contaminated waste (including washings from contaminated flasks) are transferred from the controlled area in a secondary container under the supervision of authorized personnel (49, 50, 233).

(vii) Animal work with chemicals of high chronic toxicity.

(A) Access: For large scale studies, special facilities with restricted access are preferable (56).

(B) Administration of the toxic substance: When possible, administer the substance by injection or gavage instead of in the diet. If administration is in the diet, use a caging system under negative pressure or under laminar air flow directed toward HEPA filters (56).

(C) Aerosol suppression: Devise procedures which minimize formation and dispersal of contaminated aerosols, including those from food, urine, and feces (e.g., use HEPA filtered vacuum equipment for cleaning, moisten contaminated bedding before removal from the cage, mix diets in closed containers in a hood) (55, 56).

(D) Personal protection: When working in the animal room, wear plastic or rubber gloves, fully buttoned laboratory coat or jumpsuit and, if needed because of incomplete suppression of aerosols, other apparel and equipment (shoe and head coverings, respirator) (56).

(E) Waste disposal: Dispose of contaminated animal tissues and excreta by incineration if the available incinerator can convert the contaminant to nontoxic products (238); otherwise, package the waste appropriately for burial in an EPA-approved site (239).

(f) Safety recommendations. The above recommendations from "prudent practices" do not include those which are directed primarily toward prevention of physical injury rather than toxic exposure. However, failure of precautions against injury will often have the secondary effect of causing toxic exposures. Therefore, we list below page references for recommendations concerning some of the major categories of safety hazards which also have implications for chemical hygiene:

(i) Corrosive agents: (35-6)

(ii) Electrically powered laboratory apparatus: (179-92)

(iii) Fires, explosions: (26, 57-74, 162-4, 174-5, 219-20, 226-7)

(iv) Low temperature procedures: (26, 88)

(v) Pressurized and vacuum operations (including use of compressed gas cylinders): (27, 75-101)

(g) Material safety data sheets. Material safety data sheets are presented in "prudent practices" for the chemicals listed below. (Asterisks denote that comprehensive material safety data sheets are provided.)


[Statutory Authority: Chapter 49.17 RCW. 94-15-096 (Order 94-07), 296-62-40025, filed 7/20/94, effective 9/20/94; 90-17-051 (Order 90-10), 296-62-40025, filed 8/13/90, effective 9/24/90.]

WAC 296-62-40027 Appendix B—References (nonmandatory). (1) The following references are provided to assist the employer in the development of a chemical
hygiene plan. The materials listed below are offered as nonmandatory guidance. References listed here do not imply specific endorsement of a book, opinion, technique, policy, or a specific solution for a safety or health problem. Other references not listed here may better meet the needs of a specific laboratory. Reference materials for the development of the chemical hygiene plan are:


(c) Flury, Patricia A., Environmental Health and Safety in the Hospital Laboratory, Charles C. Thomas Publisher, Springfield IL, 1978.


(k) Steere, Norman V., Handbook of Laboratory Safety, the Chemical Rubber Company Cleveland, OH, 1971.


(2) Hazardous substances information:

(a) American Conference of Governmental Industrial Hygienists Industrial Ventilation, 16th edition Lansing, MI, 1980.


(c) Imad, A.P. and Watson, C.L. Ventilation Index: An Easy Way to Decide about Hazardous Liquids, Professional Safety pp 15-18, April 1980.


(e) Safety Standard for Laboratories in Health Related Institutions, NFPA, 56c, 1980.


(g) National Fire Protection Association, Batterymarch Park, Quincy, MA 02269.

(h) Scientific Apparatus Makers Association (SAMA), Standard for Laboratory Fume Hoods, SAMA LF7-1980, 1101 16th Street, NW., Washington, DC 20036.

(4) Information on availability of referenced material:

(a) American National Standards Institute (ANSI), 1430 Broadway, New York, NY 10018.

(b) American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM), 1916 Race Street, Philadelphia, PA 19103. (Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 1218-0131.)

[Statutory Authority: Chapter 49.17 RCW. 90-17-051 (Order 90-10), § 296-62-40027, filed 8/13/90, effective 9/24/90.]
Chapter 296-63 WAC

RIGHT TO KNOW FEE ASSESSMENT

WAC
296-63-001 Purpose and scope. This chapter establishes a fee assessment under the Worker and Community Right to Know Act in accordance with RCW 49.70.170.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040 and 49.17.050. 86-23-003 (Order 86-38), § 296-63-001, filed 11/6/86.]

WAC 296-63-003 Definitions. Unless the context clearly requires otherwise, the definitions of this section shall apply throughout this chapter.

(1) "Department" means the department of labor and industries.

(2) "Director" means the director of the department of labor and industries or his/her designee.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040 and 49.17.050. 86-23-003 (Order 86-38), § 296-63-003, filed 11/6/86.]

WAC 296-63-005 Selected industries. Fees shall only be assessed to employers engaged in business operations having a standard industrial classification, as designated in the standard industrial classification manual prepared by the federal Office of Management and Budget, within the following major groups:

(1) Numbers 01 through 08 (agriculture and forestry industries).

(2) Numbers 10 through 14 (mining industries).

(3) Numbers 15 through 17 (construction industries).

(4) Numbers 20 through 39 (manufacturing industries).

(5) Numbers 41, 42, and 44 through 49 (transportation, communications, electric, gas, and sanitary services).

(6) Number 75 (automotive repair services, and garages).

(7) Number 76 (miscellaneous repair services).

(8) Number 80 (health services).

(9) Number 82 (educational services).

[Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040 and 49.17.050. 86-23-003 (Order 86-38), § 296-63-005, filed 11/6/86.]

WAC 296-63-007 Fee assessment. (1) The department shall assess an annual fee to each employer in the selected industries identified in WAC 296-63-003.

(2) The fee shall only be assessed to employers who reported ten thousand four hundred or more worker hours to the department.

(3) The fee assessment shall be based on reported worker hours for the prior calendar year.

(4) One full-time equivalent employee is equal to two thousand eighty worker hours.

(5) The fee assessment shall be two dollars and fifty cents for each full-time equivalent employee. Any fraction of a full-time equivalent employee shall be counted as one full-time equivalent employee.

(6) The annual fee shall not exceed fifty thousand dollars for an individual employer.

(7) All fees collected by the department shall be deposited in the worker and community right to know fund.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040 and 49.17.050. 86-23-003 (Order 86-38), § 296-63-007, filed 11/6/86.]

WAC 296-63-009 Exemption requests. (1) Employers who do not have hazardous chemicals at their workplace may submit a written request for exemption to the department. Submission of an exemption request does not relieve an employer of his/her obligation to pay the fee assessment until such time as the request is approved. Employers granted exemptions will be removed from the listing of employers to be assessed a fee beginning with the first billing following the date the exemption request is approved.

(2) Retroactive exemption requests shall not be granted.

(3) Exemptions shall only be considered for an employer's entire workplace consisting of all activities reported to the department under the same employer identification number.

(4) Each request for exemption must contain the following information:

(a) Firm name and employer identification number;

(b) Complete mailing address;

(c) Complete location (such as street) address;

(d) A certified statement in the form required by RCW 9A.72.085 that a hazardous chemical survey of the employer's premises has been completed by a qualified person, the identity and qualifications of the person completing the survey, and that no hazardous chemicals as defined by WAC 296-62-054 through 296-62-05427 are present at the workplace.

(5) The department may schedule an on-site inspection to determine the validity of the exemption request.

(6) The employer shall provide to the department within five working days of receiving a request from the department, any additional information identified by the department as necessary for evaluating the exemption request.

(7) Exemption requests shall be mailed to:

Right to Know Program
Department of Labor and Industries, HC-489
805 Plum Street S.E.
Olympia, Washington 98504

[Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040 and 49.17.050. 86-23-003 (Order 86-38), § 296-63-009, filed 11/6/86.]

WAC 296-63-011 Fraudulent exemption requests. (1) The department may assess a civil penalty against any employer who submits a fraudulent exemption request. Such penalty assessment shall be consistent with RCW 49.17.180(1), and shall not exceed seventy thousand dollars.

(2) In addition, the director may cause a record of such fraudulent exemptions submission to be referred to the prosecuting attorney of the county wherein such submission occurred.
Chapter 296-65 WAC

ASBESTOS REMOVAL AND ENCAPSULATION

WAC

296-65-001 Purpose and scope.

296-65-003 Definitions.

296-65-005 Asbestos worker training course content.

296-65-007 Asbestos supervisor training course content.

296-65-010 Asbestos worker certification.

296-65-012 Asbestos supervisor certification.

296-65-015 Training course approval.

296-65-017 Contractor certification.

296-65-020 Notification requirements.

296-65-025 Fees.

296-65-030 Methods of compliance.

296-65-035 Reciprocity.

296-65-050 Denial, suspension, and revocation of certificates.

DISPOSITION OF SECTIONS FORMERLY CODIFIED IN THIS CHAPTER

296-65-040 Appeals—Notice and filing. [Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040(2) and 49.17.050. 86-23-003 (Order 86-38), § 296-65-001, filed 11/6/86.]

WAC 296-65-003 Definitions. Unless the context clearly requires otherwise, the definitions in this section apply throughout this standard.

"Approved" means approved by the department.

"Asbestos" includes chrysotile, amosite, crocidolite, tremolite asbestos, anthophyllite asbestos, and actinolite asbestos, and any of these minerals that have been chemically treated and/or altered.

"Asbestos fiber" means asbestos fiber as defined in WAC 296-62-07703.

"Asbestos abatement project" means an asbestos project involving three square feet or three linear feet, or more, of asbestos containing material.

"Asbestos project" includes the construction, demolition, repair, remodeling, maintenance or renovation of any public or private building or structure, mechanical piping equipment or system involving the demolition, removal, encapsulation, salvage, or disposal of material or outdoor activity releasing or likely to release asbestos fibers into the air. Removal of intact vinyl asbestos tile (VAT), and intact roofing materials is excluded from this definition, unless these items are removed by mechanical methods such as chipping, grinding, sanding, or sawing. Also excluded is any project in which there is a disturbance of asbestos of less than one square foot of total surface area of asbestos-containing material (ACM), but this latter exclusion does not pertain to any disturbance of asbestos during a project dealing with pipe insulation. Also excluded from this definition is work on asbestos-cement water pipe provided such work is done in accordance with the latest edition of "Recommended Standard Asbestos-Cement Pipe Work Practice Procedures and Training Requirements" adopted and published by the Pacific Northwest Section of the American Water Works Association and as approved by the department.

"Certified asbestos contractor" means any partnership, firm, association, corporation or sole proprietorship, registered under chapter 18.27 RCW, that submits a bid, or contracts to remove or encapsulate asbestos for another and is certified by the department to remove or encapsulate asbestos.

"Certificate" means a certificate issued by the department that shall include the name of person awarded the certificate, certificate number, the discipline for which certification was conferred, training and examination dates, the course provider's name and address, and the course provider's telephone number, expiration date, and a statement that the person receiving the certificate has completed the training for asbestos accreditation under TSCA Title II.

"Certified asbestos supervisor" means an individual who is certified by the department under WAC 296-65-012. 'Certified asbestos worker' means an individual certified by the department under WAC 296-65-010.

"Department" means the department of labor and industries.

"Demolition" means the activity of razing a structure which includes the wrecking, removal, or dismantling of any load-supporting structural member of any facility including any related handling operations.

"Direct on-site supervision" means the supervision of no more than three workers by a certified asbestos supervisor...
who is physically present at all times at the asbestos project. It includes the authority to immediately correct any deficiencies on the project.

"Director" means the director of the department of labor and industries or the director's designee.

"Emergency project" means a project that was not planned but results from a sudden, unexpected event and includes operations which are necessitated by nonroutine failures of equipment or systems.

"Encapsulation" means the application of an encapsulant to asbestos containing materials to control the release of asbestos fibers into the air. The encapsulation process either creates a membrane over the surface (bridging encapsulant) or penetrates the material and binds its components together (penetrating encapsulant).

"EPA MAP" means the environmental protection agency model accreditation plan for asbestos requirements in 40 CFR Part 763.

"HEPA filtration" means high-efficiency particulate air filtration found in respirators and vacuum systems capable of filtering 0.3 micron particles with 99.97% efficiency.

"Intact" means that the asbestos containing material has not crumbled, been pulverized, or otherwise deteriorated so that it is no longer likely to be bound with its matrix.

"NESHAP" means the National Emission Standards for Hazardous Air Pollutants.

"Owner" means the person who owns any public or private building, structure, facility, or mechanical system, or the remnants thereof, or the agent of such person, but does not include individuals who work on asbestos projects in their own single-family residences, no part of which is used for commercial purposes.

"Person" means any individual, partnership, firm, association, corporation, sole proprietorship, or the state of Washington or its political subdivisions.

"Revocation" means a permanent withdrawal of a certification issued by the department.

"Suspension" means a temporary withdrawal of a certification issued by the department. No suspension shall be less than six months or longer than one year.

WAC 296-65-005 Asbestos worker training course content. An approved asbestos worker training course shall consist of four days of training with a minimum of thirty-two hours. This initial training course shall provide, at a minimum, information on the following topics:

(1) The physical characteristics of asbestos including types, fiber size, aerodynamic characteristics and physical appearance.
(2) Examples of different types of asbestos and asbestos-containing materials. Real asbestos shall be used only for observation by trainees and shall be enclosed in sealed unbreakable containers.
(3) The health hazards of asbestos including the nature of asbestos related diseases, routes of exposure, dose-response relationships, synergism between cigarette smoking and asbestos exposure, latency period of diseases, hazards to immediate family, and the health basis for asbestos standards.
(4) Employee personal protective equipment including the classes and characteristics of respirator types, limitations of respirators, proper selection, inspection, donning, use, maintenance and storage procedures, methods for field checking of the facepiece-to-face seal (positive and negative-pressure checks), qualitative and quantitative fit testing procedures, variability between field and laboratory protection factors, factors that alter respirator fit (e.g., eye glasses and facial hair), the components of a proper respiratory protection program, respirator program administrator, requirements on oil lubricated reciprocating piston compressors for breathing air, and selection and use of personal protective clothing. Qualitative or quantitative fit testing shall be performed on at least one student for demonstration purposes and in accordance with WAC 296-62-07715 and 296-62-07739.
(5) Use, storage and handling of launderable clothing, nonslip footwear, gloves, eye protection and hard hats.
(6) Medical monitoring procedures and requirements, including the provisions of WAC 296-62-071 through 296-62-07121 and 296-62-07725, any additional recommended procedures and tests, benefits of medical monitoring and employee access to records.
(7) Air monitoring procedures and requirements specified in WAC 296-62-07709, including a description of equipment, sampling methods and strategies, reasons for air monitoring, types of samples, including area, personal and clearance samples, current standards with proposed changes if any, employee observation and notification, recordkeeping and employee access to records, interpretation of air monitoring results, and analytical methods for bulk and air samples.
(8) State-of-the-art work practices for asbestos removal and encapsulation activities including purpose, proper construction and maintenance of barriers and decontamination enclosure systems, posting of warning signs, electrical and ventilation system lock-out, proper working techniques and tools with vacuum attachments for minimizing fiber release, use of wet methods and surfactants, use of negative-pressure ventilation equipment for minimizing employee exposure to asbestos fibers and contamination prevention, scoring and breaking techniques for rigid asbestos products, glove bag techniques, recommended and prohibited work practices, potential exposure situations, emergency procedures for sudden releases, use of HEPA vacuums and proper clean-up and disposal procedures. Work practice requirements for removal, encapsulation, enclosure, repair, and waste transportation shall be discussed individually. Appropriate work practices for both indoor and outdoor asbestos projects shall be included.
(9) Personal hygiene including entry and exit procedures for the work area, use of showers and prohibition of eating, drinking, smoking and chewing (gum or tobacco) in the work area. Potential exposures, such as family exposure shall also be included.
(10) Additional safety hazards that may be encountered during asbestos removal and encapsulation activities and
hazard abatement, including electrical hazards, scaffold and
ladder hazards, slips, trips and falls, confined spaces, noise,
and heat stress.

(11) The requirements, procedures and standards
established by:
   (a) The Environmental Protection Agency, 40 CFR Part
   (b) Washington state department of ecology.
   (c) Local air pollution control agencies.
   (d) Washington state department of labor and industries,
division of industrial safety and health, chapter 49.17 RCW
       (Washington Industrial Safety and Health Act), chapter 49.26
       RCW (Health and safety—Asbestos), and ensuing regula-
tions.

(12) Actual worksite considerations.

(13) The instruction required by this section shall
include, at a minimum fourteen hours of hands-on training
for the following:
   (a) Glove bag techniques;
   (b) The opportunity to don respirators including half
       facepiece and full facepiece air purifying respirators,
       powered air purifying respirators (PAPR), and Type-C
       supplied-air respirators;
   (c) Removal of sprayed-on or troweled-on material, and
       pipe lagging.
   (d) Basic construction of a decontamination unit, and
       proper entry and exit;
   (e) Suit-up in protective clothing consisting of coveralls,
       foot coverings and head coverings.

(14) Course review, a review of the key aspects of the
training course.

(15) Asbestos-containing materials shall not be used for
hands-on training.

(16) In recognition that asbestos abatement is an
        evolving industry, the department reserves the right to
        require additional subjects to be taught and to specify the
        amount of time which shall be allotted to adequately cover
        required subjects. To assure adequate coverage of required
        material, each sponsor shall be provided and required to
        incorporate into the training course, a detailed outline of
        subject matter developed by the department.

[WAC 296-65-007 Asbestos supervisor training
     course content. An approved asbestos supervisor training
     course shall consist of at least five days of training. This
     initial training course shall include lectures, demonstrations,
     at least fourteen hours of hands-on training, course review
     and a written examination. Audio-visual materials, where
     appropriate, are recommended to complement lectures. The
     training course shall provide, at a minimum, information on
     the following topics:

     (1) The physical characteristics of asbestos and asbestos-
         containing materials including identification of asbestos,
         aerodynamic characteristics, typical uses, physical appear-
         ance, hazard assessment considerations, and a summary of
         abatement control options.

(2) Health effects related to asbestos exposure including
the nature of asbestos related diseases, routes of exposure,
dose-response relationships and the lack of a safe level of
exposure, synergism between asbestos exposure and cigarette
smoking, latency period, hazards to the immediate family
and the health basis for the standard.

(3) Employee personal protective equipment including
the classes and characteristics of respirator types, limitations
of respirators, proper selection, inspection, donning, use,
maintenance, and storage procedures, methods for field
checking of the facepiece-to-face seal (positive and negative
pressure checks), variability between field and laboratory
protection factors, quantitative and qualitative fit test re-
quirements, factors that alter respirator fit (facial hair, scars,
etc.), the components of a proper respirator program, re-
quirements for oil lubricated reciprocating compressors,
maintenance of Type-C systems, standards for breathing air,
selection and use of personal protective clothing, use,
storage, and handling of nondisposable clothing, and regula-
tions covering personal protective equipment.

(4) State-of-the-art work practices for asbestos removal
and encapsulation activities including purpose, proper
construction and maintenance of barriers and decontamina-
tion enclosure systems, posting of warning signs, electrical
and ventilation system lock-out, proper working techniques
and tools with vacuum attachments for minimizing fiber
release, use of wet methods and surfactants, use of negative-
pressure ventilation equipment for minimizing employee
exposure to asbestos fibers and contamination prevention,
scoring and breaking techniques for rigid asbestos products,
glove bag techniques, recommended and prohibited work
practices, potential exposure situations, emergency proce-
dures for sudden releases, use of HEPA vacuums and proper
clean-up and disposal procedures. Work practice require-
ments for removal, encapsulation, and repair shall be
discussed separately. Appropriate work practices for both
indoor and outdoor asbestos projects shall be included.

(5) Personal hygiene including entry and exit procedures
for the work area, use of showers and prohibition of eating,
drinking, smoking, and chewing (gum and tobacco) in the
work area. Potential exposures, such as family exposure
shall also be included.

(6) Additional safety hazards that may be encountered
during asbestos abatement activities and how to deal with
them, including electrical hazards, heat stress, air contami-
nants other than asbestos, fire and explosion hazards,
scaffold and ladder hazards, slips, trips, and falls, confined
space entry requirements, and noise hazards.

(7) Medical monitoring procedures and requirements,
including the provisions of WAC 296-62-071 through 296-
62-07121 and 296-62-07725, any additional recommended
procedures and tests, benefits of medical monitoring and
recordkeeping requirements.

(8) Air monitoring procedures and requirements speci-
fied in WAC 296-62-07709, including a description of
equipment, sampling methods and strategies, reasons for air
monitoring, types of samples, including area, personal and
clearance samples, a description of aggressive sampling,
current standards with proposed changes if any, employee
observation and notification, recordkeeping, interpretation of air monitoring results, specifically from analyses performed by polarized light, phase contrast, and electron microscopy. (c) Submit to the department a timely application validated by an approved training course sponsor. To be considered timely, an application must be received by the department not later than sixty days after the completion of the course. In the event that an application is not timely, the individual shall be required to pass, with a score of at least seventy percent, an examination administered by the department. A nonrefundable fifty dollar assessment shall be charged to take this examination; and (d) Pay the fee prescribed in WAC 296-65-025. (3) Individuals shall not perform any asbestos project work prior to issuance of the certificate. (4) Certificates shall be issued and mailed to the individual applicants and shall be valid for one year from the date of issuance. (5) Certified asbestos workers shall attend an eight-hour worker refresher course prior to certificate renewal. (a) The course shall, at a minimum, adequately review the subjects required by WAC 296-65-005, update information on state-of-the-art procedures and equipment, and review regulatory changes and interpretations. Specific subjects may be required by the department. (b) An application for renewal of the certificate must be validated by the refresher training course instructor. (c) The refresher course must be taken prior to expiration of the certificate. (d) The certificate renewal application must be received by the department no later than the expiration date of the current certificate. Applicants missing this renewal deadline shall be required to pass, with a score of seventy percent, an examination administered by the department. A nonrefundable fifty dollar fee will be charged to take this examination. (e) Individuals whose certificates have been expired for more than six months will be required to retake the entire basic worker course. (6) The initial TSCA Title II worker accreditation certificate and the current worker certificate shall be available for inspection at all times at the location of the asbestos project. (7) The department may suspend or revoke a certificate as provided in WAC 296-65-050 and chapter 296-350 WAC. [Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040, 49.17.050 and 49.17.060. 96-05-056, § 296-65-010, filed 2/16/96, effective 4/1/96. Statutory Authority: Chapter 49.17 RCW. 89-21-018 (Order 89-10), § 296-65-007, filed 10/10/89; effective 11/24/89.]

WAC 296-65-010 Asbestos worker certification. (1) For the purposes of this section "individual" means any natural person. (2) To qualify for an asbestos worker certificate, an individual must do the following: (a) Successfully complete an approved asbestos worker training course; (b) Achieve a score of at least seventy percent on a one hundred question multiple choice closed book examination approved by the department but administered by the training course sponsor;

(1997 Ed.)
Basic and refresher asbestos training courses may be sponsored by any individual, person, or other entity having department approval. Approval shall be contingent on the knowledge and experience required to properly train asbestos workers or supervisors. Course content shall be carefully scrutinized for adequacy and accuracy. Training techniques will be evaluated by the department.

(3) Sponsors of basic and refresher training courses proposed for approval must submit:
   (a) Background information about course sponsors;
   (b) Course locations and fees;
   (c) Copies of course handouts;
   (d) A detailed description of course content and the amount of time allotted to each major topic;
   (e) A description of teaching methods to be utilized and a list of all audio-visual materials; the department may, in its discretion, request that copies of the materials be provided for review. Any audio-visual materials provided to the department will be returned to the applicant;
   (f) A list of all personnel involved in course preparation and presentation and a description of the background, special training and qualifications of each. Instructors shall have academic and/or field experience in asbestos abatement. The department may, in its discretion, require proposed instructors to pass an examination on subjects related to their respective topics of instruction;
   (g) A description of student evaluation methods and a copy of the required written examination including the scoring methodology to be used in grading the examination;
   (h) A description of course evaluation methods;
   (i) Any restrictions on attendance (language, class size, affiliation, etc.);
   (j) A list of any other states that currently approve the training course;
   (k) A letter from the course provider that clearly indicates how the course provider meets the EPA MAP requirements; and
   (l) The amount and type of hands-on training for initial training courses.

(4) Application for training course approval and course materials shall be submitted to the department at least sixty days prior to the requested approval date. Materials may be mailed to:

Asbestos Certification Program
Department of Labor and Industries
P.O. Box 44614
Olympia, Washington 98504-4614

(5) The decision to grant or renew approval of a basic or refresher asbestos training course shall be in the sole discretion of the department.

Following approval of a basic or refresher asbestos training course, the department will issue the course sponsor an approval which is valid for one year from the date of issuance. Application for renewal must follow the procedures described in subsections (3) and (4) of this section.

Following approval of a basic or refresher asbestos training course, in recognition that asbestos abatement is an evolving industry, the department reserves the right to require additional subjects to be taught and to specify the amount of time which shall be allotted to adequately cover required subjects. To assure adequate coverage of required material, each sponsor shall be provided and required to
incorporate into their training course, a detailed outline of subject matter developed by the department.

(6) To be considered timely, the training course approval renewal must be received by the department no later than thirty days before the certificate expiration date.

(7) Any changes to a training course must be approved by the department in advance.

(8) The course sponsor shall provide the department with a list of all persons who have completed a basic or refresher training course. The list must be provided no later than ten days after a course is completed and must include the name and address of each trainee.

(9) The course sponsor must notify the department, in writing, at least fourteen days before a training course is scheduled to begin. The notification must include the date, time and address where the training will be conducted.

(10) A representative of the department may, at the department’s discretion, attend a training course as an observer to verify that the training course is conducted in accordance with the program approved by the department.

(11) Course sponsors conducting training outside the state of Washington shall reimburse the department for reasonable travel expenses associated with department audits of the training courses. Reasonable travel expenses are defined as current state of Washington per diem and travel allowance rates including airfare and/or surface transportation rates. Such reimbursement shall be paid within thirty days of receipt of the billing notice.

(12) The training course sponsor shall limit each class to a maximum of thirty participants.

(13) The instructor to student ratio shall not exceed one-to-ten for any of the training required by WAC 296-65-005(13) and 296-65-007(14).

(14) The department may terminate the training course approval, if in the department’s judgment the sponsor fails to maintain the course content and quality as initially approved, or fails to make changes to a course as required by WAC 296-65-015(5). The minimum criteria for withdrawal of training course approval shall include:

(a) Misrepresentation of the extent of training courses approval by a state or EPA;

(b) Failure to submit required information or notification in a timely manner;

(c) Failure to maintain requisite records;

(d) Falsification of accreditation records, instructor qualifications, or other accreditation information; or

(e) Failure to adhere to the training standards and accreditation requirements of chapter 296-65 WAC.

(15) Any “notice of termination of training course approval” issued by the department may act as an order of immediate restraint as described by RCW 49.17.130.

(16) Recordkeeping requirements for training providers: All approved providers of accredited asbestos training courses must comply with the following minimum recordkeeping requirements:

(a) Training course materials. A training provider must retain copies of all instructional materials used in delivery of the classroom training such as student manuals, instructor notebooks and handouts.

(b) Instructor qualifications. A training provider must retain copies of all instructors’ resumes, and the documents approving each instructor issued by either EPA or the department. Instructors must be approved by the department before teaching courses for accreditation purposes. A training provider must notify the department in advance whenever it changes course instructors. Records must accurately identify the instructors that taught each particular course for each date that a course is offered.

(c) Examinations. A training provider must document that each person who receives an accreditation certificate for an initial training course has achieved a passing score on the examination. These records must clearly indicate the date upon which the exam was administered, the training course and discipline for which the exam was given, the name of the person who proctored the exam, a copy of the exam, and the name and test score of each person taking the exam. The topic and dates of the training course must correspond to those listed on that person’s accreditation certificate.

(d) Accreditation certificates. The training providers shall maintain records that document the names of all persons who have been awarded certificates, their certificate numbers, the disciplines for which accreditation was conferred, training and expiration dates, and the training location. The training provider shall maintain the records in a manner that allows verification by telephone of the required information.

(e) Verification of certificate information. Training providers of refresher training courses shall confirm that their students possess valid accreditation before granting course admission.

(f) Records retention and access.

(i) The training provider shall maintain all required records for a minimum of three years. The training provider, however, may find it advantageous to retain these records for a longer period of time.

(ii) The training provider must allow reasonable access to all of the records required by the MAP, and to any other records which may be required by the department for the approval of asbestos training providers or the accreditation of asbestos training courses, to both EPA and to the department, on request.

(iii) If a training provider ceases to conduct training, the training provider shall notify the department and give it the opportunity to take possession of that provider’s asbestos training records.

(17) A representative of the department may, at the department’s discretion, provide an examination as a substitution to the examination administered by the training course provider. The examination replacement will be used to verify that the training course is conducted in accordance with the program approved by the department.


WAC 296-65-017 Contractor certification. (1) In order to obtain certification, an asbestos contractor must
submit an application to the department. The application shall provide the following information:

(a) A list of asbestos projects conducted by the contractor during the previous twelve months. Such list shall include for each project:
   (i) Project name;
   (ii) Location;
   (iii) Brief description;
   (iv) Identity of any citations or enforcement actions issued for violations of asbestos regulations by any local, state, or federal jurisdiction relative to each individual project; and
   (v) Name of the on-site project manager or supervisor.
(b) A list of asbestos supervisors (include certification number) working for the company.
(c) A statement certifying that the contractor has read and understands all applicable Washington state rules and regulations regarding asbestos abatement and will comply with them.
(d) A statement certifying that the applicant contractor’s asbestos license or accreditation issued by any other state or jurisdiction has not been revoked, suspended, or denied by that state or jurisdiction.

(2) Upon approval, the department will issue the contractor a certificate. Denial of approval shall be in writing.

(3) Certificates shall be valid for a period of twelve months. Certificates may be extended during department review of a renewal application.

Note: In circumstances where it is necessary to coordinate an expiration date with the date of expiration of a contractor registration issued under chapter 18.27 RCW, certificates may be valid for less than one year. In such circumstances, the certificate fee prescribed in WAC 296-65-025 shall be prorated accordingly for the initial application only.

(4) The application for certificate renewal shall contain the information specified in subsection (1) of this section.

(5) Applications for renewal must be received by the department not less than sixty days before the certificate expires.

(6) The department may suspend or revoke the certificate as provided in WAC 296-65-050 and chapter 296-350 WAC.

[WAC 296-65-020 Notification requirements. (1) Before any person or individual begins an asbestos project involving more than forty-eight square feet or ten linear feet, unless the surface area of the pipe is greater than forty-eight square feet, of asbestos containing material, written notification shall be provided to the department. Notices shall include:
   (a) Name and address of the owner and contractor.
   (b) Description of the facility including size, age, and prior use of the facility.
   (c) Amount of asbestos-containing material to be removed or encapsulated.
   (d) Location of the facility.
   (e) Exact starting and completion dates of the asbestos project, including shifts during which abatement work will be accomplished. These dates must correspond to the dates specified in the contract. Any change in these dates or work shifts shall be communicated to the department by an amended notice.

   (f) Nature of the project and methods used to remove or encapsulate the material.
(2) Notices must be received by the department no later than ten days prior to the start of the project. Notices shall be sent directly to the department of labor and industries regional office having jurisdiction on the project.

(3) The director may waive the prenotification requirement upon written request of an owner for large-scale, ongoing projects. In granting such a waiver, the director shall require the owner to provide prenotification if significant changes in personnel, methodologies, equipment, work site, or work procedures occur or are likely to occur. The director shall further require annual resubmittal of such notification.

(4) The director, upon review of an owner’s reports, work practices, or other data available as a result of inspections, audits, or other authorized activities, may reduce the size threshold for prenotification required by this section. Such a change shall be based on the director’s determination that significant problems in personnel, methodologies, equipment, work site, or work procedures are creating the potential for violations of this chapter.

(5) Emergency projects which disturb or release asbestos into the air shall be reported to the department within three working days after commencement of the project in the manner otherwise required under this chapter. The employees, the employees’ collective bargaining representative or employee representative, if any, and other persons at the project area shall be notified of the emergency as soon as possible by the person undertaking the emergency project. A notice describing the nature of the emergency project shall be clearly posted adjacent to the work area.

(6) Incremental phasing in the conduct of asbestos projects or otherwise conducting or designing asbestos projects of a size less than the threshold exemption specified in subsection (1) of this section, with the intent of avoiding the notification requirements, is a violation of this chapter.

[WAC 296-65-025 Fees. (1) A nonrefundable administrative fee of twenty-five dollars shall be assessed for each initial or renewal asbestos worker certificate application. The fee (check or money order) must accompany the certificate application and be made payable to the department. An application form may be obtained from any approved training course instructor or directly from the department.

(2) A nonrefundable administrative fee of thirty-five dollars shall be assessed for each initial or renewal asbestos supervisor certificate application. The fee (check or money order) working for the company. (check or money order) must accompany the certificate application and be made payable to the department.

[Title 296 WAC—page 1664]

(1997 Ed.)
(3) A nonrefundable administrative fee of one thousand dollars shall be assessed for each initial or renewal contractor certificate application. The fee (check or money order) must accompany the certificate application and be made payable to the department. An application form may be obtained from any approved training course instructor or directly from the department.

(4) A nonrefundable administrative fee of one thousand dollars shall be assessed for each initial and renewal application for training course approval. A check or money order shall accompany any application made under the provisions of WAC 296-65-015. [Statutory Authority: Chapter 49.17 RCW. 89-21-018 (Order 89-10), § 296-65-025, filed 10/10/89, effective 11/24/89; 87-24-051 (Order 87-24), § 296-65-025, filed 11/30/87. Statutory Authority: SSB 4209, 1985 c 387. 85-21-080 (Order 85-30), § 296-65-025, filed 10/22/85.]

WAC 296-65-030 Methods of compliance. (1) Before submitting a bid or working on an asbestos abatement project, any person or individual shall obtain an asbestos contractor certificate as provided in WAC 296-65-017 and shall have in its employ at least one certified asbestos supervisor responsible for supervising all asbestos projects undertaken by the contractor.

(2) A certified asbestos supervisor will not be required on asbestos projects involving less than three square feet or three feet of asbestos-containing material unless the surface area of the pipe is greater than three square feet.

(3) No employee or other individual is eligible to do work or supervise an asbestos project without being issued a certificate by the department.

(4) No person may assign any employee, contract with, or permit any individual, to remove or encapsulate asbestos in any facility without the project being performed by a certified asbestos worker and under the direct, on-site supervision of a certified asbestos supervisor.

(5) In cases in which an employer conducts an asbestos abatement project in its own facility by its own employees, supervision can be performed in the regular course of a certified asbestos supervisor’s duties. Asbestos workers must have access to certified asbestos supervisors throughout the duration of the project.

(6) Any construction, renovation, remodeling, maintenance, repair, or demolition which was started without meeting the requirements of this section shall be halted immediately and cannot be resumed before meeting such requirements. [Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040, [49.17.050 and [49.17.060. 96-05-056, § 296-65-030, filed 2/16/96, effective 4/1/96. Statutory Authority: Chapter 49.17 RCW. 89-21-018 (Order 89-10), § 296-65-030, filed 10/10/89, effective 11/24/89. Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.050(2) and 49.17.040. 87-10-008 (Order 87-06), § 296-65-030, filed 4/27/87. Statutory Authority: SSB 4209, 1985 c 387. 85-21-080 (Order 85-30), § 296-65-030, filed 10/22/85.]

(1997 Ed.)
Conference, the department and the holder shall have opportunity to produce witnesses and give testimony.

5. A denial, suspension, or revocation order may be appealed to the board of industrial insurance appeals within fifteen working days after the denial, suspension, or revocation order is entered. The notice of appeal may be filed with the department or the board of industrial insurance appeals. The board of industrial insurance appeals shall hold the hearing in accordance with procedures established in RCW 49.17.140. Any party aggrieved by an order of the board of industrial insurance appeals may obtain superior court review in the manner provided in RCW 49.17.150.

6. The department may suspend or revoke any certificate issued under this chapter for a period of not less than six months upon the following grounds:

(a) The certificate was obtained through error or fraud; or

(b) The holder thereof is judged to be incompetent to carry out the work for which the certificate was issued.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040, 49.17.050 and 49.17.060. 96-05-06, § 296-65-050, filed 2/16/96, effective 4/1/96. Statutory Authority: Chapter 49.17 RCW. 89-21-018 (Order 92-06), § 296-65-050, filed 10/10/92, effective 4/1/96.

Chapter 296-67 WAC

SAFETY STANDARDS FOR PROCESS SAFETY MANAGEMENT OF HIGHLY HAZARDOUS CHEMICALS

WAC 296-67-001 Process safety management of highly hazardous chemicals.

296-67-005 Definitions.

296-67-009 Employee participation.


296-67-017 Process hazard analysis.

296-67-021 Operating procedures.

296-67-025 Training.

296-67-029 Contractors.

296-67-033 Prestartup safety review.

296-67-037 Mechanical integrity.

296-67-041 Hot work permit.

296-67-045 Management of change.

296-67-049 Incident investigation.

296-67-053 Emergency planning and response.

296-67-057 Compliance audits.

296-67-061 Trade secrets.

296-67-285 Appendix A—List of highly hazardous chemicals, toxics and reactives (mandatory).

296-67-289 Appendix B—Block flow diagram and simplified process flow diagram (nonmandatory).

296-67-291 Appendix C—Compliance guidelines and recommendations for process safety management (nonmandatory).

296-67-293 Appendix D—Sources of further information (nonmandatory).

WAC 296-67-001 Process safety management of highly hazardous chemicals. (1) Purpose. This section contains requirements for preventing or minimizing the consequences of catastrophic releases of toxic, reactive, flammable, or explosive chemicals. These releases may result in toxic, fire, or explosion hazards.

(a) This part applies to the following:

(i) A process which involves a chemical at or above the specified threshold quantities listed in WAC 296-67-285, Appendix A;

(ii) A process which involves a flammable liquid or gas (as defined in WAC 296-62-05405) on site in one location, in a quantity of 10,000 pounds (4535.9 kg) or more except for:

(A) Hydrocarbon fuels used solely for workplace consumption as a fuel (e.g., propane used for comfort heating, gasoline for vehicle refueling), if such fuels are not a part of a process containing another highly hazardous chemical covered by this standard;

(B) Flammable liquids stored in atmospheric tanks or transferred which are kept below their normal boiling point without benefit of chilling or refrigeration.

(b) This part does not apply to:

(i) Retail facilities;

(ii) Oil or gas well drilling or servicing operations; or

(iii) Normally unoccupied remote facilities.

[Statutory Authority: Chapter 49.17 RCW. 92-17-022 (Order 92-06), § 296-67-001, filed 8/10/92, effective 9/10/92.]

WAC 296-67-005 Definitions. "Atmospheric tank" means a storage tank which has been designed to operate at pressures from atmospheric through 0.5 p.s.i.g. (pounds per square inch gauge, 3.45 Kpa).

"Boiling point" means the boiling point of a liquid at a pressure of 14.7 pounds per square inch absolute (p.s.i.a.) (760 mm.). For the purposes of this part, where an accurate boiling point is unavailable for the material in question, or for mixtures which do not have a constant boiling point, the 10 percent point of a distillation performed in accordance with the Standard Method of Test for Distillation of Petroleum Products, ASTM D-86-62, may be used as the boiling point of the liquid.

"Catastrophic release" means a major uncontrolled emission, fire, or explosion, involving one or more highly hazardous chemicals, that presents serious danger to employees in the workplace.

"Facility" means the buildings, containers, or equipment which contain a process.

"Highly hazardous chemical" means a substance possessing toxic, reactive, flammable, or explosive properties and specified by WAC 296-67-001 (2)(a).

"Hot work" means work involving electric or gas welding, cutting, brazing, or similar flame or spark-producing operations.

"Normally unoccupied remote facility" means a facility which is operated, maintained, or serviced by employees who visit the facility only periodically to check its operation and to perform necessary operating or maintenance tasks. No employees are permanently stationed at the facility. Facilities meeting this definition are not contiguous with, and must be geographically remote from all other buildings, processes, or persons.

"Process" means any activity involving a highly hazardous chemical including any use, storage, manufacturing, handling, or the on-site movement of such chemicals, or combination of these activities. For purposes of this definition, any group of vessels which are interconnected and separate vessels which are located such that a highly
hazardous chemical could be involved in a potential release shall be considered a single process.

"Replacement in kind" means a replacement which satisfies the design specification.

"Trade secret" means any confidential formula, pattern, process, device, information, or compilation of information that is used in an employer's business, and that gives the employer an opportunity to obtain an advantage over competitors who do not know or use it. Chapter 296-62 WAC, Part C, sets out the criteria to be used in evaluating trade secrets.

WAC 296-67-009 Employee participation. (1) Employers shall develop a written plan of action regarding the implementation of the employee participation required by this section.

(2) Employers shall consult with employees and their representatives on the conduct and development of process hazard analyses and on the development of the other elements of process safety management in this standard.

(3) Employers shall provide to employees and their representatives access to process hazard analyses and to all other information required to be developed under this standard.

WAC 296-67-013 Process safety information. In accordance with the schedule set forth in WAC 296-67-017, the employer shall complete a compilation of written process safety information before conducting any process hazard analysis required by this standard. The compilation of written process safety information is to enable the employer and the employees involved in operating the process to identify and understand the hazards posed by those processes involving highly hazardous chemicals. This process safety information shall include information pertaining to the hazards of the highly hazardous chemicals used or produced by the process, information pertaining to the technology of the process, and information pertaining to the equipment in the process.

(1) Information pertaining to the hazards of the highly hazardous chemicals in the process. This information shall consist of at least the following:

(a) Toxicity information;
(b) Permissible exposure limits;
(c) Physical data;
(d) Reactivity data;
(e) Corrosivity data;
(f) Thermal and chemical stability data; and
(g) Hazardous effects of inadvertent mixing of different materials that could foreseeably occur.

Note: Material Safety Data Sheets meeting the requirements of WAC 296-62-05413 may be used to comply with this requirement to the extent they contain the information required by this section.

(2) Information pertaining to the technology of the process.

(a) Information concerning the technology of the process shall include at least the following:

(i) A block flow diagram or simplified process flow diagram (see WAC 296-67-289, Appendix B);
(ii) Process chemistry;
(iii) Maximum intended inventory;
(iv) Safe upper and lower limits for such items as temperatures, pressures, flows, or compositions; and
(v) An evaluation of the consequences of deviations, including those affecting the safety and health of employees.

(b) Where the original technical information no longer exists, such information may be developed in conjunction with the process hazard analysis in sufficient detail to support the analysis.

(3) Information pertaining to the equipment in the process.

(a) Information pertaining to the equipment in the process shall include:

(i) Materials of construction;
(ii) Piping and instrument diagrams (P&IDs);
(iii) Electrical classification;
(iv) Relief system design and design basis;
(v) Ventilation system design;
(vi) Design codes and standards employed;
(vii) Material and energy balances for processes built after May 26, 1992; and
(viii) Safety systems (e.g., interlocks, detection, or suppression systems).

(b) The employer shall document that equipment complies with recognized and generally accepted good engineering practices.

(c) For existing equipment designed and constructed in accordance with codes, standards, or practices that are no longer in general use, the employer shall determine and document that the equipment is designed, maintained, inspected, tested, and operating in a safe manner.

WAC 296-67-017 Process hazard analysis. (1) The employer shall perform an initial process hazard analysis (hazard evaluation) on processes covered by this standard. The process hazard analysis shall be appropriate to the complexity of the process and shall identify, evaluate, and control the hazards involved in the process. Employers shall determine and document the priority order for conducting process hazard analyses based on a rationale which includes such considerations as extent of the process hazards, number of potentially affected employees, age of the process, and operating history of the process. The process hazard analysis shall be conducted as soon as possible, but not later than the following schedule:

(a) No less than 50 percent of the initial process hazards analyses shall be completed by May 26, 1994;
(b) No less than 50 percent of the initial process hazards analyses shall be completed by May 26, 1995;
(c) No less than 75 percent of the initial process hazards analyses shall be completed by May 26, 1996;
(d) All initial process hazards analyses shall be completed by May 26, 1997;
(e) Process hazards analyses completed after May 26, 1987, which meet the requirements of this section are acceptable as initial process hazards analyses. These process hazard analyses shall be updated and revalidated, based on their completion date, in accordance with this section.

(2) The employer shall use one or more of the following methodologies that are appropriate to determine and evaluate the hazards of the process being analyzed.

(a) What-If;
(b) Checklist;
(c) What-If/Checklist;
(d) Hazard and Operability Study (HAZOP);
(e) Failure Mode and Effects Analysis (FMEA);
(f) Fault Tree Analysis; or
(g) An appropriate equivalent methodology.

(3) The process hazard analysis shall address:

(a) The hazards of the process;
(b) The identification of any previous incident which had a likely potential for catastrophic consequences in the workplace;
(c) Engineering and administrative controls applicable to the hazards and their interrelationships such as appropriate application of detection methodologies to provide early warning of releases. (Acceptable detection methods might include process monitoring and control instrumentation with alarms, and detection hardware such as hydrocarbon sensors);
(d) Consequences of failure of engineering and administrative controls;
(e) Facility siting;
(f) Human factors; and
(g) A qualitative evaluation of a range of the possible safety and health effects of failure of controls on employees in the workplace.

(4) The process hazard analysis shall be performed by a team with expertise in engineering and process operations, and the team shall include at least one employee who has experience and knowledge specific to the process being evaluated. Also, one member of the team must be knowledgeable in the specific process hazard analysis methodology being used.

(5) The employer shall establish a system to promptly address the team’s findings and recommendations; assure that the recommendations are resolved in a timely manner and that the resolution is documented; document what actions are to be taken; complete actions as soon as possible; develop a written schedule of when these actions are to be completed; communicate the actions to operating, maintenance, and other employees whose work assignments are in the process and who may be affected by the recommendations or actions.

(6) At least every five years after the completion of the initial process hazard analysis, the process hazard analysis shall be updated and revalidated by a team meeting the requirements of this section, to assure that the process hazard analysis is consistent with the current process.

(7) Employers shall retain process hazards analyses and updates or revalidations for each process covered by this part, as well as the documented resolution of recommendations described in this section for the life of the process.

WAC 296-67-021 Operating procedures. (1) The employer shall develop and implement written operating procedures that provide clear instructions for safely conducting activities involved in each covered process consistent with the process safety information and shall address at least the following elements.

(a) Steps for each operating phase:
(i) Initial startup;
(ii) Normal operations;
(iii) Temporary operations;
(iv) Emergency shutdown including the conditions under which emergency shutdown is required, and the assignment of shutdown responsibility to qualified operators to ensure that emergency shutdown is executed in a safe and timely manner;
(v) Emergency operations;
(vi) Normal shutdown; and
(vii) Startup following a turnaround, or after an emergency shutdown.

(b) Operating limits:
(i) Consequences of deviation; and
(ii) Steps required to correct or avoid deviation.

(c) Safety and health considerations:
(i) Consequences of deviation; and
(ii) Properties of, and hazards presented by, the chemicals used in the process;

(d) Precautions necessary to prevent exposure, including engineering controls, administrative controls, and personal protective equipment;

(e) Control measures to be taken if physical contact or airborne exposure occurs;

(f) Quality control for raw materials and control of hazardous chemical inventory levels; and

(g) Any special or unique hazards.

(d) Safety systems and their functions.

(2) Operating procedures shall be readily accessible to employees who work in or maintain a process.

(3) The operating procedures shall be reviewed as often as necessary to assure that they reflect current operating practice, including changes that result from changes in process chemicals, technology, and equipment, and changes to facilities.

(4) The employer shall certify annually that these operating procedures are current and accurate.

(5) The employer shall develop and implement safe work practices to provide for the control of hazards during operations such as lockout/tagout; confined space entry; opening process equipment or piping; and control over entrance into a facility by maintenance, contractor, laboratory, or other support personnel. These safe work practices shall apply to employees and contractor employees.

WAC 296-67-025 Training. (1) Initial training.

(a) Each employee presently involved in operating a process, and each employee before being involved in operating a newly assigned process, shall be trained in an overview of the process and in the operating procedures as specified in WAC 296-67-021. The training shall include emphasis on the specific safety and health hazards, emergen-
cy operations including shutdown, and safe work practices applicable to the employee’s job tasks.

(b) In lieu of initial training for those employees already involved in operating a process on May 26, 1992, an employer may certify in writing that the employee has the required knowledge, skills, and abilities to safely carry out the duties and responsibilities as specified in the operating procedures.

(2) Refresher training. Refresher training shall be provided at least every three years, and more often if necessary, to each employee involved in operating a process to assure that the employee understands and adheres to the current operating procedures of the process. The employer, in consultation with the employees involved in operating the process, shall determine the appropriate frequency of refresher training.

(3) Training documentation. The employer shall ascertain that each employee involved in operating a process has received and understood the training required by this section. The employer shall prepare a record which contains the identity of the employee, the date of training, and the means used to verify that the employee understood the training.

[Statutory Authority: Chapter 49.17 RCW. 92-17-022 (Order 92-06), § 296-67-025, filed 8/10/92, effective 9/10/92.]

WAC 296-67-029 Contractors. (1) Application. This section applies to contractors performing maintenance or repair, turnaround, major renovation, or specialty work on or adjacent to a covered process. It does not apply to contractors providing incidental services which do not influence process safety, such as janitorial work, food and drink services, laundry, delivery, or other supply services.

(2) Employer responsibilities.

(a) The employer, when selecting a contractor, shall obtain and evaluate information regarding the contract employer’s safety performance and programs.

(b) The employer shall inform contract employers of the known potential fire, explosion, or toxic release hazards related to the contractor’s work and the process.

(c) The employer shall explain to contract employers the applicable provisions of the emergency action plan.

(d) The contract employer shall assure that each contract employee follows the safety rules of the facility including the safe work practices required by WAC 296-67-021.

(e) The employer shall advise the employer of any unique hazards presented by the contract employer’s work, or of any hazards found by the contract employer’s work.

[Statutory Authority: Chapter 49.17 RCW. 92-17-022 (Order 92-06), § 296-67-029, filed 8/10/92, effective 9/10/92.]

WAC 296-67-033 Prestartup safety review. (1) The employer shall perform a prestartup safety review for new facilities and for modified facilities when the modification is significant enough to require a change in the process safety information.

(2) The prestartup safety review shall confirm that prior to the introduction of highly hazardous chemicals to a process:

(a) Construction and equipment is in accordance with design specifications;

(b) Safety, operating, maintenance, and emergency procedures are in place and are adequate;

(c) For new facilities, a process hazard analysis has been performed and recommendations have been resolved or implemented before startup; and modified facilities meet the requirements contained in management of change, WAC 296-67-045.

(3) Training of each employee involved in operating a process has been completed.

[Statutory Authority: Chapter 49.17 RCW. 92-17-022 (Order 92-06), § 296-67-033, filed 8/10/92, effective 9/10/92.]

WAC 296-67-037 Mechanical integrity. (1) Application. WAC 296-67-037 (2) through (6) apply to the following process equipment:

(a) Pressure vessels and storage tanks;

(b) Piping systems (including piping components such as valves);

(c) Relief and vent systems and devices;

(d) Emergency shutdown systems;

(e) Controls (including monitoring devices and sensors, alarms, and interlocks); and

(f) Pumps.

(2) Written procedures. The employer shall establish and implement written procedures to maintain the ongoing integrity of process equipment.

(3) Training for process maintenance activities. The employer shall train each employee involved in maintaining the ongoing integrity of process equipment in an overview of that process and its hazards and in the procedures applicable to the employee’s job tasks to assure that the employee can perform the job tasks in a safe manner.

(4) Inspection and testing. [Title 296 WAC—page 1669]
(a) Inspections and tests shall be performed on process equipment.

(b) Inspection and testing procedures shall follow recognized and generally accepted good engineering practices.

(c) The frequency of inspections and tests of process equipment shall be consistent with applicable manufacturers' recommendations and good engineering practices, and more frequently if determined to be necessary by prior operating experience.

(d) The employer shall document each inspection and test that has been performed on process equipment. The documentation shall identify the date of the inspection or test, the name of the person who performed the inspection or test, the serial number or other identifier of the equipment on which the inspection or test was performed, a description of the inspection or test performed, and the results of the inspection or test.

(5) Equipment deficiencies. The employer shall correct deficiencies in equipment that are outside acceptable limits (defined by the process safety information in WAC 296-67-013) before further use or in a safe and timely manner when necessary means are taken to assure safe operation.

(6) Quality assurance.

(a) In the construction of new plants and equipment, the employer shall assure that equipment as it is fabricated is suitable for the process application for which they will be used.

(b) Appropriate checks and inspections shall be performed to assure that equipment is installed properly and consistent with design specifications and the manufacturer's instructions.

(c) The employer shall assure that maintenance materials, spare parts and equipment are suitable for the process application for which they will be used.

WAC 296-67-041 Hot work permit. (1) The employer shall issue a hot work permit for hot work operations conducted on or near a covered process.

(2) The permit shall document that the fire prevention and protection requirements in WAC 296-24-695 have been implemented prior to beginning the hot work operations; it shall indicate the date(s) authorized for hot work; and identify the object on which hot work is to be performed.

(3) The permit shall be kept on file until completion of the hot work operations.

WAC 296-67-045 Management of change. (1) The employer shall establish and implement written procedures to manage changes (except for "replacements in kind") to process chemicals, technology, equipment, and procedures; and, changes to facilities that affect a covered process.

(2) The procedures shall assure that the following considerations are addressed prior to any change:

(a) The technical basis for the proposed change;

(b) Impact of change on safety and health;

(c) Modifications to operating procedures;

(d) Necessary time period for the change; and

(e) Authorization requirements for the proposed change.

(3) Employees involved in operating a process and maintenance and contract employees whose job tasks will be affected by a change in the process shall be informed of, and trained in, the change prior to start-up of the process or affected part of the process.

(4) If a change covered by this section results in a change in the process safety information required by WAC 296-67-013, such information shall be updated accordingly.

(5) If a change covered by this section results in a change in the operating procedures or practices required by WAC 296-67-021, such procedures or practices shall be updated accordingly.

[Statutory Authority: Chapter 49.17 RCW. 92-17-022 (Order 92-06), §296-67-045, filed 8/10/92, effective 9/10/92.]

WAC 296-67-049 Incident investigation. (1) The employer shall investigate each incident which resulted in, or could reasonably have resulted in a catastrophic release of highly hazardous chemical in the workplace.

(2) An incident investigation shall be initiated as promptly as possible, but not later than 48 hours following the incident.

(3) An incident investigation team shall be established and consist of at least one person knowledgeable in the process involved, including a contract employee if the incident involved work of the contractor, and other persons with appropriate knowledge and experience to thoroughly investigate and analyze the incident.

(4) A report shall be prepared at the conclusion of the investigation which includes at a minimum:

(a) Date of incident;

(b) Date investigation began;

(c) A description of the incident;

(d) The factors that contributed to the incident; and

(e) Any recommendations resulting from the investigation.

(5) The employer shall establish a system to promptly address and resolve the incident report findings and recommendations. Resolutions and corrective actions shall be documented.

(6) The report shall be reviewed with all affected personnel whose job tasks are relevant to the incident findings including contract employees where applicable.

(7) Incident investigation reports shall be retained for five years.

[Statutory Authority: Chapter 49.17 RCW. 92-17-022 (Order 92-06), §296-67-049, filed 8/10/92, effective 9/10/92.]

WAC 296-67-053 Emergency planning and response. The employer shall establish and implement an emergency action plan for the entire plant in accordance with the provisions of WAC 296-24-567. In addition, the emergency action plan shall include procedures for handling small releases. Employers covered under this standard may also be subject to the hazardous waste and emergency response provisions contained in chapter 296-62 WAC, Part P.

[Statutory Authority: Chapter 49.17 RCW. 92-17-022 (Order 92-06), §296-67-053, filed 8/10/92, effective 9/10/92.]
**WAC 296-67-057 Compliance audits.** (1) Employers shall certify that they have evaluated compliance with the provisions of this section at least every three years to verify that the procedures and practices developed under the standard are adequate and are being followed.

(2) The compliance audit shall be conducted by at least one person knowledgeable in the process.

(3) A report of the findings of the audit shall be developed.

(4) The employer shall promptly determine and document an appropriate response to each of the findings of the compliance audit, and document that deficiencies have been corrected.

(5) Employers shall retain the two most recent compliance audit reports.

[Statutory Authority: Chapter 49.17 RCW. 92-17-022 (Order 92-06), § 296-67-057, filed 8/10/92, effective 9/10/92.]

**WAC 296-67-061 Trade secrets.** (1) Employers shall make all information necessary to comply with the section available to those persons responsible for compiling the process safety information (required by WAC 296-67-013), those assisting in the development of the process hazard analysis (required by WAC 296-67-017), those responsible for developing the operating procedures (required by WAC 296-67-021), and those involved in incident investigations (required by WAC 296-67-049), emergency planning and response (WAC 296-67-053) and compliance audits (WAC 296-67-057) without regard to possible trade secret status of such information.

(2) Nothing in this section shall preclude the employer from requiring the persons to whom the information is made available under WAC 296-67-061 to enter into confidentiality agreements not to disclose the information as set forth in WAC 296-62-054.

(3) Subject to the rules and procedures set forth in WAC 296-62-05417 (1) through (14), employees and their designated representatives shall have access to trade secret information contained within the process hazard analysis and other documents required to be developed by this standard.

[Statutory Authority: Chapter 49.17 RCW. 92-17-022 (Order 92-06), § 296-67-061, filed 8/10/92, effective 9/10/92.]

**WAC 296-67-285 Appendix A—List of highly hazardous chemicals, toxics and reactives (mandatory).** This appendix contains a listing of toxic and reactive highly hazardous chemicals which present a potential for a catastrophic event at or above the threshold quantity.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CHEMICAL NAME</th>
<th>CAS*</th>
<th>TQ**</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Acetaldehyde</td>
<td>75-07-0</td>
<td>2500</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Acrolein (2-Propanal)</td>
<td>107-02-8</td>
<td>150</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Acrylonitrile</td>
<td>75-18-5</td>
<td>1000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Allyl Chloride</td>
<td>107-05-1</td>
<td>1000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Allylamine</td>
<td>107-11-9</td>
<td>1000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ammonium solutions (&gt;44% ammonia by weight)</td>
<td>7664-41-7</td>
<td>15000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ammonium chloride</td>
<td>7790-98-9</td>
<td>7500</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ammonium Perchlorate</td>
<td>7787-36-2</td>
<td>7500</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Arsenic (also called Arsenic Hydride)</td>
<td>7784-42-1</td>
<td>100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bis(Chloromethyl) Ether</td>
<td>542-88-1</td>
<td>100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Boron Trichloride</td>
<td>10294-34-5</td>
<td>2500</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bromine</td>
<td>7726-95-6</td>
<td>1500</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bromine Chloride</td>
<td>13863-41-7</td>
<td>1500</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bromine Pentfluoride</td>
<td>7789-30-2</td>
<td>2500</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bromine Trifluoride</td>
<td>7787-71-5</td>
<td>15000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3-Bromopropyne</td>
<td>106-96-7</td>
<td>100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Butyl Hydroperoxide (Tertiary)</td>
<td>75-91-2</td>
<td>5000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Butyl Peroxide</td>
<td>614-45-9</td>
<td>7500</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Carbonyl Chloride (see Phosgene)</td>
<td>75-44-5</td>
<td>100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Carbonyl Fluoride</td>
<td>353-50-4</td>
<td>2500</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cellulose Nitrate (concentration &gt;12.5% nitrogen)</td>
<td>9004-70-0</td>
<td>2500</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chlorine</td>
<td>7782-50-5</td>
<td>1500</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chlorine Dioxide</td>
<td>10049-04-4</td>
<td>1000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chlorine Pentfluoride</td>
<td>13637-63-3</td>
<td>1000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chlorine Trifluoride</td>
<td>7790-91-2</td>
<td>1000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chlorodihydroxyaluminum (also called Diethylaluminum Chloride)</td>
<td>96-10-6</td>
<td>5000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chloropicrin</td>
<td>70-02-6</td>
<td>500</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chloropicrin and Methyl Bromide mixture</td>
<td>None</td>
<td>1500</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chloropropyl and Methyl Chloride mixture</td>
<td>None</td>
<td>1500</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cumene Hydroperoxide</td>
<td>80-15-9</td>
<td>5000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cyanogen</td>
<td>460-19-5</td>
<td>2500</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cyanogen Chloride</td>
<td>506-77-4</td>
<td>500</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cyanuric Fluoride</td>
<td>675-14-9</td>
<td>100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Diacetyl Peroxide (Concentration &gt;70%)</td>
<td>112-22-5</td>
<td>5000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Diazoxide</td>
<td>334-16-3</td>
<td>500</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dibenzoyl Peroxide</td>
<td>94-36-0</td>
<td>7500</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dibutyl Peroxide (Tertiary)</td>
<td>110-05-4</td>
<td>500</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dichloro Acetone</td>
<td>7572-29-4</td>
<td>250</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dichlorosilane</td>
<td>4109-96-0</td>
<td>2500</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Diethylzinc</td>
<td>557-20-0</td>
<td>1000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Diketopropyl Peroxydicarbonate</td>
<td>105-64-6</td>
<td>7500</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ditoluyl Peroxide</td>
<td>105-74-8</td>
<td>7500</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dimethyldichlorosilane</td>
<td>75-78-5</td>
<td>1000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dimethylhydrazine, 1,1-</td>
<td>57-14-7</td>
<td>1000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dimethylamine, Anhydrous</td>
<td>124-40-3</td>
<td>2500</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ethyl Methyl Ketone Peroxide (also Methyl Ethyl Ketone Peroxide; concentration &gt;60%)</td>
<td>1338-23-4</td>
<td>5000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ethyl Nitrite</td>
<td>109-95-5</td>
<td>5000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ethylamine</td>
<td>75-04-7</td>
<td>7500</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ethylene Fluorohydride</td>
<td>371-62-0</td>
<td>100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ethylene Oxide</td>
<td>75-21-8</td>
<td>5000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ethyleneimine</td>
<td>151-56-4</td>
<td>1000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fluorine</td>
<td>7782-41-4</td>
<td>1000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Formaldehyde (Formalin)</td>
<td>50-00-0</td>
<td>1000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Furan</td>
<td>110-00-9</td>
<td>500</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hexafluorocacetone</td>
<td>684-16-2</td>
<td>5000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hydrochloric Acid, Anhydrous</td>
<td>7647-01-0</td>
<td>5000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hydrofluoric Acid, Anhydrous</td>
<td>7664-39-3</td>
<td>1000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hydrogen Bromide</td>
<td>10035-10-6</td>
<td>5000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hydrogen Chloride</td>
<td>7647-01-0</td>
<td>5000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hydrogen Cyanide, Anhydrous</td>
<td>74-90-8</td>
<td>1000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hydrogen Fluoride</td>
<td>7664-39-3</td>
<td>1000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hydrogen Peroxide (52% by weight or greater)</td>
<td>7722-84-1</td>
<td>7500</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hydrogen Selenide</td>
<td>7783-07-5</td>
<td>150</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hydrogen Sulfide</td>
<td>7783-06-4</td>
<td>1500</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hydroxyamine</td>
<td>7803-49-8</td>
<td>2500</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Iron, Pentacarbonyl</td>
<td>13463-40-6</td>
<td>250</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Isopropylamine</td>
<td>75-31-0</td>
<td>5000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ketene</td>
<td>463-51-4</td>
<td>100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Methacrylaldehyde</td>
<td>78-85-3</td>
<td>1000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Methacrylon chloride</td>
<td>920-46-7</td>
<td>150</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Methacryloxyethylene Isocyanate</td>
<td>30674-80-7</td>
<td>100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Methyl Acrylonitrile</td>
<td>126-98-7</td>
<td>2500</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Methylamine, Anhydrous</td>
<td>74-89-5</td>
<td>1000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Methyl Bromide</td>
<td>74-83-9</td>
<td>2500</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Methyl Chloride</td>
<td>74-87-3</td>
<td>15000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Methyl Chlorofluoride</td>
<td>79-22-1</td>
<td>500</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

[Title 296 WAC—page 1671]
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Chemical Name</th>
<th>CAS Number</th>
<th>Limit</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Methyl Ethyl Ketone Peroxide (concentration &gt;60%)</td>
<td>1338-23-4</td>
<td>5000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Methyl Fluoroacetate</td>
<td>453-18-9</td>
<td>100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Methyl Fluorosulfate</td>
<td>421-20-5</td>
<td>100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Methyl Hydrazine</td>
<td>60-34-4</td>
<td>100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Methyl Iodide</td>
<td>74-88-4</td>
<td>7500</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Methyl Isocyanate</td>
<td>624-83-9</td>
<td>250</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Methyl Mercaptin</td>
<td>74-93-1</td>
<td>5000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Methyl Vinyl Ketone</td>
<td>79-84-4</td>
<td>100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Methyltrichlorosilane</td>
<td>75-79-6</td>
<td>500</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nickel Carbonyl (Nickel Tetracarbonyl)</td>
<td>13463-39-3</td>
<td>150</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nitric Acid (94.5% by weight or greater)</td>
<td>7697-37-2</td>
<td>500</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nitric Oxide</td>
<td>10102-43-9</td>
<td>250</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nitroaniline (para Nitroaniline)</td>
<td>100-01-6</td>
<td>5000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nitromethane</td>
<td>75-52-5</td>
<td>2500</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nitrogen Dioxide</td>
<td>10102-44-0</td>
<td>250</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nitrogen Oxides (NO; NO2; N2O4; N2O3)</td>
<td>10102-44-0</td>
<td>250</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nitrogen Tetroxide</td>
<td>10544-72-6</td>
<td>250</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nitrogen Trifluoride</td>
<td>7783-54-2</td>
<td>5000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Oleum (65% to 80% by weight; also called Fuming Sulfuric Acid)</td>
<td>8014-94-7</td>
<td>1000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Osmium Tetroxide</td>
<td>20816-12-0</td>
<td>150</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Oxygen Difluoride (Fluorine Monoxide)</td>
<td>7783-41-7</td>
<td>100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ozone</td>
<td>10028-15-6</td>
<td>100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pentaborane</td>
<td>19624-22-7</td>
<td>100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Peracetic Acid (concentration &gt;60% Acetic Acid; also called Peroxyacetic Acid)</td>
<td>79-21-0</td>
<td>1000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Perchloric Acid (concentration &gt;60%)</td>
<td>7601-90-3</td>
<td>5000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Perchloromethyl Mercaptan</td>
<td>594-42-3</td>
<td>150</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Perchloryl Fluoride</td>
<td>7616-94-6</td>
<td>5000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Peroxyacetic Acid (concentration &gt;60% Acetic Acid; also called Peracetic Acid)</td>
<td>79-21-0</td>
<td>1000</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Chemical Abstract Service Number.

** Threshold Quantity in Pounds (Amount necessary to be covered by this standard).

[Statutory Authority: Chapter 49.17 RCW. 93-21-075 (Order 93-06), § 296-67-285, filed 10/20/93, effective 12/1/93; 92-17-022 (Order 92-06), § 296-67-285, filed 8/10/92, effective 9/10/92.]
Appendix C—Compliance guidelines and recommendations for process safety management (nonmandatory). This appendix serves as a nonmandatory guideline to assist employers and employees in complying with the requirements of this section, as well as provides other helpful recommendations and information. Examples presented in this appendix are not the only means of achieving the performance goals in the standard. This appendix neither adds nor detracts from the requirements of the standard.

(1) Introduction to process safety management. The major objective of process safety management of highly hazardous chemicals is to prevent unwanted releases of hazardous chemicals especially into locations which could expose employees and others to serious hazards. An effective process safety management program requires a systematic approach to evaluating the whole process. Using this approach the process design, process technology, operational and maintenance activities and procedures, nonroutine activities and procedures, emergency preparedness plans and procedures, training programs, and other elements which impact the process are all considered in the evaluation. The various lines of defense that have been incorporated into the design and operation of the process to prevent or mitigate the release of hazardous chemicals need to be evaluated and strengthened to assure their effectiveness at each level. Process safety management is the proactive identification, evaluation and mitigation or prevention of chemical releases that could occur as a result of failures in process, procedures, or equipment. The process safety management standard targets highly hazardous chemicals that have the potential to cause a catastrophic incident. This standard as a whole is to aid employers in their efforts to prevent or mitigate episodic chemical releases that could lead to a catastrophe in the workplace and possibly to the surrounding community. To control these types of hazards, employers need to develop the necessary expertise, experiences, judgment, and proactive initiative within their workforce to properly implement and maintain an effective process safety management program as envisioned in the WISHA standard. This WISHA standard is required by the Clean Air Act amendments as is the Environmental Protection Agency’s Risk Management Plan. Employers, who merge the two sets of requirements into their process safety management program, will better assure full compliance with each as well as enhancing their relationship with the local community. While WISHA believes process safety management will have a positive effect on the safety of employees in workplaces and also offers other potential benefits to employers (increased productivity), smaller businesses which may have limited available to them at this time, might consider alternative avenues of decreasing the risks associated with highly hazardous chemicals at their workplaces. One method which might be considered is the reduction in the inventory of the highly hazardous chemical. This reduction in inventory will result in a reduction of the risk or potential for a catastrophic incident. Also, employers including small employers may be able to establish more efficient inventory control by reducing the quantities of highly hazardous chemicals on site below the established threshold quantities. This reduction can be accomplished by ordering smaller shipments and maintaining the minimum inventory necessary for efficient and safe operation. When reduced inventory is not feasible, then the employer might consider dispersing inventory to several locations on site. Dispersing storage into locations where a release in one location will not cause a release in another location is a practical method to also reduce the risk or potential for catastrophic incidents.

(2) Employee involvement in process safety management. Section 304 of the Clean Air Act amendments states that employers are to consult with their employees and their representatives regarding the employers efforts in the development and implementation of the process safety management program elements and hazard assessments. Section 304 also requires employers to train and educate their employees and to inform affected employees of the findings from incident investigations required by the process safety management program. Many employers, under their safety and health programs, have already established means and methods to keep employees and their representatives informed about relevant safety and health issues and employers may be able to adapt these practices and procedures to meet their obligations under this standard. Employers who have not implemented an occupational safety and health program may wish to form a safety and health committee of employees and management representatives to help the employer meet the obligations specified by this standard. These committees can become a significant ally in helping the employer to implement and maintain an effective process safety management program for all employees.

(3) Process safety information. Complete and accurate written information concerning process chemicals, process technology, and process equipment is essential to an effective process safety management program and to a process hazards analysis. The compiled information will be a necessary resource to a variety of users including the team that will perform the process hazards analysis as required under WAC 296-67-017; those developing the training programs and the operating procedures; contractors whose employees will be working with the process; those conducting the prestartup reviews; local emergency preparedness planners; and incurrence and enforcement officials. The information to be compiled about the chemicals, including process intermediates, needs to be comprehensive enough for an accurate assessment of the fire and explosion characteristics, reactivity hazards, the safety and health hazards to workers, and the corrosion and erosion effects on the process equipment and monitoring tools. Current material safety data sheet (MSDS) information can be used to help meet this requirement which must be supplemented with process chemistry information including runaway reaction and over pressure hazards if applicable. Process technology information will be a part of the process safety information package and it is expected that it will include diagrams of the type shown in WAC 296-67-289, Appendix B of this part as well as employer established criteria for maximum inventory levels for process chemicals; limits beyond which would be considered upset conditions; and a qualitative estimate of the consequences or results of deviation that could occur if operating beyond the established process limits. Employers are encouraged to use diagrams which will help users understand the process. A block flow diagram is used to show the major process equipment and interconnecting

[Title 296 WAC—page 1674]
process flow lines and show flow rates, stream composition, temperatures, and pressures when necessary for clarity. The block flow diagram is a simplified diagram. Process flow diagrams are more complex and will show all main flow streams including valves to enhance the understanding of the process, as well as pressures and temperatures on all feed and product lines within all major vessels, in and out of headers and heat exchangers, and points of pressure and temperature control. Also, materials of construction information, pump capacities and pressure heads, compressor horsepower and vessel design pressures and temperatures are shown when necessary for clarity. In addition, major components of control loops are usually shown along with key utilities on process flow diagrams. Piping and instrument diagrams (P&IDs) may be the more appropriate type of diagrams to show some of the above details and to display the information for the piping designer and engineering staff. The P&IDs are to be used to describe the relationships between equipment and instrumentation as well as other relevant information that will enhance clarity. Computer software programs which do P&IDs or other diagrams useful to the information package, may be used to help meet this requirement. The information pertaining to process equipment design must be documented. In other words, what were the codes and standards relied on to establish good engineering practice. These codes and standards are published by such organizations as the American Society of Mechanical Engineers, American Petroleum Institute, American National Standards Institute, National Fire Protection Association, American Society for Testing and Materials, National Board of Boiler and Pressure Vessel Inspectors, National Association of Corrosion Engineers, American Society of Exchange Manufacturers Association, and model building code groups. In addition, various engineering societies issue technical reports which impact process design. For example, the American Institute of Chemical Engineers has published technical reports on topics such as two phase flow for venting devices. This type of technically recognized report would constitute good engineering practice. For existing equipment designed and constructed many years ago in accordance with the codes and standards available at that time and no longer in general use today, the employer must document which codes and standards were used and that the design and construction along with the testing, inspection and operation are still suitable for the intended use. Where the process technology requires a design which departs from the applicable codes and standards, the employer must document that the design and construction is suitable for the intended purpose.

(4) Process hazard analysis. A process hazard analysis (PHA), sometimes called a process hazard evaluation, is one of the most important elements of the process safety management program. A PHA is an organized and systematic effort to identify and analyze the significance of potential hazards associated with the processing or handling of highly hazardous chemicals. A PHA provides information which will assist employers and employees in making decisions for improving safety and reducing the consequences of unwanted or unplanned releases of hazardous chemicals. A PHA is directed toward analyzing potential causes and consequences of fires, explosions, releases of toxic or flammable chemicals and major spills of hazardous chemicals. The PHA focuses on equipment, instrumentation, utilities, human actions (routine and nonroutine), and external factors that might impact the process. These considerations assist in determining the hazards and potential failure points or failure modes in a process. The selection of a PHA methodology or technique will be influenced by many factors including the amount of existing knowledge about the process. Is it a process that has been operated for a long period of time with little or no innovation and extensive experience has been generated with its use? Or, is it a new process or one which has been changed frequently by the inclusion of innovative features? Also, the size and complexity of the process will influence the decision as to the appropriate PHA methodology to use. All PHA methodologies are subject to certain limitations. For example, the checklist methodology works well when the process is very stable and no changes are made, but it is not as effective when the process has undergone extensive change. The checklist may miss the most recent changes and consequently the changes would not be evaluated. Another limitation to be considered concerns the assumptions made by the team or analyst. The PHA is dependent on good judgment and the assumptions made during the study need to be documented and understood by the team and reviewer and kept for a future PHA. The team conducting the PHA need to understand the methodology that is going to be used. A PHA team can vary in size from two people to a number of people with varied operational and technical backgrounds. Some team members may only be a part of the team for a limited time. The team leader needs to be fully knowledgeable in the proper implementation of the PHA methodology that is to be used and should be impartial in the evaluation. The other full or part time team members need to provide the team with expertise in areas such as process technology, process design, operating procedures and practices, including how the work is actually performed, alarms, emergency procedures, instrumentation, maintenance procedures, both routine and nonroutine tasks, including how the tasks are authorized, procurement of parts and supplies, safety and health, and any other relevant subject as the need dictates. At least one team member must be familiar with the process. The ideal team will have an intimate knowledge of the standards, codes, specifications and regulations applicable to the process being studied. The selected team members need to be compatible and the team leader needs to be able to manage the team, and the PHA study. The team needs to be able to work together while benefiting from the expertise of others on the team or outside the team, to resolve issues, and to forge a consensus on the findings of the study and recommendations. The application of a PHA to a process may involve the use of different methodologies for various parts of the process. For example, a process involving a series of unit operations of varying sizes, complexities, and ages may use different methodologies and team members for each operation. Then the conclusions can be integrated into one final study and evaluation. A more specific example is the use of a checklist PHA for a standard boiler or heat exchanger and the use of a hazard and operability PHA for the overall process. Also, for batch type processes like custom batch operations, a generic PHA of a representative batch may be used where there are only small changes of monomer or other ingredient ratios and the chemistry is documented for the full range and

(1997 Ed.)
ratio of batch ingredients. Another process that might
consider using a generic type of PHA is a gas plant. Often
these plants are simply moved from site to site and therefore,
a generic PHA may be used for these movable plants. Also,
when an employer has several similar size gas plants and no
sour gas is being processed at the site, then a generic PHA
is feasible as long as the variations of the individual sites are
accounted for in the PHA. Finally, when an employer has
a large continuous process which has several control rooms
for different portions of the process such as for a distillation
tower and a blending operation, the employer may wish to
do each segment separately and then integrate the final
results. Additionally, small businesses which are covered by
this rule, will often have processes that have less storage
volume, less capacity, and less complicated than processes
at a large facility. Therefore, WISHA would anticipate that
the less complex methodologies would be used to meet the
process hazard analysis criteria in the standard. These
process hazard analyses can be done in less time and with a
few people being involved. A less complex process general­
ly means that less data, P&Ids, and process information is
needed to perform a process hazard analysis. Many small
businesses have processes that are not unique, such as cold
storage lockers or water treatment facilities. Where employ­
er associations have a number of members with such
facilities, a generic PHA, evolved from a checklist or what-if
questions, could be developed and used by each employer
effectively to reflect his/her particular process; this would
simplify compliance for them. When the employer has a
number of processes which require a PHA, the employer
must set up a priority system of which PHAs to conduct
first. A preliminary or gross hazard analysis may be useful
in prioritizing the processes that the employer has deter­
mired are subject to coverage by the process safety manage­
ment standard. Consideration should first be given to those
processes with the potential of adversely affecting the largest
number of employees. This prioritizing should consider the
potential severity of a chemical release, the number of
potentially affected employees, the operating history of the
process such as the frequency of chemical releases, the age
of the process and any other relevant factors. These factors
would suggest a ranking order and would suggest either
using a weighing factor system or a systematic ranking
method. The use of a preliminary hazard analysis would
assist an employer in determining which process should be
of the highest priority and thereby the employer would
obtain the greatest improvement in safety at the facility.
Detailed guidance on the content and application of process
hazard analysis methodologies is available from the Ameri­
can Institute of Chemical Engineers’ Center for Chemical
Process Safety (see WAC 296-67-293, Appendix D).

(5) Operating procedures and practices. Operating
procedures describe tasks to be performed, data to be
recorded, operating conditions to be maintained, samples to
be collected, and safety and health precautions to be taken.
The procedures need to be technically accurate, understand­
able to employees, and revised periodically to ensure that
they reflect current operations. The process safety informa­
tion package is to be used as a resource to better assure that
the operating procedures and practices are consistent with the
known hazards of the chemicals in the process and that the
operating parameters are accurate. Operating procedures
should be reviewed by engineering staff and operating
personnel to ensure that they are accurate and provide
practical instructions on how to actually carry out job duties
safely. Operating procedures will include specific instruc­
tions or details on what steps are to be taken or followed in
carrying out the stated procedures. These operating instruc­
tions for each procedure should include the applicable safety
precautions and should contain appropriate information on
safety implications. For example, the operating procedures
addressing operating parameters will contain operating
instructions about pressure limits, temperature ranges, flow
rates, what to do when an upset condition occurs, what
alarms and instruments are pertinent if an upset condition
occurs, and other subjects. Another example of using
operating instructions to properly implement operating
procedures is in starting up or shutting down the process. In
these cases, different parameters will be required from those
of normal operation. These operating instructions need to
clearly indicate the distinctions between startup and normal
operations such as the appropriate allowances for heating up
a unit to reach the normal operating parameters. Also the
operating instructions need to describe the proper method for
increasing the temperature of the unit until the normal
operating temperature parameters are achieved. Computed­
ized process control systems add complexity to operating
instructions. These operating instructions need to describe
the logic of the software as well as the relationship between
the equipment and the control system; otherwise, it may not
be apparent to the operator. Operating procedures and
instructions are important for training operating personnel.
The operating procedures are often viewed as the standard
operating practices (SOPs) for operations. Control room
personnel and operating staff, in general, need to have a full
understanding of operating procedures. If workers are not
fluent in English then procedures and instructions need to be
prepared in a second language understood by the workers.
In addition, operating procedures need to be changed when
there is a change in the process as a result of the manage­
ment of change procedures. The consequences of operating
procedure changes need to be fully evaluated and the
information conveyed to the personnel. For example,
mechanical changes to the process made by the maintenance
department (like changing a valve from steel to brass or
other subtle changes) need to be evaluated to determine if
operating procedures and practices also need to be changed.
All management of change actions must be coordinated and
integrated with current operating procedures and operating
personnel must be oriented to the changes in procedures
before the change is made. When the process is shut down
in order to make a change, then the operating procedures
must be updated before startup of the process. Training in
how to handle upset conditions must be accomplished as
well as what operating personnel are to do in emergencies
such as when a pump seal fails or a pipeline ruptures.
Communication between operating personnel and workers
performing work within the process area, such as nonroutine
tasks, also must be maintained. The hazards of the tasks are
to be conveyed to operating personnel in accordance with
established procedures and to those performing the actual
tasks. When the work is completed, operating personnel
should be informed to provide closure on the job.

[Title 296 WAC—page 1676] (1997 Ed.)
(6) Employee training. All employees, including maintenance and contractor employees, involved with highly hazardous chemicals need to fully understand the safety and health hazards of the chemicals and processes they work with for the protection of themselves, their fellow employees and the citizens of nearby communities. Training conducted in compliance with WAC 296-62-054, the hazard communication standard, will help employees to be more knowledgeable about the chemicals they work with as well as familiarize them with reading and understanding MSDS. However, additional training in subjects such as operating procedures and safety work practices, emergency evacuation and response, safety procedures, routine and nonroutine work authorization activities, and other areas pertinent to process safety and health will need to be covered by an employer’s training program. In establishing their training programs, employers must clearly define the employees to be trained and what subjects are to be covered in their training. Employers in setting up their training program will need to clearly establish the goals and objectives they wish to achieve with the training that they provide to their employees. The learning goals or objectives should be written in clear measurable terms before the training begins. These goals and objectives need to be tailored to each of the specific training modules or segments. Employers should describe the important actions and conditions under which the employee will demonstrate competence or knowledge as well as what is acceptable performance. Hands-on-training where employees are able to use their senses beyond listening, will enhance learning. For example, operating personnel, who will work in a control room or at control panels, would benefit by being trained at a simulated control panel or panels. Upset conditions of various types could be displayed on the simulator, and then the employee could go through the proper operating procedures to bring the simulator panel back to the normal operating parameters. A training environment could be created to help the trainee feel the full reality of the situation but, of course, under controlled conditions. This realistic type of training can be very effective in teaching employees correct procedures while allowing them to also see the consequences of what might happen if they do not follow established operating procedures. Other training techniques using videos or on-the-job training can also be very effective for teaching other job tasks, duties, or other important information. An effective training program will allow the employee to fully participate in the training process and to practice their skill or knowledge. Employers need to periodically evaluate their training programs to see if the necessary skills, knowledge, and routines are being properly understood and implemented by their trained employees. The means or methods for evaluating the training should be developed along with the training program goals and objectives. Training program evaluation will help employers to determine the amount of training their employees understood, and whether the desired results were obtained. If, after the evaluation, it appears that the trained employees are not at the level of knowledge and skill that was expected, the employer will need to revise the training program, provide retraining, or provide more frequent refresher training sessions until the deficiency is resolved. Those who conducted the training and those who received the training should also be consulted as to how best to improve the training process. If there is a language barrier, the language known to the trainees should be used to reinforce the training messages and information. Careful consideration must be given to assure that employees including maintenance and contract employees receive current and updated training. For example, if changes are made to a process, impacted employees must be trained in the changes and understand the effects of the changes on their job tasks (e.g., any new operating procedures pertinent to their tasks). Additionally, as already discussed the evaluation of the employee’s absorption of training will certainly influence the need for training.

(7) Contractors. Employers who use contractors to perform work in and around processes that involve highly hazardous chemicals, will need to establish a screening process so that they hire and use contractors who accomplish the desired job tasks without compromising the safety and health of employees at a facility. For contractors, whose safety performance on the job is not known to the hiring employer, the employer will need to obtain information on injury and illness rates and experience and should obtain contractor references. Additionally, the employer must assure that the contractor has the appropriate job skills, knowledge and certifications (such as for pressure vessel welders). Contractor work methods and experiences should be evaluated. For example, does the contractor conducting demolition work swing loads over operating processes or does the contractor avoid such hazards? Maintaining a site injury and illness log for contractors is another method employers must use to track and maintain current knowledge of work activities involving contract employees working on or adjacent to covered processes. Injury and illness logs of both the employer’s employees and contract employees allow an employer to have full knowledge of process injury and illness experience. This log will also contain information which will be of use to those auditing process safety management compliance and those involved in incident investigations. Contract employees must perform their work safely. Considering that contractors often perform very specialized and potentially hazardous tasks such as confined space entry activities and nonroutine repair activities it is quite important that their activities be controlled while they are working on or near a covered process. A permit system or work authorization system for these activities would also be helpful to all affected employers. The use of a work authorization system keeps an employer informed of contract employee activities, and as a benefit the employer will have better coordination and more management control over the work being performed in the process area. A well run and well maintained process where employee safety is fully recognized will benefit all of those who work in the facility whether they be contract employees or employees of the owner.

(8) Prestartup safety. For new processes, the employer will find a PHA helpful in improving the design and construction of the process from a reliability and quality point of view. The safe operation of the new process will be enhanced by making use of the PHA recommendations before final installations are completed. P&IDs are to be completed along with having the operating procedures in place and the operating staff trained to run the process before startup. The initial startup procedures and normal
operating procedures need to be fully evaluated as part of the prestartup review to assure a safe transfer into the normal operating mode for meeting the process parameters. For existing processes that have been shutdown for turnaround, or modification, etc., the employer must assure that any changes other than "replacement in kind" made to the process during shutdown go through the management of change procedures. P&Ids will need to be updated as necessary, as well as operating procedures and instructions. If the changes made to the process during shutdown are significant and impact the training program, then operating personnel as well as employees engaged in routine and nonroutine work in the process area may need some refreshment or additional training in light of the changes. Any incident investigation recommendations, compliance audits or PHA recommendations need to be reviewed as well to see what impacts they may have on the process before beginning the startup.

(9) Mechanical integrity. Employers will need to review their maintenance programs and schedules to see if there are areas where "breakdown" maintenance is used rather than an ongoing mechanical integrity program. Equipment used to process, store, or handle highly hazardous chemicals needs to be designed, constructed, installed, and maintained to minimize the risk of releases of such chemicals. This requires that a mechanical integrity program be in place to assure the continued integrity of process equipment. Elements of a mechanical integrity program include the identification and categorization of equipment and instrumentation, inspections and tests, testing and inspection frequencies, development of maintenance procedures, training of maintenance personnel, the establishment of criteria for acceptable test results, documentation of test and inspection results, and documentation of manufacturer recommendations as to meantime to failure for equipment and instrumentation. The first line of defense an employer has available is to operate and maintain the process as designed, and to keep the chemicals contained. This line of defense is backed up by the next line of defense which is the controlled release of chemicals through venting to scrubbers or flares, or to surge or overflow tanks which are designed to receive such chemicals, etc. These lines of defense are the primary lines of defense or means to prevent unwanted releases. The secondary lines of defense would include fixed fire protection systems like sprinklers, water spray, or deluge systems, monitor guns, etc., dikes, designed drainage systems, and other systems which would control or mitigate hazardous chemicals once an unwanted release occurs. These primary and secondary lines of defense are what the mechanical integrity program needs to protect and strengthen these primary and secondary lines of defenses where appropriate. The first step of an effective mechanical integrity program is to compile and categorize a list of process equipment and instrumentation for inclusion in the program. This list would include pressure vessels, storage tanks, process piping, relief and vent systems, fire protection system components, emergency shutdown systems, and alarms and interlocks and pumps. For the categorization of instrumentation and the listed equipment the employer would prioritize which pieces of equipment require closer scrutiny than others. Meantime to failure of various instrumentation and equipment parts would be known from the manufacturer's data or the employer's experience with the parts, which would then influence the inspection and testing frequency and associated procedures. Also, applicable codes and standards such as the National Board Inspection Code, or those from the American Society for Testing and Material, American Petroleum Institute, National Fire Protection Association, American National Standards Institute, American Society of Mechanical Engineers, and other groups, provide information to help establish an effective testing and inspection frequency, as well as appropriate methodologies. The applicable codes and standards provide criteria for external inspections for such items as foundation and supports, anchor bolts, concrete or steel supports, guy wires, nozzles and sprinklers, pipe hangers, grounding connections, protective coatings and insulation, and external metal surfaces of piping and vessels, etc. These codes and standards also provide information on methodologies for internal inspection, and a frequency formula based on the corrosion rate of the materials of construction. Also, erosion both internal and external needs to be considered along with corrosion effects for piping and valves. Where the corrosion rate is not known, a maximum inspection frequency is recommended, and methods of developing the corrosion rate are available in the codes. Internal inspections need to cover items such as vessel shell, bottom and head; metallic linings; nonmetallic linings; thickness measurements for vessels and piping; inspection for erosion, corrosion, cracking and bulges; internal equipment like trays, baffles, sensors, and screens for erosion, corrosion or cracking and other deficiencies. Some of these inspections may be performed by state or local government inspectors under state and local statutes. However, each employer needs to develop procedures to ensure that tests and inspections are conducted properly and that consistency is maintained even where different employees may be involved. Appropriate training is to be provided to maintenance personnel to ensure that they understand the preventive maintenance program procedures, safe practices, and the proper use and application of special equipment or unique tools that may be required. This training is part of the overall training program called for in the standard. A quality assurance system is needed to help ensure that the proper materials of construction are used, that fabrication and inspection procedures are proper, and that installation procedures recognize field installation concerns. The quality assurance program is an essential part of the mechanical integrity program and will help to maintain the primary and secondary lines of defense that have been designed into the process to prevent unwanted chemical releases or those which control or mitigate a release. "As built" drawings, together with certifications of coded vessels and other equipment, and materials of construction need to be verified and retained in the quality assurance documentation. Equipment installation jobs need to be properly inspected in the field for use of proper materials and procedures and to assure that qualified craftsmen are used to do the job. The use of appropriate gaskets, packing, bolts, valves, lubricants, and welding rods need to be verified in the field. Also procedures for installation of safety devices need to be verified, such as the torque on the bolts on ruptured disc installations, uniform torque on flange bolts, proper installation of pump seals, etc. If the quality of parts is a problem, it may be appropriate to conduct audits of the equipment
suppliers facilities to better assure proper purchases of required equipment which is suitable for its intended service. Any changes in equipment that may become necessary will need to go through the management of change procedures.

(10) Nonroutine work authorizations. Nonroutine work which is conducted in process areas needs to be controlled by the employer in a consistent manner. The hazards identified involving the work that is to be accomplished must be communicated to those doing the work, but also to those operating personnel whose work could affect the safety of the process. A work authorization notice or permit must have a procedure that describes the steps the maintenance supervisor, contractor representative or other person needs to follow to obtain the necessary clearance to get the job started. The work authorization procedures need to reference and coordinate, as applicable, lockout/tagout procedures, line breaking procedures, confined space entry procedures and hot work authorizations. This procedure also needs to provide clear steps to follow once the job is completed in order to provide closure for those that need to know the job is now completed and equipment can be returned to normal.

(11) Managing change. To properly manage changes to process chemicals, technology, equipment and facilities, one must define what is meant by change. In this process safety management standard, change includes all modifications to equipment, procedures, raw materials and processing conditions other than "replacement in kind." These changes need to be properly managed by identifying and reviewing them prior to implementation of the change. For example, the operating procedures contain the operating parameters (pressure limits, temperature ranges, flow rates, etc.) and the importance of operating within these limits. While the operator must have the flexibility to maintain safe operation within the established parameters, any operation outside of these parameters requires review and approval by a written management of change procedure. Management of change covers such as changes in process technology and changes to equipment and instrumentation. Changes in process technology can result from changes in production rates, raw materials, experimentation, equipment unavailability, new equipment, new product development, change in catalyst and changes in operating conditions to improve yield or quality. Equipment changes include among others change in materials of construction, equipment specifications, piping rearrangements, experimental equipment, computer program revisions and changes in alarms and interlocks. Employers need to establish means and methods to detect both technical changes and mechanical changes. Temporary changes have caused a number of catastrophes over the years, and employers need to establish ways to detect temporary changes as well as those that are permanent. It is important that a time limit for temporary changes be established and monitored since, without control, these changes may tend to become permanent. Temporary changes are subject to the management of change provisions. In addition, the management of change procedures are used to insure that the equipment and procedures are returned to their original or designed conditions at the end of the temporary change. Proper documentation and review of these changes is invaluable in assuring that the safety and health considerations are being incorporated into the operating procedures and the process. Employers may wish to develop a form or clearance sheet to facilitate the processing of changes through the management of change procedures. A typical change form may include a description and the purpose of the change, the technical basis for the change, safety and health considerations, documentation of changes for the operating procedures, maintenance procedures, inspection and testing, P&IDs, electrical classification, training and communications, prestartup inspection, duration if a temporary change, approvals and authorization. Where the impact of the change is minor and well understood, a check list reviewed by an authorized person with proper communication to others who are affected may be sufficient. However, for a more complex or significant design change, a hazard evaluation procedure with approvals by operations, maintenance, and safety departments may be appropriate. Changes in documents such as P&IDs, raw materials, operating procedures, mechanical integrity programs, electrical classifications, etc., need to be noted so that these revisions can be made permanent when the drawings and procedure manuals are updated. Copies of process changes need to be kept in an accessible location to ensure that design changes are available to operating personnel as well as to PHA team members when a PHA is being done or one is being updated.

(12) Investigation of incidents. Incident investigation is the process of identifying the underlying causes of incidents and implementing steps to prevent similar events from occurring. The intent of an incident investigation is for employers to learn from past experiences and thus avoid repeating past mistakes. The incidents for which WISHA expects employers to become aware and to investigate are the types of events which result in or could reasonably have resulted in a catastrophic release. Some of the events are sometimes referred to as "near misses," meaning that a serious consequence did not occur, but could have. Employers need to develop in-house capability to investigate incidents that occur in their facilities. A team needs to be assembled by the employer and trained in the techniques of investigation including how to conduct interviews of witnesses, needed documentation and report writing. A multidisciplinary team is better able to gather the facts of the event and to analyze them and develop plausible scenarios as to what happened, and why. Team members should be selected on the basis of their training, knowledge and ability to contribute to a team effort to fully investigate the incident. Employees in the process area where the incident occurred should be consulted, interviewed, or made a member of the team. Their knowledge of the events form a significant set of facts about the incident which occurred. The report, its findings and recommendations are to be shared with those who can benefit from the information. The cooperation of employees is essential to an effective incident investigation. The focus of the investigation should be to obtain facts, and not to place blame. The team and the investigation process should clearly deal with all involved individuals in a fair, open, and consistent manner.

(13) Emergency preparedness. Each employer must address what actions employees are to take when there is an unwanted release of highly hazardous chemicals. Emergency preparedness or the employer's tertiary (third) lines of defense are those that will be relied on along with the secondary lines of defense when the primary lines of defense
which are used to prevent an unwanted release fail to stop the release. Employers will need to decide if they want employees to handle and stop small or minor incidental releases. Whether they wish to mobilize the available resources at the plant and have them brought to bear on a more significant release. Or whether employers want their employees to evacuate the danger area and promptly escape to a preplanned safe zone area, and allow the local community emergency response organizations to handle the release. Or whether the employer wants to use some combination of these actions. Employers will need to select how many different emergency preparedness or tertiary lines of defense they plan to have and then develop the necessary plans and procedures, and appropriately train employees in their emergency duties and responsibilities and then implement these lines of defense. Employers at a minimum must have an emergency action plan which will facilitate the prompt evacuation of employees due to an unwanted release of a highly hazardous chemical. This means that the employer will have a plan that will be activated by an alarm system to alert employees when to evacuate and, that employees who are physically impaired, will have the necessary support and assistance to get them to the safe zone as well. The intent of these requirements is to alert and move employees to a safe zone quickly. Delaying alarms or confusing alarms are to be avoided. The use of process control centers or similar process buildings in the process area as safe areas is discouraged. Recent catastrophes have shown that a large life loss has occurred in these structures because of where they have been sited and because they are not necessarily designed to withstand over-pressures from shockwaves resulting from explosions in the process area. Unwanted incidental releases of highly hazardous chemicals in the process area must be addressed by the employer as to what actions employees are to take. If the employer wants employees to evacuate the area, then the emergency action plan will be activated. For outdoor processes where wind direction is important for selecting the safe route to a refuge area, the employer should place a wind direction indicator such as a wind sock or pennant at the highest point that can be seen throughout the process area. Employees can move in the direction of cross wind to upwind to gain safe access to the refuge area by knowing the wind direction. If the employer wants specific employees in the release area to control or stop the minor emergency or incidental release, these actions must be planned for in advance and procedures developed and implemented. Preplanning for handling incidental releases for minor emergencies in the process area needs to be done, appropriate equipment for the hazards must be provided, and training conducted for those employees who will perform the emergency work before they respond to handle an actual release. The employer’s training program, including the hazard communication standard training is to address the training needs for employees who are expected to handle incidental or minor releases. Preplanning for releases that are more serious than incidental releases is another important line of defense to be used by the employer. When a serious release of a highly hazardous chemical occurs, the employer through preplanning will have determined in advance what actions employees are to take. The evacuation of the immediate release area and other areas as necessary would be accomplished under the emergency action plan. If the employer wishes to use plant personnel such as a fire brigade, spill control team, a hazardous materials team, or use employees to render aid to those in the immediate release area and control or mitigate the incident, these actions are covered by WAC 296-62-300, the hazardous waste operations and emergency response (HAZWOPER) standard. If outside assistance is necessary, such as through mutual aid agreements between employers or local government emergency response organizations, these emergency responders are also covered by HAZWOPER. The safety and health protections required for emergency responders are the responsibility of their employers and of the on-scene incident commander. Responders may be working under very hazardous conditions and therefore the objective is to have them competently led by an on-scene incident commander and the commander’s staff, properly equipped to do their assigned work safely, and fully trained to carry out their duties safely before they respond to an emergency. Drills, training exercises, or simulations with the local community emergency response planners and responder organizations is one means to obtain better preparedness. This close cooperation and coordination between plant and local community emergency preparedness managers will also aid the employer in complying with the Environmental Protection Agency’s risk management plan criteria. One effective way for medium to large facilities to enhance coordination and communication during emergencies for on plant operations and with local community organizations is for employers to establish and equip an emergency control center. The emergency control center would be sited in a safe zone area so that it could be occupied throughout the duration of an emergency. The center would serve as the major communication link between the on-scene incident commander and plant or corporate management as well as with the local community officials. The communication equipment in the emergency control center should include a network to receive and transmit information by telephone, radio, or other means. It is important to have a backup communication network in case of power failure or one communication means fails. The center should also be equipped with the plant layout and community maps, utility drawings including fire water, emergency lighting, appropriate reference materials such as a government agency notification list, company personnel phone list, SARA Title III reports and material safety data sheets, emergency plans and procedures manual, a listing with the location of emergency response equipment, mutual aid information, and access to meteorological or weather condition data and any dispersion modeling data.

(14) Compliance audits. Employers need to select a trained individual or assemble a trained team of people to audit the process safety management system and program. A small process or plant may need only one knowledgeable person to conduct an audit. The audit is to include an evaluation of the design and effectiveness of the process safety management system and a field inspection of the safety and health conditions and practices to verify that the employer’s systems are effectively implemented. The audit should be conducted or led by a person knowledgeable in audit techniques and who is impartial towards the facility or area being audited. The essential elements of an audit program include planning, staffing, conducting the audit, evaluation and corrective action, follow-up and documenta-
Planning in advance is essential to the success of the auditing process. Each employer needs to establish the format, staffing, scheduling, and verification methods prior to conducting the audit. The format should be designed to provide the lead auditor with a procedure or checklist which details the requirements of each section of the standard. The names of the audit team members should be listed as part of the format as well. The checklist, if properly designed, could serve as the verification sheet which provides the auditor with the necessary information to expedite the review and assure that no requirements of the standard are omitted. This verification sheet format could also identify those elements that will require evaluation or a response to correct deficiencies. This sheet could also be used for developing the follow-up and documentation requirements. The selection of effective audit team members is critical to the success of the program. Team members should be chosen for their experience, knowledge, and training and should be familiar with the processes and with auditing techniques, practices, and procedures. The size of the team will vary depending on the size and complexity of the process under consideration. For a large, complex, highly instrumented plant, it may be desirable to have team members with expertise in process engineering and design, process chemistry, instrumentation and computer controls, electrical hazards and classifications, safety and health disciplines, maintenance, emergency preparedness, warehousing or shipping, and process safety auditing. The team may use part-time members to provide for the depth of expertise required as well as for what is actually done or followed, compared to what is written. An effective audit includes a review of the relevant documentation and process safety information, inspection of the physical facilities, and interviews with all levels of plant personnel. Utilizing the audit procedure and checklist developed in the preplanning stage, the audit team can systematically analyze compliance with the provisions of the standard and any other corporate policies that are relevant. For example, the audit team will review all aspects of the training program as part of the overall audit. The team will review the written training program for adequacy of content, frequency of training, effectiveness of training in terms of its goals and objectives as well as to how it fits into meeting the standard's requirements, documentation, etc. Through interviews, the team can determine the employee's knowledge and awareness of the safety procedures, duties, rules, emergency response assignments, etc. During the inspection, the team can observe actual practices such as safety and health policies, procedures, and work authorization practices. This approach enables the team to identify deficiencies and determine where corrective actions or improvements are necessary. An audit is a technique used to gather sufficient facts and information, including statistical information, to verify compliance with standards. Auditors should select as part of their preplanning a sample size sufficient to give a degree of confidence that the audit reflects the level of compliance with the standard. The audit team, through this systematic analysis, should document areas which require corrective action as well as those areas where the process safety management system is effective and working in an effective manner. This provides a record of the audit procedures and findings, and serves as a baseline of operation data for future audits. It will assist future auditors in determining changes or trends from previous audits. Corrective action is one of the most important parts of the audit. It includes not only addressing the identified deficiencies, but also planning, followup, and documentation. The corrective action process normally begins with a management review of the audit findings. The purpose of this review is to determine what actions are appropriate, and to establish priorities, timetables, resource allocations, and requirements and responsibilities. In some cases, corrective action may involve a simple change in procedure or minor maintenance effort to remedy the concern. Management of change procedures need to be used, as appropriate, even for what may seem to be a minor change. Many of the deficiencies can be acted on promptly, while some may require engineering studies or indepth review of actual procedures and practices. There may be instances where no action is necessary and this is a valid response to an audit finding. All actions taken, including an explanation where no action is taken on a finding, needs to be documented as to what was done and why. It is important to assure that each deficiency identified is addressed, the corrective action to be taken noted, and the audit person or team responsible be properly documented by the employer. To control the corrective action process, the employer should consider the use of a tracking system. This tracking system might include periodic status reports shared with affected levels of management, specific reports such as completion of an engineering study, and a final implementation report to provide closure for audit findings that have been through management of change, if appropriate, and then shared with affected employees and management. This type of tracking system provides the employer with the status of the corrective action. It also provides the documentation required to verify that appropriate corrective actions were taken on deficiencies identified in the audit.

(2) "Guidelines for Hazard Evaluation Procedures," American Institute of Chemical Engineers; 345 East 47th Street, New York, NY 10017.
(7) "Improving Owner and Contractor Safety Performance," American Petroleum Institute (API Recommended

[Title 296 WAC—page 1681]
Chapter 296-78 WAC
SAFETY STANDARDS FOR SAWMILLS AND WOODWORKING OPERATIONS

WAC
296-78-500 Foreword.
296-78-505 Definitions applicable to this chapter.
296-78-510 Education and first-aid standards.
296-78-515 Management’s responsibility.
296-78-520 Employee’s responsibility.
296-78-525 Accident-prevention programs.
296-78-530 Safety and health committee plan.
296-78-535 Safety bulletin board.
296-78-540 First-aid training and certification.
296-78-545 First-aid kit.
296-78-550 First-aid station.
296-78-555 First-aid room.
296-78-560 Safe place standards.
296-78-565 Log dumps and ponds—Headmills.
296-78-570 Log decks.
296-78-575 Circular saws.
296-78-580 Edgers.
296-78-585 Equalizer saws.
296-78-590 Gang saws and re-saws.
296-78-595 Jump saws.
296-78-600 Trimmer and slasher saws.
296-78-605 Swing saws.
296-78-610 Circular saws, speeds, repairs.
296-78-615 Saw filing and grinding rooms and equipment.
296-78-620 Miscellaneous woodworking machines—Planers, stickers, molders, matchers.
296-78-625 Planers (stave and headings).
296-78-630 Stave croziers.
296-78-635 Jointers.
296-78-640 Jointers (stave and heading).
296-78-645 Wood shapers.
296-78-650 Boring and mortising machines.
296-78-655 Tenoning machines.
296-78-660 Lathe (pail and barrel).
296-78-665 Sanding machines.
296-78-670 Glue machines.
296-78-675 Lath mills.
296-78-680 Veneer and plywood plants—Peeling and barking.
296-78-685 Veneer lathe.
296-78-690 Veneer slicer and cutter.
296-78-695 Veneer clipper.
296-78-700 Veneer wringer (swede).
296-78-705 The shake and shingle industry.
296-78-70501 Definitions—Terms, general.
296-78-70502 Shake and shingle machinery—General.
296-78-70503 Shake machinery.
296-78-70504 Upright shingle machine.
296-78-70505 Related shake and shingle sawing machinery.
296-78-70506 Safety rules.
296-78-710 Construction and isolated equipment.
296-78-71001 General.
296-78-71002 Floor and wall openings.
296-78-71003 Floors, docks, platforms and runways.
296-78-71004 Footwalks and passageways.
296-78-71005 Stairways and ladders.
296-78-71010 Egress and exit.
296-78-71011 Cableways.
296-78-71012 Tanks and chemicals.
296-78-71013 Dry kilns.
296-78-71014 Exhaust systems.
296-78-71021 Spray painting.
296-78-71022 Lighting.
296-78-71023 Gas piping and appliances.
296-78-71030 Mechanical, steam and electrical equipment.
296-78-71031 General provisions.
296-78-71032 Lock out—Tag out.
296-78-71033 Mechanical power transmission apparatus.
296-78-71040 Boiler and pressure vessels.
296-78-71045 Nonionizing radiation.
296-78-71050 Electrical service and equipment.
296-78-71051 Elevators, moving walks.
296-78-71052 Transportation—Lumber handling equipment—Cranes—Construction.
296-78-71053 Electrical equipment.
296-78-71054 Chains, wire rope, cables and fiber rope.
296-78-71055 Natural and synthetic fiber rope slings.
296-78-71056 Synthetic web slings.
296-78-71060 Floor operated cranes.
296-78-71065 Operator's, signalers, repairers, construction requirements.
296-78-71070 Crane platforms and footwalks.
296-78-005 Foreword. [Order 76-7, § 296-78-005, filed 3/1/76; Order 74-28, § 296-78-005, filed 5/7/74; Foreword, effective 6/1/51, filed 3/23/60.] Repealed by 81-18-029 (Order 81-21), filed 8/27/81.

296-78-007 Definitions applicable to this chapter. [Order 74-28, § 296-78-007, filed 5/7/74.] Repealed by 81-18-029 (Order 81-21), filed 8/27/81. Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040, 49.17.050 and 49.17.240.


296-78-015 Minimum requirements for first aid. [Rule B-1, effective 6/1/51, filed 3/23/60.] Repealed by Order 74-28, filed 5/7/74 and Order 76-7, filed 3/1/76.

296-78-020 First-aid kit. [Rule B-2, effective 6/1/51, filed 3/23/60.] Repealed by Order 74-28, filed 5/7/74 and Order 76-7, filed 3/1/76.

296-78-025 First-aid room. [Rule B-3, effective 6/1/51, filed 3/23/60.] Repealed by Order 74-28, filed 5/7/74 and Order 76-7, filed 3/1/76.


296-78-055 Electrical utilization—General requirements—Safety. [Rule D-23, effective 6/1/51, filed 3/23/60.] Repealed by Order 74-28, filed 5/7/74 and Order 76-7, filed 3/1/76.


(1997 Ed.)


[Title 296 WAC—page 1684]


(WAC 296-78-500 Foreword. (1) General requirements. The chapter 296-78 WAC shall apply to and include safety requirements for all installations where the primary manufacturing of wood building products takes place. The installations may be a permanent fixed establishment or a portable operation. These operations shall include but are not limited to log and lumber handling, sawing, trimming and planing, plywood or veneer manufacturing, canting operations, waste or residual handling, operation of dry kilns, finishing, shipping, storage, yard and yard equipment, and for power tools and affiliated equipment used in connection with such operation. WAC 296-78-450 shall apply to shake and shingle manufacturing. The provisions of WAC 296-78-500 through 296-78-84011 are also applicable in shake and shingle manufacturing except in instances of conflict with the requirements of WAC 296-78-705. (Rev. 1-28-76.)

(2) This standard shall augment the Washington state general safety and health standards, general occupational health standards, electrical workers safety rules, and any other standards which are applicable to all industries governed by chapter 80, Laws of 1973, Washington Industrial Safety and Health Act. In the event of any conflict between any portion of this chapter and any portion of any of the general application standards, the provisions of this chapter 296-78 WAC, shall apply.

(3) In exceptional cases where compliance with specific provisions of this chapter can only be accomplished to the serious detriment and disadvantage of an operation, variance from the requirement may be permitted by the director of the department of labor and industries after receipt of application for variance which meets the requirements of WAC 296-24-010, general safety and health standards.

(4) No safety program will run itself. To be successful, the wholehearted interest of the employees' group (labor unions) and management must not only be behind the program, but the fact must also be readily apparent to all.

(WAC 296-78-505 Definitions applicable to this chapter. (1) "A-frame" means a structure made of two independent columns fastened together at the top and separated at the bottom for stability.

[Title 296 WAC—page 1685]
(2) "Annealing" heating then cooling to soften and render less brittle.
(3) "Binder" a hinged lever assembly used to connect the ends of a wrapper to tighten the wrapper around the load of logs or materials.
(4) "Boom" logs or timbers fastened together end to end and used to contain floating logs. The term includes enclosed logs.
(5) "Brow log" a log placed parallel to a roadway at a landing or dump to protect vehicles while loading or unloading.
(6) "Bunk" a cross support for a load.
(7) "Cant" a log slabbed on one or more sides.
(8) "Carriage" (log carriage) a framework mounted on wheels which runs on tracts or in grooves in a direction parallel to the face of the saw, and which contains apparatus to hold a log securely and advance it toward the saw.
(9) "Carrier" an industrial truck so designed and constructed that it straddles the load to be transported with mechanisms to pick up the load and support it during transportation.
(10) "Chipper" a machine which cuts material into chips.
(11) "Chock," "bunk block," and "cheese block" a wedge that prevents logs or loads from moving.
(12) "Cold deck" a pile of logs stored for future removal.
(13) "Crotch lines" two short lines attached to a hoisting line by a ring or shackle, the lower ends being attached to loading hooks.
(14) "Dog" (carriage dog) a steel tooth or assembly of steel teeth, one or more of which are attached to each carriage knee to hold log firmly in place on carriage.
(15) "Drag saw" a power-driven, reciprocating cross-cut saw mounted on suitable frame and used for bucking logs.
(16) "Head block" that part of a carriage which holds the log and upon which it rests. It generally consists of base, knee, taper set, and mechanism.
(17) "Head rig" a combination of head saw and log carriage used for the initial breakdown of logs into timbers, cants, and boards.
(18) "Hog" a machine for cutting or grinding slabs and other coarse residue from the mill.
(19) "Husk" a head saw framework on a circular mill.
(20) "Industrial truck" a mobile, power-driven vehicle used to carry, push or pull material. It is designed for "in-plant" or "on-site" use rather than highway use.
(21) "Kiln tender" the operator of a kiln.
(22) "Lift truck" an industrial truck used for lateral transportation and equipped with a power-operated lifting device, usually in the form of forks, for piling or unpiling lumber units or packages.
(23) "Live rolls" cylinders of wood or metal mounted on horizontal axes and rotated by power, which are used to convey slabs, lumber, and other wood products.
(24) "Loading boom" any structure projecting from a pivot point and intended to be used for lifting and guiding loads for the purpose of loading or unloading.
(25) "Log" a portion of a tree, usually a minimum of twelve feet in length, capable of being further processed into a variety of wood products.
(26) "Log deck" a platform in the sawmill on which the logs remain until needed for sawing.
(27) "Log haul" a conveyor for transferring logs to mill.
(28) "Lumber dimensions" the nominal size of surfaced lumber, unless otherwise stated.
(29) "Lumber hauling truck" an industrial truck, other than a lift truck or a carrier, used for the transport of lumber.
(30) "Package" a unit of lumber.
(31) "Peavy" a stout wooden handle fitted with a spike and hook and used for rolling logs.
(32) "Peeler block" a portion of a tree usually bucked in two foot intervals plus trim, to be peeled in a lathe or sliced in a slicer into veneer for further processing into plywood.
(33) "Pike pole" a long pole whose end is shod with a sharp pointed spike.
(34) "Pitman rod" connecting rod.
(35) "Resaw" band, circular, or sash gang saws used to break down slabs, cants, or flitches into lumber.
(36) "Running line" any moving rope as distinguished from a stationary rope such as a guyline.
(37) "Safety factor" a calculated reduction factor which may be applied to laboratory test values to obtain safe working stresses for wooden beams and other mechanical members; ratio of breaking load to safe load.
(38) "Saw guide" a device for steadying a circular or bandsaw.
(39) "Setwork" a mechanism on a sawmill carriage which enables an operator to move the log into position for another cut.
(40) "Sorting gaps" the areas on a log pond enclosed by boom sticks into which logs are sorted.
(41) "Spreader wheel" a metal wheel that separates the board from the log in back of circular saws to prevent binding.
(42) "Splitter" a knife-type, nonrotating spreader.
(43) "Sticker" a strip of wood or other material used to separate layers of lumber.
(44) "Stiff boom" the anchored, stationary boom sticks which are tied together and on which boom persons work.
(45) "Swifter" is a tying of boom sticks together to prevent them from spreading while being towed.
(46) "Telltale" a device used to serve as a warning for overhead objects.
(47) "Top saw" the upper of two circular saws on a head rig, both being on the same husk.
(48) "Tramway" a way for trams, usually consisting of parallel tracks laid on wooden beams.
(49) "Trestle" a braced framework of timbers, piles or steelwork for carrying a road or railroad over a depression.
(50) "Wrapper" a chain, strap or wire rope assembly used to contain a load of logs or materials.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040, 49.17.050 and 49.17.240. 81-18-029 (Order 81-21), § 296-78-505, filed 8/27/81.]

WAC 296-78-510 Education and first-aid standards.
It shall be the duty of every employer to comply with such standards and systems of education for safety as shall be, from time to time, prescribed for such employer by the director of labor and industries through the division of industrial safety and health or by statute.
**WAC 296-78-515 Management's responsibility.** (1) It shall be the responsibility of management to establish, supervise, and enforce, in a manner which is effective in practice:

   (a) A safe and healthful working environment.

   (b) An accident prevention program as required by these standards.

   (c) Training programs to improve the skill and competency of all employees in the field of occupational safety and health. Such training shall include the on-the-job instructions on the safe use of powered materials handling equipment, machine tool operations, use of toxic materials and operation of utility systems prior to assignments to jobs involving such exposures.

(2) The employer shall develop and maintain a hazard communication program as required by chapter 296-62 WAC, Part C, which will provide information to all employees relative to hazardous chemicals or substances to which they are exposed, or may become exposed, in the course of their employment.

(3) Management shall not assign mechanics, millwrights, or other persons to work on equipment by themselves when there is a probability that the person could fall from elevated work locations or equipment or that a person could be pinned down by heavy parts or equipment so that they could not call for or obtain assistance if the need arises.

Note: This subsection does not apply to operators of motor vehicles, watchperson or certain other jobs which, by their nature, are singular employee assignments. However, a definite procedure for checking the welfare of all employees during their working hours shall be instituted and all employees so advised.

(4) After the emergency actions following accidents that cause serious injuries that have immediate symptoms, a preliminary investigation of the cause of the accident shall be conducted. The investigation shall be conducted by a person designated by the employer, the immediate supervisor of the injured employee, witnesses, employee representative if available and any other person with the special expertise required to evaluate the facts relating to the cause of the accident. The findings of the investigation shall be documented by the employer for reference at any following formal investigation.

(5) Reporting of fatality or multiple hospitalization incidents.

   (a) Within eight hours after the fatality or probable fatality of any employee from a work-related incident or the inpatient hospitalization of two or more employees as a result of a work-related incident, the employer of any employees so affected shall report the fatality/multiple hospitalization by telephone or in person, to the nearest office of the department or by using the OSHA toll-free central telephone number, 1-800-321-6742.

   (i) This requirement applies to each such fatality or hospitalization of two or more employees which occurs within thirty days of the incident.

   (ii) Exception: If any employer does not learn of a reportable incident at the time it occurs and the incident would otherwise be reportable under this subsection, the employer shall make a report within eight hours of the time the incident is reported to any agent or employee of the employer.

   (iii) Each report required by this subsection shall relate the following information: Establishment name, location of the incident, time of the incident, number of fatalities or hospitalized employees, contact person, phone number, and a brief description of the incident.

   (b) Equipment involved in an incident resulting in an immediate or probable fatality or in the in-patient hospitalization of two or more employees, shall not be moved, until a representative of the department investigates the incident and releases such equipment, except where removal is essential to prevent further incident. Where necessary to remove the victim, such equipment may be moved only to the extent of making possible such removal.

   (c) Upon arrival of a department investigator, employer shall assign to assist the investigator, the immediate supervisor and all employees who were witnesses to the incident, or whoever the investigator deems necessary to complete the investigation.

(6) A system for maintaining records of occupational injuries and illnesses as prescribed by chapter 296-27 WAC.

Note: Recordable cases include:

   (a) Every occupational death.

   (b) Every industrial illness.

   (c) Every occupational injury that involves one of the following:

      (i) Unconsciousness.

      (ii) Inability to perform all phases of regular job.

      (iii) Inability to work full time on regular job.

      (iv) Temporary assignment to another job.

      (v) Medical treatment beyond first aid.

All employers with eleven or more employees shall record occupational injury and illness information on forms OSHA 101 - supplementary record occupational injuries and illnesses and OSHA 200 - log and summary. Forms other than OSHA 101 may be substituted for the supplementary record of occupational injuries and illnesses if they contain the same items.

---

[Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040, 49.17.050 and 49.17.240. 81-18-029 (Order 81-21), § 296-78-510, filed 8/27/81.]

**WAC 296-78-520 Employee's responsibility.** (1) Employees shall coordinate and cooperate with all other employees in an attempt to eliminate accidents.

(2) Employees shall study and observe all safe practices governing their work.

(3) Employees should offer safety suggestions, wherein such suggestions may contribute to a safer work environment.

(4) Employees shall apply the principles of accident prevention in their daily work and shall use proper safety devices and protective equipment as required by their employment or employer.

(5) Employees shall properly care for all personal protective equipment.

(6) Employees shall make a prompt report to their immediate supervisor, of each industrial injury or occupational illness, regardless of the degree of severity.
(7) Employees shall not wear torn or loose clothing while working around machinery.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040, 49.17.050 and 49.17.240. 81-18-029 (Order 81-21), § 296-78-520, filed 8/27/81.]

WAC 296-78-525 Accident-prevention programs. Each employer shall develop a formal accident-prevention program, tailored to the needs of the particular plant or operation and to the type of hazards involved. The department may be contacted for assistance in developing appropriate programs.

(1) The following are the minimal program elements for all employers:

(a) A safety orientation program describing the employer's safety program and including:

(i) How and when to report injuries, including instruction as to the location of first-aid facilities.

(ii) How to report unsafe conditions and practices.

(iii) The use and care of required personal protective equipment.

(iv) The proper actions to take in event of emergencies including the routes of exiting from areas during emergencies.

(v) Identification of the hazardous gases, chemicals or materials involved along with the instructions on the safe use and emergency action following accidental exposure.

(vi) A description of the employers total safety program.

(vii) An on-the-job review of the practices necessary to perform the initial job assignments in a safe manner.

(b) A designated safety and health committee consisting of management and employee representatives with the employee representatives being elected or appointed by fellow employees.

(2) Each accident-prevention program shall be outlined in written format.

[Statutory Authority: Chapter 49.17 RCW. 94-20-057 (Order 94-16), § 296-78-525, filed 9/30/94, effective 11/20/94. Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040, 49.17.050 and 49.17.240. 81-18-029 (Order 81-21), § 296-78-525, filed 8/27/81.]

WAC 296-78-530 Safety and health committee plan.

(1) All employers of eleven or more employees, shall have a designated safety committee composed of employer and employee elected members.

(a) The terms of employee-elected members shall be a maximum of one year. Should a vacancy occur on the committee, a new member shall be elected prior to the next scheduled meeting.

(b) The number of employer-selected members shall not exceed the number of employee-elected members.

(2) The safety committee shall have an elected chairperson.

(3) The safety committee shall be responsible for determining the frequency of committee meetings.

Note: If the committee vote on the frequency of safety meetings is stalemated, the division's regional safety educational representative may be consulted for recommendations.

(a) The committee shall be responsible for determining the date, hour and location of the meetings.

(b) The length of each meeting shall not exceed one hour except by majority vote of the committee.

(4) Minutes of each committee meeting shall be prepared and filed for a period of at least one year and shall be made available for review by noncompliance personnel of the division of industrial safety and health.

(5) Safety and health committee meetings shall address the following:

(a) A review of the safety and health inspection reports to assist in correction of identified unsafe conditions or practices.

(b) An evaluation of the accident investigations conducted since the last meeting to determine if the cause of the unsafe acts or unsafe conditions involved was properly identified and corrected.

(c) An evaluation of the accident or illness prevention program with the discussion of recommendation for improvement where indicated.

(d) The attendance shall be documented.

(e) The subject(s) discussed shall be documented.

(6) All employers of ten or less employees and employers of eleven or more employees where the employees are segregated on different shifts or in widely dispersed locations in crews of ten or less employees, may elect to have foreman-crew meetings in lieu of a safety and health committee plan provided:

(a) Foreman-crew safety meetings be held at least once a month, however, if conditions require, weekly or semi-monthly meetings shall be held to discuss safety problems as they arise.

(b) All items under subsection (5) of this section shall be covered.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040, 49.17.050 and 49.17.240. 81-18-029 (Order 81-21), § 296-78-530, filed 8/27/81.]

WAC 296-78-535 Safety bulletin board. There shall be installed and maintained in every fixed establishment, a safety bulletin board sufficient in size to display and post safety bulletins, newsletters, posters, accident statistics and other safety educational material. It is recommended that safety bulletin boards be painted green and white.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040, 49.17.050 and 49.17.240. 81-18-029 (Order 81-21), § 296-78-535, filed 8/27/81.]

WAC 296-78-540 First-aid training and certification. The purpose of this section is to assure that all employees of this state can be afforded quick, and effective first-aid attention in the event that an injury occurs on the job. The means of achieving this purpose is to assure the presence of personnel trained in first-aid procedures at or near those places where employees are working. Compliance with the provisions of this section may require the presence of more than one first-aid trained person.

(1) In addition to RCW 51.36.030, every employer shall comply with the department’s requirements for first-aid training and certification.

(2) There shall be present or available at all times, a person or persons holding a valid certificate of first-aid training. (A valid first-aid certificate is one which is less than three years old.)

(3) Compliance with the requirements of subsection (2) of this section may be achieved as follows:
(a) All foremen, supervisors, or persons in direct charge of crews working in physically dispersed operations, shall have a valid first-aid certificate: \textit{Provided}, That if the duties or work of the foreman, supervisor or person in direct charge of a crew, is absent from the crew, another person holding a valid first-aid certificate shall be present. For the purpose of this section, a crew shall mean a group of two or more employees working at a worksite separate and remote from the main office or fixed work place (such as occurs in construction, logging, etc.). In emergencies, foremen will be permitted to work up to thirty days without having the required certificate, providing an employee in the crew or another foreman in the immediate work area has the necessary certificate.

(b) In fixed establishments, all foremen, supervisors, or persons in direct charge if a group or groups of employees shall have a valid first-aid certificate: \textit{Provided}, That in fixed establishments where the foreman, supervisor, or person in charge has duties which require his absence from the work site of the group, another person holding a valid first-aid certificate shall be present or available to the groups. Foremen, supervisors or persons in direct charge of a group or groups of employees will be permitted to work up to thirty days without having the required certificate, providing an employee in the crew or another foreman in the immediate work area has the necessary certificate.

(c) In fixed establishments organized into distinct departments or equivalent organizational units such as department stores, large company offices, etc., a person or persons holding a valid first-aid certificate shall be present or available at all times employees are working within that department or organizational unit.

(d) In small businesses, offices or similar types of fixed workplaces, compliance may be achieved by having a number of such small businesses, offices, etc., combined into a single unit for the purpose of assuring the continued presence or availability of a person or persons holding a valid first-aid training certificate. A plan for combining a number of small businesses, etc., into such a group shall be submitted to the division of industrial safety and health, safety education section, for approval. That section is also available to assist employers who wish to develop such a plan. Criteria for approval by the division shall include:

(i) The businesses within the group must not be widely dispersed;

(ii) The name(s) of the person or persons holding the first-aid certificate, their usual places of work, their work phone numbers, and other appropriate information shall be posted in each establishment which is a member of the group, in a place which can reasonably be expected to give notice to employees of that establishment;

(iii) First-aid kits shall be available and maintained as required by WAC 296-24-065.

(e) Valid certification shall be achieved by passing a course of first-aid instruction and participation in practical application of the following subject matter:

- Bleeding control and bandaging.
- Practical methods of artificial respiration including mouth to mouth to nose resuscitation.
- Closed chest heart massage.
- Poisons.
- Shock, unconsciousness, stroke.
- Burns, scalds.
- Sunstroke, heat exhaustion.
- Frostbite, freezing, hypothermia.
- Strains, sprains, hernias.
- Fractures, dislocations.
- Proper transportation of the injured.
- Bites, stings.

Subjects covering specific health hazards likely to be encountered by co-workers of first-aid students enrolled in the course.

(4) Industrial first-aid course instructors will, upon request, be furnished by the division of industrial safety and health, department of labor and industries, either directly or through a program with the community colleges or vocational education.

(5) Employers of employees working in fixed establishments, meeting the following criteria, are exempt from the requirements of this section: \textit{Provided}

(a) They can submit written evidence to the department upon request, that the worksite of their employees is within a two minute time frame of response by an aid car, medic unit or established ambulance service with first-aid trained attendants.

(b) There is a back-up aid car, medic unit or established ambulance service within the two minute response time; or that a first-aid trained person with readily available transportation is on the site of the posted emergency phone number for immediate dispatch in the event the primary unit is not available.

(c) There are no traffic impediments, such as drawbridges, railroad tracks, etc., along the normal route of travel of the aid car, medic unit or established ambulance service that would delay arrival beyond the required two minute time frame.

(d) Emergency telephone numbers are posted on all first-aid kits and at all telephones on the worksite.

(e) The above services are available or exist at all times when more than one employee is on the worksite.

Note: A construction site that will be of more than six months duration, such as a large building, shall be considered a fixed establishment for the purposes of this section. Doctor's offices and clinics are not to be considered as alternates due to the fact that very often doctor's schedules require them to be away from their offices.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040, 49.17.050 and 49.17.240. 81-18-029 (Order 81-21), § 296-78-540, filed 8/27/81.]

WAC 296-78-545 \textbf{First-aid kit.} (1) All employers who employ men and women covered by the Industrial Safety and Health Act shall furnish first-aid kits as required by the division of industrial safety and health, department of labor and industries, \textit{(RCW 51.36.030).}

(2) First-aid supplies shall be readily accessible when required.

(3) In the absence of readily accessible first-aid supplies such as first-aid kits, first-aid stations, first-aid rooms or their equivalent, all crew trucks, power shovels, cranes, locomotives, loaders, dozers, logging trucks, speeders, freight trucks and similar equipment shall be equipped with not less than a ten package first-aid kit.

[Title 296 WAC—page 1689]
When more than five employees are being transported on construction jobs, line crews, and other transient or short duration jobs. The size and quantity of first-aid kits, required to be located at any site, shall be determined by the number of personnel normally dependent upon each kit as outlined in the following table:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>NUMBER OF PERSONNEL TO WORKSITE</th>
<th>NORMALLY ASSIGNED MINIMUM FIRST-AID SUPPLIES REQUIRED AT WORKSITE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1 - 50 persons</td>
<td>First-Aid Kit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 - 5</td>
<td>10 package kit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6 - 15</td>
<td>16 package kit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16 - 30</td>
<td>24 package kit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>31 - 50</td>
<td>36 package kit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>51 - 200 persons</td>
<td>First-Aid Station</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>51 - 75</td>
<td>One 36 and one 10 package kit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>76 - 100</td>
<td>One 36 and one 16 package kit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>101 - 150</td>
<td>One 36 and one 24 package kit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>151 - 200</td>
<td>Two 36 package kits</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Over 200 persons</td>
<td>First-Aid Room</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Refer to WAC 296-24-070</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(6) Employers shall establish a procedure to assure that first-aid kits and required contents are maintained in a serviceable condition.

(7) First-aid kits shall contain at least the following items:

- **10 Package Kit**
  - 1 Pkg. adhesive bandages, 1" (16 per pkg.)
  - 1 Pkg. bandage compress, 4" (1 per pkg.)
  - 1 Pkg. scissors* and tweezers (1 each per pkg.)
  - 1 Pkg. antiseptic soap or pads (3 per pkg.)
  - 5 Pkgs. of consulting physician’s choice**

- **16 Package Kit**
  - 1 Pkg. absorbent gauze, 24" x 72" (1 per pkg.)
  - 1 Pkg. adhesive bandages, 1" (16 per pkg.)
  - 2 Pkgs. bandage compresses, 4" (1 per pkg.)
  - 1 Pkg. eye dressing (1 per pkg.)
  - 1 Pkg. scissors* and tweezers (1 each per pkg.)
  - 2 Pkgs. triangular bandages, 40" (1 per pkg.)
  - 1 Pkg. antiseptic soap or pads (3 per pkg.)
  - 7 Pkgs. of consulting physician’s choice**

- **24 Package Kit**
  - 2 Pkgs. absorbent gauze, 24" x 72" (1 per pkg.)
  - 2 Pkgs. adhesive bandages, 1" (16 per pkg.)
  - 2 Pkgs. bandage compresses, 4" (1 per pkg.)
  - 1 Pkg. eye dressing (1 per pkg.)
  - 1 Pkg. scissors* and tweezers (1 each per pkg.)
  - 6 Pkgs. triangular bandages (1 per pkg.)
  - 1 Pkg. antiseptic soap or pads (3 per pkg.)
  - 9 Pkgs. of consulting physician’s choice**

- **36 Package Kit**
  - 4 Pkgs. absorbent gauze, 24" x 72" (1 per pkg.)
  - 2 Pkgs. adhesive bandages, 1" (16 per pkg.)
  - 5 Pkgs. bandage compresses, 4" (1 per pkg.)
  - 2 Pkgs. eye dressing (1 per pkg.)
  - 1 Pkg. scissors* and tweezers (1 each per pkg.)
  - 8 Pkgs. triangular bandages, 40" (1 per pkg.)

1 Pkg. antiseptic soap or pads (3 per pkg.)
13 Pkgs. of consulting physician’s choice**

*Scissors shall be capable of cutting 2 layers of 15 oz. cotton cloth or its equivalent.

**First-aid kits shall be maintained at the ten, sixteen, twenty-four or thirty-six package level. In the event the consulting physician chooses not to recommend items, the Department of Labor and Industries shall be contacted for recommended items to complete the kit.

(8) Where the eyes or body of any person may be exposed to injurious chemicals and/or materials, suitable facilities for quick drenching or flushing of the eyes and body shall be provided, within the work area, for immediate emergency use.

(9) When practical, a poster shall be fastened and maintained either on or in the cover of each first-aid kit and at or near all phones plainly stating, the phone numbers of available doctors, hospitals, and ambulance services within the district of the worksite.

(10) When required by the department, in addition to the first-aid kit which must be kept on the equipment or at the place of work, there shall be available within the closest practicable distance from the operations (not to exceed one-half mile) the following items:

- 1 set of arm and leg splints.
- 2 all wool blankets or blankets equal in strength and fire resistant (properly protected and marked).
- 1 stretcher.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040, 49.17.050 and 49.17.240. 81-18-029 (Order 81-21), § 296-78-545, filed 8/27/81.]

**WAC 296-78-550 First-aid station.** (1) First-aid stations shall be located as close as practicable to the highest concentration of personnel.

(2) First-aid stations shall be well marked and available to personnel during all working hours.

(3) One person holding a valid first-aid certificate shall be responsible for the proper use and maintenance of the first-aid station.

(4) First-aid stations shall be equipped with a minimum of two first-aid kits, the size of which shall be dependent upon the number of personnel normally employed at the worksite. One first-aid kit may be a permanent wall-mounted kit, but in all cases the station shall be equipped with at least one portable first-aid kit.

(5) When required by the department, the station shall be equipped with two wool blankets and a stretcher in addition to first-aid kits.

(6) A roster, denoting the telephone numbers and addresses of doctors, hospitals and ambulance services available to the worksite, shall be posted at each first-aid station.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040, 49.17.050 and 49.17.240. 81-18-029 (Order 81-21), § 296-78-550, filed 8/27/81.]

**WAC 296-78-555 First-aid room.** (1) Every fixed establishment employing more than two hundred persons shall have a first-aid room plainly designated as such, located as close as possible to the heaviest concentrated work area.
(2) The first-aid room shall be well lighted and ventilated, kept clean and orderly, provided with hot and cold running water, and maintained in a fully-equipped condition.

(3) The first-aid room shall be manned and maintained by:
   (a) A licensed physician; or
   (b) A licensed or registered nurse; or
   (c) An employee who:
      (i) Holds a valid advanced first-aid certificate as recognized by the department,
      (ii) works in the vicinity of the first-aid room, and
      (iii) does not perform other work of the nature that is likely to affect adversely her/his ability to administer first-aid.

(4) First-aid rooms shall be equipped with items recommended by the consulting physician or plant medical officer and, as a minimum, should contain an adequate supply of the following:

   Antiseptic soap
   3/4" or 1" adhesive compresses
   Adhesive knuckle bands
   2" bandage compresses
   4" bandage compresses
   3" x 3" gauze pads
   Assorted sizes of large gauze pads
   2" roller bandages
   3" roller bandages
   4" roller bandages
   Assorted adhesive tape rolls
   Eye dressings
   Ammonia inhalants
   Burn ointment
   Triangular bandages
   Scissors, forceps, razor and blades, medicine droppers
   Safety pins
   Drinking cups
   Rubbing alcohol
   Absorbent cotton
   Arm and leg splints
   Antidotes for specific industrial poisons
   Pressure points chart
   Stretcher
   Wool blankets and clean linen
   Hot water bottles
   Quick colds or ice bag
   Emergency first-aid kit
   A method of sterilizing instruments

(5) A poster shall be maintained on, or in the cover of, each first-aid cabinet and near each first-aid room phone. Such poster will state phone numbers of available doctors, hospitals, and ambulance services within the employer's district.

WAC 296-78-560 Safe place standards. (1) Each employer shall furnish to each of his employees a place of employment free from recognized hazards that are causing or likely to cause serious injury or death to his employees.

(2) Every employer shall furnish and use safety devices and safeguards, and shall adopt and use practices, means, methods, operations, and processes which are reasonably adequate to render such employment and place of employment safe. Every employer shall do every other thing reasonably necessary to protect the life and safety of employees.

(3) No employer shall require any employee to go or be in any employment or place of employment which is not safe.

(4) No employer shall fail or neglect:
   (a) To provide and use safety devices and safeguards.
   (b) To adopt and use methods and processes reasonably adequate to render the employment and place of employment safe.
   (c) To do every other thing reasonably necessary to protect the life and safety of employees.

(5) No employer, owner, or lessee of any real property shall construct or cause to be constructed any place of employment that is not safe.

(6) No person shall do any of the following:
   (a) Remove, displace, damage, destroy or carry off any safety device, safeguard, notice, or warning, furnished for use in any employment or place of employment.
   (b) Interfere in any way with the use thereof by any other person.
   (c) Interfere with the use of any method or process adopted for the protection of any employee, including himself, in such employment, or place of employment.
   (d) Fail or neglect to do every other thing reasonably necessary to protect the life and safety of employees.
   (e) Intoxicating beverages and narcotics shall not be permitted or used in or around work sites. Workers under the influence of alcohol or narcotics shall not be permitted on the work site. This rule does not apply to persons taking prescription drugs and or narcotics as directed by a physician providing such use shall not endanger the worker or others.

WAC 296-78-565 Log dumps and ponds—Sawmills.

WAC 296-78-56501 Log dumps and ponds. (1) Log dumps, booms, ponds or storage areas, if used at night, shall be illuminated in accordance with the requirements of WAC 296-62-09003, general occupational health standards.

(2) A log dump shall be constructed at each log pond or deckling ground. Log trucks shall not be unloaded by use of peavies or by hand.
   (a) The roadbed shall be of hard packed gravel, heavy planking or equivalent material and shall be maintained at all times. Roadbeds at log dumps shall be of width and evenness to insure safe operation of equipment.
   (b) A mechanical unloading device shall be provided and used for unloading logs. Log unloading areas shall be arranged and maintained to provide a safe working area.
   (c) Signs prohibiting unauthorized foot or vehicle traffic in log unloading and storage areas shall be posted.
Title 296 WAC: Labor and Industries, Department of

(3) Water log dumps. Ungrounded electrically powered hoists using handheld remote control in grounded locations, such as log dumps or mill log lifts, shall be actuated by circuits operating at less than 50 volts to ground.

(4)(a) A brow log, skid timbers or the equivalent shall be installed on all log dumps.

(b) Where logs are unloaded onto skids, sufficient space shall be provided between the top of the skids and the ground to accommodate the body of a person.

(c) All truck dumps shall be built with not more than six inches variation of level from side to side.

(5)(a) All truck log dumps shall be equipped with a positive safeguard to prevent logs from leaving the load on the side opposite the brow log. Jiff pokes shall not be used on truck log dumps.

(b) Unloading lines shall be attached and tightened or other positive safeguard in place before binder chains are released at any log dump.

(c) Stakes and chocks which trip shall be constructed in such manner that the tripping mechanism that releases the stake or chocks is activated at the opposite side of the load being tripped.

(d) Binders shall be released only from the side on which the unloader operates, except when released by remote control devices or except when person making release is protected by racks or stanchions or other equivalent means.

(e) Loads on which a binder is fouled by the unloading machine shall have an extra binder or metal band of equal strength placed around the load, or the load shall be otherwise secured so that the fouled binder can be safely removed.

(f) Unloading lines, crotch lines, or equally effective means shall be arranged and used in a manner to minimize the possibility of any log swinging or rolling back.

(6)(a) In unloading operations, the operator of unloading machine shall have an unobstructed view of the vehicle and the logs being unloaded.

(b) Unloading lines shall be arranged so that it is not necessary for the employees to attach them from the pond or dump site of the load except when entire loads are lifted from the log-transporting vehicle.

(7) All log dumps shall be kept reasonably free of bark and other debris.

(8) Employees shall remain in the clear until all moving equipment has come to a complete stop.

(9) Artificial log ponds subject to unhealthy stagnation shall be drained, cleansed, and water changed at least once every six months.

(10) All employees whose regular work requires walking on logs shall wear spiked or cuffed shoes, except when working in snow.

(11) Employees working on, over or along water, where the danger of drowning exists, shall be provided with and shall wear approved personal flotation devices.

(a) Employees are not considered exposed to the danger of drowning:

(i) When working behind standard height and strength guardrails;

(ii) When working inside operating cabs or stations which eliminate the possibility of accidentally falling into the water;

(iii) When wearing approved safety belts with lifeline attached so as to preclude the possibility of falling into the water;

(iv) When water depth is known to be chest-deep or less.

(b) Prior to and after each use, personal floating devices shall be inspected for defects which would reduce their designed effectiveness. Defective personal flotation devices shall not be used.

(c) To meet the approved criteria required by this subsection (11), a personal flotation device shall be approved by the United States Coast Guard as a Type I PFD, Type II PFD, Type III PFD, or Type V PFD, or their equivalent, pursuant to 46 CFR 160 (Coast Guard lifesaving equipment specifications) and 33 CFR 175.23 (Coast Guard table of devices equivalent to personal flotation devices). Ski belt or inflatable type personal flotation devices are specifically prohibited.

(12)(a) Wooden pike poles shall be of continuous, straight grained No. 1 material. Defective poles, blunt or dull pikes shall not be used.

(b) Aluminum or other metal poles shall not be used where hazard of coming in contact with live electric wires exists.

(13)(a) Walkways and floats shall be provided and security anchored to provide safe passage for workers.

(b) Permanent cable swifers shall be so arranged that it will not be necessary to roll boom sticks in order to attach or detach them.

(c) Inspection of cable or dogging lines shall be made as necessary to determine when repair or removal from service is necessary.

(14)(a) Decks of floats or other walkways shall be kept above the waterline at all times and shall be capable of supporting four times the load to be imposed.

(b) Floating donkeys or other power-driven machinery used on booms shall be placed on a raft or float with enough buoyancy to keep the deck above water.

(15)(a) All regular boom sticks and foot logs shall be reasonably straight, have all protruding knots and bark removed, and shall be capable of supporting above the waterline at either end, any necessary weight of workers and equipment.

(b) Stiff booms shall be two float logs wide secured by boom chains or other connecting devices, and of a width adequate for the working needs. Walking surfaces shall be free of loose material and maintained in good repair.

(c) Boom sticks shall be fastened together with cross ties or couplings.

[Statutory Authority: Chapter 49.17 RCW. 89-11-035 (Order 89-03), § 296-78-56501, filed 5/15/89, effective 6/30/89. Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040, 49.17.050 and 49.17.240. 81-18-029 (Order 81-21), § 296-78-56501, filed 8/27/81.]

WAC 296-78-56503 Log hauls. (1) Every log haul used as a walkway shall have at least one walkway with standard railing to enable workers to stand clear of the logs in the chute. Cleats shall be installed to provide safe footing on sloping walkways.

(1997 Ed.)
(2) Workers shall not stand under or dangerously near to logs that are being hoisted vertically to the log deck.
(3) (a) Log haul gears and bull chain drive mechanism shall be adequately guarded for the protection of employees.
   (b) Log haul bull chains or cable shall be designed, installed, and maintained to provide a 4 to 1 safety factor for the intended load.
   (c) Troughs for the return strand of log haul chains shall be provided over passageways.
   (d) Overhead protection shall be provided for employees working below logs being moved to the log deck.
(4) Log haul controls shall be arranged to operate from a position where the operator will at all times be in the clear of logs, machinery lines and rigging. Such controls shall operate mechanism only when moved toward the log slip or deck.
(5) Where possible an automatic stop shall be installed on all log hauls. A positive stop shall be installed on all log hauls to prevent logs from traveling too far ahead in the mill.
(6) (a) Slip persons shall handle pike poles in such manner as to be in the clear in case of a slip back.
   (b) All sorting gaps shall have a stiff boom on each side.
   (c) The banks of the log pond in the vicinity of the log haul shall be reinforced to prevent caving in.
(Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040, 49.17.050 and 49.17.240. 81-18-029 (Order 81-21), § 296-78-56503, filed 8/27/81.)

WAC 296-78-56505 Boats and mechanical devices on waters. (1) The applicable provisions of the Standard for Fire Protection for Motorcraft, NFPA No. 302-1994, shall be complied with. Prior to starting the boat motor, any spilled fuel shall be removed and vapors shall be exhausted from any area in which they may accumulate.
(2) The bilge area shall be kept clean and oil, grease, fuel, or highly combustible materials shall not be allowed to accumulate.
(3) Adequate ventilation equipment shall be provided and used for the bilge area to prevent the accumulation of toxic or explosive gases or vapors.
(4) Adequate ventilation equipment shall be provided and used for the cabin area on enclosed cabin-type boats to prevent an accumulation of harmful gases or vapors.
(5) Deck and cabin lighting shall be provided and used where necessary to provide safe levels of illumination aboard boats. Boats operated during the period from sunset to sunrise, or in conditions of restricted visibility, shall display navigation lights as required by the United States Coast Guard. Searchlights or floodlights shall be provided to facilitate safe navigation and to illuminate working or boarding areas adjacent to the craft.
(6) Decks of pond boats shall be covered with nonslip material. On craft used by workers wearing caked shoes, all areas where the operator or workers must stand or walk shall be made of or be covered with wood or other suitable matting or nonslip material and such covering shall be maintained in good condition.
(7) Each boat shall be provided with a fire extinguisher and life ring with at least fifty feet of one-fourth inch line attached. On log broncs, boom-scooters, or other small boomboats where all occupants are required to wear life saving devices and a life ring would present a tripping hazard, the life ring may be omitted.
(8) (a) Along docks, walkways, or other fixed installations on or adjacent to open water more than five feet deep, approved life rings with at least ninety feet of one-fourth inch line attached, shall be provided. The life rings shall be spaced at intervals not to exceed two hundred feet and shall be kept in easily visible and readily accessible locations.
   (b) When employees are assigned work at other casual locations where exposure to drowning exists, at least one approved life ring with at least ninety feet of line attached, shall be provided in the immediate vicinity of the work assigned.
   (c) When work is assigned over water where the vertical drop from the accidental fall would exceed fifty feet, special arrangements shall be made with and approved by the department of labor and industries prior to such assignment.
   (d) Lines attached to life rings on fixed locations shall be at least ninety feet in length, at least one-fourth inch in diameter, and have a minimum breaking strength of five hundred pounds. Similar lines attached to life rings on boats shall be at least fifty feet in length.
   (e) Life rings must be United States Coast Guard approved thirty-inch size.
   (f) Life rings and attached lines shall be maintained to retain at least seventy-five percent of their designed buoyancy and strength.
   (g) Log broncs, boom-scooters, and boomboats shall not be loaded with personnel or equipment so as to adversely affect their stability or seaworthiness.
   (h) Boats shall not be operated at an excessive speed or handled recklessly.
   (i) Boat fuel shall be transported and stored in approved containers. Refer to WAC 296-24-58501(19) for definition of approved.
(Statutory Authority: Chapter 49.17 RCW. 96-17-056, § 296-78-56505, filed 11/14/88. Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040, 49.17.050 and 49.17.240. 81-18-029 (Order 81-21), § 296-78-56505, filed 8/27/81.)

WAC 296-78-56507 Log decks. (1) Dry deck storage.
   (a) Dry deck storage areas shall be kept orderly and shall be maintained in a condition which is conducive to safe operation of mobile equipment.
   (b) Logs shall be stored in stabilized piles, and roadways and traffic lanes shall be maintained at a width adequate for safe travel of log handling equipment.
   (c) Logs shall be arranged to minimize the chance of accidentally rolling from the deck.
(2) (a) Employees shall not spool cable on winch or drums with their hands.
   (b) Log wells shall be provided with safeguard to prevent logs from rolling back into well off log deck.
(3) Jump skids on log decks shall be installed in grooves in a manner that they cannot work out onto the carriage way.
(4) (a) Log decks shall be provided with effective means to prevent logs from accidentally rolling down the deck onto the carriage or its runway.

(1997 Ed.)
(b) Swing saws. Swing saws on log decks shall be equipped with a barricade and stops for protection of employees who may be on the opposite side of the log haul chute.

(c) Drag saws. Where reciprocating log cutoff saws (drag saws) are provided, they shall not project into walkway or aisle.

(d) Circular cutoff saws. Circular log bucking or cutoff saws shall be so located and guarded as to allow safe entrance to and exit from the building.

(e) Entrance doorway. Where the cutoff saw partially blocks the entrance from the log haul runway the entrance shall be guarded.

(5) A barricade or other positive stop shall be erected between the sawyer’s stand and the log deck to protect the sawyer from rolling logs. Such barricade or stop shall be of sufficient strength to stop any log.

(6) Chains from overhead canting gear or other equipment shall not be allowed to hang over the log deck in such manner as to endanger workers.

(7) Canting gear control levers shall be so arranged that they move away from the carriage to operate.

(8) Moving parts or equipment on or about log decks shall be guarded.

(9) Peavies, canthooks and other hand tools shall be kept in good repair at all times.

(10) Workers shall not go below logs on decks that are likely to roll or be rolled. Means of access shall be provided to the head rig which does not subject employees to the hazard of moving logs or equipment.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040, 49.17.050 and 49.17.240. 81-18-029 (Order 81-21), § 296-78-56507, filed 8/27/81.]

WAC 296-78-56511 Head rigs and feed works. (1) A clear walkway shall be provided along the upper side of the log deck and around the head rig unless an overhead walkway is provided.

(2) The sawyer shall be primarily responsible for the safety of the carriage crew and off-bearers. He shall exercise due care in the operation of the carriage and log turning devices.

(3) Feedworks and log turning control levers shall be so arranged that they may be securely locked when not in use and shall be guarded against accidental contact.

(4)(a) A positive means shall be provided to prevent unintended movement of the carriage. This shall involve a control locking device, a carriage tie-down, or both.

(b) An emergency control or equally effective means shall be provided so that the sawyer may stop the head rig section of the mill without leaving the operator station.

(5) An effective method of disengaging the head rig saws from the power unit shall be installed on all head rigs where the power unit is not directly controlled by the sawyer. The saws shall be disengaged from the source of power while repairs or changes are made.

(6) A shield of lexan, makrolon, merlon, plestar, or equivalent transparent material, shall be installed between the saws or carriage track.

(7) Safety glasses, safety shields or other suitable eye protection shall be provided for and used by head rig off-bearers.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040, 49.17.050 and 49.17.240. 81-18-029 (Order 81-21), § 296-78-56511, filed 8/27/81.]

WAC 296-78-56513 Log carriages. (1) Carriages upon which employees are required to work shall be solidly decked over.

(2) Dogs. Dogging devices shall be adequate to secure logs, cants, or boards, during sawing operations.

(3) The feed control lever of friction or belt driven carriage feed works shall be arranged to operate away from the saws or carriage track.

(4) A quick action valve, controlled from the sawyer’s stand, shall be located in the steam line to any steam operated feed works. The valve shall be tested daily.

(5) Valves in steam feeds shall be closed and locked in a neutral position before the sawyer leaves his station. Leaking steam valves or piping shall not be used on carriage drives.

(6)(a) Where employees ride the headrig carriage, clearance of the rear edge of the carriage shall be either not more than two inches or shall be not less than thirty inches from the side wall of the building. The side wall shall be boarded over smoothly to height of not less than six feet six inches from the setter’s platform and for at least the length of the carriage travel. Where the clearance is thirty inches or more the floor between the back side of the setter’s platform and the wall shall be raised to the level of the platform. The clearance between the floor edge and the platform shall not be more than two inches.

(b) Barriers and warning signs. A barrier shall be provided to prevent employees from entering the space.
necessary for travel of the carriage, with headblocks fully receded, for the full length and extreme ends of carriage runways. Warning signs shall be posted at possible entry points to this area.

(7) Safe access to the head rig shall be provided.

(8) No roof truss or roof timber or other obstruction shall be located within six feet six inches of the upper surface of the setter's platform on any carriage.

(9) Doors which lead onto a passageway at the end or side of the carriage runway shall be provided with a handrail opposite such doorway. Handrail shall not be less than eighteen inches from the carriage run. A warning sign shall be posted on the entrance side of such doorways.

(10) A stop or bumper capable of stopping the loaded carriage at operating speed shall be installed at each end of the carriage run.

(11) Rail sweeps shall be installed in front of the front wheels in the direction of travel. Such sweeps shall extend to within one-fourth inch of the rail.

(12) Where power operated log turners are used, carriage knees shall be provided with goosenecks or other means of protecting the carriage crew from climbing logs.

(13) Employees shall use a stick or wire brush to clear head blocks of debris.

(14) All weakened or broken carriage boards which will not support the load to be imposed with a safety factor of 4, shall be immediately replaced.

(15) Carriage control. A positive means shall be provided to prevent unintended movement of the carriage. This may involve a control locking device, a carriage tie-down, or both.

[Statutory Authority: Chapter 49.17 RCW. 96-17-056, § 296-78-56513, filed 8/20/96, effective 10/15/96. Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040, 49.17.050 and 49.17.240. 81-18-029 (Order 81-21), § 296-78-56513, filed 8/27/81.]

WAC 296-78-570 Band saws—Saws.

(1) Band head rigs shall be given a thorough daily inspection and any deficiency reported and corrected.

(2) Any band saw found to have developed a crack greater than one-tenth the width of the saw shall be removed from service until the width of the saw is reduced to eliminate the crack, the cracked section is removed, or the development of the crack is arrested by welding.

(3) Band saws shall not be continued in use of the head rig for which they have been designed after they have been reduced forty percent in width.

(4) Leather gloves, or equivalent hand protection, shall be worn by employees while changing band saws.

(5) All head band saw wheels shall have a minimum rim thickness of five-eighths inch, except for a distance of not to exceed one inch from the front edge of the wheel.

(6) Provisions shall be made for alerting and warning employees before starting band head saws, and measures shall be taken to insure that all persons are in the clear.

(7) No band saw shall be run at a peripheral speed in excess of that recommended by the manufacturer. The manufacturer's recommended maximum speed shall be stamped in plainly legible figures on some portion of the assembly.

(8) A band wheel that has developed a crack in the rim shall be immediately removed from service. If a crack has developed in a spoke the wheel shall be removed from service until repaired.

(9) All band wheels shall be completely encased or guarded on both sides. The exposed part of the saw blade on the uptravel between the two wheels shall be encased, and no portion of the blade exposed, except such part of the cutting edge as is essential for sawing the material at hand.

(10) All band wheel guards shall be constructed of not less than ten U.S. gauge metal, or not less than two inch wood material or equivalent, attached to the frames. Ventilating ports shall not exceed 2 x 4 inches in size. Openings necessary for lubrication or repair of the saw shall have doors or gates of equivalent strength to the remainder of the guard, and such doors or gates shall be securely closed during operation.

(11) Every band mill shall be equipped with a saw catcher, rest or guard of substantial construction.

(12) All band saws other than head mills shall be enclosed or guarded except the working side of the blade between the guide and the table. The guard for the portion of the saw between the sliding guide and the upper saw wheel guard shall be adjusted with the guide.

(13) Each gang ripper of band or straight saw type shall have the cutting edges of the saw guarded by a hood or screen secured to the framework of the machine.

[Statutory Authority: Chapter 49.17 RCW. 96-17-056, § 296-78-570, filed 8/20/96, effective 10/15/96. Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040, 49.17.050 and 49.17.240. 81-18-029 (Order 81-21), § 296-78-570, filed 8/27/81.]

WAC 296-78-575 Circular saws.

(1) Single circular head saws. Circular head saws shall not be operated at speeds in excess of those specified by the manufacturer. Maximum speed shall be etched on the saw.

(2) On all circular saw mills the horizontal distance from the side of the saw to the nearest post of the husk or frame shall be at least one inch greater than the clear vertical distance between the collars of the top and bottom saws.

(3) Circular head saws shall be equipped with safety guides that can be readily adjusted without use of wrench or other hand tools. Brackets or edging supports shall be installed between the saw and the side of the husk.

(4) The upper saw of a double circular mill shall be provided with a hood or guard. A screen or other suitable device shall be placed so as to protect the sawyer from flying particles.

(5) All circular sawmills where live rolls are not used behind the head saw shall be equipped with an effective spreader or splitter. In any mill where the head saw is used for edging lumber, the splitter shall be solid and stationary and shall extend above the head blocks.

(6) Drag saws or circular cut-off saws shall be so arranged that they will not project into any passageway. When existing installations do not leave clear passage, saws shall be fenced off in order to make it impossible for anyone to walk into them. Means to securely hold material being sawed shall be provided wherever such material creates a hazard.

(7) All employees shall be in the clear before starting operation of drag or swing cut-off saws.

(8) Twin circular head saws. Twin circular head saw rigs such as scrag saws, shall meet the specifications for
single circular head saws in subsection (1) of this section, where applicable.

WAC 296-78-580 Edgers. (1) Edgers shall be guarded by a metal housing of ten gauge sheet metal, ten gauge by one-half inch mesh wire, screen, or by a baffle of not less than two inch wood material.

(2) Openings in end frames shall be enclosed with sheet metal, wire screen or wood and may be hinged or arranged to permit oiling and removal of saws.

(3) The top of the edger shall be guarded to prevent contact by employees or debris being thrown and all chains and gears fully enclosed as required by WAC 296-78-710 of this chapter.

(4) Vertical arbor edgers installed ahead of the main saw shall be so located and guarded that an employee cannot contact any part of the edger saws from his normal operating position.

(5) Edgers shall not be located in the main roll case behind the head saw.

(6) All edgers shall be equipped with pressure feed rolls. The controllers shall be installed and located so that from the normal work station the operator can quickly stop the infeed drive without releasing the hold down tension of the pressure rolls.

(7) All edgers shall be provided with a method of preventing or guarding against kickbacks. Finger units or dogs installed at the edger, or hinged steel plates suspended across the feed table may be used for this purpose. A kickback barricade, in line with the edger, if fenced off may be used.

(8) Pressure and feed rolls on edgers shall be guarded against accidental contact by means of roll covers, bars or strips. The pressure rolls shall not be lifted while stock is being run, or while any person is in line with the feed side of the saws.

(9) Edger men shall not raise feed rolls and reach between saws while edger is in operation.

(10) Edger men shall not put hands on cants being run through the edger.

(11) Live rolls and rotating powered tailing devices in back of edger shall operate at a speed not less than the speed of the edger feed rolls.

(12) Tables in back of edgers shall be kept clear of cants, edgings and unnecessary debris.

WAC 296-78-585 Equalizer saws. (1) Equalizer saws for bolts, stays, heading, etc., shall have the saws encased, except that portion immediately adjacent to the feeding device.

(2) Feeding devices on all such equipment shall be provided with guards to prevent contact with the feeding device by employees.

WAC 296-78-590 Gang saws and re-saws. (1) Gang saws and re-saws shall be fully guarded or housed in accordance with conditions. Cranks, pitman rods, and other moving parts shall be guarded.

(2) Feed rolls shall be enclosed by a cover over the top, front, and open ends except where guarded by location. Drive mechanism to feed rolls shall be enclosed.

(3) Feed rolls shall be enclosed and if the operator stands within thirty inches of the feed rolls, they shall be so guarded as to prevent operator coming into contact with them.

(4) Circular re-saws or rip saws, except power feed rip saws with a roller or wheel back of the saw, shall be provided with splitters or spreaders.

(5) A hood of metal or wood of sufficient strength to give protection against splinters or flying teeth shall be provided over all circular rip saws.

(6) That portion of the saw extending below the table shall be so guarded as to prevent contact.

(7) Circular rip saws shall be equipped with a standard anti-kickback device.

(8) Carriage cradles of whole-log sash gang saws, Swedish gangs shall be of height to prevent logs from kicking out while being loaded.

(9) Band re-saws. Band re-saws shall meet the specifications for band head saws as required in WAC 296-78-710(7).

(10) Circular gang re-saws.

(a) Banks of circular gang re-saws shall be guarded by a hood to contain teeth or debris which can be thrown by the saws.

(b) Circular gang re-saws shall be provided with safety fingers or other anti-kickback devices.

(c) Circular gang re-saws shall not be operated at speeds exceeding those recommended by the manufacturer.

(d) Feed belts and drive pulleys shall be guarded in accordance with the requirements of WAC 296-24-205 through 296-24-20533 of the general safety and health standard.

(e) Each circular gang re-saw, except self-feed saws with a live roll or wheel at back of saw, shall be provided with spreaders.
(5) Foot treadle operated saws shall be provided with safeguards to prevent accidental contact.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040, 49.17.050 and 49.17.240. 81-18-029 (Order 81-21), § 296-78-595, filed 8/27/81.]

WAC 296-78-600 Trimmer and slasher saws. (1) Trimmer of [and] slasher saws shall be guarded in front by a flat or round steel framework with a rigid metal screen or light iron bars attached thereto, or by wood baffles of not less than two inch wood material securely bolted to the frame.

Maximum speed. Trimmer saws shall not be run at peripheral speeds in excess of those recommended by the manufacturer.

(2) Front guards for a series of saws shall be set as close to the top of the feed table as is practical when considering the type of machine in use and the material being cut. The end saws of a series shall be guarded or fenced off.

(3) The rear of a series of saws shall have a stationary or swinging guard of not less than two inch wood material or equivalent the full width of the saws and as much wider as is necessary to protect persons at the rear of the trimmer.

(4) Safety stops. Automatic trimmer saws shall be provided with safety stops or hangers to prevent saws from dropping on table.

(5) Feed chains shall be stopped while employees are on the feed table.

(6) Spotters for trimmers or slashers shall be provided with goggles or other eye protection when conditions so warrant.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040, 49.17.050 and 49.17.240. 81-18-029 (Order 81-21), § 296-78-600, filed 8/27/81.]

WAC 296-78-605 Swing saws. (1) Manually operated swing cut-off saws of the following types shall be set up, guarded and operated in accordance with WAC 296-24-16515, general safety and health standards:

• Saws into which materials to be cut are fed or positioned and/or held in position by hand pressure during the cutting stroke; and/or
• Saws on which the cutting stroke is propelled by hand pressure; and/or
• Saws on which the operator is within arm’s reach of the blade when the operator is standing at the operator’s control station and the blade is fully extended to the limit of operating travel.

(2) Operators of hand operated swing saws shall not stand directly in front of saw while making a cut.

(3) Swing cut-off saws which are fed by powered live rolls, conveyor chains and/or belts which are operated from a remote operator’s station (defined as being beyond arm’s reach of the blade when the blade is fully extended to the limit of operating travel) shall be set up, guarded and operated in accordance with the following:

(a) Overhead swing cut-off saws shall be guarded by a hood which shall cover the upper half of the cutting edge at least to the depth of the teeth.

(b) The driving belts on overhead swing cut-off saws, where exposed to contact, shall be provided with guards as required by WAC 296-78-71505.

(1997 Ed.)

(c) Saws shall be completely enclosed when in idle position.

(d) Power operated swing saws shall have controls so arranged that the operators will not stand directly in front of saw when making cut.

(e) All swing saws shall be equipped with a counter balance which shall be permanently fastened to the frame of the saw and so arranged or adjusted that it will return the saw beyond the rear edge of the table or roll case without a rebounding motion. Wire rope, chain or nonmetallic rope running to a weight over a sheave shall not be used for attaching counter balance.

(f) No swing cut-off or trim saw shall be located directly in line with stock coming from an edger.

(g) Swing limit stops shall be provided and so adjusted that at no time shall the forward swing of the saw extend the cutting edge of the saw beyond a line perpendicular with the edge of the saw table, roll case, guard or barrier.

(h) Saws that are fed into the cut by means of air, steam, hydraulic cylinders, or other power device or arrangement shall be designed so they can be locked or rendered inoperative.

(i) Foot treadle operated saws shall be provided with safeguards to prevent accidental contact.

(j) Swing saws on log decks shall be equipped with a positive stop for the protection of persons who may be on the opposite side of the log haul chute.

(k) Tables or roll casings for swing saws shall be provided with stops or lineup rail to prevent material being pushed off on opposite side.

(4) Operators of hand operated swing saws shall not stand directly in front of saw while making cut.

[Statutory Authority: Chapter 49.17 RCW. 96-17-056, § 296-78-605, filed 8/20/96, effective 10/15/96. Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040, 49.17.050 and 49.17.240. 81-18-029 (Order 81-21), § 296-78-595, filed 8/27/81.]

WAC 296-78-610 Circular saws, speeds, repairs.

(1) Circular saws shall not be operated at speeds in excess of that specified by the manufacturer. Speeds shall be etched on all new saws. When saws are repaired, remanufactured or retensioned in any way to change their operating speeds, such change of speed shall be etched on the saw. These etched speeds shall not be exceeded.

(2) Circular saws shall be inspected for cracks each time that the teeth are filed or set.

(3) A circular saw shall be discontinued from use until properly repaired when found to have developed a crack equal to the length indicated in the following table:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Length of Crack</th>
<th>Diameter</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2-1/2 - inch</td>
<td>Up to 12&quot;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 - inch</td>
<td>Over 12&quot; to 24&quot;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1-1/2 - inch</td>
<td>Over 24&quot; to 36&quot;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 - inch</td>
<td>Over 36&quot; to 48&quot;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2-1/2 - inch</td>
<td>Over 48&quot; to 60&quot;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3 - inch</td>
<td>Over 60&quot;</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(4) Welding or slotting of cracked saws shall be done by a sawsmith under a procedure recommended by the saw manufacturer. Holes shall not be drilled in saws as a means of arresting cracks. After saws are repaired they shall be retensioned. Unless a sawsmith is employed, saws shall be returned to the manufacturer for welding or tensioning.

[Title 296 WAC—page 1697]
WAC 296-78-615 Saw filing and grinding rooms and equipment. (1) Approaches to filing rooms shall be kept free from material and equipment at all times.

(2) Enclosed grinding and filing rooms shall be ventilated as specified in the general occupational health standard, WAC 296-62-110 through 296-62-11019.

(3) Each filing and grinding room shall be provided with two exits so arranged as to permit easy escape in case of fire.

(4) Floor shall be cleaned regularly and shall be kept free from oil, grease and other materials that might cause employees to slip or fall.

(5) Flooring around machines shall be kept in good repair at all times.

(6) Saw grinding machine belts shall be provided with guards where these belts pass through the frame of the machine.

(7) All grinding wheels on such machines shall be provided with a metal retaining hood which shall also cover the Arbor ends if they are exposed to contact.

(8) Filing room employees shall be provided with goggles, face shields, or other necessary protective equipment and are required to wear the same.

(9) Guarding and mounting of abrasive wheels shall be in accordance with WAC 296-24-18007 of the general safety and health standards.

WAC 296-78-620 Miscellaneous woodworking machines—Planers, stickers, molders, matchers. (1) Each planing, molding, sticking and matching machine shall have all cutting heads, and saws if used, covered by a solid metal guard. If such guard is constructed of sheet metal, the material used shall be not less than one-sixteenth inch in thickness, and if cast iron is used, it shall be not less than three-sixteenths inch in thickness.

(2) Planers, stickers, molding, sticking and matching machines shall be provided with exhaust fans, hoods and dust conveyors to remove the harmful dusts, etc., from the vicinity of the operator. Such hoods may be arranged to serve as guards for cutting heads.

(3) Sectional feed rolls should be provided. Where solid feed rolls are used, a sectional finger device (or other means equally effective) shall be provided to prevent kickbacks.

WAC 296-78-625 Planers (stave and headings). (1) Each planer (stave and heading) shall have all cutting heads, and saws if used, covered by a solid metal guard.

(2) Stave and heading planers shall be provided with exhaust fans, hoods and dust conveyors to remove the harmful dusts, etc., from the vicinity of the operator. Such hoods may be arranged to serve as guards for cutting heads.

(3) Sectional feed rolls should be provided. Where solid feed rolls are used, a sectional finger device (or other means equally effective) shall be provided to prevent kickbacks.

WAC 296-78-630 Stave croziers. (1) Stave croziers shall have the heads guarded completely by the exhaust hood or other device, except that portion which actually inbends itself in the stock.

(2) Each stave crozier shall have all feed chains and sprockets completely enclosed.

WAC 296-78-635 Jointers. (1) Each hand feed jointer or buzz planer with horizontal head shall be provided with an automatic guard over the cutting head both in front of and back of the guide.

(2) Each jointer or buzz planer with horizontal head shall be equipped with a cylindrical cutting head, the throat of which shall not exceed three-eighths inch in depth or one-half inch in width. The knife projection shall not exceed one-eighth inch beyond the cylindrical body of the head.

(3) The opening in the table shall be kept as small as possible. The clearance between the edge of the rear table and the cutter head shall be not more than one-eighth inch. The table throat opening shall be not more than two and one-half inches when tables are set or aligned with each other for zero cut.

(4) Each jointer or buzz planer with vertical head shall be guarded by an exhaust hood or other approved device which shall completely enclose the revolving head except for a slot sufficiently wide to permit the application of material. The guard shall effectively protect the operator's hand from coming in contact with the revolving knives. The guard shall automatically adjust itself to cover the unused portion of the head and shall remain in contact with the material at all times.

(5) Push sticks shall be provided and used for feeding stock through hand operated jointers or buzz planers.
Sawmills and Woodworking Operations

(1997 Ed.)

WAC 296-78-640 Jointers (stave and heading). (1) Stave and heading jointers and matchers shall have the heads guarded completely by the exhaust hood or other device, except that portion where the stock is applied.

(2) Foot power stave jointing machines shall have the knife effectively guarded to prevent the operator’s fingers from coming in contact with it.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040, 49.17.050 and 49.17.240. 81-18-029 (Order 81-21), § 296-78-640, filed 8/27/81.]

WAC 296-78-645 Wood shapers. (1) The cutting head of each wood shaper, hand feed panel raiser, or other similar machine not automatically fed, shall be guarded with a cage or pulley guard or other device so designed as to keep the operator’s hands away from the cutting edge. In no case shall a warning device of leather or other material attached to the spindle be acceptable. Cylindrical heads shall be used wherever the nature of the work permits. The diameter of circular shaper guards shall be not less than the greatest diameter of the cutter.

(2) All double spindle shapers shall be provided with a spindle starting and stopping device for each spindle or provision shall be made that only one spindle operate at any one time.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040, 49.17.050 and 49.17.240. 81-18-029 (Order 81-21), § 296-78-645, filed 8/27/81.]

WAC 296-78-650 Boring and mortising machines. (1) Boring and mortising machines shall be provided with safety bit chucks without projecting set screws. Automatic machines shall be provided with point of operation guards. When necessary to prevent material from revolving with the bit, clamps or stops shall be provided and used to hold material firmly against the guides.

(2) The requirements of WAC 296-24-16525, general safety and health standards, shall be applicable to boring and mortising machines.

[Statutory Authority: Chapter 49.17 RCW. 96-17-056, § 296-78-650, filed 8/20/96, effective 10/15/96. Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040, 49.17.050 and 49.17.240. 81-18-029 (Order 81-21), § 296-78-650, filed 8/27/81.]

WAC 296-78-655 Tenoning machines. (1) Each tenoning machine shall have all cutting heads, saws if used, and all exposed moving parts guarded. In the case of cutting heads and saws, the guard shall be of solid metal.

(2) If sheet metal is used, it shall be not less than ten U.S. gauge in thickness. If cast metal is used it shall be not less than three-sixteenths inch thick, or if aluminum is used, it shall be not less than five-eighths inch thick. The hood of the exhaust system may form part or all of the guard. When so used, the hood shall be constructed of metal of a thickness not less than that specified above.

(3) Feed chains and sprockets of all double end tenoning machines shall be completely enclosed, except that portion of chain used for conveying stock. At rear ends of frames over which the feed conveyors run, sprockets and chains shall be guarded at the sides by plates projecting beyond the periphery of sprockets and ends of lugs.

(4) The rear end of the frame over which the feed conveyors run shall be so extended that the material as it leaves the machine will be guided to a point within easy reach of the person removing stock at the rear of the tenoner.

(5) Single end tenoners, hand fed, shall have a piece of sheet metal placed so that the operator’s hands cannot slip off the lever handle into the tool in passing. Such guard shall be fastened to the lever.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040, 49.17.050 and 49.17.240. 81-18-029 (Order 81-21), § 296-78-655, filed 8/27/81.]

WAC 296-78-660 Lathe (pail and barrel). (1) Each profile, swing-head and back-knife lathe shall have all cutting heads covered by a solid metal guard.

(2) If sheet metal is used, it shall be not less than ten U.S. gauge in thickness. If cast metal is used, it shall be not less than three-sixteenths inch thick, or if aluminum is used, it shall be not less than five-eighths inch thick. The hood of the exhaust system may form part or all of the guard. When so used, the hood shall be constructed of metal of a thickness not less than that specified above.

(3) Pail and barrel lathes shall be guarded in accordance with the specifications for profile and back-knife lathes insofar as they are applicable.

(4) The requirements of WAC 296-24-16531, general safety and health standards, shall be applicable to pail and barrel lathes.

[Statutory Authority: Chapter 49.17 RCW. 96-17-056, § 296-78-660, filed 8/20/96, effective 10/15/96. Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040, 49.17.050 and 49.17.240. 81-18-029 (Order 81-21), § 296-78-660, filed 8/27/81.]

WAC 296-78-665 Sanding machines. (1) Each belt sanding machine shall have both pulleys enclosed in such a manner as to guard the points where the belt runs onto the pulleys. The edges of the unused run of belt shall be enclosed or otherwise guarded from contact by employees.

(2) Each drum sanding machine shall be provided with a guard so arranged as to completely enclose the revolving drum except such portion required for the application of the material to be finished. Guards with hinges to facilitate the insertion of sandpaper may be installed. The exhaust hood may form part or all of this guard. When so used, the hood shall conform to the specifications as given under exhaust systems in WAC 296-78-710.

(3) All standard stationary sanding machines shall be provided with exhaust systems in conformity with the section of this code dealing with exhaust systems.

(4) All portable sanding machines shall be provided with means of removing excessive dust, or employees using equipment shall be provided with such necessary respiratory protective equipment as will conform to the requirements of the general occupational health standards, chapter 296-62 WAC.

(5) The requirements of WAC 296-24-16533, general safety and health standards, shall be applicable to sanding machines.
WAC 296-78-665  Labor and Industries, Department of

[Statutory Authority: Chapter 49.17 RCW. 96-17-056, § 296-78-665, filed 8/20/96, effective 10/15/96. Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040, 49.17.050 and 49.17.240. 81-18-029 (Order 81-21), § 296-78-665, filed 8/27/81.]

WAC 296-78-670  Glue machines. (1) Personal protective equipment as required by the general safety and health standard, chapter 296-24 WAC, Part A-2, and the general occupational health standard, chapter 296-62 WAC, Part A-2, and the general safety and health standard, chapter 296-24 WAC, Part A-2, and the general occupational health standard, WAC 296-62-11021, and proper washing facilities with noncaustic soap and sterilizers, shall be provided for all employees handling glue. Rubber gloves and other personal equipment must be sterilized when transferred from one person to another.

(2) Glue spreaders shall be enclosed on the in-running side, leaving only sufficient space to insert the stock.

(3) All glue spreaders shall be equipped with a panic bar or equivalent type device that can be reached from either the infeed or outfeed side of the spreader to shut-off the power in an emergency situation. Such device shall be installed on existing glue spreaders no later than April 1, 1982, and be standard equipment on any glue spreader purchased after January 1, 1982.

(4) All glue mixing and handling rooms where located above work areas shall have water tight floors.

(5) All glue rooms shall be provided with ventilation in accordance with WAC 296-62-110 through WAC 296-62-11013, of the general occupational health standard.

WAC 296-78-675  Lath mills. (1) Lath mills shall be so arranged that stock pickers shall be protected from slabs and blocks from slasher and trimmers.

(2) Bolters and lath machines shall be provided with a wall or shield of not less than two inch wood material or equivalent, constructed in front of the machines, to protect stock pickers and passing employees from kickbacks.

(3) Lath bolters and lath mills shall have all feed rolls, belts, gears and moving parts provided with approved guards. Feed chains shall be guarded to as low a point as the maximum height of the stock will permit.

(4)(a) Lath bolters and lath mill saws shall be provided with a sheet metal guard not less than one-eighth inch thick, or a cast iron guard not less than three-sixteenths inch thick, or equivalent. These hoods may be hinged so that they can be turned back to permit changing of the saws.

(b) A metal plate baffle, finger device or other device, shall be installed to prevent kickbacks.

(5)(a) The feed rolls on bolters or lath mills shall not be raised while any employee is in line with the saws.

(b) The stock shall be pushed through the saws with another piece of stock or push stick.

(6)(a) The lath trimmer shall be provided with guards on the ends, the top and the rear so designed as to contain debris and prevent employee contact with the saw. The belt drive shall be provided with guards as required by WAC 296-78-710.

(b) The entire top half of all trimmer saws shall be provided with guards. The guards shall be so adjusted as to prevent employees from accidentally contacting saws.

[Title 296 WAC—page 1700]

WAC 296-78-680  Veneer and plywood plants—Peeling and barking. (1) Where peeling or barking pits are located directly under the log cranes, logs shall not be moved over workers.

(2) Single spiked hooks without a bell shall not be used for handling logs. Hooks shall be equipped with hand holds and shall be maintained in condition to safely perform the job application.

(3) Mechanical barking devices shall be so guarded as to protect employees from flying chips, bark or other matter.

(4) Logs shall not be removed from barker until barking head has ceased to revolve, unless barker is so designed and arranged that barking head will not create or constitute a hazard to employees.

WAC 296-78-685  Veneer lathe. (1) The elevating ramp (gate) shall be provided with a safety chain and hook or other positive means of suspension while employees are working underneath same.

(2) The area under the tipple from lathe to stock trays shall be provided with railings or other suitable means of preventing employees from entering this area, if access is not prevented by the construction of the machine and employees can enter this area.

(3) Catwalks shall be provided along stock trays so that employees will not have to climb on the sides of trays to straighten stock.

(4) Any section of stock trays shall be locked out or shall have an operator stationed at starting controls while stock is being removed or adjusted.

(5) Guards which will cover the cutting edge of veneer lathe and clipper blades shall be provided and used while such blades are being transported about premises.

WAC 296-78-690  Veneer slicer and cutter. (1) Each veneer slicer and each rotary veneer cutter shall have all revolving and other moving knives provided with guards.

(2) The requirements of WAC 296-24-16535, general safety and health standards, shall be applicable to veneer slicers and cutters.

WAC 296-78-695  Veneer clipper. (1) Each veneer clipper shall have either automatic feed or shall be provided with a guard which will make it impossible to place any portion of the hand under the knife while feeding stock. Where practicable, such guard shall be of the vertical finger type.

(2) The rear of each manually operated clipper shall be guarded either by a screen or vertical finger guard which
Sawmills and Woodworking Operations

shall make it impossible for any portion of the hand to be placed under the knife while removing clipped stock.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040, 49.17.050 and 49.17.240. 81-18-029 (Order 81-21), § 296-78-695, filed 8/27/81.]

WAC 296-78-700 Veneer wringer (swede). The entry side of each veneer wringer other than glue spreader shall be enclosed, leaving only sufficient space to insert stock. A guard shall be provided to prevent the veneer from overriding the top roll and kicking back.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040, 49.17.050 and 49.17.240. 81-18-029 (Order 81-21), § 296-78-700, filed 8/27/81.]

WAC 296-78-705 The shake and shingle industry. The following terms and standards shall apply only in the manufacturing of shakes and shingles and these requirements shall take precedence over other sawmill and woodworking standards.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040, 49.17.050 and 49.17.240. 81-18-029 (Order 81-21), § 296-78-705, filed 8/27/81.]

WAC 296-78-70501 Definitions—Terms, general.

(1) "Block(s)" - those sections of a log cut in various lengths.

(2) "Block(s)" and "bolt(s)" may be considered to be synonymous.

(3) "Clipper saw" - a circular saw used to trim manufactured shingles.

(4) "Groover" - a cylinder-type knife (knives) similar to a planer knife (knives), used to cut grooves into the face surface of shakes or shingles.

(5) "Hip" and "ridge saw" - a circular saw used to cut various angles on the side edge of shakes or shingles.

(6) "Johnson bar" - a shaft used to control the feed of the carriage.

(7) "Knee bolter circular saw" - a stationary circular saw used to trim and debark blocks (the blocks are manually maneuvered onto a carriage and fed into a saw).

(8) "Log haul" - a power conveyor used to move logs to mill.

(9) "Packers" - employees who pack the manufactured shakes or shingles into bundles.

(10) "Panagraph power splitter" - a hydraulically operated wedge, manually positioned into place, used to split blocks.

(11) "Power saw splitter" - a stationary circular saw used to split (saw) blocks, (the blocks are manually maneuvered onto a carriage and fed into the saw).

(12) "Set works" - a component of the shingle machine, located on the machine frame, used to control the thickness of each shingle being manufactured.

(13) "Shake machine" - a band saw used to cut shake blanks into manufactured shakes.

(14) "Shake splitter" - a stationary hydraulically operated wedge, manually controlled, used to split shake blocks into shake blanks or boards.

(15) "Shim saw" - a circular saw used to re-cut manufactured shingles into narrow widths.

(16) "Shingle machine" - a machine used to manufacture shingles; composed of a feed, set works, and carriage system, all functioning in relation to a circular saw.

(17) "Shingle saw" - a circular saw used to cut shingles from blocks.

(18) "Spault" - the first and last section(s) of a block as it is cut into shingles.

(19) "Spault catcher" - a device located on the shingle machine next to the solid feed rolls, used to hold the last section of each block being cut (called a spault), in place.

(20) "Track or swing cutoff saw" - a circular saw used to cut blocks from a log.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040, 49.17.050 and 49.17.240. 81-18-029 (Order 81-21), § 296-78-70501, filed 8/27/81.]

WAC 296-78-70503 Shake and shingle machinery—General. (1) Track or swing circular saw.

(a) Manually operated track or swing circular cutoff saws of the following types shall be set up, guarded and operated in accordance with WAC 296-24-16515, general safety and health standards:

• Saws into which materials to be cut are fed or positioned and/or held in position by hand pressure during the cutting stroke; and

• Saws on which the cutting stroke is propelled by manual (hand) pressure; and

• Saws on which the operator is within arm's reach of the blade when the blade is fully extended to the limit of operating travel and the operator is standing at the operator's normal control station/location.

(b) Large track or swing circular cutoff saws into which materials to be cut are fed by powered live rolls, conveyor belts and/or chains and which are operated from a remote operator's control station, defined as beyond arm's reach when the blade is fully extended to the limit of operating travel, shall be set up, guarded and operated in accordance with the following:

(i) A powered operated track or swing cutoff circular saw shall have controls so arranged that operators are not positioned directly in front of the saw while making a cut.

(ii) All track or swing cutoff circular saws shall be completely encased or guarded when the saw is in the retracted position, except for that portion of the guard that must be left open for the operation of the saw.

(iii) Track or swing cutoff circular saw guards shall be constructed of sheet metal not less than one-eighth inch thick, or a wood guard of not less than nominal two inch thick wood material, or equivalent.

Hinged or removable doors or gates will be permitted where necessary to permit adjusting and oiling.

(iv) The driving belt(s) on the track or swing cutoff circular saw shall be guarded in accordance with the general safety and health standard, WAC 296-24-205 through 296-24-20533.

(v) A safety catch shall be provided to prevent the track cutoff saw from leaving the track.

(2) Overhead deck splitter - panagraph.

(a) Panagraph splitters shall have a shroud incorporated on the upper pressure plate to eliminate the possibility of the splitter moving from the operating area. This shroud shall be constructed of solid design with a minimum width of three inches and a minimum thickness of three-eighths inch.

(b) Mechanically operated overhead splitters shall have handles moving opposite the stroke of the piston.
(c) When the leading edge of the panagraph splitter is completely extended, the maximum clearance from the deck to the splitting edge shall be two inches.

(3) Power splitter saw. Power splitters shall have spreaders behind the saw to prevent materials from squeezing the saw or being thrown back on the operator. The top of the saw shall be completely covered.

(4) Knee bolter circular saw.
(a) A safety catch shall be provided to prevent the bolter carriage from leaving the track.
(b) Bolter saws shall be provided with a canopy guard of sheet metal not less than one-eighth inch thick, or cast iron guard not less than three-sixteenths inch thick or a wood guard of not less than nominal four inch thick wood material or equivalent.

The bolter canopy guard shall completely enclose the rear portion of the saw. It shall be so arranged and adjusted as to cover the front of the saw; not to exceed twenty inches from the top of the carriage to the bottom of the guard on sixteen inch and eighteen inch block and twenty-six inches on twenty-four inch blocks, of the material being cut.

(c) Bolter saws shall be provided with wipers of belting or other suitable material. These wipers shall be installed on both sides of the saw in such a manner as to deflect knots, chips, slivers, etc., that are carried by the saw.

(d) A positive device shall be provided and used to manually lock and hold the feed table in the neutral position when not in use.

(e) That portion of all bolter saws which is below and behind the saw table shall be guarded by the exhaust hood or other device. Hinged or removable doors or gates will be permitted where necessary to permit adjusting and oiling.

[Statutory Authority: Chapter 49.17 RCW. 96-17-056, § 296-78-70503, filed 8/27/81.)

WAC 296-78-70505 Shake machinery. (1) Shake splitters.
(a) A positive deenergizing device shall be provided within ready reach of each shake splitter operator.

(b) Each shake splitter shall be provided with an adjustable stroke limiter to eliminate the splitting blade from striking the table.

(c) All splitters shall have a maximum clearance of four inches, from the splitting edge to the table surface, when the splitter is in the extended position.

(d) All splitter tables shall have a friction surface to reduce kick out of the material being split.

(e) Shake splitters shall not be operated at a speed that would cause chunks to be thrown in such a manner as to create a hazard.

(f) The use of foot pedal (treadle) mechanisms shall be provided with protection to prevent unintended operation from falling or moving objects or by accidental stepping onto the pedal.

(i) The pedal shall have a nonslip surface.

(ii) The pedal return spring shall be of the compression type, operating on a rod or guided within a hole or tube, or designed to prevent interleaving of spring coils in event of breakage.

(iii) If pedal counterweights are provided, the path of the travel of the weight shall be enclosed.

(2) Shake saw guards.
(a) Every shake band saw shall be equipped with a saw guard on both sides of the blade down to the top side of the guide.

(b) The outside saw guard shall extend a minimum of three and one-half inches below the bottom edge of the saw guide.

(c) The maximum opening between the saw guide and table rolls shall be fifteen inches.

(3) Shake saw band wheel guards.
(a) The band wheels on all shake band saws shall be completely encased or guarded on both sides. The guards shall be constructed of not less than No. 14 U.S. gauge metal or material equal in strength.

(b) The metal doors, on such guards, shall have a wood liner of a minimum thickness of one-half inch.

(4) Shake saw band wheel speeds and maintenance.
(a) No band wheel shall be run at a peripheral speed in excess of that recommended by the manufacturer.

(b) Each band wheel shall be carefully inspected at least once a month by management.

Any band wheel in which a crack is found in the rim or in a spoke shall be immediately discontinued from service until properly repaired.

(c) Each band saw frame shall be provided with a tension indicator.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040, 49.17.050 and 49.17.240. 81-18-029 (Order 81-21), § 296-78-70505, filed 8/27/81.)

WAC 296-78-70507 Upright shingle machine. (1) Upright shingle saw guard.
(a) Every shingle machine carriage shall be equipped with a hand guard which:

(i) Projects at least one inch beyond the cutting edge of the saw.

(ii) Shall be located not more than one-half inch from the side of the saw blade.

(b) Shingle saw guards shall have a rim guard so designed and installed as to prevent chips and knots from flying from the saws. Such guards shall cover the edge of the saw to at least the depth of the teeth, except such part of the cutting edge as is essential for sawing the material.

(c) Saw arbors and couplings shall be guarded to prevent contact.

(d) Every part of a clipper saw blade, except that part which is exposed to trim shingles, shall be enclosed by a guard, so designed and installed to prevent contact with the clipper saw. An additional guard shall be installed not more than four inches above the clipper board and not more than one-half inch from the vertical plane of the saw.

(e) The underside of clipper saw boards shall be equipped with a finger guard to effectively protect the operator's fingers. The guard shall be a minimum of five inches long and one and one-quarter inches deep.

(2) Upright carriage guards.
(a) Automatic revolving cam set works and rocker arms, on machine frame, shall be guarded where exposed to contact.
(b) The spault catchers shall be not less than three-sixteenths inch thick and kept sharp at all times. Missing teeth shall be replaced.

(3) Carriage feed works.
(a) The pinion gear, bull wheel and Johnson bar, operating the saw carriage, shall be guarded where exposed to contact.

(b) Each shingle machine clutch treadle shall be arranged so that it is necessary to manually operate the treadle to start the machine. Devices which start the machine when the jaw treadle is released shall not be installed or used. The carriage shall have a brake to hold it in a neutral position.

(c) Carriage speed shall not exceed thirty-four strokes per minute.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040, 49.17.050 and 49.17.240. 81-18-029 (Order 81-21), § 296-78-70507, filed 8/27/81.]

WAC 296-78-70509 Related shake and shingle sawing machinery. (1) Flat or taper saw. A wood or metal guard or its equivalent shall be secured to the sliding table at the side nearest the sawyer to protect him from contact with the cutting edge of the saw when a block is not in the cut.

(2) Hip and ridge saws. The hip and ridge saws shall be guarded with a hood-like device. This guard shall cover that portion of the saw not needed to cut the material, located above the cutting table.
(a) The remaining portion of the saw, located below the table, shall be guarded to prevent contact by employees.
(b) The hip and ridge guarding standard is applicable to both shake and shingle hip and ridge saws.

(3) Shim stock saws. The top ends and sides of the shim stock saws shall be guarded. All shim stock saw power transmission mechanism shall be guarded.

(4) Shake or shingle groover. The top ends and sides of the groover, to include the press rolls, shall be guarded to contain material or debris which can be thrown and to prevent contact. All groover machine power transmission mechanism shall be guarded in compliance with WAC 296-78-710.

(5) Circular saws, speeds and repairs.
(a) Maximum allowable speeds.
(i) No circular saw shall be run at a speed in excess of that recommended by the manufacturer.
(ii) Such speed shall be etched or otherwise permanently marked on the blade, and that speed shall not be exceeded.

(b) Repairs and reconditioning.
(i) Shingle saws when reduced in size to less than forty-sixteens inches in diameter shall be discontinued from service as shingle saws on upright or vertical machines.
(ii) Shingle saws may be reconditioned for use as clipper saws provided the surface is reground and the proper balance attained.
(iii) Shingle saws may be used to no less than thirty-six inches on flat or taper saw machines.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040, 49.17.050 and 49.17.240. 81-18-029 (Order 81-21), § 296-78-70509, filed 8/27/81.]


(a) Workers shall not leave shingle machines unattended while the carriage is in motion.

(b) Shingle blocks shall not be piled more than one tier high on tables or roll cases. Chunks may be placed horizontally one tier high on top of shingle blocks. Shingle blocks shall be piled in a stable manner, not more than seventy-two inches high, within the immediate working area of the shingle sawyer or the area shall be barricaded.

(c) Provisions shall be made to prevent blocks from falling into the packing area.

(d) On each machine operated by electric motors, positive means shall be provided for rendering such controls or devices inoperative while repairs or adjustments are being made to the machines they control.

(e) Workers shall not stand on top of blocks while in the process of splitting other blocks into bolts.

(2) Jointers (shingle). Shingle jointers shall have the front, or cutting face of the knives, housed except for a narrow slot through which the shingles may be fed against the knives.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040, 49.17.050 and 49.17.240. 81-18-029 (Order 81-21), § 296-78-70511, filed 8/27/81.]

WAC 296-78-710 Construction and isolated equipment.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040, 49.17.050 and 49.17.240. 81-18-029 (Order 81-21), § 296-78-710, filed 8/27/81.]

WAC 296-78-71001 General. (1) Construction when not specifically covered in these standards shall be governed by such other standards adopted by the department of labor and industries as may apply.

(2) All buildings, docks, tramways, walkways, log dumps and other structures shall be so designed, constructed, and maintained as to provide a safety factor of four. This means that all members shall be capable of supporting four times the maximum load to be imposed. This provision refers to buildings, docks and so forth designed and constructed subsequent to the effective date of these standards and also refers in all cases where either complete or major changes or repairs are made to such buildings, docks, tramways, walkways, log dumps and other structures.

(3) Basements on ground floors under mills shall be evenly surfaced, free from unnecessary obstructions and debris, and provided with lighting facilities in compliance with the requirements of the general occupational health standards, WAC 296-62-09003.

(4) All engines, motors, transmission machinery or operating equipment installed in mill basements or ground floors shall be equipped with standard safeguards for the protection of workers.

(5) Hazard marking. Physical hazard marking shall be as specified in WAC 296-24-135 through 296-24-13503 of the general safety and health standards.

(6) Flooring of buildings, ramps and walkways not subject to supporting motive equipment shall be of not less than two-inch wood planking or material of equivalent structural strength.

(7) Flooring of buildings, ramps, docks, trestles and other structure required to support motive equipment shall be of not less than full two and one-half inch wood planing or
material of equivalent structural strength. However, where flooring is covered by steel floor plates, two inch wood planking or material of equivalent structural strength may be used.

(8) Walkways, docks, and platforms.
(a) Walkways, docks and platforms shall be constructed and maintained in accordance with the requirements of the general safety and health standards, WAC 296-24-735 through 296-24-75011.
(b) Maintenance. Walkways shall be evenly floored and kept in good repair.
(c) Where elevated platforms are used they shall be equipped with stairways or ladders in accordance with the general safety and health standards, WAC 296-24-765 through 296-24-81013.

WAC 296-78-71003 Floor and wall openings. (1) All floor and wall openings either temporary or permanent, shall be protected as required by the general safety and health standards, WAC 296-24-750 through 296-24-75011.
(2) The area under floor openings shall, where practical, be fenced off. When this is not practical, the areas shall be plainly marked with yellow lines and telltails shall be installed to hang within five and one-half feet of the ground or floor level.
(3) Where floor openings are used to drop materials from one level to another, audible warning systems shall be installed and used to indicate to employees on the lower level that material is to be dropped.

WAC 296-78-71005 Floors, docks, platforms and runways. (1) Faces of docks except on loading and unloading sides of rail and loading platforms, and runways used for the operation of lift trucks and other vehicles shall have a guard or shear timber eight by eight inches set over three inch blocks and securely fastened to the floor by bolts of not less than five-eighths inch diameter.
(2) The flooring of buildings, docks and passageways shall be kept in good repair at all times. When a hazardous condition develops that cannot be immediately repaired, the area shall be fenced off and not used until adequate repairs are made.
(3) All working areas shall be kept free from unnecessary obstruction and debris.
(4) Floors around machines and other places where workers are required to stand shall be provided with effective means to prevent slipping.

WAC 296-78-71007 Footwalks and passageways. (1) All footwalks and passageways subject to slipping hazards due to peculiarities of conditions or processes of the operation shall be provided with nonslip surfaces.

(2) Walkways in accordance with WAC 296-78-71001(8) shall be provided over roll casings, transfer tables, conveyors or other moving parts except where stepping over such equipment is not in connection with usual and necessary traffic.
(3) Walkways alongside of sorting tables shall be of sufficient width to provide safe working area. Such walkways shall be evenly floored and kept in good repair at all times. They shall be kept free from obstructions and debris.
(4) When employees are required to clear plug-ups in veneer trays or lumber sorting trays, adequate walkways with standard guardrails shall be provided for access to the trays whenever possible. When walkways are not provided, safety belts or harnesses with lanyards, tied off to substantial anchorages, shall be provided and used at all times.
(5) Walkways and stairways with standard hand rails shall be provided wherever space will permit, for oilers and other employees whose duties require them to go consistently to elevated and hazardous locations.
(a) Where such passageways are over walkways or work areas, standard toeboards shall be provided.
(b) Protection as required by the general safety and health standard, WAC 296-24-205 through 296-24-20533 shall be provided against contact with transmission machinery or moving conveyors.

WAC 296-78-71009 Stairways and ladders. (1) Stairways shall be used in preference over ladders wherever possible. Stairways or ladders, whichever is used, shall be constructed and maintained in accordance with the provisions of the general safety and health standard, WAC 296-24-7509 through 296-24-81013.
(2) Doors shall not open directly on a flight of stairs.
(3) Permanent ladders shall be fastened securely at both top and bottom.
(4) Portable ladders shall not be used upon footing other than suitable type.
(5) Hooks or other means of securing portable ladders when in use, shall be provided.
(6) Portable ladders shall not be used for oiling machinery which is in motion.

WAC 296-78-71011 Egress and exit. (1) In all enclosed buildings, means of egress shall be provided in accordance with the provisions of the general safety and health standard, WAC 296-24-550 through 296-24-56531.
(2) All swinging doors shall be provided with windows, the bottom of which shall be not more than forty-eight inches above the floor. One window shall be provided for each section of double swinging doors. All such windows shall be of shatter proof or safety glass unless otherwise protected against breakage.
(3) Outside exits shall open outward. Where sliding doors are used as exits, an inner door not less than two feet six inches by six feet shall be cut inside each of the main doors and arranged to open outward.
(4) At least two fire escapes or substantial outside stairways, shall be provided for mill buildings where the floor level is more than eight feet above the ground.

(a) Buildings over one hundred fifty feet in length shall have at least one additional fire escape or substantial outside stairway for each additional one hundred fifty feet of length or fraction thereof.

(b) Passageways to fire escapes or outside stairways shall be marked and kept free of obstructions at all times.

(c) Fire protection. The requirements of WAC 296-24-585 through 296-24-62003 of the general safety and health standard, shall be complied with in providing the necessary fire protection for sawmills.

(d) Fire drills shall be held at least quarterly and shall be documented.

(5) Where a doorway opens upon a roadway, railroad track, or upon a tramway or dock over which vehicles travel, a barricade or other safeguard and a warning sign shall be placed to prevent workers from stepping directly into moving traffic.

(6) Tramways and trestles shall be substantially supported by piling or framed bent construction which shall be frequently inspected and maintained in good repair at all times. Tramways or trestles used both for vehicular and pedestrian traffic shall have a walkway with standard handrail at the outer edge and shear timber on the inner edge, and shall provide three feet clearance to vehicles. When walkways cross over other thoroughfares, they shall be solidly fenced at the outer edge to a height of 42 inches over such thoroughfares.

(7) Where tramways and trestles are built over railroads they shall have a vertical clearance of twenty-two feet above the top of the rails. When constructed over carrier docks or roads, they shall have a vertical clearance of not less than six feet above the drivers foot rest on the carrier, and in no event shall this clearance be less than twelve feet from the surface of the lower roadway or dock.

(8) Walkways (either temporary or permanent) shall be not less than twenty-four inches wide and two inches thick, nominal size, securely fastened at each end. When such walkways are used on an incline the angle shall not be greater than twenty degrees from horizontal.

(9) Walkways from the shore or dock to floats or barges shall be securely fastened at the shore end only and clear space provided for the other end to adjust itself to the height of the water.

(10) Cleats of one by four inch material shall be fastened securely across walkways at uniform intervals of eighteen inches whenever the grade is sufficient to create a slipping hazard.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040, 49.17.050 and 49.17.240. 81-18-029 (Order 81-21), § 296-78-71011, filed 8/27/81.]

WAC 296-78-71013 Cableways. (1)(a) Inclined cableways shall have a central line between the rails in practical alignment with the center of the hoisting drums. A substantial bumper shall be installed at the foot of each incline.

(b) Barricades or warning signs shall be installed to warn pedestrians to stand clear of the cables on inclined cableways. The cables shall not be put into motion without activating an alarm system, either audible or visible, which will inform anyone on the tracks to stand clear.

(2) Employees shall not ride on or stand below the cars on an inclined cableway.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040, 49.17.050 and 49.17.240. 81-18-029 (Order 81-21), § 296-78-71013, filed 8/27/81.]

WAC 296-78-71015 Tanks and chemicals. (1) All open vats and tanks into which workers may fall shall be guarded with standard railings or screen guards in all cases where such guarding is possible with regard to practical operation.

(2) Foundations of elevated tanks shall be accessible for inspections. When the tank platform is more than five feet above the ground a stairway or ladder shall be permanently attached.

(3) Every open tank over five feet in height shall be equipped with fixed standard ladders both inside and out, extending from the bottom to the rim of the tank arranged to be accessible to each other, so far as local conditions permit.

(4) The use of chemicals for treating lumber for prevention of sap stain or mold or as preservatives, shall conform to the requirements of WAC 296-62-11012, open surface tanks.

(a) Storage, handling, and use of chemicals. Threshold limits. Employees shall not be exposed to airborne concentration of toxic dusts, vapors, mists or gases that exceed the threshold limit values set forth in chapter 296-24 WAC, Part A-2, general safety and health standards, and chapter 296-62 WAC, Part E, general occupational health standards.

(b) Protective equipment. The use of chemicals shall be controlled so as to protect employees from harmful exposure to toxic materials. Where necessary, employees shall be provided with and required to wear such protective equipment as will afford adequate protection against harmful exposure as required by chapter 296-24 WAC, Part A-2, general safety and health standards, and chapter 296-62 WAC, Part E, general occupational health standards.

(5)(a) Means shall be provided and used to collect any excess of chemicals used in treating lumber so as to protect workers from accidental contact with harmful concentrations of toxic chemicals or fumes.

(b) Dip tanks containing flammable or combustible liquids shall be constructed, maintained and used in accordance with WAC 296-24-405 of the general safety and health standards.

(c) An evacuation plan shall be developed and implemented for all employees working in the vicinity of dip tanks using flammable and/or combustible liquids. A copy of the plan shall be available at the establishment for inspection at all times. Every employee shall be made aware of the evacuation plan and know what to do in the event of an emergency and be evacuated in accordance with the plan. The plan shall be reviewed with employees at least quarterly and documented.

(d) When automatic foam, automatic carbon dioxide or automatic dry chemical extinguishing systems are used, an alarm device shall be activated to alert employees in the dip tank area before and during the activation of the system. The following combinations of extinguishment systems when
Each kiln shall have doors that operate from the inside and shall be located in or near the main door. Escape doors shall swing in the direction of exit. Kiln doors and door carriers shall be fitted with safety devices to prevent the doors or carriers from falling.

(2) Ladders. A fixed ladder, in accordance with the requirements of WAC 296-24-810 through 296-24-8103 of the general safety and health standards, or other means shall be provided to permit access to the roof. Where controls and machinery are mounted on the roof, a permanent stairway with standard handrail shall be installed in accordance with the requirements of WAC 296-24-765 through 296-24-76523 of the general safety and health standards.

(3) A heated room shall be provided for the use of the kiln operator in inclement weather. He should remain in such room for at least ten minutes after leaving a hot kiln before going to cold outside air.

(4) Where operating pits are used, they shall be well ventilated, drained and lighted. Substantial gratings shall be installed at the kiln floor line. Steam lines shall be provided with insulation wherever exposed to contact by employees. Fans shall be enclosed by standard safeguards.

(5) Mechanical equipment. All belts, pulleys, blowers, and other exposed moving equipment used in or about kilns shall be guarded in accordance with the requirements of WAC 296-24-205 through 296-24-20533 of the general safety and health standards.

[Statutory Authority: Chapter 49.17 RCW. 96-17-056, § 296-78-71017, filed 8/20/96, effective 10/15/96. Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040, 49.17.050 and 49.17.240. 81-18-029 (Order 81-21), § 296-78-71017, filed 8/27/81.]

WAC 296-78-71019 Exhaust systems. (1) Air requirements in buildings, where persons are habitually employed, shall meet the requirements of the general occupational health standard, WAC 296-62-100 through 296-62-11013.

(2) Where the natural ventilation is not sufficient to remove dust, fumes or vapors that create or constitute a hazard, additional means of removal shall be provided.

(3) All mills containing one or more machines whose operations create dust, shavings, chips or slivers during a period of time equal to or greater than one-fourth of the working day or shift, shall be equipped with a collecting system either continuous or automatic in action and of sufficient strength and capacity to thoroughly remove such refuse from the points of operation of the machines and the work areas.

(4) Each woodworking machine that creates dust, shavings, chips, or slivers shall be equipped with an exhaust or conveyor system located and adjusted to remove the maximum amount of refuse from the point of operation and immediate vicinity.

(5) Blower, collecting and exhaust systems shall be designed, constructed and maintained in accordance with American National Standards Z33.1 - 1961 (for the installation of blower and exhaust systems for dust, stock and vapor removal or conveying) and Z12.2 - 1962 (R1969) (code for the prevention of dust explosions in woodworking and wood flour manufacturing plants).

(6) Fans used for ventilating shall be of ample capacity, as evidenced by the performance schedules of the manufacturers, and shall be guarded when exposed to contact. Hoods, dust conveyors, dust collectors and other accessory equipment shall be large enough to insure free intake and discharge.

(7) The outlet or discharge of all ventilating equipment shall be so arranged that at no time will the dust, vapors, gases or other air borne impurities discharged, create or constitute a hazard.
(8) Where a hood is used to form a part or all of the guard required on a given machine, it shall be constructed of not less than ten U.S. gauge sheet metal, or if of cast iron it shall be not less than three-sixteenths inches in thickness.

(9) All exhaust pipes shall be of such construction and internal dimensions as to minimize the possibility of clogging. They shall be readily accessible for cleaning.

(10) All exhaust pipes shall empty into settling or dust chambers which shall effectively prevent the dust or refuse from entering any work area. Such settling or dust chambers shall be so designed and operated as to reduce to a minimum the danger of fire or dust explosions.

(11) In lieu of a general ventilating system, exhaust or blower units may be installed on the dust or fume producing machine, provided the required protection is secured thereby.

(12) When proper ventilation is not provided, and temporary hazardous conditions are therefore encountered, the employer shall furnish approved respiratory and visual equipment: Provided, however, That the exposure to such hazard shall not be for more than two hours duration. Protective measures and equipment shall meet the requirements of the general occupational health standard, WAC 296-62-070 through 296-62-09001 and the requirements of the general safety and health standard, WAC 296-24-081 through 296-24-08113.

(13) Provisions for the daily removal of refuse shall be made in all operations not required to have an exhaust system, or having refuse too heavy, or bulky, or otherwise unsuitable to be handled by an exhaust system.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040, 49.17.050 and 49.17.240. 81-18-029 (Order 81-21), § 296-78-71019, filed 8/27/81.]

WAC 296-78-71021 Spray painting. All spray painting operations shall be carried on in accordance with the requirements of the general safety and health standard, WAC 296-24-370 through 296-24-37027 and the general occupational health standard, WAC 296-62-11019.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040, 49.17.050 and 49.17.240. 81-18-029 (Order 81-21), § 296-78-71021, filed 8/27/81.]

WAC 296-78-71023 Lighting. The lighting and illumination requirements of the general occupational health standards, WAC 296-62-09003, shall apply.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040 and 49.17.050. 82-13-045 (Order 82-22), § 296-78-71023, filed 6/11/82. Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040, 49.17.050 and 49.17.240. 81-18-029 (Order 81-21), § 296-78-71023, filed 8/27/81.]

WAC 296-78-71025 Gas piping and appliances. All gas piping and appliances shall be installed in accordance with the American National Standard Requirements for Gas Appliances and Gas Piping Installations, Z21.30 - 1964.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040, 49.17.050 and 49.17.240. 81-18-029 (Order 81-21), § 296-78-71025, filed 8/27/81.]

WAC 296-78-715 Mechanical, steam and electrical equipment.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040, 49.17.050 and 49.17.240. 81-18-029 (Order 81-21), § 296-78-715, filed 8/27/81.]

WAC 296-78-71501 General provisions. (1) All machinery or other equipment located or used on the premises of the operation or in the processes incidental thereto, shall be provided and maintained with approved standard safeguards, irrespective of ownership.

(2) Machines shall be so located that each operator will have sufficient space in which to handle material with the least possible interference from or to other workers or machines.

(3) Machines shall be so placed that it will not be necessary for the operator to stop where passing traffic creates a hazard.

(4) Aisles of sufficient width to permit the passing of vehicles or employees without crowding shall be provided in all work areas and stock or storage rooms.

(5) All metal decking around machinery shall be equipped to effectively prevent slipping.

(6) All machinery or equipment started by a control so located as to create impaired vision of any part of such machinery or equipment shall be provided with an audible warning device, where such machinery or equipment is exposed to contact at points not visible to the operator. Such devices shall be sounded before starting up unless positive mechanical or electrical interlocking controls are provided which will prevent starting until all such posts are cleared.

(7) A mechanical or electrical power control device shall be provided at each machine which will make it possible for the operator to stop the machine feed without leaving his position at the point of operation.

(8) All machines operated by means of treadles, levers, or other similar devices, shall be provided with positive and approved nonrepeat devices except where such machine is being used as an automatic repeating device.

(9) Operating levers and treadles on all machines or machinery shall be so located and protected that they cannot be shifted or tripped accidentally.

(10) All power driven machinery shall be stopped and brought to a complete standstill before any repairs or adjustments are made or pieces of material or refuse removed, except where motion is necessary to make adjustments.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040, 49.17.050 and 49.17.240. 81-18-029 (Order 81-21), § 296-78-71501, filed 8/27/81.]

WAC 296-78-71503 Lock out—Tag out. (1) To avoid accidental activation of machinery, electrical devices or other equipment which could create a hazardous condition while performing maintenance, repair, cleanup or construction work, the main disconnect(s) (line circuit breakers) shall first be locked out and tagged in accordance with the following provisions:

(2) Effective date. Effective July 1, 1982, only padlocks or other equivalent protective devices shall be used for locking out the main disconnect(s) (line circuit breakers) of machinery, electrical devices or other equipment that is shut down while maintenance, repair, cleanup, construction work or other type of work is done to the equipment. Tags shall be used to supplement the padlocks or other equivalent protective devices, and shall be used only for informational purposes.

(1997 Ed.)
(3) Padlocks, tags or equivalent protective devices to be supplied. The employer shall supply and the employee(s) shall use as many padlocks or other equivalent protective devices as are necessary to effectively lock out all affected equipment.

(4) Lock out plan. An effective lock out plan shall be formulated in writing and all concerned employees so informed. The plan shall contain specific procedures for locking out equipment, information to be contained on supplemental tags and specific procedures for unlocking equipment after repairs, cleanup, etc., have been completed.

(5) Informational tags. Tags used for providing supplemental information with lock out padlocks or other equivalent protective devices shall contain the name of the person authorizing placement, reason for placing, date, signature of person placing tag and such other relative information as deemed necessary by the person placing the tag.

(6) Lock out by pushbutton only. Locking out a machine or item of equipment by use of a pushbutton or other local control device only will not be acceptable as meeting the intent of these rules.

(7) Coordination of locking out devices. When repair, adjustment, cleanup, maintenance or construction work is necessary and the lock out procedures must be followed by any person not familiar with all power sources or material entry sources to any area involved, that person shall consult with the operator, supervisor, or some person that is capable of informing him of proper lock out procedures and supplemental tagging information.

(8) Lock out before removing guards. Equipment shall be stopped and locked out before employees remove guards or reach into any potentially hazardous area. The only exception to this rule will be when equipment must be in motion in order to make proper adjustments.

(9) Removal of lock outs. Each person actively engaged in the repair, maintenance, cleanup, etc., shall lock out the affected equipment and place the informational tag. Upon completion of the work and reinstallation of the guards, that person shall personally remove his lock and tag, except when it is positively determined that an employee has left the premises without removing his lock and tag, other persons may remove the locks and tags in accordance with a procedure formulated by each firm and approved by the division of industrial safety and health.

(10) Valves to be locked and tagged out. Each valve used to control the flow of hazardous materials into, or used to activate the equipment being worked on, shall be locked and tagged out.

(11) Piping systems deactivated. Prior to working on piping systems containing pressurized or hazardous materials, the valve(s) controlling the flow to the affected area shall be locked and tagged out. The piping in the area to be worked on shall be drained and purged, if needed. If the piping contains hazardous materials, the piping shall be isolated from the work area by the insertion of blank flanges in the piping system.

(12) Pipe lines without valves. If pipelines or ducts are constructed without valves or closures that can be locked out, the lines or ducts shall be broken at a flange and a blank flange inserted to stop accidental flow of any hazardous material.

(13) Testing after lock out. After locking out and tagging equipment, a test shall be conducted to ascertain that the equipment has been made inoperative or the flow of hazardous material has been positively stopped. Precautions shall be taken to ascertain that persons will not be subjected to hazard while conducting the test if power source or flow of material is not shut off.

(14) Temporary or alternate power to be avoided. Whenever possible, temporary or alternate sources of power to the equipment being worked on shall be avoided. If the use of such power is necessary, all affected employees shall be informed and the source of temporary or alternate power shall be identified.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040, 49.17.050 and 49.17.240. (Order 81-21), § 296-78-71503, filed 8/27/81.]

WAC 296-78-71505 Mechanical power transmission apparatus. (1) Machines and other equipment shall not be oiled while in motion, unless provided with guards or other devices to permit oiling without any possibility of contact with moving parts of machinery.

(2) Inspections shall be made to assure that shaftings, bearings and machines are in proper alignment at all times and that bolts in shaft hangars, couplings and boxes are tight.

(3) Isolated bearings or other equipment not reached by walkway shall be served by a ladder or other means of safe access.

(4) Running belts under power on or off pulleys shall be accomplished by mechanical means which will not expose employees to moving elements of the operation.

(5) Counterweights located on or near passageways or work areas shall be provided with enclosures. Overhead counterweights shall be provided with substantial safety chains or cables, or otherwise secured against falling.

(6) The construction, operation, and maintenance of all mechanical power-transmission apparatus shall be in accordance with the requirements of WAC 296-24-205 through 296-24-20533 of the general safety and health standard.

(7) Baffles shall be erected, where necessary, to protect employees from breaking belts, chains, ropes or cables.

(8) Overhead horizontal belts, chains or rope drives shall be provided with guards.

(9) Hydraulic systems. Means shall be provided to block, chain, or otherwise secure equipment normally supported by hydraulic pressure so as to provide for safe maintenance.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040, 49.17.050 and 49.17.240. (Order 81-21), § 296-78-71505, filed 8/27/81.]

WAC 296-78-720 Boiler and pressure vessels. Boilers and pressure vessels shall be constructed, maintained and inspected in accordance with the provisions of the boiler and unfired pressure vessel law, chapter 70.79 RCW, and chapter 296-104 WAC as administered by the boiler inspection section of the department of labor and industries.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040, 49.17.050 and 49.17.240. (Order 81-21), § 296-78-720, filed 8/27/81.]

WAC 296-78-725 Nonionizing radiation. (1) Only qualified and trained employees shall be assigned to install, operate, adjust, and maintain laser equipment. Proof of
qualification of the laser equipment operator shall be available and in possession of operator at all times.

2. Employees, when working in areas in which a potentially hazardous exposure (see WAC 296-62-09005(4)) to direct or reflected laser radiation exists, shall be provided with antilaser eye protection devices specified in WAC 296-62-09005, general occupational health standards.

3. Areas in which lasers are used shall be posted with standard laser warning placards.

4. Beam shutters or caps shall be utilized, or the laser turned off, when laser transmission is not actually required. When the laser is left unattended for a substantial period of time, such as during lunch hour, overnight, or at change of shifts, the laser shall be turned off or shutters or caps shall be utilized.

5. The laser beam shall not be directed at employees.

6. Only mechanical or electronic means shall be used as a detector for guiding the internal alignment of the laser.

7. The laser equipment shall bear such labels, logos and data placards to indicate maximum output and class designation as required of the manufacturer at time of sale, by I.A.W. Part 1040, CFR Title 21. Such labels, logos, data placards, etc., shall be maintained in a legible condition.

8. When it is raining or snowing, or when there is dust or fog in the air, and it is impracticable to cease laser system operation, employees shall be kept out of range of the area of source and target during such weather conditions.

9. Employees shall not be exposed to light intensities in excess of:
   (a) Direct staring: One micro-watt per square centimeter;
   (b) Incidental observing: One milliwatt per square centimeter;
   (c) Diffused reflected light: Two and one-half watts per square centimeter.

10. The laser equipment shall not be modified except by the manufacturer.

11. Laser unit in operation shall be set up above the heads of the employees, when possible.

12. Employees shall not be exposed to radio frequency/microwave radiation in excess of the permissible exposure limits specified in WAC 296-62-09005.

[Statutory Authority: Chapter 49.17 RCW. 91-24-017 (Order 91-07), § 296-78-730, filed 11/22/91, effective 12/24/91. Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040, 49.17.050 and 49.17.240. 81-18-029 (Order 81-21), § 296-78-730, filed 8/27/81.]

WAC 296-78-735 Elevators, moving walks. Elevators, moving walks and other lifting devices intended for either passenger or freight service shall be constructed, maintained, inspected and operated in accordance with the provisions of chapter 70.87 RCW, WAC 296-24-870 through 296-24-90009 of the general safety and health standards, and those specific standards which are applicable from the division of building and construction safety inspection services, elevator section.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040, 49.17.050 and 49.17.240. 81-18-029 (Order 81-21), § 296-78-735, filed 8/27/81.]

WAC 296-78-740 Transportation—Lumber handling equipment—Cranes—Construction. (1) All apparatus shall be designed throughout, with not less than the following factors of safety, under static full rated load stresses, based on ultimate strength of the material used:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Material</th>
<th>Factor of Safety</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Cast iron</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cast steel</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Structural steel</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Forged steel</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cables</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(2) A notice shall be placed on every crane and hoist showing the maximum allowable load in pounds or tons. This notice shall be placed in such a manner as to be clearly legible from the floor.

(3) Cranes shall be of what is known as "all steel construction." No cast iron shall be used in parts subject to tension except in drums, trolley sides, bearings, brackets and brake shoes.

(4) The construction of cranes shall be such that all parts may be safely lubricated and inspected when cranes are not in operation.

(5) Bolts subject to stress shall be of the through type and all bolts shall be equipped with approved protection so that the bolt will not work loose or nuts work off.

(6) Outside crane cages shall be enclosed. There shall be windows on three sides of the cage and windows in the front, and the side opposite the door shall be the full width of the cage.

(7) Where a tool box or receptacle is used for the storing of oil cans, tools, etc., it shall be permanently secured in the cage or on the foot-walk of outside cranes and...
on the foot-walk of inside cranes. Tool boxes of hot metal

cranes shall be constructed of metal.

(8) All gears on cranes shall be provided with standard

guards.

(9) Keys projecting from revolving shafts shall be

guarded.

(10) A braking apparatus shall be provided on every

type of crane and shall be so designed and installed as to be
capable of effectually braking a weight of at least one and
one-half times the full rated load.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040, 49.17.050 and 49.17.240. 81-18-029
(Order 81-21), § 296-78-740, filed 8/27/81.]

WAC 296-78-745 Electrical equipment. (1) All

exposed current-carrying parts except conductors, connected
to circuits above three hundred volts to ground shall be so
isolated, insulated, or guarded that no employee can come in
contact with them. Exposed parts less than 300 volts shall
be protected in some suitable way against possible accidental
contact. Exposed metallic parts of conduit armored cable or
molding shall be permanently grounded.

(2) Guards for the current-carrying parts of unisolated
electrical equipment, such as controllers, motors, transform­
ers, automatic cutouts, circuit breakers, switches, and other
deVICES shall consist of cabinets, casings, or shields of
permanently grounded metal or of insulating material.

(3) All parts of electrical equipment, such as fuses and
the handles and arc chutes of circuit breakers, shall be so
isolated or guarded that the liability of employees being
struck or burned by sparking, flashing or movement during
operation is reduced to a minimum.

(4) All exposed noncurrent carrying metal parts of
electrical equipment shall be permanently grounded. The
ground connection through well bonded track rails will be
considered satisfactory.

(5) The metallic parts of portable cranes, derricks,
hoists, and similar equipment on which wires, cables, chains,
or other conducting objects are maintained shall be provided
with an effective protective ground, where operated in the
vicinity of supply lines.

(6) Readily accessible means shall be provided whereby
all conductors and equipment located in cranes can be
disconnected entirely from the source of energy at a point as
near as possible to the main current collectors.

(7) Means shall be provided to prevent the starting and
operation of equipment by unauthorized persons.

(8) The control levers of traveling cranes shall be so
located that the operator can readily face the direction of
travel.

(9) A hoist limiting device shall be provided for each
hoist.

(10) All fuses shall be of the enclosed arcless type.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040, 49.17.050 and 49.17.240. 81-18-029
(Order 81-21), § 296-78-745, filed 8/27/81.]

WAC 296-78-750 Chains, wire rope, cables and
fiber rope. (1) Ropes, cables, slings, and chains.

(a) Safe usage. Ropes, cables, slings, and chains shall
be used in accordance with safe use practices recommended
by the manufacturer or within safe limits recommended by
the equipment manufacturer when used in conjunction with
it.

Work by qualified persons. Installation, inspection,
maintenance, repair, and testing of ropes, cables, slings, and
chains shall be done only by persons qualified to do such
work.

(b) Proof testing. The employer shall ensure that before
use, each new, repaired, or reconditioned alloy steel chain
slings, including all welded components in the sling assembly,
shall be proof tested by the sling manufacturer or equivalent
entity, in accordance with paragraph 5.2 of the American
Society of Testing and Materials Specification A391.65
(ANSI G61.1-1968). The employer shall retain the certifi­
cate of the proof test and shall make it available for exami­
nation. When a chain sling assembly is made up of seg­
ments of proof tested alloy chain and proof tested individual
components such as mechanical coupling links, hooks and
similar devices; it is not necessary to test the assembled unit,
when appropriate test certification of individual components
is available and the assembled sling is appropriately tagged
by the manufacturer or equal entity. The sling shall not be
used in excess of the rated capacity of the weakest compo­
nent.

(c) Slings. Slings and their fittings and fastenings, when
in use, shall be inspected daily for evidence of overloading,
excessive wear, or damage. Slings found to be defective
shall be removed from service.

(2) Proper storage shall be provided for slings while not
in use.

(3) Protection shall be provided between the sling and
sharp unyielding surfaces of the load to be lifted.

(4) Hooks. No open hook shall be used in rigging to
lift any load where there is hazard from relieving the tension
on the hook from the load or hook catching or fouling.

(5) Ropes or cables. Wire rope or cable shall be
inspected when installed and once each day thereafter, when
in use. It shall be removed from hoisting or load-carrying
service when kinked or when one of the following conditions
exist:

(a) When three broken wires are found in one lay of 6
by 6 wire rope.

(b) When six broken wires are found in one lay of 6 by
19 wire rope.

(c) When nine broken wires are found in one lay of 6
by 37 wire rope.

(d) When eight broken wires are found in one lay of 8
by 19 wire rope.

(e) When marked corrosion appears.

(f) Wire rope of a type not described herein shall be
removed from service when four percent of the total number
wires composing such rope are found to be broken in one
lay.

(g) Condemned. When wire rope, slings or cables
deteriorate through rust, wear, broken wires, kinking or other
conditions, to the extent there is a reasonable doubt that the
necessary safety factor is maintained, the use of such
equipment shall be discontinued.

(6) Wire rope removed from service due to defects shall
be plainly marked or identified as being unfit for further use
on cranes, hoists, and other load-carrying devices.

(7) The ratio between the rope diameter and the drum,
block, sheave, or pulley tread diameter shall be such that the

[Title 296 WAC—page 1710]
rope will adjust itself to the bend without excessive wear, deformation, or injury. In no case shall the safe value of drums, blocks, sheaves, or pulleys be reduced when replacing such items unless compensating changes are made for rope used and for safe loading limits.

(8) Drums, sheaves, and pulleys. Drums, sheaves, and pulleys shall be smooth and free from surface defects liable to injure rope. Drums, sheaves, or pulleys having eccentric bores or cracked hubs, spokes, or flanges shall be removed from service.

(9) Connections. Connections, fittings, fastenings, and other parts used in connection with ropes and cables shall be of the quality, size and strength recommended by the manufacturer for the use intended. These connections shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.

(10) Socketing, splicing, and seizing.

(a) Socketing, splicing, and seizing of cables shall be performed only by qualified persons.

(b) All eye splices shall be made in a manner recommended by the manufacturer and wire rope thimbles of proper size shall be fitted in the eye, except that in slings the use of thimbles shall be optional.

(11) Wire rope clips attached with U-bolts shall have these bolts on the dead or short end of the rope. The U-bolt nuts shall be retightened immediately after initial load carrying use and at frequent intervals thereafter. The number of spacing of clips shall be as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Improved Plow Number</th>
<th>Number of Clips (Drop Forged)</th>
<th>Required Other Material</th>
<th>Minimum Space Between Clips</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3/8 to 5/8&quot;</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>3-3/4&quot;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3/4&quot;</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>4-1/2&quot;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7/8&quot;</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>5-1/4&quot;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1&quot;</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>6 &quot;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1-1/8&quot;</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>6-3/4&quot;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1-1/4&quot;</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>7-1/2&quot;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1-3/8&quot;</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>8-1/4&quot;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1-1/2&quot;</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>9 &quot;</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(a) When a wedge socket-type fastening is used, the dead or short end of the cable shall be clipped with a U-bolt or otherwise made secure against loosening.

(b) Fittings. Hooks, shackles, rings, pad eyes, and other fittings that show excessive wear or that have been bent, twisted, or otherwise damaged shall be removed from service.

(12) Running lines. Running lines of hoisting equipment located within six feet six inches of the ground or working level shall be boxed off or otherwise guarded, or the operating area shall be restricted.

(13) Preventing abrasion. The reeving of a rope shall be so arranged as to minimize chafing or abrading while in use.

(14) Sheave guards. Bottom sheaves shall be protected by close fitting guards to prevent cable from jumping the sheave.

(15) There shall be not less than two full wraps of hoisting cable on the drums of cranes and hoists at all times of operation.

(16) Where the cables are allowed to pile on the drums of cranes, the drums shall have a flange at each end to prevent the cables from slipping off the drum.

(17) Chains. Chains used in load carrying service shall be inspected before initial use and weekly thereafter. If at any time any three-foot length of chain is found to have stretched one-third the length of a link it shall be discarded.

(18) Chains shall be spliced in compliance with the requirements of the general safety and health standard, WAC 296-24-29413.

(19) Wherever annealing of chains is attempted, it shall be done in properly equipped annealing furnaces and under the direct supervision of a competent person thoroughly versed in heat treating.

Chain shall be normalized or annealed periodically as recommended by the manufacturer.

(20) Fiber rope.

(a) Frozen fiber rope shall not be used in load carrying service.

(b) Fiber rope that has been subjected to acid shall not be used for load carrying purposes.

(c) Fiber rope shall be protected from abrasion by padding where it is fastened or drawn over square corners or sharp or rough surfaces.

[Statutory Authority: Chapter 49.17 RCW. 96-17-056, § 296-78-750, filed 8/20/96, effective 10/15/96. Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040, 49.17.050 and 49.17.240. 81-18-029 (Order 81-21), § 296-78-750, filed 8/27/81.]

WAC 296-78-755 Natural and synthetic fiber rope slings. (1) Sling use.

(a) Fiber rope slings made from conventional three strand construction fiber rope shall not be used with loads in excess of the rated capacities prescribed in Tables D-16 through D-19 of Part "D" of the general safety and health standards, chapter 296-24 WAC.

(b) Slings not included in these tables shall be used only in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.

(2) Safe operating temperatures. Natural and synthetic fiber rope slings, except for wet frozen slings, may be used in a temperature range from minus 20°F to plus 180°F without decreasing the working load limit. For operations outside this temperature range and for wet frozen slings, the sling manufacturer's recommendations shall be followed.

(3) Splicing. Spliced fiber rope slings shall not be used unless they have been spliced in accordance with the following minimum requirements and in accordance with any additional recommendations of the manufacturer:

(a) In manila rope, eye splices shall consist of at least three full tucks, and short splices shall consist of at least six full tucks, three on each side of the splice center line.

(b) In synthetic fiber rope, eye splices shall consist of at least four full tucks, and short splices shall consist of at least eight full tucks, four on each side of the center line.

(c) Strand end tails shall not be trimmed flush with the surface of the rope immediately adjacent to the full tucks. This applies to all types of fiber rope and both eye and short splices. For fiber rope under one inch in diameter, the tail shall project at least six inches beyond the last full tuck.
Where a projecting tail interferes with the use of the sling, the tail shall be tapered and spliced into the body of the rope using at least two additional tucks (which will require a tail length of approximately six rope diameters beyond the last full tuck).

(d) Fiber rope slings shall have a minimum clear length of rope between eye splices equal to ten times the rope diameter.

(e) Knots shall not be used in lieu of splices.

(f) Clamps not designed specifically for fiber ropes shall not be used for splicing.

(g) For all eye splices, the eye shall be so large as to provide an angle of not greater than thirty-six degrees at the splice when the eye is placed over the load or support.

(4) End attachments. Fiber rope slings shall not be used if end attachments in contact with the rope have sharp edges or projections.

(5) Removal from service. Natural and synthetic fiber rope slings shall be immediately removed from service if any of the following conditions are present:

(a) Abnormal wear.
(b) Powdered fiber between strands.
(c) Broken or cut fibers.
(d) Variations in the size or roundness of strands.
(e) Discoloration or rotting.
(f) Distortion of hardware in the sling.

(6) Repairs. Only fiber rope slings made from new rope shall be used. Use of repaired or reconditioned fiber rope slings is prohibited.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040, 49.17.050 and 49.17.240. 81-18-029 (Order 81-21), § 296-78-755, filed 8/27/81.]

**WAC 296-78-760 Synthetic web slings.** (1) Sling identification. Each sling shall be marked or coded to show the rated capacities for each type of hitch and type of synthetic web material.

(2) Webbing. Synthetic webbing shall be of uniform thickness and width and selvage edges shall not be split from the webbing’s width.

(3) Fittings. Fittings shall be:

(a) Of a minimum breaking strength equal to that of the sling; and

(b) Free of all sharp edges that could in any way damage the webbing.

(4) Attachment of end fittings to webbing and formation of eyes. Stitching shall be the only method used to attach end fittings to webbing and to form eyes. The thread shall be in an even pattern and contain a sufficient number of stitches to develop the full breaking strength of the sling.

(5) Sling use. Synthetic web slings illustrated in Figure D-6 shall not be used with loads in excess of the rated capacities specified in Tables D-20 through D-22. Slings not included in these tables shall be used only in accordance with the manufacturer’s recommendations.

(6) Environmental conditions. When synthetic web slings are used, the following precautions shall be taken:

(a) Nylon web slings shall not be used where fumes, vapors, sprays, mists or liquids of acids or phenolics are present.

(b) Polyester and polypropylene web slings shall not be used where fumes, vapors, sprays, mists or liquids of caustics are present.

(c) Web slings with aluminum fittings shall not be used where fumes, vapors, sprays, mists or liquids of caustics are present.

(7) Safe operating temperatures. Synthetic web slings of polyester and nylon shall not be used at temperatures in excess of 180°F. Polypropylene web slings shall not be used at temperatures in excess of 200°F.

(8) Repairs.

(a) Synthetic web slings which are repaired shall not be used unless repaired by a sling manufacturer or an equivalent entity.

(b) Each repaired sling shall be proof tested by the manufacturer or equivalent entity to twice the rated capacity prior to its return to service. The employer shall retain a certificate of the proof test and make it available for examination.

(c) Slings, including webbing and fittings, which have been repaired in a temporary manner shall not be used.

(9) Removal from service. Synthetic web slings shall be immediately removed from service if any of the following conditions are present:

(a) Acid or caustic burns;
(b) Melting or charring of any part of the sling surface;
(c) Snags, punctures, tears or cuts;
(d) Broken or worn stitches; or
(e) Distortion of fittings.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040, 49.17.050 and 49.17.240. 81-18-029 (Order 81-21), § 296-78-760, filed 8/27/81.]

**WAC 296-78-765 Floor operated cranes.** (1) An unobstructed aisle not less than three feet wide shall be maintained for travel of the operator except in such cases where the control handles are hung from the trolleys of traveling cranes.

(2) The controller or controllers, if rope operated, shall automatically return to the "off" position when released by the operator.

(3) Pushbuttons, in pendant stations, shall return to the "off" position when pressure is released by the crane operator.

(4) All pushbuttons shall be marked to indicate their purpose.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040, 49.17.050 and 49.17.240. 81-18-029 (Order 81-21), § 296-78-765, filed 8/27/81.]

**WAC 296-78-770 Operators.** (1) Cranes shall be operated only by regular crane operators, authorized substitutes who have had adequate experience and training under the supervision of a competent operator, or by crane repair person or inspectors.

(2) No person under the age of eighteen years shall be permitted to operate a crane.

(3) Operators shall be required to pass a practical examination limited to the specific type of equipment to be operated. Operators shall meet the following physical qualifications:

(a) Have vision of at least 20/30 Snellen in one eye, and 20/50 in the other, with or without corrective lenses.
(b) Be able to distinguish red, green, and yellow, regardless of position of colors, if color differentiation is required for operation.

(c) Hearing, with or without hearing aid, must be adequate for the specific operation.

(d) A history of epilepsy or an uncorrected disabling heart condition shall be cause for a doctor decision to determine qualifications to operate a crane.

(4) Hands shall be kept free when going up and down ladders. Articles which are too large to go into pockets or belts shall be lifted to or lowered from the crane by hand line. (Except where stairways are provided.)

(5) Cages shall be kept free of clothing and other personal belongings. Tools, extra fuses, oil cans, waste and other articles necessary in the crane cage shall be stored in a tool box and not left loose on or about the crane.

(6) The operator shall familiarize himself fully with all crane rules and with the crane mechanism and its proper care. If adjustments or repairs are necessary, he shall report the same at once to the proper authority.

(7) The operator shall not eat, smoke or read while actually engaged in the operation of the crane.

(8) The operator or someone especially designated shall lubricate all working parts of the crane.

(9) Cranes shall be examined for loose parts or defects each day on which they are in use.

(10) Sawdust, oil or other debris shall not be allowed to accumulate to create a fire, health or slipping hazard.

(11) Operators shall avoid, as far as possible, carrying loads over workers. Loads shall not be carried over employees without sounding an audible warning alarm.

(12) Whenever the operator finds the main or emergency switch open, he shall not close it, even when starting on regular duty, until he has made sure that no one is on or about the crane. He shall not oil or repair the crane unless the main switch is open.

(13) If the power goes off, the operator shall immediately throw all controllers to "off" position until the power is again available.

(14) Before closing the main switch the operator shall make sure that all controllers are in "off" position until the power is again available.

(15) The operator shall pay special attention to the block, when long hitches are made, to avoid tripping the limit switch.

(16) The operator shall recognize signals only from the person who is supervising the lift except for emergency stop signals. Operating signals shall follow established standard crane signals as illustrated in WAC 296-78-830 of this chapter. Whistle signals may be used where one crane only is in operation. Cranes shall have audible warning device which shall be sounded in event of emergency.

(17) Before starting to hoist, the operator shall place the trolley directly over the load to avoid swinging it when being hoisted.

(18) The operator shall not make side pulls with the crane except when especially instructed to do so by the proper authority.

(19) When handling maximum loads, the operator shall test the hoist brakes after the load has been lifted a few inches. If the brakes do not hold, the load shall be lowered at once and the brakes adjusted or repaired.

(20) Bumping into runway stops or other cranes shall be avoided. When the operator is ordered to engage with or push other cranes, he shall do so with special care for the safety of persons on or below cranes.

(21) When lowering a load, the operator shall proceed carefully and make sure that he has the load under safe control.

(22) When leaving the cage the operator shall throw all controllers to "off" position and open the main switch.

(23) If the crane is located out of doors the operator shall lock the crane in a secure position to prevent it from being blown along or off the track by a severe wind.

(24) Railroad cars shall not be pulled along the tracks with sidepulls on an overhead crane.

(25) Operators shall not move the crane or a load unless floor signals are clearly understood.

(26) The rated lifting capacity of a crane shall not be exceeded. If any doubt exists about the weight of a load which might exceed the rated capacity, the foreman in charge must be contacted before any attempt is made to lift the load. The foreman shall determine that the load is within the rated capacity of the crane or the load shall not be lifted.

(27) Crane operators and floorpersons shall coordinate their activities on every lift or movement of the crane. Both the operator and signalperson shall clearly understand any problem a movement might create with regard to surrounding materials, structures, equipment or personnel.

WAC 296-78-775 Signalpersons. (1) Signalpersons shall give all the signals to the operator in accordance with established standard signals as illustrated in WAC 296-78-830 of this chapter.

(2) A designated person shall be responsible for the condition and use of all hoisting accessories and for all hitches.

(3) Before an operator moves a crane upon which an empty chain or cable sling is hanging, both ends of the sling shall be placed on the hook.

(4) Signalpersons, where necessary, shall walk ahead of the moving load and warn people to keep clear of it. They shall see that the load is carried high enough to clear all obstructions.

(5) Signalpersons shall notify the person in charge in advance when an extra heavy load is to be handled.

(6) No person shall be permitted to stand or pass under an electric magnet in use.

(7) The electrical circuit for electric magnets shall be maintained in good condition. Means for taking up the slack cable shall be provided.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040, 49.17.050 and 49.17.240. 81-18-029 (Order 81-21), § 296-78-770, filed 8/27/81.]

WAC 296-78-780 Repairpersons. (1) When repairs are necessary, repairpersons shall have the crane run to a location where the repair work will least interfere with the other cranes and with operations on the floor.

(2) Before starting repairs, repairpersons shall see that all controllers are thrown to the "off" position, and that main
or emergency switches are opened; one of these shall be locked out in compliance with WAC 296-78-715(11) of this chapter.

(3) Repairpersons shall immediately place warning signs or "Out of Order" signs on a crane to be repaired and also on the floor beneath or hanging from the crane so that it can easily be seen from the floor. If other cranes are operated on the same runway, repairpersons shall also place rail stops at a safe distance or make other safe provisions.

(4) When repairing runways, repairpersons shall place rail stops and warning signs or signals so as to protect both ends of the section to be repaired.

(5) Repairpersons shall take care to prevent loose parts from falling or being thrown upon the floor beneath.

(6) Repairs shall not be considered complete until all guards and safety devices have been put in place and the block and tackle and other loose material have been removed.

(7) Clear width of footwalks shall not be less than eighteen inches except around the bridge motor where it may be reduced to fifteen inches.

WAC 296-78-785 Construction requirements.

(1) Calculations for wind pressure on outside overhead traveling cranes shall be based on not less than 30 pounds per square foot of exposed surface.

(2) No overhung gears shall be used unless provided with an effective means of keeping them in place, and keys shall be secured to prevent gears working loose.

Safety lugs or brackets shall be provided on the trolley frames and bridge ends of overhead traveling cranes, so that in the event of a broken axle or wheel the trolley or bridge proper will not have a drop greater than one inch.

(3) Where there are no members over an outside overhead crane suitable for attaching blocks for repair work, and a locomotive crane is not available, a structural steel outrigger of sufficient strength to lift the heaviest part of the trolley shall be provided.

(4) Outside overhead traveling cranes shall be equipped with wind indicators and rail clamps as required by the general safety and health standards, WAC 296-24-23503.

(5) Foot brakes, or other effective means shall be provided to control the bridge travel of all overhead traveling cranes.

WAC 296-78-790 Crane platforms and footwalks.

(1) Platforms shall be provided when changing and repairing truck wheels on end trucks.

(2) A platform or footwalk shall be located on crane or crane runway to give access to the crane cage, and it shall be accessible from one or more stairways or fixed ladders. This platform or footwalk shall be not less than eighteen inches in width.

(3) Where stairways are used to give access to platforms they shall make an angle of not more than fifty degrees with the horizontal and shall be equipped with substantial railing. If ladders are used to give access to platforms they shall extend not less than thirty-six inches above the platform. Railed stairways or ladders to be used as a means of ingress and egress to crane cages shall be located at either or both ends.

(4) A footwalk shall be placed along the entire length of the bridge on the motor side, and a short platform twice the length of the trolley placed at one end of the girder on the opposite side, with a vertical clearance of a least six feet six inches where the design of crane or building permits, but in no case shall there be less than four feet clearance. For hand operated cranes the footwalk shall not be required to be installed on the bridge of the crane, but there shall be a repair platform equal in strength and design to that required for motor operated cranes, installed on the wall of the building or supported by the crane runway at a height equal to the lower edge of the bridge girder to facilitate necessary repairs.

(5) Clear width of footwalks shall not be less than eighteen inches except around the bridge motor where it may be reduced to fifteen inches.

(6) Footwalks shall be of substantial construction and rigidly braced. Footwalks for outside service shall be constructed so as to provide proper drainage, but the cracks between the boards shall not be wider than one-fourth inch.

(7) Every footwalk shall have a standard railing and toeboard at all exposed edges. Railings and toebords shall conform in construction and design with the following requirements:

(a) Railings shall be not less than thirty-six inches nor more than forty-two inches in height, with an additional rail midway between the top rail and the floor.

(b) Pipe railings shall be not less than one and one-fourth inch inside diameter if of iron or be not less than one and one-half inches outside diameter if of brass tubing.

(c) Metal rails other than pipe shall be at least equal in strength to that of one and one-half by three-sixteenths inch angle and shall be supported by uprights of equal strength.

(d) Posts or uprights shall be spaced not more than eight feet center to center.

(e) Toebords shall be not less than four inches in height.

(f) Toebords shall be constructed in a permanent and substantial manner of metal, wood, or other material equivalent thereto in strength. Where of wood, toebords shall be at least equal in cross section to one inch by four inches; where of steel at least one-eighth inch by four inches; where of other construction at least equal to the requirements for steel. Perforations up to one-half inch are permissible in metal toebords.

(8) No openings shall be permitted between the bridge footwalk and the crane girders. Where wire mesh is used to fill this opening the mesh openings shall be not greater than one-half inch.

(9) All footwalks and platforms shall be so designed as to be capable of sustaining a concentrated load of one hundred pounds per lineal foot.

WAC 296-78-795 Crane cages.

(1) Safe means of escape shall be provided for operators of all cranes in all operating locations. Rope ladders shall not be used as a regular means of access but may be installed as an emergen-
cy escape device to be used in the event of fire, mechanical breakdown or other emergency.

(2) The operator's cage shall be located at a place from which signals can be clearly distinguishable, and shall be securely fastened in a place and well braced to minimize vibration. It shall be large enough to allow ample room for the control equipment and the operator. The operator shall not be required to step over an open space of more than eighteen inches when entering the cage.

(3) Cab operated cranes shall be equipped with a portable fire extinguisher which meets the requirements of the general safety and health standard, WAC 296-24-590 through 296-24-59007.

(4) In establishments where continuous loud noises prevail such as by the operation of pneumatic tools, steam exhausts from boilers, etc., adequate signals shall be installed on cranes or one or more employees shall be placed on the floor for each crane operated to give warning to other employees of the approach of a crane with a load. Where there are more than two cranes on the same runway or within the same building structure, signaling devices are required to give warning to other employees of the approach of a crane with a load.

(5) Cages of cranes subjected to heat from below shall be of noncombustible construction and shall have a steel plate shield not less than one-eighth inch thick, placed not less than six inches below the bottom of the floor of the cage.

(6) Outside crane cages shall be enclosed. There shall be windows on three sides of the cage. The windows in the front and the side opposite the door shall be the full width of the cage.

(7) The floor of the cage on out-door cranes shall be extended to form an entrance landing which shall be equipped with a handrail and toeboard constructed to the specifications of WAC 296-78-790 of this chapter.

(8) A copy of the rules for operators shall be permanently posted in the cages of all cage-operated cranes.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040, 49.17.050 and 49.17.240. 81-18-029 (Order 81-21), § 296-78-805, filed 8/27/81.]

WAC 296-78-805 Crawler locomotive and truck cranes. Crawler locomotive and truck cranes shall be constructed, maintained, inspected and operated in accordance with the provisions of WAC 296-24-240 through 296-24-24019 of the general safety and health standards.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040, 49.17.050 and 49.17.240. 81-18-029 (Order 81-21), § 296-78-805, filed 8/27/81.]

WAC 296-78-810 Chain and electric hoists. (1) Chain and electric hoists shall be of what is known as "all steel construction." No cast iron shall be used in parts subject to tension except drums, bearings or brake shoes.

(2) The chains shall be made of the best quality steel or iron with welded links.

(3) Chain and electric hoists shall have a factor of safety of at least five.

(4) Chain and electric hoists shall be equipped with a device which will automatically lock the load when hoisting is stopped.

(5) Electric hoists shall be provided with a limit stop to prevent the hoist block from traveling too far in case the operating handle is not released in time.

(6) Workers shall not ride the load of any chain or electric hoist. If necessary to balance the load manually, it shall be done from a safe distance.

(7) The rated capacity of the hoist shall be posted on both the hoist and the jib or rail.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040, 49.17.050 and 49.17.240. 81-18-029 (Order 81-21), § 296-78-810, filed 8/27/81.]

WAC 296-78-815 Monorail hoists. (1) No attempt shall be made with a monorail hoist to lift or move an object by a side pull, unless designed for that purpose.

(2) A stop shall be provided at all switches and turntables which will prevent the trolley from running off should the switch be turned or left in the open position.

(3) All monorail hoists operating on swivels shall be equipped with one or more safety catches which will support the load should a suspension pin fail. All trolley frames shall be safeguarded against spreading.

(4) Rail stops shall be provided at the ends of crane runways. Such rail stops shall extend at least as high as the centers of the wheels.

(5) All monorail hoists shall have the rated capacity posted on both the hoist and the rail.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040, 49.17.050 and 49.17.240. 81-18-029 (Order 81-21), § 296-78-815, filed 8/27/81.]

WAC 296-78-820 Air hoists. (1) To prevent piston rod lock nuts from becoming loose and allowing rod to drop when supporting a load, lock nut shall be secured to piston rod by a castellated nut and cotter-pin.

(2) A clevis, "D" strap or other means shall be used to prevent the hoist cylinder becoming detached from the hanger.

(3) All air hoists shall have their rated capacity posted on both the hoist and the jib or rail.
WAC 296-78-820 Title 296 WAC: Labor and Industries, Department of

296-78-820 [Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040, 49.17.050 and 49.17.240. 81-18-029 (Order 81-21), § 296-78-820, filed 8/27/81.]

WAC 296-78-825 Jib, pillar, and portable floor cranes, crabs, and winches. (1) Side pulls shall not be made with jib or pillar cranes. The arm or boom shall be directly over the load when making a lift.

(2) The gears of all cranes shall be enclosed, and if hand operated by means of a crab or winch, a locking dog shall be provided to hold load when the handle is released.

(3) Some form of brake or safety lowering device shall be provided on all crabs, winches, and jib cranes.

(4) A hoist limiting device shall be provided on all jib cranes of ten or more tons capacity.

(5) The rated capacity of the hoisting device shall be posted on the hoist and the arm or boom.

WAC 296-78-830 Standard crane hand signals—Illustrations. (1) The following hand signals shall be used for crawler, locomotive, and truck cranes and a copy shall be posted in the cab at the operator’s station.

(2) The following hand signals shall be used for overhead and gantry cranes and a copy shall be posted in the cab at the operator’s station.

[Diagram of standard hand signals for controlling overhead and gantry cranes]

CRAWLER, LOCOMOTIVE, AND TRUCK CRANES

[Images of standard hand signals for controlling crane operations]

[Title 296 WAC—page 1716]
(3) The following hand signals shall be used for derricks and a copy shall be posted in the cab at the operator's station.

STANDARD HAND SIGNALS FOR CONTROLLING DERRICKS

- **HOIST.** With forearm vertical, forefinger pointing up, move hand in small horizontal circle.
- **LOWER.** With arm extended downward, forefinger pointing down, move hand in small horizontal circles.
- **RAISE BOOM.** Arm extended, fingers closed, thumb pointing upward.
- **LOWER.** With arm extended downward, forefinger pointing down, move hand in small horizontal circles.
- **RAISE THE BOOM AND LOWER THE LOAD.** With arm extended, thumb pointing up, flex fingers in and out as long as load movement is desired.
- **STOP.** Arm extended, palm down, hold position rigidly.
- **EMERGENCY STOP.** Arm extended, palm down, move hand rapidly right and left.

(4) The following hand signals shall be used for portal, tower, and pillar cranes and a copy shall be posted in the cab at the operator's station.

STANDARD HAND SIGNALS FOR CONTROLLING PORTAL, TOWER AND PILLAR CRANES

- **HOIST.** With forearm vertical, forefinger pointing up, move hand in small horizontal circle.
- **LOWER.** With arm extended downward, forefinger pointing down, move hand in small horizontal circles.
- **USE MAIN HOIST.** Tap fist on head then use regular signals.
- **USE WHIPLINE (Auxiliary Hoist).** Tap elbow with one hand; then use regular signals.
- **EXTEND BOOM (Telescoping Boom).** One Hand Signal. One fist in front of chest with thumb tapping chest.
- **LOWER BOOM.** Arm extended, thumb pointing down, hold position rigidly.
- **STOP.** Arm extended, palm in direction of swing of boom.
- **EMERGENCY STOP.** Arm extended, palm down, hold position rigidly.

(1997 Ed.)
WAC 296-78-835 Vehicles. (1) Vehicles.
(a) Scope. Vehicles shall include all mobile equipment normally used in sawmill, planing mill, storage, shipping, and yard operations, including log sorting yards.
(b) Lift trucks. Lift truck shall be designed, constructed, maintained and operated in accordance with the requirements of WAC 296-24-230 through 296-24-23035 of the general safety and health standards.
(c) Carriers. Drive chains on lumber carriers shall be adequately guarded to prevent contact at the pinch points.
(d)(i) Lumber carriers shall be so designed and constructed that the operator's field of vision shall not be unnecessarily restricted.
(ii) Carriers shall be provided with ladders or equivalent means of access to the operator's platform or cab.
(e) Lumber hauling trucks.
(i) On trucks where the normal operating position is ahead of the load in the direction of travel, the cab shall be protected by a barrier at least as high as the cab. The barrier shall be capable of stopping the weight of the load capacity of the vehicle if the vehicle were to be stopped suddenly while traveling at its normal operating speed. The barrier shall be constructed in such a manner that individual pieces of a normal load will not go through openings in the barrier.
(ii) Stakes, stake pockets, racks, tighteners, and binders shall provide a positive means to secure the load against any movement during transit.
(iii) Where rollers are used, at least two shall be equipped with locks which shall be locked when supporting loads during transit.
(2) Warning signals and spark arrestors. All vehicles shall be equipped with audible warning signals and where practicable shall have spark arrestors.
(3) Flywheels, gears, sprockets and chains and other exposed parts that constitute a hazard to workers shall be enclosed in standard guards.
(4) All vehicles operated after dark or in any area of reduced visibility shall be equipped with head lights and backup lights which adequately illuminate the direction of travel for the normal operating speed of the vehicle. The vehicle shall also be equipped with tail lights which are visible enough to give sufficient warning to surrounding traffic at the normal traffic operating speed.
(5) All vehicles operated in areas where overhead hazards exist shall be equipped with an overhead guard for the protection of the operator.
(6) Where vehicles are so constructed and operated that there is a possibility of the operator being injured by backing into objects, a platform guard shall be provided and so arranged as not to hinder the exit of the driver.
(7) Trucks, lift trucks and carriers shall not be operated at excessive rates of speed. When operating on tramways or docks more than six feet above the ground or lower level they shall be limited to a speed of not more than twelve miles per hour. When approaching blind corners they shall be limited to four miles per hour.
(8) Vehicles shall not be routed across principal thoroughfares while employees are going to or from work unless pedestrian lanes are provided.

(a) Railroad tracks and other hazardous crossings shall be plainly posted and traffic control devices (American National Standard D8.1 - 1967 for Railroad-Highway Grade Crossing Protection) should be utilized.

(b) Restricted overhead clearance. All areas of restricted side or overhead clearance shall be plainly marked.

(c) Pickup and unloading points. Pickup and unloading points and paths for lumber packages on conveyors and transfers and other areas where accurate spotting is required, shall be plainly marked and wheel stops provided where necessary.

(d) Aisles, passageways, and roadways. Aisles, passageways, and roadways shall be sufficiently wide to provide safe side clearance. One-way aisles may be used for two-way traffic if suitable turnouts are provided.

(9) Where an operator's vision is impaired by the vehicle or load it is carrying, he shall move only on signal from someone so stationed as to have a clear view in the direction the vehicle is to travel.

(10) Lift trucks shall be equipped, maintained and operated in compliance with the requirements of the general safety and health standard, WAC 296-24-230 through 296-24-23035.

(11) Load limits. No vehicle shall be operated with loads exceeding its safe load capacity.

(12) Vehicles with internal combustion engines shall not be operated in enclosed buildings or buildings with ceilings less than sixteen feet high unless the buildings have ventilation adequate to maintain air quality as required by the general occupational health standard, chapter 296-62 WAC.

(13) Vehicles shall not be refueled while motor is running. Smoking or open flames shall not be allowed in the refueling area.

(14) No employee other than trained operators or mechanics shall start the motor of, or operate any log or lumber handling vehicle.

(15) All vehicles shall be equipped with brakes capable of holding and controlling the vehicle and capacity load upon any grade or incline over which they may operate.

(16) Unloading equipment and facilities.
(a) Machines used for hoisting, unloading, or lowering logs shall be equipped with brakes capable of controlling or holding the maximum load in midair.
(b) The lifting cylinders of all hydraulically operated log handling machines, where the load is lifted by wire rope, shall be equipped with a positive device for preventing the uncontrolled lowering of the load or forks in case of a failure in the hydraulic system.
(c) A limit switch shall be installed on powered log handling machines to prevent the lift arms from traveling too far in the event the control switch is not released in time.
(d) When forklift-type machines are used to load trailers, a means of securing the loading attachment to the fork shall be installed and used.
(e) A-frames and similar log unloading devices shall have adequate height to provide safe clearance for swinging loads and to provide for adequate crotch lines and spreader bar devices.
(f) Log handling machines used to stack logs or lift loads above operator's head shall be equipped with overhead protection.
(g) Unloading devices shall be equipped with a horn or other plainly audible signaling device.

(h) Movement of unloading equipment shall be coordinated by audible or hand signals when operator's vision is impaired or operating in the vicinity of other employees.

Lift trucks regularly used for transporting peeler blocks or cores shall have tusks or a similar type hold down device to prevent the blocks or cores from rolling off the forks.

(17) Where spinners are used on steering wheels, they shall be of the automatic retracting type or shall be built into the wheel in such a manner as not to extend above the plane surface of the wheel. Vehicles equipped with positive anti-kickback steering are exempted from this requirement.

(18) Mechanical stackers and unstackers shall have all gears, sprockets and chains exposed to the contact of workers, fully enclosed by guards as required by WAC 296-78-710 of this chapter.

(19) Manually operated control switches shall be properly identified and so located as to be readily accessible to the operator. Main control switches shall be so designed that they can be locked in the open position.

(20) Employees shall not stand or walk under loads being lifted or moved. Means shall be provided to positively block the hoisting platform when employees must go beneath the stacker or unstacker hoist.

(21) No person shall ride any lift truck or lumber carrier unless a suitable seat is provided, except for training purposes.

(22) Unstacking machines shall be provided with a stopping device which shall at all times be accessible to at least one employee working on the machine.

(23) Floor of unstacker shall be kept free of broken stickers and other debris. A bin or frame shall be provided to allow for an orderly storage of stickers.

(24) Drags or other approved devices shall be provided to prevent lumber from running down on graders.

(25) Liquified petroleum gas storage and handling. Storage and handling of liquified petroleum gas shall be in accordance with the requirements of WAC 296-24-475 through 296-24-47517 of the general safety and health standards.

(26) Flammable liquids. Flammable liquids shall be stored and handled in accordance with WAC 296-24-30 through 296-24-33019 of the general safety and health standards.

(27) Guarding side openings. The hoistway side openings at the top level of the stacker and unstacker shall be protected by enclosures of standard railings.

(28) Guarding hoistway openings. When the hoist platform or top of the load is below the working platform, the hoistway openings shall be guarded.

(29) Guarding lower landing area. The lower landing area of stackers and unstackers shall be guarded by enclosures that prevent entrance to the area or pit below the hoist platform. Entrances should be protected by electrically interlocked gates which, when open, will disconnect the power and set the hoist brakes. When the interlock is not installed, other positive means of protecting the entrance shall be provided.

(30) Lumber lifting devices. Lumber lifting devices on all stackers shall be designed and arranged so as to minimize the possibility of lumber falling from such devices.

(1997 Ed.)

(31) Inspection. At the start of each work shift, equipment operators shall inspect the equipment they will use for evidence of failure or incipient failure. Equipment found to have defects which might affect the operating safety shall not be used until the defects are corrected.

(32) Cleaning pits. Safe means of entrance and exit shall be provided to permit cleaning of pits.

(33) Preventing entry to hazardous area. Where the return of trucks from unstacker to stacker is by mechanical power or gravity, adequate signs, warning devices, or barriers shall be erected to prevent entry into the hazardous area.

[Statutory Authority: Chapter 49.17 RCW. 96-17-056, §296-78-835, filed 8/20/96, effective 10/15/96. Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040, 49.17.050 and 49.17.240. 81-18-029 (Order 81-21), §296-78-835, filed 8/27/81.]

WAC 296-78-840 Loading, piling, storage and conveying.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040, 49.17.050 and 49.17.240. 81-18-029 (Order 81-21), §296-78-840, filed 8/27/81.]

WAC 296-78-84001 Loading, piling, storage and conveying—General. (1) Units or loads of lumber built up for transportation by overhead cranes, lift trucks, auto trucks, or manually or mechanically operated transfers shall be provided with at least one set of stickers for each eighteen inches in height of unit or load. One set of stickers shall be not more than six inches from the top of units of lumber up to three inch dimension. Where dimension of material is greater than three inches, a set of stickers shall be placed under the top layer. Stickers shall extend the full width of the package, shall be uniformly spaced, and shall be aligned one above the other. Stickers may be lapped with a minimum overlapping of twelve inches. Stickers shall not protrude more than two inches beyond the sides of the package.

(2) Lumber loading. Loads shall be built and secured to insure stability in transit.

(3) Units or loads of lumber shall not be lifted or moved until all workers are in the clear.

(4) Gradient of roll sets or roll cases over which units of lumber are to be moved shall not exceed three percent. The movement of units shall be under control at all times.

(5) Stacking of lumber in yards, either by units or in block piles, shall be conducted in a safe and orderly manner.

(6) Foundations for piling lumber in yards shall be capable of supporting the maximum applied load without tipping or sagging.

(7) The height of stacked units in storage areas shall not exceed seven of the usual four foot units, subject to the following qualifications:

(a) Units of lumber shall not be stacked more than four high unless two or more stacks of units are tied together with ties.

(b) Long units of lumber shall not be stacked upon shorter packages except where a stable pile can be made with the use of package separators.

(c) In unit package piles, substantial polsters or unit separators shall be placed between each package directly over the stickers.

[Title 296 WAC—page 1719]
(8) Wooden horses used for loading preformed loads of lumber shall be of material not less than four by six inches in cross section net measure.

(9) Unstable piles. Piles of lumber which have become unstable shall be immediately made stable or removed.

(10) Lift boards or pallets shall be loaded in such a manner as to prevent material from spilling or the material shall be secured with a binder.

(11) Packing rooms shall be kept free of debris and chutes shall be equipped with a means of slowing down the materials.

(12) Sorting chains shall be provided with a stopping device which shall at all times be readily accessible to at least one employee working on the chain.

(13) The inside of the walkway of all green chains and sorting tables shall be provided with a standard toeboard.

(14) Rollers or other devices shall be provided for removing heavy dimension lumber from the cabin or table.

(15) Roll casings and transfer tables shall be cleaned regularly and shall be kept reasonably free from debris.

(16) In all permanent installations, green chains and sorting tables shall be roofed over to provide protection from inclement weather. Normal work stations shall be provided with a drained work surface which is evenly floored of nonslip material.

(17) Power driven rolls shall be operated in a manner to prevent end collisions.

(18) The space between live rolls shall be filled in on either side of crosswalks with material of structural strength to withstand the load imposed with a four to one safety factor.

(19) The driving mechanism of live rolls shall be guarded wherever exposed to contact.

(20) Live rolls shall be replaced when their surface develops a break or hole.

(21) Guarding. Spiked live rolls shall be guarded.

(22) Ramps or skidways used to transfer lumber or materials from one level to another shall be provided with all safeguards necessary for the protection of workers.

(23) Landings on a lower level where lumber or timbers are discharged over ramps or skidways shall be provided with a solid bumper not less than six inches in height at the outer edge. Such landing shall be maintained in good repair at all times.

(24) Ramps or skidways shall be so arranged that the person putting lumber down shall have a clear view of the lower landing. Lumber or timbers shall not be put down until all workers are in the clear.

(25)(a) The under face of all ramp or skidway landings shall be fenced off or other positive means provided to prevent persons from walking out under dropping timber.

(b) Return strands of sorting table ramp chains shall be supported by troughs of sufficient strength to support the weight of a broken chain.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040, 49.17.050 and 49.17.240. 81-18-029 (Order 81-21), § 296-78-84001, filed 8/27/81.]


(2) Conveyor troughs in which the working strands of a conveyor operate shall be of ample dimension and strength to carry a broken chain and shall afford effective protection to all employees.

(3) When the return strand of a conveyor operates within seven feet of the floor there shall be a trough provided of sufficient strength to carry the weight resulting from a broken chain.

(4) When the return strands of a conveyor pass over passageways or work areas such guards shall be placed under them as will effectively protect workers.

(5) When the working strand of a conveyor crosses within three feet of the floor level in passageways, the trough in which it works shall be bridged the full width of the passageway.

(6) Where conveyor, idler pulleys or other equipment is located over or dangerously near burning refuse, any worker going to such location shall use a safety line which shall be securely fastened to his body and tended by a helper.

(7) Conveyors shall be provided with an emergency panic-type stopping device which can be reached by a person in a sitting position on the conveyor. Such device shall be located near the material entrance to each barker, chipper, hog, saw, or similar type of equipment except where the conveyor leading into such equipment is under constant control of an operator who has full view of the material entrance and is located or restrained where he/she cannot possibly fall onto the conveyor. The device shall stop the conveyor a sufficient distance away from the hazard to prevent injury or further injury by the hazard.

(8) Screw or auger type conveyor troughs and boxes shall be equipped with covers. If it is not practical to cover the troughs or boxes, other equivalent type guards shall be provided.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040, 49.17.050 and 49.17.240. 81-18-029 (Order 81-21), § 296-78-84003, filed 8/27/81.]
Sawmills and Woodworking Operations 296-78-84005

(4) Kiln loads shall be equipped or arranged for easy attachment and detachment of transfer cables. Means for stopping kiln cars shall be available at all times.

(5) Cars shall not be moved until tracks are clear and workers are out of the bight of transfer lines.

(6) When kiln or dolly loads of lumber are permitted to coast through or adjacent to any work area, audible warning shall be given.

(7) Stickers shall not be allowed to protrude more than two inches from the sides of kiln stacks.

(8) Yards and storage areas shall be kept reasonably free of debris and unnecessary obstruction. Warning signs shall be conspicuously posted wherever there is danger from moving vehicles or equipment.

[Statutory Authority: Chapter 49.17 RCW. 96-17-056, § 296-78-84005, filed 8/20/96, effective 10/15/96; 94-20-057 (Order 94-16), § 296-78-84005, filed 9/30/94, effective 1/20/95. Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040, 49.17.050 and 49.17.240. 81-18-029 (Order 81-21), § 296-78-84005, filed 8/27/81.]

WAC 296-78-84007 Chippers and hogs. (1) Chippers. The feed system to the chipper shall be arranged so the operator does not stand in direct line with the chipper spout (hopper). The chipper spout shall be enclosed to a height or distance of not less than forty inches from the floor or the operator’s station. A safety belt and lifeline shall be worn by workers when working at or near the spout unless the spout is guarded. The lifeline shall be short enough to prevent workers from falling into the chipper.

(2) Hog mills shall be provided with feed chutes so designed and arranged that from no position on the rim of the chute shall the distance to the knives or feed roll be less than forty inches. Baffles shall be provided which shall effectively prevent material from being thrown from the mill.

(3) Employees feeding hog mills shall be provided with safety belts and lines, which they shall be required to use at all times, unless otherwise protected from any possibility of falling into the mill.

[Statutory Authority: Chapter 49.17 RCW. 96-17-056, § 296-78-84007, filed 8/20/96, effective 10/15/96. Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040, 49.17.050 and 49.17.240. 81-18-029 (Order 81-21), § 296-78-84007, filed 8/27/81.]

WAC 296-78-84009 Bins and bunkers. (1) Bins, bunkers, hoppers, and fuel houses. Guarding. Open bins, bunkers, and hoppers whose upper edges extend less than three feet above working level shall be equipped with standard handrails and toeboards, or have their tops covered by a substantial grill or grating with openings small enough to prevent a person from falling through.

(2) Fuel hoppers shall be provided with doors that may be remotely operated.

(3) Fuel hoppers shall be provided with platforms with standard railings and adequately lighted for the protection of workers taking out fuel.

(4)(a) Fuel bins shall be provided with an approved railed platform or walkway near the top or other approved means, for the use of employees engaged in dislodging congested fuel. No employee shall enter any fuel bin except where adequately safeguarded.

(b) Recognizing however, the varying designs of fuel storage vaults and the type of fuel handled and certain peculiar local conditions, the adequacy of safety devices shall be determined by a duly authorized representative of the department of labor and industries, division of industrial safety and health.

(c) During operations when the flow of normal fuel is interrupted but dust from operating sanders is received in the bin, workers shall not enter the fuel bin until the flow of sander dust has been discontinued and the dust has settled.

(d) Use of wheeled equipment to load bins. Where automotive or other wheeled equipment is used to move materials into bins, bunkers, and hoppers, adequate guard rails shall be installed along each side of the runway, and a substantial bumper stop provided when necessary.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040, 49.17.050 and 49.17.240. 81-18-029 (Order 81-21), § 296-78-84009, filed 8/27/81.]

WAC 296-78-84011 Burners. (1) Burners and smoke stacks other than the self-supporting type shall be adequately guyed. Buckle guys shall be installed if burner or stack is more than fifty feet in height.

(2) Runway. The conveyor runway to the burner shall be equipped with a standard handrail. If the runway crosses a roadway or thoroughfare, standard toeboards shall be provided in addition.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040, 49.17.050 and 49.17.240. 81-18-029 (Order 81-21), § 296-78-84011, filed 8/27/81.]

Chapter 296-79 WAC
SAFETY STANDARDS FOR PULP, PAPER, AND PAPERBOARD MILLS AND CONVERTERS

WAC 296-79-010 Scope and application.
296-79-020 General requirements.
296-79-030 Guards and guarding.
296-79-040 Fire protection and ignition sources.
296-79-050 Personal protection.
296-79-060 Protection from radiation.
296-79-070 Illumination.
296-79-080 Elevators, manlifts and other lifting devices.
296-79-090 Electrical equipment and distribution.
296-79-100 Floors, platforms, stairways, ladders, loading docks.
296-79-110 Elevated runways and ramps used by vehicles.
296-79-120 Scaffolds, construction, use and maintenance.
296-79-130 Crossovers, aisles, passages.
296-79-140 Installation, inspection, and maintenance of pipes, piping systems, and hoses.
296-79-150 Mobile equipment and lift trucks.
296-79-160 Requirements for cranes and hoists—General safety and health standards to prevail.
296-79-170 Requirements for crawler and truck cranes.
296-79-180 Privately owned standard gauge railroad operations.
296-79-190 Loading and unloading materials from railway cars or trucks.
296-79-200 Bridge and dock plates.
296-79-210 Belt, chain and roller type conveyors, maintenance and inspection.
296-79-220 Deactivating and lockout requirements.
296-79-230 Vessel or confined area requirements.
296-79-240 Storage of fuel, oil, flammables and chemicals.
296-79-250 Safety procedure for handling dry sulfur.
296-79-255 Safety procedure for handling liquid sulfur.
296-79-260 Pulpwod storage and handling.
296-79-270 Pulpwod preparation—Scope and application.
296-79-27001 Barkers, chippers, and hog feed devices.
296-79-27003 Log hauls, slips, and carriages.
296-79-27005 Band saws.

(1997 Ed.) [Title 296 WAC—page 1721]
WAC 296-79-010 Scope and application. (1) This chapter applies to establishments, firms, persons and corporations dealing with the manufacturing, processing, storing, finishing or converting of pulp, paper or paperboard and all buildings, machinery and equipment pertaining thereto.

(2) This chapter shall augment the Washington state general safety and health standards, general occupational health standards, electrical workers safety rules, and any other standards which are applicable to all industries governed by chapter 80, Laws of 1973 (chapter 49.17 RCW), Washington Industrial Safety and Health Act. In the event of any conflict between any portion of this chapter and any portion of any of the general application standards, the provisions of this chapter 296-79 WAC, shall apply.

(3) When the words “shall” or “must” are used in this chapter, the requirement is compulsory. The words “may” or “should,” as used in this standard, identify recommendations or suggestions only.

(4) The rules contained in this chapter are minimum requirements and the use of additional guards, or other means, methods or procedures may be needed in order to make the work or place of work safe.

[Order 74-24, § 296-79-010, filed 5/6/74; Order 70-6, § 296-79-010, filed 7/10/70, effective 8/10/70.]

WAC 296-79-020 General requirements. (1) Housekeeping. Floors shall be kept reasonably clear of spilled or leaking oil, grease, water, broke, etc., that may cause slipping, tripping or falling. Nonskid type surfacing shall be installed in vehicular or pedestrian traffic areas in which slipping hazards otherwise would exist.

In areas where it is not possible to keep the floor free of materials which cause a slipping hazard, mats, cleats, or other suitable materials which will effectively minimize or eliminate the hazard shall be installed.

(2) Storage of hoses, cords, slings or similar items or equipment. Hoses, cords, slings or similar items or equipment shall be stored in such a manner that they will not create a hazard.

(3) Storage and transportation of materials. Materials, objects or equipment shall be stored or transported by use of means or methods which will prevent them from falling, tipping or rolling.

(4) Compressed gas cylinders. Compressed gas cylinders shall be stored away from heat sources, combustible materials or other materials which may cause hazardous conditions. Storage facilities shall comply with the requirements of the general safety and health standards, chapter 296-24 WAC. Cylinders shall be secured in a manner which will prevent them from tipping or falling. Acetylene cylinders shall be stored, transported, or used while in the upright position only.

(5) Warning of obstructions. Open manholes or excavations shall be roped off, barricaded, or adequately safeguarded by an approved method when located in or adjacent to walkways, aisles, or roadways. During periods of darkness or reduced visibility, such areas shall be provided with warning lights or lanterns.

(6) Employees to be instructed. Employees shall not be permitted to operate any machine or equipment until they have received proper instruction and are familiar with safe operating procedures.

(7) Training personnel to handle emergencies. In each area where hazardous substances may be encountered, personnel shall be trained to cope with emergencies arising from breaks, ruptures, or spills which would create a hazardous condition.

(8) Working alone. When an employee is assigned to work alone in a remote or isolated area, a system shall be instituted whereby such employee reports by use of radio or telephone to someone periodically or a designated person shall check on his safety at reasonable intervals. All persons involved in working alone shall be advised of the procedures to be followed.

(9) Lifting or moving objects. Employees shall be instructed in proper lifting or moving techniques and methods. Mechanical devices should be used or employees should ask for assistance in lifting or moving heavy objects.

(10) Reporting hazards. Any faulty equipment or hazardous condition shall be promptly reported to the person in charge.

(11) Exits from hazardous areas. Where physically and reasonably possible, there shall be at least two unobstructed exits from any hazardous area. Such exits shall preferably be on opposite walls.

(12) Safe work area. Sufficient clearance shall be maintained between machines to allow employees a safe work area.

(13) Protection from overhead hazard. Warning signs shall be placed in conspicuous locations below areas where
overhead work is being done and shall be removed promptly when work is completed.

(14) Welding areas protected. Areas in which welding is being done shall be screened or barricaded to protect persons from flash burns, when practical. If the welding process cannot be isolated, all persons who may be exposed to the hazard of arc flash shall be properly protected.

(15) Testing safety devices. Brakes, back stops, anti-runaway devices, overload releases and other safety devices shall be inspected and tested frequently to ensure that all are operative and maintained in good repair.

(16) Starting and stopping devices. Electrically or manually operated power disconnecting devices shall be provided within easy reach of the operator while in his normal operating position. If necessary for safety of the operation, the machine shall be so equipped that retarding or braking action can be applied at the time of or after the source of power is deactivated.

(17) Use of compressed air for cleaning purposes. Compressed air shall not be used for cleaning purposes if it may endanger other persons in the area or for cleaning clothing while it is being worn.

(18) Coupling high pressure air hoses. Sections of high pressure air hoses shall be properly coupled and have safety chains or equivalent safety device attached between the sections (30 psi or more is high pressure air).

(19) Punch bars. Open pipes shall not be used as punch bars if the use would create a hazard.

(20) Saw table limit stop or extension. Employees shall be protected from contact with the front edge of a circular saw by a limit stop which will prevent the forward swing of the cutting edge from extending beyond the edge of the table or a table extension shall be installed.

(21) Explosive-actuated tools. Explosive-actuated tool design, construction, operation and use shall comply with all requirements specified in "safety requirements for powder actuated fastening systems," adopted by the department of labor and industries. In addition, after using such tools a careful check shall be made in order to ascertain that no cartridges or charges are left where they could enter equipment or be accidentally discharged in any area where they could create a fire or explosion hazard.

(22) Approved life buoys. Where work is being performed on docks or adjacent to open water five feet or more in depth U.S. Coast Guard approved life buoys shall be provided. Such life buoys shall have sufficient line attached and be spaced at intervals not exceeding 200 feet.

(23) Ladders required on waterfront docks. Either permanent ladders or portable ladders which are readily available for emergency use shall be provided on all water front docks. Such ladders shall extend from the face of the dock to the water line at its lowest elevation. Spacing between ladder installations shall not exceed 400 feet. The dock area immediately adjacent to ladder locations shall be painted with a bright color which contrasts with the surrounding area. A suitable method shall be used to secure the ladders.

(24) Protection from hot pipes. All exposed hot pipes within seven feet of the floor or working platform, or within 15" measured horizontally from stairways, ramps or fixed ladders, shall be covered with an insulating material or be guarded in such a manner as to prevent contact.

(25) Prevent overhang while removing materials. Extreme care shall be taken to prevent material from creating an overhang while removing the materials from piles or bins.

(26) Establishments subject to chapter 296-79 WAC shall comply with the following standards of the American National Standards Institute:

(a) ANSI Z33.1-1961, Installation of Blower and Exhaust Systems for Dust, Stock and Vapor Removal or Conveying;

(b) ANSI B56.1-1969, Safety Standard for Powered Industrial Trucks.

WAC 296-79-030 Guards and guarding. (1) General safety and health standards to prevail where applicable. Driving mechanisms, power transmission equipment or apparatus, prime movers, shear or pinch points or other similar hazardous areas of exposure shall be properly safeguarded with standard safeguards as required by the general safety and health standards.

(2) Safeguarding specific areas, machines or conditions. To augment the general safeguarding requirements contained in the previous rule, certain equipment, tools, machines, and areas present definite hazards and shall be safeguarded by compliance with the following requirements:

(a) Conveyors. Hazardous areas of conveyors shall be adequately safeguarded or workers shall be protected from hazard by other effective means.

(b) Broke shredders. Cutting heads shall be completely enclosed except for opening at feed side sufficient only to permit entry of stock. The enclosure shall be bolted or locked in place and shall be of solid material or with mesh or other openings not exceeding 1/2 inch.

(c) Sharp edged slitter knives. Sharp edged slitter knives subject to accidental contact shall be effectively guarded. Carriers shall be provided and used when transporting or carrying sharp edged slitter knives.

(d) Wheels of traveling sections of conveyors. Traveling sections of conveyors and other equipment with wheels which run on rails or guides, other than railroad equipment, shall be provided with wheel sweep guards installed in front of the traveling wheels in all areas where persons may be exposed to contact. Sweep guards shall have not greater than 1/4 inch clearance above the rail or guide.

(e) Stitching or sewing machine. Carton or bag stitching machines shall be properly safeguarded to prevent persons from coming in contact with the stitching head and other pinch or nip points.

(f) Beaters and pulpers. Where the top edge of vessels or tubs is less than standard height guardrails above the floor or operator’s platform, a guardrail of standard height shall be installed. If necessary for the protection of the person feeding equipment, an intermediate guardrail or other suitable protection shall be installed. Beater rolls shall be provided with covers.

(g) First dryer. A permanent guard or apron guard, or both, shall be installed to protect workers from any exposed ingoing nip of the first dryer drum in each section if the area is accessible to workers while the dryer is in operation.

(1997 Ed.)
(h) Floor and drain openings. Floor and drain openings in walkways and general work areas shall be covered with material or gratings with openings no larger than 2" in the narrow dimension.

(i) Mechanical devices to dump chip cars, trucks or trailers. When using mechanical equipment to elevate the front end of the chip containers for dumping into a hopper, the shear area between the floor and the elevated section shall be safeguarded. The pit area shall be adequately safeguarded or barricaded. Safeguards shall be installed around the exposed sides of a chip hopper.

(3) Replacing guards. All permanent guards must be replaced or adequate temporary safeguards provided before a machine is put into operation.

(4) Protection from moving materials. When material, such as chunks, slivers, cants, or logs could be thrown or flipped by a saw, barker, or other machines, adequate barricades, screens, netting, or other safeguards shall be provided and maintained.


(6) Protection for areas where guards are impractical. Where normal guarding is impractical the hazard shall be reduced to a minimum by use of safety chains, lifelines, signs or other reasonable means. Areas which present a major physical hazard which cannot be reasonably safeguarded shall be identified by use of paint or other materials.

(7) Transporting knives. Knives used for chip or hog fuel machines, or guillotine cutters, shall be secured in properly constructed containers during transportation.

(8) Hand knife or scissors. Workers shall be furnished properly designed and constructed sheaths for safely carrying knives and scissors used for cutting or trimming pulp and paper.

(9) Safe storage for knives and scissors. Tables where paper is being cut shall be equipped with sheaths or shelves for safe storage of knives and scissors.

(10) Safeguard for foot operated treadle switch used to activate power driven equipment. Foot operated treadle switches used for activation of power driven equipment shall be protected by a stirrup type guard or equivalent protection shall be provided to prevent accidental activation.

(11) Automatic pressure actuated stopping devices. Hand fed machines and other moving equipment which create shear or pinch points which cannot be reasonably guarded may be safeguarded by the installation of pressure activated bars or sensing devices which, when contacted, will automatically stop the machine or equipment.

[Order 74-24, § 296-79-030, filed 5/6/74; Order 70-6, § 296-79-030, filed 7/10/70, effective 8/10/70.]

WAC 296-79-040 Fire protection and ignition sources. (1) Portable fire extinguishers. Portable fire extinguishers shall be constructed, tested, maintained, and used in accordance with the recommendations specified by the National Fire Protection Association or other similar recognized agencies.

(2) Suitable fire extinguishing equipment. Fire extinguishing equipment suitable for use for the type or types of fire which could be expected in an area shall be provided.

[Title 296 WAC—page 1724]
(a) Employees working over or near water who are exposed to the danger of drowning shall be provided with and shall wear U.S. Coast Guard approved personal flotation devices.

Note: The following exceptions will apply:
(i) When water is known to be chest-deep or less on the exposed worker(s);
(ii) When the employee is protected by standard guardrails;
(iii) When the employee is protected by a safety belt or lanyard; or
(iv) When the employee is within the confines of the cabin of a boat or other equivalent enclosure.

(b) Prior to and after each use, buoyant work devices shall be inspected for defects which would alter their strength or buoyancy. Defective units shall not be used.

(3) Protection from noise. The hearing protection requirements of the general occupational health standards, chapter 296-62 WAC, shall apply.

(4) Respiratory protection. The respiratory protection requirements of the general occupational health standards, chapter 296-62 WAC, shall apply.

WAC 296-79-060 Protection from radiation. Special rules and regulations regarding the use of ionizing radiation shall be posted and followed as required by the atomic energy commission or the appropriate state agency, whichever has authority. For protection from other types of radiation, the rules contained in the general occupational health standards, chapter 296-62 WAC, shall apply.

WAC 296-79-070 Illumination. (1) Sufficient illumination required. All areas shall be sufficiently illuminated in order that persons in the area can safely perform their assigned duties. The recommended levels of illumination specified in the general occupational health standards shall be followed where applicable. When areas are not specifically referred to in the general occupational health standards and the adequacy of illumination for the area or task performed is questionable, a determination of the amount of illumination needed shall be made by the industrial hygiene section of the division of industrial safety and health.

(2) Emergency or secondary lighting system required. (a) There shall be an emergency or secondary lighting system which can be actuated immediately upon failure of the normal power supply system. The emergency or secondary lighting system shall provide illumination in the following areas:
(i) Wherever it is necessary for workers to remain at their machine or station to shut down equipment in case of power failure.
(ii) At stairways and passageways or aisles used by workers as an emergency exit in case of power failure.
(iii) In all plant first aid and/or medical facilities.

(b) Emergency lighting facilities shall be checked at least every 30 days for mechanical defects. Defective equipment shall be given priority for repair schedule.

(3) Extension cord type lights. All extension cord type lights shall be provided with proper guards.

WAC 296-79-080 Elevators, manlifts and other lifting devices. (1) Elevators, manlifts, etc. All elevators, manlifts or other lifting devices shall be installed and maintained in conformity with the requirements specified in the Washington state elevator laws and regulations adopted by the elevator section of the division of building and construction safety inspection, department of labor and industries.

(2) Inspection of elevators, etc., for acid towers. Outside elevators shall be inspected daily during winter months when ice materially affects safety. Elevators, runways, stairs, etc., for acid towers shall be inspected monthly for defects that may occur because of exposure to acid or corrosive gases.

(3) Gas masks on elevators. Elevators located in areas where exposure to potentially harmful concentrations of toxic substances may occur shall be equipped with an adequate supply of gas masks to protect the maximum number of passengers.

(4) Posting elevators. Elevators shall be posted indicating the maximum number of persons allowed to ride.

WAC 296-79-090 Electrical equipment and distribution. (1) National electrical code to prevail. All electrical installations and electrical utilization equipment shall comply with chapter 296-24 WAC Part L.

(2) Authorized personnel to do electrical work. Only those persons who are qualified to do the work assigned and are authorized by the employer shall be allowed to perform electrical work on any electrical equipment or wiring installations.

(3) High voltage areas to be guarded. Motor rooms, switch panel rooms or other areas where persons may come in contact with high voltages shall be fenced off or be enclosed in a separate area. The gate, door or access to such area shall be posted with a notice stating that only authorized persons are allowed in the area.

(4) Control panels. Floor stand panels should be protected from being struck by moving equipment and handles and buttons shall be protected from accidental actuation.

(5) Switches or control devices. Switches, circuit breakers or other control devices shall be so located that they are readily accessible for activation or deactivation and shall be marked to indicate their function or machine which they control. The positions of ON and OFF shall be marked or indicated and provision shall be made for locking or tagging out the circuit.

(6) Starting requirements for electrically driven equipment after power failure. Electrically driven equipment shall be so designed that it will not automatically start up on

[Title 296 WAC—page 1725]
restoration of power after a power failure if it will create a hazard to personnel.

(7) Posting equipment automatically activated or remotely controlled. Equipment which is automatically activated or remotely controlled shall be posted, warning persons that machine may start automatically if it will create a hazard to personnel.

[Statutory Authority: Chapter 49.17 RCW. § 296-79-090, filed 11/22/91, effective 12/24/91; Order 74-24, § 296-79-080, filed 5/6/74; Order 70-6, § 296-79-090, filed 7/10/70, effective 8/10/70.]

WAC 296-79-100 Floors, platforms, stairways, ladders, loading docks. (1) Construction and maintenance. Floors, platforms, stairways, ladders, and loading docks shall be constructed, maintained and used in accordance with the requirements specified in the general safety and health standards and shall have nonskid type surfaces where needed to minimize the hazard of slipping.

[Order 74-24, § 296-79-100, filed 5/6/74; Order 70-6, § 296-79-100, filed 7/10/70, effective 8/10/70.]

WAC 296-79-110 Elevated runways and ramps used by vehicles. (1) Elevated runway and ramp construction. Elevated runways or ramps shall be constructed to safely support four times the weight of any load to which it may be subjected. Runways and ramps shall be cleated, grooved, rough surfaced, or covered with a material which will minimize the danger of skidding. The maximum inclination of a ramp used for wheeled equipment shall not exceed 20° from horizontal.

(2) Guarding exposed sides. Elevated ramps or runways used for the travel of wheeled equipment shall have exposed sides guarded with a substantial bull rail or shear rail of sufficient height to prevent wheeled equipment from going over the rail. Standard guardrails shall be installed on runways wherever the height exceeds 4 feet above the adjacent area except where used for loading or unloading purposes.

[Order 74-24, § 296-79-110, filed 5/6/74; Order 70-6, § 296-79-110, filed 7/10/70, effective 8/10/70.]

WAC 296-79-120 Scaffolds, construction, use and maintenance. Whenever work must be performed at a height which cannot be reached from the floor or permanent platform and where it would not be safe practice to use a ladder, a properly constructed scaffold shall be provided and used. All scaffolds shall have a factor of safety of four times any load to which they may be subjected and be adequately secured or stabilized to prevent tipping. Scaffolds shall be constructed in accordance with acceptable engineering practices and shall be maintained in a safe condition. Tools or materials which would create a tripping hazard or which may fall from the platform shall be secured or removed. Persons shall not ride on a roller scaffold while it is being moved.

[Order 74-24, § 296-79-120, filed 5/6/74; Order 70-6, § 296-79-120, filed 7/10/70, effective 8/10/70.]

WAC 296-79-130 Crossovers, aisles, passages. (1) Crossing conveyors. Where access is required, crossovers or underpasses with proper safeguards shall be provided over or under all conveyors.

(2) Clearances to be marked. Low clearance areas under conveyors which could present a hazard to mobile equipment operations shall be identified by a suitable means, such as signs, contrasting colors, or tell-tales.

(3) Aisles or passageways. Aisles or passageways should be at least three feet wider than the widest vehicle or load traveling the aisle or passageway. When this clearance cannot be maintained, adequate precautions shall be taken.

(4) Crossovers over obstructions in passageways. Crossovers shall be provided where employees are required to cross over transmission drive lines or other permanent obstructions in passageways or walkways.

[Order 74-24, § 296-79-130, filed 5/6/74; Order 70-6, § 296-79-130, filed 7/10/70, effective 8/10/70.]

WAC 296-79-140 Installation, inspection, and maintenance of pipes, piping systems, and hoses. (1) Definitions applicable to this section.

(a) Hazardous material system - any system within the following classifications:

(i) Flammable or explosive - any system containing materials which are hazardous because they are easily ignited and create a fire or explosion hazard, defined by NFPA as Class I liquids;

(ii) Chemically active or toxic - any system containing material which offers corrosion or toxic hazard in itself or can be productive of harmful gases upon release, defined by NFPA 704M as Class 3 and 4 materials;

(iii) Thermally hazardous - any system above 130°F which exposes persons to potential thermal burns;

(iv) Pressurized - any gaseous system above 200 psig or liquid system above 500 psig.

(b) Piping system - any fixed piping, either rigid pipe or flexible hose, including all fittings and valves, in either permanent or temporary application.

(2) Design and installation. All new piping systems intended to be used in hazardous material service shall be designed and installed in accordance with applicable provisions of the ASME Code for Pressure Piping or in accordance with applicable provisions of ANSI B31.1 through B31.8. The referenced edition in effect at the time of installation shall be utilized.

Note: Both referenced standards have identical requirements.

(3) Inspection and maintenance.

(a) Management shall develop a formal program of inspections for all hazardous material piping systems. The program shall be based on sound maintenance engineering principle and shall demonstrate due consideration for the manufacturing specifications of the pipe, hose, valves and fittings, the ambient environment of the installation and the corrosive or abrasive effect of the material handled within the system.

(b) Type and frequency of tests and/or inspections and selection of inspection sites shall be adequate to give indications that minimum safe design operating tolerances are maintained. The tests may include visual or nondestructive methods.

(c) All companies shall submit their formal program of initial and ongoing inspections to the department for approv-
al within one year after the effective date of this require-
ment.
(d) All existing hazardous material systems shall be
 inspected to the criteria of this section prior to two years
after effective date, or in accordance with a schedule
approved by the department.
(4) Inspection records.
(a) Results of inspections and/or tests shall be main-
tained as a record for each system.
(b) Past records may be discarded provided the current
inspection report and the immediately preceding two reports
are maintained.
(c) When a system is replaced, a new record shall be
established and all past records may be discarded.
(d) The records for each system shall be made available
for review by the department upon request.
(e) Portions of systems that are buried or enclosed in
permanent structures in such a manner as to prevent expo-
sure to employees even in the event of a failure, may be
exempted from the inspection requirements only.
(5) Systems or sections of systems found to be below
the minimum design criteria requirements for the current
service shall be repaired or replaced with component parts
and methods which equal the requirements for new installa-
tions.
(6) Identification of piping systems.
(a) Pipes containing hazardous materials shall be
identified. It is recommended that USAS A13.1 "Scheme
for Identification of Piping Systems" be followed.
(b) Positive identification of a piping system content
shall be lettered legend giving the name of the content in full
or abbreviated form, or a commonly used identification
system. Such identification shall be made and maintained at
suitable intervals and at valves, fittings, and on both sides of
walls or floors as needed. Arrows may be used to indicate
the direction of flow. Where it is desirable or necessary to
give supplementary information such as hazard of use of the
piping system content, this may be done by additional legend
or by color applied to the entire piping system or as colored
bands. Legends may be placed on colored bands.
Examples of legend which may give both positive
identification and supplementary information regarding
hazards or use are:

Ammonia .................. Hazardous liquid or gas
Chlorine .................... Hazardous liquid or gas
Chlorine dioxide .......... Hazardous liquid or gas
Sulphur dioxide .......... Hazardous gas
Liquid caustic ............... Hazardous liquid
Liquid sulphur .......... Hazardous liquid
Sulphuric acid .......... Hazardous liquid
Sodium chloride .......... When dry, danger of fire or
explosion

Note: Manual L-1, published by Chemical Manufacturers Association,
Inc., is a valuable guide in respect to supplementary legend.
(c) When color, applied to the entire piping system or
as colored bands, is used to give supplementary information
it should conform to the following:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CLASSIFICATION</th>
<th>PREDOMINANT COLOR</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>F—Fire-protection equipment ..................</td>
<td>Red</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D—Dangerous materials .........................</td>
<td>Yellow (or orange)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S—Safe materials ..............................</td>
<td>Green (or the achromatic colors, white, black, gray or aluminum)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Legend boards showing the color and identification scheme in use shall be prominently displayed at each plant. They shall be located so that employees who may be exposed to hazardous material piping systems will have a frequent reminder of the identification program.
(e) All employees who work in the area of hazardous material piping systems shall be given training in the color and identification scheme in use.
(7) Test holes not to be covered. Test holes in blow lines of piping systems shall not be covered with insulation or other materials.
(8) Steam hoses. Steam hoses shall be specifically designed to safely carry steam at any pressures to which they may be subjected.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040, 49.17.050 and 49.17.240. 81-13-053 (Order 81-9), § 296-79-140, filed 6/17/81. Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040, 49.17.240, and chapters 43.22 and 42.30 RCW. 81-03-007 (Order 80-31), § 296-79-140, filed 1/8/81; Order 74-24, § 296-79-140, filed 5/6/74; Order 70-6, § 296-79-140, filed 7/10/70, effective 8/10/70.]

**WAC 296-79-150 Mobile equipment and lift trucks.**

(1) All industrial powered trucks should be engineered, designed, constructed, maintained and used in accordance with the recommendations specified in USAS B56.1-1969 "Safety Code for Powered Industrial Trucks."
(2) Operator training. Methods shall be devised by management to train personnel in the safe operation of powered industrial trucks and only trained and authorized operators shall be permitted to operate such vehicles.
(3) Special duties of operator. Special duties of the operator of a power-driven vehicle shall include the following:
(a) To test brakes, steering gear, lights, horns, warning devices, clutches, etc., before operating vehicle;
(b) Not to move a vehicle while an unauthorized rider is on his vehicle;
(c) To slow down and sound horn upon approaching blind corners or other places where vision or clearance is limited;
(d) To comply with all speed and traffic regulations and other applicable rules;
(e) To have the vehicle he operates under control at all times so that he can safely stop the vehicle in case of emergency; and
(f) When driving a fork lift vehicle on a grade, the load shall be kept on the upgrade side.
(4) Operator to be in proper position. Control levers of lift trucks, front end loaders, or similar types of equipment shall not be operated except when the operator is in his proper operating position.
(a) No person shall be permitted to ride on a powered hand truck unless it is so designed by the manufacturer. A limit switch shall be on operating handle—30 degrees each way from a 45-degree angle up and down.

(b) When a powered industrial truck is left unattended, load engaging means shall be fully lowered, controls shall be neutralized, power shall be shut off, and brakes set. Wheels shall be blocked if the truck is parked on an incline.

(c) A powered industrial truck is unattended when the operator is 25 feet or more away from the vehicle which remains in his view, or whenever the operator leaves the vehicle and it is not in his view.

(d) When the operator of an industrial truck is dis-mounted and within 25 feet of the truck still in his view, the load engaging means shall be fully lowered, controls neutralized, and the brakes set to prevent movement.

(5) Raised equipment to be blocked. Employees shall not work below the raised bed of a dump truck, raised buckets of front end loaders, raised blades of tractors or in similar positions without blocking the equipment in a manner that will prevent it from falling. When working under equipment suspended by use of jacks, safety stands or blocking shall also be used in conjunction with the jack.

(6) Precautions to be taken while inflating tire. Un-mounted split rim wheels shall be placed in a safety cage or other device shall be used which will prevent a split rim from striking the worker if it should dislodge while the tire is being inflated.

(7) Reporting suspected defects. If, in the opinion of the operator, a power-driven vehicle is unsafe, the operator shall report the suspected defect immediately to the person in charge. Any defect which would make the vehicle unsafe to operate under existing conditions shall be cause to take the vehicle out of service and it shall not be put back into use until it has been made safe.

(8) Safe speed. Vehicles shall not be driven faster than a safe speed which is compatible with existing conditions.

(9) Unobstructed view. Vehicle operators shall have a reasonably unobstructed view of the direction of travel, or, where this is not possible, the operator shall be directed by a person or by a safe guidance means or device.

Where practical, mirrors shall be installed at blind corners or intersections which will allow operators to observe oncoming traffic.

It is recommended that vehicles operating in congested areas should be provided with an audible or visual alarm system.

(10) Passengers to ride properly. Passengers shall not be permitted to ride with legs or arms extending outside any vehicle nor shall they be permitted to ride unless a passenger seat or other protective device is provided.

(11) Horns and lights. (a) Each vehicle shall be provided with a horn.

(b) Any vehicle required to travel away from an illuminated area shall be equipped with a light or lights which adequately illuminate the direction of travel.

(12) Guard on operator's platform. Every power truck operated from an end platform or standing position shall be equipped with a platform extending beyond the operator's position, strong enough to withstand a compression load equal to the weight of the loaded vehicle applied along the longitudinal axis of the truck with the outermost projection of the platform against the flat vertical surface.

(13) Brakes on power-driven vehicles. Vehicles shall be equipped with brakes and devices which will hold a parked vehicle with load on any grade on which it may be used. The brakes and parking devices shall be kept in proper operating condition at all times.

(14) Cleaning vehicles. All vehicles shall be kept free of excessive accumulations of dust and grease that may present a hazard.

(15) Moving vehicles. Vehicles shall be controlled manually while being pushed or towed except when a tow bar is used. Special precautions shall be taken when pushing vehicles where view is obstructed. Pushing of vehicles or railroad cars with the forks or clamps of a lift truck is prohibited.

(16) Prohibited forms of riding. Riding on tongue or handles of trailers or forks of vehicles is prohibited.

(17) Jumping on or off moving vehicles. Jumping on or off moving vehicles is prohibited.

(18) Traffic lanes, designation and systems. Regular traffic lanes should be established and clearly designated and followed whenever practical. A one-way traffic system should be employed if practical.

(19) Clear lanes. Traffic lanes being used by pedestrians or equipment shall be kept clear of dunnage, pallets, etc., and equipment not in use.

(20) Lifting capacity of vehicle to be observed. At no time shall a load in excess of the manufacturer's maximum lifting capacity rating be lifted, carried, or moved by a lift truck. Such lifting capacity can be altered with the approval of the equipment manufacturer.

(21) Posting rated capacity. The maximum rated lifting capacity of all lift trucks shall at all times be posted on the vehicle in such a manner that it is readily visible to the operator.

(22) Carrying loose material. Lift trucks shall not be used to carry loose loads of pipe, steel, iron, lumber, palletized material, rolls of paper, or barrels unless adequate clearance is provided and the loads are stabilized.

(23) Position of lift forks or clamps. The forks or clamps of lift trucks shall be kept as low as possible while the vehicle is moving. They shall be lowered to the floor when the vehicle is parked.

(24) Walking under loads prohibited. No person shall be allowed under the raised load of a lift truck.

(25) Hoisting of personnel on vehicle forks prohibited. Personnel shall not be hoisted by standing directly on the forks of vehicles.

(26) Using forklifts as elevated work platforms. A platform or structure built specifically for hoisting persons may be used providing the following requirements are complied with:

(a) The structure must be securely attached to the forks and shall have standard guardrails and toeboards installed on all sides.

(b) The hydraulic system shall be so designed that the lift mechanism will not drop faster than 135 feet per minute in the event of a failure in any part of the system. Forklifts used for elevating work platforms shall be identified that they are so designed.
(c) A safety strap shall be installed or the control lever shall be locked to prevent the boom from tilting.

(d) An operator shall attend the lift equipment while workers are on the platform.

(e) The operator shall be in the normal operating position while raising or lowering the platform.

(f) The vehicle shall not travel from point to point while workers are on the platform except that inching or maneuvering at very slow speed is permissible.

(g) The area between workers on the platform and the mast shall be adequately guarded to prevent contact with chains or other shear points.

(27) Overhead guards on lift trucks. All lift trucks shall be equipped with an overhead guard constructed and installed to conform to USAS B56.1-1969 "Safety Code for Powered Industrial Trucks." This guard may be removed only when it cannot be used due to the nature of the work being performed in which case loads shall be maintained so as not to create a hazard to the operator.

(28) Protection from exhaust system. Any exhaust system which would be exposed to contact shall be properly insulated or isolated to prevent personnel from being burned. Exhaust systems on lift trucks and jitneys shall be constructed to discharge either within 20" from the floor or 84" or more above the floor. The exhausted gases shall be directed away from the operator and the equipment shall be designed in such a manner that the operator will not be exposed to the fumes.

(29) Emergency exit from mobile equipment. Mobile equipment with an enclosed cab shall be provided with an escape hatch or other method of exit in case the regular exit cannot be used.

(30) Vehicle wheels chocked. When driving mobile equipment onto the bed of a vehicle, the wheels of the vehicle shall be chocked.

(31) Prevent trailer from tipping. Suitable methods shall be used or devices installed which will prevent the trailer from tipping while being loaded or unloaded.

(32) Refueling. Gasoline or LPG engines shall be shut off during refueling.

(33) Close valve on LPG container. Whenever vehicles using LP gas as a fuel are parked overnight or stored for extended periods of time indoors, with the fuel container in place, the service valve of the fuel container shall be closed.

(34) LP tanks. LP vehicle fuel tanks shall be installed and protected in a manner which will minimize the possibility of damage to the tank.

(35) Inspecting and testing of LPG containers. LPG containers shall be inspected and tested periodically.

(36) Spinners on steering wheels. The use of spinners on steering wheels shall be prohibited unless an anti-kick device is installed or the equipment has a hydraulic steering system.

(WAC 296-79-160) Requirements for cranes and hoists—General safety and health standards to prevail. All applicable rules for design, construction, maintenance, operation and testing of cranes and hoists contained in the general safety and health standards shall be complied with.

[WAC 296-79-170] Requirements for crawler and truck cranes. (1) Rated capacity chart. A chart indicating the manufacturer's rated capacity at all operating radii for all permissible boom lengths and jib lengths with alternate ratings for optional equipment affecting such ratings shall be posted in all mobile type cranes and shall be readily visible to the operator in his normal operating position.

(2) Boom length indicated. The length shall be plainly marked on each boom section of a mobile crane having a sectioned boom.

(3) Radius or boom angle indicator. A radius or boom angle indicator shall be installed where it is readily visible to the operator in his normal operating position on all cranes having a movable working boom.

(4) Safety device for light fixtures. Any light fixtures attached to crane boom or machinery house shall have a safety strap or other device attached which will prevent the fixture from falling.

(5) Boom stops. Boom stops shall be installed to govern the upward travel of the boom to a safe limit. Boom stops shall be of adequate strength to prevent the boom from traveling past the vertical position.

(6) Controls marked. Crane operating controls shall be marked or an explanation of the controls' functions shall be posted in full view of the operator.

(7) Locking hydraulic outriggers. Hydraulic outriggers shall be equipped with a pilot operated check valve or a mechanical lock shall be installed which will prevent outriggers from retracting in case of failure of the hydraulic system.

(8) Top of boom painted. The top six feet of the boom or jib shall be painted bright yellow or other bright contrasting color if the boom is yellow.

(Several makes of cranes are already "all yellow." Users say they want to retain the contrasting color theme to call attention to the boom top.)

(9) Warning devices. All cranes shall be equipped with a suitable warning device such as a horn or whistle.

(10) Hook safety device. All hooks shall be equipped with a safety device or other effective means shall be used to prevent accidental unhooking of the load.

(11) Counterweight limited. The amount of crane counterweight shall not exceed the maximum amount specified by the crane manufacturer.

(12) Use proper size wire rope for sheaves. The size and diameter of sheaves and wire rope shall be compatible and follow the recommendations published by the Wire Rope Institute or other acceptable engineering practices.

(13) Loading or unloading gear. Unloading gear such as grapples, tongs, and buckets, shall not be left suspended when not in use.

(a) Where grapples, trip tongs or similar device is used for loading, the log holding device shall be lowered to the ground whenever the machine is unattended.

(b) No one under load. Personnel shall not position themselves under crane loads and such loads shall not be carried over workers.

(15) Operating clearance from stationary objects. A distance of 30" shall be maintained between the outermost

[Order 74-24, § 296-79-160, filed 5/6/74; Order 70-6, § 296-79-160, filed 7/10/70, effective 8/10/70.]

(1997 Ed.)
296-79-170 Title 296 WAC: Labor and Industries, Department of

part of a revolving crane and any stationary object within the
swing radius of the crane where the area is accessible to
workers or the hazardous area must be temporarily guarded
or barricaded.

(16) Clearance requirements from unprotected electrical
transmission and distribution lines.

(a) Except as provided in subdivision (b), all parts of
cranes and loads being handled shall maintain the following
specified clearances:

(i) For lines rated 50 kv or below, minimum clearance
between the lines and any part of the crane or load shall be
ten feet;

(ii) For lines rated over 50 kv minimum, clearance
between the lines and any part of the crane or load shall be
10 feet plus 0.4 inch for each 1 kv over 50 kv, or twice the
length of the line insulator but never less than 10 feet;

(iii) In transit with no load and boom lowered the
equipment clearance shall be a minimum of 4 feet for
voltages less than 50 kv, and 10 feet for voltages over 50 kv
up to and including 345 kv, and 16 feet for voltages up to
and including 750 kv;

(iv) A person shall be designated to observe clearance
of the equipment and give timely warning for all operations
where it is difficult for the operator to maintain the desired
clearance by visual means;

(v) Any overhead wire shall be considered to be an
energized line unless and until the person owning such line
or the electrical utility authorities indicate that it is not an
energized line and it has been visibly grounded.

(b) Cranes may be operated within the clearances
specified in subdivision (a) only when the following precau-
tions are taken:

(i) Lines may be deenergized and visibly grounded at
the point of work; or

(ii) Lines owned or under the control of the employer
may be deenergized, grounded and locked out on the
employer's premises; or

(iii) On N.E.C. approved installation of insulated aerial
cable, insulating barriers, not a part of or an attachment to
the equipment or machinery, may be erected to prevent
physical contact with the line.

(17) Operators shall avoid contacting overhead obstruc-
tions which may damage the boom or adversely affect
stability. In instances where the operator may have difficul-
ty in observing clearances, a signal person shall be stationed
where they can observe clearances and signal the operator.

(18) Safe travel across thoroughfares or railroad tracks.
When moving across thoroughfares or railroad tracks with
cranes, shovels or similar types of equipment, which by its
design does not allow the operator clear vision of approach-
ing traffic, a flagperson shall be stationed where he/she can
control other traffic and signal the equipment operator.

(19) One crew member to give signals. Only a desig-
nated member of the crew shall give signals to the crane
operator except that anyone may give an emergency stop
signal.

(20) Standard hand signals. When visual signals are
used standard hand signals, as illustrated in the general
safety and health standards, shall be used for directing crane
operators.

[Title 296 WAC—page 1730]
(21) Signals by use of radio frequencies. Class "D" citizen’s band radio frequencies shall not be used for signaling crane operators.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040, 49.17.050 and 49.17.240. 81-13-053 (Order 81-9), § 296-79-170, filed 6/17/81. Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040, 49.17.240, and chapters 43.22 and 42.30 RCW. 81-03-007 (Order 80-31), § 296-79-170, filed 1/8/81; Order 74-24, § 296-79-170, filed 5/6/74; Order 70-6, § 296-79-170, filed 7/10/70, effective 8/10/70.]

WAC 296-79-180 Privately owned standard gauge railroad operations. (1) Blue flag or light. A blue signal (blue flag or blue light for nonilluminated areas) shall be displayed at one or both ends of an engine, car(s), or train, to indicate that workers are under or about the railroad equipment. When such warning devices are displayed, the equipment shall not be coupled to or moved. On a dead end spur, a blue signal may be displayed adjacent to the switch opening while cars are being loaded or unloaded.

(2) Work being carried on which subjects employees to the hazard of moving railroad equipment shall be protected by blue signals and derails set a minimum of 50 feet from one or both ends of the worksite. Where the spur track switch is less than 50 feet from the work location, the switch padlocked in the open position will take the place of the derail and the blue signal shall be placed at that point.

(3) Signals unobscured. Equipment which would obscure the blue signal shall not be placed on the track.

(4) Signals displayed by each maintenance crew. Each maintenance crew shall display and remove its own set of blue signals.
(5) Warning device. A flashing warning light or other device shall be installed near any opening which leads to a passageway crossing railroad tracks adjacent to the building. Such light or device shall be activated prior to any switching or movement of railroad equipment to warn workers of the dangerous condition in the area.

(6) Cars to be immobilized. Spotted cars shall either have brakes set, wheels blocked, or shall be coupled to other immobilized cars to prevent each car from rolling.

(7) Crawling under or between coupled cars prohibited. Workers shall not crawl under or pass between coupled railroad cars to cross tracks.

(8) Warning at road crossing. An audible whistle, horn or bell shall be sounded by the locomotive engineer to give adequate warning prior to switching across any road crossing.

(9) Flying switches. When switching railroad equipment in congested areas or across roadways or walkways "flying switches" shall be prohibited.

(10) Car opening devices. All box car doors and associated mechanisms shall be carefully inspected before workers attempt to open or close them. If the door is not free and cannot be opened safely by hand, equipment shall be provided, where necessary, and a safe method shall be used to open or close the door.

(11) Clearance from railroad tracks. Materials shall not be stacked or piled closer than 8 1/2' from the center line of a standard gauge railroad track.

(12) Operating under limited visibility conditions.
(a) Unless trains are operated in a manner to allow the operator to see a safe stopping distance in the direction of travel, a flagperson(s) shall be positioned in such a manner to safely direct movement of the train.
(b) Flagperson shall remain within sight of the operator or shall be equipped to maintain visual or voice communication with the operator as conditions dictate.

(13) A flagperson shall direct the movement of trains being moved across main roads or thoroughfares which do not have adequate traffic warning lights, bells or barricades.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040, 49.17.240, and chapters 43.22 and 42.30 RCW. 81-03-007 (Order 80-31), § 296-79-180, filed 1/8/81; Order 74-24, § 296-79-180, filed 5/6/74; Order 70-6, § 296-79-180, filed 7/1/70, effective 8/10/70.]

WAC 296-79-190 Loading and unloading materials from railway cars or trucks. (1) Safe access to top of railroad cars or trucks. Platforms with ladders or stairways shall be installed or made available when needed so that workers may safely gain access to and perform work on the top of railroad cars or trucks when ladders are not installed on such equipment.

(2) Nets not to cover ladders. Rolled chip nets shall not be positioned where they cover the ladders on railroad cars or trucks.

(3) Tipple type unloading device. When a tipple type unloading device is used for removing chips from cars, the cars shall be properly secured in place and all employees shall be in the clear before dumping operation is started.

(4) Handling pulp chips and hog fuel from trucks and trailers.
(a) Elevating platform-type or cable-lift type unloading devices shall have adequate back bumper stops.

(b) Side rails or other positive means to prevent the trailer from falling shall be used while unloading single trailer units.

(c) The truck or tractor shall be secured when elevating platform lifts are used to elevate both the tractor and trailer or single unit trucks.

(d) All personnel shall be clear of all hoisting or elevating mechanisms before dumping commences.

(e) No person shall remain in any truck while the truck is being elevated.

(5) Taking chip samples. A safe area and suitable device shall be provided for the chip tester to use while taking chip samples.

(6) Derail required while unloading hazardous materials. To protect tank cars from being moved while loading or unloading hazardous materials by use of pipes or hoses, a derail and blue flag shall be set between the spotted tank cars and any moving railroad equipment.

(7) Moving cars by tugger or powered drums. When rail cars are moved by a tugger or powered drums with cables, a means should be provided or the area barricaded in such a manner that the moving cables do not endanger the workers.

(8) Handling pulpwood from flatcars and all other railway cars.
(a) Railroad flatcars for the conveyance of pulpwood loaded parallel to the length of the car shall be equipped with safety-stake pockets.

(b) Where pulpwood is loaded crosswise on a flatcar sufficient stakes of sizes not smaller than 4 by 4 inches shall be used to prevent the load from shifting.

(c) When it is necessary to cut stakes, those on the unloading side should be partially cut through first, and then the binder wires cut on the opposite side. Wire cutters equipped with long extension handles shall be used. No person shall be permitted along the dumping side of the car after the stakes have been cut.

(d) Cutting bands on log bundles. When cutting bands on bundled logs, workers shall position themselves in a safe location. Double bitted axes shall not be used for cutting bands. Caution shall be used to prevent being struck by ends of bands being cut and, if needed, personal protective equipment shall be worn.

(e) Flatcars and all other cars shall be chocked during unloading. Where equipment is not provided with hand brakes, rail clamping chocks shall be used.

(9) Handling pulpwood from trucks.
(a) Cutting of stakes and binder wires shall be done in accordance with (8)(c) of this section.

(b) Binders or stakes shall not be loosened or removed until the logs are secured and held by equipment which will prevent them from rolling off the truck, or barricades shall be provided which will prevent logs from striking the person removing the binders or stakes.

(c) Where binder chains and crane slings are used, the crane slings shall be attached and taut before the binder chains are released. The hooker shall see that the helper is clear before signaling for the movement of the load.

(d) Driver to leave truck cab while unloading. The truck driver shall leave the truck cab and be in the clear, preferably in a designated area, and shall be in clear view of...
the unloading equipment operator while the unloader is approaching the loaded truck.

(e) Driver to remain outside cab during unloading. The truck driver shall remain outside the cab and clear of the load while logs are being unloaded except that after a complete load is lifted as a unit and held stationary he may enter the cab and drive forward from under the suspended load.

[Order 74-24, § 296-79-190, filed 5/6/74; Order 70-6, § 296-79-190, filed 7/10/70, effective 8/10/70.]

WAC 296-79-200 Bridge and dock plates. Properly constructed bridge or dock plates shall be furnished and used to bridge the area between a dock and truck or railroad car. The following requirements shall be complied with for construction and use of such bridge or dock plates:

1. Strength. The plate shall be capable of supporting three times the maximum load to which it will be subjected.
2. Stops required. The plates shall be provided with positive stops to prevent the plates from shifting or moving.
3. Plates to bear solidly. The plates shall bear solidly on the dock and on the floor of the car or truck. Plates with excessive teeter or rock shall be repaired or replaced.
4. Upturn or lip on plates. The sides of bridge or dock plates shall have an upturn or lip of at least 4" covering the area between the edge of the loading dock and edge of car or truck floor whenever this distance exceeds 18" to prevent wheeled equipment from running off the sides.
5. Bearing surface. Bridge or dock plates shall have at least 6" bearing surface on the loading dock.
6. Suitable fittings to be used. Bridge or dock plates intended to be moved by mechanized equipment shall be designed for this purpose or appropriate fittings or attachments shall be used.

[Order 74-24, § 296-79-200, filed 5/6/74; Order 70-6, § 296-79-200, filed 7/10/70, effective 8/10/70.]

WAC 296-79-210 Belt, chain and roller type conveyors, maintenance and inspection. (1) Protection from falling material. Whenever conveyors pass adjacent to or over working areas or passageways used by personnel, protective guards shall be installed. These guards shall be designed to catch and hold any load or materials which may fall off or become dislodged and injure a worker.

(2) Walking on rolls prohibited. Employees shall not be allowed to walk on the rolls of roller type conveyors except for emergency.

3. Guarding shaftway and material entrances of elevator type conveyors. Guards, screens or barricades of sufficient strength and size to prevent material from falling shall be installed on all sides of the shaftway of elevator type conveyors except at openings where material is loaded or unloaded. Automatic shaftway gates or suitable barriers shall be installed at each floor level where material is loaded or unloaded from the platform.

4. Emergency conveyor stops. Conveyors shall be provided with an emergency stopping device which can be reached from the conveyor. Such device shall be located near the material entrance to each Barker, chipper, saw, or similar type of equipment except where the conveyor leading into such equipment is under constant control of an operator who has full view of the material entrance and is located where he cannot possibly fall onto the conveyor.

5. Safe access to conveyors. Where conveyors are in excess of 7' in height, means shall be provided to safely permit essential inspection and maintenance operations.

6. Adjustment. All take-up devices provided for the purpose of adjusting for stretch in the belt, chain or cable should be checked at intervals for proper functioning and adjustment.

7. Worn parts. Any part showing signs of significant wear shall be inspected carefully and replaced prior to reaching a condition where it may create a hazard.

8. Replacement of parts. Replacement parts shall be equal to or exceed the manufacturer’s specifications.

[Order 74-24, § 296-79-210, filed 5/6/74; Order 70-6, § 296-79-210, filed 7/10/70, effective 8/10/70.]

WAC 296-79-220 Deactivating and lockout requirements. (1) Tagout or other alternative security procedures shall be phased out by (one after effective date). In the one year interim, all requirements and procedures of this section shall apply except:

(a) Physical restraint devices other than padlocks may be used.
(b) Whenever devices other than identified padlocks are used, a warning information tag shall be required.
(c) Whenever the operating control cannot be physically blocked by the restraining device, a warning information tag shall be required.

(2) Control requirement. Whenever the unexpected startup of machinery, the energizing of electrical circuits, the flow of material in piping systems or the removal of guards would endanger workers, such exposure shall be prevented by deactivating and locking out the controls as required by this section.

EXCEPTION: In instances where any machine must be in motion for proper adjustment, for removal or replacement of materials from the machine, for machine clothing changes or for roping up, the following precautions shall be observed:

(a) The machine shall be operated at slow or jog speed;
(b) Extension tools which minimize personnel exposure shall be used where possible;
(c) The operating controls shall at all times be under the control of a qualified operator or craftsman;
(d) All personnel shall maintain in view of the operator or other means of communication shall be established whenever possible;
(e) All personnel must be beyond the reach of other machine section(s) or element(s) which offer potential exposure. In any instance where such potential exposure exists, such other section(s) or element(s) shall be separately locked out.

(3) Equipment requirements.
(a) The employer shall provide and each employee shall use as many padlocks, tags, chains, or devices as required to implement these requirements.
(b) Provisions shall be made whereby the source of power or exposure can be locked out in accordance with the requirements of this section.
(c) On electrically powered equipment, "stop/start" control switches shall not be used as lockout switches.
Lockout switches must be circuit disconnects and must adequately separate the power source from the prime mover so that accidental startup of the equipment being locked out is precluded.

(4) Training requirements.
(a) Each person who will be given authority to implement these requirements shall first be thoroughly trained in the requirements and procedures.
(b) Before being given authority to deactivate and lockout a particular system or piece of equipment, authorized personnel shall be made fully aware of all power sources and/or material entry sources which may offer exposure.
(c) On complex systems or equipment which contain multiple lockout points not at the immediate work location, a complete checklist of all lockout points necessary for isolation is recommended to help eliminate the chance of human error.

(5) Control procedure.
(a) Each person who would be exposed to the hazard shall apply a personal padlock on the control mechanism. Padlocks shall be applied in such a manner as to physically block the control from being moved into the operating position. Each lock shall be personally identified or an information tag identifying the owner shall be attached to the lock.
(b) Padlocks used in lockout procedures may only be removed by the person identified on the lock, except, when it is positively determined that the owner/user of the lock has left the premises without removing a lock, the job supervisor may remove the lock in accordance with a specific procedure formulated by the local plant labor/management safety committee or approved by the department.

(6) Testing after lockout or tagout. After tagging or locking out equipment, a test shall be conducted to ascertain that the equipment has been made inoperative or the flow of material has been positively stopped. Precautions shall be taken to ascertain that persons will not be subjected to hazard while conducting test if power source or flow of material is not shut off.

(7) Alternate lockout procedure. Before an alternate procedure can be utilized, a specific written procedure shall be reviewed by the local plant labor/management safety committee and approved by the department of labor and industries.

(8) Temporary or alternate power to be avoided. Whenever possible, temporary or alternate sources of power to the equipment being worked on shall be avoided. If the use of such power is necessary, all affected employees shall be informed and the source of temporary or alternate power shall be identified.

(9) Where tags are required to implement these lockout and control procedures, the tag and attachment device shall be constructed of such material that it will not be likely to deteriorate in the environment that it will be subjected to.

(10) Provisional exception. Electrical lighting and instrument circuits of 240 volts or less on single phase systems or 277 volts on three-phase systems may be exempted from the lockout requirements of (5)(a) of this section provided that:
(a) An information tag meeting the requirements of subsection (9) of this section is used in lieu of a padlock;
(b) The information tag shall be placed on the switch or switch cover handle in such a manner as to easily identify the deactivated switchgear.

(11) Deactivating piping systems.
(a) Hazardous material systems are defined as: Gaseous systems that are operated at more than 200 psig; systems containing any liquid at more than 500 psig; systems containing any material at more than 130°F; systems containing material which is chemically hazardous as defined by NFPA 704 M Class 3 and 4; systems containing material classified as flammable or explosive as defined in NFPA Class I.
(b) Lockout of piping systems shall provide isolation to the worksite, including backflow where such potential exists and the system is classified as a hazardous material system. The required method shall be applied based on the content of the system as specified below:
(i) Nonhazardous systems shall be deactivated by locking out either the pump or a single valve.
(ii) Hazardous material systems shall be deactivated by one of the following methods:
   (A) Locking out both the pump and one valve between the pump and the worksite;
   (B) Locking out two valves between the hazard source and the worksite;
   (C) Installing and locking out a blank flange between the hazard source and worksite;
   (D) On hazardous chemical systems where methods (A), (B) or (C) are not available, where methods (A), (B) or (C) by themselves create a hazard, single valve closure isolation may be used provided that potentially exposed employees are adequately protected by other means such as personal protective equipment.
   (E) On all steam systems where methods (A), (B) or (C) are not available, single valve closure isolation may be used provided that the system is equipped with valves meeting all requirements of ANSI B16.5 and ANSI B16.34. Where single valve isolation is used, the steamline must also be equipped with a bleed valve downstream from the valve closure to prove isolation of the worksite.

(12) Reactivating separated hazardous material systems. When a blank flange (blind) is used to separate off portions of hazardous material systems from a portion which is in operation, removal of the blind offers potential exposure to employees. The removal procedure shall be protected by:
(a) Two separate valve closures between the blank flange and the potential exposure;
(b) A single valve closure with a bleeder valve or weep drain between the blank flange and the valve closure. Employees shall closely check for evidence of escapement from the bleeder valve or weep plug before starting to remove the blank flange.
(c) Where subdivisions (a) or (b) are not possible or, in themselves create a hazard, potentially exposed employees must be adequately protected by personal protective equipment before removing the blank flange.
(d) Bleeder valves are recommended behind all primary valve closures on hazardous material systems. Consideration should be given to the nature of the material in the system when installing bleeder valves. To assist in preventing plugging, bleeder valves should generally be installed in the top one-third of the pipe. Short exhaust pipes should be
installed on bleeder valves to direct the flow of possible
escapement away from the position where an employee
would normally be when using the bleeder valve.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040, 49.17.050 and 49.17.240. 81-13-053
(Order 81-9), § 296-79-220, filed 6/17/81. Statutory Authority: RCW
49.17.040, 49.17.240, and chapters 43.22 and 42.30 RCW. 81-03-077
(Order 80-31), § 296-79-220, filed 1/8/81; Order 76-7, § 296-79-220, filed
3/1/76; Order 74-24, § 296-79-220, filed 5/24/74; Order 70-6, § 296-79-220,
filed 7/10/70, effective 8/10/70.]

WAC 296-79-230 Vessel or confined area requirements. (1) Management's responsibility for planning. Management shall be responsible for developing a written procedure to be followed for safe entry of employees into confined areas, tanks, vessels, or sewers and for maintaining a safe condition while work is being performed therein. Such procedure shall include the following minimum requirements:

(a) All vessels, sewers or confined areas must be properly ventilated at all times. Such areas shall be tested and/or evaluated by a person thoroughly trained and instructed in the use of instruments required, or qualified to make evaluations of conditions which may be encountered, before employees enter and at reasonable intervals as work progresses. Special consideration shall be given to the possibility that the area may be deficient of oxygen or may contain dangerous concentrations of gases or toxic substances.

(b) Each vessel, tank or confined area shall be cleaned and/or purged as thoroughly as practical prior to entry.

(c) All equipment necessary to perform the work, including safety equipment, must be at the job site and shall be inspected or tested to assure that it functions properly.

(d) All electrical circuits, valves, ducts, pipes, and other equipment shall be locked out, tagged out, or blanked as required in accordance with the applicable rules contained in WAC 296-79-220 of this chapter.

(e) Prior to and while welding or burning is being done in areas where a fire or explosion hazard may exist, the applicable rules contained in WAC 296-79-040 of this chapter, shall be complied with.

(f) For evaluating conditions concerning health, fire or explosion hazards, requirements outlined in the general occupational health standards, chapter 296-62 WAC, shall be followed.

(2) Designated person in charge. Management shall designate an individual who shall be responsible for the safety of the employees and institute such means, methods, and practices as to render the work and place of work safe. The designated person shall ascertain that the required written procedures are followed.

(3) Employees to be thoroughly instructed in procedure. All employees involved in the entry of vessels or confined areas shall be thoroughly instructed in safe procedures to be followed.

(4) Protective equipment required. Any employee entering a vessel or enclosed area shall use any protective equipment or clothing needed to afford him proper protection. Each person shall wear equipment capable of providing safe respirable air if the area may be deficient of oxygen or shall wear proper respiratory protective equipment if the atmosphere may contain a hazardous concentration of contaminants. In addition, while entering or working in an atmosphere immediately hazardous to health, employees shall wear a safety harness with lifeline attached and continue to wear such equipment so long as the hazard exists.

(5) Attendant required. An attendant shall remain outside at the opening of the confined area to render assistance necessary to persons inside. The attendant shall be provided with life support equipment necessary for his protection if an emergency arises which would require him to enter the area.

(6) Life support equipment required. Life support equipment which will afford proper protection to the employee from any condition which may arise shall be available either within the vessel or confined area or at the entrance thereto.

(7) Mechanical device required when entry from the top. Where employees must enter a vessel or confined area from the top, and where it would be impossible to manually rescue or remove overcome persons in the area, a mechanical device shall be provided with which the attendant can lift employees out.

(8) Electrical shock protection. Electrical circuits leading into vessels or confined areas where electrical conductive hazards exist shall be protected by a ground fault interrupter or the voltage shall not exceed 24 volts.

(9) Battery operated flashlights or lanterns. Battery operated flashlights or lantern shall be readily available for use by persons working in areas where escape would be difficult if normal lighting system should fail. Only explosion-proof type lights shall be taken into any atmosphere which may contain an explosive concentration.

(10) Use of materials which may create hazardous atmosphere. Tests shall be conducted at reasonable intervals when using materials for cleaning, coating or other purposes which may cause the atmosphere to become hazardous.

[Order 74-24, § 296-79-230, filed 5/6/74; Order 70-6, § 296-79-230, filed
7/10/70, effective 8/10/70.]

WAC 296-79-240 Storage of fuel, oil, flammables and chemicals. (1) Handling and labeling of flammable and hazardous materials. Containers of toxic, flammable or irritating substances shall be properly labeled and stored as specified in "precautionary labeling of hazardous substances used in places of employment," as adopted by the department of labor and industries.

(2) To be stored away from sources of ignition. Fuels, oils, flammable chemicals or other flammable materials shall be stored in a room or area away from sources of ignition.

(3) Provide for safe handling. Provisions shall be made for handling drums safely and means shall be afforded to position drums on their sides when material must be discharged from a valve or spigot placed in the top of the drum.

(4) Bonding (grounding) required. When dispensing material which may be ignited by static electricity, a method shall be provided to properly bond (ground) the drum and container into which material is being dispensed.

(5) Storage of drums. Drums shall be stored in a manner which will prevent them from falling or rolling.

(6) Bagged or drummed chemicals. Bagged or drummed chemicals shall be handled properly to prevent spillage or damage to the containers.

(1997 Ed.)

[Title 296 WAC—page 1735]
stored in such a manner that they will not decompose, contaminate, or react with other chemicals which could present a hazard. The manufacturer's safe practices recommendations or those published by the Manufacturing Chemists Association should be followed.

(7) Storing liquid chlorine tanks. Sufficient and adequate ventilation shall be provided when liquid chlorine tanks are stored in a room. At least two exits, remote from each other, shall be provided for all rooms in which chlorine is stored.

(8) Hoops for acid storage tanks. Hoops of tanks shall be made of rods rather than flat strips and shall be safely maintained by scheduled inspections.

(9) Turpentine systems and storage tanks. Nonsparking tools and ground hose shall be used when pumping out the tank. The tank shall be surrounded by a berm or moat. Drainage or diking of tanks shall comply with the general safety and health standards, WAC 296-24-33005.

[Order 76-7, § 296-79-240, filed 3/1/76; Order 74-24, § 296-79-240, filed 5/6/74; Order 70-6, § 296-79-240, filed 7/10/70, effective 8/10/70.]


(a) Nonsparking tools and equipment shall be used in handling dry sulfur.

(b) Sulfur storage bins shall be kept free of sulfur dust accumulation, and buildings should be designed with explosion relief, in accordance with American National Standard Z9.2-1960.

(c) Electrical equipment shall be of the explosion-proof type, according to the safety standard for installing electric wires and equipment, chapter 296-24 WAC Part L, general safety and health standards.

(d) Sulfur-melting equipment shall not be located in the burner room.

[Order 74-24, § 296-79-250, filed 5/6/74.]

WAC 296-79-255 Safety procedure for handling liquid sulfur. (1) Each facility utilizing liquid sulfur shall carefully examine its own handling system and formulate a written procedure for maintenance, receiving, storing and using this product. Minimum requirements for the procedure shall be as follows:

(a) Maintenance personnel and all personnel who work at unloading or usage points shall be adequately trained to recognize the dangers of escapement from the system and first aid practices to be followed in the event of exposure.

(b) Adequate protective equipment (gloves, goggles, etc.) and respiratory protective equipment shall be provided at appropriate locations and personnel who reasonably could be exposed shall be trained in the proper use of these items.

(c) A minimum of two trained employees shall be assigned when a tank car is first opened in preparation for venting and unloading. Approved respiratory protective equipment for H₂S exposure, chemical splash goggles and gloves shall be worn when performing this work. Spark producing or electric operated tools shall not be used to unplug railroad car vents.

(d) Where venting can cause harmful exposure to other unprotected workers in the area, a venting system shall be installed which adequately contains any gas escapement from a tank car while venting. The vented gas shall be carried to a safe location for discharge or circulated through a scrubbing system. The venting system shall be connected before valves which would allow escapement are opened.

(e) No smoking, open burning or welding shall be permitted while unloading is in progress or danger of gas escapement exists.

(2) Maintenance.

(a) Any maintenance which involves opening a part of the handling system shall be attempted only after purging that portion of the system as completely as is practical.

(b) All sources of possible contamination into the purged system shall be isolated by valving off or blank flanging. The lockout-tagout procedures contained in WAC 296-79-220 of this chapter, shall be followed.

(c) When opening the system, protective equipment shall be worn by the person or persons involved until such time as the equipment is proven to be free of contamination in harmful quantity.

(d) The danger of heating any portion of the system shall be carefully explained to maintenance crews. Adequate safety procedures shall be followed if heating, welding or cutting are to be attempted.

(e) Any maintenance requiring entry into a portion of the system shall be done in compliance with WAC 296-79-230 of this chapter.

[Order 74-24, § 296-79-255, filed 5/6/74.]

WAC 296-79-260 Pulpwood storage and handling. (1) Proper piling of logs. Logs shall be piled or removed in an orderly manner. The piles shall be stable and individual logs properly placed to prevent them from rolling or falling. The ends shall not project into walkways, roadways or areas reserved for other purposes and sufficient clearance shall be maintained for safe travel of all vehicles and loads.

(2) Prohibited use of wire rope doglines. Wire rope doglines used for towing or rafting shall not be used when:

(a) They acquire jaggers to the extent that they present a hazard to the employees handling them; or

(b) When they are weakened to the extent that they are hazardous.

(3) Boom stick to support weight. Boom sticks shall be capable of safely supporting the weight imposed upon them.

(4) Stiff boom construction. Stiff booms shall be made by fastening not less than two boom sticks together. The width of the stiff boom shall be less than 36” measured from outside to outside of the outer logs. The boom sticks shall be fastened together with not less than 4” by 6” cross ties or cable lashing properly recessed into notches in the boom sticks and secured.

(5) Pike poles. Pike poles shall be kept in good repair. Conductive pike poles shall not be used when it is possible that they may come in contact with electrical conductors.

[Title 296 WAC—page 1736]
(6) Logs not to be lifted over employees. Logs shall not be lifted over employees and employees shall stay clear of the hazardous area near where logs are being lifted or swung.

(7) Log storing or sorting in water. Storing or sorting on water or any boom work other than boom boat operations, shall require a minimum of two persons.

(8) Overhead protection on mobile equipment. All mobile equipment used to handle logs, blocks or cants shall be provided with adequate overhead protection.

(9) Arrangement of unloading lines. Unloading lines shall be so arranged that it is not necessary for the worker to attach them on the pond or dump side of the load.

(10) Unauthorized traffic prohibited. Unauthorized vehicles and unauthorized foot traffic shall not be allowed in any active sorting, storing, loading, or unloading areas.

(11) Safe movement of equipment. Log unloaders shall not be moved about the premises with loads raised higher than absolutely necessary.

(12) High visibility jackets or vests required. Jackets or vests of fluorescent or other high visibility material shall be worn by persons working on dry land log storage.

(13) Dumps to be cleaned. All log dumps shall be periodically cleared of bark and other debris.

(14) Hand tools. Handles of wood hooks shall be locked to the shank to prevent them from rotating.

[Order 74-24, § 296-79-260, filed 5/6/74; Order 70-6, § 296-79-260, filed 7/10/70, effective 8/10/70.]

WAC 296-79-270 Pulpwood preparation—Scope and application. All sections of this chapter which include WAC 296-79-279 in the section number apply to pulpwood preparation.

[Order 74-24, § 296-79-279, filed 5/6/74; Order 70-6, § 296-79-279, filed 7/10/70, effective 8/10/70.]

WAC 296-79-27001 Barkers, chippers, and hog feed devices. (1) Barker feeding devices shall be designed in such a manner that the operator will not be required to hold or make any physical contact with any log or bolt during the barking operations.

(2) Walkways or floors alongside the drum of any barker shall be equipped with standard guardrails on each side exposed to the drum.

(3) Employees shall not enter any hazardous area in or around a barker until the main disconnect switch has been opened and locked or tagged out and the switch has been tried to assure that the equipment is de-energized.

(4) A dog or locking device in addition to the motor switch, clutch, belt shifter or other power disconnecting device shall be installed on all intermittent barking drums to prevent the drum from moving while it is being filled or emptied.

(5) Hydraulic barkers.

(a) The inlet and outlet areas of hydraulic barkers shall be equipped with baffles or devices which will reasonably prevent material from flying out while the machine is in operation.

(b) The operator shall be protected by at least five-ply laminated glass or material of equivalent strength.

[Order 74-24, § 296-79-27001, filed 5/6/74.]

WAC 296-79-27003 Log hauls, slips, and carriages. (1) Controls shall be arranged to operate from a position where the operator will at all times be in the clear of logs, machinery, lines, and rigging. Controls shall be marked to indicate their function.

(2) A guard shall be provided to prevent logs from rolling off the log deck into the well.

(3) When needed for protection of personnel, an automatic stop or interlocking device shall be installed on log hauls or slips.

(4) A barricade or other positive stop of adequate strength shall be provided to protect the sawyer from rolling logs.

(5) Canting gear or other equipment shall not be allowed to hang over the log deck in such a manner as to endanger employees.

(6) Canting gear controls shall be marked to indicate their function.

(7) The sawyer shall be primarily responsible for the safety of the carriage crew and offbearers. He shall exercise due care in the operation of the carriage and log turning devices.

(8) Feed works and log turning control levers shall be so arranged that they may be secured when not in use and shall be adequately guarded against accidental activation.

(1997 Ed.)
(9) A control device shall be provided so that the sawyer may stop the head rig section of the mill without leaving his stand.

(10) An effective method of disengaging the head rig saws from the power unit shall be installed on all head rigs where the power unit is not directly controlled by the sawyer. The saws shall be disengaged from the source of power and locked or tagged out before repairs or changes are made.

(11) The sawyer shall be safeguarded either by his location or by use of substantial screens or approved safety glass.

(12) Carriages upon which persons are required to work shall be solidly decked over and the employee properly protected.

(13) The feed control lever of friction or belt-driven carriage feed works shall be designed to operate away from the saws or carriage track.

(14) A substantial stop or bumper shall be installed at each end of the carriage run.

(15) Substantial sweeps shall be installed in front of each carriage wheel. Such sweeps shall extend to within 1/4 inch of the rails.

(16) Where power-operated log turners are used, carriage knees shall be provided with goosenecks or other substantial means of protecting the carriage crew.

WAC 296-79-27005 Band saws. (1) Band saws shall be given a thorough daily inspection and any deficiency reported and corrected.

(2) Any band saw found to have developed a crack greater than one-tenth the width of the saw shall be removed from service until the width of the saw is reduced to eliminate the crack, the cracked section is removed, or the development of the crack is arrested by welding.

(3) Band saws shall not be continued in use on the head rig for which they have been designed after they have been reduced 40% in width.

(4) Band saw guides shall be maintained in good condition and proper alignment at all times.

(5) All head band saw wheels shall have a minimum rim thickness of 5/8", except for a distance not to exceed one inch from the front edge of the wheel.

(6) Band saws shall not be run at a speed in excess of the manufacturer’s recommendations.

(7) A band wheel that has developed a crack in the rim shall be immediately removed from service. If a crack has developed in a spoke, the wheel shall be removed from service until properly repaired.

(8) All band wheel guards shall be constructed of not lighter than ten U.S. Gauge metal, or not less than two-inch wood material or equivalent, attached to substantial frames. Necessary ventilating ports, not larger than two by four inches, and suitable doors or gates for the lubrication and repair of the saw will be permitted.

(9) Every band mill shall be equipped with a saw catcher, rest or guard of substantial construction.

(10) Each gang ripper of band or straight saw type shall have the cutting edges of the saw guarded by a hood or screen substantially secured to the framework of the machine.

[Order 74-24, § 296-79-27005, filed 5/6/74.]

WAC 296-79-27007 Circular saws speeds and repairs. (1) Circular saws shall not be operated at speeds in excess of those specified by the manufacturers.

(2) Circular saws shall be inspected for cracks each time the teeth are filed or set. They shall be discontinued from use until properly repaired when found to have developed a crack exceeding the safe limits specified by the manufacturer.

(3) Damaged saws shall be repaired only by persons experienced and knowledgeable in this type of work or by a manufacturers representative.

[Order 74-24, § 296-79-27007, filed 5/6/74.]

WAC 296-79-27009 Slasher saws-tables. (1) Slasher saws shall be guarded in accordance with WAC 296-79-030(4) of this chapter.

(2) Saws shall be stopped and locked or tagged out whenever it is necessary for any person to be on the slasher table.

(3) Saws below table where not protected by the frame of the machine, the underside of the slasher saws shall be adequately guarded.

[Order 74-24, § 296-79-27009, filed 5/6/74.]

WAC 296-79-27011 Circular saws. (1) Each circular swing saw shall be provided with a hood guard that completely encloses the upper half of the saw.

(2) Each swing saw shall be equipped with a positive stop at the extent of the swing necessary to cut the material.

[Order 74-24, § 296-79-27011, filed 5/6/74.]

WAC 296-79-27013 Drag saws—Fixed chain saws—Circular cut-off saws. (1) Saws shall be so arranged that they will not project into any passageway when in an idle or working position. When existing conditions do not leave clear passage the saws shall be fenced off in order to make it impossible for anyone to walk into them.

(2) Log decks shall be equipped with a device to hold the material stable when being cut.

(3) Drag saws and fixed chain saws shall be equipped with a device that will safely lock them in an "up" position.

(4) All persons shall be in the clear before starting operations of a drag-chain or swing saw.

[Order 74-24, § 296-79-27013, filed 5/6/74.]

WAC 296-79-27015 Construction and use of pulpwod splitters. (1) The activating control unit for a splitter shall be of the clutch or positive acting type and shall be so arranged and designed that it will not repeat without additional activation before starting a second cycle.

(2) The base or rest upon which the wood seats while being split shall have a corrugated surface or other means shall be provided which will prevent the wood block or log from shifting as the pressure is applied.

[Title 296 WAC—page 1738]
(3) The splitter base or rest and wood to be split shall be free of ice, snow, and chips.

(4) The splitter machine operator shall have a clear, unobstructed view of the work area adjacent to the splitting operation when other workers must be in such area while blocks are being split.

[Order 74-24, § 296-79-27015, filed 5/6/74.]

WAC 296-79-280 Chip and hog fuel storage. (1) Entry into bins and silos.

(a) No worker shall be permitted to enter a bin unless provided with a safety belt, with line attached, and an attendant stationed at the bin to summon assistance.

(b) Before entry into chip bins and silos, all applicable rules under vessel entry, WAC 296-79-230, of this chapter, shall be complied with.

(c) Chip and sawdust bins. Steam or compressed air lances, or other facilities, shall be used for breaking down the arches caused by jamming in chip lofts.

(d) Employees shall be prohibited from working under overhangs or bridges. Extreme care shall be taken to prevent chips or hog fuel from creating an overhang or bridging.

(e) Hog fuel bins shall be provided with an approved railing platform or walkways near the top or other approved means shall be provided for use of employees engaged in dislodging hog fuel.

(2) Exterior chip and hog fuel storage. When mobile equipment is used on top of hog fuel or chip piles, a roll-over protection system shall be installed on the equipment. If the cab is of the enclosed type, windshield wipers shall be installed. If used during hours of darkness the area shall be adequately illuminated or the equipment shall have adequate lights to provide the operator sufficient illumination to safely perform the work.

[Order 74-24, § 296-79-280, filed 5/6/74; Order 70-6, § 296-79-280, filed 7/10/70, effective 8/10/70.]

WAC 296-79-290 Stock preparation and reprocessing—Scope and application. All sections of this chapter which include WAC 296-79-290 in the section number apply to stock preparation and reprocessing.

[Order 74-24, § 296-79-290, filed 5/6/74; Order 70-6, § 296-79-290, filed 7/10/70, effective 8/10/70.]

WAC 296-79-29001 Digester valves and piping. The blow valve of a digester shall be arranged so as to be operated from another room, remote from safety valves.

(1) Digester piping shall meet the criteria of the boiler and pressure vessel standards.

(2) Heavy duty pipe, valves, and fittings shall be used between the digester and blow pit. These valves, fittings, and pipes shall be inspected at least semiannually to determine the degree of deterioration and should be replaced when necessary.

(3) Digester blow valves or controls shall be pinned or locked in closed position throughout the entire cooking period.

[Order 74-24, § 296-79-29001, filed 5/6/74.]

WAC 296-79-29003 Warning of digester being blown. Audible warning signals and red warning lights shall be installed in areas which may be hazardous to personnel while digesters are being blown. Such devices shall be activated prior to blowing a digester and the warning lights shall remain lighted as long as the hazard exists.

(1) Blowing digester. Blow-off valves shall be opened slowly.

(2) After the digester has started to be blown, the blow-off valve shall be left open, and the hand plate shall not be removed until the person responsible signals the blow-pit person that the blow is completed. Whenever it becomes necessary to remove the hand plate to clear stock, operators shall wear eye protection equipment and protective clothing to guard against burns from hot stock.

(3) In addition to the vessel entry procedure of WAC 296-79-230, of this chapter, the blow-pit door or hatch shall be locked open whenever a person is in the blow-pit.

(4) Blow-pit hoops shall be maintained in a safe condition.

(5) Where the processes of the sulfate and soda operations are similar to those of the sulfite processes, the standard of WAC 296-79-29001 and 296-79-29003, of this chapter, shall apply to both processes.

(6) At least one unobstructed exit at each end of the room shall be provided on each floor of a digester building.

(7) Means shall be provided whereby the digester cook shall signal the man in the chip bin before starting to load the digester.

[Order 77-12, § 296-79-29003, filed 7/11/77; Order 76-7, § 296-79-29003, filed 3/1/76; Order 74-24, § 296-79-29003, filed 5/6/74.]

WAC 296-79-29005 Unplugging quick lime stoppages. Water shall not be used to unplug quick lime stops or plugs in pipes or confined spaces.

[Order 74-24, § 296-79-29005, filed 5/6/74.]

WAC 296-79-29007 Bleach plant. (1) Work areas used for preparation and processing of bleaching mixtures shall be equipped with properly designed exhaust ventilation systems capable of clearing the area of toxic gases.

(2) Bleaching containers, such as cells, towers, etc., except the Bellmer type, shall be completely covered on the top, with the exception of one small opening large enough to allow filling but too small to admit a person. This opening should be covered by a door and guarded with standard guardrail and toeboards. Platforms leading from one engine to another shall have standard guardrails in accordance with the general safety and health standards, WAC 296-24-75007.

[Order 74-24, § 296-79-29007, filed 5/6/74.]

WAC 296-79-29009 Audible alarm in bleach plant. An audible alarm system shall be installed and it shall be activated whenever a serious leak or break develops in the bleach plant area which creates a health or fire hazard.

[Order 74-24, § 296-79-29009, filed 5/6/74.]

WAC 296-79-29011 Pocket grinder doors. Doors of pocket grinders shall be so designed and arranged as to keep them from closing accidentally.

[Title 296 WAC—page 1739]
WAC 296-79-29013 Pulping device procedures.
Each company shall develop a safe procedure which shall be followed for feeding, clearing jams, or removing foreign objects from any pulping device. These procedures shall comply with applicable provisions of this standard.

WAC 296-79-29015 Off machine repulping devices.
(1) When fed manually from the floor above, conveniently located emergency stop devices shall be provided at the top level.
(2) When fed from floor above, the chute opening, if less than standard guardrail height from the feed platform or floor, shall be provided with a complete guardrail or other enclosure to standard guardrail height. Openings for manual feeding shall be sufficient only for entry of stock and shall be provided with at least two permanently secured crossrails, in accordance with, the general safety and health standards, WAC 296-24-75003.

WAC 296-79-29017 Pulping device cleaning, inspection and repairing. When cleaning, inspecting or other work requires that persons enter pulping devices, all control devices shall be locked or tagged out in accordance with the requirements of this standard.

WAC 296-79-29019 Guarding hand knives and sharpening steels. Hand knives and sharpening steels used in rag and old paper preparation, shall be provided with guards at the junction of the handle and the blade. Stanley-type utility knives with blade exposure 2 1/2 inches or less are exempted from this requirement.

WAC 296-79-29021 Shredders and blowers. On manually fed broke shredders [shredders], the feed table shall be of such height and distance from the knives as to prevent the operator from reaching or falling into the knives or the operator shall be safeguarded by other acceptable means.
(1) A smooth-pivoted idler roll resting on the stock or feed table shall be provided in front of feed rolls except when arrangements prevent the operator from standing closer than 36 inches to any part of the feed rolls.
(2) Any manually fed cutter, shredder, or duster shall be provided with an idler roll as specified in (1) of this section or the operator shall use special hand-feeding tools.
(3) Hoods of cutters, shredders, and dusters shall have exhaust ventilation, in accordance with American National Standard Z9.2-1960 and chapter 296-62 WAC, general occupational health standards.
(4) Blowers used for transporting rags shall be provided with feed hoppers having outer edges located not less than 48 inches from the fan.
(5) The arrangement of the blower discharge outlets and work areas shall be such as to prevent material from falling on workers.

WAC 296-79-29023 Clearing shredder jams. To clear jams or blockage to the machine, the operator shall use objects which will not create a hazard. The use of metal bars for such purposes is prohibited.

WAC 296-79-29025 Repairing shredders. Repairs shall be done only when the shredder is shut down and the control devices are locked or tagged out in accordance with the requirements of this standard.

WAC 296-79-29027 Guillotine type roll splitters. (1) The engaging control for activating the guillotine blade shall be a positive two-hand operating control or located far enough from the cutting location so that the operator cannot reach the blade during the cutting process. In either control method, "deadman type" switch gear which demands continuous operator activation shall be installed and used.
(2) Personnel shall not position any part of the body under the blade.
(3) Rolls shall be in the horizontal position while being split.
(4) Rolls shall be centered directly below the blade.

WAC 296-79-29029 Broke hole. (1) An alarm bell or flashing light shall be actuated or other suitable warning shall be given before dropping material through a broke hole when persons working below may be endangered.
(2) Broke holes shall be guarded to the fullest extent possible consistent with operational necessities. The degree of guarding provided by standard height and strength guardrails will be considered as a minimum acceptable level of protection.
(3) When repulping devices or feed conveyor systems for repulping devices are located beneath broke holes, special precautions shall be used. The broke hole opening shall be reduced to the smallest practical dimension. If such broke hole opening must be large enough to permit a worker to fall through and the opening is not guarded at least to the equivalent degree of protection provided by standard guardrails, any employee pushing broke down the broke hole shall wear a safety belt attached to a safety belt line. The safety belt line shall be fastened in such a manner that it is impossible for the person to fall into the repulping device.
(4) Guarding to the equivalent degree of protection provided by standard guardrails and meeting the requirements of subsections (2) and (3), may be achieved by the use of guard bars separated no more than 15-1/2 inches in a vertical plane and 12 inches in a horizontal plane, or any other location within that segment.

[Order 74-24, § 296-79-29013, filed 5/6/74.]
[Order 74-24, § 296-79-29021, filed 5/6/74.]
[Order 74-24, § 296-79-29023, filed 5/6/74.]
[Order 74-24, § 296-79-29025, filed 5/6/74.]
[Order 74-24, § 296-79-29027, filed 3/1/76; Order 74-24, § 296-79-29027, filed 5/6/74.]
[Order 74-24, § 296-79-29029, filed 5/6/74.]
[Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040, 49.17.240, and chapters 43.22 and 42.30 RCW. 81-03-007 (Order 80-31), § 296-79-29029, filed 1/8/81; Order 74-24, § 296-79-29029, filed 5/6/74.]
WAC 296-79-29031 Industrial kiln guns and ammunition. Management shall develop written instructions, including safety procedures, for storing and operating industrial kiln guns and ammunition. All personnel working with this equipment shall be instructed in these procedures and shall follow them.

[Order 74-24, § 296-79-29031, filed 5/6/74.]

WAC 296-79-29033 Chlorine dioxide system. (1) Sodium chlorate.
(a) Personnel handling and working with sodium chlorate shall be thoroughly instructed in precautions to be used in handling and special work habits. Refer to Manufacturing Chemists Association Chemical Data Sheet No. SD-42 (Sodium Chlorate).
(b) Personnel exposed to direct contact with sodium chlorate shall wear neoprene or other special protective clothing and special footwear.
(c) Facilities for storage and handling of sodium chlorate shall be constructed so as to eliminate possible contact of dry or evaporated sodium chlorate with wood or other material which could cause a fire or explosion. Refer to Manufacturing Chemists Association Chemical Data Sheet No. SD-42 (Sodium Chlorate).
(d) Sodium chlorate facilities should be constructed with a minimum of packing glands, stuffing boxes, etc. Refer to Manufacturing Chemists Association Chemical Data Sheet No. SD-42 (Sodium Chlorate).
(2) Chlorine dioxide.
(a) Chlorine dioxide generating and storage facilities shall be placed in areas which are adequately ventilated and are easily kept clean of wood, paper, pulp, etc., to avoid contamination which might cause a reaction. This can be accomplished by placing these facilities in a separate room or in a designated outside space.
(b) Only authorized personnel shall be allowed in close proximity to the chlorine dioxide generating equipment. The generating area shall have signs warning of the hazard and restricting entrance to authorized personnel only.
(c) When reasonably possible, the sample station should be located on the outside of the generating room. Goggles must be worn when taking samples.
(d) Two alternate direction exits shall be provided from the generator working areas.
(3) General.
(a) Safety showers and/or jump tanks and eye wash facilities shall be provided for persons working around sodium chlorate and the other hazardous chemicals involved in this process.
(b) Water hoses for flushing spills shall be adequate in size and located where needed.
(c) All equipment involved in this process where pressure may be generated shall be provided with adequate pressure relief.
(d) Welding or burning shall not be performed on the generator system while it is operating. Immediately before maintenance can be performed on the inside of any of this equipment, it shall be thoroughly flushed with water and purged of hazardous gases.
(e) Respiratory protective equipment approved for use in chlorine and chlorine dioxide exposures shall be provided at appropriate locations.
(f) Facilities handling sodium chlorate and chlorine dioxide shall be declared "no smoking" areas and shall have signs posted accordingly.
(g) Management shall be responsible for developing written instructions including safety procedures for operating and maintaining the generator and associated equipment. All personnel working on this equipment shall be thoroughly trained in these procedures and shall follow them. A periodic review of these procedures is recommended.

[Order 74-24, § 296-79-29033, filed 5/6/74.]

WAC 296-79-29035 Piling and unpiling pulp. (1) Piles of wet lap pulp (unless palletized) shall be stepped back one-half the width of the sheet for each 8 feet of pile height. Sheets of pulp shall be interlapped to make the pile secure. Pulp shall not be piled over pipelines to jeopardize pipes, or so as to cause overloading of floors, or to within 18 inches below sprinkler heads.
(2) Piles of pulp shall not be undermined when being unpiled.
(3) Floor capacities shall be clearly marked on all floors.
(4) Baled paper and rags shall be stored in stable piles which do not extend into the area necessary for the proper function of sprinkler systems, where sprinklers are used for fire protection in the storage area.

[Order 76-7, § 296-79-29035, filed 3/1/76; Order 74-24, § 296-79-29035, filed 5/6/74.]

WAC 296-79-29037 Chocking rolls. (1) Where pulp or paper rolls are of uniform size, cribbing should be constructed to keep rolls from moving.
(2) Where rolls are stacked and not nested two or more high, chocks shall be installed between each roll on the floor and at every row. The face of each chock should be formed on a radius to conform to the average roll size in use, and the chock shall prevent roll movement.
(3) When rolls are decked two or more high, the bottom rolls shall be chocked on each side to prevent shifting in either direction.
(4) A supply of portable roll chocks should be available to be used where there are gaps in the bottom row of rolls. These should be as light as possible while still providing maximum blocking effect.

[Order 74-24, § 296-79-29037, filed 5/6/74.]

WAC 296-79-300 Machine room equipment and procedures. (1) Lock-out and tag-out procedures to be followed. Lock-out and tag-out requirements and procedures contained in these standards shall be complied with.
(2) Emergency stopping controls. Pulp and paper machines shall be equipped with emergency stopping control(s) which can be actuated quickly from all normal operating stations. If useful for the safety of personnel, the stopping control(s) shall be interlocked with adequate retarding or braking action to stop the machine as quickly as is practical.
(3) Walkways. Steps and footwalks along the fourdrinier and press section shall have nonslip surfacing and be complete with standard handrails, when practical.

(4) Machine lubrication. If a machine must be lubricated while in operation an automatic lubricating device shall be provided or oil cups and grease fittings shall be provided which can be serviced safely without exposing the worker to any hazards.

(5) Weights on levers. All levers carrying weights shall be so constructed that weights will not slip or fall off.

(6) Guarding inrunning nip points.
   (a) The drums on pulp and paper machine winders shall be provided with suitable guards to prevent a person from being caught between the roll and the front drum on the winder when the pinch point is on the operator’s side. Any such guard shall be interlocked with the drive mechanism to prevent the winder from running while the guard is not in place except that the winder may be wired to allow it to run at a slow speed only for adjustment and start-up purposes while the guard is not in position. A zero speed switch or locking device shall be installed to prevent the guard from being removed while the roll is turning.

   Paper machine winders when used to produce rolls of 15 inches or less in diameter may be exempted from this subsection but must comply with the provisions of (6)(b).

   (b) Rewinders.
      (i) When rewinding large rolls and the nip point is adjacent to the normal work area, the nip point shall be protected by a barrier guard. Such guard shall be interlocked with the drive mechanism to prevent operating the machine above jog speed without the guard in place. A zero speed switch shall be installed to prevent the guard from being raised while the roll is turning.

      (ii) On small rolls 15 inches or less in diameter where barrier guards are impractical they shall not be required if the nip point is separated from the employees by at least 18" while operating at more than jog speed. When the rewinder is running at more than jog speed no worker shall place any part of their body closer than 18" from the nip.

      (c) Irnrunning nips where paper is not being fed into a calender should be protected by barriers.

(7) Audible alarm in dryer section. An audible alarm shall be sounded prior to starting up any section of a pulp or paper machine. Sufficient time shall be allowed between stopping and starting any section but must comply with the provisions of (6)(b).

(8) Starting up dryer section. In starting up a dryer section, steam to heat the drums shall be introduced slowly and while the drums are revolving.

(9) Starting paper into nip. When starting paper into the nip of drum type reels or calender stacks a safe method shall be used. This may be accomplished by the use of feeder belts, carrier ropes, air carriage or other device or instrument. A rope carrying system should be used wherever possible at points of transfer. Sheaves should be spaced so that they do not create a nip point with each other and the sheave and its support should be capable of withstanding the speed and breaking strength of the rope for which they are intended.

(10) Feeding stack with hand held device. Employees shall not feed a stack with any hand held device which is capable of going through the nip.

(11) Broken carrier rope. Employees shall not attempt to remove a broken carrier rope from a dryer while the section is running at operating speed.

(12) Removing a wrap. Employees shall stop dryer to remove a wrap except in cases where it can be safely removed by using air or other safe means.

(13) Deposits on rolls. To remove deposits from rolls, a specially designed scraper or tool shall be used. Scraping of rolls shall be performed on the outgoing nip side.

(14) Cleaning doctor blades. Employees shall not place their hands between the sharp edge of an unloaded doctor blade and the roll while cleaning the doctor blade.

(15) Sharp edges of doctor blades to be covered. Doctor blades shall have the sharp edges properly guarded during transportation and storage.

(16) Handling doctor blades. Special protective gloves shall be provided and shall be worn by employees when filing or handling sharp edged doctor blades.

(17) Steps, platforms or walkways for calender stacks. When steps, platforms, or walkways are necessary to perform work on calender stacks they shall have nonskid type surfaces. Guardrails shall be installed where possible.

(18) Lifting reels.
      (a) Reels shall stop rotating before being lifted away from reel frame.

      (b) All lifting equipment (clamps, cables, and slings) shall be maintained in a safe condition and inspected regularly.

      (c) Exposed rotating reel shafts with square block ends shall be guarded.

(19) Reels to be properly seated. The crane operator shall ascertain that reels are properly seated at winder stand or at reel arms before they disengage the hooks.

(20) Space between reels. On stack reels, a clearance of at least 8 inches between the reels of paper shall be maintained.

(21) Set screws. Set screws for securing core collars to winding and unwinding shafts shall not protrude above the face of the collar. All edges of the collar that an operator’s hand may come in contact with shall be beveled to remove all sharp corners.

(22) Properly set up core cutting device. The worker shall make certain that any core cutting device is properly set up and guard is in proper position before using the machine.

(23) Winder shaft. All winder shafts should be equipped with a winder collar guide. The winder should have a guide rail to align the shaft for easy entrance into the opened rewind shaft bearing housing. If winder shafts are too heavy for manual handling, mechanical equipment shall be used.

(24) Barrier guards for shaftless winders. Shaftless winders shall be provided with a barrier guard of sufficient strength and size to confine the rolls in the event they become dislodged while running.

(25) Grounding. All calender stacks and spreader bars shall be grounded according to chapter 296-24 WAC Part L as protection against shock induced by static electricity.

(26) Sole plates. All exposed sole plates between dryers, calenders, reels and winders shall have a nonskid type surface.

(27) Nonskid type surface required. A nonskid type surface shall be provided in the work areas around the
winders or rewinders. Areas in front of the winder shall be kept clear of oil, broke, and other debris that may cause workers to slip, trip, or fall.

(28) Roll lowering table. If a powered roll ejector is used it should be interlocked to prevent accidental actuation until the receiving platform or roll lowering table is in position to receive the roll.

(29) Lowerator. Employees shall keep clear of hazardous areas around the lowerator, especially all lowerator openings in a floor and where roll is being discharged.

(30) Rider rolls. Provision shall be made to hold the rider roll when in a raised position unless counterbalancing eliminates the hazard.

(31) Gas hood entry procedures. Whenever an employee is inside a gas hood they shall be accompanied by another worker or a person shall be stationed near the entrance.

(32) Drain openings in pits. Flush floor drain openings larger than 3" in diameter in the bottom of pits shall be guarded to prevent workers from stepping through, while working in this area.

[Statutory Authority: Chapter 49.17 RCW. 91-24-017 (Order 91-07), § 296-79-300, filed 11/22/91, effective 12/24/91. Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040, 49.17.240, and chapters 43.22 and 42.30 RCW. 81-03-007 (Order 80-31), § 296-79-300, filed 1/8/81; Order 76-7, § 296-79-300, filed 3/1/76; Order 74-24, § 296-79-300, filed 5/6/74; Order 70-6, § 296-79-300, filed 7/10/70, effective 8/10/70.]

WAC 296-79-310 Converting operations (bag and container manufacturing, printing, coating, finishing and related processes)—Scope and application. All sections of this chapter which include WAC 296-79-310 in the section number apply to converting operations (bag and container manufacturing, printing, coating, finishing and related processes).

[Order 74-24, § 296-79-310, filed 5/6/74; Order 70-6, § 296-79-310, filed 7/10/70, effective 8/10/70.]

WAC 296-79-31001 General requirements. (1) Applicable rules of this standard to prevail. Rules contained in this standard shall prevail where applicable to converting operations.

(2) Use of both hands required to activate guillotine trimmers. Guillotine-type trimmers shall be designed in a manner which will require the operator to use both hands simultaneously to activate the cutting blade. If machine helpers are employed in the control function of the cutter, separate two-hand controls shall be provided for the control function performed by the helper.

(3) Nonrepeat device required for guillotine trimmers. Guillotine-type trimmers shall be designed in a manner that the trimming blade will not repeat unless manually reactivated.

(4) Sorting and counting tables. Tables shall be smooth and free from splinters, with edges and corners rounded.

(a) Paddles shall be smooth and free from splinters.

(b) Mirrors should be installed to assist the converting machine operator in viewing blind work stations where a hazard exists.

(5) Mechanical lifting devices shall be equipped with barrier type guards. Guillotine-type trimmers shall be equipped in a manner which will require the operator to use both hands simultaneously to activate the cutting blade. If machine helpers are employed in the control function of the cutter, separate two-hand controls shall be provided for the control function performed by the helper.

(6) When using a crane or hoist to place rolls into a backstand and the operator cannot see both ends of the backstand, assistance will be provided or appropriate devices will be installed to eliminate the hazards involved. The operator shall ascertain that rolls are properly seated at winder stand or at roll arms before he disengages the hooks.

(7) Slitters, slotters, and scorers not in use shall be properly stored as not to create a hazard.

(10) All power closing sections shall be equipped with an audible warning system which will be activated when closing the sections.

(11) Roll-type embosser. The nipping point located on the operator's side shall be guarded by either automatic or manually operated barrier guards interlocked with the drive.

[Order 76-7, § 296-79-31001, filed 3/1/76; Order 74-24, § 296-79-31001, filed 5/6/74.]

WAC 296-79-31003 Corrugator. (1) Every recessed floor conveyor system shall be identified by standard color coding, and so designed and installed to minimize tripping hazards.

(2) All areas subject to wet processes shall be provided with drains.

(a) Drain trenches shall be provided with gratings flush with the adjoining floor.

(b) Use of curbing in work areas should be avoided in new installations. If the use of curbing cannot be avoided, the design shall be such that the curbs do not constitute a tripping hazard in normal working areas. When curbing exists and constitutes a hazard, it shall be color coded.

(3) Rails of rail mounted devices such as roll stands shall be flush with the adjacent floor, and so installed to provide a minimum of 18" clearance between the equipment and walls or other fixed objects.

(4) All corrugating and pressure rolls shall be equipped with appropriately designed and installed threading guides so as to prevent contact with the infeed nip of the various rolls by the operator.

(5) A minimum of 4" clearance shall be maintained between heated drums, idler rolls, and cross shafting on all preheaters and preconditioners.

(6) Lower elevating conveyor belt rolls on the single facer bridge shall have a minimum nip clearance of 4".

(7) Web shears at the discharge end of the double facer shall be equipped with barrier type guards.

(8) Slitter stations not in use shall be disconnected from the power source by positive means.

(9) Elevating type conveyors shall have the floor area color-coded.

[Order 74-24, § 296-79-31003, filed 5/6/74.]

WAC 296-79-31005 Adhesive system. (1) The adhesive system shall be so designed and installed as to keep fumes and airborne dust within limits set by the occupational health standards, chapter 296-62 WAC.

[Order 74-24, § 296-79-31005, filed 5/6/74.]
WAC 296-79-31007 Printing and cutting. (1) Printer sloter.
(a) The in-feed nip shall be guarded to prevent contact with the in-running feed rolls. Shear and pinch points at the feed mechanism shall be color-coded and/or identified by signs.
(b) Employees shall wear eye protection while removing staples from the dies or while adjusting sloter knives.
[Order 74-24, § 296-79-31007, filed 5/6/74.]

WAC 296-79-31009 Die cutting. (1) Bobst type die cutters.
(a) The space where the sheet enters the die shall be guarded to prohibit entry of the operator's hand. If this guard is hinged or otherwise moveable it shall be interlocked to prevent the equipment from moving unless the guard is in the proper position.
(b) A minimum of 4" shall be provided between the end of the slit and the guide bar.
[Order 74-24, § 296-79-31009, filed 5/6/74.]

WAC 296-79-31011 Power lifts on gluers, tapers and stitchers. (1) Elevated operator stands for lifts shall have toe boards on three sides.
[Order 74-24, § 296-79-31011, filed 5/6/74.]

WAC 296-79-31013 Strapping-banding operations. (1) Eye protection shall be worn when hand strapping or breaking bands.
[Order 74-24, § 296-79-31013, filed 5/6/74.]

WAC 296-79-320 Recovery furnace area requirements. (1) Warning system. An audible warning system shall be installed in kraft and soda base sulfite recovery furnace areas and shall be actuated whenever an emergency exists.
(2) Personnel to be instructed in emergency procedures. All personnel working in recovery furnace areas shall be instructed on procedures to be followed when emergency warning systems are actuated.
(3) Warning system maintenance. Emergency warning systems in the recovery furnace areas shall be kept in proper working condition and shall be tested or checked weekly.
(4) Personnel to stand to side while opening firebox door. Personnel shall stand to the side while opening a furnace or boiler firebox door.
(5) Smelt tanks. Smelt-dissolving tanks shall be covered and the cover kept closed, except when samples are being taken.
[Order 74-24, § 296-79-320, filed 5/6/74; Order 70-6, § 296-79-320, filed 7/10/70, effective 8/10/70.]

Chapter 296-81 WAC
SAFETY RULES GOVERNING ELEVATORS, DUMBWAITERS, ESCALATORS AND OTHER LIFTING DEVICES—MOVING WALKS

WAC 296-81-005 National Elevator Code adopted.
[Title 296 WAC—page 1744]

(3) Part X of A.S.A. A17.1 1960 Maintenance shall apply to installations in existence on November 1, 1963.


[WAC 296-81-006 (Order 82-18), § 296-81-006, filed 9/20/82; Order 70-11, § 296-81-006, filed 9/18/70; filed 12/29/67.]

Revisor's note: The A.S.A. publications are published by the American Society of Mechanical Engineers at 345 47th Street, New York, New York 10017.

WAC 296-81-007 National Elevator Code adopted.


(3) The American National Standard Safety Code for Elevators, Dumbwaiters, Escalators, and Moving Walks, ANSI A17.1, 1984 edition is adopted as the standard for elevators, dumbwaiters, escalators, and moving walks installed on or after January 10, 1986, with the exception of ANSI A17.1, part XIX. For all elevators, dumbwaiters, escalators, and moving walks installed on or after November 1, 1988, the requirements of ANSI A17.1, 1984 edition apply, with the exception of ANSI A17.1, part XIX and ANSI A17.1, part II, Rule 211.3b, which is replaced by WAC 296-81-275.


[Statutory Authority: Chapter 70.87 RCW. 95-04-005, § 296-81-007, filed 1/18/95; effective 3/1/95. Statutory Authority: Chapter 70.87 RCW and RCW 70.87.030. 92-24-065, § 296-81-007, filed 12/1/92, effective 1/1/93. Statutory Authority: RCW 70.87.080, 70.87.090 and 70.87.100. 88-19-053 (Order 88-18), § 296-81-007, filed 9/15/88. Statutory Authority: RCW 70.87.030. 87-23-007 (Order 87-21), § 296-81-007, filed 11/6/87. Statutory Authority: RCW 70.87.080, 70.87.090 and 70.87.100. 86-03-024 (Order 86-1), § 296-81-007, filed 1/10/86. Statutory Authority: RCW 70.87.030 and 70.87.185. 84-23-001 (Order 84-21), § 296-81-007, filed 11/8/84. Statutory Authority: RCW 70.87.185 and 70.87.034. 84-05-005 (Order 83-37), § 296-81-007, filed 2/6/84. Statutory Authority: RCW 70.87.030. 82-12-005 (Order 82-18), § 296-81-007, filed 5/20/82; Order 72-2, § 296-81-007, filed 2/25/72.]


[Statutory Authority: RCW 70.87.080, 70.87.090 and 70.87.100. 88-07-101 (Order 88-02), § 296-81-008, filed 3/23/88. Statutory Authority: RCW 70.87.030. 87-23-007 (Order 87-21), § 296-81-008, filed 11/6/87; 82-12-005 (Order 82-18), § 296-81-008, filed 5/20/82; Order 76-37, § 296-81-008, filed 12/37/86; Order 74-31, § 296-81-008, filed 6/14/74.]

**WAC 296-81-009 National Safety Standard for Manlifts adopted.** The USA Safety Standard for Manlifts, USAS A90.1-1969; is hereby adopted as the standards for compliance in this state for belt manlifts, and by this reference such standards are incorporated herein as though fully set forth. Copies of these standards may be obtained from the American Society of Mechanical Engineers, United Engineering Center, 345 East 47th Street, New York, New York 10017.

[Order 74-31, § 296-81-009, filed 6/14/74.]

**EXISTING INSTALLATIONS**

**WAC 296-81-200 Adoption of elevator codes.** (1) Public hearings were held July 23, 1963 and September 24, 1963 at Olympia, Washington, in accordance with section 25, chapter 130, Laws of 1919, as amended by RCW 49.16.090, chapter 34.04 RCW to consider safety rules governing construction, alterations, use and maintenance of elevators, belt manlifts and moving walks.


(4) Part X of A.S.A. A17.1 1960 maintenance shall apply to existing installations. This part gives maintenance instructions in regard to lubrication, cleanliness, painting, and refinishing, reshackling and tagging of hoisting ropes, and the inspection and testing of pressure tanks and piston rods.

(5) These requirements became effective as of November 1, 1963.


[Section 20 of rules, filed 9/28/64.]

**WAC 296-81-240 Valves.** A shut-off valve shall be installed in the pit or the machine room, whichever is lower, on all hydraulic elevators. (For new installations.)

[Statutory Authority: Chapter 70.87 RCW and RCW 70.87.030. 92-24-065, § 296-81-240, filed 12/1/92, effective 1/1/93; Order 73-1, § 296-81-240, filed 4/16/73.]

**WAC 296-81-275 Smoke detectors.** Phase I recall shall be provided for all elevators with fully automatic open and close power operated doors, and shall be activated from, but not limited to, alarm devices in the elevator equipment room(s) and lobbies or areas adjacent to hoistways. Elevator equipment room smoke detector and alarm devices on designated level may cause all cars to return to the alternate level. Smoke detectors may be installed in any hoistway, and shall be installed in hoistways that are sprinkled. Devices for deactivating recall shall be secure from tampering and shall be accessible to fire, inspection, and elevator service personnel only. Owner-designated patient express and emergency hospital service elevators may have a manual control in the car for use by authorized patient care personnel. When activated, it shall preclude Phase I recall.

[Statutory Authority: Chapter 70.87 RCW and RCW 70.87.030. 92-24-065, § 296-81-275, filed 12/1/92, effective 1/1/93. Statutory Authority: RCW 70.87.080, 70.87.090 and 70.87.100. 88-19-055 (Order 88-18), § 296-81-275, filed 9/15/88.]

**WAC 296-81-277 Method to achieve ANSI A17.1-102.2 (e)4.** ANSI A17.1-102.2 (c)4 regarding automatic sprinklers in hoistways and machine rooms states:

(1997 Ed.)
Elevators, Lifting Devices, Moving Walks, etc.  

"Means shall be provided to automatically disconnect the mainline power supply to the affected elevator prior to the application of water."

Rule 102.2 (c)4 shall be accomplished in the following manner:

(1) Fixed temperature heat detector(s) (one hundred thirty-five degrees Fahrenheit) shall be provided at the top of the elevator hoistway and within the elevator equipment room to disconnect the mainline power of the elevator prior to the application of water from the sprinkler.

(2) Heat detectors shall be ceiling mounted and located within eighteen inches of each sprinkler head. Heat detectors shall be an auxiliary function of the elevator equipment only and shall be identified "elevator control only - DO NOT TEST."

(3) Power for the automatic disconnect control circuit shall be derived from the load side of the elevator power main disconnecting means. The disconnect control device shall be located in the elevator equipment room and shall be easily identifiable.

(4) Automatic sprinkler heads installed in elevator pits do not require a power disconnect device but shall be installed in such a way that the water spray pattern shall not spray higher than three feet above the pit floor with a spray pattern directed level and down. A shut-off valve shall be provided in an accessible location with the handle not more than six feet above the floor.

Alternate methods to achieve ANSI A17.1-102.2 (c)4 must receive approval from the Washington state department of labor and industries elevator section prior to installation.

WAC 296-81-280 Electric conduit pipes and ducts. Electric conduit, pipes, and ducts may be installed in the upper space of the elevator machine room as long as they are installed above the required seven-foot clearance and they do not interfere with the elevator equipment which also must be installed to allow a seven-foot head clearance.

(1) Straight through runs of electrical conduit without junction boxes may be installed in this space.

(2) Pipes and ducts conveying gases, vapor, or liquids may be installed in the space above the machine room provided they are encased in a noncombustible secondary pipe without joints, or a moisture barrier without penetration.

(3) This rule shall apply to all conveyances with installation permits issued by the department of labor and industries on or after the effective date of these rules.

WAC 296-81-290 Underground hydraulic elevator pipes, fittings, and cylinders. All newly installed underground pressure cylinders and pipes containing hydraulic elevator fluids shall be encased in an outer plastic containment.

(1) The plastic casing shall be constructed of polyethylene or polyvinyl chloride (PVC). The plastic pipe wall thickness must not be less than .125 inches (3.175 mm).

The casing shall be capped at the bottom and all joints must be solvent or heat welded.

(2) The casing shall be sealed and dry around hydraulic pipe and cylinder to contain any leakage into the ground and to prevent electrolysis to hydraulic pipe and cylinder. Dry sand may be used to stabilize the hydraulic cylinder.

(3) A one-half inch pipe nipple with a one-way check valve shall be located between the casing and cylinder for monitoring purposes.

(4) Alternate methods must receive approval from the Washington state department of labor and industries elevator section prior to installation.

(5) This rule shall apply to all conveyances with installation permits issued by the department of labor and industries on or after the effective date of these rules.

WAC 296-81-300 Operation and leveling. The elevator shall be automatic and be provided with a self-leveling feature that will automatically bring the car to the floor landings within a tolerance of plus or minus 1/2 inch under normal loading and unloading conditions. This self-leveling shall within its zone, be entirely automatic and independent of the operating device and shall correct for overtravel or undertravel. The car shall also be maintained approximately level with the landing irrespective of load.

WAC 296-81-306 Door protective and reopening device. Doors closed by automatic means shall be provided with a door reopening device which will function to stop and reopen a car door and adjacent hoistway door in case the car door is obstructed while closing. This reopening device shall also be capable of sensing an object or person in the path of a closing door without requiring contact for activation at a nominal 5 and 29 inches above the floor.

WAC 296-81-310 Door delay. (1) HALL CALL. The minimum acceptable initial transfer time from notification that a car is answering a call (lantern and audible signal) until the doors of the car start to close shall be 0 to 5 ft. - 4 sec., 10 ft. - 7 sec., 15 ft. - 10 sec., 20 ft. - 13 sec. The distance shall be established from a point in the center of the corridor or lobby (maximum 5 feet) directly opposite the farthest hall button controlling that car to the centerline of the hoistway entrance.

(2) CAR CALL. The minimum acceptable initial transfer time for doors to remain fully open shall be not less than 3 seconds.

WAC 296-81-315 Car interior. The car interior shall provide space for wheelchair users to enter the car, maneuver within reach of controls and exit the car.
(1) Doors shall provide (36) inches clear minimum width.
(2) Cab depth (51) inches minimum from rear wall to return panel, with (54) inches minimum from rear wall to inside face of cab door.
(3) Cab width of cab for side opening door (68) inches minimum, center opening door cab width (80) inches minimum.

CLEARANCE between car platform sill and edge of hoistway landing sill shall be (1 1/4) inches maximum.

EXCEPTION. Elevators provided in existing schools, institutions, or other buildings specifically authorized by local authorities may have a minimum clear distance between walls or between wall and door including return panels of not less than 54 x 54 inches. Minimum distance from wall to return panel shall be not less than 51 inches.

[Statutory Authority: Chapter 70.87 RCW and RCW 70.87.030. 92-24-065, § 296-81-315, filed 12/1/92, effective 1/1/93. Statutory Authority: RCW 70.87.030. 81-01-034 (Order 80-26), § 296-81-315, filed 12/10/80.]

WAC 296-81-320 Car controls. At least one set of controls shall be readily accessible from a wheelchair upon entering an elevator.

The centerline of the alarm button and emergency stop switch shall be at nominal (35) inches and the highest floor buttons no higher than (54) inches from the floor where side approach is provided, (48) inches maximum where forward approach is required. Floor registration buttons, exclusive of border, shall be a minimum of (3/4) inch in size, raised or flush. Visual indication shall be provided to show each call registered and extinguished when call is answered. Depth of flush buttons when operated shall not exceed (3/8) inch. Markings shall be adjacent to the controls on a contrasting color background to the left of the controls. Letters or numbers shall be a minimum of (5/8) inch high and raised (.030) inch. All control buttons shall be designated by Braille. Applied plates permanently attached shall be acceptable. Emergency controls shall be grouped together at the bottom of the control panel. Symbols as indicated shall be used to assist in readily identifying essential controls (see ANSI A17.1, page 114, Rule 211.1). Controls not essential to the operation of the elevator may be located as convenient.

[Statutory Authority: Chapter 70.87 RCW and RCW 70.87.030. 92-24-065, § 296-81-320, filed 12/1/92, effective 1/1/93. Statutory Authority: RCW 70.87.030. 81-01-034 (Order 80-26), § 296-81-320, filed 12/10/80.]

WAC 296-81-325 Car position indicator signal. A visual car position indicator shall be provided above the car control panel or above the door.

(1) As the car passes or stops at a floor, the corresponding numbers shall illuminate and an audible signal shall sound.
(2) Numerals shall be a minimum (1/2) inch high.
(3) Audible signal shall be no less than (20) decibels with frequency no higher than 1500 Hz.
(4) An automatic verbal announcement of the floor number may be substituted for the audible signal.

[Statutory Authority: Chapter 70.87 RCW and RCW 70.87.030. 92-24-065, § 296-81-325, filed 12/1/92, effective 1/1/93. Statutory Authority: RCW 70.87.030. 81-01-034 (Order 80-26), § 296-81-325, filed 12/10/80.]

WAC 296-81-330 Telephone or intercommunicating system. An emergency two-way communication system shall be provided between the elevator and a point outside the hoistway that shall comply with ASME/ANSI A17.1-1990, and the following:

(1) Highest operable part of system shall be a maximum (48) inches from the floor.
(2) System shall be identified by raised symbol and lettering located adjacent to the device. Characters shall be (5/8) inch to (2) inches high, raised (1/32) inch, upper case, sans serif or simple serif type, and shall be accompanied by Grade 2 Braille.
(3) If system uses a handset, minimum cord length shall be (29) inches.
(4) If located in a closed compartment, door shall be operable with one hand, shall not require tight grasping, pinching, or twisting of the wrist, and shall require a maximum force of (5) lbf.
(5) The emergency communication system shall not require voice communication. (Voice only system is inaccessible to persons with speech or hearing impairments.)

[Statutory Authority: Chapter 70.87 RCW and RCW 70.87.030. 92-24-065, § 296-81-330, filed 12/1/92, effective 1/1/93. Statutory Authority: RCW 70.87.030. 81-01-034 (Order 80-26), § 296-81-330, filed 12/10/80.]

WAC 296-81-335 Floor covering. Floor covering should have a nonslip hard surface which permits easy movement of wheelchairs. If carpeting is used, it should be securely attached, heavy duty, with a tight weave and low pile, installed without padding.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 70.87.030. 81-01-034 (Order 80-26), § 296-81-335, filed 12/10/80.]

WAC 296-81-340 Handrails. A handrail shall be provided on all walls of the car that are not used for normal exits. There shall be a space of one and one-half inches between the wall and the rail. The rail shall be at a nominal height of between thirty-two to thirty-five inches from the floor. The hand grip portion of handrails shall be not less than one and one-quarter inches or more than two inches in width, shall be basically oval or round in cross-section, and shall have smooth surfaces with no sharp corners. Handrails that approach each other or a blank car wall in the interior corners of the car need not be returned to the wall. If the end of the handrail presents an abrupt end on the closing jamb wall to persons entering a car that has a single-slide or two-speed entrance, the handrail end shall be returned to the wall.

[Statutory Authority: Chapter 70.87 RCW and RCW 70.87.030. 92-24-065, § 296-81-340, filed 12/1/92, effective 1/1/93. Statutory Authority: RCW 70.87.185 and 70.87.034. 84-05-005 (Order 83-37), § 296-81-340, filed 2/6/84. Statutory Authority: RCW 70.87.030. 81-01-034 (Order 80-26), § 296-81-340, filed 12/10/80.]

WAC 296-81-345 Minimum illumination. The minimum illumination shall be in accordance with the latest edition of ANSI A17.1.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 70.87.030. 81-01-034 (Order 80-26), § 296-81-345, filed 12/10/80.]

[Title 296 WAC—page 1748]
WAC 296-81-350 Door jamb marking. The floor designation shall be provided at each hoistway entrance on both sides of jamb visible from within the car and the elevator lobby at a centerline height of (60) inches above the floor. Designations shall be on contrasting color background (2) inches high and raised (.03) inch, and shall be accompanied by Grade 2 Braille. Applied plates permanently attached shall be acceptable.

[Statutory Authority: Chapter 70.87 RCW. 95-04-005, § 296-81-350, filed 1/18/95, effective 3/1/95. Statutory Authority: Chapter 70.87 RCW and RCW 70.87.030. 92-24-065, § 296-81-350, filed 12/1/92, effective 1/1/93. Statutory Authority: RCW 70.87.030. 81-01-034 (Order 80-26), § 296-81-350, filed 12/10/80.]

WAC 296-81-355 Hall buttons. The centerline of the hall call buttons shall be a nominal (42) inches above the floor. The button designating the Up direction shall be on top.

Direction buttons, exclusive of border, shall be a minimum of (3/4) inch in size, raised, or flush. Visual indication shall be provided to show each call registered and extinguished when the call is answered. Depth of flush buttons when operated shall not exceed (3/8) inch.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 70.87.030. 81-01-034 (Order 80-26). § 296-81-355, filed 12/10/80.]

WAC 296-81-360 Hall lantern. A visual and audible signal shall be provided at each hoistway entrance, indicating to the prospective passenger which car is answering the call and its direction of travel.

The visual signal for each direction shall be at least two and one-half inches in size and visible from the vicinity of the hall call button. The audible signal shall sound once for the up direction and twice for the down direction.

The centerline of the fixture shall be located at least six feet from the floor.

The lanterns may be located in the jamb or in the car.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 70.87.185 and 70.87.034. 84-05-005 (Order 83-37), § 296-81-360, filed 2/6/84. Statutory Authority: RCW 70.87.030. 81-01-034 (Order 80-26), § 296-81-360, filed 12/10/80.]

WAC 296-81-365 Emergency use. Elevators shall comply with ANSI Standard A17.1, Rule 211.3a.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 70.87.030. 81-01-034 (Order 80-26). § 296-81-365, filed 12/10/80.]

WAC 296-81-370 Effective date. The preceding WAC rules, 296-81-300 through 296-81-365, shall apply to all new passenger elevator installations made after the adoption of these rules.

[Statutory Authority: Chapter 70.87 RCW and RCW 70.87.030. 92-24-065, § 296-81-370, filed 12/1/92, effective 1/1/93. Statutory Authority: RCW 70.87.030. 81-01-034 (Order 80-26), § 296-81-370, filed 12/10/80.]

WAC 296-81-990 Advisory board. (1) There is created an advisory board on conveyances. The board shall be composed of five persons appointed by the director of labor and industries or his or her designee with the advice of the chief of the elevator section. The first board members shall serve the following terms:

(a) One member shall serve for one year;
(b) One member shall serve for two years;
(c) One member shall serve for three years; and
(d) Two members shall serve for four years.

After the first terms, all members shall serve for four years.

(2) The board shall meet on the third Tuesday of February, May, August, and November of each year, and at other times at the discretion of the chief of the elevator section. The board members shall serve without per diem or travel expenses.

(3) The purposes of the board are to advise the department on adoption of codes and rules that apply to conveyances; methods for enforcing and administering the elevator law, chapter 70.87 RCW; and matters of concern to the industry and to owners and users of conveyances.

(4) The chief of the elevator section shall act as secretary for the board.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 70.87.030. 82-12-005 (Order 82-18), § 296-81-990, filed 5/20/82.]

WAC 296-81-991 Civil penalties. (1) An owner or operator of a conveyance that violates a provision of chapter 70.87 RCW, or of the rules adopted under that chapter, is liable for a civil penalty based on the following schedule.

(a) Operation of a conveyance without a permit:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Period</th>
<th>Penalty</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Within 90 days</td>
<td>$100.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>91-180 days</td>
<td>$250.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>181-270 days</td>
<td>$400.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>271-360 days</td>
<td>$500.00</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(b) Installation of a conveyance without a permit:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Violation</th>
<th>Penalty</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>First</td>
<td>$150.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Each additional</td>
<td>$300.00</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(c) Relocation of a conveyance without a permit:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Violation</th>
<th>Penalty</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>First</td>
<td>$150.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Each additional</td>
<td>$300.00</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(d) Alteration of a conveyance without a permit:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Violation</th>
<th>Penalty</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>First</td>
<td>$150.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Each additional</td>
<td>$300.00</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(e) Operation of a conveyance for which the department has issued a red tag or has revoked or suspended an operating permit:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Period</th>
<th>Penalty</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Within 90 days</td>
<td>$100.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>91-180 days</td>
<td>$250.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>181-270 days</td>
<td>$400.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>271-360 days</td>
<td>$500.00</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(f) Failure to comply with a correction notice:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Period</th>
<th>Penalty</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Within 90 days</td>
<td>$100.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>91-180 days</td>
<td>$250.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>181-270 days</td>
<td>$400.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>271-360 days</td>
<td>$500.00</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(2) A violation will be a "second" or "additional" violation only if it occurs within one year of the first violation.

(3) The department shall by certified mail notify a person of its determination that the person has violated this section.

(4) A person aggrieved by a notice of the department under this section may request a hearing to contest the
department’s determination that a violation has occurred or to contest the penalty. The request for hearing must be in writing, and must be accompanied by a certified or cashier’s check for two hundred dollars payable to the department. The request for hearing must be postmarked, or must be received by the department, within fifteen days after the person receives the order of the department. 

[Statutory Authority: RCW 70.87.030 and 70.87.185. 84-23-001 (Order 84-21), § 296-81-991, filed 11/8/84. Statutory Authority: RCW 70.87.185 and 70.87.034. 84-05-005 (Order 83-37), § 296-81-991, filed 2/6/84.]

Chapter 296-82 WAC

SAFETY STANDARDS FOR EXISTING BELT MANLIFTS

WAC

296-82-010 Belt manlifts—Definitions.
296-82-016 General requirements—Landing.
296-82-019 General requirements—Floor opening guards.
296-82-022 General requirements—Protection of entrances and exits.
296-82-025 General requirements—Guards for openings.
296-82-028 General requirements—Guards at floor landings.
296-82-031 General requirements—Top clearance.
296-82-034 General requirements—Top clearance.
296-82-037 General requirements—Emergency exit ladders.
296-82-040 General requirements—Illumination.
296-82-045 Belt manlifts mechanical requirements—Machines.
296-82-048 Belt manlifts mechanical requirements—Speed.
296-82-051 Belt manlifts mechanical requirements—Platforms or steps.
296-82-054 Belt manlifts mechanical requirements—Handholds.
296-82-057 Belt manlifts mechanical requirements—Up limit stops.
296-82-060 Belt manlifts mechanical requirements—Emergency stop.
296-82-066 Belt manlifts mechanical requirements—Instruction and warning signs.
296-82-070 Operating rules—Carrying of materials and tools.
296-82-078 Tests and inspections—Periodic inspection.

DISPOSITION OF SECTIONS FORMERLY CODIFIED IN THIS CHAPTER

296-82-013 General requirements—Floor openings. [Rule 1.010, effective 12/1/62.] Repealed by Order 74-31, filed 6/14/74.
296-82-063 Belt manlifts mechanical requirements—Factors of safety. [Rule 2.070, effective 12/1/62.] Repealed by Order 74-31, filed 6/14/74.
296-82-075 Tests and inspection—Acceptance tests. [Rule 4.010, effective 12/1/62.] Repealed by Order 74-31, filed 6/14/74.

WAC 296-82-010 Belt manlifts—Definitions. (1) Factor safety. The factor of safety is the ratio of the ultimate strength of the material to the allowable stress when a part is subjected to full load operation.

(2) Handhold (handgrip). A handhold is a device attached to the belt to assist a passenger in maintaining balance.

(3) Open type. One which has a handgrip surface fully exposed.

(4) Closed type. A cup-shaped device in which the handgrip surface is available only in the direction of travel and is covered on the opposite run.

WAC 296-82-016 General requirements—Landing.

(1) Vertical clearance. The clearance between the floor or mounting platform and the lower edge of the conical guard above it required by WAC 296-82-019 shall be not less than seven feet, six inches. Where this clearance cannot be obtained no access to the manlift shall be provided and the manlift runway shall be enclosed where it passes through such floor.

(2) Clear landing space. The floor space adjacent to the floor openings shall be free from obstructions and kept clear at all times.

(3) Lighting of landings. Adequate lighting, not less than three foot-candles, shall be provided at each floor landing at all times when the lift is in operation.

(4) Landing surface. The landing surfaces at the entrances and exits to the manlift shall be so constructed and maintained as to provide safe footing at all times.

(Coefficient of friction of not less than 0.5.)

(5) Emergency landings.

(a) Emergency landings shall be provided so that anyone who is required to transfer from the belt manlift to the emergency ladder will not be required to travel on an emergency ladder a distance greater than twenty-five feet to a floor landing or an emergency landing.

(b) Such emergency landings shall be accessible from both runs of the manlift and shall give access to the ladder required in WAC 296-82-037.

(c) Emergency platforms shall be completely enclosed with a standard railing and toeboard.

WAC 296-82-019 General requirements—Floor opening guards. (1) On the ascending side of the manlift all landings shall be provided with a bevel guard or cone meeting the following requirements:

(a) Slope. Where possible, the cone shall make an angle of not less than forty-five degrees with the horizontal. An angle of sixty degrees or greater shall be used where ceiling heights permit.

(b) Extent. Where possible, the guard shall extend at least forty-two inches outward from any handhold on the belt. It shall not extend beyond the upper surface of the floor above.

(c) Material and construction. The cone shall be made of not less than Number 18 U.S. gauge sheet steel or material of equivalent strength or stiffness. The lower edge shall be rolled to a minimum diameter of one-half inch and
the interior shall be smooth with no rivets, bolts or screws protruding.

(2) Obstructions shall be guarded in the same manner as floor openings with the same minimum distances observed.

WAC 296-82-022 General requirements—Protection of entrances and exits. (1) Guardrail requirement. The entrances and exits at all floors or landings affording access to the manlift shall be guarded by a maze (staggered railing) or a handrail equipped with self closing gates.

(2) Construction. The rails shall be standard guardrails with toeboards meeting the requirements of the general safety standards.

(3) Gates. Gates, if used, shall open outward and shall be self closing. Corners of gates shall be rounded.

(4) Maze. Maze or staggered openings shall offer no direct passage between enclosure and outer floor space.

(5) Rails shall be located at least two feet but not more than four feet from the edge of the opening measured at right angles to the face of the belt. The intersection of the top rail and the end post at openings shall be a bend or standard long sweep "ell."

(6) Except where building layout prevents, entrances at all landings shall be in the same relative position.

WAC 296-82-025 General requirements—Guards for openings. (1) Construction. The floor opening at each landing shall be guarded on sides not used for entrances or exit by a standard railing and toeboard or by panels of wire mesh of not less than number 10 U.S. gauge, expanded metal of not less than number 13 U.S. gauge or sheet metal of equivalent strength or metal on a frame of angle iron not less than one and one-quarter inch by one-eighth inch or of one and one-quarter inch iron pipe.

(2) When belt manlift is installed in a stair well a standard guard rail shall be placed between the floor openings of the manlift and the stairways.

(3) Height and location. Such rails or guards shall be at least forty two inches in height on the up-running side and sixty six inches on the down running side. If a guardrail is used the section of the guard above the rail may be of the construction specified in subsection (1) above or may consist of vertical or horizontal bars which will reject a ball six inches in diameter. Rails or guards shall be located not more than one foot from the edge of the floor opening.

WAC 296-82-028 General requirements—Guards at floor landings. Expanded metal, sheet metal or wood guards must be installed to cover the area from the floor to seven feet above the floor on each exposed side of the belt manlift at each floor landing, so persons can not place their hands in the area where the step rollers travel.

WAC 296-82-031 General requirements—Bottom arrangement. (1) Bottom landing. (Where possible.) At the bottom landing the clear area shall be not smaller than the area enclosed by the guardrails on the floors above, and any wall in front of the "down" running side of the belt shall be not less than forty-eight inches from the face of the belt. This space shall not be encroached upon by stairs or ladders.

(2) Location of lower pulley. The lower (boot) pulley shall be installed so that it is supported by the lowest landing served.

(3) Mounting platform.

(a) A mounting platform shall be provided in front or to one side of the up-run at the lowest landing, unless the floor level is such that the following requirement can be met: The floor or platform shall be at or above the point at which the upper surface of the ascending step assumes a horizontal position.

(b) A platform shall be provided in front or to one side of the down-run at the lowest landing unless the floor level is such that the following requirements can be met: The floor or platform shall be at or above the point at which the upper surface of the descending step leaves the horizontal position.

WAC 296-82-034 General requirements—Top clearance. Top emergency landing. (Where possible.) Where the center of the head pulley is greater than six feet above the top landing, an emergency landing and ladder must be installed. The landing shall be twenty-four inches below the center of the head pulley.

WAC 296-82-037 General requirements—Emergency exit ladders. (1) Where required. A fixed metal ladder accessible from both the "up" and "down" run of the manlift shall be provided where the vertical distance between landings exceeds twenty feet.

(2) Construction. Such ladder shall be in accordance with the existing general safety standards for ladders except that enclosing cages shall not be provided.

WAC 296-82-040 General requirements—Illumination. (1) General. Both runs of the manlift shall be illuminated at all times when the lift is in operation. An intensity of not less than one foot-candle shall be maintained at all points.

(2) Control of illumination. Lighting of manlift runways shall be by means of circuits permanently tied in to the building circuits (no switches), or shall be arranged to be turned on by the starting switch controlling the manlift motor, or shall be controlled by switches at each landing. Where separate switches are provided at each landing, any switch shall turn on all lights necessary to illuminate the entire runway.

WAC 296-82-045 Belt manlifts mechanical requirements—Machines. (1) Types. Machines shall be of the direct connected type or shall be driven by multiple V-belts. Cast-iron gears shall not be used.
§ 296-82-045  Title 296 WAC: Labor and Industries, Department of

(2) Brake. A mechanically applied, electrically released brake shall be applied to the motor shaft for direct connected units or to the input shaft for belt driven units. The brake shall be capable of stopping and holding the manlift with its rated capacity.

(3) Belt fastenings. Belts shall be fastened by a lapped splice or shall be butt spliced with a strap on the side of the belt away from the pulley. For lapped splices, the overlap of the belt at the splice shall be not less than three feet where the total travel of the manlift does not exceed one hundred feet and not less than four feet, if the travel exceeds one hundred feet.

Where butt splices are used the straps shall extend not less than three feet on one side of the butt for a travel not in excess of one hundred feet, and four feet for a travel in excess of one hundred feet.

For twelve inch belts, the joint shall be fastened with not less than twenty special elevator bolts, each of a minimum diameter of one-quarter inch. These bolts shall be arranged symmetrically in five rows so arranged as to cover the area of the joint effectively. The minimum number of bolts for a belt width of fourteen inches shall be not less than twenty-three and for belt widths of sixteen inches, the number of bolts shall be not less than twenty-seven.

(4) Overspeed protection. The machine shall be so designed and constructed to hold the driving pulley in event of shaft failure or overspeed. This applies to new and existing installations.

[Order 74-31, § 296-82-045, filed 6/14/74; Rule 2.010, effective 12/1/62.]

WAC 296-82-048  Belt manlif{s} mechanical requirements—Speed. All manlif{s} in a given plant should run at approximately the same speed.

[Order 74-31, § 296-82-048, filed 6/14/74; Rule 2.020, effective 12/1/62.]

WAC 296-82-051  Belt manlif{s} mechanical requirements—Platforms or steps. (1) Minimum depth. Steps or platforms shall be not less than twelve inches nor more than fourteen inches deep, measured from the belt to the edge of the step or platform.

(2) Width. The width of the step or platform shall be not less than the width of the belt to which it is attached.

(3) Distance between steps. The distance between steps shall be equally spaced and not less than sixteen feet measured from the upper surface of one step to the upper surface of the next step above it.

(4) Angle of step. The surface of the step shall make approximately a right angle with the "up" and "down" run of the belt, and shall travel in an approximately horizontal position with the "up" and "down" run of the belt.

(5) Surfaces. The upper or working surfaces of the step shall be of a material having inherent nonslip characteristics (coefficient of friction not less than 0.5) or shall be covered completely by a nonslip tread securely fastened to it.

(6) Strength of step supports. Step frames or supports and their guides shall be adequate strength to:

(a) Prevent the disengagement of any step roller.

(b) Prevent any appreciable misalignment.

(c) Prevent any visible deformation of the step or its support.

(7) Prohibition of steps without handholds. No step shall be provided unless there is a corresponding handhold above or below it meeting the requirements of WAC 296-82-054. If a step is removed for repairs or permanently, the handholds immediately above and below it shall be removed before the lift is again placed in service.

[Order 74-31, § 296-82-051, filed 6/14/74; Rule 2.030, effective 12/1/62.]

WAC 296-82-054  Belt manlift{s} mechanical requirements—Handholds. (1) Location. Handholds attached to the belt shall be provided and so installed that they are not less than four feet nor more than four feet eight inches above the step tread. These shall be so located as to be available on both the "up" and "down" run of the belt.

(2) Size. The grab surface of the handhold shall be not less than four and one-half inches in width. Fastenings for handholds shall not come within one inch of the belt edge.

(3) Strength. The handhold shall be capable of withstanding without damage a load of three hundred pounds applied parallel to the run of the belt.

(4) Prohibition of handhold without steps. No handhold shall be provided without a corresponding step. If a handhold is removed permanently or temporarily, the corresponding step and handhold for the opposite direction of travel shall also be removed before the lift is again placed in service.

[Order 74-31, § 296-82-054, filed 6/14/74; Rule 2.040, effective 12/1/62.]

WAC 296-82-057  Belt manlift{s} mechanical requirements—Up limit stops. (1) Requirements. Two separate automatic stop devices shall be provided to cut off the power and apply the brake when a loaded step passes the upper terminal landing. One of these shall consist of a switch mechanically operated by the belt or step roller. The second may consist of any of the following:

(a) Roller switch placed above and out of line with the first limit switch.

(b) Photocell and light source ("electric eye").

(c) A switch actuated by a lever, rod, or plate, the latter placed above the head pulley so as to just clear a passing step.

(2) Manual reset location. After the manlift has been stopped by this device it shall be necessary to reset the automatic stop manually. The device shall be so located at the top landing that a person resetting it shall have a clear view of both the "up" and "down" runs of the manlift. It shall not be possible to reset the device from any step or platform.

(3) Cut-off point. The device shall function so that the manlift will be stopped before the loaded step has reached a point twenty-four inches above the top terminal landing.

(4) Electrical requirements.

(a) Where such switches open the main motor circuit directly they shall be of the multiple type.

(b) Where photoelectric devices are used they shall be so designed and installed that the failure of the light source, or of the light sensitive element, or of any other vacuum tubes employed in the circuit will result in shutting off the power to the driving motor.

[Title 296 WAC—page 1752]  (1997 Ed.)
(c) Where flammable vapors or dusts may be present all electrical installations shall be in accordance with national electrical code requirements for such locations.

(d) Unless of the oil immersed type, controller contacts carrying the main motor current shall be copper to carbon, except where the circuit is broken at two or more points simultaneously.

[Rule 2.050, effective 12/1/62.]

WAC 296-82-060 Belt manlifts mechanical requirements—Emergency stop. (1) Requirement. An emergency stop means shall be provided.

(2) Location. This stop means shall be within easy reach of the ascending and descending runs of the belt.

(3) Operation. This stop means shall be so connected with the control lever or operating mechanism that it will cut off the power and apply the brake when pulled in the direction of travel.

(4) Material. This stop may consist of a cotton rope with a wire center, manila or sisal rope, or may be made up of suitable lengths of metallic pipe or tubing. If rope is used, it shall be not less than three-eighths inch in diameter. Wire rope, unless marlin covered, shall not be used.

(5) Normal stopping use. This emergency stop may be used for normal stopping (and starting) where the manlift does not run continuously.

(6) Emergency stop switch, treadle type on down side. An emergency stop treadle switch shall be placed in the area below the lowest landing on the "down" side. This switch must stop the mechanism if a person should fail to get off at the lowest landing and be ejected from the step as it approaches its position to travel around the boot pulley. The treadle stop switch shall be of the manual reset type.

[Rule 2.080, effective 12/1/62.]

WAC 296-82-066 Belt manlifts mechanical requirements—Instruction and warning signs. (1) Instruction signs at landings or on belt. Signs of conspicuous and easily read style giving instructions for the use of the manlift shall be posted at each landing or stenciled on the belt.

(a) Size and legibility. Such signs shall be of letters not less than one inch in height and of a color having high contrast with the surface on which it is stenciled or painted (white or yellow on black or black on white or gray).

(b) Inscription. The instructions shall read approximately as follows:

"Face the belt"
"Use the handhold"
"To stop - pull rope"

(2) Top floor warning sign or light.

(a) Requirement. At the top floor an illuminated sign be displayed bearing the following wording:

"Top floor - get off"

(b) Size of letters. Signs shall be in block letters not less than two inches in height.

(c) Location. This sign shall be located within easy view of an ascending passenger and not more than two feet above the top terminal landing.

[Rule 3.010, effective 12/1/62.]

WAC 296-82-070 Operating rules—Carrying of materials and tools. (1) No freight or packaged goods shall be carried on any manlift.

(2) No pipe, lumber, or other construction materials shall be handled on any manlift.

(3) No tools except those which will fit entirely within a pocket in usual working clothes shall be carried on any manlift except as provided in subsection (4) below.

(4) Tools may be carried in a canvas bag having dimensions not larger than eleven inches by thirteen inches and provided with carrying loops or handles. Such bag shall be provided with a leather bottom. Such bag shall not be provided with shoulder straps but shall be carried in the passenger’s hand while he is riding the manlift.

[Rule 2.060, effective 12/1/62.]

WAC 296-82-078 Tests and inspections—Periodic inspection. (1) Frequency. All manlifts shall be inspected by a competent designated person at intervals of not more than thirty days.

(2) Items covered. This periodic inspection shall cover but is not limited to the following items:

Steps
Step fastenings
Rails
Rail supports and fastenings
Rollers and slides
Belt and belt tension
Handholds and fastenings
Guardrails
Lubrication
Warning signs and lights
Signal equipment
Drive pulley
Bottom (boot) and pulley
Clearance

(1997 Ed.)

[Title 296 WAC—page 1753]
Pulley supports
Motor
Driving mechanism
Brake
Electrical switches

(3) Inspection log. A written record shall be kept of findings at each inspection. Records of inspection shall be made available to duly qualified inspectors.

[Rule 4.020, effective 12/1/62.]

Chapter 296-84 WAC
HAND POWER MANLIFTS

WAC 296-84-010 Scope and application. The following requirements shall apply to the installation, design and use of all one man capacity, hand power counterweighted elevators subject to inspection as required by RCW 49.16.120.

[Rules (part), effective 5/15/64.]

WAC 296-84-015 Waiver and variance. The supervisor of safety may, upon receipt of application and after adequate investigation by the department, permit a variation from these requirements when other accepted means of protection are provided. Any variation granted under the provisions of this paragraph shall be limited to the particular case or cases covered in the application for variation and may be revoked for cause. The permit for variance shall be conspicuously posted on the premises prior to becoming effective and shall remain posted during the life of such waiver.

[Rules (part), effective 5/15/64.]

WAC 296-84-020 Hoistway landings. (1) Every hoistway landing shall be protected on sides other than the landing opening side with a standard guard rail and intermediate guard rail. All landings except the bottom landing shall have a toe board installed on all sides except the landing opening side.

(2) All hoistway entrances shall be not less than six feet six inches in height and in no case shall the width exceed the corresponding car dimensions.

(3) All hoistway entrances must be provided with an approved maze or with a hoistway gate which shall:
   (a) Be at least thirty-six inches in height,
   (b) Extend downward to within one inch of the landing sill,
   (c) Be of the self-closing type, designed to swing horizontal out from the hoistway and closing against a full jamb stop.
   (d) Be located within four inches of the hoistway edge of the landing sill.
   (e) Have a "DANGER" sign conspicuously posted on the landing side of the hoistway gate.
   (f) Withstand a two hundred fifty pound horizontal thrust.

(4) For any new installation, all projections extending inwardly from the hoistway enclosure at the entrance side of the car platform shall be bevelled and substantially guarded on the underside by smooth solid material set at an angle of not less than sixty degrees, nor more than seventy-five degrees from the horizontal when cars are not equipped with gates.

[§ IV, Rules 4.010-4.030, effective 5/15/64.]

WAC 296-84-025 Hoistway clearances. (1) The minimum clearance between the side of the car and a hoistway enclosure shall be one inch.

(2) The clearance between the car platform and the landing sill shall not be less than one-half inch and not more than one and one-half inches.

[§ II, Rules 2.010-2.020, effective 5/15/64.]

WAC 296-84-030 Habitable space under hoistways. There shall be no habitable space below the elevator hoistway or counterweight shaft unless the floor is supported to withstand any impact caused by the car or counterweight dropping freely onto the floor.

[§ III, Rule 3.010, effective 5/15/64.]

WAC 296-84-035 Hoistway guide rails. (1) There shall be a minimum of two opposing guide rails extending to a point six inches beyond the full height of travel of the car when the counterweight buffer is fully compressed.

(2) All rails shall be supported by bolts, lag screws or other approved methods to a vertical supporting member which shall not exceed one-half inch deflection with the application of a two hundred fifty pound horizontal thrust at any point.

(3) Wood guide rails shall be at least one and one-half inch by one and one-half inch vertical grain fir or equivalent and shall not vary more than three-sixteenth inch in thickness on the sides to which the brakes make contact. All joints shall be kept smooth and even.

[§ IV, Rules 4.010-4.030, effective 5/15/64.]

WAC 296-84-040 Buffer springs and overtravel of car. Substantial spring buffers shall be installed below the car and also below the counterweight on all new installations. All installations shall have spring buffers attached below the counterweight. The hoisting rope shall be of such length that the car platform will not be more than eight inches above the top landing when the counterweight buffer spring is fully compressed.
WAC 296-84-045 Car specifications. (1) The car shall be built to the following specifications:

(a) The car platform shall be not greater than thirty inches on either side, (6.25 square feet area).

(b) The car frame and platform shall be of steel or sound seasoned wood construction and be designed with a factor of safety of not less than four for metal and six for wood, based on a maximum capacity of two hundred fifty pounds.

(c) All frame members shall be securely bolted, riveted or welded and braced. If bolted, lock washers or lock nuts must be used.

(d) Where wooden frame members are bolted, large washers or metal plates shall be used to minimize the possibility of splitting or cracking the wood.

(2) The sides of the car shall be enclosed by a minimum of two safety guard rails with the top rail not less than thirty-six inches nor more than forty-two inches from the car floor and with the intermediate bar bisecting the height. Rails shall sustain a horizontal thrust of two hundred fifty pounds. If solid material is used it shall be smooth surfaced and not less than one-half inch thickness, if wood; and not less than sixteen gauge thickness, if steel; and shall be constructed from the car floor to a height of not less than three feet.

(a) Where the hoistway is not enclosed on the entrance side of the car, a self-locking or drop bar positive stop type car gate must be provided. Car gate may be of the folding type, horizontally swung, provided it swings into the car enclosure. Drop bar gates must be of two bar construction, paralellogram type, and conform to requirements specified for car guard rails.

(b) The car gate shall drop into locking slots or be provided with a positive locking type latch capable of withstanding two hundred fifty pounds horizontal thrust.

(3) Every car shall have a substantial protective top. The front half may be hinged. The protective top may be made from number 9 U.S. wire gauge screen, 11 gauge expanded metal, 14 gauge sheet steel or three-quarter inch or heavier plywood. If made of wire screen or metal, the openings shall reject a one-half inch diameter ball.

(4) Every car shall have a proper rack to hold the balance weights.

(5) A sign bearing the following information shall be conspicuously posted within the car:

(a) Maximum capacity one person

(b) Total load limit in pounds

(c) For authorized personnel use only.

(6) Every car shall be equipped with a spring loaded foot brake which:

(a) Will operate independently of the car safeties.

(b) Will operate in both directions and will stop and hold the car and its load.

(c) Will lock the car in its position automatically whenever the operator releases the pressure on the foot pedal.

(7) Every car shall be equipped with a car safety device which will:

(a) Apply to the sides of the main guide rails.

(b) Stop and hold the car and its load immediately when the hoisting rope breaks.

(c) Will lock the car in its position automatically when the hoisting rope breaks.

(8) Every car shall have a minimum clearance of six feet six inches from the top of the car platform to the bottom edge of the crosshead or any other obstruction.

(9) A tool box with minimum dimensions of four inches wide by sixteen inches long by three inches in depth shall be provided and firmly attached to the car structure.

WAC 296-84-050 Counterweights. (1) The assembly of sectional counterweight shall conform to the following requirements:

(a) Rectangular type shall be held together by at least two tie rods one-half inch in diameter fastened with lock washers and double nuts or other approved means.

(b) One three-quarter inch rod may be used to hold the sections of a round counterweight together. Any additional sections or weights shall be secured by an approved means.

(2) The eye bolt for the rope hitch shall be attached to the counterweight in a manner that will prevent the eye bolt from coming loose. The eye of eye bolts shall be welded to prevent them from opening.

(3) Every counterweight runway shall be enclosed with substantial unperforated material for its full distance of travel. Inspection openings shall be provided at either the top or bottom of the counterweight runway. These openings shall be substantially covered at all times except when actually engaged in inspection of counterweight fastenings.

(4) Workmen shall load the counterweight for the proper balance of the heaviest person using the elevator and others shall use compensating weights, which shall be available, to maintain a balance suitable for their needs.

(5) On elevators with travel of seventy-five feet or more, a compensating chain or cable shall be installed to maintain the proper balance of the counterweight to the car and load in all positions.

WAC 296-84-055 Sheaves. The minimum sheave diameter shall be forty times the diameter of the ropes used, i.e., fifteen inch for three-eighths inch rope.

WAC 296-84-060 Hoisting ropes. (1) Hoisting rope shall be of good grade traction elevator wire rope, and shall:

(a) Be not less than three-eighths inches in diameter.

(b) Provide a factor of safety of five based on the maximum weight supported.

(c) Be of such length to prevent the counterweight from striking the overhead structure when car is at bottom landing, and prevent the car from striking the overhead before the counterweight is at its lower limit of travel.

(d) Be fastened at each end by at least three or more clamps, the "U" of the clamp bearing on the dead end of the rope.

(e) Where passed around a metal or other object less than three times the diameter of the cable, have a thimble of the correct size inserted in the eye.

[Title 296 WAC—page 1755]
(2) Approved sockets or fittings with the wire properly turned back and babbitted may be used in place of clamps noted in subsection (1)(d) above.

[§ IX, Rules 9.010-9.020, effective 5/15/64.]

WAC 296-84-065 Operating rope. The operating rope shall be of soft hemp or cotton at least three-quarter inch in diameter, and be securely fastened at each end and shall be in proper vertical alignment to prevent bending or cutting where it passes through the openings in the platform or the protective top of the car.

[§ X, Rule 10.010, effective 5/15/64.]

WAC 296-84-070 Lighting. Adequate lighting shall be provided at each landing and in the shaftway.

[§ XI, Rule 11.010, effective 5/15/64.]

WAC 296-84-075 Overhead supports. The overhead supporting members shall be designed, based upon impact loads, with a factor of safety of:

(1) Nine if wood;
(2) Five if steel.

[§ XII, Rule 12.010, effective 5/15/64.]

WAC 296-84-080 General requirements. (1) No person other than an employee or duly authorized person shall ride or be permitted to ride in the car. (2) Escape ladders shall be installed to extend the full length of the hoistway and shall be located in a position whereby, in an emergency, a person can safely transfer from the car platform to the ladder. "IMPAIRED CLEARANCE" sign to be posted at bottom of ladders where face of ladder is less than thirty inches from any structure. (3) An automatic safety dog or device shall be installed at the bottom landing which will prevent the car from leaving the landing until manually released by the operator. (4) A fire extinguisher in proper working condition shall be attached to the car structure.

[§ XIII, Rules 13.010-13.040, effective 5/15/64.]

Chapter 296-85 WAC MECHANIZED PARKING GARAGE EQUIPMENT

WAC 296-85-005 National code adopted.


[Filed 12/29/67, effective 2/1/68.]

Reviser's note: A part of Order 70-11, filed 9/18/70, effective date 10/21/70, states that the administration of WAC 296-85-005, Safety Code for Mechanized Parking Garage Equipment, shall be under the jurisdiction of the division of building and construction safety inspection services of the department of labor and industries.

Reviser's note: The A.S.A. publications are published by the American Society of Mechanical Engineers, United Engineering Center, 345, East 47th Street, New York, New York 10017.

[Title 296 WAC—page 1756]

Chapter 296-86 WAC REGULATIONS AND FEES FOR FREIGHT AND PASSENGER ELEVATORS, MANLIFTS, DUMBWAITERS, ESCALATORS, MOVING WALKS, AUTOMOBILE PARKING ELEVATORS, PERSONNEL ELEVATORS, AND OTHER LIFTING DEVICES

WAC 296-86-010 Permits for construction, alteration, relocation of installations. Before a permit is issued for the construction, alteration, relocation, or installation of a conveyance subject to the provisions of this act, application for such a permit shall be made to the department accompanied by the fee set forth in the appropriate fee schedule in this chapter. No work shall be done until the permit has been issued. Construction and alteration permits shall be valid for one year from date of issue. Renewals may be obtained for one dollar for each permit. No permit or fee shall be required for ordering repairs and replacement of damaged, broken, or worn parts necessary for normal maintenance and no permit or fee shall be required for any conveyance exempted by RCW 70.87.200.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 70.87.030, 82-12-005 (Order 82-18), § 296-86-010, filed 5/20/82; Order 70-5, § 296-86-010, filed 6/2/70.]

WAC 296-86-020 Construction and alteration fee. The construction and alteration fee schedule shall be:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>TOTAL COST</th>
<th>FEE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>$250.00 to and including $1,000</td>
<td>$27.50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$1,001 to and including $15,000</td>
<td>$38.50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>For each additional $1,000 or fraction</td>
<td>$7.70</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$15,001 to and including $100,000</td>
<td>$146.30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>For each additional $1,000 or fraction</td>
<td>$5.50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Over $100,001</td>
<td>$613.80</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

[Statutory Authority: RCW 70.87.080, 70.87.090 and 70.87.100, § 296-86-020, filed 5/20/82; Order 70-5, § 296-86-020, filed 6/2/70.]

WAC 296-86-030 Installation fee for personnel elevators and material hoists. The fee for the installation of each personnel elevator and material hoist shall be $90.00.

[Statutory Authority: Chapter 70.87 RCW and RCW 70.87.030, 92-24-065, § 296-86-030, filed 12/1/92, effective 1/1/93. Statutory Authority: RCW 70.87.080, 70.87.090 and 70.87.100. 86-03-026 (Order 86-5), § 296-86-030, filed 1/10/86. Statutory Authority: RCW 70.87.030. 82-12-005 (Order 82-18), § 296-86-030, filed 5/20/82; Order 76-37, § 296-86-030, filed 10/21/70, states that the administration of WAC 296-85-005, Safety Code for Mechanized Parking Garage Equipment, shall be under the jurisdiction of the department of labor and industries.

[Title 296 WAC—page 1756]

WAC 296-86-050 Fee for checking plans for new installations. The fee for checking plans shall be $20.00 for each installation.

WAC 296-86-060 Annual operating permit fees. Fees for annual operation shall be paid in accordance with the following schedule and no operating permit shall be issued for the operation of a conveyance until such fees have been received.

CONVEYANCE ANNUAL FEE
Each hydraulic elevator ............................................................. $ 70.00
Each cable elevator ................................................................. 90.00
plus $7.00 for each hoistway opening in excess of two.
Each cable elevator traveling more than 25 ft. .......................... 10.00 for each 25 ft. of travel without openings.
Each sidewalk freight elevator .......................... 70.00
Each hand power freight elevator .......................... 45.00
Each hand power manlift .................................................... 45.00
Each incline elevator in other than a private residence ............... 90.00
Each belt manlift ................................................................. 70.00
Each auto launching elevator .................................................... 70.00
Each auto parking elevator ..................................................... 70.00
Each escalator ................................................................. 70.00
Each moving walk ............................................................ 70.00
Each dumbwaiter in other than a private residence .................. 45.00
Each people mover ............................................................. 60.00
Each stair lift in other than a private residence ...................... 45.00
Each wheel chair lift in other than a private residence ............ 45.00
Each personnel elevator ...................................................... 70.00
Each material hoist .......................................................... 70.00
Each cable lift ............................................................... 70.00
Each inclined stairway chair lift in private residence ............... 15.00
Each inclined wheelchair lift in private residence .................. 20.00
Each vertical wheelchair lift in private residence ................... 25.00
Each inclined elevator at a private residence ......................... 70.00
Each dumbwaiter in private residence ................................... 20.00
Each private residence elevator ............................................ 45.00
Each private residence elevator installed with a variance in other than a private residence .............................. 70.00

WAC 296-86-070 Supplemental inspections. Any person, firm, corporation or governmental agency may secure supplemental inspections of conveyances by paying to the department a fee of $258.00 per day plus the standard per diem and mileage allowed by the department to its inspectors.

WAC 296-86-075 Reinspection fees. No fee shall be charged for the yearly inspection or for the initial inspection after installation or alteration. If, however, the conveyance does not meet the requirements of the department, and if another inspection is required to confirm compliance by the person having control over the conveyance with the regulations of the department, then an inspection fee of $70.00 per conveyance to be inspected shall be charged for the reinspection, and if there is still failure to comply with the rules of the department, a fee of $90.00 shall be charged for every conveyance requiring a further reinspection. These fees are in addition to the fees charged under WAC 296-86-020 and must be paid before issuance of an operating permit. The department may waive the reinspection fee where, through no fault of the requesting person or agency, or of the person or agency responsible for payment of the reinspection fee, reinspection is not possible; or for other reasons that in justice or equity obviate the necessity of payment of the reinspection fee.

WAC 296-86-080 Fee for inspection of regular elevators being used as temporary personnel elevators. The fee for the inspection and testing of regular elevators for use as temporary personnel elevators shall be $60.00.

Chapter 296-87 WAC

SAFETY REQUIREMENTS FOR WORKMEN'S CONSTRUCTION ELEVATORS

WAC 296-87-001 Scope.
WAC 296-87-010 Hoistway construction.
WAC 296-87-020 Guide rail brackets and building supports.
WAC 296-87-030 Hoistway enclosure.
WAC 296-87-040 Hoistway doors.
WAC 296-87-050 Landing platform.
WAC 296-87-060 Car operating and terminal stopping devices and electrical protective devices.
WAC 296-87-070 Car safety.
WAC 296-87-080 Ropes, rope connections, data and record.
WAC 296-87-090 Car frames and platforms.

[Title 296 WAC—page 1757]
Chapter 296-87  Title 296 WAC: Labor and Industries, Department of

296-87-100  Capacity posting.
296-87-110  Platform size.
296-87-120  Maintenance inspection and test periods.
296-87-130  Car and counterweight buffers.

WAC 296-87-001  Scope. This standard applies to the design, construction, installation, operation, inspection, testing, maintenance, alterations, and repair of structures and hoists which are not a permanent part of the buildings, are installed inside or outside buildings during construction, alteration, or demolition, and are used to raise and lower workers and other persons connected with, or related to, the building project. The hoist may also be used for transportation of materials.

This standard shall not apply to the following:
(1) Temporary elevators installed in the hoistways during the construction of buildings and incorporating a part of the permanent elevator to be installed later.
(2) Hoists for raising and lowering materials with no provision for carrying personnel.
(3) Manlifts, counterbalanced or endless-belt type.
(4) Mine hoists.
(5) Wire-rope-guided and nonguided hoists.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 70.87.080, 70.87.090 and 70.87.100. 86-03-033 (Order 86-12), § 296-87-001, filed 1/10/86.]

WAC 296-87-010  Hoistway construction. (1) The hoistway construction forming the supports for the machinery and guide rails shall be designed and installed to support the loads specified. Overhead beams, floors, and their supports shall be designed for not less than the sum of the following loads:
(a) The load resting on the beams and supports which shall include the complete weight of the machine sheaves, controller, governor and any other equipment together with that portion, if any, of the machine room floor supported thereon.
(b) Twice the sum of the tensions in all wire ropes passing over sheaves or drums supported by the beams with rated load in the car.
(2) Foundations, beams and floors for machinery and sheaves not located directly over the hoistway. For machines and sheaves located below or at the sides of the hoistway, the foundation for the machine and sheave beams and their supports shall be designed to withstand the following loads:
(a) The foundation shall support the total weight of the machine, sheaves and other equipment, and the floor, if any.
(b) The sheave beams and the foundation bolts shall withstand twice the vertical component of the tension in all hoisting ropes passing over sheaves or drums on the foundation or beams, less the weight of the machine or sheaves.
(c) The sheave beams and the foundation bolts shall withstand twice the horizontal component, if any, of the tensions in all hoisting ropes passing over sheaves or drums on the foundation or beams.
(d) The foundation shall withstand twice the overturning moment, if any, developed by the tension in all the hoisting ropes passing over sheaves or drums on the foundation or beams.

[Order 70-11, § 296-87-010, filed 9/18/70, effective 10/21/70.]

WAC 296-87-020  Guide rail brackets and building supports. The building construction forming the supports for the guide rails and guide rail brackets shall be of such a design as to:
(1) Safely withstand the application of the car or counterweight safety when stopping the car and its rated load or the counterweight.
(2) Withstand the forces imposed by the class of loading. Where necessary the building construction shall be reinforced to provide adequate support for the guide rails.
(3) Each elevator tower shall be anchored to the building at not to exceed twenty-five foot vertical intervals, or if guy wires are used, such guys shall be not less than one-half inch wire rope and terminal fastening be tagged PERSONNEL ELEVATOR—DO NOT REMOVE.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 70.87.080, 70.87.090 and 70.87.100. 86-03-033 (Order 86-12), § 296-87-020, filed 1/10/86; Order 70-11, § 296-87-020, filed 9/18/70, effective 10/21/70.]

WAC 296-87-030  Hoistway enclosure. (1) Hoistways or towers located inside of buildings shall be enclosed to the full height and width on all sides where no entrances occur, and shall be constructed as specified in WAC 296-87-030(3).
(2) Hoistway or towers located outside or adjacent to buildings shall be enclosed on all four sides at their lowest landing to a height of ten feet, and to a height of ten feet throughout the entire height where entrances occur, and shall be constructed as specified in WAC 296-87-030(3).
(3) Hoistway enclosures shall be constructed of solid or openwork material conforming to the following requirements:
(a) Openwork material shall reject a ball one and one-half inches in diameter.
(b) Metal enclosures shall be made of wire at least No. 16 steel wire gage or of expanded metal at least No. 16 U.S. gage.
(c) Wood enclosures shall be installed without openings.
(d) Hoistway enclosures shall be so supported and braced that when subjected to a pressure of one hundred pounds applied horizontally at any point the deflection shall not exceed one inch.

[Order 70-11, § 296-87-030, filed 9/18/70, effective 10/21/70.]

WAC 296-87-040  Hoistway doors. (1) For hoistways or towers located inside of buildings the hoistway door shall guard the full height and width of the openings, and shall be so constructed as to withstand one hundred pounds applied at right angles to the center of the door without causing the door to break or be permanently deformed. Each hoistway door shall be equipped with an approved combination of electric contact and mechanical lock.
(2) For hoistways or towers located outside of buildings the hoistway door shall be not less than six feet six inches in height and shall protect the full width of the opening and shall be of strength and design conforming to the hoistway construction. Each hoistway door shall be equipped with an approved combination of electric contact and mechanical lock.
(3) An elevator shall not serve any landing that is not provided with a hoistway door.

(1997 Ed.)
WAC 296-87-050 Landing platform. The landing platform from all hoistways or towers to the building shall be constructed to provide a safety factor of three based on the capacity of the elevator and shall be provided with adequate handrails.

WAC 296-87-060 Car operating and terminal stopping devices and electrical protective devices. (1) The operation shall be by car switch or constant pressure push button and shall be so arranged that the elevator car can be operated from within the car only. It shall also be equipped with an emergency stop switch located within or adjacent to the car operating panel.

(2) The travel control cable shall be attached from within the hoistway and securely fastened to the car. The control cable can be of the suspended type, retractable type, or coiled in a suitable container at the base of the tower.

(3) Terminal and final limits switches shall be installed at the upper and lower landings. These may be mounted on the car or in the hoistway operated by cams attached to the car or in the hoistway.

(4) Phase reversal and failure protection. Elevators having polyphase alternating current power supply shall be provided with means to prevent the starting of the elevator motor if,

(a) The phase rotation is in the wrong direction, or
(b) There is a failure of any phase.

(5) Main line contactor. A contactor shall be installed in addition to the direction switches which will cut off main line current to the motor and apply the brake when any of the final terminal stopping devices operate.

(6) A fused disconnect switch of adequate size shall be installed and connected into the power supply line to the controller and be accessible at the lower terminal landing.

(7) Where the hoistway is exposed to the weather the electrical control equipment, fixtures and switches shall be weatherproof.

(8) Machinery and control equipment shall be protected from the weather, falling debris and from access by unauthorized persons. Spaces containing elevator driving machine and control equipment shall be provided with adequate lighting.

(9) All electric elevators shall be equipped with effective brakes that are released electrically and applied by springs. The brakes shall be designed to have a capacity sufficient to hold the car at rest with its rated load, and shall be mounted on the main driving shaft of the machine.

(10) The maximum speed allowable shall be three hundred feet per minute.

(11) Internal combustion engines shall not be permitted for direct drive.

WAC 296-87-070 Car safeties. (1) The car of every elevator shall be provided with car safeties. The safety device shall be capable of stopping and sustaining the entire car with its rated load in the event of a free fall or over-speed.

(2) A speed governor shall be installed on all elevators and shall be so designed that it will actuate the car safeties before the car attains a speed of one hundred and forty percent of the rated speed. If a governor rope is used, it shall be not less than three-eighths inch in diameter and shall be of iron or steel material.

(3) There shall be a switch provided on the car actuated by the setting of the safeties that will remove the electric power from the driving machine motor and brake.

WAC 296-87-080 Ropes, rope connections, data and record. (1) Elevator cars shall be of the traction drive type suspended by steel wire ropes or approved rack and gear. If wire ropes are used, only iron (low carbon steel) or steel wire ropes with fibre cores, having the commercial classification of "elevator wire rope," shall be used for the suspension of elevator cars and for the suspension of counterweights.

(2) The minimum number of hoisting ropes used shall be three.

(3) Hoisting and counterweight wire ropes may be attached to cars and counterweights by means of approved clamps and wire rope thimbles or by approved special fastening devices. Where clamps are used, the fastening shall conform to the following:

(a) Clamps shall not be of the U-bolt type.
(b) Both members of the clamps shall be provided with seats conforming to the lay of the rope.
(c) Clamps shall be drop forgings.
(d) The ropes to be clamped shall be passed around metal thimbles having not less than the following dimensions and fastened by at least the number of clamps specified with not less than the spacing indicated in the following table.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Dia. Wire Rope</th>
<th>Inside Width of Thimble</th>
<th>Length of Thimble In.</th>
<th>Min. No. of Clamps</th>
<th>Min. Spacing of Clamps</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1/2</td>
<td>1/2</td>
<td>2 3/4</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5/8</td>
<td>1 3/4</td>
<td>3 1/4</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3 3/4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3/4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>3 3/4</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>4 1/2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7/8</td>
<td>2 1/4</td>
<td>4 1/4</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>5 1/4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>2 1/2</td>
<td>4 1/2</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(4) Wire rope shall be taken out of service when any of the following conditions exist:

(a) In running ropes, six randomly distributed broken wires in one lay or three broken wires in one strand in one lay;
(b) Wear of one-third the original diameter of outside individual wires. Kinking, crushing, bird caging, or any other damage resulting in distortion of the rope structure;
(c) Evidence of any heat damage from any cause;
(d) Reductions from nominal diameter of more than three sixty-fourths inch for diameters to and including three-fourths inch, one sixteenth inch for diameter seven-eighths inch to one and one-eighth inches inclusive, three thirty-
seconds inch for diameters one and one-fourth to one and
one-half inches inclusive; and

(e) In standing ropes, more than two broken wires in
one lay in sections beyond end connections or more than one
broken wire at an end connection.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 70.87.080, 70.87.090 and 70.87.100. 86-03-033
(Orde 86-12), § 296-87-080, filed 1/10/86; Order 70-11, § 296-87-080,
filed 9/18/70, effective 10/21/70.]

WAC 296-87-090 Car frames and platforms. (1) Every elevator suspended by wire ropes shall have a car
frame consisting of a crosshead, uprights (stiles) and a plank
located approximately at the middle of the car platform. Car
frames suspended by wire ropes or cantilevered rack and
gear shall be guided on each guide rail by upper and lower
guiding members attached to the frame. The frame and its
guiding member shall be designed to withstand the forces
resulting under the loading conditions for which the elevator
is designed.

(2) Every elevator car shall have a platform consisting of
a nonperforated floor attached to a platform frame
supported by the car frame and extending over the entire
area within the car enclosure. The platform frame members
and the floor shall be designed to withstand the forces
developed under the loading conditions for which the
elevator is designed and installed.

(3) Materials used in the construction of car frames and
platforms shall be made of steel. The platform stringers
shall be made of steel or of wood.

(4) The car shall be completely enclosed with metal
except where entrances occur. The car shall have a top
sufficiently strong to support three hundred pounds applied
at any point.

(5) A door or gate shall be provided at each entrance of
the car. Each door or gate shall be equipped with an electric
contact, and for cars equipped with doors away from the
building or structure, a positive mechanical type lock shall
be installed to prevent opening except at designated landings.

(6) Doors and gates and their guides, guide shoes,
tracks, and hangers shall be so designed, constructed, and
installed that when the fully closed door or gate is subjected
to a force of seventy-five pounds applied on an area of one
foot square at right angles to and approximately at the center
of the door or gate, it will not deflect beyond the line of the
car sill. When subjected to a force of two hundred and fifty
pounds, similarly applied, doors and gates shall not break
nor be permanently deformed, and shall not be displaced
from their guides or tracks.

(7) Gates shall be constructed of metal and shall be of
a design which will reject a ball two inches in diameter.

(8) Doors or gates shall guard the full width and height
of the car entrance opening.

[Order 70-11, § 296-87-090, filed 9/18/70, effective 10/21/70.]

WAC 296-87-100 Capacity posting. Every elevator
shall be provided with a capacity plate and a data plate
permanently and securely fastened in place. Capacity plates
shall be located in a conspicuous place inside the car. Data
plates shall be attached to the car crosshead. The height of
the letters and figures shall be not less than one inch for
capacity plates and one inch for data plates. Capacity plates
shall indicate the rated load of the elevator in pounds.

[Order 70-11, § 296-87-100, filed 9/18/70, effective 10/21/70.]

WAC 296-87-110 Platform size. (1) Elevators shall
not exceed five thousand pounds capacity and shall not exceed a speed of three hundred feet per minute, unless
specifically authorized by the department of labor and
industries for each installation.

(2) Maximum inside net platform areas for the various
rated loads.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Rated Load (lbs.)</th>
<th>Square Feet</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1,000</td>
<td>13.25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1,200</td>
<td>15.6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1,500</td>
<td>18.9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1,800</td>
<td>22.1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2,000</td>
<td>24.2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2,500</td>
<td>29.1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3,000</td>
<td>33.7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3,500</td>
<td>38.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4,000</td>
<td>42.2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5,000</td>
<td>50.0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

[Order 70-11, § 296-87-110, filed 9/18/70, effective 10/21/70.]

WAC 296-87-120 Maintenance inspection and test
periods. (1) A full load overspeed safety test shall be
performed before the elevator is put into operation and each
time the elevator is moved to a new location a full load
overspeed test and inspection shall be mandatory and
approved by a state inspector.

(2) Periodic maintenance shall be made by an experi­
cenced elevator mechanic at not more than thirty days, or
thirty shifts, whichever occurs first. Once each shift the
equipment shall be inspected by the operator to determine
that the equipment is in a proper operating condition. The
erection and dismantling of any personnel elevator shall be
under the direct supervision of a person experienced in this
type of work.

(3) Following assembly and erection of hoists, and
before being put in service, an inspection and test of all
functions and safety devices shall be made under the
supervision of a competent person. A similar inspection and
test is required following major alteration of an existing
installation. All hoists shall be inspected and tested at not
more than three-month intervals. Records shall be main­
tained and kept on file for the duration of the job.

(4) All personnel hoists used by employees shall be
constructed of materials and components which meet the
specifications for materials, construction, safety devices,
assembly, and structural integrity as stated in the American
National Standard A10.4-1981, Safety Requirements for
Workmen's Hoists.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 70.87.080, 70.87.090 and 70.87.100. 86-03-033
(Orde 86-12), § 296-87-120, filed 1/10/86; Order 70-11, § 296-87-120,
filed 9/18/70, effective 10/21/70.]

WAC 296-87-130 Car and counterweight buffers.
An oil or spring buffer shall be provided for the car and
counterweights except cars in excess of two hundred feet per minute shall require oil buffers.

[Order 70-11, § 296-87-130, filed 9/18/70, effective 10/21/70.]

Chapter 296-89 WAC
SAFETY REQUIREMENTS FOR BOAT LAUNCHING ELEVATORS

WAC 296-89-010 Definitions. (1) Boat launching elevator shall mean a boat launching device equipped with a car or platform which moves in guides in a substantially vertical direction and serves one or more floors or landings of a boat launching structure and a beach or water surface, and is used for the carrying or handling of boats in which people ride.

(2) Boat launching structure shall mean any structure which houses and supports any boat launching elevator.

[Order 70-11, § 296-89-010, filed 9/18/70, effective 10/21/70.]

WAC 296-89-020 Car or platform enclosures. All boat launching elevator cars or platforms shall be enclosed to a height of at least six feet from the floor on all sides where there are no hoistway doors or gates with solid panel or openwork which will reject a two inch ball.

[Order 70-11, § 296-89-020, filed 9/18/70, effective 10/21/70.]

WAC 296-89-030 Electric wiring. (1) All electric wiring used in conjunction with boat launching elevators shall be in rigid metal conduit except the traveling cable required between a terminal stopping switch mounted on the car or platform and the hoistway, which shall be of the flexible nonmetallic moisture-retardent and flame-retardent type.

(2) All electrical outlets, switches, junction boxes and fittings used in conjunction with boat launching devices shall be of the weather-proof type.

[Order 70-11, § 296-89-030, filed 9/18/70, effective 10/21/70.]

WAC 296-89-040 Brakes. All electric boat launching elevators shall be equipped with effective brakes that are released electrically and applied by springs. The brakes shall be designed to have a capacity sufficient to hold the elevator at rest with its rated load.

[Order 70-11, § 296-89-040, filed 9/18/70, effective 10/21/70.]

WAC 296-89-050 Car operating and terminal stopping devices and electrical protective devices. (1) All electric boat launching elevators shall be equipped with a bottom terminal stopping switch which is operated by a float or other approved means and the necessary traveling cable attached to the car or platform.

(2) All electric boat launching elevators shall be equipped with a top terminal stopping switch located in the hoistway which is operated by a cam attached to the car, or by other approved means.

(3) All boat launching elevators having winding drum machines shall be equipped with a final stopping switch located on and operated directly by the driving machine. This final stopping switch shall not be driven by a chain, rope or belt.

(4) All boat launching elevators driven by a polyphase alternating current motor shall be equipped with the following approved relays:

(a) Reverse phase relay. A device which will prevent starting of the driving machine motor if the phase rotation is in the wrong direction, or if there is a failure in any phase.

(b) Main line relay. A relay or contact which will automatically interrupt the power to the driving machine motor and brake and cause the brake to be applied in event of operation of any of the safety devices.

(5) Operating switches for electric boat launching elevators shall be of the key-operated continuous pressure type located outside of the hoistway and within sight of the car or platform.

(6) Hand rope controls shall not be used for any boat launching elevator.

[Order 70-11, § 296-89-050, filed 9/18/70, effective 10/21/70.]

WAC 296-89-060 Cables. The hoisting cables of all boat launching elevators shall be reshackled or refastened at the load end every twelve months.

[Order 70-11, § 296-89-060, filed 9/18/70, effective 10/21/70.]

WAC 296-89-070 Hoistway gates and doors. (1) All boat launching elevators shall be provided with hoistway entrance protection at every landing, except the beach or water surface landings, which shall comply with or be equivalent to the following minimum requirements.

(a) A full-bodied, balanced type safety gate which guards the full width of the hoistway opening and comes within two inches of the landing threshold at all points.

(b) Gate bodies shall be not less than forty-two inches in height above the threshold at the top landing and not less than sixty-six inches in height above the threshold at intermediate landings.

(c) Gates shall be constructed of metal or wood and shall be capable of withstanding a lateral pressure two hundred fifty pounds at any point without breaking or being permanently deformed, and without displacing the gate body from its guides or tracks.

(d) Openings in safety gate bodies of grille, lattice or other open work shall be of a design that will reject a two inch ball.

(2) All hoistway safety gates of a boat launching elevator shall be of the weather-proof type located outside of the hoistway and within sight of the car or platform.

[Order 70-11, § 296-89-070, filed 9/18/70, effective 10/21/70.]

(1997 Ed.)

[Title 296 WAC—page 1761]
WAC 296-89-080 Hoistway enclosures. Boat launching elevator hoistway protection equal to and complying with all of the dimensional and pressure requirements of hoistway safety gates shall be provided on all other sides of the hoistway that are adjacent to a dock area platform, walkway or ramp.

[Order 70-11, § 296-89-080, filed 9/18/70, effective 10/21/70.]

Chapter 296-91 WAC
SAFETY REGULATIONS FOR CASKET LIFTS IN MORTUARIES

WAC
296-91-010 Scope. This code applies to hoisting and lowering mechanisms equipped with cars which move in guides in a substantially vertical direction, the cars of which have a net inside area not exceeding twenty-eight square feet and a total internal height not exceeding four feet, and the width not to exceed three and one-half feet. The platform shall consist of a series of rollers and which are used exclusively for carrying caskets. Hoistways, hoistway enclosures and related construction which is in substantial compliance with Part I, section 100 of the American Standard Safety Code for Elevators, Dumbwaiters, Escalators and Moving Walks A17.1-1965 shall be deemed to meet the requirements of these regulations.

[Order 71-16, § 296-91-010, filed 12/7/71.]

WAC 296-91-020 Machine rooms and machinery spaces. Machines and their control equipment may be located inside the hoistway enclosure at the top or bottom without intervening enclosures or platforms. Machines and control equipment located outside the hoistway shall be enclosed in enclosures of incombustible material not less than six feet high. If of openwork material, the enclosure shall reject a ball two inches in diameter with a self-closing and locking door, except that control equipment located outside the hoistway may be enclosed in a metal cabinet equipped with a self-closing and locking door to prevent access by unauthorized persons. Permanent electric lighting shall be provided in all machine rooms and machinery spaces.

[Order 71-16, § 296-91-020, filed 12/7/71.]

WAC 296-91-030 Equipment in machine rooms. Only machinery and equipment required for the operation of the elevator shall be permitted in the elevator machine room.

[Order 71-16, § 296-91-030, filed 12/7/71.]

WAC 296-91-040 Electrical wiring, pipes and ducts in elevator hoistways and machine rooms. (1) Only such electrical wiring raceways and cables used directly in connection with the elevator may be installed inside the hoistway. (2) Pipes or ducts conveying gases, vapors or liquids and not used in connection with the elevator shall not be installed in any hoistway, machine room or machinery space. (3) Machinery and sheave beams, supports and foundations shall comply with Section 105 of the American Standard Safety Code for Elevators, Dumbwaiters, Escalators and Moving Walks A17.1-1965.

[Order 71-16, § 296-91-040, filed 12/7/71.]

WAC 296-91-050 Pits. Pits are not required.

[Order 71-16, § 296-91-050, filed 12/7/71.]

WAC 296-91-060 Protection of hoistway landing openings. The size and location of door openings shall conform to the following: (1) Size of openings. The width and height of door openings shall not exceed the width and height of the elevator car by more than one inch in each dimension. Exception: One door opening may be of sufficient size to permit installing and removing the car, but shall be not more than four feet nine inches in height. (2) Location of door opening. The bottom of the door opening shall be not less than twenty-four inches above the floor.

[Order 71-16, § 296-91-060, filed 12/7/71.]

WAC 296-91-070 Hangers, guides and guide shoes for hoistway doors. Hoistway doors shall be so hung and guided that the doors will not be displaced from their guides or tracks when in normal service nor when the doors are subjected to a constant horizontal force of two hundred and fifty pounds applied at right angles to and approximately the center of the door or to the center of each door section where multisection doors are used.

[Order 71-16, § 296-91-070, filed 12/7/71.]

WAC 296-91-080 Location of hoistway doors. Hoistway doors shall be so located that the distance from the hoistway face of the doors to the edge of the hoistway landing sill measured from the face of the door section
nearest to the car shall be not more than two and one-half inches.

[Order 71-16, § 296-91-080, filed 12/7/71.]

WAC 296-91-090 Hoistway doors and door locking devices. Hoistway doors shall be provided which will guard the full height and width of the openings and shall be provided with a combination mechanical locks and electric contacts.

[Order 71-16, § 296-91-090, filed 12/7/71.]

WAC 296-91-100 Protection of spaces below hoistways. Where the space below the hoistway is used for a passageway or is occupied by persons, or if unoccupied is not secured against unauthorized access, the cars and their counterweights shall be provided with safeties which may be operated as a result of the breaking of the suspension means and which may be of the inertia type without governors.

[Order 71-16, § 296-91-100, filed 12/7/71.]

WAC 296-91-110 Car doors or gates. (1) There shall be not more than two entrances to the car.

(2) Each entrance shall be provided with a car door or gate which when in fully closed position shall protect the full width and height of the car entrance opening.

(a) Collapsible type gates shall, when extended (closed position), reject a ball four and one-half inches in diameter.

[Order 71-16, § 296-91-110, filed 12/7/71.]

WAC 296-91-120 Car enclosures. (1) Extent of enclosures. Elevator car shall be permanently enclosed on all sides and the top.

(2) Securing of enclosures. The enclosure shall be securely fastened to the car platform and so supported that it cannot loosen or become displaced in ordinary service.

(3) Deflection of enclosure walls. The enclosure walls shall be of such strength and so designed and supported that when subjected to a pressure of seventy-five pounds applied horizontally at any point on the walls of the enclosure, the deflection will not reduce the running clearance to exceed one inch.

(4) Car top enclosure. Top of car enclosure shall be so designed and installed as to be capable of sustaining a load of three hundred pounds on any square area two feet on a side and one hundred pounds applied at any point. Simultaneous application of these loads is not required.

[Order 71-16, § 296-91-120, filed 12/7/71.]

WAC 296-91-130 Car frames and platforms. (1) Every elevator suspended by wire ropes shall have a car frame consisting of a crosshead, uprights (stiles), and a plank located approximately at the middle of the car platform and in no case farther from the middle than one-eighth of the distance from front of the platform.

(2) Guiding members. Car frames shall be guided on each guide rail by upper and lower guiding members attached to the frame.

WAC 296-91-140 Car frames and platform connections. Connections between members of car frames and platform shall be riveted, bolted or welded and shall conform to the following:

(1) Bolts. Bolts where used through sloping flanges of structural members shall have boltheads of the tipped head type or shall be fitted with beveled washers.

(2) Nuts. Nuts used on sloping flanges of structural members shall seat on beveled washers.

(3) Welding. Welding of parts upon which safe operation depends shall be done in accordance with the appropriate standards established by the American Welding Society.

[Order 71-16, § 296-91-140, filed 12/7/71.]

WAC 296-91-150 Capacity and loading. (1) Driving machines, car and counterweight suspension means and overhead beams and supports shall be designed and installed to sustain the car with a structural capacity load based on the inside net platform area as indicated in Table No. 207.1 of the American Standard Safety Code for Elevators, Dumbwaiters, Escalators and Moving Walks A17.1-1965.

(2) Capacity plate. A metal plate shall be fastened in a conspicuous place in the car and shall give the rated load in letters and figures not less than one-fourth inch high stamped, etched or raised on the surface of the plate.

[Order 71-16, § 296-91-150, filed 12/7/71.]

WAC 296-91-160 Driving machine and sheaves. Types of power driving machines permitted. Driving machines shall be one of the following types:

(1) Drum.

(2) Traction.

(3) Plunger.

[Order 71-16, § 296-91-160, filed 12/7/71.]

WAC 296-91-170 Material and grooving for sheaves and drums. Material and grooving for sheaves and drums shall:

(1) Be of metal finished grooves.

(2) Have a pitch diameter not less than forty times the diameter of the rope.

[Order 71-16, § 296-91-170, filed 12/7/71.]

WAC 296-91-180 Driving machine brakes. The elevator driving machine shall be equipped with a friction brake applied by a spring or springs and released electrically. The brake shall be designed to have a capacity sufficient to hold the car at rest with its rated load.

[Order 71-16, § 296-91-180, filed 12/7/71.]

WAC 296-91-190 Terminal stopping devices. (1) Upper and lower normal stopping devices shall be provided at the top and bottom of hoistway.
(2) Final terminal stopping devices shall be provided and arranged to cause the electric power to be removed from the elevator driving machine motor and brake after the car has passed a terminal landing but so that under normal operating conditions it will not function when the car is stopped by the normal terminal stopping device.

(3) Elevators having traction machines shall have final terminal stopping switches located in the hoistway and operated by cams attached to the car.

(4) Elevators having winding-drum machines shall have final terminal stopping switches located on and operated by the driving machine, which shall not be driven by chain, rope or belt. Also, stopping switches shall be installed in the hoistway that are operated by cams attached to the car or counterweights.

(5) All elevators having winding-drum machines shall have a slack rope device with an electric switch of the enclosed manually reset type which will cause the electric power to be removed from the driving machine motor and brake if the hoisting ropes become slack.

[Order 71-16, § 296-91-190, filed 12/7/71.]

WAC 296-91-200 Ropes, rope connections, data and record. (1) Elevator cars shall be suspended by steel wire ropes. Only iron (low carbon steel) or steel wire ropes with fibre cores, having the commercial classification of “elevator wire rope” shall be used for the suspension of elevator cars and for the suspension of counterweights.

(2) The minimum number of hoisting ropes shall be three one-half inch ropes for traction elevators and two one-half inch ropes for drum type elevators.

(3) Fastenings shall be:
   (a) By individual tapered babbitted rope sockets or,
   (b) By other types of rope fastenings that meet the approval of the enforcing agency.

(4) The rope socket shall be of a type which will develop at least eighty percent of the braking strength of the strongest rope to be used in such fastenings and U-bolt type rope clips (clamps) shall not be used for load line fastenings.

[Order 71-16, § 296-91-200, filed 12/7/71.]

WAC 296-91-210 Hydraulic elevators. (1) Shall be of the plunger type.

(2) The plunger shall be securely attached to the car platform.

(3) Plungers composed of more than one section shall have the joints designed and constructed to carry in tension the weight of all plunger sections below the joints.

(4) Plungers shall be provided with solid metal stops to prevent the plunger from traveling beyond the limits of the cylinder. Stops shall be so designed and constructed as to stop the plunger from maximum speed in the “up” direction under full pressure without damage to the hydraulic system.

(5) Means shall be provided to collect any oil leakage.

[Order 71-16, § 296-91-210, filed 12/7/71.]

WAC 296-91-220 Valves, supply piping and fittings. (1) Valves, piping and fittings shall not be subjected to working pressures exceeding those recommended by the manufacturer for the type of service for which they are used.

(2) Piping shall be so supported as to eliminate undue stresses at joints and fittings particularly at any section of the line subject to vibration.

(3) A shut-off valve shall be installed in the pit.

(4) Each pump shall be equipped with a relief valve conforming to the following requirements:
   (a) Type and location. The relief valve shall be located between the pump and the check valve and shall be of such type and so installed in a by-pass connection that the valve cannot be shut off from the hydraulic system.
   (b) Setting. The relief valve shall be pre-set to open at a pressure not greater than one hundred and twenty-five percent of the working pressure at the pump.

   Exception: No relief valve is required for centrifugal pump driven by induction motors providing the shut-off or maximum pressure which the pump can develop is not greater than one hundred thirty-five percent of the working pressure at pump.

   (c) Check valve. A check valve shall be provided and shall be so installed that it will hold the elevator car with rated load at any point when the pump stops or the maintained pressure drops below the minimum operating pressure.

[Order 71-16, § 296-91-220, filed 12/7/71.]

WAC 296-91-230 Stopping devices. (1) Normal stopping devices shall be installed at the top and bottom of the hoistway operated by cams attached to the car.

(2) Final terminal stopping devices are not required.

(3) Anti-creep leveling devices are not required.

[Order 71-16, § 296-91-230, filed 12/7/71.]

WAC 296-91-240 Operating devices. The operation of the elevator shall be from outside the hoistway only and shall be of the constant pressure or automatic types.

[Order 71-16, § 296-91-240, filed 12/7/71.]

Chapter 296-93 WAC

MATERIAL LIFTS

WAC
296-93-020 Scope.
296-93-025 Hoistway enclosures.
296-93-030 Hoistway enclosure gates and doors.
296-93-040 Hoistways that do not extend to the lowest area of a building or structure.
296-93-050 Driving machines and equipment.
296-93-070 Car enclosures.
296-93-080 Running clearance.
296-93-090 Car and counterweight guides.
296-93-100 Car loading.
296-93-120 Car operating and terminal stopping devices and electrical protective devices.
296-93-130 Car safety devices.
296-93-150 Brakes.
296-93-160 Ropes and chains—Rope connections, data, and records.
296-93-170 Controls.
296-93-190 When material lift pit is provided.
296-93-200 Illumination of landings.
296-93-210 Capacity posting and no-riders sign.
296-93-220 Electrical wiring.
296-93-230 Guarding of exposed equipment.
296-93-240 Maintenance.
296-93-250 Installation permit.

[Title 296 WAC—page 1764]
Material Lifts

WAC 296-93-010 Scope. This chapter sets the requirements for construction, installation, and operation of material lifts. The purpose of this chapter is to allow certain conveyances that meet the definition of "elevator" in chapter 70.87 RCW, but that are designed solely to transport materials and equipment, to be constructed in accordance with standards less stringent and costly than those contained in ANSI A17.1. The standards contained in this chapter ensure, to the extent possible, that no persons will ride the material lifts, and that persons working near the material lifts are free from dangers posed by the operation or failure of the material lifts.

"Material lift" means a fixed stationary conveyance that:
(1) Has a car or platform that moves in guides;
(2) Serves two or more floors or landings of a building or structure;
(3) Has a vertical rise of at least five feet and no more than sixty feet;
(4) Has a maximum speed of fifty feet per minute;
(5) Is an isolated self-contained lift and is not a part of a conveying system;
(6) Travels in an inclined or vertical, but not horizontal, direction;
(7) Is operated only by, or under the direct supervision of an individual designated by the employer; and
(8) Is installed in a commercial or industrial area, and not in an area that is open to access by the general public; and
(9) Shall comply with chapter 296-24 WAC.

This chapter does not cover conveyances described in ANSI B20 that do not have a car or platform but instead are provided with rollers, belts, tracks, power conveyors, or similar carrying surfaces or means of loading.

WAC 296-93-020 Hoistway enclosures. (1) Local codes and ordinances, where they exist, govern the fire-resistance requirements for hoistway enclosures.

(2) Unless a local jurisdiction’s fire-resistance codes or ordinances otherwise require, a hoistway shall be enclosed to a height of seven feet above each floor or landing and above the treads of any adjacent stairways. Adjacent to any counterweights, the enclosure must extend the full height of the floor and extend eight inches past the counterweight raceway. The enclosing material shall be solid or have openings that do not exceed two inches in diameter.

(3) A hoistway enclosure shall be supported and braced so that it does not deflect over one inch when it is subjected to a force of one hundred pounds applied perpendicularly at any point.

WAC 296-93-030 Hoistway enclosure gates and doors. The openings at each material lift landing must have gates or doors that guard the full width of the opening. A hoistway door shall be vertically sliding, biparting, counter-balanced, or horizontally swinging or sliding. Gates and doors must meet the following requirements:

(1) A balanced type vertically sliding hoistway gate must extend from not more than two inches from the landing threshold to not less than sixty-six inches above the landing threshold.

(2) A gate must be solid or openwork of a design that will reject a ball two inches in diameter. A gate shall be designed and guided so that it will withstand a lateral pressure of one hundred pounds applied at approximately its center without breaking or being permanently deformed and without displacing the gate from its guides or tracks.

(3) Hoistway gates or doors shall have a combination mechanical lock and electric contact, which shall prevent operation of the material lift by the normal operating devices unless the door or gate is closed.

WAC 296-93-040 Hoistways that do not extend to the lowest area of a building or structure. If the space directly below a material lift hoistway is not permanently secured against access, the following requirements apply:

(1) The material lift counterweights shall be provided with safety devices.

(2) The cars and counterweights shall be provided with spring or oil buffers that conform to the following:
(a) Spring buffers shall be provided for material lifts.
(b) Spring buffers shall be designed and installed so that they will not be fully compressed when struck either by the car carrying its rated load or by the counterweight when the car or the counterweight is moving at following speeds:

(1997 Ed.)
(i) The tripping speed of the governor if the safety is operated by a governor.

(ii) One hundred twenty-five percent of the rated speed if the safety is not operated by a governor.

(3) The car and counterweight-buffer supports shall be sufficiently strong to withstand, without permanent deformation, the impact resulting from engagement of the buffer at the following speeds:

(a) The tripping speed of the governor with the rated capacity, if the safety is operated by a governor.

(b) One hundred twenty-five percent of the rated speed if the safety is not operated by a governor.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 70.87.030. 84-10-025 (Order 84-7), § 296-93-040, filed 4/27/84.]

WAC 296-93-050 Driving machines and equipment. A material hoist shall use a winding drum, traction, direct plunger, hydraulic, roped or chained hydraulic, rack and pinion, roller chain drive, scissors, or screw-type driving machine.

(1) Driving machines located overhead shall be secured to and supported on or from the top of overhead beams or floor. Suspension of a driving machine by hooks, cables, chains, or similar devices is prohibited.

(2) The diameter of drive sheaves for traction machines may not be less than thirty times the diameter of the hoisting cables. The diameter of all other sheaves of a traction machine may be not less than twenty-one times the diameter of the hoisting cables.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 70.87.080, 70.87.100. 84-03-030 (Order 86-9), § 296-93-050, filed 1/10/86. Statutory Authority: RCW 70.87.030. 84-10-025 (Order 84-7), § 296-93-050, filed 4/27/84.]

WAC 296-93-070 Car enclosures. A material lift car that serves more than one landing shall be enclosed with solid panels or openwork that will reject a two-inch ball. The enclosure must extend to a height of at least forty-eight inches from the floor on each side on which there is no hoistway door or gate, except that on the side of the car that is next to the counterweight runway, the enclosure shall extend to the top or underside of car crosshead and shall extend six inches on each side of the counterweight runway.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 70.87.080, 70.87.090 and 70.87.100. 86-03-030 (Order 86-9), § 296-93-070, filed 1/10/86. Statutory Authority: RCW 70.87.030. 84-10-025 (Order 84-7), § 296-93-070, filed 4/27/84.]

WAC 296-93-080 Running clearance. The running clearance between the car sill and a hoistway face shall not exceed two inches.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 70.87.030. 84-10-025 (Order 84-7), § 296-93-080, filed 4/27/84.]

WAC 296-93-090 Car and counterweight guides. Car and counterweight guides shall be securely fastened and may not deflect more than one-eighth inch. Guide rails must be sufficiently strong to withstand, without deformation, the application of the safety when stopping the car at the rated speed with the rated load.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 70.87.030. 84-10-025 (Order 84-7), § 296-93-090, filed 4/27/84.]

WAC 296-93-100 Car loading. Car frame and platforms shall be designed to withstand the impact of the gross loading imposed during loading and unloading.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 70.87.030. 84-10-025 (Order 84-7), § 296-93-100, filed 4/27/84.]

WAC 296-93-120 Car operating and terminal stopping devices and electrical protective devices. (1) All devices that operate by electricity shall be enclosed.

(2) A material lift that is driven by a winding drum machine shall have a slack rope device with an enclosed electric switch, of the manually reset type, that will remove the electric power from the driving machine and brake if the hoisting ropes become slack.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 70.87.080, 70.87.100. 86-03-030 (Order 86-9), § 296-93-120, filed 1/10/86. Statutory Authority: RCW 70.87.030. 84-10-025 (Order 84-7), § 296-93-120, filed 4/27/84.]

WAC 296-93-140 Car safeties. (1) Every material lift that is suspended by wire ropes or chains must have car safeties. The car safeties must be able to stop and sustain the car with one hundred twenty-five percent of its rated load if the hoisting means fails.

(2) Material lifts driven by rack and pinion machines have safeties consisting of a freely rotating safety pinion, an overspeed governor, and a safety device that may form an integral unit mounted on the car. The freely rotating pinion travels on a stationary rack mounted vertically in the hoistway. The rotating pinion drives the overspeed governor. When the downward speed of the car reaches the tripping speed, the rotating overspeed governor actuates the safety device which, in turn, brings the car to a gradual stop.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 70.87.030. 84-10-025 (Order 84-7), § 296-93-140, filed 4/27/84.]

WAC 296-93-150 Brakes. Each electric material lift shall be equipped with effective brakes that are released electrically and applied by springs. The brakes must have a capacity sufficient to stop the car, and hold the car at rest, with one hundred twenty-five percent of its rated load. At least one brake shall be mounted on the worm shaft of the driving machine. The brakes on each indirectly-driven material lift must set if the driving means fails.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 70.87.030. 84-10-025 (Order 84-7), § 296-93-150, filed 4/27/84.]

WAC 296-93-160 Ropes and chains—Rope connections, data, and records. (1) Only iron (low carbon steel) or steel wire ropes with fibre cores shall be used for the suspension of material lift cars and for the suspension of counterweights.

(2) At least three hoisting ropes shall be used for a traction material lift and at least two shall be used for a drum material lift, or a secondary as well as primary load path to the hoist.

(3) The minimum factor of safety for suspension ropes shall be six times the manufacturer’s rated breaking strength per rope.
Material Lifts

(4) The owner, operator, and installer of a material lift that is suspended by hoisting chains shall comply with the chain manufacturer's specifications for maintenance, inspection, and application. On material lifts using lifting chains of the roller chain type, the chains must have a six-to-one factor of safety, based on the A.N.S.I. minimum chain strength, not on average chain strength.

(5) The car and the counterweight ends of the car, and counterweight wire ropes or the stationary hitch ends where multiple roping is used, shall be fastened so that the looped ends of the turned back portion in the rope sockets shall be readily visible. Fastenings shall be:

(a) Individual tapered, babbitted rope sockets; or
(b) Other types of rope fastenings that meet the approval of the department.

(6) The rope sockets must develop at least eighty percent of the breaking strength of the strongest rope to be used in the sockets. U-bolt rope clips (clamps) may not be used for load fastenings.

(7) A metal or plastic data tag shall be securely attached to one of the wire rope fastenings each time the ropes are replaced or reshackled. The data tag shall include the diameter of the rope in inches and the manufacturer's rated breaking strength.

(8) All replacements of wire rope or chain must be in accordance with the specifications of the manufacturer of the material lift.

(9) The cable secured to the winding drum shall not be less than one and one-half turns around the drum when the carrier is at the extreme limit of travel.

[WAC 296-93-170 Controls. (1) The control station shall be remotely mounted so that it is inaccessible from the material lift car.

(2) Controls shall be clearly marked or labeled to indicate the function of control.

(3) All control stations shall have a stop switch. When opened, the stop switch shall remove the electrical power from the driving machine and brake. The stop switch shall:

(a) Be manually operated;
(b) Have red operating handles or buttons;
(c) Be conspicuously and permanently marked "STOP";
and
(d) Indicate the stop and run position.

[WAC 296-93-190 When material lift pit is provided. (1) A material lift pit that extends to or into the ground shall have noncombustible floors, and shall be designed to prevent entry of ground water into the pit. The floor of the pit shall be approximately level. Drains connected directly to sewers may not be installed in material lift pits. Safe and convenient access shall be provided to all pits. An approved ladder shall be provided for pits that are over three feet deep.

(2) Unperforated metal guards shall be installed in the pit on the open sides of the counterweights to which spring or solid-type buffers or oil buffers are attached. Guards shall extend from a point not more than twelve inches above the pit floor to a point not less than seven feet nor more than eight feet above the floor, and shall be fastened to a metal frame properly reinforced and braced to be at least equal in strength and stiffness to No. 14 U.S. gauge sheet steel. If compensating chains or ropes are attached to the counterweight on the side facing the material lift car, the guard may be omitted on the side facing the material lift car.

[WAC 296-93-220 Electrical wiring. All electrical wiring, installations, and equipment in hoistways and machine rooms shall conform to the requirements of the 1984 edition of the National Electrical Code.

[WAC 296-93-230 Guarding of exposed equipment. Guards to protect against accidental contact shall be provided for gears, sprockets, sheaves, drums, ropes, and chains in machine rooms and machinery spaces in accordance with Washington Industrial Safety and Health Act standards. See WAC 296-24-150.

[WAC 296-93-240 Maintenance. All material lifts covered under this chapter, both existing and new, and all parts of the material lifts shall be maintained in a safe condition. All devices and safeguards that are required by this chapter shall be maintained in good working order. The owner of a material lift, or his or her designated agent, is responsible for the maintenance of the material lift and its parts.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 70.87.030. 84-10-025 (Order 84-7), § 296-93-240, filed 4/27/84.]

[Title 296 WAC—page 1767]
WAC 296-93-250 Installation permit. (1) An installation permit shall be obtained from the department before erecting, installing, relocating, or altering a material lift.

(2) The installer of the material lift shall submit an application for permit in duplicate, in a form that the department shall prescribe.

(3) The permit issued by the department shall be kept posted conspicuously at the site of installation.

(4) No permit is required for repairs and replacement normally necessary for maintenance and made with parts of equivalent materials, strength, and design.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 70.87.030. 84-10-025 (Order 84-7), § 296-93-250, filed 4/27/84.]

WAC 296-93-260 New installation—Alteration or relocation. Each new installation, alteration, or relocation shall, on its completion and before being placed in service, be inspected to determine that the installation complies with this chapter. The inspection shall include tests of the safety devices with one hundred twenty-five percent of the capacity load.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 70.87.030. 84-10-025 (Order 84-7), § 296-93-260, filed 4/27/84.]

WAC 296-93-270 Yearly inspections. The department shall cause all material lifts to be inspected and tested at least once each year. Inspectors have the right during reasonable hours to enter into and upon any building or premises in the discharge of their official duties, for the purpose of making any inspection or testing any conveyance contained thereon or therein. Inspections and tests shall conform with this chapter.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 70.87.030. 84-10-025 (Order 84-7), § 296-93-270, filed 4/27/84.]

WAC 296-93-280 Operating permit. An operating permit is required for each material lift operated in the state of Washington except during its erection by the person or firm responsible for its installation. A permit issued by the department shall be kept conspicuously posted near the conveyance.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 70.87.030. 84-10-025 (Order 84-7), § 296-93-280, filed 4/27/84.]

WAC 296-93-290 Five-year tests. A five-year test of the car and counterweight safety devices shall be conducted with capacity load and a report of the test results shall be submitted to the department for approval.

Persons who are qualified to test a material lift are:

(1) A representative of a firm or manufacturer that is regularly engaged in installing or servicing material lifts.

(2) A person who has demonstrated to the department his or her ability to inspect and test a material lift.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 70.87.030. 84-10-025 (Order 84-7), § 296-93-290, filed 4/27/84.]

WAC 296-93-300 Submission of plans for new installations. Plans shall be submitted in duplicate for approval to the conveyance section of the department before construction. The fee for checking plans is twenty dollars for each installation.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 70.87.030. 84-10-025 (Order 84-7), § 296-93-300, filed 4/27/84.]

WAC 296-93-320 Construction, alteration, and relocation fees. The construction, alteration, and relocation fees are:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>TOTAL COST</th>
<th>FEE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>$250.00 to and including $1,000</td>
<td>$25.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$1,001 to and including $15,000</td>
<td>$35.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>For each additional $1,000 or fraction</td>
<td>$7.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$15,001 to and including $100,000</td>
<td>$133.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>For each additional $1,000 or fraction</td>
<td>$5.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Over $100,001</td>
<td>$558.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>For each additional $1,000 or fraction</td>
<td>$4.00</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

[Statutory Authority: RCW 70.87.030. 84-10-025 (Order 84-7), § 296-93-320, filed 4/27/84.]

WAC 296-93-330 Annual operating permit fee. The fee for an annual operating permit is sixty dollars for each material lift. No operating permit shall be issued for the operation of a material lift until the department has received the fee.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 70.87.030. 84-10-025 (Order 84-7), § 296-93-330, filed 4/27/84.]

Chapter 296-94 WAC

SAFETY RULES GOVERNING THE CONSTRUCTION, OPERATION, MAINTENANCE AND INSPECTION OF INCLINED PASSENGER LIFTS FOR PRIVATE USE

WAC 296-94-010 Scope. These regulations apply to the construction, operation, maintenance, and inspection of
all inclined passenger lifts for private use installed in the state of Washington.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 70.87.080, 70.87.090 and 70.87.100. 86-03-032 (Order 86-11), § 296-94-010, filed 1/10/86.]

WAC 296-94-020 Definitions. (1) "Inclined passenger lift" means a device constructed and operated for transporting persons from one elevation to another and consisting essentially of a car or platform traveling on guide rails in an inclined plane. For the purpose of these rules, the terms "inclined passenger lifts" shall have the same meaning as the terms "passenger elevator" as defined by RCW 70.87.010 (4)(a).

(2) Devices installed indoors on stairways and utilizing chairs for carrying passengers are not considered as being inclined passenger lifts insofar as these regulations are concerned.

(3) "Enforcing authority" means the division of building and construction safety inspection services of the department of labor and industries.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 70.87.080, 70.87.090 and 70.87.100. 86-03-032 (Order 86-11), § 296-94-020, filed 1/10/86.]

WAC 296-94-030 Approval of plans and specifications. (1) Before commencing construction of any inclined passenger lift the owner shall submit complete plans and specifications to the enforcing authority for approval.

(2) Plans and specifications covering the installation of an inclined passenger lift shall be endorsed by a professional engineer before approval by the enforcing authority will be considered.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 70.87.080, 70.87.090 and 70.87.100. 86-03-032 (Order 86-11), § 296-94-030, filed 1/10/86.]

WAC 296-94-040 Protection required. If the car sides extend less than six feet above the floor of the car, there shall be no obstruction along the runway with the arc with a twenty-four inch radius whose center is the outer corner of the top rail of the car enclosure.

Exception: When solid guards are installed on the obstruction in both directions of travel which project at least fourteen inches in line with the direction of travel, the running clearance may be reduced to seven inches. The exposed edge of the guard shall be rounded to eliminate shear hazards.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 70.87.080, 70.87.090 and 70.87.100. 86-03-032 (Order 86-11), § 296-94-040, filed 1/10/86.]

WAC 296-94-050 Landing enclosures and gates—Where required. (1) Landing enclosures. Where a landing platform is provided or if a portion of an existing structure is used as a landing platform, it shall be protected by a railing no less than forty-two inches high.

(2) Landing gates. The opening in the railing shall be guarded by a gate to a height equal to that of the railing. The gates may be of the horizontally sliding or swing type and shall be equipped with a lock and an electrical contact to prevent movement of the car with a gate open.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 70.87.080, 70.87.090 and 70.87.100. 86-03-032 (Order 86-11), § 296-94-050, filed 1/10/86.]

WAC 296-94-060 Bumpers and buffers. (1) Solid bumpers. For rated speeds not exceeding fifty feet per minute, if spring or equivalent type buffers are not used, solid bumpers shall be installed.

(2) Construction and requirements for solid bumpers. Solid bumpers shall be made of wood or other suitable resilient material of sufficient strength to withstand without failure the impact of the car with rated load or the counterweight, descending at one hundred fifteen percent of the rated speed. The material used shall be of a type which will resist deterioration or be so treated as to resist deterioration.

(3) Spring buffers. For speeds exceeding fifty feet per minute buffers of the spring type shall be installed.

(4) Construction and requirements for spring buffers. Spring buffers shall be constructed so as to have a minimum stroke of three-quarters of an inch and a maximum stroke of one and one-half inches and shall not be fully compressed when struck by the car with its rated load or counterweight traveling at one hundred fifteen percent of the rated speed.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 70.87.080, 70.87.090 and 70.87.100. 86-03-032 (Order 86-11), § 296-94-060, filed 1/10/86.]

WAC 296-94-070 Machinery beams and supports. (1) Securing of machinery beams and type of supports. All machinery and sheaves shall be so supported and secured as to effectually prevent any part becoming loose or displaced. Beams directly supporting machinery shall be of steel or sound timber or reinforced concrete.

(2) Loads on beams and supports. Loads on beams and their supports shall be computed as follows:

(a) The total load on the beams shall be equal to the weight of all apparatus resting on the beams plus twice the maximum load suspended from the beams.

(b) The load resting on the beams shall include the complete weights of the driving machine, sheaves, controller, etc.

(c) The load suspended from the beams shall include the sum of the tensions in all ropes suspended from the beams.

(3) Fastening of driving machines and sheaves to underside of beams. The elevator driving machine or sheaves shall not be fastened to the underside of the supporting beams at the top of the hoistway.

Exception: Idlers or deflecting sheaves with their guards and frames. Cast iron in tension shall not be used for supporting members for sheaves where they are hung beneath beams.

(4) Factor of safety of beams and supports. The factor of safety for beams and their supports shall be not less than:

For steel ......................................................... 5
For timber and reinforced concrete ......................... 6

[Statutory Authority: RCW 70.87.080, 70.87.090 and 70.87.100. 86-03-032 (Order 86-11), § 296-94-070, filed 1/10/86.]

WAC 296-94-080 Platform area and rated load. (1) Rated load. The rated load shall not exceed seven hundred pounds.

(2) Platform area. The inside net platform area shall not exceed twelve square feet.

Exception: The net platform area may be increased by not more than three square feet provided that shelves or benches perma-
WAC 296-94-090 Rated speed. The rated speed measured along the incline shall not exceed seventy-five feet per minute.

WAC 296-94-100 Car and chassis construction. (1) Car and platform. Inclined lift cars shall have metal or combination metal and wood, or other materials of equal strength, frames and platforms. Car frames and platforms shall have a factor of safety of not less than five based on the rated load, all suitably prepared and/or protected for exposure to the weather.

(2) Chassis construction. Inclined lift chassis shall be constructed of metal, except for guiding members. Chassis shall have a factor of safety of not less than five, based on the rated load. The chassis guiding members shall be retained and/or enclosed in guide(s)/track(s) in such a manner that the chassis cannot be derailed.

(3) Use of cast iron. Cast iron shall not be used in the construction of any member of the car frame or chassis.

(4) Number of compartments. The car shall not have more than one compartment.

WAC 296-94-110 Car enclosures. (1) Enclosures required. Except at the entrance, cars shall be enclosed on all sides to a height of not less than forty-two inches. The enclosure material will be of a design that will reject a ball one and one-half inches in diameter.

(2) Securing of enclosures. The enclosure shall be securely fastened to the car platform and so supported that it cannot loosen or become displaced in ordinary service or on the application of the car safety or on buffer engagement.

(3) Deflection of enclosure walls. The enclosure walls shall be of such strength and so designed and supported that when subjected to a pressure of seventy-five pounds applied horizontally at any point on the walls of the enclosure, the deflection will not reduce the running clearance below three-quarter inch, nor to exceed one inch.

WAC 296-94-120 Car doors or gates. (1) Doors or gates required. A car door or gate which, when closed, will guard the opening to a height of at least forty-two inches, shall be provided at each entrance to the car. Car doors may be of solid or openwork construction which will reject a ball three inches in diameter.

(2) Door or gate electric contacts. Car doors or gates shall be provided with an electric contact which will prevent operation of the elevator by the operating device unless the car door or gate is within two inches of full closure.

(3) Manual operation. Car doors or gates shall be manually operated.

WAC 296-94-130 Use of glass and plastics. (1) Tempered safety glass and plastics. Tempered safety glass and plastics conforming to the requirements of subsection (2) of this section may be used.

(2) Weather resistant plastics. Plastics shall be of a weather resistant type.

WAC 296-94-140 Data plates. (1) Capacity plates. A weather resistant capacity plate shall be provided by the manufacturer and fastened in a conspicuous place in the car stating the rated load in pounds, letters, and figures not less than one-fourth inch.

(2) Data plates. A metal data plate shall be provided by the manufacturer stating the weight of the car, speed, suspension means data, manufacturer's name, and the date of installation. It shall be fastened in a conspicuous place in the machine area.

WAC 296-94-150 Guide and track supports and fastenings. (1) Material. Guide rails, guide rail brackets, splice plates, and their fastenings shall be of steel or other metals conforming to the requirements of this section.

(2) Stresses and deflections. The guide rail brackets, their fastenings and supports, shall be capable of resisting the horizontal forces imposed by loading with a total deflection at the point of support not in excess of one-eighth inch. The guide rails shall not deflect in any direction more than one-fourth inch measured at the midpoint between brackets.

(3) Overall length of guide rails or tracks. The top and bottom ends of each run of guide rail shall be so located in relation to the extreme positions of travel of the car and counterweight that the car and counterweight guiding members cannot travel beyond the ends of the guide rails.

WAC 296-94-160 Counterweight guiding and construction. (1) Guiding. Counterweights, where used, shall be in a guide or track.

(2) Construction. Counterweights shall not be of sufficient weight to cause undue slackening of any car hoisting rope or chain during acceleration or retardation of the car. Counterweight weight section shall be mounted in structural or formed metal frames so designed as to retain weights securely in place.

Exception: Counterweights may be constructed of a single metal plate.
Inclined Passenger Lifts—Safety Rules

WAC 296-94-170  Car safeties and governors. (1) Where required. All inclined lifts shall be provided with a safety capable of stopping and sustaining the car with rated load.

(2) Operation of car safeties. The car safety shall be of the Type A or B and operated by a speed governor. The governor shall operate to set the safety at a maximum speed of one hundred forty percent of rated speed and on breakage of the hoisting ropes, the safety shall operate without appreciable delay and independently of the governor speed action.

(3) Location of speed governor. Where a speed governor is used, it shall be located where it cannot be struck by the car or counterweight in case of overtravel and where there is sufficient space for full movement of the governor parts and where it is accessible for examination.

(4) Opening of brake and motor control circuits on safety application. The motor-control circuit and the brake-control circuit shall be opened before or at the time the safety applies.

(5) Governor ropes. The governor ropes, where used, shall be of iron, steel, monel metal, or phosphor bronze not less than one-quarter inch in diameter. Tiller-rope construction shall not be used.

(6) Slack-rope and slack-chain devices for winding-drum and roller-chain type driving machines. Inclined lifts of the winding-drum type with rope suspension shall be provided with a slack-rope device of the manually reset type which will remove the power from the motor and brake if the car is obstructed in its descent and the hoisting ropes slacken. Inclined lifts with roller-chain suspension shall be provided with a slack-chain device which will remove the power from the motor and brake if the car is obstructed in its descent and the hoisting ropes slacken. Governor operation of instantaneous-type safeties shall be tested at rated speed by tripping the governor by hand. Where speed governors are located on the car or chassis, testing shall be performed by obtaining sufficient slack rope and dropping the car.

WAC 296-94-180  Driving machines and sheaves. (1) Materials for drums and sheaves and minimum diameter. Winding drums, traction sheaves, and overhead and deflecting sheaves shall be of cast iron or steel, of a diameter of not less than thirty times the diameter of the wire hoisting ropes. The rope grooves shall be machined.

Exception: Where 8 x 19 steel ropes are used, the diameter of drums and sheaves may be reduced to twenty-one times the diameter of the rope.

(2) Factor of safety. The factor of safety, based on the static load (the rated load plus the weight of the car, ropes, counterweights, etc.) to be used in the design of driving machines and sheaves shall be not less than:

(a) Eight for wrought iron and steel;
(b) Ten for cast iron, cast steel, and other material.

(3) Set-screw fastenings. Set-screw fastenings shall not be used in lieu of keys or pins if the connection is subject to torque or tension.

(4) Friction gear, clutch mechanism, or coupling. Friction gear, clutch mechanism, or coupling shall be used for connecting the drum or sheaves to the main driving gear.

(5) Use of cast iron in gears. Worm gearing having cast iron teeth shall not be used.

(6) Driving machine brakes. Driving machines shall be equipped with electrically released spring-applied brakes.

(7) Operation of brake. A single ground or short circuit, a counter-voltage, or a motor field discharge shall not prevent the brake magnet from allowing the brake to set when the operating device is placed in the stop position.

(8) Location of driving machine, alignment, and guarding of sheaves. The driving machine may be mounted on the car chassis or placed at a remote location. If remotely located, all intervening sheaves or sprockets shall be placed to ensure rope or chain travels in proper alignment. All sheaves or sprockets shall be guarded.


(10) Screw machines. Screw machines shall not be used.

(11) Hydraulic driving machines. Hydraulic driving machines, where used, shall conform to ANSI A17.1. Roped hydraulic machines may be used.

WAC 296-94-190  Terminal stopping switches. (1) Terminal stopping switches. Upper and lower normal terminal stopping switches, operated by the chassis, shall be provided and set to stop the chassis at normal top and bottom terminals of travel.

(2) Final stopping switches. Final terminal stopping switches, operated by the chassis, shall be provided and set to stop the chassis should it overtravel the normal terminals.

(3) Slack cable switches. On winding drum machines, a slack cable switch may be used in lieu of a bottom final terminal switch.

(4) Operation of stopping devices. The final terminal stopping device shall act to prevent the movement of the chassis in both directions of travel. The normal and final terminal stopping devices shall not control the same switches on the controller unless two or more separate and independent switches are provided, two of which shall be closed to

(1997 Ed.)
complete the motor and brake circuits in each direction of travel.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 70.87.080, 70.87.090 and 70.87.100. 86-03-032 (Order 86-11), § 296-94-190, filed 1/10/86.]

WAC 296-94-200 Operation. (1) Type of operation. The incline lift shall be operated by constant pressure or momentary pressure key switches at each landing and on the car. Key-operated switches shall be of the spring return type and shall be operated by a cylinder type lock having not less than five pin or five disc combination with the key removable only when the switch is in the off position and shall be weatherproof.

(2) Emergency stop switches in cars. An emergency stop switch shall be provided on or adjacent to the car operating panel. Stop switches shall be of the manually opened and manually closed type with red handles or buttons and conspicuously marked "STOP." Where springs are used, their failure shall not prevent opening of the switch.

(3) Control and operating circuit requirements. The design and installation of the control and operating circuits shall conform to the following:
   (a) Control systems which depend on the completion or maintenance of an electric circuit shall not be used for:
      (i) Interruption of the power and application of the machine brake at the terminals;
      (ii) Stopping of the machine when the safety applies.
      (b) If springs are used to actuate switches, contactors, or relays to break the circuit to stop an elevator at the terminal, they shall be of the restrained compression type.
   (4) Hand rope operation. Hand rope operation shall not be used.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 70.87.080, 70.87.090 and 70.87.100. 86-03-032 (Order 86-11), § 296-94-200, filed 1/10/86.]

WAC 296-94-210 Suspension means. (1) Types permitted. Where the chassis is suspended from the driving machine by a wire rope or roller chain, a single suspension means may be used. The suspension means shall be any one of the following:
   (a) Steel elevator wire rope;
   (b) Steel aircraft cable;
   (c) Roller chain conforming to ANSI transmission roller chains and sprocket teeth.
   (2) Types prohibited. Steel tapes shall not be used as suspension means.
   (3) Minimum diameter of suspension means. The diameter of hoist rope(s) or cable(s) shall not be less than the following:
      (a) One-quarter inch for elevator wire rope;
      (b) Three-sixteenth inch for galvanized aircraft cable.
   (4) Factor of safety of suspension means. The suspension means shall have a factor of safety of not less than eight based on the tension on the rope(s) or chain(s) when raising the carriage and its rated load. In no case shall the rated breaking strength of the rope(s) or chain(s) be less than four thousand pounds.

(5) Arc of contact of suspension means on sheaves and sprockets. The arc of contact of a wire rope on a traction sheave shall be sufficient to produce adequate traction under all load conditions. The arc of contact of a chain with a driving sprocket shall be not less than one hundred forty degrees.

(6) Idle turns of ropes on winding drums. All wire ropes anchored to a winding drum shall have not less than one full turn of rope on the drum when the car or counterweight has reached its limit of possible overtravel.

(7) Lengthening, splicing, repairing, or replacing suspension means. No car or counterweight wire rope shall be lengthened or repaired by splicing broken or worn suspension chains shall not be repaired. If one wire rope or a chain of a set is worn or damaged and requires replacement, the entire set of ropes or chains shall be replaced. In the event that a worn chain is replaced, the drive sprocket shall also be replaced.

(8) Securing ends of suspension ropes in winding drums. The winding-drum ends of car and counterweight wire ropes shall be secured by clamps on the inside of the drum or by one of the methods specified in subsection (9) of this section for fastening wire ropes to car or counterweight.

(9) Fastening of rope suspension means to cars and counterweights. The car or counterweight ends of wire ropes shall be fastened by return loop, by properly made individual tapered babbitted sockets or by properly attached fittings as recommended by wire rope manufacturers. Clamps of the U-bolt type shall not be used.

Tapered babbitted rope sockets and the method of babbitting shall conform to the requirements of ANSI A17.1. The diameter of the hole of the small end of the socket shall not exceed the nominal diameter of the rope by more than three thirty-seconds of an inch.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 70.87.080, 70.87.090 and 70.87.100. 86-03-032 (Order 86-11), § 296-94-210, filed 1/10/86.]

WAC 296-94-220 Traveling cable(s). All traveling cable(s) shall be Type SO or ETT and shall conform to the requirements of the National Electrical Code ANSI CI-1975. Where circuits through the traveling cable(s) exceed thirty volts, a means will be provided to remove the power automatically upon parting of the traveling cable.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 70.87.080, 70.87.090 and 70.87.100. 86-03-032 (Order 86-11), § 296-94-220, filed 1/10/86.]

WAC 296-94-230 Electric wiring. (1) Wiring requirements. All wiring shall conform to the requirements of the National Electrical Code.

(2) Electrical connections. If the driving machine is mounted on the car chassis, electrical connections between the car and power source is to be provided with a means to remove power should connecting traveling cable part. All electrical connections to the moving chassis and the stationary connections shall be insulated flexible conductors, in accordance with the National Electrical Code article six hundred and twenty on elevators.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 70.87.080, 70.87.090 and 70.87.100. 86-03-032 (Order 86-11), § 296-94-230, filed 1/10/86.]
WAC 296-94-240 Track(s)/guide(s) supporting structure. All supporting structures shall meet the local building codes.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 70.87.080, 70.87.090 and 70.87.100. 86-03-032 (Order 86-11), § 296-94-240, filed 1/10/86.]

WAC 296-94-250 Means of egress. (1) Hand crank. A hand crank capable of moving the car in accordance with ANSI A17.1 shall be provided.

(2) Brake release. The machine brake shall be provided with a lever to release the brake allowing use of the hand crank.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 70.87.080, 70.87.090 and 70.87.100. 86-03-032 (Order 86-11), § 296-94-250, filed 1/10/86.]

Chapter 296-95 WAC

ELECTRIC ELEVATORS—DIRECT PLUNGER AND ROPED HYDRAULIC ELEVATORS—ESCALATORS USED TO TRANSPORT PASSENGERS—ELECTRIC AND HAND-POWERED DUMBWAITERS AND HAND-POWERED ELEVATORS

WAC

PART I

HOISTWAYS AND RELATED CONSTRUCTION FOR ELECTRIC AND HYDRAULIC ELEVATORS

296-95-101 Scope.

Section 1

Hoistways

296-95-110 Hoistway enclosures.

296-95-111 Windows in hoistway enclosures.

296-95-113 Pipes conveying gases, vapors, or liquids.

296-95-115 Access for maintenance.

296-95-116 Car number designation.

Section 2

Machine Rooms and Machinery Spaces

296-95-121 Access to machine rooms and machinery spaces.

296-95-122 Lighting.

296-95-123 Service outlets.

296-95-124 Pipes conveying gases, vapors, or liquids.

296-95-125 Protection from weather.

296-95-126 Guards.

Section 3

Pits

296-95-130 Access to pits.

296-95-131 Drains.

296-95-132 Illumination of pits.

296-95-133 Counterweight pit guards.

Section 4

Protection of Spaces Below Hoistways

296-95-140 Spaces below hoistways.

Section 5

Hoistway Entrances

296-95-150 Doors or gates required.

296-95-151 Closing of hoistway doors.

296-95-152 Hoistway door vision panels.

296-95-153 Door hangers.

296-95-154 Nonshearing astragals.

296-95-155 Pull straps.

296-95-156 Landing sill clearance.

296-95-157 Threshold clearance.

296-95-158 Floor numbers.

(1997 Ed.)
Chapter 296-95
Title 296 WAC: Labor and Industries, Department of

Section 9
Terminal Stopping Devices

296-95-262 Normal terminal stopping devices.
296-95-264 Final terminal stopping devices.

Section 10
Operating Devices and Control Equipment

296-95-266 Types of operating devices.
296-95-268 Car-switch operation elevator.
296-95-269 Passenger elevator emergency stop buttons.
296-95-270 Top-of-car operating devices.
296-95-272 Electrical protective devices.
296-95-274 Power supply line disconnecting means.
296-95-276 Phase reversal and failure protection.
296-95-277 Grounding and overcurrent protections.
296-95-278 Absorption of regenerated power.
296-95-279 Door by-pass systems.

Section 11
Emergency Operation and Signaling Devices

296-95-280 Car emergency signaling devices (in all buildings).

Section 12
Suspension Means and Their Connections

296-95-282 Suspension means.
296-95-283 Rope data tag.
296-95-284 Factor of safety.
296-95-285 Minimum number and diameter of suspension ropes.
296-95-287 Suspension rope equalizers.
296-95-288 Securing of suspension wire ropes to winding drums.
296-95-289 Spare rope turns on winding drums.
296-95-290 Suspension rope fastenings.
296-95-291 Auxiliary rope fastening devices.

PART III
HYDRAULIC ELEVATORS

296-95-300 Scope.

Section 1
Hoistways, Hoistway Enclosures, and Related Construction

296-95-302 Hoistways, hoistway enclosures, and related construction shall conform to the requirements of Part 1.

Section 2
Mechanical Equipment

296-95-304 Buffers and bumpers.
296-95-307 Car frames and platforms.
296-95-309 Car enclosures.
296-95-311 Capacity and loading.

Section 3
Driving Machines

296-95-313 Connection to driving machine.
296-95-316 Plunger stops.

Section 4
Valves, Supply Piping, and Fittings

296-95-318 Pump relief valve.
296-95-321 Check valve.
296-95-322 Supply piping and fittings.
296-95-323 Flexible hydraulic connections.

Section 5
Tanks

296-95-324 General requirements.
296-95-325 Pressure tanks.

Section 6
Terminal Stopping Devices

296-95-326 Terminal stopping devices shall conform to the requirements of WAC 296-95-262.

Section 7
Operating Devices and Control Equipment

296-95-328 Operating devices.
296-95-330 Top-of-car operating devices.
296-95-332 Anticreep leveling devices.
296-95-334 Electrical protective devices.
296-95-336 Power supply line disconnecting means.
296-95-338 Devices for making hoistway door interlocks or electric contacts, or car door or gate electric contacts inoperative.
296-95-340 Control and operating circuit requirements.
296-95-342 Emergency operation and signaling devices.

Section 8
Additional Requirements for Counterweighted Hydraulic Elevators

296-95-344 Additional requirements for counterweighted hydraulic elevators.

PART IV
ESCALATORS

296-95-400 Scope.

Section 1
Construction

296-95-405 Balustrades.
296-95-408 Clearance between skirt and step.
296-95-410 Guards at ceiling or soffit intersections.
296-95-412 Antislip device.
296-95-414 Handrails.
296-95-416 Handrail guards.
296-95-418 Slotting of step risers.
296-95-420 Slotting of step treads.
296-95-422 Complates.

Section 2
Brakes

296-95-424 General requirements.
296-95-427 Main drive shaft brake.

Section 3
Operating and Safety Devices

296-95-429 Starting switches.
296-95-431 Emergency stop buttons.
296-95-432 Speed governor.
296-95-434 Broken step-chain device.
296-95-436 Application of brake.
296-95-438 Broken drive-chain device.
296-95-440 Skirt obstruction device.
296-95-442 Rolling shutter device.
296-95-444 Reversal stop device.
296-95-446 Tandem operation.
296-95-448 Caution signs.

Section 4
Lighting of Step Treads

296-95-450 Lighting of step treads.

PART V
DUMBWAITERS, HAND-POWERED DUMBWAITERS, AND HAND-POWERED ELEVATORS

296-95-500 Scope.
296-95-510 Electric and electro-hydraulic dumbwaiters.
296-95-540 Hand-power elevators and dumbwaiters.

PART VI
ALTERATIONS, REPAIRS, AND MAINTENANCE

296-95-600 Scope.
296-95-610 Routine periodic inspections and tests.
296-95-620 Alterations, repairs, and maintenance.
296-95-630 Anchorage after seismic activity.
PART VII
LIFTS FOR PHYSICALLY HANDICAPPED
296-95-700 Scope. Lifts for physically handicapped.
296-95-710 Scope.

PART VIII
SIDEWALK ELEVATORS
296-95-800 Scope.
296-95-810 Sidewalk elevators.

PART I
HOISTWAYS AND RELATED CONSTRUCTION FOR ELECTRIC AND HYDRAULIC ELEVATORS

WAC 296-95-101 Scope. This part is a minimum standard for all existing electric elevators. It applies to other equipment only as referenced in the applicable part.

[Statutory Authority: Chapter 70.87 RCW and RCW 70.87.030. 92-24-065, § 296-95-101, filed 12/1/92, effective 1/1/93.]

Section 1
Hoistways

WAC 296-95-110 Hoistway enclosures. (1) Local laws and ordinances shall govern the fire-resistive requirements for the hatchway enclosures.

(2) Where doors and hoistway enclosures are not required to be fire resistant, the hoistway shall be enclosed with material, which may be solid or with openings that do not exceed 1/2 inch in diameter, to a height of 6 feet above each floor or landing and above the treads of adjacent stairways.

(3) Enclosures shall be so supported and braced as to deflect not over 1 inch when subjected to a force of 100# applied perpendicularly at any point. Adjacent to the counterweights, the enclosure must extend the full height of the floor and extend 6 inches past the counterweight raceway.

[Statutory Authority: Chapter 70.87 RCW and RCW 70.87.030. 92-24-065, § 296-95-110, filed 12/1/92, effective 1/1/93.]

WAC 296-95-111 Windows in hoistway enclosures. Every hoistway-window opening ten stories or less above a thoroughfare, and every such window opening three stories or less above a roof of an adjacent building, shall be guarded on the outside by one of the following methods:

(1) By vertical bars at least 5/8 in. (16 mm) in diameter or equivalent, spaced not more than 10 in. (254 mm) apart, permanently and securely fastened in place;

(2) By metal-sash windows having solid-section steel muntins of not less than 1/8 in. (3.2 mm) thickness, spaced not more than 8 in. (203 mm) apart.

The exterior hoistway windows shall be identified with 4 in. (102 mm) high letters marked "elevator."

[Statutory Authority: Chapter 70.87 RCW and RCW 70.87.030. 92-24-065, § 296-95-111, filed 12/1/92, effective 1/1/93.]

WAC 296-95-113 Pipes conveying gases, vapors, or liquids. All steam and hot water pipes in hoistway shall be covered to prevent direct spray onto elevator car if ruptured as per ANSI A17.1, Rule 102.2.

(1997 Ed.)
(1) All other pipes or ducts currently in the hoistway shall be securely fastened to prevent excessive vibration.

[Statutory Authority: Chapter 70.87 RCW and RCW 70.87.030. 92-24-065, § 296-95-113, filed 12/1/92, effective 1/1/93.]

WAC 296-95-115 Access for maintenance. Overhead sheave spaces requiring inspection and maintenance shall be provided with suitable access and decking to provide a safe space for personnel. Where decking does not cover the complete hoistway, guard rails shall be provided. Support shall be similar to that required for the top of an elevator car and may be made of either wood or metal compatible with the existing hoistway construction. Servicing from the top of the car is permitted if no ladder is required.

[Statutory Authority: Chapter 70.87 RCW and RCW 70.87.030. 92-24-065, § 296-95-115, filed 12/1/92, effective 1/1/93.]

WAC 296-95-116 Car number designation. In any building with more than one elevator a designating number (not less than two inches in height) shall be located at the door of the main entrance lobby, inside the car, on the machine and on the disconnect switch.

[Statutory Authority: Chapter 70.87 RCW and RCW 70.87.030. 92-24-065, § 296-95-116, filed 12/1/92, effective 1/1/93.]

Section 2
Machine Rooms and Machinery Spaces

WAC 296-95-121 Access to machine rooms and machinery spaces. Access doors to machine rooms and machinery spaces shall be kept closed and locked. The lock shall be of a spring type arranged to permit the door to be opened from the inside without a key.

[Statutory Authority: Chapter 70.87 RCW and RCW 70.87.030. 92-24-065, § 296-95-121, filed 12/1/92, effective 1/1/93.]

WAC 296-95-122 Lighting. Permanent electric lighting and a grounded outlet shall be provided in all machine rooms and machinery spaces. The illumination shall be not less than 10 footcandles (108 lux) at the floor level.

[Statutory Authority: Chapter 70.87 RCW and RCW 70.87.030. 92-24-065, § 296-95-122, filed 12/1/92, effective 1/1/93.]

WAC 296-95-123 Service outlets. Service outlets in or on elevator cars, hoistways and machinery spaces shall be of the grounded type.

[Statutory Authority: Chapter 70.87 RCW and RCW 70.87.030. 92-24-065, § 296-95-123, filed 12/1/92, effective 1/1/93.]

WAC 296-95-124 Pipes conveying gases, vapors, or liquids. (1) All other pipes or ducts currently in the machine rooms and machinery spaces shall be securely fastened to prevent excessive vibration.

(2) No future pipes or ducts shall be installed in the machine rooms and machinery spaces.

[Title 296 WAC—page 1775]
WAC 296-95-125 Protection from weather. Elevator machines and control equipment shall be protected from the weather.

WAC 296-95-126 Guards. Gears, sprockets, sheaves, cables, tapes, belts and chains shall be fitted with suitable guards to prevent accidental contact as is practical. Openings in machine room floors above the hoistway shall be guarded to prevent common tools from falling into the hoistway below. Ventilation grids where exposed to the hoistway below shall be firmly bolted or secured to prevent accidental removal and shall be fitted with 1/2 inch wire mesh under the grid.

Section 3

Pits

WAC 296-95-130 Access to pits. Means of access for authorized personnel shall be provided to all pits. Access doors, if provided, shall be kept closed and locked. Access ladders shall be installed in elevator pits 3 feet and deeper.

WAC 296-95-131 Drains. Drains connected directly to sewers shall not be provided in pits. Sumps, with or without pumps, are permitted.

WAC 296-95-132 Illumination of pits. A permanent lighting fixture shall be provided in all pits which shall provide an illumination of not less than 5 footcandles at the pit floor. A light switch shall be provided and shall be so located as to be accessible from the pit access door. A permanent grounded outlet shall be provided in all pits. A light switch shall be provided and shall be so located that the distance from the hoistway face of the landing threshold. Gates shall be solid or shall be openwork formed to: (1) withstand a lateral pressure of 100# applied at approximately their center without breaking or being permanently deformed and without displacing the gate from its guides or tracks. Balanced type vertically sliding hoistway gates shall extend from a point not more than 2 inches from the landing threshold to a point not less than 12 inches above the landing threshold. Gates shall be solid or shall be openwork of a design to reject a ball 2 inches in diameter and shall be so located that the distance from the hoistway face of the gate to the hoistway edge of the landing sill shall be not more than 2 1/2 inches. Gates shall be constructed of metal or wood and shall be so designed and guided that they will withstand a lateral pressure of 100# applied at approximately their center without breaking or being permanently deformed and without displacing the gate from its guides or tracks. At the top landing a gate 66 in. (1.65 m) high may be allowed if there is not sufficient clearance for a 6 ft. (1.83 m) high gate. When the requirements of WAC 296-95-110 allow nonfire-resistive hoistway enclosures, a gate may be used. The door or gate may have a maximum 2 in. (51 mm) vertical opening between the landing sill and the door or above such floor, and shall be fastened to a metal frame properly reinforced and braced to be at least equal in strength and stiffness to No. 14 U.S. gauge sheet steel.
gate. Openings in gates shall reject a ball 2 in. (51 mm) in diameter.

A gate made in two or more sections which overlap that slides or telescopes may be used provided that the openings shall reject a ball 3/8 in. (9.5 mm) in diameter.

[Statutory Authority: Chapter 70.87 RCW and RCW 70.87.030. 92-24-065, § 296-95-150, filed 12/1/92, effective 1/1/93.]

WAC 296-95-151 Closing of hoistway doors. (1) Horizontally sliding doors of automatic-operation elevators shall be provided with door closers arranged to close an open door automatically if the car for any reason leaves the landing zone.

(2) Horizontal swinging single or center-opening doors of automatic-operation elevators shall be self-closing.

(3) Door closers are not required for the swinging portion of combination horizontally sliding and swinging doors.

[Statutory Authority: Chapter 70.87 RCW and RCW 70.87.030. 92-24-065, § 296-95-151, filed 12/1/92, effective 1/1/93.]

WAC 296-95-152 Hoistway door vision panels. Manually operated or self-closing hoistway doors of the vertically or horizontally sliding type, for elevators with automatic or continuous-pressure operation, shall be provided with a vision panel except at landings of automatic-operation elevators where a hall position indicator is provided. In multisection doors, the vision panel is required in one section only, but may be placed in all sections. All horizontally swinging doors shall be provided with vision panels. Vision panels may be provided for any type of hoistway door irrespective of the type of operation of the elevator. Where provided, they shall conform to the following:

(1) The area of any single vision panel shall be not less than 25 in. squared (0.016 m squared), and the total area of one or more vision panels in any hoistway door shall be not more than 80 in. squared (0.051 m squared).

(2) Each clear panel opening shall reject a ball 6 in. (152 mm) in diameter.

(3) Muntins used between panel sections shall be of noncombustible material and of substantial construction. If located on the landing side, they shall be flush with the surface of the landing side of the door.

(4) Panel openings shall be glazed with clear wire glass not less than 1/4 in. (6.3 mm) thick.

(5) The center of the panel shall be located not less than 54 in. (1.37 m) nor more than 66 in. (1.68 m) above the landing; except that for vertically sliding biparting counterbalanced doors, it shall be located to conform with the dimensions specified insofar as the door design will permit.

(6) The vision panels in horizontally swinging doors shall be located for convenient vision when opening the door from the car side.

(7) Wire-glass panels in power-operated doors shall be substantially flush with the surface of the landing side of the door.

(8) Vision panel frames shall be secured by means of nonreversible screws or other tamper proof fasteners.

(9) Vision panels which do not meet the requirements of subsections (1) through (8) of this section shall be protected by protective grilles made of number 15 gage stainless or galvanized steel in accordance with the following specifications:

(i) Grilles shall be sized to fit within or over the vision panel frame and completely cover the vision panel opening in the hoistway door.

(ii) Grilles shall be secured by means of nonreversible screws or other tamper proof fasteners.

(iii) Grilles shall contain openings which shall not be larger than 3 in. (19.1 mm) by 3/4 in. (19.1 mm) or 3 in. (19.1 mm) in diameter. Such openings shall be spaced at 1 in. (25.4 mm) center to center.

(iv) All edges shall be free of burrs and beveled.

(v) Grilles shall be installed on the hoistway side of the door.

[Statutory Authority: Chapter 70.87 RCW and RCW 70.87.030. 92-24-065, § 296-95-152, filed 12/1/92, effective 1/1/93.]

WAC 296-95-153 Door hangers. Door hangers for horizontal slide type entrances shall conform to the following:

(1) Means shall be provided to prevent the hangers from jumping the track.

(2) Stops shall be provided in the entrance assembly to prevent hangers from overrunning the end of the track.

(3) For power-operated doors, they shall be constructed to withstand, without damage or appreciable deflection, an imposed static load equal to four times the weight of each panel as applied successively downward and upward at the vertical center-line of the panel.

[Statutory Authority: Chapter 70.87 RCW and RCW 70.87.030. 92-24-065, § 296-95-153, filed 12/1/92, effective 1/1/93.]

WAC 296-95-154 Nonshearing astragals. On a vertically sliding, biparting, counterbalanced hoistway door, a fire-resistive, nonshearing, and noncrushing member of either the meeting or overlapping type shall be provided on the upper panel to close the distance between the rigid door sections when in contact with the stops. Rigid members which overlap the meeting edge, and center-latching devices are prohibited.

[Statutory Authority: Chapter 70.87 RCW and RCW 70.87.030. 92-24-065, § 296-95-154, filed 12/1/92, effective 1/1/93.]

WAC 296-95-155 Pull straps. (1) Manually operated vertical slide biparting entrances of elevators which can be operated from the landings shall be provided with pull straps on the inside and outside of the upper panel where the lower edge of the upper panel is more than 6 ft. 6 in. (1.98 m) above the landing when the panel is in the fully open position.

(2) The length of the pull straps shall conform to the following:

(a) The bottom of the strap shall be not more than 6 ft. 6 in. (1.98 m) above the landing when the panel is in the fully opened position.

(b) The length of the strap shall not be extended by means of ropes or other materials.

Where pull straps are provided on the car side of doors of elevators which can be operated from the car only, the length of the pull straps shall conform to the requirements specified in subsection (2) of this section.

[Title 296 WAC—page 1777]
WAC 296-95-156 Landing sill clearance. The clearance between the car-platform sill and the hoistway edge of any landing sill, or the hoistway side of any vertically sliding counterweighted, or of any vertically sliding counterbalanced biparting hoistway door, shall be not less than 1/2 in. (13 mm) where side car guides are used, and not less than 3/4 in. (19 mm) where corner car guides are used. The maximum clearance shall be not more than 1-1/2 in. (38 mm).

WAC 296-95-157 Threshold clearance. The maximum dimension from the hoistway door or gate face to the hoistway edge of the threshold shall not exceed 2-1/4 inches.

WAC 296-95-158 Floor numbers. Elevator hoistways shall have floor numbers, not less than 4 inches in height, placed on the walls and/or doors of hoistways at intervals such that a person in a stalled elevator upon opening the car door 4 inches could determine the floor position.

Section 6 Hoistway Door Locking Devices, Parking Devices, and Access

WAC 296-95-160 Hoistway door or gate locking devices. (1) Interlocks required for passenger elevators. Hoistway doors or gates for passenger elevators shall be equipped with hoistway-unit system hoistway-door interlocks.

(2) Interlocks required for freight elevators. Hoistway doors or gates for freight elevators shall be equipped with hoistway-unit system hoistway-door interlocks, or an approved type combination electric contact and mechanical lock.

(3) Location of locking devices. Combination locks and electric contacts, or interlocks shall be so located that they are not accessible from the landing side when the hoistway doors or gates are closed.

WAC 296-95-161 Elevator parking device. (1) Parking devices required. Elevators that are operated from within the car only shall have elevator parking devices installed at every landing that is equipped with an unlocking device. On elevators that are not operated from within the car only, an elevator parking device shall be provided at one landing and may be provided at other landings. This device shall be located at a height not greater than 6 ft. 11 in. (2.11 m) above the floor. Parking devices are not required for elevators having hoistway doors which are automatically unlocked when the car is within the landing zone.

(2) General design requirements. Parking devices shall conform to the following requirements:

(a) They shall be mechanically or electrically operated.

(b) They shall be designed and installed so that friction or sticking or the breaking of any springs used in the device will not permit opening or unlocking a door when the car is outside the landing zone of that floor.

(c) Springs, where used, shall be of the restrained compression type which will prevent separation of the parts in case the spring breaks.

WAC 296-95-162 Access to hoistway. Hoistway door unlocking devices or hoistway access switches shall be provided on elevators having hoistway doors which are unlocked when closed with car at landing, or locked but openable from the landing by means effective only when the car is in the landing zone. Hoistway door unlocking devices may be provided at all landings for emergency purposes.

(1) Hoistway door unlocking devices. Hoistway door unlocking devices shall conform to the following:

(a) The device shall unlock and permit the opening of the hoistway door from the access landing irrespective of the position of the car.

(b) The device shall be designed to prevent unlocking the door with common tools.

(c) The operating means for unlocking the door shall be available to and used only by inspectors, elevator maintenance and repair personnel, and qualified emergency personnel.

(d) The unlocking-device keyway shall be located at a height not greater than 6 ft. 11 in. (2.11 m) above the floor.

(2) Hoistway access switches. Hoistway access switches shall conform to the following:

(a) The switch shall be installed only at the access landings.

(b) The switch shall be installed adjacent to hoistway entrance at the access landing with which it is identified.

(c) The switch shall be of the continuous-pressure spring-return type, and shall be operated by a cylinder-type lock having not less than five-pin or five-disk combination with the key removable only when the switch is in the "off" position. The lock shall not be operable by any key which will operate locks or devices used for other purposes in the building. The key or combination shall be available to and used only by inspectors and elevator maintenance and repair personnel.

(d) The operation of the switch at either access landing shall permit, and may initiate and maintain, movement of the car with the hoistway door at this landing unlocked or not in the closed position, and with the car door or gate not in the closed position, subject to the following:

(i) The operation of the switch shall not render ineffective the hoistway door interlock or electric contact at any other landing.

(ii) The car cannot be operated at a speed greater than 150 fpm (0.76 m/s).
(iii) For automatic and continuous-pressure operation elevators, provided:

(A) Landing devices of continuous-pressure operation elevators, and car and landing operating devices of automatic operation elevators shall first be made inoperative by means other than the access switch;

(B) Power operation of the hoistway door and/or car door or gate is inoperative.

(iv) Automatic operation by a car-leveling device is inoperative.

(v) The top-of-car operating device (see WAC 296-95-270) is inoperative.

(vi) The movement of the car initiated and maintained by the upper access switch shall be limited in the down direction to a travel not greater than the height of the car crosshead above the car platform, and limited in the up direction above the upper access landing to the distance the car apron extends below the car platform.

Where electrically operated switches, relays, or contactors are used to render inoperative the hoistway-door interlock or electric contact or the car door or gate electric contact, the control circuits shall be arranged to conform to the requirements of WAC 296-95-222 and in addition, to render the normal car and hall operation ineffective if any such switch, relay, or contactor fails to function in the intended manner.

Section 7
Power Operation of Doors and Gates

WAC 296-95-165 Reopening device for power-operated car doors or gates. Where required a power-operated car door or gate shall be provided with a reopening device which will function to stop and reopen the car door or gate and the adjacent hoistway door in the event that the car door or gate is obstructed while closing. If the closing kinetic energy is reduced to 2-1/2 ft-lb (3.39 J) or less, the reopening device may be rendered inoperative (see WAC 296-95-162 (2)(d)(i)).

For center-opening doors or gates, the reopening device shall be so designed and installed that the obstruction of either door or gate panel when closing will cause the reopening device to function.

WAC 296-95-166 Photo electric or electric eye devices. An elevator equipped with a photo electric or electric eye device for reopening of the car and hoistway doors shall be provided with a means that will automatically bypass the light ray if obstruction of the light ray for approximately 20 seconds has prevented the doors from closing. The light ray shall not be reestablished until the doors have fully closed.

Exception: (1) Upon a sufficient showing of need by a hospital or a nursing home, the department may authorize an automatic bypass means that will cause the doors to close within 35 seconds after the expiration of the normal door open time.

(1997 Ed.)

PART II
MACHINERY AND EQUIPMENT FOR ELECTRIC ELEVATORS

WAC 296-95-200 Scope. This part is a minimum standard for all existing electric elevators. It applies to other equipment only as referenced in the applicable part.

WAC 296-95-203 Buffers and bumpers. Car and counterweight buffers or bumpers shall be provided. Solid bumpers may be used in lieu of buffers:

(1) Where the rated speed is 50 ft/min (0.25 m/s) or less; or

(2) Where Type C safeties are used.

WAC 296-95-205 Counterweights. On rod type counterweights, the rod nuts shall be cotter-pinned and the tie rods shall be protected so that the head weight cannot crush the tie rods on buffer engagement.

The weights shall be protected so that they cannot be dislodged.

Compensating chains or ropes shall be fastened to the counterweight frame directly or to a bracket fastened to the frame and shall not be fastened to the tie rods.

Section 3
Car Frames and Platforms

WAC 296-95-206 Car platforms. Every elevator car shall have a platform consisting of a nonperforated floor attached to a platform frame supported by the car frame, and extending over the entire area within the car enclosure. Holes in the floor for the safety plank wrench, etc., shall be covered and secured. The platform frame members and the floor shall be designed to withstand the forces developed under the loading conditions for which the elevator is designed and installed.

(1997 Ed.)
WAC 296-95-207 Platform guards (aprons). The entrance side of the platform of passenger and freight elevators equipped with leveling devices or truck-zoning devices shall be provided with smooth metal guard plates of not less than 0.0598 in. (1.519 mm) thick steel, or material of equivalent strength and stiffness, adequately reinforced and braced to the car platform and conforming to the following:

1. It shall extend not less than the full width of the widest hoistway door opening.
2. It shall have a straight vertical face, extending below the floor surface of the platform, of not less than the depth of the leveling of truck zone, plus 3 in. (76 mm).
3. If new guards are installed, the lower portion of the guard shall be bent back at an angle of not less than 60° nor more than 75° from the horizontal.
4. The guard plate shall be securely braced and fastened in place to withstand a constant force of not less than 150 lb (667 N) applied at right angles to and at any position on its face without permanent deformation.

[Statutory Authority: Chapter 70.87 RCW and RCW 70.87.030. 92-24-065, § 296-95-207, filed 12/1/92, effective 1/1/93.]

WAC 296-95-208 Hinged platform sills. Hinged platform sills, where provided, shall be provided with electric contacts which will prevent operation of the elevator by the normal operating device unless the hinged sill is within 2 in. (51 mm) of its fully retracted position. The elevator may be operated by the leveling device in the leveling zone with the sill in any position.

[Statutory Authority: Chapter 70.87 RCW and RCW 70.87.030. 92-24-065, § 296-95-208, filed 12/1/92, effective 1/1/93.]

WAC 296-95-209 Floating (movable) platforms. Floating (movable) platforms which permit operation of the elevator when the car door or gate is not in the closed position are prohibited.

[Statutory Authority: Chapter 70.87 RCW and RCW 70.87.030. 92-24-065, § 296-95-209, filed 12/1/92, effective 1/1/93.]

Section 4 Car Enclosures

WAC 296-95-215 Car enclosures. Car enclosures for freight and passenger cars shall conform with the following:

1. Freight elevator cars shall be enclosed to a height of at least 6 ft. from the floor on all sides, where there are no hoistway doors or gates, with solid panel or openwork which will reject a 2-inch ball. On the side of the car adjacent to the counterweight runway and extending 6 inches each side of the counterweight runway, the enclosure shall extend to the car top or underside of car crosshead. Overhead protection of solid or openwork material: If openwork, it shall reject a 1-1/2 inch ball and shall be sufficiently strong to support 300# applied at any point. Simultaneous application of these loads is not required. Suitable overhead protection may be installed directly over the area where the operator runs the controls, providing the overhead protection covers sufficient area for safe protection of operator.

2. Passenger elevator cars shall be fully enclosed on all sides and the top, except the opening for entrances. It shall be of metal or wood in conformity with the local fire regulations. The car top shall be capable of sustaining a load of 300# applied at any point. Simultaneous application of these loads is not required.

[Statutory Authority: Chapter 70.87 RCW and RCW 70.87.030. 92-24-065, § 296-95-215, filed 12/1/92, effective 1/1/93.]

WAC 296-95-216 Material for passenger car enclosure. Material for passenger car linings shall comply with the following:

1. Carpeting without padding may be used for interior finishes provided it shall have a Class I rating, flame spread of 25 or less which must include all the components of assembly other than the adhesive. The adhesive shall be a slow-burning type;
2. Slow-burning combustible materials other than carpet may be used for interior finishes provided they have a Class II rating or better (flame spread of 75 or less), which must include all components of assembly other than the adhesive. Materials shall be firmly bonded flat to the enclosure and shall not be padded. Fabric materials with spray-type fireproofing shall not be installed in elevators.

Equivalent ratings in watts per centimeter squared as derived in the radiant panel test are also acceptable.

.45 watts/cm squared or higher is equivalent to Class I or better.
.22 watts/cm squared or higher is equivalent to Class II or better.
In the radiant test, the higher the number the better the resistivity to flame. In the Class I and II system, the lower the number, the better the resistivity to flame.
Smoke density of materials shall be less than 450 when tested in accordance with UBC Standard No. 42-1; and
3. Certification that the materials and assembly meet these requirements shall be submitted to the building official.

[Statutory Authority: Chapter 70.87 RCW and RCW 70.87.030. 92-24-065, § 296-95-216, filed 12/1/92, effective 1/1/93.]

WAC 296-95-220 Car doors and gates. (1) Car doors or gates shall be required at each entrance to the elevator car.
(2) Car doors or gates may be horizontal or vertical sliding.
(3) Gates, except collapsible, may be solid or may be openwork of a design to reject a ball 2 inches in diameter. Gates shall be constructed of metal or wood and shall be so designed that they will withstand a lateral pressure of 100# applied at approximately their center without breaking or being permanently deformed and without displacing the gate from its guides or tracks.
(4) Collapsible gates shall reject a 3-inch diameter ball when fully extended (closed position) when installed on passenger cars and shall reject a 4-1/2 inch ball when fully extended (closed position) when installed on freight cars. Such gates shall not be power-opened for more than one-third of their clear opening distance or for a maximum power opening distance not to exceed 10 inches. Collapsible gates shall have at least every fourth vertical member guided...
at the top and every second vertical member guided at the bottom.

(5) Handles of manually operated collapsible gates nearest the car operating device on elevators operated from the car only shall be so located that the nearest handle is not more than 48 in. (1.22 m) from the car operating device when the gate is closed (extended position), and not more than 48 in. (1.22 m) above the car floor. Gate handles shall be provided with finger guards.

(6) Car doors and gates when in the fully closed position shall conform to the following:

(a) For passenger cars they shall protect the full width and height of the car entrance opening provided that vertically sliding gates may extend from a point not more than 1 inch above the car floor to a point not less than 6 ft. above the floor.

(b) For freight elevators they shall protect the full width of the car entrance opening. Car doors shall extend from the car floor to a height of not less than 6 ft. above the car floor. Vertically sliding gates shall extend from a point not more than 1 inch above the car floor to a point not less than 6 ft. above the car floor.

(7) Car doors and gates of electric and electro-hydraulic elevators shall be equipped with approved car door or gate electric contacts which will prevent operation of the elevator by the normal operating device unless the car door or gate is in the closed position.

[Statutory Authority: Chapter 70.87 RCW and RCW 70.87.030. 92-24-065, § 296-95-220, filed 12/1/92, effective 1/1/93.]

WAC 296-95-221 Location of car doors and gates. All elevators, except freight elevators equipped with horizontally swinging doors which are not accessible to the general public and located in factories, warehouses, garages, and similar buildings, shall conform to the following requirements:

(1) Location. Doors or gates for automatic or continuous-pressure operation elevators shall be so located that the distance from the face of the car door or gate to the face of the hoistway door shall be not more than the following:

(a) Where a swinging-type hoistway door and a car gate are used, 4 in. (102 mm);
(b) Where a swinging-type hoistway door and a car door are used, 5-1/2 in. (140 mm);
(c) Where a sliding-type hoistway door and a car gate or door are used, 5-1/2 in. (140 mm).

(2) Measurement of distances. The distances specified shall be measured as follows:

(a) Where a multisection car door and multisection hoistway door are used or where one of these doors is multisection and the other is single section, between the sections of the car door and the hoistway doors nearest to each other;
(b) Where a multisection car door and a swinging-type hoistway door are used, between the hoistway door and the section of the car door farthest from it. Where space conditions require the use of three speed car doors, the distance shall be measured from the intermediate speed panel;
(c) Where a car gate is used, between the car gate and the section of the hoistway door nearest to the car gate.

(3) Space guards. Where existing distances are greater than specified by subsections (1) and (2) of this section, a space guard of sheet metal shall be provided, attached to the hoistway door and/or car door. The guard is to be mounted to the door by a tamper-proof means. The bottom of the guard shall be not less than 1/8 in. (3.2 mm) nor more than 1/2 in. (13 mm) from the edge of the sill and shall be not more than 1/2 in. (13 mm) above the sill. The face of the guard shall run vertically not less than 40 in. (1.01 m) nor more than the height of the lower edge of the vision panel. The guard shall extend the full width of the door. The top of the guard shall be inclined toward the face of the door at an angle of not less than 60° nor more than 75° from the horizontal. Exposed edges shall be beveled or rolled to eliminate sharp edges. The guard shall be sufficiently rigid or reinforced to prevent collapsing or denting. Mounting of the guard shall have proper clearances at the bottom and sides to permit easy closing of the door and shall not interfere with the self-closing. On multisection horizontally sliding doors only the leading or fast panel shall be fitted with the space guard. For swinging doors, the sides of the guard shall be closed if the depth exceeds 5 in. (127 mm). (See also Appendix A.)

(4) Sight guards. On horizontally sliding hoistway doors where existing clearances are greater than specified by subsections (1) and (2) of this section, a vertical sight guard shall be mounted to the leading edge of the hoistway door. The sight guard shall be mounted with a vertical clearance of not more than 1/2 in. (13 mm) to the sill, to a height of not less than 6 ft. (1.8 m) and shall project from the door, a distance to not more than 1/2 in. (13 mm) or less than 1/8 in. (3.2 mm) from the hoistway edge of the sill. (See also Appendix A.)

(5) Devices for making hoistway door interlocks or electric contacts, or car door or gate electric contacts inoperative. Devices other than those specified below shall not be provided to render hoistway door interlocks, the electric contacts of hoistway door combination mechanical locks and electric contacts, or car door or gate electric contacts inoperative:

(a) Leveling devices;
(b) Truck-zoning devices;
(c) Hoistway access switch.

Existing devices which do not conform to the above shall be removed.

[Statutory Authority: Chapter 70.87 RCW and RCW 70.87.030. 92-24-065, § 296-95-221, filed 12/1/92, effective 1/1/93.]

WAC 296-95-222 Control and operating circuit requirements. The failure of any single magnetically operated switch, contactor, or relay to release in the intended manner, or the occurrence of a single accidental ground, shall not permit the car to start or run if any hoistway door interlock is unlocked or if any hoistway door or car door or gate electric contact is not in the closed position.

[Statutory Authority: Chapter 70.87 RCW and RCW 70.87.030. 92-24-065, § 296-95-222, filed 12/1/92, effective 1/1/93.]

WAC 296-95-225 Emergency exits. (1) Top emergency exits. Cars provided with a car top emergency exit. Top emergency exit covers shall be hinged or otherwise
attached to the car top so that the cover can be opened from the top of the car only and opens outward.

The exit cover of the lower compartment of a multideck elevator car shall be openable from either compartment.

(2) Side emergency exits. Side emergency exit doors or panels, where provided, shall have a lock arranged so that the door may be opened from the inside of the car only by a special shaped removable key and outside the car by means of a nonremovable handle. All side emergency car exits shall be equipped with electric contacts to prevent the movement of the car if the exit door or panel is not closed. Side emergency exit door panels shall open only into the car. [Statutory Authority: Chapter 70.87 RCW and RCW 70.87.030. 92-24-065, § 296-95-225, filed 12/1/92, effective 1/1/93.]

WAC 296-95-226 Car illumination. (1) Interiors of cars shall be provided with an electric light or lights. Not less than two lamps shall be provided.

(2) The minimum illumination at the car threshold, with the door closed, shall not be less than:

(a) For passenger elevators: 5 ft.c (54 lx);
(b) For freight elevators: 2-1/2 ft.c (27 lx).

(3) Light control switches are not required, but if provided they shall be located in or adjacent to the operating device in the car. In elevators having automatic operation, they shall be of the key-operated type or located in a fixture with a locked cover.

(4) Top of car light fixtures shall be provided with a nonkey-operated switch in or adjacent to the fixture. [Statutory Authority: Chapter 70.87 RCW and RCW 70.87.030. 92-24-065, § 296-95-226, filed 12/1/92, effective 1/1/93.]

Section 5 Safeties

WAC 296-95-227 Car safeties. The car of every elevator suspended by wire ropes shall be provided with car safeties. The safety device shall be capable of stopping and sustaining the entire car with its rated load in the event of cable severance or overspeed. There shall be a switch provided on the car actuated by the setting of the safeties that will remove the electric power from the driving machine motor and brake. Car safety devices (safeties) are identified and classified on the basis of performance characteristics after the safety begins to apply pressure on the guide rails.

(1) Type A safeties. Safeties which develop a rapidly increasing pressure on the guide rails during the stopping interval, the stopping distance being very short due to the inherent design of the safety. The operating force is derived entirely from the mass and the motion of the car or the counterweight being stopped. These safeties apply pressure on the guide rails through eccentrics, rollers, or similar devices without any flexible medium purposely introduced to limit the retarding force and increase the stopping distance.

(2) Type B safeties. Safeties which apply limited pressure on the guide rails during the stopping interval, and which provide stopping distances that are related to the mass being stopped and the speed at which application of the safety is initiated. Retarding forces are reasonably uniform after the safety is fully applied. Continuous tension in the governor rope may or may not be required to operate the safety during the entire stopping interval. Minimum and maximum distances are specified on the basis of governor tripping speed.

(3) Type C safeties (Type A with oil buffers). Safeties which develop retarding forces during the compression stroke of one or more oil buffers interposed between the lower members of the car frame and a governor-operated Type A auxiliary safety plank applied on the guide rails. The stopping distance is equal to the effective stroke of the buffers.

(4) Type G safeties. Safeties similar to Type B except having a gradually increasing retarding force. This safety may be either of the wedge clamp type or the flexible guide clamp type applied by a cable which unwinds a drum below the car floor.

(5) Slack rope safeties that are actuated by the slackening or breaking of the hoisting ropes. This type of safety is not actuated by an overspeed governor. [Statutory Authority: Chapter 70.87 RCW and RCW 70.87.030. 92-24-065, § 296-95-227, filed 12/1/92, effective 1/1/93.]

WAC 296-95-228 Maximum permissible movement of governor rope to operate the safety mechanism. For all Type B safeties the movement of the governor rope relative to the car or the counterweight, respectively, required to operate the safety mechanism from its fully retracted position to a position where the safety jaws begin to exert pressure against the guide rails shall not exceed the following values based on rated speed:

(1) For car safeties:

(a) 200 fpm (1.02 m/s) or less: 42 in. (1.07 m);
(b) 201 fpm (1.03 m/s) to 375 fpm (1.91 m/s): 36 in. (914 mm);
(c) Over 375 fpm (1.91 m/s): 30 in. (762 mm).

(2) For counterweight safeties: 42 in. (1.07 m) for all speeds.

Drum-operated car and counterweight safeties, requiring continual unwinding of the safety drum rope to fully apply the safety, shall be so designed that not less than three turns of the safety rope will remain on the drum after the overspeed test of the safety has been made with rated load in the car. [Statutory Authority: Chapter 70.87 RCW and RCW 70.87.030. 92-24-065, § 296-95-228, filed 12/1/92, effective 1/1/93.]

WAC 296-95-229 Rail lubricants and lubrication plate. Rail lubricants or coatings which will reduce the holding power of the safety or prevent its functioning as required shall not be used.

A metal plate shall be securely attached to the car crosshead in an easily visible location and, where lubricants are to be used, shall carry the notation, "Consult manufacturer of the safety for the characteristics of the rail lubricant to be used." If lubricants are not to be used, the plate shall so state.

If lubricants other than those recommended by the manufacturer are used, a safety test should be made to demonstrate that the safety will function as required. [Statutory Authority: Chapter 70.87 RCW and RCW 70.87.030. 92-24-065, § 296-95-229, filed 12/1/92, effective 1/1/93.]
Section 6
Speed Governors

WAC 296-95-235 Governors. A speed governor or inertia trip safety or a slack cable operated safety shall be installed on all elevators and shall be so designed that it will actuate the car safeties before the car attains a speed of one hundred forty percent of the rated speed. Governor ropes shall be not less than 3/8 inch in diameter, if iron or steel rope, and not less than 3/4 inch Manila rope. Tiller rope shall not be used.

[Statutory Authority: Chapter 70.87 RCW and RCW 70.87.030. 92-24-065, § 296-95-235, filed 12/1/92, effective 1/1/93.]

WAC 296-95-236 Speed governor overspeed and car safety mechanism switches. A switch shall be provided on the speed governor and operated by the overspeed action of the governor when used with Type B and C car safety mechanisms of elevators having a rated speed exceeding 150 fpm (0.76 m/s). A switch shall be provided on the speed governor when used with a counterweight safety for any car speed. For static control, an overspeed switch shall be provided regardless of rated speed and shall operate in both directions of travel.

These switches shall, when operated, remove power from the driving-machine motor and brake before or at the time of application of the safety.

Switches used to perform the function specified shall be positively opened and remain open until manually reset. Switches operated by the car safety mechanism shall be of a type which will not reset unless the car safety mechanism has been returned to the off position.

[Statutory Authority: Chapter 70.87 RCW and RCW 70.87.030. 92-24-065, § 296-95-236, filed 12/1/92, effective 1/1/93.]

Section 7
Capacity and Loading

WAC 296-95-240 Minimum rated load for passenger elevators. The rated load in pounds (kilograms) for passenger elevators shall be based on the inside net platform areas, and shall be not less than shown in the table below.

The inside net platform areas shall be determined as shown in Table 3.7.1 which shows the maximum inside net platform areas for the various common rated loads. If other rated loads are used, they shall be not less than as follows:

1. For an elevator having an inside net platform area of not more than 50 ft. squared (4.65 m squared), W = 0.667A squared + 0.667A squared + 66.7A;

2. For an elevator having an inside net platform area of more than 50 ft. squared (4.65 m squared), W = 0.0467A squared + 125A - 1367;

where
A = inside net platform area, ft. squared (m squared)
W = minimum rated load, lb. (kg)

[Statutory Authority: Chapter 70.87 RCW and RCW 70.87.030. 92-24-065, § 296-95-240, filed 12/1/92, effective 1/1/93.]

WAC 296-95-241 Use of partitions for reducing inside net platform area. Where partitions are installed in elevator cars for the purpose of restricting the platform net area for passenger use, they shall be permanently fastened in place. Gates, doors, or handrails shall not be used for this purpose. Partitions shall be so installed as to provide for approximately symmetrical loading.

When conditions do not permit symmetrical loading, guide rails, car frame, and platforms shall be capable of sustaining the resulting stresses and deflections.

[Statutory Authority: Chapter 70.87 RCW and RCW 70.87.030. 92-24-065, § 296-95-241, filed 12/1/92, effective 1/1/93.]

WAC 296-95-243 Minimum rated load for freight elevators. (1) Minimum load permitted. The minimum rated load for freight elevators in pounds (kilograms) shall be based on the weight and class of the load to be handled, but shall in no case be less than the minimum specified in subsection (2) of this section for each class of loading based on the inside net platform area.

(2) Classes of loading and design requirements. Freight elevators shall be designed for one of the following classes of loading:

(a) Class A—General freight loading. Where the load is distributed, the weight of any single piece of freight or of any single hand truck and its load is not more than one-quarter the rated load of the elevator, and the load is handled on and off the car platform manually or by means of hand trucks.

For this class of loading, the rated load shall be based on not less than 50 lb./ft. squared (244 kg./m squared) of inside net platform area.

(b) Class B—Motor vehicle loading. Where the elevator is used solely to carry automobile trucks or passenger automobiles up to the rated load of the elevator.

For this class of loading, the rated load shall be based on not less than 50 lb./ft. squared (146 kg./m squared) of inside net platform area.

(c) Class C—Industrial truck loading. Where the load is carried in transit or is handled on and off the car platform by means of power industrial trucks or by hand trucks
having a loaded weight more than one-quarter the rated load of the elevator.

For this class of loading the following requirements shall apply:

(i) The rated load shall be based on not less than 50 lb./ft. squared (244 kg./m squared) of inside net platform area;

(ii) The weight of the loaded industrial truck shall not exceed the rated load of the elevator;

(iii) The weight of the loaded industrial truck plus any other material carried on the elevator shall not exceed the rated load when the industrial truck is also carried;

(iv) During loading and unloading, the load on the elevator shall in no case exceed one hundred fifty percent of the rated load, and where this load exceeds the rated load, the capacity of the brake and the traction relation shall be adequate to safely sustain and level at least one hundred fifty percent of the rated load.

Note: When the entire rated load is placed on the elevator by the industrial truck in increments, the load imposed on the car platform while the last increment is being loaded or the first increment unloaded will exceed the rated load by the weight of the empty industrial truck.

WAC 296-95-244 Capacity plates. (1) Every elevator shall be provided with a capacity plate or a painted sign permanently and securely fastened in place and located in a conspicuous position inside the car. It shall indicate the rated load of the elevator in pounds, and for freight elevators, this plate or sign shall indicate:

(a) The capacity for lifting one-piece loads;

(b) For freight elevators used for industrial truck loading where the truck is not usually carried by the elevator but used only for loading and unloading, the maximum load the elevator is designed to support while being loaded or unloaded.

(2) Capacity plates shall be durable and readily legible. The height of the letters and figures shall be not less than:

(a) 1/4 in. (6.3 mm) for passenger elevator capacity plates;

(b) 1 in. (25 mm) for freight elevator capacity plates.

WAC 296-95-245 Signs on freight elevators. In addition to the capacity plate or painted sign required by WAC 296-95-244, signs shall be provided or painted inside the car and shall be located in a conspicuous position and permanently and securely fastened to the car enclosure subject to the following requirements:

(1) In elevators not permitted to carry passengers, the signs shall read: "This is not a passenger elevator, no persons other than the operator and freight handlers are permitted to ride on this elevator."

(2) In elevators permitted to carry employees, the signs shall read: "No passengers except employees permitted."

The signs shall be durable and readily legible with 1/2 in. (13 mm) high letters.

[Statutory Authority: Chapter 70.87 RCW and RCW 70.87.030. 92-24-065, § 296-95-245, filed 12/1/92, effective 1/1/93.]

Section 8
Driving Machines and Sheaves

WAC 296-95-250 General requirements. (1) Sheaves and drums shall be of cast iron or steel and shall have finished grooves for ropes.

(2) Set screws fastenings shall not be used in lieu of keys or pins on connections subject to torque or tension.

(3) Friction gearing or a clutch mechanism shall not be used to connect a driving-machine drum or sheave to the main driving mechanism, other than in connection with a car leveling device.

WAC 296-95-255 Winding drum machines. (1) Winding drum machines shall be provided with a slack-rope device having an enclosed switch of the manually reset type which shall cause the electric power to be removed from the elevator driving machine motor and brake if the hoisting ropes become slack or broken.

(2) Winding drum machines shall be equipped with adjustable machine automatic terminal stop mechanisms set to directly open the main line circuit to the driving machine motor and brake coincident with the opening of the final terminal stopping switch. Chain, belt, or rope-driven mechanisms shall not be used.

WAC 296-95-256 Indirect-drive machines. (1) Indirect-drive machines, utilizing vee belts, tooth drive belts, or chain drives, shall include not less than three belts or chains operating together in parallel as a set. Belt and chain drive sets shall be preloaded and matched for length in sets.

(2) Belt sets shall be selected on the basis of the manufacturer's rated breaking strength and a safety factor of 10. Chain and sprocket sets shall be selected on the basis of recommendations set forth in the supplementary information section of ANSI B 29.1, using a service factor of 2.0. Offset links in a chain are permitted. Chain drives and belt drives shall be guarded to protect against accidental contact and to prevent foreign objects from interfering with drives.

Sprockets in a chain drive set and also in a driven set shall be assembled into a common hub, with teeth cut in line after assembly to assure equal load distribution on all chains. Tooth sheaves for a belt drive shall be constructed in a manner to assure equal load distribution on each belt in the set.

Load determination for both the belt and chain sets shall be based on the maximum static loading on the elevator car (full load on the car and the car at rest at a position in the hoistway which creates the greatest load, including either the car or counterweight resting on its buffer).

(3) Each belt or chain in a set shall be continuously monitored by a broken belt or chain device of the manually reset type which shall function to automatically interrupt power to the machine and apply the brake in the event any
belt or chain in the set breaks or becomes excessively slack.
The driving machine brake shall be located on the traction
sheave or winding drum assembly side of the driving
machine so as to be fully effective in the event the entire
belt set or chain set should break.

(4) If one belt or chain of a set is worn, stretched, or
damaged so as to require replacement, the entire set shall be
replaced. Sprockets and toothed sheaves shall also be
inspected on such occasion and be replaced if noticeably
worn.

[Statutory Authority: Chapter 70.87 RCW and RCW 70.87.030. 92-24-065,
§ 296-95-256, filed 12/1/92, effective 1/1/93.]

WAC 296-95-260 Brakes. The elevator driving
machine shall be equipped with a friction brake applied by
a spring or springs, and released electrically.

The brake shall be designed to have a capacity sufficient
to hold the car at rest with its rated load. For passenger
elevators and freight elevators permitted to carry employees,
the brake shall be designed to hold the car at rest with an
additional load up to twenty-five percent in excess of the
rated load. (See also WAC 296-95-243 (2)(c)(iv).)

[Statutory Authority: Chapter 70.87 RCW and RCW 70.87.030. 92-24-065,
§ 296-95-260, filed 12/1/92, effective 1/1/93.]

WAC 296-95-261 Driving and release of driving
machine brakes. Driving machine brakes shall not be
electrically released until power has been applied to the
driving machine motor. All power feed lines to the brake
shall be opened and the brake shall apply automatically
when:

(1) The operating device of a car switch or continuous
pressure operation elevator is in the stop position;
(2) A floor stop device functions;
(3) Any of the electrical protective devices in WAC
296-95-272 functions.

Under conditions described in subsection (1) and (2) of
this section, the application of the brake may occur on or
before the completion of the slowdown and leveling opera­
tions.

The brake shall not be permanently connected across the
armature or field of a direct current elevator driving machine
motor.

[Statutory Authority: Chapter 70.87 RCW and RCW 70.87.030. 92-24-065,
§ 296-95-261, filed 12/1/92, effective 1/1/93.]

Section 9
Terminal Stopping Devices

WAC 296-95-262 Normal terminal stopping devices. Enclosed upper and lower normal terminal stopping devices shall be provided and arranged to slow down and stop the car automatically, at or near the top and bottom terminal landings. Such devices shall function independently of the operation of the normal stopping means and of the final terminal stopping device.

(1) Location. Normal stopping devices shall be located on the car, in the hoistway, or in the machine room, and shall be operated by the movement of the car.

(2) Broken rope, tape, and chain switches. Broken rope, tape, or chain switches shall be provided in connection with normal terminal stopping devices located in the machine room of traction elevators. Such switches shall be opened by a failure of the rope, tape, or chain and shall cause the electrical power to be removed from the driving machine motor and brake.

[Statutory Authority: Chapter 70.87 RCW and RCW 70.87.030. 92-24-065,
§ 296-95-262, filed 12/1/92, effective 1/1/93.]

WAC 296-95-264 Final terminal stopping devices. Enclosed upper and lower final terminal electro-mechanical stopping devices shall be provided and arranged to prevent movement of the car by the normal operating devices in either direction of travel after the car has passed a terminal landing. Final terminal stopping devices shall be located as follows:

(1) Winding drum driving machines. Elevators having winding drum machines shall have stopping switches on the machines and also in the hoistway operated by the movement of the car.

(2) Traction driving machines. Elevators having traction driving machines shall have stopping switches in the hoist­way operated by the movement of the car.

[Statutory Authority: Chapter 70.87 RCW and RCW 70.87.030. 92-24-065,
§ 296-95-264, filed 12/1/92, effective 1/1/93.]

Section 10
Operating Devices and Control Equipment

WAC 296-95-266 Types of operating devices. Rope
(i.e., shipper rope) or rod operating devices, actuated directly
by hand, or rope operating devices actuated by wheels,
levers, or cranks shall not be used.

[Statutory Authority: Chapter 70.87 RCW and RCW 70.87.030. 92-24-065,
§ 296-95-266, filed 12/1/92, effective 1/1/93.]

WAC 296-95-268 Car-switch operation elevator. Handles of lever-type operating devices of car-switch operation elevators shall be so arranged that they will return to the stop position and latch there automatically when the hand of the operator is removed.

[Statutory Authority: Chapter 70.87 RCW and RCW 70.87.030. 92-24-065,
§ 296-95-268, filed 12/1/92, effective 1/1/93.]

WAC 296-95-269 Passenger elevator emergency stop
buttons. Passenger elevator emergency stop buttons or
switches shall be so installed and connected as to activate the
elevator alarm when in the stop position. An optional
door hold open switch may be provided if desired, but such
door hold open function shall automatically cancel upon
activation of a Phase I recall.

[Statutory Authority: Chapter 70.87 RCW and RCW 70.87.030. 92-24-065,
§ 296-95-269, filed 12/1/92, effective 1/1/93.]

WAC 296-95-270 Top-of-car operating devices. (1) Elevators with automatic or continuous-pressure operation shall have a continuous-pressure button operating switch mounted on the top of the car for the purpose of operating the car solely from the top of the car. The device shall

[Title 296 WAC—page 1785]
operate the car at a speed not exceeding 150 fpm. (0.76
m/s).

(2) The means for transferring the control of the elevator
to the top-of-car operating device shall be on the car top
and located between the car crosshead and the side of the car
nearest the hoistway entrance normally used for access to the
car top.

[Statutory Authority: Chapter 70.87 RCW and RCW 70.87.030. 92-24-065, § 296-95-270, filed 12/1/92, effective 1/1/93.]

WAC 296-95-272 Electrical protective devices. Electrical protective devices shall be provided in accordance
with the following:

(1) Slack-rope switch. Winding drum machines shall be
provided with a slack-rope device equipped with a slack-rope
switch of the enclosed manually rest type which shall cause
the electric power to be removed from the elevator driving
machine motor and brake if the suspension ropes become
slack.

(2) Motor-generator running switch. Where generator-
field control is used, means shall be provided to prevent the
application of power to the elevator driving machine motor
and brake unless the motor generator set connections are
properly switched for the running condition of the elevator.
It is not required that the electrical connections between the
elevator driving machine motor and the generator be opened
in order to remove power from the elevator motor.

(3) Compensating rope sheave switch. Compensating
rope sheaves shall be provided with a compensating rope
sheave switch or switches mechanically opened by the
compensating rope sheave before the sheave reaches its
upper or lower limit of travel to cause the electric power to
be removed from the elevator driving machine motor and
brake.

(4) Broken rope, tape, or chain switches used in
connection with machine room normal terminal stopping
switches. Broken rope, tape, or chain switches conforming
to the requirements of WAC 296-95-236 shall be provided in
connection with normal terminal stopping devices located in
machine rooms of traction elevators. Such switches shall
be opened by a failure of the rope, tape, or chain.

(5) Stop switch on top of car. A stop switch shall be
provided on the top of every elevator car, which shall cause
the electric power to be removed from the elevator driving
machine motor and brake, and:
(a) Be of the manually operated and closed type;
(b) Have red operating handles or buttons;
(c) Be conspicuously and permanently marked "stop"
and shall indicate the stop and run positions;
(d) Be positively opened mechanically (opening shall
not be solely dependent on springs).

(6) Car-safety mechanism switch. A switch shall be
required where a car safety is provided.

(7) Speed governor overspeed switch. A speed governor
overspeed switch shall be provided when required by WAC
296-95-236.

(8) Final terminal stopping devices. Final terminal
stopping devices shall be provided for every elevator.

(9) Emergency terminal speed limiting device. Where
reduced stroke oil buffers are provided, emergency terminal
speed limiting devices are required.

(10) Motor generator overspeed protection. Means shall
be provided to cause the electric power to be removed
automatically from the elevator driving machine motor and
brake should a motor generator set, driven by a direct
current motor, overspeed excessively.

(11) Motor field sensing means. Where direct current
is supplied to an armature and shunt field of an elevator
driving machine motor, a motor field current sensing means
shall be provided, which shall cause the electric power to be
removed from the motor armature and brake unless current is
flowing in the shunt field of the motor.

A motor field current sensing means is not required for
static control elevators provided with a device to detect an
overspeed condition prior to, and independent of, the
operation of the governor overspeed switch. This device
shall cause power to be removed from the elevator driving
machine motor armature and machine brake.

(12) Buffer switches for oil buffers used with Type C
car safeties. Oil level and compression switches shall be
provided for all oil buffers used with Type C safeties.

(13) Hoistway door interlocks or hoistway door electric
contacts. Hoistway door interlocks or hoistway door electric
contacts shall be provided for all elevators.

(14) Car door or gate electric contacts. Car door or gate
electric contacts shall be provided for all elevators.

(15) Normal terminal stopping devices. Normal
terminal stopping devices shall be provided for every
elevator.

(16) Car side emergency exit electric contact. An
electric contact shall be provided on every car side emergency
exit door.

(17) Electric contacts for hinged car platform sills.
Hinged car platform sills, where provided, shall be equipped
with electric contacts.

(18) Stop switch in elevator pit. A stop switch shall be
installed in all elevator pits. It shall be located between 36
in. to 48 in. above the bottom landing floor, and accessible
from outside the hoistway.

[Statutory Authority: Chapter 70.87 RCW. 95-04-005, § 296-95-272, filed
1/18/95, effective 3/1/95. Statutory Authority: Chapter 70.87 RCW and
RCW 70.87.030. 92-24-065, § 296-95-272, filed 12/1/92, effective 1/1/93.]

WAC 296-95-274 Power supply line disconnecting
means. (1) A disconnect switch or a circuit breaker shall be
installed and connected into the power supply line to each
elevator motor or motor generator set and controller. The
power supply line shall be provided with overcurrent protec-
tion inside the machine room.

(2) The disconnect switch or circuit breaker shall be of
the manually closed multipole type, and be visible from the
elevator driving machine or motor generator set. When the
disconnecting means is not within sight of the driving
machine, the control panel, or the motor generator set, and
additional manually operated switch shall be installed
adjacent to the remote equipment and connected in the
control circuit to prevent starting.

(3) No provision shall be made to close the disconnect
switch from any other part of the building.

(4) Where there is more than one driving machine in a
machine room, disconnect switches or circuit breakers shall

[Title 296 WAC—page 1786] (1997 Ed.)
be numbered to correspond to the number of the driving machine which they control.

WAC 296-95-276 Phase reversal and failure protection. Elevators having polyphase alternating current power supply shall be provided with means to prevent the starting of the elevator motor if the phase rotation is in the wrong direction, or if there is a failure of any phase. This protection shall be considered to be provided in the case of generator field control having alternating current motor-generator driving motors, provided a reversal of phase will not cause the elevator driving machine motor to operate in the wrong direction. Controllers on which switches are operated by polyphase torque motors provide inherent protection against phase reversal or failure.

WAC 296-95-277 Grounding and overcurrent protections. Control and operating circuit requirements shall comply with Article 620-61 of the National Electrical Code. Overcurrent protection shall be maintained in accordance with Article 620-61, National Electrical Code.

WAC 296-95-278 Absorption of regenerated power. When a power source is used which, in itself, is incapable of absorbing the energy generated by an overhauling load, means for absorbing sufficient energy to prevent the elevator from attaining governor tripping speed or a speed in excess of one hundred twenty-five percent of rated speed, whichever is lesser, shall be provided on the load side of each elevator power supply line disconnecting means.

WAC 296-95-279 Door by-pass systems. Door by-pass systems where used shall conform to the requirements of ANSI A17.1, Rule 210.1e.

Section 11 Emergency Operation and Signaling Devices

WAC 296-95-280 Car emergency signaling devices (in all buildings). All elevators shall be provided with an audible signaling device, operable from a switch or button marked "alarm" which shall be located in or adjacent to each car operating panel. The signaling device shall be located inside the building and audible inside the car and outside the hoistway. One signaling device may be used for a group of elevators.

WAC 296-95-282 Suspension means. Cars shall be suspended by steel wire ropes attached to the car frame or passing around sheaves attached to the car frame. Only iron (low-carbon steel) or steel wire ropes, having the commercial classification "elevator wire rope," or wire rope specifically constructed for elevator use shall be used for the suspension of elevator cars and for the suspension of counterweights. The wire material for ropes shall be manufactured by the open-hearth or electric furnace process or their equivalent.

WAC 296-95-283 Rope data tag. At each rope renewal a new metal data tag shall be securely attached to one of the wire rope fastenings. This data tag shall bear the following wire rope data:

1. The diameter in inches;
2. The manufacturer's rated breaking strength;
3. The grade of material used;
4. The month and year the ropes were installed;
5. Whether nonpreformed or preformed;
6. Construction classification;
7. Name of the person or firm who installed ropes;
8. Name of the manufacturer of the rope;
9. The number of ropes;
10. The date on which the rope was resocketed or other types of fastening changed.

Rope data tags shall be durable and readily legible. The height of letters and figures shall be not less than 1/16 in. (1.6 mm).

WAC 296-95-284 Factor of safety. The factor of safety of the suspension wire ropes shall be not less than shown in the table below. The factor of safety shall be based on the actual rope speed corresponding to the rated speed of the car. The factor of safety shall be calculated by the following formula:

\[ f = \frac{S \times N}{W} \]

where
- \( N \) = number of runs of rope under load. (For 2:1 roping, twice the number of ropes used. For 3:1 roping, three times, etc.)
- \( S \) = manufacturer's rated breaking strength of one rope.
- \( W \) = maximum static load imposed on all car ropes with the car and its rated load at any position in the hoistway.

(1997 Ed.)
WAC 296-95-285  Minimum number and diameter of suspension ropes. All elevators, except freight elevators that do not carry passengers or freight handlers and have no means of operation in the car, shall conform to the following requirements:

(1) The minimum number of hoisting ropes used shall be three for traction elevators and two for drum-type elevators. Where a car counterweight is used, the number of counterweight ropes used shall be not less than two.

(2) The minimum diameter of hoisting and counterweight ropes shall be 3/8 in. (9.5 mm). Outer wires of the ropes shall be not less than 0.024 in. (0.61 mm) in diameter. The term “diameter” where used in this section shall refer to the nominal diameter as given by the rope manufacturer.

WAC 296-95-287  Suspension rope equalizers. Suspension rope equalizers, where provided, shall be of the individual-compression spring type.

Equalizers of other type may be used with traction elevators provided the equalizers and their fastenings are approved by the authority having jurisdiction on the basis of adequate tensile and fatigue tests made by a qualified laboratory. Such tests shall show the ultimate strength of the equalizer and its fastenings in its several parts and assembly, which shall be not less than ten percent in excess of the strength of suspension ropes, provided that equalizers of the single-bar type, or springs in tension, shall not be used to attach suspension ropes to cars or counterweights or to dead-end hitch plates.

WAC 296-95-288  Securing of suspension wire ropes to winding drums. Suspension wire ropes of winding drum machines shall have the drum ends of the ropes secured on the inside of the drum by clamps or by tapered babbitted sockets, or by other means approved by the authority having jurisdiction.

WAC 296-95-289  Spare rope turns on winding drums. Suspension wire ropes of winding drum machines shall have not less than one turn of the rope on the drum when the car is resting on the fully compressed buffers.

WAC 296-95-290  Suspension rope fastenings. Spliced eyes by return loop may continue in service. Suspension rope fastenings shall conform to the requirements of ANSI/ASME A17.1 Rule 212.9 when the ropes are replaced.

WAC 296-95-291  Auxiliary rope fastening devices. Auxiliary rope fastening devices, designed to support cars or counterweights if any regular rope fastenings fail, may be provided subject to approval by the authority having jurisdiction.

PART III  HYDRAULIC ELEVATORS

WAC 296-95-300  Scope. This part applies to all existing direct plunger and roped hydraulic elevators.

WAC 296-95-302  Hoistways, hoistway enclosures, and related construction shall conform to the requirements of Part 1.

Section 2  Mechanical Equipment

WAC 296-95-304  Buffers and bumpers. Car buffers or bumpers shall be provided. Solid bumpers may be used in lieu of buffers where the rated speed is 50 fps (0.25 m/s) or less.
WAC 296-95-309 Car enclosures. Car enclosures shall conform to the requirements of WAC 296-95-215.

WAC 296-95-311 Capacity and loading. Capacity and loading shall conform to the requirements of WAC 296-95-240.

WAC 296-95-313 Connection to driving machine. The driving member of a direct plunger driving machine shall be attached to the car frame or car platform with fastenings of sufficient strength to support that member. The connection to the driving machine shall be capable of withstanding, without damage, any forces resulting from a plunger stop.

WAC 296-95-316 Plunger stops. Plungers shall be provided with solid metal stops and/or other means to prevent the plunger from traveling beyond the limits of the cylinder. Stops shall be so designed and constructed as to stop the plunger from maximum speed in the up direction under full pressure without damage to the connection to the driving machine, plunger, plunger connection, couplings, plunger joints, cylinder, cylinder connecting couplings or any other parts of the hydraulic system. For rated speeds exceeding 100 fpm (0.51 m/s) where a solid metal stop is provided, means other than the normal terminal stopping device (i.e., emergency terminal speed limiting device) shall be provided to retard the car to 100 fpm (0.51 m/s) with a retardation not greater than gravity, before striking the stop.

Section 3 Driving Machines

WAC 296-95-321 Check valve. A check valve shall be provided and shall be so installed that it will hold the elevator car with rated load at any point when the pump stops or the maintained pressure drops below the minimum operating pressure.

WAC 296-95-322 Supply piping and fittings. Supply piping and fittings shall be in sound condition and secured in place.

WAC 296-95-323 Flexible hydraulic connections. When flexible hydraulic connections are replaced the requirements of ANSI A17.1, Rule 303.1d shall be complied with in all respects. Where flexible connections pass through walls the replacement shall be made with steel piping.

Section 5 Tanks

WAC 296-95-324 General requirements. (1) Capacity. All tanks shall be of sufficient capacity to provide for an adequate liquid reserve to prevent the entrance of air or other gas into the system.

(2) Minimal liquid level indicator. The permissible minimum liquid level shall be clearly indicated.

WAC 296-95-325 Pressure tanks. (1) Vacuum relief valves. Tanks which may be subjected to vacuum sufficient to cause collapse shall be provided with one or more vacuum relief valves with openings of sufficient size to prevent collapse of the tank.

(2) Gage glasses. Tanks shall be provided with one or more gage glasses attached directly to the tank and equipped to shut off the liquid automatically in case of failure of the glass. The gage glass or glasses shall be so located as to indicate any level of the liquid between permissible mini-
mum and maximum levels, and shall be equipped with a 
manual cock at the bottom of the lowest glass.

(3) Pressure gage. Tanks shall be provided with a 
pressure gage which will indicate the pressure correctly to
not less than 1-1/2 times the pressure setting of the relief
valve. The gage shall be connected to the tank or water
column by pipe and fittings with a stop cock in such a
manner that it cannot be shut off from the tank except by
a stop cock. The stop cock shall have a "T" or level handle
set in line with the direction of flow through the valve when
open.

(4) Inspector's gage connection. Tanks shall be provided
with 1/4 in. (6.3 mm) pipe size valve connection for
attaching an inspector's pressure gage while the tank is in
service.

(5) Liquid level detector. Tanks shall be provided with
a means to render the elevator inoperative if for any reason
the liquid level in the tank falls below the permissible
minimum.

(6) Handholes and manholes. Tanks shall be provided
with means for internal inspection.

(7) Piping and fittings for gages. Piping and fittings for
gage glasses, relief valves, and pressure gages shall be of a
material that will not be corroded by the liquid used in the
tank.

[Statutory Authority: Chapter 70.87 RCW and RCW 70.87.030. 92-24-065,
§ 296-95-325, filed 12/1/92, effective 1/1/93.]

Section 6
Terminal Stopping Devices

WAC 296-95-326 Terminal stopping devices shall
conform to the requirements of WAC 296-95-262.

[Statutory Authority: Chapter 70.87 RCW and RCW 70.87.030. 92-24-065,
§ 296-95-326, filed 12/1/92, effective 1/1/93.]

Section 7
Operating Devices and
Control Equipment

WAC 296-95-328 Operating devices. Operating
deVICES shall conform to the requirements of WAC 296-95-
266 and 296-95-268.

[Statutory Authority: Chapter 70.87 RCW and RCW 70.87.030. 92-24-065,
§ 296-95-328, filed 12/1/92, effective 1/1/93.]

WAC 296-95-330 Top-of-car operating devices. Top-of-car operating devices shall be provided and shall
conform to the requirements of WAC 296-95-270, except for uncounterweighted elevators having a rise of not more than
15 ft. (4.57 m).

The bottom normal terminal stopping device may be
made ineffective while the elevator is under the control of
the top-of-car operating device.

[Statutory Authority: Chapter 70.87 RCW and RCW 70.87.030. 92-24-065,
§ 296-95-330, filed 12/1/92, effective 1/1/93.]

WAC 296-95-332 Anticreep leveling devices. Each
elevator shall be provided with an anticreep leveling device
conforming to the following:

(1) It shall maintain the car within 3 in. (87 mm) of the
landing irrespective of the position of the hoistway door;
(2) For electrohydraulic elevators, it shall be required to
operate the car only in the up direction;
(3) For maintained pressure hydraulic elevators, it shall
be required to operate the car in both directions;
(4) Its operation may depend on the availability of the
electric power supply provided that:
(a) The power supply line disconnecting means required
by WAC 296-95-274 is kept in the closed position at all
times except during maintenance, repairs, and inspections;
and
(b) The electrical protective devices required by WAC
296-95-334(2) shall not cause the power to be removed from
the device.

[Statutory Authority: Chapter 70.87 RCW and RCW 70.87.030. 92-24-065,
§ 296-95-332, filed 12/1/92, effective 1/1/93.]

WAC 296-95-334 Electrical protective devices.
Electrical protective devices, if provided, shall conform with
the requirements of WAC 296-95-272 and operate as
follows:

(1) The following devices shall prevent operation of the
elevator by the normal operating device and also the move­
ment of the car in response to the anticreep leveling device:
(a) Stop switches in the pit;
(b) Stop switches on top of the car;
(c) Car side emergency exit door electric contacts,
where such doors are provided.

(2) The following devices shall prevent the operation of
the elevator by the normal operating device, but the anticreep
leveling device required by WAC 296-95-332 shall remain
operative:
(a) Emergency stop switches in the car;
(b) Broken rope, tape, or chain switches on normal
terminal stopping devices when such devices are located in
the machine room or overhead space;
(c) Hoistway door interlocks or hoistway door electric
contacts;
(d) Car door or gate electric contacts;
(e) Hinged car platform sill electric contacts.

[Statutory Authority: Chapter 70.87 RCW and RCW 70.87.030. 92-24-065,
§ 296-95-334, filed 12/1/92, effective 1/1/93.]

WAC 296-95-336 Power supply line disconnecting
means. Power supply line disconnecting means shall
conform to the requirements of WAC 296-95-274.

[Statutory Authority: Chapter 70.87 RCW and RCW 70.87.030. 92-24-065,
§ 296-95-336, filed 12/1/92, effective 1/1/93.]

WAC 296-95-338 Devices for making hoistway door
interlocks or electric contacts, or car door or gate electric
contacts inoperative. The installation shall conform to the
requirements of WAC 296-95-221(5).

[Statutory Authority: Chapter 70.87 RCW and RCW 70.87.030. 92-24-065,
§ 296-95-338, filed 12/1/92, effective 1/1/93.]

WAC 296-95-340 Control and operating circuit
requirements. Control and operating circuits shall conform
to the requirements of WAC 296-95-222.
WAC 296-95-342 Emergency operation and signaling devices. Emergency operation and signaling devices shall conform to the requirements of WAC 296-95-280.

WAC 296-95-344 Additional requirements for counterweighted hydraulic elevators. Counterweighted hydraulic elevators shall be roped so that the counterweight shall not strike the overhead when the car is resting on its fully compressed buffer. Counterweighted hydraulic elevators shall conform to the requirements of WAC 296-95-205 where applicable.

Where counterweights are provided, counterweight buffers shall be provided.

WAC 296-95-400 Scope. This part is a minimum standard for all escalators used to transport passengers.

WAC 296-95-405 Balustrades. The balustrade shall be totally closed except where the handrail enters the newel base. Gaps between interior panels are permitted provided that they are not wider than 3/16 in. (4.8 mm) and the edges are rounded or beveled.

WAC 296-95-408 Clearance between skirt and step. The clearance on each side of the steps between the step tread and the adjacent skirt panel shall not be more than 3/16 in. (4.8 mm).

WAC 296-95-410 Guards at ceiling or soffit intersections. (1) Guard required. A solid guard shall be provided in the intersection of the angle of the outside balustrade (deck board) and the ceiling or soffit, except as indicated in subsection (2) of this section. The vertical edge of the guard shall be a minimum of 8 in. (203 mm). The escalator side of the vertical face of the guard shall be flush with the face of the wellway.

The exposed edge of the guard shall be rounded and have a minimum width of 1/4 in. (6.4 mm).

(2) Guard not required. Guards are not required under the following conditions:
   (a) On high decks where the clearance of the outside edge of the deck and the ceiling or soffit is more than 12 in. (305 mm) or where the projected intersection of the outside deck and the ceiling or soffit is more than 24 in. (610 mm) from the centerline of the handrail;
   (b) On low decks where the centerline of the handrail is more than 14 in. (356 mm) from the ceiling or soffit.

WAC 296-95-412 Antislide device. On high deck balustrades, antislide devices shall be provided on decks or combination of decks when the outer edge of the deck is greater than 12 in. (305 mm) from the centerline of the handrail or on adjacent escalators when the distance between centerline of the handrails is greater than 16 in. (406 mm).

These devices shall consist of raised objects fastened to the decks, not closer than 4 in. (102 mm) to the handrail and spaced not greater than 6 ft. (1.83 m) apart. The height shall be not less than 3/4 in. (19 mm). There shall be no sharp corners or edges.

WAC 296-95-414 Handrails. Each escalator shall be provided with a handrail moving in the same direction and at substantially the same speed as the steps.

WAC 296-95-416 Handrail guards. Hand or finger guards shall be provided at the point where the handrail enters the balustrade.

WAC 296-95-418 Slotting of step risers. Escalators having smooth curved surface risers shall have either:
   (1) Steps having cleated risers provided with vertical cleats which mesh with slots on the adjacent step tread as the steps make the transition from the incline to the horizontal; or
   (2) Means to cause the opening of the power circuits to the escalator driving machine motor and brake should a step be displaced against the upthrust track at the upper and lower curves in the passenger carrying line of the track system.

WAC 296-95-420 Slotting of step treads. The tread surface of each step shall be slotted in a direction parallel to the travel of the steps.
WAC 296-95-422  Complates. There shall be a complate at the entrance and at the exit of every escalator. The complate teeth shall be meshed with and set into the slots in the tread surface so that the points of the teeth are always below the upper surface of the treads.

Section 2  

Brakes

WAC 296-95-424  General requirements. Escalators shall be provided with a brake capable of stopping the up or down traveling escalator with any load up to brake rated load. The brake shall be mechanically or magnetically applied. If the brake is magnetically applied, a ceramic permanent magnet shall be used.

WAC 296-95-427  Main drive shaft brake. If the escalator brake is separated from the main drive shaft by a chain used to connect the driving machine to the main drive shaft, a mechanically or magnetically applied brake capable of stopping a down running escalator with brake rated load shall be provided on the main drive shaft. If the brake is magnetically applied, a ceramic permanent magnet shall be used.

Section 3  

Operating and Safety Devices

WAC 296-95-429  Starting switches. Starting switches shall be of the key-operated type and shall be located so that the escalator steps are within sight.

WAC 296-95-431  Emergency stop buttons. There shall be a red stop button accessibly located at the top and bottom landings of each escalator. The operation of either one of these buttons shall cause the interruption of power to the escalator. It shall be impossible to start an escalator by means of these buttons. These buttons shall be marked "escalator stop button."

WAC 296-95-432  Speed governor. (1) Speed governor required. A speed governor shall be provided, except as specified in subsection (2) of this section. Its operation shall cause the interruption of power to the driving machine if the speed of the steps exceeds a predetermined value, which shall be not more than forty percent above the rated speed.

(2) Speed governor not required. The speed governor is not required where an alternating current squirrel cage induction motor is used and the motor is directly connected to the driving machine.

Note: The governor may be omitted in such case even though a chain is used to connect the sprocket on the driving machine to the sprocket on the main drive shaft.

WAC 296-95-434  Broken step-chain device. A broken step-chain device shall be provided to cause the interruption of power to the driving machine if a step chain breaks, and, where no automatic chain tension device is provided, if excessive sag occurs in either step chain.

WAC 296-95-436  Application of brake. The brake shall automatically stop the escalator when any of the safety devices function.

WAC 296-95-438  Broken drive-chain device. When the driving machine is connected to the main drive shaft by a chain, a device shall be provided which shall cause the application of the brake on the main drive shaft and also stop the drive machine if the drive chain parts.

WAC 296-95-440  Skirt obstruction device. Means shall be provided to stop the escalator if an object becomes accidentally caught between the step and the skirt as the step approaches the upper or lower complate. The device shall be located so that the escalator will stop before that object reaches the complate.

WAC 296-95-442  Rolling shutter device. Rolling shutters, if used, shall be provided with a device which shall be actuated as the shutters begin to close to cause the opening of the power circuit to the escalator driving machine motor and brake.

WAC 296-95-444  Reversal stop device. Means shall be provided to cause the opening of the power circuit to the driving machine motor and brake in case of accidental reversal of travel while the escalator is operating in the ascending direction.

WAC 296-95-446  Tandem operation. Tandem operation escalators shall be electrically interlocked where traffic flow is such that bunching will occur if the escalator is carrying passengers away from the intermediate landing stops.
The electrical interlocks shall stop the elevator carrying passengers into the common intermediate landing if the elevator carrying passengers away from the landing stops. These escalators shall also be electrically interlocked to assure that they run in the same direction.

[Statutory Authority: Chapter 70.87 RCW and RCW 70.87.030. 92-24-065, § 296-95-446, filed 12/1/92, effective 1/1/93.]

WAC 296-95-448 Caution signs. A caution sign shall be located at the top and bottom landings of each elevator, readily visible to the boarding passengers. The sign shall include the following words:

1. Caution;
2. Passenger only;
3. Hold handrail;
4. Attend children;
5. Avoid sides.

The sign shall be of the standard design recognized by the elevator industry.

[Statutory Authority: Chapter 70.87 RCW and RCW 70.87.030. 92-24-065, § 296-95-448, filed 12/1/92, effective 1/1/93.]

Section 4 Lighting of Step Treads

WAC 296-95-450 Lighting of step treads. Step treads shall be illuminated throughout their run. The light intensity on the treads shall be in accordance with local codes and ordinances for stairways.

Note: It is desirable that the illumination be of uniform intensity and that it should not contrast significantly with that of the surrounding area.

[Statutory Authority: Chapter 70.87 RCW and RCW 70.87.030. 92-24-065, § 296-95-450, filed 12/1/92, effective 1/1/93.]

PART V DUMBWAITERS, HAND-POWERED DUMBWAITERS, AND HAND-POWERED ELEVATORS

WAC 296-95-500 Scope. This part is a minimum standard for all existing electric and hand-powered dumbwaiters and hand-powered elevators.

[Statutory Authority: Chapter 70.87 RCW and RCW 70.87.030. 92-24-065, § 296-95-500, filed 12/1/92, effective 1/1/93.]

WAC 296-95-510 Electric and electro-hydraulic dumbwaiters. (1) Dumbwaiter cars may be constructed of metal or wood and shall be in compliance with local ordinances as to fire resistivity providing it is constructed to carry its rated load without distortion. The dumbwaiter car must be fully enclosed except for the landing sides. The car floor shall not exceed 9 square feet in area and the total inside height shall not exceed 4 feet and the maximum capacity shall not exceed five hundred pounds. The fire resistance rating for the hoistway and hoistway doors shall conform with the local area fire ordinances where required. Hoistway doors shall be installed at each hoistway opening.

Hoistway doors shall be equipped with electric contacts and mechanical locks.

(2) Electrically operated machines shall be equipped with brakes that are electrically released and applied automatically by springs in conformity with the requirements set forth in WAC 296-95-260.

(3) Dumbwaiters equipped with winding drum machines having a travel of more than 30 feet and a rated load of more than one hundred pounds, shall be equipped with a slack rope switch which will automatically remove the power from the motor and brake when the hoisting ropes become slack.

[Statutory Authority: Chapter 70.87 RCW and RCW 70.87.030. 92-24-065, § 296-95-510, filed 12/1/92, effective 1/1/93.]

WAC 296-95-540 Hand-power elevators and dumbwaiters. (1) Cars of hand-power elevators and dumbwaiters shall be enclosed on all sides not used for entrance. Elevator cars upon which an operator is permitted to ride shall have not more than one compartment.

(2) Hand elevators having a travel of more than 15 feet shall be provided with a car safety, capable of stopping and sustaining the car and rated load. The car safety device is not required to be operated by a speed governor, and may be of the instantaneous type operated as a result of the breaking and slackening of the suspension members.

(3) Hoistway doors for hand-powered elevators shall be so designed that they will ensure protection at each landing.

(4) Doors for hand-powered dumbwaiters shall be so designed that they will ensure protection at all landings.

(5) Every hoistway door, gate, or entrance of hand elevators and hand dumbwaiters shall have conspicuously displayed on the landing side in letters not less than 2 inches high, the words: "Danger—Elevator—Keep closed" or "Danger—Dumbwaiter—Keep closed."

[Statutory Authority: Chapter 70.87 RCW and RCW 70.87.030. 92-24-065, § 296-95-540, filed 12/1/92, effective 1/1/93.]

PART VI ALTERATIONS, REPAIRS, AND MAINTENANCE

WAC 296-95-600 Scope. This part applies to periodic inspections, tests, alterations, and maintenance.

[Statutory Authority: Chapter 70.87 RCW and RCW 70.87.030. 92-24-065, § 296-95-600, filed 12/1/92, effective 1/1/93.]

WAC 296-95-610 Routine periodic inspections and tests. The owner or his or her duly appointed agent shall cause periodic tests to be made by a person qualified to perform such service, and a report indicating the date of inspection with all pertinent data included, shall be sent to the department of labor and industries, elevator section. The inspections and tests shall be in compliance with ANSI A17.1, Part X rules as follows: Section 1000, Rule 1000.1, Rule 1000.2; Rule 1000.3; Section 1001, Rule 1001.1, Rule 1001.2; Section 1002, Rule 1002.1, Rule 1002.2, Rule 1002.3; Section 1004, Rule 1004.2; Section 1005, Rule 1005.1, Rule 1005.2, Rule 1005.3, Rule 1005.4; Section 1007, Rule 1007.2; Section 1008, Rule 1008.1, Rule 1008.2;
Section 1010, Rule 1010.1, Rule 1010.2, Rule 1010.3, Rule 1010.4, Rule 1010.5, Rule 1010.6, Rule 1010.7.

[Statutory Authority: Chapter 70.87 RCW and RCW 70.87.030. 92-24-065, § 296-95-610, filed 12/1/92, effective 1/1/93.]

WAC 296-95-620 Alterations, repairs, and maintenance. The owner or his or her duly appointed agent shall be responsible for the safe operation, proper maintenance, and alteration of a conveyance and shall be in compliance with ANSI A17.1, Part XII.

[Statutory Authority: Chapter 70.87 RCW and RCW 70.87.030. 92-24-065, § 296-95-620, filed 12/1/92, effective 1/1/93.]

WAC 296-95-630 Anchorage after seismic activity. Any elevator equipment, hydraulic or cable type, that is displaced by result of seismic activity shall be anchored to conform with current standards, when repaired or reanchored to the building.

[Statutory Authority: Chapter 70.87 RCW and RCW 70.87.030. 92-24-065, § 296-95-630, filed 12/1/92, effective 1/1/93.]

PART VII
LIFTS FOR PHYSICALLY HANDICAPPED


[Statutory Authority: Chapter 70.87 RCW and RCW 70.87.030. 92-24-065, § 296-95-700, filed 12/1/92, effective 1/1/93.]

WAC 296-95-710 Lifts for physically handicapped. Inclined stairway chairlifts and vertical wheelchair lifts installed only for use by persons with disabilities in locations other than in or at a private residence shall be provided with a standard electric switch Chicago lock with key #2252. This section is in addition to ANSI A17.1, Part XX, and Washington state rules and regulations barrier-free design, and it shall apply to lifts for the physically handicapped as described herein with installation permits issued by the department of labor and industries on or after the effective date of these rules. All existing installations as described herein shall be provided with this same lock and key within one year of the effective date of these rules.

[Statutory Authority: Chapter 70.87 RCW and RCW 70.87.030. 92-24-065, § 296-95-710, filed 12/1/92, effective 1/1/93.]

PART VIII
SIDEWALK ELEVATORS

WAC 296-95-800 Scope. This part is a minimum standard for all power sidewalk elevators.

[Statutory Authority: Chapter 70.87 RCW and RCW 70.87.030. 92-24-065, § 296-95-800, filed 12/1/92, effective 1/1/93.]

WAC 296-95-810 Sidewalk elevators. Electrically operated sidewalk elevators shall be in conformity with the following requirements:

Where the top opening is located in the sidewalk or other area exterior to the building, all electrical equipment on the car or in the hoistway shall be weatherproof. The operation of power sidewalk elevators through openings in the sidewalk, or through openings in other exterior areas which are protected by hinged doors or vertically lifting covers, shall conform to the following:

(1) The elevator shall be operated in both the up and down directions through the opening, only from the sidewalk or other exterior area. The operation shall be by means of:

(a) Key-operated continuous pressure type, up and down switches; or

(b) Continuous pressure type up and down operating buttons on the free end of a detachable, flexible cord five feet or less in length.

(c) Continuous pressure type up and down operating buttons may be installed on the elevator car providing the control is so designed that the buttons will not function unless the sidewalk doors are locked in the open position and that a safety screen that will open and close with the car is installed.

(2) Key-operated switches shall be of continuous pressure spring-return type, with the key removable only when the switch is in the off position.

[Statutory Authority: Chapter 70.87 RCW and RCW 70.87.030. 92-24-065, § 296-95-810, filed 12/1/92, effective 1/1/93.]

Chapter 296-99 WAC
SAFETY STANDARDS FOR GRAIN HANDLING FACILITIES

WAC 296-99-010 Scope. This section contains requirements for the control of grain dust fires and explosions, and certain other safety hazards associated with grain handling facilities. It applies in addition to all other relevant provisions of chapters 296-24 and 296-62 WAC (or chapter 296-56 WAC at marine terminals).

[Statutory Authority: Chapter 49.17 RCW. 88-23-054 (Order 88-25), § 296-99-010, filed 11/14/88.]

WAC 296-99-015 Application. (1) WAC 296-99-010 through 296-99-070 apply to grain elevators, feed mills, flour mills, rice mills, dust pelletizing plants, dry corn mills, soybean flaking operations, and the dry grinding operations of soycake.

(1997 Ed.)
(2) WAC 296-99-075, 296-99-080, and 296-99-085 apply only to grain elevators.

(3) Chapter 296-99 WAC shall not apply to alfalfa storage or processing operations providing that the processing operations do not utilize grain products, such as in feed mill operations.

[Statutory Authority: Chapter 49.17 RCW. 90-03-029 (Order 89-20), § 296-99-015, filed 1/11/90, effective 2/26/90; 88-23-054 (Order 88-25), § 296-99-015, filed 11/14/88.]

WAC 296-99-020 Definitions. (1) "Choked leg" means a condition of material buildup in the bucket elevator that results in the stoppage of material flow and bucket movement. A bucket elevator is not considered choked that has the up-leg partially or fully loaded and has the boot and discharge cleared allowing bucket movement.

(2) "Fugitive grain dust" means combustible dust particles, emitted from the stock handling system, of such size as will pass through a U.S. Standard 40 mesh sieve (425 microns or less).

(3) "Grain elevator" means a facility engaged in the receipt, handling, storage, and shipment of bulk raw agricultural commodities such as corn, wheat, oats, barley, sunflower seeds, and soybeans.

(4) "Hot work" means work involving electric or gas welding, cutting, brazing, or similar flame producing operations.

(5) "Inside bucket elevator" means a bucket elevator that has the boot and more than twenty percent of the total leg height (above grade or ground level) inside the grain elevator structure. Bucket elevators with leg casings that are inside (and pass through the roofs) of rail or truck dump sheds with the remainder of the leg outside of the grain elevator structure, are not considered inside bucket elevators.

(6) "Jogging" means repeated starting and stopping of drive motors in an attempt to clear choked legs.

(7) "Lagging" means a covering on drive pulleys used to increase the coefficient of friction between the pulley and the belt.

(8) "Permit" means the written certification by the employer authorizing employees to perform identified work operations subject to specified precautions.

[Statutory Authority: Chapter 49.17 RCW. 88-23-054 (Order 88-25), § 296-99-020, filed 11/14/88.]

WAC 296-99-025 Emergency action plan. The employer shall develop and implement an emergency action plan meeting the requirements contained in WAC 296-24-567.

[Statutory Authority: Chapter 49.17 RCW. 88-23-054 (Order 88-25), § 296-99-025, filed 11/14/88.]

WAC 296-99-030 Training. (1) The employer shall provide training to employees at least annually and when changes in job assignment will expose them to new hazards. Current employees, and new employees prior to starting work, shall be trained in at least the following:

(a) General safety precautions associated with the facility, including recognition and preventive measures for the hazards related to dust accumulations and common ignition sources such as smoking; and

(b) Specific procedures and safety practices applicable to their job tasks including but not limited to, cleaning procedures for grinding equipment, clearing procedures for choked legs, housekeeping procedures, hot work procedures, preventive maintenance procedures, and lock-out/tag-out procedures.

(2) Employees assigned special tasks, such as bin entry and handling of flammable or toxic substances, shall be provided training to perform these tasks safely.

[Statutory Authority: Chapter 49.17 RCW. 88-23-054 (Order 88-25), § 296-99-030, filed 11/14/88.]

WAC 296-99-035 Hot work permit. (1) The employer shall issue a permit for all hot work, with the following exceptions:

(a) Where the employer or the employer's representative (who would otherwise authorize the permit) is present while the hot work is being performed;

(b) In welding shops authorized by the employer;

(c) In hot work areas authorized by the employer which are located outside of the grain handling structure.

(2) The permit shall certify that the requirements contained in WAC 296-24-695 have been implemented prior to beginning the hot work operations. The permit shall be kept on file until completion of the hot work operations.

[Statutory Authority: Chapter 49.17 RCW. 88-23-054 (Order 88-25), § 296-99-035, filed 11/14/88.]

WAC 296-99-040 Entry into bins, silos, and tanks. This paragraph applies to employees entering bins, silos, or tanks. It does not apply to employees entering flat storage buildings or tanks where the diameter of such structures is greater than the height, unless entry is made from the top of the structure.

The following actions shall be taken before employees enter bins, silos, or tanks:

(1) The employer shall issue a permit for entering bins, silos, or tanks unless the employer or the employer's representative (who would otherwise authorize the permit) is present during the entire operation. The permit shall certify that the precautions contained in this section have been implemented prior to employees entering bins, silos, or tanks. The permit shall be kept on file until completion of the entry operations.

(2) All mechanical, electrical, hydraulic, and pneumatic equipment which present a danger to employees inside bins, silos, or tanks shall be disconnected, locked-out and tagged, blocked-off, or prevented from operating by other means or methods.

(3) The atmosphere within a bin, silo, or tank shall be tested for the presence of combustible gases, vapors, and toxic agents when the employer has reason to believe they may be present. Additionally, the atmosphere within a bin, silo, or tank shall be tested for oxygen content unless there is continuous natural air movement or continuous forced-air ventilation before and during the period employees are inside. If the oxygen level is less than nineteen and one-half percent, or if combustible gas or vapor is detected in excess of ten percent of the lower flammable limit, or if toxic agents are present in excess of the ceiling values listed in WAC 296-62-07515, or if toxic agents are present in
concentrations that will cause health effects which prevent employees from effecting self-rescue or communication to obtain assistance, the following provisions apply:

(a) Ventilation shall be provided until the unsafe condition or conditions are eliminated, and the ventilation shall be continued as long as there is a possibility of recurrence of the unsafe condition while the bin, silo, or tank is occupied by employees.

(b) If toxicity or oxygen deficiency cannot be eliminated by ventilation, employees entering the bin, silo, or tank shall wear an appropriate respirator. Respirator use shall be in accordance with the requirements of WAC 296-62-071 through 296-62-07121.

(4) When entering bins, silos, or tanks from the top, employees shall wear a body harness with lifeline, or use a boatswain's chair that meets the requirements of Part J-1 of chapter 296-24 WAC.

(5) An observer, equipped to provide assistance, shall be stationed outside the bin, silo, or tank being entered by an employee. Communications (visual, voice, or signal line) shall be maintained between the observer and employee entering the bin, silo, or tank.

(6) The employer shall provide equipment for rescue operations which is specifically suited for the bin, silo, or tank being entered.

(7) The employee acting as observer shall be trained in rescue procedures, including notification methods for obtaining additional assistance.

(8) Employees shall not enter bins, silos, or tanks underneath a bridging condition, or where a buildup of grain products on the sides could fall and bury them.

[Statutory Authority: Chapter 49.17 RCW. 88-23-054 (Order 88-25), § 296-99-040, filed 11/14/88.]

WAC 296-99-045 Contractors. (1) The employer shall inform contractors performing work at the grain handling facility of known potential fire and explosion hazards related to the contractor's work and work area. The employer shall also inform contractors of the applicable safety rules of the facility.

(2) The employer shall explain the applicable provisions of the emergency action plan to contractors.

[Statutory Authority: Chapter 49.17 RCW. 88-23-054 (Order 88-25), § 296-99-045, filed 11/14/88.]

WAC 296-99-050 Housekeeping. (1) The employer shall develop and implement a written housekeeping program that establishes the frequency and method(s) determined best to reduce accumulations of fugitive grain dust on ledges, floors, equipment, and other exposed surfaces.

(2) In addition, the housekeeping program for grain elevators shall address fugitive grain dust accumulations at priority housekeeping areas.

(a) Priority housekeeping areas shall include at least the following:

(i) Floor areas within thirty-five feet (10.7 m) of inside bucket elevators;

(ii) Floors of enclosed areas containing grinding equipment;

(iii) Floors of enclosed areas containing grain dryers located inside the facility.

(1997 Ed.)

(b) The employer shall immediately remove any fugitive grain dust accumulations whenever they exceed one-eighth inch (.32 cm) at priority housekeeping areas, pursuant to the housekeeping program, or shall demonstrate and assure, through the development and implementation of the housekeeping program, that equivalent protection is provided.

(3) The use of compressed air to blow dust from ledges, walls, and other areas shall only be permitted when all machinery that presents an ignition source in the area is shut-down, and all other known potential ignition sources in the area are removed or controlled.

(4) Grain and product spills shall not be considered fugitive grain dust accumulations. However, the housekeeping program shall address the procedures for removing such spills from the work area.

[Statutory Authority: Chapter 49.17 RCW. 91-11-070 (Order 91-01), § 296-99-050, filed 5/20/91, effective 6/20/91; 90-03-029 (Order 89-20), § 296-99-050, filed 1/11/90, effective 2/26/90; 88-23-054 (Order 88-25), § 296-99-050, filed 11/14/88.]

WAC 296-99-055 Grate openings. (1) Receiving-pit feed openings, such as truck or railcar receiving-pits, shall be covered by grates.

(2) The width of openings in the grates shall be a maximum of two and one-half inches (6.35 cm).

[Statutory Authority: Chapter 49.17 RCW. 88-23-054 (Order 88-25), § 296-99-055, filed 11/14/88.]

WAC 296-99-060 Filter collectors. (1) Not later than March 30, 1989, all fabric dust filter collectors which are a part of a pneumatic dust collection system shall be equipped with a monitoring device that will indicate a pressure drop across the surface of the filter.

(2) Filter collectors installed after March 30, 1988, shall be:

(a) Located outside the facility; or

(b) Located in an area inside the facility protected by an explosion suppression system; or

(c) Located in an area inside the facility that is separated from other areas of the facility by construction having at least a one hour fire-resistance rating, and which is adjacent to an exterior wall and vented to the outside. The vent and ductwork shall be designed to resist rupture due to deflagration.

[Statutory Authority: Chapter 49.17 RCW. 88-23-054 (Order 88-25), § 296-99-060, filed 11/14/88.]

WAC 296-99-065 Preventive maintenance. (1) The employer shall implement preventive maintenance procedures consisting of:

(a) Regularly scheduled inspections of at least the mechanical and safety control equipment associated with dryers, grain stream processing equipment, dust collection equipment including filter collectors, and bucket elevators;

(b) Lubrication and other appropriate maintenance in accordance with manufacturers' recommendations, or as determined necessary by prior operating records.

(2) The employer shall promptly correct dust collection systems which are malfunctioning or which are operating below designed efficiency. Additionally, the employer shall promptly correct, or remove from service, overheated
bearings and slipping or misaligned belts associated with inside bucket elevators.

(3) A certification record shall be maintained of each inspection, performed in accordance with this section, containing the date of the inspection, the name of the person who performed the inspection and the serial number, or other identifier, of the equipment specified in subsection (1)(a) of this section that was inspected.

(4) The employer shall implement procedures for the use of tags and locks which will prevent the inadvertent application of energy or motion to equipment being repaired, serviced, or adjusted, which could result in employee injury. Such locks and tags shall be removed in accordance with established procedures only by the employee installing them or, if unavailable, by his or her supervisor.

[Statutory Authority: Chapter 49.17 RCW. 88-23-054 (Order 88-25), § 296-99-065, filed 11/14/88.]

WAC 296-99-070 Grain stream processing equipment. The employer shall equip grain stream processing equipment (such as hammer mills, grinders, and pulverizers) with an effective means of removing ferrous material from the incoming grain stream.

[Statutory Authority: Chapter 49.17 RCW. 88-23-054 (Order 88-25), § 296-99-070, filed 11/14/88.]

WAC 296-99-075 Emergency escape. (1) The employer shall provide at least two means of emergency escape from galleries (bin decks).

(2) The employer shall provide at least one means of emergency escape in tunnels of existing grain elevators. Tunnels in grain elevators constructed after the effective date of this standard shall be provided with at least two means of emergency escape.

[Statutory Authority: Chapter 49.17 RCW. 88-23-054 (Order 88-25), § 296-99-075, filed 11/14/88.]

WAC 296-99-080 Continuous-flow bulk raw grain dryers. (1) Not later than April 1, 1991, all direct-heat grain dryers shall be equipped with automatic controls that:

(a) Will shut-off the fuel supply in case of power or flame failure or interruption of air movement through the exhaust fan; and

(b) Will stop the grain from being fed into the dryer if excessive temperature occurs in the exhaust of the drying section.

(2) Direct-heat grain dryers installed after March 30, 1988, shall be:

(a) Located outside the grain elevator; or

(b) Located in an area inside the grain elevator protected by a fire or explosion suppression system; or

(c) Located in an area inside the grain elevator which is separated from other areas of the facility by construction having at least a one hour fire-resistance rating.

[Statutory Authority: Chapter 49.17 RCW. 88-23-054 (Order 88-25), § 296-99-080, filed 11/14/88.]

WAC 296-99-085 Inside bucket elevators. (1) Bucket elevators shall not be jogged to free a choked leg.

(2) All belts and lagging purchased after March 30, 1988, shall be conductive. Such belts shall have a surface electrical resistance not to exceed 300 megohms.

(3) Not later than April 1, 1991, all bucket elevators shall be equipped with a means of access to the head pulley section to allow inspection of the head pulley, lagging, belt, and discharge throat of the elevator head. The boot section shall also be provided with a means of access for clean-out of the boot and for inspection of the boot, pulley, and belt.

(4) Not later than April 1, 1991, the employer shall:

(a) Mount bearings externally to the leg casing; or

(b) Provide vibration monitoring, temperature monitoring, or other means to monitor the condition of those bearings mounted inside or partially-inside the leg casing.

(5) Not later than April 1, 1991, the employer shall equip bucket elevators with a motion detection device which will shut-down the bucket elevator when the belt speed is reduced by no more than twenty percent of the normal operating speed.

(6) Not later than April 1, 1991, the employer shall:

(a) Equip bucket elevators with a belt alignment monitoring device which will initiate an alarm to employees when the belt is not tracking properly; or

(b) Provide a means to keep the belt tracking properly, such as a system that provides constant alignment adjustment of belts.

(7) Subsections (5) and (6) of this section do not apply to grain elevators having a permanent storage capacity of less than one million bushels, provided that daily visual inspection is made of bucket movement and tracking of the belt.

(8) Subsections (4), (5), and (6) of this section do not apply to the following:

(a) Bucket elevators which are equipped with an operational fire and explosion suppression system capable of protecting at least the head and boot section of the bucket elevator; or

(b) Bucket elevators which are equipped with pneumatic or other dust control systems or methods that keep the dust concentration inside the bucket elevator at least twenty-five percent below the lower explosive limit at all times during operations.

Note: The following appendices to this chapter serve as nonmandatory guidelines to assist employers and employees in complying with the requirements of this section, as well as to provide other helpful information.

No additional burdens are imposed through these appendices.

[Statutory Authority: Chapter 49.17 RCW. 88-23-054 (Order 88-25), § 296-99-085, filed 11/14/88.]

WAC 296-99-090 Appendix A, grain handling facilities.

Note: Examples presented in this appendix may not be the only means of achieving the performance goals in the standard.

(1) Scope and application. The provisions of this standard apply in addition to any other applicable requirements of chapters 296-24 and 296-62 WAC (or chapter 296-56 WAC at marine terminals). The standard contains requirements for new and existing grain handling facilities. The standard does not apply to seed plants which handle and
prepare seeds for planting of future crops, nor to on-farm storage or feed lots.

(2) Emergency action plan.

(a) The standard requires the employer to develop and implement an emergency action plan. The emergency action plan WAC 296-24-567 covers those designated actions employers and employees are to take to ensure employee safety from fire and other emergencies. The plan specifies certain minimum elements which are to be addressed. These elements include the establishment of an employee alarm system, the development of evacuation procedures, and training employees in those actions they are to take during an emergency.

(b) The standard does not specify a particular method for notifying employees of an emergency. Public announcement systems, air horns, steam whistles, a standard fire alarm system, or other types of employee alarm may be used. However, employers should be aware that employees in a grain facility may have difficulty hearing an emergency alarm, or distinguishing an emergency alarm from other audible signals at the facility, or both. Therefore, it is important that the type of employee alarm used be distinguishable and distinct.

(c) The use of floor plans or workplace maps which clearly show the emergency escape routes should be included in the emergency action plan; color coding will aid employees in determining their route assignments. The employer should designate a safe area, outside the facility, where employees can congregate after evacuation, and implement procedures to account for all employees after emergency evacuation has been completed.

(d) It is also recommended that employers seek the assistance of the local fire department for the purpose of preplanning for emergencies. Preplanning is encouraged to facilitate coordination and cooperation between facility personnel and those who may be called upon for assistance during an emergency. It is important for emergency service units to be aware of the usual work locations of employees at the facility.

(3) Training.

(a) It is important that employees be trained in the recognition and prevention of hazards associated with grain facilities, especially those hazards associated with their own work tasks. Employees should understand the factors which are necessary to produce a fire or explosion, i.e., fuel (such as grain dust), oxygen, ignition source, and (in the case of explosions) confinement. Employees should be made aware that any efforts they make to keep these factors from occurring simultaneously will be an important step in reducing the potential for fires and explosions.

(b) The standard provides flexibility for the employer to design a training program which fulfills the needs of a facility. The type, amount, and frequency of training will need to reflect the tasks that employees are expected to perform. Although training is to be provided to employees at least annually, it is recommended that safety meetings or discussions and drills be conducted at more frequent intervals.

(c) The training program should include those topics applicable to the particular facility, as well as topics such as: Hot work procedures; lock-out/tag-out procedures; bin entry procedures; bin cleaning procedures; grain dust explo-sions; fire prevention; procedures for handling "hot grain"; housekeeping procedures, including methods and frequency of dust removal; pesticide and fumigant usage; proper use and maintenance of personal protective equipment; and, preventive maintenance. The types of work clothing should also be considered in the program at least to caution against using polyester clothing that easily melts and increases the severity of burns, as compared to wool or fire retardant cotton.

(d) In implementing the training program, it is recommended that the employer utilize films, slide-tape presentations, pamphlets, and other information which can be obtained from such sources as the Grain Elevator and Processing Society, the Cooperative Extension Service of the United States Department of Agriculture, Kansas State University's Extension Grain Science and Industry, and other state agriculture schools, industry associations, union organizations, and insurance groups.

(4) Hot work permit.

(a) The implementation of a permit system for hot work is intended to assure that employers maintain control over operations involving hot work and to assure that employees are aware of and utilize appropriate safeguards when conducting these activities.

(b) Precautions for hot work operations are specified in WAC 296-24-695, and include such safeguards as relocating the hot work operation to a safe location if possible, relocating or covering combustible material in the vicinity, providing fire extinguishers, and provisions for establishing a fire watch. Permits are not required for hot work operations conducted in the presence of the employer or the employer's authorized representative who would otherwise issue the permit, or in an employer authorized welding shop or when work is conducted outside and away from the facility.

(c) It should be noted that the permit is not a record, but is an authorization of the employer certifying that certain safety precautions have been implemented prior to the beginning of work operations.

(5) Entry into bins, silos, and tanks.

(a) In order to assure that employers maintain control over employee entry into bins, silos, and tanks, WISHA is requiring that the employer issue a permit for entry into bins, silos, and tanks unless the employer (or the employer's representative who would otherwise authorize the permit) is present at the entry and during the entire operation.

(b) Employees should have a thorough understanding of the hazards associated with entry into bins, silos, and tanks. Employees are not to be permitted to enter these spaces from the bottom when grain or other agricultural products are hung up or sticking to the sides which might fall and injure or kill an employee. Employees should be made aware that the atmosphere in bins, silos, and tanks can be oxygen deficient or toxic. Employees should be trained in the proper methods of testing the atmosphere, as well as in the appropriate procedures to be taken if the atmosphere is found to be oxygen deficient or toxic. When a fumigant has been recently applied in these areas and entry must be made, aeration fans should be running continuously to assure a safe atmosphere for those inside. Periodic monitoring of toxic levels should be done by direct reading instruments to measure the levels, and, if there is an increase in these readings, appropriate actions should be promptly taken.
(c) Employees have been buried and suffocated in grain or other agricultural products because they sank into the material. Therefore, it is suggested that employees not be permitted to walk or stand on the grain or other grain product where the depth is greater than waist high. In this regard, employees must use a full body harness or boat-sawin’s chair with a lifeline when entering from the top. A winch system with mechanical advantage (either powered or manual) would allow better control of the employee than just using a hand held hoist line, and such a system would allow the observer to remove the employee easily without having to enter the space.

(d) It is important that employees be trained in the proper selection and use of any personal protective equipment which is to be worn. Equally important is the training of employees in the planned emergency rescue procedures. Employers should carefully read WAC 296-62-07115 and assure that their procedures follow these requirements. The employee acting as observer is to be equipped to provide assistance and is to know procedures for obtaining additional assistance. The observer should not enter a space until adequate assistance is available. It is recommended that an employee trained in CPR be readily available to provide assistance to those employees entering bins, silos, or tanks.

(6) Contractors.

(a) These provisions of the standard are intended to ensure that outside contractors are cognizant of the hazards associated with grain handling facilities, particularly in relation to the work they are to perform for the employer. Also, in the event of an emergency, contractors should be able to take appropriate action as a part of the overall facility emergency action plan. Contractors should also be aware of the employer’s permit systems. Contractors should develop specified procedures for performing hot work and for entry into bins, silos, and tanks and these activities should be coordinated with the employer. Contractors are responsible for informing their own employees.

(b) This coordination will help to ensure that employers know what work is being performed at the facility by contractors; where it is being performed; and, that it is being performed in a manner that will not endanger employees.

(7) Housekeeping.

(a) The housekeeping program is to be designed to keep dust accumulations and emissions under control inside grain facilities. The housekeeping program, which is to be written, is to specify the frequency and method(s) used to best reduce dust accumulations.

(b) Ship, barge, and rail loadout and receiving areas which are located outside the facility need not be addressed in the housekeeping program. Additionally, truck dumps which are open on two or more sides need not be addressed by the housekeeping program. Other truck dumps should be addressed in the housekeeping program to provide for regular cleaning during periods of receiving grain or agricultural products. The housekeeping program should provide coverage for all workspaces in the facility and include walls, beams, etc., especially in relation to the extent that dust could accumulate.

(i) Dust accumulations.

(A) Almost all facilities will require some level of manual housekeeping. Manual housekeeping methods, such as vacuuming or sweeping with soft bristle brooms, should be used which will minimize the possibility of layered dust being suspended in the air when it is being removed.

(B) The housekeeping program should include a contingency plan to respond to situations where dust accumulates rapidly due to a failure of a dust enclosure hood, an unexpected breakdown of the dust control system, a dust-tight connection inadvertently knocked open, etc.

(C) The housekeeping program should also specify the manner of handling spills. Grain spills are not considered to be dust accumulations.

(D) A fully enclosed horizontal belt conveying system where the return belt is inside the enclosure should have inspection access such as sliding panels or doors to permit checking of equipment, checking for dust accumulations and facilitate cleaning if needed.

(ii) Dust emissions.

(A) Employers should analyze the entire stock handling system to determine the location of dust emissions and effective methods to control or to eliminate them. The employer should make sure that holes in spouting, casings of bucket elevators, pneumatic conveying pipes, screw augers, or drag conveyor casings, are patched or otherwise properly repaired to prevent leakage. Minimizing free falls of grain or grain products by using choke feeding techniques, and utilization of dust-tight enclosures at transfer points, can be effective in reducing dust emissions.

(B) Each housekeeping program should specify the schedules and control measures which will be used to control dust emitted from the stock handling system. The housekeeping program should address the schedules to be used for cleaning dust accumulations from motors, critical bearings and other potential ignition sources in the working areas. Also, the areas around bucket elevator legs, milling machinery and similar equipment should be given priority in the cleaning schedule. The method of disposal of the dust which is swept or vacuumed should also be planned.

(C) Dust may accumulate in somewhat inaccessible areas, such as those areas where ladders or scaffolds might be necessary to reach them. The employer may want to consider the use of compressed air and long lances to blow down these areas frequently. The employer may also want to consider the periodic use of water and hoselines to wash down these areas. If these methods are used, they are to be specified in the housekeeping program along with the appropriate safety precautions, including the use of personal protective equipment such as eyewear and dust respirators.

(D) Several methods have been effective in controlling dust emissions. A frequently used method of controlling dust emissions is a pneumatic dust collection system. However, the installation of a poorly designed pneumatic dust collection system has fostered a false sense of security and has often led to an inappropriate reduction in manual housekeeping. Therefore, it is imperative that the system be designed properly and installed by a competent contractor. Those employers who have a pneumatic dust control system that is not working according to expectations should request the engineering design firm, or the manufacturer of the filter and related equipment, to conduct an evaluation of the system to determine the corrections necessary for proper operation of the system. If the design firm or manufacturer of the equipment is not known, employers should contact their trade association for recommendations of competent
designers of pneumatic dust control systems who could provide assistance.

(E) When installing a new or upgraded pneumatic control system, the employer should insist on an acceptance test period of thirty to forty-five days of operation to ensure that the system is operating as intended and designed. The employer should also obtain maintenance, testing, and inspection information from the manufacturer to ensure that the system will continue to operate as designed.

(F) Aspiration of the leg, as part of a pneumatic dust collection system, is another effective method of controlling dust emissions. Aspiration of the leg consists of a flow of air across the entire boot, which entrains the liberated dust and carries it up the up-leg to take-off points. With proper aspiration, dust concentrations in the leg can be lowered below the lower explosive limit. Where a prototype leg installation has been instrumented and shown to be effective in keeping the dust level twenty-five percent below the lower explosive limit during normal operations for the various products handled, then other legs of similar size, capacity and products being handled which have the same design criteria for the air aspiration would be acceptable to OSHA, provided the prototype test report is available on site.

(G) Another method of controlling dust emissions is enclosing the conveying system, pressurizing the general work area, and providing a lower pressure inside the enclosed conveying system. Although this method is effective in controlling dust emissions from the conveying system, adequate access to the inside of the enclosure is necessary to facilitate frequent removal of dust accumulations. This is also necessary for those systems called "self-cleaning."

(H) The use of edible oil sprayed on or into a moving stream of grain is another method which has been used to control dust emissions. Tests performed using this method have shown that the oil treatment can reduce dust emissions. Repeated handling of the grain may necessitate additional oil treatment to prevent liberation of dust. However, before using this method, operators of grain handling facilities should be aware that the Food and Drug Administration must approve the specific oil treatment used on products for food and feed.

(I) As a part of the housekeeping program, grain elevators are required to address accumulations of dust at priority areas using the action level. The standard specifies a maximum accumulation of one-eighth inch dust, measurable by a ruler or other measuring device, anywhere within a priority area as the upper limit at which time employers must initiate action to remove the accumulations using designated means or methods. Any accumulation in excess of this amount and where no action has been initiated to implement cleaning would constitute a violation of the standard, unless the employer can demonstrate equivalent protection. Employers should make every effort to minimize dust accumulations on exposed surfaces since dust is the fuel for a fire or explosion, and it is recognized that a one-eighth inch dust accumulation is more than enough to fuel such occurrences.

(8) Filter collectors.

(a) Proper sizing of filter collectors for the pneumatic dust control system they serve is very important for the overall effectiveness of the system. The air to cloth ratio of the system should be in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. If higher ratios are used, they can result in more maintenance on the filter, shorter bag or sock life, increased differential pressure resulting in higher energy costs, and an increase in operational problems.

(b) A photoelectric gauge, magnetolectric gauge, or manometer, may be used to indicate the pressure rise across the inlet and outlet of the filter. When the pressure exceeds the design value for the filter, the air volume will start to drop, and maintenance will be required. Any of these three monitoring devices is acceptable as meeting WAC 296-99-060(1).

(c) The employer should establish a level or target reading on the instrument which is consistent with the manufacturer's recommendations that will indicate when the filter should be serviced. This target reading on the instrument and the accompanying procedures should be in the preventive maintenance program. These efforts would minimize the blinding of the filter and the subsequent failure of the pneumatic dust control system.

(d) There are other instruments that the employer may want to consider using to monitor the operation of the filter. One instrument is a zero motion switch for detecting a failure of motion by the rotary discharge valve on the hopper. If the rotary discharge valve stops turning, the dust released by the bag or sock will accumulate in the filter hopper until the filter becomes clogged. Another instrument is a level indicator which is installed in the hopper of the filter to detect the buildup of dust that would otherwise cause the filter hopper to be plugged. The installation of these instruments should be in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.

(e) All of these monitoring devices and instruments are to be capable of being read at an accessible location and checked as frequently as specified in the preventive maintenance program.

(f) Filter collectors on portable vacuum cleaners, and those used where fans are not part of the system, are not covered by requirements of WAC 296-99-060.

(9) Preventive maintenance.

(a) The control of dust and the control of ignition sources are the most effective means for reducing explosion hazards. Preventive maintenance is related to ignition sources in the same manner as housekeeping is related to dust control and should be treated as a major function in a facility. Equipment such as critical bearings, belts, buckets, pulleys, and milling machinery are potential ignition sources, and periodic inspection and lubrication of such equipment through a scheduled preventive maintenance program is an effective method for keeping equipment functioning properly and safely. The use of vibration detection methods, heat-sensitive tape or other heat detection methods that can be seen by the inspector or maintenance person will allow for a quick, accurate, and consistent evaluation of bearings and will help in the implementation of the program.

(b) The standard does not require a specific frequency for preventive maintenance. The employer is permitted flexibility in determining the appropriate interval for maintenance provided that the effectiveness of the maintenance program can be demonstrated. Scheduling of preventive maintenance should be based on manufacturer's recommendations for effective operation, as well as from the
employer’s previous experience with the equipment. However, the employer’s schedule for preventive maintenance should be frequent enough to allow for both prompt identification and correction of any problems concerning the failure or malfunction of the mechanical and safety control equipment associated with bucket elevators, dryers, filter collectors, and magnets. The pressure-drop monitoring device for a filter collector, and the condition of the lagging on the head pulley, are examples of items that require regularly scheduled inspections. A system of identifying the date, the equipment inspected and the maintenance performed, if any, will assist employers in continually refining their preventive maintenance schedules and identifying equipment problem areas. Open work orders where repair work or replacement is to be done at a designated future date as scheduled, would be an indication of an effective preventive maintenance program.

(c) It is imperative that the prearranged schedule of maintenance be adhered to regardless of other facility constraints. The employer should give priority to the maintenance or repair work associated with safety control equipment, such as that on dryers, magnets, alarm and shutdown systems on bucket elevators, bearings on bucket elevators, and the filter collectors in the dust control system. Benefits of a strict preventive maintenance program can be a reduction of unplanned downtime, improved equipment performance, planned use of resources, more efficient operations, and, most importantly, safer operations.

(d) The standard also requires the employer to develop and implement procedures consisting of locking-out and tagg ing equipment to prevent the inadvertent application of energy or motion to equipment being repaired, serviced, or adjusted, which could result in employee injury. All employees who have responsibility for repairing or servicing equipment, as well as those who operate the equipment, are to be familiar with the employer’s lock and tag procedures. A lock is to be used as the positive means to prevent operation of the disconnected equipment. Tags are to be used to inform employees why equipment is locked out. Tags are to meet requirements in WAC 296-24-14001. Locks and tags may only be removed by employees that placed them, or by their supervisor, to ensure the safety of the operation.

(10) Grain stream processing equipment. The standard requires an effective means of removing ferrous material from grain streams so that such material does not enter equipment such as hammer mills, grinders, and pulverizers. Large foreign objects, such as stones, should have been removed at the receiving pit. Introduction of foreign objects and ferrous material into such equipment can produce sparks which can create an explosion hazard. Acceptable means for removal of ferrous materials include the use of permanent or electromagnets. Means used to separate foreign objects and ferrous material should be cleaned regularly and kept in good repair as part of the preventive maintenance program in order to maximize their effectiveness.

(11) Emergency escape. The standard specifies that at least two means of escape must be provided from galleries (bin decks). Means of emergency escape may include any available means of egress, consisting of three components, exit access, exit, and exit discharge as defined in WAC 296-24-55001, the use of controlled descent devices with landing velocities not to exceed fifteen ft./sec., or emergency escape ladders from galleries. Importantly, the means of emergency escape are to be addressed in the facility emergency action plan. Employees are to know the location of the nearest means of emergency escape and the action they must take during an emergency.

(12) Dryers. Liquefied petroleum gas-fired dryers should have the vaporizers installed at least ten feet from the dryer. The gas piping system should be protected from mechanical damage. The employer should establish procedures for locating and repairing leaks when there is a strong odor of gas or other signs of a leak.

(13) Inside bucket elevators.

(a) Hazards associated with inside bucket elevator legs are the source of many grain elevator fires and explosions. Therefore, to mitigate these hazards, the standard requires the implementation of special safety precautions and procedures, as well as the installation of safety control devices. The standard provides for a phase-in period for many of the requirements to provide the employer time for planning the implementation of the requirements. Additionally, for elevators with a permanent storage capacity of less than one million bushels, daily visual inspection of belt alignment and bucket movement can be substituted for alignment monitoring devices and motion detection devices.

(b) The standard requires that belts (purchased after the effective date of the standard) have surface electrical resistance not to exceed 300 megohms. Test methods available regarding electrical resistance of belts are: The American Society for Testing and Materials D257-76, "Standard Test Methods for D-C Resistance or Conductance of Insulating Materials"; and, the International Standards Organization’s No. 284, "Conveyor Belts-Electrical Conductivity-Specification and Method of Test." When an employer has a written certification from the manufacturer that a belt has been tested using one of the above test methods, and meets the 300 megohm criteria, the belt is acceptable as meeting this standard. When using conductive belts, the employer should make certain that the head pulley and shaft are grounded through the drive motor ground or by some other equally effective means. When V-type drive belts are used to transmit power to the head pulley assembly from the motor drive shaft, it will be necessary to provide electrical continuity from the head pulley assembly to ground, e.g., motor grounds.

(c) Employers should also consider purchasing new belts that are flame retardant or fire resistive. A flame resistance test for belts is contained in 30 CFR 18.65.

[Statutory Authority: Chapter 49.17 RCW. 88-23-054 (Order 88-25), § 296-99-090, filed 11/14/88.]


The following table contains a cross-reference listing of current national consensus standards which provide information that may be of assistance to grain handling operations. Employers who comply with provisions in these national consensus standards that provide equal or greater protection than those in this chapter will be considered in compliance with the corresponding requirements in this chapter.
### Subject | National consensus standards
--- | ---
Grain elevators and facilities handling bulk raw agricultural commodities | ANSI/NFPA 61B
Feed mills | ANSI/NFPA 61C
Facilities handling agricultural commodities for human consumption | ANSI/NFPA 61D
Pneumatic conveying systems for agricultural commodities | ANSI/NFPA 66
Guide for explosion venting | ANSI/NFPA 68
Explosion prevention systems | ANSI/NFPA 69
Dust removal and exhaust systems | ANSI/NFPA 91

(Statutory Authority: Chapter 49.17 RCW. 88-23-054 (Order 88-25), § 296-99-093, filed 11/14/88.)

#### WAC 296-99-095 Appendix C, grain handling facilities. References for further information.

The following references provide information which can be helpful in understanding the requirements contained in various provisions of the standard, as well as provide other helpful information.

2. Practical Guide to Elevator Design; National Grain and Feed Association, P.O. Box 28328, Washington, DC 20005.
3. Dust Control for Grain Elevators; National Grain and Feed Association, P.O. Box 28328, Washington, DC 20005.
25. Explosion Venting and Suppression of Bucket Elevators; National Grain and Feed Association, P.O. Box 28328, Washington, DC 20005.
28. Retrofitting and Constructing Grain Elevators; National Grain and Feed Association, P.O. Box 28328, Washington, DC 20005.
29. Grain Industry Safety and Health Center-Training Series. (Preventing grain dust explosions, operations maintenance safety, transportation safety, occupational safety and health); Grain Elevator and Processing Society, P.O.
Box 15026, Commerce Station, Minneapolis, Minnesota 55415-0026.

(30) Suggestions for Organized Maintenance; The Mill Mutuals Loss Control Department, 1 Pierce Place, Suite 1260 West, Itasca, Illinois 60143-1269.

(31) Safety-The First Step to Success; The Mill Mutuals Loss Control Department, 1 Pierce Place, Suite 1260 West, Itasca, Illinois 60143-1269.

(32) Emergency Plan Notebook; Schoeff, Robert W. and James L. Balding, Kansas State University, Cooperative Extension Service, Extension Grain Science and Industry, Shellenberger Hall, Manhattan, Kansas 66506.

[Statutory Authority: Chapter 49.17 RCW. 88-23-054 (Order 88-25), § 296-99-095, filed 11/14/88.]

Chapter 296-100 WAC
SAFETY REQUIREMENTS FOR MATERIAL HOISTS

WAC

296-100-001 Scope. This standard applies to the design, construction, installation, operation, inspection, testing, maintenance, alterations, and repair of material hoists used to raise or lower materials during construction, alteration, or demolition. It is not applicable to the temporary use of permanently installed personnel elevators as material hoists.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 70.87.080, 70.87.090 and 70.87.100. 86-03-031 (Order 86-10), § 296-100-001, filed 1/10/86.]

WAC 296-100-010 Material hoist platforms. (1) Material hoist platforms shall be substantially constructed and of sufficient strength with a factor of safety of five for the rated load and capacity.

(2) Overhead protective covering of planking or heavy wire mesh shall be provided on the cross-head of every material hoist platform to prevent objects falling on the workmen when loading or unloading the hoist.

(3) The protection on the cross-head shall be made in sections and each section hinged, so they may be raised when hoisting long material.

(4) When using a hoist for long material, the several pieces of the material shall be securely fastened together, and made fast to the hoist so that no part of the load can fall or project beyond the sides of the hoist.

(5) Provide suitable blocking and cleats on all platforms when wheelbarrows or other rolling equipment are transported to hold them securely in place.

(6) Workmen shall not be allowed to ride on material hoists and a sign prohibiting such practice shall be posted on the cross bar of the platform or on the shaftway enclosure at each floor opening.

(7) The platforms of every hoist shall be enclosed on all sides where openings are not to be left with toeboards and a heavy wire screen enclosure formed of number sixteen U.S. gauge wire, one and one-half inch mesh.

[Order 70-11, § 296-100-010, filed 9/18/70, effective 10/21/70.]

WAC 296-100-020 Inside material hoist shaftways. (1) All material hoist shaftways erected inside buildings shall preferably be enclosed tightly with their entire height. When this is not practicable, the sides of shaftway not used for entrance shall be enclosed on each floor to a height of at least eight feet with wire netting formed of not less than number sixteen U.S. gauge wire, one and one-half inch mesh, or enclosed with wooden slats spaced vertically not more than four inches apart, with a toeboard placed around all sides except at the entrance.

(2) When two material shaftways are erected side by side, similar protection shall be placed between them.

(3) The enclosure shall extend at least two feet in front of the shaftway unless the entrances are protected with gates.

(4) All entrances into the shaftway shall be protected by hinges or pivoted bars or gates.

If bars are used, they shall not be less than two by three inches in section, placed at a height of not less than three feet nor more than four feet above the floor and located not nearer than two feet from the shaftway.

The bar shall be bolted to one side of the enclosure frame by a single bolt on which the bar may swing, and a slot provided at the opposite side to receive the end of the bar when it is lowered to a horizontal position. A hook or wooden button shall be provided to hold the bar up out of the way while loading or unloading the hoist.

If a gate is used, it shall be located not nearer than six inches from the front of the shaftway, at least five and one-half feet high, and the bottom not more than two inches off the floor.

(5) The guide rails of all hoists shall be kept rigid and in perfect alignment at all times.

(6) The guide rails shall be of sound lumber or steel of adequate uniform size to provide a firm track.

(7) Overhead sheave beams and their supports shall be of good sound timber or steel of strength and stiffness with a factor of safety of five to support the combined live and dead loads imposed.

(8) Protective covering of planking or heavy wire netting shall be provided above the overhead work of all hoists to prevent objects falling down the shaftway.

[Order 70-11, § 296-100-020, filed 9/18/70, effective 10/21/70.]

WAC 296-100-030 Outside hoisting towers. (1) Material hoist towers erected outside of buildings shall be constructed of strong, sound material and of ample strength with a factor of safety of five to carry the loads intended.

(2) Foundations for hoist towers shall be sufficiently large to spread the hoist load so that it will not exceed the safe bearing capacity of the soil on which it stands. Foundations shall be level.

(3) Hoist towers shall be erected plumb, square at the corners and sufficiently braced to make them rigid and stable.

(1997 Ed.)

[Title 296 WAC—page 1803]
(4) All splicing material on posts shall be not less than two inches in thickness, four feet long, and shall be spiked or bolted to at least two adjacent sides of the posts. All splices shall be staggered.

(5) An approved ladder securely fastened to the tower shall extend its entire height.

(6) Hoist towers shall be securely guyed and well anchored.

(7) The guys shall be securely clamped to "dead men" of sufficient size and well buried.

(8) Platforms of ample size and strength with railings and toeboards shall be built at each level where men work.

(9) Hoist towers shall be enclosed on all sides to a height of eight feet at lower landing with wire screen enclosure formed of number sixteen U.S. gauge wire, and one and one-half inch mesh, or other suitable material, securely fastened to the tower structure to prevent access to the space under any hoist platform.

(10) The overhead framework of all towers shall be of sufficient strength to take the total load of all sheaves, car and material to be hoisted with a factor of safety of five.

(11) When extremely high hoist towers are to be erected, and it is not practical to fully secure this tower by means of bracing or guys, they shall be built in sections, by erecting the lower section to an altitude to suffice for immediate needs, and extending it upward when the construction work has progressed sufficiently to make it possible to provide a support or bracing for the tower.

(12) Standard railing and toeboards shall be placed on the open sides of runways connecting the tower to the structure, and a bar or gate provided at all openings into the tower.

WAC 296-100-040 Hoisting machines. (1) All gearing on hoisting machines shall be enclosed. If electrical equipment is used, it shall be effectively grounded.

(2) Hoisting machines shall be of ample capacity and equipped with brakes capable of sustaining one hundred and fifty percent of rated load for stopping and sustaining the maximum load in any position.

(3) Hoisting machines shall be protected against the weather and falling objects by a substantial covering.

(4) All hoisting equipment shall be frequently inspected, and brakes, gears and operating levers kept in perfect working condition.

(5) Guards shall be provided to prevent persons coming in contact with hoisting cables.

(6) Brake drums shall be kept free of oil or grease, as it prevents the brake from holding the load.

WAC 296-100-050 Capacity plate. Rated load capacities, recommended operating speeds, and special hazard warning or instructions shall be posted on cars and platforms.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 70.87.080, 70.87.090 and 70.87.100. 86-03-031 (Order 86-10), § 296-100-050, filed 1/10/86.]
Board of Boiler Rules—Substantive

Chapter 296-104

296-104-310 New installations—Discharge from safety valves, blow off and drains.
296-104-320 New installations—Underground installations.
296-104-325 New installations—Supports.
296-104-330 New installations—Pressure reducing valves.
296-104-400 Existing installations—Stamping of existing boilers and unfired pressure vessels.
296-104-405 Existing installations—Existing boiler or unfired pressure vessels.
296-104-410 Existing installations—Noncode steel heating boilers.
296-104-415 Existing installations—Noncode cast iron boilers.
296-104-502 Repairs—Nonnuclear and alterations to boilers and pressure vessels.
296-104-510 Repairs—Riveted patches.
296-104-515 Nonnuclear repairs—Safety devices.
296-104-520 Repairs—Lap seam crack.
296-104-525 Repairs—Hydrostatic pressure tests.
296-104-530 Repairs—Air or vapor testing.
296-104-600 General requirements—Conditions not covered by these rules.
296-104-700 Inspection fees—Certificate fees—Expenses.
296-104-701 Civil penalties.
296-104-800 Inspection of systems subject to radioactivity.
296-104-801 Nuclear repairs/replacement.
296-104-805 Nuclear repairs—Safety devices.

**DISPOSITION OF SECTIONS FORMERLY CODIFIED IN THIS CHAPTER**

296-104-120 Inspection—Condemned boilers or unfired pressure vessel. [Statutory Authority: RCW 70.79.040. 91-11-107, § 296-104-120, filed 5/22/91, effective 6/22/91; Part III, § 5, filed 3/23/90.] Repealed by 95-19-058, filed 9/15/95, effective 10/16/95. Statutory Authority: RCW 70.79.030 and 70.79.040.

296-104-195 Pressure vessel clearances. [Statutory Authority: RCW 70.79.040. 90-04-009, § 296-104-195, filed 1/26/90, effective 2/26/90.] Repealed by 96-21-081, filed 10/16/96, effective 11/16/96. Statutory Authority: RCW 70.79.030 and 70.79.040.

296-104-201 Inspection of systems—Standard for water chillers. [Statutory Authority: RCW 70.79.030. 80-14-015 (Order 80-12), § 296-104-201, filed 9/23/80.] Repealed by 96-01-088 (Order 85-26), filed 12/18/85. Statutory Authority: RCW 70.79.040 and 70.79.050.

296-104-225 Inspection of systems—Reinstalled boiler or unfired pressure vessel. [Part IV, § 6, filed 3/23/90.] Repealed by 96-21-081, filed 10/16/96, effective 11/16/96. Statutory Authority: RCW 70.79.040 and 70.79.050.

296-104-250 Inspection of systems—Hot water heating systems. [Part IV, § 11, filed 3/23/90.] Repealed by 78-03-057 (Order 78-3), filed 2/22/78. Statutory Authority: RCW 70.79.050.


296-104-315 New installations—Blow off tanks. [Statutory Authority: RCW 70.79.030. 78-03-057 (Order 78-3), § 296-104-315, filed 2/22/78; Part V, § 4, filed 3/23/90.] Repealed by 89-15-025 (Order 89-05), filed 7/13/89, effective 8/13/89. Statutory Authority: Chapter 70.79 RCW.


WAC 296-104-001 Promulgation. The following rules and regulations apply to all boilers and unfired pressure vessels except those exempt under section 8, chapter 32, Laws of 1951 (RCW 70.79.080). Boilers and unfired pressure vessels listed under section 9, chapter 32, Laws of 1951 (RCW 70.79.090) are exempt from inspection and fees, but shall comply with all rules for construction, installation, repairs and general requirements.

The following rules and regulations were formulated in accordance with the law and are hereby promulgated.

Date: December 18, 1958

[Promulgation, filed 3/23/60.]

WAC 296-104-002 Approval by director. The following rules and regulations are hereby approved. They have the force and effect of law in accordance with section 5, chapter 32, Laws of 1951 (RCW 70.79.050).

Date: December 24, 1958

Department of Labor and Industries,
Jerry Hagan, Director

[Approval, filed 3/23/60.]

WAC 296-104-010 Definitions. "Agriculture purposes" shall mean any act performed on a farm in production of crops or livestock, and shall include the storage of such crops and livestock in their natural state, but shall not be construed to include the processing or sale of crops or livestock.

"API-510" shall mean the Pressure Vessel Inspection Code of the American Petroleum Institute with addenda and revisions, thereto made and approved by the institute which have been adopted by the board of boiler rules in accordance with the provisions of RCW 70.79.030.

"ASME Code" shall mean the boiler and pressure vessel code of the American Society of Mechanical Engineers with amendments thereto made and approved by the council of the society which have been adopted by the board of boiler rules in accordance with the provisions of RCW 70.79.030.

"Attendant" shall mean the person in charge of the operation of a boiler or unfired pressure vessel.

"Automatic operation of a boiler" shall mean unattended control of feed water and fuel in order to maintain the pressure and temperature within the limits set. Controls must be such that the operation follows the demand without interruption. Manual restart may be required when the burners is off because of low water, flame failure, power failure, high temperatures or pressures.

"Board of boiler rules" shall mean the board created by law and empowered under RCW 70.79.010.

"Certificate of competency" shall mean a certificate issued by the state board of boiler rules to a person who has
passed an examination prescribed by the board of boiler rules.

"Chief inspector" shall mean the inspector appointed under RCW 70.79.100.

"Commission" shall mean an annual state commission/inspection card issued to a person in the employ of the state, an insurance company or a company owner/user inspection agency holding a certificate of competency which authorizes them to perform inspections of boilers and/or unfired pressure vessels.

"Condemned boiler or unfired pressure vessel" shall mean a boiler or unfired pressure vessel that has been inspected and declared unsafe or disqualified by legal requirements by an inspector who has applied a stamping or marking designating its condemnation.

"Department" as used herein shall mean the department of labor and industries of the state of Washington.

"Deputy inspector" shall mean an inspector appointed under RCW 70.79.120.

"Director" shall mean the director of the department of labor and industries.

"Domestic and/or residential purposes" shall mean serving a private residence or an apartment house of less than six families.

"Existing installations" shall mean any boiler or unfired pressure vessel constructed, installed, placed in operation, or contracted for before January 1, 1952.

"External inspection" shall mean an inspection made while a boiler or unfired pressure vessel is in operation and includes the inspection and demonstration of controls and safety devices required by these rules.

"Inspector" shall mean the chief boiler inspector, a deputy inspector, or a special inspector.

"Internal inspection" shall mean an inspection made when a boiler or unfired pressure vessel is shut down and handholes, manholes, or other inspection openings are open or removed for examination of the interior. An external ultrasonic examination of unfired pressure vessels 36" in diameter and under, shall constitute an internal inspection.

"Low pressure heating boiler" shall mean a steam or vapor boiler operating at a pressure not exceeding 15 psig or a boiler in which water or other fluid is heated and intended for operation at pressures not exceeding 160 psig or temperatures not exceeding 250 degrees F by the direct application of energy from the combustion of fuels or from electricity, solar or nuclear energy.

"Reinstalled boiler or unfired pressure vessel" shall mean a boiler or unfired pressure vessel removed from its original setting and reset at the same location or at a new location without change of ownership.

"Rental boiler" shall mean any power or low pressure heating boiler that is under a rental contract between owner and user.

"Second hand boiler or unfired pressure vessel" shall mean a boiler or unfired pressure vessel of which both the location and ownership have changed after primary use.

"Special design" shall mean a design using nationwide engineering standards other than the codes adopted in WAC 296-104-200 or other than allowed in WAC 296-104-230.

"Special inspector" shall mean an inspector holding a Washington commission/inspection card issued to a person in the employ of the state, an insurance company or a company owner/user inspection agency holding a certificate of competency which authorizes them to perform inspections of boilers and/or unfired pressure vessels.

"Unfired steam boiler" shall mean a pressure vessel in which steam is generated by an indirect application of heat.

"Unfired pressure vessel" shall mean a closed vessel under pressure excluding:

(a) Fired process tubular heaters;
(b) Pressure containers which are integral parts of components of rotating or reciprocating mechanical devices where the primary design considerations and/or stresses are derived from the functional requirements of the device;
(c) Piping whose primary function is to transport fluids from one location to another;
(d) Those vessels defined as low pressure heating boilers or power boilers.

"Unfired steam boiler" shall mean a pressure vessel in which steam is generated by an indirect application of heat. It shall not include pressure vessels known as evaporators, heat exchangers, or vessels in which steam is generated by the use of heat resulting from the operation of a processing system containing a number of pressure vessels, such as used in the manufacture of chemical and petroleum products, which will be classed as unfired pressure vessels.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 70.79.030 and 70.79.040. 96-21-081, § 296-104-010, filed 10/16/96, effective 11/16/96. Statutory Authority: RCW 70.79.040. 94-21-002, § 296-104-010, filed 10/5/94, effective 11/5/94.]

(1997 Ed.)
WAC 296-104-015 Administration—Board meetings. The board of boiler rules shall hold its regular meetings in January, March, May, September and November of each year. The time, place, and date of each regular meeting shall be set by the chairman of the board and published annually. Special meetings may be called by the chairman when considered necessary by the board. The chief inspector will serve as secretary to the board without vote.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 70.79.030 and 70.79.040. 95-19-058, § 296-104-015, filed 9/15/95, effective 10/16/95. Statutory Authority: RCW 70.79.040. 91-11-107, § 296-104-015, filed 5/22/91, effective 6/22/91. Statutory Authority: RCW 70.79.050. 90-07-082, § 296-104-015, filed 3/21/90, effective 4/21/90. Statutory Authority: RCW 70.79.040 and 70.79.050. 86-01-068 (Order 85-26), § 296-104-010, filed 12/19/85; Order 72-11, § 296-104-010, filed 7/7/72; Part I, filed 3/23/60.]

WAC 296-104-018 Administration—Rule interpretation and revision. Interpretations will be brought to the board if the inquirer is aggrieved by the interpretation of the chief inspector (RCW 70.79.360). The board will consider written requests for interpretations and revisions to these definitions, rules, and regulations. Inquiries shall be limited to requests for interpretation of the rules or to proposed revisions to the existing rules and shall be submitted in the following format:

1. Scope. Involve a single rule or closely related rules.
2. Background. State the purpose of the inquiry, which should be either to obtain an interpretation or to propose a revision to existing rules. Provide concise information needed for the board’s understanding of the inquiry, including references to the WAC section as well as other code and/or standards paragraphs.
3. Inquiry structure. Provide statements in a condensed and precise question format and, where appropriate, compose in such a way that "yes" or "no" (perhaps with provisos) would be an acceptable reply.
4. Proposed reply. State what is believed the rule requires. If in the inquirer’s opinion a revision to the definitions, rules, and regulations is needed, recommended wording should be provided.

Inquiries shall be submitted to:
- Board of Boiler Rules
- % Chief Inspector
- Department of Labor & Industries
- B&CSIS
- Boiler Section
- P.O. Box 44410
- Olympia, WA 98504-4410

[Statutory Authority: RCW 70.79.040. 92-11-070, § 296-104-018, filed 5/20/92, effective 6/20/92.]

WAC 296-104-020 Administration—Filing requirements before installation. Manufacturers data reports on boilers and pressure vessels as required by the provisions of the ASME Code shall be filed by the owner or his agent with the chief inspector or the National Board of Boiler and Pressure Vessel Inspectors before installation. When the boilers or pressure vessel are of special design or construction not covered by the ASME Code (unless otherwise exempted by the rules and regulations), the owner or user shall apply to the board of boiler rules in writing for permission to install such boilers or pressure vessels and shall supply such details of design and construction as may be required by the board of boiler rules and approval shall be secured before construction is started. When second hand boilers or pressure vessels are to be reinstalled, the owner or user shall file a data report or construction details, as required, and secure approval from the chief inspector before starting installation.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 70.79.030 and 70.79.040. 95-19-058, § 296-104-020, filed 9/15/95, effective 10/16/95; Order 74-37, § 296-104-020, filed 11/8/74; Part II, § 1, filed 3/23/60.]

WAC 296-104-025 Administration—Owner to notify chief inspector of accidents. If a serious accident occurs which renders a boiler or unfired pressure vessel inoperative, the owner or user shall notify the chief inspector, and submit a detailed report of the accident. In cases of accidents, such as explosions or those resulting in personal injury, notice to the chief inspector shall be given immediately by telephone or electronic means designed to assure its earliest possible receipt. Neither the boiler or unfired pressure vessel nor any parts thereof shall be removed or disturbed before an investigation has been made by the chief inspector, or his designee except for the purpose of saving life or limiting consequential damage. The inspector making the investigation and inspection shall report to the chief inspector as soon as possible. The boiler or pressure vessel owner shall be responsible for all costs of the department’s investigation.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 70.79.030 and 70.79.040. 96-21-081, § 296-104-025, filed 10/16/96, effective 11/16/96; 95-19-058, § 296-104-025, filed 9/15/95, effective 10/16/95; Part II, § 2, filed 3/23/60.]

WAC 296-104-030 Administration—Penalty for operation of unsafe boilers or unfired pressure vessels. In the event that a boiler or unfired pressure vessel is unsafe to operate, the inspection certificate shall be suspended. Any person, firm, partnership, or corporation causing such objects to be operated under pressure without a valid certificate of inspection shall be in violation of RCW 70.79.320 and subject to the penalties specified in WAC 296-104-701.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 70.79.030 and 70.79.040. 95-19-058, § 296-104-030, filed 9/15/95, effective 10/16/95; Part II, § 3, filed 3/23/60.]

WAC 296-104-035 Administration—Conflict of interests. Inspectors commissioned by the state of Washington shall not engage in the sale of any service, article, or device or promote any other activity for personal gain relating to boilers or unfired pressure vessels or their appurtenances.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 70.79.030 and 70.79.040. 95-19-058, § 296-104-035, filed 9/15/95, effective 10/16/95; Part II, § 4, filed 3/23/60.]

WAC 296-104-040 Administration—Inspector’s inspection reports. Inspectors shall submit reports of
inspections of boilers and unfired pressure vessels on appropriate forms approved by the chief inspector. Routine reports of inspections shall be submitted within thirty days of inspection. Reports of reinspection after suspension of an inspection certificate shall be submitted by an inspector employed by the in-service inspection agency as soon as notice of corrective action has been received so that the vessel certificate can be reinstated and the boiler or unfired pressure vessel lawfully operated.

WAC 296-104-045 Administration—Insurance companies’ responsibilities. All insurance companies shall notify the chief inspector within thirty days of all boiler or unfired pressure vessel risks written, canceled, not renewed or suspended because of unsafe conditions. Special inspectors shall perform all in-service inspections of boilers and unfired pressure vessels insured by their employer. After a repair or alteration the in-service inspector is responsible to assure an R-1 form is completed and submitted to the department.

WAC 296-104-050 Administration—Examination for inspector. Examination for certificate of competency shall be held at locations selected by the board, four times each year, namely, the first Wednesday of the months of March, June, September and December. Special examinations will be held when considered necessary by the board.

Applicants for examination shall have had at least three years practical experience in the construction, maintenance, repair or operation of high pressure boilers or unfired pressure vessels as a mechanical engineer, steam engineer or boiler maker, or shall have had at least three years experience as an inspector of high pressure boilers and/or unfired pressure vessels. A credit of two years of the required experience will be given to applicants holding an engineering degree from a recognized college of engineering.

Application for examination for certificate of competency shall be in writing upon a form to be furnished by the director stating the school education of the applicant, a list of his employers, his period of employment and position held with each employer. Applications containing willful falsification or untruthful statements shall be rejected. If the applicant’s history and experience meet with the approval of the board of boiler rules, he shall be given a written examination dealing with Washington state boilers and unfired pressure law as well as the construction, installation, operation, maintenance and repair of boilers and/or unfired pressure vessels and their appurtenances, and the applicant shall be accepted or rejected on the merits of this examination. If the applicant is successful in meeting the requirements of the examining board, a certificate of competency will be issued.

WAC 296-104-055 Examination fees. A fee of sixty dollars will be charged for each applicant taking the examination for a certificate of competency or any examination sponsored by the National Board of Boiler and Pressure Vessel Inspectors. If an applicant fails to pass the examination this fee shall be good for one year during which a reexamination may be taken. Checks for examination fees shall be made payable to the state treasurer.

WAC 296-104-060 Commissions as inspectors. Upon the request of any company authorized to insure and insuring against loss from explosion of boilers and pressure vessels in this state, or upon the request of any company with an owner/user inspection agency operating pressure vessels in this state, the chief inspector shall issue a commission as a special inspector and an identifying commission card to any inspector actively engaged in boiler or pressure vessel inspection in this state if the inspector is employed by the requesting company and if the inspector has passed the written examination and holds a certificate of competency as set forth in WAC 296-104-050. The fee for the commission is twenty-five dollars. The commission shall be held at the home office of the employing company. Inspectors shall carry identifying commission cards while they are inspecting. A commission shall be valid for one year and may be renewed annually at the request of the employing company for a fee of ten dollars. The employing company shall return the commission and the identifying commission card at once to the chief inspector when the inspector to whom the commission was issued is no longer in its employ, or at the request of the chief inspector. The department may suspend or revoke a certificate of competency and commission issued to an inspector upon ten days notice to the inspector and to the inspector’s employer for incompetency or untrustworthiness; for willful falsification of any matter or statement contained in his application, or in the report of any inspection, or in any other application; or for other sufficient reason. The holder of a certificate of competency is entitled to a hearing before the board prior to the revocation or suspension of the certificate of competency. A person whose commission has been suspended, except for untrustworthiness, may apply to the board for reinstatement. A person whose commission has been revoked, except for untrustworthiness, may apply to the board to take a new examination for a commission after ninety days from the date of the revocation.

WAC 296-104-065 Administration—Reciprocal commissions. Upon the request of a boiler insurance company authorized to insure and insuring against loss from explosion of boilers and pressure vessels in this state, or a
company with an owner/user inspection agency, a commission as a special inspector of boilers and/or unfired pressure vessels shall be issued by the chief inspector to an inspected in the employ of such company provided the inspector has the experience prescribed in RCW 70.79.130 and:

1. Holds a certificate of competency or commission issued by a state which has adopted one or more sections of the ASME Code, or a national board commission, in either case having taken and passed a written examination equivalent to that required by the state of Washington; or

2. Is certified by the American Petroleum Institute in accordance with API-510, having taken and passed a written examination equivalent to that required by the state of Washington.

Application for a reciprocal commission shall be made on a form to be furnished by the chief inspector, and shall be accompanied by a copy of the applicant's certificate of competency or a National Board Commission; or an API certificate and evidence of having passed the API examination.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 70.79.030 and 70.79.040. 96-21-081, § 296-104-065, filed 3/23/60.]

WAC 296-104-100 Inspection—Frequency of inspections. Power boilers shall be inspected annually both internally and externally while not under pressure, and annually externally while under pressure, except organic vapor boilers which shall be internally inspected biennially and externally annually.

Low pressure heating boilers shall be inspected externally biennially. They shall in addition be inspected internally biennially except where construction does not permit an internal inspection or those nonvapor boilers using glycol, oil, or adequately treated with a corrosion inhibitor. In addition to the required external inspection, low pressure steam boilers shall, as a minimum, have a biennial internal inspection of their low water fuel cutoff.

Unfired pressure vessels shall be inspected externally biennially. Where subject to corrosion and construction permits they shall in addition be inspected internally biennially or at intervals established in accordance with the NBIC or API-510 when utilized by an owner/user inspection agency.

When internal intervals are extended by an owner/user inspection agency, based on the NBIC or API-510, ultrasonic examination is required at the biennial external certificate inspection.

Unfired pressure vessels not subject to internal corrosion shall be inspected externally biennially.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 70.79.030 and 70.79.040. 95-19-058, § 296-104-100, filed 9/15/95, effective 10/16/95. Statutory Authority: RCW 70.79.040. 94-21-002, § 296-104-100, filed 10/5/94, effective 11/5/94; Part II, § 1, filed 3/23/60.]

WAC 296-104-102 Inspection—Standards for in-service inspection. The standard for nonnuclear inspection of boilers, unfired pressure vessels, and safety devices is the NBIC, 1995 edition, with addenda. This code may be used on or after the date of issue and becomes mandatory twelve months after adoption by the board as specified in RCW 70.79.050(2).

The standard for nuclear inspection is the ASME section XI code. The ASME section XI code year and addenda shall be as specified in the owner in-service inspection program plan.

Where a petroleum or chemical process industry owner/user inspection agency so chooses, the standard for inspection of unfired pressure vessels used by the owner shall be the API-510, March 1992 seventh edition, with supplements. This code may be used on or after the date of issue.

Where a conflict exists between the requirements of the above standards and this chapter, this chapter shall prevail.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 70.79.030 and 70.79.040. 96-21-081, § 296-104-102, filed 10/16/96, effective 11/16/96. Statutory Authority: RCW 70.79.040. 94-21-002, § 296-104-102, filed 10/5/94, effective 11/5/94.]

WAC 296-104-105 Inspection—Notification of inspection. The owner or user shall prepare each boiler and unfired pressure vessel for internal inspection and shall prepare for and apply a hydrostatic pressure test whenever necessary on the date specified by the inspector. Seven days will be considered sufficient notification.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 70.79.030 and 70.79.040. 95-19-058, § 296-104-105, filed 9/15/95, effective 10/16/95; Part III, § 2, filed 3/23/60.]

WAC 296-104-110 Inspection—Unsafe or defective boilers or unfired pressure vessels. If an inspector, upon inspection of a boiler or unfired pressure vessel or appurtenances finds hazardous conditions such that it is unsafe to operate under pressure, remedial action shall be initiated at once. A red tag indicating "unsafe - do not use" shall be attached to the principle operating control and the owner or user advised that further operation is prohibited until specified repairs or other action are taken. The chief inspector shall be notified immediately, followed by a report on the condition. Any certificate in force is considered suspended. When reinspection establishes that necessary repairs have been made or corrective action taken so that the boiler or unfired pressure vessel is safe to operate, a report of reinspection shall be submitted to the chief inspector. The certificate of inspection will then be reinstated or a new certificate issued as appropriate.

If other defects, but not unsafe conditions, are found, a routine inspection report containing a noncompliance report shall be submitted to the chief inspector and the owner or user allowed to operate the object for a period as specified by the inspector until corrective action is completed.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 70.79.030 and 70.79.040. 95-19-058, § 296-104-110, filed 9/15/95, effective 10/16/95; Part III, § 3, filed 3/23/60.]

WAC 296-104-115 Inspection—Defective conditions concealed by covering. If upon an external inspection there is evidence of a leak or crack, enough of the covering of the boiler or unfired pressure vessel shall be removed to satisfy the inspector in order that he/she may determine as to the safety of the boiler or unfired pressure vessel, or if the covering cannot be removed at the time, he may order the operation of the boiler or unfired pressure vessel stopped.
WAC 296-104-125 Inspection—Certificate fees. If upon inspection a boiler or unfired pressure vessel is found to be suitable for use and to conform to these rules and regulations, the owner or user shall pay directly to the chief inspector fees as scheduled in RCW 70.79.290. Inspections are not complete until the certificate of inspection is posted.

If the owner or user of each boiler or unfired pressure vessel required to be inspected refuses to allow an inspection to be made, or refuses to pay the above fee, the certificate of inspection shall be suspended by the chief inspector until the owner or user complies with the requirements.

WAC 296-104-130 Inspection—Validity of inspection certificate. An inspection certificate, issued in accordance with RCW 70.79.290, shall be valid until expiration unless some defect or condition affecting the safety of the boiler or unfired pressure vessel is disclosed or the conditions of RCW 70.79.300 apply.

When portable unfired pressure vessels are inspected and certified by the state or the city jurisdictions of Spokane, Seattle or Tacoma, the certificates will be considered valid certificates provided they are posted on or near the vessel, and provided there is an agreement between that city and the state.

WAC 296-104-135 Inspection—Restamping of boilers and unfired pressure vessels. When the stamping on a boiler or unfired pressure vessel becomes indistinct the inspector shall instruct the owner or user to have it restamped. Request for permission to restamp the boiler or unfired pressure vessel shall be made to the chief inspector and proof of the original stamping shall accompany the request. Restamping authorized by the chief inspector shall be done only in the presence of an inspector, and shall be identical with the original stamping except that it will not be required to restamp the ASME symbol. Notice of completion of such restamping shall be filed with the chief boiler inspector by the inspector who witnessed the restamping of the boiler or unfired pressure vessel together with a facsimile of the stamping applied.

WAC 296-104-140 Inspection—State stamp. Upon completion of the installation, all boilers and unfired pressure vessels shall be inspected by the chief inspector, a deputy inspector, or a special inspector. At the time of this inspection, each boiler or unfired pressure vessel shall be marked with a serial number of the state of Washington followed by the letter "W," said letter and figures to be not less than 5/16 in. in height. The marking shall not be concealed by lagging or paint and shall be exposed at all times.

WAC 296-104-145 Inspection of systems. A group of unfired pressure vessels operating as a single unit such as the vessels in a refrigeration system, evaporators, ironers and paper machines may be given one number, designating the different vessels of the unit as a-b-c, etc. The inspector’s report shall cover all pressure vessels in the system individually. One certificate shall be issued for the unit. Certificate charge shall be as outlined in RCW 70.79.290, for each vessel of the system.

Data sheets shall be made available at the time of first inspection if not filed with the national board.

Washington special numbers when assigned by the chief inspector shall be preceded by the letters: WS.

All rental boilers used in the state of Washington shall be marked with the serial number of the state of Washington followed by the letters "WR." This will indicate that the boiler is a rental unit. The numbers and letters shall not be less than 5/16 inch in height. The marking shall not be concealed by lagging or paint and shall be exposed at all times.

WAC 296-104-150 Inspection—Unfired steam boilers. Unfired steam boilers operating at pressures of 50 psi or more shall be inspected as power boilers. Unfired steam boilers operating at less than 50 psi shall be inspected as unfired pressure vessels.

WAC 296-104-151 Inspection—Rental boilers. Any rental boiler used in the state of Washington will have an internal inspection completed once a year. An operating inspection under pressure shall be conducted by the chief inspector, a deputy inspector, or a special inspector at each and every rental location before being placed into service.

Any rental boiler which has never been in rental service in the state of Washington will have a satisfactory hydrostatic test completed along with an initial internal inspection prior to having a state number issued. Each operating inspection will be reported to the state of Washington using the standard inspection form and a copy of report posted on the rental boiler.

Inspections will be the responsibility of the rental boiler owner but may be completed by the user’s special inspector.

WAC 296-104-155 Inspection—Preparation for internal inspection. The owner or user shall prepare a boiler for internal inspection in the following manner or as required by the inspector:

(a) Water shall be drawn off and the boiler thoroughly washed.
b) All manhole and handhole plates and wash-out plugs and water column connections shall be removed, the furnace and combustion chambers thoroughly cooled and cleaned.

c) All grates of internally fired boilers shall be removed.

d) At each annual inspection brickwork shall be removed as required by the inspector in order to determine the condition of the boiler headers, furnace, supports, or other parts.

e) The steam gauge shall be removed for testing or evidence of testing shown.

(f) Any leakage of steam or hot water into the boiler shall be cut off by disconnecting the pipe or valve at the most convenient point.

(g) The low water cutout shall be disassembled to such a degree as the inspector shall require.

WAC 296-104-160 Inspection—Boilers or unfired pressure vessels improperly prepared for inspection. If a boiler or unfired pressure vessel has not been properly prepared for an internal inspection, the owner or user fails to comply with the requirements for hydrostatic test as set forth in these rules, the inspector may decline to make the inspection or test and the certificate of inspection shall be withheld until the owner or user complies with the requirements.

Unfired pressure vessels shall be prepared for inspection to the extent deemed necessary by the inspector.

WAC 296-104-165 Inspection—Removal of covering to permit inspection. If the boiler or unfired pressure vessel is jacketed so that the longitudinal seams of shells, drums, or domes cannot be seen, enough of the jacketing, setting wall, or other form of casing or housing shall be removed so that the size of the rivets, pitch of the rivets, and other data necessary to determine the safety of the boiler or unfired pressure vessel may be obtained provided such information cannot be determined by other means.

WAC 296-104-170 Inspection—Shop inspections. Shop inspections shall be as required in the applicable sections of the ASME Code. Only inspectors holding a national board commission with the appropriate endorsements and a commission issued by the state of Washington shall make shop inspections in this state. Supervisors of inspectors who perform shop inspections in the state need only a National Board Commission with the appropriate endorsements.

Upon request from a boiler or pressure vessel manufacturer holding an ASME Certificate of Authorization within the jurisdiction, the department shall provide inspection services as required by the ASME Code. The manufacturer receiving such inspection services shall reimburse the department for the time and expenses in accordance with the fee schedule established in WAC 296-104-700.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 70.79.030 and 70.79.040. 96-21-081, § 296-104-170, filed 10/16/96, effective 11/16/96. Statutory Authority: RCW 70.79.040. 90-20-025, § 296-104-170, filed 9/24/90, effective 10/25/90. Statutory Authority: WAC 70.79.030. 78-03-057 (Order 78-3), § 296-104-170, filed 2/22/78; Part III, § 15, filed 3/23/60.]

WAC 296-104-200 Construction—Standards for new construction. The standards for new construction are the ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code, Sections I, III, IV, VIII, and X, 1995 edition, with addenda and the ASME/ANSI PVHO-1 (Standard for Pressure Vessels for Human Occupancy), 1987 edition. These codes and standards may be used on or after the date of issue and become mandatory twelve months after adoption by the board as specified in RCW 70.79.050(2). The board recognizes that the ASME Code states that new editions of the code become mandatory on issue and that subsequent addenda become mandatory six months after the date of issue. Also, in circumstances such as nuclear systems, the time period for addenda becoming mandatory is defined in the Code of Federal Regulations.

WAC 296-104-205 Construction—Nonstandard new construction. Those boilers and unfired pressure vessels that are exempted by the codes adopted in WAC 296-104-200 due to volume, temperature or pressure requirements, and are not to be constructed to those codes, must be certified by a nationally recognized testing agency or constructed to WAC 296-104-230.

Other boilers and unfired pressure vessels that are not to be constructed to the codes adopted in WAC 296-104-200 may be treated as special designs at the discretion of the board. Nonstandard construction shall not be permitted to avoid standard construction.

WAC 296-104-210 Construction—Special designs. Boilers and unfired pressure vessels of special design require a special certificate granted by the board. At a minimum the following shall be supplied to obtain board approval for special designs: Prints, calculations, and a Washington state professional engineer's evaluation of the design. Upon board approval a Washington special number will be assigned by the chief inspector. The installation will be subject to the...
regular inspections required by WAC 296-104-100 and any additional conditions as required by the board.

WAC 296-104-215 Construction—Nonstandard boilers and unfired pressure vessels. Nonstandard boilers and unfired pressure vessels constructed prior to January 1, 1952, may be used provided they have not been moved from their original setting since January 1, 1952, or ownership has not changed since January 1, 1952.

WAC 296-104-220 Construction—Nonstandard second hand boilers or unfired pressure vessels. Nonstandard second hand boilers or unfired pressure vessels constructed after January 1, 1952, cannot be used in this state without prior approval of the board of boiler rules. At a minimum the following shall be supplied to obtain board approvals: Prints, a history, calculations, and a Washington state professional engineer’s evaluation of the design and present condition. Upon board approval a Washington special number will be assigned by the chief inspector. The installation will be subject to regular inspections required by WAC 296-104-100 and any additional conditions as required by the board.

WAC 296-104-230 Construction—New vessels exempted from code requirements for volume, pressure or temperature. Boilers or unfired pressure vessels that are not required by the codes adopted in WAC 296-104-200 to be built to those codes (except those exempted in the RCWs), shall be tested as follows:

One boiler or vessel of each design and size taken from the manufacturer’s stock at random, shall be subjected to a hydrostatic test in the presence of an inspector holding a national board commission. The boiler or vessel shall withstand a pressure of 150% of its design pressure without leaks or excessive distortion. Samples shall be taken from the longitudinal seam and tests made as outlined in Section IX ASME Code for root and face bends and reduced tensile coupons. Upon successfully passing the above tests, a maximum allowable working pressure of its design pressure will be allowed for all boilers or vessels constructed to identical specifications. The company name, serial number, working pressure, and energy input (if applicable) shall be stamped or marked in a permanent manner on each boiler or vessel. A retest shall be made at the inspector’s discretion or by the request of the chief inspector. Any vessels containing water and an air cushion designed for less than 300 psi and 210 degree F, in use prior to January 1, 1997, may be accepted by hydrostatically testing them to twice their maximum allowable working pressure.

WAC 296-104-235 Construction—Boiler and unfired pressure vessel safety relief valves. The boilers and unfired pressure vessels covered by WAC 296-104-230 shall be protected by the installation of ASME Code relief valves with trial levers, set pressure not to exceed the boiler’s or the vessel’s design pressure. Relief valves shall be installed on top of the boiler or the vessel or on outlet piping as close as possible to the boiler or vessel, with a minimum of fittings and no valves intervening. The outlet of the relief valve shall be run full size to a safe place.

WAC 296-104-240 Construction—Unfired pressure vessels piping components. When a portion of pipe has significant duties other than the transportation of a liquid, gas, or other material; such as storage, catch basin, scrubber, snubber, absorber, or pulsation dampener, it shall be deemed to be an unfired pressure vessel and shall conform to the rules governing the design, construction, inspection, and stamping of unfired pressure vessels.

WAC 296-104-245 Construction—Combustible fluid heaters. Steam or hot water combustible fluid heaters shall be so designed and constructed that in the event of failure of any part, the combustible fluid cannot enter the boiler water.

WAC 296-104-255 Installation—Clearance at top of boilers. When boilers are replaced or new boilers installed in either existing or new buildings, a minimum clearance as specified below shall be provided between the top of boiler and ceiling:

(1) Power boilers having a steam generating capacity in excess of 5,000 pounds per hour or having a heating surface in excess of 1,000 sq.ft. or input in excess of 5,000,000 btu per hour. Clearance shall be 7 feet.

(2) Low pressure heating boilers which exceed any one of the following limits: 5,000,000 btu input; 5,000 lbs. steam per hour capacity or 1,000 sq.ft. heating surface; and power boilers which do not exceed any of the following limits: 5,000,000 btu input; 5,000 lbs. steam per hour capacity or 1,000 sq.ft. heating surface; and all boilers with manholes on top of boiler except those described in paragraph (1) above. 3 feet.

(3) Low pressure heating boilers which do not exceed the above limits and miniature boilers 2 feet.

[Title 296 WAC—page 1812]
WAC 296-104-256 Installation—Reinstalled standard boiler or unfired pressure vessel. When a stationary standard boiler or unfired pressure vessel is moved and reinstalled it must be inspected by an inspector. The following will be required:

1. The fittings and appliances must comply with the latest codes adopted in WAC 296-104-200.
2. For standard vessels moved to Washington state a complete history of inspection, operation and repairs shall be available for all boilers exceeding 200,000 btu/hr and any pressure vessels exceeding 100 cubic feet.
3. For any power boiler an evaluation by a Washington state professional engineer or an organization holding a valid ASME Certificate of Authorization is required.

The following are required unless waived by the inspector:

(a) A hydrostatic test up to 150% of the MAWP.
(b) Nondestructive testing of any parts.
(c) An operational test.
(d) Any repairs deemed necessary.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 70.79.030 and 70.79.040. 96-21-081, § 296-104-256, filed 10/16/96, effective 11/16/96.]

WAC 296-104-260 Installation—Clearance, front, back and sides. When boilers are replaced or new boilers installed in either existing or new buildings, minimum clearance shall be provided as specified below:

1. Minimum clearance at sides and back wall shall be one and one-half feet or at the discretion of the inspector the manufacturers recommended clearances may be used if they allow sufficient room for inspection. Boilers having manholes shall have five feet clearance from the manhole opening and any wall, ceiling, or piping that will prevent a person from entering the boiler.
2. Clearance in front and back shall be sufficient for operation, maintenance, and repair.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 70.79.030 and 70.79.040. 96-21-081, § 296-104-260, filed 10/16/96, effective 11/16/96. Statutory Authority: Chapter 70.79 RCW. 89-15-025 (Order 89-05), § 296-104-260, filed 7/13/89, effective 8/13/89; Part IV, § 13, filed 3/23/60.]

WAC 296-104-265 Inspection of systems—Control and limit devices. All automatically fired steam, vapor, or hot water boilers excepting boilers having a constant attendant who has no other duties while the boiler is in operation, shall be equipped with an automatic low-water fuel cut-off and an automatic water feeding device. These may be incorporated in one body or may be separate devices. Designs embodying a float and float bowl shall have a water equalizing connection by which the bowl may be incorporated in one body or may be separate. Inlet and equalizing pipe can be flushed and the device tested.

Immersion units shall be designed so that they may be readily tested at frequent intervals. All boilers newly installed after June 1989 that are automatically fired low pressure steam heating boilers, small power boilers, and power steam boilers without a constant attendant who has no other duties shall be equipped with two high steam pressure limit controls, one of which shall be provided with a manual reset on the control with the highest setting, and two low-water fuel cut-offs, one of which shall be provided with a manual reset device and independent of the feed water controller.

For coil type steam boilers may use two high-temperature limit controls, one of which shall be manually reset in the hot water coil section of the boiler instead of the low-water fuel cut-off. Control and limit devices shall be independently connected and electrically wired in series.

All automatically fired hot water supply, low-pressure hot water heating boilers, and power hot water boilers shall be equipped with two high-temperature limit controls, one of which shall be provided with a manual reset on the control with the highest setting, and one low-water fuel cut-off with a manual reset and independent of the feed water controller. For coil type hot water boilers a low-water flow limit control installed in the circulating water line may be used instead of a low-water fuel cut-off. Control and limit devices shall be independently connected and electrically wired in series.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 70.79.240. 88-01-064 (Order 87-25), § 296-104-265, filed 12/17/87; Part IV, § 14, filed 3/23/60.]

WAC 296-104-270 Inspection of systems—Explosion doors. Explosion doors, if used and if located in setting walls within seven feet of the firing floor or operating platform shall be provided with substantial deflectors to divert the blast.

[Part IV, § 15, filed 3/23/60.]

WAC 296-104-273 Installation—Pressure vessel clearances. When pressure vessels are replaced or new vessels are installed in either existing or new buildings, a minimum height of eighteen inches shall be provided between the top of the pressure vessel proper and the ceiling and adjacent walls or other structures. All pressure vessels having manholes shall have five feet clearance from manhole openings and any wall, ceiling, or piping that will prevent a person from entering the vessel. Lesser clearances may be acceptable at the discretion of the inspector.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 70.79.030 and 70.79.040. 96-21-081, § 296-104-273, filed 10/16/96, effective 11/16/96.]

WAC 296-104-285 Unfired pressure vessels in places of public assembly. Unfired pressure vessels in places of public assembly shall be exempt from the rules of this chapter when they do not exceed 1 1/2 cubic feet in volume and have a safety valve setting of 150 psi, or less; or when they are less than 6 inches in diameter, and do not exceed 5 cubic feet in volume regardless of pressure.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 70.79.030. 78-03-057 (Order 78-3), § 296-104-285, filed 2/22/78.]

WAC 296-104-300 New installations—Ladders and runways. When the boiler controls, valves, manholes, or casing openings are over ten feet from the fireroom floor, a fireproof runway or platform shall be provided, with handrails, at a convenient level for the purpose of affording safe access to the boiler. When runway or platform is more than twelve feet in extent, at least two means of exit shall be provided, each exit to be remotely located from the other. The provisions of this paragraph are mandatory for power boilers and are recommended for low pressure boilers.

[Part V, § 1, filed 3/23/60.]
WAC 296-104-305 New installations—Exits from boiler rooms. Boiler rooms containing a boiler or a combination of boilers of over 2,000 square feet of heating surface shall have two means of exit, each remotely located from the other. Each elevation shall have at least two means of egress, each remotely located from the other. At least one means of exit, in case of a difference in elevation, shall be by ramp or stairway of standard design.

[Part V, § 2, filed 3/23/60.]

WAC 296-104-310 New installations—Discharge from safety valves, blow offs and drains. The discharge from safety valves, blow offs and drains shall be located to prevent injury to personnel or property. The discharge from safety valves on boilers of 5,000 pounds of steam per hour capacity of single or multiple units shall be extended outside of building.

[Part V, § 3, filed 3/23/60.]

WAC 296-104-320 New installations—Underground installations. Where necessary to install a vessel underground, it shall be enclosed in a concrete or masonry pit with removable cover so that inspection of the entire shell and heads of the vessel can be made.

[Part V, § 5, filed 3/23/60]

WAC 296-104-325 New installations—Supports. Each boiler or unfired pressure vessel shall be supported by masonry or structural supports of sufficient strength and rigidity to safely support the vessel and its contents. There shall be no excessive vibration in either the vessel or its connecting piping.

[Part V, § 6, filed 3/23/60.]

WAC 296-104-330 New installations—Pressure reducing valves. (1) Where pressure reducing valves are used one or more relief or safety valves shall be provided on the low pressure side of the reducing valve in case the piping or equipment on the low pressure side does not meet the requirement for the full initial pressure. The relief or safety valves shall be located adjoining to or as close as possible to the reducing valve. Proper protection shall be provided to prevent injury or damage caused by the escaping steam from the discharge of relief or safety valves if vented to the atmosphere. The combined discharge capacity of the relief valves shall be such that the pressure rating of the lower pressure piping or equipment shall not be exceeded in case the reducing valve sticks open.

(2) The use of hand-controlled bypasses around reducing valves is permissible. The bypass if used around a reducing valve shall not be greater in capacity than the reducing valve unless the piping or equipment is adequately protected by relief valves or meets the requirements of the high pressure system. It is mandatory that a pressure gauge as well as a relief valve be installed on the low pressure side of a reducing valve.

[Part V, § 7, filed 3/23/60.]

WAC 296-104-400 Existing installations—Stamping of existing boilers and unfired pressure vessels. Each existing boiler and unfired pressure vessel shall be identified by a serial number of the state of Washington. The number will be assigned by the chief inspector and applied by an authorized inspector. The stamping shall be kept free of paint and lagging so that it will be plainly visible and easily read by the inspectors. Stamp shall be as outlined in WAC 296-104-140.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 70.79.040. 90-20-029, § 296-104-400, filed 9/24/90, effective 10/25/90; Part VI, § 1, filed 3/23/60.]

WAC 296-104-405 Existing installations—Existing boiler or unfired pressure vessels. The maximum allowable working pressure shall be determined by the following formula:

\[
TS \times t \times E \times R \times FS = M \times A \times W \times P
\]

Where

- \(TS\) = as given in ASME Code, when material cannot be identified use 55,000 for steel and 45,000 for wrought iron.
- \(t\) = the thinnest part determined by actual measurement.
- \(E\) = efficiency of longitudinal joint or ligament, whichever is the least, determined by the rules and formula in the ASME Code.
- \(R\) = radius of largest course in inches.
- \(FS\) = the minimum for boilers shall be 5; for reinstalled or second hand boilers, 6; for boilers with longitudinal lap seams, 8 (age limit for such boilers 30 years, may then be used at 15 psi provided they can otherwise pass inspection).

The minimum for unfired pressure vessels shall be 4 when less than 20 years old, 4 1/2 when over 20 years old.

[Part VI, § 2, filed 3/23/60.]

WAC 296-104-410 Existing installations—Noncode steel heating boilers. The maximum allowable working pressure for noncode steel heating boilers shall be 15 psi steam. For hot water service the allowable working pressure shall be computed from the formula in WAC 296-104-405, maximum 160 psi.

[Part VI, § 3, filed 3/23/60.]

WAC 296-104-415 Existing installations—Noncode cast iron boilers. The maximum allowable working pressure for noncode cast iron boilers shall be 15 psi steam or 30 psi water.

[Part VI, § 4, filed 3/23/60.]

WAC 296-104-502 Repairs—Nonnuclear and alterations to boilers and pressure vessels. Repairs and alterations to boilers and pressure vessels shall be made in accordance with the rules of the National Board Inspection Code (NBIC) as adopted in WAC 296-104-102.

Repairs/alterations may be made by:

(1) An organization in possession of a valid Certificate of Authorization for use of the "R" symbol stamp, issued by the National Board provided such repairs/alterations are within the scope of the organization's Quality Control...
System. The chief inspector may limit or restrict repairs/alterations for cause.

Owner/user special inspectors may only accept repairs/alterations to unfired pressure vessels operated by their respective companies per RCW 70.79.130.

Where required, reports of welded repairs/alterations, signed by the organization and a commissioned inspector shall be submitted to the department.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 70.79.040. 94-21-002, § 296-104-502, filed 10/5/94, effective 11/5/94.]

WAC 296-104-510 Repairs—Riveted patches. In applying riveted patches the design of the patch and method of installation is subject to approval of the inspector.

[Part VII, § 3, filed 3/23/60.]

WAC 296-104-515 Nonnuclear repairs—Safety devices. All boilers and pressure vessels shall be safeguarded by safety valves, safety relief valves, or rupture discs, as specified in the ASME Code.

The resetting, repairing, and restamping of safety valves and relief valves shall be done by a qualified manufacturer or valve repair organization holding a valid "V," "UV," or "VR" Certificate of Authorization issued by the National Board of Boiler and Pressure Vessel Inspectors. Section IV safety valves shall be repaired only by the valve manufacturer. Boiler and pressure vessel users, however, may authorize external adjustments to be made to bring their installed safety valves and relief valves, except Section IV safety valves, back to the stamped set pressure. This adjustment shall be witnessed and approved by a National Board Commissioned Inspector. All such external adjustments shall be resealed showing the identification of the organization making the adjustments and the date.

Repairing of noncode relief or safety valves shall not be allowed, except as specified below. Noncode liquid relief valves installed prior to 1-1-85 shall be repaired by an organization holding a valid "V," "UV," or "VR" Certificate of Authorization, but need not be stamped.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 70.79.030. 86-04-059 (Order 86-01), § 296-104-515, filed 2/4/86. Statutory Authority: RCW 70.79.030 and 70.79.330. 84-21-012 (Order 84-20), § 296-104-515, filed 10/5/84; Part VII, § 4, filed 3/23/60.]

WAC 296-104-520 Repairs—Lap seam crack. The shell or drum of a boiler or unfired pressure vessel in which a lap seam crack is discovered along a longitudinal riveted joint shall be immediately discontinued from use. If the boiler or unfired pressure vessel is not more than 15 years of age, a complete new course of the original thickness may be installed at the discretion of the inspector (and after approval of the chief inspector). Patching is prohibited. By "lap seam crack" is meant the typical crack frequently found in lap seams, extending parallel to the longitudinal joint and located either between or adjacent to rivet holes.

[Part VII, § 5, filed 3/23/60.]

WAC 296-104-525 Repairs—Hydrostatic pressure tests. (1) A hydrostatic pressure test, when applied to boilers or unfired pressure vessels of riveted or welded construction, shall not exceed one and one-half times the maximum allowable working pressure. During the hydrostatic pressure test, the safety valve or valves shall be removed or each valve disc shall be held down by a testing clamp and not by applying additional load to the spring with the compression screw. It is suggested that the minimum temperature of the water used to apply a hydrostatic test be not less than 70°F., but the maximum temperature shall not exceed 160°F.

(2) Note: When hydrostatic test is to be applied to existing installations the pressure shall be as follows:
(a) For all cases involving the question of tightness the pressure shall be equal to the release pressure of the safety valve or valves having the highest release setting.
(b) For all cases involving the question of safety, the pressure shall be equal to one and one-half times the maximum allowable working pressure.

[Part VII, § 6, filed 3/23/60.]

WAC 296-104-530 Repairs—Air or vapor testing. Testing by air or vapor at pressures in excess of 15 lbs. shall not be undertaken without special permission from the inspector.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 70.79.040. 92-11-070, § 296-104-530, filed 5/20/92, effective 6/20/92. Part VII, § 7, filed 3/23/60.]

WAC 296-104-600 General requirements—Conditions not covered by these rules. (1) In any condition not covered by these rules, the latest edition of the ASME Code for design, construction, and installation shall apply.

(2) Should any section, subsection, sentence, phrase, clause, provision or exemption of these rules be declared unconstitutional or invalid for any reason, such invalidity shall not affect the remaining portion or provisions hereof.

[Part VIII, § 1, filed 3/23/60.]

WAC 296-104-700 Inspection fees—Certificate fees—Expenses. The following fees shall be paid by, or on behalf of, the owner or user upon the completion of the inspection. The inspection fees apply to inspections made by inspectors employed by the state.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Category</th>
<th>Internal</th>
<th>External</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Heating boilers:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cast iron—All sizes</td>
<td>25.00</td>
<td>20.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>All other boilers less</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>than 500 sq. ft.</td>
<td>30.00</td>
<td>20.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>500 sq. ft. to 2500 sq.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ft.</td>
<td>50.00</td>
<td>25.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Each additional 2500 sq.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ft. of total heating</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>surface, or any portion</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>thereof</td>
<td>20.00</td>
<td>10.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Power boilers:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Internal</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Less than 100 sq. ft.</td>
<td>25.00</td>
<td>20.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100 sq. ft. to less</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>than 500 sq. ft.</td>
<td>30.00</td>
<td>20.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>500 sq. ft. to 2500 sq.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ft.</td>
<td>50.00</td>
<td>25.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Each additional 2500 sq.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ft. of total heating</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>surface, or any portion</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>thereof</td>
<td>20.00</td>
<td>10.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pressure vessels:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Automatic utility hot</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>water supply heaters</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>per RCW 70.79.090</td>
<td>5.00</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>All other pressure</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>vessels:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

[Title 296 WAC—page 1815]
Square feet shall be determined by multiplying the length of the shell by its diameter. | Internal | External |
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Less than 15 sq. ft.</td>
<td>20.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15 sq. ft. to less than 50 sq. ft.</td>
<td>30.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>50 sq. ft. to 100 sq. ft.</td>
<td>35.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>For each additional 100 sq. ft. or any portion thereof</td>
<td>10.00</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Certificate of inspection fees: For objects inspected, the certificate of inspection fee is $15.00 per object.

Nonnuclear shop inspections, field construction inspections, and special inspection services:
- For each hour or part of an hour up to 8 hours: 30.00
- For each hour or part of an hour in excess of 8 hours: 45.00

Nuclear shop inspections, nuclear field construction inspections, and nuclear triennial shop survey and audit:
- For each hour or part of an hour up to 8 hours: 45.00
- For each hour or part of an hour in excess of 8 hours: 70.00

Nonnuclear triennial shop survey and audit:
- When state is authorized inspection agency:
  - For each hour or part of an hour up to 8 hours: 30.00
  - For each hour or part of an hour in excess of 8 hours: 45.00

Expenses shall include:
- Travel time and mileage: The department shall charge for its inspectors' travel time from their offices to the inspection sites and return. The travel time shall be charged for at the same rate as that for the inspection, audit, or survey. The department shall also charge the current Washington office of financial management accepted mileage cost fees or the actual cost of purchased transportation. Hotel and meals: Actual cost not to exceed the office of financial management approved rate.

Reinspection fee: Same as the fee for the previous inspection during which discrepancies were reported. The fee will be charged only if the discrepancies are not corrected before the reinspection. The fee shall not exceed $25.00. Washington state specials: For each vessel to be considered by the board for a Washington state special certificate, a fee of $300.00 must be paid to the department before the board meets to consider the vessel. The board may, at its discretion, prorate the fee when a number of vessels that are essentially the same are to be considered.

WAC 296-104-701 Civil penalties. (1) An owner, user, or operator of a boiler or pressure vessel that violates a provision of chapter 70.79 RCW, or of the rules adopted under that chapter, is liable for a civil penalty based on the following schedule.

Operating under pressure a boiler or pressure vessel which the department has condemned, has issued a red tag or has suspended the inspection certificate:
- First offense: $150.00
- Second offense: $300.00
- Each additional offense: $500.00

Each day of such unlawful operation shall be deemed a separate offense.

Operating under pressure a boiler or pressure vessel without a valid inspection certificate:
- First offense: $100.00
- Second offense: $200.00
- Each additional offense: $500.00

Each day of such unlawful operation shall be deemed a separate offense.

Installation of a boiler or pressure vessel without meeting prior filing requirements of WAC 296-104-020:
- First offense: $100.00
- Second offense: $200.00
- Each additional offense: $500.00

Performing a repair to a boiler or pressure vessel, involving welding to a pressure retaining part, without meeting requirements of WAC 296-104-500:
- First offense: $150.00
- Second offense: $300.00
- Each additional offense: $500.00

Performing an alteration to a boiler or pressure vessel without meeting requirements of WAC 296-104-501:
- First offense: $150.00
- Second offense: $300.00
- Each additional offense: $500.00

Performing resetting, repair or restamping of safety valves, safety relief valves, or rupture discs, without meeting requirements of WAC 296-104-515:
- First offense: $150.00
- Second offense: $300.00
- Each additional offense: $500.00

Failure of owner to notify chief inspector in case of accident which serves to render a boiler or unfired pressure vessel inoperative, as required by WAC 296-104-025:
- Each offense: $100.00

Failure to comply with a noncompliance report requirement:
- Within 90 days: $100.00
- Within 91-180 days: $250.00
- Within 181-270 days: $400.00
- Within 271-360 days: $500.00

[Statutory Authority: RCW 70.79.040. 93-12-014, § 296-104-700, filed 5/21/93. Statutory Authority: RCW 70.79.030 and 70.79.330. 84-21-012 (Order 84-20), § 296-104-700, filed 10/5/84; 84-11-016 (Order 84-09), § 296-104-700, filed 5/10/84; 82-24-025 (Order 82-36), § 296-104-700, filed 11/23/82; effective 1/1/83. Order 77-23, § 296-104-700, filed 11/8/77; Emergency Order 77-22, § 296-104-700, filed 11/8/77.]
(2) The department shall by certified mail notify a person of its determination that the person has violated this section.

(3) Any person aggrieved by an order or act under the boiler and unfired pressure vessels law or under the rules and regulations may, within fifteen days after such order or act, appeal to the board of boiler rules.

(4) Each day that a violation occurs will be a separate offense. A violation will be a second or additional offense only if it occurs within one year from the first violation.

WAC 296-104-800 Inspection of systems subject to radioactivity. In any case where a pressure vessel is radioactively contaminated to a degree that would not allow entering for visual inspection alternative means of inspection will be allowed. The inspector and owner shall work out a program of nondestructive examination that shall ascertain the condition of the vessel to assure its integrity.

WAC 296-104-801 Nuclear repairs/replacement. Repairs/replacement to all nuclear components, appurtenances, and their supports shall conform to the rules contained in the ASME Section XI Code. Where a repair/replacement to a pressure retaining part is performed, an NIS-2 data report, signed by the owner and the authorized nuclear inservice inspector shall be submitted to the jurisdiction, as required by ASME Section XI Code. The ASME Section XI Code year and addenda shall be as specified in the owner inservice inspection program plan.

WAC 296-104-805 Nuclear repairs—Safety devices. All nuclear components shall be safe-guarded by safety devices, as specified in the ASME Section III Code.

The resetting, repair, and restamping of these safety devices shall be performed only by organizations holding a valid certificate of authorization to repair ASME Section III safety devices. Nuclear plant owners, however, with an approved ASME Section XI program, may authorize resetting, repairing, or replacement of their safety devices. Resetting, repairing/replacement activities shall be witnessed and approved by a commissioned inspector. All repaired safety devices shall be resealed showing the identification of the organization making the repair and the date.

WAC 296-115-005 Scope and application. (1) This chapter shall apply to vessels for hire that carry seven or more passengers when the vessels are operated in inland waters within the jurisdiction of the state of Washington. These rules shall not apply to vessels in the navigable waters of the United States subject to the jurisdiction of the United States Coast Guard.

(2) Pursuant to chapter 88.04 RCW, the director of the department of labor and industries shall administer this chapter. The director is authorized to use the services of the marine dock section to administer this chapter.

(3) All rules adopted by the United States Coast Guard pertaining to inland water passenger vessel service and navigation on inland waters shall be directly applicable and administered as a part of this chapter unless they conflict with specific provisions of this chapter or chapter 88.04 RCW.

(4) Special consideration. In applying the provisions of this section, the director may allow departures from the specific requirements when special circumstances or arrangements warrant such departures. (46 CFR 175.25-1)

(5) The provisions of this chapter shall not apply to:

(a) A vessel that is a charter boat but is being used by the documented or registered owner of the charter boat exclusively for the owner's own noncommercial or personal pleasure purposes;

(b) A vessel owned by a person or corporate entity which is donated and used by a person or nonprofit organization to transport passengers for charitable or noncommercial purposes, regardless of whether consideration is directly or indirectly paid to the owner;

(c) A vessel that is rented, leased, or hired by an operator to transport passengers for noncommercial or personal pleasure purposes;

(d) A vessel used exclusively for, or incidental to, an educational purpose; or

(e) A bare boat charter boat.

WAC 296-115-014 Definitions applicable to all sections of this chapter.

WAC 296-115-025 Vessel inspection and licensing.

Chapter 296-115 WAC

SAFETY REQUIREMENTS FOR CHARTER BOATS

WAC 296-115-001 Foreword.

296-115-005 Scope and application.

296-115-010 Appeal of decisions.

296-115-015 Definitions applicable to all sections of this chapter.

296-115-025 Vessel inspection and licensing.

296-115-030 Master's examination and licensing.

296-115-035 Specific inspection requirements.

296-115-040 Construction and arrangement.

296-115-050 General requirements.

296-115-060 Operations.

296-115-070 Rules of navigation.

296-115-100 Violations and setting of penalties.

296-115-120 Annual fee schedule.

WAC 296-115-001 Foreword. This chapter is adopted to implement chapter 88.04 RCW as revised in 1979. The purpose of these rules is to set reasonable guidelines and requirements to provide for the safety and health of passengers and crew on board passenger vessels. It is intended that these rules will be at least as effective as the rules adopted by the United States Coast Guard. This chapter is therefore adopted in cooperation with the United States Coast Guard.
WAC 296-115-010 Appeal of decisions. (1) Any person aggrieved by a decision of the marine dock section may appeal the decision to the director within fifteen working days after receipt of the decision.

(2) The director shall give the chief of the marine and dock section notice of the appeal and shall give the chief ten working days to comment in writing. At the discretion of the director, an informal conference may be held with all affected parties invited to participate.

(3) The director shall issue a determining order within twenty working days of the receipt of the appeal or within ten working days following conclusion of an informal conference.

[Statutory Authority: Chapter 49.17 RCW, 91-03-044 (Order 90-18), § 296-115-010, filed 1/10/91, effective 2/12/91. Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040, 49.17.050, 49.17.240, chapters 42.30 and 43.22 RCW. 80-17-014 (Order 80-20), § 296-115-010, filed 11/13/80.]

WAC 296-115-015 Definitions applicable to all sections of this chapter.

Note: Meaning of words. Unless the context indicates otherwise, words used in this chapter shall have the meaning given in this section.

"Approved" - approved by the director; however, if a provision of this chapter states that approval by an agency or organization other than the department such as nationally recognized testing laboratories or the United States Coast Guard is required, then approval by the specified authority shall be accepted.

"Authorized person" - a person approved or assigned by the employer to perform a specific type of duty or duties or be at a specific location or locations at the workplace.

"Bare boat" charter means the unconditional lease, rental, or charter of a boat by the owner, or his or her agent, to a person who by written agreement, or contract, assumes all responsibility and liability for the operation, navigation, and provisioning of the boat during the term of the agreement or contract, except when a captain or crew is required or provided by the owner or owner's agents to be hired by the charterer to operate the vessel.

"Carrying passengers or cargo" means the transporting of any person or persons or cargo on a vessel for a fee or other consideration.


"Charter boat" means a vessel or barge operating on inland navigable waters of the state of Washington which is not inspected or licensed by the United States Coast Guard and over which the United States Coast Guard does not exercise jurisdiction and which is rented, leased, or chartered to carry more than six persons or cargo.

"Commercial" - any activity from which the operator, or the person chartering, renting, or leasing a vessel derives a profit, and/or which qualifies as a legitimate business expense under the Internal Revenue Statutes.

"Competent person" - one who is capable of identifying existing and predictable hazards in the surroundings or working conditions that are unsanitary, hazardous, or dangerous to employees, and who has authorization to take prompt action to eliminate them.

"Confined space" - means a space that:

1. Is large enough and so configured that an employee can bodily enter and perform assigned work; and
2. Has limited or restricted means for entry or exit (for example, tanks, vessels, silos, storage bins, hoppers, vaults, and pits are spaces that may have limited means of entry); and
3. Is not designed for continuous employee occupancy.

"Defect" - any characteristic or condition that tends to weaken or reduce the strength of the tool, object, or structure of which it is a part.

"Department" - the department of labor and industries.

"Director" - the director of the department of labor and industries, or his/her designated representative.

"Employer" - any person, firm, corporation, partnership, business trust, legal representative, or other business entity that operates a passenger vessel for hire in this state and employs one or more employees or contracts with one or more persons, the essence of which is the personal labor of such persons. Any person, partnership, or business entity that has no employees, and is covered by the Industrial Insurance Act shall be considered both an employer and an employee.

"Enclosed space" - means any space, other than a confined space, which is enclosed by bulkheads and overhead. It includes cargo holds, tanks, quarters, and machinery and boiler spaces.

"Equipment" means a system, part, or component of a vessel as originally manufactured, or a system, part, or component manufactured or sold for replacement, repair, or improvement of a system, part, or component of a vessel; an accessory or equipment for, or appurtenance to a vessel; or a marine safety article, accessory, or equipment, including radio equipment, intended for use by a person on board a vessel.

"Hazard" - a condition, potential or inherent, that is likely to cause injury, death, or occupational disease.

"Hazardous substance" - a substance that, because it is explosive, flammable, poisonous, corrosive, oxidizing, irritating, or otherwise harmful, is likely to cause death or injury, including all substances listed on the USCG hazardous materials list.

"Inspection" - the examination of vessels by the director or an authorized representative of the director.

"Marine and dock section" - the chief and staff of the marine and dock section, department of labor and industries.

"Passenger" - any person or persons, carried on board a vessel in consideration of the payment of a fee or other consideration.

"Port" - left hand side of a vessel as one faces the bow.

"Starboard" - right hand side of a vessel as one faces the bow.

"Power driven vessel" - any vessel propelled by machinery.

"Qualified" - one who, by possession of a recognized degree, certificate, or professional standing, or who by extensive knowledge, training, and experience, has successfully demonstrated the ability to solve problems relating to the subject matter, the work, or the project.

"Safety factor" - the ratio of the ultimate breaking strength of a member or piece of material or equipment to the actual working stress or safe load when in use.
"Safety and health standard" - a standard that requires the adoption or use of one or more practices, means, methods, operations, or processes reasonably necessary or appropriate to provide safe or healthful employment and places of employment.

"Shall" - the provision of the standard is mandatory.

"Should" - recommended.

"Substantial" - constructed of such strength, of such material, and of such workmanship, that the object referred to will withstand all normal wear, shock, and usage.

"Standard safeguard" - a device intended to remove a hazard incidental to the machine, appliance, tool, or equipment to which the device is attached.

Standard safeguards shall be constructed of either metal, wood, other suitable material, or a combination of these. The final determination of the sufficiency of any safeguard rests with the director.

"Suitable" - that which fits, or has the qualities or qualifications to meet a given purpose, occasion, condition, function, or circumstance.

"Under way" - a vessel is not at anchor, or made fast to the shore, or aground.

"USCG" - United States Coast Guard.

"United States Coast Guard Navigation" - rules International/Inland, Commandants Instruction M16672.29 as now adopted, or hereafter legally amended by the United States Coast Guard.

"Vessel" means every description of motorized watercraft, other than a bare boat charter boat, seaplane, or sailboat, used or capable of being used to transport more than six passengers or cargo on water for rent, lease, or hire.

"Working day" - a calendar day, except Saturdays, Sundays, and legal holidays as set forth in RCW 1.16.050, as now or hereafter amended. The time within which an act is to be done under the provisions of this chapter shall be computed by excluding the first working day and including the last working day.

"Worker," "personnel," "man," "person," "employee," and other terms of like meaning, unless the context indicates otherwise - an employee of an employer who is employed in the business of his/her employer whether by way of manual labor or otherwise and every person in this state who is engaged in the employment of or who is working under an independent contract the essence of which is his/her personal labor for an employer whether by manual labor or otherwise.

(1) The department shall inspect all vessels to ensure they are safe and seaworthy at least once each year. The department may also inspect a vessel if requested to do so by the owner, operator, or master of the vessel, and after an explosion, fire, or any other accident involving the vessel.

(2) The department may inspect a vessel upon receipt of a complaint from any person or, in the discretion of the department, at any other time.

(3) The department shall charge the owner of a vessel a fee for each certification or recertification inspection. This fee shall be determined by the director. (See WAC 296-115-120 for fee schedule.)

(4) After the department has inspected a vessel and it is satisfied the vessel is safe and seaworthy, the department shall issue a certificate of inspection for that vessel. The certificate shall be valid for one year after the date of inspection.

(5) The certificate shall set forth the date of the inspection, the names of the vessel and the owner, the number of lifeboats and life preservers required, the number of passengers allowed, and any other information the department may by rule require.

(6)(a) If at any time a vessel is found to be not safe or seaworthy, or not in compliance with the provisions of this chapter, the department may refuse to issue a certificate of inspection until the deficiencies have been corrected and may cancel any certificate of inspection currently issued.

(b) The department shall give the owner of the vessel a written statement of the reasons the vessel was found to be unsafe, unseaworthy, or not in compliance with the provisions of this chapter, including a specific reference to the statute or rule with which the vessel did not comply.

(7) An inspector of the department may, upon the presentation of his or her credentials to the owner, master, operator, or agent in charge of a vessel, board the vessel without delay to make an inspection. The inspector shall inform the owner, master, operator, or agent in charge that his or her intent is to inspect the vessel.

(8) During the inspection, the inspector shall have access to all areas of the vessel. The inspector may question privately the owner, master, operator, or agent in charge of the vessel, or any crew member of or passenger on the vessel.

(9) If any person refuses to allow an inspector to board a vessel for an inspection, or refuses to allow access to any areas of the vessel, the department may request a warrant from the superior court for the county in which the vessel is located. The court shall grant the warrant:

(a) If there is evidence that the vessel has sustained a fire, explosion, unintentional grounding, or has been involved in any other accident;

(b) If there is evidence that the vessel is not safe or seaworthy; or

(c) Upon a showing that the inspection furthers a general administrative plan for enforcing the safety requirements of the act.

(10) The owner or master of a vessel shall post the certificate of inspection behind glass in a conspicuous area of the vessel.

(11) No person shall operate a passenger vessel if the vessel does not have a valid certificate of inspection.

(1997 Ed.)
master or operator of each vessel. A physical examination will be required.

(2) The department shall penalize any person who acts as a master or operator on a vessel without having first received a United States Coast Guard or department license, or without having a valid license in his or her possession, or upon a vessel or class of vessels not specified in the license.

(3) The department may recommend suspension or revocation of a license to the United States Coast Guard for intemperance, incompetency, or a negligent, reckless, or willful disregard for duty.

[WAC 296-115-035 Specific inspection requirements.]

(1) Drydocking or hauling out.

Each vessel subject to the provisions in this section shall be drydocked or hauled out at intervals not to exceed twenty-four months and the underwater hull and appendages, propellers, shafting, stern bearings, rudders, through-hull fittings, sea valves and strainers shall be examined to determine that these items are in satisfactory condition. Refer to 46 CFR 176.15.

(2) At the annual inspection the marine dock inspector shall view the vessel afloat and conduct the following tests and inspections of the hull:

(a) Hull exterior and interior, bulkheads, and weather deck.
(b) Examine and test by operation all watertight closures in the hull, decks, and bulkheads.
(c) Inspect all railings and bulwarks and their attachment to the hull.
(d) Inspect weathertight closures above the weather deck and drainage or water from exposed decks and superstructure. Refer to 46 CFR 176.25-5.

(3) At the annual inspection the marine dock inspector shall examine and test the following items:

(a) Main propulsion machinery.
(b) Engine starting system.
(c) Engine control mechanisms.
(d) Auxiliary machinery.
(e) Fuel systems.
(f) Sea valves and bulkhead closure valves.
(g) Bilge and drainage systems.
(h) Electrical system, including circuit protection. Refer to 46 CFR 176.25-10 and 176.25-15.

(4) Lifesaving and fire extinguishing equipment. At each annual inspection the marine dock inspector shall inspect the life saving and fire extinguishing equipment for serviceability. Refer to 46 CFR 176.25-20 and 176.25-25.

(5) Miscellaneous systems and equipment. At each annual inspection the marine dock inspector shall inspect and test the vessel’s steering apparatus, ground tackle, navigation lights, sanitary facilities, pressure vessels, and any other equipment aboard the vessel for serviceability and safety. Refer to 46 CFR 176.25-35, 176.25-40, and 176.25-45.

[WAC 296-115-040 Construction and arrangement. (1) Application.]

(a) The requirements of this section shall apply to all vessels contracted for construction on or after June 7, 1979.

(b) Vessels constructed before the effective date of this chapter shall be brought into substantial compliance with the requirements of this chapter. Where deviation exists and strict compliance is impractical, the director may grant a temporary variance to allow a modification or a permanent variance if the intent of subsection (1)(c) of this section is met.

(c) The intent of the regulations in this part is to provide for a sound, seaworthy vessel, reasonably fit for the service it is intended to provide, and to ensure that the materials, scantlings, fastenings, and workmanship meet this intent. Primary consideration shall be given to the provision of a seaworthy hull, protection against fire, means of escape in case of casualty, guards and rails in hazardous places, ventilation of closed spaces, and necessary facilities for passengers and crew.

(2) Hull structure.

(a) In general, compliance with the standards of the United States Coast Guard rules for small passenger vessels or with the standards of a recognized classification society will be considered satisfactory evidence of the structural adequacy of a vessel. Refer to 46 CFR 177.10.

(b) Special consideration will be given by the director to materials or structural requirements not contemplated by the standards of a recognized classification society.

(3) Watertight integrity and subdivision.

(a) All vessels carrying more than forty-nine passengers shall have a collision bulkhead and watertight bulkheads (or sufficient air tankage or other internal flotation) so the vessel will remain afloat (with positive stability) with any one main compartment flooded.

(b) All watertight bulkheads required by this part shall be of substantial construction so as to be able to remain watertight with water to the top of the bulkhead.

(c) Watertight bulkheads shall extend intact to the bulkhead deck. Penetrations shall be kept to a minimum and shall be watertight.

(d) The weather deck on a flush deck vessel shall be watertight and shall not obstruct overboard drainage.

(e) Cockpits shall be watertight except that companionways may be fitted if they are provided with watertight coamings and weathertight doors. Also, ventilation openings may be provided if they are situated as high in the cockpit as possible and the opening height does not exceed two inches.

(f) Cockpits shall be self-bailing. The scuppers installed for this purpose shall be located so as to be effective considering probable list and trim.

(g) Well decks shall be watertight. Freeing ports may be installed if the provisions of 46 CFR 178.30 are followed.

(h) On vessels operating on protected waters, hatches may be weathertight. All hatches shall be provided with covers capable of being secured.

(i) The number of openings in the vessel’s sides below the weather deck shall be kept to a minimum.

(j) Any openings in a vessel’s sides, such as portlights, shall comply with 46 CFR 178.40.

(4) Stability.
(a) All vessels subject to the provisions of this section shall have a stability test, except that the director may dispense with the requirements for a test if he deems that a test is not required, on the basis of sufficient evidence provided by the owner that the vessel's stability is satisfactory for the service for which it is intended. Refer to 46 CFR 179.05-1.

(b) A letter stating that the vessel has met the stability requirements of this part shall be posted in the pilothouse of each vessel. Refer to 46 CFR 179.20.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040, 49.17.050, 49.17.240, chapters 42.30 and 43.22 RCW. 80-17-014 (Order 80-20), § 296-115-040, filed 11/13/80.]

WAC 296-115-050 General requirements. (1) Application.
(a) The following rules are applicable to all vessels operated within the scope of this chapter.
(b) Where an existing vessel does not comply with a particular requirement of this section, the director may grant a temporary variance to allow time for modifications to be made.
(c) Where an existing vessel does not exactly comply with a specific requirement contained herein but the degree of protection afforded is judged to be adequate for the service in which the vessel is used, the director may grant a permanent variance.

(2) Lifesaving equipment. Where equipment required by this section is required to be of an approved type, the equipment is required to be approved by the USCG. Refer to 46 CFR 180.05.

(3) Lifesaving equipment required.
(a) All vessels carrying passengers shall carry life floats or buoyant apparatus for all persons on board.
(b) All life floats or buoyant apparatus shall be international orange in color.
(c) In the case of vessels operating not more than one mile from land, the director may permit operation with reduced amounts of life floats or buoyant apparatus, when, in his opinion, it is safe to do so.
(d) Lifeboats, life rafts, dinghies, dorries, skiffs, or similar type craft may be substituted for the required life floats or buoyant apparatus if the substitution is approved by the director.
(e) Life floats, buoyant apparatus, or any authorized substitute shall have the following equipment:
(i) A life line around the sides at least equivalent to 3/8-inch manila, festooned in bights of at least three feet, with a seine float in the center of each bight.
(ii) Two paddles or oars not less than four feet in length.
(iii) A painter of at least thirty feet in length and of at least two-inch manila or the equivalent. Refer to 46 CFR 180.10.
(f) All vessels shall have an approved adult type life preserver for each person carried, with at least ten percent additional of a type suitable for children.
(g) Life preservers shall be stowed in readily accessible places in the upper part of the vessel, and each life preserver shall be marked with the vessel's name. Refer to 46 CFR 180.25.

(h) All vessels shall carry at least one life ring buoy of an approved type with sixty feet of line attached.
(i) The life ring buoy shall be carried in a readily accessible location and shall be capable of being cast loose at any time. Refer to 46 CFR 180.30.

(4) Fire protection.
(a) The general construction of a vessel shall minimize fire hazards. Refer to 46 CFR 177.10-5.
(b) Internal combustion engine exhausts, boiler and galley uptakes, and similar sources of ignition shall be kept clear of and suitably insulated from woodwork or other combustible material.
(c) Lamp, paint, and oil lockers and similar storage areas for flammable or combustible liquids shall be constructed of metal or lined with metal.

(5) Fire protection equipment. Equipment required by this section, when required to be of an approved type, shall be of a type approved by the USCG or other agency acceptable to the director. Refer to 46 CFR 181.05.

(6) Fire pumps.
(a) All vessels carrying more than forty-nine passengers shall carry an approved power fire pump, and all other vessels shall carry an approved hand fire pump. These pumps shall be provided with a suitable suction and discharge hose. These pumps may also serve as bilge pumps.
(b) Vessels required to have a power fire pump shall also have a fire main system, including fire main, hydrants, hose, and nozzles. The fire hose may be a good commercial grade garden hose of not less than 5/8 inch size. Refer to 46 CFR 181.10.

(7) Fixed fire extinguishing system.
(a) All vessels powered by internal combustion engines using gasoline or other fuel having a flashpoint of 110°F or lower, shall have a fixed fire extinguishing system to protect the machinery and fuel tank spaces.
(b) This system shall be an approved type using carbon dioxide and have a capacity sufficient to protect the space.
(c) Controls for the fixed system shall be installed in an accessible location outside the space protected. Refer to 46 CFR 181.20.

(8) Fire axe. All vessels shall have one fire axe located in or near the pilothouse. Refer to 46 CFR 181.35-1.

(9) Portable fire extinguishers.
(a) All vessels shall have a minimum number of portable fire extinguishers of an approved type. The number required shall be determined by the director.
(b) Portable fire extinguishers shall be inspected at least once a month. Extinguishers found defective shall be serviced or replaced.
(c) Portable fire extinguishers shall be serviced at least once a year. The required service shall consist of discharging and recharging foam and dry chemical extinguishers and weighing and inspecting carbon dioxide extinguishers.
(d) Portable fire extinguishers shall be hydrostatically tested at intervals not to exceed those specified in WAC 296-24-59007 (4)(c) and Table L-3.
(e) Portable fire extinguishers of the vaporizing liquid type such as carbon tetrachloride and other toxic vaporizing liquids are prohibited and shall not be carried on any vessel.
(f) Portable fire extinguishers shall be mounted in brackets or hangers near the space protected. The location
(a) Except as otherwise provided in this section, all vessels shall be provided with not less than two avenues of escape from all general areas accessible to the passengers or where the crew may be quartered or normally employed. The avenues shall be located so that if one is not available the other may be. At least one of the avenues should be independent of watertight doors.

(b) Where the length of the compartment is less than twelve feet, one vertical means of escape will be acceptable under the following conditions:

(i) There is no source of fire in the space, such as a galley stove or heater and the vertical escape is remote from the engine and fuel tank space; or

(ii) The arrangement is such that the installation of two means of escape does not materially improve the safety of the vessel or those aboard.

(11) Ventilation.

(a) All enclosed spaces within the vessel shall be properly vented or ventilated. Where such openings would endanger the vessel under adverse weather conditions, means shall be provided to close them.

(b) All crew and passenger space shall be adequately ventilated in a manner suitable to the purpose of the space. Refer to 46 CFR 117.20-5.

(12) Crew and passenger accommodations.

(a) Vessels with crew members living aboard shall have suitable accommodations.

(b) Vessels carrying passengers shall have fixed seating for the maximum number of passengers permitted to be carried.

(c) Fixed seating shall be installed with spacing to provide for ready escape in case of fire or other casualty.

(d) Fixed seating shall be installed as follows, except that special consideration may be given by the director if escape over the side can be readily through windows or other openings in the way of the seats:

(i) Aisles not over fifteen feet long shall be not less than twenty-four inches wide.

(ii) Aisles over fifteen feet long shall be not less than thirty inches wide.

(iii) Where seats are in rows the distance from seat front to seat front shall be not less than thirty inches.

(e) Portable or temporary seating may be installed but shall be arranged in general as provided for fixed seating. Refer to 46 CFR 177.25 and 177.30.

(13) Toilet facilities and drinking water.

(a) Vessels shall be provided with toilets and wash basins as specified in WAC 296-24-12007 and 296-24-12009, except that in the case of vessels used exclusively on short runs of approximately thirty minutes or less, the director may approve other arrangements.

(b) All toilets and wash basins shall be fitted with adequate plumbing. Facilities for men and women shall be in separate compartments, except in the case of vessels carrying forty-nine passengers and less, the director may approve other arrangements.

(c) Potable drinking water shall be provided for all passengers and crew. The provisions of WAC 296-24-12005 shall apply.

(14) Rails and guards.

(a) Except as otherwise provided in this section, rails or equivalent protection shall be installed near the periphery of all weather decks accessible to passengers and crews. Where space limitations make deck rails impractical, such as at narrow catwalks in the way of deckhouse sides, hand grabs may be substituted.

(b) Rails shall consist of evenly spaced courses. The spacing shall not be greater than twelve inches except as provided in subdivision (f) of this subsection. The lower rails shall not be required where all or part of the space below the upper rail course is fitted with a bulwark, chain link fencing, wire mesh or the equivalent.

(c) On passenger decks of vessels engaged in ferry or excursion type operation, rails shall be at least forty-two inches high. The top rail shall be pipe, wire, chain, or wood and shall withstand at least two hundred pounds of side loading. The space below the top rail shall be fitted with bulwarks, chain link fencing, wire mesh, or the equivalent.

(d) On vessels in other than passenger service, the rails shall be not less than thirty-six inches high, except that where vessels are used in special service, the director may approve other arrangements, but in no case less than thirty inches.

(e) Suitable storm rails or hand grabs shall be installed where necessary in all passageways, at deckhouse sides, and at ladders and hatches where passengers or crew might have normal access.

(f) Suitable covers, guards, or rails shall be installed in the way of all exposed and hazardous places such as gears or machinery. (See WAC 296-24-150 for detailed requirements.) Refer to 46 CFR 177.3.

(15) Machinery installation. (Refer to 46 CFR 182.)

(a) Propulsion machinery. (Refer to 46 CFR 182.05.)

(i) Propulsion machinery shall be suitable in type and design for the propulsion requirements of the hull in which it is installed. Installations meeting the requirements of the USCG or other classification society will be considered acceptable to the director.

(ii) Installations using gasoline as a fuel shall meet the requirements of 46 CFR 182.15.

(iii) Installations using diesel fuel shall meet the requirements of 46 CFR 182.20.

(b) Auxiliary machinery and bilge systems. (Refer to 46 CFR 182.10 and 182.25.)

(i) All vessels shall be provided with a suitable bilge pump, piping and valves for removing water from the vessel.

(ii) Vessels carrying more than forty-nine passengers shall have a power operated bilge pump. The source of power shall be independent of the propulsion machinery. Other vessels shall have a hand operated bilge pump, but may have a power operated pump if it is operated by an independent power source.

(c) Steering apparatus and miscellaneous systems. (Refer to 46 CFR 182.30.)

(i) All vessels shall be provided with a suitable steering apparatus.

(ii) All vessels shall be provided with navigation lights and shapes, whistles, fog horns, and fog bells as required by law and regulation.
(iii) All vessels shall be equipped with a suitable number of portable battery lights.

(d) Electrical installations. The electrical installations of all vessels shall be at least equal to 46 CFR 183, or as approved by the director.

[Statutory Authority: R.C.W. 49.17.040, 49.17.050, 49.17.240, chapters 42.30 and 43.22 R.C.W. 80-17-014 (Order 80-20), § 296-115-050, filed 11/13/80.]

WAC 296-115-060 Operations. (1) This section shall apply to all passenger vessel operations within the scope of this chapter.

(2) No person shall rent, lease, or hire out a charter boat, nor carry, advertise for the carrying of, nor arrange for the carrying of, more than six passengers on a vessel for a fee or other consideration on the inland navigable waters of the state unless: The vessel is in compliance with the provisions of this chapter.

(3) Notice of casualty. (Refer to 46 CFR 185.15.)

(a) The owner or person in charge of any vessel involved in a marine accident or casualty involving any of the following shall report the incident immediately to the department.

(i) Damage to property in excess of one thousand five hundred dollars.

(ii) Major damage affecting the seaworthiness or safety of the vessel.

(iii) Loss of life or an injury to a person that incapacitates the person for more than seventy-two hours.

(b) The report shall be in writing to the director and upon receipt of the report the director may request an investigation by a marine dock inspector.

(4) Miscellaneous operating requirements. (Refer to 46 CFR 185.20.)

(a) In the case of collision, accident, or other casualty involving a vessel the operator, shall, so far as he can do so without serious danger to his own vessel or persons aboard, render any necessary assistance to other persons affected by the collision, accident, or casualty to save them from danger. He shall also give his name and address and the name of his vessel to any person injured and to the owner of any property damaged.

(b) The person in charge of the vessel shall see that the provisions of the certificate of inspection are strictly adhered to. This shall not be construed as limiting the person in charge from taking any action in an emergency that he deems necessary to help vessels in distress or to prevent loss of life.

(c) Persons operating vessels shall comply with the provisions of the USCG rules of the road for inland waters. (Refer to USCG publication 169.)

(d) The operator of a vessel shall test the vessel's steering gear, signaling whistle, controls, and communication system before getting under way for the day's operation.

(e) Vessels using fuel having a flashpoint of 110°F or lower shall not take on fuel when passengers are on board.

(f) All vessels shall enforce "no smoking" provisions when fueling. Locations on the vessel where flammable or combustible liquids are stored shall be posted "no smoking."

(g) All vessels shall prepare and post emergency check-off lists in a conspicuous place accessible to crew and passengers, covering the following:

(1) Man overboard.

(2) Fire.

(h) The persons in charge shall conduct emergency drills to ensure that the crew is familiar with their duties in an emergency.

(i) The carriage of hazardous substances is prohibited on vessels. However, the director may authorize a vessel to carry specific types and quantities of hazardous substances if he deems it necessary.

(j) All areas accessible to passengers or crew shall be kept in a clean and sanitary condition. All walking surfaces shall be free of slipping or tripping hazards and in good repair.

(5) First-aid training. There shall be present or available on all passenger vessels at all times, a person holding a valid certificate of first-aid training.

(6) Valid certification shall be achieved by passing a course of first-aid instruction and participation in practical application of the following subject matter:

Bleeding control and bandaging.

Practical methods of artificial respiration, including mouth to mouth and mouth to nose resuscitation.

Closed chest heart massage.

Poisons.

Shock, unconsciousness, stroke.

Burns, scalds.

Sunstroke, heat exhaustion.

Frostbite, freezing, hypothermia.

Strains, sprains, hernias.

Fractures, dislocations.

Proper transportation of the injured.

Bites, stings.

Subjects covering specific health hazards likely to be encountered by co-workers of first-aid students enrolled in the course.

(7) First-aid equipment. A first-aid kit or first-aid room shall be provided on all passenger vessels. The size and quantity of first-aid supplies or equipment required shall be determined by the number of persons normally dependent upon each kit or equipment. The first-aid kit or supplies shall be in a weatherproof container with individually sealed packages for each type of item. The first-aid station or kit location shall be posted or on the container.

[Statutory Authority: Chapter 49.17 RCW. 91-03-044 (Order 90-18), § 296-115-060, filed 1/10/91, effective 2/12/91. Statutory Authority: R.C.W. 49.17.040, 49.17.050, 49.17.240, chapters 42.30 and 43.22 R.C.W. 80-17-014 (Order 80-20), § 296-115-060, filed 11/13/80.]

WAC 296-115-070 Rules of navigation. The operation and navigation of all vessels subject to this chapter shall be in strict accordance with the United States Coast Guard Navigation Rules International/Inland, Commandants Instruction M16672.29 as now adopted, or hereafter legally amended by the United States Coast Guard.

(1) A copy of the United States Coast Guard Navigation Rules International/Inland, Commandants Instruction M16672.29 shall be on board all vessels subject to this chapter at all times when the vessel is under way.

(2) At least annually, where applicable, the operator of each vessel shall "swing the vessel" to determine the actual compass readings in relation to true compass headings, and shall maintain a record on board the vessel.

(1997 Ed.)
WAC 296-115-100 Violations and setting of penalties. (1) Violations of the mandatory provisions of this chapter shall be subject to penalty. The amount of the penalty will be assessed in accordance with the guidelines and fixed schedules contained herein.

(2) Fixed schedule penalties.

(a) Failure to display certificate of inspection as required: Fifty dollars to owner of the vessel.

(b) Operation of vessel in passenger service without a valid certificate of inspection: To owner of vessel, two hundred dollars per violation; to person who operates vessel, one hundred dollars per violation.

(c) Operation of vessel in passenger service while not in possession of valid USCG/state of Washington operator's license: One hundred dollars per violation to owner of vessel.

[Statutory Authority: Chapter 49.17 RCW. 91-03-044 (Order 90-18), § 296-115-100, filed 1/10/91, effective 2/12/91. Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040, 49.17.050, 49.17.240, chapters 42.30 and 43.22 RCW. 80-17-014 (Order 80-20), § 296-115-070, filed 11/13/80.]

WAC 296-115-120 Annual fee schedule. (1) The annual license fee for passenger vessels or barges is $250.00 plus $2.00 per ton for each vessel.

(2) The fee for an operator's license for passenger vessels or barges is $50.00 for the first year; this covers application and test costs. The renewal fee is $25.00 annually.

(3) Additional inspection service when required is at the rate of $25.00 per hour, plus travel and per diem.

[Statutory Authority: Chapter 49.17 RCW. 89-21-018 (Order 89-10), § 296-115-120, filed 4/22/76; Order 74-33, § 296-116-050, filed 7/10/74; Order 69-4, § 296-116-090, filed 11/16/68; § 9, effective 11/25/58.]

Chapter 296-116 WAC PILOTAGE RULES

296-116-010 Time and place of meeting.
296-116-020 Special meeting.
296-116-030 Emergency meeting.
296-116-050 Records.
296-116-060 Personnel.
296-116-070 Collection of fees.
296-116-075 Qualifications for pilot applicants.
296-116-080 Licensing of pilots.
296-116-081 Rest period.
296-116-082 Limitations on new pilots.
296-116-083 Examination review and appeal procedures.
296-116-085 Association bylaws.
296-116-110 Details and requirements of annual license fee payment, physical examination report and reinstatement application.
296-116-120 Job description—Physical examination—Health requirements.
296-116-140 Limitations.
296-116-150 Registration of operators.
296-116-170 Pilotage station.
296-116-175 Tariff proposals.

[Title 296 WAC—page 1824]